

# HOLY BIBLE

*COMPLETE AUTHORIZED KING JAMES VERSION*

**KWIKSCAN™**

# Read in Just Twenty Minutes What Normally Takes You an Hour to Read... and Learn More Too.

Never again should Bibles be printed any other way. Not a modern translation, paraphrase, or summary — The Holy Bible in **KWIKSCAN™** contains every word of the King James Version. You have the option of reading the complete text (as with other Bibles), or you may read the **SCAN** (the words in bold print). By reading only the **SCAN** you will read the text 65% faster. You will also understand and remember 34.8% more of the text. It's that easy.

## JOHN 2

### The First Miracle

146

### CHAPTER 2

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1. And the third day</li><li>■ <b>there was a marriage in</b></li><li>■ <b>Cana</b> of Galilee;</li><li>■ <b>and</b> the mother of Jesus was there:</li><li>■ 2. And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.</li><li>■ 3. And when they wanted wine,</li><li>■ <b>the mother of Jesus saith</b></li><li>■ <b>unto him, They have</b></li><li>■ <b>no wine.</b></li><li>■ 4. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.</li><li>■ 5. <b>His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith</b> unto you,</li><li>■ <b>do it.</b></li><li>■ 6. <b>And there were</b> set there</li><li>■ <b>six waterpots</b> of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.</li><li>■ 7. <b>Jesus saith</b> unto them,</li><li>■ <b>Fill the waterpots</b></li><li>■ <b>with water.</b></li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ And they filled them up to the brim.</li><li>■ 8. <b>And</b> he saith unto them,</li><li>■ <b>Draw out now, and bear</b></li><li>■ <b>unto the governor</b></li><li>■ of the feast. And they bare <i>it</i>.</li><li>■ 9. <b>When the ruler</b> of the feast had</li><li>■ <b>tasted the water that was</b></li><li>■ <b>made wine,</b> and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;)</li><li>■ <b>the governor</b> of the feast</li><li>■ <b>called the bridegroom,</b></li><li>■ 10. <b>And saith</b> unto him,</li><li>■ <b>Every man at the beginning</b></li><li>■ <b>doth set forth good wine;</b></li><li>■ and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse:</li><li>■ <b>but thou hast kept the good</b></li><li>■ <b>wine until now.</b></li><li>■ 11. <b>This beginning of</b></li><li>■ <b>miracles did Jesus in Cana</b></li><li>■ <b>of Galilee,</b> and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.</li><li>■ 12. After this he went down to</li></ul> |
|--|--|

(Sample Text)

### THE MIRACLE OF KWIKSCAN™

Fifty - four and suddenly afflicted with blindness, Max Morris could not read, drive nor engage in productive activities. He shuffled about helplessly. With a family and bills piling up, he often felt that there was no hope. In his darkness he cried-out to God. He and his wife, Nila Vae, claimed God's promise in Philippians 4:19. God's astounding answer was **KWIKSCAN™**, declared to be the greatest breakthrough in reading since the invention of the printing press. Morris states, "Nila Vae and I are excited about how **KWIKSCAN™** is being used in textbooks, manuals, journals, etc., but it came directly from the Lord and we know that it's primary purpose is to make the Word of God real in the lives of millions of people."

# HOLY BIBLE

Complete Authorized King James Version

In

**KWIKSCAN™**

## **KWIKSCAN™ EDITORIAL STAFF**

**Editor In Chief:** M.F. Morris, D.D.

**Editor:** Nila Vae L. Morris

**Executive Editor:**

Scott M. Morris

**Managing Editor:**

Scott P. Jones

**Statistical Editor:**

Julianne Morris

**Senior Scan Editors:**

Karl David, Ph.D.

Warren Humphrey, Ph.D.

**Scan Review Editor:**

George Overby, Ph.D.

**Editor of Introductions:**

Scott M. Morris

**Business Manager:**

Kenneth Nichols

**Scan Editorial Staff:**

**Senior Coordinator:**

Grace Taylor

**Proof Editors:**

Ronald C. Hunt

Beverly C. Hunt

Elven Fairchild

Molly Ann Fairchild

Jean Gibson

Mitchell Riggs

Carolyn A. Boltin

**Computer Scan Editor:**

Scott P. Jones

**Typesetting Editor:**

Alfred Rodriguez

**Computer Systems:**

Maggi Honda

Micro-Books, Incorporated

Post Office Box 457

Windermere, Florida 32786

(407) 876-3636

Copyright© 1987 by Micro-Books, Inc. and Nila Vae L. Morris, Trustee. No portion of the HOLY BIBLE in KWIKSCAN™ may be reproduced in any form - printed, copied, electronically or in any other way - without the expressed permission, in writing, of Micro-Books, Inc. and Nila Vae L. Morris, Trustee.

THE KWIKSCAN™ READING SYSTEM, invented by M.F. Morris, is an exclusive SYSTEM protected by U.S. and International Patent Law, U.S. patent number 4,643,450. The SYSTEM may not be utilized in any application - books, magazines, journals, textbooks, manuals, electronically or in any other format - without the specific permission, through a written agreement with Nila Vae L. Morris, Trustee and Micro-Books, Inc.

FIRST PRINTING — MAY, 1988

SECOND PRINTING — SEPTEMBER, 1988

THIRD PRINTING — FEBRUARY, 1989

FOURTH PRINTING — MARCH, 1989

**Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

Bible. English. Authorized. 1988

KWIKSCAN™ Holy Bible: a complete authorized King James Version.

I. Morris, M.F. II. Title

BS185 1988.W56 1988 220.5 ' 2034 88-1426

ISBN 0-941485-10-2

Published in the United States of America

# STEPS IN READING A KWIKSCAN™ TEXT

Extensive research conducted by a major university shows that for average readers **KWIKSCAN™** increases reading speed 65% while increasing understanding 34.8%. In order to receive these benefits, take the following steps:

## 1. READ ONLY THE SCAN WORDS

(The words printed in **larger, bolder** type)

As you will quickly see, the **SCAN** words form their own thoughts and sentences. Although you will be reading 50% or less of the total words in the text, the **SCAN** "tells the story."

## 2. READ STRAIGHT DOWN

The punctuation relates to the total text and not to the **SCAN**. When using the **SCAN** ignore the punctuation, and keep reading until you have a complete thought or sentence. You will be able to speed down the columns since you practically eliminate left to right head and/or eye movement.

## 3. READ THE ENTIRE TEXT AS TIME PERMITS

Every word of the original text is printed. With **KWIKSCAN™** you have everything offered in a traditional text plus the exciting benefit of the **KWIKSCAN™** for rapid review and greater understanding.

## IMPORTANT MESSAGE TO READERS

"All scripture is given by inspiration of God..." (II Timothy 3: 16)

The text of the **KWIKSCAN™** Holy Bible includes every word of the Authorized King James Version. Not a single word had been eliminated or altered. Highlighting (placing certain words in **bold faced** type), does not indicate that they have greater importance. Rather, the bold words assist readers in quickly reviewing the text. For a thorough understanding of the Scripture, readers should study the complete text. However, the **SCAN** represents thousands of hours of intensive research and work by dedicated Bible scholars, proof editors, computer system analysts, and typesetting specialists, all of whom are committed to assisting readers in understanding the Holy Scriptures.

# HOW KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup> BENEFITS YOU

Try a simple experiment and immediately you will see the tremendous benefits of KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup>. First, read every word in the text below. Secondly, go back through the text reading only those words in bold type. Once you read a couple of columns, you will never want to read anything printed the traditional way again.

- **KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup> words** (the words printed in bold type)
- **comprise about 50% of a total**
- **text**, and often much less.
- **And**, as you are about to find out,
- **by reading the**
- **bold words**
- **only, you will**
- **increase your reading speed 65%!**  
(Much more for some people and a little less for others.)
- **This is true because** of two reasons. The first is obvious.
- **You simply eliminate** the necessity of
- **reading about half the**
- **words** — words that can be left out without changing the overall meaning of the text.
- **Secondly**, and less obvious until you think about it,
- **you eliminate left to right**
- **head and or eye movement**
- **— a big problem many have**
- **in reading and** also
- **a consumer of** large chunks of your valuable

- **time.**
- **Besides** the benefits of
- **saving** huge amounts of
- **time, KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup> also**
- **increases the**
- **understanding** of most readers
- **34.8% by making the text** less complicated and
- **easier to follow.**
- **It helps retention too.** (You will remember more of what you read!)
- **If right now, you are**
- **reading just the bold**
- **words** when you finish
- **you will read only 120 out**
- **of a total of**
- **250 words**, and you will do it
- **in about one-third the**
- **time required to read the**
- **entire text.**
- **Yes, after** reading the exciting new
- **KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup> way,**
- **you will never want to go**
- **back to the old** and ordinary
- **ways of reading** and you will know why KWIKSCAN<sup>TM</sup> is called "the greatest step forward in reading since the invention of the printing press."

## Contents

### THE BOOKS OF The Old Testament

Genesis	1	2 Chronicles	657	Daniel	1213
Exodus	79	Ezra	713	Hosea	1239
Leviticus	149	Nehemiah	731	Joel	1251
Numbers	199	Esther	755	Amos	1257
Deuteronomy	269	Job	769	Obadiah	1267
Joshua	325	Psalms	809	Jonah	1271
Judges	363	Proverbs	903	Micah	1275
Ruth	405	Ecclesiastes	939	Nahum	1283
1 Samuel	413	Song of Solomon	951	Habakkuk	1287
2 Samuel	467	Isaiah	959	Zephaniah	1293
1 Kings	511	Jeremiah	1035	Haggai	1299
2 Kings	563	Lamentations	1121	Zechariah	1303
1 Chronicles	613	Ezekiel	1131	Malachi	1317

### THE BOOKS OF The New Testament

Matthew	1	2 Thessalonians	326
Mark	53	1 Timothy	330
Luke	87	2 Timothy	336
John	143	Titus	341
Acts	183	Philemon	345
Romans	237	Hebrews	347
1 Corinthians	259	James	363
2 Corinthians	279	1 Peter	369
Galatians	293	2 Peter	376
Ephesians	301	1 John	381
Philippians	309	2 John	387
Colossians	315	3 John	389
1 Thessalonians	321	Jude	391
Revelation	394		

**KWIKSCAN™ INTRODUCTIONS:** Located before each book of the Bible.

**KWIKSCAN™ COMMENTARIES:** Dispersed between various books of the Bible.

**KWIKSCAN™ STATISTICAL INFORMATION:** Located on page (a) following the book of Revelation.

**KWIKSCAN™ SYSTEMATIC BIBLE READING PLANS:** Located on pages (b - h) following the book of Revelation.





# THE BOOK OF GENESIS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Moses**, according to tradition

**Date Written** – Usually considered to be **between 1491–1451 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses- 1,533

Chapters- 50

Total Words- 38,267

Scan Words- 15,588

Scan Words Represent Approximately 40% of Total Words.

**Theme –The Book on Beginnings-** the Created Order, Life, Man, Sin, Redemption, and the Setting - apart of God's Chosen People.

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Creation**  
1:1 — 2:25
- II. **The Fall** of Adam and Eve.  
3:1 — 4:7
- III. **History Between the Fall and the Great Flood**  
4:8 —7:24
- IV. **History Between the Flood and the Tower of Babel.**  
8:1 — 11:9
- V. **The Call of Abram Until the Death of Joseph**  
11:10 —50:26

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **In the beginning**  
 ■ **God created the**  
 ■ **heaven and the earth.**  
 ■ 2. **And the earth was**  
 ■ **without form,** and void;  
 ■ **and darkness was upon**  
 ■ **the face of the deep.** And  
 the Spirit of God moved upon  
 the face of the waters.  
 ■ 3. **And God said, Let there**  
 ■ **be light: and there was light.**  
 ■ 4. **And God saw** the light,  
 ■ **that it was good: and God**  
 ■ **divided the light from**  
 ■ **the darkness.**  
 ■ 5. **And God called the**  
 ■ **light Day, and the**  
 ■ **darkness he called**  
 ■ **Night. And the evening**  
 ■ **and the morning were**  
 ■ **the first day.**  
 6. And God said, Let there be  
 a firmament in the midst of the  
 waters, and let it divide the  
 waters from the waters.  
 ■ 7. **And God made the**  
 ■ **firmament, and** divided the  
 waters which *were* under the firmament  
 from the waters which *were* above  
 the firmament: and it was so.  
 8. And God  
 ■ **called the firmament**  
 ■ **Heaven. And the evening**  
 ■ **and the morning were**  
 ■ **the second day.**  
 ■ 9. **And God said,** Let the waters  
 under the heaven be gathered  
 together unto one place, and  
 ■ **let the dry land appear:**  
 and it was so.  
 ■ 10. **And God called the**  
 ■ **dry land Earth; and**  
 the gathering together of  
 ■ **the waters called he Seas:**  
 and God saw that *it was* good.  
 ■ 11. **And God said, Let the**  
 ■ **earth bring forth grass, the**  
 ■ **herb yielding seed,**  
 ■ **and the fruit tree** yielding fruit  
 ■ **after his kind,** whose seed *is* in  
 itself, upon the earth: and it was so.  
 12. And the earth brought forth grass,  
 and herb yielding seed after his kind,  
 and the tree yielding fruit, whose  
 seed was in itself, after his kind:  
 ■ **and God saw that it**  
 ■ **was good.**  
 ■ 13. **And the evening**  
 ■ **and the morning**  
 ■ **were the third day.**  
 ■ 14. **And God said, Let**  
 ■ **there be lights in the**  
 ■ **firmament of the heaven**  
 ■ **to divide the**  
 ■ **day from the**  
 ■ **night;** and let them be for signs, and  
 for seasons, and for days, and years:  
 15. And let them be for lights in the  
 firmament of the heaven to give light  
 upon the earth: and it was so.  
 ■ 16. **And God made two**  
 ■ **great lights; the greater light**  
 ■ **to rule the day, and**  
 ■ **the lesser light to rule**  
 ■ **the night: he made**  
 ■ **the stars also.**  
 17. And God set them in the  
 firmament of the heaven to  
 give light upon the earth,  
 ■ 18. **And to rule over the day**  
 and over the night, and to divide  
 the light from the darkness:  
 and God saw that  
 ■ **it was good.**  
 19. And the evening  
 and the morning were  
 ■ **the fourth day.**  
 ■ 20. **And God said, Let the**  
 ■ **waters bring forth** abundantly  
 ■ **the moving**  
 ■ **creature** that hath life,  
 ■ **and fowl that** may  
 ■ **fly** above the earth in the  
 open firmament of heaven.  
 ■ 21. **And God created** great  
 ■ **whales, and every living**  
 ■ **creature** that moveth, which the  
 waters brought forth abundantly,  
 after their kind, and every  
 winged fowl after his kind:  
 ■ **and God saw that**  
 ■ **it was good.**  
 ■ 22. **And God blessed them,**  
 ■ **saying, Be fruitful, and**  
 ■ **multiply, and fill the waters**

in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23. **And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.**

24. **And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.**

25. **And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.**

26. **And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.**

27. **So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.**

28. **And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.**

29. **And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed: to you it shall be for meat.**

30. **And to every beast of the earth,**

**and to every**

**fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life,**

**I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.**

31. **And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very**

**good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.**

## CHAPTER 2

1. Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2. **And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work** which he had made.

3. **And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work**

which God created and made.

4. These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.

5. **And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.**

6. **But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.**

7. **And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of**

■ life; and man became  
 ■ a living soul.  
 ■ 8. And the LORD God  
 ■ planted a garden eastward  
 ■ in Eden; and  
 ■ there he put the  
 ■ man whom he had formed.  
 ■ 9. And out of the ground  
 ■ made the LORD God  
 ■ to grow every tree that  
 ■ is pleasant to the sight,  
 ■ and good for  
 ■ food; the tree of life  
 ■ also in the midst of the garden, and  
 ■ the tree of knowledge  
 ■ of good and evil.  
 ■ 10. And a river went out of  
 ■ Eden to water the garden;  
 and from thence it was parted,  
 and became into four heads.  
 11. The name of the first *is* Pison: that  
*is* it which compasseth the whole land  
 of Havilah, where *there is* gold;  
 12. And the gold of that land *is* good:  
 there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.  
 13. And the name of the second  
 river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it  
 that compasseth the whole  
 land of Ethiopia.  
 14. And the name of the third river  
*is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth  
 toward the east of Assyria. And  
 the fourth river *is* Euphrates.  
 ■ 15. And the LORD  
 ■ God took the man, and put him  
 ■ into the garden of Eden  
 ■ to dress it  
 ■ and to  
 ■ keep it.  
 ■ 16. And the LORD God  
 ■ commanded the man,  
 ■ saying, Of every tree  
 of the garden thou mayest  
 freely eat:  
 ■ 17. But of the tree of the  
 ■ knowledge of good and  
 ■ evil, thou shalt not eat of it:  
 ■ for in the day that  
 ■ thou eatest thereof  
 ■ thou shalt surely  
 ■ die.  
 ■ 18. And the LORD  
 ■ God said, *It is not*

■ good that the  
 ■ man should  
 ■ be alone; I will make  
 ■ him an help meet for him.  
 ■ 19. And out of the ground the LORD  
 ■ God formed every  
 ■ beast of the field,  
 ■ and every  
 ■ fowl of the air;  
 ■ and brought *them* unto  
 ■ Adam to see what  
 he would call them:  
 ■ and whatsoever Adam  
 ■ called every living  
 ■ creature, that was  
 ■ the name thereof.  
 20. And Adam gave names to all  
 cattle, and to the fowl of the air,  
 and to every beast of the field;  
 but for Adam there was not  
 found an help meet for him.  
 ■ 21. And the LORD  
 ■ God caused a deep  
 ■ sleep to fall upon Adam,  
 and he slept:  
 ■ and he took one of his ribs,  
 and closed up the flesh  
 instead thereof;  
 ■ 22. And the rib, which the  
 LORD God had taken from man,  
 ■ made he  
 ■ a woman, and brought  
 her unto the man.  
 ■ 23. And Adam  
 ■ said, This *is* now  
 ■ bone of my bones, and  
 ■ flesh of my flesh: she shall  
 ■ be called Woman, because  
 she was taken out of Man.  
 ■ 24. Therefore shall a man  
 ■ leave his father and his  
 ■ mother, and shall  
 ■ cleave unto his wife: and  
 ■ they shall be one flesh.  
 ■ 25. And they were both  
 ■ naked, the man and his wife,  
 ■ and were not ashamed.

## CHAPTER 3

■ 1. Now the serpent was  
 ■ more subtil than any  
 ■ beast of the field which the  
 LORD God had made.

- **And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?**  
 ■ 2. **And the woman said** unto the serpent,  
 ■ **We may eat** of the fruit of the trees of the garden:  
 ■ 3. **But** of the fruit of **the tree** which *is*  
 ■ **in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat** of it,  
 ■ **neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.**  
 ■ 4. **And the serpent said** unto the woman,  
 ■ **Ye shall not surely die:**  
 ■ 5. **For God doth know that in the day ye eat** thereof, then  
 ■ **your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods,**  
 ■ knowing good and evil.  
 ■ 6. **And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took** of the fruit thereof,  
 ■ **and did eat, and gave also unto her husband** with her; and he did eat.  
 ■ 7. **And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.**  
 ■ 8. **And they heard the voice of** the LORD God walking in the garden **in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves** from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.  
 ■ 9. **And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?**  
 ■ 10. **And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked;** and I hid myself.  
 ■ 11. **And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree,** whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?  
 ■ 12. **And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.**  
 ■ 13. **And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.**  
 ■ 14. **And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed** above all cattle, and above every beast of the field;  
 ■ **upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat** all the days of thy life:  
 ■ 15. **And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.**  
 ■ 16. **Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.**  
 ■ 17. **And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it** all the days of thy life:  
 ■ 18. **Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth** to thee;

- and thou shalt eat
- the herb of the field;
- 19. In the sweat of thy
- face shalt thou eat bread,
- till thou return unto the ground;
- for out of it wast thou taken: for
- dust thou art, and unto
- dust shalt thou return.
- 20. And Adam called
- his wife's name Eve;
- because she was the
- mother of all living.
- 21. Unto Adam also
- and to
- his wife did the LORD
- God make coats of
- skins, and clothed them.
- 22. And the LORD
- God said, Behold, the
- man is become as one
- of us, to know good
- and evil: and now,
- lest he put forth his hand, and
- take also
- of the tree of life, and eat, and
- live for ever:
- 23. Therefore the LORD
- God sent him forth
- from the garden of Eden,
- to till the ground from
- whence he was taken.
- 24. So he drove out
- the man; and he
- placed at the east
- of the garden of Eden
- Cherubims, and a flaming
- sword which turned every way,
- to keep the way of
- the tree of life.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. And Adam
- knew Eve his wife;
- and she conceived, and
- bare Cain, and said, I have
- gotten a man from the LORD.
- 2. And she again bare his brother
- Abel. And Abel was a
- keeper of sheep, but Cain
- was a tiller of the ground.
- 3. And in process of time
- it came to pass, that
- Cain brought of the

- fruit of the ground
- an offering unto the LORD.
- 4. And Abel, he also
- brought of
- the firstlings of his
- flock and of the fat thereof.
- And the LORD had
- respect unto Abel and to
- his offering:
- 5. But unto Cain
- and to his offering
- he had not respect.
- And Cain was very
- wrath, and his countenance fell.
- 6. And the LORD said unto
- Cain, Why art thou wrath?
- and why is thy countenance fallen?
- 7. If thou doest well, shalt
- thou not be accepted?
- and if thou doest
- not well,
- sin lieth at the door. And
- unto thee shall be his desire,
- and thou shalt rule over him.
- 8. And Cain talked with Abel
- his brother: and it came to pass,
- when they were in the field, that
- Cain rose up against
- Abel his brother,
- and slew him.
- 9. And the LORD
- said unto Cain,
- Where is Abel thy brother?
- And he said, I know not:
- Am I my brother's keeper?
- 10. And he said,
- What hast thou done?
- the voice of thy
- brother's blood crieth
- unto me from the ground.
- 11. And now art thou
- cursed from the earth, which hath
- opened her mouth to receive thy
- brother's blood from thy hand;
- 12. When thou tillest the
- ground, it shall not henceforth
- yield unto thee
- her strength; a fugitive
- and a vagabond
- shalt thou be in the earth.
- 13. And Cain said
- unto the LORD,
- My punishment is

- **greater than I can bear.**
- 14. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth;
- **and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be** a fugitive and
- **a vagabond** in the earth;
- **and** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **every one** that findeth me shall slay me.
- 15. **And the LORD** said unto him. Therefore
- **whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.**
- 16. **And Cain went out** from the presence of the LORD,
- **and dwelt in** the land of **Nod,** on the east of Eden.
- 17. **And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called** the name of the city, after the name of his son,
- **Enoch.**
- 18. **And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.**
- 19. **And Lamech took** unto him **two wives:** the name of the one *was*
- **Adah, and** the name of the other **Zillah.**
- 20. **And Adah bare Jabal:** he was **the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.**
- 21. **And his brother's name was Jubal:** he **was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.**
- 22. **And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every**

- **artificer in brass and iron:** and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.
- 23. **And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.**
- 24. **If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.**
- 25. **And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.**
- 26. **And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
- 2. Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
- 3. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a *son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
- 4. And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters;
- 5. **And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years:** and he died.
- 6. And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:
- 7. And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years,

- and begat sons and daughters:
- 8. And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
- 9. **And Enos** lived ninety years, and
- **begat Cainan:**
- 10. And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 11. And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
- 12. **And Cainan** lived seventy years and
- **begat Mahalaleel:**
- 13. And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 14. And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
- 15. **And Mahalaleel** lived sixty and five years, and
- **begat Jared:**
- 16. And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 17. And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
- 18. **And Jared** lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he
- **begat Enoch:**
- 19. And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 20. And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
- 21. **And Enoch** lived sixty and five years, and
- **begat Methuselah:**
- 22. And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 23. And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
- 24. **And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.**
- 25. **And Methuselah** lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and

- **begat Lamech:**
- 26. And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 27. **And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years:** and he died.
- 28. **And Lamech** lived an hundred eighty and two years, and **begat** a son:
- 29. And he called his name
- **Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us**
- **concerning our work and toil** of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
- 30. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 31. And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
- 32. **And Noah** was five hundred years old: and Noah
- **begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.**

CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And it came to pass, when men began to multiply** on the face of the earth, **and daughters were born unto them,**
- 2. **That the sons of God saw the daughters of men** that they *were* fair; **and they took them wives of all** which **they chose.**
- 3. **And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man,** for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
- 4. **There were giants** in the earth **in those days;** **and** also after that, **when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare**



- **children** to them,
- **the same became mighty**
- **men** which *were* of old, men
- **of renown.**
- 5. **And God saw that the**
- **wickedness of man was**
- **great** in the earth.
- **and that**
- **every imagination**
- of the thoughts
- **of his heart was** only
- **evil** continually.
- 6. **And it repented the LORD**
- **that he had made man** on the
- earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
- 7. **And the LORD said, I will**
- **destroy** man whom I have created
- from the face of the earth:
- **both man, and**
- **beast, and**
- **the creeping thing, and the**
- **fowls** of the air; for it repenteth
- me that I have made them.
- 8. **But Noah found grace in**
- **the eyes of the LORD.**
- 9. These *are* the generations of Noah:
- **Noah was a**
- **just man**
- **and** perfect in his
- generations. *and* Noah
- **walked with God.**
- 10. And Noah begat three sons,  
Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
- 11. **The earth** also
- **was corrupt** before God,
- **and** the earth was
- **filled with violence.**
- 12. And God looked upon the  
earth, and, behold, it was corrupt;
- **for all flesh had corrupted**
- **his way** upon the earth.
- 13. **And God said unto**
- **Noah, The end of all**
- **flesh is come** before me;
- for the earth is filled with violence  
through them; and, behold,
- **I will destroy them**
- with the earth.
- 14. **Make** thee
- **an ark** of gopher wood; rooms shalt
- thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch  
it within and without with pitch.
- 15. **And this is the fashion**

- **which thou shalt make it of:**
- **The length** of the ark *shall be*
- **three hundred cubits,**
- **the breadth** of it
- **fifty cubits, and the**
- **height** of it
- **thirty cubits.**
- 16. **A window shalt thou**
- **make** to the ark, and in a cubit
- shalt thou finish it above;
- **and the door** of the ark
- **shalt thou set in**
- **the side** thereof;
- **with lower, second, and**
- **third stories** shalt thou make it.
- 17. **And, behold, I, even I, do**
- **bring a flood**
- of waters upon the earth,
- **to destroy all flesh,** wherein is
- the breath of life, from under heaven:
- **and every thing that**
- is* in the earth
- **shall die.**
- 18. **But with thee will I**
- **establish my covenant;**
- **and thou shalt come**
- **into the ark,** thou, and
- **thy sons, and**
- **thy wife, and thy**
- **sons' wives with thee.**
- 19. **And of every**
- **living thing** of all flesh,
- **two of every sort** shalt thou
- **bring into the ark,** to keep
- them* alive with thee;
- **they shall be male**
- **and female.**
- 20. Of fowls after their kind, and of  
cattle after their kind, and of every  
creeping thing of the earth after his  
kind, two of every *sort* shall come  
unto thee, to keep *them* alive.
- 21. **And take** thou unto thee of all
- **food** that is eaten, and thou
- shalt gather *it* to thee; and it  
shall be for food
- **for thee, and for them.**
- 22. **Thus did Noah;** according to
- **all that God commanded**
- him, so did he.

## CHAPTER 7

- | 1. **And the LORD**

- **said** unto Noah,
- **Come** thou and all thy house
- **into the ark;** for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
- 2. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.
- 3. Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
- 4. **For yet seven days,**
- **and I will cause it**
- **to rain** upon the earth
- **forty days and**
- **forty nights;** and
- **every living substance** that I have made
- **will I destroy** from off the face of the earth.
- 5. **And Noah did** according unto
- **all that the LORD**
- **commanded** him.
- 6. And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
- 7. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
- 8. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
- 9. There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
- 10. **And it** came to pass
- **after seven days,** that
- **the waters of the flood**
- **were upon the earth.**
- 11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month,
- **the same day were all the**
- **fountains of the great**
- **deep broken up, and**
- **the windows of heaven**
- **were opened.**
- 12. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

- 13. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;
- 14. They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.
- 15. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.
- 16. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
- 17. **And the flood was forty**
- **days upon the earth;**
- **and the waters increased,**
- **and bare up**
- **the ark,** and it
- **was lift up** above the earth.
- 18. And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth;
- **and the ark**
- **went upon the face of the**
- **waters.**
- 19. **And the waters**
- **prevailed** exceedingly upon the earth;
- **and all**
- **the high hills,** that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.
- 20. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail;
- **and the mountains**
- **were covered.**
- 21. **And all flesh died** that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
- 22. All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land,* died.
- 23. **And every living**
- **substance was destroyed** which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the

heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that were with him in the ark.

24. **And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.**

## CHAPTER 8

1. **And God remembered**

**Noah**, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God

**made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;**

2. The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

3. And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and **after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.**

4. **And the ark rested in the seventh month**, on the seventeenth day of the month, **upon the mountains of Ararat.**

5. **And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month:** in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, **were the tops of the mountains seen.**

6. **And it came to pass at the end of forty days**, that **Noah opened the window** of the ark which he had made:

7. **And he sent forth a raven**, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8. **Also he sent forth a dove** from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground:

9. **But the dove found no rest** for the sole of her foot, **and she returned unto him into**

**the ark**, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10. **And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove** out of the ark:

11. **And the dove came in** to him in the evening: **and, lo,**

**in her mouth was an olive leaf** plucked off: **so Noah knew that the waters were abated** from off the earth.

12. **And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again** unto him any more.

13. **And it came to pass** in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, **the waters were dried up** from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15. **And God spake unto Noah**, saying,

16. **Go forth** of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17. Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18. **And Noah went forth**, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19. Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and whatsoever* creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20. **And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of**

- every clean beast,
- and of every clean
- fowl, and offered burnt
- offerings on the altar.
- 21. And the LORD smelled a
- sweet savour; and the LORD
- said in his heart,
- I will not again curse
- the ground any more for man's
- sake; for the imagination of man's
- heart is evil from his youth;
- neither will I again
- smite any more
- every thing
- living, as I have done.
- 22. While the earth
- remaineth, seedtime
- and harvest, and
- cold and heat, and
- summer and winter, and
- day and night shall
- not cease.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. And God blessed Noah
- and his sons, and
- said unto them, Be fruitful, and
- multiply, and replenish the earth.
- 2. And
- the fear of you and
- the dread of you
- shall be upon every beast
- of the earth, and upon every
- fowl of the air, upon
- all that moveth upon the
- earth, and upon all the fishes
- of the sea; into your hand
- are they delivered.
- 3. Every moving
- thing that liveth
- shall be meat
- for you; even as
- the green herb have
- I given you all things.
- 4. But flesh with
- the life thereof, which
- is the blood thereof,
- shall ye not eat.
- 5. And surely your blood of your lives
- will I require; at the hand of every
- beast will I require it, and at the hand
- of man; at the hand of every man's
- brother will I require the life of man.

- 6. Whoso sheddeth man's
- blood, by man shall
- his blood be shed: for
- in the image of God
- made he man.
- 7. And you, be ye fruitful,
- and multiply; bring forth
- abundantly in the earth,
- and multiply therein.
- 8. And God spake
- unto Noah, and to his
- sons with him, saying,
- 9. And I, behold,
- I establish my covenant
- with you, and with your
- seed after you;
- 10. And with every living
- creature that is with you, of
- the fowl, of the
- cattle, and of every
- beast of the earth with you;
- from all that go out of the ark,
- to every beast of the earth.
- 11. And I will establish my
- covenant with you,
- neither shall all flesh
- be cut off any more
- by the waters of
- a flood; neither shall there any
- more be a flood to destroy the earth.
- 12. And God said, This is
- the token of the covenant
- which I make between me and you
- and every living creature that is
- with you, for perpetual generations:
- 13. I do set my bow in the
- cloud, and it shall be for a token
- of a covenant between me
- and the earth.
- 14. And it shall come to pass,
- when I bring a cloud
- over the earth, that
- the bow shall be seen
- in the cloud:
- 15. And I will remember my covenant,
- which is between me and you and
- every living creature of all flesh;
- and the waters shall no more
- become a flood to destroy all flesh.
- 16. And the bow shall be in the cloud;
- and I will look upon it, that
- I may remember the
- everlasting covenant

- **between God and every living creature** of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
- 17. And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
- 18. **And the sons of Noah,** that went forth of the ark, **were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth:** and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.
- 19. These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them **was the whole earth overspread.**
- 20. **And Noah** began *to be* an husbandman, and he **planted a vineyard:**
- 21. **And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.**
- 22. **And Ham,** the father of Canaan, **saw the nakedness** of his father, **and told his two brethren** without.
- 23. **And Shem and Japheth** took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, **and went backward, and covered** the nakedness of **their father;** and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.
- 24. **And Noah** **awoke** from his wine, **and knew what his younger son had done** unto him.
- 25. **And he** **said, Cursed be Canaan;** a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
- 26. **And** he said, **Blessed be the LORD** God of Shem; and **Canaan shall be his servant.**
- 27. **God shall enlarge Japheth,** and he shall dwell

- in the tents of Shem; and **Canaan shall be his servant.**
- 28. **And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.**
- 29. **And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years:** and he died.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.**
- 2. **The sons of Japheth;** Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- 3. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
- 4. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
- 5. By these **were the isles of the Gentiles divided** in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.
- 6. **And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phuf, and Canaan.**
- 7. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
- 8. **And Cush begat Nimrod:** he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- 9. **He was a mighty hunter before the LORD:** wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
- 10. **And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel,** and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
- 11. **Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city**

- **Rehoboth, and**
- **Calah,**
- 12. **And Resen** between Nineveh and Calah: the same
- **is a great city.**
- 13. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
- 14. And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.
- 15. **And Canaan begat Sidon** his first born,
- **and Heth,**
- 16. **And the Jebusite,** and the
- **Amorite,** and the
- **Girgasite,**
- 17. And the
- **Hivite,** and the
- **Arkite,** and the
- **Sinite,**
- 18. And the
- **Arvadite,** and the
- **Zemarite, and the**
- **Hamathite: and**
- **afterward** were the families of
- **the Canaanites**
- **spread abroad.**
- 19. And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
- 20. These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.
- 21. **Unto Shem** also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him
- **were children**
- **born.**
- 22. The children of Shem;
- **Elam,** and
- **Asshur,** and
- **Arphaxad,** and
- **Lud, and Aram.**
- 23. **And the children**
- **of Aram; Uz,** and
- **Hul,** and
- **Gether, and Mash.**
- 24. **And Arphaxad**
- **begat Salah; and**
- **Saiah begat Eber.**

- 25. **And unto Eber were**
- **born two sons:** the name of
- **one was Peleg; for in**
- **his days was the earth**
- **divided; and his brother's**
- **name was Joktan.**
- 26. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
- 27. And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
- 28. And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
- 29. And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.
- 30. And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.
- 31. These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
- 32. **These are the families of**
- **the sons of Noah,** after their generations, in their nations: and
- **by these were the nations**
- **divided** in the earth after the flood.

**CHAPTER 11**

- 1. **And the whole earth**
- **was of one language,**
- and of one speech.
- 2. **And it came to pass,**
- as they journeyed from the east,
- **that they found a plain in**
- **the land of Shinar; and they**
- **dwelt there.**
- 3. And they said one to another. Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.
- 4. **And they said,** Go to,
- **let us build us**
- **a city and a tower, whose**
- **top may reach** unto
- **heaven; and let us make us**
- **a name, lest we be**
- **scattered** abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
- 5. **And the LORD came**
- **down to see the city**
- **and the tower,** which the children of men built.

- 6. **And the LORD said,**  
 ■ **Behold, the people is one.**  
 and they have all one language;  
 and this they begin to do:  
 ■ **and now nothing will**  
 ■ **be restrained** from them,  
 ■ **which they have**  
 ■ **imagined** to do.  
 7. Go to,  
 ■ **let us** go down, and there  
 ■ **confound their language,**  
 that they may not understand  
 one another's speech.  
 ■ 8. **So the LORD scattered**  
 ■ **them abroad** from thence  
 upon the face of all the earth:  
 and they left off to build the city.  
 ■ 9. **Therefore is the**  
 ■ **name of it** called  
 ■ **Babel; because the LORD**  
 ■ **did there confound the**  
 ■ **language** of all the earth:  
 ■ **and** from thence did the LORD  
 ■ **scatter them** abroad upon  
 the face of all the earth.  
 ■ 10. **These are the**  
 ■ **generations of Shem:** Shem  
 was an hundred years old, and begat  
 Arphaxad two years after the flood:  
 11. And Shem lived after he begat  
 ■ **Arphaxad** five hundred years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.  
 12. And Arphaxad lived five  
 and thirty years, and begat  
 ■ **Salah:**  
 13. And Arphaxad lived after he begat  
 Salah four hundred and three years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.  
 14. And Salah lived thirty  
 years, and begat  
 ■ **Eber:**  
 15. And Salah lived after he begat  
 Eber four hundred and three years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.  
 16. And Eber lived four  
 and thirty years, and begat  
 ■ **Peleg:**  
 17. And Eber lived after he  
 begat Peleg four hundred and  
 thirty years, and begat sons  
 and daughters.  
 18. And Peleg lived thirty  
 years, and begat
- **Reu:**  
 19. And Peleg lived after he begat  
 Reu two hundred and nine years, and  
 begat sons and daughters.  
 20. And Reu lived two  
 and thirty years, and begat  
 ■ **Serug:**  
 21. And Reu lived after he begat  
 Serug two hundred and seven years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.  
 22. And Serug lived thirty  
 years, and begat  
 ■ **Nahor:**  
 23. And Serug lived after he begat  
 Nahor two hundred years, and begat  
 sons and daughters.  
 24. And Nahor lived nine  
 and twenty years, and begat  
 ■ **Terah:**  
 25. And Nahor lived after he begat  
 Terah an hundred and nineteen years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.  
 26. **And Terah** lived  
 seventy years, and  
 ■ **begat Abram, Nahor,**  
 ■ **and Haran.**  
 27. Now these *are* the generations of  
 Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and  
 Haran; and Haran begat Lot.  
 ■ 28. **And Haran died before**  
 ■ **his father Terah**  
 in the land of his nativity,  
 ■ **in Ur of the Chaldees.**  
 ■ 29. **And Abram and**  
 ■ **Nahor took** them  
 ■ **wives:** the name of  
 ■ **Abram's wife was**  
 ■ **Sarai;** and the name of  
 ■ **Nahor's wife, Milcah,** the  
 daughter of Haran, the father of  
 Milcah, and the father of Iscah.  
 ■ 30. **But Sarai was**  
 ■ **barren;** she *had* no child.  
 ■ 31. **And Terah took**  
 ■ **Abram** his son,  
 ■ **and Lot** the son of Haran  
 ■ **his son's son, and Sarai** his  
 daughter in law, his son Abram's wife:  
 ■ **and they went** forth with them  
 ■ **from Ur** of the Chaldees, to go  
 ■ **into the land of**  
 ■ **Canaan;** and they came  
 unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAPTER 12

1. Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2. And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4. So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they

went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7. And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8. And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he

builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10. And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

11. And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman

to look upon: 12. Therefore it shall come to pass,

when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14. And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

15. The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16. And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18. And Pharaoh called Abram and said, What is this that



- **thou hast done** unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?
- 19. **Why saidst thou,**
- **She is my sister?** so I might have taken her to me to wife:
- **now** therefore behold thy wife,
- **take her, and go** thy way.
- 20. And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And Abram went up**
- **out of Egypt,** he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.
- 2. **And Abram was very**
- **rich in cattle,** in
- **silver, and in**
- **gold.**
- 3. **And he went** on his journeys from the south even
- **to Beth-el,** unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;
- 4. Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first:
- **and there** Abram
- **called on the name**
- **of the LORD.**
- 5. **And Lot** also, which went with Abram,
- **had flocks, and**
- **herds, and tents.**
- 6. **And the land was not**
- **able to bear them,** that they might dwell together: for their substance was great,
- **so that they could**
- **not dwell together.**
- 7. **And there was a strife**
- **between the herdmen of**
- **Abram's cattle**
- **and the herdmen**
- **of Lot's cattle:** and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.
- 8. **And Abram said** unto Lot,
- **Let there be no strife,** I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my

- herdmen and thy herdmen:
- **for we be brethren.**
- 9. *Is not the whole land before thee?*
- **separate thyself,** I pray thee, from me:
- **if thou wilt take the**
- **left hand,** then
- **I will go** to the
- **right; or if thou depart**
- **to the right** hand, then
- **I will go** to the
- **left.**
- 10. **And Lot** lifted up his eyes, and
- **beheld all the plain**
- **of Jordan, that it was**
- **well watered** every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah,
- **even as the garden of**
- **the LORD,** like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.
- 11. **Then Lot chose** him all
- **the plain of Jordan;** and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.
- 12. **Abram dwelled in the**
- **land of Canaan, and Lot**
- **dwelled in the cities of the plain, and**
- **pitched his tent**
- **toward Sodom.**
- 13. **But the men of Sodom**
- **were wicked** and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.
- 14. **And the LORD said**
- **unto Abram,** after that Lot was separated from him,
- **Lift up now thine eyes, and**
- **look** from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:
- 15. **For all the land which**
- **thou seest, to thee will**
- **I give it, and to thy**
- **seed for ever.**
- 16. **And I will make thy**
- **seed as the dust of the**
- **earth:** so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.
- 17. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.
- 18. **Then Abram** removed

- his tent, and came and
- **dwelt in the plain**
- **of Mamre**, which *is*
- **in Hebron**, and **built** there
- **an altar unto the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. And it came to pass
- **in the days of Amraphel**
- **king of Shinar**, **Arioch king**
- **of Ellasar**, **Chedorlaomer**
- **king of Elam**, and **Tidal**
- **king of nations**;
- 2. *That these*
- **made war with Bera**
- **king of Sodom**, and with
- **Birsha king of Gomorrah**,
- **Shinab king of Admah**,
- **and Shemeber king of**
- **Zeboiim**, and the **king**
- **of Bela**, which *is* **Zoar.**
- 3. All these were joined together
- in the vale of Siddim, which is the
- salt sea.
- 4. Twelve years they served
- Chedorlaomer, and in the
- thirteenth year they rebelled.
- 5. And in the fourteenth year came
- Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were*
- with him, and smote the Rephaims in
- Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims
- in Ham, and the Emims in
- Shaveh Kiriathaim,
- 6. And the Horites in their mount
- Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* by
- the wilderness.
- 7. And they returned, and came to
- Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and
- smote all the country of the
- Amalekites, and also the Amorites,
- that dwelt in Hazezontamar.
- 8. And there went out the king
- of Sodom, and the king of
- Gomorrah, and the king of Admah,
- and the king of Zeboiim, and the
- king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar.)
- **and they joined battle**
- with them in the vale of Siddim;
- 9. **With Chedorlaomer**
- the king of Elam, and with
- **Tidal** king of nations, and
- **Amraphel** king of Shinar,
- **and Arioch** king of Ellasar;
- four kings with five.
- 10. **And** the vale of
- **Siddim was full of**
- **slimepits**; and the kings of
- **Sodom and Gomorrah**
- **fled, and fell there**; and they
- that remained fled to the mountain.
- 11. **And they took all the**
- **goods of Sodom and**
- **Gomorrah**, and all their
- victuals, and went their way.
- 12. **And they took Lot**, Abram's
- brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom,
- and his goods, and departed.
- 13. **And** there came
- **one** that had
- **escaped, and told Abram**
- the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain
- of Mamre the Amorite, brother of
- Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and
- these *were* confederate with Abram.
- 14. **And when Abram heard**
- that his brother was taken captive,
- **he armed his trained**
- **servants**, born in his own
- house, three hundred and eighteen,
- and pursued *them* unto Dan.
- 15. **And** he
- **divided** himself
- **against them**, he and
- his servants, by night,
- **and smote them**, and pursued
- them unto Hobah, which *is* on
- the left hand of Damascus.
- 16. **And he brought**
- **back all the goods**, and
- **also** brought again
- **his brother Lot**, and
- **his goods**, and
- **the women** also,
- **and the people.**
- 17. And the king of Sodom went out to
- meet him after his return from the
- slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the
- kings that *were* with him, at the valley
- of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.
- 18. **And Melchizedek king of**
- **Salem brought forth bread**
- **and wine**: and he **was the**
- **priest of the most high God.**
- 19. **And he** blessed him, and
- **said, Blessed be Abram**
- **of the most high God,**

- possessor of heaven and earth:  
 ■ 20. **And blessed**  
 ■ **be** the most high  
 ■ **God, which hath delivered**  
 ■ **thine enemies into thy**  
 ■ **hand. And he gave**  
 ■ **him tithes of all.**  
 ■ 21. **And the king of Sodom**  
 ■ **said** unto Abram.  
 ■ **Give me the persons, and**  
 ■ **take the goods** to thyself.  
 ■ 22. **And Abram said** to the king  
 of Sodom. I have lift up mine hand  
 unto the LORD, the most high God,  
 the possessor of heaven and earth,  
 23. That I will not *take* from a thread  
 even to a shoelatchet, and that  
 ■ **I will not take any thing**  
 ■ **that is thine,** lest thou shouldst  
 say. I have made Abram rich:  
 24. Save only that which the young  
 men have eaten, and the portion  
 of the men which went with me,  
 Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre: let  
 them take their portion.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **After these things the**  
 ■ **word of the LORD came**  
 ■ **unto Abram in a vision,**  
 ■ **saying, Fear not, Abram:**  
 ■ **I am thy shield, and thy**  
 ■ **exceeding great reward.**  
 ■ 2. **And Abram**  
 ■ **said,** LORD God,  
 ■ **what wilt thou give me,**  
 ■ **seeing I go childless,** and  
 the steward of my house *is* this  
 Eliezer of Damascus?  
 3. And Abram said, Behold, to me  
 thou hast given no seed: and, lo,  
 one born in my house is mine heir.  
 4. And, behold, the word of the  
 LORD *came* unto him, saying, This  
 shall not be thine heir; but he that  
 shall come forth out of thine own  
 bowels shall be thine heir.  
 ■ 5. **And he brought him forth**  
 ■ **abroad, and said, Look**  
 ■ **now toward heaven, and**  
 ■ **tell the stars, if thou be**  
 ■ **able to number them:**  
 ■ **and he said** unto him,

- **So shall thy seed be.**  
 ■ 6. **And he believed in the**  
 ■ **LORD; and he counted it**  
 ■ **to him for righteousness.**  
 ■ 7. **And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **I am the LORD that brought**  
 ■ **thee out of Ur** of the Chaldees,  
 ■ **to give thee this**  
 ■ **land** to inherit it.  
 ■ 8. **And he said,** LORD God,  
 ■ **whereby shall I know that**  
 ■ **I shall inherit it?**  
 ■ 9. **And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Take me**  
 ■ **an heifer** of three years old, and  
 ■ **a she goat** of three years old, and  
 ■ **a ram** of three years old, and  
 ■ **a turtledove, and a**  
 ■ **young pigeon.**  
 ■ 10. **And he took** unto him all  
 ■ **these, and divided**  
 ■ **them** in the midst, and laid  
 each piece one against another:  
 ■ **but the birds**  
 ■ **divided he not.**  
 ■ 11. **And when the fowls**  
 ■ **came down upon the**  
 ■ **carcasses, Abram**  
 ■ **drove them away.**  
 ■ 12. **And** when the sun  
 was going down,  
 ■ **a deep sleep fell upon**  
 ■ **Abram; and, lo, an horror** of  
 ■ **great darkness** fell upon him.  
 ■ 13. **And he said unto**  
 ■ **Abram,** Know of a surety that  
 ■ **thy seed shall be a**  
 ■ **stranger in a**  
 ■ **land** *that is* not theirs,  
 ■ **and shall serve**  
 ■ **them;** and they shall afflict them  
 ■ **four hundred years;**  
 ■ 14. **And also that**  
 ■ **nation, whom they shall serve,**  
 ■ **will I judge: and afterward**  
 ■ **shall they come out**  
 ■ **with great substance.**  
 ■ 15. And thou shalt go to thy fathers  
 in peace; thou shalt be buried  
 in a good old age.  
 16. But in the fourth generation they  
 shall come hither again: for the  
 iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

- 18. **In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:**

19. The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20. And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21. And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Now Sarai Abram's wife** bare him no children: and she **had an** **handmaid**, an Egyptian, **whose name was Hagar.**
- 2. **And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her.** And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
- 3. **And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar** her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, **and gave her to** her husband **Abram** to be his wife.
- 4. **And he went in unto Hagar,** and she **conceived: and** when she saw that she had conceived, **her mistress was despised in her eyes.**
- 5. **And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes:** the LORD

judge between me and thee.

- 6. **But Abram said unto Sarai,** Behold, thy maid *is* in thine hand; **do to her as it pleaseth thee.** And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, **she fled from her face.**
- 7. **And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness,** by the fountain in the way to Shur.
- 8. **And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.**
- 9. **And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.**
- 10. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, **I will multiply thy seed exceedingly,** that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
- 11. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, **thou art with child and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael;** because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
- 12. **And he will be a wild man;** his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
- 13. **And she called the name of the LORD** that spake unto her, **Thou God seest me:** for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?
- 14. **Wherefore the well was called Beerlahairoi;** behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.
- 15. **And Hagar bare Abram a son;** and Abram called his son's

name, which Hagar bare,

■ **Ishmael.**

16. And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAPTER 17

■ 1. **And when Abram**

■ **was ninety** years old and

■ **nine, the LORD**

■ **appeared** to Abram,

■ **and said** unto him,

■ **I am the Almighty God;**

■ **walk before me, and be**

■ **thou perfect.**

■ 2. **And I will make my**

■ **covenant** between me and thee,

■ **and will multiply**

■ **thee exceedingly.**

■ 3. **And Abram fell on his**

■ **face: and God talked**

■ **with him, saying,**

4. As for me, behold, my covenant

is with thee, and thou shalt be a

father of many nations.

5. Neither shall thy name

any more be called Abram, but

■ **thy name shall be**

■ **Abraham; for a father**

■ **of many nations have**

■ **I made thee.**

6. And I will make thee

exceeding fruitful, and I

will make nations of thee.

■ **and kings shall**

■ **come out of thee.**

■ 7. **And I will establish my**

■ **covenant between me and**

■ **thee and thy seed after thee**

in their generations for an everlasting

covenant, to be a God unto thee,

and to thy seed after thee.

■ 8. **And I will give unto thee,**

■ **and to thy seed** after thee, the

land wherein thou art a stranger, all

■ **the land of Canaan, for an**

■ **everlasting possession;**

and I will be their God.

9. And God said unto Abraham,

Thou shalt keep my covenant

therefore, thou, and thy seed

after thee in their generations.

■ 10. **This is my covenant,**

■ **which ye shall keep,** between

me and you and thy seed after thee:

■ **Every man child among**

■ **you shall be circumcised.**

11. And ye shall circumcise the

flesh of your foreskin; and

■ **it shall be a token of**

■ **the covenant betwixt**

■ **me and you.**

12. And he that is eight days old shall

be circumcised among you, every

man child in your generations, he

that is born in the house, or

bought with money of any stranger,

which is not of thy seed.

13. **He that is born in thy**

■ **house, and he that is**

■ **bought with thy money,**

■ **must needs be**

■ **circumcised:** and my

covenant shall be in your flesh

for an everlasting covenant.

14. **And the uncircumcised**

■ **man child** whose flesh of his

foreskin is not circumcised, that soul

■ **shall be cut off** from his people:

he hath broken my covenant.

15. **And God**

■ **said** unto Abraham,

■ **As for Sarai** thy wife,

■ **thou shalt not call her**

■ **name Sarai, but Sarah**

*shall her name be.*

16. **And I will bless her,**

■ **and give thee a son** also

■ **of her:** yea, I will bless her,

■ **and she shall be a**

■ **mother of nations;**

kings of people shall be of her.

17. **Then Abraham fell**

■ **upon his face, and**

■ **laughed, and said** in his heart,

■ **Shall a child** be born unto

■ **him that is an hundred**

■ **years old? and shall**

■ **Sarah, that is ninety**

years old, bear?

18. And Abraham said unto God, O

that Ishmael might live before thee!

19. **And God said,**

■ **Sarah** thy wife

■ **shall bear thee a son** indeed:

■ **and thou shalt call his**

- **name Isaac:** and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.
- 20. **And as for Ishmael,** I have heard thee: Behold,
- **I have blessed him, and** will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly;
- **twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.**
- 21. **But my covenant will I establish with Isaac,** which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.
- 22. And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.
- 23. **And Abraham took Ishmael** his son,
- **and** all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money,
- **every male** among the men of Abraham's house;
- **and circumcised** the flesh of **their foreskin** in the self same day,
- **as God had said** unto him.
- 24. And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
- 25. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
- 26. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.
- 27. And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

**CHAPTER 18**

- 1. **And the LORD appeared unto him** in the plains of Mamre: **and he sat in the tent door** in the heat of the day;
- 2. **And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo,**
- **three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them** from the tent door,

- **and bowed** himself toward the ground,
- 3. **And said, My LORD,** if now I have found favour in thy sight,
- **pass not away,** I pray thee,
- **from thy servant:**
- 4. **Let a little water,** I pray you,
- **be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves** under the tree:
- 5. **And I will fetch** a morsel of **bread,** and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant.
- **And they said, So do,** as thou hast said.
- 6. **And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah,** and said, **Make ready** quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it,* and make **cakes** upon the hearth.
- 7. **And Abraham** ran unto the herd, and **fetched a calf** tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man;
- **and he hastened to dress it.**
- 8. **And he took butter, and milk, and the calf** which he had dressed,
- **and set it before them;** and he stood by them under the tree, **and they did eat.**
- 9. **And they said** unto him, **Where is Sarah** thy wife? And **he said,** Behold, **in the tent.**
- 10. **And he said,** I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, **lo, Sarah** thy wife
- **shall have a son. And Sarah heard it** in the tent door, which was behind him.
- 11. Now Abraham and Sarah were old *and well stricken in age;* and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.
- 12. **Therefore Sarah laughed** within herself, **saying, After I am waxed**

■ **old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?**

■ 13. **And the LORD said** unto Abraham,  
 ■ **Wherefore did Sarah laugh**, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

■ 14. **Is any thing too hard for the LORD?** At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and **Sarah shall have a son.**

■ 15. **Then Sarah denied**, saying, I laughed not; **for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.**

■ 16. **And the men rose** up from thence, **and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.**

17. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do:

18. Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19. For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

■ 20. **And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;**

21. I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

■ 22. **And the men turned** their faces from thence, and **went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.**

■ 23. And Abraham drew near, **and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous**

**with the wicked?**

■ 24. **Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also**

■ **destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?**

■ 25. That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee:

■ **Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?**

■ 26. **And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous**

■ **within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.**

■ 27. **And Abraham answered and said**, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am but* dust and ashes:

■ 28. **Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?**

■ **And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.**

■ 29. **And he spake** unto him yet again, and said,

■ **Peradventure there shall be forty found there.**

■ **And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.**

■ 30. **And he said unto him, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak:**

■ **Peradventure there shall thirty be found there.**

■ **And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.**

■ 31. **And he said**, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD:

■ **Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.**

■ **And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.**

■ 32. **And he said**, Oh let

not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once:

- **Peradventure ten shall be found** there.
- **And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.**
- 33. **And the LORD went his way**, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And there came two angels to Sodom** at even; and **Lot sat in the gate** of Sodom:
- **and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself** with his face toward the ground;
- 2. **And he said**, Behold now, **my lords, turn in**, I pray you, **into your servant's house, and tarry all night**, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways.
- **And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street** all night.
- 3. **And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in** unto him, and **entered into his house; and he made them a feast**, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.
- 4. **But** before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* **the men of Sodom, compassed the house round**, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:
- 5. **And they called** unto Lot, and said unto him, **Where are the men** which came in to thee this night? **bring them out** unto us, **that we may know them.**
- 6. **And Lot went out** at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

- 7. **And said**, I pray you, brethren, **do not so wickedly.**
- 8. Behold now,
- **I have two daughters** which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and **do ye to them as is good in your eyes**: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.
- 9. **And they said, Stand back.** And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: **now will we deal worse with thee, than with them.** And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and **came near to break the door.**
- 10. **But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house** to them, and **shut to the door.**
- 11. **And they smote the men** that *were* at the door of the house **with blindness**, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.
- 12. **And the men said** unto Lot, **Hast thou here any besides?** son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, **bring them out of this place:**
- 13. **For we will destroy this place, because** the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and **the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.**
- 14. **And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said**, Up, **get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city.** **But he seemed**



as one that mocked  
unto his sons in law.

15. And when the  
morning arose, then  
the angels hastened  
Lot, saying, Arise, take  
thy wife, and thy two  
daughters, which are here;  
lest thou be consumed  
in the iniquity of the city.

16. And while he lingered, the men  
laid hold upon his hand, and upon  
the hand of his wife, and upon  
the hand of his two daughters;

the LORD being  
merciful unto him: and they  
brought him forth, and  
set him without the city.

17. And it came to pass, when they  
had brought them forth abroad, that

he said, Escape for thy life:  
look not behind thee,

neither stay thou in all the  
plain: escape to the mountain,

lest thou be consumed.

18. And Lot said unto them,  
Oh, not so, my LORD:

19. Behold now, thy servant  
hath found grace in thy sight, and

thou hast magnified  
thy mercy, which thou

hast shewed unto me

in saving my life; and

I cannot escape to the  
mountain, lest some

evil take me, and I die:

20. Behold now, this

city is near to flee unto,

and it is a little one: Oh, let

me escape thither, (is it not a  
little one?) and my soul shall live.

21. And he said unto him, See,

I have accepted thee

concerning this thing also,

that I will not overthrow this

city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22. Haste thee, escape

thither; for I cannot do anything  
till thou be come thither.

Therefore the name of

the city was called Zoar.

23. The sun was risen upon the earth

when Lot entered into

Zoar.

24. Then the LORD rained  
upon Sodom and upon  
Gomorrah brimstone and  
fire from the LORD out of heaven:

25. And he overthrew  
those cities, and all the

plain, and all the inhabitants  
of the cities, and that which  
grew upon the ground.

26. But his wife looked  
back from behind him,

and she

became a pillar of salt.

27. And Abraham gat up

early in the morning to the place  
where he stood before the LORD:

28. And he

looked toward Sodom and  
Gomorrah, and toward all

the land of the plain, and beheld,  
and, lo,

the smoke of the

country went up as the  
smoke of a furnace.

29. And it came to pass, when God

destroyed the cities of the plain,  
that God remembered Abraham,

and sent Lot out of the midst of  
the overthrow, when he overthrew  
the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30. And Lot went up out of

Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain,

and his two daughters with  
him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar:

and he

dwelt in a cave, he

and his two daughters.

31. And the firstborn

said unto the younger,

Our father is old, and there

is not a man in the earth

to come in unto us after

the manner of all the earth:

32. Come, let us make

our father drink wine,

and we will lie with him,

that we may preserve

seed of our father.

33. And they made their

father drink wine that night:

and the firstborn

went in,

- and lay with her father; and
- he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 34. And it came to pass on the morrow, that
- the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold,
- I lay yesternight
- with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in,
- and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
- 35. And they made their father drink wine that night also:
- and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 36. Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
- 37. And the first born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.
- 38. And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.
- 2. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.
- 3. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.
- 4. But Abimelech had not

- come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?
- 5. Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother:
- in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.
- 6. And God said unto him in a dream,
- Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
- 7. Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.
- 8. Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.
- 9. Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
- 10. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
- 11. And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
- 12. And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
- 13. And it came to pass,

- **when God caused me to**
- **wander** from my father's house,
- **that I said unto her,**  
This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me;
- **at every place**  
whither we shall come,
- **say of me, He is**
- **my brother.**
- 14. **And Abimelech** took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and
- **gave** *them* unto
- **Abraham,** and restored him
- **Sarah his wife.**  
15. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.
- 16. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.
- 17. **So Abraham**
- **prayed** unto God:
- **and God healed**
- **Abimelech, and his wife, and**
- **his maidservants; and**
- **they bare children.**
- 18. **For the LORD had fast**
- **closed** up all
- **the wombs of the house of**
- **Abimelech, because of**
- **Sarah** Abraham's wife.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And the LORD** visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD
- **did unto Sarah as he**
- **had spoken.**
- 2. **For Sarah conceived,**
- **and bare** Abraham
- **a son** in his old age,
- **at the set time of which**
- **God had spoken** to him.
- 3. **And Abraham**
- **called** the name of
- **his son** that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him,
- **Isaac.**
- 4. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God

- had commanded him.
- 5. **And Abraham was**
- **an hundred years**
- **old, when** his son
- **Isaac was born** unto him.
- 6. **And Sarah said,** God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.
- 7. And she said,
- **Who would have**
- **said** unto Abraham,
- **that Sarah should have**
- **given children suck?** for I have born *him* a son in his old age.
- 8. **And the child grew,**
- **and was weaned:** and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.
- 9. **And Sarah saw the son**
- **of Hagar** the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham,
- **mocking.**
- 10. **Wherefore she said unto**
- **Abraham, Cast out this**
- **bondwoman and her son:**
- **for the son of this bondwoman**
- **shall not be heir** with my son, *even*
- **with Isaac.**
- 11. **And the thing was very**
- **grievous in Abraham's**
- **sight** because of his son.
- 12. **And God**
- **said** unto Abraham,
- **Let it not be grievous** in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman;
- **in all that**
- **Sarah hath said** unto thee,
- **hearken unto her** voice;
- **for in Isaac shall thy**
- **seed be called.**
- 13. **And also of the son of**
- **the bondwoman will I make**
- **a nation,** because he is thy seed.
- 14. **And Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and
- **took bread, and** a bottle of
- **water, and gave it unto**
- **Hagar,** putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child,
- **and sent her away:**
- **and she departed,** and

■ wandered in the  
 ■ wilderness of Beersheba.  
 ■ 15. And the water was  
 ■ spent in the bottle,  
 ■ and she cast the child  
 ■ under one of the shrubs.  
 ■ 16. And she went, and  
 ■ sat her  
 ■ down over against *him* a good  
 ■ way off, as it were a bow shot:  
 ■ for she said, Let me not see  
 ■ the death of the child.  
 ■ And she sat over against  
 ■ *him*, and lift up her voice, and  
 ■ wept.  
 ■ 17. And God heard  
 ■ the voice of the lad;  
 ■ and the angel of God  
 ■ called to Hagar out of heaven,  
 ■ and said unto her,  
 ■ What aileth thee, Hagar?  
 ■ fear not; for God hath  
 ■ heard the voice of  
 ■ the lad where he is.  
 ■ 18. Arise, lift up the lad,  
 ■ and hold him in thine hand;  
 ■ for I will make him a  
 ■ great nation.  
 ■ 19. And God opened her  
 ■ eyes, and she saw a  
 ■ well of water; and she went,  
 ■ and filled the bottle with water,  
 ■ and gave the lad drink.  
 ■ 20. And God was with the  
 ■ lad; and he grew, and  
 ■ dwelt in the wilderness,  
 ■ and became an archer.  
 ■ 21. And he dwelt in the  
 ■ wilderness of Paran: and  
 ■ his mother took him a wife out of  
 ■ the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 22. And it came to pass  
 ■ at that time, that  
 ■ Abimelech and Phichol  
 ■ the chief captain of his  
 ■ host spake unto Abraham,  
 ■ saying, God is with  
 ■ thee in all that thou doest:  
 ■ 23. Now therefore  
 ■ swear unto me here by God  
 ■ that thou wilt not deal  
 ■ falsely with me, nor with  
 ■ my son, nor with my son's

■ son: but according to the  
 ■ kindness that I have done  
 ■ unto thee, thou shalt do unto  
 ■ me, and to the land wherein  
 ■ thou hast sojourned.  
 ■ 24. And Abraham said,  
 ■ I will swear.  
 ■ 25. And Abraham  
 ■ reproved Abimelech  
 ■ because of a well of water,  
 ■ which Abimelech's  
 ■ servants had violently  
 ■ taken away.  
 ■ 26. And Abimelech said, I  
 ■ wot not who hath done this  
 ■ thing; neither didst thou tell me,  
 ■ neither yet heard I of it, but to-day.  
 ■ 27. And Abraham took  
 ■ sheep and oxen, and gave  
 ■ them unto Abimelech; and  
 ■ both of them made a  
 ■ covenant.  
 ■ 28. And Abraham set seven  
 ■ ewe lambs of the flock  
 ■ by themselves.  
 ■ 29. And Abimelech  
 ■ said unto Abraham,  
 ■ What mean these seven ewe  
 ■ lambs which thou hast  
 ■ set by themselves?  
 ■ 30. And he said, For  
 ■ these seven ewe lambs  
 ■ shalt thou take of my hand,  
 ■ that they may be a  
 ■ witness unto me,  
 ■ that I have digged this well.  
 ■ 31. Wherefore he called that place  
 ■ Beersheba; because there they  
 ■ sware both of them.  
 ■ 32. Thus they made a  
 ■ covenant at Beersheba:  
 ■ then Abimelech rose up,  
 ■ and Phichol the chief  
 ■ captain of his host, and they  
 ■ returned into the land  
 ■ of the Philistines.  
 ■ 33. And Abraham planted  
 ■ a grove in Beersheba,  
 ■ and called there  
 ■ on the name of the  
 ■ LORD, the everlasting God.  
 ■ 34. And Abraham sojourned in  
 ■ the Philistines' land many days.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **And it came to pass** after these things,  
 ■ **that God did tempt Abraham,** and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.  
 ■ 2. **And he said, Take** now thy son, thine only *son*  
 ■ **Isaac,** whom thou lovest, and get thee  
 ■ **into** the land of **Moriah;** and offer him there  
 ■ **for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains** which  
 ■ **I will tell thee of.**  
 ■ 3. **And Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and **saddled his ass, and took two** of his  
 ■ **young men** with him, and **Isaac** his son,  
 ■ **and** clave the **wood for the burnt offering,** and rose up,  
 ■ **and went unto the place** of which  
 ■ **God had told him.**  
 ■ 4. **Then on the third day** **Abraham** lifted up his eyes, and  
 ■ **saw the place** afar off.  
 ■ 5. **And Abraham** **said unto his young men,**  
 ■ **Abide ye here** with the ass; and **I and the lad will go** yonder  
 ■ **and worship,** and come again to you.  
 ■ 6. **And Abraham took** the wood of the burnt offering,  
 ■ **and laid it upon Isaac** his son;  
 ■ **and he took the fire** in his hand,  
 ■ **and a knife; and they went** both of them  
 ■ **together.**  
 ■ 7. **And Isaac** spake unto Abraham his father, and  
 ■ **said,** My father: and he said, Here *am I*, my son. And he said,  
 ■ **Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?**
- 8. **And Abraham** **said,** My son,  
 ■ **God will provide** himself a **lamb** for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.  
 ■ 9. **And they came to the place** which God had told him of;  
 ■ **and Abraham built an altar** there, and laid the wood in order,  
 ■ **and bound Isaac** his son,  
 ■ **and laid him on the altar** upon the wood.  
 ■ 10. **And Abraham** stretched forth his hand, and  
 ■ **took the knife to slay his son.**  
 ■ 11. **And the angel of the LORD called** unto him out of heaven, and said,  
 ■ **Abraham, Abraham:** and he said, Here *am I*.  
 ■ 12. **And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad,** neither  
 ■ do thou any thing unto him:  
 ■ **for now I know that thou fearest God,** seeing  
 ■ thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.  
 ■ 13. **And Abraham** lifted up his eyes, and  
 ■ **looked, and beheld behind him a ram caught**  
 ■ **in a thicket** by his horns:  
 ■ **and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered**  
 ■ **him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.**  
 ■ 14. **And Abraham called** the name of that  
 ■ **place Jehovahjireh:** as it is said *to this day.* In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.  
 ■ 15. **And the angel of the LORD called** unto Abraham out of heaven  
 ■ **the second time,**  
 ■ 16. **And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing,** and hast  
 ■ not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:  
 ■ 17. That in blessing  
 ■ **I will bless thee,**

- **and** in multiplying I will
- **multiply thy seed as the**
- **stars** of the heaven,
- **and as the sand** which *is*
- **upon the sea shore;**  
and thy seed shall possess  
the gate of his enemies;
- 18. **And in thy seed shall**
- **all the nations** of the earth
- **be blessed; because thou**
- **hast obeyed** my voice.
- 19. **So Abraham returned**  
unto his young men, and they rose up  
and went together to Beersheba;
- **and Abraham**
- **dwelt at Beersheba.**  
20. And it came to pass after these  
things, that it was told Abraham,  
saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also  
born children unto thy brother Nahor;
- 21. Huz his firstborn, and Buz  
his brother, and Kemuel the  
father of Aram,
- 22. And Chesed, and Hazo, and  
Pildash, and Jidlah, and Bethuel.
- 23. And Bethuel begat Rebekah:  
these eight Milcah did bear to  
Nahor, Abraham's brother.
- 24. And his concubine, whose  
name was Reumah, she bare also  
Tebah, and Gaham, and  
Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. And Sarah was an hundred and  
seven and twenty years old: *these*  
*were* the years of the life of Sarah.
- 2. **And Sarah died in**  
Kirjatharba; the same *is*
- **Hebron in the land of**
- **Canaan: and Abraham**
- **came** to mourn for Sarah, and
- **to weep for her.**
- 3. **And Abraham**
- **stood** up from
- **before his dead, and**
- **spake unto the sons**
- **of Heth, saying,**
- 4. **I am a stranger and**  
a sojourner with you:
- **give me a** possession of a
- **burying place** with you,
- **that I may bury my**

- **dead** out of my sight.
- 5. **And the children of Heth**
- **answered** Abraham,  
saying unto him,
- 6. Hear us, my lord:
- **thou art a mighty**
- **prince** among us:
- **in the choice of our**
- **sepulchres bury thy**
- **dead;** none of us shall withhold  
from thee his sepulchre, but that  
thou mayest bury thy dead.
- 7. And Abraham stood up, and bowed  
himself to the people of the land,  
*even* to the children of Heth.
- 8. **And he communed with**
- **them, saying,** If it be your mind  
that I should bury my dead out of  
my sight; hear me, and
- **entreat for me to**
- **Ephron** the son of Zohar,
- 9. **That he may give me the**  
■ **cave of Machpelah,** which he  
hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for  
as much money as it is worth he shall  
give it me for a possession of a  
buryingplace amongst you.
- 10. And Ephron dwelt among  
the children of Heth:
- **and Ephron the Hittite**
- **answered** Abraham in the  
audience of the children of Heth,  
*even* of all that went in at the  
gate of his city, saying,
- 11. Nay, my lord, hear me:
- **the field give I thee, and the**
- **cave** that *is* therein, I give it thee;  
in the presence of the sons of my  
people give I it thee:
- **bury thy dead.**
- 12. **And Abraham**
- **bowed** down himself before  
the people of the land.
- 13. **And he**
- **spake unto Ephron** in the  
audience of the people of the land,  
■ **saying,** But if thou *wilt give*  
*it,* I pray thee, hear me:
- **I will give thee money for**
- **the field;** take *it* of me, and I  
will bury my dead there.
- 14. **And Ephron answered**  
Abraham, saying unto him,

- 15. My lord, hearken unto me:
- **the land is worth four**
- **hundred shekels of silver;**
- **what is that**
- **betwixt me and thee?**
- bury therefore thy dead.
- 16. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron;
- **and Abraham weighed**
- to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth.
- **four hundred shekels**
- **of silver,** current *money* with the merchant.
- 17. **And the field of Ephron** which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and
- **the cave** which was therein,
- **and all the trees** that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about,
- **were made sure**
- 18. Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
- 19. **And after this,**
- **Abraham buried Sarah**
- **his wife in the cave** of the field of Machpelah before Mamre:
- **the same is Hebron**
- **in the land of**
- **Canaan.**
- 20. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And Abraham was old,**
- **and** well stricken in age: and
- **the LORD had blessed**
- **Abraham in all things.**
- 2. **And Abraham said**
- **unto his eldest servant** of his house, that ruled over all that he had,
- **Put,** I pray thee,
- **thy hand under my thigh:**
- 3. **And** I will make thee
- **swear by the LORD,** the God of heaven, and the God of the earth,
- **that thou shalt not take a**

- **wife unto my son of the**
- **daughters of the**
- **Canaanites,** among whom I dwell:
- 4. **But thou shalt go unto**
- **my country,** and to my kindred,
- **and take a wife unto** my son
- **Isaac.**
- 5. **And the servant**
- **said** unto him,
- **Peradventure the woman**
- **will not be willing to**
- **follow** me unto this land:
- **must I needs bring thy**
- **son again unto the land**
- **from whence thou camest?**
- 6. **And Abraham**
- **said** unto him,
- **Beware thou that thou bring**
- **not my son thither again.**
- 7. **The LORD** God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which
- **spake unto me,**
- and that sware unto me,
- **saying, Unto thy seed will**
- **I give this land; he shall**
- **send his angel** before thee,
- **and thou shalt take a wife**
- **unto my son** from thence.
- 8. **And if the woman**
- **will not** be willing to
- **follow thee,** then
- **thou shalt be clear from this**
- **my oath:** only bring not my son thither again.
- 9. **And the servant** put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and
- **sware** to him
- **concerning that matter.**
- 10. **And the servant took**
- **ten camels** of the camels of his master, and departed;
- **for all the goods of his**
- **master** were in his hand: and he arose,
- **and went to Mesopotamia,**
- **unto the city of Nahor.**
- 11. **And he made his**
- **camels to kneel**
- **down** without the city
- **by a well** of water

- **at the time** of the evening,  
*even* the time that  
 ■ **women go out to**  
 ■ **draw water.**  
 ■ 12. **And he said, O LORD**  
 ■ **God** of my master Abraham,  
 I pray thee, send me good  
 speed this day, and  
 ■ **shew kindness unto my**  
 ■ **master Abraham.**  
 13. Behold, I stand *here* by the well of  
 water; and the daughters of the men  
 of the city come out to draw water:  
 ■ 14. **And let it come to pass,**  
 ■ **that the damsel to whom**  
 ■ **I shall say, Let down**  
 ■ **thy pitcher,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **that I may drink; and**  
 ■ **she shall say, Drink, and**  
 ■ **I will give thy camels drink**  
 ■ **also: let the same be**  
 ■ **she that thou hast**  
 ■ **appointed for thy servant**  
 ■ **Isaac;** and thereby shall I  
 know that thou hast shewed  
 kindness unto my master.  
 ■ 15. **And it came to pass,**  
 before he had done speaking,  
 ■ **that,** behold,  
 ■ **Rebekah came out, who**  
 ■ **was born to Bethuel, son of**  
 ■ **Milcah, the wife of Nahor,**  
 ■ **Abraham's brother, with**  
 ■ **her pitcher** upon her shoulder.  
 ■ 16. **And the damsel was** very  
 ■ **fair to look upon, a virgin,**  
 neither had any man known her:  
 and she went down to the well, and  
 filled her pitcher, and came up.  
 ■ 17. **And the servant**  
 ran to meet her, and  
 ■ **said, Let me,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **drink a little water**  
 of thy pitcher.  
 ■ 18. **And she said, Drink,**  
 my lord: and she hastened, and let  
 down her pitcher upon her hand,  
 and gave him drink.  
 ■ 19. **And** when she had  
 done giving him drink, she said,  
 ■ **I will draw water for thy**  
 ■ **camels also,** until they  
 have done drinking.  
 20. And she hastened, and emptied her  
 pitcher into the trough, and ran again  
 unto the well to draw *water*, and drew  
 for all his camels.  
 21. And the man wondering at  
 her held his peace, to wit whether  
 the LORD had made his journey  
 prosperous or not.  
 ■ 22. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as the camels had**  
 ■ **done drinking,** that  
 ■ **the man took a golden**  
 ■ **earring** of half a shekel weight,  
 ■ **and two bracelets** for  
 her hands of ten *shekels* weight  
 ■ **of gold;**  
 ■ 23. **And said, Whose**  
 ■ **daughter art thou?**  
 tell me, I pray thee:  
 ■ **is there room in thy father's**  
 ■ **house for us to lodge** in?  
 ■ 24. **And she said** unto him,  
 ■ **I am the daughter of**  
 ■ **Bethuel** the son of Milcah,  
 which she bare unto Nahor.  
 ■ 25. **She said**  
 ■ **moreover** unto him,  
 ■ **We have** both straw and  
 provender enough, and  
 ■ **room to lodge** in.  
 ■ 26. **And the man**  
 bowed down his head, and  
 ■ **worshipped the LORD.**  
 ■ 27. **And he said,**  
 ■ **Blessed be the LORD**  
 God of my master Abraham,  
 ■ **who** hath not left destitute my  
 master of his mercy and his truth:  
 I *being* in the way, the LORD  
 ■ **led me to the house of**  
 ■ **my master's brethren.**  
 ■ 28. **And the damsel**  
 ■ **ran, and told** *them* of  
 ■ **her mother's house**  
 ■ **these things.**  
 ■ 29. **And Rebekah had a**  
 ■ **brother,** and his name was  
 ■ **Laban:** and Laban ran  
 out unto the man,  
 ■ **unto the well.**  
 30. And it came to pass, when  
 ■ **he saw the earring and**  
 ■ **bracelets upon his sister's**



■ **hands, and** when he  
 ■ **heard** the words of  
 ■ **Rebekah his sister**, saying,  
 Thus spake the man unto me; that he  
 came unto the man; and, behold, he  
 stood by the camels at the well.  
 ■ **31. And he said, Come**  
 ■ **in.** thou blessed of the LORD;  
 wherefore standest thou without?  
 ■ **for I have prepared the**  
 ■ **house**, and room for the camels.  
 32. And the man came into the house:  
 and he ungirded his camels, and gave  
 straw and provender for the camels,  
 and water to wash his feet, and the  
 men's feet that *were* with him.  
 ■ **33. And there was set**  
 ■ **meat before him** to eat:  
 ■ **but he said, I will not eat,**  
 ■ **until I have told mine**  
 ■ **errand.** And he said, Speak on.  
 34. And he said,  
 ■ **I am Abraham's servant.**  
 ■ 35. **And** the LORD hath blessed  
 ■ **my master** greatly; and he  
 ■ **is become great:** and he  
 hath given him flocks, and  
 herds, and silver, and gold, and  
 menservants, and maidservants,  
 and camels, and asses.  
 ■ 36. **And Sarah my master's**  
 ■ **wife bare a son** to my  
 master when she was old:  
 ■ **and unto him hath he**  
 ■ **given all** that  
 ■ **he hath.**  
 ■ 37. **And my master made**  
 ■ **me swear, saying,** Thou shalt  
 not take a wife to my son of the  
 daughters of the Canaanites, in  
 whose land I dwell:  
 38. But thou shalt  
 ■ **go unto my father's house,**  
 ■ **and to my kindred, and**  
 ■ **take a wife unto my son.**  
 39. And I said unto my master,  
 Peradventure the woman will  
 not follow me.  
 40. And he said unto me, The LORD,  
 before whom I walk, will send his angel  
 with thee, and prosper thy way; and  
 thou shalt take a wife for my son of my  
 kindred, and of my father's house:

41. Then shalt thou be clear from *this*  
 my oath, when thou comest to my  
 kindred; and if they give not thee *one*,  
 thou shalt be clear from my oath.  
 42. And I came this day unto the  
 well, and said, O LORD God of  
 my master Abraham, if now thou  
 do prosper my way which I go:  
 43. Behold, I stand by the well of  
 water; and it shall come to pass,  
 that when the virgin cometh forth to  
 draw *water*, and I say to her, Give  
 me, I pray thee, a little water of thy  
 pitcher to drink;  
 44. And she say to me, Both drink  
 thou, and I will also draw for thy  
 camels: *let* the same be the woman  
 whom the LORD hath appointed  
 out for my master's son.  
 45. And before I had done speaking in  
 mine heart, behold, Rebekah came  
 forth with her pitcher on her shoulder;  
 and she went down unto the well,  
 and drew *water*. and I said unto her,  
 Let me drink, I pray thee.  
 46. And she made haste, and let  
 down her pitcher from her *shoulder*,  
 and said, Drink, and I will give thy  
 camels drink also: so I drank, and  
 she made the camels drink also.  
 47. And I asked her, and said, Whose  
 daughter *art* thou? And she said, the  
 daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son,  
 whom Milcah bare unto him: and I  
 put the earring upon her face, and  
 the bracelets upon her hands.  
 48. And I bowed down my head, and  
 worshipped the LORD, and blessed  
 the LORD God of my master Abraham,  
 which had led me in the right way  
 to take my master's brother's  
 daughter unto his son.  
 ■ 49. **And now if ye will**  
 ■ **deal kindly** and truly  
 ■ **with my master, tell me:**  
 and if not, tell me: that I may turn to  
 the right hand, or to the left.  
 ■ 50. **Then Laban and**  
 ■ **Bethuel answered** and said,  
 ■ **The thing proceedeth**  
 ■ **from the LORD:** we cannot  
 speak unto thee bad or good.  
 ■ 51. **Behold, Rebekah is**

■ before thee, take *her*, and  
 ■ go, and let her be thy  
 ■ master's son's wife, as the  
 ■ LORD hath spoken.

52. And it came to pass, that,  
 when Abraham's servant heard their  
 words, he worshipped the LORD,  
*bowing himself* to the earth.

■ 53. **And the servant**  
 ■ brought forth jewels of  
 silver, and jewels of gold,  
 ■ and raiment, and gave  
 ■ them to Rebekah: he  
 ■ gave also to her  
 ■ brother and to her  
 ■ mother precious things.

54. And they did eat and drink,  
 he and the men that *were* with  
 him, and tarried all night;

■ and they rose up in the  
 ■ morning, and he said, Send  
 ■ me away unto my master.

■ 55. And her brother and her  
 ■ mother said, Let the  
 ■ damsel abide with us a  
 ■ few days, at the least ten;

after that she shall go.

■ 56. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Hinder me not, seeing the LORD  
 hath prospered my way; send me  
 away that I may go to my master.

■ 57. And they said, We will  
 ■ call the damsel, and  
 ■ inquire at her mouth.

■ 58. And they called  
 ■ Rebekah, and said unto her,  
 ■ Wilt thou go with this man?  
 ■ And she said, I will go.

59. And they sent away Rebekah  
 their sister, and her nurse, and  
 Abraham's servant, and his men.

■ 60. **And they blessed**  
 ■ Rebekah, and said unto her,  
 ■ Thou *art* our sister, be  
 ■ thou *the mother* of thousands  
 ■ of millions, and let thy  
 ■ seed possess the gate of  
 ■ those which hate them.

61. And Rebekah arose, and her  
 damsels, and they rode upon the  
 camels, and followed the man:

■ and the servant took  
 ■ Rebekah, and went

■ his way.

62. And Isaac came from the  
 way of the well Lahairoi; for he  
 dwelt in the south country.

■ 63. **And Isaac went**  
 ■ out to meditate in the  
 ■ field at the eventide:  
 ■ and he lifted up his eyes, and  
 ■ saw, and, behold,  
 ■ the camels *were*  
 ■ coming.

■ 64. **And Rebekah**  
 lifted up her eyes, and  
 ■ when she saw Isaac, she  
 ■ lighted off the camel.

■ 65. **For she had said**  
 ■ unto the servant, What  
 ■ man *is* this that  
 ■ walketh in the field to meet  
 ■ us? And the servant *had*  
 ■ said, It *is* my master: therefore  
 she took a veil, and covered herself.

66. And the servant told Isaac all  
 things that he had done.

67. And Isaac brought her into  
 his mother Sarah's tent, and  
 took Rebekah,

■ and she became his wife;  
 ■ and he loved her: and Isaac  
 ■ was comforted after his  
 ■ mother's death.

## CHAPTER 25

1. Then again Abraham took a wife,  
 and her name was Keturah.

2. And she bare him Zimran, and  
 Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian,  
 and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3. And Jokshan begat Sheba,  
 and Dedan. And the sons of  
 Dedan were Asshurim, and  
 Letushim, and Leummim.

4. And the sons of Midian; Ephah,  
 and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abidah,  
 and Eldaah. All these *were* the  
 children of Keturah.

■ 5. **And Abraham gave all**  
 ■ that he had unto Isaac.

■ 6. **But unto the sons of the**  
 ■ concubines, which Abraham had,  
 ■ Abraham gave gifts, and  
 ■ sent them away from Isaac his  
 son, while he yet lived, eastward,

unto the east country.

7. And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8. **Then Abraham**

gave up the ghost, and **died** in a good old age,

an old man, and full of years: **and was gathered to his people.**

9. **And** his sons

**Isaac and Ishmael**

**buried him in the cave**

**of Machpelah**, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10. The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11. **And** it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that

**God blessed** his son

**Isaac**; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi.

12. Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13. And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14. And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15. Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16. These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles: twelve princes according to their nations.

17. And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

19. And these *are* the generations

of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

20. **And Isaac was forty years old when he took**

**Rebekah to wife**, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21. **And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren**: and the LORD was intreated of him, **and Rebekah** his wife **conceived.**

22. **And the children**

**struggled** together **within her**; and she

**said**, if *it be* so, **why am I thus?** And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23. **And the LORD**

**said** unto her,

**Two nations are in thy womb**,

and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people;

**and the elder shall serve the younger.**

24. **And** when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, **there were twins**

**in her womb.**

25. **And the first came**

**out red**, all over

**like an hairy garment**; and **they called his name Esau.**

26. **And after that came his brother out, and his hand**

**took hold on Esau's heel**;

**and his name was called Jacob**: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

27. And the boys grew: and

**Esau was a cunning**

**hunter**, a man of the field;

**and Jacob was a**

**plain man**, dwelling in tents.

28. **And Isaac loved Esau**,

because he did eat of *his* venison:

**but Rebekah loved Jacob.**

29. **And Jacob sod**

**pottage**: and Esau

**came from the field,**

- **and he was faint:**
- 30. **And Esau said to Jacob,**
- **Feed me,** I pray thee, with
- **that** same red
- **pottage;** for I **am faint:**
- **therefore was his**
- **name called Edom.**
- 31. **And Jacob said,**
- **Sell me** this day
- **thy birthright.**
- 32. **And Esau said,** Behold,
- **I am at the point to die:** and
- **what profit shall this**
- **birthright do to**
- **me?**
- 33. And Jacob said, Swear to
- me this day; and he sware unto him:
- **and he sold his birthright**
- **unto Jacob.**
- 34. **Then Jacob gave Esau**
- bread and
- **pottage** of lentiles; and he
- did eat and drink, and rose up,
- and went his way:
- **thus Esau despised**
- **his birthright.**

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **And there was a famine** in
- the land, beside the first famine that
- was in the days of Abraham.
- **And Isaac went unto**
- **Abimelech king of the**
- **Philistines** unto Gerar.
- 2. **And the LORD**
- appeared unto him, and
- **said, Go not down into**
- **Egypt:** dwell in the land which
- I shall tell thee of:
- 3. Sojourn in this land, and
- **I will be with thee, and will**
- **bless thee;** for unto thee, and
- unto thy seed, I will give all these
- countries, and I will perform the oath
- which I sware unto Abraham thy
- father;
- 4. **And I will** make thy
- seed to multiply as the
- stars of heaven, and will
- **give unto thy seed all**
- **these countries;** and in
- **thy seed shall all the**
- **nations** of the earth

- **be blessed;**
- 5. Because that Abraham obeyed
- my voice, and kept my charge, my
- commandments, my statutes, and my
- laws.
- 6. **And Isaac dwelt in**
- **Gerar:**
- 7. **And the men** of the place
- **asked** *him*
- **of his wife; and he said,**
- **She is my sister:** for he feared
- to say, *She is my wife;* lest, *said*
- he,* the men of the place should
- kill me for Rebekah; because
- she was fair to look upon.
- 8. **And it came to pass,**
- when he had been there a long time,
- **that Abimelech** king
- of the Philistines
- **looked out at**
- **a window, and**
- **saw,** and, behold,
- **Isaac was**
- **sporting with**
- **Rebekah** his wife.
- 9. **And Abimelech**
- **called Isaac, and**
- **said,** Behold, of a surety
- **she is thy wife;** and how saidst
- thou, *She is my sister?* And Isaac
- said unto him, Because I said,
- Lest I die for her.
- 10. **And Abimelech said,**
- **What is this thou hast**
- **done** unto us? one of the
- people might lightly have lien with
- thy wife, and thou shouldest have
- brought guiltiness upon us.
- 11. **And Abimelech charged**
- **all his people, saying, He**
- **that toucheth this man**
- **or his wife shall surely**
- **be put to death.**
- 12. **Then Isaac sowed**
- **in that land, and**
- **received** in the same year
- **an hundredfold:** and
- the LORD blessed him.
- 13. **And the man** waxed great,
- and went forward, and grew until he
- **became very great:**
- 14. For he had possession of
- flocks, and possession of herds,

and great store of servants:

■ **and the Philistines**  
 ■ **envied him.**

15. For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

■ 16. **And Abimelech**  
 ■ **said unto Isaac, Go**  
 ■ **from us; for thou art much**  
 ■ **mightier than we.**

■ 17. **And Isaac departed**  
 thence,

■ **and pitched his tent**  
 ■ **in the valley of**

■ **Gerar, and dwelt there.**

■ 18. **And Isaac digged**  
 ■ **again the wells**

of water, which they had

■ **digged in the days of**  
 ■ **Abraham his father;**

■ **for the Philistines had**  
 ■ **stopped them** after the death

of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

■ 19. **And Isaac's servants**  
 ■ **digged** in the valley,

■ **and found** there

■ **a well of springing water.**

■ 20. **And the herdmen**  
 ■ **of Gerar did strive**

with Isaac's herdmen,

■ **saying, The water is ours:**

and he called the name of the well Esek: because they strove with him.

■ 21. **And they digged**

■ **another well, and strove**

■ **for that also:** and he called  
 the name of it Sitnah.

■ 22. **And he removed**

from thence, and

■ **digged another well; and**

■ **for that they strove not: and**

■ **he called the name of it**

■ **Rehoboth;** and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

■ 23. **And he went** up from thence

■ **to Beersheba.**

■ 24. **And the LORD appeared**

■ **unto him** the same night,

■ **and said, I am the God**

■ **of Abraham** thy father:

■ **fear not, for I am with thee,**

and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

■ 25. **And he builded an**  
 ■ **altar there, and called**

■ **upon** the name of

■ **the LORD, and**

pitched his tent there:

■ **and there**

■ **Isaac's servants**

■ **digged a well.**

■ 26. **Then Abimelech went**

■ **to him** from Gerar,

and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and

Phichol the chief captain of his army.

■ 27. **And Isaac said** unto them,

■ **Wherefore come ye to me,**

■ **seeing ye hate me,** and

have sent me away from you?

28. And they said,

■ **We saw** certainly

■ **that the LORD was with**

■ **thee:** and we said, Let there be

now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt

us and thee, and let us make a

covenant with thee;

29. That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we

have not touched thee, and as we

have done unto thee nothing but

good, and have sent thee away in

peace: thou *art* now the blessed of

the LORD.

■ 30. **And he made them a**

■ **feast,** and they did eat and drink.

■ 31. **And they rose up** betimes

■ **in the morning, and sware**

■ **one to another:** and Isaac

sent them away, and they

■ **departed** from him

■ **in peace.**

■ 32. **And** it came to pass

■ **the same day,** that

■ **Isaac's servants** came, and

■ **told him** concerning the well which

they had digged, and said unto him,

■ **We have found water.**

■ 33. **And he called it Shebah:**

■ **therefore** the name of

■ **the city is Beersheba**

■ **unto this day.**

■ 34. **And Esau was**

- forty years old when he
- **took to wife Judith**
- the daughter of Beeri
- **the Hittite, and Bashemath**
- the daughter of Elon the Hittite:
- 35. **Which were a grief** of mind
- **unto Isaac** and to
- **Rebekah.**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **And** it came to pass, that
- **when Isaac was old,**
- and his eyes were dim,
- **so that he could not see,**
- **he called Esau** his eldest son,
- **and said** unto him, My son: and
- he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.
- 2. And he said, Behold now, I am old,
- **I know not the day**
- **of my death:**
- 3. Now therefore take, I
- pray thee, thy weapons,
- thy quiver and thy bow, and
- **go out to the field, and**
- **take me some venison;**
- 4. **And make me savoury**
- **meat,** such as I love,
- and bring *it* to me,
- **that I may eat; that my**
- **soul may bless thee**
- **before I die.**
- 5. **And Rebekah heard** when
- Isaac spake to Esau his son. And
- Esau went to the field to hunt *for*
- venison, *and* to bring *it*.
- 6. **And** Rebekah
- **spake unto Jacob** her son,
- saying, Behold, I heard thy father
- speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,
- 7. Bring me venison, and make me
- savoury meat, that I may eat, and
- bless thee before the LORD
- before my death.
- 8. Now therefore,
- **my son, obey my**
- **voice** according to that
- which I command thee.
- 9. **Go** now to the flock, and
- **fetch** me from thence
- **two good kids of the goats;**
- **and I will make** them
- **savoury meat for thy**
- **father, such as he loveth:**

- 10. **And** thou shalt
- **bring *it*** to thy father,
- **that he may eat,**
- **and** that he may
- **bless thee** before his death.
- 11. **And Jacob said** to
- Rebekah his mother, Behold,
- **Esau** my brother
- **is a hairy man, and I**
- **am a smooth man:**
- 12. **My father** peradventure
- **will feel me,** and I shall
- seem to him as a deceiver;
- **and I shall bring a curse**
- **upon me,** and not a blessing.
- 13. **And his mother**
- **said** unto him, Upon me
- be* thy curse, my son: only
- **obey my voice,** and
- go fetch me *them*.
- 14. **And he** went, and fetched, and
- **brought *them* to his mother:**
- **and his mother made**
- **savoury meat,** such as his
- father loved.
- 15. **And Rebekah took** goodly
- **raiment of** her eldest son
- **Esau,** which *were*
- with her in the house,
- **and put them upon**
- **Jacob** her younger son:
- 16. **And she put the**
- **skins of the kids**
- **upon** the smooth of his
- **neck:**
- 17. And she gave the savoury
- meat and the bread, which she
- had prepared, into the hand
- of her son Jacob.
- 18. **And he came unto**
- **his father, and said, My**
- **father: and he said,** Here *am I*;
- **who *art* thou,** my son?
- 19. **And Jacob**
- **said** unto his father,
- **I am Esau** thy first born;
- I have done according
- as thou badest me:
- **arise,** I pray thee, sit
- **and eat of my venison, that**
- **thy soul may bless me.**

■ 20. **And Isaac**  
 ■ **said** unto his son,  
 ■ **How is it that thou hast**  
 ■ **found it so quickly,** my son?  
 ■ **And he said, Because**  
 ■ **the LORD** thy God  
 ■ **brought it to me.**  
 ■ 21. **And Isaac said** unto Jacob,  
 ■ **Come near,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **that I may feel thee,**  
 my son, whether thou be my  
 very son Esau or not.  
 ■ 22. **And Jacob went**  
 ■ **near** unto Isaac his father:  
 ■ **and he felt him, and said,**  
 ■ **The voice is Jacob's** voice,  
 ■ **but the hands are** the hands  
 ■ **of Esau.**  
 ■ 23. **And he discerned him**  
 ■ **not,** because his hands were hairy,  
 as his brother Esau's hands:  
 ■ **so he blessed him.**  
 24. And he said, *Art thou my very son*  
 Esau? And he said, *I am.*  
 ■ 25. **And he said, Bring**  
 ■ **it near** to me,  
 ■ **and I will eat** of my son's  
 venison, that my soul may bless thee.  
 ■ **And he brought it** near to him,  
 ■ **and he did eat:** and he  
 brought him wine and he drank.  
 ■ 26. **And his father**  
 ■ **Isaac said** unto him,  
 ■ **Come near now, and**  
 ■ **kiss me,** my son.  
 ■ 27. **And he** came near, and  
 ■ **kissed him: and he**  
 ■ **smelled** the smell of  
 ■ **his raiment, and blessed**  
 ■ **him, and said.** See, the smell  
 of my son *is* as the smell of a field  
 which the LORD hath blessed:  
 ■ 28. **Therefore God give**  
 ■ **thee of the dew of heaven,**  
 ■ **and the fatness of the**  
 ■ **earth, and plenty of**  
 ■ **corn and wine:**  
 ■ 29. **Let people serve thee,**  
 ■ **and nations bow down to**  
 ■ **thee:** be lord over thy brethren,  
 ■ **and let thy mother's sons**  
 ■ **bow down to thee: cursed**  
 ■ **be every one that curseth**

■ **thee, and blessed be he**  
 ■ **that blesseth thee.**  
 ■ 30. **And it came to pass,**  
 as soon as Isaac had made an  
 end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob  
 was yet scarce gone out from the  
 presence of Isaac his father,  
 ■ **that Esau** his brother  
 ■ **came in from his hunting.**  
 ■ 31. **And he also had**  
 ■ **made savoury meat, and**  
 ■ **brought it unto his father,**  
 and said unto his father, Let my father  
 arise, and eat of his son's venison,  
 that thy soul may bless me.  
 ■ 32. **And Isaac** his father  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Who art thou? And he**  
 ■ **said, I am** thy son, thy firstborn  
 ■ **Esau.**  
 ■ 33. **And Isaac**  
 ■ **trembled** very exceedingly,  
 ■ **and said, Who?** where *is* he that  
 ■ **hath taken venison, and**  
 ■ **brought it me, and I have eaten**  
 of all before thou camest, and  
 ■ **have blessed him? yea,**  
 ■ **and he shall be blessed.**  
 ■ 34. **And when Esau**  
 ■ **heard** the words of his father,  
 ■ **he cried** with  
 ■ **a** great and exceeding  
 ■ **bitter cry, and**  
 ■ **said** unto his father,  
 ■ **Bless me.** *even me*  
 ■ **also,** O  
 ■ **my father.**  
 ■ 35. **And he said.** Thy  
 ■ **brother** came with subtilty, and  
 ■ **hath taken away**  
 ■ **thy blessing.**  
 ■ 36. **And he said, Is not he**  
 ■ **rightly named Jacob? for**  
 ■ **he hath supplanted me** these  
 ■ **two times: he took**  
 ■ **away my birthright;**  
 ■ **and,** behold, now he  
 ■ **hath taken away my**  
 ■ **blessing.** And he said, **Hast**  
 ■ **thou not reserved a**  
 ■ **blessing for me?**  
 ■ 37. **And Isaac** answered and  
 ■ **said** unto Esau, Behold,

■ I have made him thy lord,  
 and all his brethren have I given to  
 him for servants; and with corn  
 and wine have I sustained him:  
 ■ **and what shall I do now**  
 ■ **unto thee, my son?**  
 ■ 38. **And Esau**  
 ■ **said** unto his father,  
 ■ **Hast thou but one blessing,**  
 my father? bless me,  
*even me* also. O my father.  
 ■ **And Esau** lifted up his voice, and  
 ■ **wept.**  
 ■ 39. **And Isaac** his  
 father answered and  
 ■ **said** unto him, Behold,  
 ■ **thy dwelling shall be**  
 ■ **the fatness of the earth,** and  
 of the dew of heaven from above;  
 ■ 40. **And by thy sword shalt**  
 ■ **thou live, and shalt serve**  
 ■ **thy brother;** and it shall come to  
 pass when thou shalt have the  
 dominion, that thou shalt break his  
 yoke from off thy neck.  
 ■ 41. **And Esau hated Jacob**  
 because of the blessing wherewith  
 his father blessed him:  
 ■ **and Esau**  
 ■ **said** in his heart,  
 ■ **The days of mourning for**  
 ■ **my father are at hand; then**  
 ■ **will I slay my brother** Jacob.  
 ■ 42. **And these words**  
 of Esau her elder son  
 ■ **were told to Rebekah:**  
 ■ **and she** sent and  
 ■ **called Jacob** her younger son,  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 Behold, thy brother  
 ■ **Esau,** as touching thee,  
 ■ **doth comfort himself,**  
 ■ **purposing to kill thee.**  
 ■ 43. **Now therefore,** my  
 son, obey my voice; arise,  
 ■ **flee** thou  
 ■ **to Laban my brother** to Haran;  
 ■ 44. **And tarry** with him a few days,  
 ■ **until thy brother's fury**  
 ■ **turn away;**  
 45. Until thy brother's anger turn  
 away from thee, and he forget *that*  
 which thou hast done to him:

■ **then I will send, and fetch**  
 ■ **thee** from thence:  
 ■ **why should I be**  
 ■ **deprived** also  
 ■ **of you both** in one day?  
 ■ 46. **And Rebekah said to**  
 ■ **Isaac,** I am weary of my life  
 because of the daughters of Heth:  
 ■ **if Jacob take a wife**  
 ■ **of the daughters of**  
 ■ **Heth,** such as these *which*  
*are* of the daughters of the land,  
 ■ **what good shall my**  
 ■ **life do me?**

CHAPTER 28

■ 1. **And Isaac called Jacob,**  
 and blessed him, and charged him,  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Thou shalt not take a**  
 ■ **wife of the daughters**  
 ■ **of Canaan.**  
 ■ 2. **Arise, go** to Padanaram,  
 ■ **to the house of Bethuel**  
 ■ **thy mother's father;**  
 ■ **and take** thee  
 ■ **a wife from** thence of  
 ■ **the daughters of**  
 ■ **Laban** thy mother's brother.  
 3. And God Almighty bless thee,  
 and make thee fruitful, and multiply  
 thee, that thou mayest be a  
 multitude of people;  
 4. And give thee the blessing of  
 Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed  
 with thee; that thou mayest inherit the  
 land wherein thou art a stranger,  
 which God gave unto Abraham.  
 ■ 5. **And Isaac sent**  
 ■ **away Jacob: and he**  
 ■ **went** to Padanaram  
 ■ **unto Laban,** son of  
 Bethuel the Syrian,  
 ■ **the brother of Rebekah,**  
 Jacob's and Esau's mother.  
 ■ 6. **When Esau saw that**  
 ■ **Isaac had blessed Jacob,**  
 and sent him away to Padanaram,  
 to take him a wife from thence;  
 ■ **and** that as he blessed him he  
 ■ **gave him a charge, saying,**  
 ■ **Thou shalt not take a wife**  
 ■ **of the daughters of**



■ **Canaan:**  
 ■ 7. **And that Jacob obeyed**  
 his father and his mother,  
 ■ **and was gone to**  
 ■ **Padanaram;**  
 ■ 8. **And Esau seeing that the**  
 ■ **daughters of Canaan**  
 ■ **pleased not Isaac** his father;  
 ■ 9. **Then went Esau unto**  
 ■ **Ishmael, and took** unto  
 the wives which he had  
 ■ **Mahalah the daughter**  
 ■ **of Ishmael Abraham's**  
 ■ **son,** the sister of Nebajoth,  
 ■ **to be his wife.**  
 ■ 10. **And Jacob went out**  
 from Beersheba, and  
 ■ **went toward Haran.**  
 ■ 11. **And he lighted upon**  
 ■ **a certain place, and**  
 ■ **tarried** there all night,  
 ■ **because the sun was**  
 ■ **set; and he took of the**  
 ■ **stones** of that place,  
 ■ **and put *them* for his**  
 ■ **pillows, and lay**  
 ■ **down** in that place  
 ■ **to sleep.**  
 ■ 12. **And he**  
 ■ **dreamed,** and behold  
 ■ **a ladder** set up on the  
 earth, and the top of it  
 ■ **reached to heaven:**  
 ■ **and** behold the  
 ■ **angels** of God  
 ■ **ascending and**  
 ■ **descending on it.**  
 ■ 13. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **the LORD stood above it,**  
 ■ **and said, I *am* the LORD**  
 ■ **God of Abraham** thy father,  
 ■ **and** the God of  
 ■ **Isaac:** the land whereon thou liest,  
 to thee will I give it, and to thy seed:  
 ■ 14. **And thy seed shall be**  
 ■ **as the dust** of the earth,  
 ■ **and thou shalt**  
 ■ **spread** abroad  
 ■ **to the west,** and to the  
 ■ **east,** and to the  
 ■ **north, and to the**  
 ■ **south: and in**  
 ■ **thee** and in thy seed

■ **shall all the** families of the  
 ■ **earth be blessed.**  
 ■ 15. **And, behold,**  
 ■ **I *am* with thee, and**  
 ■ **will keep thee** in all  
 ■ *places* whither thou goest,  
 ■ **and will bring thee again**  
 into this land; for  
 ■ **I will not leave thee,** until I  
 have done *that* which I have  
 spoken to thee of.  
 ■ 16. **And Jacob**  
 ■ **awaked** out of his sleep,  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **said,** Surely  
 ■ **the LORD is in this place;**  
 ■ **and I knew *it* not.**  
 ■ 17. **And he was afraid, and**  
 ■ **said, How dreadful *is***  
 this place! this *is* none other but  
 ■ **the house of God, and this**  
 ■ ***is* the gate of heaven.**  
 ■ 18. **And Jacob** rose up  
 early in the morning, and  
 ■ **took the stone** that  
 he had put *for* his pillows,  
 ■ **and set it up *for* a pillar,**  
 ■ **and poured**  
 ■ **oil upon** the top of  
 ■ **it.**  
 ■ 19. **And he called**  
 ■ **the** name of that  
 ■ **place Bethel:** but the name of  
 that city was *called* Luz at the first.  
 ■ 20. **And Jacob vowed a**  
 ■ **vow, saying, If God will**  
 ■ **be with me, and will**  
 ■ **keep me** in this way that I go,  
 ■ **and will give me**  
 ■ **bread** to eat,  
 ■ **and raiment** to put on,  
 21. So that I come again to  
 my father's house in peace;  
 ■ **then shall the LORD**  
 ■ **be my God:**  
 ■ 22. **And this stone,**  
 which I have set *for* a pillar,  
 ■ **shall be God's**  
 ■ **house:** and of  
 ■ **all that**  
 ■ **thou shalt give**  
 ■ **me I will** surely  
 ■ **give the tenth** unto thee.

## CHAPTER 29

■ 1. Then **Jacob went on his journey**, and came into the land of the people of the east.  
 ■ 2. **And he looked, and behold a well** in the field, and, lo, there *were* **three flocks of sheep lying by it**; for out of that well they watered the flocks:  
 ■ **and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.**  
 3. And thither were all the flocks gathered:  
 ■ **and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep**, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.  
 ■ 4. **And Jacob said** unto them, My brethren, **whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran** *are we*.  
 ■ 5. **And he said** unto them, **Know ye Laban** the son of Nahor?  
 ■ **And they said, We know him.**  
 ■ 6. **And he said** unto them, **Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.**  
 ■ 7. **And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered** together: water ye the sheep, and go *and feed them*.  
 ■ 8. **And they said, We cannot**, until all the flocks be gathered together, and **fill they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.**  
 ■ 9. **And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep**: for she kept them.  
 ■ 10. **And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel** the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, **and the sheep of Laban his**

■ mother's brother, that **Jacob went near**, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.  
 ■ 11. **And Jacob kissed Rachel**, and lifted up his voice, **and wept.**  
 ■ 12. **And Jacob told Rachel that he was** her father's brother, and that he *was* **Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.**  
 13. And it came to pass, **when Laban heard** the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that **he ran to meet him**, and embraced him, and kissed him, **and brought him to his house**. And he told Laban all these things.  
 14. And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh.  
 ■ **And he abode with him the space of a month.**  
 15. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?  
 ■ 16. **And Laban had two daughters**: the name of **the elder was Leah**, **and the name of the younger was Rachel.**  
 17. Leah *was* tender eyed; but **Rachel was beautiful** and well favoured.  
 ■ 18. **And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel** thy younger daughter.  
 19. And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.  
 ■ 20. **And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed** unto him **but a few days**, for the love he had to her.  
 ■ 21. **And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife**, for my days are fulfilled,

- that I may go in unto her.
- 22. **And Laban** gathered together all the men of the place, and **made a feast.**
- 23. **And** it came to pass **in the evening**, that **he took Leah his daughter, and brought her** to him; **and he went in unto her.**
24. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.
- 25. **And** it came to pass, that **in the morning**, behold, it was Leah: and **he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done** unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? **wherefore** then **hast thou beguiled me?**
- 26. **And Laban said, It must not be so** done in our country, **to give the younger before the firstborn.**
27. Fulfil her week, and **we will give thee this also** for the service which **thou shalt serve** with me **yet seven other years.**
- 28. **And Jacob did so**, and fulfilled her week: **and he gave him Rachel** his daughter to wife also.
29. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
- 30. **And he went in also** unto Rachel, **and he loved** also **Rachel more than Leah, and served** with him yet **seven other years.**
- 31. **And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.**
- 32. **And Leah** conceived, and **bare** a son, and she called his name **Reuben**: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction: now therefore my husband will love me.
- 33. **And** she conceived again, and

bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard I was hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name **Simeon.**

- 34. **And** she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called **Levi.**
- 35. **And** she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name **Judah; and left bearing.**

### CHAPTER 30

- 1. **And** when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, **Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.**
- 2. **And Jacob's anger was kindled** against Rachel: **and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld** from thee **the fruit of the womb?**
- 3. **And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her;** and she shall bear upon my knees, **that I may also have children** by her.
- 4. **And she gave him Bilhah** her handmaid to wife: **and Jacob went in unto her.**
- 5. **And Bilhah** conceived, and **bare Jacob a son.**
6. And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore **called** she his name **Dan.**
- 7. **And Bilhah** Rachel's maid conceived again, and **bare Jacob a second son.**
8. And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she **called** his name **Naphtali.**

■ 9. **When Leah** saw that she had  
 ■ **left bearing, she took**  
 ■ **Zilpah her maid, and**  
 ■ **gave her Jacob to wife.**  
 ■ 10. **And Zilpah** Leah's maid  
 ■ **bare** Jacob a son.  
 ■ 11. And Leah said, A troop cometh:  
 and she called his name  
 ■ **Gad.**  
 ■ 12. And Zilpah Leah's maid bare  
 Jacob a second son.  
 ■ 13. **And** Leah said, Happy am I,  
 for the daughters will call me  
 blessed: and she called his name  
 ■ **Asher.**  
 ■ 14. **And Reuben** went in the  
 days of wheat harvest, and  
 ■ **found mandrakes** in the field,  
 ■ **and brought them**  
 ■ **unto** his mother  
 ■ **Leah. Then Rachel said to**  
 ■ **Leah, Give me,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **of thy son's mandrakes.**  
 ■ 15. **And she said** unto  
 her, *Is it* a small matter that  
 ■ **thou hast taken my**  
 ■ **husband? and wouldest**  
 ■ **thou take away my son's**  
 ■ **mandrakes also? And**  
 ■ **Rachel said, Therefore he**  
 ■ **shall lie with thee tonight**  
 ■ **for thy son's mandrakes.**  
 ■ 16. **And Jacob came out**  
 ■ **of the field** in the evening,  
 ■ **and Leah** went out  
 to meet him, and  
 ■ **said, Thou must come**  
 ■ **in unto me; for surely**  
 ■ **I have hired thee**  
 with my son's mandrakes.  
 ■ **And he lay with her** that night.  
 ■ 17. **And** God hearkened unto  
 ■ **Leah,** and she  
 ■ **conceived, and bare**  
 Jacob the fifth son.  
 ■ 18. And Leah said, God hath  
 given me my hire, because I have  
 given my maiden to my husband:  
 and she called his name  
 ■ **Issachar.**  
 ■ 19. **And Leah conceived**  
 ■ **again, and bare** Jacob  
 the sixth son.

20. And Leah said, God hath endued  
 me *with* a good dowry; now will my  
 husband dwell with me, because  
 I have born him six sons: and  
 she called his name  
 ■ **Zebulun.**  
 ■ 21. **And afterwards**  
 ■ **she bare a**  
 ■ **daughter,** and called her name  
 ■ **Dinah.**  
 ■ 22. **And God remembered**  
 ■ **Rachel,** and God hearkened to her,  
 ■ **and opened her womb.**  
 ■ 23. **And she** conceived, and  
 ■ **bare a son;** and said, God  
 hath taken away my reproach:  
 ■ 24. **And she called his**  
 ■ **name Joseph; and said,**  
 ■ **The LORD shall add to**  
 ■ **me another son.**  
 ■ 25. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when Rachel had**  
 ■ **born Joseph,** that  
 ■ **Jacob said unto Laban,**  
 ■ **Send me** away, that I may go  
 ■ **unto mine own** place, and to my  
 ■ **country.**  
 26. Give *me* my wives and my  
 children, for whom I have served thee,  
 and let me go: for thou knowest my  
 service which I have done thee.  
 ■ 27. **And Laban said** unto  
 him, I pray thee, if I have found  
 favour in thine eyes, *tarry:for*  
 ■ **I have learned** by experience  
 ■ **that the LORD hath**  
 ■ **blessed me for thy sake.**  
 28. And he said,  
 ■ **Appoint me thy**  
 ■ **wages,** and I will give *it.*  
 29. And he said unto him, Thou  
 knowest how I have served thee, and  
 how thy cattle was with me.  
 30. For *it was* little which thou hadst  
 before I *came,* and it is *now* increased  
 unto a multitude; and the LORD hath  
 blessed thee since my coming: and  
 now when shall I provide for mine  
 own house also?  
 ■ 31. **And he said, What shall**  
 ■ **I give thee? And Jacob**  
 ■ **said, Thou shalt not give**  
 ■ **me any thing:** if thou wilt do

this thing for me. I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32. **I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.**

33. **So** shall my righteousness answer for me in lime to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face:

**every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.**

34. **And Laban said.** Behold, **I would it might be according to thy word.**

35. And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36. **And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob:** and Jacob led the rest of Laban's flocks.

37. **And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.**

38. **And he set the rods which he had piled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs** when the flocks came to drink, **that they should conceive when they came to drink.**

39. **And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled,**

**and spotted.**

40. **And** Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and **he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.**

41. And it came to pass, **whenever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.**

42. **But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in:** so the feeble were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43. **And the man increased exceedingly,** and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

## CHAPTER 31

1. **And he heard** the words of **Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's;** and of *that* which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.

3. **And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred: and I will be with thee.**

4. **And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah** to the field unto his flock.

5. **And said** unto them, I see **your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before;** but the God of my father hath been with me.

6. And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7. And your father hath deceived me,

- and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.
8. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.
9. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.
10. And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.
11. **And the angel of God spake unto me** in a dream, **saying**, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.
12. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.
13. *I am* the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and **return unto the land of thy kindred**.
14. **And Rachel and Leah answered** and said unto him, **Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?**
15. Are we not counted of him strangers?
16. **for he hath sold us**, and hath quite devoured also our money.
16. For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's:
17. **now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do**.
17. **Then Jacob rose up**, and **set his sons and his wives upon camels**;
18. **And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods** which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for **to go to Isaac his father** in the land of Canaan.
19. **And Laban went to shear his sheep**: and **Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's**.
20. **And Jacob stole away unawares** to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.
21. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, **and passed over the river**, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.
22. **And it was told Laban** on the third day **that Jacob was fled**.
23. **And he took his brethren with him**, and **pursued after him seven days'** journey; **and they overtook him in the mount Gilead**.
24. **And God came to Laban** the Syrian **in a dream by night**, and **said** unto him, Take heed that thou **speak not to Jacob either good or bad**.
25. Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.
26. **And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done**, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?
27. **Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me**; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?
28. **And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters?** thou hast now

done foolishly in so doing.

29. **It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.**

30. And now, *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy father's house,

**yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?**

31. **And Jacob answered** and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldst take by force thy daughters from me.

32. **With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live:** before our

brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee.

**For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.**

33. **And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents: but he found *them* not.**

Then went he out of Leah's tent, and **entered into Rachel's tent.**

34. **Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban**

searched all the tent, but **found *them* not.**

35. And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched but found not the images.

36. **And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban:** and Jacob answered **and said** to Laban,

What *is* my trespass?

**what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?**

37. Whereas thou hast

searched all my stuff, **what hast thou found** of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38. **This twenty years have I been with thee;** thy ewes

and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39. That which was torn of *beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40. *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41. Thus have I been twenty years in thy house;

**I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.**

42. **Except the God of my father,** the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac,

**had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.**

43. **And Laban answered** and said unto Jacob,

***These* daughters are my daughters,**

**and *these* children are my children,**

**and *these* cattle are my cattle,** and all

that thou seest *is* mine:

**and what can I do** this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44. Now therefore come thou,

**let us make a covenant,** I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

- 45. And Jacob took
- a stone, and set it up
- for a pillar.
- 46. And Jacob said
- unto his brethren,
- Gather stones; and
- they took stones, and
- made an heap: and they
- did eat there upon the heap.
- 47. And Laban called it
- Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob
- called it Galeed.
- 48. And Laban said, This
- heap is a witness between
- me and thee this day. Therefore
- was the name of it called Galeed;
- 49. And Mizpah; for he said, The
- LORD watch between me and thee,
- when we are absent one from another.
- 50. If thou shalt afflict my daughters,
- or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside
- my daughters, no man *is* with us; see,
- God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.
- 51. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold
- this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which
- I have cast betwixt me and thee:
- 52. This heap *be* witness, and *this*
- pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass
- over this heap to thee, and that thou
- shalt not pass over this heap and this
- pillar unto me, for harm.
- 53. The God of Abraham,
- and the God of Nahor, the
- God of their father, judge betwixt us.
- And Jacob sware by the
- fear of his father Isaac.
- 54. Then Jacob offered
- sacrifice upon the mount,
- and called his brethren to eat bread:
- and they did eat bread, and tarried
- all night in the mount.
- 55. And early in the morning Laban
- rose up, and kissed his sons and his
- daughters, and blessed them:
- and Laban departed, and
- returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 32

- 1. And Jacob
- went on his way,
- and the angels
- of God met him.
- 2. And when Jacob saw

- them, he said, This *is*
- God's host: and he
- called the name of
- that place Mahanaim.
- 3. And Jacob sent
- messengers before him
- to Esau his brother unto the land of
- Seir, the country of Edom.
- 4. And he
- commanded
- them, saying, Thus shall ye
- speak unto my lord
- Esau; Thy servant
- Jacob saith thus, I have
- sojourned with Laban,
- and stayed there until now:
- 5. And I have oxen, and
- asses, flocks, and
- menservants, and
- womenservants: and
- I have sent to tell my
- lord, that I may find
- grace in thy sight.
- 6. And the messengers
- returned to Jacob,
- saying, We
- came to thy brother
- Esau, and also
- he cometh to meet thee,
- and four hundred men
- with him.
- 7. Then Jacob was greatly
- afraid and distressed: and he
- divided the
- people that was with him,
- and the
- flocks, and herds, and the camels.
- into two bands;
- 8. And said, If Esau come
- to the one company,
- and smite it, then the
- other company which is left
- shall escape.
- 9. And Jacob said, O God
- of my father Abraham, and God
- of my father Isaac, the LORD
- which saidst unto
- me, Return unto thy
- country, and to thy kindred,
- and I will deal
- well with thee:
- 10. I am not worthy of the least of
- all the mercies, and of all the truth,



which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11. **Deliver me**, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of

**Esau**: for I fear him.

**lest he will come and**

**smite me**, and the mother with the children.

12. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13. **And he lodged**

**there that same**

**night; and took of**

that which came to his hand

**a present for Esau** his brother;

14. **Two hundred**

**she goats**, and

**twenty he goats, two**

**hundred ewes**, and

**twenty rams**,

15. **Thirty milch**

**camels** with their colts,

**forty kine**, and

**ten bulls, twenty she**

**asses, and ten foals**.

16. **And he delivered them**

into the hand of his servants,

every drove by themselves; and

**said unto his servants**,

Pass over before me, and put a

space betwixt drove and drove.

17. And he commanded

the foremost, saying,

**When Esau** my brother

**meefeth thee, and**

**asketh thee**, saying,

**Whose art thou?**

and whither goest thou?

**and whose are these**

**before thee?**

18. **Then thou shalt say**,

**They be** thy servant

**Jacob's; it is a present**

**sent unto** my lord

**Esau**: and, behold,

also he is behind us.

19. And so commanded he the

second, and the third, and all

that followed the droves, saying,

On this manner shall ye speak

unto Esau, when ye find him.

20. **And say** ye

moreover, Behold, thy servant

**Jacob is behind**

**us**. For he said,

**I will appease him with**

**the present** that goeth before

me, and afterward I will see his face;

peradventure he will accept of me.

21. **So went the present over**

**before him**: and himself lodged

that night in the company.

22. **And he rose up**

**that night, and took his two**

**wives**, and

**his two women**

**servants, and his eleven**

**sons**, and passed

over the ford Jabbok.

23. And he took them,

**and sent them over the**

**brook**, and sent over that he had.

24. **And Jacob was left**

**alone; and there wrestled**

**a man with him** until the

breaking of the day.

25. **And when he saw that**

**he prevailed not** against him,

**he touched the hollow of**

**his thigh; and** the hollow of

**Jacob's thigh was out of**

**joint**, as he wrestled with him.

26. **And he said, Let me go,**

**for the day breaketh. And**

**he said, I will not** let thee go,

**except thou bless me**.

27. **And he said** unto him,

**What is thy name?** And

**he said, Jacob**.

28. **And he said, Thy name**

**shall be** called no more Jacob, but

**Israel**: for as a prince hast thou

power with God and with men,

and hast prevailed.

29. **And Jacob**

**asked him**, and said,

**Tell me**, I pray thee,

**thy name. And he said,**

**Wherefore is it that thou**

**dost ask** after my name?

**And he blessed him** there.

■ 30. **And Jacob**  
 ■ **called** the name of  
 ■ **the place Peniel: for I**  
 ■ **have seen God** face to  
 face, and my life is preserved.

31. And as he passed over  
 Peniel the sun rose upon him,  
 and he halted upon his thigh.

■ 32. **Therefore the children**  
 ■ **of Israel eat not of the**  
 ■ **sinew** which shrank,  
 ■ **which is upon the hollow**  
 ■ **of the thigh, unto this**  
 ■ **day:** because he touched the  
 hollow of Jacob's thigh in the  
 sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER 33

■ 1. **And Jacob**  
 lifted up his eyes, and  
 ■ **looked, and, behold,**  
 ■ **Esau came,** and with him four  
 hundred men. And he divided the  
 children unto Leah, and unto Rachel,  
 and unto the two handmaids.

2. And he put the handmaids and  
 their children foremost, and Leah  
 and her children after, and Rachel  
 and Joseph hindermost.

■ 3. **And he** passed  
 over before them, and  
 ■ **bowed** himself to the ground  
 ■ **seven times, until he came**  
 ■ **near to his brother.**

■ 4. **And Esau ran** to meet him,  
 ■ **and embraced**  
 ■ **him,** and fell on his neck,  
 ■ **and kissed him:**  
 ■ **and they wept.**

■ 5. **And he** lifted up his eyes, and  
 ■ **saw the women and the**  
 ■ **children; and said, Who**  
 ■ **are those** with thee?  
 ■ **And he said, The children**  
 ■ **which God hath** graciously  
 ■ **given thy servant.**

6. Then the handmaidens came  
 near, they and their children, and  
 they bowed themselves.

7. And Leah also with her children  
 came near, and bowed themselves:  
 and after came Joseph near and  
 Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

■ 8. **And he said, What**  
 ■ **meanest thou by all**  
 ■ **this drove** which I met?  
 ■ **And he said, These are**  
 ■ **to find grace in the sight**  
 ■ **of my lord.**

■ 9. **And Esau said, I have**  
 ■ **enough,** my brother; keep  
 that thou hast unto thyself.

■ 10. **And Jacob**  
 ■ **said,** Nay, I pray thee,  
 ■ **if now**

■ **I have found grace** in thy sight,  
 ■ **then receive my present** at  
 my hand: for therefore I have seen thy  
 face, as though I had seen the face of  
 God, and thou wast pleased with me.

■ 11. **Take,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **my blessing that is**  
 ■ **brought to thee;** because  
 God hath dealt graciously with  
 me, and because I have enough.

■ **And he urged him,**  
 ■ **and he took it.**

■ 12. **And he said, Let us**  
 ■ **take our journey,** and let  
 us go, and I will go before thee.

■ 13. **And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **My lord** knoweth that the  
 ■ **children are tender,**  
 ■ **and the flocks** and herds  
 ■ **with young are with**  
 ■ **me: and if men should**  
 ■ **overdrive them** one day,  
 ■ **all the flock**  
 ■ **will die.**

■ 14. **Let my lord,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **pass over before his**  
 ■ **servant: and I will lead on**  
 ■ **softly,** according as the cattle that  
 goeth before me and the children be  
 able to endure, until I come unto my  
 lord unto Seir.

■ 15. **And Esau said,**  
 ■ **Let me now**

■ **leave** with thee  
 ■ **some** of the folk  
 ■ **that are with me. And he**  
 ■ **said, What needeth it?** let me  
 find grace in the sight of my lord.

■ 16. **So Esau**  
 ■ **returned** that day on his way  
 ■ **unto Seir.**

- 17. **And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle:** therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.
- 18. **And Jacob came to Shalem,** a city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padanaram;
- **and pitched his tent** before the city.
- 19. **And he bought** a parcel of **a field,** where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father.
- **for an hundred pieces of money.**
- 20. **And he erected there an altar,** and called it El-elohe-Israel.

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. **And Dinah the daughter of Leah,** which she bare unto **Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.**
- 2. **And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.**
- 3. **And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.**
- 4. **And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.**
- 5. **And Jacob heard** that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: **now his sons were with his cattle in the field:** and Jacob held his peace until they were come.
- 6. **And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob** to commune with him.
- 7. **And the sons of Jacob came out of the field**

- **when they heard** *it:* and the men were grieved,
- **and they were very wroth,** because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter: which thing ought not to be done.
- 8. **And Hamor communed** with them, **saying,** The soul of **my son Shechem longeth for your daughter:** I pray you **give her him to wife.**
- 9. **And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.**
- 10. **And ye shall dwell with us:** and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.
- 11. **And Shechem said** unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.
- 12. Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and **I will give according as ye shall say** unto me: **but give me the damsel to wife.**
- 13. **And the sons of Jacob answered** Shechem and Hamor his father **deceitfully,** and said, **because he had defiled Dinah their sister:**
- 14. **And they said** unto them, **We cannot** do this thing, to **give our sister to one that is uncircumcised;** for that *were* a reproach unto us:
- 15. But in this will we consent unto you: **If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;**
- 16. **Then will we give our daughters unto you,** and we will take your daughters to us, **and we will dwell with you,** and we will become one people.

■ 17. **But if ye will not**  
 hearken unto us, to  
 ■ **be circumcised; then**  
 ■ **will we take our**  
 ■ **daughter,** and we will be gone.  
 ■ 18. **And their words**  
 ■ **pleased Hamor, and**  
 ■ **Shechem** Hamor's son.  
 19. And the young man deferred  
 not to do the thing, because he had  
 delight in Jacob's daughter: and he  
 was more honourable than all the  
 house of his father.  
 ■ 20. **And Hamor and**  
 ■ **Shechem** his son came  
 unto the gate of their city, and  
 ■ **communed with the men**  
 ■ **of their city, saying,**  
 21. These men *are* peaceable  
 with us; therefore let them dwell  
 in the land, and trade therein; for  
 ■ **the land,** behold, *it*  
 ■ **is large enough for them;**  
 ■ **let us take their**  
 ■ **daughters** to us for wives,  
 ■ **and** let us  
 ■ **give them our daughters.**  
 ■ 22. **Only herein will the**  
 ■ **men consent** unto us for  
 ■ **to dwell with us,**  
 to be one people,  
 ■ **if every male** among us  
 ■ **be circumcised,** as  
 they *are* circumcised.  
 23. *Shall* not their cattle and their  
 substance and every beast of theirs  
 be ours? only let us consent unto  
 them, and they will dwell with us.  
 ■ 24. **And** unto Hamor and unto  
 Shechem his son hearkened all that  
 went out of the gate of his city; and  
 ■ **every male was**  
 ■ **circumcised,** all that went  
 out of the gate of his city.  
 ■ 25. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **on the third day,**  
 ■ **when they were sore,**  
 that two of the sons of Jacob,  
 ■ **Simeon and Levi,** Dinah's  
 ■ **brethren, took each man**  
 ■ **his sword,** and came  
 upon the city boldly,  
 ■ **and slew all the males.**

■ 26. **And they slew Hamor**  
 ■ **and Shechem** his son  
 with the edge of the sword,  
 ■ **and took Dinah out of**  
 ■ **Shechem's**  
 ■ **house,** and went out.  
 ■ 27. **The sons of Jacob**  
 came upon the slain, and  
 ■ **spoiled the city,** because  
 they had defiled their sister.  
 ■ 28. **They took** their  
 ■ **sheep,** and their  
 ■ **oxen,** and their  
 ■ **asses, and that**  
 ■ **which was in the city,**  
 ■ **and** that which was in the  
 ■ **field,**  
 ■ 29. **And all their**  
 ■ **wealth,** and all  
 ■ **their little ones, and their**  
 ■ **wives** took they captive, and  
 spoiled even all that was in the house.  
 ■ 30. **And Jacob said to**  
 ■ **Simeon and Levi,**  
 ■ **Ye have troubled me to**  
 ■ **make me to stink**  
 ■ **among** the inhabitants  
 of the land, among  
 ■ **the Canaanites**  
 ■ **and the Perizzites:**  
 and I *being* few in number,  
 ■ **they shall gather**  
 ■ **themselves** together against me,  
 ■ **and slay me;** and I shall  
 be destroyed, I and my house.  
 ■ 31. **And they said, Should**  
 ■ **he deal with our sister**  
 ■ **as with an harlot?**

CHAPTER 35

■ 1. **And God said unto**  
 ■ **Jacob, Arise, go up**  
 ■ **to Beth-el,** and dwell there:  
 ■ **and make there**  
 ■ **an altar unto God,**  
 that appeared unto thee  
 when thou fleddest from the  
 face of Esau thy brother.  
 ■ 2. **Then Jacob said**  
 unto his household, and  
 ■ **to all** that *were*  
 ■ **with him, Put away**  
 ■ **the strange gods**

■ that *are* among you, and  
 ■ **be clean, and change**  
 ■ **your garments:**  
 ■ 3. **And let us** arise, and  
 ■ **go up**  
 ■ **to Beth-el; and**  
 ■ **I will make** there  
 ■ **an altar unto God, who**  
 ■ **answered me in** the day of  
 ■ **my distress.** and was with  
 ■ me in the way which I went.  
 ■ 4. **And they gave**  
 ■ **unto Jacob** all  
 ■ **the strange gods**  
 ■ which *were* in their hand,  
 ■ **and all their earrings**  
 ■ which *were* in their ears;  
 ■ **and Jacob hid them**  
 ■ **under the oak which**  
 ■ **was by Shechem.**  
 ■ 5. And they journeyed:  
 ■ **and the terror of God**  
 ■ **was upon the cities**  
 ■ that *were* round about them,  
 ■ **and they did not**  
 ■ **pursue** after the sons of  
 ■ **Jacob.**  
 ■ 6. **So Jacob came to** Luz,  
 ■ which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*,  
 ■ **Beth-el.** he and all the people  
 ■ that *were* with him.  
 ■ 7. **And he built** there  
 ■ **an altar, and called the**  
 ■ **place El-beth-el: because**  
 ■ **there God appeared**  
 ■ **unto him.** when he fled from  
 ■ the face of his brother.  
 ■ 8. **But Deborah Rebekah's**  
 ■ **nurse died, and she was**  
 ■ **buried** beneath Beth-el  
 ■ **under an oak:** and the name of it  
 ■ was called Allonbachuth.  
 ■ 9. **And God appeared**  
 ■ **unto Jacob** again, when  
 ■ he came out of Padan-aram,  
 ■ **and blessed him.**  
 ■ 10. **And God said** unto  
 ■ him. Thy name *is* Jacob:  
 ■ **thy name shall not be**  
 ■ **called any more Jacob,**  
 ■ **but Israel** shall be thy name:  
 ■ and he called his name Israel.  
 ■ 11. And God said unto

■ him, I *am* God Almighty:  
 ■ **be fruitful and multiply;**  
 ■ **a nation and a company**  
 ■ **of nations shall be of**  
 ■ **thee, and kings shall**  
 ■ **come out of thy loins;**  
 ■ 12. And the land which I gave  
 ■ Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will  
 ■ give it, and to thy seed after thee  
 ■ will I give the land.  
 ■ 13. And God went up from him in  
 ■ the place where he talked with him.  
 ■ 14. **And Jacob set**  
 ■ **up a pillar** in the place  
 ■ **where he talked with**  
 ■ **him, even a pillar of**  
 ■ **stone: and he poured**  
 ■ **a drink offering** thereon,  
 ■ **and he poured**  
 ■ **oil thereon.**  
 ■ 15. **And Jacob**  
 ■ **called** the name of  
 ■ **the place** where  
 ■ God spake with him,  
 ■ **Beth-el.**  
 ■ 16. **And they journeyed**  
 ■ from Beth-el; and there was but  
 ■ a little way to come  
 ■ **to Ephrath: and**  
 ■ **Rachel** travailed, and she  
 ■ **had hard labour.**  
 ■ 17. **And** it came to pass, when  
 ■ she was in hard labour, that  
 ■ **the midwife said** unto her,  
 ■ **Fear not; thou shalt**  
 ■ **have this son** also.  
 ■ 18. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as her soul was** in  
 ■ **departing,** (for she died) that  
 ■ **she called his name Ben-**  
 ■ **oni: but his father called**  
 ■ **him Benjamin.**  
 ■ 19. **And Rachel died.**  
 ■ **and was buried in**  
 ■ **the way to Ephrath, which is**  
 ■ **Beth-lehem.**  
 ■ 20. And Jacob set a pillar upon her  
 ■ grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's  
 ■ grave unto this day.  
 ■ 21. And Israel journeyed, and spread  
 ■ his tent beyond the tower of Edar.  
 ■ 22. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ when Israel dwelt in that land,

- **that Reuben went and**
- **lay with Bilhah his father's**
- **concubine: and Israel**
- **heard it.** Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:  
23. The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:  
24. The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:  
25. And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:  
26. And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram.
- **27. And Jacob came unto**
- **Isaac** his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.  
28. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.
- **29. And Isaac** gave up the ghost, and
- **died**, and was gathered unto his people,
- **being old and full of**
- **days: and his sons Esau**
- **and Jacob buried him.**

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.
- 2. Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;  
3. And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.
- 4. And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;
- 5. And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.
- **6. And Esau took**
- **his wives**, and
- **his sons**, and
- **his daughters**, and all
- **the persons of**
- **his house**, and

- **his cattle**, and all his
- **beasts**, and all his
- **substance**, which he had got in the land of Canaan;
- **and went** into the country
- **from the face of** his brother
- **Jacob.**
- **7. For their riches**
- **were more than** that they might dwell together; and
- **the land** wherein they were strangers
- **could not**
- **bear** them
- **because of their cattle.**
- **8. Thus dwelt Esau in**
- **mount Seir: Esau is Edom.**
- 9. And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:  
10. These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.  
11. And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.  
12. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.  
13. And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these *were* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.  
14. And these *were* the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.  
15. These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,  
16. Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.  
17. And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are*

the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18. And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19. These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

20. These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, 21. And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22. And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

23. And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24. And these *are* the children of Zibeon: both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25. And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26. And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27. The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28. The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29. These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30. Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31. And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35. And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37. And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38. And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau;

and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40. And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41. Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42. Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43. Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. **And Jacob dwelt** in the land wherein his father was a stranger,
- **in the land of Canaan.**
- 2. These *are* the generations of Jacob.
- **Joseph, being**
- **seventeen** years old,
- **was feeding the flock with his brethren;** and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives:
- **and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.**
- 3. **Now Israel loved**
- **Joseph more than all**

■ his children, because he was the son of his old age:  
 ■ and he  
 ■ made him a coat of many colours.  
 ■ 4. And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.  
 ■ 5. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.  
 ■ 6. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:  
 ■ 7. For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.  
 ■ 8. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?  
 ■ And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.  
 ■ 9. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.  
 ■ 10. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?  
 ■ 11. And his brethren envied him; but his

father observed the saying.  
 12. And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.  
 13. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.  
 14. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.  
 15. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?  
 16. And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.  
 17. And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.  
 18. And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.  
 19. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.  
 20. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.  
 21. And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.  
 22. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness,



- and lay no hand upon him;
- **that he might** rid him out of their hands, to
- **deliver him to his father again.**
- 23. **And** it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that
- **they stripped Joseph out of his coat,** *his coat of many colours that was on him;*
- 24. **And** they took him, and
- **cast him into a pit:** and the pit was empty, *there was no water in it.*
- 25. **And they sat down to eat bread:**
- **and they** lifted up their eyes and
- **looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites**
- **came** from Gilead
- **with their camels** bearing spicery and balm and myrrh,
- **going** to carry *it* down
- **to Egypt.**
- 26. **And Judah**
- **said** unto his brethren,
- **What profit is it if**
- **we slay our brother,** and conceal his blood?
- 27. Come, and
- **let us sell him to the Ishmeelites,** and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.
- 28. Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen;
- **and they** drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and
- **sold Joseph** to the Ishmeelites
- **for twenty pieces of silver:** and they brought Joseph into Egypt.
- 29. **And Reuben returned unto the pit;** and, behold,
- **Joseph was not in the pit;** and he rent his clothes.
- 30. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?
- 31. **And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid** of the goats,
- **and dipped the coat**

- **in the blood;**
- 32. **And** they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they
- **brought it to their father;** and said, **This have we found:** know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.
- 33. **And he** knew it, and
- **said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him;** Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.
- 34. **And Jacob** rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and
- **mourned for his son many days.**
- 35. **And** all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he
- **refused to be comforted;** and he said, **For I will go down into the grave** unto my son
- **mourning.** Thus his father wept for him.
- 36. **And the Midianites sold him** into Egypt
- **unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's,** and captain of the
- **guard.**

## CHAPTER 38

- 1. **And** it came to pass at that time, that
- **Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.**
- 2. **And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her,** and went in unto her.
- 3. **And she conceived, and bare a son;** and he called his name
- **Er.**
- 4. **And she conceived again, and bare a son;** and she called his name
- **Onan.**
- 5. **And she yet again**

- **conceived, and bare**  
 a son; and called his name  
 ■ **Shelah**; and he was at Chezib,  
 when she bare him.  
 ■ **6. And Judah took a**  
 ■ **wife for Er** his firstborn,  
 ■ **whose name was Tamar.**  
 ■ **7. And Er,** Judah's firstborn,  
 ■ **was wicked** in the  
 sight of the LORD;  
 ■ **and the LORD slew him.**  
 ■ **8. And Judah said unto**  
 ■ **Onan, Go in unto thy**  
 ■ **brother's wife, and**  
 ■ **marry her, and raise**  
 ■ **up seed to thy brother.**  
 ■ **9. And Onan knew that the**  
 seed should not be his;  
 and it came to pass,  
 ■ **when he went in** unto  
 his brother's wife, that  
 ■ **he spilled *it* on the ground,**  
 ■ **lest that he should give**  
 ■ **seed to his brother.**  
 ■ **10. And the thing** which he did  
 ■ **displeased the LORD:**  
 ■ **wherefore he slew**  
 ■ **him also.**  
 ■ **11. Then said Judah to**  
 ■ **Tamar** his daughter in law,  
 ■ **Remain a widow at thy**  
 ■ **father's house, till Shelah**  
 ■ **my son be grown:** for he  
 said, Lest peradventure he die  
 also, as his brethren *did*.  
 ■ **And Tamar went and dwelt**  
 ■ **in her father's house.**  
 ■ **12. And** in process of time  
 the daughter of Shuah  
 ■ **Judah's wife died;** and  
 ■ **Judah was comforted, and**  
 ■ **went up unto his**  
 ■ **sheepshearers to Timnath,**  
 he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.  
 ■ **13. And it was told Tamar,**  
 saying, Behold thy father in law goeth  
 up to Timnath to shear his sheep.  
 ■ **14. And she put her widow's**  
 ■ **garments off** from her,  
 ■ **and covered her with**  
 ■ **a veil, and wrapped herself,**  
 ■ **and sat in an open place,**  
 which *is* by the way to Timnath;
- **for she saw that Shelah**  
 ■ **was grown, and she was**  
 ■ **not given unto him to wife.**  
 ■ **15. When Judah saw her, he**  
 ■ **thought her *to be* an harlot;**  
 because she had covered her face.  
 ■ **16. And he turned unto**  
 her by the way, and  
 ■ **said,** Go to, I pray thee,  
 ■ **let me come in unto**  
 ■ **thee;** (for he knew not that  
 she was his daughter in law.)  
 ■ **And she said, What**  
 ■ **wilt thou give me,** that  
 thou mayest come in unto me?  
 ■ **17. And he said, I will send**  
 ■ ***thee* a kid from the flock.**  
 ■ **And she said, Wilt thou**  
 ■ **give *me* a pledge, till**  
 ■ **thou send *it*?**  
 ■ **18. And he said, What**  
 ■ **pledge shall I give thee?**  
 ■ **And she said,**  
 ■ **Thy signet, and**  
 ■ **thy bracelets, and**  
 ■ **thy staff** that *is* in thine hand.  
 ■ **And he gave *it* her, and**  
 ■ **came in unto her, and**  
 she conceived by him.  
 ■ **19. And she arose,** and went  
 away, and laid by her vail from her,  
 ■ **and put on the garments**  
 ■ **of her widowhood.**  
 ■ **20. And Judah sent**  
 ■ **the kid** by the hand of  
 ■ **his friend the Adullamite,**  
 ■ **to receive *his* pledge**  
 from the woman's hand:  
 ■ **but he found her not.**  
 ■ **21. Then he asked the**  
 ■ **men of that place,** saying,  
 ■ **Where *is* the harlot,** that  
 was openly by the way side?  
 ■ **And they said, There was**  
 ■ **no harlot in this *place*.**  
 ■ **22. And he returned** to Judah,  
 ■ **and said, I cannot find her;**  
 and also the men of the place said,  
 that there was no harlot in this *place*.  
 ■ **23. And Judah said, Let her**  
 ■ **take *it* to her, lest we be**  
 ■ **shamed:** behold, I sent this kid,  
 and thou hast not found her.

■ 24. **And** it came to pass about  
 ■ **three months after**, that  
 ■ **it was told Judah**, saying,  
 ■ **Tamar thy daughter in law**  
 ■ **hath played the harlot;**  
 ■ **and** also, behold,  
 ■ **she is with child by**  
 ■ **whoredom. And Judah**  
 ■ **said.** Bring her forth, and  
 ■ **let her be burnt.**  
 ■ 25. **When she was**  
 ■ **brought forth,**  
 ■ **she sent to her father**  
 ■ **in law, saying, By the**  
 ■ **man, whose these**  
 ■ **are, am I with child:** and  
 ■ she said, Discern, I pray thee,  
 ■ **whose are these,**  
 ■ **the signet, and**  
 ■ **bracelets, and staff.**  
 ■ 26. **And Judah**  
 ■ **acknowledged them, and**  
 ■ **said, She hath been**  
 ■ **more righteous than I;**  
 ■ because that I gave her not  
 ■ to Shelah my son. And he  
 ■ knew her again no more.  
 ■ 27. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the time of her**  
 ■ **travail,** that, behold,  
 ■ **twins were in her womb.**  
 ■ 28. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ when she travailed, that *the*  
 ■ **one put out his hand:**  
 ■ **and the midwife** took and  
 ■ **bound upon his hand a**  
 ■ **scarlet thread, saying,**  
 ■ **This came out first.**  
 ■ 29. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as he drew back his**  
 ■ **hand,** that, behold,  
 ■ **his brother came out:**  
 ■ and she said, How hast  
 ■ thou broken forth? *this*  
 ■ breach *be* upon thee:  
 ■ **therefore his name**  
 ■ **was called Pharez.**  
 ■ 30. **And afterward**  
 ■ **came out his brother,**  
 ■ **that had the scarlet**  
 ■ **thread** upon his hand:  
 ■ **and his name was**  
 ■ **called Zarah.**

## CHAPTER 39

■ 1. **And Joseph was brought**  
 ■ **down to Egypt; and**  
 ■ **Potiphar, an officer**  
 ■ **of Pharaoh,**  
 ■ captain of the guard, an Egyptian,  
 ■ **bought him** of the hands of  
 ■ the Ishmeelites, which had  
 ■ brought him down thither.  
 ■ 2. **And the LORD was with**  
 ■ **Joseph, and he was a**  
 ■ **prosperous man;** and he was in  
 ■ the house of his master the Egyptian.  
 ■ 3. **And his master saw**  
 ■ **that the LORD was with him,**  
 ■ and that the LORD  
 ■ **made all that he did**  
 ■ **to prosper** in his hand.  
 ■ 4. **And Joseph found grace in**  
 ■ his sight, and he served him: and  
 ■ **he made him overseer over**  
 ■ **his house,** and all *that* he had he  
 ■ put into his hand.  
 ■ 5. **And** it came to pass from the time  
 ■ *that* he had made him overseer in his  
 ■ house, and over all *that* he had, that  
 ■ **the LORD blessed the**  
 ■ **Egyptian's house for**  
 ■ **Joseph's sake;** and the  
 ■ blessing of the LORD was upon  
 ■ all *that* he had in the house, and  
 ■ in the field.  
 ■ 6. And he left all *that* he had in  
 ■ Joseph's hand; and he knew  
 ■ not ought he had, save the  
 ■ bread which he did eat.  
 ■ **And Joseph was a goodly**  
 ■ **person, and well favoured.**  
 ■ 7. **And** it came to pass after  
 ■ these things, that  
 ■ **his master's wife cast her**  
 ■ **eyes upon Joseph; and** she  
 ■ **said, Lie with me.**  
 ■ 8. **But he refused, and**  
 ■ **said** unto his master's wife, Behold,  
 ■ **my master** wotteth not what *is*  
 ■ with me in the house, and he  
 ■ **hath committed**  
 ■ **all that he hath**  
 ■ **to my hand;**  
 ■ 9. *There is none greater* in this house  
 ■ than I; neither hath he kept back any  
 ■ thing from me but thee, because

- **thou art his wife: how**
- **then can I do this great**
- **wickedness, and**
- **sin against God?**
- 10. **And** it came to pass, as
- **she spake to Joseph day**
- **by day**, that he hearkened not
- unto her, to lie by her, *or*
- **to be with her.**
- 11. **And** it came to pass
- about this time, that
- **Joseph went into the**
- **house to do his business;**
- **and there was none of**
- **the men** of the house
- **there** within.
- 12. **And she caught him by**
- **his garment, saying, Lie**
- **with me: and he left his**
- **garment** in her hand,
- **and fled**, and got him out.
- 13. **And it came to pass**,
- when she saw that he had left
- his garment in her hand, and
- was fled forth,
- 14. **That she called**
- **unto the men of her**
- **house**, and spake unto them,
- **saying**, See, he hath brought in an
- Hebrew unto us to mock us;
- **he came in unto me to**
- **lie with me, and I cried**
- **with a loud voice:**
- 15. **And it came to pass**,
- **when he heard that** I lifted
- up my voice and cried, that
- **he left his garment** with me,
- **and fled**, and got him out.
- 16. **And she laid up**
- **his garment** by her,
- **until his lord came home.**
- 17. **And she spake** unto
- him according to these words,
- **saying, The Hebrew** servant,
- which thou hast brought unto us,
- **came in unto me to**
- **mock me:**
- 18. **And it came to pass**, as I lifted
- up my voice and cried, that he left
- his garment with me, and fled out.
- 19. **And it came to pass**,
- **when his master heard**
- **the words** of his wife, which she

- spake unto him, saying, After this
- manner did thy servant to me; that
- **his wrath was kindled.**
- 20. **And Joseph's**
- **master** took him, and
- **put him into the prison**, a
- place where the king's prisoners were
- bound: and he was there in the prison.
- 21. **But the LORD was with**
- **Joseph**, and shewed him mercy,
- **and gave him favour in**
- **the sight of the keeper**
- **of the prison.**
- 22. **And the keeper of the**
- **prison committed to**
- **Joseph's hand all the**
- **prisoners** that were in the
- prison; and whatsoever they
- did there, he was the doer of it.
- 23. The keeper of the prison looked
- not to any thing *that was* under his
- hand; because the LORD was
- with him, and *that* which he did,
- the LORD made *it* to prosper.

## CHAPTER 40

- 1. **And** it came to pass
- after these things, *that*
- **the butler of the king of**
- **Egypt and his baker**
- **had offended** their lord
- **the king** of Egypt.
- 2. **And Pharaoh** was wroth against
- two of his officers, against the
- chief of the butlers, and against
- the chief of the bakers.
- 3. **And he put them** in ward in the
- house of the captain of the guard,
- **into the prison**, the place
- **where Joseph was bound.**
- 4. **And the captain of the guard**
- charged Joseph with them, and
- he served them: and they
- continued a season in ward.
- 5. **And they dreamed**
- **a dream** both of them,
- **each man** his dream
- **in one night**, each man according
- to the interpretation of his dream, the
- butler and the baker of the king of
- Egypt, which were bound in the prison.
- 6. **And Joseph**
- **came** in unto them

- in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold,
- **they were sad.**
- 7. **And he asked** Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying,
- **Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day?**
- 8. **And they said** unto him, **We have dreamed** a dream, and **there is no interpreter** of it. And
- **Joseph said** unto them, **Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them,** I pray you.
- 9. **And the chief butler** told his dream to Joseph, and **said** to him,
- **In my dream,** behold, **a vine was before me;**
- 10. **And in the vine were three branches:** and it was as though it
- **budded, and her blossoms shot forth;** and the clusters thereof brought forth
- **ripe grapes:**
- 11. **And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand:** and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I
- **gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.**
- 12. **And Joseph said** unto him, *This is the interpretation of it:*
- **The three branches are three days:**
- 13. **Yet within three days shall Pharaoh** lift up thine head, and
- **restore thee unto thy place:** and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.
- 14. **But think on me when it shall be well with thee,** and shew kindness. I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
- 15. For indeed I was stolen away out

- of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.
- 16. **When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said** unto Joseph, I also was
- **in my dream,** and, behold, **I had three white baskets on my head:**
- 17. **And in the uppermost basket there was** of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.
- 18. **And Joseph answered and said,** *This is the interpretation thereof:*
- **The three baskets are three days:**
- 19. **Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head** from off thee, and shall
- **hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh** from off thee.
- 20. **And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday,** that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.
- 21. **And he restored the chief butler** unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:
- 22. **But he hanged the chief baker:** as Joseph had interpreted to them.
- 23. **Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph,** but forgot him.

## CHAPTER 41

- 1. **And it came to pass at the end of two full years,** that
- **Pharaoh dreamed:**

and, behold,

■ **he stood by the river.**

■ 2. **And**, behold,

■ **there came up**

■ **out of the river seven well**

■ **favoured kine and**

fatfleshed; and they

■ **fed** in a meadow.

■ 3. **And**, behold,

■ **seven other kine came**

up after them out of the river,

■ **ill favoured and**

■ **leanfleshed**; and stood by the

*other* kine upon the brink of the river.

■ 4. **And the ill**

■ **favoured and leanfleshed kine**

■ **did eat up**

■ **the seven well favoured and**

fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

■ 5. **And he** slept and

■ **dreamed the second**

■ **time: and**, behold,

■ **seven ears of corn came up**

■ **upon one stalk**, rank and good.

■ 6. **And**, behold,

■ **seven thin ears and**

blasted with the east wind

■ **sprung up after them.**

■ 7. **And the seven thin ears**

■ **devoured the seven rank and**

■ **full ears.** And

■ **Pharaoh awoke**,

and, behold, *it was* a dream.

■ 8. **And** it came to pass

in the morning that

■ **his spirit was troubled;**

■ **and he** sent and

■ **called for all**

■ **the magicians of Egypt,**

■ **and all**

■ **the wise men** thereof:

■ **and Pharaoh**

■ **told them his dream;**

■ **but *there was***

■ **none that**

■ **could interpret**

■ **them** unto Pharaoh.

■ 9. **Then spake the chief**

■ **butler** unto Pharaoh,

■ **saying, I do remember**

■ **my faults this day:**

■ 10. **Pharaoh was wroth with**

■ **his servants, and put me in**

ward in the captain of

■ **the guard's house,**

■ **both me and the**

■ **chief baker;**

■ 11. **And we dreamed** a dream

in one night, I and he; we dreamed

each man according to the

interpretation of his dream.

■ 12. **And *there was*** there

■ **with us** a young man,

■ **an Hebrew**, servant to the captain

of the guard; and we told him,

■ **and he interpreted to us**

■ **our dreams**; to each

man according to his dream he

did interpret.

■ 13. **And** it came to pass,

■ **as he interpreted to us,**

■ **so it was**; me he restored unto

mine office, and him he hanged.

■ 14. **Then Pharaoh** sent and

■ **called Joseph**, and they

brought him hastily out of the

dungeon: and he shaved *himself*,

and changed his raiment, and

came in unto Pharaoh.

■ 15. **And Pharaoh**

■ **said** unto Joseph,

■ **I have dreamed** a dream,

■ **and *there is***

■ **none that**

■ **can interpret it: and I**

■ **have heard** say of thee, *that*

■ **thou canst** understand a dream to

■ **interpret it.**

■ 16. **And Joseph**

■ **answered** Pharaoh, saying,

■ ***It is not*** in

■ **me: God shall give** Pharaoh

■ **an answer** of peace.

17. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,

In my dream, behold, I stood upon

the bank of the river:

18. And, behold, there came up out

of the river seven kine, fatfleshed

and well favoured; and they fed

in a meadow:

19. And, behold, seven other kine

came up after them, poor and very

ill favoured and leanfleshed, such

as I never saw in all the land of

Egypt for badness:

20. And the lean and the ill

favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21. And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22. And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23. And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24. And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there* was none that could declare *it* to me.

25. **And Joseph**

**said** unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one:

**God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.**

26. **The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years;** the dream *is* one.

27. **And the seven thin and ill favoured kine** that came up after them *are* seven years;

**and the seven empty ears** blasted with the east wind **shall be seven years of famine.**

28. This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29. **Behold, there come**

**seven years of great plenty** throughout all the land of **Egypt:**

30. **And there shall arise after them seven years of famine;** and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; **and the famine shall consume the land;**

31. And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following;

**for it shall be very grievous.**

32. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice;

*it is* because the thing *is* established by God,

**and God will shortly bring it to pass.**

33. **Now** therefore **let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land** of Egypt.

34. Let Pharaoh do *this*,

**and let him appoint officers** over the land, **and take up the fifth part** of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35. And let them gather **all the food of those good years** that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36. **And that food shall be for store** to the land **against the seven years of famine**, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37. **And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh,** and in the eyes of all his servants.

38. **And Pharaoh said** unto his servants, **Can we find such a one as this *is*,** a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39. **And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,** Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, ***there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:***

40. Thou shalt be over my house, and **according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater** than thou.

41. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, **See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.**

42. **And Pharaoh took off his ring** from his hand, **and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of**

- **fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;**
- 43. **And he made him to ride in the second chariot** which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.
- 44. **And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.**
- 45. **And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath** the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.
- 46. **And Joseph was thirty years old** when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 47. And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.
- 48. **And he gathered up all the food of the seven years,** which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
- 49. **And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea,** very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.
- 50. **And unto Joseph were born two sons** before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.
- 51. **And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh:** For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
- 52. **And the name of the second called he Ephraim:**

- For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.
- 53. **And the seven years of plenteousness,** that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
- 54. **And the seven years of death began** to come, according as Joseph had said: **and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.**
- 55. **And when all the land of Egypt was famished,** the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: **and Pharaoh said** unto all the Egyptians, **Go unto Joseph;** what he saith to you, do.
- 56. And the famine was over all the face of the earth: **and Joseph opened all the storehouses,** and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.
- 57. **And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn;** because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAPTER 42

- 1. **Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons,** Why do ye look one upon another?
- 2. And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: **get you down thither, and buy for us** from thence; that we may live, and not die.
- 3. **And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.**
- 4. **But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren;** for he said, **Lest peradventure mischief befall him.**



5. And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6. And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and he it was* that sold to all the people of the land: **and Joseph's brethren came**, and bowed down themselves before him **with their faces to the earth.**

7. **And Joseph saw his brethren**, and he knew them, **but made himself strange** unto them, **and spake roughly** unto them; **and he said** unto them, **Whence come ye? And they said**, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8. **And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.**

9. **And Joseph** remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and **said unto them, Ye are spies**: to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10. **And they said** unto him, **Nay**, my lord, **but to buy food are thy servants come.**

11. We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12. And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13. And they said, **Thy servants are twelve brethren**, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; **and**, behold, **the youngest is** this day **with our father**, and one *is* not.

14. **And Joseph said** unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, *Ye are spies*:

15. **Hereby ye shall be proved**: By the life of Pharaoh **ye shall not go forth** hence, **except your youngest brother come** hither.

16. **Send one** of you, **and let him fetch your brother**, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any truth* in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are spies*.

17. **And he put them** all together **into ward three days.**

18. **And Joseph said** unto them the third day, **This do, and live**; for I fear God:

19. **If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound** in the house of your prison: **go ye, carry corn** for the famine of **your houses**:

20. **But bring your youngest brother** unto me: so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21. **And they said** one to another, **We are** verily **guilty concerning our brother**, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, **when he besought us**, and **we would not hear**; **therefore is this distress come upon us.**

22. **And Reuben answered** them, saying, **Spake I not** unto you, **saying, Do not sin against the child**; and ye would not hear? **therefore, behold, also his blood is required.**

23. **And they knew not that Joseph understood them**; for he spake unto them **by an interpreter.**

24. **And he turned** himself about from them, **and wept**; and returned to them again, and communed with them, **and took from them Simeon**, and bound him before their eyes.

25. **Then Joseph commanded** to fill their sacks

with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to **give them provision** for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26. **And they** laded their asses with the corn, and **departed** thence.

27. **And as one of them** **opened his sack** to give his ass provender in the inn, **he espied his money**; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.

28. **And he said** unto his brethren, **My money is restored**; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, **and they were afraid**, saying one to another, *What is this that God hath done unto us?*

29. **And they came unto Jacob** their father unto the land of Canaan,

**and told him** all that befell unto them; **saying**,

30. The man, *who is* **the lord of the land**, spake roughly to us, and **took us for spies** of the country.

31. **And we said** unto him, We *are true men*; we are no spies:

32. **We be twelve brethren**, sons of our father; *one is not*, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33. **And** the man, **the lord of the country**, **said** unto us, Hereby shall I know that *ye are true men*;

**leave one of your brethren here** with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34. **And bring your youngest brother** unto me: **then shall I know that ye are no spies**, but *that ye are true men*: *so will I deliver you your brother*, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35. **And it came to pass** **as they emptied**

**their sacks**, that, behold, **every man's bundle of money was in his sack**: **and** when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, **they were afraid**.

36. **And Jacob** their father **said** unto them, Me have ye bereaved of *my children*: **Joseph is not**, and **Simeon is not**, and **ye will take Benjamin away**: all these things are against me.

37. **And Reuben spake** unto his father, saying, **Slay my two sons**, if I **bring him not** to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him **to thee again**.

38. **And he said**, **My son shall not go down** with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: **if mischief befall him** by the way in the which ye go, **then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave**.

## CHAPTER 43

1. And the famine *was sore* in the land.

2. **And** it came to pass, **when they had eaten up the corn** which they had brought out of Egypt, **their father said** unto them, **Go** again, **buy** us a little **food**.

3. **And Judah spake** unto him, saying, **The man did solemnly protest** unto us, **saying**, **Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you**.

4. If thou wilt send **our brother** with us, **we will go** down and buy thee food:

5. **But if thou wilt not send him**, **we will not go** down: for the man

said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6. **And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me,** as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7. And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8. **And Judah said** unto Israel his father,

**Send the lad with me,** and we will arise and go; **that we may live,** and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9. **I will be surety for him;** of my hand shalt thou require him:

**if I bring him not unto thee,** and set him before thee, then **let me bear the blame** for ever:

10. For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11. **And their father**

**Israel said** unto them,

**If it must be so** now, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and **carry down**

**the man a present,** a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12. **And take double money** in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:

13. **Take also your brother,** and arise, go again unto the man:

14. **And God** Almighty

**give you mercy before**

**the man,** that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved.

15. **And the men** took that

present, and they took double money in their hand and Benjamin; and rose up, and **went down**

**to Egypt,** and stood before Joseph.

16. **And when Joseph**

**saw Benjamin** with them,

**he said** to the ruler of his house,

**Bring these men home,** and slay, and make ready; **for these men shall dine with me** at noon.

17. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18. **And the men were**

**afraid,** because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19. **And they came**

**near to** the steward of

**Joseph's house,** and

they communed with him at the door of the house,

20. And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21. And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22. And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23. And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24. And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25. **And they made ready the present** against Joseph

came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26. **And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present** which was in their hand into the house, **and bowed** themselves to him to the earth.

27. **And he asked** them of *their welfare*, and said, **Is your father well**, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is he yet alive?*

28. **And they answered**, Thy servant **our father is in good health**, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29. **And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin**, his mother's son, **and said, Is this your younger brother**, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30. **And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother:** and he sought *where* to weep; **and he entered into his chamber, and wept** there.

31. **And he washed his face**, and went out, and **refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.**

32. **And they set on for him by himself**, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: **because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews;** for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33. **And they sat** before him, the firstborn **according to his birthright**, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34. **And he took and sent messes unto them** from before him: **but Benjamin's mess**

**was five times** so much as **any of theirs.** And they drank, and were merry with him.

## CHAPTER 44

1. **And he commanded the steward** of his house, **saying, Fill the men's sacks with food**, as much as they can carry, **and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.**

2. **And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest**, and his corn money.

**And** he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3. As soon as the morning was light, **the men were sent away**, they and their asses.

4. **And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off,**

**Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say** unto them,

**Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?**

5. *Is not this it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6. **And he overtook them, and he spake** unto them **these same words.**

7. **And they said** unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? **God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:**

8. **Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again** unto thee out of the land of Canaan: **how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?**

9. **With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also**

■ **will be** my lord's  
 ■ **bondmen.**  
 10. And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.  
 ■ 11. **Then they** speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and **opened every man his sack.**  
 ■ 12. **And he searched,** *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest:  
 ■ **and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.**  
 ■ 13. **Then they rent their clothes,** and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.  
 ■ 14. **And** Judah and his brethren **came to Joseph's house;** for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.  
 ■ 15. **And Joseph said** unto them,  
 ■ **What deed is this that ye have done?** wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?  
 ■ 16. **And Judah said,**  
 ■ **What shall we say** unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves?  
 ■ **God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants:** behold,  
 ■ **we are my lord's servants,** both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.  
 ■ 17. **And he said, God forbid** that I should do so:  
 ■ **but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant;** and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.  
 ■ 18. **Then Judah** came near unto him, and **said,** Oh  
 ■ **my lord, let thy servant,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **speak a word** in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.  
 ■ 19. **My lord asked**

his servants, saying,  
 ■ **Have ye a father,**  
 ■ **or a brother?**  
 ■ 20. **And we said** unto my lord,  
 ■ **We have a father,** an old man,  
 ■ **and a child of his old age,** a little one;  
 ■ **and his brother is dead,** and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.  
 ■ 21. **And thou saidst** unto thy servants,  
 ■ **Bring him down** unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.  
 ■ 22. **And we said** unto my lord,  
 ■ **The lad cannot leave his father:** for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.  
 ■ 23. **And thou saidst** unto thy servants,  
 ■ **Except your youngest brother come** down with you,  
 ■ **ye shall see my face no more.**  
 ■ 24. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **when we came up** unto thy servant  
 ■ **my father,** we told him the words of my lord.  
 ■ 25. **And our father said,** Go again, *and*  
 ■ **buy us a little food.**  
 ■ 26. **And we said,** We cannot go down:  
 ■ **if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down:** for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.  
 ■ 27. **And** thy servant  
 ■ **my father said** unto us, Ye know that  
 ■ **my wife bare me two sons:**  
 ■ 28. **And the one** went out from me, and I said, Surely he  
 ■ **is torn in pieces;** and I saw him not since:  
 ■ 29. **And if ye take this also** from me, and mischief befall him,  
 ■ **ye shall bring down**

- **my gray hairs with**
- **sorrow to the grave.**
- **30. Now therefore when**
- **I come to thy servant**
- **my father, and the lad be**
- **not with us;** seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life:
- **31. It shall come to**
- **pass,** when he seeth that the lad *is not with us,*
- **that he will die:** and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.
- **32. For thy servant**
- **became surety for the**
- **lad** unto my father, saying,
- **If I bring him not** unto thee, then
- **I shall bear the blame** to my father for ever.
- **33. Now therefore,** I pray thee,
- **let thy servant abide**
- **instead of the lad** a bondman to my lord: and let the lad go up with his brethren.
- **34. For how shall I go up to my father,** and the lad *be not with me?* lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

## CHAPTER 45

- **1. Then Joseph could**
- **not refrain himself** before all them that stood by him;
- **and he cried, Cause every**
- **man to go out from me. And**
- **there stood no man** with him,
- **while Joseph made himself**
- **known unto his brethren.**
- **2. And he wept aloud:** and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.
- **3. And Joseph said** unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.
- **4. And Joseph said** unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said,
- **I am Joseph your brother,** whom ye sold into Egypt.
- **5. Now therefore**

- **be not grieved,** nor angry with yourselves.
- **that ye sold me** hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.
- **6. For these two years** *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.
- **7. And**
- **God sent me before**
- **you to preserve you** a posterity in the earth,
- **and to save your lives** by a great deliverance.
- **8. So now**
- **it was not you** that sent me hither,
- **but God: and he hath**
- **made me** a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and
- **a ruler throughout** all the land of
- **Egypt.**
- **9. Haste ye, and**
- **go up to my father, and**
- **say** unto him, Thus saith
- **thy son Joseph, God**
- **hath made me**
- **lord of all Egypt: come**
- **down** unto me, tarry not:
- **10. And** thou shalt
- **dwell** in the land of
- **Goshen, and** thou shalt
- **be near unto me, thou, and**
- **thy children,** and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:
- **11. And there will I nourish**
- **thee;** for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.
- **12. And, behold,** your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.
- **13. And ye shall tell my**
- **father of all my glory in**
- **Egypt,** and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and
- **bring down my father** hither.
- **14. And he fell upon** his brother
- **Benjamin's neck, and wept:**

and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

- 15. **Moreover he kissed**
- **all his brethren**, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.
- 16. **And the fame thereof**
- **was heard in Pharaoh's house**, saying, Joseph's brethren are come:
- **and it pleased Pharaoh** well, and his servants.
- 17. **And Pharaoh said**
- **unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren**, This do ye; lade your beasts, and
- **go**, get you
- **unto the land of Canaan**;
- 18. **And take your**
- **father** and your households,
- **and come** unto me:
- **and I will give you**
- **the good of the land**
- **of Egypt**, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
- 19. Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
- 20. Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.
- 21. **And the children of**
- **Israel did so**: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.
- 22. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.
- 23. And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.
- 24. **So he sent his brethren**
- **away**, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
- 25. **And they went**
- **up out of Egypt**, and
- **came** into the land of Canaan

- **unto Jacob** their father,
- 26. **And told him,**
- **saying, Joseph is**
- **yet alive, and he is**
- **governor** over all the land of Egypt. **And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.**
- 27. **And** they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and
- **when he saw the**
- **wagons** which Joseph had
- **sent to carry him**, the spirit of Jacob their father
- **revived**:
- 28. **And Israel**
- **said**, *It is enough*: Joseph
- **my son is yet alive**:
- **I will go and**
- **see him before I die.**

#### CHAPTER 46

- 1. **And Israel took his**
- **journey** with all that he had,
- **and came to Beer-sheba,**
- **and offered**
- **sacrifices** unto the
- **God** of his father Isaac.
- 2. **And God spake unto**
- **Israel in the visions of**
- **the night**, and said, *Jacob*, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.
- 3. And he said, *I am* God, the God of thy father:
- **fear not to go down**
- **into Egypt; for I will there**
- **make of thee**
- **a great nation**:
- 4. I will go down with thee into Egypt;
- **and I will also surely bring**
- **thee up again**: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.
- 5. **And Jacob rose**
- **up from Beer-sheba**:
- **and the sons of Israel** carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
- 6. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and
- **came into Egypt, Jacob,**

■ **and all his seed with him:**

7. His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8. And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13. And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14. And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15. These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16. And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17. And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18. These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19. The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20. And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.

21. And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22. These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23. And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24. And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25. These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26. All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27. And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28. And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

■ 29. **And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.**

■ 30. **And Israel said** unto Joseph, **Now let me die,** since I have seen thy face,

■ **because thou art yet alive.**

■ 31. **And Joseph said** unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, **I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say** unto him, **My brethren,** and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

■ 32. And the men **are shepherds,** for their trade hath been to feed cattle;

■ **and they have brought their flocks,** and their herds, and all that they have.

■ 33. **And** it shall come to pass, **when Pharaoh** shall call you, and



- shall say, **What is your occupation?**
- 34. **That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle** from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers:
- **that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.**

## CHAPTER 47

- 1. **Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh,** and said,
- **My father and my brethren,** and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they **are in the land of Goshen.**
- 2. And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
- 3. **And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation?**
- **And they said** unto Pharaoh,
- **Thy servants are shepherds,** both we, *and* also our fathers.
- 4. They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
- 5. **And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph,**
- **saying,** Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:
- 6. The land of **Egypt is before thee;** in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell;
- **in** the land of **Goshen let them dwell:** and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.
- 7. **And Joseph**

- **brought** in Jacob **his father,** and set him **before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.**
- 8. **And Pharaoh said** unto Jacob,
- **How old art thou?**
- 9. **And Jacob said** unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* **an hundred and thirty years:** few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.
- 10. **And Jacob** blessed Pharaoh, and **went out from before Pharaoh.**
- 11. **And Joseph** placed his father and his brethren, and **gave them** a possession in the land of Egypt, in **the best of the land,** in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
- 12. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.
- 13. *And there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.
- 14. **And Joseph gathered up all the money** that was found **in** the land of **Egypt, and** in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph **brought the money into Pharaoh's house.**
- 15. **And when money failed in the land** of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,
- **all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread:** for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.
- 16. **And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give**

you for your cattle, if money fail.

- 17. **And they brought their cattle** unto Joseph:
- **and Joseph gave them bread in exchange** for horses,
- and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses:
- **and he fed them with bread for all their cattle** for that year.

18. When that year was ended,

- **they came** unto him
- **the second year, and said** unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that
- **our money is spent**; my lord also hath our herds of cattle;
- **there is not ought left** in the sight of my lord,
- **but our bodies, and our lands**:

19. Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land?

- **buy us and our land for bread**, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed,
- **that we may live**, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

- 20. **And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh**;

for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21. And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

- 22. **Only the land of the priests bought he not**; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

- 23. **Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold**, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo,
- **here is seed** for you, and
- **ye shall sow the land.**

- 24. **And it shall come to pass in the increase**, that ye shall

- **give the fifth part unto Pharaoh**, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

- 25. **And they said, Thou hast saved our lives**: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

- 26. **And Joseph made it a law** over the land of Egypt unto this day,
- **that Pharaoh should have the fifth part**, except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

- 27. **And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen**; and they had possessions therein,
- **and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.**

- 28. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

- 29. **And the time drew nigh that Israel must die**: and he called his son
- **Joseph, and said** unto him, I now I have found grace in thy sight,
- **put**, I pray thee,
- **thy hand under my thigh**, and deal kindly and truly with me;
- **bury me not**, I pray thee, **in Egypt**:

- 30. **But I will lie with my fathers**, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace.

- **And he said, I will do as thou hast said.**
- 31. **And he said, Swear unto me**. And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

## CHAPTER 48

- 1. **And it came to pass** after these things,
- **that one told Joseph**, Behold,
- **thy father is sick**: and

- **he took with him his two sons,** Manasseh and Ephraim.  
 ■ **2. And one told Jacob,** and said, Behold,  
 ■ **thy son Joseph cometh** unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.  
 ■ **3. And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me** at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me.  
 ■ **4. And said** unto me, Behold,  
 ■ **I will make thee fruitful,** and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people;  
 ■ **and will give this land to thy seed** after thee  
 ■ **for an everlasting possession.**  
 ■ **5. And now thy two sons,** Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt,  
 ■ **are mine; as Reuben and Simeon,** they shall be mine.  
 ■ **6. And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine,** and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.  
 ■ **7. And as for me,** when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath:* and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath: the same *is* Bethlehem.  
 ■ **8. And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?**  
 ■ **9. And Joseph said** unto his father,  
 ■ **They are my sons,** whom God hath given me in this *place.*  
 ■ **And he said, Bring them.** I pray thee, unto me,  
 ■ **and I will bless them.**  
 ■ **10. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age,** so *that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him:  
 ■ **and he kissed them, and embraced them.**  
 ■ **11. And Israel said** unto Joseph,

I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12. And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13. **And Joseph took** them both,  
 ■ **Ephraim** in his right hand  
 ■ **toward Israel's left hand,**  
 ■ **and Manasseh** in his left hand  
 ■ **toward Israel's right hand,** and brought *them* near unto him.

14. **And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head,** who *was* the younger,  
 ■ **and his left hand upon Manasseh's head,**  
 ■ **guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.**

15. **And he blessed Joseph,** and **said, God,** before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day.

16. The Angel which redeemed me from all evil,  
 ■ **bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude** in the midst of the earth.

17. **And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon** the head of Ephraim, it displeased him:  
 ■ **and he held up his father's hand,** to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18. **And Joseph said** unto his father, Not so, my father: for **this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.**

19. **And his father refused, and said, I know it,** my son, I know *it:* he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: **but truly his younger**

- **brother shall be greater**
- **than he**, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.
- 20. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:
- **and he set Ephraim**
- **before Manasseh.**
- 21. **And Israel**
- **said** unto Joseph,
- **Behold, I die: but God**
- **shall be with you, and**
- **bring you again unto**
- **the land of your fathers.**
- 22. Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

## CHAPTER 49

- 1. **And Jacob called**
- **unto his sons, and said,** Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.
- 2. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and
- **hearken unto Israel**
- **your father.**
- 3. **Reuben, thou art**
- **my firstborn,** my might,
- **and the beginning of my**
- **strength,** the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:
- 4. **Unstable as water,**
- **thou shalt not excel;** because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.
- 5. **Simeon and**
- **Levi are** brethren;
- **instruments of cruelty** *are* in their habitations.
- 6. O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united:
- **for in their anger they slew**
- **a man,** and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.
- 7. **Cursed be their**
- **anger,** for *it* was fierce; and their wrath, for *it* was cruel:

- **I will divide them** in Jacob,
- **and scatter them in Israel.**
- 8. **Judah, thou art he**
- **whom thy brethren**
- **shall praise:** thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; **thy father's children shall**
- **bow down before thee.**
- 9. Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
- 10. **The sceptre shall not**
- **depart from Judah,** nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
- **until Shiloh come; and**
- **unto him shall the gathering**
- **of the people be.**
- 11. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:
- 12. His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.
- 13. **Zebulun shall**
- **dwell at** the haven of
- **the sea;** and he *shall be* for an haven of ships;
- **and his border shall**
- **be** unto Zidon.
- 14. **Issachar is a**
- **strong ass** couching down
- **between two burdens:**
- 15. **And he saw** that rest was good, and the land that *it* was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and
- **became a servant**
- **unto tribute.**
- 16. **Dan shall judge** his people, as one of the tribes of
- **Israel.**
- 17. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.
- 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
- 19. **Gad,** a troop shall overcome him: but he
- **shall overcome at the last.**
- 20. **Out of Asher** his bread
- **shall be fat,** and he shall yield

- **royal dainties.**
- 21. **Naphtali** *is* a hind let loose: he
- **giveth goodly words.**
- 22. **Joseph is a fruitful**
- **bough.** *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:
- 23. The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:
- 24. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of
- **his hands were made**
- **strong by the hands of**
- **the mighty God of Jacob:** (from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)
- 25. *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
- 26. The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.
- 27. **Benjamin shall ravin**
- **as a wolf:** in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.
- 28. **All these are the**
- **twelve tribes** of Israel:
- **and this is it that their**
- **father spake** unto them,
- **and blessed them;** every one according to his blessing he blessed them.
- 29. **And he charged them,**
- **and said** unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people:
- **bury me with my fathers** in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
- 30. In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.
- 31. There they buried Abraham and

Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32. The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein was from the children of Heth.

- 33. **And when Jacob**
- **had made an end of**
- **commanding his sons, he**
- gathered up his feet into the bed, and
- **yielded up the ghost,** and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAPTER 50

- 1. **And Joseph** fell upon his father's face, and
- **wept upon him, and**
- **kissed him.**
- 2. **And Joseph** commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and
- **the physicians**
- **embalmed Israel.**
- 3. And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.
- 4. **And when the days**
- **of his mourning were**
- **past, Joseph spake**
- **unto** the house of
- **Pharaoh, saying,** If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
- 5. My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me.
- **Now therefore let me**
- **go** up, I pray thee, and
- **bury my father,** and I will come again.
- 6. **And Pharaoh said, Go up,**
- **and bury thy father,** according as he made thee swear.
- 7. And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,
- 8. And all the house of Joseph,

and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9. **And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.**

10. **And they came** to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned* with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which *is* beyond Jo-rdan.

12. **And his sons did** unto him according **as he commanded** them:

13. **For his sons carried him into** the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which

Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14. **And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren,** and all that went up with him to bury his father, **after he had buried his father.**

15. **And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will** peradventure **hate us,** and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16. **And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command** before he died, **saying,**

17. So shall ye say unto Joseph, **Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy**

**brethren,** and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: **and** now, we pray thee, **forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept** when they spake unto him.

18. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19. **And Joseph said** unto them, **Fear not: for am I in the place of God?**

20. But as for you, **ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good,** to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21. **Now** therefore fear ye not: **I will nourish you,** and your little ones.

**And he** comforted them, and **spake kindly** unto them.

22. **And Joseph dwelt** in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and **Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.**

23. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation:* the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24. **And Joseph said** unto his brethren, **I die: and God will** surely visit you, and

**bring you out of this land unto the land** which **he sware to Abraham,** to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25. **And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying,** God will surely visit you, and **ye shall carry up my bones from hence.**

26. **So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old:** and they embalmed him, **and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.**

# THE BOOK OF EXODUS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Moses**, according to tradition

**Date Written** – Usually considered to be

**between 1491 – 1451 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,213

Chapters - 40

Total Words - 32,692

Scan Words - 15,281

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 46% of Total Words.

**Theme –Israel** , God's Chosen Nation,

**Delivered from Bondage** and Set-apart for Divine Service.

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. God's Chosen People  
**Under Egyptian Bondage**  
1:1 — 12:36
- II. **The Exodus** from Egypt  
**Under** the Leadership of **Moses**, God's Anointed.  
12:37 — 18:27
- III. The Lord's Dealings with His People  
**at Mount Sinai**  
19:1 — 40:38

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Now** these *are* the names of  
 ■ **the children of Israel,**  
 ■ **which came into Egypt;**  
 every man and his household came  
 ■ **with Jacob.**  
 2. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,  
 3. Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,  
 4. Dan, and Naphtali, Gad,  
 and Asher.  
 5. And all the souls that came  
 out of the loins of Jacob  
 ■ **were seventy souls:** for  
 Joseph was in Egypt *already.*  
 ■ 6. **And Joseph died,**  
 ■ **and all his brethren,**  
 and all that generation.  
 ■ 7. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel were fruitful, and**  
 ■ **increased** abundantly,  
 and multiplied, and waxed  
 exceeding mighty;  
 ■ **and the land was**  
 ■ **filled with them.**  
 ■ 8. **Now there arose up**  
 ■ **a new king over Egypt,**  
 ■ **which knew not Joseph.**  
 ■ 9. **And he said** unto his people,  
 Behold, the people of  
 ■ **the children of Israel**  
 ■ **are more** and mightier  
 ■ **than we:**  
 10. Come on,  
 ■ **let us deal wisely with**  
 ■ **them; lest they** multiply,  
 and it come to pass, that, when  
 there falleth out any war, they  
 ■ **join** also unto  
 ■ **our enemies, and fight**  
 ■ **against us,** and so get  
 them up out of the land.  
 ■ 11. **Therefore they did**  
 ■ **set over them**  
 ■ **taskmasters to afflict them**  
 with their burdens. And they  
 ■ **built for Pharaoh treasure**  
 ■ **cities, Pithom and Raamses.**  
 ■ 12. **But the more they**  
 ■ **afflicted them, the more**  
 ■ **they multiplied** and grew.  
 And they were grieved because  
 of the children of Israel.  
 ■ 13. **And the Egyptians**

made the children of Israel  
to serve with rigour:

14. And they  
 ■ **made their lives bitter with**  
 ■ **hard bondage,** in mortar,  
 and in brick, and in all manner  
 of service in the field: all their  
 service, wherein they made  
 them serve, *was* with rigour.  
 ■ 15. **And the king of Egypt**  
 ■ **spake to the Hebrew**  
 ■ **midwives,** of which the  
 name of the one *was* Shiphrah,  
 and the name of the other Puah:  
 ■ 16. **And he said, When ye**  
 ■ **do the office of a midwife**  
 ■ **to the Hebrew women,**  
 and see *them* upon the stools;  
 ■ **if it be a son,** then, ye shall  
 ■ **kill him: but** if it *be*  
 ■ **a daughter,** then she  
 ■ **shall live.**  
 ■ 17. **But the midwives feared**  
 ■ **God,** and did not as the king of  
 Egypt commanded them, but  
 ■ **saved the men**  
 ■ **children alive.**  
 ■ 18. **And the king of Egypt**  
 called for the midwives, and  
 ■ **said unto them, Why have**  
 ■ **ye done this thing,** and have  
 saved the men children alive?  
 ■ 19. **And the midwives**  
 ■ **said** unto Pharaoh, Because  
 ■ **the Hebrew women**  
 ■ **are** not as the Egyptian  
 women; for they *are*  
 ■ **lively, and are**  
 ■ **delivered ere the**  
 ■ **midwives come** in unto them.  
 ■ 20. **Therefore God dealt**  
 ■ **well with the midwives:**  
 and the people multiplied,  
 and waxed very mighty.  
 ■ 21. **And** it came to pass, because  
 the midwives feared God, that he  
 ■ **made them houses.**  
 ■ 22. **And Pharaoh charged** all  
 ■ **his people,** saying,  
 ■ **Every son** that is  
 ■ **born ye shall cast**  
 ■ **into the river,**  
 and every



daughter ye shall save alive.

## CHAPTER 2

1. **And** there went  
 a man of the house of Levi, and  
 took to wife a  
 daughter of Levi.  
 2. **And the woman**  
 conceived, and  
 bare a son: and when she saw  
 him that he was a goodly child, she  
 hid him three months.  
 3. **And when she could**  
 not longer hide him,  
 she took for him  
 an ark of bulrushes, and  
 daubed it with slime and with pitch,  
 and put the child  
 therein; and she  
 laid it in the flags  
 by the river's brink.  
 4. **And his sister stood afar**  
 off, to wit what would be done to him.  
 5. **And the daughter of**  
 Pharaoh came down  
 to wash herself at the  
 river; and her maidens walked  
 along by the river's side; and when  
 she saw the ark among the flags,  
 she sent her maid to fetch it.  
 6. **And when she**  
 had opened it, she  
 saw the child: and,  
 behold, the babe wept. And  
 she had compassion on him,  
 and said, This is one  
 of the Hebrews' children.  
 7. **Then said his sister**  
 to Pharaoh's daughter,  
 Shall I go and  
 call to thee  
 a nurse of the Hebrew women,  
 that she may nurse the child  
 for thee?  
 8. **And Pharaoh's**  
 daughter said to her, Go.  
 And the maid went and  
 called the child's mother.  
 9. **And Pharaoh's**  
 daughter said unto her,  
 Take this child away,  
 and nurse it for me, and  
 I will give thee thy wages. And the

woman took the child, and nursed it.

10. **And the child grew,**  
 and she brought him unto  
 Pharaoh's daughter,  
 and he became her son. And she  
 called his name  
 Moses: and she said,  
 Because I drew him  
 out of the water.  
 11. **And it came to**  
 pass in those days,  
 when Moses  
 was grown, that  
 he went out unto  
 his brethren,  
 and looked on their burdens:  
 and he  
 spied an Egyptian  
 smiting an Hebrew,  
 one of his brethren.  
 12. **And he looked**  
 this way and that way,  
 and when he  
 saw that there was  
 no man, he slew the  
 Egyptian, and  
 hid him in the sand.  
 13. **And when he went out**  
 the second day, behold,  
 two men of the  
 Hebrews strove  
 together: and he said  
 to him that did the wrong,  
 Wherefore smitest  
 thou thy fellow?  
 14. **And he said, Who**  
 made thee a prince and  
 a judge over us?  
 intendest thou to kill  
 me, as thou killedst  
 the Egyptian? And  
 Moses feared, and said,  
 Surely this thing is known.  
 15. **Now when**  
 Pharaoh heard this thing,  
 he sought to slay  
 Moses. But Moses fled  
 from the face of Pharaoh,  
 and dwelt in the land of  
 Midian: and he sat  
 down by a well.  
 16. **Now the priest of**  
 Midian had seven

■ **land** and a large, unto a land  
 ■ **flowing with milk and**  
 ■ **honey;** unto the place of the  
 Canaanites, and the Hittites, and  
 the Amorites, and the Perizzites,  
 and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.  
 9. Now therefore, behold,  
 ■ **the cry of the children of**  
 ■ **Israel is come unto me:**  
 and I have also seen the  
 oppression wherewith the  
 Egyptians oppress them.  
 10. Come now  
 ■ **therefore,** and  
 ■ **I will send thee unto**  
 ■ **Pharaoh, that thou mayest**  
 ■ **bring** forth my people the children of  
 ■ **Israel out of Egypt.**  
 ■ 11. **And Moses said** unto God,  
 ■ **Who am I, that I should**  
 go unto Pharaoh, and that I should  
 ■ **bring** forth the children of  
 ■ **Israel out of Egypt?**  
 ■ 12. **And he said,** Certainly  
 ■ **I will be with thee;**  
 ■ **and** this *shall be* a token  
 unto thee, that I have sent thee:  
 ■ **When thou hast brought** forth  
 ■ **the people out of Egypt,**  
 ■ **ye shall serve God**  
 ■ **upon this mountain.**  
 ■ 13. **And Moses said**  
 unto God, Behold,  
 ■ **when I come unto**  
 the children of  
 ■ **Israel, and shall**  
 ■ **say** unto them, The  
 ■ **God of your fathers**  
 ■ **hath sent me** unto you;  
 ■ **and they shall say** to me,  
 ■ **What is his name? what**  
 ■ **shall I say** unto them?  
 ■ 14. **And God said** unto Moses,  
 ■ **I AM THAT I AM;** and he said,  
 ■ **Thus shalt thou say**  
 unto the children of Israel,  
 ■ **I AM hath sent me** unto you.  
 15. And God said moreover  
 unto Moses, Thus shalt thou  
 say unto the children of Israel,  
 ■ **the LORD God of your**  
 ■ **fathers,** the God of Abraham, the  
 God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob,

■ **hath sent me** unto you:  
 ■ **this is my name for ever,**  
 ■ **and this is my memorial**  
 ■ **unto all generations.**  
 ■ 16. **Go, and gather the**  
 ■ **elders of Israel** together,  
 ■ **and say** unto them,  
 ■ **The LORD God** of your  
 fathers, the God of Abraham,  
 of Isaac, and of Jacob,  
 ■ **appeared unto me, saying,**  
 ■ **I have** surely visited you, and  
 ■ **seen that which is**  
 ■ **done to you in Egypt:**  
 ■ 17. **And I have said,**  
 ■ **I will bring you up**  
 ■ **out of the affliction of**  
 ■ **Egypt** unto the land of the  
 Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the  
 Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the  
 Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a  
 land flowing with milk and honey.  
 18. And they shall  
 hearken to thy voice:  
 ■ **and thou shalt come,**  
 thou and the elders of Israel,  
 ■ **unto the king of Egypt,**  
 ■ **and ye shall**  
 ■ **say** unto him,  
 ■ **The LORD God of the Hebrews**  
 ■ **hath met with us:** and  
 ■ **now let us go,** we beseech  
 thee, three days' journey  
 ■ **into the wilderness,**  
 ■ **that we may sacrifice**  
 ■ **to the LORD our God.**  
 ■ 19. **And I am sure that**  
 ■ **the king of Egypt**  
 ■ **will not let you go,** no,  
 not by a mighty hand.  
 ■ 20. **And I will stretch**  
 out my hand, and  
 ■ **smite Egypt** with all my wonders  
 which I will do in the midst thereof:  
 ■ **and after that he**  
 ■ **will let you go.**  
 ■ 21. **And I will give** this people  
 favour in the sight of the Egyptians:  
 and it shall come to pass, that,  
 ■ **when ye go, ye**  
 ■ **shall not go empty.**  
 ■ 22. **But** every woman shall borrow of  
 her neighbour, and of her that

daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17. And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18. And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, *How is it that ye are come so soon to day?*

19. And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20. And he said unto his daughters, And where *is he?* why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21. And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22. And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23. And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*.

flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even to Horeb*.

2. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold,

the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3. And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses.

And he said, Here *am I*.

5. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6. Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7. And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrows;

8. And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good

## CHAPTER 3

1. Now Moses kept the

sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and

■ **ye shall spoil the Egyptians.**

#### CHAPTER 4

■ 1. **And Moses** answered and said, **But**, behold, **they will not believe me**, nor hearken unto my voice: **for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.**

■ 2. **And the LORD** said unto him, **What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.**

■ 3. **And he said, Cast it on the ground.**

■ And he cast it on the ground, **and it became a serpent; and Moses fled** from before it.

■ 4. **And the LORD said** unto Moses, **Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he** put forth his hand, and **caught it, and it became a rod** in his hand:

■ 5. **That they may believe that the LORD** God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath **appeared unto thee.**

■ 6. **And the LORD** said furthermore unto him, **Put now thine hand into thy bosom.** And he put his hand into his bosom: **and when he took it out**, behold, **his hand was leprous** as snow.

■ 7. **And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again.** **And he put his hand into his bosom again; and** plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, **it was turned again as his other flesh.**

8. **And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.**

■ 9. **And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs,**

■ neither hearken unto thy voice, that **thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.**

■ 10. **And Moses** said unto the LORD, **O my LORD, I am not eloquent**, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: **but I am slow of speech**, and of a slow tongue.

■ 11. **And the LORD** said unto him, **Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?**

■ 12. **Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.**

■ 13. **And he said, O my LORD, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.**

■ 14. **And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee:**

■ and when he seeth thee, **he will be glad** in his heart. **15. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth:**

- **and I will** be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will
- **teach you what**
- **ye shall do.**
- 16. **And he shall be thy**
- **spokesman** unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.
- 17. And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.
- 18. **And Moses**
- **went** and returned
- **to Jethro** his father in law,
- **and said** unto him,
- **Let me go,** I pray thee, and return
- **unto my brethren** which *are*
- **in Egypt,** and see whether they be yet alive.
- **And Jethro said** to Moses,
- **Go in peace.**
- 19. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses in Midian,
- **Go,** return
- **into Egypt: for all**
- **the men are dead**
- **which sought thy life.**
- 20. **And Moses took his**
- **wife and his sons,** and set them upon an ass, and he
- **returned** to the land of
- **Egypt: and Moses took**
- **the rod of God** in his hand.
- 21. **And the LORD said**
- unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou
- **do all those wonders**
- **before Pharaoh,** which I have put in thine hand:
- **but I will harden his**
- **heart, that he shall**
- **not let the people go.**
- 22. **And thou shalt**
- **say** unto Pharaoh,
- **Thus saith the LORD,**
- **Israel is my son,** *even* my
- **firstborn:**
- 23. **And I say** unto thee,
- **Let my son go,**
- that he may serve me:
- **and if thou refuse**
- to let him go, behold,

- **I will slay** thy son, *even*
- **thy firstborn.**
- 24. **And** it came to pass by the way
- **in the inn,** that
- **the LORD** met him, and
- **sought to kill him.**
- 25. **Then Zipporah**
- took a sharp stone, and
- **cut off the foreskin of her**
- **son,** and cast *it* at his feet,
- **and said,** Surely a bloody
- husband *art* thou to me.
- 26. So he let him go: then she said,
- **A bloody husband**
- **thou art, because**
- **of the circumcision.**
- 27. **And the LORD said to**
- **Aaron, Go** into the wilderness to
- **meet Moses.** And he
- went, and met him in the mount
- of God, and kissed him.
- 28. **And Moses told**
- **Aaron all** the words of
- **the LORD** who had sent him,
- and all the signs which he had
- **commanded him.**
- 29. **And Moses**
- **and Aaron** went and
- **gathered together**
- **all the elders** of the children
- **of Israel:**
- 30. **And Aaron spake** all
- **the words which the LORD**
- **had spoken** unto Moses, and did
- the signs in the sight of the people.
- 31. **And the people**
- **believed: and** when they
- heard that the LORD had visited the
- children of Israel, and that he had
- looked upon their affliction, then they
- **bowed their heads**
- **and worshipped.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And** afterward
- **Moses and Aaron** went in, and
- **told Pharaoh,** Thus saith
- **the LORD** God of Israel,
- **Let my people go,** that
- **they may hold a feast**
- **unto me in the wilderness.**
- 2. **And Pharaoh said,**
- **Who is the LORD,** that I should

■ **obey his voice** to let Israel go? I know not the LORD,  
 ■ **neither will I let Israel go.**  
 ■ 3. **And they said,** The  
 ■ **God** of the Hebrews hath  
 ■ **met with us: let us go,**  
 we pray thee, three days' journey  
 ■ **into the desert,**  
 ■ **and sacrifice unto**  
 ■ **the LORD** our God;  
 ■ **lest he fall upon us**  
 ■ **with pestilence, or with**  
 ■ **the sword.**  
 ■ 4. **And the king** of Egypt  
 ■ **said** unto them, Wherefore  
 do ye, Moses and Aaron, let  
 the people from their works?  
 ■ **get** you  
 ■ **unto your burdens.**  
 5. And Pharaoh said, Behold,  
 ■ **the people** of the land now  
 ■ **are many, and ye make**  
 ■ **them rest** from their burdens.  
 ■ 6. **And Pharaoh**  
 ■ **commanded** the same day  
 ■ **the taskmasters** of the  
 people, and their officers,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 7. **Ye shall no more give**  
 ■ **the people straw to make**  
 ■ **brick,** as heretofore: let them go  
 and gather straw for themselves.  
 ■ 8. **And the tale of the**  
 ■ **bricks,** which they did make  
 heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye  
 ■ **shall not diminish**  
*ought* thereof:  
 ■ **for they be idle;** therefore  
 they cry, saying, Let us go *and*  
 sacrifice to our God.  
 ■ 9. **Let** there more work be laid upon  
 ■ **the men,** that they may  
 ■ **labour** therein;  
 ■ **and** let them  
 ■ **not regard vain words.**  
 ■ 10. **And the taskmasters**  
 of the people went out, and  
 their officers, and they  
 ■ **spake to the people,**  
 ■ **saying,** Thus saith Pharaoh,  
 I will not give you straw.  
 ■ 11. **Go** ye,  
 ■ **get** you

■ **straw where ye can**  
 ■ **find it:** yet not ought of your  
 work shall be diminished.  
 ■ 12. **So the people** were  
 ■ **scattered** abroad  
 ■ **throughout** all the land of  
 ■ **Egypt to gather stubble**  
 ■ **instead of straw.**  
 ■ 13. **And the taskmasters**  
 ■ **hasted them, saying,**  
 ■ **Fulfil your works, your**  
 ■ **daily tasks, as when**  
 ■ **there was straw.**  
 ■ 14. **And the officers**  
 of the children  
 ■ **of Israel,** which Pharaoh's  
 taskmasters had set over them,  
 ■ **were beaten, and**  
 ■ **demandeD,** Wherefore  
 ■ **have ye not fulfilled your**  
 ■ **task** in making brick both  
 yesterday and to day, as heretofore?  
 ■ 15. **Then the officers**  
 of the children of Israel  
 ■ **came** and cried  
 ■ **unto Pharaoh, saying,**  
 ■ **Wherefore dealest thou**  
 ■ **thus with thy servants?**  
 ■ 16. **There is no straw**  
 given unto thy servants,  
 ■ **and they say** to us,  
 ■ **Make brick: and,** behold,  
 ■ **thy servants are beaten;**  
 ■ **but the fault is** in  
 ■ **thine own people.**  
 ■ 17. **But he said, Ye are**  
 ■ **idle, ye are idle:** therefore  
 ■ **ye say, Let us go and do**  
 ■ **sacrifice to the LORD.**  
 ■ 18. **Go** therefore now,  
 ■ **and work;** for  
 ■ **there shall no straw be**  
 ■ **given you, yet shall ye**  
 ■ **deliver the tale of bricks.**  
 19. And the officers of the children  
 of Israel did see *that they were* in  
 evil *case,* after it was said, Ye  
 shall not minish *ought* from your  
 bricks of your daily task.  
 ■ 20. **And they met Moses**  
 ■ **and Aaron,** who stood in the way,  
 as they came forth from Pharaoh:  
 ■ 21. **And they**

- **said** unto them.  
The LORD look upon you, and judge: because
- **ye have made our savour** to be
- **abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and** in the eyes of
- **his servants,** to put a sword in their hand to slay us.
- 22. **And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said,** LORD, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people?
- **why is it that thou hast sent me?**
- 23. **For since I came to Pharaoh** to speak in thy name,
- **he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people** at all.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Then the LORD said unto Moses,** Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for
- **with a strong hand shall he let them go, and** with a strong hand shall he
- **drive them out of his land.**
- 2. **And God spake unto Moses,** and said unto him, **I am the LORD:**
- 3. **And I appeared unto Abraham,** unto
- **Isaac, and** unto **Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by** my name
- **Jehovah was I not known** to them.
- 4. **And I have also established my covenant with them,** to give them the land of
- **Canaan,** the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.
- 5. **And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel,** whom the Egyptians keep
- **in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.**
- 6. **Wherefore say**

- unto the children of Israel, **I am the LORD, and I will bring you** out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you
- **out of their bondage, and** I will
- **redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:**
- 7. **And I will take you** to me for a people, and I
- **will be** to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD
- **your God,** which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
- 8. **And I will bring you in unto the land,** concerning the
- **which I did swear to give** it to
- **Abraham,** to
- **Isaac, and** to
- **Jacob;** and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.
- 9. **And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish**
- **of spirit, and for cruel bondage.**
- 10. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses, saying,
- 11. **Go** in, speak
- **unto Pharaoh** king of Egypt, **that he let the children of Israel go** out of his land.
- 12. **And Moses spake before the LORD,** saying, Behold,
- **the children of Israel have not hearkened** unto me:
- **how then shall Pharaoh hear me,** who *am* of uncircumcised lips?
- 13. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses and unto Aaron, and
- **gave them a charge** unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,
- **to bring the children of Israel out of the**

■ **land of Egypt.**

14. These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16. And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17. The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19. And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23. And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26. These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27. These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28. And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29. That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30. And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

## CHAPTER 7

■ 1. **And the LORD said unto Moses, See,**

■ **I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother**

■ **shall be thy prophet.**

■ 2. **Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and**

■ **Aaron thy brother**

■ **shall speak unto**

■ **Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.**

■ 3. **And I will harden**

■ **Pharaoh's heart,**

■ **and multiply my**

■ **signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.**

■ 4. **But Pharaoh shall**

■ **not hearken unto you,**

■ **that I may lay my hand**

■ **upon Egypt, and bring forth**

■ **mine armies, and my people**

■ **the children of**

■ **Israel, out of the land**

■ **of Egypt by**

■ **great judgments.**

■ 5. **And the Egyptians shall**

■ **know that I *am* the LORD,**

when I stretch forth mine hand

upon Egypt, and bring out the

children of Israel from among them.

6. And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

■ 7. **And Moses was**

■ **fourscore years old, and**

■ **Aaron fourscore and three**



■ years old, when they  
 ■ spake unto Pharaoh.  
 ■ 8. And the LORD spake unto  
 Moses and unto Aaron,  
 ■ saying,  
 ■ 9. When Pharaoh  
 ■ shall speak unto you,  
 saying. Shew a miracle for you:  
 ■ then thou  
 ■ shalt say unto  
 ■ Aaron, Take thy rod, and  
 ■ cast it before Pharaoh, and  
 ■ it shall become a serpent.  
 ■ 10. And Moses and Aaron  
 went in unto Pharaoh, and they  
 ■ did so  
 ■ as the LORD had  
 ■ commanded:  
 ■ and Aaron cast down  
 ■ his rod before Pharaoh, and  
 before his servants, and it  
 ■ became a serpent.  
 ■ 11. Then Pharaoh also  
 ■ called the wise men and the  
 sorcerers: now  
 ■ the magicians of Egypt,  
 ■ they also did in like manner  
 with their enchantments.  
 12. For they  
 ■ cast down every man his  
 ■ rod, and they became  
 ■ serpents: but Aaron's rod  
 ■ swallowed up their rods.  
 13. And he hardened Pharaoh's  
 heart, that he hearkened not unto  
 them: as the LORD had said.  
 ■ 14. And the LORD said unto  
 ■ Moses, Pharaoh's heart  
 ■ is hardened, he refuseth  
 ■ to let the people go.  
 ■ 15. Get thee unto Pharaoh in  
 ■ the morning; lo, he goeth out unto  
 the water: and thou shalt stand  
 ■ by the river's brink  
 against he come;  
 ■ and the rod which  
 was turned to a serpent  
 ■ shalt thou take in thine hand.  
 ■ 16. And thou shalt  
 say unto him, The  
 ■ LORD God of the Hebrews  
 ■ hath sent me unto thee,  
 ■ saying, Let my people

■ go, that they may  
 ■ serve me in the wilderness:  
 ■ and, behold, hitherto  
 ■ thou wouldest not hear.  
 ■ 17. Thus saith the LORD,  
 In this thou shalt know that  
 I am the LORD: behold,  
 ■ I will smite with the rod  
 that is in mine hand upon  
 ■ the waters which are in the river,  
 ■ and they shall be  
 ■ turned to blood.  
 ■ 18. And the fish that is in the river  
 ■ shall die, and the river  
 ■ shall stink; and the  
 ■ Egyptians shall  
 lothe to drink of  
 ■ the water of the river.  
 19. And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 ■ Say unto Aaron, Take thy  
 ■ rod, and stretch out thine  
 ■ hand upon the waters of  
 Egypt, upon their streams, upon their  
 rivers, and upon their ponds, and  
 upon all their pools of water,  
 ■ that they may become  
 ■ blood; and that there may be blood  
 ■ throughout all the land of  
 ■ Egypt, both in vessels of  
 ■ wood, and in vessels of  
 ■ stone.  
 ■ 20. And Moses and Aaron did so,  
 as the LORD commanded: and  
 ■ he lifted up the rod, and  
 ■ smote the waters that were in  
 the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and  
 in the sight of his servants:  
 ■ and all the waters  
 that were in the river were  
 ■ turned to blood.  
 ■ 21. And the fish  
 that was in the river  
 ■ died; and the river  
 ■ stank, and the Egyptians  
 ■ could not drink of  
 ■ the water of the river;  
 and there was blood  
 throughout all the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 22. And the  
 ■ magicians of Egypt  
 ■ did so with their  
 ■ enchantments: and  
 ■ Pharaoh's heart was

- **hardened**, neither did he hearken unto them;
- **as the LORD had said.**
- 23. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.
- 24. **And all the Egyptians**
- **digged** round about the river
- **for water to drink; for**
- **they could not drink of**
- **the water of the river.**
- 25. **And seven days**
- **were fulfilled, after that**
- **the LORD had**
- **smitten the river.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, Go unto**
- **Pharaoh, and say** unto him,
- **Thus saith the LORD,**
- **Let my people go,**
- that they may serve me.
- 2. **And if thou refuse**
- to let *them* go, behold,
- **I will smite all thy**
- **borders with frogs:**
- 3. **And the river shall**
- **bring forth frogs** abundantly,
- **which shall go** up and come
- **into thine house, and** into thy
- **bedchamber,** and upon thy bed,
- and into the house of thy servants,
- **and upon thy people, and**
- **into thine ovens, and** into thy
- **kneadingtroughs:**
- 4. And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.
- 5. **And the LORD spake**
- unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,
- **Stretch forth** thine hand with
- **thy rod over the**
- **streams,** over
- **the rivers, and** over the
- **ponds, and cause**
- **frogs to come** up
- **upon the land** of Egypt.
- 6. **And Aaron** stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and
- **the frogs** came up, and
- **covered the land** of Egypt.
- 7. **And the**

- **magicians did** so with
- **their enchantments,**
- **and brought up**
- **frogs** upon the land of Egypt.
- 8. **Then Pharaoh called** for
- **Moses** and Aaron,
- **and said, Entreat the LORD,**
- **that he may**
- **take away the frogs**
- from me, and from my people;
- **and I will let the people**
- **go,** that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.
- 9. **And Moses said**
- unto Pharaoh, Glory over me:
- **when shall I entreat for**
- **thee,** and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?
- 10. **And he said, Tomorrow.**
- And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.
- 11. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.
- 12. **And Moses and Aaron**
- **went out from Pharaoh:**
- **and Moses cried unto the**
- **LORD** because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.
- 13. **And the LORD did**
- **according to the word**
- **of Moses; and the frogs**
- **died** out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.
- 14. **And they**
- **gathered them** together
- **upon heaps: and**
- **the land stank.**
- 15. **But when**
- **Pharaoh** saw that there was respite, he
- **hardened his heart,** and hearkened not unto them;
- **as the LORD had said.**
- 16. **And the LORD said**
- unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,
- **Stretch out thy rod, and**
- **smite the dust** of the land,

■ that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

■ 17. **And they did so;** for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

■ 18. **And the magicians did** so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

■ 19. **Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened,** and he hearkened not unto them: as the LORD had said.

■ 20. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early** in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,

■ **Let my people go,** that they may serve me.

■ 21. **Else,** if thou wilt not let my people go, behold,

■ **I will send swarms of flies upon thee,** and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses:

■ **and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies,** and also the ground whereon they are.

■ 22. **And I will sever** in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

■ 23. And I will put a division between my people and thy people: tomorrow shall this sign be,

■ 24. **And the LORD did so; and there came a**

■ **grievous swarm of flies**

into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

■ 25. **And Pharaoh** called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, **Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.**

■ 26. **And Moses said, It is not meet so to do;** for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

■ 27. **We will go** three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

■ 28. **And Pharaoh said, I will let you go,** that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me.

■ 29. **And Moses said,** Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

■ 30. **And Moses** went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

■ 31. **And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh,** from his servants, and from

- his people; there remained not one.
- 32. **And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him,** Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, **Let my people go, that they may serve me.**
- 2. **For if thou refuse to let them go,** and wilt hold them still,
- 3. **Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle** which *is* in the field, upon the **horses,** upon the **asses,** upon the **camels,** upon the **oxen,** and upon the **sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.**
- 4. **And the LORD shall sever between** the cattle of **Israel** and the cattle of **Egypt: and there shall nothing die** of all *that is* the children's **of Israel.**
- 5. And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, Tomorrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.
- 6. **And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died:** but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.
- 7. **And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.**
- 8. **And the LORD said** unto Moses and unto Aaron, **Take** to you handfuls of **ashes of the furnace,** and let Moses **sprinkle it toward the**

- **heaven** in the sight of Pharaoh.
- 9. **And it shall become small dust in all** the land of **Egypt, and shall be a boil** breaking forth **with blains upon man, and upon beast,** throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 10. **And they took** ashes of the furnace, and **stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.**
- 11. **And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils;** for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.
- 12. **And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not** unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.
- 13. **And the LORD said** unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and **stand before Pharaoh, and say** unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, **Let my people go, that they may serve me.**
- 14. **For I will** at this time **send all my plagues** upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and **upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me** in all the earth.
- 15. For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.
- 16. And in very deed **for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared**

■ **throughout all the earth.**  
 17. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?  
 ■ 18. **Behold, tomorrow** about this time  
 ■ **I will cause** it to rain a very grievous  
 ■ **hail, such as hath not**  
 ■ **been in Egypt** since the foundation thereof even until now.  
 19. Send therefore now, *and*  
 ■ **gather thy cattle**, and all that thou hast in the field;  
 ■ **for upon every man and**  
 ■ **beast** which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home,  
 ■ **the hail shall**  
 ■ **come** down upon them,  
 ■ **and they shall die.**  
 ■ 20. **He that**  
 ■ **feared** the word of the  
 ■ **LORD among the servants**  
 ■ **of Pharaoh made his**  
 ■ **servants and his cattle**  
 ■ **flee into the houses:**  
 21. And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.  
 22. And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 23. **And Moses stretched**  
 ■ **forth his rod** toward heaven:  
 ■ **and the LORD sent**  
 ■ **thunder and hail**, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 24. **So there was** hail, and  
 ■ **fire mingled with the**  
 ■ **hail**, very grievous, such as  
 ■ **there was none like**  
 ■ **it in** all the land of  
 ■ **Egypt since it**  
 ■ **became a nation.**  
 ■ 25. **And the hail smote**  
 throughout all the land of Egypt  
 ■ **all that was in the field,**

■ **both man and beast;**  
 ■ **and** the hail smote  
 ■ **every herb** of the field,  
 ■ **and brake every**  
 ■ **tree** of the field.  
 ■ 26. **Only** in the land of  
 ■ **Goshen**, where the children of Israel *were*,  
 ■ **was there no hail.**  
 ■ 27. **And Pharaoh** sent, and  
 ■ **called for Moses and**  
 ■ **Aaron, and said** unto them,  
 ■ **I have sinned** this time:  
 ■ **the LORD is righteous**,  
 and I and my people *are* wicked.  
 ■ 28. **Entreat the**  
 ■ **LORD** (*for it is enough*)  
 ■ **that there be no**  
 ■ **more** mighty thunderings and  
 ■ **hail; and I will let you**  
 ■ **go**, and ye shall stay no longer.  
 ■ 29. **And Moses said** unto him,  
 ■ **As soon as I am**  
 ■ **gone** out of the city,  
 ■ **I will spread** abroad  
 ■ **my hands unto the LORD;**  
 ■ **and the thunder shall**  
 ■ **cease, neither shall there**  
 ■ **be any more hail; that**  
 ■ **thou mayest know** how that  
 ■ **the earth is the LORD's.**  
 ■ 30. **But** as for thee and thy servants,  
 ■ **I know that ye will not yet**  
 ■ **fear the LORD** God.  
 31. And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.  
 32. But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.  
 ■ 33. **And Moses** went out of the city from Pharaoh, and  
 ■ **spread** abroad  
 ■ **his hands unto the**  
 ■ **LORD: and the thunders**  
 ■ **and hail ceased**, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.  
 ■ 34. **And when**  
 ■ **Pharaoh** saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he  
 ■ **sinned yet more, and**  
 ■ **hardened his heart,**  
 he and his servants.  
 35. And the heart of

- Pharaoh was hardened,
- **neither would he**
- **let** the children of
- **Israel go**; as the
- LORD had spoken by Moses.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **Go in unto Pharaoh: for I**
- **have hardened his heart,**
- and the heart of his servants,
- **that I might shew** these
- **my signs before him:**
- 2. **And that thou**
- **mayest tell** in the ears of
- **thy son,** and of thy son's son,
- **what things I have wrought**
- **in Egypt,** and my signs which I
- have done among them;
- **that ye may know** how that
- **I am the LORD.**
- 3. **And Moses and Aaron**
- **came in unto Pharaoh,**
- **and said** unto him, Thus saith
- the LORD God of the Hebrews,
- **How long wilt thou refuse**
- **to humble thyself** before me?
- **let my people go,** that
- they may serve me.
- 4. **Else,** if thou refuse to let my
- people go, behold, tomorrow
- **will I bring the locusts**
- into thy coast:
- 5. **And they shall cover**
- **the face of the earth,** that
- one cannot be able to see the earth:
- **and they shall eat the**
- **residue** of that which is escaped,
- **which remaineth unto**
- **you from the hail,** and
- shall eat every tree which
- growth for you out of the field:
- 6. **And they shall fill**
- thy houses, and the houses
- of all thy servants, and
- **the houses of all the**
- **Egyptians;** which neither thy
- fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers
- have seen, since the day that
- they were upon the earth unto
- this day. And he turned himself,
- and went out from Pharaoh.

- 7. **And Pharaoh's servants**
- **said** unto him, How long shall this
- man be a snare unto us?
- **let the men go, that they**
- **may serve the LORD** their God:
- knowest thou not yet
- that Egypt is destroyed?
- 8. **And Moses and Aaron**
- were brought again unto
- **Pharaoh:** and he
- **said** unto them, Go, serve
- the LORD your God: *but*
- **who are they that shall go?**
- 9. **And Moses said,**
- **We will go with our**
- **young and** with our
- **old,** with our sons and
- with our daughters,
- **with our flocks and** with our
- **herds** will we go;
- **for we must hold a**
- **feast unto the LORD.**
- 10. **And he said** unto them, Let
- the LORD be so with you, as I will let
- you go, and your little ones:
- look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.
- 11. **Not so:**
- go now ye *that are* men, and serve
- the LORD; for that ye did desire.
- **And they were driven out**
- **from Pharaoh's presence.**
- 12. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **Stretch out thine**
- **hand** over the land of Egypt
- **for the locusts,**
- **that they may come**
- up upon the land of Egypt,
- **and eat every**
- **herb** of the land, *even* all that
- **the hail** hath
- **left.**
- 13. And Moses stretched forth
- his rod over the land of Egypt,
- **and the LORD brought**
- **an east wind** upon the land
- all that day, and all *that* night;
- **and when it was**
- **morning, the east wind**
- **brought the locusts.**
- 14. **And the locusts** went up
- over all the land of Egypt, and rested
- in all the coasts of Egypt: very

grievous *were they*: before them there were

no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15. For they

■ **covered the face of the whole earth**, so that the

land was darkened:

■ **and they did eat**

■ **every herb** of the land,

■ **and all the fruit of the trees**

■ **which the hail had left: and**

■ **there remained not any**

■ **green thing** in the trees,

or in the herbs of the field,

through all the land of Egypt.

■ 16. **Then Pharaoh called**

■ **for Moses and Aaron in**

■ **haste; and he said, I have**

■ **sinned against the LORD your**

■ **God, and against you.**

17. Now therefore

■ **forgive, I pray thee.**

■ **my sin** only this once.

■ **and entreat the**

■ **LORD your God,**

■ **that he may**

■ **take away** from me

■ **this death** only.

■ 18. **And he went out**

■ **from Pharaoh, and**

■ **entreated the LORD.**

■ 19. **And the LORD**

■ **turned a** mighty strong

■ **west wind, which took** away

■ **the locusts, and cast them**

■ **into the Red sea;** there

remained not one locust in

all the coasts of Egypt.

■ 20. **But the LORD hardened**

■ **Pharaoh's heart, so that**

■ **he would not let** the children of

■ **Israel go.**

■ 21. **And the LORD**

■ **said** unto Moses.

■ **Stretch out thine**

■ **hand** toward heaven,

■ **that there may be darkness**

■ **over the land** of Egypt, even

darkness *which* may be felt.

22. And Moses stretched forth

his hand toward heaven: and

there was a thick darkness in

all the land of Egypt three days:

■ 23. **They saw not**

■ **one another**, neither

rose any from his place

■ **for three days:**

■ **but** all the children of

■ **Israel had light**

■ **in their dwellings.**

■ 24. **And Pharaoh**

called unto Moses, and

■ **said, Go ye,**

■ **serve the LORD; only let**

■ **your flocks and your**

■ **herds be stayed:** let

your little ones also go with you.

■ 25. **And Moses said,**

■ **Thou must give us also**

■ **sacrifices** and burnt offerings,

■ **that we may sacrifice**

■ **unto the LORD** our God.

■ 26. **Our cattle also**

■ **shall go with us;** here

shall not an hoof be left behind:

■ **for** thereof must we take to serve the

LORD our God; and

■ **we know not with what**

■ **we must serve the LORD,**

■ **until we come thither.**

■ 27. **But the LORD hardened**

■ **Pharaoh's heart, and he**

■ **would not let them go.**

■ 28. **And Pharaoh**

■ **said** unto him. Get thee

from me, take heed to thyself,

■ **see my face no more; for**

■ **in that day** thou seest my face

■ **thou shalt die.**

■ 29. **And Moses said,**

Thou hast spoken well,

■ **I will see thy face**

■ **again no more.**

## CHAPTER 11

■ 1. **And the LORD**

■ **said** unto Moses,

■ **Yet will I bring**

■ **one plague** *more*

■ **upon Pharaoh, and** upon

■ **Egypt; afterwards he**

■ **will let you go** hence: when

he shall let *you* go, he shall surely

thrust you out hence altogether.

2. Speak now in the ears

- of the people, and
- **let every man borrow of**
- **his neighbour, and every**
- **woman of her neighbour,**
- **jewels of silver and jewels of**
- **gold.**
- **3. And the LORD gave**
- **the people favour in**
- **the sight of the Egyptians.**
- **Moreover** the man
- **Moses was very great**
- **in the land of** Egypt, in the
- sight of Pharaoh's servants,
- **and in the sight**
- **of the people.**
- **4. And Moses said,**
- **Thus saith the LORD,**
- **About midnight will I go**
- **out into the midst of Egypt:**
- **5. And all the firstborn**
- in the land of Egypt
- **shall die, from the first born of**
- **Pharaoh** that sitteth
- upon his throne, even
- **unto the firstborn of**
- **the maidservant**
- that is behind the mill;
- **and all the**
- **firstborn of beasts.**
- **6. And there shall**
- **be a great cry**
- **throughout** all the land of
- **Egypt,** such as there was none
- like it, nor shall be like it any more.
- **7. But against** any of
- **the children of Israel**
- **shall not a dog move his**
- **tongue,** against man or beast:
- **that ye may know how**
- **that the LORD doth**
- **put a difference between**
- **the Egyptians and Israel.**
- **8. And all these**
- **thy servants**
- **shall come down unto me, and**
- **bow down themselves**
- **unto me,**
- **saying, Get thee**
- **out, and all the people**
- **that follow thee: and**
- **after that I will go out. And**
- **he went out from**
- **Pharaoh in a great anger.**

- **9. And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **Pharaoh shall not**
- **hearken unto you; that my**
- **wonders may be multiplied**
- **in the land of Egypt.**
- 10. And Moses and Aaron did all
- these wonders before Pharaoh: and
- the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart,
- so that he would not let the children
- of Israel go out of his land.

## CHAPTER 12

- **1. And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses** and Aaron
- in the land of Egypt, saying,
- **2. This month**
- **shall be** unto you the
- beginning of months: it *shall be*
- **the first month of**
- **the year to you.**
- **3. Speak ye unto all**
- **the congregation of**
- **Israel, saying, In the tenth**
- **day of this month they**
- **shall take** to them every man
- **a lamb,** according to the house
- of their fathers, a lamb for an house:
- **4. And if the household**
- **be too little for the lamb,**
- **let him and his**
- **neighbour** next unto his house
- **take it according to**
- **the number of the**
- **souls;** every man according
- to his eating shall make your
- count for the lamb.
- **5. Your lamb shall be**
- **without blemish, a male of**
- **the first year:** ye shall take it out
- from the sheep, or from the goats:
- **6. And ye shall**
- **keep it up**
- **until the fourteenth day**
- **of the same month:**
- **and the whole assembly of**
- **the congregation of Israel**
- **shall kill it in the evening.**
- **7. And they shall take of**
- **the blood, and strike it**
- **on the two side posts and**
- **on the upper door post of**
- **the houses, wherein**



they shall eat it.

- 8. **And they shall eat the flesh** in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; *and with bitter herbs* they shall eat it.
- 9. **Eat not of it raw, nor sodden** at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.
- 10. **And ye shall** let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
- 11. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.
- 12. For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD.
- 13. **And the blood shall be** to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
- 14. **And this day shall be unto you for a memorial;** and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.
- 15. **Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread;** even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses:

- for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
- 16. **And in the first day** there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.
- 17. **And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread;** for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.
- 18. **In the first month, on the fourteenth day** of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.
- 19. **Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses:** for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.
- 20. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.
- 21. **Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said** unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.
- 22. **And ye shall take** a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the

■ **two side posts with the**  
 ■ **blood** that *is* in the bason;  
 ■ **and none** of you  
 ■ **shall go out** at the  
 door of his house  
 ■ **until the**  
 ■ **morning.**  
 ■ 23. **For the LORD**  
 ■ **will pass through to**  
 ■ **smite the Egyptians;**  
 ■ **and when he seeth**  
 ■ **the blood** upon the lintel,  
 and on the two side posts,  
 ■ **the LORD will pass**  
 over the door, and  
 ■ **will not suffer the destroyer**  
 ■ **to come in unto your**  
 ■ **houses** to smite *you*.  
 24. And ye shall observe this thing  
 for an ordinance to thee and to  
 thy sons for ever.  
 ■ 25. **And it shall come to pass,**  
 ■ **when ye be**  
 ■ **come to the land which the**  
 ■ **LORD will give you,** according  
 as he hath promised, that  
 ■ **ye shall keep this service.**  
 ■ 26. **And it shall come to pass,**  
 ■ **when your children**  
 ■ **shall say** unto you,  
 ■ **What mean ye by**  
 ■ **this service?**  
 ■ 27. **That ye shall say,**  
 ■ **It is the sacrifice of the**  
 ■ **LORD's passover,** who  
 passed over the houses of  
 the children of Israel in Egypt,  
 ■ **when he smote the**  
 ■ **Egyptians, and delivered**  
 ■ **our houses. And the**  
 ■ **people bowed the head**  
 ■ **and worshipped.**  
 ■ 28. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel went away, and**  
 ■ **did as the LORD had**  
 ■ **commanded Moses**  
 and Aaron, so did they.  
 ■ 29. **And it came to pass, that**  
 ■ **at midnight the LORD**  
 ■ **smote all the**  
 ■ **firstborn** in the land of Egypt,  
 ■ **from the firstborn of**  
 ■ **Pharaoh** that sat on his throne

■ **unto** the firstborn of  
 ■ **the captive** that was  
 ■ **in the dungeon; and all**  
 ■ **the firstborn of cattle.**  
 ■ 30. **And Pharaoh rose up**  
 ■ **in the night,** he, and all his  
 servants, and all the Egyptians;  
 ■ **and there was a great cry**  
 ■ **in Egypt;** for *there was* not a house  
 where *there was* not one dead.  
 ■ 31. **And he called for Moses**  
 ■ **and Aaron by night, and**  
 ■ **said,** Rise up, *and get you* forth  
 from among my people, both ye  
 and the children of Israel; and  
 ■ **go, serve the LORD,**  
 ■ **as ye have said.**  
 32. Also take your flocks and  
 your herds, as ye have said,  
 and be gone; and bless me also.  
 ■ 33. **And the Egyptians**  
 ■ **were urgent** upon the people,  
 ■ **that they might send**  
 ■ **them out of the land in**  
 ■ **haste; for they said,**  
 ■ **We be all dead men.**  
 34. And the people took their dough  
 before it was leavened, their  
 kneadingtroughs being bound up in  
 their clothes upon their shoulders.  
 ■ 35. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel did according to the**  
 word of Moses; and they  
 ■ **borrowed of the Egyptians**  
 ■ **jewels of silver, and jewels of**  
 ■ **gold, and raiment:**  
 36. And the LORD gave the people  
 favour in the sight of the Egyptians,  
 so that they lent unto them *such*  
 things as they required.  
 ■ **And they spoiled**  
 ■ **the Egyptians.**  
 ■ 37. **And the children of Israel**  
 ■ **journeyed from**  
 ■ **Rameses to Succoth,**  
 ■ **about six hundred**  
 ■ **thousand on foot that were**  
 ■ **men, beside children.**  
 ■ 38. **And a mixed**  
 ■ **multitude went** up also  
 ■ **with them;** and flocks, and  
 herds, *even very much* cattle.  
 ■ 39. **And they baked**

- unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened;
- **because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.**
- 40. **Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.**
- 41. **And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.**
- 42. **If is a night to be much observed unto the LORD** for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: *this is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.
- 43. **And the LORD said** unto Moses and Aaron, **This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:**
- 44. **But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.**
- 45. **A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat** thereof.
- 46. **In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.**
- 47. **All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.**
- 48. **And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be**

- **circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it;**
- **and he shall be as one that is born in the land:** for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
- 49. **One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.**
- 50. **Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.**
- 51. **And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.**

### CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses,** saying,
- 2. **Sanctify unto me all the firstborn,** whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both of man and of beast: it is mine.*
- 3. **And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt,** out of the house of bondage; **for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place; there shall no leavened bread be eaten.**
- 4. **This day came ye out in the month Abib.**
- 5. **And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee,** a land flowing with milk and honey, **that thou shalt keep this service in this month.**

6. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.*

9. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth:

for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12. That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD's.

13. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, *What is this?* that

thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16. And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

18. But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

- 21. **And the LORD**
- **went before them**
- **by day in a pillar of a**
- **cloud,** to lead them the way;
- **and by night in a pillar**
- **of fire,** to give them light:
- to go by day and night:
- 22. **He took not away**
- **the pillar** of the cloud by
- day. nor the pillar of fire by night,
- **from before the people.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **Speak unto the children**
- **of Israel, that they turn**
- **and encamp** before
- Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the
- sea, over against Baal-zephon:
- before it shall ye encamp
- **by the sea.**
- 3. **For Pharaoh will say**
- of the children of Israel,
- They *are* entangled in the land,
- **the wilderness**
- **hath shut them in.**
- 4. **And I will harden**
- **Pharaoh's heart, that he shall**
- **follow after them; and I will**
- **be honoured upon**
- **Pharaoh,** and upon all his host;
- **that the Egyptians**
- **may know that**
- **I am the LORD.** And they did so.
- 5. **And it was told**
- **the king of Egypt**
- **that the people fled:** and the
- heart of Pharaoh and of his servants
- was turned against the people,
- **and they said, Why have**
- **we done this, that we have**
- **let Israel go**
- **from serving us?**
- And he made ready his chariot, and
- took his people with him:
- 7. **And he took**
- **six hundred** chosen
- **chariots,** and all the
- chariots of Egypt, and
- captains over every one of them.
- 8. And the LORD hardened the heart
- of Pharaoh king of Egypt,

- **and he**
- **pursued after the children**
- **of Israel: and** the children of
- **Israel went out with**
- **an high hand.**
- 9. **But the Egyptians** pursued
- after them, all the horses *and*
- chariots of Pharaoh, and
- his horsemen, and his army, and
- **overtook them encamping**
- **by the sea,** beside Pi-hahiroth,
- before Baal-zephon.
- 10. **And** when Pharaoh
- drew nigh, the children of
- **Israel lifted up their**
- **eyes,** and, behold, the
- Egyptians marched after them;
- **and they**
- **were sore afraid:**
- **and** the children of Israel
- **cried out unto the LORD.**
- 11. **And they said**
- unto Moses, Because
- *there were* no graves in Egypt,
- **hast thou taken us away**
- **to die in the wilderness?**
- wherefore hast thou dealt thus with
- us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?
- 12. *Is not this* the word that we did tell
- thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone,
- that we may serve the Egyptians? For
- **if had been better** for us
- **to serve the Egyptians,**
- **than** that we should
- **die in the wilderness.**
- 13. **And Moses**
- **said** unto the people,
- **Fear ye not, stand still,**
- **and see the salvation**
- **of the LORD,** which he will
- shew to you to-day:
- **for the Egyptians**
- whom ye have seen to-day,
- **ye shall see** them again
- **no more for ever.**
- 14. **The LORD shall fight for**
- **you,** and ye shall hold your peace.
- 15. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **Wherefore criest thou**
- **unto me?** speak unto the
- children of Israel, that they
- **go forward:**

■ 16. **But lift** thou up  
 ■ **thy rod**, and stretch out thine hand  
 ■ **over the sea, and divide it:**  
 ■ **and** the children of Israel shall  
 ■ **go on dry ground**  
 ■ **through** the midst of  
 ■ **the sea.**  
 ■ 17. **And** I, behold, I will harden  
 ■ **the hearts of**  
 ■ **Egyptians**, and they  
 ■ **shall follow** them:  
 ■ **and I will get me**  
 ■ **honour upon Pharaoh,**  
 and upon all his host, upon his  
 chariots, and upon his horsemen.  
 18. And the Egyptians shall know that  
 I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me  
 honour upon Pharaoh, upon his  
 chariots, and upon his horsemen.  
 ■ 19. **And the angel of**  
 ■ **God**, which went before the  
 camp of Israel, removed and  
 ■ **went behind them; and**  
 ■ **the pillar of the cloud**  
 went from before their face, and  
 ■ **stood behind them:**  
 20. And it came  
 ■ **between** the camp of  
 ■ **the Egyptians and** the camp of  
 ■ **Israel; and it was** a cloud and  
 ■ **darkness to them,** but it gave  
 ■ **light by night**  
 ■ **to these:** so that  
 ■ **the one came not**  
 ■ **near the other all** the  
 ■ **night.**  
 21. And Moses stretched  
 out his hand over the sea;  
 ■ **and the LORD**  
 ■ **caused** the sea to go *back* by  
 ■ **a strong east wind all**  
 ■ **that night, and made the**  
 ■ **sea dry land, and the**  
 ■ **waters were divided.**  
 ■ 22. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel went into the midst of**  
 ■ **the sea** upon the dry *ground*: and  
 ■ **the waters were**  
 ■ **a wall** unto them  
 ■ **on their right** hand,  
 ■ **and** on their  
 ■ **left.**  
 ■ 23. **And the Egyptians**

■ **pursued,** and went in  
 ■ **after them** to the midst of  
 the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses,  
 his chariots, and his horsemen.  
 ■ 24. **And** it came to pass,  
 that in the morning watch  
 ■ **the LORD looked**  
 unto the host of the Egyptians  
 ■ **through the pillar of fire**  
 ■ **and of the cloud,**  
 ■ **and troubled** the host of  
 ■ **the Egyptians,**  
 ■ 25. **And** took off their  
 chariot wheels, that they  
 drove them heavily: so that  
 ■ **the Egyptians said, Let us**  
 ■ **flee** from the face of Israel;  
 ■ **for the LORD fighteth** for them  
 ■ **against the Egyptians.**  
 ■ 26. **And the LORD said unto**  
 ■ **Moses, Stretch out thine**  
 ■ **hand over the sea, that the**  
 ■ **waters may come again**  
 ■ **upon the Egyptians,** upon their  
 chariots, and upon their horsemen.  
 27. And Moses stretched  
 forth his hand over the sea,  
 ■ **and the sea returned to**  
 ■ **his strength** when the morning  
 appeared; and the Egyptians fled  
 against it; and the LORD overthrew  
 the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.  
 ■ 28. **And the waters**  
 ■ **returned, and covered**  
 the chariots, and the horsemen, *and*  
 ■ **all the host of Pharaoh that**  
 came into the sea after them; there  
 ■ **remained not so much as**  
 ■ **one of them.**  
 29. But the children of Israel walked  
 upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea;  
 and the waters *were* a wall unto them  
 on their right hand, and on their left.  
 ■ 30. **Thus the LORD**  
 ■ **saved Israel** that day  
 out of the hand of the Egyptians;  
 ■ **and Israel saw the**  
 ■ **Egyptians dead**  
 ■ **upon the sea shore.**  
 ■ 31. **And Israel** saw that great  
 work which the LORD did upon  
 the Egyptians: and the people  
 ■ **feared the LORD,**

and believed the LORD,  
and his servant Moses.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. Then sang
- Moses and the children of
- Israel this song unto the
- LORD, and spake, saying,
- I will sing unto the LORD, for
- he hath triumphed gloriously:
- the horse and his
- rider hath he
- thrown into the sea.
- 2. The LORD is my strength
- and song, and he is
- become my salvation: he is
- my God, and I will prepare him an
- habitation: my father's God,
- and I will exalt him.
- 3. The LORD is a man
- of war: the LORD is his name.
- 4. Pharaoh's chariots and his
- host hath he cast into the
- sea: his chosen captains also
- are drowned in the Red sea.
- 5. The depths have
- covered them: they
- sank into the bottom as a stone.
- 6. Thy right hand, O
- LORD, is become glorious
- in power: thy right hand, O LORD,
- hath dashed in pieces
- the enemy.
- 7. And in the greatness
- of thine excellency thou
- hast overthrown them
- that rose up against
- thee: thou sentest forth
- thy wrath, which
- consumed them
- as stubble.
- 8. And with the blast of thy
- nostrils the waters were
- gathered together, the
- floods stood upright as an heap,
- and the depths were congealed
- in the heart of the sea.
- 9. The enemy
- said, I will pursue,
- I will overtake,
- I will divide the spoil;
- my lust shall be satisfied
- upon them; I will draw my sword,

- my hand shall
- destroy them.
- 10. Thou didst blow with
- thy wind, the sea
- covered them: they
- sank as lead in the mighty waters.
- 11. Who is like unto thee,
- O LORD, among the
- gods? who is like thee,
- glorious in holiness,
- fearful in praises,
- doing wonders?
- 12. Thou stretchedst out
- thy right hand, the earth
- swallowed them.
- 13. Thou in thy mercy hast
- led forth the people which
- thou hast redeemed:
- thou hast guided them in thy
- strength unto thy holy habitation.
- 14. The people shall
- hear, and be afraid:
- sorrow shall take hold on the
- inhabitants of Palestina.
- 15. Then the dukes of Edom shall be
- amazed; the mighty men of Moab,
- trembling shall take hold upon
- them; all the inhabitants of
- Canaan shall melt away.
- 16. Fear and dread shall
- fall upon them; by the
- greatness of thine arm they
- shall be as still as a stone; till
- thy people pass over, O
- LORD, till the people pass over,
- which thou
- hast purchased.
- 17. Thou shalt bring them in, and
- plant them in the mountain
- of thine inheritance,
- in the place, O LORD,
- which thou hast made
- for thee to dwell in, in
- the Sanctuary, O LORD,
- which thy hands
- have established.
- 18. The LORD shall
- reign for ever and ever.
- 19. For the horse of
- Pharaoh went in with his
- chariots and with his horsemen
- into the sea, and the
- LORD brought again

■ **the waters** of the sea  
 ■ **upon them; but** the children of  
 ■ **Israel went on dry**  
 ■ **land** in the midst of the sea.  
 ■ 20. **And Miriam** the prophetess,  
 ■ **the sister of Aaron, took**  
 ■ **a timbrel** in her hand;  
 ■ **and all the women went out**  
 ■ **after her with timbrels**  
 ■ **and with dances.**  
 ■ 21. **And Miriam answered**  
 ■ **them, Sing ye to the LORD,**  
 ■ **for he hath triumphed**  
 gloriously; the horse and his  
 rider hath he thrown into the sea.  
 ■ 22. **So Moses brought**  
 ■ **Israel from the Red**  
 ■ **sea,** and they went out  
 ■ **into the wilderness of**  
 ■ **Shur; and they went**  
 ■ **three days** in the wilderness,  
 ■ **and found no water.**  
 ■ 23. **And when they came**  
 ■ **to Marah, they could not**  
 ■ **drink of the waters** of Marah,  
 ■ **for they were bitter:** therefore  
 the name of it was called Marah.  
 ■ 24. **And the**  
 ■ **people murmured**  
 against Moses, saying,  
 ■ **What shall we drink?**  
 ■ 25. And he cried unto the LORD;  
 ■ **and the LORD shewed him**  
 ■ **a tree, which when** he had  
 ■ **cast into the waters,**  
 ■ **the waters were made**  
 ■ **sweet:** there he made for  
 them a statute and an ordinance,  
 and there he proved them,  
 ■ 26. **And said,** If thou wilt diligently  
 ■ **hearken to the**  
 ■ **voice of the LORD thy God,**  
 ■ **and wilt**  
 ■ **do that which is**  
 ■ **right in his sight, and**  
 will give ear to his commandments,  
 and keep all his statutes,  
 ■ **I will put none of these**  
 ■ **diseases upon thee,** which I  
 have brought upon the Egyptians:  
 ■ **for I am the LORD**  
 ■ **that healeth thee.**  
 ■ 27. **And they came to Elim,**

■ where *were* twelve wells of water, and  
 threescore and ten palm trees:  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **encamped there** by the waters.

## CHAPTER 16

■ 1. **And they took their journey**  
 ■ **from Elim,** and all  
 the congregation of the children of  
 ■ **Israel came unto the**  
 ■ **wilderness of Sin,**  
 which is between Elim and  
 Sinai, on the fifteenth day of  
 the second month after their  
 departing out of the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 2. **And the whole**  
 ■ **congregation of**  
 the children of Israel  
 ■ **murmured against Moses**  
 ■ **and Aaron** in the wilderness:  
 ■ 3. **And the children**  
 ■ **of Israel said** unto them,  
 ■ **Would to God we had**  
 ■ **died** by the hand of the LORD  
 ■ **in the land of**  
 ■ **Egypt,** when we sat by  
 the flesh pots, *and* when  
 we did eat bread to the full;  
 ■ **for ye have brought us**  
 ■ **forth into this wilderness,**  
 ■ **to kill this whole**  
 ■ **assembly with hunger.**  
 ■ 4. **Then said the**  
 ■ **LORD** unto Moses, Behold,  
 ■ **I will rain bread from**  
 ■ **heaven for you; and the**  
 ■ **people shall go out and**  
 ■ **gather a certain rate**  
 ■ **every day, that I may**  
 ■ **prove them, whether they**  
 ■ **will walk in my law,** or no.  
 ■ 5. **And it shall come to pass, that**  
 ■ **on the sixth day they**  
 ■ **shall prepare that which they**  
 ■ **bring in;** and it shall be  
 ■ **twice as much**  
 as they gather daily.  
 ■ 6. **And Moses and Aaron**  
 ■ **said** unto all the children of Israel,  
 ■ **At even, then**  
 ■ **ye shall know that**  
 ■ **the LORD hath**  
 ■ **brought you out** from the land



■ of Egypt:  
 ■ 7. **And in the morning**, then  
 ■ **ye shall see the glory**  
 ■ **of the LORD**; for that he  
 heareth your murmurings  
 against the LORD: and what  
*are we*. that ye murmur against us?  
 8. And Moses said, *This shall be*.  
 when the LORD shall give you in  
 the evening flesh to eat, and in the  
 morning bread to the full; for that the  
 LORD heareth your murmurings which  
 ye murmur against him: and what  
*are we?* your murmurings *are* not  
 against us. but against the LORD.  
 9. And Moses spake unto Aaron.  
 Say unto all the congregation  
 of the children of Israel. Come  
 near before the LORD: for he  
 hath heard your murmurings.  
 ■ 10. **And it came to pass, as**  
 ■ **Aaron spake unto the** whole  
 ■ **congregation** of the children  
 of Israel. that they looked toward  
 the wilderness, and, behold,  
 ■ **the glory of the LORD**  
 ■ **appeared in the cloud.**  
 ■ 11. **And the LORD spake**  
 ■ **unto Moses, saying,**  
 ■ 12. **I have heard the**  
 ■ **murmurings** of the children  
 ■ **of Israel: speak unto them,**  
 ■ **saying, At even ye shall eat**  
 ■ **flesh, and in the morning ye**  
 ■ **shall be filled with bread;**  
 ■ **and ye shall know** that  
 ■ **I am the LORD your God.**  
 ■ 13. **And it came to pass, that**  
 ■ **at even the**  
 ■ **quails** came up, and  
 ■ **covered the camp:**  
 ■ **and in the morning** the  
 dew lay round about the host.  
 ■ 14. **And when the dew** that lay  
 ■ **was gone up**, behold, upon  
 the face of the wilderness  
 ■ **there lay a small**  
 ■ **round thing**, as small  
 as the hoar frost on the ground.  
 ■ 15. **And when the children**  
 ■ **of Israel saw it, they**  
 ■ **said** one to another,  
 ■ **It is manna:** for they

wist not what it was.  
 ■ **And Moses said** unto them,  
 ■ **This is the bread which the**  
 ■ **LORD hath given you to eat.**  
 16. *This is* the thing which the  
 LORD hath commanded,  
 ■ **Gather** of it every man  
 according to his eating,  
 ■ **an omer for every man,**  
 ■ **according to the number of**  
 ■ **your persons;** take ye every  
 man for *them* which *are* in his tents.  
 17. And the children of Israel did so,  
 and gathered, some more, some less.  
 18. And when they did mete *it* with an  
 omer, he that gathered much had  
 nothing over, and  
 ■ **he that gathered little**  
 ■ **had no lack;** they gathered  
 every man according to his eating.  
 ■ 19. **And Moses said,**  
 ■ **Let no man leave of**  
 ■ **it till the morning.**  
 20. Notwithstanding they  
 hearkened not unto Moses;  
 ■ **but some** of them  
 ■ **left** of  
 ■ **it until the morning, and it**  
 ■ **bred worms, and stank:**  
 and Moses was wroth with them.  
 21. And they gathered it every  
 morning, every man according  
 to his eating: and when the  
 sun waxed hot, it melted.  
 ■ 22. **And it came to pass, that**  
 ■ **on the sixth day they**  
 ■ **gathered twice as much**  
 bread, two omers for one *man*:  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **the rulers** of the  
 congregation came and  
 ■ **told Moses.**  
 ■ 23. **And he said** unto them, *This*  
 ■ *is that* which the LORD hath said,  
 ■ **To-morrow is the**  
 ■ **rest of the holy**  
 ■ **sabbath unto the LORD:**  
 ■ **bake that which ye will**  
 ■ **bake to-day**, and  
 see the that ye will see the;  
 ■ **and that which remaineth**  
 ■ **over lay up for you to be**  
 ■ **kept until the morning.**

24. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade:
- **and it did not stink,**
  - **neither was there**
  - **any worm therein.**
25. And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD; to-day ye shall not find it in the field.
- 26. **Six days ye shall gather**
  - **it; but on the seventh day,**
  - **which is the sabbath,** in it
  - **there shall be none.**
27. **And** it came to pass, *that*
- **there went out**
  - **some** of the people
  - **on the seventh**
  - **day for to gather,**
  - **and they found none.**
28. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
  - **How long refuse ye**
  - **to keep my**
  - **commandments** and my laws?
29. See, for that
- **the LORD hath given you the**
  - **sabbath, therefore** he giveth
  - you on the sixth day the bread of two
  - days; abide ye every man in his place,
  - **let no man go out of his**
  - **place on the seventh day.**
30. **So the people rested**
- **on the seventh day.**
31. **And** the house of
- **Israel called**
  - **the name** thereof
  - **Manna: and it was like**
  - **coriander seed,** white;
  - **and the taste** of it
  - **was like wafers**
  - **made with honey.**
32. **And Moses said,** *This is*
- **the thing which the LORD**
  - **commandeth, Fill an omer**
  - **of it** to be kept for your generations;
  - that they may see the bread
  - wherewith I have fed you in the
  - wilderness, when I brought you forth
  - from the land of Egypt.
33. **And Moses said** unto Aaron,
- Take a pot, and put an omer full
  - of manna therein, and
  - **lay it up before the**
  - **LORD, to be kept for**

- **your generations.**
34. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
- 35. **And the children of**
  - **Israel did eat manna forty**
  - **years,** until they came to a land
  - inhabited; they did eat manna,
  - **until they came unto**
  - **the borders of the**
  - **land of Canaan.**
36. Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **And all the congregation**
- of the children of Israel
- **journeyed from the**
- **wilderness of Sin,** after
- their journeys, according to the
- commandment of the LORD,
- **and pitched in Rephidim:**
- **and there was no**
- **water** for the people to drink.
- 2. **Wherefore the people**
- **did chide with Moses,**
- **and said, Give us water** that
- we may drink. And Moses said unto
- them, Why chide ye with me?
- wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?
- 3. And the people thirsted
- there for water; and the people
- murmured against Moses, and
- said, Wherefore *is* this *that*
- **thou hast brought us up**
- **out of Egypt, to kill us**
- and our children and our cattle
- **with thirst?**
- 4. **And Moses cried**
- **unto the LORD,** saying,
- **What shall I do** unto this people?
- **they be** almost
- **ready to stone me.**
- 5. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **Go on before the**
- **people, and take** with thee of
- **the elders** of Israel;
- **and thy rod,** where
- with thou smotest the river,
- take in thine hand, and go.
- 6. **Behold, I will stand**
- **before thee there**

upon the rock in Horeb;

**and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it,** that the people may drink.

**And Moses did so** in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7. **And he called**

**the name of the**

**place Massah, and**

**Meribah,** because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and

**because they tempted**

**the LORD, saying, Is the**

**LORD among us, or not?**

8. Then came Amalek, and

fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9. **And Moses**

**said** unto Joshua,

**Choose** us out

**men, and go** out,

**fight with Amalek:** to-morrow

I will stand on the top of the hill

with the rod of God in mine hand.

10. **So Joshua did**

**as Moses** had

**said** to him, and fought with Amalek:

**and Moses, Aaron,**

**and Hur went up to**

**the top of the hill.**

11. **And** it came to pass,

**when Moses held**

**up his hand,** that

**Israel prevailed: and**

**when he let down his**

**hand, Amalek prevailed.**

12. But Moses hands *were* heavy:

**and they took a**

**stone,** and put *it* under him,

**and he sat thereon; and**

**Aaron and Hur stayed up**

**his hands,** the one on the one

side, and the other on the other side:

and his hands were steady

**until the going**

**down of the sun.**

13. **And Joshua**

**discomfited**

**Amalek** and his people

**with the** edge of the

**sword.**

14. **And the**

**LORD said** unto Moses,

**Write** this *for*

**a memorial** in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua:

**for I will** utterly

**put out the remembrance**

**of Amalek** from under heaven.

15. **And Moses built an**

**altar, and called** the name of

**it Jehovah-nissi:**

16. For he said,

**Because the LORD**

hath sworn *that* the LORD

**will have war with Amalek**

from generation to generation.

## CHAPTER 18

1. **When Jethro,**

the priest of Midian,

**Moses' father in law,**

**heard of all that God had**

**done** for Moses, and for Israel

his people, *and* that the LORD

had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2. **Then Jethro,**

Moses' father in law,

**took Zipporah,** Moses'

wife, after he had sent her back,

3. **And her two sons;** of which

the name of the one was Gershom;

for he said, I have been an

alien in a strange land:

4. And the name of the other was

Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said*

*he,* was mine help, and delivered me

from the sword of Pharaoh:

5. **And Jethro,** Moses' father in law,

**came** with his sons and his wife

**unto Moses into the**

**wilderness,** where he encamped

**at the mount of God:**

6. And he said unto Moses, I

thy father in law Jethro am come

unto thee, and thy wife, and her

two sons with her.

7. **And Moses went out to**

**meet his father in law,** and

did obeisance, and kissed him; and

they asked each other of *their*

welfare; and they came into the tent.

8. **And Moses told his**

**father in law all that the**

**LORD had done** unto Pharaoh

and to the Egyptians for Israel's

sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way,  
 ■ **and how the LORD**  
 ■ **delivered them.**  
 9. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.  
 ■ 10. **And Jethro said,**  
 ■ **Blessed be the LORD,**  
 ■ **who hath delivered you** out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.  
 ■ 11. **Now I know that the**  
 ■ **LORD is greater than all**  
 ■ **gods:** for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.  
 ■ 12. **And Jethro,**  
 ■ Moses' father in law,  
 ■ **took a burnt offering and**  
 ■ **sacrifices for God: and**  
 ■ **Aaron came, and all the**  
 ■ **elders of Israel,**  
 ■ **to eat bread with**  
 ■ Moses' father in law  
 ■ **before God.**  
 ■ 13. **And it came to pass**  
 ■ **on the morrow,** that  
 ■ **Moses sat to judge**  
 ■ **the people: and the**  
 ■ **people stood by Moses**  
 ■ **from the morning**  
 ■ **unto the evening.**  
 ■ 14. **And when**  
 ■ **Moses' father in law** saw all that he did to the people, he  
 ■ **said, What is this thing**  
 ■ **that thou doest** to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?  
 ■ 15. **And Moses said**  
 ■ unto his father in law, Because  
 ■ **the people come** unto me  
 ■ **to inquire of God:**  
 ■ 16. When they have a  
 ■ matter, they come unto me;  
 ■ **and I judge** between  
 ■ one and another,  
 ■ **and I do**  
 ■ **make them know the**

■ **statutes of God,** and his laws.  
 ■ 17. **And Moses' father**  
 ■ **in law said** unto him,  
 ■ **The thing** that thou doest  
 ■ **is not good.**  
 ■ 18. **Thou wilt surely**  
 ■ **wear away,** both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.  
 ■ 19. **Hearken now**  
 ■ **unto my voice,** I will give thee  
 ■ **counsel,** and God  
 ■ shall be with thee:  
 ■ **Be thou for the people**  
 ■ **to God-ward,** that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:  
 ■ 20. **And thou shalt teach**  
 ■ **them ordinances and**  
 ■ **laws,** and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk,  
 ■ **and the work that**  
 ■ **they must do.**  
 ■ 21. **Moreover** thou shalt  
 ■ **provide** out of all the people  
 ■ **able men,** such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness;  
 ■ **and place** *such over*  
 ■ **them, to be rulers of**  
 ■ **thousands,** *and* rulers of  
 ■ **hundreds,** rulers of  
 ■ **fifties, and** rulers of  
 ■ **tens:**  
 ■ 22. **And let them judge**  
 ■ **the people** at all seasons:  
 ■ **and it shall be, that**  
 ■ **every great matter they**  
 ■ **shall bring unto thee,**  
 ■ **but every small matter**  
 ■ **they shall judge:** so  
 ■ shall it be easier for thyself,  
 ■ **and they shall bear**  
 ■ **the burden with thee.**  
 ■ 23. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.  
 ■ 24. **So Moses** hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and  
 ■ **did all that he had said.**  
 ■ 25. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands,

rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

- 26. **And they judged**
- **the people** at all seasons:
- **the hard causes they**
- **brought unto Moses,**
- **but every small matter**
- **they judged themselves.**
- 27. **And Moses** let his
- **father in law** depart: and he
- **went his way into**
- **his own land.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **In the third month,** when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day
- **came they into the wilderness of Sinai.**
- 2. For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness:
- **and there Israel camped before the mount.**
- 3. **And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying,** Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and
- **tell the children of Israel;**
- 4. **Ye have seen** what I did unto the Egyptians, and
- **how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.**
- 5. **Now therefore,** if ye will
- **obey my voice** indeed,
- **and keep my covenant,**
- **then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me** above all people: for all the earth *is* mine:
- 6. **And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.** These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.
- 7. **And Moses** came and called for the elders of the people, and
- **laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.**
- 8. **And all the people**

**answered** together, and said,

**All that the LORD hath spoken we will do.**

**And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.**

9. **And the LORD said** unto Moses, Lo,

**I come** unto thee

**in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I**

**speak with thee,** and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10. **And the LORD**

**said** unto Moses,

**Go unto the people, and sanctify them**

to-day and to-morrow,

**and let them wash their clothes,**

11. **And** be ready against the third day: for

**the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of**

**all the people** upon mount Sinai.

12. **And thou shalt**

**set bounds** unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves,

**that ye go not up into the mount,** or touch the border of it:

**whosoever toucheth**

**the mount shall be**

**surely put to death:**

13. There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned,

or shot through: whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live:

**when the trumpet**

**soundeth long, they shall**

**come up to the mount.**

14. **And Moses went down**

from the mount unto the people,

**and sanctified the**

**people; and they**

**washed their clothes.**

15. And he said unto the people,

Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16. **And it came to pass**

**on the third day**

in the morning, that

■ there were thunders  
 ■ and lightnings, and a  
 ■ thick cloud upon the  
 ■ mount, and the voice of  
 ■ the trumpet exceeding  
 ■ loud; so that all  
 ■ the people that was in the camp  
 ■ trembled.  
 ■ 17. And Moses brought forth  
 ■ the people out of the camp  
 ■ to meet with God; and they  
 ■ stood at the nether part of the mount.  
 ■ 18. And mount Sinai  
 ■ was altogether on a  
 ■ smoke, because the LORD  
 ■ descended upon it in fire:  
 and the smoke thereof ascended  
 as the smoke of a furnace,  
 ■ and the whole mount  
 ■ quaked greatly.  
 ■ 19. And when the voice of  
 ■ the trumpet  
 ■ sounded long, and waxed  
 ■ louder and louder,  
 ■ Moses spake, and God  
 ■ answered him by a voice.  
 20. And the LORD came down upon  
 mount Sinai, on the top of the mount:  
 ■ and the LORD called  
 ■ Moses up to the top of the  
 ■ mount; and Moses went up.  
 ■ 21. And the LORD  
 ■ said unto Moses, Go down,  
 ■ charge the people, lest  
 ■ they break through  
 ■ unto the LORD to  
 ■ gaze, and many of them  
 ■ perish.  
 ■ 22. And let the priests also,  
 ■ which come near to the LORD,  
 ■ sanctify themselves, lest  
 the LORD break forth upon them.  
 ■ 23. And Moses  
 ■ said unto the LORD,  
 ■ The people cannot  
 ■ come up to mount Sinai:  
 ■ for thou chargedst us, saying,  
 ■ Set bounds about the  
 ■ mount, and sanctify it.  
 ■ 24. And the  
 ■ LORD said unto him, Away,  
 get thee down, and thou shalt  
 ■ come up, thou,

■ and Aaron with thee: but let not  
 the priests and the people break  
 through to come up unto the LORD,  
 lest he break forth upon them.  
 ■ 25. So Moses went  
 ■ down unto the  
 ■ people, and spake unto them.

## CHAPTER 20

■ 1. And God spake all  
 ■ these words, saying,  
 ■ 2. I am the LORD thy  
 ■ God, which have  
 ■ brought thee out of the land of  
 ■ Egypt, out of the house of bondage.  
 ■ 3. Thou shalt have no  
 ■ other gods before me.  
 ■ 4. Thou shalt not  
 ■ make unto thee  
 ■ any graven image, or any  
 ■ likeness of any thing that is  
 ■ in heaven above,  
 ■ of that is in the  
 ■ earth beneath,  
 ■ or that is  
 ■ in the water under the earth.  
 ■ 5. Thou shalt not  
 ■ bow down thyself  
 ■ to them, nor serve  
 ■ them: for I the LORD thy God  
 ■ am a jealous God, visiting  
 ■ the iniquity of the fathers  
 ■ upon the children unto  
 the third and fourth generation  
 ■ of them that hate me;  
 ■ 6. And shewing mercy  
 ■ unto thousands of  
 ■ them that love me,  
 and keep my commandments.  
 ■ 7. Thou shalt not take the  
 ■ name of the LORD thy God  
 ■ in vain; for the LORD will  
 ■ not hold him guiltless  
 that taketh his name in vain.  
 ■ 8. Remember the sabbath  
 ■ day, to keep it holy.  
 ■ 9. Six days shalt thou  
 ■ labour, and do all thy work:  
 ■ 10. But the seventh  
 ■ day is the sabbath  
 ■ of the LORD thy God:  
 ■ in it thou shalt not do any  
 ■ work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy

daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

■ 11. **For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth,**

■ the sea, and all that in them *is*,  
■ **and rested the seventh**

■ **day:** wherefore the LORD

■ blessed the sabbath day.

■ **and hallowed it.**

■ 12. **Honour thy father**

■ **and thy mother:** that thy days

■ may be long upon the land which

■ the LORD thy God giveth thee.

■ 13. **Thou shalt not kill.**

■ 14. **Thou shalt not**

■ **commit adultery.**

■ 15. **Thou shalt not steal.**

■ 16. **Thou shalt not bear**

■ **false witness**

■ against thy neighbour.

■ 17. **Thou shalt not covet** thy

■ neighbour's house, thou shalt not

■ covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his

■ manservant, nor his maidservant,

■ nor his ox, nor his ass, nor

■ **any thing that is**

■ **thy neighbour's.**

■ 18. **And all the people**

■ **saw the thunderings,**

■ **and the lightnings,**

■ and the noise of the trumpet,

■ **and the mountain smoking:**

■ and when the people saw *it*, they

■ removed, and stood afar off.

■ 19. **And they said** unto

■ Moses, Speak thou with

■ us, and we will hear: but

■ **let not God speak**

■ **with us, lest we die.**

■ 20. **And Moses**

■ **said** unto the people,

■ **Fear not: for God is come**

■ **to prove you,** and that

■ his fear may be before your faces,

■ **that ye sin not.**

■ 21. And the people stood afar off,

■ **and Moses drew near**

■ **unto** the thick darkness where

■ **God was.**

■ 22. **And the LORD said**

■ unto Moses, Thus thou shalt

■ **say unto the children of**

■ **Israel,** Ye have seen that

■ **I have talked with**

■ **you from heaven.**

■ 23. **Ye shall not**

■ **make** with me

■ **gods of silver, neither**

■ shall ye make unto you gods

■ **of gold.**

■ 24. **An altar of earth** thou shalt

■ **make unto me, and** shalt

■ **sacrifice** thereon

■ **thy burnt offerings,** and thy

■ peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine

■ oxen: in all places where I record

■ my name I will come unto thee,

■ **and I will bless thee.**

■ 25. **And if thou wilt**

■ **make** me

■ **an altar of stone, thou**

■ **shalt not build it of**

■ **hewn stone: for** if thou lift up

■ **thy tool** upon it, thou

■ **hast polluted it.**

■ 26. **Neither** shalt thou

■ **go up by steps unto mine**

■ **altar, that thy nakedness**

■ **be not discovered** thereon.

## CHAPTER 21

■ 1. **Now these** *are* the

■ **judgments** which thou shalt

■ **set before them.**

■ 2. **If thou buy an Hebrew**

■ **servant, six years he**

■ **shall serve: and** in

■ **the seventh he shall go** out

■ **free** for nothing.

■ 3. **If he came** in

■ **by himself, he shall go** out

■ **by himself:** if he were

■ **married, then**

■ **his wife shall go** out

■ **with him.**

■ 4. **If his master have given**

■ **him a wife, and she have**

■ **born him sons or**

■ **daughters; the wife and**

■ **her children shall be**

■ **her master's,** and he

■ shall go out by himself.

■ 5. **And if the**

■ **servant** shall plainly

■ **say, I love my master,**

■ my wife, and my children;

■ I will not go out free:

■ 6. Then his master shall bring him unto the

■ judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post;

■ and his master shall

■ bore his ear through

■ with an aul; and he

■ shall serve him for ever.

7. And if a man sell his daughter to be

■ a maidservant, she

■ shall not go out as

■ the menservants do.

■ 8. If she please not

■ her master, who hath

■ betrothed her to himself,

■ then shall he let her be

■ redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no

power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

■ 9. And if he have

■ betrothed her

■ unto his son, he shall

■ deal with her after the

■ manner of daughters.

■ 10. If he take him

■ another wife; her food, her

■ raiment, and her duty

■ of marriage, shall he

■ not diminish.

■ 11. And if he do not

■ these three unto her,

■ then shall she go out

■ free without money.

■ 12. He that smiteth a man,

■ so that he die, shall be surely

■ put to death.

■ 13. And if a man lie

■ not in wait, but God deliver

■ him into his hand; then

■ I will appoint thee

■ a place whither

■ he shall flee.

■ 14. But if a man come

■ presumptuously

■ upon his neighbour, to slay

■ him with guile; thou shalt take him

■ from mine altar, that he may die.

■ 15. And he that smiteth

■ his father, or his

■ mother, shall be

surely put to death.

■ 16. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him,

or if he be found in his hand,

he shall surely be put to death.

■ 17. And he that curseth

■ his father, or his

■ mother, shall surely

■ be put to death.

■ 18. And if men strive

■ together, and one

■ smite another with

■ a stone, or with his fist,

■ and he die not,

but keepeth his bed:

19. If he rise again, and walk

abroad upon his staff, then shall

he that smote him be quit: only

■ he shall pay for the

■ loss of his time, and shall

cause him to be thoroughly healed.

■ 20. And if a man smite his

■ servant, or his maid, with a rod,

■ and he die under his hand;

■ he shall be surely

■ punished.

21. Notwithstanding, if he continue

a day or two, he shall not be

punished: for he is his money.

■ 22. If men strive, and

■ hurt a woman with child, so

■ that her fruit depart from

■ her, and yet no mischief follow:

■ he shall be surely

■ punished, according as

the woman's husband will lay

upon him; and he shall pay

■ as the judges determine.

23. And if any mischief follow, then

■ thou shalt give life for life,

■ 24. Eye for eye, tooth for

■ tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25. Burning for burning, wound

for wound, stripe for stripe.

■ 26. And if a man smite

■ the eye of his servant,

or the eye of his maid,

■ that it perish; he shall let

■ him go free for his eye's sake.

■ 27. And if he smite out

■ his manservant's tooth,

or his maidservant's tooth;

■ he shall let him go



- **free** for his tooth's sake.
- 28. **If an ox gore a man** or a woman, that they die:
- **then the ox shall be** surely
- **stoned**, and his flesh shall not be eaten;
- **but the owner** of the ox
- **shall be quit.**
- 29. **But if the ox were wont to push with his horn** in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner,
- **and he hath not kept him in**, but that
- **he hath killed**
- **a man** or a woman;
- **the ox** shall be stoned,
- **and his owner** also
- **shall be put to death.**
- 30. **If there be laid on him a sum of money**, then
- **he shall give** for
- **the ransom of his life** whatsoever is laid upon him.
- 31. Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
- 32. **If the ox shall push a manservant** or a maidservant:
- **he shall give unto their master thirty shekels** of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.
- 33. **And if a man** shall open a pit, or if a man shall
- **dig a pit, and not cover it,**
- **and an ox or an**
- **ass fall therein;**
- 34. **The owner of the pit shall** make it good, and
- **give money unto**
- **the owner** of them;
- **and the dead beast**
- **shall be his.**
- 35. **And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die;** then
- **they shall sell the live ox,**
- **and divide the money** of it;
- **and the dead ox**
- **also** they shall divide.
- 36. Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **If a man shall steal an ox**, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it;
- **he shall restore five oxen** for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.
- 2. **If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die,**
- **there shall no blood be shed** for him.
- 3. **If the sun be risen upon him,** *there shall be blood shed for him;* for
- **he should make full restitution;** if he have
- **nothing**, then
- **he shall be sold**
- **for his theft.**
- 4. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.
- 5. **If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten**, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and
- **of the best of**
- **his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.**
- 6. **If fire break out,** and catch in thorns,
- **so that** the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or
- **the field, be consumed** *therewith;*
- **he that kindled the fire** shall surely
- **make restitution.**
- 7. **If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour**
- **money** or stuff to keep,
- **and it be stolen** out of the man's house;
- **if the thief be found,**
- **let him pay double.**
- 8. **If the thief be not found,** then
- **the master** of the house
- **shall be brought** unto the judges,
- **to see whether**
- **he have** put his hand unto
- **his neighbour's goods.**

- 9. For all manner of
- **trespass, whether it be** for ox,  
for ass, for sheep, for raiment,  
or for any manner of lost thing
- **which another challengeth**
- **to be his,** the cause of both parties
- **shall come before**
- **the judges; and**
- **whom the judges shall**
- **condemn, he shall pay**
- **double unto his neighbour.**
- 10. If a man deliver
- **unto his neighbour** an  
ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or
- **any beast, to keep; and if**
- **die, or be hurt, or driven**
- **away, no man seeing it.**
- 11. **Then shall an oath of**
- **the LORD be between them**  
both, that he hath not put his hand  
unto his neighbour's goods; and  
the owner of it shall accept *thereof,*
- **and he shall not**
- **make it good.**
- 12. **And if it be stolen** from him,
- **he shall make restitution**  
unto the owner thereof.
- 13. **If it be torn in pieces,**  
*then* let him bring it *for witness, and*
- **he shall not make**
- **good** that which was torn.
- 14. **And if a man borrow**
- **ought** of his neighbour,
- **and it be hurt, or die,** the  
owner thereof *being* not with it,
- **he shall surely**
- **make it good.**
- 15. **But if the owner** thereof
- **be with it, he shall not**
- **make it good: if it be** an  
hired *thing,* it came for his hire.
- 16. **And if a man entice**
- **a maid** that is not  
betrothed, and lie with her,
- **he shall surely**
- **endow her to be his wife.**
- 17. **If her father** utterly
- **refuse to give her** unto him,
- **he shall pay money**  
according to the dowry of virgins.
- 18. **Thou shalt not**
- **suffer a witch to live.**
- 19. **Whosoever lieth**

- **with a beast shall surely**
- **be put to death.**
- 20. **He that sacrificeth**
- **unto any god, save unto**
- **the LORD only, he**
- **shall be utterly**
- **destroyed.**
- 21. Thou shalt neither vex a stranger,  
nor oppress him: for ye were  
strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 22. **Ye shall not afflict any**
- **widow, or fatherless child.**
- 23. If thou afflict them in any wise,  
and they cry at all unto me,  
I will surely
- **hear their cry;**
- 24. **And my wrath shall wax hot, and**
- **I will kill you with the**
- **sword;** and your wives shall be  
widows, and your children fatherless.
- 25. **If thou lend money**
- **to any of my**
- **people** *that is* poor by thee,
- **thou shalt not** be to him  
as an usurer, neither shalt thou
- **lay upon him usury.**
- 26. **If thou at all**
- **take thy neighbour's**
- **raiment** to pledge,
- **thou shalt deliver**
- **it unto him by that**
- **the sun goeth down:**
- 27. **For that is his covering**  
only, it *is* his raiment for his skin:  
■ **wherein shall he sleep?**  
and it shall come to pass,  
when he crieth unto me, that  
I will hear; for I *am* gracious.
- 28. **Thou shalt not revile**
- **the gods, nor curse the**
- **ruler** of thy people.
- 29. **Thou shalt not delay**
- **to offer the first** of thy ripe  
fruits, and of thy liquors:  
■ **the firstborn of thy sons**
- **shalt thou give unto me.**
- 30. **Likewise** shalt thou do with  
thy  
■ **thine oxen, and** with thy  
■ **sheep:** seven days it  
shall be with his dam;  
■ **on the eighth day**
- **thou shalt give it me.**
- 31. **And ye shall**

- **be holy** men unto me:
- **neither** shall ye
- **eat any flesh** *that is*
- **torn of beasts** in the field;  
ye shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **Thou shalt not raise**
- **a false report: put not**
- **thine hand** with the wicked
- **to be an**
- **unrighteous witness.**
- 2. **Thou shalt not follow a**
- **multitude to do evil;** neither
- shall thou speak in a cause to decline
- after many to wrest *judgment*:
- 3. **Neither** shalt thou
- **countenance a**
- **poor man** in his cause.
- 4. **If thou meet thine enemy's**
- **ox or his ass going astray,**
- **thou shalt** surely
- **bring it back** to him again.
- 5. **If thou see the**
- **ass** of him that hateth thee
- **lying under his burden,** and
- wouldest forbear to help him,
- **thou shalt** surely
- **help** with
- **him.**
- 6. **Thou shalt not**
- **wrest the judgment**
- **of thy poor** in his cause.
- 7. **Keep** thee
- **far from a false matter;**
- **and the innocent and**
- **righteous slay** thou
- **not:** for I will not justify the wicked.
- 8. And thou shalt
- **take no gift: for the gift**
- **blindeth the wise, and**
- **perverteth** the words of
- **the righteous.**
- 9. **Also thou shalt not**
- **oppress a stranger:**
- for ye know the heart of a
- stranger, seeing ye were
- strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 10. **And six years** thou shalt
- **sow thy land, and** shalt
- **gather** in
- **the fruits** thereof:
- 11. **But the seventh**

- **year** thou shalt
- **let it rest** and lie still;
- **that the poor** of thy people
- **may eat: and** what they leave
- **the beasts of the**
- **field** shall eat.
- **In like manner**
- thou shalt deal with
- **thy vineyard, and** with thy
- **oliveyard.**
- 12. **Six days** thou shalt do thy
- **work, and on the**
- **seventh day** thou shalt
- **rest:** that thine ox
- and thine ass may rest,
- **and** the son of thy handmaid,
- and the stranger, may
- **be refreshed.**
- 13. **And** in all *things*
- that I have said unto you
- **be circumspect: and**
- **make no mention** of the name
- **of other gods,** neither
- let it be heard out of thy mouth.
- 14. **Three times** thou shalt
- **keep a feast** unto me
- **in the year.**
- 15. Thou shalt keep
- **the feast of unleavened**
- **bread:** (thou shalt eat unleavened
- bread seven days, as I commanded
- thee, in the time appointed of the
- month Abib; for in it thou camest
- out from Egypt: and none shall
- appear before me empty:)
- 16. **And the feast of harvest,**
- the firstfruits of thy labours,
- which thou hast sown in the field:
- **and the feast of**
- **ingathering,** *which is* in the end
- of the year, when thou hast gathered
- in thy labours out of the field.
- 17. **Three times in the year**
- **all thy males shall appear**
- **before the LORD God.**
- 18. **Thou shalt not offer**
- **the blood** of my sacrifice
- **with leavened**
- **bread; neither shall**
- **the fat** of my sacrifice
- **remain until the morning.**
- 19. **The** first of the
- **firstfruits** of thy land

- **thou shalt bring into the**
- **house of** the LORD thy
- **God.** Thou shalt not see the
- a kid in his mother's milk.
- 20. **Behold, I send an**
- **Angel** before thee, to keep
- thee in the way, and
- **to bring thee into the place**
- **which I have prepared.**
- 21. Beware of him,
- and obey his voice,
- **provoke him not;** for he will
- not pardon your transgressions:
- **for my name is in him.**
- 22. **But** if thou shalt indeed
- **obey his voice,** and
- do all that I speak;
- **then I will be an enemy unto**
- **thine enemies,** and an adversary
- unto thine adversaries.
- 23. For mine Angel shall go before
- thee, and bring thee in unto the
- Amorites, and the Hittites, and the
- Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the
- Hivites, and the Jebusites:
- **and I will cut them off.**
- 24. **Thou shalt not bow**
- **down to their gods,** nor serve
- them, nor do after their works:
- **but thou shalt** utterly
- overthrow them, and quite
- **break down their images.**
- 25. **And ye shall serve**
- **the LORD** your God,
- **and he shall bless**
- thy bread, and thy water;
- **and** I will
- **take sickness**
- **away from** the midst of
- **thee.**
- 26. There shall nothing cast their
- young, nor be barren, in thy land:
- the number of thy days I will fulfil.
- 27. **I will send my fear**
- **before thee, and will**
- **destroy** all the people to whom
- thou shalt come, and I will make all
- **thine enemies** turn
- their backs unto thee.
- 28. **And** I will send
- **hornets** before thee, which
- **shall drive out the Hivite,**
- **the Canaanite, and the**

- **Hittite,** from before thee.
- 29. **I will not drive**
- **them out** from before thee
- **in one year; lest the**
- **land become**
- **desolate,** and the beast of
- the field multiply against thee.
- 30. **By little and little I will**
- **drive them out** from before thee,
- **until thou be increased,**
- **and inherit the land.**
- 31. And I will set thy bounds
- from the Red sea even unto
- the sea of the Philistines,
- and from the desert unto the
- river: for I will deliver the inhabitants
- of the land into your hand; and thou
- shalt drive them out before thee.
- 32. **Thou shalt make no**
- **covenant with them, nor with**
- **their gods.**
- 33. **They shall not dwell in**
- **thy land, lest they make**
- **thee sin** against me: for if thou
- serve their gods, it will surely
- be a snare unto thee.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And he said unto Moses,**
- **Come up** unto the LORD,
- **thou, and Aaron, Nadab,**
- **and Abihu, and seventy of**
- **the elders of Israel;**
- **and worship** ye afar off.
- 2. **And Moses** alone
- **shall come near** the LORD:
- **but they shall not**
- **come nigh;** neither shall
- the people go up with him.
- 3. **And Moses** came and
- **told the people all**
- **the words of the**
- **LORD,** and all the judgments:
- **and all**
- **the people answered**
- with one voice, and said,
- **All the words which the**
- **LORD hath said will we do.**
- 4. **And Moses wrote** all
- **the words** of the LORD,
- **and rose up**
- **early** in the morning,
- **and builded an altar** under

the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5. **And he sent young**

**men** of the children of Israel,

**which offered**

**burnt offerings, and** sacrificed

**peace offerings** of oxen

**unto the LORD.**

6. **And Moses took**

**half of the blood,** and put *it*

**in basins; and**

**half of the blood**

**he sprinkled on the altar.**

7. **And he took the book**

**of the covenant, and read**

**in the audience of the**

**people: and they said,**

**All that the LORD hath said**

**will we do,** and be obedient.

8. **And Moses took the**

**blood, and sprinkled *it* on**

**the people, and said,** Behold

**the blood of the covenant,**

which the LORD hath made with you

concerning all these words.

9. **Then went up Moses,** and

Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu,

and seventy of

**the elders of Israel:**

10. **And they saw the**

**God of Israel:**

and ***there was***

**under his feet** as it were

**a paved work of a**

**sapphire stone,** and

**as it were**

**the body of**

**heaven in *his***

**clearness.**

11. And upon the

nobles of the children of Israel

he laid not his hand: also they saw

God, and did eat and drink.

12. **And the LORD said**

**unto Moses, Come up** to

me into the mount, and be there:

and **I will give thee**

**tables of stone,** and a law,

and **commandments which**

**I have written; that thou**

**mayest teach them.**

13. **And Moses** rose up,

and his minister

**Joshua: and Moses**

**went up into the**

**mount of God.**

14. **And he said**

**unto the elders, Tarry ye**

**here for us,**

**until we come**

**again** unto you: and, behold,

**Aaron and Hur *are* with**

**you: if any man have**

**any matters** to do,

**let him come unto them.**

15. **And Moses went**

**up into the mount,** and

**a cloud** covered the mount.

16. **And the glory of the**

**LORD abode upon mount**

**Sinai,** and the cloud covered it

**six days: and the**

**seventh day he called** unto

**Moses** out of the

midst of the cloud.

17. **And the sight**

of the glory of the LORD

**was like devouring fire**

on the top of the mount in the

eyes of the children of Israel.

18. **And Moses** went into the

midst of the cloud, and gat him

up into the mount: and Moses

**was in the mount forty**

**days and forty nights.**

## CHAPTER 25

1. **And the Lord spake**

**unto Moses** saying,

2. **Speak** unto the children of

**Israel, that they bring** me an

offering: of every man that giveth it

**willingly** with his

heart ye shall take

**my offering.**

3. **And this *is* the**

**offering** which

**ye shall take of them;**

**gold,** and

**silver, and brass,**

4. **And blue,** and

**purple,** and

**scarlet,** and fine

**linen,** and

**goats' hair,**

5. **And rams'**

- skins dyed red, and
- badgers' skins, and
- shittim wood,
- 6. Oil for the light,
- spices for anointing oil,
- and for sweet
- incense,
- 7. Onyx stones, and
- stones to be set in the
- ephod, and in the breastplate.
- 8. And let them
- make me a sanctuary; that
- I may dwell among them.
- 9. According to all
- that I shew thee, *after*
- the pattern of the
- tabernacle, and
- the pattern of all
- the instruments
- thereof, even so
- shall ye make it.
- 10. And they shall make
- an ark of shittim wood: two
- cubits and a half *shall be* the length
- thereof, and a cubit and a half the
- breadth thereof, and a cubit and
- a half the height thereof.
- 11. And thou shalt
- overlay it with pure
- gold, within and without
- shalt thou overlay it,
- and shalt make upon it
- a crown of gold
- round about.
- 12. And thou shalt
- cast four rings of gold for it,
- and put *them* in the
- four corners thereof; and two
- rings *shall be* in the one side of it,
- and two rings in the other side of it.
- 13. And thou shalt
- make staves of shittim
- wood, and overlay
- them with gold.
- 14. And thou shalt
- put the staves into
- the rings by the sides of the ark,
- that the ark may
- be borne with them.
- 15. The staves shall be
- in the rings of the ark: they
- shall not be taken from it.
- 16. And thou shalt

- put into the ark the
- testimony which I
- shall give thee.
- 17. And thou shalt
- make a mercy seat of pure
- gold: two cubits and a half *shall*
- be* the length thereof, and a cubit
- and a half the breadth thereof.
- 18. And thou shalt make
- two cherubims of gold, of
- beaten work shalt thou make them,
- in the two ends of
- the mercy seat.
- 19. And make one cherub on the
- one end, and the other cherub on
- the other end: *even* of the mercy
- seat shall ye make the cherubims
- on the two ends thereof.
- 20. And the cherubims
- shall stretch forth
- their wings on high,
- covering the mercy
- seat with their wings,
- and their faces shall
- look one to another;
- toward the mercy seat shall the
- faces of the cherubims be.
- 21. And thou shalt
- put the mercy seat above
- upon the ark; and in the
- ark thou shalt put the testimony
- that I shall give thee.
- 22. And there I will meet
- with thee, and I will
- commune with thee from
- above the mercy seat,
- from between the two cherubims
- which *are* upon the ark of the
- testimony, of all *things* which I
- will give thee in commandment
- unto the children of Israel.
- 23. Thou shalt also
- make a table of shittim
- wood: two cubits *shall be* the
- length thereof, and a cubit the
- breadth thereof, and a cubit and
- a half the height thereof.
- 24. And thou shalt
- overlay it with pure
- gold, and make thereto
- a crown of gold round about.
- 25. And thou shalt make unto
- it a border of an hand breadth

round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown **to the border thereof round about.**

26. **And** thou shalt make for it **four rings** of gold, and put the rings

**in the four corners** that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27. Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28. **And** thou shalt

**make** the **staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne** with them.

29. **And** thou shalt

**make** the **dishes** thereof, **and spoons** thereof, **and covers** thereof, **and bowls** thereof,

to cover withal:

**of pure gold** shalt thou make them.

30. **And** thou shalt

**set upon the table shewbread before me** **always.**

31. **And** thou shalt

**make a candlestick of pure gold:** *of beaten work* shall the

candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32. **And six branches shall**

**come out of the sides** of it; **three** branches of the candlestick **out of the one side, and three** branches of the candlestick **out of the other side:**

33. **Three bowls made**

**like** unto

**almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch;** and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with a knop and a flower:*

**so in the six branches** that come out of the candlestick.

34. **And** in the candle sticks *shall be four*

**bowls made like** unto **almonds, with** their **knops and** their **flowers.**

35. **And there shall be a knop** under two branches **of the same,** and a knop under

two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, **according to the six**

**branches that proceed out of the candlestick.**

36. **Their knops and** their **branches shall** be of the same: all it *shall*

**be one beaten work of pure gold.**

37. **And** thou shalt make the **seven lamps** thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof,

**that they may give light** over against it.

38. **And the tongs** thereof, **and the**

**snuffdishes** thereof,

**shall be of pure gold.**

39. **Of a talent of pure gold** shall he make it, with all **these vessels.**

40. And look that thou

**make them after their pattern, which was**

**shewed thee in the mount.**

## CHAPTER 26

1. **Moreover** thou shalt

**make** the tabernacle *with*

**ten curtains** of line twined

**linen, and blue, and**

**purple, and scarlet: with**

**cherubims of cunning**

**work** shalt thou make them.

2. **The length** of one curtain

*shall be* eight and twenty cubits,

**and the breadth of**

one curtain four cubits: and

**every one of the**

**curtains shall**

**have one measure.**

3. **The five curtains**

**shall be coupled**

**together** one to another;

■ **and other five curtains**

■ **shall be coupled**

■ **one to another.**

4. And thou shalt

■ **make loops of blue upon**

■ **the edge** of the one curtain from

the selvedge in the coupling; and

■ **likewise** shalt thou make in the

uttermost edge of *another* curtain,

■ **in the coupling**

■ **of the second.**

■ 5. **Fifty loops** shall thou make

■ **in the**

■ **one curtain, and fifty**

■ **loops** shalt thou make in

the edge of the curtain that *is*

■ **in the coupling of the**

■ **second; that the loops may**

■ **take hold one of another.**

■ 6. And thou shalt

■ **make fifty taches of gold,**

■ **and couple the curtains**

■ **together** with the taches:

■ **and it shall be**

■ **one tabernacle.**

■ 7. And thou shalt

■ **make curtains of goats'**

■ **hair to be a covering upon**

■ **the tabernacle: eleven**

■ **curtains** shalt thou make.

8. The length of one curtain

*shall be* thirty cubits, and the

breadth of one curtain four

cubits: and the eleven curtains

■ **shall be all of**

■ **one measure.**

■ 9. And thou shalt

■ **couple five curtains**

■ **by themselves, and**

■ **six curtains by**

■ **themselves, and** shalt

■ **double the sixth**

■ **curtain in the forefront**

■ **of the tabernacle.**

■ 10. And thou shalt

■ **make fifty loops on the**

■ **edge of the one curtain**

*that is* outmost in the coupling,

■ **and fifty loops in the edge**

■ **of the curtain which coupleth**

■ **the second.**

■ 11. And thou shalt make

■ **fifty taches of brass,**

and put the taches into the loops,

■ **and couple the tent**

■ **together,** that it may be one.

■ 12. **And** the remnant that

remaineth of the curtains of the tent,

■ **the half curtain that**

■ **remaineth, shall hang**

■ **over the backside**

■ **of the tabernacle.**

13. And a cubit on the one side, and a

cubit on the other side of that which

remaineth in the length of the curtains

of the tent, it shall hang over the sides

of the tabernacle on this side and on

that side, to cover it.

■ 14. **And** thou shalt

■ **make a covering for the**

■ **tent of rams' skins dyed**

■ **red, and a covering**

■ **above of badgers' skins.**

■ 15. **And** thou shalt

■ **make boards** for the tabernacle

■ **of shittim wood**

■ **standing up.**

■ 16. **Ten cubits** *shall be*

■ **the length** of a board,

■ **and a cubit and**

■ **a half** *shall be*

■ **the breadth** of one board.

■ 17. **Two tenons** *shall*

*there be* in one board,

■ **set** in order one

■ **against another:** thus

shalt thou make for all the

boards of the tabernacle.

18. And thou shalt

■ **make** the boards for the tabernacle,

■ **twenty boards on**

■ **the south** side southward.

■ 19. **And** thou shalt

■ **make forty sockets of**

■ **silver** under the twenty boards;

■ **two sockets under**

■ **one board** for his

■ **two tenons,** and two

sockets under another

board for his two tenons.

■ 20. **And** for the second

side of the tabernacle

■ **on the north side** *there*

■ **shall be twenty boards:**

■ 21. **And** their

■ **forty sockets of silver;** two



sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22. **And for the sides** of the tabernacle westward thou shalt **make six boards.**

23. **And two boards** shalt thou make

**for the corners** of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24. **And they shall be coupled together beneath,** and they shall be coupled together **above** the head of it

**unto one ring:** thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25. And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26. **And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side** of the tabernacle.

27. **And five bars for the boards of the other side** of the tabernacle, and **five bars** for the boards of the side of the tabernacle.

**for the two sides westward.**

28. **And the middle bar** in the midst of the boards shall reach from **end to end.**

29. **And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars:** and thou shalt **overlay the bars with gold.**

30. **And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion** thereof which was **shewed thee in the mount.**

31. **And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims** shall it be made:

32. **And thou shalt**

**hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.**

33. **And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide** unto you **between the holy place and the most holy.**

34. **And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.**

35. **And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick** over against the table **on the side** of the tabernacle **toward the south:**

and thou shalt **put the table on the north side.**

36. **And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.**

37. **And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.**

## CHAPTER 27

1. **And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood,** five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be **foursquare:** and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2. **And thou shalt make the horns** of it

■ upon the four corners  
 thereof: his horns shall be of  
 ■ the same: and thou shalt  
 ■ overlay it with brass.  
 ■ 3. And thou shalt  
 ■ make his  
 ■ pans to receive his  
 ■ ashes, and his  
 ■ shovels, and his  
 ■ basins, and his  
 ■ fleshhooks, and his  
 ■ firepans: all the vessels  
 thereof thou shalt  
 ■ make of brass.  
 ■ 4. And thou shalt  
 ■ make for it  
 ■ a grate of network  
 ■ of brass; and upon  
 the net shalt thou make  
 ■ four brasen rings in the four  
 ■ corners thereof.  
 ■ 5. And thou shalt  
 ■ put it under the compass of  
 ■ the altar beneath, that  
 the net may be  
 ■ even to the midst  
 ■ of the altar.  
 ■ 6. And thou shalt  
 ■ make staves for the altar, staves  
 ■ of shittim wood, and  
 ■ overlay them with brass.  
 ■ 7. And the staves shall  
 ■ be put into the rings,  
 and the staves shall be  
 ■ upon the two sides of the altar,  
 ■ to bear it.  
 8. Hollow with boards shalt thou  
 make it: as it was shewed thee in  
 the mount, so shall they make it.  
 ■ 9. And thou shalt make  
 ■ the court of the  
 ■ tabernacle: for the  
 ■ south side southward *there*  
 ■ shall be hangings for the court  
 ■ of fine twined  
 ■ linen of  
 ■ an hundred cubits  
 ■ long for one side:  
 ■ 10. And the  
 ■ twenty pillars thereof  
 ■ and their  
 ■ twenty sockets shall be  
 ■ of brass; the hooks of the

■ pillars and their fillets  
 ■ shall be of silver.  
 ■ 11. And likewise for the  
 ■ north side in length *there shall be*  
 hangings of an hundred cubits long,  
 and his twenty pillars and their twenty  
 sockets of brass; the hooks of the  
 pillars and their fillets of silver.  
 ■ 12. And for the breadth  
 of the court on  
 ■ the west side shall be  
 ■ hangings of fifty cubits:  
 ■ their pillars ten,  
 ■ and their  
 ■ sockets ten.  
 ■ 13. And the breadth of the court on  
 ■ the east side eastward  
 ■ shall be fifty cubits.  
 14. The hangings of  
 ■ one side of the gate  
 ■ shall be fifteen cubits:  
 ■ their pillars three,  
 ■ and their  
 ■ sockets three.  
 ■ 15. And on the other  
 ■ side shall be hangings  
 ■ fifteen cubits: their  
 ■ pillars three,  
 ■ and their  
 ■ sockets three.  
 ■ 16. And for  
 ■ the gate of the court  
 ■ shall be an hanging  
 ■ of twenty cubits,  
 ■ of blue, and  
 ■ purple, and  
 ■ scarlet, and fine twined  
 ■ linen, wrought with  
 ■ needlework: and  
 ■ their pillars shall be four,  
 ■ and their sockets four.  
 ■ 17. All the pillars  
 round about the court  
 ■ shall be filleted with  
 ■ silver; their hooks shall be  
 ■ of silver, and their  
 ■ sockets of brass.  
 ■ 18. The length of the court  
 ■ shall be an hundred  
 cubits, and the breadth  
 ■ fifty every where,  
 ■ and the height five  
 cubits of fine twined

- **linen, and their sockets of brass.**
- 19. **All the vessels** of the tabernacle in all the service thereof,
- **and all the pins** thereof, and all the pins of the court, **shall be of brass.**
- 20. **And thou shalt command** the children of Israel, **that they bring** thee **pure oil** olive beaten **for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.**
- 21. **In the tabernacle** of the congregation **without the veil,** which *is* before the testimony.
- **Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever** unto their generations **on the behalf of** the children of Israel.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **And take** thou unto thee **Aaron** thy brother,
- **and his sons** with him, from among the children of Israel, **that he may minister unto me in the priest's office,** *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.
- 2. **And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron** thy brother **for glory and for beauty.**
- 3. **And thou shalt speak unto all that are** wise hearted, whom I have **filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him,** that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 4. **And these are** the garments which they shall make:
  - **a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle:** and they shall make

- **holy garments for Aaron** thy brother,
- **and his sons,** that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 5. **And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.**
- 6. **And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.**
- 7. **It shall have the two shoulderpieces** thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be **joined together.**
- 8. **And the curious girdle of the ephod,** which *is* upon it, **shall be of the same,** according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9. **And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave** on them **the names of the children of Israel:**
- 10. **Six** of their **names on one stone, and the other six** names of the rest **on the other stone, according to their birth.**
- 11. **With the work of an engraver in stone, like** the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be **set in ouches of gold.**
- 12. **And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod** for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: **and Aaron shall bear their names before the**

■ **LORD** upon his two shoulders  
 ■ **for a memorial.**  
 ■ 13. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **make ouches of gold;**  
 ■ 14. **And two chains** of pure  
 gold at the ends; of wreathen  
 work shalt thou make them,  
 ■ **and fasten the wreathen**  
 ■ **chains to the ouches.**  
 ■ 15. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **make the breastplate**  
 ■ **of judgment** with cunning  
 work; after the work of the  
 ephod thou shalt make it;  
 ■ **of gold, of blue, and of**  
 ■ **purple, and of**  
 ■ **scarlet, and of fine twined**  
 ■ **linen,** shalt thou make it.  
 ■ 16. **Foursquare** it shall  
 ■ **be being doubled;** a span  
 shall be the length thereof, and a  
 span shall be the breadth thereof.  
 ■ 17. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **set** in it settings of stones, *even*  
 ■ **four rows of stones: the**  
 ■ **first row shall be a sardius,**  
 ■ **a topaz, and a carbuncle:**  
 this shall be the first row.  
 ■ 18. **And the second**  
 ■ **row shall be**  
 ■ **an emerald, a sapphire,**  
 ■ **and a diamond.**  
 ■ 19. **And the third row**  
 ■ **a figure, an agate,**  
 ■ **and an amethyst.**  
 ■ 20. **And the fourth row**  
 ■ **a beryl, and an onyx,**  
 ■ **and a jasper: they shall**  
 ■ **be set in gold**  
 in their enclosings.  
 21. And the stones shall be  
 ■ **with the names of the**  
 ■ **children of Israel,** twelve,  
 according to their names,  
 ■ **like the engravings**  
 ■ **of a signet;** every one  
 with his name shall they be  
 according to the twelve tribes.  
 ■ 22. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **make upon the**  
 ■ **breastplate chains**  
 ■ **at the ends of wreathen**  
 ■ **work of pure gold.**

■ 23. **And** thou shalt make  
 upon the breastplate  
 ■ **two rings of gold,**  
 and shall put the two rings  
 ■ **on the two**  
 ■ **ends of the breastplate.**  
 ■ 24. **And** thou shalt put the two  
 ■ **wreathen chains**  
 ■ **of gold in the two**  
 ■ **rings** which are on the  
 ends of the breastplate.  
 ■ 25. **And the other two**  
 ■ **ends of the two wreathen**  
 ■ **chains** thou shalt  
 ■ **fasten in the two**  
 ■ **ouches,** and put them  
 ■ **on the shoulderpieces**  
 of the ephod before it.  
 ■ 26. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **make two rings of**  
 ■ **gold, and** thou shalt  
 ■ **put them upon the two ends of**  
 ■ **the breastplate** in the  
 border thereof, which is  
 ■ **in the side of**  
 ■ **the ephod inward.**  
 ■ 27. **And two other**  
 ■ **rings of gold** thou shalt  
 make, and shall put them  
 ■ **on the two sides of the**  
 ■ **ephod underneath,** toward  
 the forepart thereof, over against  
 the other coupling thereof,  
 ■ **above the curious**  
 ■ **girdle** of the ephod.  
 ■ 28. **And they shall bind**  
 ■ **the breastplate by**  
 ■ **the rings** thereof  
 ■ **unto the rings of the ephod**  
 ■ **with a lace of blue,** that it may  
 be above the curious girdle of the  
 ephod, and that the breastplate  
 be not loosed from the ephod.  
 ■ 29. **And Aaron shall bear**  
 ■ **the names of the children of**  
 ■ **Israel** in the breastplate of  
 judgment upon his heart, when he  
 goeth in unto the holy place,  
 ■ **for a memorial before**  
 ■ **the LORD continually.**  
 ■ 30. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **put in the breastplate of**  
 ■ **judgment the Urim and the**

■ **Thummim; and they shall**  
 ■ **be upon Aaron's heart**, when  
 he goeth in before the LORD: and  
 Aaron shall bear the judgment of the  
 children of Israel upon his heart  
 ■ **before the**  
 ■ **LORD continually.**  
 ■ 31. **And thou shalt**  
 ■ **make the robe** of the ephod all of  
 ■ **blue.**  
 ■ 32. **And there shall be**  
 ■ **an hole in the top** of it,  
 in the midst thereof: it shall have  
 ■ **a binding of**  
 ■ **woven work round** about  
 ■ **the hole** of it, as it  
 were the hole of an habergeon,  
 ■ **that it be not rent.**  
 ■ 33. **And beneath upon**  
 ■ **the hem** of it thou shalt make  
 ■ **pomegranates**  
 ■ **of blue**, and of  
 ■ **purple**, and of  
 ■ **scarlet**: round  
 about the hem thereof;  
 ■ **and bells of gold**  
 ■ **between them** round about:  
 34. A golden bell and a pomegranate,  
 a golden bell and a pomegranate,  
 upon the hem of the robe round about.  
 ■ 35. **And it shall be upon**  
 ■ **Aaron to minister: and**  
 ■ **his sound shall be**  
 ■ **heard** when he goeth  
 ■ **in** unto  
 ■ **the holy place** before the  
 ■ **LORD**, and when he cometh out,  
 ■ **that he die not.**  
 ■ 36. **And thou shalt**  
 ■ **make a plate of pure**  
 ■ **gold**, and **grave upon**  
 ■ **it**, like the engravings of a signet.  
 ■ **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**  
 ■ 37. **And thou shalt**  
 ■ **put it on a blue lace**,  
 that it may be upon the mitre;  
 ■ **upon the forefront**  
 ■ **of the mitre** it shall be.  
 38. And it shall be  
 ■ **upon Aaron's forehead,**  
 ■ **that Aaron may bear the**  
 ■ **iniquity of** the holy things, which  
 the children of Israel shall hallow in all

■ **their holy gifts; and it**  
 ■ **shall be always upon his**  
 ■ **forehead, that they may be**  
 ■ **accepted before the LORD.**  
 39. And thou shalt  
 ■ **embroider the**  
 ■ **coat** of fine linen,  
 ■ **and thou shalt make**  
 ■ **the mitre** of fine linen,  
 ■ **and thou shalt make**  
 ■ **the girdle of needlework.**  
 40. **And for Aaron's**  
 ■ **sons** thou shalt  
 ■ **make coats**,  
 ■ **and thou shalt make for them**  
 ■ **girdles, and bonnets**  
 shalt thou make for them,  
 ■ **for glory and for**  
 ■ **beauty.**  
 41. **And thou shalt**  
 ■ **put them upon**  
 ■ **Aaron thy brother,**  
 ■ **and his sons** with him;  
 ■ **and shalt**  
 ■ **anoint them, and**  
 ■ **consecrate them,**  
 ■ **and sanctify them, that**  
 ■ **they may minister unto**  
 ■ **me in the priest's office.**  
 42. **And thou shalt**  
 ■ **make them**  
 ■ **linen breeches to**  
 ■ **cover their nakedness; from the**  
 ■ **loins** even  
 ■ **unto the thighs** they shall reach:  
 43. **And they shall be**  
 ■ **upon Aaron, and upon**  
 ■ **his sons, when they**  
 ■ **come in** unto the tabernacle of the  
 congregation, or when they come  
 ■ **near** unto  
 ■ **the altar to minister in the**  
 ■ **holy place; that they bear**  
 ■ **not iniquity, and die: it**  
 ■ **shall be a statute for ever**  
 unto him and his seed after him.

## CHAPTER 29

■ 1. **And this** is the  
 thing that thou shalt  
 ■ **do unto them to**  
 ■ **hallow them**, to minister  
 unto me in the priest's office:

- **Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,**
- **2. And unleavened bread, and cakes** unleavened tempered
- **with oil, and wafers** unleavened anointed with oil:
- **of wheaten flour** shalt thou make them.
- **3. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.**
- **4. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle** of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.
- **5. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron** the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:
- **6. And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.**
- **7. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.**
- **8. And thou shalt bring his sons,** and put coats upon them.
- **9. And thou shalt gird them** with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them:
- **and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute:** and thou shalt
- **consecrate Aaron and his sons.**
- **10. And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle** of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.
- **11. And thou shalt kill the bullock before**

- **the LORD,** by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- **12. And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.**
- **13. And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards,** and the caul *that is above the liver,* and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is upon them,*
- **and burn them upon the altar.**
- **14. But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung,** shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is a sin offering.*
- **15. Thou shalt also take one ram;** and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
- **16. And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.**
- **17. And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.**
- **18. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering** unto the LORD: *it is a sweet savour,* an offering made by fire
- **unto the LORD.**
- **19. And thou shalt take the other ram;** and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
- **20. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put**

■ *it* upon the tip of the  
 ■ right ear of Aaron, and  
 upon the tip of the right ear of  
 ■ his sons, and upon  
 ■ the thumb of their  
 ■ right hand, and upon  
 ■ the great toe of their  
 ■ right foot, and sprinkle  
 ■ the blood upon the  
 ■ altar round about.  
 ■ 21. And thou shalt  
 ■ take of the blood that is  
 ■ upon the altar, and  
 ■ of the anointing oil,  
 ■ and sprinkle *it*  
 ■ upon Aaron, and  
 upon his garments, and upon  
 ■ his sons, and upon the  
 garments of his sons with him:  
 ■ and he shall be hallowed,  
 ■ and his garments, and  
 ■ his sons, and his sons' garments  
 ■ with him.  
 ■ 22. Also thou shalt  
 ■ take of the ram  
 ■ the fat and the rump, and  
 ■ the fat that covereth the  
 ■ inwards, and the caul *above* the  
 liver, and the two kidneys,  
 and the fat that *is* upon them,  
 ■ and the right shoulder; for it  
 ■ is a ram of consecration:  
 ■ 23. And one loaf of  
 ■ bread, and one  
 ■ cake of oiled bread,  
 ■ and one wafer out of the  
 ■ basket of the unleavened bread  
 ■ that *is* before the LORD:  
 ■ 24. And thou shalt  
 ■ put all in the hands of  
 ■ Aaron, and in the hands of  
 ■ his sons; and shalt wave them  
 ■ for a wave offering  
 ■ before the LORD.  
 ■ 25. And thou shalt receive  
*them* of their hands,  
 ■ and burn *them* upon the  
 ■ altar for a burnt offering,  
 ■ for a sweet savour before  
 ■ the LORD: it *is* an offering  
 made by fire unto the LORD.  
 ■ 26. And thou shalt  
 ■ take the breast of the

■ ram of Aaron's  
 ■ consecration, and wave it  
 ■ for a wave offering before  
 ■ the LORD: and it shall be thy part.  
 ■ 27. And thou shalt  
 ■ sanctify the breast  
 of the wave offering,  
 ■ and the shoulder of the  
 ■ heave offering, which is waved,  
 ■ and which is heaved up,  
 of the ram of the consecration,  
*even of that which is* for Aaron, and  
 of *that* which is for his sons:  
 ■ 28. And it shall be Aaron's  
 ■ and his sons' by a statute  
 ■ for ever from the children of Israel:  
 for it *is* an heave offering: and it  
 shall be an heave offering from the  
 children of Israel of the sacrifice of  
 their peace offerings. *even* their  
 heave offering unto the LORD.  
 ■ 29. And the holy garments  
 ■ of Aaron shall be his sons'  
 ■ after him, to be anointed therein,  
 and to be consecrated in them.  
 ■ 30. And that son that is  
 ■ priest in his stead shall put  
 ■ them on seven days, when  
 ■ he cometh into the tabernacle of  
 the congregation to minister in  
 the holy place.  
 ■ 31. And thou shalt take  
 ■ the ram of the consecration,  
 ■ and see the his flesh  
 ■ in the holy place.  
 ■ 32. And Aaron and his sons  
 ■ shall eat the flesh of the ram,  
 ■ and the bread that  
*is* in the basket  
 ■ by the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation.  
 33. And they shall eat those things  
 wherewith the atonement was made,  
 to consecrate *and* to sanctify them:  
 ■ but a stranger shall not  
 ■ eat thereof, because  
 ■ they are holy.  
 ■ 34. And if aught of the  
 ■ flesh of the consecrations,  
 ■ or of the  
 ■ bread, remain unto the  
 ■ morning, then thou shalt  
 ■ burn the remainder

■ with fire: it shall not be  
 ■ eaten, because it is holy.  
 ■ 35. And thus shalt thou  
 ■ do unto Aaron, and to  
 ■ his sons, according to all things  
 which I have commanded thee:  
 ■ seven days shalt  
 ■ thou consecrate them.  
 ■ 36. And thou shalt  
 ■ offer every day a bullock  
 ■ for a sin offering for  
 atonement: and thou shalt  
 ■ cleanse the altar,  
 ■ when thou hast made  
 ■ an atonement for it, and  
 thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.  
 ■ 37. Seven days thou shalt  
 ■ make an atonement for  
 ■ the altar, and sanctify it;  
 ■ and it shall be an altar  
 ■ most holy: whatsoever  
 ■ toucheth the altar  
 ■ shall be holy.  
 ■ 38. Now this is that which thou shalt  
 ■ offer upon the altar; two  
 ■ lambs of the first year day  
 ■ by day continually.  
 ■ 39. The one  
 ■ lamb thou shalt offer  
 ■ in the morning; and the  
 ■ other lamb thou shalt offer  
 ■ at even:  
 ■ 40. And with the one  
 ■ lamb a tenth deal of  
 ■ flour mingled with the  
 fourth part of an hin of beaten  
 ■ oil; and the fourth part of an hin of  
 ■ wine for a drink offering.  
 ■ 41. And the other  
 ■ lamb thou shalt offer  
 ■ at even, and shalt do thereto  
 according to the meat offering of the  
 morning, and according to the drink  
 offering thereof, for a sweet savour,  
 ■ an offering made by  
 ■ fire unto the LORD.  
 ■ 42. This shall be a continual  
 ■ burnt offering throughout  
 your generations  
 ■ at the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the  
 congregation before the LORD:  
 ■ where I will meet you,

■ to speak there unto thee.  
 ■ 43. And there I will meet with  
 the children of Israel, and  
 ■ the tabernacle shall be  
 ■ sanctified by my glory.  
 ■ 44. And I will sanctify the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ and the altar: I will  
 sanctify also both  
 ■ Aaron and his sons, to  
 minister to me in the priest's office.  
 ■ 45. And I will dwell  
 ■ among the children of  
 ■ Israel, and will be their God.  
 ■ 46. And they shall know  
 ■ that I am the LORD their God, that  
 ■ brought them forth  
 ■ out of the land of  
 ■ Egypt, that I may dwell  
 ■ among them: I am  
 ■ the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 30

■ 1. And (thou shalt  
 ■ make an altar to  
 ■ burn incense upon:  
 ■ of shittim wood  
 shalt thou make it.  
 2. A cubit shall be the length thereof,  
 and a cubit the breadth thereof;  
 ■ foursquare shall it be: and two  
 cubits shall be the height thereof: the  
 horns thereof shall be of the same.  
 ■ 3. And thou shalt  
 ■ overlay it with pure gold, the  
 top thereof, and the sides thereof  
 round about, and the horns thereof;  
 ■ and thou shalt  
 ■ make unto it  
 ■ a crown of gold  
 ■ round about.  
 ■ 4. And two golden  
 ■ rings shalt thou make to it  
 ■ under the crown of it,  
 ■ by the two  
 ■ corners thereof, upon  
 the two sides of it shalt thou  
 make it; and they shall be  
 ■ for places for the  
 ■ staves to bear it withal.  
 ■ 5. And thou shalt  
 ■ make the  
 ■ staves of shittim



- wood, and overlay
- them with gold.
- 6. **And** thou shalt
- **put it before the veil that is**
- **by the ark of the testimony,**
- before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.
- 7. **And Aaron shall**
- **burn** thereon
- **sweet incense every**
- **morning: when he**
- **dresseth the lamps,**
- he shall burn incense upon it.
- 8. **And when Aaron lighteth**
- **the lamps at even, he shall**
- **burn incense upon it,** a
- perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.
- 9. **Ye shall offer no strange**
- **incense thereon,** nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.
- 10. **And Aaron shall**
- **make an atonement**
- **upon the horns of it**
- **once in**
- **a year with the blood of the**
- **sin offering** of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: **it is** most
- **holy unto the LORD.**
- 11. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses,** saying,
- 12. **When thou takest the**
- **sum of the children of**
- **Israel after their number,**
- **then shall they give**
- **every man a ransom for**
- **his soul unto the LORD,**
- when *thou* numberest them;
- **that there be no plague**
- **among them,** when thou numberest them.
- 13. **This they shall give,**
- every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:)
- **an half shekel shall be the**
- **offering of the LORD.**
- 14. **Every one** that passeth among them that are numbered,
- **from twenty years old**
- **and above,** shall give an offering unto the LORD.
- 15. **The rich shall not**
- **give more, and the poor**
- **shall not give less** than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD,
- **to make an atonement**
- **for your souls.**
- 16. **And thou shalt**
- **take the atonement**
- **money** of the children of Israel, and shall
- **appoint it for the service**
- **of the tabernacle** of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.
- 17. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses,** saying,
- 18. Thou shalt also
- **make a laver of**
- **brass, and his**
- **foot also of brass, to**
- **wash withal:** and thou shalt
- **put it between the**
- **tabernacle** of the congregation
- **and the altar, and thou shalt**
- **put water therein.**
- 19. **For Aaron and his sons**
- **shall wash their hands**
- **and their feet thereat:**
- 20. **When they go into the**
- **tabernacle** of the congregation, they shall wash with water,
- **that they die not;** or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:
- 21. So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: **and it shall be a statute**
- **for ever to them,** *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
- 22. **Moreover the LORD**
- **spake unto Moses,** saying,
- 23. **Take** thou also
- **unto thee principal**
- **spices, of pure**
- **myrrh** five hundred *shekels,*

- **and** of sweet
- **cinnamon** half so much, even two hundred
- **and** fifty *shekels*, and of sweet
- **calamus** two hundred and fifty *shekels*,
- 24. **And** of
- **cassia** five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary,
- **and** of
- **oil** olive an hin:
- 25. **And** thou shalt
- **make** it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be
- **an holy anointing oil.**
- 26. **And** thou shalt
- **anoint the tabernacle** of the congregation therewith,
- **and the ark** of the testimony,
- 27. **And the table** and all his vessels,
- **and the candlestick** and his vessels,
- **and the altar of incense,**
- 28. **And the altar of burnt offering** with all his
- **vessels, and the laver** and his foot.
- 29. **And** thou shalt
- **sanctify them, that they may be** most
- **holy:** whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
- 30. **And** thou shalt
- **anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate** them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 31. **And** thou shalt
- **speak unto** the children of Israel, saying, **This shall be an holy anointing oil** unto me throughout your generations.
- 32. **Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it,** after the composition of it:
- **it is holy,** and it shall be holy unto you.
- 33. **Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or** whosoever

- **putteth** any of
- **it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.**
- 34. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Take** unto thee sweet
- **spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum;** *these* sweet spices
- **with pure frankincense:** of each shall there be a like *weight*:
- 35. **And** thou shalt
- **make it a perfume,** a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:
- 36. **And** thou shalt
- **beat** *some* of
- **it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle** of the congregation,
- **where I will meet with thee:** it shall be unto you most holy.
- 37. **And** *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make,
- **ye shall not make to yourselves** according to the composition thereof:
- **it shall be** unto thee holy for the LORD.
- 38. Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **See, I have called** by name
- **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:
- 3. **And** I have
- **filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,**
- 4. To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
- 5. And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.
- 6. **And I, behold, I**

■ **have given with him**  
 ■ **Aholiab**, the son of  
 Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan:  
 ■ **and** in the hearts of all  
 that are wise hearted  
 ■ **I have put wisdom, that**  
 ■ **they may make all that I**  
 ■ **have commanded thee;**  
 ■ **7. The tabernacle**  
 of the congregation, and  
 ■ **the ark of the testimony,** and  
 ■ **the mercy seat** that *is* thereupon,  
 and all the furniture of the tabernacle,  
 ■ **8. And the table** and  
 his furniture, and  
 ■ **the pure**  
 ■ **candlestick** with all his furniture,  
 ■ **and the altar of incense,**  
 ■ **9. And the altar of burnt**  
 ■ **offering** with all his furniture,  
 ■ **and the laver** and his foot,  
 ■ **10. And the cloths**  
 ■ **of service,** and  
 ■ **the holy garments**  
 ■ **for Aaron** the priest,  
 ■ **and** the garments of  
 ■ **his sons,** to minister  
 in the priest's office,  
 ■ **11. And the anointing oil,**  
 ■ **and sweet incense** for  
 the holy *place*: according to  
 ■ **all that I have commanded**  
 ■ **thee shall they do.**  
 ■ **12. And the LORD**  
 ■ **spake unto Moses,** saying,  
 ■ **13. Speak** thou also  
 ■ **unto the children of**  
 ■ **Israel,** saying, **Verily my**  
 ■ **sabbaths ye shall keep:**  
 ■ **for it is a sign** between me and  
 you throughout your generations;  
 ■ **that ye may know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD that**  
 ■ **doth sanctify you.**  
 ■ **14. Ye shall keep**  
 ■ **the sabbath** therefore:  
 ■ **for it is holy** unto you:  
 ■ **every one that**  
 ■ **defileth it shall** surely  
 ■ **be put to death:** for whosoever  
 doeth any work therein, that soul shall  
 be cut off from among his people.  
 ■ **15. Six days may work be**

■ **done; but in the seventh is**  
 ■ **the sabbath of rest, holy**  
 ■ **to the LORD:** whosoever doeth  
 any work in the sabbath day, he  
 shall surely be put to death.  
 ■ **16. Wherefore** the children of  
 ■ **Israel shall keep the**  
 ■ **sabbath,** to observe the sabbath  
 throughout their generations,  
 ■ **for a perpetual covenant.**  
 ■ **17. It is a sign** between me  
 and the children of Israel for ever:  
 ■ **for in six days the LORD**  
 ■ **made heaven and earth,**  
 ■ **and on the seventh day he**  
 ■ **rested, and was refreshed.**  
 ■ **18. And he gave** unto  
 ■ **Moses,** when he had  
 made an end of communing  
 with him upon mount Sinai,  
 ■ **two tables of**  
 ■ **testimony,** tables of stone,  
 ■ **written with the**  
 ■ **finger of God.**

## CHAPTER 32

■ **1. And when** the people saw that  
 ■ **Moses delayed to**  
 ■ **come down** out of the mount,  
 ■ **the people gathered**  
 themselves together unto Aaron,  
 ■ **and said** unto him, Up,  
 ■ **make us gods,** which  
 shall go before us: for  
 ■ **as for this Moses,** the man that  
 brought us up out of the land of Egypt,  
 ■ **we wot not what is**  
 ■ **become of him.**  
 ■ **2. And Aaron said** unto them,  
 ■ **Break off the golden**  
 ■ **earrings,** which *are* in the  
 ears of your wives, of your  
 sons, and of your daughters,  
 ■ **and bring them unto me.**  
 ■ **3. And all**  
 ■ **the people** brake off the golden  
 earrings which *were* in their ears, and  
 ■ **brought them unto Aaron.**  
 ■ **4. And he received them** at his  
 hand, and fashioned it with a  
 graving tool, after he had  
 ■ **made it**  
 ■ **a molten calf:** and they

■ said, **These be**  
 ■ **thy gods**, O Israel,  
 ■ **which brought thee** up  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt.**  
 ■ 5. **And** when  
 ■ **Aaron** saw *it*, he  
 ■ **built an altar**  
 ■ **before it; and Aaron**  
 ■ **made**  
 ■ **proclamation**, and said,  
 ■ **To-morrow is a**  
 ■ **feast to the LORD.**  
 ■ 6. **And they** rose up  
 ■ early on the morrow, and  
 ■ **offered burnt**  
 ■ **offerings**, and brought  
 ■ **peace offerings;**  
 ■ **and the people sat**  
 ■ **down to eat and to**  
 ■ **drink, and rose up to play.**  
 ■ 7. **And the LORD said**  
 ■ **unto Moses, Go,** get thee  
 ■ **down; for thy**  
 ■ **people**, which thou  
 ■ broughtest out of the land of Egypt,  
 ■ **have corrupted**  
 ■ **themselves:**  
 ■ 8. They have turned aside  
 ■ quickly out of the way which I  
 ■ commanded them:  
 ■ **they have made** them  
 ■ **a molten calf, and have**  
 ■ **worshipped it**, and have  
 ■ sacrificed thereunto, and said,  
 ■ These *be* thy gods, O Israel,  
 ■ which have brought thee up  
 ■ out of the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 9. **And the LORD said**  
 ■ **unto Moses, I have seen**  
 ■ this people, and, behold,  
 ■ **it is a stiffnecked people:**  
 ■ 10. Now therefore  
 ■ **let me alone**, that my wrath  
 ■ may wax hot against them, and  
 ■ **that I may consume**  
 ■ **them: and I will make**  
 ■ **of thee a great nation.**  
 ■ 11. **And Moses besought**  
 ■ **the LORD** his God,  
 ■ **and said, LORD, why doth**  
 ■ **thy wrath wax hot** against thy  
 ■ people, which thou hast brought forth

■ out of the land of Egypt with great  
 ■ power, and with a mighty hand?  
 ■ 12. **Wherefore should**  
 ■ **the Egyptians** speak, and  
 ■ **say, For mischief did he**  
 ■ **bring them out, to slay them**  
 ■ in the mountains, and to consume  
 ■ them from the face of the earth?  
 ■ **Turn from thy fierce**  
 ■ **wrath**, and repent of this  
 ■ evil against thy people.  
 ■ 13. **Remember**  
 ■ **Abraham, Isaac,**  
 ■ **and Israel**, thy servants,  
 ■ **to whom thou swarest** by  
 ■ thine own self, and saidst unto them,  
 ■ **I will multiply your seed**  
 ■ as the stars of heaven,  
 ■ **and all this land**  
 ■ that I have spoken of  
 ■ **will I give unto your seed,**  
 ■ and they shall inherit *it* for ever.  
 ■ 14. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **repented of the evil** which  
 ■ he thought to do unto his people.  
 ■ 15. **And Moses** turned, and  
 ■ **went down** from the mount,  
 ■ **and the two tables of the**  
 ■ **testimony were in his**  
 ■ **hand:** the tables *were* written on  
 ■ both their sides; on the one side and  
 ■ on the other *were* they written.  
 ■ 16. **And** the tables *were*  
 ■ **the work** of God,  
 ■ **and the writing was** the writing  
 ■ **of God**, graven upon the tables.  
 ■ 17. **And when Joshua**  
 ■ **heard the noise of the**  
 ■ people as they shouted,  
 ■ **he said** unto Moses,  
 ■ **There is a noise of**  
 ■ **war** in the camp.  
 ■ 18. **And he said, It is**  
 ■ **not the voice of them that**  
 ■ **shout for mastery,**  
 ■ **neither is it**  
 ■ **the voice of them that**  
 ■ **cry for being overcome:**  
 ■ **but the noise of them**  
 ■ **that sing do I hear.**  
 ■ 19. **And** it came to pass, as soon  
 ■ **as he came** nigh  
 ■ **unto the camp,** that

■ he saw the  
 ■ calf, and the dancing;  
 ■ and Moses' anger  
 ■ waxed hot, and he cast  
 ■ the tables out of his hands,  
 ■ and brake them  
 ■ beneath the mount.  
 ■ 20. And he took the  
 ■ calf which they had made,  
 ■ and burnt *it* in the fire,  
 ■ and ground *it* to  
 ■ powder, and strawed  
 ■ *it* upon the water,  
 ■ and made the children of  
 ■ Israel drink of *it*.  
 21. And Moses said unto Aaron,  
 What did this people unto thee,  
 that thou hast brought so great  
 a sin upon them?  
 ■ 22. And Aaron said, Let not  
 ■ the anger of my lord wax  
 ■ hot: thou knowest the people, that  
 ■ they are set on mischief.  
 ■ 23. For they said unto me,  
 ■ Make us gods, which shall  
 go before us: for *as for* this  
 Moses, the man that brought  
 us up out of the land of Egypt,  
 we wot not what is become of him.  
 ■ 24. And I said unto them,  
 ■ Whosoever hath  
 ■ any gold, let them  
 ■ break *it* off. So they gave *it* me:  
 ■ then I cast *it* into the  
 ■ fire, and there came  
 ■ out this calf.  
 ■ 25. And when Moses saw that  
 ■ the people were naked; (for  
 Aaron had made them naked unto  
 their shame among *their* enemies:)  
 ■ 26. Then Moses stood  
 in the gate of the camp, and  
 ■ said, Who is on the  
 ■ LORD's side? *let him*  
 ■ come unto me. And  
 ■ all the sons of Levi  
 ■ gathered themselves  
 ■ together unto him.  
 ■ 27. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Thus saith the  
 ■ LORD God of Israel,  
 ■ Put every man his  
 ■ sword by his side, and

■ go in and out from gate to  
 gate throughout the camp.  
 ■ and slay every man  
 his brother, and every man  
 his companion, and every  
 man his neighbour.  
 ■ 28. And the children of Levi  
 ■ did according to the word of Moses:  
 ■ and there fell of the people  
 ■ that day about three  
 ■ thousand men.  
 ■ 29. For Moses had  
 ■ said, Consecrate  
 ■ yourselves today to the  
 ■ LORD, even every man upon  
 his son, and upon his brother;  
 that he may bestow upon you  
 a blessing this day.  
 ■ 30. And it came to pass  
 ■ on the morrow, that  
 ■ Moses said unto the people,  
 ■ Ye have sinned a  
 ■ great sin: and now  
 ■ I will go up unto the LORD;  
 ■ peradventure I shall make  
 ■ an atonement for your sin.  
 ■ 31. And Moses  
 ■ returned unto the  
 ■ LORD, and said, Oh,  
 ■ this people have  
 ■ sinned a great sin,  
 ■ and have made them  
 ■ gods of gold.  
 ■ 32. Yet now, if thou wilt  
 ■ forgive their sin-; and  
 ■ if not, blot me, I pray thee,  
 ■ out of thy book which  
 ■ thou hast written.  
 ■ 33. And the LORD  
 ■ said unto Moses,  
 ■ Whosoever hath  
 ■ sinned against me,  
 ■ him will I blot out  
 ■ of my book.  
 ■ 34. Therefore now  
 ■ go, lead the people unto  
 ■ the place of which I have  
 ■ spoken unto thee: behold,  
 mine Angel shall go before thee:  
 nevertheless in the day when I visit  
 I will visit their sin upon them.  
 ■ 35. And the LORD  
 ■ plagued the people,

- because they made
- the calf, which Aaron made.

## CHAPTER 33

- 1. And the LORD said
- unto Moses, Depart, and
- go up hence,
- thou and the people
- which thou hast brought up
- out of the land of Egypt,
- unto the land which I
- swore unto Abraham, to
- Isaac, and to
- Jacob, saying, Unto
- thy seed will I give it:
- 2. And I will send an angel
- before thee; and I will drive out
- the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the
- Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite,
- and the Jebusite:
- 3. Unto a land flowing
- with milk and honey:
- for I will not go up in the
- midst of thee; for thou art
- a stiffnecked people: lest I
- consume thee in the way.
- 4. And when
- the people heard
- these evil tidings, they
- mourned: and no man did
- put on him his ornaments.
- 5. For the LORD had
- said unto Moses, Say
- unto the children of Israel,
- Ye are a stiffnecked
- people: I will come up into
- the midst of thee in a moment,
- and consume thee:
- therefore now
- put off thy
- ornaments from thee,
- that I may know
- what to do unto thee.
- 6. And the children of
- Israel stripped themselves
- of their ornaments
- by the mount Horeb.
- 7. And Moses took the
- tabernacle, and pitched
- it without the camp,
- afar off from the
- camp, and called it the
- Tabernacle of the congregation.

- And it came to pass, that
- every one which sought
- the LORD went out unto the
- tabernacle of the congregation,
- which was without the camp.
- 8. And it came to pass,
- when Moses went out
- unto the tabernacle, that all
- the people rose up, and stood
- every man at his tent door, and
- looked after Moses,
- until he was gone into
- the tabernacle.
- 9. And it came to pass,
- as Moses entered into the
- tabernacle, the cloudy
- pillar descended, and stood at
- the door of the tabernacle,
- and the Lord
- talked with Moses.
- 10. And all the people saw
- the cloudy pillar stand
- at the tabernacle door: and
- all the people rose up
- and worshipped, every
- man in his tent door.
- 11. And the LORD spake
- unto Moses face to face,
- as a man speaketh
- unto his friend. And he
- turned again into the
- camp: but his servant
- Joshua, the son of
- Nun, a young man,
- departed not out
- of the tabernacle.
- 12. And Moses said
- unto the LORD, See,
- thou sayest unto me,
- Bring up this people: and thou
- hast not let me know whom thou wilt
- send with me. Yet thou hast said, I
- know thee by name, and thou hast
- also found grace in my sight.
- 13. Now therefore,
- I pray thee, if I have
- found grace in thy sight,
- shew me now thy way, that I
- may know thee, that I may find grace
- in thy sight: and consider that this
- nation is thy people.
- 14. And he said, My
- presence shall go with

■ **thee**, and I will give thee rest.

■ 15. **And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.**

■ 16. **For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight?**

■ *is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be*

■ **separated**, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

■ 17. **And the LORD said** unto Moses,

■ **I will do this thing**

■ also that thou hast spoken:

■ **for thou hast found grace in my sight,**

■ and I know thee by name.

■ 18. **And he said**, I beseech thee,

■ **shew me thy glory.**

■ 19. **And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee,** and I will proclaim

■ the name of the LORD before thee; and **will be gracious**

■ to whom I will be gracious,

■ and will

■ **shew mercy on**

■ **whom I will shew mercy.**

■ 20. **And he said,**

■ **Thou canst not see**

■ **my face: for there**

■ **shall no man see**

■ **me, and live.**

■ 21. **And the LORD**

■ **said**, Behold,

■ **there is a place by me,** and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

■ 22. **And** it shall come to pass,

■ **while my glory**

■ **passeth by,** that

■ **I will put thee in a cliff**

■ **of the rock, and will**

■ **cover thee with my**

■ **hand while I pass by:**

■ 23. **And I will take away mine hand,**

■ **and thou shalt see**

■ **my back parts:**

■ but my face shall

■ not be seen.

## CHAPTER 34

■ 1. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of**

■ **stone** like unto the first:

■ **and I will write**

■ **upon these** tables

■ **the words that were in the first tables,** which thou brakest.

■ 2. **And be ready in the morning, and**

■ **come up in the**

■ **morning** unto mount Sinai,

■ **and present thyself there**

■ **to me** in the top of the mount.

■ 3. **And no man shall come**

■ **up with thee,** neither let any man

■ be seen throughout all the mount;

■ neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

■ 4. **And he hewed two tables of stone** like unto the first; and

■ Moses rose up early in the morning,

■ **and went up**

■ **unto mount Sinai,**

■ as the LORD had commanded

■ him, and took in his hand

■ the two tables of stone.

■ 5. **And the LORD**

■ **descended in the cloud,**

■ **and stood with him** there, and

■ proclaimed the name of the LORD.

■ 6. **And the LORD passed by**

■ **before him, and**

■ **proclaimed**, The LORD,

■ **The LORD God,**

■ **merciful and gracious,**

■ **longsuffering, and**

■ **abundant in**

■ **goodness and truth,**

■ 7. **Keeping**

■ **mercy** for thousands,

■ **forgiving iniquity and**

■ **transgression and sin,** and that

■ **will by no means clear**

■ **the guilty; visiting the**

■ **iniquity of the fathers**

■ **upon the children, and upon**

■ **the children's children, unto**

■ **the third and to the**

■ **fourth generation.**

■ 8. **And Moses made haste, and**

■ **bowed his**

■ **head** toward the earth.

■ and worshipped.  
 ■ 9. And he said, If now I  
 ■ have found grace in  
 ■ thy sight, O LORD, let  
 my LORD, I pray thee,  
 ■ go among us; for it  
 is a stiffnecked people;  
 ■ and pardon our  
 ■ iniquity and our sin,  
 ■ and take us for  
 ■ thine inheritance.  
 ■ 10. And he said, Behold,  
 ■ I make a covenant:  
 before all thy people  
 ■ I will do marvels, such  
 ■ as have not been done  
 in all the earth, nor in any nation:  
 ■ and all the people  
 among which thou art  
 ■ shall see the work of the  
 ■ LORD: for it is a terrible  
 ■ thing that I will do with thee.  
 11. Observe thou that which I  
 command thee this day: behold,  
 ■ I drive out before thee  
 ■ the Amorite, and the  
 ■ Canaanite, and the Hittite,  
 ■ and the Perizzite, and the  
 ■ Hivite, and the Jebusite.  
 ■ 12. Take heed to thyself,  
 ■ lest thou make a covenant  
 ■ with the inhabitants of the  
 ■ land whither thou goest, lest it be  
 for a snare in the midst of thee:  
 13. But ye shall  
 ■ destroy their altars,  
 ■ break their images, and  
 ■ cut down their groves:  
 14. For thou shalt  
 ■ worship no other god: for  
 ■ the LORD, whose name is Jealous,  
 ■ is a jealous God:  
 15. Lest thou make a covenant with  
 the inhabitants of the land, and they  
 go a whoring after their gods, and do  
 sacrifice unto their gods, and one call  
 thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;  
 16. And thou take of their  
 daughters unto thy sons, and  
 their daughters go a whoring after  
 their gods, and make thy sons  
 go a whoring after their gods.  
 ■ 17. Thou shalt make thee

■ no molten gods.  
 ■ 18. The feast of unleavened  
 ■ bread shalt thou  
 ■ keep. Seven days thou shalt  
 ■ eat unleavened bread, as  
 I commanded thee, in the time of  
 the month Abib: for in the month  
 Abib thou camest out from Egypt.  
 ■ 19. All that openeth the  
 ■ matrix is mine; and  
 ■ every firstling among thy  
 cattle, whether ox or sheep,  
 ■ that is male.  
 ■ 20. But the firstling of  
 ■ an ass thou shalt  
 ■ redeem with a lamb:  
 and if thou redeem *him* not,  
 then shalt thou break his neck.  
 ■ All the firstborn of thy  
 ■ sons thou shalt redeem.  
 ■ And none shall appear  
 ■ before me empty.  
 ■ 21. Six days thou  
 ■ shalt work, but on the  
 ■ seventh day thou shalt  
 ■ rest: in earing time and in  
 harvest thou shalt rest.  
 ■ 22. And thou shalt observe  
 ■ the feast of weeks, of the  
 firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the  
 feast of ingathering at the year's end.  
 ■ 23. Thrice in the year shall  
 ■ all your men children  
 ■ appear before the  
 ■ LORD God, the God of Israel.  
 ■ 24. For I will cast out the  
 nations before thee, and  
 ■ enlarge thy borders:  
 ■ neither shall any man  
 ■ desire thy land, when thou  
 shalt go up to appear before the  
 LORD thy God thrice in the year.  
 ■ 25. Thou shalt not offer the  
 ■ blood of my sacrifice  
 ■ with leaven; neither  
 ■ shall the sacrifice of  
 the feast of the passover  
 ■ be left unto the morning.  
 ■ 26. The first of the  
 ■ firstfruits of thy land thou shalt  
 ■ bring unto the house of the  
 ■ LORD thy God. Thou shalt not  
 see the a kid in his mother's milk.



■ 27. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Write** thou these words:  
 ■ **for** after the tenor of these words  
 ■ **I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.**  
 ■ 28. **And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water.**  
 ■ **And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.**  
 ■ 29. **And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone** while he talked with him.  
 ■ 30. **And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.**  
 ■ 31. **And Moses called** unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him; and Moses **talked with them.**  
 ■ 32. **And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him** in mount Sinai.  
 ■ 33. **And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.**  
 ■ 34. **But when Moses went in before the LORD** to speak with him,  
 ■ **he took the veil off, until he came out.** And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.  
 ■ 35. **And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses,**

■ that the skin of Moses' face shone: **and Moses put the veil upon his face** again,  
 ■ **until he went in to speak with him.**

## CHAPTER 35

■ 1. **And Moses gathered all the congregation** of the children of Israel **together, and said** unto them, **These are the words** which the LORD hath **commanded,** that ye should do them.  
 ■ 2. **Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day** there shall be to you an **holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.**  
 ■ 3. **Ye shall kindle no fire** throughout your habitations **upon the sabbath day.**  
 ■ 4. **And Moses spake** unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, *This is the thing* which the LORD commanded, saying.  
 ■ 5. **Take** ye from among you **an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is** of a **willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD: gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,**  
 ■ 8. **And oil** for the light, **and spices** for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.  
 ■ 9. **And onyx stones, and stones** to be set **for the ephod, and for the**

- **breastplate.**  
 ■ 10. **And every wise**  
 ■ **hearted among you**  
 ■ **shall come, and make**  
 ■ **all that the LORD hath**  
 ■ **commanded;**  
 ■ 11. **The tabernacle,** his tent,  
 and his covering, his taches,  
 and his boards, his bars, his  
 pillars, and his sockets,  
 ■ 12. **The ark,** and the staves  
 thereof, *with* the mercy seat,  
 and the veil of the covering,  
 ■ 13. **The table,** and his staves, and  
 all his vessels, and the shewbread,  
 ■ 14. **The candlestick** also for  
 the light, and his furniture, and his  
 lamps, with the oil for the light,  
 ■ 15. **And the incense altar,**  
 and his staves, and the anointing  
 oil, and the sweet incense, and the  
 hanging for the door at the  
 entering in of the tabernacle,  
 ■ 16. **The altar of burnt**  
 ■ **offering,** with his brasen grate,  
 his staves, and all his vessels,  
 the laver and his foot,  
 ■ 17. **The hangings of the**  
 ■ **court,** his pillars, and their sockets,  
 ■ **and the hanging**  
 ■ **for the door** of the court,  
 ■ 18. **The pins** of the tabernacle,  
 and the pins of the court, and  
 ■ **their cords,**  
 ■ 19. **The cloths of service,**  
 to do service in the holy *place,*  
 ■ **the holy garments**  
 ■ **for Aaron** the priest,  
 ■ **and the garments of**  
 ■ **his sons,** to minister  
 in the priest's office.  
 ■ 20. **And all the**  
 ■ **congregation** of  
 the children of Israel  
 ■ **departed from** the presence of  
 ■ **Moses.**  
 ■ 21. **And they came,**  
 ■ **every one whose**  
 ■ **heart stirred him up,**  
 ■ **and every one whom**  
 ■ **his spirit made willing, and**  
 ■ **they brought the LORD's**  
 ■ **offering** to the work of the
- tabernacle of the congregation,  
 and for all his service, and for  
 the holy garments.  
 ■ 22. **And they came, both**  
 ■ **men and women, as many**  
 ■ **as were willing hearted,**  
 ■ **and brought** bracelets, and  
 earrings, and rings, and tablets,  
 all jewels of gold: and every  
 man that offered *offered*  
 ■ **an offering** of gold  
 ■ **unto the LORD.**  
 23. And every man, with whom was  
 found blue, and purple, and scarlet,  
 and fine linen, and goats' *hair,* and  
 red skins of rams, and badgers'  
 skins, brought *them.*  
 24. Every one that did offer an  
 offering of silver and brass brought  
 the LORD's offering: and every man,  
 with whom was found shittim wood for  
 any work of the service, brought *it.*  
 ■ 25. **And all**  
 ■ **the women** that were wise-hearted  
 ■ **did spin with their**  
 ■ **hands, and brought**  
 that which they had spun,  
 ■ **both** of  
 ■ **blue,** and of  
 ■ **purple,** and of  
 ■ **scarlet,** and of  
 ■ **fine linen.**  
 ■ 26. **And all the women** whose heart  
 stirred them up in wisdom spun  
 ■ **goats' hair.**  
 ■ 27. **And the rulers**  
 ■ **brought** onyx  
 ■ **stones,** and stones to be set,  
 ■ **for the ephod, and for the**  
 ■ **breastplate;**  
 ■ 28. **And spice, and oil**  
 for the light, and for the anointing  
 oil, and for the sweet incense.  
 ■ 29. **The children of Israel**  
 ■ **brought a willing**  
 ■ **offering** unto the LORD,  
 every man and woman, whose  
 heart made them willing to bring  
 ■ **for all manner of work,**  
 ■ **which the LORD had**  
 ■ **commanded to be**  
 ■ **made** by the hand of Moses.  
 ■ 30. **And Moses said**

- unto the children of Israel. See,
- **the LORD hath called** by name
- **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;
- 31. **And he hath**
- **filled him with the spirit of God**, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;
- 32. **And to devise curious works**, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass.
- 33. **And in the cutting of stones**, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.
- 34. **And he hath put in his heart that he may teach**,
- **both he, and Aholiab**, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
- 35. **Them hath he filled with wisdom** of heart.
- **to work all manner of work**, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver,
- **even of them that do any work**, and of those that
- **devise cunning work**.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.
- 2. **And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man**, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up
- **to come unto the work to do it:**
- 3. **And they received** of Moses all
- **the offering**,
- **which** the children of
- **Israel had brought** for the work of the service of
- **the sanctuary**,

- **to make it** *withal*.
- **And they brought** yet unto him free
- **offerings every morning**.
- 4. **And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary**, came every man from his work which they made;
- 5. **And they spake unto Moses**, saying,
- **The people bring much more than enough** for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.
- 6. **And Moses gave commandment**, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying,
- **Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering** of the sanctuary.
- **So the people were restrained from bringing**.
- 7. **For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work** to make it, and too much.
- 8. **And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle** made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.
- 9. The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.
- 10. And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the *other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.
- 11. And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.
- 12. Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13. And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14. And he

- **made curtains** of goats' hair
- **for the tent over**
- **the tabernacle:** eleven

curtains he made them.

15. The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

16. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18. And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

- 19. **And he made a**
- **covering for the tent** of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

- 20. **And he made**
- **boards for the tabernacle**

of shittim wood, standing up.

21. The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22. One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23. And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24. And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25. And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26. And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27. And for the sides of the

tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29. And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30. And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

- 31. **And he made bars**
- **of shittim wood; five**

- **for the boards** of the one side of the tabernacle,
- 32. And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33. And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

- 34. **And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold** to be places for the bars,
- **and overlaid the bars with gold.**

- 35. **And he made a veil** of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

- 36. **And he made thereunto four pillars** of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

- 37. **And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door** of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38. And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. **And Bezaleel made the ark** of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a

cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2. **And he overlaid it with**

**pure gold** within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3. **And he cast for it four rings of gold,** *to be set* by the

four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4. **And he made staves** *of shittim wood,* and overlaid them with gold.

5. **And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark,** to bear the ark.

6. **And he made the mercy seat of pure gold:**

two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7. **And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece** made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat:

8. One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9. And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10. **And he made the table** *of shittim wood:* two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11. **And he overlaid it with pure gold,** and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12. Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13. And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14. Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15. **And he made the staves** *of shittim wood,* and overlaid them **with gold, to bear the table.**

16. **And he made the vessels which were upon the table,** his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of pure gold.*

17. **And he made the candlestick of pure gold:** *of beaten work* made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knobs, and his flowers, were of the same:

18. And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19. Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20. And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knobs, and his flowers:

21. And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22. Their knobs and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of pure gold.*

23. **And he made** his even **lamps,** and his **snuffers,** and his **snuffdishes,** *of pure gold.*

24. **Of a talent of pure gold** made he it, and **all the vessels** thereof.

25. **And he made the incense altar** *of shittim wood:* the length of it *was* a cubit, and the

breadth of it a cubit; *it was foursquare*; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof *were* of the same.

■ 26. **And he overlaid it with pure gold**, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27. And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28. And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

■ 29. **And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices**, according to the work of the apothecary.

### CHAPTER 38

■ 1. **And he made the altar of burnt offering** of shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

■ 2. **And he made the horns** thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof *were* of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

■ 3. **And he made all the vessels of the altar**, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: *all* the vessels thereof **made he of brass**.

4. And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

■ 5. **And he cast four rings** for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

■ 6. **And he made the staves** of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

■ 7. **And he put the staves into the rings**

on the sides of the altar, **to bear it** withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

■ 8. **And he made the laver of brass, and the foot** of it of brass, of the looking glasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

■ 9. **And he made** the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

■ 10. **Their pillars** *were* twenty,

■ **and** their brasen

■ **sockets** twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were* of silver.

11. And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12. And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13. And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14. The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15. And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16. All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17. And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

■ 18. **And the hanging for the gate** of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

■ 19. **And their pillars** *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass

four; their hooks *of silver*, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets *of silver*.

■ 20. **And all the pins of the tabernacle**, and of the court round about, *were of brass*.

■ 21. **This is the sum** of the tabernacle. *even*

■ **of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted**, according to the commandment of Moses.

■ **for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron** the priest.

■ 22. **And Bezaleel** the son Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, **made all that the LORD commanded Moses**.

■ 23. **And with him was Aholiab**, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, **an engraver, and a cunning workman**, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

■ 24. **All the gold** that was occupied **for the work** in all the work **of the holy place**, even the gold of the offering,

■ **was twenty** and **nine talents, and seven hundred** and **thirty shekels**, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

■ 25. **And the silver** of them that were numbered of the congregation

■ **was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred** and

■ **threescore and fifteen shekels**, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

■ 26. A bekah for every man, *that is*, **half a shekel**, after the shekel of the sanctuary,

■ **for every one** that went to be numbered, **from twenty years old and upward**, for **six hundred thousand**

■ **and three thousand** and **five hundred and fifty men**.

■ 27. **And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents**, a talent for a socket.

■ 28. **And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them**.

■ 29. **And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels**.

■ 30. **And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen**

■ **grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar**,

■ 31. **And the sockets of the court** round about, **and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about**.

## CHAPTER 39

■ 1. **And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron;** as the LORD commanded Moses.

■ 2. **And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**.

■ 3. **And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to**

- **work *it* in the blue**, and in the
- **purple, and** in the
- **scarlet**, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.
- 4. They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.
- 5. And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 6. **And they wrought onyx**
- **stones** inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven,
- **with the names of the**
- **children of Israel.**
- 7. And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 8. **And he made the**
- **breastplate of cunning**
- **work**, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.
- 10. **And they set in it four**
- **rows of stones:** *the first row* was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this was* the first row.
- 11. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
- 12. And the third row, a figure, an agate, and an amethyst.
- 13. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* enclosed in ouches of gold in their enclosings.
- 14. **And the stones were** according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name,
- **according to the**
- **twelve tribes.**
- 15. **And they made** upon the breastplate

- **chains** at the ends, of wreathen work
- **of pure gold.**
- 16. **And** they made two ouches of gold, and two
- **gold rings;** and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.
- 17. **And they**
- **put the** two wreathen
- **chains** of gold
- **in the two**
- **rings on the** ends of the
- **breastplate.**
- 18. And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.
- 19. And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.
- 20. **And they made** *two other*
- **golden rings, and put**
- **them on** the two sides of
- **the ephod** underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
- 21. And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 22. **And he made the**
- **robe of the ephod** of woven work, all of blue.
- 23. And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.
- 24. **And** they made
- **upon the hems of the robe**
- **pomegranates** of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.
- 25. **And** they made
- **bells of pure gold, and**
- **put the bells between the**
- **pomegranates upon the**
- **hem of the robe,** round



about between the pomegranates;  
26. A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27. **And they made coats** of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28. **And a mitre** of fine linen, and goodly

**bonnets** of fine linen, and linen

**breeches** of fine twined linen,

29. **And a girdle** of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD

commanded Moses.

30. **And they made the plate** of the holy crown of pure gold,

and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet,

**HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

31. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre: as the LORD commanded Moses.

32. **Thus was all the work of the tabernacle** of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the

LORD commanded

Moses: so did they.

33. **And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses,**

and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34. **And the covering** of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of the covering,

35. **The ark** of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36. **The table,** and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37. **The pure candlestick,** with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels

thereof, and the oil for light,  
38. **And the golden altar,** and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39. **The brasen altar,** and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40. **The hangings of the court,** his pillars, and his sockets,

and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41. **The cloths of service** to do service in the holy place,

and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43. **And Moses did look upon all**

the work, and, behold, they had done it

as the LORD had commanded,

even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAPTER 40

1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

2. **On the first day of the first month** shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3. **And thou shalt put therein the ark** of the testimony,

and cover the ark with the veil.

4. **And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things**

that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5. **And thou shalt**

■ set the altar of gold for the  
 ■ incense before  
 ■ the ark of the testimony,  
 ■ and put the hanging of the  
 ■ door to the tabernacle.

■ 6. And thou shalt  
 ■ set the altar of the  
 ■ burnt offering before  
 ■ the door of the tabernacle  
 ■ of the tent of the congregation.

■ 7. And thou shalt  
 ■ set the laver between  
 ■ the tent of the congregation  
 ■ and the altar, and shalt  
 ■ put water therein.

■ 8. And thou shalt  
 ■ set up the court round about,  
 ■ and hang up the hanging  
 ■ at the court gate.

■ 9. And thou shalt  
 ■ take the anointing oil,  
 ■ and anoint the tabernacle,  
 ■ and all that is therein, and shalt  
 ■ hallow it, and all the  
 ■ vessels thereof:  
 ■ and it shall be holy.

■ 10. And thou shalt  
 ■ anoint the altar of the burnt  
 ■ offering, and all his vessels,  
 ■ and sanctify the altar:  
 ■ and it shall be an altar most  
 ■ holy.

■ 11. And thou shalt  
 ■ anoint the laver and his foot,  
 ■ and sanctify it.

■ 12. And thou shalt  
 ■ bring Aaron and his sons  
 ■ unto the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ and wash them with water.

■ 13. And thou shalt  
 ■ put upon Aaron the holy  
 ■ garments, and anoint him,  
 ■ and sanctify him; that he may  
 ■ minister unto me in the priest's office.

■ 14. And thou shalt  
 ■ bring his sons,  
 ■ and clothe them with coats:

■ 15. And thou shalt  
 ■ anoint them, as thou didst anoint  
 ■ their father, that they may minister  
 ■ unto me in the priest's office:  
 ■ for their anointing

■ shall surely  
 ■ be an  
 ■ everlasting priesthood  
 ■ throughout their generations.

■ 16. Thus did Moses:  
 ■ according to all that the LORD  
 ■ commanded him, so did he.

■ 17. And it came to pass  
 ■ in the first month in  
 ■ the second year, on the  
 ■ first day of the month, that  
 ■ the tabernacle  
 ■ was reared up.

■ 18. And Moses reared up the  
 ■ tabernacle, and fastened his  
 ■ sockets, and set up the boards  
 ■ thereof, and put in the bars thereof,  
 ■ and reared up his pillars.

■ 19. And he spread abroad the tent  
 ■ over the tabernacle, and put the  
 ■ covering of the tent above upon it;  
 ■ as the LORD  
 ■ commanded Moses.

■ 20. And he took and  
 ■ put the testimony into  
 ■ the ark, and set the staves  
 ■ on the ark, and put the mercy  
 ■ seat above upon the ark:

■ 21. And he brought the ark  
 ■ into the tabernacle, and  
 ■ set up the veil of the covering,  
 ■ and covered the ark  
 ■ of the testimony; as the  
 ■ LORD commanded Moses.

■ 22. And he put the table in the  
 ■ tent of the congregation, upon the  
 ■ side of the tabernacle northward,  
 ■ without the veil.

■ 23. And he set the bread in  
 ■ order upon it before the LORD;  
 ■ as the LORD had commanded Moses.

■ 24. And he put the  
 ■ candlestick in the tent  
 ■ of the congregation, over  
 ■ against the table, on the side  
 ■ of the tabernacle southward.

■ 25. And he lighted the  
 ■ lamps before the LORD; as  
 ■ the LORD commanded Moses.

■ 26. And he put the golden  
 ■ altar in the tent of the congregation  
 ■ before the veil:

■ 27. And he burnt sweet

■ incense thereon; as  
 the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 28. **And he set up the**  
 ■ **hanging at the door**  
 ■ **of the tabernacle.**  
 ■ 29. **And he put the altar**  
 ■ **of burnt offering by the**  
 ■ **door** of the tabernacle of  
 the tent of the congregation,  
 ■ **and offered** upon it the  
 ■ **burnt offering and the meat**  
 ■ **offering; as the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded** Moses.  
 ■ 30. **And he set the**  
 ■ **laver between the**  
 ■ **tent** of the congregation  
 ■ **and the altar, and put**  
 ■ **water there, to wash** *withal*.  
 ■ 31. **And Moses and Aaron**  
 ■ **and his sons washed**  
 ■ **their hands and their**  
 ■ **feet** thereat:  
 ■ 32. **When they went into**  
 ■ **the tent** of the congregation,  
 ■ **and** when they  
 ■ **came near** unto  
 ■ **the altar**, they washed;  
 as the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 33. **And he reared**  
 ■ **up the court**  
 ■ **round** about

■ **the tabernacle**  
 and the altar, and set up the hanging  
 of the court gate.  
 ■ **So Moses finished**  
 ■ **the work.**  
 ■ 34. **Then a cloud covered**  
 ■ **the tent** of the congregation,  
 ■ **and the glory of the LORD**  
 ■ **filled the tabernacle.**  
 ■ 35. **And Moses was**  
 ■ **not able to enter** into  
 the tent of the congregation,  
 ■ **because the cloud**  
 ■ **abode thereon**, and the glory  
 of the LORD filled the tabernacle.  
 ■ 36. **And when the cloud was**  
 ■ **taken up** from over the tabernacle,  
 ■ **the children of Israel**  
 ■ **went onward in all**  
 ■ **their journeys:**  
 ■ 37. **But if the cloud**  
 ■ **were not taken up**, then  
 ■ **they journeyed**  
 ■ **not** till the day that it was taken up.  
 ■ 38. **For the cloud** of the LORD  
 ■ **was upon the tabernacle**  
 ■ **by day, and fire** was on it  
 ■ **by night, in**  
 ■ **the sight** of all the house  
 ■ **of Israel, throughout**  
 ■ **all their journeys.**

## ***THE TEN COMMANDMENTS***

1. *Thou Shalt Have No Other gods Before Me.*
2. *Thou Shalt Not Make Unto Thee Any Graven Images.*
3. *Thou Shalt Not Take the Name of the Lord Thy God in Vain.*
4. *Remember the Sabbath Day, to Keep it Holy.*
5. *Honor Thy Father and Thy Mother.*
6. *Thou Shalt Not Kill.*
7. *Thou Shalt Not Commit Adultery.*
8. *Thou Shalt Not Steal.*
9. *Thou Shalt Not Bear False Witness Against Thy Neighbor.*
10. *Thou Shalt Not Covet.*

## THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Moses**, according to tradition  
**Date Written** – Usually considered to be  
**between 1491 – 1451 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 851

Chapters - 27

Total Words - 24,546

Scan Words - 11,018

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 44% of Total Words.

**Theme – How the Lord Sets Apart Israel by Giving Specific Standards of Morality, Conduct, and Worship.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Special Offerings**  
Established  
1:1 — 7:38
- II. **The Consecration of the Priesthood**  
8:1 — 10:20
- III. **The Laws of Purity**  
11:1 — 15:33
- IV. **The Day of Atonement**  
16:1 — 16:34
- V. **Establishing Spiritual Cleanliness**  
17:1 — 19:37
- VI. **The Consequences of Disobedience**  
20:1 — 20:27
- VII. **The Laws of the Priesthood and the Feast.**  
21:1 — 27:34

## CHAPTER 1

1. **And the LORD called** unto **Moses**, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, **saying**,

2. **Speak unto** the children of **Israel**, and **say** unto them, **If any man** of you **bring an offering unto the LORD**, ye shall bring your **offering of the cattle**, *even*

of the herd, and of the flock.

3. If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, **let him offer a male without blemish**: he shall offer it **of his own** voluntary **will at the door of the tabernacle** of the congregation before the LORD.

4. And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; **and it shall be accepted** for him **to make atonement for him**.

5. **And he shall kill the bullock** before the LORD: **and the priests**, Aaron's sons, **shall bring the blood**, and **sprinkle the blood** round about **upon the altar** that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6. **And he shall flay** the burnt offering, and **cut it into his pieces**.

7. **And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar**, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

8. **And the priests**, Aaron's sons, shall **lay the parts**, the head, and the fat, in order **upon the wood** that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9. **But his inwards and his legs shall he wash** in water: **and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be** a burnt sacrifice, **an offering** made by fire, **of a sweet savour** unto the LORD.

10. **And if his offering be** of the flocks, *namely*, of the **sheep**, or of the **goats**, for a burnt sacrifice; **he shall bring it a male without blemish**.

11. **And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward** before the LORD: **and the priests**, Aaron's sons, **shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar**.

12. **And he shall cut it into his pieces**, with his head and his fat: **and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood** that *is* **on the fire** which *is* **upon the altar**:

13. **But he shall wash the inwards and the legs** with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, **and burn it upon the altar**: *it is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14. **And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be** of **fowls**, then **he shall bring** his offering of **turtledoves**, or of **young pigeons**.

15. **And the priest shall bring it unto the altar**, and **wring off his head**, and **burn it on the altar**; and **the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar**:

16. **And he shall pluck** away his crop with **his feathers**, and **cast it** beside the altar **on the east part**, **by** the place of **the ashes**:

17. **And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof**,

- **but shall not divide it**
- **asunder: and** the priest
- **shall burn it upon the altar,**  
upon the wood that *is* upon the fire:
- **it is** a burnt sacrifice, an  
offering made by fire, of
- **a sweet savour**
- **unto the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. And when any will offer
- **a meat offering**  
unto the LORD, his offering
- **shall be of fine**
- **flour; and** he shall
- **pour oil** upon it,
- **and** put
- **frankincense thereon:**
- 2. **And he shall**
- **bring it to** Aaron's sons
- **the priests:** and he shall take  
thereout his handful of the flour  
thereof, and of the oil thereof, with  
all the frankincense thereof;
- **and the priest shall**
- **burn** the memorial of
- **it upon the altar,**  
*to be* an offering made by fire, of  
a sweet savour unto the LORD:
- 3. **And the remnant**  
of the meat offering
- **shall be Aaron's and his**  
■ **sons':** *it is* a thing most holy of the  
offerings of the LORD made by fire.
- 4. And if thou bring
- **an oblation of a meat**
- **offering baken in the oven, it**
- **shall be unleavened**
- **cakes of fine flour** mingled
- **with oil, or unleavened**
- **wafers anointed with oil.**
- 5. **And if thy oblation be**
- **a meat offering baken**
- **in a pan, it shall be of**
- **fine flour unleavened,**
- **mingled with oil.**
- 6. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and  
pour oil thereon: *it is* a meat offering.
- 7. **And if thy oblation**
- **be a meat offering**
- **baken in the fryingpan,**
- **it shall be** made of
- **fine flour with oil.**
- 8. And thou shalt bring the meat  
offering that is made of these  
things unto the LORD: and when  
it is presented unto the priest,  
he shall bring it unto the altar.
- 9. **And the priest shall**  
take from the meat offering  
a memorial thereof, and shall
- **burn it upon the altar:**  
*it is* an offering made by fire, of  
a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 10. **And that which is**
- **left** of the meat offering
- **shall be Aaron's and his**  
■ **sons':** *it is* a thing most holy of the  
offerings of the LORD made by fire.
- 11. **No meat offering,**  
which ye shall bring unto the LORD,  
■ **shall be made with**
- **leaven: for ye shall**
- **burn no leaven, nor any**
- **honey, in any offering**  
of the LORD made by fire.
- 12. **As for the oblation**
- **of the firstfruits,** ye shall  
offer them unto the LORD: but
- **they shall not be burnt**
- **on the altar** for a sweet savour.
- 13. **And every oblation of**
- **thy meat offering shalt thou**
- **season with salt;** neither shalt  
thou suffer the salt of the covenant  
of thy God to be lacking from thy  
meat offering: with all thine  
offerings thou shalt offer salt.
- 14. **And if thou offer a**
- **meat offering of thy**
- **firstfruits** unto the LORD,  
■ **thou shalt offer** for the  
meat offering of thy firstfruits
- **green ears of corn**
- **dried by the fire,**  
*even* corn beaten out of full ears.
- 15. And thou shalt
- **put oil** upon it,
- **and lay**
- **frankincense thereon:**  
*it is* a meat offering.
- 16. **And the priest**
- **shall burn** the memorial of
- **it,** *part* of the beaten corn thereof,  
and *part* of the oil thereof, with  
all the frankincense thereof:

- *it is an offering made*
- *by fire unto the LORD.*

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And if his oblation**
- **be a sacrifice of**
- **peace offering,**
- *if he offer it of the herd;*
- *whether it be a male or female,*
- **he shall offer it without**
- **blemish** before the LORD.
- 2. **And he shall**
- **lay his hand upon**
- **the head** of his offering,
- **and kill it at the door**
- **of the tabernacle** of the
- congregation: and Aaron's sons
- **the priests shall**
- **sprinkle the blood**
- **upon the altar** round about.
- 3. **And he shall**
- **offer** of the sacrifice of
- **the peace offering** an
- offering made by fire unto the LORD:
- **the fat that covereth**
- **the inwards,** and all the
- fat that *is* upon the inwards,
- 4. **And the two kidneys,** and
- **the fat** that *is* on them,
- which *is* by the flanks,
- **and the caul above the**
- **liver,** with the kidneys, it
- **shall he take away.**
- 5. **And Aaron's sons shall**
- **burn it on the altar**
- upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is*
- upon the wood that *is* on the fire:
- *it is an offering made by fire, of*
- *a sweet savour unto the LORD.*
- 6. **And if his**
- offering for a sacrifice of
- **peace offering** unto the LORD
- **be of the flock;** male or female,
- **he shall offer it**
- **without blemish.**
- 7. **If he offer a lamb**
- for his offering, then shall he
- offer it before the LORD.
- 8. **And he shall lay his**
- **hand upon the head**
- **of his offering, and kill it**
- **before the tabernacle**
- of the congregation:

- **and Aaron's sons**
- **shall sprinkle the**
- **blood** thereof round about
- **upon the altar.**
- 9. **And he shall**
- **offer** of the sacrifice of
- **the peace offering**
- an offering made
- **by fire unto the**
- **LORD; the fat** thereof,
- **and the whole**
- **rump,** it shall he take off hard
- by the backbone; and the fat
- that covereth the inwards, and
- all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
- 10. **And the two kidneys,**
- and the fat that *is* upon them,
- which *is* by the flanks,
- **and the caul** above
- the liver, with the kidneys, it
- **shall he take away.**
- 11. **And the priest shall**
- **burn it upon the altar:**
- *it is the food of the offering*
- *made by fire unto the LORD.*
- 12. **And if his offering**
- **be a goat,** then he shall
- offer it before the LORD.
- 13. **And he shall lay his**
- **hand upon the head** of it,
- **and kill it before the**
- **tabernacle** of the congregation:
- **and the sons of**
- **Aaron shall sprinkle**
- **the blood** thereof
- **upon the altar** round about.
- 14. **And he shall offer** thereof
- his offering, *even* an offering
- made by fire unto the LORD;
- **the fat that covereth**
- **the inwards,** and all the
- fat that *is* upon the inwards,
- 15. **And the two kidneys,**
- and the fat that *is* upon them, which
- *is* by the flanks, and the caul
- above the liver, with the kidneys, it
- **shall he take away.**
- 16. **And the priest shall**
- **burn them upon the altar:**
- *it is the food of the offering*
- *made by fire for a sweet savour: all*
- *the fat is the LORD's.*
- 17. **It shall be a perpetual**



- **statute for your**
- **generations throughout**
- **all your dwellings, that ye**
- **eat neither fat nor blood.**

## CHAPTER 4

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying
2. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:
  - 3. **If the priest** that is anointed do
  - **sin** according to the sin of the people: then
  - **let him bring for his**
  - **sin**, which he hath sinned,
  - **a young bullock**
  - **without blemish** unto the LORD for a sin offering.
4. And he shall bring the bullock
  - **unto the door of the**
  - **tabernacle** of the congregation before the LORD;
  - **and shall**
  - **lay his hand**
  - **upon the** bullock's
  - **head, and kill the**
  - **bullock** before the LORD.
5. **And** the priest that is anointed shall
  - **take of the** bullock's
  - **blood, and bring it to the**
  - **tabernacle** of the congregation:
6. **And** the priest shall
  - **dip his finger in the blood,**
  - **and sprinkle** of the blood
  - **seven times** before the LORD,
  - **before the veil** of the sanctuary.
7. **And** the priest shall
  - **put** *some* of the
  - **blood upon the horns**
  - **of the altar of sweet**
  - **incense** before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation;
  - **and shall**
  - **pour all the**
  - **blood** of the bullock
  - **at the bottom of**
  - **the altar of the**

- **burnt offering**, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
  - 8. **And he shall**
  - **take** off from it all
  - **the fat** of the bullock
  - **for the sin offering;**
- the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
- 9. **And the two kidneys,**
- and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks,
- **and the caul** above the liver, with the kidneys, it
  - **shall he take away,**
10. As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and
- **the priest shall burn**
  - **them upon the altar** of the burnt offering.
11. **And the skin** of the bullock,
- **and all his**
  - **flesh, with his head,** and with
  - **his legs, and**
  - **his inwards, and his dung,**
12. Even the whole bullock
- **shall he carry forth**
  - **without the camp**
- unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out,
- **and burn him on** the
  - **wood** with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.
13. **And if the whole**
- **congregation** of Israel
  - **sin through ignorance,**
  - **and the thing be hid**
  - **from the eyes of the**
  - **assembly,**
- and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;
- 14. **When the sin,**
- which they have sinned against, it,
- **is known,** then
  - **the congregation shall**
  - **offer a young bullock for**
  - **the sin,** and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.
15. **And the elders**
- of the congregation

■ shall lay their hands  
 ■ upon the head of the  
 ■ bullock before the LORD:  
 ■ and the bullock shall  
 ■ be killed before the LORD.  
 ■ 16. And the priest  
 ■ that is anointed  
 ■ shall bring of the bullock's  
 ■ blood to the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation:  
 ■ 17. And the priest shall  
 ■ dip his finger *in some of*  
 ■ the blood, and  
 ■ sprinkle *it seven times*  
 ■ before the LORD, *even*  
 ■ before the veil.  
 ■ 18. And he shall  
 ■ put *some of the*  
 ■ blood upon the  
 ■ horns of the altar which *is*  
 ■ before the LORD, that *is* in the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ and shall pour out all  
 ■ the blood at the bottom  
 ■ of the altar of the burnt  
 ■ offering, which *is at* the door of  
 ■ the tabernacle of the congregation.  
 ■ 19. And he shall  
 ■ take all his fat from him,  
 ■ and burn *it upon the altar.*  
 ■ 20. And he shall do with the bullock  
 ■ as he did with the bullock for a sin  
 ■ offering, so shall he do with this: and  
 ■ the priest shall make an  
 ■ atonement for them, and it  
 ■ shall be forgiven them.  
 ■ 21. And he shall carry forth  
 ■ the bullock without the  
 ■ camp, and burn him  
 ■ as he burned the first bullock:  
 ■ it is a sin offering  
 ■ for the congregation.  
 ■ 22. When a ruler hath  
 ■ sinned, and done *somewhat*  
 ■ through ignorance *against any*  
 ■ of the commandments of the LORD  
 ■ his God *concerning things* which  
 ■ should not be done, and is guilty;  
 ■ 23. Or if his sin, wherein he hath  
 ■ sinned, come to his knowledge;  
 ■ he shall bring his offering,  
 ■ a kid of the goats,  
 ■ a male without blemish:

■ 24. And he shall  
 ■ lay his hand upon  
 ■ the head of the goat,  
 ■ and kill it in the place  
 ■ where they kill the burnt  
 ■ offering before the LORD:  
 ■ it is a sin offering.  
 ■ 25. And the priest shall take of the  
 ■ blood of the sin offering with his  
 ■ finger, and put *it* upon the horns of  
 ■ the altar of burnt offering, and  
 ■ shall pour out his blood at the  
 ■ bottom of the altar of burnt offering.  
 ■ 26. And he shall burn all his fat  
 ■ upon the altar, as the fat of the  
 ■ sacrifice of peace offerings:  
 ■ and the priest shall  
 ■ make an atonement  
 ■ for him as concerning his sin,  
 ■ and it shall be  
 ■ forgiven him.  
 ■ 27. And if any one of the  
 ■ common people sin  
 ■ through ignorance, while  
 ■ he doeth *somewhat against any*  
 ■ of the commandments of the LORD  
 ■ *concerning things* which ought  
 ■ not to be done, and be guilty;  
 ■ 28. Or if his sin, which he hath  
 ■ sinned, come to his knowledge: then  
 ■ he shall bring his offering,  
 ■ a kid of the goats, a  
 ■ female without blemish,  
 ■ for his sin which he hath sinned.  
 ■ 29. And he shall  
 ■ lay his hand upon  
 ■ the head of the sin offering,  
 ■ and slay the sin offering  
 ■ in the place of the  
 ■ burnt offering.  
 ■ 30. And the priest shall take of  
 ■ the blood thereof with his finger,  
 ■ and put *it* upon the horns of the  
 ■ altar of burnt offering, and shall  
 ■ pour out all the blood thereof  
 ■ at the bottom of the altar.  
 ■ 31. And he shall take away all the  
 ■ fat thereof, as the fat is taken away  
 ■ from off the sacrifice of peace  
 ■ offerings; and the priest shall  
 ■ burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet  
 ■ savour unto the LORD;  
 ■ and the priest shall make

- an atonement for him, and
- it shall be forgiven him.
- 32. And if he bring a
- lamb for a sin offering,
- he shall bring it
- a female without blemish.
- 33. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.
- 34. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:
- 35. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD:
- and the priest shall make
- an atonement for his sin
- that he hath committed,
- and it shall be
- forgiven him.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. And if a soul sin,
- and hear the voice of
- swearing, and *is* a witness,
- whether he hath seen or known *of it*;
- if he do not utter *it*, then
- he shall bear his iniquity.
- 2. Or if a soul touch any
- unclean thing, whether *it be* a
- carcase of an unclean beast, or a
- carcase of unclean cattle, or the
- carcase of unclean creeping things,
- and *if it be hidden* from him;
- he also shall be
- unclean, and guilty.
- 3. Or if he touch the
- uncleanness of man,
- whatsoever uncleanness *it be*
- that a man shall be defiled withal,
- and it be hid from him;
- when he knoweth *of it*, then
- he shall be guilty.
- 4. Or if a soul swear,
- pronouncing with *his* lips
- to do evil, or to do good,

- whatsoever *it be* that
- a man shall pronounce
- with an oath, and
- it be hid from him;
- when he knoweth *of it*, then
- he shall be guilty
- in one of these.
- 5. And it shall be,
- when he shall be guilty
- in one of these *things*, that
- he shall confess that
- he hath sinned in that *thing*:
- 6. And he shall bring
- his trespass offering
- unto the LORD for his sin
- which he hath sinned,
- a female from the flock, a
- lamb or a kid of the goats,
- for a sin offering;
- and the priest shall make
- an atonement for him
- concerning his sin.
- 7. And if he be not able to
- bring a lamb, then
- he shall bring for his trespass,
- which he hath committed,
- two turtledoves, or two
- young pigeons, unto the LORD:
- one for a sin offering,
- and the other for a
- burnt offering.
- 8. And he shall bring them unto
- the priest, who
- shall offer *that which is* for
- the sin offering first,
- and wring off his head from his neck,
- but shall not divide *it* asunder:
- 9. And he shall sprinkle of
- the blood of the sin offering
- upon the side of the altar;
- and the rest of the blood
- shall be wrung out at
- the bottom of the altar:
- it is* a sin offering.
- 10. And he shall offer the
- second for a burnt offering,
- according to the manner: and the
- priest shall make an atonement for
- him for his sin which he hath sinned,
- and it shall be forgiven him.
- 11. But if he be not able to
- bring two turtledoves, or
- two young pigeons, then

- **he** that sinned
- **shall bring** for his offering
- **the tenth part of an**
- **ephah of fine flour** for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.
- 12. Then shall he bring it to the priest, and
- **the priest shall take**
- **his handful of it,** *even* a memorial thereof,
- **and burn it on the altar,** according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.
- 13. **And the priest shall**
- **make an atonement for him** as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these,
- **and it shall be forgiven**
- **him:** and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.
- 14. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 15. **If a soul** commit a trespass, and
- **sin through ignorance,**
- **in the holy things of the**
- **LORD; then he shall bring** for his trespass unto the LORD
- **a ram without**
- **blemish** out of the flocks,
- **with thy estimation by**
- **shekels of silver,** after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:
- 16. **And he shall make**
- **amends for the harm that**
- **he hath done** in the holy thing,
- **and shall add the fifth part**
- **thereto,** and give it unto the priest:
- **and the priest shall make**
- **an atonement** for him with the ram of the trespass offering,
- **and it shall be**
- **forgiven him.**
- 17. **And if a soul** sin, and
- **commit any** of these
- **things** which are
- **forbidden** to be done
- **by the commandments** of the LORD;
- **though he wist it not,**

- **yet is he guilty,** and shall bear his iniquity.
- 18. **And he shall bring a**
- **ram without blemish** out of the flock, with thy estimation,
- **for a trespass offering,**
- **unto the priest: and the**
- **priest shall make an**
- **atonement for him** concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 19. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 2. **If a soul** sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and
- **lie unto his neighbour** in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence,
- **or hath deceived**
- **his neighbour;**
- 3. **Or have found that which**
- **was lost,** and lieth concerning it,
- **and sweareth falsely;** in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:
- 4. Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that
- **he shall restore that which**
- **he took** violently away,
- **or the thing which he**
- **hath deceitfully gotten,** or that which was
- **delivered him to keep, or**
- **the lost thing** which he found,
- 5. **Or all that about**
- **which he hath sworn**
- **falsely; he shall even**
- **restore it in**
- **the principal, and**
- **shall add the fifth**
- **part more** thereto,
- **and give it** unto him
- **to whom it appertaineth,**
- **in the day of his**
- **trespass offering.**
- 6. **And he shall bring** his trespass offering unto the LORD,

■ a ram without  
 ■ blemish out of the flock,  
 ■ with thy estimation, for a  
 trespass offering, unto the priest:  
 ■ 7. **And the priest shall**  
 ■ **make an atonement**  
 ■ **for him** before the LORD:  
 ■ **and it shall be forgiven**  
 ■ **him** for any thing of all that he  
 hath done in trespassing therein.  
 8. And the LORD spake  
 unto Moses, saying,  
 9. Command Aaron  
 and his sons, saying,  
 ■ **This is the law of the burnt**  
 ■ **offering:** *It is the burnt offering,*  
 ■ **because of the burning**  
 ■ **upon the altar all night**  
 unto the morning, and the fire  
 of the altar shall be burning in it.  
 10. **And the priest**  
 ■ **shall put on his**  
 ■ **linen garment,** and his linen  
 breeches shall he put upon his flesh,  
 ■ **and take up the ashes**  
 which the fire hath consumed  
 with the burnt offering on the altar,  
 ■ **and he shall**  
 ■ **put them beside the altar.**  
 ■ 11. **And he shall put off his**  
 ■ **garments, and put on other**  
 ■ **garments, and carry forth**  
 ■ **the ashes without the**  
 ■ **camp** unto a clean place.  
 12. And the fire upon the altar  
 shall be burning in it; it shall not be  
 put out: and the priest shall burn  
 wood on it every morning, and  
 lay the burnt offering in order  
 upon it; and he shall burn thereon  
 the fat of the peace offerings.  
 13. **The fire shall ever be burning**  
 ■ **upon the altar;** it  
 ■ **shall never go out.**  
 ■ 14. **And this is the law of**  
 ■ **the meat offering: the**  
 ■ **sons of Aaron shall offer it**  
 before the LORD, before the altar.  
 15. And he  
 ■ **shall take of it**  
 ■ **his handful, of the**  
 ■ **flour** of the meat offering,  
 ■ **and** of the

oil thereof,  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **the frankincense**  
 which *is* upon the meat offering,  
 ■ **and shall**  
 ■ **burn it upon the altar**  
 for a sweet savour, *even* the  
 memorial of it, unto the LORD.  
 16. **And the remainder**  
 ■ **thereof shall Aaron and his**  
 ■ **sons eat: with unleavened**  
 ■ **bread shall it be eaten**  
 ■ **in the holy place;**  
 in the court of the tabernacle of  
 the congregation they shall eat it.  
 17. **It shall not be**  
 ■ **baken with leaven.**  
*I have given it unto them for their*  
 portion of my offerings made by fire;  
 ■ **it is most holy, as is the**  
 ■ **sin offering, and as the**  
 ■ **trespass offering.**  
 18. **All the males among the**  
 ■ **children of Aaron shall eat**  
 ■ **of it. It shall be a statute for**  
 ■ **ever** in your generations concerning  
 the offerings of the LORD  
 ■ **made by fire: every**  
 ■ **one that toucheth**  
 ■ **them shall be holy.**  
 19. And the LORD spake  
 unto Moses, saying,  
 20. **This is the offering**  
 ■ **of Aaron and of his**  
 ■ **sons,** which they shall offer  
 unto the LORD in the day  
 ■ **when he is anointed; the**  
 ■ **tenth part of an ephah**  
 ■ **of fine flour for a meat**  
 ■ **offering perpetual, half of**  
 ■ **it in the morning,**  
 ■ **and half thereof**  
 ■ **at night.**  
 21. In a pan  
 ■ **it shall be made with**  
 ■ **oil; and when it is**  
 ■ **baken,** thou shalt bring it in:  
 ■ **and the baken**  
 ■ **pieces** of the meat offering  
 ■ **shalt thou offer**  
 for a sweet savour  
 ■ **unto the LORD.**  
 22. And the priest of his sons that is

anointed in his stead shall offer it:  
*it is a statute for ever unto the LORD;*  
 it shall be wholly burnt.

23. For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt:

it shall not be eaten.

24. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25. Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying,

- **This is the law of the sin offering:** In the place
- **where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed** before the LORD:
- **it is most holy.**

- 26. **The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place** shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

- 27. **Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the**

- **blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that**

whereon it was sprinkled

- **in the holy place.**
- 28. **But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.**

- 29. **All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.**

- 30. **And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place,**

- **shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering:** *it is most holy.*

- 2. **In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall**

- **they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof**

- **shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.**

3. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4. And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: *it is a trespass offering.*

- 6. **Every male among the priests shall eat thereof:** it shall be eaten in the holy place: *it is most holy.*

- 7. **As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.**

- 8. **And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.**

- 9. **And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.**

- 10. **And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.**

- 11. **And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.**

12. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then

- **he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled**

■ with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

■ 13. Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread

with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

■ 14. And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

■ 15. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

■ 16. But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice:

■ and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

■ 17. But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

■ 18. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

■ 19. And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

■ 20. But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD,

■ having his uncleanness

upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

■ 21. Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

■ 22. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,

■ Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

■ 24. And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts,

■ may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

■ 25. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

■ 26. Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwelling.

■ 27. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

■ 28. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

■ 29. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings

■ unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

■ 30. His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved

- **for a wave offering**  
before the LORD.
- 31. And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but
- **the breast shall be**
- **Aaron's and his sons'.**
- 32. **And the right shoulder**
- **shall ye give unto the priest**
- **for an heave offering** of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.
- 33. **He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth** the blood of
- **the peace offerings,** and the fat,
- **shall have the right**
- **shoulder** for *his* part.
- 34. For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.
- 35. **This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and**
- **his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire,**  
in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;
- 36. **Which the LORD**
- **commanded** to be given them of the children of Israel,
- **in the day that he anointed**
- **them,** by a statute for ever throughout their generations.
- 37. This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;
- 38. Which the LORD commanded Moses
- **in mount Sinai,**  
in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **Take Aaron and his sons** with him,
- **and the garments, and**
- **the anointing oil, and**
- **a bullock for the sin offering, and**
- **two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;**
- 3. **And gather thou**
- **all the congregation** together
- **unto the door of the tabernacle** of the congregation.
- 4. **And Moses did as the LORD commanded him;**  
and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 5. And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
- 6. **And Moses brought**
- **Aaron and his sons, and washed them** with water.
- 7. **And he put upon him the coat,** and girded him with
- **the girdle,** and clothed him with
- **the robe, and put**
- **the ephod** upon him,
- **and he girded him with**
- **the curious girdle of the ephod,**  
and bound *it* unto him therewith.
- 8. **And he put the breastplate** upon him: also
- **he put in the breastplate** the Urim and the Thummim.
- 9. **And he put the mitre upon**
- **his head; also upon the mitre,** *even* upon his forefront, did
- **he put the golden plate, the holy crown;** as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 10. **And Moses**  
took the anointing oil, and
- **anointed the tabernacle**
- **and all that was therein,**
- **and sanctified them.**
- 11. **And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar**
- **seven times, and anointed**



■ the altar and all his  
 ■ vessels, both the laver and  
 ■ his foot, to sanctify them.  
 ■ 12. And he poured of the  
 ■ anointing oil upon Aaron's  
 ■ head, and anointed him,  
 ■ to sanctify him.  
 ■ 13. And Moses brought  
 ■ Aaron's sons, and  
 ■ put coats upon them, and  
 ■ girded them with girdles,  
 ■ and put bonnets upon  
 ■ them; as the LORD  
 ■ commanded Moses.  
 ■ 14. And he brought the  
 ■ bullock for the sin offering:  
 ■ and Aaron and his sons laid their  
 hands upon the head of the bullock for  
 the sin offering.  
 15. And he  
 ■ slew *it*; and Moses took the  
 ■ blood, and put *it* upon the  
 ■ horns of the altar  
 round about with his finger,  
 ■ and purified the altar, and  
 ■ poured the blood at the  
 ■ bottom of the altar,  
 and sanctified it.  
 ■ to make reconciliation  
 upon it.  
 ■ 16. And he took all the fat  
 that was upon the inwards,  
 ■ and the caul *above* the liver.  
 ■ and the two  
 ■ kidneys, and their fat,  
 ■ and Moses  
 ■ burned *it* upon the altar.  
 ■ 17. But the bullock, and  
 ■ his hide, his flesh, and  
 ■ his dung, he burnt with fire  
 ■ without the camp;  
 as the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 18. And he brought the  
 ■ ram for the burnt offering:  
 ■ and Aaron and his  
 ■ sons laid their hands  
 ■ upon the head of the ram.  
 ■ 19. And he killed *it*; and  
 ■ Moses sprinkled the blood  
 ■ upon the altar round about.  
 ■ 20. And he cut the ram into  
 ■ pieces; and Moses  
 ■ burnt the head, and

■ the pieces, and the fat.  
 21. And he washed the  
 inwards and the legs in water;  
 ■ and Moses burnt the  
 ■ whole ram upon the altar:  
 ■ it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet  
 savour. *and* an offering made by  
 fire unto the LORD; as the  
 LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 22. And he  
 ■ brought the other ram,  
 ■ the ram of consecration:  
 and Aaron and his sons laid their  
 hands upon the head of the ram.  
 23. And he slew *it*;  
 ■ and Moses took of  
 ■ the blood of it,  
 ■ and put *it* upon the tip  
 ■ of Aaron's right ear, and  
 ■ upon the thumb of his  
 ■ right hand, and upon the  
 ■ great toe of his right foot.  
 ■ 24. And he brought  
 ■ Aaron's sons, and Moses  
 ■ put of the  
 ■ blood upon the tip  
 ■ of their right ear, and  
 ■ upon the thumbs of  
 ■ their right hands, and  
 ■ upon the great toes of  
 ■ their right feet: and Moses  
 ■ sprinkled the blood  
 ■ upon the altar round about.  
 ■ 25. And he took the fat, and  
 ■ the rump, and all the fat  
 that was upon the inwards, and  
 ■ the caul *above* the liver, and  
 ■ the two kidneys, and their  
 ■ fat, and the right shoulder:  
 ■ 26. And out of the basket  
 ■ of unleavened bread,  
 that was before the LORD,  
 ■ he took one  
 ■ unleavened cake, and  
 ■ a cake of oiled bread, and  
 ■ one water, and put *them*  
 ■ on the fat, and upon  
 ■ the right shoulder:  
 ■ 27. And he put all  
 ■ upon Aaron's hands,  
 ■ and upon his sons'  
 ■ hands, and waved them  
 ■ for a wave

- offering before the LORD:
- 28. **And Moses took**
- **them from off their**
- **hands, and burnt *them***
- **on the altar** upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations **for a sweet savour:** it *is* an offering made by fire **unto the LORD.**
- 29. **And Moses took**
- **the breast,** and waved it **for a wave offering** before the LORD:
- **for of the ram of**
- **consecration it was**
- **Moses' part; as the**
- **LORD commanded** Moses.
- 30. **And Moses took**
- **of the anointing oil, and of**
- **the blood which was**
- **upon the altar, and**
- **sprinkled *it* upon**
- **Aaron,** and upon his garments,
- **and upon his sons,** and upon his sons' garments with him; **and sanctified**
- **Aaron,** and his garments,
- **and his sons,** and his sons' garments with him.
- 31. **And Moses said** unto Aaron and to his sons,
- **Boil the flesh** at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: **and there**
- **eat it with the bread** that *is*
- **in the basket of**
- **consecrations,** as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.
- 32. **And that which**
- **remaineth** of the flesh and of the bread shall ye **burn with fire.**
- 33. **And ye shall not**
- **go out** of the door
- **of the tabernacle** of the congregation
- **in seven days, until the**
- **days of your consecration**
- **be at an end:** for seven days shall he consecrate you.
- 34. As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do,

- to make an atonement for you.
- 35. Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.
- 36. **So Aaron and his**
- **sons did all things which**
- **the LORD commanded** by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. And it came to pass
- **on the eighth day, that**
- **Moses** called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;
- 2. And he
- **said unto Aaron, Take thee**
- **a young calf for a**
- **sin offering, and**
- **a ram for a burnt offering,**
- **without blemish, and offer**
- **them before the LORD.**
- 3. **And unto the children of**
- **Israel thou shalt**
- **speak,** saying,
- **Take ye a kid of the**
- **goats for a sin offering; and**
- **a calf and a lamb,**
- **both of the first year,**
- **without blemish, for**
- **a burnt offering;**
- 4. **Also a bullock and a**
- **ram for peace offerings,** to sacrifice before the LORD;
- **and a meat offering**
- **mingled with oil: for**
- **to day the LORD will**
- **appear unto you.**
- 5. **And they brought**
- **that which Moses**
- **commanded** before the tabernacle of the congregation:
- **and all the**
- **congregation drew near** and stood before the LORD.
- 6. And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.
- 7. **And Moses said**
- **unto Aaron, Go unto**

- **the altar**, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering.
- **and make an atonement** for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.
- 8. **Aaron** therefore
- **went unto the altar,**
- **and slew the calf of**
- **the sin offering,** which was
- **for himself.**
- 9. And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:
- 10. But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar: as the LORD commanded Moses.
- 11. And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.
- 12. And he slew the burnt offering: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.
- 13. And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.
- 14. And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.
- 15. **And he brought the**
- **people's offering,**
- and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it,
- **and offered it**
- **for sin,** as the first.
- 16. And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.
- 17. **And he brought**
- **the meat offering,**
- and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.
- 18. **He slew also the bullock**
- **and the ram for a sacrifice**
- **of peace offerings,**
- which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto

- him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about.
- 19. And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above the liver*:
- 20. And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:
- 21. **And the breasts and**
- **the right shoulder Aaron**
- **waved for a wave**
- **offering before the**
- **LORD;** as Moses commanded.
- 22. **And Aaron lifted up his**
- **hand toward the people,**
- **and blessed them, and**
- **came down from offering**
- of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.
- 23. **And Moses and Aaron**
- **went into the tabernacle**
- of the congregation,
- **and came out, and**
- **blessed the people: and**
- **the glory of the LORD**
- **appeared** unto all the people.
- 24. **And there came a fire**
- **out from before the LORD,**
- **and consumed** upon the altar
- **the burnt offering**
- **and the fat:** *which*
- **when all the people**
- **saw, they shouted,**
- **and fell on their faces.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And Nadab and**
- **Abihu,** the sons of Aaron,
- **took either of them**
- **his censer,** and put fire therein, and put incense thereon,
- **and offered strange**
- **fire before the LORD,**
- **which he commanded**
- **them not.**
- 2. **And there went out**
- **fire from the LORD,**
- **and devoured them,**
- and they died before the LORD.
- 3. **Then Moses said unto**
- **Aaron, This is it that**
- **the LORD spake,** saying,

- I will be sanctified in
- them that come nigh me,
- and before all the
- people I will be glorified.
- And Aaron held his peace.
- 4. And Moses called
- Mishael and Elzaphan,
- the sons of Uzziel
- the uncle of Aaron,
- and said unto them, Come near,
- carry your brethren
- from before the sanctuary
- out of the camp.
- 5. So they went near, and carried
- them in their coats out of the
- camp; as Moses had said.
- 6. And Moses said
- unto Aaron, and unto
- Eleazar and unto
- Ithamar, his sons,
- Uncover not your
- heads, neither rend your clothes;
- lest ye die, and lest
- wrath come upon all the people:
- but let your brethren,
- the whole house of
- Israel, bewail the
- burning which
- the LORD hath kindled.
- 7. And ye shall not
- go out from the door
- of the tabernacle
- of the congregation,
- lest ye die: for the anointing
- oil of the LORD *is* upon you.
- And they did according
- to the word of Moses.
- 8. And the LORD spake
- unto Aaron, saying,
- 9. Do not drink wine
- nor strong drink,
- thou, nor thy sons with thee,
- when ye go into the
- tabernacle of the congregation,
- lest ye die: *it shall be*
- a statute for ever
- throughout your generations:
- 10. And that ye may
- put difference between
- holy and unholy, and
- between unclean and clean;
- 11. And that ye may
- teach the children of

- Israel all the statutes which
- the LORD hath spoken
- unto them by the hand of Moses.
- 12. And Moses spake unto
- Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto
- Ithamar, his sons that were left,
- Take the meat offering
- that remaineth of the offerings
- of the LORD made by fire,
- and eat it without leaven
- beside the altar: for it *is* most holy:
- 13. And ye shall eat it in the holy
- place, because it *is* thy due, and
- thy sons' due, of the sacrifices
- of the LORD made by fire: for
- so I am commanded.
- 14. And the wave breast
- and heave shoulder
- shall ye eat in a clean
- place; thou, and
- thy sons, and thy
- daughters with thee: for *they be*
- thy due, and thy sons' due, *which are*
- given out of the sacrifices of peace
- offerings of the children of Israel.
- 15. The heave shoulder and
- the wave breast shall they bring
- with the offerings made by fire of the
- fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering
- before the LORD; and it
- shall be thine, and thy
- sons' with thee, by a statute
- for ever; as the LORD hath
- commanded.
- 16. And Moses diligently
- sought the goat of the
- sin offering, and, behold,
- it was burnt: and he
- was angry with Eleazar
- and Ithamar, the sons of
- Aaron *which were left alive,*
- saying,
- 17. Wherefore have ye not
- eaten the sin offering in the
- holy place, seeing it *is* most
- holy, and *God* hath given it you to
- bear the iniquity of the congregation,
- to make atonement
- for them before the LORD?
- 18. Behold, the blood of it
- was not brought in within
- the holy place: ye
- should indeed have

- eaten *it* in the holy *place*,
- as I commanded.
- 19. And Aaron said unto Moses. Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted* in the sight of the LORD?
- 20. And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron.
- saying unto them.
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel. saying.
- These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.
- 3. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
- 4. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud. or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof;
- he *is* unclean unto you.
- 5. And the coney, because he cheweth the cud. but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
- 6. And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
- 7. And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted,
- yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.
- 8. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.
- 9. These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and

- scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
- 10. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:
- 11. They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.
- 12. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.
- 13. And these *are* they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
- 14. And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;
- 15. Every raven after his kind;
- 16. And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,
- 17. And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
- 18. And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,
- 19. And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
- 20. All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, shall be an abomination unto you.
- 21. Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
- 22. *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and

■ **the beetle** after his kind,  
 ■ **and the grasshopper**

after his kind.

23. But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24. And for these ye shall be unclean:

whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25. And whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26. *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

■ 27. **And whatsoever goeth**  
 ■ **upon his paws,** among all

manner of beasts that go on *all* four,

■ **those are unclean** unto you:  
 ■ whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28. And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

■ 29. **These also**  
 ■ **shall be unclean**

unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth;

■ **the weasel,** and

■ **the mouse,** and

■ **the tortoise** after his kind,

■ 30. **And the ferret,** and

■ **the chameleon,** and

■ **the lizard,** and

■ **the snail, and the mole.**

31. These *are* unclean to you among all that creep:

■ **whosoever doth touch**  
 ■ **them, when they be**

■ **dead, shall be**

■ **unclean until the even.**

32. And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be,* wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

■ 33. **And every earthen**  
 ■ **vessel, whereinto any of**  
 ■ **them falleth, whatsoever**  
 ■ **is in it shall be unclean;**  
 ■ **and ye shall break it.**

34. Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

■ 35. **And every thing**  
 ■ **whereupon any part of**  
 ■ **their carcase falleth shall**  
 ■ **be unclean;** *whether it be* oven,

or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are* unclean and shall be unclean unto you.

■ 36. **Nevertheless a fountain**  
 ■ **or pit, wherein there is**  
 ■ **plenty of water, shall be**  
 ■ **clean:** but that which toucheth

their carcase shall be unclean.

■ 37. **And if any part of their**  
 ■ **carcase fall upon any**  
 ■ **sowing seed** which is to be sown,  
 ■ **it shall be clean.**

■ 38. **But if any water be**  
 ■ **put upon the seed, and**  
 ■ **any part of their carcase**  
 ■ **fall thereon, it shall be**  
 ■ **unclean** unto you.

■ 39. **And if any beast,**  
 ■ **of which ye may eat,**  
 ■ **die; he that toucheth**  
 ■ **the carcase** thereof  
 ■ **shall be unclean**  
 ■ **until the even.**

40. And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

■ 41. **And every creeping**  
 ■ **thing** that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it  
 ■ **shall not be eaten.**

■ 42. **Whosoever goeth upon**  
 ■ **the belly, and whatsoever**  
 ■ **goeth upon all four, or**  
 ■ **whosoever hath more feet**  
 ■ **among all creeping**  
 ■ **things** that creep upon the earth,

- **them ye shall not eat;** for they *are* an abomination.
- 43. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
- 44. **For I *am* the LORD** your God:
- **ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy:** neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
- 45. **For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:** ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.
- 46. This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:
- 47. To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses, saying,
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
- **If a woman have** conceived seed, and
- **born a man child:** then
- **she shall be unclean seven days;** according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.
- 3. **And in the eighth day** the flesh of
- **his foreskin shall be circumcised.**
- 4. **And she shall then continue** in the blood of
- **her purifying three and thirty days;** she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

- 5. **But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks,** as in her separation:
- **and** she shall
- **continue** in the blood of
- **her purifying threescore and six days.**
- 6. **And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled,** for a son, or for a daughter,
- **she shall bring a lamb** of the first year
- **for a burnt offering,** and a young pigeon,
- **or a turtledove,** for a sin offering,
- unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:
- 7. Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her;
- **and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood.** This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.
- 8. **And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons;** the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering:
- **and** the priest shall
- **make an atonement** for her, and she shall be clean.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses and Aaron, saying,
- 2. **When a man shall have** in the skin of his flesh
- **a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be** in the skin of his flesh
- **like the plague of leprosy;** then
- **he shall be brought** unto Aaron the priest, or
- **unto** one of his sons
- **the priests:**
- 3. **And the priest shall look** on the plague in the skin of the flesh:
- **and when the hair** in the plague
- **is turned white, and**

■ **the plague** in sight  
 ■ **be deeper than**  
 ■ **the skin** of his flesh,  
 ■ **it is** a plague of  
 ■ **leprosy: and the priest**  
 ■ **shall** look on him, and  
 ■ **pronounce him unclean.**  
 ■ **4. If the bright spot be**  
 ■ **white** in the skin of his flesh,  
 ■ **and** in sight **be**  
 ■ **not deeper than the**  
 ■ **skin, and the hair** thereof  
 ■ **be not turned white;** then  
 ■ **the priest shall shut**  
 ■ **up him** that hath the plague  
 ■ **seven days:**  
 ■ **5. And** the priest shall look on him  
 ■ **the seventh day:** and, behold,  
 ■ **if the plague** in his sight be  
 ■ at a stay, **and** the plague  
 ■ **spread not** in the skin; then  
 ■ **the priest shall shut him**  
 ■ **up seven days more:**  
 ■ **6. And** the priest shall look  
 ■ **on him** again  
 ■ **the seventh day:** and, behold,  
 ■ **if the plague be somewhat**  
 ■ **dark,** **and** the plague  
 ■ **spread not** in the skin, the  
 ■ **priest shall pronounce him**  
 ■ **clean:** it *is* but a scab: and he shall  
 ■ wash his clothes, and be clean.  
 ■ **7. But if the scab spread**  
 ■ **much abroad in the skin,**  
 ■ after that he hath been seen of the  
 ■ priest for his cleansing,  
 ■ **he shall be seen of**  
 ■ **the priest again:**  
 ■ **8. And if** the priest see that, behold,  
 ■ **the scab spreadeth**  
 ■ in the skin, then  
 ■ **the priest shall pronounce**  
 ■ **him unclean:** it *is* a leprosy.  
 ■ **9. When** the plague of  
 ■ **leprosy is in a man,** then he  
 ■ shall be brought unto the priest;  
 ■ **10. And** the priest shall  
 ■ see *him*: and, behold,  
 ■ **if the rising be**  
 ■ **white** in the skin,  
 ■ **and it have turned the hair**  
 ■ **white, and there be quick**  
 ■ **raw flesh in the rising;**

■ **11. It is an old leprosy**  
 ■ in the skin of his flesh,  
 ■ **and the priest shall**  
 ■ **pronounce him**  
 ■ **unclean,** and shall not  
 ■ shut him up: for he *is* unclean.  
 ■ **12. And if a leprosy break**  
 ■ **out abroad** in the skin,  
 ■ **and the leprosy cover all**  
 ■ **the skin** of *him that hath* the plague  
 ■ **from his head even**  
 ■ **to his foot,**  
 ■ wheresoever the priest looketh;  
 ■ **13. Then the priest**  
 ■ shall consider: and, behold, *if* the  
 ■ leprosy have covered all his flesh, he  
 ■ **shall pronounce him**  
 ■ **clean** that hath the plague: it  
 ■ is all turned white: he *is* clean.  
 ■ **14. But when raw flesh**  
 ■ **appeareth in him,**  
 ■ he shall be unclean.  
 ■ **15. And the priest**  
 ■ **shall** see the raw flesh, and  
 ■ **pronounce him** to be  
 ■ **unclean: for the**  
 ■ **raw flesh is** unclean: it  
 ■ **is a leprosy.**  
 ■ **16. Or if the raw flesh turn**  
 ■ **again,** and be changed unto white,  
 ■ he shall come unto the priest;  
 ■ **17. And** the priest shall see  
 ■ him: and, behold, *if* the plague  
 ■ be turned into white; then  
 ■ **the priest shall**  
 ■ **pronounce him clean**  
 ■ **that hath** the plague: he *is* clean.  
 ■ **18. The flesh** also, in  
 ■ which, *even* in the skin thereof,  
 ■ **was a boil, and is healed,**  
 ■ **19. And in the place of the**  
 ■ **boil there be a white**  
 ■ **rising,** or a bright spot, white,  
 ■ **and somewhat reddish,**  
 ■ and it be shewed to the priest;  
 ■ **20. And if, when the**  
 ■ **priest seeth it,** behold,  
 ■ **it be** in sight  
 ■ **lower than the skin,**  
 ■ and the hair thereof be turned white;  
 ■ **the priest shall pronounce**  
 ■ **him unclean:** it *is* a plague of  
 ■ leprosy broken out of the boil.



- 21. **But if** the priest look on it, and, behold,
- **there be no white hairs** therein,
- **and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark;** then
- **the priest shall shut him up seven days:**
- 22. **And if it spread** much abroad in the skin, then
- **the priest shall pronounce him unclean:** *it is a plague.*
- 23. **But if the bright spot** stay in his place, *and spread not, it is a burning boil;* and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 24. **Or if there be any flesh,** in the skin
- **whereof there is a hot burning, and** the quick *flesh* that burneth have
- **a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;**
- 25. Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold,
- **if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy** broken out of the burning:
- **wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean:** *it is the plague of leprosy.*
- 26. **But if the priest** look on it, and, behold,
- **there be no white hair** in the bright spot,
- **and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark;** then
- **the priest shall shut him up seven days:**
- 27. **And the priest shall look upon him**
- **the seventh day: and if it be spread** much abroad in the skin, then
- **the priest shall pronounce him unclean:**
- *it is the plague of leprosy.*
- 28. **And if the bright spot** stay in his place, *and spread not* in the skin, but it *be somewhat dark;*
- **it is a rising** of the burning,
- **and the priest shall pronounce him clean:**
- **for it is an inflammation** of the burning.
- 29. **If a man or woman** have a plague upon
- **the head or the beard;**
- 30. Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold,
- **if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean:** *it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.*
- 31. **And if the priest look** on the plague of the scall,
- **and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days:**
- 32. **And in the seventh day** the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold,
- **if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin;**
- 33. **He shall be shaven,** but the scall shall he not shave;
- **and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more:**
- 34. **And in the seventh day** the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold,
- **if the scall be not spread** in the skin,
- **nor be in sight deeper than the skin;**
- **then the priest shall**

■ **pronounce him clean:** and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

■ 35. **But if the scall**

■ **spread** much in the skin

■ **after his cleansing;**

36. Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin,

■ **the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.**

■ 37. **But if the scall**

■ **be** in his sight

■ **at a stay, and *that***

■ **there is black hair**

grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and

■ **the priest shall**

■ **pronounce him clean.**

■ 38. **If a man also**

■ **or a woman have** in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even*

■ **white bright spots;**

39. Then the priest shall look: and, behold,

■ **if the bright spots**

in the skin of their flesh

■ **be darkish white; it**

■ **is a freckled spot**

*that* groweth in the skin;

■ **he *is* clean.**

■ 40. **And the man**

■ **whose** hair is fallen off his

■ **head, he**

■ **is bald; *yet***

■ **is he**

■ **clean.**

41. And he that hath his hair fallen

off from the part of his head

toward his face, he *is* forehead

bald: *yet is* he clean.

■ 42. **And if there be in the**

■ **bald head, or bald forehead,**

■ **a white reddish sore; it**

■ **is a leprosy sprung up** in

his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43. Then the priest shall look

upon it: and, behold,

■ **if the rising of the sore be**

■ **white reddish** in his bald head, or

in his bald forehead, as the leprosy

appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

■ 44. **He is a leprous man,**

■ **he *is* unclean:** the priest

shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

■ 45. **And** the leper in

whom the plague *is*,

■ **his clothes shall be rent, and**

■ **his head bare, and he**

■ **shall put a covering upon**

■ **his upper lip, and shall**

■ **cry, Unclean, unclean.**

■ 46. **All the days wherein**

■ **the plague *shall be* in him**

he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean:

■ **he shall dwell alone;**

■ **without the camp**

*shall* his habitation be.

■ 47. **The garment also**

■ **that the plague of leprosy**

■ **is in, *whether it be* a woollen**

garment, or a linen garment;

48. *Whether it be* in the warp, or woof;

of linen, or of woollen; *whether in* a

skin, or in any thing made of skin;

■ 49. **And if the plague be**

■ **greenish or reddish**

■ **in the garment, or in the skin,**

either in the warp, or in the woof, or in

any thing of skin;

■ **it *is* a plague of leprosy, and**

■ **shall be shewed**

■ **unto the priest:**

50. And the priest shall look

upon the plague,

■ **and shut up**

*it that hath* the plague

■ **seven days:**

51. **And** he shall look on the plague

■ **on the seventh day: if**

■ **the plague be spread**

■ **in the garment, either in the**

warp, or in the woof, or in a skin,

or in any work that is made of skin;

■ **the plague *is* a fretting**

■ **leprosy; it *is* unclean.**

■ 52. **He shall therefore**

■ **burn that garment, whether**

warp or woof, in woollen or in linen,

or any thing of skin, wherein the

plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy;

it shall be burnt in the fire.

■ 53. **And if** the priest

shall look, and, behold,

■ **the plague be not spread** in

the garment, either in the warp, or in

the wool, or in any thing of skin;  
 54. **Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing** wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:  
 55. **And** the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it is fet inward, whether it be bare within or without.  
 56. **And if** the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:  
 57. **And if it appear still in the garment**, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin: it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.  
 58. **And the garment**, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.  
 59. This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAPTER 14

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 2. **This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:**

3. **And** the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;  
 4. **Then shall the priest command to take for him** that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:  
 5. **And** the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:  
 6. **As for the living bird**, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:  
 7. **And** he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.  
 8. **And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes**, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.  
 9. But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he

■ shall wash his flesh in water,  
 ■ and he shall be clean.  
 ■ 10. And on the eighth day  
 ■ he shall take two he  
 ■ lambs without blemish, and  
 ■ one ewe lamb of the first  
 ■ year without blemish,  
 ■ and three tenth deals  
 ■ of fine flour for a meat  
 ■ offering, mingled with  
 ■ oil, and one log of oil.  
 ■ 11. And the priest  
 ■ that maketh *him* clean  
 ■ shall present the  
 ■ man that is to be made clean,  
 ■ and those things, before  
 ■ the LORD, at the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation:  
 ■ 12. And the priest shall take one  
 ■ he lamb, and offer him for a  
 ■ trespass offering, and the log  
 ■ of oil, and wave them for a wave  
 ■ offering before the LORD:  
 ■ 13. And he shall slay the lamb in  
 ■ the place where he shall kill the sin  
 ■ offering and the burnt offering, in  
 ■ the holy place: for as the sin  
 ■ offering is the priest's, so is the  
 ■ trespass offering: it is most holy:  
 ■ 14. And the priest  
 ■ shall take some of the  
 ■ blood of the trespass  
 ■ offering, and the priest shall  
 ■ put it upon the tip of the  
 ■ right ear of him that is to  
 ■ be cleansed, and upon  
 ■ the thumb of his right  
 ■ hand, and upon the  
 ■ great toe of his right foot:  
 ■ 15. And the priest  
 ■ shall take some of the log of  
 ■ oil, and pour it into the  
 ■ palm of his own left hand:  
 ■ 16. And the priest shall  
 ■ dip his right finger in  
 ■ the oil that is in his left hand,  
 ■ and shall  
 ■ sprinkle of  
 ■ the oil with his finger  
 ■ seven times  
 ■ before the LORD:  
 ■ 17. And of the rest of the oil  
 ■ that is in his hand shall the

■ priest put upon  
 ■ the tip of the right ear of  
 ■ him that is  
 ■ to be cleansed,  
 ■ and upon the thumb of his right hand,  
 ■ and upon the great toe  
 ■ of his right foot,  
 ■ upon the blood of the  
 ■ trespass offering:  
 ■ 18. And the remnant of the  
 ■ oil that is in the priest's hand  
 ■ he shall pour upon the  
 ■ head of him that is to be  
 ■ cleansed:  
 ■ and the priest shall  
 ■ make an atonement for him  
 ■ before the LORD.  
 ■ 19. And the priest shall offer  
 ■ the sin offering, and make  
 ■ an atonement for him that is to  
 ■ be cleansed from his uncleanness;  
 ■ and afterward he shall kill  
 ■ the burnt offering:  
 ■ 20. And the priest shall  
 ■ offer the burnt offering and  
 ■ the meat offering upon the  
 ■ altar: and the priest shall make an  
 ■ atonement for him,  
 ■ and he shall be clean.  
 ■ 21. And if he be poor,  
 ■ and cannot get so much;  
 ■ then he shall take one  
 ■ lamb for a trespass  
 ■ offering to be waved,  
 ■ to make an atonement for him,  
 ■ and one tenth deal  
 ■ of fine flour mingled  
 ■ with oil for a meat  
 ■ offering, and a log of oil;  
 ■ 22. And two turtledoves,  
 ■ or two young pigeons,  
 ■ such as he is able to get; and the  
 ■ one shall be a sin  
 ■ offering, and the  
 ■ other a burnt offering.  
 ■ 23. And he shall bring  
 ■ them on the eighth  
 ■ day for his cleansing  
 ■ unto the priest,  
 ■ unto the door of the tabernacle of  
 ■ the congregation, before the LORD.  
 ■ 24. And the priest shall  
 ■ take the lamb of the

- **trespass offering, and the log of oil,**  
 ■ and the priest shall wave them  
 ■ **for a wave offering**  
 ■ before the LORD:  
 ■ 25. **And he shall**  
 ■ **kill the lamb of the**  
 ■ **trespass offering,**  
 ■ and the priest shall take *some* of the  
 ■ blood of the trespass offering, and put  
 ■ *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him  
 ■ that is to be cleansed, and upon the  
 ■ thumb of his right hand, and upon  
 ■ the great toe of his right foot:  
 ■ 26. **And the priest shall**  
 ■ **pour of the oil into** the palm of  
 ■ **his own left hand:**  
 ■ 27. **And** the priest shall  
 ■ **sprinkle** with his right finger  
 ■ **some of the oil**  
 ■ that *is* in his left hand  
 ■ **seven times**  
 ■ **before the LORD:**  
 ■ 28. **And the priest shall put**  
 ■ **of the oil** that *is* in his hand  
 ■ **upon** the tip of the right ear of  
 ■ **him that is to be cleansed,**  
 ■ and upon the thumb of his right hand,  
 ■ and upon the great toe of his right  
 ■ foot, upon the place of the blood  
 ■ of the trespass offering:  
 ■ 29. And the rest of the oil that *is* in the  
 ■ priest's hand he shall put upon the  
 ■ head of him that is to be cleansed,  
 ■ **to make an atonement**  
 ■ **for him** before the LORD.  
 ■ 30. **And he shall offer** the  
 ■ **one of the turtledoves,**  
 ■ **or of the**  
 ■ **young pigeons,**  
 ■ such as he can get:  
 ■ 31. *Even* such as he is  
 ■ able to get, the one  
 ■ **for a sin offering, and the**  
 ■ **other for a burnt offering, and**  
 ■ **with the meat offering: and**  
 ■ **the priest shall make an**  
 ■ **atonement for him** that is to  
 ■ be cleansed before the LORD.  
 ■ 32. **This is the law of him**  
 ■ in whom *is* the plague of leprosy,  
 ■ **whose hand is not able to**  
 ■ **get that which pertaineth**
- **to his cleansing.**  
 ■ 33. **And the LORD spake**  
 ■ unto Moses and unto Aaron,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 34. **When ye be**  
 ■ **come into** the land of  
 ■ **Canaan,**  
 ■ which I give to you for a possession,  
 ■ **and I put** the plague of  
 ■ **leprosy in a house**  
 ■ of the land of your possession;  
 ■ 35. And he that owneth the house  
 ■ shall come and tell the priest,  
 ■ saying, It seemeth to me *there*  
 ■ *is* as it were a plague in the house:  
 ■ 36. **Then the priest shall**  
 ■ **command that they empty**  
 ■ **the house,** before the priest go  
 ■ *into it* to see the plague, that all that  
 ■ *is* in the house be not made unclean:  
 ■ and afterward the priest shall go  
 ■ in to see the house:  
 ■ 37. **And** he shall look on  
 ■ the plague, and, behold,  
 ■ **if the plague be in**  
 ■ **the walls** of the house  
 ■ **with hollow strakes,**  
 ■ **greenish or reddish,**  
 ■ **which** in sight  
 ■ **are lower than the wall;**  
 ■ 38. **Then the priest**  
 ■ **shall** go out of the house  
 ■ to the door of the house, and  
 ■ **shut up the house**  
 ■ **seven days:**  
 ■ 39. **And** the priest shall  
 ■ **come again the**  
 ■ **seventh day,** and shall look:  
 ■ **and, behold,**  
 ■ **if the plague be spread**  
 ■ **in the walls** of the house;  
 ■ 40. **Then the priest shall**  
 ■ **command that they take**  
 ■ **away the stones in which**  
 ■ **the plague is,** and they shall  
 ■ **cast them** into an unclean place  
 ■ **without the city:**  
 ■ 41. **And he shall cause the**  
 ■ **house to be scraped within**  
 ■ round about, and they shall pour out  
 ■ the dust that they scrape off without  
 ■ the city into an unclean place:  
 ■ 42. **And they shall take**

- **other stones**, and put *them* in the place of those stones;
- **and** he shall take other
- **mortar**, and shall
- **plaster the house.**
- 43. **And if the plague come again, and break out in the house**, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;
- 44. Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house,
- **it is a fretting leprosy** in the house: it *is* unclean.
- 45. **And he shall break down the house, the stones** of it, and the
- **timber** thereof,
- **and** all the
- **mortar** of the house;
- **and** he shall
- **carry them** forth
- **out of the city** into an unclean place.
- 46. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.
- 47. And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.
- 48. **And if** the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold,
- **the plague hath not spread in the house**, after the house was plastered:
- **then the priest shall pronounce the house clean**, because the plague is healed.
- 49. **And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds**, and
- **cedar wood**, and
- **scarlet**, and **hyssop**:
- 50. **And** he shall
- **kill the**
- **one of the birds in an earthen vessel**
- **over running water**:
- 51. **And he shall take the**

- **cedar wood**, and the
- **hyssop**, and the
- **scarlet**, and the **living bird**, and dip them in the **blood of the slain bird**, and
- **in the running water**,
- **and sprinkle the house seven times**:
- 52. **And he shall cleanse the house with the blood** of the bird,
- **and** with the **running water**, and with the **living bird**, and with
- **the cedar wood**, and with the
- **hyssop**, and with the **scarlet**:
- 53. **But he shall let go the living bird** out of the city into the open fields,
- **and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.**
- 54. **This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,**
- 55. And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,
- 56. And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:
- 57. **To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean**: this *is* the law of leprosy.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses and to Aaron,
- **saying**,
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
- **When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.**
- 3. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.
- 4. **Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.**

5. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6. And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

■ 7. **And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.**

8. And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9. And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10. And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any* of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11. And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12. And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

■ 13. **And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing,** and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

■ 14. **And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of**

■ **the tabernacle**

of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

■ 15. **And the priest shall offer them,** the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement **for him before the LORD** for his issue.

■ 16. **And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.**

17. And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

■ 18. **The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.**

■ 19. **And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.**

20. And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21. And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23. And if it be on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

■ 24. **And if any man lie with her at all,**

- and her flowers be
- upon him, he shall be
- unclean seven days;

and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

- 25. **And if a woman**
- **have an issue of her blood**
- many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation:
- **she shall be unclean.**

26. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

- 28. **But if she be**
- **cleansed** of her issue, then
- **she shall number** to herself
- **seven days, and**
- **after that she shall**
- **be clean.**

29. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30. And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

- 31. **Thus shall ye separate**
- **the children of Israel from**
- **their uncleanness; that**
- **they die not in their**
- **uncleanness, when they**
- **defile my tabernacle**
- **that is among them.**

32. This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and of *him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33. And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of

him that lieth with her that is unclean.

## CHAPTER 16

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

- 2. **And the LORD said**
- **unto Moses, Speak**
- **unto Aaron thy brother,**
- **that he come not at**
- **all times into the holy**
- **place** within the vail before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark:
- **that he die not: for I will**
- **appear** in the cloud
- **upon the mercy seat.**

- 3. **Thus shall Aaron**
- **come** into the holy *place*:
- **with a young bullock**
- **for a sin offering, and a**
- **ram for a burnt offering.**

4. He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

- 5. **And he shall take**
- **of the congregation**
- **of the children of Israel**
- **two kids of the goats for**
- **a sin offering, and one**
- **ram for a burnt offering.**

- 6. **And Aaron shall**
- **offer his bullock of**
- **the sin offering, which is**
- **for himself, and make**
- **an atonement for himself,**
- **and for his house.**

7. And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

- 8. **And Aaron shall cast lots**
- **upon the two goats; one lot**
- **for the LORD, and the**
- **other lot for the scapegoat.**
- 9. **And Aaron shall bring**
- **the goat upon which the**
- **LORD's lot fell, and offer**



■ **him for a sin offering.**

■ 10. **But** the goat, on which the lot fell to be  
 ■ **the scapegoat, shall**  
 ■ **be presented alive** before the LORD,  
 ■ **to make an**  
 ■ **atonement with him,** *and*  
 ■ **to let him go** for a scapegoat  
 ■ **into the wilderness.**

11. And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

■ 12. **And he shall**  
 ■ **take a censer** full  
 ■ **of burning coals** of fire from  
 ■ **off the altar** before the LORD,  
 ■ **and his hands full of**  
 ■ **sweet incense** beaten small,  
 ■ **and bring it within the veil:**

■ 13. **And he shall put the**  
 ■ **incense upon the fire**  
 ■ **before the LORD,** that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony,  
 ■ **that he die not:**

■ 14. **And he shall take of the**  
 ■ **blood of the bullock, and**  
 ■ **sprinkle it** with his finger  
 ■ **upon the mercy seat**  
 ■ **eastward; and before**  
 ■ **the mercy seat** shall he  
 ■ **sprinkle of the blood** with his finger  
 ■ **seven times.**

■ 15. **Then shall he kill**  
 ■ **the goat** of the sin offering, that *is* for the people,  
 ■ **and bring his blood within**  
 ■ **the veil, and do** with that blood  
 ■ **as he did with the**  
 ■ **blood of the bullock,**  
 ■ **and sprinkle it** upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

■ 16. **And he shall make**  
 ■ **an atonement for the holy**  
 ■ **place, because of the**  
 ■ **uncleanness** of the children of  
 ■ **Israel, and** because  
 ■ **of their transgressions** in  
 ■ **all their sins;** and so shall

he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

■ 17. **And there shall be no**  
 ■ **man in the tabernacle**  
 ■ **of the congregation**  
 ■ **when he goeth in to make**  
 ■ **an atonement in the holy**  
 ■ **place, until he come out,**  
 ■ **and have made an atonement** for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18. And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

■ 20. **And when he hath**  
 ■ **made an end of reconciling**  
 ■ **the holy place,** and  
 ■ **the tabernacle**  
 ■ **of the congregation,**

■ **and the altar, he shall**  
 ■ **bring the live goat:**

■ 21. **And Aaron**  
 ■ **shall lay both** his  
 ■ **hands upon the**  
 ■ **head** of the live goat,  
 ■ **and confess over him all**  
 ■ **the iniquities** of the children of  
 ■ **Israel, and all their**  
 ■ **transgressions** in all their sins.

■ **putting them upon the head**  
 ■ **of the goat, and shall send**  
 ■ **him away by the hand of a**  
 ■ **fit man into the wilderness:**

■ 22. **And the goat**  
 ■ **shall bear** upon him  
 ■ **all their iniquities**  
 ■ **unto a land not inhabited;** and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23. And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:

24. And he shall wash his flesh with

water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25. And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26. And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27. And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

- 29. **And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you:** *that*
- **in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month,**
- **ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether *it* be one of your own country, or a stranger** *that sojourneth among you:*

- 30. **For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you,** to cleanse you, *that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.*

- 31. **It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you,** and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32. And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33. And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an

atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

- 34. **And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you,** to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them;
- **This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded,** saying,
- 3. **What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat,** in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,
- 4. **And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle** of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD;
- **blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off** from among his people:
- 5. **To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices,** which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them
- **for peace offerings** unto the LORD.
- 6. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 7. **And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils,** after whom they have gone a-whoring.
- **This shall be a**

- **statute for ever** unto them throughout their generations.
- 8. And thou shalt say unto them,
- **Whatsoever man** *there be*
- **of the house of**
- **Israel, or of the**
- **strangers** which sojourn
- **among you, that offereth a**
- **burnt offering or sacrifice,**
- 9. **And bringeth it not**
- **unto the door of the**
- **tabernacle** of the
- congregation, to offer it unto
- the LORD: even that man
- **shall be cut off**
- from among his people.
- 10. **And whatsoever**
- **man** *there be* of the house
- **of Israel, or of the**
- **strangers** that sojourn
- **among you, that**
- **eateth** any manner of
- **blood; I will**
- even set my face against that
- soul that eateth blood, and will
- **cut him off** from among his people.
- 11. **For the life of the flesh**
- **is in the blood:** and I
- have given it to you upon the altar
- **to make an atonement for**
- **your souls:** for *it is* the blood *that*
- maketh an atonement for the soul.
- 12. **Therefore I said**
- unto the children of Israel,
- **No soul** of you
- **shall eat blood,**
- neither shall any stranger that
- sojourneth among you eat blood.
- 13. **And whatsoever man**
- there be* of the children of Israel, or of
- the strangers that sojourn among you,
- **which hunteth** and catcheth
- **any beast or fowl that**
- **may be eaten; he shall**
- **even pour out the blood**
- **thereof,** and cover it with dust.
- 14. **For** *it is* the life of all flesh;
- **the blood** of it
- **is** for
- **the life thereof:**
- therefore I said unto the children of
- Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no
- manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh

*is* the blood thereof: whosoever

eateth it shall be cut off.

- 15. **And every soul that**
- **eateth that which died**
- **of itself, or that which**
- **was torn with beasts,**
- whether it be* one of your own
- country, or a stranger, he
- **shall both**
- **wash his clothes,**
- **and bathe** *himself* in water,
- **and be unclean until the**
- **even:** then shall he be clean.
- 16. But if he wash *them* not,
- nor bathe his flesh: then he
- shall bear his iniquity.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **Speak** unto the children of
- **Israel, and say** unto
- them, I am the LORD your God.
- 3. **After the doings** of the land
- **of Egypt,** wherein ye
- dwelt, shall ye not do:
- **and** after the doings of the land of
- **Canaan,** whither I bring you,
- **shall ye not do:** neither
- shall ye walk in their ordinances.
- 4. **Ye shall do my**
- **judgments, and keep**
- **mine ordinances,** to walk
- therein: I *am* the LORD your God.
- 5. Ye shall therefore keep my
- statutes, and my judgments:
- which if a man do, he shall
- live in them: I *am* the LORD.
- 6. **None** of you
- **shall approach** to any that is
- **near of kin** to him,
- **to uncover** *their*
- **nakedness:** I *am* the LORD.
- 7. **The nakedness** of
- **thy father, or**
- the nakedness of thy
- **mother,** shalt thou not uncover:
- she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not
- uncover her nakedness.
- 8. **The nakedness** of
- **thy father's wife** shalt thou not
- uncover: *it is* thy father's nakedness.
- 9. The nakedness of

- **thy sister, the daughter of**
- **thy father, or daughter of**
- **thy mother, *whether she be*** born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
- 10. The nakedness of
- **thy son's daughter, or of**
- **thy daughter's daughter, *even*** their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.
- 11. The nakedness of
- **thy father's wife's**
- **daughter, begotten of thy** father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- 12. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **thy father's sister:** she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.
- 13. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **thy mother's sister:** for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.
- 14. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **thy father's brother,** thou shalt not approach to
- **his wife:** she *is* thine aunt.
- 15. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **thy daughter in law:** she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- 16. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **thy brother's wife:** it *is* thy brother's nakedness.
- 17. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
- **a woman and her**
- **daughter, neither** shalt thou take
- **her son's daughter, or**
- **her daughter's daughter,** to uncover her nakedness; *for they are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.
- 18. **Neither** shalt thou
- **take a wife to her**
- **sister, to vex her,** to uncover her nakedness,
- **beside the other in**

- **her life time.**
- 19. **Also** thou shalt not approach unto
- **a woman** to uncover her nakedness,
- **as long as she is put**
- **apart for her uncleanness.**
- 20. **Moreover** thou
- **shalt not lie** carnally
- **with thy neighbour's**
- **wife, to defile** thyself with her.
- 21. **And thou shalt not** let
- **any of thy seed pass**
- **through *the fire* to**
- **Molech, neither shalt**
- **thou profane the name**
- **of thy God: I am** the LORD.
- 22. **Thou shalt not** lie
- **with mankind, as**
- **with womankind:**
- **it *is* abomination.**
- 23. **Neither** shalt thou
- **lie with any beast** to defile thyself therewith:
- **neither shall any woman**
- **stand before a beast to**
- **lie down** thereto: it *is* confusion.
- 24. **Defile** not ye yourselves in *any of*
- **these things: for in all these**
- **the nations are defiled**
- **which I cast out before you:**
- 25. And the land is defiled:
- **therefore I do visit**
- **the iniquity** thereof
- **upon it, and**
- **the land** itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.
- 26. **Ye shall therefore**
- **keep my statutes and my**
- **judgments,** and shall not commit *any of* these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:
- 27. (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled:)
- 28. **That the land spue**
- **not you out also,** when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.
- 29. **For whosoever**
- **shall commit any of**

- **these abominations,**  
even the souls that commit *them*
- **shall be cut off**  
from among their people.
- 30. Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 2. Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them,
- **Ye shall be holy:**
- **for I the LORD your**
- **God *am* holy.**
- 3. **Ye shall fear every man**
- **his mother, and his father,**
- **and keep my sabbaths:**  
I *am* the LORD your God.
- 4. **Turn ye not unto idols,**  
nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.
- 5. And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.
- 6. It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.
- 7. And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable: it shall not be accepted.
- 8. Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
- 9. **And when ye reap**  
the harvest of your land,
- **thou shalt not wholly**
- **reap the corners of thy**
- **field, neither** shalt thou
- **gather the gleanings**  
of thy harvest.
- 10. **And thou shalt not**  
**glean thy vineyard,**
- **neither** shalt thou
- **gather every grape**

- of thy vineyard:
- **thou shalt leave them for**
- **the poor and stranger:**  
I *am* the LORD your God.
- 11. **Ye shall not steal,**
- **neither deal falsely,**
- **neither lie one to another.**
- 12. **And ye shall**
- **not swear by my name**
- **falsely, neither** shalt thou
- **profane the name**
- **of thy God:** I *am* the LORD.
- 13. **Thou shalt not defraud**
- **thy neighbour, neither**
- **rob *him*: the wages of**
- **him that is hired shall**
- **not abide with thee**
- **all night** until the morning.
- 14. **Thou shalt not curse**
- **the deaf, nor put a**
- **stumblingblock before**
- **the blind, but** shalt fear thy
- **God:** I *am* the LORD.
- 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment:
- **thou shalt not**
- **respect** the person of
- **the poor, nor**
- **honor** the person of
- **the mighty: *but* in**
- **righteousness shalt thou**
- **judge thy neighbour.**
- 16. **Thou shalt not**
- **go up and down**
- **as a talebearer**  
among thy people:
- **neither** shalt thou
- **stand against the blood of**
- **thy neighbour;** I *am* the LORD.
- 17. **Thou shalt not hate**
- **thy brother** in thine heart:
- **thou shalt in any wise**
- **rebuke thy neighbour,**  
and not suffer sin upon him.
- 18. **Thou shalt not avenge,**
- **nor bear any grudge**  
against the children of thy people.
- **but** thou shalt
- **love thy neighbour**
- **as thyself:** I *am* the LORD.
- 19. **Ye shall keep my**
- **statutes.** Thou shalt not
- **let thy cattle gender with**

■ a diverse kind: thou  
 ■ shalt not sow thy field  
 ■ with mingled seed: neither  
 ■ shall a garment mingled  
 ■ of linen and woollen  
 ■ come upon thee.  
 ■ 20. And whosoever  
 ■ lieth carnally with  
 ■ a woman, that is  
 ■ a bondmaid, betrothed to  
 ■ an husband, and not at all  
 ■ redeemed, nor freedom given her;  
 ■ she shall be scourged;  
 ■ they shall not be put to  
 ■ death, because she was not free.  
 ■ 21. And he shall bring his  
 ■ trespass offering unto the  
 ■ LORD, unto the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ even a ram for a trespass offering.  
 ■ 22. And the priest shall  
 ■ make an atonement  
 ■ for him with the ram of the  
 ■ trespass offering before the LORD  
 ■ for his sin which he hath  
 ■ done: and the sin which he hath  
 ■ done shall be forgiven him.  
 ■ 23. And when ye  
 ■ shall come into the land, and  
 ■ shall have planted  
 ■ all manner of  
 ■ trees for food,  
 ■ then ye shall count the fruit  
 ■ thereof as uncircumcised:  
 ■ three years  
 ■ shall it be as uncircumcised unto you:  
 ■ it shall not be eaten of.  
 ■ 24. But in the fourth year  
 ■ all the fruit thereof  
 ■ shall be holy  
 ■ to praise the LORD *withal*.  
 ■ 25. And in the fifth year  
 ■ shall ye eat of the fruit  
 ■ thereof, that it may yield unto  
 ■ you the increase thereof: I *am* the  
 ■ LORD your God.  
 ■ 26. Ye shall not eat  
 ■ any thing with the  
 ■ blood: neither shall ye  
 ■ use enchantment,  
 ■ nor observe times.  
 ■ 27. Ye shall not round  
 ■ the corners of your

■ heads, neither shalt thou  
 ■ mar the corners  
 ■ of thy beard.  
 ■ 28. Ye shall not make any  
 ■ cuttings in your flesh for the  
 ■ dead, nor print any marks  
 ■ upon you: I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 29. Do not prostitute  
 ■ thy daughter, to cause  
 ■ her to be a whore; lest the land  
 ■ fall to whoredom, and the land  
 ■ become full of wickedness.  
 ■ 30. Ye shall keep my  
 ■ sabbaths, and reverence  
 ■ my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 31. Regard not them  
 ■ that have familiar  
 ■ spirits, neither seek after  
 ■ wizards, to be defiled by  
 ■ them: I *am* the LORD your God.  
 ■ 32. Thou shalt  
 ■ rise up before the hoary head, and  
 ■ honour the face of  
 ■ the old man, and fear  
 ■ thy God: I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 33. And if a stranger  
 ■ sojourn with thee in your land,  
 ■ ye shall not vex him.  
 ■ 34. But the stranger that  
 ■ dwelleth with you  
 ■ shall be unto you as one  
 ■ born among you, and  
 ■ thou shalt love him as  
 ■ thyself; for ye were  
 ■ strangers in the land of  
 ■ Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.  
 ■ 35. Ye shall do no  
 ■ unrighteousness  
 ■ in judgment, in  
 ■ meteyard, in  
 ■ weight, or in  
 ■ measure.  
 ■ 36. Just balances,  
 ■ just weights, a just  
 ■ ephah, and a just hin,  
 ■ shall ye have: I *am* the  
 ■ LORD your God, which brought  
 ■ you out of the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 37. Therefore shall ye  
 ■ observe all my  
 ■ statutes, and all my  
 ■ judgments, and do them:  
 ■ I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 20

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2. Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel,
- **Whosoever he be**
- **of the children of**
- **Israel, or of the**
- **strangers that sojourn**
- **in Israel,**
- **that giveth** *any of*
- **his seed unto Molech;**
- he shall surely be put to death:
- **the people** of the land
- **shall stone him** with stones.
3. And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people;
- **because he hath given**
- **of his seed unto Molech,**
- to defile my sanctuary, and
- **to profane my holy name.**
- 4. **And if the people**
- of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and
- **kill him not:**
- 5. **Then I will set my face**
- **against that man,** and against
- **his family, and will cut him**
- **off,** and all that go a-whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.
- 6. **And the soul that turneth**
- **after such as have**
- **familiar spirits, and** after
- **wizards,**
- to go a-whoring after them,
- **I will even set my face**
- **against that soul, and will**
- **cut him off** from among his people.
- 7. **Sanctify**
- **yourselves** therefore,
- **and be ye holy:**
- for I *am* the LORD your God.
8. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.
- 9. **For every one**
- **that curseth** his
- **father or his**
- **mother shall be** surely
- **put to death:**
- he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.
- 10. **And the man that**
- **committeth adultery**
- **with another man's wife,**
- even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife,
- **the adulterer and the**
- **adulteress shall** surely
- **be put to death.**
- 11. **And the man that lieth**
- **with his father's wife** hath uncovered his father's nakedness:
- **both of them**
- **shall** surely
- **be put to death;**
- their blood *shall be* upon them.
- 12. **And if a man lie**
- **with his daughter**
- **in law, both of them**
- **shall** surely
- **be put to death:**
- they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.
- 13. **If a man also lie**
- **with mankind, as** he lieth
- **with a woman, both of them**
- **have committed an abomination: they**
- **shall** surely
- **be put to death;**
- their blood *shall be* upon them.
- 14. **And if a man take a**
- **wife and her mother, it is**
- **wickedness:** they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.
- 15. **And if a man lie with**
- **a beast, he shall** surely
- **be put to death:**
- and ye shall slay the beast.
- 16. **And if a woman**
- **approach** unto
- **any beast,** and lie down thereto,
- **thou shalt kill the**
- **woman, and the beast:**
- they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.
- 17. **And if a man shall take**
- **his sister, his father's**
- **daughter, or his mother's**
- **daughter, and see**
- **her nakedness,**
- and she see his nakedness;

- **it is a wicked thing; and**
- **they shall be cut off** in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.
- 18. **And if a man shall**
- **lie with a woman**
- **having her sickness,** and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and
- **both of them shall be**
- **cut off** from among their people.
- 19. **And thou shalt not**
- **uncover the nakedness**
- **of thy mother's sister,** nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his
- **near kin:** they shall bear their iniquity.
- 20. **And if a man shall lie**
- **with his uncle's wife,** he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; **they shall die childless.**
- 21. **And if a man shall take**
- **his brother's wife, it is**
- **an unclean thing:** he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
- 22. **Ye shall therefore**
- **keep all my statutes,**
- **and** all my judgments, and
- **do them:**
- that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.
- 23. **And ye shall not walk**
- **in the manners of the**
- **nation, which I cast out**
- **before you:**
- **for** they committed all these things, and therefore
- **I abhorred them.**
- 24. **But I have said unto you,**
- **Ye shall inherit** their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it,
- **a land that floweth with**
- **milk and honey: I**
- **am** the LORD your God, which
- **have separated you**
- **from other people.**
- 25. Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean,

- and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.
- 26. **And ye shall be holy unto me: for**
- **I the LORD am holy,**
- **and have severed**
- **you** from other people,
- **that ye should be mine.**
- 27. **A man also**
- **or woman that hath a**
- **familiar spirit, or that**
- **is a wizard, shall surely**
- **be put to death:**
- they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And the LORD said unto**
- **Moses, Speak unto the**
- **priests** the sons of Aaron,
- **and say** unto them,
- **There shall none be defiled**
- **for the dead** among his people:
- 2. **But for his kin,** that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother.
- 3. **And for his sister a virgin,** that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her
- **may he be defiled.**
- 4. **But he shall not**
- **defile himself, being a chief**
- **man** among his people, to
- **profane himself.**
- 5. **They shall not make**
- **baldness** upon their head,
- **neither** shall they
- **shave off the corner of**
- **their beard, nor make any**
- **cuttings in their flesh.**
- 6. **They shall be holy**
- **unto their God,** and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.
- 7. **They shall not take a**
- **wife that is a whore, or**
- **profane; neither** shall they take



- **a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.**
- 8. **Thou shalt sanctify him therefore;** for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.
- 9. **And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.**
- 10. **And *he that is* the high priest** among his brethren,
- **upon whose head the anointing oil was poured,** and that is consecrated to put on the garments,
- **shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;**
- 11. **Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself** for his father, or for his mother;
- 12. **Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary** of his God: for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.
- 13. **And he shall take a wife in her virginity.**
- 14. A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.
- 15. **Neither shall he profane his seed among his people:** for I the LORD do sanctify him.
- 16. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 17. **Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.**
- 18. For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath

- a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,
- 19. Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,
- 20. Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;
- 21. **No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron** the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
- 22. **He shall eat the bread of his God,** *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.
- 23. **Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar,** because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.
- 24. And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 2. **Speak unto Aaron and to his sons,** that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel,
- **and** that they profane not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
- 3. **Say** unto them,
- **Whosoever *he be*** of all your seed among your generations, that **goeth unto the holy things,** which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD,
- **having his uncleanness** upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.
- 4. What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that*

is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;  
 5. Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;  
 6. The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.  
 7. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.  
 8. That which dieth of itself, or is torn with *beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith; I *am* the LORD.  
 9. **They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die** therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.  
 10. **There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing:** a sojourner of the priest,  
 or an  
 hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.  
 11. **But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.**  
 12. **If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.**  
 13. **But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat:** but there shall be no stranger eat thereof.  
 14. **And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof** unto it,

and shall  
 give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.  
 15. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;  
 16. Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.  
 17. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 18. Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them,  
**Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;**  
 19. *Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.*  
 20. **But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer:** for it shall not be acceptable for you.  
 21. **And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings** unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted;  
**there shall be no blemish therein.**  
 22. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.  
 23. Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.  
 24. **Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed,**

■ **or broken, or cut;**  
 neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.  
 ■ 25. **Neither from a stranger's hand**  
 ■ shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these:  
 ■ **because** their  
 ■ **corruption is in them,**  
 ■ **and** blemishes be in them:  
 ■ **they shall not be accepted for you.**  
 26. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 ■ 27. **When a bullock,** or a  
 ■ **sheep, or a goat,**  
 ■ **is brought forth,** then  
 ■ **it shall be seven days**  
 ■ **under the dam; and from**  
 ■ **the eighth day** and thenceforth  
 ■ **it shall be accepted**  
 ■ **for an offering**  
 made by fire unto the LORD.  
 ■ 28. **And whether it be cow**  
 ■ **or ewe, ye shall not kill it**  
 ■ **and her young** both  
 ■ **in one day.**  
 ■ 29. **And when ye will**  
 ■ **offer a sacrifice of**  
 ■ **thanksgiving** unto the LORD,  
 ■ **offer it at your own will.**  
 30. On the same day it shall be eaten up: ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: *I am* the LORD.  
 ■ 31. **Therefore** shall ye  
 ■ **keep my commandments,**  
 and do them: *I am* the LORD.  
 ■ 32. **Neither** shall ye  
 ■ **profane my holy name; but**  
 ■ **I will be hallowed among**  
 ■ **the children of Israel:**  
*I am* the LORD which hallow you,  
 33. That brought you out of the land of Egypt. to be your God: *I am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 23

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 ■ 2. **Speak unto** the children of  
 ■ **Israel,** and say unto them,  
 ■ **Concerning the feasts**  
 ■ **of the LORD,** which ye shall

proclaim to be holy convocations, *even these are my feasts.*  
 ■ 3. **Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day**  
 ■ **is the sabbath** of rest,  
 ■ **an holy convocation;**  
 ■ **ye shall do no work**  
 ■ **therein:** *it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.*  
 ■ 4. **These are the feasts**  
 of the LORD, *even* holy convocations,  
 ■ **which ye shall proclaim**  
 ■ **in their seasons.**  
 ■ 5. **In the fourteenth day**  
 ■ **of the first month at even**  
 ■ **is the LORD's passover.**  
 ■ 6. **And on the fifteenth**  
 ■ **day of the same month is**  
 ■ **the feast of unleavened**  
 ■ **bread** unto the LORD:  
 ■ **seven days** ye must  
 ■ **eat unleavened bread.**  
 ■ 7. **In the first day ye**  
 ■ **shall have an holy**  
 ■ **convocation:** ye shall  
 ■ **do no servile work therein.**  
 ■ 8. **But ye shall offer an**  
 ■ **offering** made by fire  
 unto the LORD  
 ■ **seven days: in the**  
 ■ **seventh day is an**  
 ■ **holy convocation:**  
 ye shall do no servile work *therein.*  
 9. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 10. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,  
 ■ **When ye be come into**  
 ■ **the land** which I give unto you,  
 ■ **and shall**  
 ■ **reap the harvest** thereof, then  
 ■ **ye shall bring a sheaf of**  
 ■ **the firstfruits** of your harvest  
 ■ **unto the priest:**  
 ■ 11. **And he shall wave**  
 ■ **the sheaf before the**  
 ■ **LORD,** to be accepted for you,  
 ■ **on the morrow after the**  
 ■ **sabbath** the priest shall wave it.  
 ■ 12. **And ye shall offer**  
 ■ that day when ye wave the sheaf  
 ■ **an he lamb without**  
 ■ **blemish** of the first year

- **for a burnt offering**  
unto the LORD.
- 13. **And the meat offering**  
thereof
- **shall be** two tenth deals of
- **fine flour mingled with oil**,  
an offering made by fire unto the  
LORD *for a sweet savour*:
- **and the drink**  
■ **offering thereof shall be**
- **of wine**, the fourth part of an hin.
- 14. And ye shall
- **eat neither bread, nor**
- **parched corn, nor green**
- **ears, until the selfsame**
- **day that ye have brought**
- **an offering** unto your God: *it shall*  
*be a statute for ever throughout your*  
*generations in all your dwellings.*
- 15. **And ye shall**
- **count** unto you
- **from the morrow after**
- **the sabbath**, from
- **the day that**
- **ye brought the sheaf**  
of the wave offering;
- **seven sabbaths**  
shall be complete:
- 16. Even unto
- **the morrow after the**
- **seventh sabbath shall**
- **ye number fifty days;**
- **and ye shall**
- **offer a new meat**
- **offering** unto the LORD.
- 17. **Ye shall bring**  
out of your habitations
- **two wave loaves** of  
two tenth deals: they shall be
- **of fine flour**; they shall be
- **baken with leaven;**
- **they are the firstfruits**
- **unto the LORD.**
- 18. And ye shall
- **offer with the bread seven**
- **lambs without blemish**
- **of the first year**, and
- **one young bullock, and**
- **two rams: they shall be for**
- **a burnt offering** unto the LORD,  
with their meat offering, and their drink  
offerings, *even an offering made by*  
*fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.*
- 19. **Then ye shall**
- **sacrifice one kid of the**
- **goats for a sin offering,**
- **and two lambs** of the first year
- **for a sacrifice of**
- **peace offerings.**
- 20. And the priest shall wave  
them with the bread of the firstfruits  
*for a wave offering before the*  
*LORD, with the two lambs:*
- **they shall be** holy to the LORD
- **for the priest.**
- 21. **And ye shall**
- **proclaim on the**
- **selfsame day**, *that it may be*  
*an holy*
- **convocation** unto you:
- **ye shall do no**
- **servile work therein:**
- **it shall be a statute**
- **for ever** in all your dwellings  
throughout your generations.
- 22. **And when ye reap**
- **the harvest** of your land,
- **thou shalt not make clean**
- **riddance of the corners**
- **of thy field** when thou reapest,
- **neither shalt thou**
- **gather any**
- **gleaning** of thy harvest: thou shalt
- **leave them unto the**
- **poor, and to the**
- **stranger:** *I am the LORD your God.*
- 23. And the LORD spake unto  
Moses, saying,
- 24. Speak unto the  
children of Israel, saying, In
- **the seventh month, in**
- **the first day** of the month,
- **shall ye have a sabbath,**
- **a memorial of blowing of**
- **trumpets**, an holy convocation.
- 25. Ye shall do no servile  
work *therein*: but
- **ye shall offer an**
- **offering** made by fire
- **unto the LORD.**
- 26. And the LORD spake  
unto Moses, saying,
- 27. **Also on the tenth day**
- **of this seventh month**
- **there shall be a day**
- **of atonement:** it shall be

- an holy convocation unto you;  
 ■ **and ye shall afflict your**  
 ■ **souls, and offer an**  
 ■ **offering** made by fire  
 ■ **unto the LORD.**  
 28. And ye shall do no work in that  
 same day: for it *is* a day of atonement,  
 to make an atonement for you before  
 the LORD your God.  
 ■ 29. **For whatsoever soul**  
 ■ **it be that shall not be**  
 ■ **afflicted** in that same day, he  
 ■ **shall be cut off**  
 from among his people.  
 ■ 30. **And whatsoever**  
 ■ **soul** *it be*  
 ■ **that doeth any work** in  
 ■ **that** same  
 ■ **day**, the same soul  
 ■ **will I destroy** from  
 among his people.  
 31. Ye shall do no manner of work: *it*  
*shall be* a statute for ever throughout  
 your generations in all your dwellings.  
 32. It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of  
 rest, and ye shall afflict your souls:  
 ■ **in the ninth day of**  
 ■ **the month** at even,  
 ■ **from even unto even, shall**  
 ■ **ye celebrate your sabbath.**  
 33. And the LORD spake  
 unto Moses, saying,  
 34. Speak unto the  
 children of Israel, saying,  
 ■ **The fifteenth day of this**  
 ■ **seventh month shall be the**  
 ■ **feast of tabernacles for**  
 ■ **seven days** unto the LORD.  
 ■ 35. **On the first day**  
*shall be* an holy convocation:  
 ■ **ye shall do no**  
 ■ **servile work** *therein*.  
 ■ 36. **Seven days ye**  
 ■ **shall offer an offering**  
 made by fire  
 ■ **unto the LORD: on the eighth**  
 ■ **day shall be an holy**  
 ■ **convocation** unto you;  
 ■ **and ye shall offer**  
 ■ **an offering** made by fire  
 ■ **unto the LORD: it is a**  
 ■ **solemn assembly; and ye**  
 shall do no servile work *therein*.

37. **These are the feasts of**  
 ■ **the LORD, which ye shall**  
 ■ **proclaim to be holy**  
 ■ **convocations**, to offer an  
 offering made by fire unto the LORD,  
 ■ **a burnt offering**, and a  
 ■ **meat offering, a sacrifice,**  
 ■ **and drink offerings,**  
 ■ **every thing upon his day:**  
 ■ 38. **Beside the sabbaths**  
 ■ **of the LORD, and beside your**  
 ■ **gifts, and beside all your**  
 ■ **vows, and beside all your**  
 ■ **freewill offerings, which**  
 ■ **ye give unto the LORD.**  
 ■ 39. **Also in the fifteenth**  
 ■ **day of the seventh month,**  
 ■ **when ye have gathered**  
 ■ **in the fruit of the land,**  
 ■ **ye shall keep a**  
 ■ **feast** unto the LORD  
 ■ **seven days: on the first**  
 ■ **day shall be a sabbath,**  
 ■ **and on the eighth day**  
 ■ **shall be a sabbath.**  
 ■ 40. **And ye shall take**  
 you on the first day the  
 boughs of goodly trees,  
 ■ **branches of palm**  
 ■ **trees, and the boughs**  
 ■ **of thick trees, and**  
 ■ **willows of the brook;**  
 ■ **and ye shall**  
 ■ **rejoice** before the LORD  
 your God seven days.  
 ■ 41. **And ye shall keep it a**  
 ■ **feast unto the LORD**  
 ■ **seven days** in the year. *It*  
*shall be* a statute for ever in your  
 generations: ye shall celebrate  
 it in the seventh month.  
 42. Ye shall dwell in  
 booths seven days;  
 ■ **all that are Israelites born**  
 ■ **shall dwell in booths:**  
 ■ 43. **That your**  
 ■ **generations may know**  
 ■ **that I made** the children of  
 ■ **Israel to dwell in**  
 ■ **booths, when I brought**  
 ■ **them out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt: I am** the LORD your God.  
 ■ 44. **And Moses declared**

- unto the children of
- **Israel the feasts**
- **of the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **Command** the children of
- **Israel, that they**
- **bring** unto thee
- **pure oil olive** beaten for the light,
- **to cause the lamps**
- **to burn continually.**
- 3. **Without the**
- **veil** of the testimony,
- **in the tabernacle**
- of the congregation,
- shall Aaron order it
- **from the evening unto the**
- **morning** before the LORD
- continually: *it shall be* a statute
- for ever in your generations.
- 4. He shall order the lamps
- upon the pure candlestick
- before the LORD continually.
- 5. **And thou shalt take**
- **fine flour, and bake**
- **twelve cakes** thereof: two
- tenth deals shall be in one cake.
- 6. **And** thou shalt
- **set them in two**
- **rows, six on a row,**
- **upon the pure table**
- **before the LORD.**
- 7. **And** thou shalt
- **put pure**
- **frankincense upon each**
- **row, that it may be on the bread**
- **for a memorial, even** an
- offering made by fire unto the LORD.
- 8. **Every sabbath he**
- **shall set it in order** before
- the LORD continually, *being taken*
- from the children of Israel
- **by an everlasting**
- **covenant.**
- 9. **And it shall be**
- **Aaron's and his**
- **sons'; and they shall**
- **eat it in the holy place:** for it
- is* most holy unto him of the
- offerings of the LORD made
- by fire by a perpetual statute.

- 10. **And the son of an**
- **Israelitish woman, whose**
- **father was an Egyptian,** went
- out among the children of Israel: and
- this son of the Israelitish *woman*
- **and a man of Israel**
- **strove together** in the camp;
- 11. **And the Israelitish**
- **woman's son blasphemed**
- **the name of the Lord, and**
- **cursed. And they brought**
- **him unto Moses:** (and his
- mother's name was Shelomith, the
- daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)
- 12. And they put him in ward,
- that the mind of the LORD
- might be shewed them.
- 13. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 14. **Bring forth him that**
- **hath cursed** without the camp;
- and let all that heard *him* lay their
- hands upon his head,
- **and let all the**
- **congregation stone him.**
- 15. And thou shalt speak unto
- the children of Israel, saying,
- **Whosoever curseth**
- **his God** shall bear his sin.
- 16. **And** he that
- **blasphemeth** the
- name of the LORD, he
- **shall surely**
- **be put to death, and** all
- **the congregation**
- **shall certainly**
- **stone him: as well**
- **the stranger,** as he
- **that is born in the land,** when he
- **blasphemeth** the name of
- the Lord,* shall be put to death.
- 17. **And he that killeth**
- **any man shall surely**
- **be put to death.**
- 18. **And he that killeth**
- **a beast shall make**
- **it good;** beast for beast.
- 19. **And if a man cause**
- **a blemish in his**
- **neighbour;** as he hath done,
- **so shall it be done to him;**
- 20. Breach for breach,
- **eye for eye, tooth for tooth:**

as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21. And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

- **22. Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country:** for I *am* the LORD your God.

23. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 25

- **1. And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,**
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, **When ye come into the land** which I give you, **then shall the land keep a sabbath** unto the LORD.
- **3. Six years** thou shalt **sow** thy field, **and** six years thou shalt **prune thy vineyard, and gather** in the **fruit** thereof;
- **4. But** in **the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land,** a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt **neither sow** thy field, **nor prune** thy vineyard.
- **5. That which groweth of its own accord** of thy harvest **thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes** of thy vine undressed: *for it is a year of rest unto the land.*
- **6. And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you;** for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee.
- **7. And for thy**

- **cattle, and** for the **beast** that *are* in thy land, **shall all the increase thereof be meat.**
- **8. And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years** unto thee, **seven times seven years; and the space** of the seven sabbaths of years **shall be** unto thee **forty and nine years.**
- **9. Then** shalt thou **cause the trumpet of the jubile** to sound on the **fifth day of the seventh month,** in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.
- **10. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land** unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; **and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.**
- **11. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be** unto you: **ye shall not sow, neither reap** that which groweth of itself in it, **nor gather the grapes** in it of thy vine undressed.
- **12. For it is the jubile;** it **shall be holy** unto you: **ye shall eat the increase** thereof **of the field.**
- **13. In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.**
- **14. And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buyest aught** of thy neighbour's hand, **ye shall not oppress one another:**
- **15. According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy**

neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16. According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another;

**but thou shalt fear thy**

**God:** for I *am* the LORD your God.

18. Wherefore ye shall

**do my statutes, and keep my judgments,** and do them;

**and ye shall**

**dwell in the land**

**in safety.**

19. And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20. **And if ye shall**

**say, What shall we eat the seventh year?** behold, we shall

not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21. **Then I will command**

**my blessing** upon you

**in the sixth year, and**

**it shall bring forth fruit**

**for three years.**

22. **And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet**

**of old fruit until the ninth**

**year;** until her fruits come in ye

shall eat *of the old store*.

23. **The land shall**

**not be sold for ever:**

**for the land is mine; for**

**ye are strangers and**

**sojourners with me.**

24. **And in** all the land of

**your possession ye**

**shall grant a redemption**

**for the land.**

25. **If thy brother be** waxen

**poor, and hath**

**sold away** *some of*

**his possession, and if** any of

**his kin come to redeem it,**

**then shall he redeem that**

**which his brother sold.**

26. And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27. Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28. **But if he be not able**

**to restore *it* to him,**

**then that which is sold**

**shall remain in the hand**

**of him that hath bought it**

**until the year of jubile: and**

in the jubile it shall go out, and

**he shall return unto**

**his possession.**

29. **And if a man sell a dwelling**

**house in a walled city,** then

**he may redeem it within a**

**whole year after it is sold;**

*within a full year may he redeem it.*

30. **And if it be not**

**redeemed within the space of**

**a full year, then the**

**house that is in the walled city**

**shall be established for**

**ever to him that bought it**

throughout his generations:

**it shall not go**

**out in the jubile.**

31. **But the houses of the**

**villages which have no**

**wall round about them**

**shall be counted as the**

**fields of the country: they**

**may be redeemed,** and

they shall go out in the jubile.

32. **Notwithstanding the**

**cities of the Levites, and**

**the houses of the cities**

of their possession,

**may the Levites**

**redeem at any time.**

33. **And if a man purchase**

**of the Levites, then** the house

that was sold, and the city of

**his possession, shall**

**go out in the year of**

**jubile:** for the houses of the cities

of the Levites *are* their possession

among the children of Israel.

34. **But the field of the**



- **suburbs of their cities may not be sold;** for it is their perpetual possession.
- 35. **And if thy brother be waxen poor,** and fallen in decay with thee; then
- **thou shalt relieve him:** *yea,*
- **though** *he be*
- **a stranger, or a sojourner;**
- **that he may live with thee.**
- 36. **Take thou no usury of him,** or increase:
- **but fear thy God;** that thy brother may live with thee.
- 37. **Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury,**
- **nor lend him thy victuals for increase.**
- 38. *I am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and to be your God.*
- 39. **And if thy brother** *that dwelleth* by thee
- **be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee;** thou shalt
- **not compel him to serve as a bondservant:**
- 40. **But as an hired servant,** *and as a sojourner,*
- **he shall be with thee,** *and shall serve thee* unto the
- **year of jubile.**
- 41. **And then shall he depart from thee,** *both he and his children* with him,
- **and shall return unto his own family,** *and unto the possession* of his fathers shall he return.
- 42. **For they are my servants,** which I brought forth
- **out of** the land of
- **Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.**
- 43. **Thou shalt not rule over him** with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.
- 44. **Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids,**

- which thou shalt have,
- **shall be of the heathen** that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.
- 45. **Moreover of the children of the strangers** that do sojourn among you, of them
- **shall ye buy,** and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land:
- **and they shall be your possession.**
- 46. **And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children** after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever:
- **but over your brethren** the children of Israel,
- **ye shall not rule** one over another with rigour.
- 47. **And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother** *that dwelleth* by him
- **wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner** by thee,
- **or to the stock of the stranger's family:**
- 48. After that he is sold
- **he may be redeemed again;** one of his brethren may redeem him:
- 49. Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or
- **any that is nigh of kin unto him** of his family
- **may redeem him;** or if he be able,
- **he may redeem himself.**
- 50. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.
- 51. If *there be* yet many years *behind,* according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.
- 52. And if there remain but few years

■ **suburbs of their cities**  
 ■ **may not be sold;** for it is  
 their perpetual possession.  
 ■ 35. **And if thy brother**  
 ■ **be waxen poor,** and  
 fallen in decay with thee; then  
 ■ **thou shalt relieve him:** *yea.*  
 ■ *though he be*  
 ■ **a stranger, or a sojourner;**  
 ■ **that he may live with thee.**  
 ■ 36. **Take thou no usury**  
 ■ **of him,** or increase:  
 ■ **but fear thy God;** that  
 thy brother may live with thee.  
 ■ 37. **Thou shalt not**  
 ■ **give him thy**  
 ■ **money upon usury,**  
 ■ **nor lend him thy**  
 ■ **victuals for increase.**  
 38. I *am* the LORD your God, which  
 brought you forth out of the land of  
 Egypt. to give you the land of  
 Canaan. *and* to be your God.  
 ■ 39. **And if thy**  
 ■ **brother** *that dwelleth* by thee  
 ■ **be waxen poor, and be**  
 ■ **sold unto thee; thou shalt**  
 ■ **not compel him to serve**  
 ■ **as a bondservant:**  
 ■ 40. **But as an hired**  
 ■ **servant,** *and* as a sojourner,  
 ■ **he shall be with thee, and shall**  
 ■ **serve thee unto the**  
 ■ **year of jubile.**  
 ■ 41. **And then shall he**  
 ■ **depart from thee, both**  
 he and his children with him,  
 ■ **and shall**  
 ■ **return unto his own**  
 ■ **family, and** unto the  
 ■ **possession** of his  
 fathers shall he return.  
 ■ 42. **For they are my**  
 ■ **servants, which I**  
 ■ **brought forth**  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt: they shall not**  
 ■ **be sold as bondmen.**  
 ■ 43. **Thou shalt not rule**  
 ■ **over him with rigour;** but  
 shalt fear thy God.  
 ■ 44. **Both thy bondmen,**  
 ■ **and thy bondmaids,**

which thou shalt have,  
 ■ **shall be of the heathen** that  
 are round about you; of them shall  
 ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.  
 ■ 45. **Moreover of the**  
 ■ **children of the strangers** that  
 do sojourn among you, of them  
 ■ **shall ye buy,**  
 and of their families that *are* with you,  
 which they begat in your land:  
 ■ **and they shall be**  
 ■ **your possession.**  
 ■ 46. **And ye shall take them**  
 ■ **as an inheritance for your**  
 ■ **children** after you, to inherit *them*  
 for a possession; they shall be your  
 bondmen for ever:  
 ■ **but over your**  
 ■ **brethren** the children of Israel,  
 ■ **ye shall not rule** one  
 over another with rigour.  
 ■ 47. **And if a sojourner**  
 ■ **or stranger wax rich**  
 ■ **by thee, and thy**  
 ■ **brother** *that dwelleth* by him  
 ■ **wax poor, and sell**  
 ■ **himself unto the stranger**  
 ■ **or sojourner** by thee,  
 or to the stock of  
 the stranger's family:  
 48. After that he is sold  
 ■ **he may be redeemed**  
 ■ **again;** one of his  
 brethren may redeem him:  
 49. Either his uncle, or his uncle's  
 son, may redeem him, or  
 ■ **any that is nigh**  
 ■ **of kin unto him** of his family  
 ■ **may redeem him; or**  
 if he be able,  
 ■ **he may redeem himself.**  
 50. And he shall reckon with him that  
 bought him from the year that he was  
 sold to him unto the year of jubile:  
 and the price of his sale shall be  
 according unto the number of years,  
 according to the time of an hired  
 servant shall it be with him.  
 51. If *there be* yet many years *behind,*  
 according unto them he shall give  
 again the price of his redemption out  
 of the money that he was bought for.  
 52. And if there remain but few years

neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:  
 16. According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.  
 17. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another;  
 ■ **but thou shalt fear thy**  
 ■ **God:** for I *am* the LORD your God.  
 18. Wherefore ye shall  
 ■ **do my statutes, and keep**  
 ■ **my judgments,** and do them;  
 ■ **and** ye shall  
 ■  **dwell** in the land  
 ■ **in safety.**  
 19. And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.  
 20. **And if ye shall**  
 ■ **say, What shall we eat the**  
 ■ **seventh year?** behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:  
 21. **Then I will command**  
 ■ **my blessing** upon you  
 ■ **in the sixth year, and**  
 ■ **it shall bring forth fruit**  
 ■ **for three years.**  
 22. **And ye shall sow the**  
 ■ **eighth year, and eat yet**  
 ■ **of old fruit until the ninth**  
 ■ **year;** until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of the old store.*  
 23. **The land shall**  
 ■ **not be sold** for ever:  
 ■ **for the land is mine;** for  
 ■ **ye are strangers and**  
 ■ **sojourners with me.**  
 24. **And in** all the land of  
 ■ **your possession ye**  
 ■ **shall grant a redemption**  
 ■ **for the land.**  
 25. **If thy brother be** waxen  
 ■ **poor, and hath**  
 ■ **sold away** *some of*  
 ■ **his possession, and if** any of  
 ■ **his kin come to redeem it,**  
 ■ **then shall he redeem that**  
 ■ **which his brother sold.**

26. And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;  
 27. Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.  
 ■ 28. **But if he be not able**  
 ■ **to restore it** to him,  
 ■ **then that which is sold**  
 ■ **shall remain in the hand**  
 ■ **of him that hath bought it**  
 ■ **until the year of jubile:** and in the jubile it shall go out, and  
 ■ **he shall return unto**  
 ■ **his possession.**  
 29. **And if a man sell a dwelling**  
 ■ **house in a walled city, then**  
 ■ **he may redeem it within a**  
 ■ **whole year after it is sold;** *within a full year may he redeem it.*  
 30. **And if it be not**  
 ■ **redeemed within the space of**  
 ■ **a full year, then the**  
 ■ **house that is in the walled city**  
 ■ **shall be established for**  
 ■ **ever to him that bought it**  
 ■ **throughout his generations:**  
 ■ **it shall not go**  
 ■ **out in the jubile.**  
 31. **But the houses of the**  
 ■ **villages which have no**  
 ■ **wall round about them**  
 ■ **shall be counted as the**  
 ■ **fields of the country: they**  
 ■ **may be redeemed, and**  
 ■ **they shall go out in the jubile.**  
 32. **Notwithstanding the**  
 ■ **cities of the Levites, and**  
 ■ **the houses of the cities**  
 ■ **of their possession,**  
 ■ **may the Levites**  
 ■ **redeem at any time.**  
 33. **And if a man purchase**  
 ■ **of the Levites, then the house**  
 ■ **that was sold, and the city of**  
 ■ **his possession, shall**  
 ■ **go out in the year of**  
 ■  **jubile:** for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.  
 34. **But the field of the**

unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53. *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

- 54. **And if he be not redeemed** in these *years*,
- **then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children** with him.

- 55. **For** unto me
- **the children of Israel** *are* servants; they
- **are my servants** whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image**, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.
- 2. **Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary**: I *am* the LORD.
- 3. **If ye walk in my statutes**, and keep my commandments, and do them;
- 4. **Then I will give you rain** in due season,
- **and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees** of the field shall yield their fruit.
- 5. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time:
- **and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.**
- 6. **And I will give peace** in the land,
- **and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid**: and I will rid evil
- **beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword**

**go through your land.**

- 7. **And** ye shall chase
- **your enemies**, and they
- **shall fall before you** by the sword.
- 8. **And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight**: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
- 9. **For I will** have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and
- **multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.**
- 10. And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.
- 11. **And I will set my tabernacle among you**: and my soul shall not abhor you.
- 12. **And I will** walk among you, and will
- **be your God, and ye shall be my people.**
- 13. I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.
- 14. **But if ye will not hearken unto me**, and will not do all these commandments;
- 15. And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:
- 16. I also will do this unto you;
- **I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes**, and cause sorrow of heart:
- **and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.**
- 17. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain
- **before your enemies**: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall

■ **flee when none**  
 ■ **pursueth** you.  
 ■ 18. **And if ye will**  
 ■ **not** yet for all this  
 ■ **hearken unto me**, then  
 ■ **I will punish you seven**  
 ■ **times more** for your sins.  
 19. And I will break the  
 pride of your power;  
 ■ **and I will make your**  
 ■ **heaven as iron, and**  
 ■ **your earth as brass:**  
 ■ 20. **And your strength**  
 shall be spent in vain: for  
 ■ **your land shall not yield**  
 ■ **her increase, neither**  
 ■ **shall the trees** of the land  
 ■ **yield their fruits.**  
 ■ 21. **And if ye** walk  
 contrary unto me, and  
 ■ **will not hearken** unto me;  
 ■ **I will bring seven times**  
 ■ **more plagues** upon  
 you according to your sins.  
 ■ 22. **I will also send**  
 ■ **wild beasts** among you,  
 ■ **which shall rob you of your**  
 ■ **children, and** destroy your  
 ■ **cattle, and** make you  
 few in number; and  
 ■ **your high ways**  
 ■ **shall be desolate.**  
 ■ 23. **And if ye will not be**  
 ■ **reformed** by me by these  
 things, but will walk contrary unto me;  
 ■ 24. **Then will I** also walk  
 contrary unto you, and will  
 ■ **punish you yet**  
 ■ **seven times** for your sins.  
 ■ 25. **And I will bring a sword**  
 upon you, that shall avenge the  
 quarrel of *my* covenant: and  
 ■ **when ye are** gathered together  
 ■ **within your cities, I**  
 ■ **will send the**  
 ■ **pestilence** among you;  
 ■ **and ye shall be delivered**  
 ■ **into the hand of the enemy.**  
 26. *And* when I have broken the  
 staff of your bread, ten women  
 shall bake your bread in one oven,  
 and they shall deliver *you* your  
 bread again by weight:

■ **and ye shall eat,**  
 ■ **and not be satisfied.**  
 ■ 27. **And if ye will not** for all this  
 ■ **hearken** unto me, but  
 walk contrary unto me;  
 ■ 28. **Then I will** walk contrary unto  
 you also in fury; and I, even I, will  
 ■ **chastise you seven**  
 ■ **times** for your sins.  
 ■ 29. **And ye shall eat**  
 ■ **the flesh of your sons,**  
 ■ **and** the flesh of your  
 ■ **daughters** shall ye eat.  
 ■ 30. **And I will** destroy  
 your high places, and  
 ■ **cut down your images,**  
 ■ **and cast your carcasses**  
 ■ **upon** the carcasses of  
 ■ **your idols,** and my  
 soul shall abhor you.  
 ■ 31. **And I will make your**  
 ■ **cities waste,** and bring your  
 sanctuaries unto desolation,  
 ■ **and I will not smell**  
 ■ **the savour of your**  
 ■ **sweet odours.**  
 32. And I will bring the land into  
 desolation: and your enemies which  
 dwell therein shall be astonished at it.  
 ■ 33. **And I will scatter you**  
 ■ **among the heathen,** and  
 will draw out a sword after you:  
 ■ **and your land shall be**  
 ■ **desolate,** and your cities waste.  
 ■ 34. **Then shall the land**  
 ■ **enjoy her sabbaths, as**  
 ■ **long as it lieth desolate,**  
 ■ **and ye be in your enemies'**  
 ■ **land;** *even* then shall the land  
 rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.  
 35. As long as it lieth desolate it shall  
 rest; because it did not rest in your  
 sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.  
 ■ 36. **And upon them that**  
 ■ **are left** *alive* of you  
 ■ **I will send a faintness**  
 into their hearts in the lands  
 of their enemies;  
 ■ **and the sound of a shaken**  
 ■ **leaf shall chase them;**  
 ■ **and they shall flee,** as fleeing  
 from a sword; and they shall fall  
 ■ **when none pursueth.**

- 37. **And** they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and
- **ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.**
- 38. **And ye shall perish** among the heathen, and the land of
- **your enemies shall eat you up.**
- 39. **And they that are left** of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
- 40. **If they shall confess their iniquity, and** the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;
- 41. **And that** I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then
- **their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and** they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
- 42. **Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob,** and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
- 43. The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
- 44. **And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not** cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to
- **destroy them utterly, and to**

- **break my covenant** with them: for I **am the LORD** their God.
- 45. But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I **am the LORD**.
- 46. These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. **Speak unto** the children of Israel, and say unto them, **When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.**
- 3. **And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver,** after the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 4. **And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.**
- 5. **And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.**
- 6. **And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.**
- 7. **And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels,**

- **and for the female**  
 ■ **ten shekels.**  
 ■ **8. But if he be poorer**  
 ■ **than thy estimation, then**  
 he shall present himself  
 before the priest, and  
 ■ **the priest shall value him;**  
 ■ **according to his ability** that  
 vowed shall the priest value him.  
 ■ **9. And if it be a beast,** whereof  
 men bring an offering unto the LORD,  
 ■ **all that any man giveth**  
 of such unto the LORD  
 ■ **shall be holy.**  
 ■ **10. He shall not** alter it, nor  
 ■ **change it,** a good for a  
 bad, or a bad for a good:  
 ■ **and if he shall at all**  
 ■ **change beast for**  
 ■ **beast,** then it and  
 ■ **the exchange** thereof  
 ■ **shall be holy.**  
 ■ **11. And if it be any unclean**  
 ■ **beast,** of which they do not  
 offer a sacrifice unto the LORD,  
 ■ **then he shall present the**  
 ■ **beast** before the priest:  
 ■ **12. And the priest shall**  
 ■ **value it,** whether it be good or  
 bad: as thou valuest it, *who art*  
 the priest, so shall it be.  
 ■ **13. But if he will at all**  
 ■ **redeem it,** then  
 ■ **he shall add a fifth part**  
 ■ **thereof unto thy estimation.**  
 ■ **14. And when a man shall**  
 ■ **sanctify his house to be**  
 ■ **holy** unto the LORD, then the  
 priest shall estimate it,  
 whether it be good or bad: as  
 ■ **the priest shall estimate**  
 ■ **it,** so shall it stand.  
 ■ **15. And if he** that sanctified it  
 ■ **will redeem his house,** then  
 ■ **he shall add the fifth**  
 ■ **part** of the money of  
 ■ **thy estimation** unto it,  
 ■ **and it shall be his.**  
 ■ **16. And if a man shall**  
 ■ **sanctify** unto the LORD *some*  
 ■ **part of a field of**  
 his possession, then  
 ■ **thy estimation shall be**
- **according to the seed**  
 ■ **thereof:** an homer of  
 barley seed *shall be valued at*  
 fifty shekels of silver.  
 ■ **17. If he sanctify his**  
 ■ **field** from the year of  
 ■ **jubile, according to thy**  
 ■ **estimation it shall stand.**  
 ■ **18. But if he sanctify his field**  
 ■ **after the**  
 ■ **jubile,** then  
 ■ **the priest shall**  
 ■ **reckon** unto him the money  
 ■ **according to the years**  
 ■ **that remain, even**  
 ■ **unto the year of the jubile,**  
 ■ **and it shall be abated**  
 ■ **from thy estimation.**  
 ■ **19. And if he** that  
 sanctified the field  
 ■ **will** in any wise  
 ■ **redeem it, then he shall**  
 ■ **add the fifth part** of the  
 money of thy estimation unto it,  
 and it shall be assured to him.  
 ■ **20. And if he** will not redeem  
 the field, or if he have  
 ■ **sold the field** to another man,  
 ■ **it shall not be**  
 ■ **redeemed** any more.  
 ■ **21. But** the field,  
 ■ **when it goeth out in the**  
 ■ **jubile,** shall be holy unto the LORD,  
 as a field devoted;  
 ■ **the possession** (thereof  
 ■ **shall be the priest's.**  
 ■ **22. And if a man**  
 ■ **sanctify** unto the LORD  
 ■ **a field which he hath**  
 ■ **bought,** which *is* not of the  
 fields of his possession;  
 ■ **23. Then the priest**  
 ■ **shall reckon** unto him  
 ■ **the worth of thy**  
 ■ **estimation, even**  
 ■ **unto the year of**  
 ■ **the jubile: and he shall give**  
 ■ **thine estimation** in that day,  
 ■ **as a holy thing**  
 ■ **unto the LORD.**  
 ■ **24. In the year of the**  
 ■ **jubile** the field shall return  
 ■ **unto him of whom it was**

- **bought**, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.
- 25. **And** all thy
- **estimations shall be**
- **according to the shekel**
- **of the sanctuary:** twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
- 26. **Only the firstling of the**
- **beasts, which should**
- **be the LORD's firstling,**
- **no man shall**
- **sanctify it;** whether *it be ox,* or sheep: *it is the LORD's.*
- 27. **And if it be** of
- **an unclean beast, then he**
- **shall redeem it according**
- **to thine estimation,** and shall add a *fifth part* of it thereto:
- **or if it be not redeemed,**
- **then it shall be sold** according to thy estimation.
- 28. **Notwithstanding no**
- **devoted thing,** that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession,
- **shall be sold or**
- **redeemed:** every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.
- 29. **None devoted,**

- which shall be devoted
- **of men, shall be**
- **redeemed; but shall surely**
- **be put to death.**
- 30. **And all the tithe of**
- **the land, whether** of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is holy unto the LORD.*
- 31. **And if a man will** at all
- **redeem** *ought* of
- **his tithes, he**
- **shall add** thereto
- **the fifth part** thereof.
- 32. **And** concerning
- **the tithe of the herd, or** of
- **the flock,** *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth
- **shall be holy**
- **unto the LORD.**
- 33. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
- 34. **These are the**
- **commandments, which**
- **the LORD commanded**
- **Moses for** the children of
- **Israel in mount Sinai.**



## THE BOOK OF NUMBERS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Moses**, according to tradition

**Date Written** – Usually considered to be **between 1491 – 1451 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,288

Chapters - 36

Total Words - 32,902

Scan Words - 11,934

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 36% of Total Words.

**Theme** –The Story of **Israel Wandering in the Wilderness and the Numbering of the Twelve Tribes.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Departure from Sinai**  
1:1 — 10:10
- II. **The Journey from Sinai to Moab**  
10:11 — 21:35
- III. **The Prophecies of Balaam**  
22:1 — 25:18
- IV. **The Preparation for Entering the Promised Land.**  
26:1 — 36:13

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses** in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- **on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,**
- 2. **Take ye the sum** of all the congregation
- **of the children of Israel,** after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;
- 3. **From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war** in Israel: thou and Aaron shall
- **number them by their armies.**
- 4. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
- 5. And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of Reuben*;
- Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 6. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 7. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- 8. Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
- 9. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
- 10. Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- 11. Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.
- 12. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 13. Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
- 14. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
- 15. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
- 16. These *were* the

- renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.
- 17. And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:
- 18. **And they assembled** all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees
- **after their families,** by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
- 19. **As the LORD commanded** Moses, so he numbered
- **them in the wilderness** of Sinai.
- 20. **And the children of Reuben,** Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 21. Those that were
- **numbered** of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were*
- **forty and six thousand and five hundred.**
- 22. **Of the children of Simeon,** by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 23. **Those** that were
- **numbered** of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were*
- **fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.**
- 24. **Of the children of Gad,** by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were

- able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 25. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Gad,  
 ■ **were forty** and  
 ■ **five thousand six**  
 ■ **hundred and fifty.**  
 ■ 26. **Of the children of**  
 ■ **Judah**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 27. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Judah,  
 ■ **were threescore** and  
 ■ **fourteen thousand** and  
 ■ **six hundred.**  
 ■ 28. **Of the children of**  
 ■ **Issachar**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 29. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Issachar,  
 ■ **were fifty** and  
 ■ **four thousand** and  
 ■ **four hundred.**  
 ■ 30. **Of the children of**  
 ■ **Zebulun**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 31. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Zebulun,  
 ■ **were fifty** and  
 ■ **seven thousand** and  
 ■ **four hundred**  
 ■ 32. **Of the children**  
 ■ **of Joseph**,  
 ■ **namely**, of the children of  
 ■ **Ephraim**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty

- years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 33. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them, *even*  
 ■ of the tribe of Ephraim, *were*  
 ■ **forty thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred.**  
 ■ 34. **Of the children**  
 ■ **of Manasseh**, by their  
 ■ generations, after their families, by  
 ■ the house of their fathers, according  
 ■ to the number of the names, from  
 ■ twenty years old and upward, all  
 ■ that were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 35. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Manasseh,  
 ■ **were thirty** and  
 ■ **two thousand** and  
 ■ **two hundred.**  
 ■ 36. **Of the children of**  
 ■ **Benjamin**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 37. **Those** that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ *even* of the tribe of Benjamin,  
 ■ **were thirty** and  
 ■ **five thousand** and  
 ■ **four hundred.**  
 ■ 38. **Of the children**  
 ■ **of Dan**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 39. **Those** that were numbered of  
 ■ them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were*  
 ■ **threescore** and  
 ■ **two thousand and**  
 ■ **seven hundred.**  
 ■ 40. **Of the children**  
 ■ **of Asher**, by their generations,  
 ■ after their families, by the house  
 ■ of their fathers, according to the  
 ■ number of the names, from twenty  
 ■ years old and upward, all that  
 ■ were able to go forth to war;  
 ■ 41. **Those** that were numbered of

them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were*  
 ■ **forty** and  
 ■ **one thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred.**  
 42. Of the children  
 ■ **of Naphtali**, throughout their  
 generations, after their families, by  
 the house of their fathers, according  
 to the number of the names, from  
 twenty years old and upward, all  
 that were able to go forth to war;  
 43. Those that were  
 numbered of them, *even* of  
 the tribe of Naphtali, *were*  
 ■ **fifty** and  
 ■ **three thousand** and  
 ■ **four hundred.**  
 44. These *are*  
 ■ **those** that were numbered,  
 which Moses and Aaron  
 numbered, and the princes of  
 Israel, *being* twelve men: each  
 one was for the house of his fathers.  
 45. So were all those that were  
 numbered of the children of Israel, by  
 the house of their fathers, from twenty  
 years old and upward, all that were  
 ■ **able to go forth to**  
 ■ **war in Israel;**  
 46. Even all they that were numbered  
 ■ **were six hundred** thousand and  
 ■ **three thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred and fifty.**  
 47. **But the Levites** after  
 the tribe of their fathers  
 ■ **were not numbered**  
 ■ **among them.**  
 48. **For the LORD**  
 ■ **had spoken unto**  
 ■ **Moses, saying,**  
 49. Only thou shalt not number the  
 tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of  
 them among the children of Israel:  
 50. But  
 ■ **thou shalt appoint**  
 ■ **the Levites over the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of testimony, and  
 over all the vessels thereof,  
 ■ **and** over all things that *belong* to it:  
 ■ **they shall bear the**  
 ■ **tabernacle**, and all the  
 vessels thereof; and they shall  
 minister unto it, and shall encamp

round about the tabernacle.  
 51. **And** when the tabernacle  
 setteth forward, the Levites  
 ■ **shall take it down: and**  
 when the tabernacle is to be  
 pitched, the Levites shall  
 ■ **set it up: and the stranger**  
 ■ **that cometh nigh shall**  
 ■ **be put to death.**  
 52. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel shall pitch**  
 ■ **their tents**, every man by his  
 own camp, and every man  
 ■ **by his own standard**,  
 throughout their hosts.  
 53. **But the Levites**  
 ■ **shall pitch round** about  
 ■ **the tabernacle** of testimony,  
 that there be no wrath upon the  
 congregation of the children of Israel:  
 ■ **and** the Levites shall  
 ■ **keep the charge of the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of testimony.  
 54. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel did** according to  
 ■ **all that the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded** Moses, so did they.

## CHAPTER 2

■ 1. **And the LORD spake** unto  
 Moses and unto Aaron, saying,  
 ■ 2. **Every man** of the  
 children of Israel  
 ■ **shall pitch by his own**  
 ■ **standard, with the ensign**  
 ■ **of their father's house:** far off  
 ■ **about the tabernacle** of  
 the congregation shall they pitch.  
 ■ 3. **And on the east side**  
 toward the rising of the sun shall  
 ■ **they of the**  
 ■ **standard** of the camp  
 ■ **of Judah pitch**  
 throughout their armies:  
 ■ **and Nahshon** the  
 son of Amminadab  
 ■ **shall be captain**  
 of the children of Judah.  
 4. And his host, and those  
 that were numbered of them,  
*were* threescore and fourteen  
 thousand and six hundred.  
 ■ 5. **And those** that do pitch

■ **next unto him shall be the**  
 ■ **tribe of Issachar: and**  
 ■ **Nethaneel** the son of Zuar  
 ■ **shall be captain**  
 of the children of Issachar.  
 6. And his host, and those that were  
 numbered thereof, *were* fifty and  
 four thousand and four hundred.  
 ■ 7. **Then the tribe of Zebulun:**  
 ■ **and Eliab** the son of Helon  
 ■ **shall be captain** of  
 the children of Zebulun.  
 ■ 8. **And** his host, and those that  
 were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and  
 seven thousand and four hundred.  
 9. All that were numbered in the camp  
 of Judah *were* an hundred thousand  
 and fourscore thousand and  
 six thousand and four hundred,  
 throughout their armies.  
 ■ **These shall first set forth.**  
 ■ 10. **On the south side shall**  
 ■ **be the standard** of the camp of  
 ■ **Reuben** according to their armies:  
 ■ **and the captain** of  
 the children of Reuben  
 ■ **shall be Elizur**  
 the son of Shedeur.  
 11. And his host, and those that were  
 numbered thereof, *were* forty and six  
 thousand and five hundred.  
 ■ 12. **And** those which pitch  
 ■ **by him shall be** the tribe of  
 ■ **Simeon: and the captain**  
 of the children of Simeon  
 ■ **shall be Shelumiel**  
 the son of Zurishaddai.  
 13. And his host, and those that were  
 numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine  
 thousand and three hundred.  
 ■ 14. **Then the tribe of**  
 ■ **Gad: and the**  
 ■ **captain** of the sons of Gad  
 ■ **shall be Eliasaph**  
 the son of Reuel.  
 15. And his host, and those that were  
 numbered of them, *were* forty and five  
 thousand and six hundred and fifty.  
 16. All that were numbered in the  
 camp of Reuben *were* an hundred  
 thousand and fifty and one thousand  
 and four hundred and fifty, throughout  
 their armies. And they shall set forth

in the second rank.

17. Then the tabernacle of the  
 congregation shall set forward with  
 the camp of the Levites in the midst of  
 the camp: as they encamp, so shall  
 they set forward, every man in his  
 place by their standards.

■ 18. **On the west side shall**  
 ■ **be the standard** of the camp  
 ■ **of Ephraim** according  
 to their armies:

■ **and the captain**  
 of the sons of Ephraim  
 ■ **shall be Elishama**  
 the son of Ammihud.

19. And his host, and those that  
 were numbered of them, *were*  
 forty thousand and five hundred.

■ 20. **And by him**  
*shall be* the tribe of

■ **Manasseh: and**  
 ■ **the captain** of the  
 children of Manasseh  
 ■ **shall be Gamaliel**  
 the son of Pedahzur.

21. And his host, and those that  
 were numbered of them, *were* thirty  
 and two thousand and two hundred.

■ 22. **Then the tribe of**  
 ■ **Benjamin: and the**  
 ■ **captain** of the sons of Benjamin  
 ■ **shall be Abidan** the  
 son of Gideoni.

23. And his host, and those  
 that were numbered of them,  
*were* thirty and five thousand  
 and four hundred.

24. All that were numbered  
 of the camp of Ephraim *were* an  
 hundred thousand and eight  
 thousand and an hundred,  
 throughout their armies. And they  
 shall go forward in the third rank.

■ 25. **The standard** of the camp  
 ■ **of Dan shall be on the**  
 ■ **north side** by their armies:  
 ■ **and the captain** of  
 the children of Dan  
 ■ **shall be Ahiezer** the  
 son of Ammishaddai.

26. And his host, and those that were  
 numbered of them, *were* threescore  
 and two thousand and seven hundred.

- 27. **And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel**  
 the son of Ocran.  
 28. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 29. **Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira** the son of Enan.  
 30. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.  
 31. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.  
 32. These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers:
- **all those that were numbered of the camps** throughout their hosts  
 ■ **were six hundred** thousand and  
 ■ **three thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred and fifty.**  
 33. **But the Levites were not numbered** among the children of Israel;  
 ■ **as the LORD commanded Moses.**  
 34. And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses:
- **so they pitched by their standards, and** so they  
 ■ **set forward,** every one after their families,  
 ■ **according to the house of their fathers.**

## CHAPTER 3

1. These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.
- 2. **And these are the** names of the

- sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3. These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.
- 4. **And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD,** in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children:  
 ■ **and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office** in the sight of Aaron their father.
- 5. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**  
 ■ 6. **Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.**  
 ■ 7. **And they shall keep his charge,** and the charge **of** the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.
- 8. **And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.**  
 ■ 9. **And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons:** they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.
- 10. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons,  
 ■ **and they shall wait on their priest's office:** and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
- 11. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 12. And I, behold,  
 ■ **I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn**

that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel:

■ **therefore the Levites shall be mine;**

■ 13. **Because** all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on

■ **the day** that

■ **I smote** all the

■ **firstborn** in the land of

■ **Egypt I hallowed** unto

■ **me** all the firstborn in

■ **Israel**, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14. And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

■ 15. **Number the children**

■ **of Levi** after the house of their fathers. by their families:

■ **every male from a**

■ **month old and upward**

shalt thou number them.

■ 16. **And Moses**

■ **numbered** them according to the word of the LORD,

■ **as he was commanded.**

17. And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18. And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19. And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20. And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21. Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22. Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

■ 23. **The families of the Gershonites shall pitch**

■ **behind the tabernacle**

■ **westward.**

24. And the chief of the house of

the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

■ 25. **And the charge** of the sons of Gershon in the

■ **tabernacle** of the congregation

■ **shall be** the tabernacle, and

■ **the tent, the covering** thereof,

■ **and** the

■ **hanging for the door** of the tabernacle of the congregation,

■ 26. **And the hangings of**

■ **the court, and the curtain**

■ **for the door of the court,**

which *is* by the tabernacle,

and by the altar round about,

■ **and the cords** of it

■ **for all the service** thereof.

27. And of Kohath was the family

of the Amramites, and the family

of the Izeharites, and the family

of the Hebronites, and the family

of the Uzzielites: these *are*

■ **the families of**

■ **the Kohathites.**

28. In the number of all the males,

from a month old and upward, *were*

eight thousand and six hundred,

keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29. The families of the sons of Kohath

■ **shall pitch on the side of**

■ **the tabernacle southward.**

30. And the chief of the house of the

father of the families of the Kohathites

*shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

■ 31. **And their charge**

■ **shall be** the ark, and the

■ **table**, and the

■ **candlestick**, and

■ **the altars, and the vessels**

■ **of the sanctuary** wherewith

they minister, and the hanging,

and all the service thereof.

■ 32. **And Eleazar** the

son of Aaron the priest

■ **shall be chief over** the chief of

the Levites, *and have* the oversight of

■ **them that keep the**

■ **charge of the sanctuary.**

33. Of Merari was the family

of the Mahlites, and the family

of the Mushites: these *are*

■ **the families of Merari.**

■ 34. And those that were numbered

of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35. And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.*

36. **And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,**

37. **And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.**

38. **But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary** for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39. **All that were numbered of the Levites,** which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, **were twenty and two thousand.**

40. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.**

41. **And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the**

**Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.**

42. And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43. **And all the firstborn males** by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, **were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.**

44. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

45. Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD

46. **And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel,** which are more than the Levites;

47. Thou shalt even **take five shekels apiece** by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48. **And thou shalt give the money,** wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, **unto Aaron and to his sons.**

49. **And Moses took the redemption money of them** that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50. Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; **a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels,** after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51. **And Moses**



- gave the money of them that were redeemed
- unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD,
- as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
- 2. Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
- 3. From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 4. This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- about the most holy things:
- 5. And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:
- 6. And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.
- 7. And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:
- 8. And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and

shall put in the staves thereof.

- 9. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:
- 10. And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.
- 11. And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:
- 12. And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:
- 13. And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:
- 14. And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.
- 15. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons

of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16. **And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.**

17. **And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron saying,**

18. **Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:**

19. **But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:**

20. **But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.**

21. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22. **Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;**

23. **From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.**

24. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25. **And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and**

**the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,**

26. **And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.**

27. At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28. This is the service of the families of **the sons of Gershon** in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge **shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.**

29. **As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;**

30. **From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.**

31. **And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,**

32. **And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye**

shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33. This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

■ 34. **And** Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered **the sons of the Kohathites** after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35. From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36. And those that were **numbered** of them

by their families were

■ **two thousand seven hundred and fifty.**

37. These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

■ 38. **And** those that were numbered of

■ **the sons of Gershon,** throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39. From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40. Even those that were

■ **numbered** of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were

■ **two thousand and six hundred and thirty.**

41. These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

■ 42. **And** those that were

numbered of the families of **the sons of Merari,** throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43. From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44. Even those that were **numbered** of them after their families, were

■ **three thousand and two hundred.**

45. These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

■ 46. **All those that were numbered of the Levites,** whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

■ 47. **From thirty** years old and upward even

■ **unto fifty years old,** every one

■ **that came to do the service** of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation.

48. Even those that

were numbered of them,

■ **were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore,**

49. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 6

■ 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

■ 2. **Command** the children of Israel,

■ **that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an**

■ **issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:**

■ 3. **Both male and female** shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

■ 5. **And** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6. Speak unto the children of Israel,

■ **When a man or woman shall commit any sin** that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

■ 7. **Then they shall confess their sin** which they have done;

■ **and he shall recompense his trespass** with

the principal thereof,

■ **and add** unto it

■ **the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him** against

■ **whom he hath trespassed.**

■ 8. **But if the man have no kinsman** to recompense the trespass unto,

■ **let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even** to the priest; beside

■ **the ram of the atonement,** whereby

an atonement

■ **shall be made for him.**

9. And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

■ 10. **And** every man's hallowed things shall be his:

■ **whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.**

■ 11. **And the LORD spake unto Moses,** saying,

■ 12. **Speak unto** the children of Israel, **and say** unto them,

■ **If any man's wife** go aside, and **commit a trespass against him,**

13. And a man lie with her carnally,

and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close,

■ **and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her,** neither

■ she be taken *with the manner;*

14. And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

■ 15. **Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and**

■ he shall bring her offering for her,

■ **the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal;** he shall pour no

■ oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of

jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

■ 16. **And the priest**

■ shall bring her near, and **set her before the LORD:**

■ 17. **And the priest shall take holy water** in an earthen vessel;

■ **and of**

■ **the dust that is**

■ **in the floor of the**

■ **tabernacle** the priest shall take,

■ **and put it into the water:**

■ 18. **And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and**

■ **uncover the woman's head, and put the**

■ **offering** of memorial

■ **in her hands,** which

*is* the jealousy offering:

■ **and** the priest

■ **shall have in his hand**

■ **the bitter water that**

■ **causeth the curse:**

■ 19. **And the priest shall**

■ **charge her by an oath,**

and say unto the woman,

■ **If no man have lain with**

■ **thee,** and if thou hast not gone

aside to uncleanness *with another*

■ **instead of thy husband, be**

■ **thou free from this bitter**

■ **water** that causeth the curse:

■ 20. **But** if thou hast gone aside to

*another* instead of thy husband, and

- **if thou be defiled**, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:
- 21. **Then** the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman,
- **The LORD make thee a curse and** an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth
- **make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;**
- 22 **And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels,** to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot:
- **And the woman shall say, Amen,** amen.
- 23. **And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and** he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:
- 24. And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.
- 25. **Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD,** and offer it upon the altar:
- 26. And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, **and burn it upon the altar, and** afterward
- **shall cause the woman to drink the water.**
- 27. **And** when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,*
- **if she be defiled,** and have done trespass against her husband, that
- **the water** that causeth the curse shall enter into
- **her, and become** bitter, **and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot:** and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
- 28. **And if the woman be**

- **not defiled,** but be clean; then **she shall be free,** and shall conceive seed.
- 29. This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;
- 30. Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.
- 31. Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
- **When either man or woman shall separate themselves** to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:
- 3. **He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall**
- drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.
- 4. All the days of his separation
- **shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree,** from the kernels even to the husk.
- 5. All the days of the vow of his separation
- **there shall no razor come upon his head:** until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD,
- **he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair** of his head
- **grow.**
- 6. All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD
- **he shall come at no dead body.**
- 7. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for

his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die:  
 ■ **because the**  
 ■ **consecration of his**  
 ■ **God is upon his head.**  
 ■ 8. **All the days of**  
 ■ **his separation he**  
 ■ **is holy unto the LORD.**  
 ■ 9. **And if any man die** very  
 ■ **suddenly by him,** and he hath  
 ■ defiled the head of his consecration;  
 ■ **then he shall shave his**  
 ■ **head** in the day of his cleansing,  
 ■ **on the seventh day**  
 ■ shall he shave it.  
 ■ 10. **And on the eighth**  
 ■ **day he shall bring**  
 ■ **two turtles, or two**  
 ■ **young pigeons, to the**  
 ■ **priest, to the door of the**  
 ■ **tabernacle of the congregation:**  
 ■ 11. And the priest shall  
 ■ **offer the**  
 ■ **one for a sin offering,**  
 ■ **and the other for a**  
 ■ **burnt offering,** and make an  
 ■ atonement for him, for that he  
 ■ sinned by the dead, and shall  
 ■ hallow his head that same day.  
 ■ 12. **And he shall consecrate**  
 ■ **unto the LORD the days of**  
 ■ **his separation,** and shall  
 ■ bring a lamb of the first year  
 ■ for a trespass offering:  
 ■ **but the days that**  
 ■ **were before shall**  
 ■ **be lost, because his**  
 ■ **separation was defiled.**  
 ■ 13. And this *is* the law  
 ■ of the Nazarite,  
 ■ **when the days of his**  
 ■ **separation are fulfilled:**  
 ■ **he shall be brought unto**  
 ■ **the door of the tabernacle**  
 ■ of the congregation:  
 ■ 14. **And he shall offer**  
 ■ his offering unto the LORD,  
 ■ **one he lamb** of the first year  
 ■ **without blemish for**  
 ■ **a burnt offering, and**  
 ■ **one ewe lamb** of the  
 ■ first year without blemish  
 ■ **for a sin offering, and**

■ **one ram** without blemish  
 ■ **for peace offerings,**  
 ■ 15. **And a basket of**  
 ■ **unleavened bread, cakes**  
 ■ of fine flour mingled with oil,  
 ■ **and wafers** of unleavened bread  
 ■ **anointed with oil,**  
 ■ **and their meat offering,**  
 ■ **and their**  
 ■ **drink offerings.**  
 ■ 16. **And the priest shall**  
 ■ **bring them before the**  
 ■ **LORD,** and shall offer his sin  
 ■ offering, and his burnt offering:  
 ■ 17. And he shall offer the ram *for* a  
 ■ sacrifice of peace offerings unto the  
 ■ LORD, with the basket of unleavened  
 ■ bread: the priest shall offer also his  
 ■ meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 ■ 18. **And the Nazarite**  
 ■ **shall shave the**  
 ■ **head of his separation**  
 ■ **at the door of the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of the congregation,  
 ■ **and shall take the hair**  
 ■ of the head of his separation,  
 ■ **and put it in the fire which**  
 ■ **is under the sacrifice**  
 ■ **of the peace offerings.**  
 ■ 19. **And the priest shall take**  
 ■ **the sodden shoulder of the**  
 ■ **ram, and one unleavened**  
 ■ **cake** out of the basket,  
 ■ **and one unleavened**  
 ■ **wafer, and shall**  
 ■ **put them upon the hands**  
 ■ **of the Nazarite, after the hair**  
 ■ of his separation is shaven:  
 ■ 20. **And the priest shall**  
 ■ **wave them for a wave**  
 ■ **offering before the LORD:**  
 ■ this *is* holy for the priest, with the  
 ■ wave breast and heave shoulder:  
 ■ **and after that the Nazarite**  
 ■ **may drink wine.**  
 ■ 21. **This is the law of the**  
 ■ **Nazarite** who hath vowed, *and of*  
 ■ his offering unto the LORD for his  
 ■ separation, beside *that* that his  
 ■ hand shall get: according to the  
 ■ vow which he vowed, so he must  
 ■ do after the law of his separation.  
 ■ 22. **And the LORD spake**

- **unto Moses, saying,**  
23. Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall
- **bless the children of**
- **Israel, saying** unto them,
- **24. The LORD bless**
- **thee, and keep thee:**
- **25. The LORD make his**
- **face shine upon thee, and**
- **be gracious unto thee:**
- **26. The LORD lift up his**
- **countenance upon thee,**
- **and give thee peace.**  
27. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **And** it came to pass on
- **the day that Moses had**
- **fully set up the tabernacle,**
- **and had anointed it, and**
- **sanctified it,** and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;
- 2. That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were
- **the princes of the tribes,** and were over them that were numbered,
- **offered:**
- 3. And they brought
- **their offering before the**
- **LORD, six covered**
- **wagons, and twelve oxen;** a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.
- 4. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**  
5. Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt
- **give them unto the**
- **Levites,** to every man according to his service.
- 6. And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.
- 7. **Two wagons and four**
- **oxen he gave unto the**
- **sons of Gershon,** according to their service:

- 8. **And four wagons and**
- **eight oxen he gave unto the**
- **sons of Merari,** according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 9. **But unto the sons of**
- **Kohath he gave none:**
- **because the service of the**
- **sanctuary belonging unto**
- **them was that they should**
- **bear upon their shoulders.**
- 10. **And the princes offered**
- **for dedicating of the altar** in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered
- **their offering**
- **before the altar.**
- 11. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Moses,
- **They shall offer their**
- **offering, each prince**
- **on his day, for the**
- **dedicating of the altar.**
- 12. **And** he that offered his offering
- **the first day** was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of
- **Judah:**  
13. And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
14. One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:  
15. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
16. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
17. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- 18. **On the second day** Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of
- **Issachar,** did offer:  
19. He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after

- the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
20. One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
21. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
22. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
23. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
- 24. **On the third day** Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of
- **Zebulun**, *did offer*:
25. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
26. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
27. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
28. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
29. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
- 30. **On the fourth day**
- Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of
- **Reuben**, *did offer*:
31. His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
32. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
33. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
34. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
35. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
- 36. **On the fifth day**
- Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of
- **Simeon**, *did offer*:
37. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
38. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
39. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
40. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
41. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
- 42. **On the sixth day**
- Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of
- **Gad**, *offered*:
43. His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
44. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
45. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
46. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
47. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.



■ 48. **On the seventh day**

Elishama the son of Ammihud,  
prince of the children of

■ **Ephraim, offered:**

49. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

■ 54. **On the eighth day**

*offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of

■ **Manasseh:**

55. His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

■ 60. **On the ninth day**

Abidan the son of Gideoni,  
prince of the children of

■ **Benjamin, offered:**

61. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one

silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

64. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

■ 66. **On the tenth day**

Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai,  
prince of the children of

■ **Dan, offered:**

67. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

■ 72. **On the eleventh**

■ **day** Pagiel the son of Ocran,  
prince of the children of

■ **Asher, offered:**

73. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75. One young bullock, one

ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:  
 76. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
 77. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiël the son of Ocran.

■ 78. **On the twelfth day** Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of

■ **Naphtali, offered:**  
 79. His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:  
 80. One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:  
 81. One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first ear, for a burnt offering:  
 82. One kid of the goats for a sin offering:  
 83. And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

■ 84. **This was the dedication of the altar**, in the day when it was anointed,  
 ■ **by the princes of Israel:**  
 ■ **twelve chargers of silver,**  
 ■ **twelve silver bowls,**  
 ■ **twelve spoons of gold:**  
 85. Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy:  
 ■ **all the silver vessels**  
 ■ **weighed two thousand** and **four hundred shekels**, after the shekel of the sanctuary:  
 ■ 86. **The golden spoons** were twelve, full of incense,  
 ■ **weighing** ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary:  
 ■ **all the gold of the spoons was**  
 ■ **an hundred** and **twenty shekels.**

■ 87. **All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.**  
 ■ 88. **And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty** and **four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.**  
 ■ 89. **And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle** of the congregation to speak with him, then  
 ■ **he heard the voice of one speaking** unto him **from off the mercy seat** that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER 8

1. And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 2. **Speak unto Aaron** and **say** unto him, When thou  
 ■ **lightest** the lamps,  
 ■ **the seven lamps** shall give light  
 ■ **over against the**  
 ■ **candlestick.**  
 ■ 3. **And Aaron did so;** he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 4. **And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold,** unto  
 ■ **the shaft** thereof, unto  
 ■ **the flowers** thereof,  
 ■ **was beaten work:**  
 ■ **according unto the pattern** which the LORD had  
 ■ **shewed Moses,** so he made the candlestick.  
 ■ 5. **And the LORD**

- **spake** unto Moses,
- **saying,**
- **6. Take the Levites** from among the children of Israel,
- **and cleanse them.**
- 7. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them:
- **Sprinkle water of purifying upon them,** and
- **let them shave all their flesh,** and let them
- **wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.**
- **8. Then** let them
- **take a young bullock with his meat offering, even** fine
- **flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock**
- shalt thou take
- **for a sin offering.**
- **9. And** thou shalt
- **bring the Levites before the tabernacle** of the congregation:
- **and** thou shalt gather
- **the whole assembly** of the children of
- **Israel** together:
- 10. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:
- **11. And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD** for an offering of the children of Israel,
- **that they may execute the service of the LORD.**
- **12. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks:**
- and thou shalt offer the
- **one for a sin offering,**
- **and the other for a burnt offering,** unto the LORD,
- **to make an atonement for the Levites.**
- 13. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.
- 14. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel:
- **and the Levites**

- **shall be mine.**
- **15. And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle** of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.
- 16. For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
- 17. For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.
- **18. And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.**
- **19. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons** from among the children of Israel,
- **to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle** of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel:
- **that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.**
- 20. And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
- **21. And the Levites were purified,** and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD: and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
- **22. And** after that
- **went** the Levites in
- **to do their service in the tabernacle** of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had

commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

- 23. **And** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
- 24. This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites:
- **from twenty** and
- **five years old and upward**
- **they shall** go in to wait upon the
- **service of**
- **the tabernacle**
- of the congregation:
- 25. **And from the**
- **age of fifty years**
- **they shall** cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and
- **shall serve no more:**
- 26. **But shall minister**
- **with their brethren** in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- **to keep the charge,**
- **and shall do no service.**

Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses** in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt,
- **saying,**
- 2. **Let the children of Israel**
- **also keep the passover** at his appointed season.
- 3. **In the fourteenth day of**
- **this month,** at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season:
- **according to all**
- **the rites of it,**
- **and** according to all the
- **ceremonies thereof,** shall ye keep it.
- 4. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.
- 5. **And they kept the**
- **passover** on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai:
- **according to all that the**
- **LORD commanded Moses,** so did the children of Israel.

- 6. **And there were**
- **certain men,** who were
- **defiled by the dead**
- **body of a man,** that they
- **could not keep the**
- **passover** on that day:
- **and they came**
- **before Moses** and before Aaron on that day:
- 7. **And** those men
- **said** unto him,
- **We are defiled by**
- the dead body of a man:
- **wherefore** are we kept back, that
- **we may not offer an**
- **offering of the LORD in**
- **his appointed season** among the children of Israel?
- 8. **And Moses said** unto them,
- **Stand still, and I will**
- **hear what the LORD will**
- **command** concerning you.
- 9. **And the LORD**
- **spake** unto Moses,
- **saying,**
- 10. Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
- **If any man of you**
- **or of your posterity shall**
- **be unclean by reason of**
- **a dead body, or be in**
- **a journey** afar off, yet
- **he shall keep the**
- **passover** unto the LORD.
- 11. **The fourteenth day of the**
- **second month at even they**
- **shall keep it,** and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.
- 12. They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it:
- **according to all the**
- **ordinances of the**
- **passover** they shall keep it.
- 13. **But the man that is**
- **clean, and is not in a**
- **journey, and forbeareth**
- **to keep the passover,** even the same soul
- **shall be cut off from among**
- **his people:** because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

- 14. **And if a stranger shall** sojourn among you, and will
- **keep the passover** unto the LORD:
- **according to the ordinance** of the passover,
- **and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance,** both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.
- 15. **And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely,** the tent of the testimony:
- **and at even there was** upon the tabernacle as it were
- **the appearance of fire, until the morning.**
- 16. So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire *by night*.
- 17. **And when the cloud was taken up** from the tabernacle, then after that
- **the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode,** there the children of
- **Israel pitched their tents.**
- 18. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.
- 19. And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.
- 20. And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.
- 21. **And so it was,** when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed:
- **whether it was**
- **by day or by night that**

- **the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.**
- 22. **Or whether it were** **two days,** or a month,
- **or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle,** remaining thereon,
- **the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not:** but when it was taken up, they journeyed.
- 23. At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses,** saying,
- 2. **Make thee two trumpets of silver;** of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest
- **use them for the calling of the assembly,** and for the journeying of the camps.
- 3. **And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble** themselves to thee
- **at the door of the tabernacle** of the congregation.
- 4. **And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes,** *which are heads of the thousands of Israel,*
- **shall gather themselves unto thee.**
- 5. **When ye blow an alarm, then the camps** that lie
- **on the east parts shall go forward.**
- 6. **When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps** that lie
- **on the south side shall take their journey:** they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
- 7. **But when the congregation is to be**

- gathered together,  
 ye shall blow, but  
 ■ ye shall not  
 ■ sound an alarm.  
 ■ 8. And the sons of Aaron,  
 ■ the priests, shall blow  
 ■ with the trumpets;  
 and they shall be to you  
 ■ for an ordinance for ever  
 ■ throughout your  
 ■ generations.  
 ■ 9. And if ye go to war  
 in your land against the  
 enemy that oppresseth you,  
 ■ then ye shall blow an  
 ■ alarm with the trumpets;  
 ■ and ye shall be  
 ■ remembered before  
 ■ the LORD your God,  
 ■ and ye  
 ■ shall be saved  
 ■ from your enemies.  
 ■ 10. Also in the day of your  
 gladness, and in your solemn days,  
 and in the beginnings of your months,  
 ■ ye shall blow with  
 ■ the trumpets over your  
 ■ burnt offerings, and  
 ■ peace offerings; that  
 they may be to you  
 ■ for a memorial before your  
 ■ God: I am the LORD your God.  
 ■ 11. And it came to pass  
 ■ on the twentieth day of  
 ■ the second month, in  
 ■ the second year, that  
 ■ the cloud was taken up from  
 off the tabernacle of the testimony.  
 ■ 12. And the children of  
 ■ Israel took their journeys  
 ■ out of the wilderness of  
 ■ Sinai; and the cloud rested  
 in the wilderness of Paran.  
 ■ 13. And they first took their journey  
 according to the commandment of  
 the LORD by the hand of Moses.  
 ■ 14. In the first place  
 ■ went the standard  
 ■ of the camp of the children  
 ■ of Judah according to their  
 armies: and over his host was  
 Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
- 15. And over the host of  
 ■ the tribe of the children  
 ■ of Issachar was  
 Nethaneel the son of Zuar.  
 ■ 16. And over the host of  
 ■ the tribe of the children  
 ■ of Zebulun was  
 Eliab the son of Helon.  
 ■ 17. And the tabernacle  
 was taken down; and  
 ■ the sons of Gershon  
 ■ and the sons of Merari  
 ■ set forward, bearing  
 ■ the tabernacle.  
 ■ 18. And the standard of  
 ■ the camp of Reuben set  
 ■ forward according to their  
 armies: and over his host was  
 Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
 ■ 19. And over the host of  
 ■ the tribe of the children  
 ■ of Simeon was Shelumiel  
 the son of Zurishaddai.  
 ■ 20. And over the host of  
 the tribe of the children of  
 ■ Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
 ■ 21. And the Kohathites set  
 ■ forward, bearing the  
 ■ sanctuary; and the other did set  
 up the tabernacle against they came.  
 ■ 22. And the standard  
 of the camp of the children  
 ■ of Ephraim set forward  
 according to their armies: and  
 over his host was Elishama  
 the son of Ammihud.  
 ■ 23. And over the host of  
 the tribe of the children of  
 ■ Manasseh was Gamaliel  
 the son of Pedahzur.  
 ■ 24. And over the host of  
 the tribe of the children of  
 ■ Benjamin was Abidan  
 the son of Gideoni.  
 ■ 25. And the standard  
 of the camp of the children  
 ■ of Dan set forward, which  
 ■ was the rereward of all  
 ■ the camps throughout their  
 hosts: and over his host was  
 Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.  
 ■ 26. And over the host of  
 ■ the tribe of the children

- **of Asher** was Pagiel  
the son of Ocran.
- 27. **And** over the host of  
the tribe of the children of
- **Naphtali** was Ahira  
the son of Enan.
- 28. **Thus were the**  
**journeyings** of the children
- **of Israel** according to their armies,  
■ **when they set forward.**
- 29. **And Moses said unto**  
■ **Hobab**, the son of  
Raguel the Midianite.
- **Moses' father in law,**  
■ **We are journeying**  
■ **unto the place of**  
■ **which the LORD said, I**  
■ **will give it you: come thou**  
■ **with us**, and we will do thee  
good: for the LORD hath spoken  
good concerning Israel.
- 30. **And he said** unto him,  
■ **I will not go; but I will**  
■ **depart to mine own**  
■ **land**, and to my kindred.
- 31. **And he said, Leave**  
■ **us not**, I pray thee; forasmuch  
as thou knowest how we are to  
encamp in the wilderness.
- **and thou mayest**  
■ **be to us** instead of  
■ **eyes.**
- 32. **And it shall be**, if thou go  
with us, yea, it shall be, that  
■ **what goodness**  
■ **the LORD shall do**  
■ **unto us**, the same  
■ **will we do unto thee.**
- 33. **And they departed**  
from the mount of the LORD  
■ **three days' journey:**  
■ **and the ark of the**  
■ **covenant** of the LORD  
■ **went before them** in  
the three days' journey,  
■ **to search out a**  
■ **resting place** for them.
- 34. **And the cloud** of the LORD  
■ **was upon them by day**, when  
they went out of the camp.
- 35. **And it came to pass,**  
■ **when the ark**  
■ **set forward**, that

- **Moses said, Rise**  
■ **up, LORD**, and  
■ **let thine enemies be**  
■ **scattered**; and let them  
that hate thee flee before thee.
- 36. **And when it rested,**  
■ **he said, Return, O LORD,**  
■ **unto the many thousands of**  
■ **Israel.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And when the**  
■ **people complained**,  
it displeased the LORD:  
■ **and the LORD heard it**; and  
■ **his anger was kindled**;  
■ **and the fire of the LORD**  
burnt among them, and  
■ **consumed them that were**  
■ **in the uttermost**  
■ **parts of the camp.**
- 2. **And the people cried**  
■ **unto Moses**; and when  
■ **Moses prayed** unto the LORD,  
■ **the fire was quenched.**
- 3. And he called the name of the  
place Taberah: because the fire  
of the LORD burnt among them.
- 4. **And the mixed**  
■ **multitude** that was  
■ **among them fell a-**  
■ **lusting**: and the children of  
■ **Israel** also wept again, and  
■ **said, Who shall**  
■ **give us flesh to eat?**
- 5. **We remember the fish**,  
which we did eat  
■ **in Egypt** freely:  
■ **the cucumbers**, and the  
■ **melons**, and the  
■ **leeks**, and the  
■ **onions**, and the **garlick**:  
■ 6. **But now** our soul is dried away:  
■ **there is nothing** at all,  
■ **beside this manna**,  
*before our eyes.*
- 7. And the manna was as  
coriander seed, and the colour  
thereof as the colour of bdellium.
- 8. **And the**  
■ **people** went about, and  
■ **gathered it**, and ground  
■ **it in mills**, or beat **it** in a mortar,

- and baked *it* in pans,  
and made cakes of it:
- and the taste of it
- was as the taste
- of fresh oil.
- 9. And when the dew fell  
upon the camp in the night,  
the manna fell upon it.
- 10. Then Moses heard
- the people weep throughout  
their families, every man in  
the door of his tent:
- and the anger of the
- LORD was kindled
- greatly; Moses also
- was displeased.
- 11. And Moses said
- unto the LORD,  
Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy  
servant? and wherefore
- have I not found
- favour in thy sight, that thou
- layest the burden of all
- this people upon me?
- 12. Have I conceived all this people?  
have I begotten them, that thou  
shouldest say unto me, Carry  
them in thy bosom, as a nursing  
father beareth the sucking child,  
unto the land which thou swarest  
unto their fathers?
- 13. Whence should I
- have flesh to give unto all
- this people? for they weep
- unto me, saying, Give us
- flesh, that we may eat.
- 14. I am not able to bear all
- this people
- alone,  
because *it* is too heavy for me.
- 15. And if thou deal thus with me, kill  
me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have  
found favour in thy sight; and let me  
not see my wretchedness.
- 16. And the LORD said
- unto Moses, Gather unto
- me seventy men of the
- elders of Israel, whom thou
- knowest to be the elders of the  
people, and officers over them;
- and bring them unto the
- tabernacle of the congregation,  
■ that they may stand there

- with thee.
- 17. And I will come down and talk  
with thee there: and I will
- take of the spirit which
- is upon thee, and will
- put *it* upon them; and
- they shall bear the burden
- of the people with thee,  
that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.
- 18. And say thou
- unto the people, Sanctify
- yourselves against to
- morrow, and ye shall eat
- flesh: for ye have wept in the  
ears of the LORD, saying, Who  
shall give us flesh to eat? for *it*  
was well with us in Egypt: therefore
- the LORD will give you
- flesh, and ye shall eat.
- 19. Ye shall not eat one day,  
nor two days, nor five days,  
neither ten days, nor twenty days:
- 20. *But* even
- a whole month, until *it*  
come out at your nostrils, and
- it be loathsome unto
- you: because that
- ye have despised the
- LORD which *is* among you, and have
- wept before him,
- saying, Why came we forth
- out of Egypt?
- 21. And Moses said, The
- people, among whom I *am*,
- are six hundred thousand
- footmen; and thou hast said,  
I will give them flesh, that  
they may eat a whole month.
- 22. Shall the flocks and the
- herds be slain for them,
- to suffice them?
- or shall all the
- fish of the sea
- be gathered together
- for them, to suffice them?
- 23. And the LORD
- said unto Moses,
- is the LORD'S hand
- waxed short?  
thou shalt see now whether my word  
shall come to pass unto thee or not.
- 24. And Moses
- went out, and told the people



- the words of the LORD, and
- gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them
  - round about
  - the tabernacle.
  - 25. And the LORD came down in a cloud,
  - and spake unto him,
  - and took of the spirit that was upon him,
  - and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that,
  - when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.
  - 26. But there remained
  - two of the men
  - in the camp, the name of the one was
  - Eldad, and the name of the other
  - Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written. but
  - went not out
  - unto the tabernacle:
  - and they prophesied in the camp.
  - 27. And there ran
  - a young man, and
  - said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.
  - 28. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.
  - 29. And Moses said unto him,
  - Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!
  - 30. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
  - 31. And there went forth
  - a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on
  - the other side, round about
  - the camp, and as it were
  - two cubits high

- upon the face of the earth.
- 32. And the people stood up all that day, and all
  - that night, and all
  - the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.
  - 33. And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed,
  - the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great
  - plague.
  - 34. And he called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah: because there
  - they buried the people that lusted.
  - 35. And the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah unto Hazereth; and abode at Hazereth.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for
- he had married an Ethiopian woman.
- 2. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.
- 3. (Now the man
- Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)
- 4. And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.
- 5. And the LORD came down in the pillar of
- the cloud, and stood

- in the door of the tabernacle.
- **and called Aaron and Miriam:** and they both came forth.
  - 6. **And he said,** Hear now my words:
  - **If there be a prophet among you,** / the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision. **and will speak unto him in a dream.**
  - 7. **My servant Moses is not so,** who is faithful in all mine house.
  - 8. **With him will I speak mouth to mouth,** even apparently, and not in dark speeches: and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold:
  - **wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?**
  - 9. **And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them;** and he departed.
  - 10. **And the cloud departed** from off the tabernacle: **and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow:** and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was leprous.*
  - 11. **And Aaron said unto Moses,** Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, say not the sin upon us, wherein **we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.**
  - 12. **Let her not be as one dead,** of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.
  - 13. **And Moses cried unto the LORD,** saying, **Heal her now, O God,** I beseech thee.
  - 14. **And the LORD said** unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? **let her be shut out from the camp seven days,** and after that let her be received in *again.*
  - 15. And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days:

- **and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.**
- 16. **And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And the LORD spake unto Moses,** saying,
- 2. **Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan,** which I give unto the children of Israel: **of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man,** every one a ruler among them.
- 3. **And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran:** all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.
- 4. **And these were their names:** of the tribe of Reuben, ■ **Shammua** the son of Zaccur.
- 5. Of the tribe of Simeon, ■ **Shaphat** the son of Hori.
- 6. Of the tribe of Judah, ■ **Caleb** the son of Jephunneh.
- 7. Of the tribe of Issachar, ■ **Igal** the son of Joseph.
- 8. Of the tribe of Ephraim, ■ **Oshea** the son of Nun.
- 9. Of the tribe of Benjamin, ■ **Palti** the son of Raphu.
- 10. Of the tribe of Zebulun, ■ **Gaddiel** the son of Sodi.
- 11. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of the tribe of Manasseh, ■ **Gaddi** the son of Susi.
- 12. Of the tribe of Dan, ■ **Ammiel** the son of Gemalli.
- 13. Of the tribe of Asher, ■ **Sethur** the son of Michael.
- 14. Of the tribe of Naphtali, ■ **Nahbi** the son of Vophsi.
- 15. Of the tribe of Gad, ■ **Geuel** the son of Machi.
- 16. These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out

the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17. **And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them,** Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18. **And see the land,** what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19. **And what the land is** that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities they *be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20. And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.

21. **So they went up, and searched the land** from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22. And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23. **And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.**

24. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25. **And they returned** from searching of the land

after forty days.

26. **And they went and came to Moses,** and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27. And they told him, and said, **We came unto the land** whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28. **Nevertheless the people be strong** that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

29. The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30. **And Caleb** stilled the people before Moses, and said, **Let us go up at once, and possess it;** for we are well able to overcome it.

31. **But the men that went up with him said,** We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32. **And they brought up an evil report** of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof: and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33. **And there we saw the giants,** the sons of Anak, which *come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **And all the congregation** lifted up their voice, and cried: and the people **wept that night.**
- 2. **And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and** against Aaron: and the whole congregation **said** unto them, **Would God that we had died** in the land of **Egypt!** or would God we had died in this wilderness!
- 3. **And** wherefore **hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword,** that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?
- 4. **And they said** one to another, Let us make a captain, and **let us return into Egypt.**
- 5. **Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly** of the congregation of the children of Israel.
- 6. **And Joshua** the son of Nun, **and Caleb** the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, **rent their clothes:**
- 7. **And they spake** unto all the company of the children of Israel, **saying, The land, which we passed through** to search it, **is an exceeding good land.**
- 8. If the **LORD delight in us,** then **he will bring us into this land,** and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.
- 9. **Only rebel not ye against the LORD,** neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the **LORD is** with us: fear them not.
- 10. **But all the congregation bade stone them** with stones. **And the glory of the LORD appeared** in the
- **tabernacle** of the congregation before all the children of Israel.
- 11. **And the LORD said** unto Moses, **How long will this people provoke me?** and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?
- 12. **I will smite them** with the pestilence, **and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation** and mightier than they.
- 13. **And Moses said** unto the LORD, **Then the Egyptians shall hear it,** (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them:)  
 ■ 14. **And they will tell it** to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard **that** thou **LORD art** among this people, that thou **LORD art** seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.
- 15. Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,
- 16. Because **the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them,** therefore **he hath slain them in the wilderness.**
- 17. And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,
- 18. **The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy,** forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty,* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation.*
- 19. **Pardon,** I beseech thee, **the iniquity of this people according**

■ **unto** the greatness of  
 ■ **thy mercy**, and as thou  
 hast forgiven this people, from  
 Egypt even until now.  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said, I have pardoned**  
 ■ **according to thy word:**  
 ■ 21. **But** as  
 ■ **truly** as I live, all  
 ■ **the earth shall be filled**  
 ■ **with the glory of the LORD.**  
 ■ 22. **Because all those men**  
 ■ **which have seen my glory,**  
 and my miracles, which I did in  
 Egypt and in the wilderness,  
 ■ **and have tempted me**  
 ■ **now these ten times,**  
 and have not hearkened to my voice:  
 23. Surely they  
 ■ **shall not see the land**  
 ■ **which I swear unto**  
 ■ **their fathers,** neither shall  
 any of them that provoked me see it:  
 ■ 24. **But my servant Caleb,**  
 because he had another  
 spirit with him, and  
 ■ **hath followed me fully,**  
 ■ **him will I bring into the**  
 ■ **land** whereinto he went; and  
 his seed shall possess it.  
 25. (Now the Amalekites and the  
 Canaanites dwelt in the valley.)  
 ■ **Tomorrow** turn you, and  
 ■ **get** you  
 ■ **into the wilderness by the**  
 ■ **way of the Red sea.**  
 ■ 26. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **spake unto Moses**  
 and unto Aaron,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 27. **How long shall I**  
 ■ **bear with this evil**  
 ■ **congregation,** which murmur  
 against me? I have heard the  
 murmurings of the children of Israel,  
 which they murmur against me.  
 ■ 28. **Say unto them,**  
*As truly as I live, saith the*  
 LORD, as ye have spoken in  
 mine ears, so will I do to you:  
 ■ 29. **Your carcasses shall fall**  
 ■ **in this wilderness; and all**  
 ■ that were numbered of you, according

to your whole number, from  
 ■ **twenty years old**  
 ■ **and upward** which have  
 murmured against me.  
 30. Doubtless ye  
 ■ **shall not come into**  
 ■ **the land,** *concerning which*  
 I swear to make you dwell therein,  
 ■ **save Caleb**  
 the son of Jephunneh,  
 ■ **and Joshua** the son of Nun.  
 31. **But your little ones,**  
 ■ **which ye said should**  
 ■ **be a prey,** them will I bring in, and  
 ■ **they shall know the land**  
 which ye have despised.  
 32. **But as for you,**  
 ■ **your carcasses,** they  
 ■ **shall fall in this wilderness.**  
 33. **And your children shall**  
 ■ **wander in the wilderness**  
 ■ **forty years,** and bear your  
 whoredoms, until your carcasses  
 be wasted in the wilderness.  
 34. **After the number of the**  
 ■ **days** in which  
 ■ **ye searched the land,** *even*  
 ■ **forty days, each day**  
 ■ **for a year,** shall ye bear your  
 iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye  
 shall know my breach of promise.  
 35. I the LORD have said, I will surely  
 do it unto all this evil congregation,  
 that are gathered together against  
 me: in this wilderness they shall be  
 consumed, and there they shall die.  
 36. **And the men, which**  
 ■ **Moses sent to search**  
 ■ **the land, who returned, and**  
 ■ **made** all  
 ■ **the congregation**  
 ■ **to murmur** against him, by  
 bringing up a slander upon the land,  
 37. Even those men that did bring up  
 the evil report upon the land,  
 ■ **died by the plague**  
 ■ **before the LORD.**  
 38. **But Joshua** the son of Nun,  
 ■ **and Caleb** the son of  
 Jephunneh, *which were* of the men  
 that went to search the land,  
 ■ **lived still.**  
 39. And Moses told these sayings

unto all the children of Israel:

- **and the people**
- **mourned greatly.**
- 40. **And they rose up**
- **early** in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain,
- **saying,** Lo,
- **we be here,** and
- **will go up**
- **unto the place which the**
- **LORD hath promised:**
- **for we have sinned.**
- 41. **And Moses said,**  
Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.
- 42. **Go not up, for the LORD**
- **is not among you;** that ye be not smitten before your enemies.
- 43. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you,
- **and ye shall fall by**
- **the sword:** because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.
- 44. **But they presumed**
- **to go up** unto the hill top:
- **nevertheless the ark**
- **of the covenant of the LORD,**
- **and Moses, departed**
- **not out of the camp.**
- 45. **Then the**
- **Amalekites** came down,
- **and the Canaanites**
- **which dwelt in that hill, and**
- **smote them, and**
- **discomfited them,**
- **even unto Hormah.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And the LORD**
- **spake** unto Moses,
- **saying,**
- 2. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
- **When ye be**
- **come into the land** of your habitations, which I give unto you,
- 3. **And will make**
- **an offering by fire** unto the LORD,
- **a burnt offering, or a**
- **sacrifice in performing**
- **a vow, or in a**

- **freewill offering,**
- or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour
- **unto the LORD,**
- of the herd or of the flock:
- 4. **Then** shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD
- **bring a meat**
- **offering** of a tenth deal
- **of flour mingled with**
- the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.
- 5. **And** the fourth *part* of an hin of
- **wine for a drink**
- **offering** shalt thou prepare
- **with the burnt offering**
- **or sacrifice,** for one lamb.
- 6. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.
- 7. And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 8. And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:
- 9. Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.
- 10. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 11. **Thus shall it be done**
- **for one bullock, or for**
- **one ram, or for a**
- **lamb, or a kid.**
- 12. According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.
- 13. **All that are**
- **born of the country**
- **shall do these things**
- after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 14. **And if**
- **a stranger** sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and
- **will offer an offering**

■ made by fire, of a sweet savour  
 ■ **unto the LORD; as ye do,**  
 so he shall do.

15. One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

■ 16. **One law and**  
 ■ **one manner shall**  
 ■ **be for you, and for**  
 ■ **the stranger** that

sojourneth with you.  
 ■ 17. **And the LORD spake**  
 ■ **unto Moses, saying,**

■ 18. **Speak unto** the children of  
 ■ **Israel, and say** unto them,  
 ■ **When ye come into the**  
 ■ **land** whither I bring you,

19. Then it shall be, that,  
 ■ **when ye eat of the bread**  
 ■ **of the land,** ye shall offer up an  
 heave offering unto the LORD.

■ 20. **Ye shall offer up a cake**  
 ■ **of the first of your dough**  
 ■ **for an heave offering:** as  
 ye do the heave offering of the  
 threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.  
 21. Of the first of your dough ye  
 shall give unto the LORD an heave  
 offering in your generations.

■ 22. **And if ye have erred,**  
 ■ **and not observed** all  
 ■ **these commandments,** which

the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,  
 23. *Even* all that the LORD hath  
 commanded you by the hand of  
 Moses, from the day that the  
 LORD commanded *Moses*,  
 and henceforward  
 among your generations;

24. Then it shall be,  
 ■ **if aught be committed**  
 ■ **by ignorance without**  
 ■ **the knowledge of the**  
 ■ **congregation,** that all  
 ■ **the congregation shall**  
 ■ **offer one young bullock**  
 ■ **for a burnt offering,**  
 for a sweet savour unto the LORD,  
 ■ **with his meat offering,**  
 ■ **and his drink offering,**

according to the manner,  
 ■ **and one kid of the**  
 ■ **goats for a sin offering.**

25. And the priest shall make an  
 atonement for all the congregation of  
 the children of Israel, and it shall be  
 forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and  
 they shall bring their offering, a  
 sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD,  
 and their sin offering before the  
 LORD, for their ignorance:

■ 26. **And it shall be forgiven**  
 ■ **all the congregation**  
 of the children of Israel, and the  
 stranger that sojourneth among them:  
 ■ **seeing** all

■ **the people were**  
 ■ **in ignorance.**

■ 27. **And if any soul**  
 ■ **sin through**  
 ■ **ignorance,** then he shall  
 ■ **bring a she goat** of the first year  
 ■ **for a sin offering.**

■ 28. **And the priest shall**  
 ■ **make an atonement**  
 for the soul that sinneth ignorantly,  
 when he sinneth by ignorance  
 ■ **before the LORD,**  
 to make an atonement for him;  
 ■ **and it shall be**  
 ■ **forgiven him.**

29. Ye shall have one law for him that  
 sinneth through ignorance, *both* for  
 him that is born among the children of  
 Israel, and for the stranger that  
 sojourneth among them.

■ 30. **But the soul that doeth**  
 ■ **ought presumptuously,**  
 ■ *whether he be* born in the land, or  
 a stranger, the same reproacheth  
 the LORD; and that soul  
 ■ **shall be cut off**  
 from among his people.

■ 31. **Because he hath**  
 ■ **despised the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD,** and hath broken  
 his commandment, that soul  
 shall utterly be cut off; his  
 iniquity *shall be* upon him.

■ 32. **And while**  
 the children of Israel were  
 ■ **in the wilderness, they**  
 ■ **found a man that**

- gathered sticks upon
- the sabbath day.
- 33. **And they**
- that found him gathering sticks
- brought him unto Moses and
- Aaron, and unto all the congregation.
- 34. And they put him in ward,
- because it was not
- declared what should be
- done to him.
- 35. **And the LORD**
- said unto Moses,
- The man shall be surely
- put to death:
- all the congregation shall stone
- him with stones without the camp.
- 36. **And all**
- the congregation
- brought him without the
- camp, and stoned him
- with stones, and he died; as
- the LORD commanded Moses.
- 37. **And the LORD spake**
- unto Moses, saying,
- 38. Speak unto the children
- of Israel, and bid them that they
- make them
- fringes in the borders
- of their garments
- throughout their generations,
- and that they
- put upon the
- fringe of the borders
- a ribband of blue:
- 39. **And it shall be unto**
- you for a fringe, that ye may
- look upon it, and
- remember all the
- commandments
- of the LORD, and
- do them; and that ye
- seek not after your
- own heart and your own
- eyes, after
- which ye use
- to go a-whoring:
- 40. That ye may remember,
- and do all my commandments,
- and be holy unto your God.
- 41. I *am* the LORD your God,
- which brought you out of the
- land of Egypt, to be your
- God: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Now Korah,** the son of Izhar,
- the son of Kohath, the son of Levi,
- and Dathan and
- Abiram, the sons of Eliab,
- and On, the son
- of Peleth, sons of Reuben,
- took men:
- 2. **And they rose up**
- before Moses, with certain
- of the children of Israel,
- two hundred and fifty
- princes of the assembly,
- famous in the congregation,
- men of renown:
- 3. **And they gathered**
- themselves together
- against Moses and against
- Aaron, and said unto them,
- Ye take too much upon
- you, seeing all the
- congregation are holy,
- every one of them,
- and the LORD is among
- them: wherefore then lift ye
- up yourselves above the
- congregation of the LORD?
- 4. **And when**
- Moses heard it, he
- fell upon his face:
- 5. **And he spake unto**
- Korah and unto all his company,
- saying, Even
- to-morrow the LORD will
- shew who are his, and who
- is holy; and will cause
- him* to come near unto him: even
- *him* whom he hath
- chosen will he cause
- to come near unto him.
- 6. **This do; Take you**
- censers,
- Korah, and all his company;
- 7. **And put fire therein,**
- and put incense in them
- before the LORD
- to-morrow: and it
- shall be *that* the man
- whom the LORD
- doth choose, he
- shall be holy: ye take too
- much upon you, ye sons of Levi.
- 8. **And Moses said unto**



■ **Korah**, Hear, I pray you,  
 ye sons of Levi:  
 ■ 9. **Seemeth it but**  
 ■ **a small thing** unto you,  
 ■ **that** the  
 ■ **God** of Israel  
 ■ **hath separated you**  
 from the congregation of Israel,  
 to bring you near to himself  
 ■ **to do the service of the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of the LORD, and  
 to stand before the congregation  
 to minister unto them?  
 10. And he hath brought thee  
 near *to him*, and all thy brethren  
 the sons of Levi with thee:  
 ■ **and seek ye the**  
 ■ **priesthood also?**  
 ■ 11. **For** which cause *both*  
 ■ **thou** and all thy company  
 ■ **are gathered** together  
 ■ **against the LORD: and**  
 ■ **what is Aaron**, that ye  
 ■ **murmur against him?**  
 ■ 12. **And Moses sent to**  
 ■ **call Dathan and Abiram**,  
 the sons of Eliab:  
 ■ **which said, We**  
 ■ **will not come up:**  
 ■ 13. **Is it a small thing**  
 ■ **that thou hast brought**  
 ■ **us up** out of a land that floweth  
 with milk and honey,  
 ■ **to kill us in the wilderness**,  
 except thou make thyself  
 altogether a prince over us?  
 ■ 14. **Moreover thou hast**  
 ■ **not** brought us into a land that  
 floweth with milk and honey, or  
 ■ **given us inheritance of**  
 ■ **fields and vineyards:** wilt  
 thou put out the eyes of these men?  
 ■ **we will not come up.**  
 ■ 15. **And Moses was very**  
 ■ **wroth, and said** unto the LORD,  
 Respect not thou their offering: I  
 have not taken one ass from them,  
 neither have I hurt one of them.  
 16. And Moses said  
 ■ **unto Korah, Be thou and**  
 ■ **all thy company before the**  
 ■ **LORD**, thou, and they, and Aaron,  
 ■ **to-morrow:**

■ 17. **And take every man his**  
 ■ **censer**, and put incense in them,  
 and bring ye before the LORD every  
 man his censer, two hundred and  
 fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron,  
 each *of you* his censer.  
 ■ 18. **And they** took every  
 man his censer, and  
 ■ **put fire in them, and laid**  
 ■ **incense thereon, and**  
 ■ **stood in the door of**  
 ■ **the tabernacle** of the  
 congregation with Moses and Aaron.  
 19. And Korah gathered all  
 the congregation against them  
 unto the door of the tabernacle  
 of the congregation:  
 ■ **and the glory of the**  
 ■ **LORD appeared** unto  
 all the congregation.  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD spake**  
 ■ **unto Moses and** unto  
 ■ **Aaron, saying,**  
 ■ 21. **Separate**  
 ■ **yourselves from among**  
 ■ **this congregation,**  
 ■ **that I may consume**  
 ■ **them** in a moment.  
 ■ 22. **And they fell upon their**  
 ■ **faces, and said, O God,**  
 the God of the spirits of all flesh,  
 ■ **shall one man sin, and**  
 ■ **wilt thou be wroth with**  
 ■ **all the congregation?**  
 ■ 23. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **spake** unto Moses,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 24. Speak unto the  
 congregation, saying,  
 ■ **Get you up from about**  
 ■ **the tabernacle of Korah,**  
 ■ **Dathan, and Abiram.**  
 ■ 25. **And Moses** rose up and  
 went unto Dathan and Abiram; and  
 the elders of Israel followed him.  
 26. And he  
 ■ **spake unto the**  
 ■ **congregation, saying,**  
 ■ **Depart**, I pray you,  
 ■ **from the tents of these**  
 ■ **wicked men, and touch**  
 ■ **nothing of theirs**, lest ye  
 be consumed in all their sins.

- **commanded** him, so did he.
- **12. And the children**
- **of Israel spake unto**
- **Moses**, saying, Behold,  
we die, we perish, we all perish.
- **13. Whosoever**
- **cometh** any thing
- **near** unto
- **the tabernacle of the LORD**
- **shall die: shall we be**
- **consumed with dying?**

## CHAPTER 18

- **1. And the LORD said unto**
- **Aaron, Thou and thy sons**  
and thy father's house with thee
- **shall bear the iniquity of**
- **the sanctuary: and**  
thou and thy sons with thee  
shall bear the iniquity of
- **your priesthood.**
- **2. And thy brethren** also of the  
tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father,
- **bring** thou
- **with thee, that they**  
may be joined unto thee, and
- **minister unto thee: but**  
thou and thy sons with thee
- **shall minister before**
- **the tabernacle** of witness.
- **3. And they shall keep**
- **thy charge**, and the charge  
of all the tabernacle:
- **only they shall not come**
- **nigh the vessels of the**
- **sanctuary and the altar**,  
that neither they, nor ye also, die.
- **4. And they shall be joined unto thee,**  
and keep the charge of the tabernacle  
of the congregation, for all the  
service of the tabernacle:
- **and a stranger shall not**
- **come nigh unto you.**
- **5. And ye shall keep**
- **the charge of the**
- **sanctuary, and** the charge of
- **the altar: that there**
- **be no wrath any**
- **more upon** the children of
- **Israel.**
- **6. And I, behold,**
- **I have taken** your brethren
- **the Levites** from among the

- children of Israel: to you *they are*  
given as a gift for the LORD.
- **to do the service of the**
- **tabernacle** of the congregation.
- **7. Therefore thou and thy**
- **sons** with thee
- **shall keep your priest's**
- **office for everything of**
- **the altar, and within the**
- **veil; and ye shall serve:**
- **I have given your priest's**
- **office unto you as a** service of
- **gift: and the stranger**
- **that cometh nigh shall**
- **be put to death.**
- **8. And the LORD spake**
- **unto Aaron, Behold,**  
I also
- **have given thee** the
- **charge of mine heave**
- **offerings of all the**
- **hallowed things** of the children  
of Israel; unto thee have I given them
- **by reason of the**
- **anointing**, and to thy sons,  
by an ordinance for ever.
- **9. This shall be thine**  
of the most holy things,
- **reserved from the fire:**  
every oblation of theirs,
- **every meat offering**  
of theirs, and every
- **sin offering** of theirs,
- **and every**
- **trespass offering** of theirs
- **which they shall render**
- **unto me, shall be** most holy
- **for thee and for thy sons.**
- **10. In the most holy**
- **place** shalt thou eat it;
- **every male shall eat**
- **it: it shall be holy unto thee.**
- **11. And this is** thine; the heave  
offering of their gift, with all the wave  
offerings of the children of Israel: I  
have given them unto thee, and to thy  
sons and to thy daughters with thee,  
by a statute for ever: every one that  
is clean in thy house shall eat of it.
- **12. All the best of the**
- **oil**, and all the best of
- **the wine, and of**
- **the wheat**, the firstfruits of them

■ which they shall  
 ■ offer unto the LORD, them  
 ■ have I given thee.  
 ■ 13. **And whatsoever**  
 is first ripe in the land, which  
 ■ they shall  
 ■ bring unto the LORD, shall  
 ■ be thine; every one that is  
 ■ clean in thine  
 ■ house shall eat of  
 ■ it.  
 14. Every thing devoted  
 in Israel shall be thine.  
 15. Every thing that openeth  
 the matrix in all flesh, which they  
 bring unto the LORD, *whether it*  
*be of men or beasts*, shall be thine:  
 ■ nevertheless the firstborn  
 ■ of man shalt thou surely redeem,  
 ■ and the firstling of unclean  
 ■ beasts shalt thou redeem.  
 16. And those that are to  
 be redeemed from a month  
 old shalt thou redeem,  
 according to thine estimation,  
 ■ for the money of  
 ■ five shekels, after the  
 shekel of the sanctuary,  
 which *is* twenty gerahs.  
 ■ 17. **But the firstling of a**  
 ■ cow, or the firstling of a  
 ■ sheep, or the firstling of a  
 ■ goat, thou shalt  
 ■ not redeem; they  
 ■ are holy: thou shalt  
 ■ sprinkle their blood  
 ■ upon the altar, and shalt  
 ■ burn their fat for an  
 offering made by fire,  
 ■ for a sweet savour  
 ■ unto the LORD.  
 ■ 18. **And the flesh**  
 of them shall be thine, as the wave  
 breast and as the right shoulder  
 ■ are thine.  
 ■ 19. **All the heave offerings** of  
 the holy things, which the children of  
 Israel offer unto the LORD,  
 ■ have I given thee,  
 ■ and thy sons and thy  
 ■ daughters  
 with thee, by a statute for ever:  
 ■ it is a covenant

■ of salt for ever  
 ■ before the LORD  
 ■ unto thee and to  
 ■ thy seed with thee.  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD spake**  
 unto Aaron, Thou shalt  
 ■ have no inheritance in their  
 ■ land, neither shalt thou have  
 ■ any part among them: I am  
 ■ thy part and thine inheritance  
 among the children of Israel.  
 21. And, behold,  
 ■ I have given the  
 ■ children of Levi all  
 ■ the tenth in Israel  
 ■ for an inheritance,  
 ■ for their service which  
 they serve, *even* the service  
 ■ of the tabernacle  
 of the congregation.  
 ■ 22. **Neither must the children of**  
 ■ Israel henceforth  
 ■ come nigh the tabernacle  
 of the congregation,  
 ■ lest they bear sin, and die.  
 23. But the Levites shall do the  
 service of the tabernacle of the  
 congregation, and they shall bear  
 their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for  
 ever throughout your generations,  
 that among the children of Israel they  
 have no inheritance.  
 ■ 24. **But the tithes** of the  
 children of Israel, which they offer  
 as an heave offering unto the LORD,  
 ■ I have given to the Levites  
 to inherit: therefore I have  
 said unto them,  
 ■ Among the children  
 ■ of Israel they shall  
 ■ have no inheritance.  
 ■ 25. **And the LORD spake**  
 unto Moses, saying,  
 ■ 26. **Thus speak unto the**  
 ■ Levites, and say unto them,  
 ■ When ye take  
 of the children of Israel  
 ■ the tithes which I have  
 given you from them for your  
 inheritance, then ye shall  
 ■ offer up an heave  
 ■ offering of it for the LORD,  
 ■ even a tenth part

- of the tithe.
- 27. **And this** your heave offering
- **shall be reckoned unto**
- **you, as** though *it were*
- **the corn** of the threshingfloor,
- **and as**
- **the fulness of the**
- **winepress.**
- 28. **Thus ye also shall offer**
- an heave offering unto the LORD
- of all
- **your tithes**, which ye
- receive of the children of Israel;
- **and ye**
- **shall give** thereof the
- LORD's heave offering
- **to Aaron the priest.**
- 29. **Out of all your gifts ye**
- **shall offer every heave**
- **offering of the LORD,**
- of all the best thereof, *even* the
- hallowed part thereof out of it.
- 30. Therefore thou shalt say unto
- them, When ye have heaved the best
- thereof from it, then it shall be
- counted unto the Levites as the
- increase of the threshingfloor, and
- as the increase of the winepress.
- 31. **And ye shall eat it** in every
- place, ye and your households:
- **for it is your reward for**
- **your service** in the tabernacle
- of the congregation.
- 32. **And ye shall bear**
- **no sin** by reason of it,
- **when ye have heaved** from it
- **the best of it: neither shall**
- **ye pollute the holy things** of
- the children of Israel,
- **lest ye die.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. And the LORD spake unto
- Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
- 2. **This is the**
- **ordinance** of the law
- **which the LORD** hath
- **commanded, saying,**
- **Speak unto the children of**
- **Israel, that they bring** thee
- **a red heifer**
- **without** spot, wherein is no
- **blemish, and upon**

- **which never came yoke:**
- 3. **And** ye shall
- **give her unto**
- **Eleazar** the priest,
- **that he may bring her** forth
- **without the camp,**
- **and** *one* shall
- **slay her** before his face:
- 4. **And Eleazar** the priest
- **shall take** of
- **her blood with his finger,**
- **and sprinkle** of her blood directly
- **before the tabernacle**
- of the congregation
- **seven times:**
- 5. **And** *one* shall
- **burn** the heifer in his sight;
- **her skin,** and her
- **flesh,** and her
- **blood, with her**
- **dung,** shall he burn:
- 6. **And** the priest shall
- **take cedar wood, and**
- **hyssop, and scarlet,**
- **and cast it** into the midst of
- **the burning of the heifer.**
- 7. **Then the priest**
- **shall wash his**
- **clothes, and** he shall
- **bathe** his flesh in water,
- **and afterward** he shall
- **come into the**
- **camp, and** the priest
- **shall be unclean**
- **until the even.**
- 8. **And he that burneth**
- **her shall wash his**
- **clothes** in water,
- **and bathe** his flesh in water,
- **and shall**
- **be unclean until the even.**
- 9. **And a man that is clean**
- **shall gather up the ashes**
- of the heifer, and lay *them* up
- **without the camp**
- in a clean place,
- **and it shall be kept**
- **for** the congregation of
- the children of Israel for a
- **water of separation: it**
- **is a purification for sin.**
- 10. And he that gathereth the ashes
- of the heifer shall wash his clothes,

and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11. **He that toucheth**

**the dead** body of any man **shall be unclean** seven days.

12. **He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself** the third day, then the seventh day **he shall not be clean.**

13. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead,

and purifieth not himself, **defileth the tabernacle of the LORD;** and that soul shall be cut off from Israel:

**because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him,** he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14. **This is the law, when**

**a man dieth in a tent:** all that come into the tent, and **all that is in the tent,** shall be unclean seven days.

15. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, **is unclean.**

16. **And whosoever toucheth** one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or **a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.**

17. And for an unclean *person* **they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water**

shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18. **And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon**

**the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that**

**touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:**

19. And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean **on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.**

20. **But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off** from among the congregation, **because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD:** the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21. **And it shall be a perpetual statute** unto them, **that he that** sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that **toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean** until even.

22. And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

## CHAPTER 20

1. **Then came** the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, **into the desert of Zin** in the first month: and the people abode **in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.**
2. **And there was no water** for the congregation: **and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.**
3. And the people chode with Moses, and spake, **saying, Would God**

■ that we had died when  
 ■ our brethren died  
 ■ before the LORD!

■ 4. And why have  
 ■ ye brought up  
 ■ the congregation of the  
 LORD into this wilderness, that  
 we and our cattle should die there?

■ 5. And wherefore have ye made us to  
 come up out of Egypt, to bring us in  
 ■ unto this evil place? *it is*  
 no place of seed, or of figs, or of  
 vines, or of pomegranates;  
 neither *is* there any water to drink.

■ 6. And Moses and  
 ■ Aaron went from the  
 presence of the assembly  
 ■ unto the door of the  
 ■ tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ and they  
 ■ fell upon their  
 ■ faces: and the glory of  
 ■ the LORD appeared  
 ■ unto them.

■ 7. And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 ■ saying,

■ 8. Take the rod, and gather  
 thou the assembly together,  
 thou, and Aaron thy brother,  
 ■ and speak ye unto the  
 ■ rock before their eyes;  
 and it shall give forth his water,  
 ■ and thou shalt  
 ■ bring forth to them  
 ■ water out of the rock:

so thou shalt give the congregation  
 and their beasts drink.

■ 9. And Moses took the  
 ■ rod from before the LORD,  
 as he commanded him.

■ 10. And Moses and Aaron  
 ■ gathered the  
 ■ congregation together  
 ■ before the rock, and he  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ Hear now, ye rebels; must  
 ■ we fetch you water  
 ■ out of this rock?

■ 11. And Moses  
 lifted up his hand, and  
 ■ with his rod he smote the  
 ■ rock twice: and the water  
 ■ came out abundantly,

and the congregation  
 drank, and their beasts *also*.

■ 12. And the LORD spake  
 ■ unto Moses and Aaron,  
 ■ Because ye believed me  
 ■ not, to sanctify me in the  
 ■ eyes of the children of  
 ■ Israel, therefore

■ ye shall not bring this  
 ■ congregation into the  
 ■ land which I have given them.

■ 13. This is the water of  
 ■ Meribah; because  
 the children of  
 ■ Israel strove with the LORD,  
 and he was sanctified in them.

■ 14. And Moses sent  
 ■ messengers from Kadesh  
 ■ unto the king of Edom, Thus  
 ■ saith thy brother Israel,  
 ■ Thou knowest all  
 ■ the travail that hath  
 ■ befallen us:

15. How our fathers went down into  
 Egypt, and we have dwelt  
 ■ in Egypt a long time; and the  
 Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

■ 16. And when we cried  
 ■ unto the LORD, he

heard our voice, and  
 sent an angel, and hath  
 ■ brought us forth  
 ■ out of Egypt: and, behold,  
 ■ we are in Kadesh, a city  
 in the uttermost of thy border:

■ 17. Let us pass, I pray thee,  
 ■ through thy country:  
 we will not pass through the fields,  
 or through the vineyards, neither will  
 we drink of the water of the wells: we  
 will go by the king's *high* way, we will  
 not turn to the right hand nor to the  
 left, until we have passed thy borders.

■ 18. And Edom said unto him,  
 ■ Thou shalt not pass  
 ■ by me, lest I come out  
 against thee with the sword.

■ 19. And the children of  
 ■ Israel said unto him,  
 ■ We will go by the high  
 ■ way: and if I and my  
 ■ cattle drink of thy water,  
 then I will pay for it: I will

only, without *doing* anything  
*else*, go through on my feet.

20. And he said, Thou  
shall not go through.

- **And Edom came out**
- **against him with much**
- **people, and with a strong hand.**

21. Thus Edom

- **refused to give Israel**
- **passage through his**
- **border: wherefore Israel**
- **turned away** from him.

- 22. **And** the children of Israel,  
*even* the whole congregation,  
■ **journeyed** from

Kadesh, and came

- **unto mount Hor.**

- 23. **And the LORD**
- **spake unto Moses**
- **and Aaron** in mount Hor,  
by the coast of the land of Edom,  
■ **saying,**

- 24. **Aaron** shall be gathered  
unto his people: for he

- **shall not enter into the**
- **land** which I have given  
unto the children of Israel,

- **because ye rebelled**
- **against my word at the**
- **water of Meribah.**

- 25. **Take Aaron and Eleazar**  
his son, and bring them up  
■ **unto mount Hor:**

- 26. **And strip Aaron of his**
- **garments, and put them**
- **upon Eleazar his son:**

and Aaron shall be gathered *unto*  
*his people*, and shall die there.

- 27. And Moses did as the  
LORD commanded: and they  
went up into mount Hor in the  
sight of all the congregation.

- 28. **And Moses**
- **stripped Aaron of his**
- **garments, and put them**
- **upon Eleazar his son;**

- **and Aaron died**
- **there in the** top of the  
■ **mount:** and Moses and Eleazar  
came down from the mount.

- 29. **And when all**
- **the congregation saw that**
- **Aaron was dead, they**

- **mourned** for Aaron
- **thirty days, even**  
all the house of Israel.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And when king Arad**
- **the Canaanite,**

which dwelt in the south,

- **heard** tell
- **that Israel came** by  
the way of the spies; then
- **he fought against Israel,**
- **and took** *some* of them
- **prisoners.**

- 2. **And Israel vowed** a vow
- **unto the LORD,** and said,

If thou wilt indeed

- **deliver this people into**
- **my hand, then I will utterly**
- **destroy their cities.**

- 3. **And the LORD**
- **hearkened** to the voice of Israel,

- **and delivered** up
- **the Canaanites;**
- **and they** utterly

- **destroyed them** and their cities:
- **and he called** the name of
- **the place Hormah.**

- 4. **And they**
- **journeyed** from mount Hor

- **by** the way of
- **the Red sea, to compass**
- **the land of Edom:**

- **and** the soul of
- **the people was** much
- **discouraged because**
- **of the way.**

- 5. **And the people**
- **spake against**
- **God, and** against

- **Moses,** Wherefore have
- **ye brought us** up

- **out of Egypt to die**  
in the wilderness? for

- **there is no bread,**
- **neither is there any**
- **water; and our soul**
- **loatheth this light bread.**

- 6. **And the LORD sent fiery**
- **serpents** among the people,

- **and they bit the**
- **people; and much**
- **people of Israel died.**

- 7. **Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned,** for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee;
- **pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents** from us.
- **And Moses prayed** for the people.
- 8. **And the LORD said** unto Moses,
- **Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole:**
- **and** it shall come to pass, that
- **every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.**
- 9. **And Moses made a serpent of brass,** and put it upon a pole,
- **and** it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten
- **any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.**
- 10. **And** the children of Israel set forward,
- **and pitched in Oboth.**
- 11. **And they journeyed** from Oboth, and pitched at
- **Ijeabarim,** in the wilderness which *is* before Moab,
- **toward** the sunrising.
- 12. From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of
- **Zared.**
- 13. From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
- 14. Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,
- 15. And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.
- 16. **And** from thence
- **they went to Beer: that is the well** whereof the LORD
- **spake** unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
- 17. **Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well;** sing ye unto it:
- 18. **The princes digged the well,** the nobles of the people digged it,
- **by the direction of the lawgiver,** with their staves.
- **And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:**
- 19. And from Mattanah to
- **Nahaliel: and** from Nahaliel to
- **Bamoth:**
- 20. And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is*
- **in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah,** which looketh
- **toward Jeshimon.**
- 21. **And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,**
- 22. **Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of**
- **the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way,** until we be past thy borders.
- 23. **And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass** through his border:
- **but** Sihon
- **gathered all his people** together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz,
- **and fought against Israel.**
- 24. **And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land** from Arnon unto
- Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
- 25. **And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities**



■ **of the Amorites**, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand,

■ **even unto Arnon.**

27. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28. For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29. Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30. We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31. Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

■ 32. **And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they** took the villages thereof, and

■ **drove out the Amorites** that were there.

■ 33. **And they** turned and **went up**

■ **by** the way of

■ **Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them**, he, and all his people, **to the battle** at Edrei.

■ 34. **And the LORD**

■ **said** unto Moses,

■ **Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy**

■ **hand**, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

■ 35. **So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.**

## CHAPTER 22

■ 1. **And the children of Israel set forward**, and pitched **in the plains of Moab** on this side Jordan **by Jericho.**

■ 2. **And Balak** the son of Zippor **saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.**

■ 3. **And Moab**

■ **was sore**

■ **afraid** of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And

■ **Balak** the son of Zippor

■ **was king of the**

■ **Moabites** at that time.

■ 5. **He sent**

■ **messengers** therefore

■ **unto Balaam** the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him,

■ **saying, Behold, there**

■ **is a people** come out

■ **from Egypt:** behold, they

■ cover the face of the earth,

■ **and they abide over**

■ **against me:**

■ 6. **Come** now therefore, I pray thee,

■ **curse me**

■ **this people;** for they

■ *are* too mighty for me:

■ peradventure I shall prevail,

■ **that we may smite them,**

■ **and that I may**

■ **drive them out of**

■ **the land: for I wot that he whom**

■ **thou blessest is blessed, and he**

■ **whom thou cursest**

■ **is cursed.**

■ 7. **And the elders of**

■ **Moab and the elders of**

■ **Midian departed with the**

■ **rewards of divination**

■ **in their hand; and they came**

■ **unto Balaam, and**

■ **spake** unto him

■ the words of Balak.  
 ■ 8. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Lodge here this night, and  
 ■ I will bring you word again,  
 ■ as the LORD shall  
 ■ speak unto me: and the princes  
 of Moab abode with Balaam.  
 9. And God came unto Balaam, and  
 said, What men *are* these with thee?  
 10. And Balaam said unto God, Balak  
 the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath  
 sent unto me, *saying*,  
 11. Behold, *there is a people* come  
 out of Egypt, which covereth the face  
 of the earth: come now, curse me  
 them; peradventure I shall be able to  
 overcome them, and drive them out.  
 ■ 12. And God said unto  
 ■ Balaam, Thou shalt not  
 ■ go with them; thou shalt  
 ■ not curse the people: for  
 ■ they *are* blessed.  
 ■ 13. And Balaam rose  
 up in the morning, and  
 ■ said unto the princes of  
 ■ Balak, Get you into your land: for  
 ■ the LORD refuseth to give  
 ■ me leave to go with you.  
 ■ 14. And the princes  
 of Moab rose up, and they  
 ■ went unto Balak, and  
 ■ said, Balaam refuseth  
 ■ to come with us.  
 ■ 15. And Balak sent yet again  
 ■ princes, more, and  
 ■ more honourable  
 ■ than they.  
 ■ 16. And they came to Balaam, and  
 ■ said to him, Thus saith  
 Balak the son of Zippor,  
 ■ Let nothing, I pray thee,  
 ■ hinder thee from  
 ■ coming unto me:  
 ■ 17. For I will promote  
 ■ thee unto very great  
 ■ honour, and I will do  
 whatsoever thou sayest unto me:  
 ■ come therefore, I pray thee,  
 ■ curse me  
 ■ this people.  
 ■ 18. And Balaam answered  
 and said unto the servants of Balak,  
 ■ If Balak would

■ give me his house full of  
 ■ silver and gold, I cannot go  
 ■ beyond the word of the  
 ■ LORD my God, to do less or more.  
 19. Now therefore, I pray you,  
 ■ tarry ye also here this  
 ■ night, that I may know  
 ■ what the LORD will  
 ■ say unto me more.  
 ■ 20. And God came  
 unto Balaam at night, and  
 ■ said unto him, If the  
 men come to call thee,  
 ■ rise up, and go  
 ■ with them; but yet  
 ■ the word which I shall  
 ■ say unto thee,  
 ■ that shalt thou do.  
 ■ 21. And Balaam rose  
 up in the morning, and  
 ■ saddled his ass, and  
 ■ went with the princes of Moab.  
 ■ 22. And God's anger was  
 ■ kindled because he went:  
 ■ and the angel of the LORD  
 ■ stood in the way for an  
 adversary against him. Now he was  
 riding upon his ass, and his two  
 servants *were* with him.  
 ■ 23. And the ass saw the  
 ■ angel of the LORD standing in the  
 way, and his sword drawn in his hand:  
 ■ and the ass  
 ■ turned aside out of  
 the way, and went  
 ■ into the field: and Balaam  
 ■ smote the ass, to turn  
 ■ her into the way.  
 ■ 24. But the angel of the  
 ■ LORD stood in a path  
 of the vineyards,  
 ■ a wall *being* on this  
 ■ side, and a wall on  
 ■ that side.  
 ■ 25. And when  
 ■ the ass saw the  
 angel of the LORD, she  
 ■ thrust herself unto the  
 ■ wall, and crushed  
 ■ Balaam's foot against the wall:  
 ■ and he smote her again.  
 ■ 26. And the angel of the LORD  
 went further, and stood in

- a narrow place, where
- was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.
- 27. And when
- the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she
- fell down under Balaam:
- and Balaam's anger
- was kindled, and he
- smote the ass with a staff.
- 28. And the LORD opened
- the mouth of the ass,
- and she said unto Balaam,
- What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
- 29. And Balaam said
- unto the ass, Because
- thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.
- 30. And the ass
- said unto Balaam,
- Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day?
- was I ever wont to do so unto thee?
- And he said, Nay.
- 31. Then the LORD opened
- the eyes of Balaam, and
- he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand:
- and he bowed down his head, and
- fell flat on his face.
- 32. And the angel of the LORD
- said unto him,
- Wherefore hast thou
- smitten thine ass these three times? behold,
- I went out to withstand thee,
- because thy way is
- perverse before me:
- 33. And the ass saw me, and
- turned from me these three times:
- unless she had turned from me,
- surely now also
- I had slain thee, and saved her alive.
- 34. And Balaam said

- unto the angel of the LORD.
- I have sinned; for I knew
- not that thou stoodest in
- the way against me: now therefore,
- if it displease thee, I will
- get me back again.
- 35. And the angel of the LORD
- said unto Balaam,
- Go with the men: but
- only the word that I shall
- speak unto thee, that
- thou shalt speak. So Balaam
- went with the princes of Balak.
- 36. And when
- Balak heard that
- Balaam was come, he
- went out to meet him unto a
- city of Moab, which is in the border of
- Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.
- 37. And Balak
- said unto Balaam, Did I not
- earnestly send unto thee to call thee?
- wherefore camest
- thou not unto me?
- am I not able indeed
- to promote thee to honour?
- 38. And Balaam
- said unto Balak, Lo,
- I am come unto thee: have I
- now any power at all to say any thing?
- the word that God
- putteth in my mouth,
- that shall I speak.
- 39. And Balaam went with Balak,
- and they came unto Kirjathhuzoth.
- 40. And Balak offered oxen and
- sheep, and sent to Balaam, and
- to the princes that were with him.
- 41. And it came to pass
- on the morrow, that
- Balak took Balaam, and brought
- him up into the
- high places of Baal,
- that thence
- he might see the utmost part of
- the people.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. And Balaam
- said unto Balak,
- Build me here
- seven altars, and
- prepare me here

- **seven oxen and**  
 ■ **seven rams.**  
 ■ 2. **And Balak** did as Balaam  
 had spoken: and Balak  
 ■ **and Balaam offered**  
 ■ **on every altar a**  
 ■ **bullock and a ram.**  
 ■ 3. **And Balaam**  
 ■ **said** unto Balak.  
 ■ **Stand by thy burnt offering,**  
 ■ **and I will go: peradventure**  
 ■ **the LORD will come**  
 ■ **to meet me:** and whatsoever  
 he sheweth me I will tell thee.  
 And he went to an high place.  
 ■ 4. **And God met Balaam:**  
 and he said unto him, I have prepared  
 seven altars, and I have offered upon  
 every altar a bullock and a ram.  
 ■ 5. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **put a word in**  
 ■ **Balaam's mouth, and said,**  
 Return unto Balak, and  
 ■ **thus thou shalt speak.**  
 ■ 6. **And he returned** unto him,  
 ■ **and, lo, he**  
 ■ **stood by his burnt**  
 ■ **sacrifice,** he, and all the  
 princes of Moab.  
 ■ 7. **And he took up his parable, and**  
 ■ **said, Balak** the king of Moab  
 ■ **hath brought me**  
 ■ **from Aram,** out of the  
 mountains of the east.  
 ■ **saying, Come, curse me**  
 ■ **Jacob, and come.**  
 ■ **defy Israel.**  
 ■ 8. **How shall I curse,**  
 ■ **whom God hath not**  
 ■ **cursed?** or how shall I defy,  
 whom the LORD hath not defied?  
 ■ 9. **For from the top of the**  
 ■ **rocks** I see him.  
 ■ **and from the**  
 ■ **hills I behold him:** lo, the  
 people shall dwell alone, and shall not  
 be reckoned among the nations.  
 ■ 10. **Who can count**  
 the dust of Jacob, and  
 ■ **the number of the fourth part**  
 ■ **of Israel? Let me**  
 ■ **die** the death of the  
 ■ **righteous,** and let
- my last end be like his!  
 ■ 11. **And Balak**  
 ■ **said** unto Balaam,  
 ■ **What hast thou done** unto me?  
 ■ **I took thee to curse mine**  
 ■ **enemies, and, behold,**  
 ■ **thou hast blessed**  
 ■ **them** altogether.  
 ■ 12. **And he answered** and said,  
 ■ **Must I not** take heed to  
 ■ **speak that which the LORD**  
 ■ **hath put in my mouth?**  
 ■ 13. **And Balak** said unto him,  
 Come, I pray thee, with me unto  
 another place, from whence  
 thou mayest see them: thou  
 shalt see but the utmost part  
 of them, and shalt not see them  
 all: and curse me them from thence.  
 14. And he  
 ■ **brought him**  
 into the field of Zophim,  
 ■ **to the top of Pisgah, and**  
 ■ **built seven altars, and**  
 ■ **offered a bullock and**  
 ■ **a ram on every altar.**  
 ■ 15. **And he said unto Balak,**  
 ■ **Stand here** by thy burnt offering,  
 ■ **while I meet the**  
 ■ **LORD yonder.**  
 ■ 16. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **met Balaam,** and  
 put a word in his mouth,  
 ■ **and said, Go again**  
 ■ **unto Balak, and say** thus.  
 17. And when he came to him, behold,  
 he stood by his burnt offering, and the  
 princes of Moab with him.  
 And Balak said unto him,  
 What hath the LORD spoken?  
 18. And he took up his  
 parable, and said,  
 ■ **Rise up, Balak, and hear:**  
 ■ **hearken unto me,**  
 thou son of Zippor:  
 ■ 19. **God is not a man, that**  
 ■ **he should lie; neither the**  
 ■ **son of man, that he should**  
 ■ **repent:** hath he said, and shall  
 he not do it? or hath he spoken,  
 and shall he not make it good?  
 ■ 20. **Behold, I have**  
 ■ **received commandment**

■ **to bless** and he hath blessed;  
 ■ **and I cannot reverse it.**

■ 21. **He hath not** beheld  
 iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he  
 ■ **seen perverseness in**

■ **Israel:** the LORD his  
 ■ **God is with him,** and the  
 shout of a king is among them.

■ 22. **God brought them**  
 ■ **out of Egypt;** he hath as it  
 were the strength of an unicorn.

■ 23. **Surely there is no**  
 ■ **enchantment against**  
 ■ **Jacob,** neither *is there* any  
 divination against Israel: according to  
 this time it shall be said of Jacob and  
 of Israel, What hath God wrought!

■ 24. **Behold, the people shall**  
 ■ **rise up as a great lion, and**  
 lift up himself as a young lion: he  
 ■ **shall not lie down until**  
 ■ **he eat of the prey,** and  
 drink the blood of the slain.

■ 25. **And Balak**  
 ■ **said** unto Balaam,  
 ■ **Neither curse them** at all,  
 ■ **nor bless them** at all.

■ 26. **But Balaam**  
 ■ **answered** and said unto  
 Balak, Told not I thee, saying,

■ **All that the LORD**  
 ■ **speaketh,** that  
 ■ **I must do?**

■ 27. **And Balak said**  
 unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee,  
 ■ **I will bring thee unto**  
 ■ **another place;**

peradventure it will please  
 God that thou mayest curse  
 me them from thence.

■ 28. **And Balak brought**  
 ■ **Balaam unto the top of**  
 ■ **Peor,** that looketh toward  
 Jeshimon.

■ 29. **And Balaam**  
 ■ **said** unto Balak,  
 ■ **Build** me here  
 ■ **seven altars, and**  
 ■ **prepare** me here  
 ■ **seven bullocks**  
 ■ **and seven rams.**

■ 30. **And Balak did**  
 ■ **as Balaam** had

■ **said,** and offered a bullock  
 and a ram on every altar.

## CHAPTER 24

■ 1. **And when**  
 ■ **Balaam saw** that  
 ■ **it pleased the LORD to**  
 ■ **bless Israel, he went**  
 ■ **not,** as at other times,  
 ■ **to seek for**  
 ■ **enchantments, but he**  
 ■ **set his face**  
 ■ **toward** the wilderness.

2. And Balaam lifted up  
 his eyes, and he saw  
 ■ **Israel** abiding *in his tents*  
 according to their tribes;  
 ■ **and the spirit of God**  
 ■ **came upon him.**

■ 3. **And he** took up his parable, and  
 ■ **said,** Balaam the son of  
 Beor hath said, and the man  
 whose eyes are open hath said:

4. He hath said, which heard the  
 words of God, which saw the vision  
 of the Almighty, falling *into a*  
*trance,* but having his eyes open:

■ 5. **How goodly are**  
 ■ **thy tents,** O Jacob,  
 ■ **and thy**  
 ■ **tabernacles, O Israel!**

6. As the valleys are they spread  
 forth, as gardens by the river's  
 side, as the trees of lign aloes  
 which the LORD hath planted, *and*  
 as cedar trees beside the waters.

7. He shall pour the water out  
 of his buckets, and his seed  
 shall be in many waters, and  
 ■ **his king** shall be higher than Agag,  
 ■ **and his kingdom**  
 ■ **shall be exalted.**

■ 8. **God brought him** forth  
 ■ **out of Egypt;** he hath as it  
 were the strength of an unicorn:  
 ■ **he shall eat up** the nations  
 ■ **his enemies,** and  
 shall break their bones,  
 ■ **and pierce them** through  
 ■ **with his arrows.**

9. He couched, he lay down  
 as a lion, and as a great lion:  
 who shall stir him up?

- **Blessed is he that**
- **blesseth thee, and cursed**
- **is he that curseth thee.**
- 10. **And Balak's anger**
- **was kindled against**
- **Balaam, and he smote**
- his hands together: and Balak
- **said** unto Balaam,
- **I called thee to curse**
- **mine enemies, and,** behold,
- **thou hast** altogether
- **blessed *them*** these
- **three times.**
- 11. **Therefore** now
- **flee** thou
- **to thy place: I thought to**
- **promote thee** unto great honour;
- **but,** lo,
- **the LORD** hath
- **kept thee back**
- **from honour.**
- 12. **And Balaam**
- **said** unto Balak,
- **Spake I** not also
- **to thy messengers**
- which thou sentest unto me,
- **saying,**
- 13. **If Balak would give**
- **me his house full of silver**
- **and gold,** I cannot go beyond
- the commandment of the
- LORD, to do *either* good or
- bad of mine own mind; *but*
- **what the LORD saith,**
- **that will I speak?**
- 14. **And now,** behold, I go unto
- my people: come *therefore,* and
- **I will advertise thee what**
- **this people shall do to thy**
- **people** in the latter days.
- 15. And he took up his parable,
- and said, Balaam the son of
- Beor hath said, and the man
- whose eyes are open hath said:
- 16. He hath said, which heard
- the words of God, and knew the
- knowledge of the most High,
- *which saw the vision of the*
- *Almighty, falling into a trance,*
- but having his eyes open:
- 17. I shall see him, but not now: I
- shall behold him, but not nigh:
- **there shall come a Star out**

- **of Jacob, and a Sceptre**
- **shall rise out of Israel, and**
- **shall smite** the corners of
- **Moab, and destroy** all
- **the children of Sheth.**
- 18. **And Edom shall be a**
- **possession, Seir also** shall
- be a possession for his enemies;
- **and Israel shall**
- **do valiantly.**
- 19. **Out of Jacob shall**
- **come he that shall have**
- **dominion,** and shall destroy him
- that remaineth of the city.
- 20. And when he looked on Amalek,
- he took up his parable, and said,
- **Amalek was the first of**
- **the nations; but his latter**
- **end shall be that he**
- **perish** for ever.
- 21. **And** he looked on
- **the Kenites,** and took up his
- parable, and said, Strong is thy
- dwellingplace, and thou
- puttest thy nest in a rock.
- 22. Nevertheless the Kenite
- **shall be wasted,** until
- **Asshur shall carry**
- **thee away captive.**
- 23. And he took up his
- parable, and said, Alas,
- **who shall live when**
- **God doeth this!**
- 24. **And ships shall**
- **come from the coast of**
- **Chittim, and shall afflict**
- **Asshur, and shall afflict**
- **Eber,** and he also shall
- perish for ever.
- 25. And Balaam rose up, and went
- and returned to his place: and Balak
- also went his way.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. **And Israel abode in**
- **Shittim,** and the people began
- **to commit whoredom**
- **with** the daughters of
- **Moab.**
- 2. **And they** called the
- people unto the sacrifices
- of their gods: and the people
- **did eat, and bowed**

■ down to their gods.  
 ■ 3. **And Israel**  
 ■ **joined** himself unto  
 ■ **Baal-peor: and the**  
 ■ **anger of the LORD was**  
 ■ **kindled against Israel.**  
 ■ 4. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto Moses,  
 ■ **Take all the heads of the**  
 ■ **people, and hang them up**  
 ■ before the LORD against the sun,  
 ■ **that the fierce**  
 ■ **anger of the LORD may be**  
 ■ **turned away from Israel.**  
 ■ 5. **And Moses said**  
 ■ unto the judges of Israel.  
 ■ **Slay ye**  
 ■ **every one** his men that were  
 ■ **joined unto Baal-peor.**  
 ■ 6. **And, behold,**  
 ■ **one of the children**  
 ■ **of Israel** came and  
 ■ **brought** unto his brethren  
 ■ **a Midianitish woman** in  
 ■ the sight of Moses, and in the  
 ■ sight of all the congregation of the  
 ■ children of Israel, who *were* weeping  
 ■ **before the door of the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of the congregation.  
 ■ 7. **And when**  
 ■ **Phinehas, the son of**  
 ■ **Eleazar, the son of Aaron**  
 ■ **the priest, saw it, he rose up**  
 ■ from among the congregation, and  
 ■ **took a javelin** in his hand:  
 ■ 8. **And he**  
 ■ **went after the**  
 ■ **man** of Israel into the tent,  
 ■ **and thrust both**  
 ■ of them through,  
 ■ **the man** of Israel,  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **woman** through her belly.  
 ■ **So the plague was**  
 ■ **stayed** from the children of Israel.  
 ■ 9. **And those that**  
 ■ **died** in the plague  
 ■ **were twenty** and  
 ■ **four thousand.**  
 ■ 10. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **spake** unto Moses,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 11. **Phinehas, the son of**

■ Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,  
 ■ **hath turned my wrath**  
 ■ **away from** the children of  
 ■ **Israel,** while he was zealous  
 ■ for my sake among them, that  
 ■ I consumed not the children  
 ■ of Israel in my jealousy.  
 ■ 12. **Wherefore** say, Behold,  
 ■ **I give unto him my**  
 ■ **covenant of peace:**  
 ■ 13. And he shall have it,  
 ■ and his seed after him,  
 ■ **even** the covenant of  
 ■ **an everlasting priesthood;**  
 ■ **because he was zealous**  
 ■ **for his God, and made an**  
 ■ **atonement for** the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 14. **Now** the name of  
 ■ **the Israelite that was slain,**  
 ■ *even* that was slain with  
 ■ the Midianitish woman,  
 ■ **was Zimri, the son of Salu,**  
 ■ **a prince of** a chief house among  
 ■ **the Simeonites.**  
 ■ 15. **And the** name of the  
 ■ **Midianitish**  
 ■ **woman** that was slain  
 ■ **was Cozbi, the daughter of**  
 ■ **Zur; he was head over a people,**  
 ■ *and* of a chief house in Midian.  
 ■ 16. **And the LORD spake**  
 ■ unto Moses,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 17. **Vex the Midianites,**  
 ■ **and smite them:**  
 ■ 18. **For** they vex you with  
 ■ their wives, wherewith  
 ■ **they have beguiled you**  
 ■ **in the matter of Peor, and**  
 ■ in the matter of  
 ■ **Cozbi, the daughter of a**  
 ■ **prince of Midian, their sister,**  
 ■ **which was slain in the**  
 ■ **day of the plague**  
 ■ **for Peor's sake.**

## CHAPTER 26

■ 1. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **after the plague,** that  
 ■ **the LORD spake**  
 ■ **unto Moses and** unto  
 ■ **Eleazar** the son of Aaron

the priest, saying,

2. **Take the sum of all the congregation**

of the children of Israel,

**from twenty years old**

**and upward**, throughout

their fathers' house, all

**that are able to**

**go to war** in Israel.

3. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4. *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5. Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: **the children of**

**Reuben**; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6. Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7. These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were **numbered** of them were

**forty** and

**three thousand** and

**seven hundred and thirty**.

8. And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. *This is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10. And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what timethe fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11. Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12. The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13. Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the

family of the Shaulites.

14. **These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred**.

15. The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16. Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17. Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18. These *are* the families of **the children of Gad**

according to those that were **numbered** of them,

**forty thousand** and

**five hundred**.

19. The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20. And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21. And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22. These *are*

**the families of Judah**

according to those that were

**numbered** of them,

**threescore** and

**sixteen thousand** and

**five hundred**.

23. *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24. Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25. These *are*

**the families of Issachar**

according to those that were

**numbered** of them,

**threescore** and

**four thousand** and



■ **three hundred.**

26. *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27. *These are*

■ **the families of the Zebulunites**

according to those that were

■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ **threescore thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred.**

■ 28. **The sons of Joseph** after their families  
 ■ **were Manasseh**  
 ■ **and Ephraim.**

29. *Of* the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30. *These are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31. *And of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32. *And of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hopher, the family of the Hopherites.

33. *And* Zelophehad the son of Hopher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34. *These are*

■ **the families of Manasseh,** and those that were

■ **numbered** of them,  
 ■ **fifty** and  
 ■ **two thousand** and  
 ■ **seven hundred.**

35. *These are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhitites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36. *And these are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37. *These are*

■ **the families of** the sons of  
 ■ **Ephraim** according to

those that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them,

■ **thirty** and  
 ■ **two thousand** and  
 ■ **five hundred.** *These are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38. The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39. *Of* Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40. *And* the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of* Ard, the family of the Ardites: and *of* Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41. *These are* the sons of **Benjamin** after their families: and they that were

■ **numbered** of them *were*  
 ■ **forty** and  
 ■ **five thousand** and  
 ■ **six hundred.**

42. *These are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. *These are* **the families of Dan** after their families.

43. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were

■ **numbered** of them, *were*  
 ■ **threescore** and  
 ■ **four thousand** and  
 ■ **four hundred.**

44. *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Berites.

45. *Of* the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46. *And* the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47. *These are* the families of the sons of

■ **Asher** according to those that were  
 ■ **numbered** of them; *who were*  
 ■ **fifty** and  
 ■ **three thousand** and

- **four hundred.**
- 48. *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Guniles:
- 49. *Of* Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.
- 50. These *are* the families of
- **Naphtali** according to their families: and they that were
- **numbered** of them *were*
- **forty** and
- **five thousand** and
- **four hundred.**
- 51. **These were the**
- **numbered of the children**
- **of Israel, six hundred**
- **thousand** and a thousand
- **seven hundred and thirty.**
- 52. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 53. Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
- 54. To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.
- 55. Notwithstanding
- **the land shall be divided**
- **by lot: according to the**
- **names of the tribes of their**
- **fathers** they shall inherit.
- 56. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.
- 57. **And these** *are* they that
- **were** numbered of
- **the Levites after their**
- **families:** of
- **Gershon,** the family of the Gershonites: of
- **Kohath,** the family of the Kohathites: of
- **Merari,** the family of the Merarites.
- 58. These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites.

- **And Kohath begat Amram.**
- 59. **And** the name of
- **Amram's wife was**
- **Jochebed, the daughter**
- **of Levi,** whom *her mother*
- bare to Levi in Egypt:
- **and she bare unto**
- **Amram Aaron and Moses,**
- **and Miriam** their sister.
- 60. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 61. And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.
- 62. **And those** that were
- **numbered** of them
- **were twenty** and
- **three thousand, all males**
- **from a month old** and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.
- 63. **These** *are* they that were numbered by
- **Moses and**
- **Eleazar** the priest, who
- **numbered** the children of Israel
- **in the plains of Moab**
- **by Jordan** *near* Jericho.
- 64. **But among these** there
- **was not a man** of them whom
- Moses and Aaron the priest
- **numbered, when they**
- **numbered the children**
- **of Israel in the wilderness**
- **of Sinai.**
- 65. **For the LORD had**
- **said** of them,
- **They shall surely**
- **die in the wilderness.**
- **And there was not**
- **left a man** of them,
- **save Caleb** the
- son of Jephunneh,
- **and Joshua** the son of Nun.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **Then came the daughters**
- **of Zelophehad,** the son of
- Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of
- Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the
- families of Manasseh the son of

Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2. **And they stood** before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation,

**by the door of the tabernacle**

of the congregation,

**saying,**

3. **Our father died in the wilderness,** and he was

**not in the company** of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company

**of Korah; but died**

**in his own sin,**

**and had no sons.**

4. Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son?

**Give** unto

**us** *therefore*

**a possession among the brethren of our father.**

5. And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

7. **The daughters of**

**Zelophehad speak**

**right:** thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and

**thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father**

**to pass unto them.**

8. **And** thou shalt

**speak unto** the children of

**Israel, saying, If a man die,**

**and have no son, then ye**

**shall cause**

**his inheritance to**

**pass unto his daughter.**

9. **And if he have no**

**daughter,** then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10. And if he have no brethren,

then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11. And if his father have no brethren,

**then ye shall give his**

**inheritance unto his**

**kinsman** that is next to him of his

family, and he shall possess it: and

**it shall be** unto the

children of Israel

**a statute of**

**judgment, as the LORD**

**commanded** Moses.

12. **And the LORD said**

**unto Moses, Get** thee

**up into** this

**mount Abarim, and see**

**the land which I have**

**given unto** the children of

**Israel.**

13. **And** when

**thou** hast seen it, thou also

**shalt be gathered**

**unto thy people,**

**as Aaron** thy brother

**was** gathered.

14. **For ye rebelled**

**against my commandment**

in the desert of Zin, in the

strife of the congregation,

**to sanctify me at the water**

before their eyes: that is the water

**of Meribah** in Kadesh

in the wilderness of Zin.

15. **And Moses spake**

unto the LORD, saying,

16. **Let the LORD,** the

God of the spirits of all flesh,

**set a man over the**

**congregation,**

17. Which may go out before them,

and which may go in before them,

and which may lead them out,

and which may bring them in;

**that the congregation of**

**the LORD be not as sheep**

**which have no shepherd.**

18. **And the LORD**

**said** unto Moses,

**Take** thee

**Joshua** the son of Nun, a

man in whom *is* the spirit,

**and lay thine**

**hand upon him;**

19. **And set him**

**before Eleazar** the priest,

**and** before all

**the congregation; and give**

- him a charge in their sight.
- 20. **And** thou shalt
- **put some of thine honour**
- **upon him, that** all the
- congregation of the children of
- **Israel may be obedient.**
- 21. **And** he shall stand before
- **Eleazar** the priest, who
- **shall ask counsel for him**
- **after the judgment of Urim**
- **before the LORD: at his**
- **word shall they go out,**
- **and** at his word they shall
- **come in, both he, and** all
- the children of Israel with him, even
- **all the congregation.**
- 22. **And Moses did as the**
- **LORD commanded him:**
- and he took Joshua, and set him
- before Eleazar the priest, and
- before all the congregation:
- 23. And he laid his hands upon him,
- and gave him a charge, as the LORD
- commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses,** saying,
- 2. **Command** the children of
- **Israel, and say** unto them,
- **My offering, and**
- my bread for my
- **sacrifices** made by fire,
- for a sweet savour unto me,
- **shall ye observe**
- to offer unto me
- **in their due**
- **season.**
- 3. And thou shalt say unto them,
- **This is** the offering
- made by fire which
- **ye shall offer unto**
- **the LORD; two lambs**
- of the first year without spot
- **day by day, for a**
- continual burnt offering.
- 4. **The one lamb** shalt thou offer
- **in the morning, and the**
- **other** lamb shalt thou offer
- **at even;**
- 5. **And a tenth part** of an ephah of
- **flour for a meat offering,**
- **mingled with** the fourth

*part* of an hin of beaten  
oil.

- 6. **It is a continual burnt**
- **offering,** which was
- **ordained in mount Sinai** for a
- sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire
- **unto the LORD.**
- 7. And the drink offering thereof *shall*
- *be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one
- lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou
- cause the strong wine to be poured
- unto the LORD *for a drink offering.*
- 8. And the other lamb shalt thou offer
- at even: as the meat offering of the
- morning, and as the drink offering
- thereof, thou shalt offer *it,* a
- sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet
- savour unto the LORD.
- 9. **And on the sabbath day**
- **two lambs** of the first year without
- spot, and two tenth deals of flour
- **for a meat offering,**
- mingled with oil,
- **and the drink**
- **offering** thereof:
- 10. *This is* the burnt offering of every
- sabbath, beside the continual burnt
- offering, and his drink offering.
- 11. **And in the beginnings of**
- **your months ye shall offer**
- a burnt offering unto the LORD;
- **two young bullocks, and**
- **one ram, seven lambs of**
- **the first year without spot;**
- 12. **And** three tenth deals of
- **flour** for a meat offering,
- **mingled with oil,** for one
- bullock; and two tenth deals of flour
- **for a meat offering,**
- mingled with oil, for one ram;
- 13. And a several tenth deal of flour
- mingled with oil for a meat offering unto
- one lamb; for a burnt offering
- of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made
- by fire unto the LORD.
- 14. **And their drink offerings**
- shall be half an hin of wine unto
- a bullock, and the third *part* of
- an hin unto a ram, and a fourth
- *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this
- **is the burnt offering of**
- **every month**
- **throughout** the months of

- the year.
- 15. **And one kid of the goats for a sin offering** unto the LORD shall be offered.
- **beside the continual burnt offering,** and his drink offering.
- 16. **And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover** of the LORD.
- 17. **And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.**
- 18. **In the first day** shall be an holy convocation;
- **ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:**
- 19. **But ye shall offer a sacrifice** made by fire for a burnt offering **unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs** of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:
- 20. **And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil:** three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;
- 21. A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- 22. **And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.**
- 23. **Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering** in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.
- 24. After this manner ye shall offer daily,
- **throughout the seven days,** the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.
- 25. **And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.**

- 26. **Also in the day of the firstfruits,** when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD,
- **after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation;**
- ye shall do no servile work:
- 27. But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD: two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;
- 28. And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,
- 29. A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;
- 30. **And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.**
- 31. Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. **And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month,** ye shall have an holy convocation;
- **ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets** unto you.
- 2. **And ye shall offer** a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD;
- **one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs** of the first year without blemish:
- 3. **And their meat offering shall be** of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram.
- 4. And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- 5. **And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:**
- 6. **Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings,** according unto their manner, for a

sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

- 7. **And ye shall have**
- **on the tenth day of**
- **this seventh month**
- an holy convocation; and
- **ye shall afflict your**
- **souls: ye shall not** do any
- **work** *therein*;
- 8. **But ye shall offer a burnt**
- **offering unto the LORD**
- *for a sweet savour; one young*
- *bullock, one ram, and seven*
- *lambs of the first year; they*
- *shall be unto you without blemish:*
- 9. *And their meat offering shall*
- *be of flour mingled with oil, three*
- *tenth deals to a bullock, and*
- *two tenth deals to one ram,*
- 10. *A several tenth deal for one*
- *lamb, throughout the seven lambs:*
- 11. *One kid of the goats for a sin*
- *offering; beside the sin offering of*
- *atonement, and the continual burnt*
- *offering, and the meat offering of*
- *it, and their drink offerings.*
- 12. **And on the fifteenth day**
- **of the seventh month** ye
- shall have an holy convocation;
- ye shall do no servile work, and
- **ye shall keep a feast unto**
- **the LORD seven days:**
- 13. **And ye shall offer** a burnt
- offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of
- a sweet savour unto the LORD;
- **thirteen young bullocks,**
- **two rams, and fourteen**
- **lambs** of the first year; they
- shall be without blemish:
- 14. **And their meat offering**
- **shall be of flour mingled**
- **with oil,** three tenth deals unto
- every bullock of the thirteen bullocks,
- two tenth deals to each ram of
- the two rams,
- 15. *And a several tenth deal to*
- *each lamb of the fourteen lambs:*
- 16. **And one kid of**
- **the goats for a sin**
- **offering;** beside the continual
- burnt offering, his meat offering,
- and his drink offering.
- 17. **And on the second**

- **day** ye shall offer
- **twelve young bullocks,**
- **two rams, fourteen lambs**
- of the first year without spot:
- 18. **And their meat** offering
- **and their**
- **drink offerings** for the bullocks,
- for the rams, and for the lambs,
- **shall be according to**
- **their number,** after the manner:
- 19. **And one kid** of the goats
- **for a sin offering;** beside
- the continual burnt offering,
- and the meat offering thereof,
- and their drink offerings.
- 20. **And on the third day**
- **eleven bullocks, two**
- **rams, fourteen lambs**
- of the first year without blemish;
- 21. **And their meat** offering
- **and their**
- **drink offerings** for the
- bullocks, for the rams, and
- for the lambs, *shall be* according
- to their number, after the manner:
- 22. **And one goat for**
- **a sin offering;** beside the
- continual burnt offering, and his meat
- offering, and his drink offering.
- 23. **And on the fourth day**
- **ten bullocks, two rams,**
- **and fourteen lambs** of
- the first year without blemish:
- 24. **Their meat** offering
- **and their**
- **drink offerings** for the
- bullocks, for the rams, and for
- the lambs, *shall be* according to
- their number, after the manner:
- 25. **And one kid** of the goats
- **for a sin offering;** beside the
- continual burnt offering, his meat
- offering, and his drink offering.
- 26. **And on the fifth day**
- **nine bullocks, two rams,**
- **and fourteen lambs**
- of the first year without spot:
- 27. **And their meat** offering
- **and their**
- **drink offerings** for the bullocks,
- for the rams, and for the lambs,
- *shall be* according to their
- number, after the manner:

- 28. **And one goat for a sin offering;** beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 29. **And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs** of the first year without blemish:
- 30. **And their meat offering and their drink offerings** for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:
- 31. **And one goat for a sin offering;** beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 32. **And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs** of the first year without blemish:
- 33. **And their meat offering and their drink offerings** for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:
- 34. **And one goat for a sin offering;** beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 35. **On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:**
- 36. **But ye shall offer a burnt offering,** a sacrifice made by fire, **of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs** of the first year without blemish:
- 37. **Their meat offering and their drink offerings** for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:
- 38. **And one goat for a sin offering;** beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

- 39. **These things ye shall do unto the LORD** in your set feasts, **beside your vows, and your freewill offerings,** for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.
- 40. **And Moses told the children of Israel** according to **all that the LORD commanded Moses.**

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. **And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes** concerning the children of Israel, **saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.**
- 2. **If a man vow or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word,** he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.
- 3. **If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD,** and bind *herself* by a bond, **being in her father's house** in her youth;
- 4. **And her father hear her vow,** and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, **and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand,** and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.
- 5. **But if her father disallow her** in the day that he heareth; **not any of her vows,** or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, **shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her,** because her father disallowed her.
- 6. **And if she had at all an husband, when she**

- **vowed**, or uttered aught out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;
- **7. And her husband heard it, and held his peace** at her in the day that he heard it:
- **then her vows shall stand**, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.
- **8. But if her husband disallowed her** on the day that he heard it;
- **then he shall make her vow** which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul,
- **of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.**
- **9. But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced**, wherewith they have bound their souls,
- **shall stand** against her.
- 10. And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;
- 11. And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.
- 12. But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.
- **13. Every vow**, and every binding oath
- **to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.**
- **14. But if her husband** altogether
- **hold his peace** at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her:
- **he confirmeth them**, because he held his peace at

- her in the day that he heard *them*.
- **15. But if he shall** any ways
- **make them void** after that
- **he hath heard *them*;**
- **then he shall bear**
- **her iniquity.**
- **16. These *are* the statutes**, which the LORD commanded Moses,
- **between a man and his wife, between the father**
- **and his daughter, *being***
- ***yef* in her youth**
- **in her father's house.**

## CHAPTER 31

- **1. And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- **2. Avenge** the children of
- **Israel of the Midianites:**
- **afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.**
- **3. And Moses spake unto**
- **the people, saying, Arm** some of
- **yourselfs** unto the war,
- **and let them**
- **go against the**
- **Midianites, and**
- **avenge the LORD** of Midian.
- **4. Of every tribe a**
- **thousand**, throughout all the tribes of Israel,
- **shall ye send to the war.**
- **5. So there were** delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe,
- **twelve thousand**
- **armed for war.**
- **6. And Moses sent**
- **them to the war**, a thousand of *every* tribe, them
- **and Phinehas** the son of Eleazar
- **the priest**, to the war,
- **with the holy instruments,**
- **and the trumpets to blow in his hand.**
- **7. And they warred against** the Midianites,
- **as the LORD commanded Moses;**
- **and they slew**
- **all the males.**
- **8. And they slew**
- **the kings of Midian**, beside the



rest of them that were slain: *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9. **And the children of Israel took all the women** of Midian  
**captives, and their little ones, and** took the spoil of all their  
**cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.**  
 10. **And they burnt** all their **cities** wherein they dwelt, **and** all their goodly **castles,** with fire.  
 11. And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.  
 12. **And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar** the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.  
 13. And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.  
 14. **And Moses was wroth with the officers** of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.  
 15. **And Moses said** unto them, **Have ye saved all the women alive?**  
 16. **Behold, these caused** the children of **Israel,** through the counsel of Balaam, **to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague** among the congregation of the LORD.  
 17. Now therefore **kill every male among the little ones, and** kill

- every woman that hath known man by lying with him.**  
 18. **But all the women children,** that have not known a man by lying with him, **keep alive for yourselves.**  
 19. **And** do ye **abide without the camp seven days:** whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, **purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.**  
 20. **And purify** all **your raiment,** and all that is made **of skins, and** all work of goats' *hair,* and all **things made of wood.**  
 21. **And Eleazar** the priest **said** unto the men of war which went to the battle. This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;  
 22. **Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,**  
 23. Every thing that may abide the fire, ye **shall** make *it* **go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation:** and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.  
 24. **And** ye shall **wash your clothes on the seventh day, and** ye shall **be clean, and afterward** ye shall **come into the camp.**  
 25. **And the LORD spake** unto Moses, saying,  
 26. **Take the sum of the**

■ **prey** that was taken, *both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:*  
 ■ 27. **And divide** the prey  
 ■ **into two parts; between**  
 ■ **them** that took the war upon them,  
 ■ **who went out to**  
 ■ **battle, and between all**  
 ■ **the congregation:**  
 ■ 28. **And levy a tribute unto**  
 ■ **the Lord of the men of war**  
 ■ **which went out to**  
 ■ **battle: one soul**  
 ■ **of five hundred, both of the**  
 ■ **persons, and of the beeves, and**  
 ■ **of the asses, and of the sheep:**  
 ■ 29. **Take it** of their half,  
 ■ **and give it unto**  
 ■ **Eleazar** the priest,  
 ■ **for an heave offering**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 30. **And of the children**  
 ■ **of Israel's half, thou shalt**  
 ■ **take one portion of fifty,**  
 ■ *of the persons, of the beeves,*  
 ■ *of the asses, and of the flocks,*  
 ■ *of all manner of beasts,*  
 ■ **and give them**  
 ■ **unto the Levites,** which keep the  
 ■ *charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.*  
 ■ 31. **And Moses and**  
 ■ **Eleazar** the priest  
 ■ **did as the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded Moses.**  
 ■ 32. **And the booty,**  
 ■ *being the rest of the prey*  
 ■ *which the men of war had caught,*  
 ■ **was six hundred** thousand and  
 ■ **seventy** thousand and  
 ■ **five thousand sheep,**  
 ■ 33. **And threescore and**  
 ■ **twelve thousand beeves,**  
 ■ 34. **And threescore and**  
 ■ **one thousand asses,**  
 ■ 35. **And thirty and**  
 ■ **two thousand** persons in all, of  
 ■ **women that had not known**  
 ■ **man by lying with him.**  
 ■ 36. *And the half, which was the*  
 ■ *portion of them that went out to war,*  
 ■ *was in number three hundred*  
 ■ *thousand and seven and thirty*

■ *thousand and five hundred sheep:*  
 ■ 37. **And the LORD'S**  
 ■ **tribute of the sheep**  
 ■ **was six hundred and**  
 ■ **threescore and fifteen.**  
 ■ 38. **And the beeves were**  
 ■ *thirty and six thousand; of*  
 ■ *which the LORD'S tribute was*  
 ■ **threescore and twelve.**  
 ■ 39. **And the asses were** thirty  
 ■ *thousand and five hundred; of which*  
 ■ *the LORD'S tribute was*  
 ■ **threescore and one.**  
 ■ 40. **And the persons were**  
 ■ *sixteen thousand; of which*  
 ■ *the LORD'S tribute was*  
 ■ **thirty and**  
 ■ **two persons.**  
 ■ 41. **And Moses gave the**  
 ■ *tribute, which was the LORD'S*  
 ■ **heave offering, unto**  
 ■ **Eleazar** the priest,  
 ■ **as the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded Moses.**  
 ■ 42. *And of the children of*  
 ■ *Israel's half, which Moses*  
 ■ *divided from the men that warred,*  
 ■ 43. **(Now the half that**  
 ■ **pertained unto the**  
 ■ **congregation** was three  
 ■ *hundred thousand and*  
 ■ *thirty thousand and seven*  
 ■ *thousand and five hundred sheep,*  
 ■ 44. *And thirty and six*  
 ■ *thousand beeves,*  
 ■ 45. *And thirty thousand*  
 ■ *asses and five hundred,*  
 ■ 46. *And sixteen thousand persons;)*  
 ■ 47. *Even of the children*  
 ■ *of Israel's half,*  
 ■ **Moses took one portion**  
 ■ **of fifty, both of man and of beast,**  
 ■ **and gave them**  
 ■ **unto the Levites,**  
 ■ **which kept the charge of**  
 ■ **the tabernacle** of the LORD;  
 ■ *as the LORD commanded Moses.*  
 ■ 48. **And the officers** which  
 ■ *were over thousands of the host,*  
 ■ *the captains of thousands,*  
 ■ *and captains of hundreds,*  
 ■ **came near**  
 ■ **unto Moses:**

- 49. **And they**  
 ■ **said** unto Moses,  
 ■ **Thy servants have**  
 ■ **taken the sum of the**  
 ■ **men of war** which *are*  
 ■ **under our charge,**  
 ■ **and there lacketh**  
 ■ **not one man of us.**  
 ■ 50. **We have** therefore  
 ■ **brought an oblation for**  
 ■ **the LORD**, what every man  
 hath gotten, of jewels of gold,  
 chains, and bracelets, rings,  
 earrings, and tablets,  
 ■ **to make an atonement for**  
 ■ **our souls** before the LORD.  
 ■ 51. **And Moses** and  
 Eleazar the priest took  
 ■ **the gold** of them, *even*  
 all wrought jewels.  
 52. And all the gold of  
 the offering that  
 ■ **they offered up to**  
 ■ **the LORD**, of the captains  
 of thousands, and of the  
 captains of hundreds,  
 ■ **was sixteen thousand**  
 ■ **seven hundred and**  
 ■ **fifty shekels.**  
 53. (*For the men of war had taken*  
 spoil, every man for himself.)  
 ■ 54. **And Moses** and Eleazar the  
 priest took the gold of the captains of  
 thousands and of hundreds, and  
 ■ **brought it into the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of the congregation,  
 ■ **for a memorial** for  
 the children of Israel  
 ■ **before the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 32

- 1. **Now the children of**  
 ■ **Reuben** and the children of  
 ■ **Gad** had a very great  
 ■ **multitude of cattle:** and when  
 ■ **they saw the land of**  
 ■ **Jazer**, and the land of  
 ■ **Gilead**, that, behold, the place  
 ■ **was a place for cattle;**  
 ■ 2. **The children of Gad**  
 ■ **and the children of**  
 ■ **Reuben** came and  
 ■ **spake unto Moses**, and to

- **Eleazar** the priest, and unto the  
 princes of the congregation,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 3. Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and  
 Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh,  
 and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,  
 4. *Even* the country which the LORD  
 smote before the congregation of  
 Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy  
 servants have cattle:  
 5. Wherefore, said thy,  
 ■ **if we have found grace**  
 ■ **in thy sight, let this land**  
 ■ **be given unto thy**  
 ■ **servants** for a possession,  
 ■ **and bring us not**  
 ■ **over Jordan.**  
 6. **And Moses** said  
 unto the children of Gad and  
 to the children of Reuben,  
 ■ **Shall your brethren go to**  
 ■ **war, and shall ye sit here?**  
 7. **And** wherefore  
 ■ **discourage ye**  
 ■ **the heart** of the children  
 ■ **of Israel** from going over  
 ■ **into the land** which the  
 LORD hath given them?  
 8. **Thus did your fathers,**  
 ■ **when I sent them**  
 from Kadesh-barnea  
 ■ **to see the land.**  
 9. **For** when they went up unto the  
 valley of Eshcol, and saw the land,  
 ■ **they discouraged** the  
 heart of the children of  
 ■ **Israel, that they should**  
 ■ **not go into the land**  
 which the LORD had given them.  
 10. **And the LORD'S anger**  
 ■ **was kindled** the same time,  
 ■ **and he sware, saying,**  
 11. **Surely none of the men**  
 ■ **that came up out of Egypt,**  
 from twenty years old and upward,  
 ■ **shall see the land** which I  
 sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac,  
 and unto Jacob; because they  
 have not wholly followed me:  
 12. **Save Caleb** the son  
 of Jephunneh the Kenezite,  
 ■ **and Joshua** the son of Nun: for  
 they have wholly followed the LORD.

■ 13. **And the LORD'S anger**  
 ■ **was kindled against Israel,**  
 ■ **and he made them**  
 ■ **wander** in the wilderness  
 ■ **forty years, until all the**  
 ■ **generation,** that had done  
 ■ **evil** in the sight of the LORD,  
 ■ **was consumed.**

14. And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

■ 15. **For if ye turn away**  
 ■ **from after him,**

■ **he will** yet again  
 ■ **leave them in the**  
 ■ **wilderness;** and ye shall  
 ■ **destroy** all this people.

■ 16. **And they** came  
 ■ **near unto him, and**  
 ■ **said, We will build**  
 ■ **sheepfolds here for**  
 ■ **our cattle, and cities**  
 ■ **for our little ones:**

■ 17. **But we** ourselves  
 ■ **will go** ready armed  
 ■ **before** the children of  
 ■ **Israel, until we have**  
 ■ **brought them unto their**  
 ■ **place: and** our little ones shall  
 ■ **dwell** in the fenced cities because  
 ■ **of the inhabitants** of the land.

■ 18. **We will not**  
 ■ **return** unto our houses,  
 ■ **until the children of Israel**  
 ■ **have inherited every man**  
 ■ **his inheritance.**

19. For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

■ 20. **And Moses said** unto them,  
 ■ **If ye will do this thing,** if ye will  
 ■ **go armed** before the LORD to war,

21. And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22. And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and

■ **this land shall be**

■ **your possession**  
 ■ **before the LORD.**

■ 23. **But if ye will not**  
 ■ **do so,** behold, ye have  
 ■ **sinned against the LORD:** and  
 ■ **be sure your sin**  
 ■ **will find you out.**

■ 24. **Build you cities**  
 ■ **for your little ones,**  
 ■ **and folds** for your sheep;  
 ■ **and do**  
 ■ **that which hath**  
 ■ **proceeded out**  
 ■ **of your mouth.**

25. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27. But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

■ 28. **So concerning them**  
 ■ **Moses commanded**  
 ■ **Eleazar** the priest, and  
 ■ **Joshua** the son of Nun,  
 ■ **and the chief fathers**  
 ■ **of the tribes of the children**  
 ■ **of Israel:**

29. And Moses said unto them,  
 ■ **If the children of Gad**

■ **and the children of**  
 ■ **Reuben will pass** with you  
 ■ **over Jordan,** every man  
 ■ **armed to battle,**  
 ■ **before the LORD,**

■ **and the land shall be**  
 ■ **subdued** before you; then  
 ■ **ye shall give them the land**  
 ■ **of Gilead** for a possession:

■ 30. **But if they will**  
 ■ **not pass over** with you armed,  
 ■ **they shall have**  
 ■ **possessions**  
 ■ **among you in** the land of  
 ■ **Canaan.**

■ 31. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Gad and the children of**  
 ■ **Reuben answered, saying,**  
 ■ **As the LORD hath said** unto  
 ■ **thy servants, so will we do.**

- 32. **We will pass over** armed before the LORD
- **into** the land of
- **Canaan, that** the possession of our inheritance on
- **this side Jordan**
- **may be ours.**
- 33. **And Moses gave** unto
- **them, even** to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph,
- **the kingdom** of Sihon king
- **of the Amorites,**
- **and** the kingdom of Og king of
- **Bashan,** the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.
- 34. **And the children of Gad** built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
- 35. And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,
- 36. And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
- 37. **And** the children of
- **Reuben** built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,
- 38. And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
- 39. **And** the children of
- **Machir the son of**
- **Manasseh** went to Gilead, and
- **took it, and dispossessed**
- **the Amorite which was in it.**
- 40. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwell therein.
- 41. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
- 42. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

## CHAPTER 33

- 1. **These are the**
- **journeys** of the children
- **of Israel, which went**
- **forth out** of the land
- **of Egypt** with their armies under

the hand of Moses and Aaron.

- 2. **And Moses wrote**
- **their goings out**
- according to their journeys
- **by the commandment**
- **of the LORD: and these**
- **are their journeys**
- according to their goings out.
- 3. **And they departed from**
- **Rameses in the first month,**
- **on the fifteenth day** of the first month; on the morrow
- **after the passover** the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
- 4. For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.
- 5. And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.
- 6. And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.
- 7. And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalz-epon: and they pitched before Migdol.
- 8. And they departed from before Pihahiroth,
- **and passed through the**
- **midst of the sea** into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.
- 9. And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.
- 10. And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.
- 11. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.
- 12. And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
- 13. And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
- 14. And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where

was no water for the people to drink.

15. And they departed from Rephidim, **and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.**

16. **And they removed from the desert of Sinai,** and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17. And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18. And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Riithmah.

19. And they departed from Riithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20. And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21. And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22. And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23. And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24. And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25. And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26. And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27. And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28. And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29. And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30. And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31. And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32. And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33. And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34. And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35. And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36. And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37. And they removed from Kadesh, **and pitched in mount Hor,** in the edge of the land of Edom.

38. **And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor**

**and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.**

39. **And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died** in mount Hor.

40. And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41. **And they departed from mount Hor,** and pitched in Zalmonah.

42. And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43. And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44. And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45. And they departed from Ije-abarim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46. And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim.

47. And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48. And they departed from the mountains of Abarim,

**and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.**

49. And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50. **And the LORD spake unto Moses**

in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho,

**saying,**

51. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,

- **When ye are passed over**
- **Jordan** into the land of Canaan;
- 52. **Then ye shall drive**
- **out all the inhabitants**
- of the land from before you,
- **and destroy all their**
- **pictures, and** destroy all
- **their molten**
- **images, and** quite
- **pluck down all**
- **their high places:**
- 53. **And ye shall**
- **dispossess the inhabitants**
- of the land, and dwell therein: for I
- have given you the land to possess it.
- 54. **And ye shall**
- **divide the land** by lot
- **for an inheritance** among your
- families: *and* to the more ye shall give
- the more inheritance, and to the fewer
- ye shall give the less inheritance:
- every man's *inheritance* shall be
- in the place where his lot falleth;
- **according to the tribes**
- **of your fathers** ye shall inherit.
- 55. **But if ye will not drive**
- **out the inhabitants of**
- of the land from before you;
- **then** it shall come to pass, that
- **those which** ye let
- **remain** of them
- **shall be pricks in your**
- **eyes, and thorns in your**
- **sides, and shall vex you**
- in the land wherein ye dwell.
- 56. **Moreover** it shall
- come to pass, *that*
- **I shall do unto you, as I**
- **thought to do unto them.**

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses, saying,**
- 2. Command the children of
- Israel, and say unto them, When
- ye come into the land of Canaan;
- **(this is the land that shall**
- **fall unto you for an**
- **inheritance, even** the land of
- **Canaan with the**
- **coasts thereof:)**
- 3. Then your south quarter
- shall be from the wilderness of

- Zin along by the coast of Edom,
- **and your south border**
- **shall be the outmost coast**
- **of the salt sea eastward:**
- 4. And your border shall turn from the
- south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and
- pass on to Zin: and the going forth
- thereof shall be from the south to
- Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to
- Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:
- 5. And the border shall
- fetch a compass from Azmon
- **unto the river of Egypt,** and the
- goings out of it shall be at the sea.
- 6. **And as for** the western
- border, ye shall even have
- **the great sea** for a border: this
- **shall be your west border.**
- 7. **And** this shall be your north
- border: from the great sea ye shall
- point out for you mount Hor:
- 8. **From mount Hor** ye
- shall point out *your border*
- **unto the entrance**
- **of Hamath;** and the goings forth
- of the border shall be to Zedad:
- 9. And the border shall go on to
- Ziphron, and the goings out of
- it shall be at Hazar-enan: this
- **shall be your north border.**
- 10. **And** ye shall point
- out your east border
- **from Hazar-enan** to Shepham:
- 11. And the coast shall go down
- from Shepham to Riblah,
- on the east side of Ain; and
- **the border shall**
- **descend,** and shall reach
- **unto** the side of
- **the sea of Chinnereth**
- **eastward:**
- 12. And the border shall go down
- **to Jordan,** and the goings
- out of it shall be at the salt sea:
- **this shall be your land** with
- the coasts thereof round about.
- 13. **And Moses**
- **commanded**
- the children of Israel,
- **saying, This is the land**
- **which ye shall** inherit by lot,
- which the LORD commanded to
- **give unto the nine tribes,**

- **and to the half tribe:**
- 14. **For** the tribe of the children of
- **Reuben** according to
- the house of their fathers,
- **and** the tribe of the children of
- **Gad** according to the
- house of their fathers, have
- received *their inheritance*;
- **and half the tribe of**
- **Manasseh** have received
- **their inheritance:**
- 15. The two tribes and the half tribe
- have received their inheritance
- **on this side Jordan**
- *near Jericho eastward,*
- toward the sunrising.
- 16. And the LORD spake
- unto Moses, saying,
- 17. **These are** the names of
- **the men which shall**
- **divide the land** unto you:
- **Eleazar** the priest,
- **and Joshua** the son of Nun.
- 18. **And ye** shall take
- **one prince of every tribe,**
- to divide the land by inheritance.
- 19. And the names of the men
- *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah,
- Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
- 20. And of the tribe of the
- children of Simeon, Shemuel
- the son of Ammihud.
- 21. Of the tribe of Benjamin,
- Elidad the son of Chislon.
- 22. And the prince of the tribe
- of the children of Dan, Bukki
- the son of Jogli.
- 23. The prince of the children
- of Joseph, for the tribe of the
- children of Manasseh, Hanniel
- the son of Ephod.
- 24. And the prince of the tribe
- of the children of Ephraim,
- Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
- 25. And the prince of the tribe
- of the children of Zebulun,
- Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
- 26. And the prince of the tribe of
- the children of Issachar, Paltil
- the son of Azzan.
- 27. And the prince of the tribe of
- the children of Asher, Ahihud the
- son of Shelomi.

- 28. And the prince of the tribe of
- the children of Naphtali, Pedahel
- the son of Ammihud.
- 29. These *are they* whom the
- LORD commanded to divide the
- inheritance unto the children of
- Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1. **And the LORD spake**
- **unto Moses** in the plains of Moab
- by Jordan *near Jericho,*
- **saying,**
- 2. **Command** the children of
- **Israel, that they give unto**
- **the Levites** of the inheritance
- of their possession
- **cities to dwell in; and ye** shall
- give *also* unto the Levites suburbs
- for the cities round about them.
- 3. And the cities shall they
- have to dwell in; and the
- **suburbs** of them shall be
- **for their cattle,** and for their
- goods, and for all their beasts.
- 4. **And the suburbs**
- of the cities, which ye
- shall give unto the Levites,
- **shall reach from the wall**
- **of the city and outward a**
- **thousand cubits** round about.
- 5. And ye shall measure from without
- the city on the east side two thousand
- cubits, and on the south side two
- thousand cubits, and on the west side
- two thousand cubits, and on the north
- side two thousand cubits; and the city
- shall be in the midst: this *shall be* to
- them the suburbs of the cities.
- 6. **And among the cities**
- **which ye shall give unto**
- **the Levites there shall be**
- **six cities for refuge,**
- which ye shall appoint
- **for the manslayer, that**
- **he may flee thither:**
- **and to them** ye shall
- **add forty** and
- **two cities.**
- 7. **So** all the cities which
- **ye shall give to**
- **the Levites shall be**
- **forty** and



■ **eight cities:** them *shall ye give with their suburbs.*

■ 3. **And the cities** which ye shall give *shall*

■ **be of the possession of** the children of

■ **Israel:** from *them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few:*

■ **every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites**

■ according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

■ 9. **And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,**

■ 10. Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,

■ **When ye be**

■ **come over Jordan**

■ **into** the land of

■ **Canaan;**

■ 11. **Then ye shall**

■ **appoint** you cities to be

■ **cities of refuge** for you;

■ **that the slayer may**

■ **flee thither,** which killeth any person at unawares.

■ 12. **And they shall be** unto you

■ **cities for refuge from**

■ **the avenger;** that

■ the manslayer die not,

■ **until he stand**

■ before the congregation

■ **in judgment.**

■ 13. **And of these cities**

■ which ye shall give six cities

■ shall ye have for refuge.

■ 14. Ye shall give

■ **three cities on this side**

■ **Jordan, and three**

■ cities shall ye give

■ **in** the land of

■ **Canaan, which**

■ shall be cities of refuge.

■ 15. These six cities

■ **shall be a refuge,**

■ **both** for the children of

■ **Israel, and for the**

■ **stranger,** and for the

■ sojourner among them:

■ **that every one that**

■ **killeth any person**

■ **unawares may flee thither.**

■ 16. **And if he smite him with an instrument of iron,** so

■ that he die, he *is* a murderer: the

■ murderer shall surely be put to death.

■ 17. **And if he smite him**

■ **with throwing a stone,**

■ wherewith he may die, and he die,

■ he *is* a murderer: the murderer

■ shall surely be put to death.

■ 18. **Or if he smite him**

■ **with an hand weapon**

■ **of wood,** wherewith he may die,

■ and he die, he *is* a murderer: the

■ murderer shall surely be put to death.

■ 19. The revenger of blood himself

■ shall slay the murderer: when he

■ meeteth him, he shall slay him.

■ 20. **But if he thrust him of**

■ **hatred, or hurl at him by laying**

■ **of wait, that he die;**

■ 21. **Or in enmity smite**

■ **him with his hand, that**

■ **he die: he** that smote *him*

■ **shall** surely

■ **be put to death; for he**

■ **is a murderer:** the revenger

■ of blood shall slay the murderer,

■ when he meeteth him.

■ 22. **But if he thrust him**

■ **suddenly without enmity,**

■ or have cast upon him any

■ thing without laying of wait,

■ 23. **Or with any stone, wherewith**

■ **a man may die, seeing him**

■ **not, and cast it upon him,**

■ **that he die, and was**

■ **not his enemy, neither**

■ **sought his harm:**

■ 24. **Then the congregation**

■ **shall judge** between the slayer

■ and the revenger of blood according

■ to these judgments:

■ 25. **And the congregation**

■ **shall deliver** the slayer out of

■ the hand of the revenger of blood,

■ and the congregation shall

■ **restore him to the city**

■ **of his refuge,** whither he was fled:

■ **and he shall abide in it**

■ **unto the death of the**

■ **high priest,** which was

■ anointed with the holy oil.

■ 26. **But if the slayer**

- shall at any time
- **come without** the border of
- **the city of his refuge,**
- whither he was fled;
- 27. **And the revenger of**
- **blood find him** without the
- borders of the city of his refuge,
- **and** the revenger of blood
- **kill the slayer; he shall**
- **not be guilty** of blood:
- 28. **Because he should**
- **have remained in the**
- **city** of his refuge until the
- death of the high priest:
- **but after the death of the**
- **high priest the slayer**
- **shall return into the land**
- **of his possession.**
- 29. **So these things shall be**
- **for a statute of judgment**
- unto you throughout your
- generations in all your dwellings.
- 30. Whoso killeth any person,
- **the murderer shall be**
- **put to death by the mouth**
- **of witnesses: but one**
- **witness shall not**
- testify against any person to
- **cause him to die.**
- 31. Moreover ye shall
- **take no satisfaction for**
- **the life of a murderer,**
- which *is* guilty of death: but
- **he shall be surely**
- **put to death.**
- 32. **And** ye shall
- **take no satisfaction for**
- **him that is fled to the**
- **city of his refuge, that he**
- **should come again to**
- **dwell in the land, until**
- **the death of the priest.**
- 33. So ye shall not pollute
- the land wherein ye *are*: for
- blood it defileth the land: and
- the land cannot be cleansed of
- the blood that is shed therein,
- but by the blood of him that shed it.
- 34. **Defile not** therefore
- **the land** which ye
- shall inhabit, wherein I dwell:
- **for I the LORD dwell among**
- **the children of Israel.**

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. **And the chief fathers**
- **of the families** of the children of
- Gilead, the son of Machir, the son
- **of Manasseh,** of the families of
- the sons of Joseph, came near, and
- **spake before Moses,** and
- before the princes, the chief
- fathers of the children of Israel:
- 2. **And they said, The LORD**
- **commanded** my lord to give the
- land for an inheritance by lot to the
- children of Israel: and my lord was
- commanded by the LORD
- **to give the inheritance of**
- **Zelophehad** our brother
- **unto his daughters.**
- 3. **And if they be married to**
- **any of the sons of the other**
- **tribes** of the children of Israel,
- **then shall their inheritance**
- be taken from the inheritance of our
- fathers, and shall be put to the
- inheritance of the tribe whereunto
- they are received: so shall it
- **be taken from the lot**
- **of our inheritance.**
- 4. And when the jubile of the children
- of Israel shall be, then shall their
- inheritance be put unto the
- inheritance of the tribe whereunto
- they are received: so shall their
- inheritance be taken away from the
- inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
- 5. **And Moses commanded**
- the children of Israel according
- to the word of the LORD,
- **saying, The tribe of the**
- **sons of Joseph hath**
- **said well.**
- 6. This *is* the thing which
- **the LORD doth command**
- **concerning the daughters**
- **of Zelophehad, saying,**
- **Let them marry**
- to whom they think best;
- **only to the family** of the tribe
- **of their father** shall they marry.
- 7. **So shall not the**
- **inheritance** of the
- children of Israel
- **remove from tribe to tribe:**
- for every one of the children of Israel

shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

■ 9. **And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance**

■ in any tribe of the children of Israel, **shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father,** that the children

■ of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9. Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but

■ **every one of the tribes** of the children of Israel

■ **shall keep** himself to

■ **his own inheritance.**

10. Even as the LORD commanded Moses,

■ **so** did

■ **the daughters of Zelophehad:**

11. For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12. *And they were*

■ **married** into the families of **the sons of**

■ **Manasseh** the son of Joseph,

■ **and their inheritance remained in the tribe**

of the family of their father.

■ 13. **These are the commandments and**

■ **the judgments, which the LORD commanded** by the

hand of Moses unto the children of **Israel** in the plains of Moab

■ by Jordan *near* Jericho.

## DEUTERONOMY

- **Deuteronomy is the last of the five books which form the Pentateuch.**
- **The events which it relates took place during a forty day period just prior to the death of Moses and just before the children of Israel entered into the Promised Land** under the leadership of Joshua. One of the unique features of **the book** is that it **gives a clear portrait of the heart of Moses** as he speaks to the children of Israel.
- **The discourses of Moses are eloquent.** He reminds the people of how the Lord has entered into a covenant relationship with them, has separated them for Himself, and has guided and protected them through His miraculous power. Finally, **he pleads compassionately, urging** and warning
- **Israel not to turn from the Lord.** Interestingly, **Deuteronomy is a pre-eminent source for the New Testament.**
- **Jesus used passages from it** when He was tempted by Satan. It was also the source Jesus utilized when speaking about the greatest commandment.
- **Deuteronomy serves as the conclusion to a significant period of history.** The children of Israel have wandered in the wilderness for forty years. A new generation had been born.
- **Moses, the great deliverer and lawgiver, has died, and Joshua makes preparation to cross** the Jordan River **into the** long-sought **Land of Promise.**

## THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Moses**, according to most traditions  
**Date Written** – Usually considered to be **between 1491 – 1451 B.C.**  
 Number of:  
 Verses - 959  
 Chapters - 34  
 Total Words - 28,461  
 Scan Words - 9,688  
 Scan Words Represent Approximately 37% of Total Words.

**Theme – The Law** Given through Moses is carefully **Reviewed, closing with a Song, Blessings, and the Death of Moses.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The History of Israel Reviewed**  
1:1 — 4:49
- II. **The Law Reviewed**  
5:1 — 26:19
- III. **The Results of Obedience**  
27:1 — 28:68
- IV. **The Covenant is Given Anew**  
31:1 — 34:12

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **These be the words** which
- **Moses spake unto all**
- **Israel** on this side  
Jordan in the wilderness,
- **in the plain over against**
- **the Red sea,** between Paran,  
and Tophel, and Laban,  
and Hazereth, and Dizahab.
- 2. (*There are eleven days' journey*  
from Horeb by the way of mount  
Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)
- 3. And it came to pass in the  
fortieth year, in the eleventh month,  
on the first *day* of the month, *that*
- **Moses spake** unto the  
children of Israel, according unto
- **all that the LORD**
- **had given** him
- **in commandment** unto them;
- 4. After he had slain Sihon the king  
of the Amorites, which dwelt in  
Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan,  
which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:
- 5. On this side Jordan, in the  
land of Moab, began Moses  
to declare this law,
- **saying,**
- 6. The LORD our
- **God spake unto**
- **us in Horeb, saying,**
- **Ye have dwelt long**
- **enough in this mount:**
- 7. Turn you, and take  
your journey, and
- **go to the mount of**
- **the Amorites,** and unto all *the*  
*places* nigh thereunto, in the plain,  
in the hills, and in the vale, and in  
the south, and by the sea side,
- **to the land of the**
- **Canaanites, and unto**
- **Lebanon, unto** the great river,  
■ **the river Euphrates.**
- 8. Behold, I have set  
the land before you:
- **go in and possess the land**
- **which the LORD sware unto**
- **your fathers, Abraham, Isaac,**  
and Jacob, to give unto them
- **and to their seed** after them.
- 9. And I spake unto you at that  
time, saying, I am not able to

- bear you myself alone:
- 10. The LORD your
- **God hath multiplied you,**  
and, behold, ye *are* this day
- **as the stars of**
- **heaven** for multitude.
- 11. (The LORD God of your fathers  
make you a thousand times so  
many more as ye *are*, and bless  
you, as he hath promised you!)
- 12. **How can I** myself
- **alone bear** your cumbrance, and
- **your burden,** and your strife?
- 13. **Take** you
- **wise men,** and understanding,  
and known among your tribes,  
■ **and I will make**
- **them rulers** over you.
- 14. **And ye answered me,**
- **and said, The thing**  
which thou hast spoken
- **is good** for us to do.
- 15. **So I took the**
- **chief of your tribes,**  
wise men, and known,
- **and made them**  
heads over you,
- **captains** over thousands, and  
captains over hundreds, and captains  
over fifties, and captains over tens,  
and officers among your tribes.
- 16. **And I charged your**
- **judges** at that time,
- **saying, Hear the causes**
- **between your brethren,**  
■ **and judge righteously**  
between *every* man and his brother,  
and the stranger *that is* with him.
- 17. Ye shall not respect  
persons in judgment; *but*
- **ye shall hear the small as**
- **well as the great; ye shall**
- **not be afraid of** the face of  
■ **man; for the judgment**
- **is God's: and the cause**  
■ **that is too hard** for you,  
■ **bring it unto**
- **me,** and I will hear it.
- 18. And I commanded you at that time  
all the things which ye should do.
- 19. **And when we departed**
- **from Horeb, we went**
- **through all that**

■ great and terrible  
 ■ **wilderness**, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us:  
 ■ **and we came to Kadesh-barnea.**  
 ■ 20. **And I said** unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.  
 ■ 21. **Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it**, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not, neither be discouraged.  
 ■ 22. **And ye** came near unto me every one of you, and **said, We will send men** before us,  
 ■ **and they shall search us out the land**, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.  
 ■ 23. **And** the saying pleased me well: and **I took twelve men** of you,  
 ■ **one of a tribe:**  
 ■ 24. And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.  
 ■ 25. **And they took of the fruit of the land** in their hands,  
 ■ **and brought it down unto us**, and brought us word again,  
 ■ **and said, It is a good land** which the LORD our God doth give us.  
 ■ 26. **Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled** against the commandment of the LORD your God:  
 ■ 27. **And ye murmured** in your tents,  
 ■ **and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites**, to destroy us.  
 ■ 28. Whither shall we go up?  
 ■ **our brethren have discouraged our heart,**

■ **saying, The people is greater and taller** than we;  
 ■ **the cities are great and walled up** to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.  
 ■ 29. **Then I said** unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.  
 ■ 30. **The LORD your God shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt** before your eyes;  
 ■ 31. **And in the wilderness**, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.  
 ■ 32. **Yet** in this thing **ye did not believe the LORD your God,**  
 ■ 33. **Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night**, to shew you by what way ye should go,  
 ■ **and in a cloud by day.**  
 ■ 34. **And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,**  
 ■ 35. Surely **there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land**, which I sware to give unto your fathers.  
 ■ 36. **Save Caleb** the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, **and to him will I give the land** that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.  
 ■ 37. Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.  
 ■ 38. **But Joshua** the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he

shall cause Israel to inherit it.

- 39. **Moreover** your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and
- **your children**, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they
- **shall go in** thither, and unto them will I give it,
- **and** they shall
- **possess it.**
- 40. **But as for you**, turn you, and
- **take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.**
- 41. **Then ye answered** and said unto me,
- **We have sinned** against the LORD,
- **we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.**
- And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.
- 42. **And the LORD said** unto me, Say unto them.
- **Go not up**, neither fight;
- **for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten** before your enemies.
- 43. **So** I spake unto you; and
- **ye would not hear**, but
- **rebelled against** the commandment of
- **the LORD, and went** presumptuously
- **up** into the hill.
- 44. **And the Amorites**, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and
- **chased you**, as bees do,
- **and destroyed you** in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.
- 45. **And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken** to your voice, nor give ear unto you.
- 46. **So ye abode in Kadesh** many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Then we** turned, and
- **took our journey into the wilderness** by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.
- 2. **And the LORD spake unto me, saying,**
- 3. **Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.**
- 4. **And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau,** which dwell
- **in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you:** take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:
- 5. **Meddle not with them;** for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth;
- **because I have given mount Seir unto Esau** for a possession.
- 6. **Ye shall buy meat of them** for money, that ye may eat;
- **and ye shall also buy water** of them for money, that ye may drink.
- 7. **For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee** in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness:
- **these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee;** thou hast lacked nothing.
- 8. **And when we passed by** from our brethren
- **the children of Esau**, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed
- **by the way of the wilderness of Moab.**
- 9. **And the LORD said** unto me,
- **Distress not the Moabites,** neither contend with them in battle:



for I will not give thee of their land for a possession;

■ **because I have given**  
 ■ **Ar unto the children**  
 ■ **of Lot** for a possession.

■ 10. **The Emims dwell therein**  
 ■ **in times past**, a people great,  
 and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

■ 11. **Which also were**  
 accounted

■ **giants**, as the Anakims; but the  
 Moabites called them Emims.

■ 12. **The Horims** also  
 ■ **dwelt in Seir beforetime;**  
 ■ **but the children of Esau**  
 ■ **succeeded them**, when they  
 had destroyed them from before them,  
 and dwelt in their stead; as Israel  
 did unto the land of his possession,  
 which the LORD gave unto them.

■ 13. **Now rise up, said I,**  
 ■ **and get you over the**  
 ■ **brook Zered.** And we  
 went over the brook Zered.

■ 14. **And the space**  
 in which we came

■ **from Kadesh-barnea, until**  
 we were come over the brook  
 ■ **Zered, was thirty and**  
 ■ **eight years; until all the**  
 ■ **generation of the men of**  
 ■ **war were wasted**

out from among the host, as  
 the LORD swore unto them.

15. For indeed the hand of the  
 LORD was against them, to  
 destroy them from among the  
 host, until they were consumed.

■ 16. **So** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when all the men of**  
 ■ **war were** consumed and  
 ■ **dead** from among the people,

17. That  
 ■ **the LORD spake** unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**

18. Thou art to  
 ■ **pass over through**  
 ■ **Ar**, the coast of Moab,  
 ■ **this day:**

■ 19. **And when thou**  
 ■ **comest nigh** over against  
 ■ **the children of Ammon,**  
 ■ **distress them not,**

nor meddle with them:

■ **for I will not give thee** of  
 ■ **the land** of the children of  
 Ammon *any* possession; because  
 ■ **I have given it unto the**  
 ■ **children of Lot** for a possession.

20. (That also was accounted a land  
 of giants: giants dwell therein  
 in old time; and the Ammonites  
 call them Zamzummims;

■ 21. **A people great**, and many,  
 ■ **and tall**, as the Anakims;  
 ■ **but the LORD destroyed**

■ **them** before them; and  
 they succeeded them,  
 and dwelt in their stead:

22. As he did to the children of  
 Esau, which dwell in Seir, when  
 he destroyed the Horims from  
 before them; and they succeeded  
 them, and dwelt in their stead  
 even unto this day:

23. And the Avims which dwell  
 in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the  
 Capthorims, which came forth  
 out of Capthor, destroyed them,  
 and dwelt in their stead.)

■ 24. **Rise ye**

■ **up**, take your journey, and  
 ■ **pass over the**

■ **river Arnon:** behold,

■ **I have given into thine hand**  
 ■ **Sihon** the Amorite, king of Heshbon,  
 ■ **and his land: begin to**  
 ■ **possess it, and contend**  
 ■ **with him in battle.**

■ 25. **This day will I begin**

■ **to put** the dread of thee and

■ **the fear of thee upon**

■ **the nations** *that are* under the  
 whole heaven, who shall hear report  
 of thee, and shall tremble, and be  
 in anguish because of thee.

■ 26. **And I sent messengers**

out of the wilderness of Kedemoth

■ **unto Sihon** king of Heshbon

■ **with words of**

■ **peace, saying,**

■ 27. **Let me pass through thy**

■ **land:** I will go along by the high way,

■ **I will neither turn**

■ **unto the right hand**

■ **nor to the left.**

28. Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29. (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30. **But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit,** and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31. **And the LORD said** unto me, Behold, **I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee:** begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32. **Then Sihon came out against us,** he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33. **And the LORD our God delivered him before us;** and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34. **And we took all his cities** at that time, **and** utterly **destroyed the men,** and the **women,** and the **little ones,** of every city, we left none to remain:

35. **Only the cattle we took** for a prey unto ourselves, **and the spoil of the cities** which we took.

36. From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37. **Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not,** *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, *nor* unto the cities in the mountains, **nor unto whatsoever** the LORD our

God forbad us.

## CHAPTER 3

1. **Then we** turned, and **went up** the way **to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us,** he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
2. **And the LORD said** unto me, **Fear him not: for I will deliver him,** and all his people, **and his land,** into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
3. **So** the LORD our **God delivered** into our hands **Og** also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
4. **And we took all his cities** at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5. **All these cities were fenced with high walls,** gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many.
6. **And we** utterly **destroyed** them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying **the men, women, and children,** of every city.
7. **But** all **the cattle, and the spoil** of the cities, **we took** for a prey to ourselves.
8. **And we took** at that time out of the hand of **the two kings of the Amorites** the land that was **on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon** unto mount Hermon;
9. (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)
10. All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities

of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11. **For only Og king of Bashan remained**

**of the** remnant of **giants**; behold

**his bedstead was** a bedstead **of iron**; *is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon?*

**nine cubits was the length** thereof,

**and four cubits the breadth** of it, after the cubit of a man.

12. **And this land,** *which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof,*

**gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.**

13. **And the rest of Gilead,** and all Bashan,

*being the kingdom of Og,*

**gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh**; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15. And I gave Gilead unto Machir,

16. **And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave**

**from Gilead** even

**unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border** even

**unto the river Jabbok,**

*which is the border of the children of Ammon;*

17. **The plain also, and**

**Jordan,** and the coast *thereof,*

**from Chinnereth** even

**unto the sea of the plain, even**

**the salt sea,** under

Ashdoh-pisgah eastward.

18. **And I commanded**

**you** at that time,

**saying, The LORD your God**

**hath given you this**

**land** to possess it:

**ye shall pass over**

**armed before your**

**brethren** the children of Israel, *all that are meet for the war.*

19. **But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle,**

*(for I know that ye have much cattle,)*

**shall abide in your**

**cities** which I have given you:

20. **Until the LORD**

**have given rest unto your brethren,** as well as unto you, **and until**

**they also possess the**

**land which** the LORD your

**God hath given them**

**beyond Jordan:** and *then*

shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21. **And I commanded**

**Joshua** at that time,

**saying, Thine eyes have seen all** that

**the LORD your God**

**hath done unto these two**

**kings: so shall the LORD**

**do unto all the kingdoms**

**whither thou passest.**

22. **Ye shall not fear them:**

**for the LORD your God he**

**shall fight for you.**

23. **And I besought the**

**LORD** at that time,

**saying,**

24. **O Lord GOD,** thou hast

begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in

earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25. I pray thee,

**let me go over,**

**and see the good**

**land** that *is*

**beyond Jordan,** that

goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26. **But the LORD was**

**wroth with me** for your sakes,

**and would not hear**

**me: and** the LORD

**said** unto me, Let it suffice thee:

**speak no more unto**

**me of this matter.**

27. **Get thee up into the top**

**of Pisgah,** and lift up thine eyes

westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward,  
 and behold *it* with thine eyes:  
 for thou shalt not

go over this

Jordan.

28. But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him:

for he shall go over before this people,

and he shall

cause them to inherit the

land which thou shalt see.

29. So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

## CHAPTER 4

1. Now therefore

hearken, O Israel, unto the

statutes and unto the judgments,

which I teach

you, for to do *them*,

that ye may live, and go in and

possess the land which the

LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2. Ye shall not add unto the

word which I command

you, neither shall ye

diminish *ought* from

*it*, that ye may keep the

commandments of the LORD

your God which I command you.

3. Your eyes have seen

what the LORD did because

of Baal-peor: for all the

men that followed Baal-peor, the

LORD thy God hath destroyed

them from among you.

4. But ye that did cleave

unto the LORD your God

are alive every one of

you this day.

5. Behold, I have taught you

statutes and judgments, even

as the LORD my God

commanded me, that

ye should do so in the land

whither ye go to possess it.

6. Keep therefore and do

*them*; for

this *is* your wisdom

and your understanding

in the sight of the

nations, which shall

hear all these statutes,

and say, Surely this great

nation *is* a

wise and understanding people.

7. For what nation *is*

*there so great, who*

*hath God so nigh unto them,*

as the LORD our God *is* in all

things that we call upon him *for*?

8. And what nation *is*

*there so great, that*

*hath statutes and*

*judgments so righteous*

as all this law, which I set

before you this day?

9. Only take heed to thyself,

and keep thy soul

diligently, lest thou forget the

things which thine eyes have seen,

and lest they depart from thy heart all

the days of thy life: but

teach them

thy sons, and thy

sons' sons;

10. *Specially* the day that

thou stoodest before the

LORD thy God in Horeb,

when the LORD said

unto me, Gather me

the people together,

and I will make them hear

my words, that they may

learn to fear me all the days

that they shall

live upon the earth,

and *that* they may

teach their children.

11. And ye came

near and stood under

the mountain;

and the mountain burned

with fire unto the midst of

heaven, with darkness, clouds,

and thick darkness.

12. And the LORD spake

unto you out of the midst

of the fire: ye heard the voice

of the words, but saw no

similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

13. And he

declared unto you

his covenant, which he

■ commanded you to perform, *even*  
 ■ **ten commandments; and**  
 ■ **he wrote them upon two**  
 ■ **tables of stone.**  
 ■ 14. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded me** at that time  
 ■ **to teach you statutes and**  
 ■ **judgments, that ye might do**  
 ■ **them in the land** whither ye go  
 over to possess it.  
 ■ 15. **Take** ye therefore good  
 ■ **heed** unto yourselves: for ye  
 saw no manner of similitude on the  
 day *that* the LORD spake unto you  
 in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:  
 ■ 16. **Lest ye** corrupt *yourselves*, and  
 ■ **make** you  
 ■ **a graven image**, the  
 similitude of any figure, the  
 likeness of male or female.  
 17. The likeness of any beast that  
*is* on the earth, the likeness of any  
 winged fowl that flieth in the air,  
 18. The likeness of any thing that  
 creepeth on the ground, the likeness  
 of any fish that *is* in the waters  
 beneath the earth:  
 ■ 19. **And lest thou** lift up thine  
 eyes unto heaven, and when thou  
 ■ **seest** the sun, and the moon, and  
 the stars, *even* all  
 ■ **the host of heaven**,  
 shouldest be driven to worship them,  
 ■ **and serve them**, which the  
 LORD thy God hath divided unto all  
 nations under the whole heaven.  
 ■ 20. **But the LORD hath**  
 ■ **taken you**, and brought you  
 forth out of the iron furnace, *even*  
 ■ **out of Egypt, to be unto him**  
 ■ **a people of inheritance**,  
 as *ye are* this day.  
 ■ 21. **Furthermore the LORD**  
 ■ **was angry with me**  
 for your sakes,  
 ■ **and sware that I should**  
 ■ **not go over Jordan**,  
 and that I should not go in unto that  
 good land, which the LORD thy God  
 giveth thee *for* an inheritance:  
 ■ 22. **But I must die in this**  
 ■ **land**, I must not go over Jordan:  
 ■ **but ye shall go over**, and

possess that good land.  
 23. **Take heed** unto yourselves,  
 ■ **lest ye forget the covenant**  
 ■ **of the LORD** your God,  
 which he made with you,  
 ■ **and make** you  
 ■ **a graven image**, or the likeness  
 of any *thing*, which the LORD  
 thy God hath forbidden thee.  
 ■ 24. **For the LORD thy God**  
 ■ **is a consuming fire**,  
 ■ **even a jealous God.**  
 ■ 25. **When** thou shalt beget  
 children, and children's children, and  
 ■ **ye shall have remained**  
 ■ **long in the land, and shall**  
 ■ **corrupt yourselves, and**  
 ■ **make a graven image**,  
 or the likeness of any *thing*,  
 ■ **and shall**  
 ■ **do evil in the sight of**  
 ■ **the LORD** thy God, to  
 provoke him to anger:  
 ■ 26. **I call heaven and**  
 ■ **earth to witness**  
 against you this day, that  
 ■ **ye shall soon utterly perish**  
 ■ **from off the land** whereunto ye  
 go over Jordan to possess it; ye  
 shall not prolong *your* days upon it,  
 but shall utterly be destroyed.  
 ■ 27. **And the LORD shall**  
 ■ **scatter you among the**  
 ■ **nations, and ye shall be left**  
 ■ **few in number among**  
 ■ **the heathen**, whither the  
 LORD shall lead you.  
 ■ 28. **And there ye shall**  
 ■ **serve gods, the work of**  
 ■ **men's hands**, wood and  
 stone, which neither see, nor  
 hear, nor eat, nor smell.  
 ■ 29. **But if** from thence  
 ■ **thou shalt seek the LORD**  
 thy God,  
 ■ **thou shalt find him, if**  
 ■ **thou seek him with all thy**  
 ■ **heart and with all thy soul.**  
 ■ 30. **When** thou art in  
 ■ **tribulation, and all these**  
 ■ **things are**  
 ■ **come upon thee**,  
*even* in the latter days,

■ **if thou turn to** the LORD thy

■ **God, and shalt**

■ **be obedient** unto his voice;

31. (For the LORD thy  
God is a merciful God;)

■ **he will not forsake**

■ **thee**, neither destroy thee,  
nor forget the covenant of thy  
fathers which he sware unto them.

■ 32. **For ask now of the days**

that are past, which were before thee,

■ **since** the day that

■ **God created man**

upon the earth, and ask from the  
one side of heaven unto the other,

■ **whether there hath been**

■ **any such thing as this great**

■ **thing is**, or hath been heard like it?

■ 33. **Did ever people**

■ **hear** the voice of

■ **God speaking**

■ **out of** the midst of

■ **the fire**, as thou hast heard,

■ **and live?**

■ 34. **Or hath God**

■ **assayed to** *go and*

■ **take him a nation from the**

■ **midst of another** nation, by

temptations, by signs, and by  
wonders, and by war, and by a mighty  
hand, and by a stretched out arm, and  
by great terrors, according to all that  
the LORD your God did for you in  
Egypt before your eyes?

■ 35. **Unto thee it was**

■ **shewed, that thou mightest**

■ **know that the LORD he**

■ **is God; there is**

■ **none else** beside him.

36. Out of heaven he made thee to  
hear his voice, that he might instruct  
thee: and upon earth he shewed thee  
his great fire; and thou heardest his  
words out of the midst of the fire.

37. And because he loved thy  
fathers, therefore he chose thy  
seed after them, and brought  
thee out in his sight with his  
mighty power out of Egypt;

38. To drive out nations from  
before thee greater and mightier  
than thou *art*, to bring thee in,  
to give thee their land for an

inheritance, as it *is* this day.

39. Know therefore this day, and  
consider *it* in thine heart, that the  
LORD he *is* God in heaven  
above, and upon the earth  
beneath: *there is none else.*

■ 40. **Thou shalt keep**

■ **therefore his statutes, and**

■ **his commandments,**

which I command thee this day, that it  
may go well with thee, and with thy  
children after thee, and

■ **that thou mayest prolong**

■ **thy days** upon the earth, which the

LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

■ 41. **Then Moses severed**

■ **three cities on this side**

■ **Jordan** toward the sun rising;

■ 42. **That the slayer might**

■ **flee thither, which should**

■ **kill his neighbour**

■ **unawares**, and hated him not in

times past; and that fleeing unto one  
of these cities he might live:

■ 43. **Namely, Bezer** in

the wilderness, in the plain

country, of the Reubenites; and

■ **Ramoth** in Gilead, of the Gadites;

■ **and Golan** in Bashan,

of the Manassites.

■ 44. **And this is the**

■ **law which Moses**

■ **set before** the children of

■ **Israel:**

45. These *are* the testimonies,  
and the statutes, and the judgments,  
which Moses spake unto the  
children of Israel, after they  
came forth out of Egypt.

46. On this side Jordan, in the valley  
over against Beth-peor, in the land of  
Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt  
at Heshbon, whom Moses and the  
children of Israel smote, after they  
were come forth out of Egypt:

47. And they possessed his land, and  
the land of Og king of Bashan, two  
kings of the Amorites, which *were* on  
this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

48. From Aroer, which *is* by the bank  
of the river Arnon, even unto mount  
Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49. And all the plain on this

side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **And Moses called all Israel, and said** unto them,
- **Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak**
- in your ears this day,
- **that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.**
- 2. The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.
- 3. **The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are** all of us here
- **alive** this day.
- 4. **The LORD talked with you face to face** in the mount
- **out of the midst of the fire,**
- 5. (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;)
- **saying,**
- 6. **I am the LORD thy God,** which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
- 7. **Thou shalt have none other gods before me.**
- 8. **Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:**
- 9. **Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children** unto the third and fourth generation
- **of them that hate me,**
- 10. **And shewing mercy unto** thousands of

- **them that love me and keep my commandments.**
- 11. **Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain:** for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
- 12. **Keep the sabbath** day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.
- 13. **Six days thou shalt labour,** and do all thy work:
- 14. **But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work,** thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.
- 15. And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.
- 16. **Honour thy father and thy mother,** as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee;
- **that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee,** in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- 17. **Thou shalt not kill.**
- 18. **Neither shalt thou commit adultery.**
- 19. **Neither shalt thou steal.**
- 20. **Neither shalt thou bear false witness** against thy neighbour.
- 21. **Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife,** neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass,
- **or any thing that is thy neighbour's.**
- 22. These words the LORD spake

unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

- 23. **And** it came to pass,
- **when ye heard the voice**
- **out of the midst of the**
- **darkness,** (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
- 24. **And ye said,**  
Behold, the LORD our
- **God hath shewed us his**
- **glory and his greatness,**  
and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire:
- **we have seen this day**
- **that God doth talk with**
- **man, and he liveth.**
- 25. **Now therefore why**
- **should we die?**  
for this great fire will consume us:
- **if we hear the voice of**  
the LORD our
- **God any more, then**
- **we shall die.**
- 26. **For who** is there of  
all flesh, that
- **hath heard the**
- **voice of** the living
- **God** speaking out of the  
midst of the fire, as we have,
- **and lived?**
- 27. **Go thou near, and**
- **hear all** that the LORD our
- **God shall say: and**
- **speak** thou unto us
- **all that** the LORD our
- **God shall speak** unto thee;
- **and we will hear it, and**
- **do it.**
- 28. **And the LORD**
- **heard** the voice of
- **your words,** when  
ye spake unto me;
- **and** the LORD
- **said unto me, I have heard**  
the voice of the words of
- **this people,** which they have  
spoken unto thee: they have well

- said all that they have spoken.
- 29. **O that there were such**
- **an heart in them, that they**
- **would fear me, and keep**
- **all my commandments**  
always, that it might be well with them,  
and with their children for ever!
- 30. **Go say to them, Get**
- **you into your tents again.**
- 31. **But as for thee, stand**  
thou here
- **by me, and I will speak**
- **unto thee all the**
- **commandments,**  
and the statutes, and the judgments,  
which thou shalt teach them,  
that they may do *them* in the land  
which I give them to possess it.
- 32. Ye shall observe to do therefore  
as the LORD your God hath  
commanded you: ye shall not turn  
aside to the right hand or to the left.
- 33. **Ye shall walk in all**
- **the ways** which the LORD your
- **God hath commanded**
- **you, that ye may live, and**
- **that it may be well with you,**
- **and that ye may prolong**  
**your days** in the land which ye  
shall possess.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Now these are the**
- **commandments,** the statutes,  
and the judgments, which the LORD  
your God commanded to teach you,  
that ye might do *them* in the land  
whither ye go to possess it:
- 2. That thou mightest fear the LORD  
thy God, to keep all his statutes and  
his commandments, which I command  
thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's  
son, all the days of thy life; and that  
thy days may be prolonged.
- 3. Hear therefore, O Israel, and  
observe to do *it*; that it may be well  
with thee, and that ye may increase  
mightily, as the LORD God of thy  
fathers hath promised thee, in the  
land that floweth with milk and honey.
- 4. **Hear, O Israel: The LORD**
- **our God is one LORD:**
- 5. **And thou shalt love the**



- **LORD thy God with all**
- **thine heart,** and with all thy
- **soul, and** with all thy
- **might.**
- 6. **And these words,**
- which I command thee this day,
- **shall be in thine heart:**
- 7. And thou shalt
- **teach** them diligently unto
- **thy children, and** shalt
- **talk of them when thou**
- **sittest in thine house,**
- **and when thou walkest**
- **by the way, and when**
- **thou liest down, and**
- **when thou risest up.**
- 8. **And thou shalt**
- **bind them** for a sign
- **upon thine hand, and**
- **they shall be as frontlets**
- **between thine eyes.**
- 9. **And thou shalt**
- **write them upon the**
- **posts of thy house,**
- **and on thy gates.**
- 10. And it shall be,
- when the LORD thy
- **God shall have brought**
- **thee into the land** which he
- **sware unto thy fathers,** to
- Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob,
- **to give thee great** and goodly
- **cities,** which thou buildedst not,
- 11. **And houses full of** all
- **good things,** which thou filledst
- not, and wells digged, which thou
- diggedst not, vineyards and olive
- trees, which thou plantedst not; when
- thou shalt have eaten and be full;
- 12. **Then beware lest thou**
- **forget the LORD,** which brought
- thee forth out of the land of Egypt,
- from the house of bondage.
- 13. **Thou shalt fear the**
- **LORD thy God,**
- **and serve him,** and
- shalt swear by his name.
- 14. **Ye shall not go after**
- **other gods,** of the gods of the
- people which are round about you;
- 15. (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous
- God among you) lest the anger of the
- LORD thy God be kindled against

- thee, and destroy thee from off the
- face of the earth.
- 16. **Ye shall not tempt**
- **the LORD** your God, as
- ye tempted *him* in Massah.
- 17. Ye shall diligently keep the
- commandments of the LORD
- your God, and his testimonies,
- and his statutes, which he
- hath commanded thee.
- 18. **And thou shalt do**
- **that which is right** and good
- **in the sight of the LORD:** that
- it may be well with thee, and that
- thou mayest go in and possess
- the good land which the LORD
- sware unto thy fathers.
- 19. To cast out all thine enemies
- from before thee, as the LORD
- hath spoken.
- 20. **And when thy**
- **son asketh thee in**
- **time to come,** saying,
- **What mean the testimonies,**
- and the statutes, and the
- judgments, which the LORD
- our God hath commanded you?
- 21. **Then thou shalt say**
- unto thy son,
- **We were** Pharaoh's bondmen
- **in Egypt; and the LORD**
- **brought us out** of Egypt
- with a mighty hand:
- 22. And the LORD shewed
- signs and wonders, great
- and sore, upon Egypt, upon
- Pharaoh, and upon all his
- household, before our eyes:
- 23. And he brought us out from
- thence, that he might bring us in,
- to give us the land which he
- sware unto our fathers.
- 24. **And the LORD**
- **commanded us to do all**
- **these statutes,** to fear the
- LORD our God, for our good
- always, that he might preserve
- us alive, as *it is* at this day.
- 25. And it shall be our
- righteousness, if we observe
- to do all these commandments
- before the LORD our God, as
- he hath commanded us.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land** whither thou goest to possess it,
- **and hath cast out many nations before thee**, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
- 2. **And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:**
- 3. **Neither shalt thou make marriages with them;** thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.
- 4. **For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD** be kindled against you, and **destroy thee** suddenly.
- 5. **But** thus shall ye deal with them; **ye shall destroy their altars**, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.
- 6. **For thou art an holy people** unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.
- 7. **The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number** than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:
- 8. **But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath** which he had sworn unto your

- **fathers**, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
- 9. **Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him** and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;
- 10. And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.
- 11. Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.
- 12. **Wherefore** it shall come to pass,
- **if ye hearken to these judgments**, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy **God shall keep** unto thee **the covenant** and the mercy which
- **he sware unto thy fathers:**
- 13. And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.
- 14. **Thou shalt be blessed above all people:** there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.
- 15. **And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness**, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.
- 16. **And thou shalt consume** all **the people** which the LORD thy **God shall deliver** thee; thine eye shall

- **have no pity upon them:**
- **neither** shalt thou
- **serve their gods;** for that *will be a snare* unto thee.
- 17. **If thou** shalt
- **say** in thine heart,
- **These nations are more**
- **than I; how can I**
- **dispossess them?**
- 18. **Thou shalt not be afraid** of them:
- **but** shalt well
- **remember what** the LORD thy
- **God did unto Pharaoh,** and unto all Egypt:
- 19. The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out:
- **so shall the LORD** thy God
- **do unto all the people of**
- **whom thou art afraid.**
- 20. Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.
- 21. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.
- 22. **And the LORD** thy God
- **will put out those**
- **nations** before thee
- **by little and little:** thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.
- 23. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.
- 24. And he shall deliver their kings unto thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.
- 25. **The graven**
- **images of their gods**
- **shall ye burn** with fire:
- **thou shalt not desire**

- **the silver or gold** *that is*
- **on them,** nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.
- 26. **Neither shalt thou**
- **bring an abomination into**
- **thine house,** lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it: for it *is* a cursed thing.

## CHAPTER 8

1. All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.
- 2. **And thou shalt remember** all the way which the LORD thy
- **God led thee** these
- **forty years in**
- **wilderness,** to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.
- 3. **And he humbled thee,**
- **and suffered thee to**
- **hunger, and fed thee with**
- **mana,** which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know;
- **that he might make**
- **thee know that man**
- **doth not live by bread**
- **only, but by every**
- **word that proceedeth**
- **out of the mouth of the**
- **LORD** doth man live.
- 4. **Thy raiment waxed**
- **not old** upon thee,
- **neither did thy foot**
- **swell,** these forty years.
- 5. **Thou shalt also**
- **consider** in thine heart,
- **that, as a man**
- **chasteneth his son,**
- **so the LORD** thy God
- **chasteneth thee.**
6. Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.
- 7. **For** the LORD thy
- **God bringeth thee into a**

- **good land**, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;
- 8. A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;
- 9. **A land wherein** thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, ■ **thou shalt not lack** ■ **any thing** in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.
- 10. **When thou hast** ■ **eaten** and art full, ■ **then thou shalt bless the** ■ **LORD** thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.
- 11. **Beware that thou forget** ■ **not the LORD** thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:
- 12. Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;
- 13. And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;
- 14. Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;
- 15. Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
- 16. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;
- 17. **And** thou ■ **say in thine heart, My** ■ **power and the might** ■ **of mine hand hath** ■ **gotten me this wealth.**
- 18. **But** thou shalt ■ **remember the LORD** thy God: for *it is* he that

- **giveth thee power** ■ **to get wealth,** ■ that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
- 19. **And it shall be,** ■ **if thou** do at all ■ **forget** the LORD thy ■ **God, and walk after** ■ **other gods,** and serve them, and worship them,
- **I testify** against you this day ■ **that ye shall surely perish.**
- 20. As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **Hear, O Israel:** Thou *art* to ■ **pass over Jordan** ■ **this day, to** go in to ■ **possess nations** ■ **greater** and mightier ■ **than thyself,** cities great and fenced up to heaven,
- 2. **A people great and** ■ **tall,** the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and ■ **of whom thou hast heard** ■ **say, Who can stand before** ■ **the children of Anak!**
- 3. **Understand** therefore ■ **this day,** that the LORD thy ■ **God** *is* he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he ■ **shall destroy them,** and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.
- 4. **Speak not thou in** ■ **thine heart,** after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For ■ **my righteousness** the LORD ■ **hath brought me in to** ■ **possess this land:** but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.
- 5. **Not for thy**

■ **righteousness**, or for the  
 uprightness of thine heart, dost  
 thou go to possess their land:  
 ■ **but for the wickedness of**  
 ■ **these nations** the LORD thy  
 ■ **God doth drive them out**  
 from before thee. and that he  
 may perform the word which the  
 LORD sware unto thy fathers.  
 Abraham. Isaac. and Jacob.  
 6. Understand therefore,  
 that the LORD thy  
 ■ **God giveth thee not**  
 ■ **this good land** to possess it  
 ■ **for thy righteousness;**  
 ■ **for thou art a**  
 ■ **stiffnecked people.**  
 ■ 7. **Remember, and**  
 forget not, how  
 ■ **thou provokedst** the LORD thy  
 ■ **God to wrath in the**  
 ■ **wilderness:** from the day  
 that thou didst depart out of the  
 land of Egypt, until ye came unto  
 this place, ye have been  
 rebellious against the LORD.  
 ■ 8. **Also in Horeb ye**  
 ■ **provoked the LORD to**  
 ■ **wrath,** so that the LORD was angry  
 with you to have destroyed you.  
 9. When I was gone up into the mount  
 to receive the tables of stone, *even*  
 the tables of the covenant which the  
 LORD made with you, then I abode in  
 the mount forty days and forty nights,  
 I neither did eat bread nor drink water:  
 10. And the LORD delivered unto me  
 two tables of stone written with the  
 finger of God; and on them *was written*  
 according to all the words, which the  
 LORD spake with you in the mount  
 out of the midst of the fire in the  
 day of the assembly.  
 ■ 11. **And it came to pass**  
 ■ **at the end of forty**  
 ■ **days and forty**  
 ■ **nights, that**  
 ■ **the LORD gave me** the two  
 ■ **tables of stone,**  
 ■ **even** the tables of  
 ■ **the covenant.**  
 ■ 12. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto me, Arise,

■ **get thee**  
 ■ **down quickly** from hence:  
 ■ **for thy people** which  
 thou hast brought forth out of Egypt  
 ■ **have corrupted**  
 ■ **themselves;** they are quickly  
 turned aside out of the way  
 which I commanded them;  
 ■ **they have made them**  
 ■ **a molten image.**  
 13. Furthermore the LORD  
 spake unto me, saying, I  
 have seen this people, and,  
 ■ **behold, it is a**  
 ■ **stiffnecked people:**  
 ■ 14. **Let me** alone, that I may  
 ■ **destroy them, and**  
 blot out their name from  
 under heaven: and I will  
 ■ **make of thee a**  
 ■ **nation mightier and**  
 ■ **greater than they.**  
 ■ 15. **So I** turned and  
 ■ **came down** from the mount,  
 and the mount burned with fire:  
 ■ **and the two**  
 ■ **tables** of the covenant  
 ■ **were in my two**  
 ■ **hands.**  
 ■ 16. **And I looked, and,** behold,  
 ■ **ye had** sinned against the  
 LORD your God, *and* had  
 ■ **made you**  
 ■ **a molten calf:** ye had turned  
 aside quickly out of the way which  
 the LORD had commanded you.  
 ■ 17. **And I took the two**  
 ■ **tables,** and cast them  
 out of my two hands, and  
 ■ **brake them** before your eyes.  
 ■ 18. **And I fell down** before  
 the LORD, as at the first,  
 forty days and forty nights: I  
 ■ **did neither eat** bread,  
 ■ **nor drink** water,  
 ■ **because of all**  
 ■ **your sins** which ye sinned, in  
 doing wickedly in the sight of the  
 LORD, to provoke him to anger.  
 ■ 19. **For I was afraid of**  
 ■ **the anger** and hot displeasure,  
 ■ **wherewith the LORD**  
 ■ **was wrath against**

■ **you** to destroy you.  
 ■ **But the LORD**  
 ■ **hearkened unto me** at  
 ■ **that time also.**  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD was**  
 ■ **very angry with Aaron**  
 ■ **to have destroyed him:**  
 ■ **and I prayed for**  
 ■ **Aaron** also the same time.  
 ■ 21. **And I took** your sin,  
 ■ **the calf** which ye had made,  
 ■ **and burnt it** with  
 fire, and stamped it,  
 ■ **and ground it** very small, *even*  
 ■ **until it was** as small as  
 ■ **dust:** and I  
 ■ **cast the dust** thereof  
 ■ **into the brook** that  
 descended out of the mount.  
 22. And at Taberah, and at  
 Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah,  
 ye provoked the LORD to wrath.  
 23. **Likewise when the**  
 ■ **LORD sent you from**  
 ■ **Kadesh-barnea,**  
 ■ **saying, Go up and**  
 ■ **possess the land**  
 which I have given you; then  
 ■ **ye rebelled** against the  
 commandment of the LORD your  
 God, and ye believed him not,  
 nor hearkened to his voice.  
 24. **Ye have been**  
 ■ **rebellious** against the LORD  
 ■ **from the day** that  
 ■ **I knew you.**  
 25. Thus I fell down before  
 the LORD forty days and forty  
 nights, as I fell down *at the first*;  
 because the LORD had said  
 he would destroy you.  
 26. **I prayed** therefore unto the  
 LORD, and said,  
 ■ **O Lord GOD, destroy not**  
 ■ **thy people** and thine inheritance,  
 which thou hast redeemed through thy  
 greatness, which thou hast brought  
 forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.  
 27. Remember thy servants,  
 Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;  
 look not unto the stubbornness  
 of this people, nor to their  
 wickedness, nor to their sin:

■ 28. **Lest the land whence**  
 ■ **thou broughtest us**  
 ■ **out say, Because the**  
 ■ **LORD was not able to**  
 ■ **bring them into the land**  
 which he promised them, and  
 because he hated them,  
 ■ **he hath brought them out**  
 ■ **to slay them** in the wilderness.  
 29. Yet they *are* thy people and  
 thine inheritance, which thou  
 broughtest out by thy mighty  
 power and by thy stretched out arm.

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **At that time the**  
 ■ **LORD said** unto me,  
 ■ **Hew** thee  
 ■ **two tables of stone like** unto  
 ■ **the first, and come**  
 ■ **up unto me** into the mount,  
 ■ **and make** thee  
 ■ **an ark of wood.**  
 ■ 2. **And I will write on**  
 ■ **the tables the words**  
 ■ **that were in the first**  
 ■ **tables which thou brakest,**  
 and thou shalt put them in the ark.  
 ■ 3. **And I made an ark** of  
 shittim wood, and hewed two  
 tables of stone like unto the first,  
 and went up into the mount, having  
 the two tables in mine hand.  
 ■ 4. **And he wrote on the**  
 ■ **tables,** according to the first  
 writing, the ten commandments,  
 which the LORD spake unto you  
 in the mount out of the midst of  
 the fire in the day of the assembly:  
 and the LORD gave them unto me.  
 ■ 5. **And I turned myself and**  
 ■ **came down** from the mount,  
 ■ **and put the tables in the**  
 ■ **ark** which I had made; and there they  
 be, as the LORD commanded me.  
 ■ 6. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel took their journey**  
 from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan  
 ■ **to Mosera: there Aaron**  
 ■ **died,** and there he was buried;  
 ■ **and Eleazar his son**  
 ■ **ministered in the priest's**  
 ■ **office** in his stead.

- 7. **From thence they journeyed** unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah
- **to Jotbath**, a land of rivers of waters.
- 8. **At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark** of the covenant of the LORD.
- **to stand before the LORD to minister unto him**, and to bless in his name, unto this day.
- 9. **Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance**, according as the LORD thy God promised him.
- 10. And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; **and the LORD hearkened unto me** at that time also.
- **and the LORD would not destroy thee.**
- 11. **And the LORD said** unto me, Arise.
- **take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land**, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.
- 12. **And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,**
- 13. To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?
- 14. **Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's** thy God,
- **the earth also,** with all that therein is.
- 15. **Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers** to love them,

- **and he chose their seed** after them, *even you*
- **above all people**, as *it is* this day.
- 16. **Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.**
- 17. **For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:**
- 18. **He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger**, in giving him food and raiment.
- 19. **Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers** in the land of Egypt.
- 20. **Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God:** him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.
- 21. **He is thy praise,** and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.
- 22. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons;
- **and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven** for multitude.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.
- 2. **And know ye this day:** for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God,
- **his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,**
- 3. **And his miracles, and his acts,** which he did in the midst

of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4. And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5. And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6. And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7. **But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD** which he did.

8. **Therefore** shall ye

**keep all**

**the commandments** which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9. And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10. **For the land, whither**

**thou goest** in to possess it,

**is not as** the land of

**Egypt**, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as

**a garden of herbs:**

11. **But the land, whither**

**ye go** to possess it,

**is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:**

12. **A land which**

**the LORD thy God**

**careth for:** the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13. And it shall come to pass, **if ye shall hearken** diligently

**unto my commandments**

which I command you this day,

to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14. That

■ **I will give you** the

■ **rain** of your land

■ **in his**

■ **due season,**

the first rain and the latter rain,

■ **that thou mayest gather in thy corn,**

and thy wine, and thine oil.

15. And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

■ **16. Take heed** to yourselves,

■ **that your heart be not**

■ **deceived, and ye turn**

■ **aside, and serve other**

■ **gods,** and worship them;

■ **17. And then**

■ **the LORD's wrath be**

■ **kindled** against you,

■ **and he shut up the heaven,**

■ **that there be no rain,**

and that the land yield not her fruit;

■ **and lest**

■ **ye perish** quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

■ **18. Therefore shall ye lay**

■ **up these my words in**

■ **your heart** and in your soul,

and bind them for a sign upon

your hand, that they may be

as frontlets between your eyes.

■ **19. And ye shall teach**

■ **them your children,** speaking

of them when thou sittest in thine

house, and when thou walkest by the

way, when thou liest down, and when

thou risest up.

20. And thou shalt write them

upon the door posts of thine

house, and upon thy gates:

21. That your days may be multiplied,

and the days of your children,

in the land which the LORD sware

unto your fathers to give them,

as the days of heaven upon the earth.

■ **22. For if ye shall diligently**

■ **keep all these**



- **commandments** which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;
- 23. Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.
- 24. **Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours:** from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.
- 25. **There shall no man be able to stand before you:** for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
- 26. **Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;**
- 27. **A blessing, if ye obey** the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:
- 28. **And a curse, if ye will not obey** the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.
- 29. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
- 30. *Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?*
- 31. For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.
- 32. And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **These are the statutes** and judgments, which
- **ye shall observe** to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.
- 2. **Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations** which ye shall possess
- **served their gods,** upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:
- 3. **And ye shall overthrow** their altars, and break their pillars, and
- **burn their groves** with fire; and ye shall hew down the
- **graven images** of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.
- 4. **Ye shall not do so unto the LORD** your God.
- 5. **But unto the place** which the LORD your
- **God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there,** even unto his habitation shall ye seek,
- **and thither thou shalt come:**
- 6. **And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings,** and your
- **sacrifices,** and your
- **tithes,** and
- **heave offerings** of your hand, and your
- **vows,** and your
- **freewill offerings,**
- **and the firstlings of your herds** and of your
- **flocks:**
- 7. And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.
- 8. **Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.**

- 9. **For ye are not as yet come to the rest** and to the inheritance, which the LORD your
- **God giveth you.**
- 10. **But when ye go over Jordan,** and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;
- 11. **Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there;** thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:
- 12. **And ye shall rejoice before the LORD** your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.
- 13. **Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:**
- 14. But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.
- 15. **Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates,** whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
- 16. **Only ye shall not eat the blood;** ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.
- 17. **Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds** or of thy

- **flock, nor any of thy vows** which thou vowest,
- **nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering** of thine hand:
- 18. **But thou must eat them before the LORD** thy God **in the place** which the LORD thy **God shall choose,** thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.
- 19. Take heed to thyself that thou **forsake not the Levite** as long as thou livest upon the earth.
- 20. When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
- 21. **If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd** and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, **and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.**
- 22. Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.
- 23. **Only be sure that thou eat not the blood:** for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.
- 24. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.
- 25. Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is right* in the sight of the LORD.
- 26. **Only thy holy things** which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt

- **take**, and go
- **unto the place which the**
- **LORD shall choose:**
- 27. **And** thou shalt
- **offer thy burnt offerings**,
- the flesh and the blood,
- **upon the altar of the**
- **LORD** thy God: and the
- blood of thy sacrifices
- shall be poured out upon the
- altar of the LORD thy God,
- and thou shalt eat the flesh.
- 28. **Observe and** hear all these
- words which I command thee, that it
- may go well with thee, and with thy
- children after thee for ever, when thou
- **doest that which is**
- **good and right in the**
- **sight of the LORD** thy God.
- 29. When the LORD thy God
- shall cut off the nations from
- before thee, whither thou goest to
- possess them, and thou succeedest
- them, and dwellest in their land;
- 30. Take heed to thyself that thou be
- not snared by following them, after
- that they be destroyed from before
- thee; and that thou enquire not
- after their gods, saying, How did
- these nations serve their gods?
- even so will I do likewise.
- 31. Thou shalt not do so unto the
- LORD thy God: for every abomination
- to the LORD, which he hateth, have
- they done unto their gods; for even
- their sons and their daughters they
- have burnt in the fire to their gods.
- 32. **What thing soever**
- **I command you,**
- **observe to do it: thou**
- **shalt not add thereto,**
- **nor diminish from it.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **If** there arise among you
- **a prophet, or a**
- **dreamer of dreams, and**
- **giveth thee a sign** or a wonder,
- 2. **And the sign** or the wonder
- **come to pass,** whereof
- he spake unto thee,
- **saying, Let us go after**
- **other gods,** which thou hast not

- known, and let us serve them:
- 3. **Thou shalt not hearken**
- **unto** the words of that prophet, or
- **that dreamer of dreams:**
- **for the LORD** your God
- **proveth you, to know**
- **whether ye love the**
- **LORD** your God with all your
- heart and with all your soul.
- 4. Ye shall walk after the LORD your
- God, and fear him, and keep his
- commandments, and obey his
- voice, and ye shall serve him,
- and cleave unto him.
- 5. **And that prophet,**
- or that dreamer of dreams,
- **shall be put to death;**
- because he hath spoken to turn
- you away from the LORD your God,
- which brought you out of the land
- of Egypt, and redeemed you out
- of the house of bondage, to thrust
- thee out of the way which the
- LORD thy God commanded
- thee to walk in. So shalt thou put
- the evil away from the midst of thee.
- 6. **If thy brother,**
- the son of thy mother, or
- **thy son, or thy**
- **daughter, or the wife of**
- **thy bosom,** or thy friend,
- which is as thine own soul,
- **entice thee** secretly,
- **saying, Let us go and**
- **serve other gods,** which thou
- hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;
- 7. *Namely,* of the gods of the people
- which are round about you, nigh unto
- thee, or far off from thee, from the
- one end of the earth even unto
- the other end of the earth;
- 8. **Thou shalt not consent**
- unto him, nor hearken unto him;
- **neither** shall thine eye
- **pity him,** neither shalt thou spare,
- **neither shalt thou**
- **conceal him:**
- 9. **But thou shalt surely kill**
- **him; thine hand shall be**
- **first upon him** to put him
- to death, and afterwards the
- hand of all the people.
- 10. **And thou shalt stone**

- **him** with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
- 11. **And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.**
- 12. **If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities,** which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,
- 13. **Certain men,** the children of Belial, **are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods,** which ye have not known;
- 14. **Then shalt thou inquire,** and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, **if it be truth,** and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;
- 15. **Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city** with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle there of, with the edge of the sword.
- 16. **And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit,** for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.
- 17. **And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand:** that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18. When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is right* in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.**
- 2. **For thou art an holy people** unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.
- 3. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.
- 4. These *are* the beasts which **ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,**
- 5. The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.
- 6. **And every beast that parteth the hoof,** and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, **and cheweth the cud** among the beasts, **that ye shall eat.**
- 7. Nevertheless these **ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud,** or of them that **divide the cloven hoof; as the camel,** and the **hare, and the coney:** for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore they are* unclean unto you.
- 8. **And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud,** it *is* unclean unto you: **ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.**
- 9. These ye shall eat of all that *are* **in the waters: all that**

■ **have fins and scales shall ye eat:**  
 ■ 10. **And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat;** *it is unclean unto you.*  
 ■ 11. Of all clean birds ye shall eat.  
 ■ 12. But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,  
 ■ 13. And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,  
 ■ 14. And every raven after his kind,  
 ■ 15. And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,  
 ■ 16. The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,  
 ■ 17. And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,  
 ■ 18. And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.  
 ■ 19. **And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean** unto you: they shall not be eaten.  
 ■ 20. **But of all clean fowls ye may eat.**  
 ■ 21. **Ye shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger** that *is* in thy gates. that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God.  
 ■ **Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.**  
 ■ 22. **Thou shalt truly tithe all** the increase of thy seed, that the field

bringeth forth year by year.  
 23. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.  
 ■ 24. **And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it;** *or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:*  
 ■ 25. Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:  
 ■ 26. **And** thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,  
 ■ 27. **And the Levite** that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.  
 ■ 28. **At the end of three years** thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:  
 ■ 29. **And the Levite,** (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and

- shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.**
- 2. And this *is* the manner of the release:
  - **Every creditor** that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.
  - 3. **Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again; but that which is thine with thy brother** thine hand shall release;
  - 4. **Save when there shall be no poor among you;** for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:
  - 5. Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to
    - **do all these commandments** which I command thee this day.
  - 6. **For the LORD thy God blesseth thee,** as he promised thee:
    - **and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.**
  - 7. **If there be among you a poor man** of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee,
    - **thou shalt not harden thine heart,** nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:
      - 8. **But thou shalt open thine hand wide** unto him, and shalt surely

- **lend him sufficient for his need,** *in that* which he wanteth.
- 9. **Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying,** The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.
- 10. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.
- 11. **For the poor shall never cease out of the land:** therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.
- 12. **And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free** from thee.
- 13. **And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:**
  - 14. Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
  - 15. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.
  - 16. **And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee** and thine house, because he

is well with thee;

- 17. **Then** thou shalt
- **take an aul, and thrust it**
- **through his ear** unto the door,
- **and he shall be thy servant**
- **for ever.** And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.
- 18. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.
- 19. **All the firstling**
- **males** that come
- **of thy herd** and of thy flock thou shalt
- **sanctify unto the LORD** thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.
- 20. **Thou shalt eat it before**
- **the LORD** thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.
- 21. **And if there be any**
- **blemish therein, as if it be lame,**
- **or blind, or have any ill blemish,**
- **thou shalt not sacrifice**
- **it unto the LORD** thy God.
- 22. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it alike*, as the roebuck, and as the hart.
- 23. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Observe the month**
- **of Abib, and keep the**
- **passover** unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.
- 2. Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.
- 3. **Thou shalt eat no**
- **leavened bread** with it;
- **seven days** shalt thou eat

- **unleavened bread** therewith,
- **even the bread of**
- **affliction; for thou camest**
- **forth out of** the land of
- **Egypt in haste:** that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.
- 4. And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days:
- **neither shall there**
- **any thing** of the
- **flesh, which thou**
- **sacrificedst** the first day at even,
- **remain all night** until the morning.
- 5. **Thou mayest not**
- **sacrifice the passover**
- **within any of thy gates,** which the LORD thy God giveth thee:
- 6. **But at the place**
- **which the LORD thy**
- **God shall choose** to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.
- 7. And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.
- 8. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and
- **on the seventh day shall**
- **be a solemn assembly** to the LORD thy God:
- **thou shalt do**
- **no work therein.**
- 9. Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to
- **number** the
- **seven weeks from**
- **such time as**
- **thou beginnest to put** the
- **sickle to**
- **the corn.**
- 10. **And** thou shalt
- **keep the feast of weeks** unto the LORD thy God
- **with a** tribute of a
- **freewill offering** of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD*

thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

- 11. **And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD** thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.
- 12. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.
- 13. **Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:**
- 14. And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.
- 15. **Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast** unto the LORD thy God **in the place which the LORD shall choose:** because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.
- 16. **Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear** before the LORD **empty:**
- 17. Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

- 18. **Judges and officers shalt thou make** thee **in all thy gates,** which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes:
- **and they shall judge the people with just judgment.**
- 19. **Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift:** for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.
- 20. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- 21. **Thou shalt not plant thee a grove** of any trees **near** unto **the altar of** the LORD thy **God,** which thou shalt make thee.
- 22. **Neither** shalt thou **set** thee **up any image;** which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **Thou shalt not sacrifice** unto the LORD thy God **any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish,** or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
- 2. **If there be** found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, **man or woman, that hath** wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,
- 3. And hath gone and **served other gods, and worshipped them,** either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;
- 4. And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:
- 5. **Then shalt thou** bring forth



that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt **stone them** with stones.

■ **till they die.**

■ 6. **At the mouth**

■ **of two** witnesses,

■ **or three witnesses,**

■ **shall he** that is worthy of death

■ **be put to death;** *but*

at the mouth of one witness

he shall not be put to death.

7. The hands of the witnesses

shall be first upon him to put him to

death, and afterward the hands of

all the people. So thou shalt put

the evil away from among you.

■ 8. **If there arise a matter too**

■ **hard for thee in judgment,**

between blood and blood, between

plea and plea, and between stroke

and stroke, *being* matters of

controversy within thy gates:

■ **then** shalt thou arise, and

■ **get** thee up

■ **into the place which**

■ **the LORD** thy God

■ **shall choose;**

■ 9. **And thou shall**

■ **come unto the**

■ **priests** the Levites,

■ **and** unto

■ **the judge** that shall be

in those days, and inquire;

■ **and they shall shew thee**

■ **the sentence** of judgment:

■ 10. **And thou shalt do**

■ **according to the sentence,**

which they of that place which the

LORD shall choose shall shew

thee: and thou shalt observe to do

according to all that they inform thee:

11. According to the sentence of

the law which they shall teach thee,

and according to the judgment which

they shall tell thee, thou shalt do:

■ **thou shalt not decline**

■ **from the sentence** which

they shall shew thee, *to* the

right hand, nor *to* the left.

■ 12. **And the man that will do**

■ **presumptuously, and will**

■ **not hearken unto the**

■ **priest** that standeth to minister

there before the LORD thy God,

or unto the judge, even that man

■ **shall die:** and thou shalt put

away the evil from Israel.

13. And all the people shall hear, and

fear, and do no more presumptuously.

■ 14. **When thou art come**

■ **unto the land** which the LORD

thy God giveth thee, and shalt

possess it, and shalt dwell therein,

■ **and shalt say, I will set a**

■ **king over me, like as all the**

■ **nations** that *are* about me;

■ 15. **Thou shalt** in any wise

■ **set him** king over

■ **thee, whom** the LORD thy

■ **God shall choose:** *one*

■ **from among thy brethren**

shalt thou set king over thee:

■ **thou mayest not set a**

■ **stranger over thee,**

which *is* not thy brother.

■ 16. **But he shall not**

■ **multiply horses to**

■ **himself, nor cause the**

■ **people to return to Egypt,**

to the end that he should multiply

horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath

said unto you, Ye shall henceforth

return no more that way.

■ 17. **Neither shall he**

■ **multiply wives to himself,**

that his heart turn not away:

■ **neither** shall he greatly

multiply to himself

■ **silver and gold.**

18. And it shall be,

■ **when he sitteth upon the**

■ **throne** of his kingdom, that

■ **he shall write him a copy**

■ **of this law in a book** out of

that which is before the

priests the Levites:

19. And it shall be with him, and

he shall read therein all

the days of his life: that

he may learn to fear the LORD his

God, to keep all the words of this

law and these statutes, to do them:

■ 20. **That his heart be**

■ **not lifted up above his**

- brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. The priests the Levites, *and*
- **all the tribe of Levi,**
- **shall have no** part nor
- **inheritance with Israel:** they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.
- 2. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.
- 3. **And this shall be the priest's due from the people,** from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be ox or sheep;* and
- **they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks,**
- **and the maw.**
- 4. **The firstfruit** *also*
- **of thy corn,** of thy
- **wine,** and of thine
- **oil, and** the first of
- **the fleece of thy sheep,** shalt thou give him.
- 5. **For** the LORD thy
- **God hath chosen him** out of all thy tribes,
- **to stand to minister in the name of the LORD,** him and his sons for ever.
- 6. **And if a Levite come** from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come
- **with** all the
- **desire** of his mind
- **unto the place which**
- **the LORD shall**
- **choose;**
- 7. **Then he shall minister** in the name of the LORD his God,
- **as all** his brethren
- **the Levites do,**
- **which stand** there
- **before the LORD.**

- 8. **They shall have like portions** to eat,
- **beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.**
- 9. **When thou art come into the land** which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.
- 10. **There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.**
- 11. **Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.**
- 12. **For** all that do
- **these things**
- **are an abomination unto the LORD:** and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.
- 13. Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.
- 14. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*
- 15. **The LORD** thy God
- **will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee,** of thy brethren,
- **like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;**
- 16. **According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb** in the day of the assembly,
- **saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God,**
- **neither let me see this great fire** any more,
- **that I die not.**
- 17. **And the LORD said unto me,** They have well *spoken*

that which they have spoken.

- 18. **I will raise** them
- **up a Prophet** from among their brethren,
- **like** unto
- **thee, and will put**
- **my words in his mouth;** and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.
- 19. And it shall come to pass, *that*
- **whosoever will not**
- **hearken unto my**
- **words which he shall**
- **speak in my name,**
- **I will require *it* of him.**
- 20. **But the prophet,**
- **which shall presume**
- **to speak** a word
- **in my name, which I**
- **have not commanded** him to speak.
- **Or that**
- **shall speak in the name**
- **of other gods, even**
- **that prophet shall die.**
- 21. **And if thou say** in thine heart,
- **How shall we know the**
- **word which the LORD**
- **hath not spoken?**
- 22. **When a prophet**
- **speaketh in the name**
- **of the LORD, if the thing**
- **follow not, nor come to** pass, *that is* the thing which
- **the LORD hath not**
- **spoken, *but* the prophet**
- **hath spoken *it***
- **presumptuously:**
- thou shalt not be afraid of him.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **When** the LORD thy
- **God hath cut off the**
- **nations, whose land the LORD** thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;
- 2. **Thou shalt separate**
- **three cities** for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.
- 3. **Thou shalt prepare thee**

**a way, and divide the**  
**coasts of thy land, which the**  
LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit,  
■ **into three parts, that every**  
■ **slayer may flee thither.**

4. And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live:

- **Whoso killeth his**
- **neighbour ignorantly,** whom he hated not in time past;

5. As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he

- **shall flee unto one of**
- **those cities, and live:**

- 6. **Lest the avenger** of the blood
- **pursue the slayer,** while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long,
- **and slay him; whereas**
- **he was not worthy of**
- **death, inasmuch as he** hated him not in time past.

7. Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

- 8. **And if the LORD thy God**
- **enlarge thy coast,** as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

- 9. **If thou shalt keep all**
- **these commandments** to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways;
- **then shalt thou add three**
- **cities more for thee,**
- **beside these three:**

10. That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

- 11. **But if any man hate**
- **his neighbour, and lie in** wait for him, and rise up against him,
- **and smite him mortally** that he die,
- **and fleeth into one**

- of these cities:
- 12. Then the elders of his city
- shall send and fetch him thence, and
- deliver him into the
- hand of the avenger of blood,
- that he may die.
- 13. Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of innocent blood* from Israel, that it may go well with thee.
- 14. Thou shalt not remove
- thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.
- 15. One witness shall
- not rise up against
- a man for any iniquity, or
- for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth:
- at the mouth of two witnesses,
- or at the mouth of
- three witnesses, shall the
- matter be established.
- 16. If a false witness
- rise up against
- any man to testify against him *that which is wrong*;
- 17. Then both the
- men, between whom the controversy is,
- shall stand before the
- LORD, before the priests
- and the judges, which shall be in those days;
- 18. And the judges
- shall make diligent
- inquisition: and, behold,
- if the witness be a
- false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;
- 19. Then shall ye do unto
- him, as he had thought
- to have done unto
- his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.
- 20. And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.
- 21. And thine eye

- shall not pity; *but*
- life *shall go for life,*
- eye for eye, tooth
- for tooth, hand for
- hand, foot for foot.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
- 2. And it shall be,
- when ye are come nigh
- unto the battle, that
- the priest shall approach and
- speak unto the people,
- 3. And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies:
- let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;
- 4. For the LORD your
- God is he that
- goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
- 5. And the officers
- shall speak unto the
- people, saying,
- What man *is there* that
- hath built a new
- house, and hath not
- dedicated it? let him go and
- return to his house,
- lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.
- 6. And what man *is he* that
- hath planted a vineyard,
- and hath not *yet*
- eaten of it? let
- him *also* go and
- return unto his house,
- lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.
- 7. And what man *is there*
- that hath betrothed a
- wife, and hath not
- taken her? let him go and
- return unto his house,
- lest he die in the battle,

- and another man take her.
8. **And the officers** shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, **What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house,** lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.
9. **And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking** unto the people that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.
10. **When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace** unto it.
11. **And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace,** and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee,* and they shall serve thee.
12. **And if it will make no peace with thee,** but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:
13. **And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male** thereof with the edge of the sword:
14. **But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take** unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.
15. **Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off** from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16. **But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:**
17. **But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:**
18. **That they teach you not to do after all their abominations,** which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.
19. **When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree is man's life) to employ them in the siege:**
20. **Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy** and cut them down: and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

## CHAPTER 21

1. **If one be found slain** in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, **and it be not known who hath slain him:**
2. **Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:**
3. **And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man,**

■ **even the elders of that city shall take an heifer,** which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;  
 ■ 4. **And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley,** which is **neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck** there in the valley:  
 ■ 5. **And the priests** the sons of Levi **shall come near;** for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD;  
 ■ **and by their word shall every controversy** and every stroke **be tried:**  
 ■ 6. **And all the elders of that city,** *that are* next unto the slain *man,* **shall wash their hands over the heifer** that is beheaded in the valley:  
 ■ 7. And they shall answer **and say, Our hands have not shed this blood,** neither have our eyes seen *it.*  
 ■ 8. **Be merciful, O LORD,** unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, **and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.** And the blood shall be forgiven them.  
 ■ 9. **So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood** from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.  
 ■ 10. **When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and** the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou **hast taken them captive,**  
 ■ 11. **And seest** among the captives **a beautiful woman, and**

■ **hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;**  
 ■ 12. **Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house,** and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;  
 ■ 13. **And she shall** put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall **remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month:** and **after that thou shalt** go in unto her, and **be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.**  
 ■ 14. And it shall be, **if thou have no delight in her,** then thou shalt **let her go** whither she will; **but thou shalt not sell her** at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, **because thou hast humbled her.**  
 ■ 15. **If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both** the beloved and the hated; **and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:**  
 ■ 16. **Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit** *that which he hath, that* **he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:**  
 ■ 17. **But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated** *for* the firstborn, **by giving him a double portion** of all that he hath: for *he is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.  
 ■ 18. **If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son,** which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* **when they have chastened**

- **him, will not hearken** unto them:
- 19. **Then shall his father and his mother** lay hold on him, and **bring him out unto the elders** of his city, and unto the gate of his place;
- 20. **And they shall say unto the elders** of his city, **This our son is stubborn and rebellious**, he will not obey our voice;
- **he is a glutton, and a drunkard.**
- 21. **And all the men** of his city **shall stone him** with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.
- 22. **And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death**, and he be to be put to death, **and thou hang him** on a tree:
- 23. **His body shall not remain all night** upon the tree, but **thou shalt** in any wise **bury him** that day; (for he that is hanged *is* accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself** from them: **thou shalt** in any case **bring them again unto thy brother.**
- 2. **And if thy brother be not nigh** unto thee, **or if thou know him not**, then thou shalt **bring it unto thine own house**, and it shall be with thee **until thy brother seek after it**, and thou shalt restore it to him again.
- 3. **In like manner shalt**

- **thou do** with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and **with all lost thing of thy brother's**, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.
- 4. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.
- 5. **The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment**: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.
- 6. **If a bird's nest** chance to **be before thee** in the way in any tree, or on the ground, **whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young**:
- 7. *But* thou shalt in any wise **let the dam go, and take the young to thee**; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.
- 8. **When thou buildest a new house**, then thou shalt **make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house**, if any man fall from thence.
- 9. **Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds**: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, **be defiled.**
- 10. **Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.**
- 11. **Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts**, *as of* **woollen and linen together.**
- 12. **Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture**, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

- 13. **If any man take a wife**, and go in unto her,  
 ■ **and hate her**,  
 ■ 14. And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her,  
 ■ **and say, I took this woman**, and when I came to her,  
 ■ **I found her not a maid**:  
 ■ 15. **Then shall the father** of the damsel,  
 ■ **and her mother, take** and bring forth *the tokens of the damsel's virginity* unto the elders of the city in the gate:  
 ■ 16. **And the damsel's father shall say** unto the elders,  
 ■ **I gave my daughter unto this man to wife**,  
 ■ **and he hateth her**;  
 ■ 17. **And**, lo, he **hath given occasions of speech against her**, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of my daughter's virginity*.  
 ■ **And they shall spread the cloth before the elders** of the city.  
 ■ 18. **And the elders** of that city **shall take that man and chastise him**;  
 ■ 19. **And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father** of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife;  
 ■ **he may not put her away** all his days.  
 ■ 20. **But if this thing be true**, and the *tokens of virginity* be not found for the damsel:  
 ■ **Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her** with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou  
 ■ put evil away from among you.  
 ■ 22. **If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both** of them **die**, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.  
 ■ 23. **If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her**;  
 ■ 24. **Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them** with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.  
 ■ 25. **But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only** that lay with her **shall die**.  
 ■ 26. **But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing**; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:  
 ■ 27. For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.  
 ■ 28. **If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found**;  
 ■ 29. **Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife**; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.  
 ■ 30. **A man shall not take his father's wife**, nor



| discover his father's skirt.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.**
- 2. **A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.**
- 3. **An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:**
- 4. **Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.**
- 5. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.
- 6. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.
- 7. **Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother:** thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.
- 8. The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.
- 9. **When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.**
- 10. If there be among you **any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad**

- **out of the camp,** he shall not come within the camp:
- 11. But it shall be, **when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.**
- 12. **Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:**
- 13. **And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:**
- 14. **For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy:** that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.
- 15. **Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:**
- 16. **He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.**
- 17. **There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.**
- 18. **Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow:** for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.
- 19. **Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother;** usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of

- any thing that is lent upon usury:
20. **Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury;** but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
21. **When thou shalt vow** a vow **unto** the LORD thy **God, thou shalt not slack to pay it:** for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.
22. **But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.**
23. **That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep** and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.
24. **When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard,** then **thou mayest eat grapes** thy fill at thine own pleasure; **but** thou **shalt not put any in thy vessel.**
25. **When thou comest into the** standing **corn of thy neighbour,** then **thou mayest pluck the ears** with thine hand; **but** thou **shalt not move a sickle** unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

## CHAPTER 24

1. **When a man hath taken a wife,** and married her, **and** it come to pass that **she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness** in her: **then let him write her a bill of divorcement,** and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2. **And when she is departed** out of his house, **she may go and be another man's wife.**
3. **And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement,** and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; **or if the latter husband die,** which took her *to be* his wife;
4. **Her former husband,** which sent her away, **may not take her again** to be his wife, after that **she is defiled;** for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.
5. **When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife** which he hath taken.
6. **No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge:** for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.
7. **If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die;** and thou shalt put evil away from among you.
8. **Take heed in the plague of leprosy,** that thou observe diligently, **and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you:** as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.
9. Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

- 10. When thou dost
- lend thy brother any thing,
- thou shalt not go into his
- house to fetch his pledge.
- 11. Thou shalt stand abroad, and
- the man to whom
- thou dost lend
- shall bring out
- the pledge abroad
- unto thee.
- 12. And if the man be
- poor, thou shalt not
- sleep with his pledge:
- 13. In any case
- thou shalt deliver him
- the pledge again
- when the sun goeth down,
- that he may sleep in his own
- raiment, and bless thee: and it
- shall be righteousness unto thee
- before the LORD thy God.
- 14. Thou shalt not oppress
- an hired servant that
- is poor and needy,
- whether he be
- of thy brethren, or of thy
- strangers that are in thy land
- within thy gates:
- 15. At his day
- thou shalt give him his
- hire, neither shall the sun
- go down upon it; for he is
- poor, and setteth his heart upon it:
- lest he cry against thee unto the
- LORD, and it be sin unto thee.
- 16. The fathers shall not
- be put to death for the
- children, neither shall the
- children be put to death
- for the fathers: every man
- shall be put to death for his own sin.
- 17. Thou shalt not pervert the
- judgment of the
- stranger, nor of
- the fatherless; nor take a
- widow's raiment to pledge:
- 18. But thou shalt remember that
- thou wast a bondman in Egypt,
- and the LORD thy God redeemed
- thee thence: therefore I
- command thee to do this thing.
- 19. When thou cuttest down
- thine harvest in thy field,

- and hast forgot a
- sheaf in the field,
- thou shalt not go again to
- fetch it: it shall be for the stranger,
- for the fatherless, and for the widow:
- that the LORD thy God may bless
- thee in all the work of thine hands.
- 20. When thou beatest thine
- olive tree, thou shalt not go
- over the boughs again: it
- shall be for the stranger, for the
- fatherless, and for the widow.
- 21. When thou gatherest the
- grapes of thy vineyard,
- thou shalt not
- glean it afterward:
- it shall be for the
- stranger, for the
- fatherless, and for the
- widow.
- 22. And thou shalt remember that
- thou wast a bondman in the land
- of Egypt: therefore I command
- thee to do this thing.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. If there be a
- controversy between men, and
- they come unto judgment, that
- the judges may
- judge them; then they
- shall justify the righteous,
- and condemn the wicked.
- 2. And it shall be,
- if the wicked man be
- worthy to be beaten, that
- the judge shall cause him to lie
- down, and to be beaten before
- his face, according to his fault,
- by a certain number.
- 3. Forty stripes he may give
- him, and not exceed: lest,
- if he should exceed, and beat him
- above these with many stripes,
- then thy brother should seem vile
- unto thee.
- 4. Thou shalt not muzzle
- the ox when he treadeth
- out the corn.
- 5. If brethren dwell
- together, and one of them
- die, and have no child,
- the wife of the dead

- shall not marry without unto
- a stranger: her husband's
- brother shall go in unto her, and
- take her to him
- to wife, and perform the
- duty of an husband's
- brother unto her.

6. And it shall be,

- **that the firstborn**
- which she beareth
- shall succeed in the name
- of his brother *which is dead*, that
- his name be not put out of Israel.

- 7. **And if the man like not to**
- **take his brother's wife**, then
- **let his brother's wife**

- go up to the gate
- unto the elders, and say,
- **My husband's brother**

refuseth to raise up unto his

- brother a name in Israel, he
- will not perform the duty of
- my husband's brother.

- 8. **Then the elders** of his city

- shall call him, and
- speak unto him: and
- if he stand to it, and

- say, I like not to take her;
- 9. **Then shall his brother's**

- wife come unto him in the
- presence of the elders, and
- loose his shoe from off his foot,
- and spit in his face,

and shall answer

- and say, **So shall it be**
- done unto that man that will
- not build up his brother's house.

- 10. **And his name shall**
- be called in Israel,
- The house of him that hath
- his shoe loosed.

- 11. **When men strive** together
- one with another,
- and the wife of the
- one draweth near for to
- deliver her husband
- out of the hand of
- him that smiteth him,

and putteth forth her hand,

- and taketh him
- by the secrets:
- 12. **Then thou shalt**
- cut off her hand, thine

eye shall not pity *her*.

- 13. **Thou shalt not**

- have in thy bag
- divers weights, a
- great and a small.

- 14. **Thou shalt not**

- have in thine house
- divers measures, a
- great and a small.

- 15. **But** thou shalt have

- a perfect and
- just weight, a perfect
- and just

- measure shalt thou have: that thy
- days may be lengthened in the land
- which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16. For all that do such things, *and*

all that do unrighteously, *are* an

abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17. Remember what Amalek did

unto thee by the way, when ye

were come forth out of Egypt;

18. How he met thee by the way,

and smote the hindmost of thee,

*even all that were* feeble behind

thee, when thou *wast* faint and

weary; and he feared not God.

19. Therefore it shall be, when the

LORD thy God hath given thee rest

from all thine enemies round about, in

the land which the LORD thy God

giveth thee *for* an inheritance to

possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the

remembrance of Amalek from under

heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

## CHAPTER 26

1. And it shall be,

- when thou *art* come in unto
- the land which the LORD thy God
- giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and
- possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2. That thou shalt

- take of the first of all the
- fruit of the earth, which thou
- shalt bring of thy land that the
- LORD thy God giveth thee,

- and shalt

- put *it* in a basket, and shalt
- go unto the place which the LORD
- thy God shall choose to place
- his name there.

- 3. **And** thou shalt

■ **go unto the priest** that shall be in those days.  
 ■ **and say** unto him,  
 ■ **I profess** this day  
 ■ **unto the LORD** thy God,  
 ■ **that I am come unto the country** which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.  
 ■ 4. **And the priest shall** take the basket out of thine hand, and **set it** down  
 ■ **before the altar** of the LORD thy God.  
 5. And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:  
 6. And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:  
 7. And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:  
 8. And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:  
 9. And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.  
 10. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:  
 11. And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.  
 ■ 12. **When thou hast made**  
 ■ **an end of tithing** all the tithes of thine increase  
 ■ **the third year,** *which is* the year of tithing,  
 ■ **and hast given it** unto the Levite, the stranger, the

■ **fatherless, and** the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;  
 ■ 13. **Then thou shalt say**  
 ■ **before the LORD** thy God,  
 ■ **I have brought away the hallowed things out of**  
 ■ **mine house, and** also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me:  
 ■ **I have not transgressed**  
 ■ **thy commandments,** neither have I forgotten *them*.  
 ■ 14. **I have not eaten thereof**  
 ■ **in my mourning, neither**  
 ■ **have I taken away**  
 ■ **ought** thereof  
 ■ **for any unclean use, nor**  
 ■ **given ought** thereof  
 ■ **for the dead:** *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.  
 ■ 15. **Look down** from thy holy habitation,  
 ■ **from heaven, and**  
 ■ **bless** thy people  
 ■ **Israel,** and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.  
 16. This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.  
 ■ 17. **Thou hast avouched the**  
 ■ **LORD** this day to be thy God, and  
 ■ **to walk in his ways,** and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:  
 ■ 18. **And the LORD hath**  
 ■ **avouched thee** this day  
 ■ **to be his peculiar people,** as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments:  
 ■ 19. **And to make thee high**  
 ■ **above all nations** which he

hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAPTER 27

1. And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

■ 2. **And it shall be**

■ **on the day** when

■ **ye** shall

■ **pass over Jordan** unto

the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that

■ **thou shalt set** thee

■ **up great stones, and**

■ **plaster them** with plaster:

■ 3. **And** thou shalt

■ **write upon them** all

■ **the words of this law**, when

thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4. Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that*

■ **ye shall set up these**

■ **stones**, which I

command you this day,

■ **in mount Ebal**, and thou shalt

plaster them with plaster.

■ 5. **And there shalt**

■ **thou build** an altar unto

the LORD thy God,

■ **an altar of stones: thou**

**shalt not lift up any**

■ **iron tool upon them.**

6. Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones:

■ **and thou shalt offer**

■ **burnt offerings thereon**

unto the LORD thy God:

■ 7. **And** thou shalt offer

■ **peace offerings, and** shalt

■ **eat there, and rejoice**

■ **before the LORD** thy God.

■ 8. **And** thou shalt

■ **write upon the stones**

all the words of

■ **this law very plainly.**

9. And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

■ 11. **And Moses charged the**

■ **people** the same day,

■ **saying,**

■ 12. **These shall stand**

■ **upon mount Gerizim to**

■ **blessthe people,**

when ye are come over Jordan;

■ **Simeon, and**

■ **Levi, and**

■ **Judah, and**

■ **Issachar, and**

■ **Joseph, and Benjamin:**

■ 13. **And these shall stand**

■ **upon mount Ebal to curse;**

■ **Reuben, Gad, and**

■ **Asher, and**

■ **Zebulun, Dan,**

■ **and Naphtali.**

■ 14. **And the Levites**

■ **shall** speak, and

■ **say unto** all the men of

■ **Israel** with a loud voice,

■ 15. **Cursed be the man that**

■ **maketh any graven or**

■ **molten image**, an abomination

unto the LORD, the work of the hands

of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a

secret *place*. And all the people shall

answer and say, Amen.

■ 16. **Cursed be he**

■ **that setteth light**

■ **by his father or his**

■ **mother.** And all the

people shall say, Amen.

■ 17. **Cursed be he that**

■ **removeth his neighbour's**

■ **landmark.** And all the

people shall say, Amen.

■ 18. **Cursed be he that**

■ **maketh the blind to**

■ **wander** out of the way. And

all the people shall say, Amen.

■ 19. **Cursed be he that**

- **perverteth** the
- **judgment** of the stranger,
- fatherless, and widow. And
- all the people shall say, Amen.
- 20. **Cursed be he that lieth**
- **with his father's wife;** because
- he uncovereth his father's skirt. And
- all the people shall say, Amen.
- 21. **Cursed be he that**
- **lieth with any manner of**
- **beast.** And all the people
- shall say, Amen.
- 22. **Cursed be he that**
- **lieth with his sister,** the
- daughter of his father,
- **or** the daughter of his mother. And
- all the people shall say, Amen.
- 23. **Cursed be he that lieth with**
- **his mother in law.** And all
- the people shall say, Amen.
- 24. **Cursed be he that**
- **smiteth his neighbour**
- **secretly.** And all the people
- shall say, Amen.
- 25. **Cursed be he that taketh**
- **reward to slay an innocent**
- **person.** And all the people
- shall say, Amen.
- 26. **Cursed be he that**
- **confirmeth not *all***
- **the words of this law**
- **to do them.** And all the
- **people shall say, Amen.**

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. And it shall come to pass,
- **if thou** shalt
- **hearken** diligently
- **unto the voice of the LORD**
- thy God, to observe *and* to do all his
- commandments which I command
- thee this day, that the LORD thy God
- will set thee on high above all nations
- of the earth:
- 2. And all
- **these blessings shall**
- **come on thee,** and overtake
- thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the
- voice of the LORD thy God.
- 3. **Blessed shalt thou**
- **be in the city, and** blessed *shalt*
- thou *be* in the
- **field.**

- 4. **Blessed shall be the**
- **fruit of thy body,**
- and the fruit of
- **thy ground,** and the fruit of
- **thy cattle,** the increase of thy
- **kine, and** the flocks of thy
- **sheep,**
- 5. Blessed *shall be*
- **thy basket and thy**
- **store.**
- 6. **Blessed shalt thou**
- **be when thou comest**
- **in, and** blessed *shalt* thou
- *be* when thou
- **goest out.**
- 7. **The LORD shall**
- **cause thine enemies**
- that rise up against thee
- **to be smitten before thy**
- **face: they shall come**
- **out against thee one**
- **way, and flee before**
- **thee seven ways.**
- 8. **The LORD shall**
- **command the**
- **blessing upon thee in**
- **thy storehouses,**
- **and in all that**
- **thou settest thine**
- **hand unto;** and he shall
- bless thee in the land which
- the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- 9. **The LORD shall establish**
- **thee an holy people**
- unto himself, as he hath sworn
- unto thee, if thou shalt keep the
- commandments of the LORD
- thy God, and walk in his ways.
- 10. **And all people of the**
- **earth shall see** that thou art
- called by the name of the LORD;
- **and** they shall
- **be afraid of thee.**
- 11. **And the LORD shall**
- **make thee plenteous in**
- **goods, in the fruit of thy**
- **body, and in the fruit of**
- **thy cattle, and** in the fruit of
- **thy ground,**
- in the land which the LORD sware
- unto thy fathers to give thee.
- 12. **The LORD shall open**
- **unto thee his good**

- **treasure**, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and
- **thou shalt lend** unto many nations,
- **and** thou shalt
- **not borrow.**
- 13. **And** the LORD shall
- **make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt**
- **be above only, and** thou shalt
- **not be beneath; if that**
- **thou hearken** unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:
- 14. **And** thou shalt
- **not go aside from any of the words which I**
- **command** thee this day, *to the right hand, or to the left*, to go after other gods to serve them.
- 15. **But** it shall come to pass,
- **if thou wilt not hearken** unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:
- 16. **Cursed shalt thou**
- **be in the city, and**
- **cursed shalt thou be** in the
- **field.**
- 17. **Cursed shall be**
- **thy basket and thy**
- **store.**
- 18. Cursed shall be
- **the fruit of thy body,**
- **and the fruit of thy**
- **land,** the increase of thy
- **kine, and** the flocks of thy
- **sheep.**
- 19. **Cursed shalt thou be**
- **when thou comest in, and**
- **cursed shalt thou be** when thou
- **goest out.**
- 20. **The LORD shall**
- **send** upon thee
- **cursing, vexation, and**
- **rebuke,** in all that thou settest
- **thine hand unto for to do,** until
- **thou be destroyed, and until**
- **thou perish quickly; because**
- **of the wickedness of thy doings,**
- **wherby thou hast forsaken me.**
- 21. **The LORD shall make**
- **the pestilence cleave**
- **unto thee,** until he have
- **consumed thee from off the land,**
- **whither thou goest to possess it.**
- 22. **The LORD shall**
- **smite thee with a**
- **consumption,** and with a fever,
- **and with an inflammation, and with**
- **an extreme burning, and with the**
- **sword, and with blasting, and with**
- **mildew; and they shall**
- **pursue thee until thou perish.**
- 23. **And thy heaven**
- **that is over thy head**
- **shall be brass, and the**
- **earth** that is under thee *shall be*
- **iron.**
- 24. **The LORD shall make the**
- **rain of thy land powder**
- **and dust:** from heaven shall it
- **come down upon thee, until thou be**
- **destroyed.**
- 25. **The LORD shall cause**
- **thee to be smitten before**
- **thine enemies:** thou shalt
- **go out one way against them,**
- **and flee seven ways before them:**
- **and shalt be removed into all the**
- **kingdoms of the earth.**
- 26. **And thy carcase**
- **shall be meat unto**
- **all fowls** of the air,
- **and** unto the
- **beasts** of the earth, and
- **no man shall fray them away.**
- 27. **The LORD will smite**
- **thee with the botch of**
- **Egypt,** and with the
- **emerods,** and with the
- **scab, and** with the
- **itch,** whereof thou
- **canst not be healed.**
- 28. **The LORD shall smite**
- **thee with madness,**
- **and blindness, and**
- **astonishment of heart:**
- 29. **And thou shalt grope at**
- **noonday, as** the blind gropeth
- **in darkness, and thou**



■ shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.  
 ■ 30. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.  
 ■ 31. Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.  
 ■ 32. Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand.  
 ■ 33. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:  
 ■ 34. So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.  
 ■ 35. The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.  
 ■ 36. The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

■ 37. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.  
 ■ 38. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.  
 ■ 39. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.  
 ■ 40. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.  
 ■ 41. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.  
 ■ 42. All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.  
 ■ 43. The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.  
 ■ 44. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.  
 ■ 45. Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:  
 ■ 46. And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.  
 ■ 47. Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things:  
 ■ 48. Therefore shalt thou

■ **serve thine enemies** which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

■ 49. **The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from**

■ **far**, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

■ 50. **A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:**

■ 51. **And he shall eat the fruit** of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be **destroyed**: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

■ 52. **And he shall besiege thee** in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

■ 53. **And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters**, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

■ 54. *So that*  
 ■ **the man that is tender among you**, and very delicate,  
 ■ **his eye shall be evil toward his brother**, and toward the wife of his bosom,  
 ■ **and toward the remnant of his children** which he shall leave:

■ 55. **So that he will not give** to any of

■ **them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat**: because

■ he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

■ 56. **The tender and delicate woman** among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye

■ **shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and daughter,**

■ 57. And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear:  
 ■ **for she shall eat them** for want

■ of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

■ 58. **If thou wilt not observe to do** all the words of **this law** that are written in this book,

■ **that thou mayest fear** this glorious and fearful name,

■ **THE LORD THY GOD;**

■ 59. **Then the LORD will make thy plagues** wonderful, and the plagues of

■ thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

■ 60. **Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt**, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

■ 61. **Also every sickness**, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee,  
 ■ **until thou be destroyed.**

■ 62. **And ye shall be left few in number**, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

■ 63. And it shall come to pass, *that*

■ as the LORD rejoiced  
 ■ over you to do you  
 ■ good, and to multiply you;  
 ■ so the LORD will  
 rejoice over you to  
 ■ destroy you, and to bring you to  
 nought; and ye shall be plucked  
 from off the land whither thou  
 goest to possess it.  
 ■ 64. And the LORD shall  
 ■ scatter thee among all  
 ■ people, from the one end of the  
 earth even unto the other; and there  
 thou shalt serve other gods, which  
 neither thou nor thy fathers have  
 known, *even* wood and stone.  
 ■ 65. And among these  
 ■ nations shalt thou find no  
 ■ ease, neither shall the sole of thy  
 foot have rest: but the LORD shall  
 give thee there a trembling heart, and  
 failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:  
 ■ 66. And thy life shall hang in  
 ■ doubt before thee; and thou  
 shalt fear day and night, and shalt  
 have none assurance of thy life:  
 ■ 67. In the morning thou shalt  
 ■ say, Would God it were  
 ■ even! and at even thou  
 ■ shalt say, Would God it  
 ■ were morning! for the fear of  
 thine heart wherewith thou shalt  
 fear, and for the sight of thine  
 eyes which thou shalt see.  
 ■ 68. And the LORD shall  
 ■ bring thee into Egypt  
 ■ again with ships, by the way  
 whereof I spake unto thee, Thou  
 shalt see it no more again: and there  
 ye shall be sold unto your enemies  
 for bondmen and bondwomen,  
 and no man shall buy you.

## CHAPTER 29

■ 1. These are the words  
 ■ of the covenant, which the  
 ■ LORD commanded Moses  
 ■ to make with the children of Israel  
 ■ in the land of  
 ■ Moab, beside the  
 ■ covenant which  
 ■ he made with them  
 ■ in Horeb.

■ 2. And Moses called unto  
 all Israel, and said unto them,  
 ■ Ye have seen all that the  
 ■ LORD did before your  
 eyes in the land of Egypt unto  
 Pharaoh, and unto all his  
 servants, and unto all his land:  
 3. The great temptations which  
 thine eyes have seen, the signs,  
 and those great miracles:  
 ■ 4. Yet the LORD hath not  
 ■ given you an heart to  
 ■ perceive, and eyes to  
 see, and ears to hear, unto this day.  
 ■ 5. And I have led you forty  
 ■ years in the wilderness:  
 your clothes are not waxen old upon  
 you, and thy shoe is not waxen old  
 upon thy foot.  
 6. Ye have not eaten bread, neither  
 have ye drunk wine or strong drink:  
 that ye might know that I *am* the  
 LORD your God.  
 ■ 7. And when ye came unto  
 ■ this place, Sihon  
 the king of Heshbon,  
 ■ and Og the king of Bashan,  
 ■ came out against us  
 unto battle,  
 ■ and we smote them:  
 ■ 8. And we took their land,  
 ■ and gave it for an inheritance  
 ■ unto the Reubenites, and to  
 ■ the Gadites,  
 and to the half tribe of Manasseh.  
 ■ 9. Keep therefore the words of  
 ■ this covenant, and do them,  
 ■ that ye may prosper  
 in all that ye do.  
 ■ 10. Ye stand this day all of  
 ■ you before the LORD your  
 God: your captains of your tribes,  
 your elders, and your officers, *with* all  
 the men of Israel,  
 11. Your little ones, your wives, and  
 thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from  
 the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer  
 of thy water:  
 12. That thou shouldst enter into  
 covenant with the LORD thy God,  
 and into his oath, which the LORD  
 thy God maketh with thee this day:  
 ■ 13. That he may establish

- **thee** to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
- 14. Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;
- 15. But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:
- 16. **(For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt;** and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;
- 17. **And ye have seen their abominations,** and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)
- 18. **Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away** this day from the LORD our God, **to go and serve the gods of these nations;** lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;
- 19. **And** it come to pass, **when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart,** saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:
- 20. **The LORD will not spare him,** but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.
- 21. **And the LORD shall separate him unto evil** out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:
- 22. **So that the generation to come** of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, **shall say, when they see**

- **the plagues** of that land, **and the sicknesses** which the LORD hath laid upon it;
- 23. **And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning,**
- **that it is not sown, nor beareth,** nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, **which the LORD overthrew** in his anger, and **in his wrath:**
- 24. **Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?**
- 25. **Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD** God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:
- 26. For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:
- 27. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:
- 28. And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.
- 29. **The secret things belong unto the LORD** our God: **but those things which are revealed belong unto us** and to our children for ever, **that we may do** all the words of **this law.**

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. **And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee,** the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and **thou shalt call them**

- **to mind among all**
- **the nations**, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,
- 2. **And shalt return unto**
- **the LORD** thy God,
- **and shalt**
- **obey his voice** according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;
- 3. That
- **then the LORD** thy God
- **will** turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and
- **gather thee from all**
- **the nations**, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.
- 4. If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:
- 5. **And** the LORD thy God will
- **bring thee into the land**
- **which thy fathers**
- **possessed**, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
- 6. **And the LORD** thy God
- **will circumcise thine heart**, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
- 7. **And** the LORD thy God
- **will put all these curses**
- **upon thine enemies**, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.
- 8. **And thou shalt return**
- **and obey** the voice of
- **the LORD**, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.
- 9. **And the LORD** thy God
- **will make thee plenteous in**
- **every work of thine hand**, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:
- 10. If thou shalt hearken unto the

- voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and if* thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
- 11. **For this commandment** which I command thee this day, it
- **is not hidden** from thee, neither is it far off.
- 12. *It is not* in heaven, that thou shouldest say, *Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?*
- 13. *Neither is it beyond the sea*, that thou shouldest say, *Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?*
- 14. **But the word is very**
- **nigh unto thee**, in
- **thy mouth**, and in thy
- **heart**, that thou mayest do it.
- 15. **See, I have set before**
- **thee this day life and good,**
- **and death and evil;**
- 16. In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
- 17. **But if thine heart turn**
- **away**, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away,
- **and worship other**
- **gods**, and serve them;
- 18. **I denounce unto**
- **you this day,**
- **that ye shall surely**
- **perish**, *and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.*
- 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:*
- 20. **That thou mayest love**
- **the LORD** thy God, *and that thou mayest obey his voice, and*

- that thou mayest cleave unto him:
- **for he is thy life, and the**
- **length of thy days:** that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1. **And Moses** went and **spake** these words **unto all Israel.**
- 2. **And he** **said** unto them, **I am an hundred and twenty years old this day;** I can no more go out and come in: **also the LORD** hath **said unto me, Thou shalt not go over** this **Jordan.**
- 3. **The LORD** thy God, he **will go over before thee, and** he will **destroy these nations from before thee,** and thou shalt possess them: **and Joshua,** he **shall go over before thee, as the LORD** hath **said.**
- 4. And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.
- 5. And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.
- 6. **Be strong and of a good courage, fear not,** nor be afraid of them: **for the LORD** thy God, he *it is that doth go with thee;* **he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.**
- 7. **And Moses called unto Joshua, and said** unto him in the sight of all Israel, **Be strong** and of a good courage: **for thou must go with this**

- **people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn** unto their fathers to give them;
- **and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.**
- 8. And the LORD, he *it is that doth go before thee;* he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.
- 9. **And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests** the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.
- 10. **And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years,** in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11. When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, **thou shalt read this law before all Israel** in their hearing.
- 12. Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:
- 13. And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing,* may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.
- 14. **And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle** of the congregation, **that I may give him a charge.** And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 15. **And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud:** and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

■ 16. **And** the LORD  
 ■ **said unto Moses, Behold,**  
 ■ **thou shalt sleep with thy**  
 ■ **fathers; and this people**  
 will rise up, and go a whoring  
 after the gods of the strangers of  
 the land, whither they go *to be*  
 among them, and  
 ■ **will forsake me, and**  
 ■ **break my covenant**  
 which I have made with them.  
 ■ 17. **Then my anger shall**  
 ■ **be kindled against them** in  
 that day, and I will forsake them,  
 and I will hide my face from them,  
 and they shall be devoured, and  
 many evils and troubles shall befall  
 them: so that they will say in that day,  
 Are not these evils come upon us,  
 because our God *is* not among us?  
 18. And I will surely hide my face in  
 that day for all the evils which they  
 shall have wrought, in that they are  
 turned unto other gods.  
 ■ 19. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **write** ye  
 ■ **this song** for you,  
 ■ **and** teach it the children of Israel:  
 ■ **put it in their mouths, that**  
 ■ **this song may be a witness**  
 ■ **for me against** the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 20. **For when I shall have**  
 ■ **brought them into the land**  
 which I swear unto their fathers,  
 ■ **that floweth with milk and**  
 ■ **honey;** and they shall have eaten  
 and filled themselves, and waxen fat;  
 ■ **then will they turn unto**  
 ■ **other gods,**  
 and serve them, and provoke me,  
 ■ **and break my covenant.**  
 ■ 21. **And** it shall come to pass, when  
 many evils and troubles  
 are befallen them, that  
 ■ **this song shall testify**  
 ■ **against them** as a witness; for it  
 shall not be forgotten out of the  
 mouths of their seed:  
 ■ **for I know their imagination**  
 which they go about, even now,  
 ■ **before I have brought them**  
 ■ **into the land** which I swear.

■ 22. **Moses** therefore  
 ■ **wrote this song** the same day,  
 ■ **and taught** it the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 23. **And he gave**  
 ■ **Joshua** the son of Nun  
 ■ **a charge, and said, Be**  
 ■ **strong and of a good**  
 ■ **courage: for thou shalt**  
 ■ **bring** the children of  
 ■ **Israel into the land**  
 which I swear unto them:  
 and I will be with thee.  
 ■ 24. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when Moses had made an**  
 ■ **end of writing the words of this**  
 ■ **law** in a book, until  
 they were finished.  
 ■ 25. **That Moses**  
 ■ **commanded the Levites,**  
 which bare the ark of the  
 covenant of the LORD, saying.  
 ■ 26. **Take this book of the law,**  
 ■ **and put it in the** side of the  
 ■ **ark** of the covenant of the LORD  
 your God, that it may be there for  
 a witness against thee.  
 ■ 27. **For I know thy rebellion,**  
 and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am  
 yet alive with you this day, ye have  
 been rebellious against the LORD;  
 and how much more after my death?  
 28. **Gather** unto me all  
 ■ **the elders** of your tribes.  
 ■ **and** your  
 ■ **officers, that I may speak**  
 ■ **these words in their**  
 ■ **ears,** and call heaven and  
 earth to record against them.  
 29. For I know that after my death  
 ■ **ye will utterly corrupt**  
 ■ **yourselves,** and turn aside  
 from the way which I have  
 commanded you:  
 ■ **and evil will befall you**  
 in the latter days:  
 ■ **because ye will do evil in**  
 ■ **the sight of the LORD,**  
 to provoke him to anger through  
 the work of your hands.  
 ■ 30. **And Moses spake**  
 in the ears of all the  
 congregation of Israel

- the words of this song,  
until they were ended.

## CHAPTER 32

- 1. Give ear, O ye heavens,  
■ and I will speak;
- and hear, O earth, the  
■ words of my mouth.
- 2. My doctrine shall drop  
■ as the rain, my speech shall distil  
as the dew, as the small rain upon the  
tender herb, and as the showers  
upon the grass:
- 3. Because I will publish  
■ the name of the LORD: ascribe  
ye greatness unto our God.
- 4. *He is* the Rock,  
■ his work *is* perfect: for all his  
ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and  
without iniquity, just and right is he.
- 5. They have corrupted  
■ themselves, their spot *is* not the  
*spot* of his children: *they are* a  
perverse and crooked generation.
- 6. Do ye thus requite the  
■ LORD, O foolish people and  
unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath  
bought thee?  
■ hath he not made thee,  
and established thee?
- 7. Remember the days  
■ of old, consider the years of many  
generations: ask thy father, and he  
will shew thee; thy elders, and  
they will tell thee.
- 8. When the Most High  
■ divided to the nations their  
■ inheritance, when he separated  
the sons of Adam,  
■ he set the  
■ bounds of the people  
■ according to the number  
■ of the children of  
■ Israel.
- 9. For the LORD'S portion  
■ *is* his people; Jacob is the  
lot of his inheritance.
- 10. He found him in a desert  
■ land, and in the waste howling  
wilderness; he led him about, he  
■ instructed him, he kept him  
as the apple of his eye.
- 11. As an eagle stirreth up her nest,

fluttereth over her young, spreadeth  
abroad her wings, taketh them,  
beareth them on her wings:

- 12. So the LORD alone did  
■ lead him, and *there was*  
■ no strange god with him.
- 13. He made him ride on the high  
places of the earth, that he might eat  
the increase of the fields; and he  
made him to suck honey out of the  
rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;
- 14. Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,  
with fat of lambs, and rams of the  
breed of Bashan, and goats, with the  
fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst  
drink the pure blood of the grape.
- 15. But Jeshurun waxed fat,  
and kicked: thou art waxen fat,  
thou art grown thick, thou art  
covered *with fatness*;  
■ then he forsook  
■ God *which* made him,  
■ and lightly esteemed the  
■ Rock of his salvation.
- 16. They provoked him  
■ to jealousy with strange  
■ gods, with abominations  
provoked they him to anger.
- 17. They sacrificed unto  
■ devils, not to God; to gods  
whom they knew not, to new *gods*  
*that* came newly up, whom  
your fathers feared not.
- 18. Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou  
art unmindful, and hast forgotten  
God that formed thee.
- 19. And when  
■ the LORD saw *it*, he  
■ abhorred *them*, because of  
the provoking of his sons, and  
of his daughters.
- 20. And he  
■ said, I will hide my face  
■ from them, I will see what their  
end *shall be*: for they *are* a very  
froward generation, children in  
whom *is* no faith.
- 21. They have moved me to  
■ jealousy with *that which* is not  
God; they have provoked me to anger  
with their vanities: and I will move  
them to jealousy with *those which*  
*are* not a people; I will provoke them



to anger with a foolish nation.

22. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23. **I will heap mischiefs**

**upon them;** I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24. *They shall be burnt* with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26. **I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease** from among men:

27. **Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy,** lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and*

**lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.**

28. For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29. **O that they were wise, that they understood this,** *that* they would consider their latter end!

30. **How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them,** and the LORD had shut them up?

31. **For their rock is not as our Rock,** even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32. **For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and**

**Gomorrhah:** their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33. **Their wine is the poison of dragons,** and the cruel

venom of asps.

34. *Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?*

35. **To me *belongeth* vengeance** and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for **the day of their calamity is at hand,** and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36. **For the LORD shall judge his people,** and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is none* shut up, or left.

37. And he shall say,

**Where *are* their gods,** *their rock*

**in whom they trusted,**

38. Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39. **See now that I, *even* I, am he, and there is no god with me:** I kill, and I

make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say,

**I live for ever.**

41. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment:

**I will render vengeance to mine enemies,** and will reward them that hate me.

42. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43. **Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants,** and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44. **And Moses came and spake** all the words of **this song in the ears of the people,** he, and Hoshea the

son of Nun.

45. And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46. **And he**

**said** unto them,

**Set your hearts unto** all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, **all the words of this law.**

47. **For it is not a vain thing** for you; because

**it is your life:** and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48. **And the LORD spake**

**unto Moses** that self same day, saying,

49. **Get thee up** into this mountain Abarim,

**unto mount Nebo**, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho;

**and behold** the land of **Canaan, which I give**

**unto** the children of

**Israel** for a possession:

50. **And die in the mount**

whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51. **Because ye trespassed** against me among the children of Israel

**at the waters of**

**Meribah-Kadesh**, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52. **Yet thou shalt see**

**the land** before *thee*;

**but** thou

**shalt not go thither**

unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

## CHAPTER 33

1. **And** this *is* the blessing, wherewith

**Moses** the man of God

**blessed** the children of

**Israel before his death.**

2. **And** he

**said**, **The LORD** came from

**Sinai**, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came

**with ten thousands of**

**saints: from his right hand**

**went** a fiery law for them.

3. **Yea, he loved the**

**people;** all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4. **Moses commanded us**

**a law, even the inheritance** of the congregation of Jacob.

5. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6. **Let Reuben live**, and not die;

**and let not his men be few.**

7. And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said,

**Hear, LORD, the voice**

**of Judah**, and bring him

unto his people:

**let his hands be sufficient**

**for him; and be thou**

**an help to him**

**from his enemies.**

8. **And of Levi** he said,

**Lef thy Thummim and thy**

**Urim be with thy holy**

**one**, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with whom* thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9. Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him;

neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10. **They shall teach**

Jacob thy judgments, and

**Israel thy law:** they shall put incense before thee,

**and** whole burnt

**sacrifice upon thine altar.**

11. Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands; smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

- 12. **And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety** by him;
- **and the Lord shall cover him all the day long**, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.
- 13. **And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD be his land**, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
- 14. And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,
- 15. And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,
- 16. And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.
- 17. His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them
- **he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth:** and
- **they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.**
- 18. **And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.**
- 19. **They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness:** for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.
- 20. **And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion,** and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.
- 21. And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was* he seated; and he

- came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.
- 22. **And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.**
- 23. **And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,** and full with the blessing of the LORD:
- **possess thou the west and the south.**
- 24. **And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children;** let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.
- 25. Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength *be*.
- 26. **There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who** rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.
- 27. **The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms:** and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.
- 28. **Israel then shall dwell in safety alone:** the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.
- 29. **Happy art thou, O Israel:** who *is* like unto thee. O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. **And Moses went up** from the plains of Moab
- **unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah,** that *is* over against Jericho.
- **And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead,** unto Dan.
- 2. **And all**

■ **Naphtali, and** the land of  
 ■ **Ephraim, and Manasseh,**  
 ■ **and** all the land of  
 ■ **Judah,** unto the utmost sea,  
 ■ **3. And the south,** and the  
 plain of the valley of Jericho,  
 the city of palm trees,  
 ■ **unto Zoar.**  
 ■ **4. And the LORD said** unto him,  
 ■ **This is the land which I**  
 ■ **sware unto Abraham,**  
 unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying,  
 ■ **I will give it unto thy seed: I**  
 ■ **have caused thee to**  
 ■ **see it** with thine eyes,  
 ■ **but thou shalt not go** over  
 ■ **thither.**  
 ■ **5. So Moses** the servant  
 of the LORD  
 ■ **died** there in the land of Moab,  
 according to the word of the LORD.  
 ■ **6. And he buried him in**  
 a valley in the land of  
 ■ **Moab,** over against Beth-peor:  
 ■ **but no man knoweth of**  
 ■ **his sepulchre** unto this day.  
 7. And Moses was an hundred and  
 twenty years old

■ **when he died: his eye was**  
 ■ **not dim, nor his natural**  
 ■ **force abated.**  
 ■ **8. And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel wept for Moses**  
 in the plains of Moab  
 ■ **thirty days:**  
 so the days of weeping  
 and mourning for  
 Moses were ended.  
 ■ **9. And Joshua** the son of Nun  
 ■ **was full of the spirit of**  
 ■ **wisdom; for Moses had**  
 ■ **laid his hands upon him:**  
 and the children of Israel hearkened  
 unto him, and did as the LORD  
 commanded Moses.  
 ■ **10. And there arose not a**  
 ■ **prophet since in Israel like**  
 ■ **unto Moses, whom the**  
 ■ **LORD knew face to face,**  
 11. In all the signs and the wonders,  
 which the LORD sent him to do in  
 the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and  
 to all his servants, and to all his land,  
 12. And in all that mighty hand, and  
 in all the great terror which Moses  
 shewed in the sight of all Israel.

## THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** -Joshua, The  
successor of Moses

**Date Written** - **Between  
1491 - 1451 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 658

Chapters - 24

Total Words - 18,858

Scan Words - 6,002

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 31% of Total  
Words.

**Theme** - **Entering into the  
Land of Promise, and the  
Conquering and Dividing of  
the land.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Entering Canaan, the  
Promised Land**  
1:1 - 5:15
- II. **The Conquest of  
Canaan**  
6:1 - 12:24
- III. **The Division of the Land  
Between the Twelve  
Tribes**  
13:1 - 22:24
- IV. **The Death of Joshua**  
23:1 - 24:33

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Now after the death of Moses** the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that
- **the LORD spake unto Joshua** the son of Nun, Moses' minister,
- **saying,**
- 2. Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise,
- **go over** this
- **Jordan,** thou, and all this people,
- **unto the land which I do give** to them, *even*
- **to** the children of
- **Israel.**
- 3. **Every place** that the sole of
- **your foot shall tread** upon, that
- **have I given unto you,** as I said unto Moses.
- 4. **From the wilderness** and this Lebanon even
- **unto** the great river,
- **the river Euphrates,** all the land of the Hittites,
- **and unto the great sea** toward the going down of the sun,
- **shall be your coast.**
- 5. **There shall not any man**
- **be able to stand before thee** all the days of thy life:
- **as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee:**
- I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.
- 6. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them.
- 7. **Only be thou**
- **strong and very courageous,** that thou mayest observe to
- **do according to all the law,** which Moses my servant commanded thee:
- **turn not from it** *to* the right hand or *to* the left,
- **that thou mayest prosper** whithersoever thou goest.
- 8. **This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth;**
- but thou shalt

- **meditate therein day and night,** that thou mayest observe to
- **do** according to
- **all that is written therein:**
- **for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.**
- 9. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage;
- **be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God**
- **is with thee** whithersoever thou goest.
- 10. **Then Joshua commanded the officers** of the people,
- **saying,**
- 11. Pass through the host, and
- **command the people, saying, Prepare you**
- **victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over** this
- **Jordan,** to go in
- **to possess the land,** which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.
- 12. **And to the Reubenites, and to the**
- **Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,**
- 13. **Remember the word** which
- **Moses** the servant of the LORD
- **commanded you,** saying, The LORD your
- **God** hath given you rest, and
- **hath given you this land.**
- 14. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but
- **ye shall pass before your brethren armed,** all the mighty men of valour, and help them;
- 15. **Until the LORD have given your brethren rest,** as
- **he hath given** you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which

Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

- 16. **And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do,** and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

- 18. **Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment,** and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And Joshua** the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

- 2. **And it was told the king of Jericho,** saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

- 3. **And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men** that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

- 4. **And the woman** took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

- 5. And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wol not: pursue after them quickly: for ye shall overtake them.

- 6. **But she had brought**

- them up to the roof of the house, and hid them

with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

- 7. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8. And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof:

- 9. **And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us,** and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

- 10. **For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you,**

when ye came out of Egypt;

- **and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites,** that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

- 11. **And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt,** neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

- 12. Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

13. And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

- 14. **And the men answered her,** Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be,

- when the LORD hath
- given us the land, that
- we will deal kindly and truly
- with thee.
- 15. Then she let them
- down by a cord
- through the window: for her
- house was upon the town wall, and
- she dwelt upon the wall.
- 16. And she said unto them, Get
- you to the mountain, lest the
- pursuers meet you; and hide
- yourselves there three days,
- until the pursuers be returned: and
- afterward may ye go your way.
- 17. And the men said
- unto her,
- We will be blameless of this thine oath
- which thou hast made us swear.
- 18. Behold, when we come
- into the land, thou shalt
- bind this line of
- scarlet thread in the
- window which thou didst let us
- down by: and thou shalt bring thy
- father, and thy mother, and thy
- brethren, and all thy father's
- household, home unto thee.
- 19. And it shall be, that whosoever
- shall go out of the doors of thy house
- into the street, his blood shall be upon
- his head, and we will be guiltless:
- and whosoever shall
- be with thee
- in the house, his blood
- shall be on our head, if
- any hand be upon him.
- 20. And if thou utter this our
- business, then we will be quit
- of thine oath which thou hast
- made us to swear.
- 21. And she said,
- According unto your
- words, so be it.
- And she sent them away, and they
- departed: and she
- bound the scarlet line
- in the window.
- 22. And they went, and came unto
- the mountain, and abode there three
- days, until the pursuers were
- returned: and the pursuers sought
- them throughout all the way,

- but found them not.
- 23. So the two men returned,
- and descended from the mountain,
- and passed over, and came to
- Joshua the son of Nun, and told
- him all things that befell them:
- 24. And they said unto
- Joshua, Truly the LORD
- hath delivered into
- our hands all the
- land; for even
- all the inhabitants
- of the country do
- faint because of us.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. And Joshua
- rose early in the morning; and they
- removed from Shittim, and
- came to Jordan, he
- and all the children of
- Israel, and
- lodged there before
- they passed over.
- 2. And it came to pass
- after three days, that
- the officers went
- through the host;
- 3. And they commanded the people,
- saying, When ye see
- the ark of the covenant of
- the LORD your God, and the
- priests the Levites bearing it, then
- ye shall
- remove from your place, and
- go after it.
- 4. Yet there shall be a space between
- you and it, about two thousand cubits
- by measure: come not near unto it,
- that ye may know the way by which
- ye must go: for ye have not passed
- this way heretofore.
- 5. And Joshua said
- unto the people,
- Sanctify yourselves: for
- to-morrow the LORD will
- do wonders among you.
- 6. And Joshua spake unto
- the priests, saying, Take up
- the ark of the covenant,
- and pass over before
- the people. And they took
- up the ark of the covenant, and



went before the people.

- 7. **And the LORD said unto Joshua,** This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, **as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.**
- 8. And thou shalt **command the priests that bear the ark** of the covenant, **saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan,** ye shall **stand still** in Jordan.
- 9. **And Joshua said** unto the children of Israel, **Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD** your God.
- 10. And Joshua said, **Hereby ye shall know** that the living **God is among you,** and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.
- 11. **Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.**
- 12. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.
- 13. And it shall come to pass, **as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests** that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, **shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off** from the waters that come down from above; **and they shall stand upon an heap.**
- 14. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;
- 15. **And as** they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and

- **the feet of the priests** that bare the ark **were dipped in** the brim of **the water,** (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest.)
- 16. That **the waters** which came down from above stood **and rose up upon an heap** very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, **and were cut off:**
- **and the people passed over** right against Jericho.
- 17. **And the priests** that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD **stood firm** on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **And** it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that **the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,**
- 2. **Take** you twelve men out of the people, **out of every tribe a man,**
- 3. **And command ye them, saying, Take** you hence **out of the midst of Jordan,** out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, **twelve stones,** and ye shall carry them over with you, **and leave them** in the lodging place, **where ye shall lodge this night.**
- 4. **Then Joshua called** the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, **out of every tribe a man:**
- 5. **And Joshua said** unto them, **Pass** over **before the ark** of the LORD your

■ God into the midst of Jordan,  
 ■ **and take** you  
 ■ **up** every man of you  
 ■ **a stone** upon his shoulder,  
 according unto the number of the  
 tribes of the children of Israel:  
 ■ 6. **That this may be**  
 ■ **a sign** among you,  
 ■ **that when your**  
 ■ **children ask** *their fathers* in  
 time to come, saying,  
 ■ **What mean ye by**  
 ■ **these stones?**  
 7. Then ye shall  
 ■ **answer them, That the**  
 ■ **waters of Jordan were**  
 ■ **cut off** before the ark of the  
 covenant of the LORD; when it  
 passed over Jordan, the waters  
 of Jordan were cut off:  
 ■ **and these stones shall be**  
 ■ **for a memorial**  
 unto the children of Israel for ever.  
 ■ 8. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel did so**  
 ■ **as Joshua commanded,**  
 and took up twelve stones out of the  
 midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake  
 unto Joshua, according to the  
 number of the tribes of the children  
 of Israel, and carried them over with  
 them unto the place where they  
 lodged, and laid them down there.  
 ■ 9. **And Joshua set up**  
 ■ **twelve stones in the midst**  
 ■ **of Jordan,** in the place  
 ■ **where the feet of the priests**  
 which bare the ark of the covenant  
 ■ **stood:** and they are there  
 unto this day.  
 10. For the priests which bare the ark  
 stood in the midst of Jordan, until  
 every thing was finished that the  
 LORD commanded Joshua to speak  
 unto the people, according to all that  
 Moses commanded Joshua: and the  
 people hastened and passed over.  
 ■ 11. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when all the people**  
 were clean  
 ■ **passed over,** that  
 ■ **the ark** of the LORD  
 ■ **passed over, and**

■ **the priests,**  
 in the presence of the people.  
 ■ 12. **And** the children of Reuben,  
 and the children of Gad, and half  
 the tribe of Manasseh, passed over  
 armed before the children of Israel,  
 as Moses spake unto them:  
 ■ 13. **About forty thousand**  
 ■ **prepared for war**  
 ■ **passed over** before the LORD  
 ■ **unto battle,** to the  
 plains of Jericho.  
 14. On that day the LORD magnified  
 Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and  
 they feared him, as they feared  
 Moses, all the days of his life.  
 15. And the LORD spake  
 unto Joshua, saying,  
 16. Command the priests that bear  
 the ark of the testimony, that they  
 come up out of Jordan.  
 17. Joshua therefore commanded  
 the priests, saying, Come ye up  
 out of Jordan.  
 ■ 18. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the priests** that bare  
 the ark of the covenant of the LORD  
 ■ **were come up**  
 ■ **out of the midst**  
 ■ **of Jordan,** *and the soles of*  
 the priests' feet were lifted up  
 ■ **unto the dry land,** that  
 ■ **the waters of Jordan**  
 ■ **returned** unto their place, and  
 flowed over all his banks,  
 as *they did before.*  
 ■ 19. **And the people**  
 came up out of Jordan on the  
 tenth *day* of the first month, and  
 ■ **encamped in Gilgal,**  
 in the east border of Jericho.  
 ■ 20. **And those twelve**  
 ■ **stones,** which  
 ■ **they took out of Jordan,**  
 ■ **did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.**  
 ■ 21. **And he spake**  
 unto the children of Israel,  
 ■ **saying, When your**  
 ■ **children shall ask** *their*  
 fathers in time to come, saying,  
 ■ **What mean these stones?**  
 ■ 22. **Then** ye shall  
 ■ **let your children know,**

■ **saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.**

23. For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

■ 24. **That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD,** that it **is mighty:** that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **And** it came to pass,

■ **when all**

■ **the kings of the**

■ **Amorites,** which *were* on the side of Jordan westward,

■ **and** all the kings of the

■ **Canaanites,**

which *were* by the sea,

■ **heard that the LORD had**

■ **dried up** the waters of

■ **Jordan** from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that

■ **their heart melted,** neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

■ 2. **At that time the LORD**

■ **said** unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and

■ **circumcise again the children of Israel**

the second time.

■ 3. **And Joshua**

made him sharp knives, and

■ **circumcised the children of Israel** at the hill of the foreskins.

■ 4. **And this is** the cause

■ **why Joshua did**

■ **circumcise:**

■ **All the people**

■ **that came out of**

■ **Egypt,** *that were* males,

■ **even all the men of war,**

■ **died in the wilderness** by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5. Now all the people that came out were circumcised:

■ **but all the people that were**

■ **born in the wilderness** by the

way as they came forth out of Egypt,

■ **them they had not**

■ **circumcised.**

■ 6. **For** the children of

■ **Israel walked forty years**

■ **in the wilderness, till**

■ **all the people that were**

■ **men of war, which came**

■ **out of Egypt, were**

■ **consumed, because they**

■ **obeyed not** the voice of

■ **the LORD:** unto whom the LORD

sware that he would not shew them

the land, which the LORD sware unto

their fathers that he would give us, a

land that floweth with milk and honey.

■ 7. **And their children,** *whom* he

raised up in their stead, them

■ **Joshua circumcised:** for they

were uncircumcised, because they

had not circumcised them by the way.

■ 8. **And** it came to pass,

■ **when they had done**

■ **circumcising** all the people, that

■ **they abode** in their places

■ **in the camp, till they**

■ **were whole.**

■ 9. **And the LORD said**

unto Joshua, This day have

■ **I rolled away the reproach**

■ **of Egypt** from off you.

■ **Wherefore the name of**

■ **the place is called**

■ **Gilgal** unto this day.

■ 10. **And** the children of

■ **Israel** encamped in Gilgal, and

■ **kept the passover on the**

■ **fourteenth day of the month**

at even in the plains of Jericho.

11. And they did eat of the old corn of

the land on the morrow after the

passover, unleavened cakes, and

parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

■ 12. **And the manna ceased**

on the morrow after they had eaten of

the old corn of the land; neither had

the children of Israel manna any more;

■ **but they did eat of the**

■ **fruit of the land of**

■ **Canaan** that year.

■ 13. **And it came to pass,** when

■ **Joshua** was by Jericho,

that he lifted up his eyes and

- looked, and, behold,
- **there stood a man**
- over against him
- **with his sword drawn**
- in his hand:
- **and Joshua** went unto him, and
- **said** unto him,
- **Art thou for us, or for**
- **our adversaries?**
- 14. **And he said, Nay; but as**
- **captain of the host of the**
- **LORD am I now come.**
- **And Joshua** fell on his
- face to the earth, and
- **did worship, and**
- **said** unto him,
- **What saith my Lord**
- **unto his servant?**
- 15. **And the captain**
- **of the LORD's host**
- **said** unto Joshua,
- **Loose thy shoe**
- from off thy foot;
- **for the place whereon**
- **thou standest is holy.**
- And Joshua did so.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Now Jericho was** straitly
- **shut up because of**
- the children of
- **Israel:** none went out,
- and none came in.
- 2. **And the LORD said**
- **unto Joshua, See, I**
- **have given into thine**
- **hand Jericho,** and the king
- thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.
- 3. And ye shall
- **compass the city,**
- all ye men of war,
- **and go round** about
- **the city once. Thus shalt**
- **thou do six days.**
- 4. **And seven priests**
- **shall bear before the ark**
- **seven trumpets** of rams' horns:
- **and the seventh day** ye shall
- **compass the city seven**
- **times, and** the priests shall
- **blow with**
- **the trumpets.**
- 5. **And** it shall come to pass, that

- **when they make a long**
- **blast** with the ram's horn,
- **and when ye hear**
- **the sound of the**
- **trumpet, all the people**
- **shall shout** with a great shout;
- **and the wall of the city**
- **shall fall down flat,** and
- the people shall ascend up
- every man straight before him.
- 6. And Joshua the son of Nun called
- the priests, and said unto them,
- Take up the ark of the covenant,
- and let seven priests bear seven
- trumpets of rams' horns before
- the ark of the LORD.
- 7. And he said unto the people,
- Pass on, and compass the city,
- and let him that is armed pass
- on before the ark of the LORD.
- 8. **And** it came to pass,
- when Joshua had spoken
- unto the people, that
- **the seven priests bearing**
- **the seven trumpets**
- of rams' horns
- **passed on**
- **before the LORD,**
- **and blew with**
- **the trumpets: and the ark**
- of the covenant of the LORD
- **followed** them.
- 9. **And the armed men went**
- **before the priests** that blew
- with the trumpets, and the rereward
- came after the ark, *the priests* going
- on, and blowing with the trumpets.
- 10. **And Joshua** had
- **commanded** the people,
- **saying, Ye shall not shout, nor**
- **make any noise**
- with your voice,
- **neither shall any word**
- **proceed out of your**
- **mouth, until the day I bid**
- **you shout;** then shall ye shout.
- 11. **So the ark** of the LORD
- **compassed the city,**
- going about *it*
- **once: and they**
- came into the camp, and
- **lodged in the camp.**
- 12. And Joshua rose early

in the morning,

and the priests took up  
the ark of the LORD.

13. And seven priests bearing seven  
trumpets of rams' horns before the ark  
of the LORD went on continually, and  
blew with the trumpets: and the armed  
men went before them; but the  
rereward came after the ark of the  
LORD. *the priests* going on, and  
blowing with the trumpets.

14. **And the second day  
they compassed the city  
once,** and returned into the camp:  
**so they did six days.**

15. And it came to pass  
**on the seventh day,** that  
**they** rose early  
about the dawning of  
the day, and

**compassed the city  
after the same manner  
seven times:**

only on that day they compassed the  
city seven times.

16. **And** it came to pass  
at the seventh time, when  
**the priests blew with the  
trumpets, Joshua said  
unto the people, Shout;** for  
the LORD hath given you the city.

17. **And the city shall be  
accursed, even it,** and all  
that *are* therein, to the LORD:  
**only Rahab the harlot shall  
live, she and all that are  
with her in the house,** because  
she hid the messengers that we sent.

18. **And ye, in any wise  
keep yourselves  
from the accursed thing,  
lest ye make yourselves  
accursed,** when ye take

of the accursed thing,  
and make the camp of Israel a  
curse, and trouble it.

19. **But all the silver, and  
gold, and vessels of brass  
and iron, are consecrated**  
unto the LORD:

**they shall come into the  
treasury of the LORD.**

20. So the people shouted when

*the priests* blew with the trumpets:

**and** it came to pass,  
**when the people  
heard the sound  
of the trumpet, and  
the people shouted**  
with a great shout, that  
**the wall fell down flat,  
so that the people  
went up into the city,** every  
man straight before him,  
and they took the city.

21. **And they utterly  
destroyed** all that was in  
**the city, both man and  
woman, young and old, and  
ox, and sheep, and ass,  
with the edge of the sword.**

22. But Joshua had said unto the two  
men that had spied out the country,  
Go into the harlot's house, and bring  
out thence the woman, and all that  
she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23. **And the young men that  
were spies** went in, and  
**brought out Rahab, and  
her father, and her  
mother, and her brethren,  
and all that she had;  
and they brought out  
all her kindred, and  
left them without the  
camp of Israel.**

24. **And they burnt the city  
with fire,** and all that was therein:  
**only the silver, and the  
gold, and the vessels  
of brass and of  
iron, they put  
into the treasury**  
of the house of the LORD.

25. **And Joshua saved  
Rahab** the harlot alive, and her  
father's household, and all that she  
had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even*  
unto this day; because she hid the  
messengers, which Joshua sent to  
spy out Jericho.

26. **And Joshua adjured  
them** at that time,  
**saying, Cursed be the  
man** before the LORD,  
**that riseth up and**

- **buildeth this city Jericho:** he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.
- 27. **So the LORD was with Joshua:** and his fame was **noised** throughout all the country.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **But** the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for
- **Achan**, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
- **took of the accursed thing:** and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.
- 2. **And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai**, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east of Beth-el, and spake unto them, **saying**, Go up and **view the country**.  
And the men went up and viewed Ai.
- 3. **And they returned to Joshua, and said** unto him, **Let not all the people go up;** but let about two or three thousand men go up and **smite Ai;** and make not all the people to labour thither;  
■ **for they are but few.**
- 4. **So there went up** thither of the people **about three thousand men:** and they fled before the men of Ai.
- 5. **And the men of Ai smote** of them **about thirty** and **six men:** for they chased them from before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down:  
■ **wherefore the hearts of the people melted**, and became as water.
- 6. **And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell** to the earth upon his face before

- **the ark** of the LORD
- **until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel**, and put dust upon their heads.
- 7. **And Joshua said,**
- **Alas, O LORD** God, wherefore
- **hast thou** at all
- **brought this people over Jordan**, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites,
- **to destroy us?** would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!
- 8. **O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!**
- 9. For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?
- 10. **And the LORD said** unto Joshua,
- **Get thee up;** wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?
- 11. **Israel hath sinned**, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them:  
■ **for they have even taken of the accursed thing**, and have also stolen, and dissembled also,  
■ and they **have put it** even among their own stuff.
- 12. **Therefore** the children of Israel **could not stand** before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies,  
■ **because they were accursed:** neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.
- 13. **Up, sanctify the people,** and say, Sanctify yourselves **against to-morrow:** for thus saith the LORD God of Israel,  
■ **There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee,** O Israel:  
■ **thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until**

■ **ye take away the accursed thing** from among you.

14. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*: and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

■ **And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire**, he and all that he hath:  
 ■ **because he hath transgressed the covenant** of the LORD,  
 ■ **and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.**

■ 16. **So Joshua** rose up early in the morning, and **brought Israel by their tribes**; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17. And he brought the family of Judah: and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man: and Zabdi was taken:

■ 18. And he brought his household man by man;  
 ■ **and Achan**, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah,  
 ■ **of the tribe of Judah, was taken.**

■ 19. **And Joshua said unto Achan**, My son, give. I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and **make confession** unto him;  
 ■ **and tell me now what thou hast done**;

hide *it* not from me.

■ 20. **And Achan answered** Joshua, and said, Indeed  
 ■ **I have sinned** against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

■ 21. **When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and**

■ **two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold** of fifty shekels weight, then  
 ■ **I coveted them, and took them**; and, behold,  
 ■ **they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent**, and the silver under it.

■ 22. **So Joshua sent messengers**, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was hid* in his tent, and the silver under it.

■ 23. **And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua**, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

■ 24. And Joshua,  
 ■ **and all Israel** with him,  
 ■ **took Achan** the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and  
 ■ **his sons, and his daughters**, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent,

■ **and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.**

25. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day.

■ **And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire**, after they had stoned them with stones.

■ 26. **And they raised over him a great heap of stones** unto this day.  
 ■ **So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger**. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 8

■ 1. **And the LORD said unto Joshua**, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed:  
 ■ **take all the people of war** with thee,

- **and** arise,  
 ■ **go up**  
 ■ **to Ai:** see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:  
 ■ 2. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **do to Ai** and her king  
 ■ **as thou didst unto Jericho** and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.  
 ■ 3. So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai:  
 ■ **and Joshua chose out**  
 ■ **thirty thousand**  
 ■ **mighty men** of valour,  
 ■ **and sent them away**  
 ■ **by night.**  
 ■ 4. And he commanded them,  
 ■ **saying,** Behold,  
 ■ **ye shall lie in**  
 ■ **wait** against the city, *even*  
 ■ **behind the city:** go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:  
 ■ 5. **And I, and all the**  
 ■ **people** that *are* with me,  
 ■ **will approach** unto  
 ■ **the city:** and it shall  
 ■ come to pass,  
 ■ **when they come out**  
 ■ **against us,** as at the first, that  
 ■ **we will flee before them,**  
 ■ 6. (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.  
 ■ 7. **Then ye shall rise**  
 ■ **up** from the ambush,  
 ■ **and seize** upon  
 ■ **the city:** for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.  
 ■ 8. **And** it shall be,  
 ■ **when ye have taken**  
 ■ **the city,** *that* ye shall  
 ■ **set the city on fire:** according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.  
 ■ 9. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged
- that night among the people.  
 ■ 10. **And Joshua** rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.  
 ■ 11. **And all the people,** *even the people*  
 ■ **of war** that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and  
 ■ **came before the city, and**  
 ■ **pitched on the north side** of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.  
 ■ 12. **And he took about five**  
 ■ **thousand men,** and set them  
 ■ **to lie in ambush** between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.  
 ■ 13. And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.  
 ■ 14. And it came to pass,  
 ■ **when the king of Ai**  
 ■ **saw it,** that they hastened and rose up early, and  
 ■ **the men of the city went out**  
 ■ **against Israel to battle,** he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.  
 ■ 15. **And Joshua and all**  
 ■ **Israel made as if they were**  
 ■ **beaten** before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.  
 ■ 16. And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.  
 ■ 17. **And there was not a**  
 ■ **man left in Ai or Beth-el,**  
 ■ **that went not out after**  
 ■ **Israel:** and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.  
 ■ 18. **And the LORD said**  
 ■ **unto Joshua, Stretch out**  
 ■ **the spear that is in thy hand**  
 ■ **toward Ai; for I will give**  
 ■ **it into thine hand. And**  
 ■ **Joshua stretched out the**



■ **spear** that *he had* in his hand  
 ■ **toward the city.**  
 ■ 19. **And the ambush** arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they  
 ■ **entered into the city,**  
 ■ **and took it,** and hasted  
 ■ **and set the city on fire.**  
 ■ 20. **And when**  
 ■ **the men of Ai** looked behind them, they  
 ■ **saw,** and, behold,  
 ■ **the smoke of the city** ascended up to heaven,  
 ■ **and they had no power to flee** this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.  
 ■ 21. **And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city,** and that the smoke of the city ascended, then  
 ■ **they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.**  
 22. And the other issued out of the city against them: so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side:  
 ■ **and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.**  
 ■ 23. **And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.**  
 24. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.  
 ■ 25. **And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand,** *even all the men of Ai.*  
 26. For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly

destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.  
 27. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.  
 ■ 28. **And Joshua burnt Ai,** and made it an heap for ever, *even a desolation* unto this day.  
 ■ 29. **And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree**  
 ■ **until eventide:** and as soon as  
 ■ **the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase** down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city,  
 ■ **and raise thereon a great heap of stones,** *that remaineth* unto this day.  
 ■ 30. **Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD** God of Israel  
 ■ **in mount Ebal,**  
 31. As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any iron:* and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.  
 ■ 32. **And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses,** which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.  
 ■ 33. **And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests** the Levites,  
 ■ **which bare the ark** of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before,

that they should bless the people of Israel.

- 34. **And afterward he read all the words of the law,** the blessings and cursings, **according to all that is written in the book of the law.**
- 35. **There was not a word** of all that Moses commanded, **which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel,** with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan,** in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,
- **heard thereof;**
- 2. That **they gathered** themselves together,
- **to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.**
- 3. **And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,**
- 4. **They** did work wilyly, and went and **made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses,** and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;
- 5. **And old shoes** and clouted upon their feet, **and old garments** upon them; **and all the bread** of their provision **was dry and mouldy.**
- 6. **And they went to Joshua** unto the camp at Gilgal, **and said** unto him, and to the men of Israel,
- **We be**

- **come from a far country: now** therefore **make ye a league with us.**
- 7. **And the men of Israel said** unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and **how shall we make a league with you?**
- 8. **And they said** unto Joshua, **We are thy servants.**
- **And Joshua said** unto them, **Who are ye? and from whence come ye?**
- 9. **And they said** unto him, **From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard** the fame of him, and **all that he did in Egypt,**
- 10. **And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites,** that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.
- 11. **Wherefore our elders** and all the inhabitants of our country **spake** to us,
- **saying,** Take victuals with you for the journey, and **go to meet them, and say** unto them, **We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.**
- 12. **This our bread we took hot** for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; **but now,** behold, **it is dry, and it is mouldy:**
- 13. **And these bottles of wine,** which we filled, **were new; and,** behold, they be rent: and these **our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.**
- 14. **And the men** took of their victuals, and

■ **asked not**  
 ■ **counsel** at the mouth  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 15. **And Joshua made**  
 ■ **peace with them, and**  
 ■ **made a league** with them.  
 ■ **to let them live:** and the princes  
 ■ of the congregation swore unto them.  
 ■ 16. **And it came to pass**  
 ■ **at the end of three days**  
 ■ after they had made a  
 ■ league with them, that  
 ■ **they heard that they**  
 ■ **were their neighbours,**  
 ■ **and that they**  
 ■ **dwelt among them.**  
 ■ 17. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel journeyed, and**  
 ■ **came unto their cities on**  
 ■ **the third day.** Now their cities  
 ■ were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and  
 ■ Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.  
 ■ 18. **And the children of Israel**  
 ■ **smote them not,** because the  
 ■ princes of the congregation had sworn  
 ■ unto them by the LORD God of Israel.  
 ■ **And all the**  
 ■ **congregation murmured**  
 ■ **against the princes.**  
 ■ 19. **But all the princes**  
 ■ **said** unto all the congregation,  
 ■ **We have sworn** unto them  
 ■ **by the LORD** God of Israel: now  
 ■ **therefore we may**  
 ■ **not touch them.**  
 ■ 20. This we will do to them; we will  
 ■ even let them live, lest wrath be  
 ■ upon us, because of the oath  
 ■ which we swear unto them.  
 ■ 21. And the princes said  
 ■ unto them, Let them live;  
 ■ **but let them be hewers**  
 ■ **of wood and drawers**  
 ■ **of water unto all the**  
 ■ **congregation;** as the  
 ■ princes had promised them.  
 ■ 22. **And Joshua**  
 ■ called for them, and he  
 ■ **spake** unto them, saying,  
 ■ **Wherefore have ye**  
 ■ **beguiled us,** saying, We  
 ■ are very far from you; when  
 ■ ye dwell among us?

■ 23. **Now therefore ye are**  
 ■ **cursed,** and there shall none of  
 ■ you be freed from being bondmen,  
 ■ and hewers of wood and drawers  
 ■ of water for the house of my God.  
 ■ 24. **And they**  
 ■ **answered** Joshua, and said,  
 ■ **Because it was certainly**  
 ■ **told thy servants,** how that  
 ■ **the LORD** thy God  
 ■ **commanded** his servant  
 ■ **Moses to give you all**  
 ■ **the land, and to**  
 ■ **destroy** all  
 ■ **the inhabitants**  
 ■ of the land from before you,  
 ■ **therefore we were** sore  
 ■ **afraid** of our lives because of  
 ■ you, and have done this thing.  
 ■ 25. **And now, behold,**  
 ■ **we are in thine hand:**  
 ■ **as it seemeth good**  
 ■ **and right unto thee**  
 ■ **to do** unto us, do.  
 ■ 26. And so did he unto them,  
 ■ and delivered them out of the  
 ■ hand of the children of Israel,  
 ■ that they slew them not.  
 ■ 27. **And Joshua**  
 ■ **made them** that day  
 ■ **hewers of wood and**  
 ■ **drawers of water for the**  
 ■ **congregation,** and for the altar  
 ■ of the LORD, even unto this day, in  
 ■ the place which he should choose.

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. Now it came to pass,  
 ■ **when Adoni-zedec king**  
 ■ **of Jerusalem** had  
 ■ **heard how Joshua had**  
 ■ **taken Ai, and** had utterly  
 ■ **destroyed it;** as he had done  
 ■ to Jericho and her king, so he  
 ■ had done to Ai and her king;  
 ■ **and how the inhabitants**  
 ■ **of Gibeon had made**  
 ■ **peace with Israel,**  
 ■ and were among them;  
 ■ 2. That  
 ■ **they feared** greatly,  
 ■ **because Gibeon was**  
 ■ **a great city,** as one of the

royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3. **Wherefore Adoni-zedec**

king of Jerusalem,

■ **sent unto Hoham king**

■ **of Hebron,** and unto

■ **Piram king of**

■ **Jarmuth,** and unto

■ **Japhia king of**

■ **Lachish,** and unto

■ **Debir king of Eglon,** saying,

■ **4. Come up** unto me,

■ **and help me,** that we may

■ **smite Gibeon:** for it hath

■ **made peace with**

Joshua and with the children of

■ **Israel.**

■ **5. Therefore the five kings** of

the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem,

the king of Hebron, the king of

Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the

king of Eglon, gathered

themselves together, and went

up, they and all their hosts, and

■ **encamped before Gibeon,**

■ **and made war** against it.

■ **6. And the men of**

■ **Gibeon sent unto**

■ **Joshua** to the camp to Gilgal,

■ **saying,** Slack not thy

hand from thy servants;

■ **come up** to us quickly,

■ **and save us,** and help us:

for all the kings of the Amorites

that dwell in the mountains are

gathered together against us.

■ **7. So Joshua**

■ **ascended** from Gilgal, he,

■ **and all the people of**

■ **war** with him, and all the

mighty men of valour.

■ **8. And the LORD**

■ **said** unto Joshua,

■ **Fear them not:** for I have

■ **delivered them into**

■ **thine hand;** there shall not

a man of them stand before thee.

■ **9. Joshua therefore**

came unto them suddenly, *and*

■ **went up from**

■ **Gilgal all night.**

■ **10. And the LORD** discomfited

them before Israel, and

■ **slew them** with a great slaughter

■ **at Gibeon,** and chased them

along the way that goeth up to Beth-

horon, and smote them to Azekah,

and unto Makkedah.

■ **11. And** it came to pass,

■ **as they fled** from before

Israel, *and were* in the going

down to Beth-horon, that

■ **the LORD cast down**

■ **great stones** from heaven

upon them unto Azekah,

■ **and** they died:

■ **they were more which**

■ **died with hailstones than**

■ **they whom** the children of

■ **Israel slew** with the sword.

■ **12. Then spake Joshua to**

■ **the LORD** in the day when the

LORD delivered up the Amorites

before the children of Israel,

■ **and** he

■ **said** in the sight of Israel,

■ **Sun, stand** thou

■ **still upon Gibeon;** and thou,

■ **Moon, in the valley**

■ **of Ajalon.**

■ **13. And the sun stood still,**

■ **and the moon stayed, until**

■ **the people had avenged**

■ **themselves upon their**

■ **enemies.** *Is not this written in the*

*book of Jasher? So the sun stood still*

*in the midst of heaven, and hasted not*

*to go down about a whole day.*

■ **14. And there was no day**

■ **like that before it or after**

■ **it,** that the LORD hearkened

unto the voice of a man: for

the LORD fought for Israel.

■ **15. And Joshua**

■ **returned,** and all Israel with him,

■ **unto** the camp to

■ **Gilgal.**

■ **16. But these five kings**

■ **fled, and hid** themselves

■ **in a cave** at Makkedah.

■ **17. And it was told**

■ **Joshua,** saying, The five kings

are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

■ **18. And Joshua said, Roll**

■ **great stones upon the**

■ **mouth of the cave, and set**  
 ■ **men by it for to keep them:**

■ 19. **And** stay ye not. *but*  
 ■ **pursue** after  
 ■ **your enemies,**  
 ■ **and** smite the hindmost of them;  
 ■ **suffer them not to enter**  
 ■ **into their cities:** for the  
 LORD your God hath delivered  
 them into your hand.

■ 20. And it came to pass,  
 ■ **when Joshua**  
 ■ **and** the children of  
 ■ **Israel had made an**  
 ■ **end of slaying** them with  
 a very great slaughter, till  
 they were consumed, that  
 ■ **the rest which**  
 ■ **remained** of them  
 ■ **entered into fenced cities.**

■ 21. **And** all the people  
 returned to the camp to  
 Joshua at Makkedah in peace:  
 ■ **none moved his tongue**  
 ■ **against** any of the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**

■ 22. **Then said Joshua,**  
 ■ **Open the mouth of the**  
 ■ **cave,** and bring out those five  
 kings unto me out of the cave.

■ 23. And they did so, and brought forth  
 those five kings unto him out of the  
 cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king  
 of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the  
 king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

■ 24. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when they brought**  
 ■ **out those kings**  
 unto Joshua, that  
 ■ **Joshua** called for all  
 the men of Israel, and  
 ■ **said unto the captains** of  
 the men of war which went with him,  
 ■ **Come** near,  
 ■ **put your feet upon the**  
 ■ **necks of these kings.** And  
 they came near, and put their feet  
 upon the necks of them.

■ 25. **And Joshua said** unto  
 them, Fear not, nor be dismayed,  
 be strong and of good courage: for  
 ■ **thus shall the LORD do**  
 ■ **to all your enemies**

against whom ye fight.

■ 26. **And** afterward  
 ■ **Joshua** smote them, and  
 ■ **slew them, and hanged**  
 ■ **them on five trees:** and  
 they were hanging upon the  
 trees until the evening.

■ 27. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **at the time of the going**  
 ■ **down of the sun,** *that*  
 ■ **Joshua** commanded, and  
 ■ **they took them down**  
 ■ **off the trees, and cast**  
 ■ **them into the cave**  
 wherein they had been hid,  
 ■ **and laid great stones**  
 ■ **in the cave's mouth,**  
*which remain* until this very day.

■ 28. **And that day Joshua**  
 ■ **took Makkedah, and**  
 ■ **smote** it with the  
 edge of the sword, and  
 ■ **the king thereof** he utterly  
 destroyed, them,  
 ■ **and all the souls** that *were*  
 ■ **therein;** he let none remain:  
 and he did to the king of Makkedah  
 as he did unto the king of Jericho.

■ 29. **Then** Joshua passed  
 from Makkedah, and all  
 ■ **Israel** with him, unto Libnah, and  
 ■ **fought against Libnah:**  
 ■ 30. **And the LORD delivered**  
 ■ **it** also, and the king thereof,  
 ■ **into the hand of Israel;** and  
 he smote it with the edge of the  
 sword, and all the souls that *were*  
 therein; he let none remain in it;  
 but did unto the king thereof as  
 he did unto the king of Jericho.

■ 31. And Joshua passed from  
 Libnah, and all Israel with him,  
 unto Lachish, and encamped  
 against it, and fought against it:

■ 32. **And the LORD delivered**  
 ■ **Lachish into the hand of**  
 ■ **Israel,** which took it on the  
 second day, and smote it with the  
 edge of the sword, and all the souls  
 that *were* therein, according to  
 all that he had done to Libnah.

■ 33. **Then** Horam king of  
**Gezer** came up to help

- **Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people,** until he had left him none remaining.
- 34. **And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon,** and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:
- 35. **And they took it** on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
- 36. **And Joshua went up from Eglon,** and all Israel with him, **unto Hebron;** and they fought against it:
- 37. **And they took it,** and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.
- 38. **And Joshua returned,** and all Israel with him, **to Debir;** and fought against it:
- 39. **And he took it,** and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.
- 40. **So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings:** he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, **as the LORD God of Israel commanded.**
- 41. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.
- 42. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time,

because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

- 43. **And Joshua returned,** and all Israel with him, **unto the camp to Gilgal.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. And it came to pass,
  - **when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things,** that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,
  - 2. **And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor** on the west,
  - 3. **And to the Canaanite** on the east and on the west, and to **the Amorite,** and the **Hitite,** and the **Perizzite,** and the **Jebusite** in the mountains, **and to the Hivite** under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.
  - 4. **And they went out,** they and all their hosts with them, **much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots** very many.
  - 5. And when **all these kings were met together,** they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, **to fight against Israel.**
  - 6. **And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid** because of them: for **to-morrow** about this time **will I deliver them up all slain before Israel:** thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.
  - 7. **So Joshua came,**

and all the people of war with him,  
 ■ **against them** by the  
 waters of Merom  
 ■ **suddenly; and they**  
 ■ **fell upon them.**  
 ■ 8. **And the LORD delivered**  
 ■ **them into the hand of**  
 ■ **Israel**, who smote them, and  
 chased them unto great Zidon, and  
 unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the  
 valley of Mizpeh eastward; and  
 they smote them, until they  
 left them none remaining.  
 9. And Joshua did unto them  
 as the LORD bade him: he  
 hocked their horses, and  
 burnt their chariots with fire.  
 ■ 10. **And Joshua** at that time  
 ■ **turned back, and took**  
 ■ **Hazor**, and smote the king thereof  
 with the sword: for Hazor beforetime  
 was the head of all those kingdoms.  
 ■ 11. **And they smote all**  
 ■ **the souls that were**  
 ■ **therein** with the edge of the  
 sword, utterly destroying *them*:  
 there was not any left to breathe:  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **burnt Hazor with fire.**  
 ■ 12. **And all the cities**  
 of those kings,  
 ■ **and all the kings** of them,  
 ■ **did Joshua take**, and smote  
 them with the edge of the sword, *and*  
 he utterly destroyed them, as Moses  
 the servant of the LORD commanded.  
 ■ 13. **But as for**  
 ■ **the cities that stood still**  
 ■ **in their strength, Israel**  
 ■ **burned none of them, save**  
 ■ **Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.**  
 ■ 14. **And all the spoil**  
 ■ **of these cities**, and the  
 cattle, the children of  
 ■ **Israel took** for a  
 prey unto themselves;  
 ■ **but every man they smote**  
 with the edge of the sword, until  
 they had destroyed them, neither  
 left they any to breathe.  
 ■ 15. **As the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded** Moses his  
 servant, so did Moses command

Joshua, and so did  
 ■ **Joshua**; he  
 ■ **left nothing undone** of all  
 that the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 16. **So Joshua took all**  
 ■ **that land**, the hills, and all  
 the south country, and all the  
 land of Goshen, and the valley,  
 and the plain, and the mountain of  
 Israel, and the valley of the same;  
 17. *Even* from the mount Halak,  
 that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-  
 gad in the valley of Lebanon under  
 mount Hermon:  
 ■ **and all their kings**  
 ■ **he took**, and smote them,  
 ■ **and slew them.**  
 ■ 18. **Joshua made war**  
 ■ **a long time with all**  
 ■ **those kings.**  
 ■ 19. **There was not a city**  
 ■ **that made peace** with  
 the children of Israel,  
 ■ **save** the Hivites the inhabitants of  
 ■ **Gibeon**: all *other* they  
 look in battle.  
 ■ 20. **For it was of the LORD to**  
 ■ **harden their hearts**, that they  
 should come against Israel in battle,  
 ■ **that he might destroy them**  
 ■ **utterly, and that they might**  
 ■ **have no favour, but that he**  
 ■ **might destroy them**, as the  
 LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 21. **And** at that time came  
 ■ **Joshua**, and  
 ■ **cut off the Anakims**  
 from the mountains,  
 ■ **from Hebron**, from  
 ■ **Debir**, from  
 ■ **Anab**, and from all the mountains of  
 ■ **Judah, and from**  
 all the mountains of  
 ■ **Israel: Joshua**  
 ■ **destroyed them** utterly  
 ■ **with their cities.**  
 ■ 22. **There was none**  
 ■ **of the Anakims left** in the  
 land of the children of Israel:  
 ■ **only in Gaza**, in  
 ■ **Gath, and in**  
 ■ **Ashdod**, there remained.  
 ■ 23. **So Joshua took the**

- **whole land**, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses;
- **and** Joshua
- **gave it for an inheritance**
- **unto Israel according to**
- **their divisions by their**
- **tribes. And the land**
- **rested from war.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Now these are the kings** of the land,
- **which the children of Israel smote, and**
- **possessed their land** on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:
- 2. Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;
- 3. And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah:
- 4. And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
- 5. And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
- 6. Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.
- 7. And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir;

- which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;
- 8. In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:
- 9. The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;
- 10. The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;
- 11. The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
- 12. The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
- 13. The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
- 14. The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
- 15. The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;
- 16. The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;
- 17. The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;
- 18. The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;
- 19. The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;
- 20. The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;
- 21. The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;
- 22. The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
- 23. The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;
- 24. The king of Tirzah, one:
- **all the kings thirty and one.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Now Joshua was old**
- **and stricken in years; and**
- **the LORD said** unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and
- **there remaineth yet**
- **very much land to**
- **be possessed.**
- 2. **This is the land that**



■ **yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,**  
 ■ 3. **From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto** the borders of  
 ■ **Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite:**  
 five lords of the Philistines: the  
 ■ **Gazathites,** and the  
 ■ **Ashdothites,** the  
 ■ **Eshkalonites,** the  
 ■ **Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:**  
 ■ 4. **From the south,** all the land of  
 ■ **the Canaanites, and Mearah** that is  
 ■ **beside the Sidonians unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:**  
 ■ 5. **And** the land of  
 ■ **the Giblites, and all Lebanon,** toward the sunrising,  
 ■ **from Baal-gad** under mount Hermon  
 ■ **unto the entering into Hamath.**  
 ■ 6. **All the inhabitants** of the hill country  
 ■ **from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out** from  
 before the children of Israel:  
 ■ **only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites**  
 for an inheritance,  
 ■ **as I have commanded thee.**  
 ■ 7. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **divide this land** for an inheritance  
 ■ **unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,**  
 ■ 8. **With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward,**  
*even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;*  
 9. From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that

*is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;*  
 10. And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;  
 11. And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;  
 12. All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.  
 13. **Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.**  
 14. **Only unto the tribes of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD** God of Israel made by fire  
 ■ **are their inheritance,** as he said unto them.  
 15. And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.  
 16. And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;  
 17. Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,  
 18. And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,  
 19. And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,  
 20. And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,  
 21. And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

- 22. **Balaam also the son**
- **of Beor, the soothsayer,**
- **did the children of Israel**
- **slay** with the sword among

them that were slain by them.

23. And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24. And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25. And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

26. And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27. And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29. And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30. And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31. And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32. These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

## CHAPTER 14

1. And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

- 5. **As the LORD commanded**
- **Moses, so the children of**
- **Israel did, and they**
- **divided the land.**

- 6. **Then the children of**
- **Judah came unto Joshua**
- **in Gilgal: and Caleb** the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite

- **said unto him, Thou**
- **knowest the thing** that
- **the LORD said unto**

- **Moses** the man of God
- **concerning me and thee**
- **in Kadesh-barnea.**

- 7. **Forty years old was**
- **I when Moses** the

- **servant of the LORD**
- **sent me from Kadesh-**
- **barnea to espie out the**
- **land;** and I brought him word again
- **as it was** in mine heart.

- 8. **Nevertheless my**
- **brethren that went up with**
- **me made the heart of the**
- **people melt: but I wholly**

**followed the LORD my God. CHAPTER 15**

9. **And Moses swore** on that day, saying, Surely **the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance,** and thy children's for ever, **because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.**
10. **And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive,** as he said, **these forty and five years,** even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of Israel* wandered in the wilderness:
- and now, lo, I am** this day **fourscore and five years old.**
11. **As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me:** as my strength was then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.
12. **Now therefore give me this mountain,** whereof the LORD spake in that day; **for thou heardest** in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and **that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.**
13. **And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb** the son of Jephunneh **Hebron for an inheritance.**
14. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, **because that he wholly followed the LORD** God of Israel.
15. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; *which* Arba was a great man among the Anakims.
- And the land had rest from war.**

1. *This* then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.
2. And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:
3. And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:
4. *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.
5. And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. *And their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:
6. And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:
7. And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:
8. And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:
9. And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoa, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim:

10. And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

11. And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12. And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14. **And Caleb** drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

15. And he

**went** up thence

**to the inhabitants of Debir:**

**and the name of Debir**

**before was Kirjath-sepher.**

16. **And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher,**

and taketh it,

**to him will I give Achsah**

**my daughter to wife.**

17. **And Othniel**

**the son of Kenaz,**

**the brother of Caleb, took**

**it: and he gave him Achsah**

**his daughter to wife.**

18. **And** it came to pass,

**as she came unto him,** that

**she moved him to**

**ask of her father a field:**

and she lighted off *her* ass;

**and Caleb said unto her,**

**What wouldest thou?**

19. **Who answered,**

Give me a blessing; for

**thou hast given me a south**

**land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the neither springs.**

20. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21. And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22. And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23. And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24. Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25. And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26. Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27. And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28. And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29. Baalah, and lim, and Azem,

30. And Eitlad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31. And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32. And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are*

twenty and nine, with their villages:

33. *And* in the valley, Eshtaal, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34. And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35. Jarmuth, and Adullam,

Socoh, and Azekah,

36. And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37. Zenan, and Hadashah,

and Migdal-gad,

38. And Dilean, and Mizpeh,

and Joktheel,

39. Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40. And Cabbon, and Lahmam,

and Kithlish,

41. And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42. Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43. And Jiphtah, and Ashnah,

and Nezeb,

44. And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45. Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46. From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:
47. Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:
48. And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49. And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,
50. And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51. And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
52. Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53. And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54. And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55. Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56. And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57. Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:
58. Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59. And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:
60. Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-yearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61. In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62. And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.
63. **As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.**

## CHAPTER 16

1. And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2. And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3. And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4. So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5. And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;
6. And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;
7. And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8. The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10. And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwell in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

## CHAPTER 17

1. **There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh;** for he was the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the

father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2. There was also a *lot* for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3. But Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6. Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7. And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8. Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

9. And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it *were* at the sea:

10. Southward *it was* Ephraim's,

and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

■ 12. **Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.***

■ 13. **Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.**

■ 14. **And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but one lot and one portion* to inherit, seeing *I am a great people*, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?**

■ 15. **And Joshua answered them, If thou *be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants*, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.**

■ 16. **And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.***

■ 17. **And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph,**

- *even to Ephraim and to Manasseh,*
- **saying, Thou art a great**
- **people,** and hast great power:
- **thou shalt not have**
- **one lot only:**
- 18. **But the mountain shall**
- **be thine;** for it *is* a wood,
- and thou shalt cut it down: and
- the outgoings of it shall be thine:
- **for thou shalt drive out**
- **the Canaanites,** though
- they have iron chariots, *and*
- **though they be strong.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **And the whole**
- **congregation** of the children of
- **Israel assembled** together
- **at Shiloh,** and set up the
- **tabernacle** of the
- congregation there.
- **And the land was**
- **subdued before them.**
- 2. **And there remained**
- among the children of Israel
- **seven tribes,** which had
- **not yet received**
- **their inheritance.**
- 3. **And Joshua said**
- unto the children of Israel,
- **How long are ye slack to**
- **go to possess the land,**
- which the LORD God of your
- fathers hath given you?
- 4. **Give out from among**
- **you three men for each**
- **tribe: and I will send them,**
- and they shall rise, and go
- **through the land,** and
- describe it according to the
- inheritance of them; and
- **they shall come**
- **again to me.**
- 5. **And they shall divide it**
- **into seven parts:** Judah shall
- abide in their coast on the south, and
- the house of Joseph shall abide
- in their coasts on the north.
- 6. Ye shall therefore describe the
- land *into* seven parts, and bring
- the description* hither to me, that
- I may cast lots for you here
- before the LORD our God.

- 7. But the Levites have no part
- among you: for the priesthood of the
- LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad,
- and Reuben, and half the tribe of
- Manasseh, have received their
- inheritance beyond Jordan on the
- east, which Moses the servant
- of the LORD gave them.
- 8. **And the men arose, and**
- **went away: and Joshua**
- **charged them** that went
- to describe the land, saying,
- **Go and walk through**
- **the land, and describe**
- **it, and come again to**
- **me, that I may here**
- **cast lots for you**
- **before the LORD** in Shiloh.
- 9. **And the men went** and
- passed through the land, and
- described it by cities into
- seven parts in a book,
- **and came again to**
- **Joshua** to the host at Shiloh.
- 10. **And Joshua cast**
- **lots for them in Shiloh**
- before the LORD:
- **and there** Joshua
- **divided the land unto**
- **the children of Israel**
- **according to their**
- **divisions.**
- 11. And the lot of the tribe of the
- children of Benjamin came up
- according to their families: and the
- coast of their lot came forth between
- the children of Judah and the
- children of Joseph.
- 12. And their border on the north side
- was from Jordan; and the border went
- up to the side of Jericho on the north
- side, and went up through the
- mountains westward; and the
- goings out thereof were at the
- wilderness of Beth-aven.
- 13. And the border went over from
- thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz,
- which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the
- border descended to Ataroth-adar,
- near the hill that *lieth* on the south side
- of the nether Beth-horon.
- 14. And the border was drawn *thence,*
- and compassed the corner of the sea

southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15. And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16. And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17. And *was* drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of

Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18. And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19. And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20. And Jordan *was* the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22. And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23. And Avim, and Pharah, and Ophrah,

24. And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25. Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26. And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27. And Rekem, and Irpeel,

and Taralah,

28. And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAPTER 19

1. And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance *was* within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2. And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3. And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4. And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5. And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-suan,

6. And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages:

7. Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8. And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9. Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah *was* too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10. And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance *was* unto Sarid:

11. And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam;

12. And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13. And from thence passeth on



along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14. And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15. And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17. And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18. And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19. And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20. And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21. And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22. And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24. And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25. And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26. And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal: and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27. And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28. And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon;

29. And *then* the coast turneth to

Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

30. Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32. The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33. And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34. And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35. And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36. And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37. And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38. And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40. And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41. And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42. And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43. And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44. And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45. And Jehud, and Bene-berak,

and Gath-rimmon.

46. And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47. And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

■ 49. **When they had made an end of dividing the land**

■ for inheritance by their coasts, **the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua**

■ the son of Nun among them:

■ 50. **According to the word of the LORD they gave him**

■ the city which he asked, *even*

■ **Timnath-serah in mount**

■ **Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein.**

51. These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

■ **So they made an end of dividing the country.**

## CHAPTER 20

■ 1. **The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,**

■ 2. **Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge,** whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

■ 3. **That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.**

■ 4. **And when he that doth flee unto one of those**

■ **cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city,**

■ **and shall declare his**

■ **cause in the ears of**

■ **the elders of that city,**

■ **they shall take him**

into the city unto them,

■ **and give him a place, that**

■ **he may dwell among them.**

■ 5. **And if the avenger of blood**

■ **pursue after him, then**

■ **they shall not deliver the**

■ **slayer up into his hand;**

■ **because he smote his**

■ **neighbour unwittingly, and**

■ **hated him not beforetime.**

■ 6. **And he shall**

dwell in that city, until he

■ **stand before the**

■ **congregation for judgment,**

■ **and until the death of the**

■ **high priest that shall be in**

■ **those days: then shall the**

■ **slayer return, and come unto his**

own city, and unto his own house,

■ **unto the city from**

■ **whence he fled.**

■ 7. **And they appointed**

■ **Kedesh** in Galilee

in mount Naphtali, and

■ **Shechem** in mount Ephraim,

■ **and Kirjath-arba, which is**

■ **Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.**

■ 8. **And on the other side**

■ **Jordan by Jericho**

eastward, they assigned

■ **Bezer**

in the wilderness upon the

plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and

■ **Ramoth** in Gilead

out of the tribe of Gad,

■ **and Golan** in Bashan

out of the tribe of Manasseh.

■ 9. **These were the cities**

■ **appointed for all**

the children of

■ **Israel, and for the stranger**

■ **that sojourneth among**

■ **them, that whosoever**

■ **killeth any person at unawares**

■ **might flee thither, and not die**

by the hand of the avenger of blood,

■ **until he stood before**

■ | the congregation.

CHAPTER 21

- 1. Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:
- 2. And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.
- 3. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.
4. And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.
5. And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.
6. And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
7. The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
8. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.
9. And they gave out of the tribe

- of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name.
10. Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.
11. And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.
12. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.
13. Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,
14. And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,
15. And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,
16. And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.
17. And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,
18. Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.
19. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
20. And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.
21. For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
22. And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.
23. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24. Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26. All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27. And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.

28. And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29. Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31. Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33. All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35. Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37. Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39. Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer

with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40. So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

■ 41. **All the cities of the Levites** within the possession of the children of Israel

■ **were forty** and

■ **eight cities with**

■ **their suburbs.**

42. These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

■ 43. **And the LORD gave**

■ **unto Israel all the land**

■ **which he sware to give**

■ **unto their fathers;** and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

■ 44. **And the LORD gave**

■ **them rest** round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers:

■ **and there stood not a man**

■ **of all their enemies before**

■ **them;** the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

■ 45. **There failed not aught**

■ **of any good thing which**

■ **the LORD had spoken**

■ **unto** the house of

■ **Israel; all came to pass.**

## CHAPTER 22

■ 1. **Then Joshua called the**

■ **Reubenites, and the**

■ **Gadites, and the half**

■ **tribe of Manasseh,**

■ 2. **And said** unto them,

■ **Ye have kept all that**

■ **Moses** the servant of the LORD

■ **commanded you, and**

■ **have obeyed my voice**

in all that I commanded you:

3. Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

■ 4. **And now** the LORD your

■ **God hath given rest**

■ **unto your brethren,**

■ as he promised them:

■ **therefore** now

■ **return** ye, and get you  
 unto your tents, *and*  
 ■ **unto the land of your**  
 ■ **possession**, which Moses  
 the servant of the LORD gave  
 you on the other side Jordan.  
 ■ 5. **But take diligent heed**  
 ■ **to do** the commandment and  
 ■ **the law**, which Moses the  
 servant of the LORD charged you,  
 ■ **to love the LORD** your God,  
 and to walk in all his ways.  
 ■ **and to keep his**  
 ■ **commandments**,  
 and to cleave unto him,  
 ■ **and to**  
 ■ **serve him with all your**  
 ■ **heart and** with all your  
 ■ **soul**.  
 ■ 6. **So Joshua blessed**  
 ■ **them, and sent them away:**  
 and they went unto their tents.  
 ■ 7. **Now to the one half of the**  
 ■ **tribe of Manasseh Moses**  
 ■ **had given possession** in  
 ■ **Bashan: but unto the**  
 ■ **other half** thereof  
 ■ **gave Joshua**  
 among their brethren  
 ■ **on this side Jordan**  
 ■ **westward**. And when  
 Joshua sent them away also unto  
 their tents, then he blessed them.  
 ■ 8. **And he spake** unto them,  
 ■ **saying, Return with much**  
 ■ **riches unto your tents,**  
 ■ **and with** very much  
 ■ **cattle**, with  
 ■ **silver**, and with  
 ■ **gold**, and with  
 ■ **brass**, and with  
 ■ **iron, and with very much**  
 ■ **raiment: divide the spoil of**  
 ■ **your enemies** with your brethren.  
 ■ 9. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Reuben and** the children of  
 ■ **Gad and the half tribe**  
 ■ **of Manasseh returned**,  
 and departed from the children  
 of Israel out of Shiloh, which  
 is in the land of Canaan,  
 ■ **to go** unto the country of  
 ■ **Gilead**, to

■ **the land of their**  
 ■ **possession**, whereof they were  
 possessed, according to the word of  
 the LORD by the hand of Moses.  
 ■ 10. **And** when  
 ■ **they** came unto the borders of  
 Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan,  
 the children of Reuben and the  
 children of Gad and the half  
 tribe of Manasseh  
 ■ **built** there an altar  
 ■ **by Jordan, a**  
 ■ **great altar** to see to.  
 ■ 11. **And the children**  
 ■ **of Israel heard** say,  
 Behold, the children of  
 ■ **Reuben and** the children of  
 ■ **Gad and the half**  
 ■ **tribe of Manasseh**  
 ■ **have built an altar** over  
 against the land of Canaan,  
 in the borders of Jordan,  
 ■ **at the passage of the**  
 ■ **children of Israel**.  
 ■ 12. **And when** the children of  
 ■ **Israel heard of it, the**  
 ■ **whole congregation**  
 of the children of Israel  
 ■ **gathered** themselves  
 together at Shiloh,  
 ■ **to go up to war**  
 ■ **against them**.  
 ■ 13. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel sent** unto the children  
 of Reuben, and to the children  
 of Gad, and to the half tribe of  
 Manasseh, into the land of Gilead,  
 ■ **Phinehas the son**  
 ■ **of Eleazar the priest,**  
 ■ 14. **And with him ten**  
 ■ **princes**, of each chief  
 house a prince throughout  
 all the tribes of Israel;  
 ■ **and each one was an head**  
 ■ **of the house of their fathers**  
 among the thousands of Israel.  
 ■ 15. **And they came**  
 ■ **unto** the children of  
 ■ **Reuben, and to the children of**  
 ■ **Gad, and to**  
 ■ **the half tribe of Manasseh,**  
 unto the land of Gilead,  
 ■ **and they**

■ **spake** with them, saying,  
 ■ 16. **Thus saith the whole**  
 ■ **congregation** of the LORD,  
 ■ **What trespass is this** that  
 ■ **ye have committed**  
 against the God of Israel,  
 ■ **to turn away** this day  
 ■ **from following the LORD, in**  
 ■ **that ye have builded you**  
 ■ **an altar,**  
 that ye might rebel this day  
 against the LORD?  
 17. *Is the iniquity of Peor too little*  
 for us, from which we are not  
 cleansed until this day, although  
 there was a plague in the  
 congregation of the LORD,  
 18. But that ye must turn away  
 this day from following the LORD?  
 and it will be, *seeing ye*  
 rebel to day against  
 ■ **the LORD,** that to-morrow he  
 ■ **will be wroth with the**  
 ■ **whole congregation** of Israel.  
 ■ 19. **Notwithstanding, if the**  
 ■ **land of your possession**  
 ■ **be unclean, then pass ye**  
 ■ **over unto the land of the**  
 ■ **possession of the LORD,**  
 ■ **wherein the LORD's**  
 ■ **tabernacle dwelleth, and**  
 ■ **take possession among**  
 ■ **us: but rebel not** against  
 the LORD, nor rebel against us,  
 ■ **in building you an**  
 ■ **altar beside the altar**  
 ■ **of the LORD** our God.  
 20. Did not Achan the son of Zerah  
 commit a trespass in the accursed  
 thing, and wrath fell on all the  
 congregation of Israel? and that man  
 perished not alone in his iniquity.  
 ■ 21. **Then** the children of  
 ■ **Reuben** and the children of  
 ■ **Gad and the half tribe of**  
 ■ **Manasseh** answered, and  
 ■ **said unto the heads of**  
 ■ **the thousands of Israel,**  
 ■ 22. **The LORD God** of gods,  
 the LORD God of gods, he  
 ■ **knoweth, and Israel he**  
 ■ **shall know; if it be in**  
 ■ **rebellion, or if in**

■ **transgression against the**  
 ■ **LORD,** (save us not this day.)  
 ■ 23. **That we have built us an**  
 ■ **altar to turn from following**  
 ■ **the LORD,** or if to offer thereon  
 burnt offering or meat offering, or if  
 to offer peace offerings thereon,  
 ■ **let the LORD himself**  
 ■ **require it;**  
 ■ 24. **And if we have not** *rather*  
 ■ **done it** for fear of *this* thing,  
 ■ **saying, in time to come**  
 ■ **your children might speak**  
 ■ **unto our children, saying,**  
 ■ **What have ye to do with the**  
 ■ **LORD God of Israel?**  
 ■ 25. **For the LORD hath made**  
 ■ **Jordan a border between**  
 ■ **us and you,** ye children  
 of Reuben and children of Gad;  
 ye have no part in the LORD:  
 so shall your children make our  
 children cease from fearing the LORD.  
 ■ 26. **Therefore we said,**  
 ■ **Let us** now prepare to  
 ■ **build us**  
 ■ **an altar, not for burnt**  
 ■ **offering, nor for sacrifice:**  
 ■ 27. **But that it may be a**  
 ■ **witness between us, and**  
 ■ **you,** and our generations after us,  
 ■ **that we might do the**  
 ■ **service of the LORD** before  
 him with our burnt offerings,  
 and with our sacrifices, and  
 with our peace offerings;  
 ■ **that your children may**  
 ■ **not say to our children**  
 in time to come,  
 ■ **Ye have no part**  
 ■ **in the LORD.**  
 28. Therefore said we, that it shall be,  
 when they should so say to us or to  
 our generations in time to  
 come, that we may say *again,*  
 ■ **Behold the pattern of**  
 ■ **the altar** of the LORD,  
 ■ **which our fathers made,**  
 not for burnt offerings,  
 nor for sacrifices; but  
 ■ **it is a witness between**  
 ■ **us and you.**  
 ■ 29. **God forbid that we**

- **should rebel against the LORD**, and turn this day from following the LORD,
- **to build an altar** for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices,
- **beside the altar of the LORD** our God
- **that is before his tabernacle.**
- **30. And when Phinehas** the priest,
- **and the princes** of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him,
- **heard the words** that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake,
- **it pleased them.**
- **31. And Phinehas** the son of Eleazar the priest
- **said** unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because
- **ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered** the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.
- **32. And Phinehas** the son of Eleazar the priest,
- **and the princes, returned** from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead,
- **unto** the land of
- **Canaan**, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.
- **33. And the thing pleased** the children of Israel; and the children of Israel **blessed God**, and **did not intend to go up against them in battle**, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.
- **34. And** the children of
- **Reuben and** the children of

- **Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.**

## CHAPTER 23

1. And it came to pass
- **a long time after** that
- **the LORD had given rest unto Israel** from all their enemies round about, that
- **Joshua waxed old** and stricken in age.
2. **And Joshua called for all Israel**, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers,
- **and said** unto them,
- **I am old** and stricken in age:
3. **And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.**
4. **Behold, I have divided** unto you
- **by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes**, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.
5. **And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you**, and drive them from out of your sight;
- **and ye shall possess their land**, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.
6. **Be ye therefore very courageous** to keep and
- **to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses**,
- **that ye turn not aside** therefrom to the right hand or to the left;
7. **That ye come not among these nations**, these that remain among you;

- **neither** make
- **mention** of
- **the name of their gods,**
- **nor** cause to swear *by them*, neither
- **serve them,**
- **nor bow** yourselves
- **unto them:**
- 8. **But cleave unto the**
- **LORD** your God, as ye have
- done unto this day.
- 9. **For the LORD hath**
- **driven out** from before you
- **great nations** and
- strong: but *as for you*,
- **no man hath been**
- **able to stand before**
- **you unto this day.**
- 10. **One man of you shall**
- **chase a thousand: for the**
- **LORD** your God, *he it is* that
- **fighteth for you**, as
- he hath promised you.
- 11. **Take good heed**
- **therefore** unto yourselves,
- **that ye love the**
- **LORD** your God.
- 12. **Else if ye** do in any wise
- **go back, and cleave**
- **unto the remnant of these**
- **nations,** *even* these that
- remain among you,
- **and** shall
- **make marriages with them,**
- and go in unto them, and they to you:
- 13. Know for a certainty
- that the LORD your
- **God will no more drive**
- **out** *any of*
- **these nations** from before you;
- **but they shall be snares**
- **and traps** unto you, and scourges
- in your sides, and thorns in your eyes,
- **until ye perish** from off this
- good land which the LORD your
- God hath given you.
- 14. And, behold, this day
- **I am going the way**
- **of all the earth: and**
- **ye know** in all your hearts
- and in all your souls, that
- **not one thing hath**
- **failed** of all the good things
- **which the LORD** your God

- **spake** concerning you; all are
- come to pass unto you, *and* not
- one thing hath failed thereof.
- 15. **Therefore** it shall
- come to pass, *that*
- **as all good things are**
- **come** upon you, which the
- LORD your God promised you;
- **so shall the LORD**
- **bring upon you** all
- **evil things,**
- **until he have destroyed**
- **you** from off this good land which
- the LORD your God hath given you.
- 16. **When ye have**
- **transgressed the**
- **covenant of the LORD** your
- God, which he commanded you,
- **and have** gone and
- **served other gods,**
- and bowed yourselves to them;
- **then shall the anger of the**
- **LORD be kindled against**
- **you, and ye shall perish**
- **quickly** from off the good land
- which he hath given unto you.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And Joshua gathered**
- **all the tribes** of Israel
- **to Shechem,** and called for the
- elders of Israel, and for their heads,
- and for their judges, and for their
- officers; and they presented
- themselves before God.
- 2. **And Joshua**
- **said** unto all the people,
- **Thus saith the LORD**
- God of Israel,
- **Your fathers dwelt on**
- **the other side of the**
- **flood** in old time, *even* Terah,
- the father of Abraham, and the
- father of Nachor:
- **and they served**
- **other gods.**
- 3. **And I took** your father
- **Abraham** from the
- other side of the flood,
- **and led him throughout**
- all the land of
- **Canaan,** and
- **multiplied his seed,**



■ and gave him Isaac.

■ 4. And I gave unto  
 ■ Isaac Jacob and  
 ■ Esau: and I gave unto  
 ■ Esau mount Seir, to possess it;  
 ■ but Jacob and his children  
 ■ went down into Egypt.

■ 5. I sent Moses also  
 ■ and Aaron, and I plagued  
 ■ Egypt, according to that which  
 I did among them: and afterward  
 I brought you out.

■ 6. And I brought your  
 ■ fathers out of Egypt:  
 and ye came unto the sea;  
 ■ and the Egyptians  
 ■ pursued after  
 ■ your fathers with  
 chariots and horsemen

■ unto the Red sea.  
 ■ 7. And when they cried unto  
 ■ the LORD, he put darkness  
 ■ between you and the  
 ■ Egyptians, and brought  
 ■ the sea upon them, and

covered them: and your eyes  
 have seen what I have done in Egypt:  
 ■ and ye dwell in the  
 ■ wilderness a long season.

■ 8. And I brought you into  
 ■ the land of the Amorites,  
 which dwelt on the other side  
 Jordan; and they fought with you: and  
 I gave them into your hand, that ye  
 might possess their land;

■ and I destroyed them  
 from before you.

■ 9. Then Balak the son of  
 Zippor, king of Moab, arose and  
 ■ warred against Israel,  
 ■ and sent and called  
 ■ Balaam the son of Beor  
 ■ to curse you:

■ 10. But I would not  
 ■ hearken unto Balaam;  
 therefore he blessed you still:  
 ■ so I delivered you  
 ■ out of his hand.

■ 11. And you went over  
 Jordan, and  
 ■ came unto Jericho:  
 ■ and the men of  
 ■ Jericho fought against

■ you, the Amorites, and the  
 ■ Perizzites, and the  
 ■ Canaanites, and the  
 ■ Hittites, and the  
 ■ Girgashites, the  
 ■ Hivites, and the  
 ■ Jebusites; and I delivered  
 them into your hand.

■ 12. And I sent the  
 ■ hornet before you,  
 ■ which drave them  
 ■ out from before you, *even*  
 ■ the two kings of the  
 ■ Amorites; *but* not with thy  
 ■ sword, nor with thy bow.  
 ■ 13. And I have given you a  
 ■ land for which ye did not  
 ■ labour, and cities which  
 ■ ye built not, and  
 ye dwell in them: of the  
 ■ vineyards and oliveyards  
 ■ which ye planted  
 ■ not do ye eat.

■ 14. Now therefore fear the  
 ■ LORD, and serve him

in sincerity and in truth: and  
 ■ put away the gods which  
 ■ your fathers served on  
 the other side of the flood, and in  
 Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

■ 15. And if it seem evil unto  
 ■ you to serve the LORD,  
 ■ choose you this day  
 ■ whom ye will serve; whether  
 the gods which your fathers served  
 that *were* on the other side of the  
 flood, or the gods of the Amorites,  
 in whose land ye dwell:

■ but as for me and my  
 ■ house, we will serve  
 ■ the LORD.

■ 16. And the people  
 ■ answered and said,  
 ■ God forbid that we  
 ■ should forsake the  
 ■ LORD, to serve other gods;

■ 17. For the LORD our God, he *it*  
 is that brought us up and our fathers  
 out of the land of Egypt, from the  
 house of bondage, and which did  
 those great signs in our sight, and  
 ■ preserved us in all the way  
 wherein we went, and among all

the people through whom we passed:

18. **And the LORD drave out from before us all the people**, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19. **And Joshua said** unto the people,  
**Ye cannot serve the LORD:** for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20. **If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods**, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21. **And the people said** unto Joshua,  
**Nay; but we will serve the LORD.**

22. **And Joshua said** unto the people,  
**Ye are witnesses** against yourselves  
**that ye have chosen** you the LORD, to serve him.  
**And they said, We are witnesses.**

23. Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24. **And the people said** unto Joshua,  
**The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.**

25. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26. **And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law** of God,  
**and took a great stone, and set it up there** under

an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27. **And Joshua said** unto all the people, Behold,  
**this stone shall be a witness unto us;** for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28. **So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.**

29. **And** it came to pass **after these things**, that **Joshua** the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD,  
**died, being an hundred and ten years old.**

30. **And they buried him** in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31. **And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua**, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32. **And the bones of Joseph**, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt,  
**buried they in Shechem**, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33. **And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him** in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him  
**in mount Ephraim.**

## THE BOOK OF JUDGES

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Unknown**  
**Date Written** – possibly  
**between 1050 – 1000 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 618

Chapters - 21

Total Words - 18,976

Scan Words - 8,780

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 46% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – The History of the  
 Judges of Israel.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Past Reviewed**  
1:1 — 3:4
- II. **The First Five Judges of  
Israel**  
3:5 — 5:31
- III. **The Life and Victories  
of Gideon**  
6:1 — 9:57
- IV. **The Next Six Judges of  
Israel**  
10:1 — 12:15
- V. **The Life, Victories,  
Defeat, and Restoration  
of Samson**  
13:1 — 16:31
- VI. **The Lawlessness  
of Israel**  
17:1 — 21:25

## CHAPTER 1

1. **Now after the death of Joshua** it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, **Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites**

first, to fight against them?

2. **And the LORD said, Judah shall go up:** behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3. **And Judah said unto Simeon** his brother, **Come up with me** into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot.

**So Simeon went with him.**

4. **And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew** of them in Bezek **ten thousand men.**

5. **And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek:** and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6. **But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.**

7. **And Adoni-bezek said,** Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me.

**And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.**

8. **Now** the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9. **And afterward** the children of Judah went down to fight against

the Canaanites, that dwell in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10. **And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwell in Hebron:** (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:)

**and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.**

11. **And from thence he went against** the inhabitants of

**Debir:** and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher:

12. **And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him**

**will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.**

13. **And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah** his daughter to wife.

14. **And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field:** and she lighted from off *her ass*; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15. **And she said unto him, Give me a blessing:** for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water.

**And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.**

16. **And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.**

17. **And Judah went with Simeon** his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of

■ the city was  
 ■ called Hormah.  
 ■ 18. Also Judah took Gaza  
 with the coast thereof,  
 ■ and Askelon with  
 the coast thereof,  
 ■ and Ekron with the coast thereof.  
 ■ 19. And the LORD was  
 with Judah; and he  
 ■ drove out *the inhabitants of*  
 ■ the mountain; but could not  
 ■ drive out the inhabitants of  
 ■ the valley, because they  
 ■ had chariots of iron.  
 ■ 20. And they gave Hebron  
 unto Caleb, as Moses  
 ■ said: and he expelled thence  
 the three sons of Anak.  
 ■ 21. And the children of  
 Benjamin did not drive  
 out the Jebusites that  
 ■ inhabited Jerusalem; but the  
 Jebusites dwell with the children of  
 Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.  
 ■ 22. And the house  
 of Joseph, they also  
 ■ went up against Beth-el:  
 ■ and the LORD was with  
 ■ them.  
 23. And the house of Joseph sent  
 to descry Beth-el. (Now the name  
 of the city before was Luz.)  
 ■ 24. And the  
 ■ spies saw a man come forth  
 out of the city, and  
 ■ they said unto him,  
 ■ Shew us, we pray thee,  
 ■ the entrance into the  
 ■ city, and we will shew  
 ■ thee mercy.  
 ■ 25. And when he shewed  
 ■ them the entrance into the city,  
 ■ they smote the city with  
 the edge of the sword;  
 ■ but they  
 ■ let go the man and all  
 ■ his family.  
 ■ 26. And the man went into  
 ■ the land of the Hittites,  
 ■ and built a city, and  
 ■ called the name thereof  
 ■ Luz: which is the name there  
 of unto this day.

■ 27. Neither did Manasseh  
 drive out *the inhabitants of*  
 ■ Beth-shean and her towns, nor  
 ■ Taanach and her towns,  
 ■ nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Dor and her towns,  
 ■ nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Ibleam and her towns,  
 ■ nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Megiddo and her towns:  
 ■ but the Canaanites would  
 dwell in that land.  
 ■ 28. And it came to pass, when  
 Israel was strong, that they  
 ■ put the Canaanites to  
 ■ tribute, and did not utterly  
 ■ drive them out.  
 ■ 29. Neither did Ephraim  
 drive out the Canaanites  
 ■ that dwelt in Gezer;  
 but the Canaanites dwell in  
 Gezer among them.  
 ■ 30. Neither did Zebulun  
 drive out the inhabitants of  
 ■ Kitron, nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwell  
 among them, and became tributaries.  
 ■ 31. Neither did Asher drive  
 out the inhabitants of  
 ■ Accho, nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Zidon, nor of  
 ■ Ahlab, nor of  
 ■ Achzib, nor of  
 ■ Helbah, nor of  
 ■ Aphik, nor of Rehob:  
 ■ 32. But the Asherites dwell  
 among the Canaanites,  
 the inhabitants of the land:  
 for they did not drive them out.  
 ■ 33. Neither did Naphtali  
 drive out the inhabitants  
 ■ of Beth-shemesh,  
 ■ nor the inhabitants of  
 ■ Beth-anath; but he dwelt  
 among the Canaanites,  
 the inhabitants of the land:  
 nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-  
 shemesh and of Beth-anath became  
 tributaries unto them.  
 ■ 34. And the Amorites  
 ■ forced the children of  
 ■ Dan into the mountain:  
 ■ for they would not suffer them

to come down to the valley:

- 35. **But the Amorites**
- **would dwell in mount**
- **Heres** in Aijalon,
- **and in**
- **Shaalbim: yet** the
- **hand of**
- **the house of Joseph**
- **prevailed, so that they**
- **became tributaries.**

36. And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And an angel of the**
- **LORD came** up from Gilgal
- **to Bochim, and said, I**
- **made you to go up out of**
- **Egypt, and have brought you**
- **unto the land which**
- **I swear unto your**
- **fathers; and I said,**
- **I will never break my**
- **covenant with you.**
- 2. **And ye shall make no**
- **league with the inhabitants**
- **of this land; ye shall throw**
- **down their altars: but ye**
- **have not obeyed my voice:**
- **why have ye done this?**
- 3. **Wherefore** I also said,
- **I will not drive them**
- **out from before you;**
- **but they shall be as**
- **thorns in your sides,**
- **and their gods shall**
- **be a snare unto you.**
- 4. **And** it came to pass,
- **when the angel of the LORD**
- **spake these words**
- **unto all the children of**
- **Israel, that the people**
- **lifted up their voice, and**
- **wept.**
- 5. **And they called**
- **the name of that**
- **place Bochim: and**
- **they sacrificed there**
- **unto the LORD.**
- 6. **And when Joshua had**
- **let the people**
- **go, the children of**

- **Israel went every**
- **man unto his inheritance**
- **to possess the land.**
- 7. **And the people served**
- **the LORD all the days of**
- **Joshua, and all the days of**
- **the elders** that outlived Joshua,
- **who had seen all**
- **the great**
- **works of the LORD,**
- **that he did for Israel.**
- 8. **And Joshua** the son of
- **Nun, the servant of the LORD,**
- **died, being an hundred**
- **and ten years old.**
- 9. **And they buried him in**
- **the border of his inheritance in**
- **Timnath-heres, in the**
- **mount of**
- **Ephraim, on the north**
- **side of the hill Gaash.**
- 10. **And also**
- **all that generation were**
- **gathered unto their fathers:**
- **and there arose another**
- **generation** after them,
- **which knew not**
- **the LORD, nor yet**
- **the works which he had**
- **done for Israel.**
- 11. **And** the children of
- **Israel did evil in the**
- **sight of the LORD,**
- **and served Baalim:**
- 12. **And they forsook the LORD God**
- **of their fathers, which brought them**
- **out of the land of Egypt, and followed**
- **other gods, of the gods of the people**
- **that were round about them, and**
- **bowed themselves unto them, and**
- **provoked the LORD to anger.**
- 13. **And they forsook the LORD,**
- **and served Baal and Ashtaroth.**
- 14. **And the anger of the**
- **LORD was hot against**
- **Israel, and he delivered**
- **them into the hands of**
- **spoilers that spoiled them, and**
- **he sold them into the hands of**
- **their enemies** round about,
- **so that they could not any longer**
- **stand before their enemies.**
- 15. **Whithersoever**

- they went out,
- **the hand of the LORD was**
- **against them** for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them:
- **and they were**
- **greatly distressed.**
- 16. **Nevertheless the LORD**
- **raised up judges**, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.
- 17. And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a-whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD: *but* they did not so.
- 18. **And** when the LORD raised them up judges, then
- **the LORD was with the**
- **judge, and delivered them**
- **out of the hand of their**
- **enemies** all the days of the judge:
- **for it repented the LORD**
- **because of their groanings** by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
- 19. **And** it came to pass,
- **when the judge**
- **was dead, that**
- **they returned,** and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers,
- **in following other gods** to serve them, and to bow down unto them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
- 20. **And the anger of the**
- **LORD was hot against**
- **Israel; and he said,** Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;
- 21. I also
- **will not** henceforth
- **drive out any from before**
- **them of the nations which**
- **Joshua left when he died:**
- 22. **That through them I may**
- **prove Israel, whether they**
- **will keep the way of the**

- **LORD** to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.
- 23. Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Now these are the**
- **nations which the LORD**
- **left, to prove Israel** by them, *even as many of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;
- 2. Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;
- 3. **Namely, five lords**
- **of the Philistines,** and all
- **the Canaanites,** and
- **the Sidonians, and the**
- **Hivites that dwelt in mount**
- **Lebanon,** from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.
- 4. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
- 5. **And** the children of
- **Israel dwelt among the**
- **Canaanites, Hittites, and**
- **Amorites, and**
- **Perizzites, and**
- **Hivites, and Jebusites:**
- 6. **And** they
- **took their daughters to**
- **be their wives,** and gave their daughters to their sons,
- **and served their gods.**
- 7. **And** the children of
- **Israel did evil** in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God,
- **and served Baalim**
- **and the groves.**
- 8. **Therefore** the anger of
- **the LORD** was hot against Israel, and he
- **sold them into the hand**
- **of Chushan-rishathaim**
- **king of Mesopotamia:**
- **and** the children of

■ **Israel served**  
 ■ **Chushan-rishathaim**  
 ■ **eight years.**

■ 9. **And when** the children of  
 ■ **Israel cried unto the LORD,**  
 ■ **the LORD raised up a**  
 ■ **deliverer** to the children of  
 Israel, who delivered them,  
 ■ **even Othniel** the son of  
 Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

■ 10. **And the spirit of the**  
 ■ **LORD came upon him,**  
 ■ **and he judged Israel, and**  
 ■ **went out to war: and**  
 ■ **the LORD delivered**  
 ■ **Chushan-rishathaim**  
 king of Mesopotamia  
 ■ **into his hand;** and his  
 hand prevailed against  
 Chushan-rishathaim.

■ 11. **And the land had rest**  
 ■ **forty years. And**  
 ■ **Othniel** the son of Kenaz  
 ■ **died.**

■ 12. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel did evil again**  
 in the sight of the LORD:  
 ■ **and the LORD**  
 ■ **strengthened** Eglon the king of  
 ■ **Moab** against Israel, because they  
 had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13. And he gathered unto  
 him the children of  
 ■ **Ammon and**  
 ■ **Amalek, and went and**  
 ■ **smote Israel,** and possessed  
 the city of palm trees.

■ 14. **So** the children of  
 ■ **Israel served** Eglon the king of  
 ■ **Moab eighteen years.**

■ 15. **But when** the children of  
 ■ **Israel cried unto the LORD,**  
 ■ **the LORD raised** them  
 ■ **up a deliverer, Ehud** the son of  
 Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded:  
 ■ **and by him** the children of  
 ■ **Israel sent a present unto**  
 ■ **Eglon the king of Moab.**

■ 16. **But Ehud made him**  
 ■ **a dagger** which had two  
 edges, of a cubit length;  
 ■ **and he did gird it under his**  
 ■ **raiment** upon his right thigh.

■ 17. **And he brought the**  
 ■ **present** unto Eglon king of Moab:  
 and Eglon was a very fat man.  
 ■ 18. **And** when he had made  
 an end to offer the present, he  
 ■ **sent away the people**  
 ■ **that bare the present.**

19. But he himself turned again from  
 the quarries that were by Gilgal,  
 ■ **and said, I have a secret**  
 ■ **errand unto thee, O**  
 ■ **king: who said, Keep**  
 ■ **silence.** And all that stood  
 by him went out from him.

■ 20. **And Ehud came unto**  
 ■ **him; and he was sitting**  
 ■ **in a summer parlour,**  
 which he had for himself alone.  
 ■ **And Ehud said, I have a**  
 ■ **message from God** unto  
 thee. And he arose out of his seat.

■ 21. **And Ehud** put  
 forth his left hand, and  
 ■ **took the dagger**  
 from his right thigh,  
 ■ **and thrust it into his belly:**

22. And the haft also went in after  
 the blade; and the fat closed upon  
 the blade, so that he could not  
 draw the dagger out of his belly;  
 and the dirt came out.

■ 23. **Then Ehud** went  
 forth through the porch, and  
 ■ **shut the doors of the**  
 ■ **parlour** upon him,  
 ■ **and locked them.**

■ 24. **When** he was gone out,  
 ■ **his servants came;** and  
 when they saw that, behold,  
 the doors of the parlour were locked,  
 they said, Surely he covereth his  
 feet in his summer chamber.

25. And they tarried till they were  
 ashamed: and, behold, he opened not  
 the doors of the parlour; therefore  
 ■ **they took a key, and**  
 ■ **opened them:** and, behold,  
 ■ **their lord was** fallen down  
 ■ **dead** on the earth.

■ 26. **And Ehud escaped**  
 while they tarried, and passed  
 ■ **beyond the**  
 ■ **quarries,** and escaped



- **unto Seirath.**
- 27. **And** it came to pass, when he was come, that
- **he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim,**
- **and** the children of
- **Israel went down with him from the mount,** and he before them.
- 28. **And he said** unto them, **Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered** your enemies
- **the Moabites into your hand. And they** went down after him, and
- **took the fords of Jordan toward Moab,** and suffered not a man to pass over.
- 29. **And they slew** of Moab at that time
- **about ten thousand men,** all lusty, and all
- **men of valour;** and there escaped not a man.
- 30. **So Moab was subdued** that day under the hand of Israel.
- **And the land had rest fourscore years.**
- 31. **And after him was** Shamgar the son of Anath,
- **which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad:** and he also delivered Israel.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **And** the children of
- **Israel again did evil** in the sight of the LORD,
- **when Ehud was dead.**
- 2. **And the LORD sold them** into the hand of Jabin king
- **of Canaan,** that reigned in Hazor;
- **the captain of whose host was Sisera,** which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.
- 3. **And** the children of
- **Israel cried** unto the LORD:
- **for he had nine hundred chariots** of iron;
- **and twenty years he mightily**

- **oppressed** the children of Israel.
- 4. **And Deborah,**
- **a prophetess,** the wife of Lapidoth, she
- **judged Israel** at that time.
- 5. And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.
- 6. **And she** sent and
- **called Barak** the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali,
- **and said** unto him, **Hath not the LORD** God of Israel
- **commanded, saying,**
- **Go** and draw
- **toward mount Tabor,**
- **and take** with thee
- **ten thousand men** of the children
- **of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?**
- 7. **And I will draw unto thee** to the river Kishon Sisera,
- **the captain of Jabin's army,** with his chariots and his multitude;
- **and I will deliver him** into thine hand.
- 8. **And Barak said** unto her, **If thou wilt go** with me,
- **then I will go:** but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.
- 9. **And she said, I will surely go** with thee:
- notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour;
- **for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah** arose, and
- **went with Barak to Kedesh.**
- 10. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
- 11. **Now Heber** the Kenite, **which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses,** had severed

■ himself from the Kenites, and  
 ■ **pitched his tent unto**  
 ■ **the plain of Zaanaim,**  
 which is by Kedesh.  
 ■ 12. **And they shewed Sisera**  
 ■ **that Barak** the son of Abinoam  
 ■ **was gone up to**  
 ■ **mount Tabor.**  
 ■ 13. **And Sisera gathered**  
 ■ **together all his chariots,**  
 even nine hundred chariots of iron,  
 ■ **and all the people that were**  
 with him, from Harosheth of the  
 Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.  
 ■ 14. **And Deborah said**  
 ■ **unto Barak,** Up; for  
 ■ **this is the day** in which  
 ■ **the LORD hath delivered**  
 ■ **Sisera** into thine hand: is not  
 the LORD gone out before thee?  
 ■ **So Barak went**  
 ■ **down** from mount Tabor,  
 ■ **and ten thousand**  
 ■ **men after him.**  
 ■ 15. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **discomfited Sisera,** and all  
 ■ **his chariots,** and all  
 ■ **his host, with the** edge of the  
 ■ **sword** before Barak;  
 ■ **so that Sisera** lighted  
 down off *his* chariot, and  
 ■ **fled** away on his feet.  
 ■ 16. **But Barak pursued** after  
 the chariots, and after the host,  
 ■ **unto Harosheth** of the Gentiles:  
 ■ **and all the host of Sisera**  
 ■ **fell** upon the edge of the sword;  
 and there was not a man left.  
 ■ 17. **Howbeit Sisera**  
 ■ **fled** away on his feet  
 ■ **to the tent of Jael the wife**  
 ■ **of Heber** the Kenite: for *there*  
 was peace between Jabin the  
 king of Hazor and the house  
 of Heber the Kenite.  
 ■ 18. **And Jael went out**  
 ■ **to meet Sisera, and**  
 ■ **said** unto him, Turn in, my lord,  
 ■ **turn in to me; fear not.**  
 ■ **And** when he had turned in  
 unto her into the tent,  
 ■ **she covered him**  
 ■ **with a mantle.**

■ 19. **And he said** unto her,  
 ■ **Give me,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **a little water** to drink;  
 for I am thirsty.  
 ■ **And she** opened  
 a bottle of milk, and  
 ■ **gave him drink,**  
 ■ **and covered him.**  
 ■ 20. **Again he said** unto her,  
 ■ **Stand in the door** of the tent,  
 ■ **and** it shall be,  
 ■ **when any man doth**  
 ■ **come** and inquire of thee,  
 ■ **and say, Is there any**  
 ■ **man here?** that thou shalt  
 ■ **say, No.**  
 ■ 21. **Then Jael** Heber's wife  
 ■ **took a nail** of the tent,  
 ■ **and** took an  
 ■ **hammer** in her hand,  
 ■ **and went softly** unto him,  
 ■ **and smote the nail into his**  
 ■ **temples, and fastened it**  
 ■ **into the ground:** for he was  
 fast asleep and weary. So he died.  
 ■ 22. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **as Barak pursued Sisera,**  
 ■ **Jael came out** to meet him, and  
 said unto him, Come, and I will shew  
 thee the man whom thou seekest.  
 ■ **And** when he came  
 into her tent, behold,  
 ■ **Sisera lay dead,** and  
 the nail was in his temples.  
 ■ 23. **So God**  
 ■ **subdued** on that day  
 ■ **Jabin** the king of Canaan  
 ■ **before** the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 24. **And** the hand of the children of  
 ■ **Israel prospered, and**  
 ■ **prevailed against Jabin**  
 the king of Canaan, until they had  
 destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **Then sang Deborah**  
 ■ **and Barak** the son of  
 Abinoam on that day,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 2. **Praise ye the LORD** for  
 ■ **the avenging of Israel,**  
 ■ **when the people willingly**

- offered themselves.
- 3. **Hear, O ye**
- **kings;** give ear. O ye
- princes; I, *even*
- **I, will sing unto**
- **the LORD:** I will sing *praise*
- to the LORD God of Israel.
- 4. **LORD, when thou**
- **wentest out** of Seir, when
- thou marchedst out of the field
- **of Edom, the earth**
- **trembled,** and the
- heavens dropped, the clouds
- also dropped water.
- 5. **The mountains melted**
- from before the LORD,
- *even* that
- **Sinai** from before the
- LORD God of Israel.
- 6. **In the days of**
- **Shamgar** the son of Anath,
- **in the days of Jael,**
- **the highways were**
- **unoccupied,** and the
- travellers walked through byways.
- 7. **The inhabitants** of
- the villages ceased, they
- **ceased in Israel, until** that
- **I Deborah arose,** that
- I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8. **They chose new gods;**
- **then was war** in the gates:
- was there a shield or spear seen
- among forty thousand in Israel?
- 9. **My heart is toward**
- **the governors** of Israel,
- **that offered themselves**
- **willingly among the**
- **people.** Bless ye the LORD.
- 10. **Speak, ye** that ride
- **on white asses, ye**
- **that sit in judgment,**
- **and walk by the way.**
- 11. **They that are**
- **delivered from the** noise of
- **archers in the places of**
- **drawing water, there**
- **shall they rehearse the**
- **righteous acts of the**
- **LORD,** *even* the righteous acts
- *toward the inhabitants* of his villages
- in Israel: then shall the people of
- the LORD go down to the gates.

- 12. **Awake, awake.**
- **Deborah:** awake, awake.
- **utter a song: arise, Barak,**
- **and lead thy captivity**
- **captive,** thou son of Abinoam.
- 13. **Then he made him that**
- **remaineth have dominion**
- **over the nobles** among
- the people: the LORD made me
- have dominion over the mighty.
- 14. Out of Ephraim *was there* a root
- of them against Amalek; after thee,
- Benjamin, among thy people; out
- of Machir came down governors,
- and out of Zebulun they that
- handle the pen of the writer.
- 15. **And the princes**
- **of Issachar were**
- **with Deborah;** *even*
- **Issachar, and also**
- **Barak:** he was sent on foot into the
- valley. For the divisions of Reuben
- *there were* great thoughts of heart.
- 16. Why abodest thou among the
- sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings
- of the flocks? For the divisions
- of Reuben *there were* great
- searchings of heart.
- 17. Gilead abode beyond Jordan:
- and why did Dan remain in ships?
- Asher continued on the sea shore,
- and abode in his breaches.
- 18. Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a
- people *that* jeoparded their lives
- unto the death in the high places
- of the field.
- 19. The kings came *and* fought, then
- **fought the kings of**
- **Canaan in Taanach**
- by the waters of Megiddo;
- **they took no gain**
- **of money.**
- 20. **They fought from**
- **heaven;** the stars in
- their courses fought
- **against Sisera.**
- 21. **The river of Kishon**
- **swept them away,** that
- ancient river, the river Kishon.
- **O my soul, thou hast**
- **trodden down strength.**
- 22. Then were
- **the horsehoofs broken**

- by the means of the
- prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.
- 23. **Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,** curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
- **because they came not to the help of the LORD,** to the help of the LORD against the mighty.
- 24. **Blessed above women shall Jael** the wife of Heber the Kenite
- **be,** blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
- 25. He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
- 26. She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and
- **with the hammer she smote Sisera,** she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.
- 27. **At her feet he bowed,** he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he **fell down dead.**
- 28. **The mother of Sisera** looked out at a window, and
- **cried** through the lattice,
- **Why is his chariot so long in coming?** why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
- 29. Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,
- 30. Have they not sped?
- **have they not divided the prey;** to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?
- 31. **So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.**
- **And the land had rest forty years.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And** the children of **Israel did evil** in the sight of the LORD:
- **and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.**
- 2. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel:
- **and** because of the Midianites the children of **Israel made** them the **dens** which *are* **in the mountains,** and caves, and strong holds.
- 3. **And** *so* it was,
- **when Israel had sown,** that **the Midianites** came up, and **the Amalekites, and the children of the east,** even they **came up against them;**
- 4. And they encamped against them,
- **and destroyed the increase of the earth,** till thou come unto Gaza,
- **and left no sustenance** for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
- 5. **For they came up with their cattle and their fents,** and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered **into the land to destroy it.**
- 6. **And Israel was greatly impoverished** because of the Midianites;
- **and** the children of Israel **cried unto the LORD.**
- 7. **And** it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,
- 8. That
- **the LORD sent a prophet** unto the children of Israel,
- **which said** unto them,
- **Thus saith the LORD** God of Israel,
- **I brought you up from Egypt,** and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
- 9. **And I delivered you out of the hand of the**

■ Egyptians, and out of the hand  
 ■ of all that oppressed you,  
 ■ and drave them out from before you,  
 ■ and gave you their land;

■ 10. And I said unto you,  
 ■ I *am* the LORD your God;  
 ■ fear not the gods of the  
 ■ Amorites, in whose land ye dwell:  
 ■ but ye have not  
 ■ obeyed my voice.

■ 11. And there came  
 ■ an angel of the LORD,  
 ■ and sat under an oak  
 ■ which was in Ophrah,

■ that *pertained* unto  
 ■ Joash the Abiezrite:  
 ■ and his son Gideon  
 ■ threshed wheat by the  
 ■ winepress, to hide *it*  
 ■ from the Midianites.

■ 12. And the angel of the LORD  
 ■ appeared unto him,  
 ■ and said unto him,  
 ■ The LORD *is* with thee,  
 ■ thou mighty man of valour.

■ 13. And Gideon said  
 ■ unto him, Oh my Lord,  
 ■ if the LORD be with us, why  
 ■ then is all this befallen us?  
 ■ and where *be* all his  
 ■ miracles which our  
 ■ fathers told us of, saying,

Did not the LORD bring us up from  
 Egypt? but now the LORD hath  
 forsaken us, and delivered us  
 into the hands of the Midianites.

■ 14. And the LORD  
 ■ looked upon him, and  
 ■ said, Go in this thy might, and  
 ■ thou shalt save Israel  
 ■ from the hand of the Midianites:  
 ■ have not I sent thee?

■ 15. And he said unto  
 ■ him, Oh my Lord, wherewith  
 ■ shall I save Israel? behold,  
 ■ my family *is* poor in Manasseh,  
 ■ and I *am* the least in  
 ■ my father's house.

■ 16. And the LORD  
 ■ said unto him,  
 ■ Surely I will be with thee,  
 ■ and thou shalt smite the  
 ■ Midianites as one man.

■ 17. And he said unto him,  
 ■ If now I have found grace  
 ■ in thy sight, then shew me  
 ■ a sign that thou talkest with me.

■ 18. Depart not  
 ■ hence, I pray thee,  
 ■ until I come unto thee,  
 ■ and bring forth  
 ■ my present, and  
 ■ set *it* before thee.

■ And he said, I will tarry  
 until thou come again.

■ 19. And Gideon went in, and  
 ■ made ready a kid, and  
 ■ unleavened cakes of an ephah  
 of flour: the flesh he put in a basket,  
 and he put the broth in a pot,  
 ■ and brought *it* out unto him  
 under the oak, and presented *it*.

■ 20. And the angel of God said  
 unto him, Take the flesh and the  
 unleavened cakes, and lay *them*  
 upon this rock, and pour out the  
 broth. And he did so.

■ 21. Then the angel of the LORD  
 ■ put forth the end of the  
 ■ staff that was in his hand,  
 ■ and touched the flesh  
 ■ and the unleavened  
 ■ cakes; and there rose  
 ■ up fire out of the rock,  
 ■ and consumed the  
 ■ flesh and the unleavened  
 ■ cakes. Then the  
 ■ angel of the LORD  
 ■ departed out of his sight.

■ 22. And when  
 ■ Gideon perceived that he  
 ■ was an angel of the LORD,  
 Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God!  
 for because I have seen an  
 angel of the LORD face to face.

■ 23. And the LORD  
 ■ said unto him,  
 ■ Peace *be* unto thee; fear  
 ■ not; thou shalt not die.

■ 24. Then Gideon built  
 ■ an altar there unto the LORD,  
 ■ and called it Jehovah-  
 shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in  
 Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

■ 25. And it came to pass  
 ■ the same night, that

- **the LORD said** unto him,  
 Take thy father's young bullock,  
 even the second bullock of  
 seven years old, and  
 ■ **throw down the altar of**  
 ■ **Baal that thy father hath,**  
 and cut down the grove that *is* by it:  
 ■ 26. **And build an altar unto**  
 ■ **the LORD** thy God upon the top  
 of this rock, in the ordered place,  
 and take the second bullock,  
 ■ **and offer a burnt sacrifice**  
 ■ **with the wood of the grove**  
 ■ **which thou shalt cut down.**  
 ■ 27. **Then Gideon** took  
 ten men of his servants, and  
 ■ **did as the LORD** had  
 ■ **said** unto him: and *so* it was,  
 because he feared his father's  
 household, and the men of the  
 city, that he could not do *it* by  
 day, that he did *it* by night.  
 ■ 28. **And when**  
 ■ **the men of the city arose**  
 ■ **early in the morning,** behold,  
 the altar of Baal was cast down, and  
 the grove was cut down that *was* by  
 it, and the second bullock was  
 offered upon the altar *that was* built.  
 ■ 29. **And they**  
 ■ **said** one to another,  
 ■ **Who hath done this**  
 ■ **thing? And when they**  
 ■ **inquired** and asked,  
 ■ **they said, Gideon**  
 the son of Joash  
 hath done this thing.  
 ■ 30. **Then the men** of the city  
 ■ **said unto Joash, Bring out**  
 ■ **thy son, that he may die:**  
 because he hath cast down the altar  
 of Baal, and because he hath cut  
 down the grove that *was* by it.  
 ■ 31. **And Joash said** unto  
 all that stood against him,  
 ■ **Will ye plead for**  
 ■ **Baal?** will ye save him?  
 ■ **he that will plead for him,**  
 ■ **let him be put to death**  
 whilst *it is yet* morning:  
 ■ **if he be a god, let him**  
 ■ **plead for himself,** because  
 one hath cast down his altar.
- 32. **Therefore** on that day he  
 ■ **called him Jerubbaal,**  
 saying, Let Baal plead against  
 him, because he hath thrown  
 down his altar.  
 ■ 33. **Then all the Midianites**  
 ■ **and the Amalekites and**  
 ■ **the children of the east**  
 ■ **were gathered together,**  
 and went over, and pitched in  
 the valley of Jezreel.  
 ■ 34. **But the Spirit of the**  
 ■ **LORD came upon Gideon,**  
 ■ **and he blew a trumpet;**  
 ■ **and Abiezer was**  
 ■ **gathered after him.**  
 ■ 35. **And he sent messengers**  
 ■ **throughout all Manasseh;**  
 who also was gathered after him:  
 ■ **and he sent messengers**  
 ■ **unto Asher,** and unto  
 ■ **Zebulun, and** unto  
 ■ **Naphtali;** and they came  
 up to meet them.  
 ■ 36. **And Gideon said**  
 ■ **unto God, If thou wilt**  
 ■ **save Israel by mine**  
 ■ **hand,** as thou hast said,  
 ■ 37. Behold,  
 ■ **I will put a fleece of wool**  
 ■ **in the floor; and if the dew**  
 ■ **be on the fleece only,** and *it*  
 be dry upon all the earth *beside,*  
 ■ **then shall I know** that  
 ■ **thou wilt save Israel by**  
 ■ **mine hand,** as thou hast said.  
 ■ 38. **And it was so: for he**  
 ■ **rose up early** on the morrow,  
 and thrust the fleece together,  
 ■ **and wringed** the dew  
 ■ **out of the fleece, a**  
 ■ **bowl full of water.**  
 ■ 39. **And Gideon**  
 ■ **said** unto God,  
 ■ **Let not thine anger**  
 ■ **be hot** against me, and I  
 will speak but this once:  
 ■ **let me prove,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **but this once with the**  
 ■ **fleece; let it now be dry**  
 ■ **only upon the fleece,** and  
 upon all the ground let there be dew.  
 ■ 40. **And God did so that**

night: for it was dry upon the  
 flæce only, and there was  
 dew on all the ground.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. Then Jerubbaal, who *is*
- **Gideon, and all the people**
- that *were* with him, rose up early, and
- **pitched beside the well of**
- **Harod: so that the host of**
- **the Midianites were on the**
- **north** side of them, by the
- hill of Moreh, in the valley.
- 2. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Gideon,
- **The people that *are***
- **with thee *are* too many**
- **for me to give the**
- **Midianites** into their hands,
- **lest Israel vaunt**
- themselves against me,
- **saying, Mine own**
- **hand hath saved me.**
- 3. **Now** therefore go to,
- **proclaim** in the ears of the
- people, saying,
- **Whosoever *is* fearful and**
- **afraid, let him return** and
- depart early from mount Gilead.
- **And there**
- **returned** of the people
- **twenty** and
- **two thousand; and there**
- **remained ten thousand.**
- 4. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Gideon,
- **The people *are* yet too**
- **many; bring them down**
- **unto the water, and** I will try
- them for thee there: and it shall
- be, *that* of whom I say unto thee,
- This shall go with thee, the same
- shall go with thee; and of whomsoever
- I say unto thee, This shall not go
- with thee, the same shall not go.
- 5. So he brought down the
- people unto the water: and
- the LORD said unto Gideon,
- **Every one that lappeth**
- **of the water** with his tongue,
- **as a dog** lappeth,
- **him shalt thou set**
- **by himself;** likewise

every one that boweth down  
 upon his knees to drink.

- 6. **And the number** of them
- **that lapped,** *putting* their
- hand to their mouth,
- **were three hundred men:**
- but all the rest of the people bowed
- down upon their knees to drink water.
- 7. **And the LORD**
- **said** unto Gideon,
- **By the three hundred men**
- **that lapped will I save you, and**
- **deliver the Midianites** into
- thine hand: and let all the *other*
- people go every man unto his place.
- 8. **So the people took**
- **victuals** in their hand,
- **and their trumpets:**
- **and he sent all *the rest* of**
- Israel every man
- **unto his tent, and** retained
- those three hundred men: and
- the host of Midian was beneath
- him in the valley.
- 9. And it came to pass
- the same night, that
- **the LORD said** unto him,
- **Arise,** get thee down unto the host:
- **for I have delivered**
- **it into thine hand.**
- 10. **But if thou fear** to go down,
- **go** thou
- **with Phurah** thy servant
- **down to the host:**
- 11. **And thou shalt**
- **hear what they say;**
- **and afterward shall thine**
- **hands be strengthened** to
- go down unto the host. Then went
- he down with Phurah his servant
- unto the outside of the armed
- men that *were* in the host.
- 12. **And the**
- **Midianites** and the
- **Amalekites** and all
- **the children of the east** lay
- along in the valley like grasshoppers
- for multitude; and their camels
- **were** without number,
- as the sand by the sea side
- **for multitude.**
- 13. **And when Gideon**
- **was come,** behold, *there was*

■ a man that  
 ■ **told a dream** unto his fellow,  
 ■ **and said**, Behold, I  
 dreamed a dream, and, lo,  
 ■ **a cake of barley bread**  
 ■ **tumbled into the host of**  
 ■ **Midian, and came unto**  
 ■ **a tent**, and smote it that it fell,  
 ■ **and overturned it**,  
 that the tent lay along.  
 ■ 14. **And his fellow**  
 ■ **answered** and said,  
 ■ **This is** nothing else save  
 ■ **the sword of Gideon** the  
 son of Joash, a man of Israel:  
*for into his hand hath God delivered*  
 Midian, and all the host.  
 ■ 15. And it was so,  
 ■ **when Gideon**  
 ■ **heard** the telling of  
 ■ **the dream, and the**  
 ■ **interpretation** thereof, that  
 ■ **he worshipped**, and  
 returned into the host of Israel,  
 ■ **and said**, Arise; for the  
 ■ **LORD hath delivered**  
 into your hand  
 ■ **the host of Midian**.  
 ■ 16. **And he divided**  
 ■ **the three hundred**  
 ■ **men into three**  
 ■ **companies, and he put**  
 ■ **a trumpet** in every man's hand,  
 ■ **with empty pitchers, and**  
 ■ **lamps within the pitchers**.  
 ■ 17. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Look on me, and do**  
 ■ **likewise**: and, behold, when I  
 come to the outside of the camp, it  
 shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.  
 ■ 18. **When I blow with**  
 ■ **a trumpet**, I and all that  
 are with me, then  
 ■ **blow ye the trumpets**  
 also on every side of all the camp,  
 ■ **and say**, *The sword of*  
 ■ **the LORD, and of Gideon**.  
 ■ 19. **So Gideon**, and the hundred  
 men that *were* with him, came unto the  
 outside of the camp in the beginning  
 of the middle watch; and they had  
 but newly set the watch: and they  
 blew the trumpets, and brake the

pitchers that *were* in their hands.  
 20. **And the three**  
 ■ **companies blew the**  
 ■ **trumpets, and brake**  
 ■ **the pitchers, and held**  
 ■ **the lamps** in their left hands,  
 and the trumpets in their right  
 hands to blow *withal*:  
 ■ **and they cried**, **The**  
 ■ **sword of the LORD,**  
 ■ **and of Gideon**.  
 ■ 21. **And they stood** every  
 man in his place round  
 about the camp: and all the  
 host ran, and cried, and fled.  
 22. And the three hundred  
 ■ **blew the trumpets,**  
 ■ **and the LORD set**  
 ■ **every man's sword**  
 ■ **against his fellow**,  
 even throughout all the host:  
 ■ **and the host fled** to Beth-  
 shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border  
 of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.  
 23. **And the men of Israel**  
 gathered themselves together  
 out of Naphtali, and out of Asher,  
 and out of all Manasseh, and  
 ■ **pursued after the**  
 ■ **Midianites**.  
 24. **And Gideon**  
 ■ **sent messengers**  
 ■ **throughout all mount**  
 ■ **Ephraim, saying,**  
 ■ **come down**  
 ■ **against the Midianites,**  
 ■ **and take before them the waters**  
 unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all  
 ■ **the men of Ephraim** gathered  
 themselves together, and took the  
 waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.  
 25. And they  
 ■ **took two princes**  
 ■ **of the Midianites,**  
 ■ **Oreb and Zeeb**; and  
 they slew Oreb upon the rock  
 Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at  
 the winepress of Zeeb, and  
 pursued Midian,  
 ■ **and brought the**  
 ■ **heads of Oreb and Zeeb**  
 ■ **to Gideon** on the  
 other side Jordan.



## CHAPTER 8

1. **And the men of Ephraim said** unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that **thou calledst us not**, when thou wentest **to fight with the Midianites?** And they did chide with him sharply.
2. **And he said** unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?*
3. **God hath delivered into your hands the princes** of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: **and what was I able to do** in comparison of you? **Then their anger was abated** toward him, when he had said that.
4. **And Gideon came to Jordan**, and passed over. he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.
5. **And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give**, I pray you, loaves of bread **unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna**, kings of Midian.
6. **And the princes of Succoth said, Are** the hands of **Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand**, that we should give bread unto thine army?
7. **And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh** with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.
8. **And he went up thence to Penuel**, and spake unto them likewise: **and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth** had answered *him*.
9. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10. **Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor**, and their hosts **with them, about fifteen thousand men**, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.
11. **And Gideon** went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.
12. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he **pursued after** them, and took **the two kings** of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, **and discomfited all the host**.
13. **And Gideon** the son of Joash **returned from battle** before the sun *was up*,
14. And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even threescore and seventeen men*.
15. **And he came unto** the men of **Succoth, and said**, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, **Are** the hands of **Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand**, that we should **give bread unto thy men** *that are weary*?
16. **And he took the elders** of the city, **and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth**.
17. **And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men** of the city.
18. **Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they**

■ whom ye slew at Tabor?  
 ■ And they answered, As  
 ■ thou art, so were they; each one  
 resembled the children of a king.  
 ■ 19. And he said, They were  
 ■ my brethren, even the sons of  
 my mother: as the LORD liveth,  
 ■ if ye had saved them  
 ■ alive, I would not slay you.  
 ■ 20. And he said unto Jether  
 ■ his firstborn, Up, and  
 ■ slay them. But the  
 ■ youth drew not his  
 ■ sword: for he feared,  
 because he was yet a youth.  
 ■ 21. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said,  
 Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as  
 the man is, so is his strength. And  
 ■ Gideon arose, and  
 ■ slew Zebah and Zalmunna,  
 and took away the ornaments that  
 were on their camels' necks.  
 ■ 22. Then the men of Israel  
 ■ said unto Gideon, Rule  
 ■ thou over us, both thou, and  
 thy son, and thy son's son also:  
 ■ for thou hast delivered  
 ■ us from the hand of  
 ■ Midian.  
 ■ 23. And Gideon  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ I will not rule over you,  
 ■ neither shall my  
 ■ son rule over you:  
 ■ the LORD shall  
 ■ rule over you.  
 ■ 24. And Gideon  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ I would desire a  
 ■ request of you,  
 ■ that ye would give me  
 ■ every man the earrings  
 ■ of his prey. (For they had  
 golden earrings, because  
 they were Ishmaelites.)  
 25. And they answered,  
 We will willingly give them.  
 ■ And they spread a garment, and  
 ■ did cast therein every man  
 the earrings of his prey.  
 ■ 26. And the weight of  
 the golden earrings that he  
 requested was

■ a thousand and  
 ■ seven hundred shekels  
 ■ of gold; beside ornaments,  
 and collars, and purple raiment  
 that was on the kings of Midian,  
 and beside the chains that were  
 about their camels' necks.  
 ■ 27. And Gideon made  
 ■ an ephod thereof,  
 ■ and put it in his  
 ■ city, even in Ophrah:  
 ■ and all Israel went thither  
 ■ a-whoring after it: which  
 ■ thing became a snare unto  
 ■ Gideon, and to his house.  
 28. Thus was Midian subdued before  
 the children of Israel, so that they  
 lifted up their heads no more. And  
 the country was in quietness  
 forty years in the days of Gideon.  
 29. And Jerubbaal the son of Joash  
 went and dwelt in his own house.  
 ■ 30. And Gideon  
 ■ had threescore and  
 ■ ten sons of his body begotten:  
 for he had many wives.  
 ■ 31. And his concubine  
 that was in Shechem, she also  
 ■ bare him a son, whose name he  
 ■ called Abimelech.  
 ■ 32. And Gideon the son of Joash  
 ■ died in a good old age,  
 ■ and was buried in the  
 ■ sepulchre of Joash his  
 ■ father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.  
 ■ 33. And it came to pass,  
 ■ as soon as Gideon  
 ■ was dead, that the children of  
 ■ Israel turned again, and  
 went a-whoring after Baalim,  
 ■ and made Baal-berith  
 ■ their god.  
 ■ 34. And the children of  
 ■ Israel remembered not  
 ■ the LORD their God, who had  
 delivered them out of the hands  
 of all their enemies on every side:  
 ■ 35. Neither shewed they  
 ■ kindness to the house  
 ■ of Jerubbaal, namely,  
 ■ Gideon, according to all  
 the goodness which he had  
 shewed unto Israel.

## CHAPTER 9

1. **And Abimelech**  
the son of Jerubbaal  
went to Shechem  
unto his mother's brethren,  
and communed with them, and  
with all the family of the  
house of his mother's father,  
saying,  
2. **Speak**, I pray you,  
in the ears of all the men of  
Shechem, Whether *is*  
better for you, either that all  
the sons of Jerubbaal, which  
*are* threescore and ten persons,  
reign over you, or that one  
reign over you? remember also  
that I *am* your bone and your flesh.
3. **And his mother's  
brethren** spake of him in the  
ears of all the men of Shechem all  
these words: and their hearts  
inclined to follow  
Abimelech; for they  
said, **He is our brother.**
4. **And they gave him**  
threescore and ten *pieces* of  
silver out of the  
house of Baal-berith,  
wherewith Abimelech  
hired vain and light  
persons, which followed him.
5. **And he went**  
unto his father's house at  
Ophrah, and slew his  
brethren the sons of Jerubbaal,  
*being* threescore and ten persons,  
upon one stone: notwithstanding  
yet Jotham the youngest  
son of Jerubbaal was left; for he  
hid himself.
6. **And all the men of  
Shechem** gathered together,  
and all the house of  
Millo, and went, and  
made Abimelech king, by the  
plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.
7. **And when they told it to  
Jotham**, he went and stood  
in the top of mount Gerizim, and  
lifted up his voice, and cried, and  
said unto them,  
Hearken unto me,

- ye men of Shechem,  
that God may  
hearken unto you.
8. **The trees went  
forth** *on a time*  
to anoint a king over them;  
and they said unto  
the olive tree, Reign  
thou over us.
9. **But the olive tree**  
said unto them,  
Should I leave my fatness,  
wherewith by me they honour  
God and man, and go to be  
promoted over the trees?
10. **And the trees said  
to the fig tree**, Come thou, and  
reign over us.
11. **But the fig tree**  
said unto them,  
Should I forsake  
my sweetness, and  
my good fruit, and go  
to be promoted over the trees?
12. **Then said the  
trees unto the vine**,  
Come thou, and  
reign over us.
13. **And the vine**  
said unto them,  
Should I leave my wine,  
which cheereth God and man, and  
go to be promoted over the trees?
14. **Then said all the trees  
unto the bramble**,  
Come thou, and  
reign over us.
15. **And the bramble**  
said unto the trees,  
If in truth ye anoint  
me king over you,  
*then* come and  
put your trust in my  
shadow: and if not, let fire  
come out of the bramble, and  
devour the cedars  
of Lebanon.
16. **Now** therefore,  
if ye have done  
truly and sincerely, in that ye have  
made Abimelech  
king, and if ye  
have dealt well with

- **Jerubbaal and his house,** and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;  
 17. (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:  
 18. And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)  
 19. If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day,  
 ■ **then rejoice** ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:  
 ■ 20. **But if not, let fire** come out from Abimelech, and  
 ■ **devour** the men of  
 ■ **Shechem,** and the house of  
 ■ **Millo;** and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour  
 ■ **Abimelech.**  
 ■ 21. **And Jotham** ran away, and  
 ■ **fled,** and went  
 ■ **to Beer,** and dwelt there,  
 ■ **for fear of Abimelech**  
 ■ **his brother.**  
 22. When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,  
 23. **Then God sent**  
 ■ **an evil spirit**  
 ■ **between Abimelech**  
 ■ **and** the men of  
 ■ **Shechem;** and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:  
 ■ 24. **That the cruelty done**  
 ■ **to the** threescore and ten  
 ■ **sons of Jerubbaal might**  
 ■ **come, and their blood be**  
 ■ **laid upon Abimelech their**  
 ■ **brother,** which slew them;  
 ■ **and upon** the men of  
 ■ **Shechem, which aided**  
 ■ **him in** the  
 ■ **killing of**  
 ■ **his brethren.**  
 ■ 25. **And** the men of
- **Shechem set** liers in  
 ■ **wait for him in** the top of  
 ■ **the mountains, and** they  
 ■ **robbed all that**  
 ■ **came** along that way  
 ■ **by** them:  
 ■ **and it was told Abimelech.**  
 ■ 26. **And Gaal** the son of Ebed  
 ■ **came with his**  
 ■ **brethren,** and went over  
 ■ **to Shechem: and**  
 the men of Shechem  
 ■ **put their confidence in him.**  
 ■ 27. **And they** went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes,* and made merry, and  
 ■ **went into the house of their**  
 ■ **god, and did eat and drink,**  
 ■ **and cursed Abimelech.**  
 ■ 28. **And Gaal** the son of Ebed  
 ■ **said, Who is Abimelech, and**  
 ■ **who is Shechem, that we**  
 ■ **should serve him?** *is not he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?  
 ■ 29. **And would to God this**  
 ■ **people were under my**  
 ■ **hand! then would I**  
 ■ **remove Abimelech.** And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.  
 ■ 30. **And when Zebul**  
 ■ **the ruler** of the city  
 ■ **heard the words of**  
 ■ **Gaal** the son of Ebed,  
 ■ **his anger was kindled.**  
 ■ 31. **And he sent messengers**  
 ■ **unto Abimelech** privily,  
 ■ **saying,** Behold,  
 ■ **Gaal** the son of Ebed  
 ■ **and his brethren be**  
 ■ **come to Shechem;**  
 and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.  
 ■ 32. **Now** therefore up  
 ■ **by night, thou and the**  
 ■ **people** that *is* with thee, and  
 ■ **lie in wait in the field:**  
 ■ 33. **And** it shall be, *that*  
 ■ **in the morning,** as soon as the

sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold,

**when he** and the people that **is** with him

**come out against**

**thee**, then mayest thou

**do to them as thou**

**shalt find occasion.**

34. **And Abimelech** rose up,

**and all the people** that

*were* with him, by night, and they

**laid wait against**

**Shechem** in four companies.

35. **And Gaal** the son

of Ebed went out, and

**stood in the entering of**

**the gate of the city:** and

Abimelech rose up, and the people

that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36. **And** when Gaal

saw the people, he

**said to Zebul**, Behold,

**there come people**

**down from** the top of

**the mountains.** **And**

**Zebul said** unto him,

**Thou seest the**

**shadow** of the mountains

**as if they were men.**

37. **And Gaal spake**

**again**, and said,

**See there come people**

down by the middle of the land,

and another company come along

**by the plain of Meonenim.**

38. **Then said Zebul** unto him,

Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith

thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech,

that we should serve him?

**is not this the people**

**that thou hast**

**despised? go** out, I pray now,

**and fight with them.**

39. **And Gaal** went out before

the men of Shechem, and

**fought with Abimelech.**

40. **And Abimelech chased**

**him, and he fled** before him,

**and many were** overthrown *and*

**wounded**, *even* unto the

entering of the gate.

41. **And Abimelech dwelt**

**at Arumah:** and Zebul

**thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.**

42. **And** it came to pass

on the morrow, that

**the people**

**went** out into the field;

**and** they

**told Abimelech.**

43. **And he took the people,**

**and divided them into three**

**companies**, and laid wait in the

field, and looked, and, behold, the

people *were* come forth out of the

city: and he rose up against them,

and smote them.

44. **And Abimelech**, and the company

that was with him, rushed forward,

and stood in the entering of the gate

of the city: and the two *other*

companies ran upon all *the people*

that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45. **And Abimelech fought**

**against the city** all that day:

and he took the city, and slew

the people that was therein,

**and beat down the city,**

**and sowed it with salt.**

46. **And** when all

**the men** of the tower

**of Shechem** heard *that*, they

**entered** into an hold of

**the house of the god Berith.**

47. **And it was told**

**Abimelech**, that all the men

of the tower of Shechem were

gathered together.

48. **And Abimelech** gat him up to

mount Zalmon, he and all the

people that *were* with him;

**and Abimelech took**

**an axe** in his hand,

**and cut down a bough**

**from the trees**, and took it,

**and laid it on his shoulder,**

**and said** unto the people that

*were* with him, What ye have

seen me do, make haste, *and*

**do as I have done.**

49. **And** all

**the people** likewise

**cut down every**

**man his bough,**

and followed Abimelech, and  
 put *them* to the hold, and  
 set the hold on fire upon them;  
 so that all the men of the tower  
 of Shechem died also, about  
 a thousand men and women.

50. Then sent  
 Abimelech to Thebez,  
 and encamped against Thebez,  
 and took it.

51. But there was a  
 strong tower within the city,  
 and thither fled all the men  
 and women, and all they  
 of the city, and shut *it* to them, and  
 gat them up to the top of the tower.

52. And Abimelech  
 came unto the tower, and  
 fought against it, and went hard  
 unto the door of the tower  
 to burn it with fire.

53. And a certain  
 woman cast a piece  
 of a millstone upon  
 Abimelech's head, and all  
 to brake his skull.

54. Then he called  
 hastily unto the young man  
 his armour-bearer, and  
 said unto him, Draw thy sword, and  
 slay me, that men say  
 not of me, A women slew  
 him. And his young man thrust  
 him through, and he died.

55. And when the men of  
 Israel saw that Abimelech  
 was dead, they departed  
 every man unto his place.

56. Thus God rendered the  
 wickedness of Abimelech,  
 which he did unto his father,  
 in slaying his  
 seventy brethren:

57. And all the  
 evil of the men of  
 Shechem did God  
 render upon their heads: and  
 upon them came  
 the curse of Jotham  
 the son of Jerubbaal.

there arose to defend Israel  
 Tola the son of Puah, the son of  
 Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt  
 in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2. And he judged  
 Israel twenty and  
 three years, and died,  
 and was buried in Shamir.

3. And after him arose  
 Jair, a Gileadite, and  
 judged Israel twenty and  
 two years.

4. And he had thirty  
 sons that rode on  
 thirty ass colts, and they  
 had thirty cities, which are  
 called Havoth-jair unto this  
 day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5. And Jair died, and was  
 buried in Camon.

6. And the children of  
 Israel did evil again  
 in the sight of the LORD,  
 and served Baalim,  
 and Ashtaroth, and  
 the gods of Syria,  
 and the gods of  
 Zidon, and the gods of  
 Moab, and the gods of  
 the children of  
 Ammon, and the gods  
 of the Philistines, and forsook  
 the LORD, and served not him.

7. And the anger of  
 the LORD was hot  
 against Israel, and he  
 sold them into the hands  
 of the Philistines, and  
 into the hands of the children of  
 Ammon.

8. And that year  
 they vexed and  
 oppressed the children of  
 Israel: eighteen years, all the  
 children of Israel that were on the  
 other side Jordan in the land of the  
 Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9. Moreover the children of  
 Ammon passed over  
 Jordan to fight also against  
 Judah, and against  
 Benjamin, and  
 against the house of

## CHAPTER 10

1. And after Abimelech

■ **Ephraim**; so that Israel was sore distressed.  
 ■ 10. **And** the children of Israel **cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee**, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.  
 ■ 11. **And the LORD said** unto the children of Israel, **Did not I deliver you** from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?  
 ■ 12. The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.  
 ■ 13. **Yet ye have forsaken me**, and served other gods: **wherefore I will deliver you no more.**  
 ■ 14. **Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you** in the time of your tribulation.  
 ■ 15. **And** the children of Israel **said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good** unto thee; **deliver us only, we pray thee**, this day.  
 ■ 16. **And they put away the strange gods** from among them, **and served the LORD:** and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.  
 ■ 17. **Then** the children of Ammon were gathered together, and **encamped in Gilead.** **And** the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and **encamped in Mizpeh.**  
 ■ 18. **And the people and princes of Gilead said** one to another, **What man is he that will begin to fight against** the children of Ammon? **he shall be**

■ **head** over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

## CHAPTER 11

■ 1. **Now Jephthah** the Gileadite **was a mighty man** of valour, **and he was the son of an harlot:** and Gilead begat Jephthah.  
 ■ 2. **And Gilead's wife** bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they **thrust out Jephthah, and said** unto him, **Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.**  
 ■ 3. **Then Jephthah fled** from his brethren, **and dwelt** in the land of Tob; and there were gathered **vain men** to Jephthah, and **went out with him.**  
 ■ 4. **And** it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war **against Israel.**  
 ■ 5. **And** it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, **the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah** out of the land of Tob:  
 ■ 6. **And** they **said** unto Jephthah, Come, and **be our captain**, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.  
 ■ 7. **And Jephthah said** unto the elders of Gilead, **Did not ye hate me, and expel me** out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?  
 ■ 8. **And the elders of Gilead said** unto Jephthah, Therefore **we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head** over all the inhabitants of Gilead.  
 ■ 9. **And Jephthah**

■ **said** unto the elders of Gilead,  
 ■ **If ye bring me** home again  
 ■ **to fight against** the children of  
 ■ **Ammon, and the LORD**  
 ■ **deliver them** before me,  
 ■ **shall I be your head?**

10. **And the elders** of Gilead

■ **said** unto Jephthah,  
 ■ **The LORD be witness**  
 ■ **between us**, if we do not  
 so according to thy words.

11. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them:

■ **and Jephthah uttered**  
 ■ **all his words before**  
 ■ **the LORD** in Mizpeh.

■ 12. **And Jephthah sent**  
 ■ **messengers unto the**  
 ■ **king** of the children  
 ■ **of Ammon, saying,**  
 ■ **What hast thou to do**  
 ■ **with me**, that thou art come  
 against me to fight in my land?

■ 13. **And the king** of the  
 children of Ammon  
 ■ **answered** unto the  
 messengers of Jephthah,  
 ■ **Because Israel took**  
 ■ **away my land, when they**  
 ■ **came up out of Egypt**,  
 from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and  
 unto Jordan: now therefore restore  
 those *lands* again peaceably.

■ 14. **And Jephthah sent**  
 messengers again unto the  
 king of the children of Ammon:  
 15. And

■ **said** unto him, Thus saith Jephthah,  
 ■ **Israel took not away the**  
 ■ **land** of Moab, nor the land  
 of the children of Ammon:

■ 16. **But when Israel came**  
 ■ **up from Egypt**, and walked  
 through the wilderness unto the  
 Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

■ 17. Then Israel sent messengers  
 ■ **unto the king of Edom,**  
 ■ **saying, Let me**, I pray thee,  
 ■ **pass through thy land:**  
 ■ **but the king of Edom**  
 would not hearken *thereto*.

■ **And** in like manner they sent unto

■ **the king of Moab:** but he  
 ■ **would not consent:** and  
 Israel abode in Kadesh.

■ 18. **Then they went along**  
 ■ **through the wilderness**,  
 and compassed the land of Edom,  
 and the land of Moab, and came by  
 the east side of the land of Moab,  
 ■ **and pitched on the other**  
 ■ **side of Arnon**, but came not  
 within the border of Moab: for  
 Arnon was the border of Moab.

■ 19. **And Israel sent**  
 ■ **messengers unto**  
 ■ **Sihon king of the**  
 ■ **Amorites**, the king of Heshbon;  
 ■ **and** Israel

■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Let us pass**, we pray thee,  
 ■ **through thy land** into my place.

■ 20. **But Sihon trusted not**  
 ■ **Israel to pass** through his  
 coast: but Sihon gathered all his  
 people together, and pitched in  
 Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

■ 21. **And the LORD** God of Israel  
 ■ **delivered Sihon and all his**  
 ■ **people into the hand of**  
 ■ **Israel**, and they smote them:  
 ■ **so Israel possessed all**  
 ■ **the land** of the Amorites, the  
 inhabitants of that country.

■ 22. **And** they possessed  
 ■ **all the coasts of the**  
 ■ **Amorites**, from Arnon even  
 unto Jabbok, and from the  
 wilderness even unto Jordan.

23. So now the LORD God of Israel  
 hath dispossessed the Amorites  
 from before his people Israel,  
 and shouldest thou possess it?

24. Wilt not thou possess  
 that which Chemosh thy god  
 giveth thee to possess?

■ **So whomsoever the**  
 ■ **LORD our God shall**  
 ■ **drive out from before us,**  
 ■ **them will we possess.**

■ 25. **And now art thou** any thing  
 ■ **better than Balak** the  
 son of Zippor, king of Moab?  
 ■ **did he ever strive**  
 ■ **against Israel**, or did



he ever fight against them,

26. While Israel dwelt

■ **in Heshbon** and her towns,

■ **and** in

■ **Aroer** and her towns,

■ **and in all the cities that be**

■ **along by the coasts of**

■ **Arnon, three hundred**

■ **years? why** therefore

■ **did ye not recover**

■ **them within that time?**

■ 27. **Wherefore I have**

■ **not sinned against thee,**

■ **but thou doest me wrong**

■ **to war against me:**

■ **the LORD** the Judge

■ **be judge** this day

■ **between** the children of

■ **Israel and** the children of

■ **Ammon.**

■ 28. **Howbeit the**

■ **king of the children**

■ **of Ammon hearkened**

■ **not unto** the words of

■ **Jephthah** which he sent him.

■ 29. **Then the spirit of**

■ **the LORD came upon**

■ **Jephthah,** and he passed over

■ Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed

■ over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from

■ Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over

■ **unto** the children of Ammon.

■ 30. **And Jephthah vowed**

■ **a vow unto the LORD, and**

■ **said,** If thou shalt without fail

■ **deliver** the children of

■ **Ammon into mine hands,**

■ 31. **Then** it shall be, that

■ **whatsoever cometh forth**

■ **of the doors of my house**

■ **to meet me,** when I return in

■ peace from the children of Ammon,

■ **shall** surely

■ **be the LORD's, and**

■ **I will offer it up**

■ **for a burnt offering.**

■ 32. **So Jephthah passed**

■ **over unto** the children of

■ **Ammon to fight**

■ **against them;** and

■ **the LORD delivered**

■ **them into his hands.**

■ 33. And he smote them from Aroer,

even till thou come to Minnith, *even*

twenty cities, and unto the plain of

the vineyards, with a very great

slaughter. Thus the children of

Ammon were subdued before

the children of Israel.

■ 34. **And Jephthah came**

■ **to Mizpeh unto his**

■ **house, and,** behold,

■ **his daughter came out**

■ **to meet him** with timbrels

■ and with dances: and she was

■ *his* only child; beside her he had

■ neither son nor daughter.

■ 35. **And** it came to pass,

■ when he saw her, that

■ **he rent his clothes, and**

■ **said,** Alas, my daughter! thou hast

■ brought me very low, and thou art

■ one of them that trouble me: for

■ **I have opened my**

■ **mouth unto the LORD,**

■ **and I cannot go back.**

■ 36. **And she said** unto him,

■ My father, *if* thou hast opened

■ thy mouth unto the LORD,

■ **do to me according to**

■ **that which hath proceeded**

■ **out of thy mouth;** forasmuch

■ as the LORD hath taken vengeance

■ for thee of thine enemies, *even* of

■ the children of Ammon.

■ 37. **And she said**

■ unto her father,

■ **Let this thing be done for**

■ **me: let me alone two**

■ **months, that I may go up**

■ **and down upon the**

■ **mountains, and bewail**

■ **my virginity,** I and my fellows.

■ 38. **And he said, Go.** And he

■ sent her away *for* two months: and

■ she went with her companions,

■ and bewailed her virginity upon

■ the mountains.

■ 39. **And** it came to pass

■ **at the end of two**

■ **months,** that

■ **she returned unto her**

■ **father, who did with her**

■ **according to his vow** which

■ he had vowed: and she knew no man.

■ **And it was a custom** in Israel,

- 40. **That the daughters of**
- **Israel went yearly to**
- **lament the daughter**
- **of Jephthah** the Gileadite
- **four days in a year.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And the men of Ephraim**
- **gathered themselves together, and**
- **went northward, and said**
- **unto Jephthah, Wherefore**
- **passedst thou over to**
- **fight** against the children of
- **Ammon, and didst not**
- **call us** to go with thee? we will
- burn thine house upon thee with fire.
- 2. **And Jephthah**
- **said** unto them,
- **I and my people were at**
- **great strife with** the children of
- **Ammon; and when I called**
- **you, ye delivered me**
- **not out of their hands.**
- 3. And when I saw that ye delivered
- me not, I put my life in my hands,
- and passed over against the
- children of Ammon, and the LORD
- delivered them into my hand:
- **wherefore then are ye**
- **come** up unto me this day,
- **to fight against me?**
- 4. **Then Jephthah**
- **gathered** together all
- **the men of Gilead, and fought**
- with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead
- **smote Ephraim, because**
- **they said, Ye Gileadites**
- **are fugitives of Ephraim**
- among the Ephraimites, and
- among the Manassites.
- 5. **And the Gileadites**
- **took the passages of**
- **Jordan** before the Ephraimites:
- **and** it was so that when
- **those Ephraimites which**
- **were escaped said, Let**
- **me go over; that**
- **the men of Gilead**
- **said** unto him,
- **Art thou an Ephraimite?**
- **If he said, Nay;**
- **Then said they** unto him,
- **Say** now

- **Shibboleth: and he**
- **said Shibboleth: for**
- **he could not** frame to
- **pronounce it right.**
- **Then they** took him, and
- **slew him at the**
- **passages of**
- **Jordan: and there**
- **fell** at that time
- **of the Ephraimites**
- **forty and**
- **two thousand.**
- 7. **And Jephthah judged**
- **Israel six years.** Then died
- Jephthah the Gileadite, and was
- buried in one of the cities of Gilead.
- 8. **And after him Ibzan**
- of Beth-lehem
- **judged Israel.**
- 9. **And he had thirty sons,**
- **and thirty daughters,**
- **whom he sent abroad,**
- **and took in thirty**
- **daughters from abroad**
- **for his sons. And he**
- **judged Israel seven years.**
- 10. Then died Ibzan, and was
- buried at Beth-lehem.
- 11. **And after him**
- **Elon, a Zebulonite,**
- **judged Israel;**
- and he judged Israel
- **ten years.**
- 12. And Elon the Zebulonite died,
- and was buried in Aijalon in the
- country of Zebulun.
- 13. **And after him Abdon**
- the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite,
- **judged Israel.**
- 14. And he had forty sons and thirty
- nephews, that rode on threescore
- and ten ass colts: and he
- **judged Israel eight years.**
- 15. And Abdon the son of Hillel the
- Pirathonite died, and was buried in
- Pirathon in the land of Ephraim,
- in the mount of the Amalekites.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And the children of**
- **Israel did evil again**
- in the sight of the LORD;
- **and the LORD delivered**

■ **them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.**  
 ■ **2. And there was a certain man** of Zorah, of the family of the Danites,  
 ■ **whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren,** and bare not.  
 ■ **3. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said** unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but **thou shalt conceive,** and bear a son.  
 ■ **4. Now therefore** beware, I pray thee, and **drink not wine** nor strong drink, **and eat not any unclean thing:**  
 ■ **5. For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.**  
 ■ **6. Then the woman came and told her husband,** saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:  
 ■ **7. But he said** unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.  
 ■ **8. Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again** unto us, **and teach us what we shall do** unto the child that shall be born.  
 ■ **9. And God hearkened** to the voice of Manoah; **and the angel of God came again unto the woman** as she sat in the field:

■ **but Manoah her husband was not with her.**  
 ■ **10. And the woman** made haste, and **ran, and shewed her husband,** and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.  
 ■ **11. And Manoah** arose, and went after his wife, and **came to the man,** and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.  
 ■ **12. And Manoah said,** Now let thy words come to pass.  
 ■ **How shall we order the child,** and *how* shall we do unto him?  
 ■ **13. And the angel of the LORD said** unto Manoah, **Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.**  
 ■ **14. She may not eat of any thing** that cometh of the vine, neither let her **drink wine** or strong drink, **nor eat any unclean thing:** all that I commanded her let her observe.  
 ■ **15. And Manoah said** unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, **let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.**  
 ■ **16. And the angel of the LORD said** unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and **if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD.** For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.  
 ■ **17. And Manoah said** unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?  
 ■ **18. And the angel of the LORD said** unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret?  
 ■ **19. So Manoah took a kid** with a meat offering, **and offered it** upon a rock **unto the LORD: and the angel** did wonderfully; and

Manoah and his wife looked on.

20. For it came to pass,

- **when the flame went up**
- **toward heaven from**
- **off the altar,** that
- **the angel** of the LORD
- **ascended in the**
- **flame** of the altar.

- **And Manoah and his**
- **wife** looked on *it*, and
- **fell on their faces**

to the ground.

21. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

- 22. **And Manoah**
- **said** unto his wife,
- **We shall surely**
- **die, because we**
- **have seen God.**

- 23. **But his wife said** unto him,
- **If the LORD were pleased to**
- **kill us, he would not have**
- **received a burnt offering**

and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

- 24. **And the woman bare a**
- **son, and called his name**
- **Samson:** and the child grew,
- **and the LORD blessed him.**

- 25. **And the Spirit of the**
- **LORD began to move him**
- **at times in the camp of**

- **Dan** between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **And Samson** went down to Timnath, and
- **saw a woman** in Timnath
- **of the daughters of the**
- **Philistines.**

- 2. **And he** came up, and
- **told his father and his**
- **mother,** and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

- 3. **Then his father** and his mother
- **said** unto him,
- **Is there never a woman**

**among the daughters of thy brethren,** or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?

- **And Samson**

- **said** unto his father,
- **Get her for me; for**
- **she pleaseth me** well.

- 4. **But his father and his**
- **mother knew not that it was**
- **of the LORD, that he sought**
- **an occasion against the**
- **Philistines:** for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

- 5. **Then went Samson** down,
- **and his father and his**
- **mother, to Timnath,**
- **and came to the vineyards**
- **of Timnath:** and, behold,

- **a young**
- **lion roared against him.**

- 6. **And** the spirit of
- **the LORD came mightily**
- **upon him, and he rent**
- **him as he would** have rent
- **a kid, and he had nothing**
- **in his hand:** but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

- 7. **And he** went down, and
- **talked with the woman; and**
- **she pleased Samson** well.

- 8. **And** after a time
- **he returned to take her,**
- **and he turned aside to**
- **see the carcase of**
- **the lion: and,** behold,

- **there was** a swarm of bees and
- **honey in the**
- **carcase** of the lion.

- 9. **And he took thereof**
- **in his hands,** and went on eating,
- **and came to his father**
- **and mother, and he gave**
- **them,** and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

- 10. **So his father went**
- **down unto the woman:**
- **and Samson made there**
- **a feast;** for so used
- **the young men to do.**

- 11. **And** it came to pass,
- **when they saw him, that**

- they brought thirty companions
- to be with him.
- 12. And Samson said unto them,
- I will now put forth a riddle unto you:
- if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out,
- then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:
- 13. But if ye cannot declare it me,
- then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.
- 14. And he said unto them,
- Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.
- 15. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it not so?*
- 16. And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me.
- And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?
- 17. And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him:

- and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
- 18. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion?
- And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.
- 19. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
- 20. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.
- 2. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.
- 3. And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.
- 4. And Samson went and

- caught three hundred  
 ■ foxes, and took firebrands,  
 ■ and turned tail to tail, and  
 ■ put a firebrand in the midst  
 ■ between two tails.  
 ■ 5. And when he had set the  
 ■ brands on fire, he let *them*  
 ■ go into the standing corn of  
 ■ the Philistines, and burnt up both  
 ■ the shocks, and also the standing  
 ■ corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.
- 6. Then the Philistines said,  
 ■ Who hath done this? And  
 ■ they answered, Samson,  
 ■ the son in law of the Timnite,  
 ■ because he had taken  
 ■ his wife, and given her to  
 ■ his companion. And the  
 ■ Philistines came up, and  
 ■ burnt her and her  
 ■ father with fire.
- 7. And Samson said unto them,  
 ■ Though ye have done this, yet  
 ■ will I be avenged of you, and  
 ■ after that I will cease.
- 8. And he  
 ■ smote them hip and thigh  
 ■ with a great slaughter:  
 ■ and he went down and dwelt  
 ■ in the top of the rock Etam.
- 9. Then the  
 ■ Philistines went up, and  
 ■ pitched in Judah, and  
 ■ spread themselves in Lehi.
- 10. And the men of  
 ■ Judah said, Why are  
 ■ ye come up against us?  
 ■ And they answered, To  
 ■ bind Samson are we come up, to  
 ■ do to him as he hath done to us.
- 11. Then three thousand  
 ■ men of Judah went to  
 ■ the top of the rock Etam,  
 ■ and said to Samson,  
 ■ Knowest thou not that the  
 ■ Philistines *are* rulers over us?  
 ■ what *is* this *that*  
 ■ thou hast done unto  
 ■ us? And he said unto them,  
 ■ As they did unto me, so  
 ■ have I done unto them.
- 12. And they said unto him,  
 ■ We are come down
- to bind thee, that we may  
 ■ deliver thee into the hand  
 ■ of the Philistines. And  
 ■ Samson said unto them,  
 ■ Swear unto me,  
 ■ that ye will not fall  
 ■ upon me yourselves.
- 13. And they  
 ■ spake unto him, saying,  
 ■ No; but we will bind thee  
 ■ fast, and deliver thee into their hand:  
 ■ but surely  
 ■ we will not kill thee.
- And they bound him  
 ■ with two new cords, and  
 ■ brought him up from the rock.
- 14. And when he  
 ■ came unto Lehi,  
 ■ the Philistines shouted  
 ■ against him: and the spirit  
 ■ of the LORD came mightily  
 ■ upon him, and the  
 ■ cords that were upon his arms  
 ■ became as flax that was  
 ■ burnt with fire, and his  
 ■ bands loosed from off his hands.
- 15. And he found a new  
 ■ jawbone of an ass,  
 ■ and put forth his hand, and took it,  
 ■ and slew a thousand  
 ■ men therewith.
- 16. And Samson said, With the  
 ■ jawbone of an ass, heaps upon  
 ■ heaps, with the jaw of an ass  
 ■ have I slain a thousand men.
- 17. And it came to pass, when he  
 ■ had made an end of speaking, that  
 ■ he cast away the  
 ■ jawbone out of his hand,  
 ■ and called that  
 ■ place Ramath-lehi.
- 18. And he was sore  
 ■ athirst, and called  
 ■ on the LORD, and said,  
 ■ Thou hast given this  
 ■ great deliverance  
 ■ into the hand of thy servant:  
 ■ and now shall I die for  
 ■ thirst, and fall into the hand  
 ■ of the uncircumcised?
- 19. But God clave an  
 ■ hollow place that was  
 ■ in the jaw, and there came

- **water thereout;** and when he had drunk, his spirit came again.
- **and he revived:** wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.
- 20. **And he judged Israel** in the days of the Philistines
- **twenty years.**

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Then went Samson** to Gaza, and saw there
- **an harlot, and went** in unto her.
- 2. **And it was told** the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and
- **laid wait for him** all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night,
- **saying, In the morning,** when it is day,
- **we shall kill him.**
- 3. **And Samson** lay till midnight, and
- **arose at midnight,** and took the doors of
- **the gate of the city,** and the two posts,
- **and went away** with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders,
- **and carried them** up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.
- 4. **And it came to pass** afterward, that
- **he loved a woman** in the valley of
- **Sorek, whose name was Delilah.**
- 5. **And the lords of the Philistines came** up unto her, and said unto her,
- **Entice him, and see** wherein his great
- **strength *lieth,*** and by what *means* we may prevail against him,
- **that we may bind** him to afflict him;
- **and we will give** thee every one of us

- **eleven hundred pieces of silver.**
- 6. **And Delilah said to Samson,** Tell me, I pray thee,
- **wherein thy great strength *lieth,*** and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
- 7. **And Samson** said unto her, If they
- **bind me with seven green withs** that were never dried,
- **then shall I be weak,** and be as another man.
- 8. **Then the lords of the Philistines brought** up to her
- **seven green withs** which had not been dried,
- **and she bound him** with them.
- 9. **Now there were** men lying in wait,
- **abiding with her** in the chamber.
- **And she said** unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a
- **thread** of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire.
- **So his strength was not known.**
- 10. **And Delilah** said unto Samson, Behold,
- **thou hast mocked me,** and told me lies:
- **now tell me,** I pray thee, wherewith thou
- **mightest be bound.**
- 11. **And he said** unto her, If they bind me fast
- **with new ropes** that never were occupied,
- **then shall I be weak,** and be as another man.
- 12. **Delilah therefore** took new ropes, and bound him therewith,
- **and said** unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liars in wait abiding in the chamber.
- **And he brake** them from off his arms
- **like a thread.**

- 13. **And Delilah**  
 ■ **said** unto Samson, Hitherto  
 ■ **thou hast mocked**  
 ■ **me**, and told me lies:  
 ■ **tell me wherewith thou**  
 ■ **mightest be bound.**  
 ■ **And he said** unto her, If thou  
 ■ **weavest** the  
 ■ **seven locks of my**  
 ■ **head with the web.**
- 14. **And she fastened it with**  
 ■ **the pin, and said** unto him,  
 ■ **The Philistines be upon**  
 ■ **thee, Samson. And he**  
 ■ **awaked** out of his sleep,  
 ■ **and went away with**  
 ■ **the pin** of the beam,  
 ■ **and with the**  
 ■ **web.**
- 15. **And she said** unto him,  
 ■ **How canst thou say,**  
 ■ **I love thee, when**  
 ■ thine heart is not with me?  
 ■ **thou hast mocked**  
 ■ **me these three times,**  
 ■ and hast not told me wherein  
 ■ thy great strength lieth.
- 16. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when she pressed him**  
 ■ **daily** with her words, and urged him,  
 ■ **so that his soul was**  
 ■ **vexed unto death;**
- 17. **That he told her**  
 ■ all his heart, and said unto her,  
 ■ **There hath not come a**  
 ■ **razor upon mine head; for**  
 ■ **I have been a Nazarite unto**  
 ■ **God from my mother's**  
 ■ **womb: if I be shaven, then**  
 ■ my strength will go from me, and  
 ■ **I shall become weak,**  
 ■ and be like any other man.
- 18. **And when**  
 ■ **Delilah** saw that he had told  
 ■ her all his heart, she sent and  
 ■ **called** for the lords of  
 ■ **the Philistines,**  
 ■ **saying,** Come up this once, for  
 ■ **he hath shewed me all his**  
 ■ **heart. Then the lords of the**  
 ■ **Philistines came up** unto her,  
 ■ **and brought**  
 ■ **money** in their hand.
- 19. **And she made him**  
 ■ **sleep upon her knees;**  
 ■ **and she called** for a man,  
 ■ and she caused him to  
 ■ **shave off the seven**  
 ■ **locks of his head;** and  
 ■ she began to afflict him,  
 ■ **and his strength**  
 ■ **went from him.**
- 20. **And she said, The**  
 ■ **Philistines be upon**  
 ■ **thee, Samson. And he**  
 ■ **awoke** out of his sleep,  
 ■ **and said, I will go**  
 ■ **out as at other times**  
 ■ before, and shake myself.  
 ■ **And he wist not**  
 ■ **that the LORD was**  
 ■ **departed from him.**
- 21. **But the Philistines took**  
 ■ **him, and put out his eyes,**  
 ■ **and brought him down**  
 ■ **to Gaza, and bound**  
 ■ **him with fetters of brass;**  
 ■ **and he did grind**  
 ■ **in the prison house.**
- 22. Howbeit the hair of his  
 ■ head began to grow again after  
 ■ he was shaven.
- 23. **Then the lords of**  
 ■ **the Philistines**  
 ■ **gathered** them together for  
 ■ **to offer** a great  
 ■ **sacrifice unto Dagon their**  
 ■ **god, and to rejoice: for**  
 ■ **they said, Our god hath**  
 ■ **delivered Samson our enemy**  
 ■ **into our hand.**
- 24. **And when**  
 ■ **the people** saw him, they  
 ■ **praised their god:** for they  
 ■ said, Our god hath delivered into our  
 ■ hands our enemy, and the destroyer  
 ■ of our country, which slew many of us.
- 25. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when their hearts**  
 ■ **were merry,** that they  
 ■ said, Call for Samson, that  
 ■ he may make us sport. **And**  
 ■ **they called for Samson out**  
 ■ **of the prison house;** and he  
 ■ made them sport:  
 ■ **and they set him**



between the pillars.

26. **And Samson said** unto the lad that held him by the hand,

**Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth,** that I may lean upon them.

27. **Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there**

were upon the roof **about three thousand men and women,** that beheld while Samson made sport.

28. **And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord**

God, remember me. I pray thee, and **strengthen me,** I pray thee, only this once. O God,

**that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines** for my two eyes.

29. **And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood,** and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30. **And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell**

upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein.

**So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.**

31. **Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him** between

Zorah and Eshtaol **in the burying place of Manoah his father.** And he

judged Israel twenty years.

## CHAPTER 17

1. **And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.**

2. And he **said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee,**

about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver **is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD,** my son.

3. **And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.**

4. **Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.**

5. **And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.**

6. In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.*

7. **And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a**

- Levite, and he sojourned there.
- 8. And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place*:  
 ■ and he came to mount  
 ■ Ephraim to the house  
 ■ of Micah, as he journeyed.
- 9. And Micah said unto him,  
 ■ Whence comest thou?  
 ■ And he said unto him,  
 ■ I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.
- 10. And Micah said unto him,  
 ■ Dwell with me, and be  
 ■ unto me a father and  
 ■ a priest, and I will  
 ■ give thee ten *shekels* of  
 ■ silver by the year,  
 ■ and a suit of  
 ■ apparel, and thy  
 ■ victuals. So the  
 ■ Levite went in.
- 11. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.
- 12. And Micah consecrated  
 ■ the Levite; and the young  
 ■ man became his priest,  
 and was in the house of Micah.
- 13. Then said  
 ■ Micah, Now know I that  
 ■ the LORD will do me  
 ■ good, seeing I have  
 ■ a Levite to my priest.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. In those days *there*  
 ■ was no king in Israel:  
 ■ and in those days the tribe of  
 ■ the Danites sought them  
 ■ an inheritance to  
 ■ dwell in; for unto that day *all*  
 ■ their inheritance had  
 ■ not fallen unto them  
 among the tribes of Israel.
- 2. And the children of  
 ■ Dan sent of their family  
 ■ five men from their coasts, men of  
 ■ valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol,  
 ■ to spy out the land, and  
 to search it; and they said unto  
 them, Go, search the land: who

- when they came to mount  
 ■ Ephraim, to the house of  
 ■ Micah, they lodged there.
- 3. When they *were* by the  
 house of Micah,  
 ■ they knew the voice  
 ■ of the young man  
 ■ the Levite: and they  
 turned in thither,  
 ■ and said unto him, Who  
 ■ brought thee hither? and  
 what makest thou in this  
*place*? and what hast thou here?
- 4. And he said unto them,  
 Thus and thus dealeth  
 ■ Micah with me, and  
 ■ hath hired me, and  
 ■ I am his priest.
- 5. And they said unto him,  
 ■ Ask counsel, we pray thee,  
 ■ of God, that we may know  
 ■ whether our way which we go  
 ■ shall be prosperous.
- 6. And the priest  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ Go in peace: before the  
 LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.
- 7. Then the five men  
 ■ departed, and came to  
 ■ Laish, and saw the people  
 that *were* therein, how they  
 ■ dwelt careless,  
 ■ after the manner of the  
 ■ Zidonians, quiet and  
 ■ secure; and *there*  
 ■ was no magistrate in the  
 land, that might put *them* to shame  
 in *any* thing; and they *were* far  
 from the Zidonians, and had no  
 business with *any* man.
- 8. And they came unto their  
 ■ brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol:  
 ■ and their brethren  
 ■ said unto them, What say ye?
- 9. And they said, Arise, that we may  
 ■ go up against them:  
 ■ for we have seen  
 ■ the land, and, behold, it  
 ■ is very good: and *are* ye  
 still? be not slothful to  
 ■ go, and to  
 ■ enter to possess  
 ■ the land.

10. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land:

**for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.**

11. **And there went** from thence of the family

**of the Danites**, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol,

**six hundred men** appointed with weapons **of war.**

12. And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah:

wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13. **And they passed** thence **unto** mount

**Ephraim, and came** unto the house of Micah.

14. **Then** answered **the five** men

**that went to spy out** the country of Laish, and **said** unto their brethren,

Do ye know that

**there is in these** houses an ephod, and **teraphim**, and

**a graven image, and a molten image?** now therefore **consider what ye have to do.**

15. **And they** turned thitherward, and

**came to** the house of the young man

**the Levite**, *even* unto the house of Micah,

**and saluted him.**

16. **And the six hundred**

**men** appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, **stood by the entering of the gate.**

17. **And the five men** that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six

hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18. And these

**went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image.**

**Then said the priest** unto them, **What do ye?**

19. **And they said** unto him, **Hold thy peace**, lay

thine hand upon thy mouth,

**and go with us, and be**

to us a father and a priest: *is it better* for thee to be

**a priest** unto the house of one man, or that thou be a

priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20. **And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.**

21. **So they** turned and **departed**, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22. **And** when they were a good way from the house of Micah,

**the men** that *were* in the houses **near to**

**Micah's house** were **gathered** together,

**and overtook the** children of Dan.

23. **And they** cried unto **the children of Dan**. And

they turned their faces, and **said** unto Micah, **What**

**aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?**

24. **And he said**, **Ye have taken away**

**my gods** which I made,

**and the priest**, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and

what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25. **And the children**

- of Dan said unto him,
- **Let not thy voice**
- **be heard** among us,
- **lest** angry fellows run upon thee, and
- **thou lose thy life, with the**
- **lives of thy household.**

26. And the children of

Dan went their way:

- **and when Micah saw that**
- **they were too strong for**
- **him, he turned** and went
- **back unto his house.**

- 27. **And they took the**
- **things** which Micah had made,
- **and the priest** which he had,
- **and came unto Laish,** unto a
- people *that were* at quiet and secure:

- **and they**
- **smote them** with
- the edge of the sword,
- **and burnt the city** with fire.

- 28. **And there was no**
- **deliverer, because it was**
- **far from Zidon,** and they had no
- business with *any* man; and it was in
- the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob.

- **And they built a city,**
- and dwell therein.

- 29. **And they**
- **called** the name of
- **the city Dan,** after the name
- of Dan their father, who was born
- unto Israel: howbeit the name
- of the city *was* Laish at the first.

- 30. **And the children of Dan**
- **set up the graven image:**
- **and Jonathan,** the son of
- Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he
- **and his sons were priests**
- to the tribe of Dan until the
- day of the captivity of the land.

- 31. **And they set** them
- **up Micah's graven**
- **image,** which he made,
- **all the time that the house**
- **of God was in Shiloh.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And** it came to pass
- **in those days,** when
- **there was no king in**
- **Israel,** that there was
- **a certain Levite** sojourning

on the side of mount Ephraim, who

- **took** to him
- **a concubine** out
- of Beth-lehem-judah.

- 2. **And his concubine**
- **played the whore against**
- **him, and went** away from him
- **unto her father's**
- **house** to Beth-lehem-judah,
- **and was there four** whole
- **months.**

- 3. **And her husband** arose, and
- **went after her,** to speak
- friendly unto her, *and*
- **to bring her again,**
- having his servant with him,
- and a couple of asses:

- **and she brought him into**
- **her father's house: and** when
- the father of the damsel saw him,
- **he rejoiced to meet him.**

- 4. And his father in law, the
- damsel's father, retained him;
- **and he abode with him**
- **three days:** so they did eat
- and drink, and lodged there.

- 5. **And** it came to pass
- **on the fourth day,** when they
- arose early in the morning, that
- **he rose up to depart: and**
- **the damsel's father said**
- unto his son in law, Comfort thine
- heart with a morsel of bread,
- and afterward go your way.

- 6. And they sat down, and did
- eat and drink both of them
- together: for the damsel's
- father had said unto the man,
- **Be content,** I pray thee,
- **and tarry all night,** and
- let thine heart be merry.

- 7. And when the man rose up to
- depart, his father in law urged him:
- **therefore he lodged**
- **there again.**

- 8. **And he arose**
- early in the morning
- **on the fifth day to depart:**
- and the damsel's father said,

- Comfort thine heart, I pray thee.
- **And they tarried until**
- **afternoon,** and they
- did eat both of them.

■ 9. **And when the man rose up to depart,**  
 he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law,  
 ■ **the damsel's father,**  
 ■ **said unto him,** Behold, now  
 ■ **the day draweth**  
 ■ **toward evening,** I pray you  
 ■ **tarry all night:** behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

■ 10. **But the man would not tarry** that night,  
 ■ **but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem;** and *there were* with him two asses saddled,  
 ■ **his concubine also was with him.**

11. *And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent;*  
 ■ **and the servant said** unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and  
 ■ **let us turn in into this city** of the Jebusites,  
 ■ **and lodge** in it.

■ 12. **And his master said** unto him,  
 ■ **We will not turn** aside hither  
 ■ **into the city of a stranger,** that is not of the children of Israel;  
 ■ **we will pass over to Gibeah.**

13. *And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.*

14. *And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.*

■ 15. **And they turned** aside thither,  
 ■ **to go in and to lodge in Gibeah:**  
 ■ **and when he went in, he sat him down in a street** of the city:  
 ■ *for there was*  
 ■ **no man** that

■ **took them into his house to lodging.**

■ 16. **And,** behold, there came  
 ■ **an old man** from his work out of the field at even,  
 ■ **which was also of** mount  
 ■ **Ephraim;** and he  
 ■ **sojourned in Gibeah:** but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

■ 17. **And when he**  
 had lifted up his eyes, he  
 ■ **saw a wayfaring man in the street** of the city: and  
 ■ **the old man said,**  
 ■ **Whither goest thou?**

and whence comest thou?  
 ■ 18. **And he said** unto him, We  
*are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah  
 ■ **toward** the side of  
 ■ **mount Ephraim;**  
 from thence *am* I: and I went to  
 Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going  
 ■ **to the house of the LORD;**  
 ■ **and there is**

■ **no man** that  
 ■ **receiveth me** to house.  
 ■ 19. **Yet there is both**  
 ■ **straw** and provender  
 ■ **for our asses; and there is**  
 ■ **bread** and wine also  
 ■ **for me,** and for thy handmaid,  
 and for the young man *which is*  
 with thy servants: *there is no*  
 want of any thing.

■ 20. **And the old man said,**  
 Peace *be* with thee; howsoever  
 ■ **let all thy wants lie**  
 ■ **upon me; only lodge**  
 ■ **not in the street.**

■ 21. **So he brought him**  
 ■ **into his house,** and gave  
 provender unto the asses:  
 ■ **and they washed their feet,**  
 ■ **and did eat and drink.**

■ 22. **Now as they were**  
 ■ **making their hearts merry,**  
 behold, the men of the city,  
 ■ **certain sons of Belial,**  
 beset the house round about, *and*  
 ■ **beat at the door,** and spake to  
 the master of the house, the old man,  
 ■ **saying, Bring forth the man**  
 ■ **that came into thine house,**

■ that we may know him.  
 ■ 23. **And** the man,  
 ■ **the master of the house,**  
 ■ **went out** unto them,  
 ■ **and said** unto them,  
 ■ **Nay,** my brethren, *nay*, I pray you,  
 ■ **do not so wickedly;**  
 ■ seeing that this man is come  
 ■ into mine house, do not this folly.  
 ■ 24. **Behold, here is**  
 ■ **my daughter** a maiden,  
 ■ **and his concubine;**  
 ■ them I will bring out now, and  
 ■ **humble ye them,**  
 ■ and do with them what  
 ■ seemeth good unto you:  
 ■ **but unto this man do**  
 ■ **not so vile a thing.**  
 ■ 25. **But the men would**  
 ■ **not hearken** to him:  
 ■ **so the man took his**  
 ■ **concubine, and**  
 ■ **brought her forth**  
 ■ **unto them; and they knew**  
 ■ **her, and abused her all** the  
 ■ **night** until the morning: and when the  
 ■ day began to spring, they let her go.  
 ■ 26. Then came the woman in the  
 ■ dawning of the day, and fell down  
 ■ at the door of the man's house  
 ■ where her lord was, till it was light.  
 ■ 27. **And her lord rose**  
 ■ **up in the morning,** and  
 ■ opened the doors of the house,  
 ■ **and went out to go his way:**  
 ■ **and,** behold, the woman  
 ■ **his concubine was**  
 ■ **fallen down at the door**  
 ■ **of the house,** and her  
 ■ hands were upon the threshold.  
 ■ 28. **And he said**  
 ■ unto her, Up, and  
 ■ **let us be going. But**  
 ■ **none answered. Then**  
 ■ **the man took her up**  
 ■ **upon an ass,** and the man  
 ■ rose up, and gat him unto his place.  
 ■ 29. **And when he was**  
 ■ **come into his house,**  
 ■ **he took a knife,** and  
 ■ laid hold on his concubine,  
 ■ **and divided her,**  
 ■ *together* with her bones,

■ **into twelve pieces,**  
 ■ **and sent her into all**  
 ■ **the coasts of Israel.**  
 ■ 30. **And** it was so, that  
 ■ **all that saw it said,**  
 ■ **There was no such deed**  
 ■ **done nor seen from the**  
 ■ **day** that the children of  
 ■ **Israel came up**  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt** unto this day: consider of it,  
 ■ take advice, and speak *your minds*.

## CHAPTER 20

■ 1. **Then all the children**  
 ■ **of Israel** went out, and  
 ■ the congregation was  
 ■ **gathered together** as one  
 ■ man, from Dan even to  
 ■ Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead,  
 ■ **unto the LORD in Mizpeh.**  
 ■ 2. **And the chief** of all  
 ■ the people, *even*  
 ■ **of all the tribes** of Israel,  
 ■ **presented themselves**  
 ■ **in the assembly**  
 ■ **of** the people of God,  
 ■ **four hundred thousand**  
 ■ **footmen that drew sword.**  
 ■ 3. **(Now the children**  
 ■ **of Benjamin heard**  
 ■ **that** the children of  
 ■ **Israel were gone up to**  
 ■ **Mizpeh.)** Then said the  
 ■ children of Israel, Tell us,  
 ■ how was this wickedness?  
 ■ 4. **And the Levite, the**  
 ■ **husband of the woman**  
 ■ **that was slain,** answered and  
 ■ **said, I came into Gibeah**  
 ■ **that belongeth to**  
 ■ **Benjamin, I and my concubine,**  
 ■ **to lodge.**  
 ■ 5. **And the men** of Gibeah  
 ■ **rose against me,** and beset  
 ■ the house round about upon  
 ■ me by night, *and* thought  
 ■ **to have slain me:**  
 ■ **and my concubine have**  
 ■ **they forced, that**  
 ■ **she is dead.**  
 ■ 6. **And I took my**  
 ■ **concubine, and cut**

her in pieces,  
and sent her throughout all  
the country of the inheritance of  
Israel: for they have  
committed lewdness and folly  
in Israel.

7. Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel:  
give here your advice and counsel.

8. And all the people arose as one  
man, saying, We will not any *of us*  
go to his tent, neither will we any  
*of us* turn into his house.

9. **But now this**  
*shall be* the thing which  
we will do to Gibeah; we  
will go up by lot against it;

10. **And we will take ten  
men of an hundred  
throughout** all the tribes of  
Israel, and an hundred of a  
thousand, and a thousand out  
of ten thousand, to fetch victual  
for the people, that they may do,

**when they come to  
Gibeah of Benjamin,**  
according to all the folly that  
they have wrought in Israel.

11. So all the men of Israel  
**were gathered against  
the city, knit together  
as one man.**

12. And the tribes of Israel sent men  
through all the tribe of Benjamin,  
**saying,** What wickedness *is* this  
that is done among you?

13. Now therefore  
**deliver us the men,** the children  
of Belial, which *are*  
in Gibeah, **that we may put  
them to death,** and put  
away evil from Israel,

**But the children of Benjamin  
would not hearken** to the voice  
of their brethren the children of Israel.

14. **But** the children of Benjamin  
**gathered themselves** together  
out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out  
**to battle against** the children of  
Israel.

15. **And the children of  
Benjamin were numbered**  
at that time out of the cities  
**twenty** and

**six thousand  
men** that drew sword,  
**beside the inhabitants of  
Gibeah, which were** numbered  
**seven hundred** chosen  
men.

16. **Among all this** people *there*  
**were seven hundred** chosen  
men **lefthanded; every  
one could sling stones  
at an hair breadth,  
and not miss.**

17. **And** the men of  
Israel, beside Benjamin, were  
**numbered four hundred  
thousand men** that drew  
sword: all these *were* men of war.

18. **And the children  
of Israel** arose, and  
**went up to the house of  
God,** and asked counsel of God,  
**and said, Which of us shall  
go up first to the battle**  
against the children of Benjamin?  
**And the LORD said,  
Judah shall go up first.**

19. And the children of Israel rose  
up in the morning, and encamped  
against Gibeah.

20. And the men of Israel went  
out to battle against Benjamin;  
**and** the men of  
Israel **put themselves in  
array to fight** against them at  
Gibeah.

21. **And the children of  
Benjamin came** forth  
**out of Gibeah, and  
destroyed** down to the ground  
**of the Israelites** that day  
**twenty** and  
**two thousand men.**

22. And the people the men of  
Israel encouraged themselves,  
and set their battle again in array  
in the place where they put  
themselves in array the first day.

23. **(And** the children of  
Israel **went up and wept  
before the LORD** until even,  
**and asked counsel of the  
LORD, saying, Shall I go up  
again to battle** against the

children of Benjamin my brother?

■ **And the LORD said,**  
 ■ **Go up against him.)**

24. And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

■ **And Benjamin**  
 ■ **went** forth against them  
 ■ **out** of Gibeah  
 ■ **the second day, and**  
 ■ **destroyed** down to the ground of the children  
 ■ **of Israel** again  
 ■ **eighteen thousand men;** all these drew the sword.

■ 26. **Then** all the children of  
 ■ **Israel,** and all the people,  
 ■ **went up,** and came  
 ■ **unto the house of God,**  
 ■ **and wept,** and sat there before the LORD,  
 ■ **and fasted** that day until even,  
 ■ **and offered**

burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

■ 27. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Israel inquired of the LORD,** (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28. And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying,  
 ■ **Shall I** yet again  
 ■ **go out to battle**  
 ■ **against** the children of  
 ■ **Benjamin** my brother,  
 ■ **or shall I cease? And**  
 ■ **the LORD said, Go up;**  
 ■ **for to-morrow I will deliver**  
 ■ **them into thine hand.**

■ 29. **And Israel set liers**  
 ■ **in wait round** about  
 ■ **Gibeah.**

30. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

■ 31. **And** the children of  
 ■ **Benjamin went out against**  
 ■ **the people, and were**  
 ■ **drawn away from the city;** and they began to smite of the

people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

■ 33. **And all the men of Israel**  
 ■ **rose** up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar:  
 ■ **and the liers in wait** of Israel  
 ■ **came forth** out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

■ 34. **And there came against**  
 ■ **Gibeah ten thousand**  
 ■ **chosen men** out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

■ 35. **And the LORD smote**  
 ■ **Benjamin** before Israeli:

■ **and** the children of Israel  
 ■ **destroyed** of the Benjamites that day  
 ■ **twenty** and  
 ■ **five thousand** and an hundred  
 ■ **men:** all these drew the sword.

■ 36. **So** the children of  
 ■ **Benjamin saw that they**  
 ■ **were smitten:** for the men of  
 ■ **Israel** gave place to the Benjamites, because they  
 ■ **trusted** unto

■ **the liers in wait** which they had set beside Gibeah.

37. And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

■ 38. **Now there was**  
 ■ **an appointed sign**  
 ■ **between** the men of  
 ■ **Israel and the liers in wait,**  
 ■ **that they should make a**  
 ■ **great flame with smoke**  
 ■ **rise up out of the city.**

39. And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely



they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

- 40. **But when the flame began to arise** up out of the city with a pillar of smoke,
- **the Benjamites looked** behind them,
- **and, behold, the flame** of the city
- **ascended up to heaven.**
- 41. **And when** the men of **Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed:** for they saw that evil was come upon them.
- 42. **Therefore they turned their backs** before the men of Israel **unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them;** and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.
- 43. *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.
- 44. **And there fell of Benjamin** eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.
- 45. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.
- 46. So that all which fell **that day** of Benjamin were
- **twenty** and
- **five thousand men** that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.
- 47. **But six hundred** men turned and
- **fled to** the wilderness unto
- **the rock Rimmon, and abode** in the rock Rimmon
- **four months.**
- 48. **And** the men of **Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them**

- **with** the edge of
- **the sword,** as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand:
- **also they set on fire**
- **all the cities** that
- **they came to.**

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.
- 2. **And the people came to the house of God,** and abode there till even before God,
- **and lifted up their voices, and wept** sore:
- 3. **And said, O LORD** God of Israel,
- **why is this come to pass** in Israel,
- **that there should be** to-day
- **one tribe lacking in Israel?**
- 4. **And** it came to pass **on the morrow,** that
- **the people** rose early, and
- **built** there
- **an altar, and offered** burnt offerings and peace
- **offerings.**
- 5. **And** the children of Israel
- **said, Who is there**
- **among all**
- **the tribes** of Israel that
- **came not** up with the congregation
- **unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath**
- **concerning him that came not** up to the LORD to Mizpeh,
- **saying, He shall surely be put to death.**
- 6. **And** the children of
- **Israel repented** them
- **for Benjamin** their brother,
- **and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel** this day.
- 7. **How shall we do for wives for them that**
- **remain, seeing we have sworn** by the LORD
- **that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?**

■ 8. **And they said,**  
 ■ **What one is there of the**  
 ■ **tribes of Israel that**  
 ■ **came not up to Mizpeh**  
 ■ **to the LORD? And, behold,**  
 ■ **there came none to the camp**  
 ■ **from Jabesh-gilead**  
 to the assembly.  
 9. For the people were numbered,  
 and, behold, *there were* none of the  
 inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.  
 ■ 10. **And the congregation**  
 ■ **sent thither**  
 ■ **twelve thousand**  
 ■ **men of the valiantest,**  
 ■ **and commanded**  
 ■ **them, saying,**  
 ■ **Go and smite the**  
 ■ **inhabitants of Jabesh-**  
 ■ **gilead with the**  
 edge of the sword, with the  
 women and the children.  
 11. And this *is* the  
 thing that ye shall do,  
 ■ **Ye shall utterly**  
 ■ **destroy every male,**  
 ■ **and every woman**  
 ■ **that hath lain by man.**  
 ■ 12. **And they found** among  
 the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead  
 ■ **four hundred young**  
 ■ **virgins,** that had known no  
 man by lying with any male:  
 ■ **and they brought**  
 ■ **them unto the camp**  
 ■ **to Shiloh, which is**  
 ■ **in the land of**  
 ■ **Canaan.**  
 ■ 13. **And the whole**  
 ■ **congregation sent some**  
 ■ **to speak to the children**  
 ■ **of Benjamin that were in**  
 ■ **the rock Rimmon,** and  
 to call peaceably unto them.  
 14. And Benjamin  
 came again at that time;  
 ■ **and they gave them**  
 ■ **wives** which they had saved alive  
 ■ **of the women of Jabesh-**  
 ■ **gilead: and yet so**  
 ■ **they sufficed them not.**  
 15. And the people repented them for  
 Benjamin, because that the LORD had

made a breach in the tribes of Israel.  
 ■ 16. **Then the elders**  
 of the congregation  
 ■ **said, How shall we do**  
 ■ **for wives for them that**  
 ■ **remain,** seeing the women  
 are destroyed out of Benjamin?  
 17. And they said, *There must*  
*be* an inheritance for them that be  
 escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe  
 be not destroyed out of Israel.  
 18. Howbeit we may not give  
 them wives of our daughters:  
 for the children of Israel have  
 sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he  
 that giveth a wife to Benjamin.  
 ■ 19. **Then they said, Behold,**  
 ■ **there is a feast of the LORD**  
 ■ **in Shiloh yearly** *in a place*  
*which is* on the north side of Beth-el,  
 on the east side of the highway that  
 goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem,  
 and on the south of Lebonah.  
 ■ 20. **Therefore they**  
 ■ **commanded the children**  
 ■ **of Benjamin, saying, Go and**  
 ■ **lie in wait in the vineyards;**  
 ■ 21. **And see, and, behold,**  
 ■ **if the daughters of Shiloh**  
 ■ **come out to dance** in dances,  
 ■ **then come ye out of**  
 ■ **the vineyards, and**  
 ■ **catch you**  
 ■ **every man his wife**  
 of the daughters of Shiloh,  
 ■ **and go to the**  
 ■ **land of Benjamin.**  
 ■ 22. **And it shall be,**  
 ■ **when their**  
 ■ **fathers** or their brethren  
 ■ **come** unto us  
 ■ **to complain,** that  
 ■ **we will say** unto them,  
 ■ **Be favourable unto them**  
 ■ **for our sakes: because**  
 ■ **we reserved not to each**  
 ■ **man his wife** in the war: for  
 ye did not give unto them at this  
 time, *that ye should be* guilty.  
 ■ 23. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Benjamin did so,** and took *them*  
 wives, according to their number, of  
 them that danced, whom they caught:

■ and they went and returned  
■ unto their inheritance,  
■ and repaired the cities,  
■ and dwelt in them.

■ 24. And the children of  
■ Israel departed thence  
at that time. every man to his tribe

and to his family, and they went  
out from thence every man

■ to his inheritance.  
■ 25. In those days *there*  
■ was no king in Israel: every  
■ man did *that which was*  
■ right in his own eyes.

## **A CONFESSION OF LOVE**

*Entreat me not  
to leave thee,  
or to return from  
following after  
thee: for Whither  
thou goest, I will  
go; and where  
thou lodgest, I  
will lodge: thy  
people shall be  
my people, and  
thy God my God.*

Ruth 1:16

## THE BOOK OF RUTH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Unknown**  
**Date Written-** Possibly  
 around **400 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 85

Chapters - 4

Total Words - 2,578

Scan Words - 1,121

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 43% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – A Story of Love  
 and Devotion** as seen  
 through Ruth, her Mother-in-  
 law, and Boaz, the Ancestors  
 of David.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Migration of  
Elimelech  
to Moab**  
1:1 — 5
- II. **The Mourning of Naomi  
and Ruth, her Daughter-  
in-Law**  
1:6 — 1:18
- III. **The Return to Bethlehem**  
1:19 — 1:22
- IV. **The Relationship  
between Ruth and Boaz**  
2:1 — 4:22

## CHAPTER 1

1. Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And
- a certain
  - **man of Beth-lehem-judah**
  - **went to** sojourn in the country of
  - **Moab**, he, and his wife, and his two sons.
2. And the name of
- **the man was**
  - **Elimelech**, and the name of
  - **his wife Naomi**,
  - and the name of
  - **his two sons Mahlon**
  - **and Chilion**, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah.
  - **And they** came into the country of Moab, and
  - **continued there.**
3. And Elimelech Naomi's husband
- **died; and she was left,**
  - **and her two sons.**
4. And they took them
- **wives** of the women of Moab; the name of the
  - **one was Orpah,**
  - **and** the name of
  - **the other Ruth:** and they dwelled there about ten years.
5. And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them;
- **and the woman was left** of her two sons and her husband.
6. Then she arose
- **with her daughters in law,** that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.
7. Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was,
- **and her two daughters**
  - **in law** with her; and they
  - **went** on the way to return
  - **unto** the land of
  - **Judah.**
8. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law,
- **Go, return each to her**

- **mother's house:** the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.
- 9. **The LORD grant**
- **you that ye may**
- **find rest,** each of you in the house of her husband.
- **Then she kissed them;**
- **and they** lifted up their voice, and
- **wept.**
- 10. **And they said** unto her, Surely
- **we will return with**
- **thee unto thy people.**
- 11. **And Naomi said,** Turn again, my daughters:
- **why will ye go with me?** are there yet *any* more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
- 12. **Turn again,** my daughters,
- **go your way;** for
- **I am too old to have**
- **an husband.** If I should say, I have hope,
- **if I should have**
- **an husband** also
- **to-night,** and should also
- **bear sons;**
- 13. **Would ye tarry** for them
- **till they were grown?** would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters;
- **for it grieveth me much for**
- **your sakes that the** hand of the
- **LORD is** gone out
- **against me.**
- 14. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again:
- **and Orpah kissed her**
- **mother in law;** but Ruth
- **clave unto her.**
- 15. **And she said,** Behold,
- **thy sister in law is**
- **gone back** unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.
- 16. **And Ruth said,** Entreat
- **me not to leave thee,** or to return from following after thee:
- **for whither thou goest,**
- **I will go;** and where thou lodgest, I will lodge:
- **thy people shall be my**

■ **people, and thy**  
 ■ **God my God:**  
 ■ 17. **Where thou diest,**  
 ■ **will I die,** and there will I be  
 buried: the LORD do so to me,  
 and more also, *if aught* but  
 death part thee and me.  
 18. When she saw that she was  
 stedfastly minded to go with her,  
 then she left speaking unto her.  
 ■ 19. **So they two went until they**  
 ■ **came to Beth-lehem. And**  
 it came to pass, when they  
 were come to Beth-lehem, that  
 ■ **all the city was moved**  
 ■ **about them, and they**  
 ■ **said, Is this Naomi?**  
 ■ 20. **And she said** unto them,  
 ■ **Call me not Naomi, call**  
 ■ **me Mara: for the Almighty hath**  
 dealt very bitterly with me.  
 ■ 21. **I went out full and**  
 ■ **the LORD hath brought**  
 ■ **me home** again  
 ■ **empty: why then call ye**  
 ■ **me Naomi, seeing the**  
 ■ **LORD hath testified against me,**  
 and the Almighty hath  
 ■ **afflicted me?**  
 ■ 22. **So Naomi returned,**  
 ■ **and Ruth** the Moabitess,  
 her daughter in law, with her,  
 which returned out of the  
 country of Moab: and they  
 ■ **came to Beth-lehem**  
 ■ **in the beginning of**  
 ■ **barley harvest.**

## CHAPTER 2

■ 1. **And Naomi had a**  
 ■ **kinsman** of her husband's,  
 ■ **a mighty man of wealth,**  
 of the family of Elimelech; and  
 ■ **his name was Boaz.**  
 ■ 2. **And Ruth** the Moabitess  
 ■ **said unto Naomi, Let**  
 ■ **me now go** to the field,  
 ■ **and glean ears of corn**  
 after *him* in whose sight I shall  
 find grace. And she said unto  
 her, Go, my daughter.  
 ■ 3. **And she** went, and came, and  
 ■ **gleaned** in the field after the

■ reapers: and her hap was to light  
 on a part of the field  
 ■ **belonging unto Boaz,** who  
 was of the kindred of Elimelech.  
 ■ 4. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **Boaz** came from Beth-lehem, and  
 ■ **said unto the reapers,**  
 The LORD *be* with you. And they  
 answered him, The LORD bless thee.  
 5. Then said Boaz unto his servant  
 that was set over the reapers,  
 ■ **Whose damsel is this?**  
 ■ 6. **And the servant** that  
 was set over the reapers  
 ■ **answered** and said,  
 ■ **It is the Moabitish damsel**  
 ■ **that came back with**  
 ■ **Naomi** out of the country of Moab:  
 ■ 7. **And she said,** I pray you,  
 ■ **let me glean and**  
 ■ **gather after the**  
 ■ **reapers** among the sheaves:  
 ■ **so she** came, and hath  
 ■ **continued** even  
 ■ **from the morning until now,**  
 that she tarried a little in the house.  
 ■ 8. **Then said Boaz unto Ruth,**  
 Hearest thou not, my daughter?  
 ■ **Go not to glean in another**  
 ■ **field,** neither go from hence,  
 ■ **but abide here** fast  
 ■ **by my maidens:**  
 9. *Let thine eyes be* on the field that  
 they do reap, and go thou after them:  
 have I not charged the young men  
 that they shall not touch thee?  
 and when thou art athirst, go  
 unto the vessels, and drink of *that*  
 which the young men have drawn.  
 ■ 10. **Then she** fell on her face, and  
 ■ **bowed** herself to the ground,  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Why have I found**  
 ■ **grace in thine eyes,**  
 that thou shouldst take knowledge  
 of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?  
 ■ 11. **And Boaz**  
 ■ **answered** and said unto her,  
 ■ **It hath** fully  
 ■ **been shewed me, all** that  
 ■ **thou hast done unto**  
 ■ **thy mother in law** since  
 the death of thine husband:

- **and how thou hast left** thy father and thy mother, and
- **the land of thy**
- **nativity, and art**
- **come unto a people which**
- **thou knewest not** heretofore.
- 12. The LORD recompense thy work,
- **and a full reward be**
- **given thee of the LORD** God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.
- 13. **Then she said,**
- **Let me find favour**
- **in thy sight,** my lord;
- **for that**
- **thou hast comforted**
- **me, and** for that thou hast
- **spoken friendly** unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.
- 14. **And Boaz said** unto her,
- **At mealtime come** thou hither,
- **and eat** of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*,
- **and she did eat,** and
- **was sufficed, and left.**
- 15. **And** when she was risen up to glean,
- **Boaz commanded** his young men,
- **saying, Let her glean** even among the sheaves,
- **and reproach her not:**
- 16. And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.
- 17. **So she gleaned** in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned:
- **and it was about an**
- **ephah of barley.**
- 18. **And she** took *it* up, and
- **went into the city;**
- **and her mother in law saw** what she had gleaned:
- **and she** brought forth, and
- **gave to**
- **her that she had**
- **reserved** after she was sufficed.
- 19. **And her mother in**

- **law said** unto her,
- **Where hast thou gleaned**
- **to-day?** and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee.
- **And she** shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and
- **said, The man's name** with whom I wrought to-day
- **is Boaz.**
- 20. **And Naomi said** unto her daughter in law,
- **Blessed be he** of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her,
- **The man is** near of
- **kin unto us,** one of our next kinsmen.
- 21. **And Ruth** the Moabitess
- **said, He said unto me** also,
- **Thou shalt keep fast by my**
- **young men, until they have**
- **ended all my harvest.**
- 22. **And Naomi said** unto Ruth her daughter in law,
- **It is good,** my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.
- 23. **So she kept fast**
- **by the maidens** of Boaz to glean
- **unto the end of barley**
- **harvest** and of wheat harvest;
- **and dwelt with her**
- **mother in law.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Then Naomi** her mother in law
- **said** unto her,
- **My daughter, shall I not**
- **seek rest for thee,** that it may be well with thee?
- 2. And now *is* not
- **Boaz** of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he
- **winnoweth barley to night**
- **in the threshingfloor.**
- 3. **Wash thyself** therefore, and anoint thee, and
- **put thy raiment upon thee,**
- **and get thee down to the**
- **floor: but make not thy self**
- **known** unto the man,



- **until he shall have done eating** and drinking.
- 4. And it shall be,
- **when he lieth down**, that thou shalt
- **mark the place** where he shall lie,
- **and** thou shalt
- **go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.**
- 5. And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.
- 6. And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.
- 7. **And when Boaz had eaten** and drunk, and his heart was merry,
- **he went to lie down** at the end of the heap of corn:
- **and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.**
- 8. And it came to pass
- **at midnight**, that
- **the man** was afraid, and
- **turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.**
- 9. **And he said, Who art thou?** And she answered,
- **I am Ruth** thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman.
- 10. **And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD**, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.
- 11. **And now**, my daughter,
- **fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.**
- 12. And now
- **it is true** that I *am thy*

- near kinsman: howbeit
- **there is a kinsman nearer than I.**
- 13. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that*
- **if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman**, well;
- **let him** do the kinsman's part:
- **but if he will not** do the part of a kinsman to thee,
- **then will I** do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.
- 14. **And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up**
- **before one could know another.** And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.
- 15. **Also** he said, Bring the veil that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it,
- **he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her:** and she went into the city.
- 16. **And when she came to her mother in law**, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And
- **she told her all that the man had done to her.**
- 17. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.
- 18. **Then said she, Sit still**, my daughter,
- **until thou know how the matter will fall:** for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Then went Boaz up** to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold,
- **the kinsman** of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.
- 2. **And he took ten men** of the elders

■ of the city,  
 ■ and said, Sit ye down  
 ■ here. And they sat down.  
 ■ 3. And he said unto the  
 ■ kinsman, Naomi, that is come  
 ■ again out of the country of Moab,  
 ■ selleth a parcel of land,  
 ■ which was our brother  
 ■ Elimelech's:  
 ■ 4. And I thought to advertise thee,  
 ■ saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants,  
 ■ and before the elders of my people.  
 ■ If thou wilt redeem *it*,  
 ■ redeem *it*: but if thou wilt  
 ■ not redeem *it*, then  
 ■ tell me, that I may know:  
 ■ for *there is* none to redeem  
 ■ *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee.  
 ■ And he said,  
 ■ I will redeem *it*.  
 ■ 5. Then said Boaz,  
 ■ What day thou buyest the  
 ■ field of the hand of Naomi,  
 ■ thou must buy *it* also  
 ■ of Ruth the Moabitess,  
 ■ the wife of the dead,  
 ■ to raise up the  
 ■ name of the dead upon  
 ■ his inheritance.  
 ■ 6. And the kinsman said,  
 ■ I cannot redeem *it* for myself,  
 ■ lest I mar mine own  
 ■ inheritance: redeem  
 ■ thou my right to thyself;  
 ■ for I cannot redeem *it*.  
 ■ 7. Now this was the manner in former  
 ■ time in Israel concerning redeeming  
 ■ and concerning changing, for to  
 ■ confirm all things; a man plucked off  
 ■ his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour:  
 ■ and this was a testimony in Israel.  
 ■ 8. Therefore the  
 ■ kinsman said unto  
 ■ Boaz, Buy *it* for thee.  
 ■ So he drew off his shoe.  
 ■ 9. And Boaz said  
 ■ unto the elders, and  
 ■ unto all the people,  
 ■ Ye are witnesses this day, that  
 ■ I have bought all that was  
 ■ Elimelech's, and all that was  
 ■ Chilion's and Mahlon's,  
 ■ of the hand of Naomi.

■ 10. Moreover Ruth  
 ■ the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon,  
 ■ have I purchased to be my  
 ■ wife, to raise up the name  
 ■ of the dead upon his  
 ■ inheritance, that the name of the  
 ■ dead be not cut off from among his  
 ■ brethren, and from the gate of his  
 ■ place: ye are witnesses this day.  
 ■ 11. And all the people that  
 ■ were in the gate, and the elders,  
 ■ said, We are witnesses.  
 ■ The LORD make the  
 ■ woman that is come into  
 ■ thine house like Rachel and  
 ■ like Leah, which two did build the  
 ■ house of Israel: and do thou  
 ■ worthily in Ephrath, and be  
 ■ famous in Beth-lehem:  
 ■ 12. And let thy house be like  
 ■ the house of Pharez, whom  
 ■ Tamar bare unto Judah, of the  
 ■ seed which the LORD shall  
 ■ give thee of this young woman.  
 ■ 13. So Boaz took Ruth,  
 ■ and she was his wife: and when  
 ■ he went in unto her, the LORD  
 ■ gave her conception,  
 ■ and she bare a son.  
 ■ 14. And the women said  
 ■ unto Naomi, Blessed be  
 ■ the LORD, which  
 ■ hath not left thee this day  
 ■ without a kinsman, that his  
 ■ name may be famous in Israel.  
 ■ 15. And he shall be unto thee  
 ■ a restorer of thy life,  
 ■ and a nourisher of thine old age:  
 ■ for thy daughter in law,  
 ■ which loveth thee, which  
 ■ is better to thee than  
 ■ seven sons, hath born him.  
 ■ 16. And Naomi took the child,  
 ■ and laid it in her bosom, and  
 ■ became nurse unto it.  
 ■ 17. And the  
 ■ women her neighbours  
 ■ gave it a name, saying,  
 ■ There is a son born  
 ■ to Naomi; and they  
 ■ called his name  
 ■ Obed: he is the father of  
 ■ Jesse, the father of David.

18. Now these *are* the generations of  
Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,  
19. And Hezron begat Ram,  
and Ram begat Amminadab,  
20. And Amminadab begat Nahshon,

and Nahshon begat Salmon,  
21. And Salmon begat Boaz,  
and Boaz begat Obed,  
22. And Obed begat Jesse,  
and Jesse begat David.

## THE HISTORICAL BOOKS

Included in the historical books of the Bible are: I and II Samuel, I and II Kings, I and II Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah.

- **The History began just after the Judges of Israel and continued through the period of the Kings, Saul, David and Solomon, the Divided Kingdoms, the downfall of the Northern Kingdom, the destruction of Jerusalem, the captivity, and the return of a remnant to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem and the Temple.**
- **During Israel's long journey in the wilderness, under the leadership of Moses, God had revealed that the new nation he would establish in the Promised Land would be unique.** The children of Israel were to be a Peculiar People, and a living witness to the heathen nations that would surround them.
- **In Israel there would not be an earthly king, as in heathen nations.**
- **Rather, God would govern**

His people directly **through His Prophets, Priests, and Judges.**

- **While in the wilderness God established the law, a code of conduct for the family, society, commerce, and government.**
- **Israel came into the Promised Land through God's miraculous power, and quickly rebelled against God's will, demanding an earthly king.**
- **God instructed Samuel to anoint Saul king, and as God had warned the abuses of monarchy began almost immediately.**
- **There were brief periods of glory and prosperity during the reigns of David and Solomon.**
- **Thereafter, came deterioration, decay, and the final destruction of God's chosen people as a nation.**

## THE BOOK OF FIRST SAMUEL

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** –Unknown  
**Date Written** – Probably  
 around 1000 B.C.

Number of:

Verses - 810  
 Chapters - 31  
 Total Words - 25,061  
 Scan Words - 11,197  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 44% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme** –The End of the  
**Judges, and the Beginning**  
**of the Monarchy** through  
 Saul and David.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. The Life of  
**Samuel**  
 1:1 — 8:22
- II. The Reign of  
**King Saul**  
 9:1 — 15:35
- III. **The Conflict** Between  
 Saul and David  
**and the Triumph of**  
**David**  
 16:1 — 31:13

## CHAPTER 1

1. **Now** there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was **Elkanah**, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2. And he **had two wives**; the name of the one was **Hannah**, and the name of the other **Peninnah**: and **Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.**
3. **And this man went** up out of his city yearly **to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD** of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.
4. **And** when the time was that Elkanah offered, **he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:**
5. **But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.**
6. And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.
7. **And as** he did so year by year, when **she went up to the house of the LORD**, so she provoked her; therefore **she wept**, and did not eat.
8. **Then said Elkanah** her husband to her, Hannah, **why weepest thou?** and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? **am not I better to thee than ten sons?**
9. **So Hannah rose up after they had eaten** in Shiloh, **and** after they had

- drunk. Now Eli the priest sat** upon a seat **by** a post of **the temple** of the LORD.
10. **And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD**, and wept sore.
11. **And she vowed** a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, **if thou wilt** indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt **give** unto **thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all** the days of **his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.**
12. **And** it came to pass, **as she continued praying** before the LORD, that **Eli marked her mouth.**
13. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; **only her lips moved**, but her voice was not heard: **therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.**
14. **And Eli said** unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? **put away thy wine** from thee.
15. **And Hannah answered and said**, No, my lord, **I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit**: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.
16. Count **not** thine handmaid for a daughter **of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken** hitherto.
17. **Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition** that thou hast asked of him.
18. And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight.

- **So the woman went** her way,
- **and did eat, and**
- her countenance
- **was no more sad.**
- 19. **And they rose**
- **up** in the morning early,
- **and worshipped** before
- **the LORD, and**
- **returned,** and came
- **to their house** to Ramah:
- **and Elkanah knew** Hannah
- **his wife; and**
- the LORD remembered her.
- 20. Wherefore it came to pass,
- when the time was come about
- after Hannah had conceived, that
- **she bare a son, and**
- **called his name Samuel,**
- saying, Because I have
- asked him of the LORD.
- 21. **And** the man
- **Elkanah,** and all his house,
- **went up to offer** unto the LORD
- **the yearly sacrifice,**
- **and his vow.**
- 22. **But Hannah**
- went not up; for she
- **said** unto her husband,
- **I will not go up until the**
- **child be weaned, and**
- **then I will bring him,**
- that he may appear
- **before the LORD,**
- and there abide for ever.
- 23. And Elkanah her husband said
- unto her, Do what seemeth thee
- good: tarry until thou have weaned
- him: only the LORD establish his
- word. So the woman abode, and gave
- her son suck until she weaned him.
- 24. **And when she had**
- **weaned him, she took**
- him up with her, with
- **three bullocks,**
- and one ephah of
- **flour, and** a bottle of
- **wine,** and brought him
- **unto the house of the LORD**
- **in Shiloh:** and the child was young.
- 25. **And they slew a bullock,**
- **and brought the child to Eli.**
- 26. **And she said,**
- Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord,

I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

- 27. **For this child I**
- **prayed; and the LORD**
- **hath given me my petition**
- which I asked of him:
- 28. **Therefore**
- also I have lent him to the LORD:
- **as long as he liveth he**
- **shall be lent to the LORD.**
- And he worshipped the LORD there.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And Hannah**
- **prayed,** and said,
- **My heart rejoiceth**
- in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in
- the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over
- mine enemies; because I rejoice
- **in thy salvation.**
- 2. **There is none** holy as the
- LORD: for *there is* none beside
- thee: neither *is there* any rock
- **like our God.**
- 3. Talk no more so
- exceeding proudly;
- **let not arrogancy come**
- **out of your mouth: for the**
- **LORD is a God of**
- **knowledge, and by him**
- **actions are weighed.**
- 4. **The bows of the**
- **mighty men are broken,**
- **and they that stumbled are**
- **girded with strength.**
- 5. *They that were* full have hired out
- themselves for bread; and *they that*
- were hungry* ceased: so that the
- barren hath born seven; and she that
- hath many children is waxed feeble.
- 6. **The LORD killeth, and**
- **maketh alive:** he bringeth down
- to the grave, and bringeth up.
- 7. **The LORD maketh**
- **poor, and maketh**
- **rich:** he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
- 8. He raiseth up the poor out of
- the dust, and lifteth up the beggar
- from the dunghill, to set *them*
- among princes, and to make
- them inherit the throne of glory:
- **for the pillars of the earth**
- **are the LORD's, and he hath**

- set the world upon them.  
 ■ 9. **He will keep the feet of**  
 ■ **his saints**, and the wicked  
 shall be silent in darkness;  
 ■ **for by strength shall**  
 ■ **no man prevail.**  
 ■ 10. **The adversaries of the**  
 ■ **LORD shall be broken**  
 to pieces; out of heaven shall he  
 thunder upon them: the LORD shall  
 judge the ends of the earth;  
 ■ **and he shall**  
 give strength unto his king, and  
 ■ **exalt the horn of**  
 ■ **his anointed.**  
 ■ 11. **And Elkanah**  
 ■ **went to Ramah to**  
 ■ **his house. And the child**  
 ■ **did minister unto the LORD**  
 ■ **before Eli the priest.**  
 ■ 12. **Now the sons of Eli**  
 were sons of Belial: they  
 ■ **knew not the LORD.**  
 ■ 13. **And the priest's custom**  
 with the people was, *that,*  
 ■ **when any man offered**  
 ■ **sacrifice, the priest's**  
 ■ **servant came,**  
 while the flesh was in seething,  
 ■ **with a fleshhook**  
 of three teeth in his hand;  
 ■ 14. **And he struck *it* into the**  
 ■ **pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot;**  
 ■ **all that**  
 ■ **the fleshhook brought up**  
 ■ **the priest took** for himself. So  
 they did in Shiloh, unto all the  
 Israelites that came thither.  
 15. Also before they burnt the fat, the  
 priest's servant came, and said to the  
 man that sacrificed, Give flesh to  
 roast for the priest; for he will  
 not have sodden flesh of thee,  
 but raw.  
 ■ 16. **And if any man said**  
 unto him, Let them not fail to  
 ■ **burn the fat presently, and**  
 ■ **then take as much as thy**  
 ■ **soul desireth;** then he would  
 ■ **answer him, Nay;**  
 ■ **but thou shalt**  
 ■ **give *if me now:* and**  
 ■ **if not,** I will
- **take *it* by force.**  
 ■ 17. **Wherefore the**  
 ■ **sin of the young men**  
 ■ **was very great**  
 before the LORD:  
 ■ **for men abhorred the**  
 ■ **offering of the LORD.**  
 ■ 18. **But Samuel ministered**  
 ■ **before the LORD, *being a***  
 child, girded with a linen ephod.  
 ■ 19. **Moreover his**  
 ■ **mother made him**  
 ■ **a little**  
 ■ **coat, and brought *it***  
 to him from year to year,  
 ■ **when she came**  
 up with her husband  
 ■ **to offer the yearly sacrifice.**  
 ■ 20. **And Eli**  
 blessed Elkanah and his wife, and  
 ■ **said, The LORD give**  
 ■ **thee seed** of this woman  
 for the loan which is lent  
 ■ **to the LORD.**  
 And they went unto their own home.  
 ■ 21. **And the LORD visited**  
 ■ **Hannah, so that she**  
 ■ **conceived, and bare**  
 ■ **three sons and two**  
 ■ **daughters. And the child**  
 ■ **Samuel grew before**  
 ■ **the LORD.**  
 ■ 22. **Now Eli was very**  
 ■ **old, and heard all that**  
 ■ **his sons did unto all**  
 Israel: and how they  
 ■ **lay with the women that**  
 ■ **assembled *at* the door**  
 ■ **of the tabernacle**  
 of the congregation.  
 ■ 23. **And he said** unto them,  
 Why do ye such things? for  
 ■ **I hear of your evil**  
 ■ **dealings** by all this people.  
 24. Nay, my sons; for *it is* no  
 good report that I hear:  
 ■ **ye make the LORD's**  
 ■ **people to transgress.**  
 25. If one man sin against  
 another, the judge shall judge him:  
 ■ **but if a man sin against the**  
 ■ **LORD, who shall entreat for**  
 ■ **him?** Notwithstanding



■ **they hearkened**  
 ■ **not unto** the voice of  
 ■ **their father**, because the  
 LORD would slay them.  
 ■ 26. **And** the child  
 ■ **Samuel grew** on,  
 ■ **and was in favour both**  
 ■ **with the LORD, and** also with  
 ■ **men.**  
 ■ 27. **And there came**  
 ■ **a man of God unto**  
 ■ **Eli, and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Thus saith the LORD,**  
 ■ **Did I** plainly  
 ■ **appear unto the house of**  
 ■ **thy father**, when they were  
 ■ **in Egypt** in Pharaoh's house?  
 ■ 28. **And did I**  
 ■ **choose him out of all the**  
 ■ **tribes of Israel**  
 ■ **to be my priest,**  
 to offer upon mine altar, to burn  
 incense, to wear an ephod before me?  
 ■ **and did I give** unto the house of  
 ■ **thy father** all  
 ■ **the offerings made by**  
 ■ **fire of the children of Israel?**  
 ■ 29. **Wherefore kick ye**  
 at my sacrifice and  
 ■ **at mine offering**, which I have  
 commanded *in my* habitation;  
 ■ **and honourest thy sons**  
 ■ **above me, to make**  
 ■ **yourselves fat with**  
 the chiefest of all  
 ■ **the offerings of**  
 ■ **Israel** my people?  
 ■ 30. **Wherefore**  
 the LORD God of Israel saith,  
 ■ **I said** indeed *that* thy house, and  
 ■ **the house of thy father,**  
 ■ **should walk before me for**  
 ■ **ever: but now** the LORD saith,  
 Be it far from me; for them that honour  
 me I will honour, and they that despise  
 me shall be lightly esteemed.  
 ■ 31. Behold, the days come, that  
 ■ **I will cut off**  
 thyne arm, and the arm of  
 ■ **thy father's house**, that there  
 shall not be an old man in thine house.  
 ■ 32. And thou shalt see an enemy *in*  
 my habitation, in all *the wealth*

■ which *God* shall give Israel:  
 ■ **and there shall not**  
 ■ **be an old man in thine**  
 ■ **house for ever.**  
 ■ 33. And the man of thine, *whom* I shall  
 not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to  
 consume thine eyes, and to grieve  
 thine heart: and all  
 ■ **the increase of thine**  
 ■ **house shall die in the**  
 ■ **flower of their age.**  
 ■ 34. **And this shall be**  
 ■ **a sign** unto thee,  
 ■ **that shall come upon**  
 ■ **thy two sons,**  
 on Hophni and Phinehas:  
 ■ **in one day** they  
 ■ **shall die** both of them.  
 ■ 35. **And I will raise** me  
 ■ **up a faithful priest,**  
*that shall do according to that which*  
*is in mine heart and in my mind:* and  
 I will build him a sure house;  
 ■ **and he shall walk before**  
 ■ **mine anointed** for ever.  
 ■ 36. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*  
 ■ **every one** that is  
 ■ **left in thine house** shall come  
 and crouch to him for a piece of  
 silver and a morsel of bread, and  
 ■ **shall say, Put**  
 ■ **me,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **into one of the priests'**  
 ■ **offices, that I may**  
 ■ **eat a piece of bread.**

## CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **And** the child  
 ■ **Samuel ministered**  
 unto the LORD  
 ■ **before Eli. And the**  
 ■ **word of the LORD**  
 ■ **was precious** in those days;  
 ■ **there was no open vision.**  
 ■ 2. **And** it came to pass at that time,  
 ■ **when Eli was**  
 ■ **laid down** in his place, and  
 ■ **his eyes began to wax dim,**  
 ■ **that he could not see;**  
 ■ 3. And ere the lamp of God went  
 out in the temple of the LORD,  
 where the ark of God *was,*  
 ■ **and Samuel was**

- **laid down to sleep;**
- **4. That the LORD**
- **called Samuel:**  
and he answered, Here *am* I.
- **5. And he ran unto Eli, and**
- **said, Here *am* I.**  
for thou calledst me.
- **And he said, I called not;**  
lie down again. And he went  
and lay down.
- **6. And the LORD**
- **called yet again, Samuel.**
- **And Samuel** arose and
- **went to Eli, and**
- **said, Here *am* I; for**
- **thou didst call me.**
- **And he answered,**
- **I called not,**  
my son; lie down again.
- **7. Now Samuel did not yet**
- **know the LORD, neither was**
- **the word of the LORD yet**
- **revealed unto him.**
- **8. And the LORD**
- **called Samuel**
- **again the third time.**  
And he arose and went to Eli, and  
said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me.
- **And Eli perceived that the**
- **LORD had called** the child.
- **9. Therefore Eli**
- **said unto Samuel,**
- **Go, lie down: and** it shall be,
- **if he call thee, that thou shalt**
- **say, Speak, LORD; for**
- **thy servant heareth.**  
So Samuel went and  
lay down in his place.
- **10. And the LORD**
- **came, and stood, and**
- **called as at other times,**  
Samuel, Samuel.
- **Then Samuel answered,**
- **Speak; for thy**
- **servant heareth.**
- **11. And the LORD said**  
to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing  
in Israel, at which both the ears of  
every one that heareth it shall tingle.
- **12. In that day**
- **I will perform against Eli all**
- **things** which I have spoken  
concerning his house:

- when I begin, I will also make an end.
- **13. For** I have told him that
- **I will judge his house** for ever
- **for the iniquity**  
which he knoweth; because
- **his sons made** themselves vile,
- **and he restrained**
- **them not.**
- **14. And therefore** I have sworn unto  
the house of Eli, that the iniquity of  
Eli's house shall not be purged with  
sacrifice nor offering for ever.
- **15. And Samuel**  
lay until the morning, and
- **opened** the doors of
- **the house of the**
- **LORD. And Samuel**
- **feared to shew**
- **Eli the vision.**
- **16. Then Eli called**
- **Samuel, and said, Samuel, my**
- **son. And he answered, Here *am* I.**
- **17. And he said,**
- **What is the thing** that
- **the LORD** hath
- **said unto thee?**  
I pray thee hide *it* not from me:  
God do so to thee, and more also,  
if thou hide *any* thing from me of  
all the things that he said unto thee.
- **18. And Samuel**
- **told him** every whit,
- **and hid nothing** from him.
- **And he said, It is the LORD:**
- **let him do what seemeth him**
- **good.**
- **19. And Samuel grew,**  
and the LORD was with him,  
and did let none of his words  
fall to the ground.
- **20. And** all Israel from Dan even  
to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel
- **was established to be**
- **a prophet of the LORD.**
- **21. And the LORD**
- **appeared again** in Shiloh:  
for the LORD revealed himself
- **to Samuel in Shiloh**
- **by the word of**
- **the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 4

- | 1. And the word of

■ **Samuel came to all Israel.**

■ **Now Israel went out**  
 ■ **against the Philistines**  
 ■ **to battle,** and pitched beside  
 Eben-ezer: and the Philistines  
 pitched in Aphek.

■ **2. And the Philistines put**  
 themselves in array against Israel:  
 and when they joined battle,  
 ■ **Israel was smitten before**  
 ■ **the Philistines: and they**  
 ■ **slew of the army in the field**  
 ■ **about four thousand men.**

■ **3. And when the people**  
 were come into the camp,  
 ■ **the elders of Israel**  
 ■ **said, Wherefore hath**  
 ■ **the LORD smitten us**  
 to-day before the Philistines?  
 ■ **Let us fetch the ark of**  
 ■ **the covenant of the**  
 LORD out of Shiloh unto us,  
 ■ **that, when it cometh among us,**  
 ■ **it may save us out of the**  
 ■ **hand of our enemies.**

■ **4. So the people sent to**  
 ■ **Shiloh,** that they might bring from  
 thence the ark of the covenant of the  
 LORD of hosts, which dwelleth  
 between the cherubims:  
 ■ **and the two sons of Eli,**  
 Hophni and Phinehas,  
 ■ **were there with the ark**  
 of the covenant of God.

■ **5. And when the ark**  
 of the covenant of the LORD  
 ■ **came into the camp,**  
 ■ **all Israel shouted**  
 with a great shout,  
 ■ **so that the earth rang** again.

■ **6. And when the Philistines**  
 ■ **heard the noise** of the  
 shout, they said, What *meaneth*  
 the noise of this great shout in  
 the camp of the Hebrews? And  
 ■ **they understood**  
 ■ **that the ark** of the LORD  
 ■ **was come into the camp.**

■ **7. And the Philistines**  
 ■ **were afraid,** for they said,  
 God is come into the camp.  
 ■ **And they said,**

Woe unto us! for there hath not

been such a thing heretofore.

■ **8. Woe unto us!**  
 who shall deliver us out of the  
 hand of these mighty Gods?  
 ■ **these are the Gods that**  
 ■ **smote the Egyptians** with  
 all the plagues in the wilderness.

■ **9. Be strong** and quit yourselves  
 like men, O ye Philistines, that ye  
 be not servants unto the  
 Hebrews, as they  
 have been to you: quit  
 yourselves like men,  
 ■ **and fight.**

10. And the Philistines fought,  
 ■ **and Israel was smitten,**  
 and they fled every man into his tent:  
 ■ **and** there was a very  
 great slaughter; for  
 ■ **there fell of Israel thirty**  
 ■ **thousand footmen.**

■ **11. And the ark of God was**  
 ■ **taken; and the two sons**  
 ■ **of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,**  
 ■ **were slain.**

■ **12. And there ran a**  
 ■ **man of Benjamin**  
 out of the army, and came  
 ■ **to Shiloh** the same day with  
 his clothes rent, and with earth  
 upon his head.

■ **13. And when he came, lo,**  
 ■ **Eli sat upon a seat by**  
 ■ **the wayside** watching: for  
 ■ **his heart trembled for**  
 ■ **the ark of God.**

And when the man came into the city,  
 and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14. And when Eli heard the noise of  
 the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the  
 noise of this tumult? And the man  
 came in hastily, and told Eli.

■ **15. Now Eli was ninety and**  
 ■ **eight years old;** and his eyes  
 were dim, that he could not see.

■ **16. And the man**  
 ■ **said unto Eli,**

I *am* he that came out of the army, and  
 ■ **I fled to-day out of the**  
 ■ **army.** And he said, What  
 is there done, my son?

17. And the messenger  
 answered and said,

■ **Israel is fled before**  
 ■ **the Philistines, and**  
 ■ **there hath been also**  
 ■ **a great slaughter**  
 among the people,  
 ■ **and thy two sons**  
 ■ **also, Hophni and Phinehas,**  
 ■ **are dead, and the**  
 ■ **ark of God is taken.**  
 ■ 18. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when he made mention of**  
 ■ **the ark of God,** that  
 ■ **he fell** from off the seat  
 ■ **backward** by the side of the gate,  
 ■ **and his neck brake,**  
 ■ **and he died:** for he was  
 an old man, and heavy. And  
 ■ **he had judged**  
 ■ **Israel forty years.**  
 ■ 19. **And his daughter**  
 ■ **in law, Phinehas' wife,**  
 ■ **was with child, near**  
 ■ **to be delivered: and**  
 ■ **when she heard** the tidings  
 ■ **that the ark** of God  
 ■ **was taken, and that her**  
 ■ **father in law and her**  
 ■ **husband were dead,** she  
 bowed herself and travailed; for  
 ■ **her pains came upon her.**  
 ■ 20. **And about the time**  
 ■ **of her death the women**  
 ■ **that stood by her**  
 ■ **said** unto her, Fear not; for  
 ■ **thou hast born a son.**  
 ■ **But she answered not,**  
 neither did she regard it.  
 ■ 21. **And she named the**  
 ■ **child Ichabod, saying, The**  
 ■ **glory is departed** from Israel:  
 ■ **because** the ark of God was  
 taken, and because of her father  
 in law and her husband.  
 22. And she said, The glory is  
 departed from Israel: for  
 ■ **the ark of God is taken.**

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **And the Philistines**  
 ■ **took the ark** of God, and  
 brought it from Eben-ezer  
 ■ **unto Ashdod.**  
 ■ 2. When the Philistines took

the ark of God, they brought it  
 ■ **into the house of Dagon,**  
 and set it by Dagon.  
 ■ 3. **And** when they of  
 Ashdod arose early  
 ■ **on the morrow,** behold,  
 ■ **Dagon was fallen upon**  
 ■ **his face** to the earth  
 ■ **before the ark of the LORD.**  
 ■ **And they** took Dagon, and  
 ■ **set him in his place again.**  
 ■ 4. **And** when they arose  
 ■ **early on the morrow**  
 morning, behold,  
 ■ **Dagon was fallen**  
 upon his face to the ground  
 ■ **before the ark** of the LORD;  
 ■ **and the head of Dagon**  
 ■ **and both the palms of**  
 ■ **his hands were cut off** upon  
 the threshold; only *the stump* of Dagon  
 was left to him.  
 ■ 5. **Therefore neither the**  
 ■ **priests** of Dagon,  
 ■ **nor any that come into**  
 ■ **Dagon's house, tread**  
 ■ **on the threshold**  
 of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.  
 ■ 6. **But** the hand of  
 ■ **the LORD** was heavy upon  
 them of Ashdod, and he  
 ■ **destroyed them, and**  
 ■ **smote them with emerods,**  
*even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.  
 ■ 7. **And** when  
 ■ **the men of Ashdod**  
 saw that *it was so,* they  
 ■ **said, The ark of the God**  
 ■ **of Israel shall not abide**  
 ■ **with us:** for his hand is sore upon  
 us, and upon Dagon our god.  
 ■ 8. **They** sent therefore and  
 ■ **gathered all the lords**  
 ■ **of the Philistines** unto them,  
 ■ **and said,** What shall we  
 do with the ark of the God  
 of Israel? And they answered,  
 ■ **Let the ark** of the God of Israel  
 ■ **be carried** about  
 ■ **unto Gath. And they carried**  
 ■ **the ark** of the God of Israel about  
 ■ **thither.**  
 ■ 9. **And** it was so, that, after

- they had carried it about,  
 ■ **the hand of the LORD was**  
 ■ **against the city with a very**  
 ■ **great destruction:**  
 and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.
- 10. **Therefore they**  
 ■ **sent the ark of God**  
 ■ **to Ekron.** And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that  
 ■ **the Ekronites cried** out, saying,  
 ■ **They have brought** about  
 ■ **the ark of the God of Israel to us,**  
 ■ **to slay us** and our people.
- 11. **So they** sent and  
 ■ **gathered** together all  
 ■ **the lords of the Philistines,**  
 ■ **and said, Send** away  
 ■ **the ark of the God of**  
 ■ **Israel, and let it go** again  
 ■ **to his own place, that it**  
 ■ **slay us not,** and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.
- 12. **And the men that**  
 ■ **died not were smitten**  
 ■ **with the emerods:** and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And the ark of the LORD**  
 ■ **was in the country**  
 of the Philistines  
 ■ **seven months.**
- 2. **And the Philistines called**  
 ■ **for the priests** and the diviners,  
 ■ **saying, What shall we**  
 ■ **do** to the ark of the LORD?  
 tell us wherewith we shall  
 send it to his place.
- 3. **And they said, If ye**  
 ■ **send away the ark**  
 of the God of Israel, send it  
 ■ **not empty; but** in any wise  
 ■ **return** him  
 ■ **a trespass offering: then**  
 ■ **ye shall be healed,** and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.
4. Then said they, *What shall be the*  
 trespass offering which we shall

- return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.*
5. Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall  
 ■ **give glory unto the God of**  
 ■ **Israel: peradventure he**  
 ■ **will lighten his hand from**  
 ■ **off you,** and from off  
 ■ **your gods, and** from off  
 ■ **your land.**
6. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?
7. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **make a new cart, and**  
 ■ **take two milch kine,**  
 on which there hath come no yoke,  
 ■ **and tie** the kine  
 ■ **to the cart, and bring**  
 ■ **their calves** home  
 ■ **from them:**
8. **And take the ark**  
 of the LORD,  
 ■ **and lay it upon the**  
 ■ **cart; and put** the jewels of  
 gold, which ye return him *for*  
 ■ **a trespass offering, in**  
 ■ **a coffer** by the side thereof;  
 ■ **and send it away,**  
 that it may go.
9. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us: *it was* a chance *that* happened to us.
10. **And the men did so;**  
 and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:
11. And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.
12. And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and went*

along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13. **And they of Beth-shemesh were**

**reaping** their

**wheat** harvest in the valley:

**and they** lifted up their eyes, and

**saw the ark, and**

**rejoiced** to see *it*.

14. **And the cart came into the field of Joshua,**

a Beth-shemite, and stood there,

**where *there was* a**

**great stone: and**

**they clave** the wood of the

**cart, and offered the**

**kine a burnt offering**

**unto the LORD.**

15. **And the Levites took down**

**the ark** of the LORD,

**and the coffer** that *was* with it,

wherein the jewels of gold *were*,

**and put *them* on the**

**great stone: and**

the men of Beth-shemesh

**offered burnt**

**offerings** and sacrificed

**sacrifices** the same day

**unto the LORD.**

16. **And when** the five lords of

**the Philistines had seen**

***it*, they returned to**

**Ekron** the same day.

17. And these *are* the golden emerods

which the Philistines returned *for* a

trespass offering unto the LORD;

for Ashdod one, for Gaza one,

for Askelon one, for Gath one,

for Ekron one;

18. And the golden mice, *according to*

the number of all the cities of the

Philistines *belonging to* the five lords,

*both of* fenced cities, and of country

villages, even unto the great *stone of*

Abel, whereon they set down the ark

of the LORD: *which stone remaineth*

unto this day in the field of Joshua,

the Bethshemite.

19. **And he smote the men of**

**Beth-shemesh, because**

**they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he**

**smote** of the people

**fifty thousand** and

**threescore and ten men:**

and the people lamented, because

the LORD had smitten *many* of the

people with a great slaughter.

20. And the men of Beth-shemesh

said, Who is able to stand before

this holy LORD God? and to whom

shall he go up from us?

21. **And they sent**

**messengers to**

the inhabitants of

**Kirjath-jearim, saying,**

**The Philistines have**

**brought** again

**the ark** of the LORD;

**come** ye down,

**and fetch it up to you.**

## CHAPTER 7

1. **And the men** of Kirjath-jearim

**came**, and fetched up

the ark of the LORD,

**and brought it into the**

**house of Abinadab** in the hill,

**and sanctified Eleazar**

**his son to keep the ark**

of the LORD.

2. **And** it came to pass, while

**the ark abode in**

**Kirjath-jearim,**

that the time was long; for it was

**twenty years: and**

all the house of

**Israel lamented**

**after the LORD.**

3. **And Samuel spake**

**unto** all the house of

**Israel, saying, If ye**

do return unto the LORD with

all your hearts, *then*

**put away the strange gods**

and Ashtaroth from among you,

**and prepare your hearts**

**unto the LORD, and serve**

**him only: and he will**

**deliver you out of the hand**

**of the Philistines.**

4. Then the children of Israel did put

away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and

served the LORD only.

- 5. **And Samuel said,**
- **Gather all Israel to Mizpeh,**
- and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

- 6. **And they**
- gathered together to Mizpeh, and
- **drew water, and poured**
- **it out before the LORD,**
- **and fasted on that day,**
- **and said there,**

- **We have sinned**
- against the LORD.

- **And Samuel judged**
- the children of

- **Israel** in Mizpeh.

- 7. **And**
- when the Philistines heard that the
- children of Israel were gathered
- together to Mizpeh, the lords of

- **the Philistines went up**
- **against Israel. And**

- when the children of Israel heard *it,*
- **they were afraid**
- of the Philistines.

- 8. **And** the children of Israel
- **said to Samuel, Cease**
- **not to cry unto the**
- **LORD our God for us,**
- **that he will save us**
- out of the hand of the Philistines.

- 9. **And Samuel took**
- **a sucking lamb,**
- **and offered it for**
- **a burnt offering** wholly
- **unto the LORD:** and Samuel cried
- unto the LORD for Israel;
- and the LORD heard him.

- 10. **And** as Samuel was
- offering up the burnt offering,
- **the Philistines drew**
- **near to battle** against Israel:
- **but the LORD thundered** with
- **a great thunder** on that day
- upon the Philistines,
- **and discomfited them;**
- **and they were smitten**
- **before Israel.**

11. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Bethcar.

- 12. **Then Samuel**
- **took a stone,**

and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

- 13. **So the Philistines**
- were subdued, and they
- **came no more into the**
- **coast of Israel:** and the hand of
- the LORD was against the Philistines
- **all the days of Samuel.**

- 14. **And the cities** which
- **the Philistines**
- **had taken** from Israel
- **were restored to Israel,**

from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

- 15. **And Samuel**
- **judged Israel** all the days of
- **his life.**

- 16. **And he went**
- from year to year
- **in circuit** to Bethel,
- and Gilgal, and Mizpeh,
- **and judged Israel**
- in all those places.

- 17. **And his return was**
- **to Ramah;** for there was his
- house; and there he judged Israel;
- **and there he built**
- **an altar unto the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And** it came to pass,
- **when Samuel was old,** that
- **he made his sons**
- **judges over Israel.**

2. Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

- 3. **And his sons walked**
- **not in his ways, but**
- **took bribes, and**
- **perverted judgment.**

- 4. **Then** all
- **the elders**
- of Israel gathered themselves
- together, and

■ **came to Samuel** unto Ramah,  
 ■ 5. **And said** unto him,  
 Behold, thou art old, and thy  
 sons walk not in thy ways: now  
 ■ **make us a king to judge us**  
 ■ **like all the nations.**  
 ■ 6. **But the thing displeased**  
 ■ **Samuel**, when they said, Give  
 us a king to judge us. And Samuel  
 prayed unto the LORD.  
 ■ 7. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto Samuel,  
 ■ **Hearken unto the voice of the**  
 ■ **people**  
 in all that they say unto thee:  
 ■ **for they have not rejected**  
 ■ **thee, but** they have rejected  
 ■ **me, that I should not**  
 ■ **reign over them.**  
 8. According to all the works which  
 they have done since the day that I  
 brought them up out of Egypt even  
 unto this day, wherewith they have  
 forsaken me, and served other gods,  
 so do they also unto thee.  
 ■ 9. **Now** therefore hearken unto  
 their voice: howbeit yet protest  
 solemnly unto them, and  
 ■ **shew them the manner**  
 ■ **of the king that shall**  
 ■ **reign over them.**  
 ■ 10. **And Samuel told**  
 all the words of the LORD unto  
 ■ **the people** that asked  
 of him a king.  
 11. And he said, This will be  
 the manner of the king that  
 shall reign over you:  
 ■ **He will take your**  
 ■ **sons**, and appoint *them*  
 ■ **for himself, for his**  
 ■ **chariots, and to be his**  
 ■ **horsemen;** and *some*  
 shall run before his chariots.  
 ■ 12. **And he will**  
 ■ **appoint him**  
 ■ **captains over** thousands, and  
 captains over fifties; and *will set*  
 ■ **them to ear his**  
 ■ **ground, and to**  
 ■ **reap his harvest, and to**  
 ■ **make his**  
 ■ **instruments of war,**

and instruments of his chariots.  
 ■ 13. **And he will take**  
 ■ **your daughters to be**  
 confectionaries, and *to be*  
 ■ **cooks,** and *to be* bakers.  
 ■ 14. **And he will take your**  
 ■ **fields,** and your vineyards, and  
 your oliveyards, *even the best of*  
*them,* and give *them* to his servants.  
 ■ 15. **And he will take**  
 ■ **the tenth of your**  
 ■ **seed, and of**  
 ■ **your vineyards, and give**  
 ■ **to his officers, and to his**  
 ■ **servants.**  
 16. And he will take your  
 menservants, and your maidservants,  
 and your goodliest young men, and  
 your asses, and put *them* to his work.  
 17. He will take the tenth  
 of your sheep:  
 ■ **and ye shall be**  
 ■ **his servants.**  
 ■ 18. **And ye shall**  
 ■ **cry out** in that day  
 ■ **because of your king**  
 which ye shall have chosen you;  
 ■ **and the LORD will not**  
 ■ **hear you** in that day.  
 ■ 19. **Nevertheless the people**  
 ■ **refused to obey** the voice of  
 ■ **Samuel;** and they  
 ■ **said,** Nay; but  
 ■ **we will have a king** over us;  
 20. That we also may be like all the  
 nations; and that our king may judge  
 us, and go out before us,  
 and fight our battles.  
 21. And Samuel heard all the words  
 of the people, and he rehearsed  
 them in the ears of the LORD.  
 ■ 22. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** to Samuel,  
 ■ **Hearken unto their voice,**  
 ■ **and make them a king.**  
 And Samuel said unto the men of  
 Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

**CHAPTER 9**

■ 1. **Now there was a**  
 ■ **man** of Benjamin, whose  
 ■ **name was**  
 ■ **Kish,** the son of Abiel, the



son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath,  
the son of Aphiah,

■ **a Benjamite, a mighty**  
■ **man of power.**

■ 2. **And he had a son,**  
whose name was

■ **Saul, a choice** young man.

■ **and a goodly;** and *there* was not  
among the children of Israel a goodlier

■ **person** than he:

■ **from his shoulders** and

■ **upward** *he* was

■ **higher than any**

■ **of the people.**

■ 3. **And the asses**

■ **of Kish** Saul's father

■ **were lost. And Kish said**

■ **to Saul** his son. Take now one of

the servants with thee, and arise,

■ **go seek the asses.**

■ 4. **And he passed**

■ **through** mount

■ **Ephraim, and**

passed through the land of

■ **Shalisha,** but they found *them* not:

then they passed through the land of

■ **Shalim, and** *there they were* not:

and he passed through

■ **the land of the Benjamites,**

■ **but they found *them* not.**

■ 5. **And when they were**

■ **come** to the land of

■ **Zuph, Saul said to his**

■ **servant** that was

with him, Come, and

■ **let us return; lest my father**

leave *caring* for the asses, and

■ **take thought for us.**

■ 6. **And he said**

unto him, Behold now,

■ ***there is* in this city a man**

■ **of God,** and *he is* an honourable

man: all that he saith cometh surely to

pass: now let us go thither;

■ **peradventure he can shew**

■ **us our way** that we should go.

■ 7. **Then said Saul**

to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go,

■ **what shall we**

■ **bring the man?**

for the bread is spent in our vessels,

and *there is* not a present to bring to

the man of God: what have we?

■ 8. **And the servant**  
■ **answered**

Saul again, and said, Behold,

■ **I have here**

at hand the fourth part of a shekel of

■ **silver: *that* will I give**

■ **to the man of God,**

■ **to tell us our way.**

■ 9. **(Beforetime in Israel,**

when a man went to inquire of

God, thus he spake, Come,

and let us go to the seer: for

■ ***he that is now called a***

■ **Prophet was** beforetime

■ **called a Seer.)**

10. Then said Saul to his servant,

Well said; come, let us go. So

they went unto the city where

the man of God was.

■ 11. **And as they went**

up the hill to the city,

■ **they found young maidens**

■ **going out to draw water,**

and said unto them,

■ **Is the seer here?**

■ 12. **And they answered**

them, and said, He is; behold, *he is*

before you: make haste now, for

■ **he came to-day**

■ **to the city; for *there is* a**

■ **sacrifice** of the people to-day

■ **in the high place:**

13. As soon as ye be come into the

city, ye shall straightway find him,

before he go up to the high place to

eat: for the people will not eat until he

come, because he doth bless the

sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that

be bidden. Now therefore get you up;

for about this time ye shall find him.

■ 14. **And they went up**

■ **into the city:** *and* when they were

come into the city, behold,

■ **Samuel came out**

■ **against them,** for

■ **to go up to the high place.**

■ 15. **Now the LORD had**

■ **told Samuel** in his ear

■ **a day before** Saul came, saying,

16. To-morrow about this time

■ **I will send thee a man**

out of the land of Benjamin,

■ **and thou shalt**

- **anoint him** *io be*
- **captain over** my people
- **Israel**, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.
- 17. **And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said** unto him,
- **Behold the man** whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.
- 18. **Then Saul drew near to Samuel** in the gate, and said,
- **Tell me**, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.
- 19. **And Samuel answered** Saul, and said,
- **I am the seer: go** up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.
- 20. **And as for thine asses** that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. **And** on whom is all the desire of Israel? *Is it not on thee,* and on all thy father's house?
- 21. **And Saul answered** and said, *Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel?* and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin?
- **wherefore** then speakest thou so to me?
- 22. **And Samuel took Saul and his servant**, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.
- 23. **And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion** which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

- 24. **And the cook took up the shoulder, and** that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. **And Samuel** said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, *and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people.*
- **So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.**
- 25. **And when they were come down** from the high place into the city, **Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.**
- 26. **And they arose early: and** it came to pass about the spring of the day, that **Samuel called Saul** to the top of the house, saying, **Up, that I may send thee away.** **And Saul** arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.
- 27. **And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said** to Saul, **Bid the servant pass on before us,** (and he passed on.) **but stand** thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said,** *Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?*
- 2. **When thou art departed** from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; **and they will say** unto thee, **The asses** which thou wentest to seek are found: **and,** lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying,

What shall I do for my son?  
 3. **Then shalt thou go**  
 on forward from thence,  
 and thou shalt come  
**to the plain of**  
**Tabor, and there shall**  
**meet thee**  
**three men going up**  
**to God to Beth-el,**  
 one carrying three kids, and another  
 carrying three loaves of bread, and  
 another carrying a bottle of wine:  
 4. **And they will salute thee,**  
**and give thee two loaves**  
**of bread;** which thou shalt  
 receive of their hands.  
 5. **After that** thou shalt come to the  
 hill of God. where *is* the garrison of the  
 Philistines: and it shall come to pass,  
**when thou art come**  
**thither to the city,** that  
**thou shalt meet** a company of  
**prophets** coming down from  
 the high place with a psallery,  
 and a tabret, and a pipe,  
 and a harp, before them;  
**and they shall prophesy:**  
 6. **And the Spirit of the LORD**  
**will come upon thee, and**  
**thou shalt prophesy**  
 with them,  
**and shalt be turned**  
**into another man.**  
 7. And let it be, when these  
 signs are come unto thee, *that*  
 thou do as occasion serve thee;  
**for God is with thee.**  
 8. **And thou shalt**  
**go down before me**  
**to Gilgal; and,**  
 behold, I will come down unto thee, to  
**offer burnt offerings,**  
**and** to sacrifice sacrifices of  
**peace offerings:**  
**seven days** shalt thou tarry,  
**till I come to thee,**  
**and shew thee what**  
**thou shalt do.**  
 9. **And it was so, that**  
**when he had**  
**turned his back**  
**to go from Samuel, God**  
**gave him another heart:**

**and all those signs**  
**came to pass** that day.  
 10. **And** when they came thither to  
**the hill,** behold, a company of  
**prophets met him; and**  
**the Spirit of God came**  
**upon him, and he**  
**prophesied** among them.  
 11. And it came to pass, when all that  
 knew him beforetime saw that, behold,  
 he prophesied among the prophets,  
**then the people said** one to  
 another, What *is* this *that is* come  
 unto the son of Kish?  
**Is Saul also among**  
**the prophets?**  
 12. And one of the same  
 place answered and said,  
 But who *is* their father?  
**Therefore it became**  
**a proverb,**  
*Is Saul also among the prophets?*  
 13. **And when he had**  
**made an end of**  
**prophesying, he came**  
**to the high place.**  
 14. **And Saul's uncle**  
**said** unto him and to his servant,  
**Whither went ye? And**  
**he said, To seek the**  
**asses: and** when we saw  
 that *they were* no where,  
**we came to Samuel.**  
 15. **And Saul's uncle said,**  
**Tell me,** I pray thee,  
**what Samuel said** unto you.  
 16. **And Saul**  
**said** unto his uncle,  
**He told us** plainly that  
**the asses were found.**  
**But of the matter of the**  
**kingdom, whereof Samuel spake,**  
**he told him not.**  
 17. **And Samuel called**  
**the people together unto**  
**the LORD to Mizpeh;**  
 18. **And said** unto  
 the children of Israel,  
**Thus saith the**  
**LORD God of Israel,**  
**I brought up Israel**  
**out of Egypt, and**  
**delivered you out of the**

■ **hand** of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and of them that*  
 ■ **oppressed you:**  
 ■ 19. **And ye have** this day  
 ■ **rejected your God**, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations;  
 ■ **and ye have**  
 ■ **said** unto him, *Nay*, but  
 ■ **set a king over**  
 ■ **us. Now** therefore  
 ■ **present yourselves** before the LORD  
 ■ **by your tribes**, and by your thousands.  
 ■ 20. **And** when  
 ■ **Samuel** had  
 ■ **caused** all  
 ■ **the tribes** of Israel  
 ■ **to come near**, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.  
 ■ 21. **When he had caused the** tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families,  
 ■ **the family of Matri** was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken:  
 ■ **and when they sought him**, he could not be found.  
 ■ 22. Therefore they inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold,  
 ■ **he hath**  
 ■ **hid himself** among the stuff.  
 ■ 23. **And they** ran and  
 ■ **fetchd him** thence:  
 ■ **and** when  
 ■ **he stood** among the people, he was  
 ■ **higher than** any of  
 ■ **the people from his** shoulders and upward.  
 ■ 24. **And Samuel**  
 ■ **said** to all the people,  
 ■ **See** ye him  
 ■ **whom the LORD hath** chosen, that *there is none* like him among all the people?  
 ■ **And all the people**  
 ■ **shouted**, and said,  
 ■ **God save the king.**

■ 25. Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD.  
 ■ **And Samuel sent** all  
 ■ **the people away**, every man to his house.  
 ■ 26. **And Saul also**  
 ■ **went home** to Gibeah;  
 ■ **and** there went  
 ■ **with him a band of** men, whose hearts  
 ■ **God had touched.**  
 ■ 27. **But the children of** Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they  
 ■ **despised him**, and  
 ■ **brought** him  
 ■ **no presents. But he**  
 ■ **held his peace.**

## CHAPTER 11

■ 1. Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped  
 ■ **against Jabesh-gilead:**  
 ■ **and** all  
 ■ **the men of Jabesh**  
 ■ **said** unto Nahash,  
 ■ **Make a covenant** with us,  
 ■ **and we will serve thee.**  
 ■ 2. **And Nahash** the Ammonite  
 ■ **answered** them,  
 ■ **On this condition**  
 ■ will I make a *covenant* with you,  
 ■ **that I may thrust out** all  
 ■ **your right eyes**, and lay it  
 ■ **for a reproach upon** all  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 3. **And the elders of** Jabesh said unto him,  
 ■ **Give us seven days'** respite,  
 ■ **that we may send**  
 ■ **messengers** unto  
 ■ all the coasts of  
 ■ **Israel: and then**,  
 ■ **if there be no man to**  
 ■ **save us**, we will come out  
 ■ **to thee.**  
 ■ 4. **Then came the**  
 ■ **messengers**  
 ■ to Gibeah of Saul,  
 ■ **and told the** tidings

in the ears of the  
 ■ **people: and all**  
 ■ **the people** lifted  
 up their voices, and  
 ■ **wept.**  
 ■ 5. **And, behold,**  
 ■ **Saul came** after the herd  
 ■ **out of the field; and Saul**  
 ■ **said, What *aileth* the**  
 ■ **people** that they weep?  
 ■ **And they told him**  
 the tidings of the men of Jabesh.  
 ■ 6. **And the Spirit of God**  
 ■ **came upon Saul**  
 when he heard those tidings,  
 ■ **and his anger was**  
 ■ **kindled** greatly.  
 ■ 7. **And he took** a yoke of  
 ■ **oxen, and hewed them in**  
 ■ **pieces, and sent *them***  
 ■ **throughout** all the coasts of  
 ■ **Israel** by the hands of messengers,  
 ■ **saying, Whosoever**  
 ■ **cometh not forth**  
 after Saul and after Samuel,  
 ■ **so shall it be done unto**  
 ■ **his oxen. And the fear**  
 ■ **of the LORD fell on the**  
 ■ **people, and they came**  
 out with one consent.  
 ■ 8. **And when**  
 ■ **he numbered**  
 them in Bezek, the children of  
 ■ **Israel** were  
 ■ **three hundred**  
 ■ **thousand, and** the men of  
 ■ **Judah thirty thousand.**  
 ■ 9. **And they said unto**  
 ■ **the messengers that**  
 ■ **came,** Thus shall ye say  
 ■ **unto** the men of  
 ■ **Jabesh-gilead,**  
 ■ **To-morrow,**  
 by *that time* the sun be hot,  
 ■ **ye shall have help.**  
 ■ **And** the messengers  
 came and shewed *it* to  
 ■ **the men of Jabesh; and they**  
 ■ **were glad.**  
 ■ 10. **Therefore the**  
 ■ **men** of Jabesh  
 ■ **said, To-morrow we**  
 ■ **will come** out unto you,

■ **and ye shall do with us all**  
 ■ **that seemeth good** unto you.  
 ■ 11. **And it was so on**  
 the morrow, that  
 ■ **Saul put the people in three**  
 ■ **companies; and they came**  
 into the midst of the host  
 ■ **in the morning watch, and**  
 ■ **slew the Ammonites**  
 until the heat of the day: and it came  
 to pass, that they which remained  
 were scattered, so that two of them  
 were not left together.  
 ■ 12. **And the people said**  
 ■ **unto Samuel, Who *is* he that**  
 ■ **said, Shall Saul reign over**  
 ■ **us? bring the men, that we**  
 ■ **may put them to death.**  
 ■ 13. **And Saul said,**  
 ■ **There shall not a man**  
 ■ **be put to death** this day:  
 ■ **for to-day**  
 ■ **the LORD hath wrought**  
 ■ **salvation in Israel.**  
 ■ 14. **Then said Samuel**  
 to the people, Come,  
 ■ **and let us go to Gilgal, and**  
 ■ **renew the kingdom there.**  
 ■ 15. **And all the**  
 ■ **people went** to Gilgal;  
 ■ **and there**  
 ■ **they made Saul king**  
 before the LORD in Gilgal; and  
 ■ **there they sacrificed**  
 sacrifices of peace offerings  
 ■ **before the LORD; and there Saul**  
 ■ **and all** the men of  
 ■ **Israel rejoiced** greatly.

## CHAPTER 12

■ 1. **And Samuel said**  
 unto all Israel, Behold,  
 ■ **I have hearkened unto your**  
 ■ **voice** in all that ye said unto me,  
 ■ **and have made a**  
 ■ **king over you.**  
 ■ 2. **And now, behold,**  
 ■ **the king walketh before**  
 ■ **you: and I am old**  
 and grayheaded; and, behold,  
 my sons *are* with you:  
 ■ **and I have walked**  
 ■ **before you from my**

■ **childhood** unto this day.  
 ■ 3. **Behold**, here I am:  
 ■ **witness against me** before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass  
 ■ **have I taken? or** whom have I  
 ■ **defrauded?** whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.  
 4. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.  
 5. And he said unto them,  
 ■ **The LORD is witness** against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that  
 ■ **ye have not found**  
 ■ **ought in my hand.**  
 And they answered, *He is* witness.  
 ■ 6. **And Samuel said** unto the people, *It is*  
 ■ **the LORD** that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that  
 ■ **brought your fathers** up  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt.**  
 ■ 7. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **stand still, that I may**  
 ■ **reason with you** before the LORD  
 ■ **of all the righteous acts**  
 ■ **of the LORD**, which he did to you and to your fathers.  
 ■ 8. **When** Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto  
 ■ **the LORD**, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which  
 ■ **brought** forth  
 ■ **your fathers out of**  
 ■ **Egypt, and made them**  
 ■  **dwell in this place.**  
 ■ 9. **And** when  
 ■ **they forgot the**  
 ■ **LORD** their God,  
 ■ **he sold them into**  
 ■ **the hand of Sisera**, captain of the host of Hazor,  
 ■ **and** into the hand of  
 ■ **the Philistines, and**  
 ■ into the hand of the king of

■ **Moab, and they fought**  
 ■ **against them.**  
 ■ 10. **And they cried** unto the LORD, and said,  
 ■ **We have sinned**, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but  
 ■ **now deliver us out of the**  
 ■ **hand of our enemies,**  
 ■ **and we will serve thee.**  
 ■ 11. **And the LORD** sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and  
 ■ **delivered you** out of the hand of your enemies on every side,  
 ■ **and ye dwelled safe.**  
 ■ 12. **And when** ye saw that Nahash  
 ■ **the king of** the children of  
 ■ **Ammon came against you,**  
 ■ **ye said** unto me, Nay; but  
 ■ **a king shall reign over us:**  
 ■ **when the LORD** your God  
 ■ **was your king.**  
 ■ 13. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **behold the king** whom ye have chosen, *and*  
 ■ **whom ye have desired!** and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.  
 ■ 14. **If ye will fear the**  
 ■ **LORD**, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD,  
 ■ **then shall both ye and** also  
 ■ **the king** that reigneth over you  
 ■ **continue following**  
 ■ **the LORD** your God:  
 ■ 15. **But if ye will**  
 ■ **not obey** the voice of  
 ■ **the LORD**, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD,  
 ■ **then shall the hand of the**  
 ■ **LORD be against you**, as *it was* against your fathers.  
 ■ 16. **Now** therefore stand and  
 ■ **see this great thing,**  
 ■ **which the LORD will**  
 ■ **do** before your eyes.  
 ■ 17. *Is it* not wheat harvest to day?  
 ■ **I will call unto the LORD,**  
 ■ **and he shall send thunder**  
 ■ **and rain; that ye may**

■ **perceive** and see  
 ■ **that your wickedness is**  
 ■ **great**, which ye have done in the  
 sight of the LORD,  
 ■ **in asking you a king.**  
 18. So Samuel called unto the  
 LORD; and the LORD sent  
 thunder and rain that day:  
 ■ **and all the people**  
 ■ **greatly feared the**  
 ■ **LORD and Samuel.**  
 19. **And all**  
 ■ **the people said** unto Samuel,  
 ■ **Pray for thy servants**  
 unto the LORD thy God,  
 ■ **that we die not: for we have**  
 ■ **added unto all our sins *this***  
 ■ **evil, to ask us a king.**  
 20. **And Samuel**  
 ■ **said** unto the people,  
 ■ **Fear not:**  
 ye have done all this wickedness: yet  
 ■ **turn not** aside  
 ■ **from following the LORD**, but  
 serve the LORD with all your heart;  
 21. **And turn ye not aside:** for *then*  
*should ye go after vain things*,  
 which cannot profit nor deliver;  
 for they *are* vain.  
 22. **For the LORD**  
 ■ **will not forsake his**  
 ■ **people for his great**  
 ■ **name's sake:**  
 because it hath pleased the  
 LORD to make you his people.  
 23. **Moreover** as for me,  
 ■ **God forbid that I should**  
 ■ **sin** against the LORD  
 ■ **in ceasing to pray for**  
 ■ **you:** but I will teach you the  
 good and the right way:  
 24. **Only fear the LORD**,  
 ■ **and serve him** in truth with all  
 your heart: for consider how  
 great *things* he hath done for you.  
 25. **But if ye shall still**  
 ■ **do wickedly, ye shall**  
 ■ **be consumed, both**  
 ■ **ye and your king.**

## CHAPTER 13

■ 1. Saul reigned one year;  
 and when he had

■ reigned two years  
 over Israel,  
 2. **Saul chose** him  
 ■ **three thousand men** of Israel;  
 ■ **whereof two thousand**  
 ■ **were with Saul**  
 in Michmash and in mount Beth-el,  
 ■ **and a thousand were**  
 ■ **with Jonathan in Gibeah**  
 ■ **of Benjamin:**  
 and the rest of the people he sent  
 every man to his tent.  
 3. **And Jonathan**  
 ■ **smote the** garrison of the  
 ■ **Philistines** that was  
 ■ **in Geba, and the**  
 ■ **Philistines heard** of it.  
 ■ **And Saul blew the**  
 ■ **trumpet** throughout all the land,  
 ■ **saying, Let the**  
 ■ **Hebrews hear.**  
 4. **And all**  
 ■ **Israel heard** say  
 ■ **that Saul had**  
 ■ **smitten** a garrison of  
 ■ **the Philistines, and that**  
 Israel also was had in abomination  
 with the Philistines. And the people  
 ■ **were called together**  
 ■ **after Saul** to Gilgal.  
 5. **And the Philistines**  
 ■ **gathered** themselves  
 ■ **together to fight** with  
 ■ **Israel**, thirty thousand chariots,  
 and six thousand horsemen, and  
 people as the sand which is on  
 the sea shore in multitude:  
 and they came up, and pitched  
 ■ **in Michmash**,  
 eastward from Beth-aven.  
 6. **When** the men of  
 ■ **Israel saw** that  
 ■ **they were in a strait**,  
 (for the people were distressed,) then  
 ■ **the people did hide**  
 ■ **themselves** in caves, and  
 in thickets, and in rocks, and  
 in high places, and in pits.  
 7. **And some of** the Hebrews  
 went over Jordan to the land  
 of Gad and Gilead. As for  
 ■ **Saul**, he  
 ■ **was** yet

■ in Gilgal, and all  
 ■ the people followed  
 ■ him trembling.  
 ■ 8. And he tarried seven  
 ■ days, according to the set  
 ■ time that  
 ■ Samuel had appointed: but  
 ■ Samuel came not to Gilgal; and  
 the people were scattered from him.  
 ■ 9. And Saul said, Bring hither  
 ■ a burnt offering to me,  
 and peace offerings. And he  
 offered the burnt offering.  
 ■ 10. And it came to pass, that  
 ■ as soon as he had  
 ■ made an end of  
 ■ offering the burnt offering, behold,  
 ■ Samuel came; and Saul went out  
 to meet him, that he might salute him.  
 ■ 11. And Samuel  
 ■ said, What hast thou  
 ■ done? And Saul said,  
 Because I saw that  
 ■ the people were  
 ■ scattered from me,  
 ■ and that  
 ■ thou camest not  
 within the days appointed,  
 ■ and that  
 ■ the Philistines  
 ■ gathered themselves  
 ■ together at Michmash;  
 12. Therefore said I, The Philistines  
 will come down now upon me to Gilgal,  
 ■ and I have not made supplication  
 unto the LORD: I  
 ■ forced myself therefore,  
 ■ and offered a  
 ■ burnt offering.  
 ■ 13. And Samuel said to  
 ■ Saul, Thou hast done foolishly:  
 ■ thou hast not kept the  
 ■ commandment of the LORD  
 thy God, which he commanded thee:  
 ■ for now would  
 ■ the LORD have  
 ■ established thy  
 ■ kingdom upon Israel  
 ■ for ever.  
 ■ 14. But now thy kingdom  
 ■ shall not continue:  
 ■ the LORD hath  
 ■ sought him

■ a man after his own heart,  
 and the LORD hath commanded him to  
 be captain over his people, because  
 thou hast not kept *that* which the  
 LORD commanded thee.  
 15. And Samuel arose, and gat him up  
 from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.  
 ■ And Saul numbered the  
 ■ people that were present  
 ■ with him, about six  
 ■ hundred men.  
 16. And Saul, and Jonathan his  
 son, and the people that were present  
 with them, abode in Gibeah of  
 Benjamin: but the Philistines  
 encamped in Michmash.  
 17. And the spoilers came out of the  
 camp of the Philistines in three  
 companies: one company turned unto  
 the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto  
 the land of Shual:  
 18. And another company turned the  
 way to Beth-horon: and another  
 company turned to the way of the  
 border that looketh to the valley of  
 Zeboim toward the wilderness.  
 ■ 19. Now there was no smith  
 ■ found throughout all the land of  
 ■ Israel: for the Philistines  
 said, Lest the Hebrews make  
 them swords or spears:  
 ■ 20. But all  
 ■ the Israelites went down  
 ■ to the Philistines, to  
 ■ sharpen every man  
 ■ his share, and his  
 coulter, and his  
 ■ axe, and his mattock.  
 21. Yet they had a file for the  
 mattocks, and for the coulters,  
 and for the forks, and for the  
 axes, and to sharpen the goads.  
 ■ 22. So it came to pass  
 ■ in the day of battle, that  
 ■ there was neither sword  
 ■ nor spear found  
 in the hand of any of the people  
 that were with Saul and Jonathan:  
 but with Saul and with Jonathan  
 his son was there found.  
 23. And the garrison of the  
 Philistines went out to the  
 passage of Michmash.



## CHAPTER 14

1. Now it came to pass upon a day, that **Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines'** garrison. that *is* on the other side. **But he told not his father.**
2. And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;
3. And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD'S priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. **And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.**
4. And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there* was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
5. The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.
6. **And Jonathan said** to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and **let us go over unto the garrison** of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: **for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.**
7. And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.
8. Then said Jonathan, Behold, **we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.**
9. **If they say** thus unto us,

- Tarry until we come** to you; **then we will stand still in our place,** and will not go up unto them.
10. **But if they say** thus, **Come up unto us; then** we will go up: for **the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign** unto us.
11. **And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines:** and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
12. **And the men** of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and **said, Come up to us,** and we will shew you a thing.
13. **And Jonathan said** unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for **the LORD hath delivered them** into the hand of Israel.
14. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: **and they fell before Jonathan;** and his armour-bearer slew after him.
15. **And that first slaughter,** which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, **was about twenty men,** within as it were an half acre of land, *which a yoke of oxen might plow.*
16. **And there was trembling** in the host, in the field, and **among all the people:** the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.
17. **And the watchmen of Saul** in Gibeah of Benjamin **looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.**
18. **Then said Saul** unto the people that *were* with

him, Number now, and  
 ■ **see who is gone** from us.  
 ■ **And when they had**  
 ■ **numbered**, behold,  
 ■ **Jonathan and his armour-**  
 ■ **bearer were not there.**  
 ■ 18. **And Saul said** unto Ahiah,  
 ■ **Bring hither the ark of**  
 ■ **God.** For the ark of God was  
 at that time with the children of Israel.  
 ■ 19. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **while Saul talked**  
 ■ **unto the priest**, that  
 ■ **the noise** that was in the host  
 ■ **of the Philistines** went on and  
 ■ **increased**: and Saul said unto the  
 priest, Withdraw thine hand.  
 ■ 20. **And** Saul and all  
 ■ **the people** that were with him  
 ■ **assembled themselves**,  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **came to the**  
 ■ **battle**: and, behold,  
 ■ **every man's sword was**  
 ■ **against his fellow**,  
 and there was a very  
 great discomfiture.  
 ■ 21. **Moreover the**  
 ■ **Hebrews that were**  
 ■ **with the Philistines**  
 before that time, which went up with  
 them into the camp *from the country*  
 round about, even they also  
 ■ **turned to be with the**  
 ■ **Israelites** that were with  
 Saul and Jonathan.  
 ■ 22. **Likewise all**  
 ■ **the men** of Israel  
 ■ **which** had  
 ■ **hid themselves**  
 in mount Ephraim, when they  
 heard that the Philistines  
 fled, even they also  
 ■ **followed hard after**  
 ■ **them in the battle.**  
 ■ 23. **So the LORD saved**  
 ■ **Israel that day**: and the battle  
 passed over unto Beth-aven.  
 ■ 24. **And the men** of Israel  
 ■ **were distressed** that day:  
 ■ **for Saul** had adjured the people,  
 ■ **saying, Cursed be**  
 ■ **the man that eateth any**

■ **food until evening**,  
 that I may be avenged  
 on mine enemies.  
 ■ **So none** of the people  
 ■ **tasted any**  
 ■ **food.**  
 ■ 25. **And all**  
 ■ **they** of the land  
 ■ **came to a wood; and there**  
 ■ **was honey** upon the ground.  
 26. And when the people were  
 come into the wood, behold,  
 the honey dropped;  
 ■ **but no man put his**  
 ■ **hand to his mouth**:  
 ■ **for the people** feared the  
 ■ **oath.**  
 ■ 27. **But Jonathan**  
 ■ **heard not** when his  
 father charged the people with  
 ■ **the oath: wherefore**  
 ■ **he put** forth the end of  
 ■ **the rod** that was in  
 his hand, and dipped it  
 ■ **in an honeycomb**,  
 ■ **and** put his hand  
 ■ **to his mouth**;  
 and his eyes were enlightened.  
 ■ 28. **Then answered**  
 ■ **one of the people**, and  
 ■ **said, Thy father** straitly  
 ■ **charged the people**  
 with an oath, saying,  
 ■ **Cursed be the man that**  
 ■ **eateth any food**  
 ■ **this day. And the**  
 ■ **people were faint.**  
 ■ 29. **Then said Jonathan**,  
 My father hath troubled the land:  
 ■ **see**, I pray you,  
 ■ **how mine eyes** have been  
 ■ **enlightened, because**  
 ■ **I tasted** a little of  
 ■ **this honey.**  
 30. How much more,  
 ■ **if haply**  
 ■ **the people had eaten**  
 freely to day of the spoil of their  
 enemies which they found? for  
 ■ **had there not been** now  
 ■ **a much greater slaughter**  
 ■ **among the Philistines?**  
 ■ 31. And they smote the Philistines

that day from Michmash to Aijalon:  
and the people were very faint.

32. **And the people**  
flew upon the spoil, and  
**took sheep, and oxen, and**  
**calves, and slew**  
**them** on the ground:  
**and** the people  
**did eat them with**  
**the blood.**

33. **Then** they told  
**Saul**, saying, Behold, the people sin  
against the LORD, in that they eat  
with the blood. And he  
**said, Ye have**  
**transgressed:**

roll a great stone unto me this day.

34. And Saul said,  
**Disperse** yourselves  
**among the people,**  
**and say** unto them,  
**Bring me** hither every man  
**his ox, and** every man his  
**sheep, and slay them**  
**here, and eat; and sin**  
**not against the LORD**  
**in eating** with the  
**blood.** And all the people  
brought every man his ox with  
him that night, and slew *them* there.

35. **And Saul built an altar**  
**unto the LORD:** the same was the  
first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36. **And Saul**  
**said, Let us go** down  
**after the Philistines** by night,  
**and spoil them**  
until the morning light,  
**and** let us  
**not leave a man**  
of them. And they said, Do  
whatsoever seemeth good unto thee.

**Then said the priest,**  
**Let us draw near** hither  
**unto God.**  
37. **And Saul asked** counsel of  
**God, Shall I go**

down after the Philistines?  
**wilt thou deliver them**  
into the hand of Israel?  
**But he answered**  
**him not**

that day.

38. **And Saul said, Draw**  
**ye near** hither, all the chief  
of the people: and know  
**and see wherein this**  
**sin hath been** this day.

39. **For,** as the LORD  
liveth, which saveth Israel,  
**though it be in Jonathan**  
**my son, he shall** surely  
**die.** But *there was* not a man among  
all the people *that* answered him.

40. **Then said he unto**  
**all Israel, Be ye**  
**on one side, and I**  
**and Jonathan** my son  
**will be on the other side.**

And the people said unto Saul, Do  
what seemeth good unto thee.

41. **Therefore Saul said**  
**unto the LORD** God of Israel,  
**Give a perfect lot.** And Saul  
**and Jonathan were taken:**  
**but the people escaped.**

42. **And Saul said,**  
**Cast lots** between me  
**and Jonathan** my son.  
**And Jonathan was taken.**

43. **Then Saul said**  
to Jonathan,  
**Tell me what thou hast**  
**done.** And Jonathan  
**told him,** and said,  
**I did but taste a little**  
**honey** with the end of the  
rod that was in mine hand,  
**and,** lo,  
**I must die.**

44. **And Saul answered,**  
God do so and more also: for  
**thou shalt surely**  
**die,** Jonathan.

45. **And the people**  
**said** unto Saul,  
**Shall Jonathan**  
**die, who hath**  
**wrought** this great  
**salvation in Israel?**  
**God forbid:**

as the LORD liveth, there shall not  
one hair of his head fall to the ground;  
for he hath wrought with God this day.

**So the people rescued**  
**Jonathan,** that he died not.

46. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

- 47. **So Saul took** the kingdom over
- **Israel, and**
- **fought against** all
- **his enemies** on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines:
- **and** whithersoever he turned himself, he
- **vexed them.**

48. And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49. Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50. And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51. And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

- 52. **And there was** sore
- **war against** the
- **Philistines all the days**
- **of Saul: and** when Saul saw
- **any strong man, or** any
- **valiant man, he took** him
- **unto him.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **Samuel also said unto**
- **Saul, The LORD sent me to**
- **anoint thee** *to be*
- **king** over his people, over Israel:
- **now** therefore
- **hearken** thou
- **unto** the voice of the words of
- **the LORD.**

- 2. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
- **I remember** *that* which
- **Amalek did to Israel,**

how he laid *wait* for him in the way,

- **when he came**
- **up from Egypt.**
- 3. **Now go and**
- smite Amalek, and utterly
- **destroy all that they**
- **have, and spare them**
- **not;** but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
- 4. **And Saul gathered**
- **the people** together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.
- 5. **And Saul**
- **came to a city of Amalek,** and laid wait in the valley.
- 6. **And Saul**
- **said unto the Kenites,**
- **Go,** depart, get you down
- **from among the**
- **Amalekites,**
- lest I destroy you with them:
- **for ye shewed kindness**
- **to** all the children of
- **Israel,** when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.
- 7. **And Saul smote**
- **the Amalekites**
- from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.
- 8. **And he took Agag the**
- **king** of the Amalekites
- **alive, and utterly**
- **destroyed all the people**
- with the edge of the sword.
- 9. **But** Saul and the people
- **spared Agag, and**
- **the best** of the
- **sheep,** and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs,
- **and all** *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.
- 10. **Then came the**
- **word of the LORD**
- **unto Samuel, saying,**
- 11. It repenteth me that I have set up
- **Saul** *to be* king: for he is
- **turned back from**

■ following me, and  
 ■ hath not performed  
 ■ my commandments.

■ And it grieved  
 ■ Samuel; and he  
 ■ cried unto the  
 ■ LORD all night.

12. And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

■ 13. And Samuel came to  
 ■ Saul: and Saul said unto him,  
 Blessed *be* thou of the LORD:  
 I have performed the  
 commandment of the LORD.

■ 14. And Samuel  
 ■ said, What *meaneth* then  
 ■ this bleating of the sheep  
 ■ in mine ears, and the lowing  
 ■ of the oxen which I hear?

■ 15. And Saul said, They  
 ■ have brought them from  
 ■ the Amalekites:

for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen,

■ to sacrifice unto the  
 ■ LORD thy God; and the rest we  
 have utterly destroyed.

■ 16. Then Samuel said  
 unto Saul, Stay, and  
 ■ I will tell thee what the  
 ■ LORD hath said to me this  
 night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17. And Samuel said,  
 ■ When thou *wast*  
 ■ little in thine own sight,  
*wast* thou not *made* the head  
 of the tribes of Israel, and  
 ■ the LORD anointed  
 ■ thee king over Israel?

■ 18. And the LORD sent  
 thee on a journey, and  
 ■ said, Go and utterly  
 ■ destroy the sinners  
 ■ the Amalekites, and fight  
 against them until they be consumed.

■ 19. Wherefore then  
 ■ didst thou not obey  
 the voice of the LORD,  
 ■ but didst fly upon the

■ spoil, and didst evil in the  
 sight of the LORD?

■ 20. And Saul said  
 unto Samuel, Yea,  
 ■ I have obeyed the voice of the  
 LORD, and have gone the way which  
 the LORD sent me, and have brought  
 Agag the king of Amalek, and have  
 utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

■ 21. But the people took of  
 ■ the spoil, sheep and oxen, the  
 chief of the things which should  
 have been utterly destroyed,

■ to sacrifice unto the  
 ■ LORD thy God in Gilgal.

■ 22. And Samuel said,  
 ■ Hath the LORD as  
 ■ great delight in burnt  
 ■ offerings and sacrifices,  
 ■ as in obeying the voice of  
 ■ the LORD? Behold,  
 ■ to obey *is* better  
 ■ than sacrifice,

and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23. For rebellion *is* as the sin  
 of witchcraft, and stubbornness  
*is* as iniquity and idolatry.

■ Because thou hast  
 ■ rejected the word of  
 ■ the LORD, he hath also  
 ■ rejected thee from *being* king.

■ 24. And Saul said unto Samuel,  
 ■ I have sinned:

for I have transgressed the  
 commandment of the LORD, and thy  
 words: because I feared the people,  
 and obeyed their voice.

■ 25. Now therefore, I pray thee,  
 ■ pardon my sin,  
 ■ and turn again  
 ■ with me, that I may  
 ■ worship the LORD.

■ 26. And Samuel  
 ■ said unto Saul,

■ I will not return with thee: for  
 I thou hast rejected the word of the  
 LORD, and the LORD hath rejected  
 thee from being king over Israel.

■ 27. And as Samuel  
 ■ turned about  
 ■ to go away,  
 ■ he laid hold upon the skirt  
 of his mantle,

■ 28. **And Samuel said** unto him,  
 ■ **The LORD hath rent the**  
 ■ **kingdom of Israel**  
 ■ **from thee this day,**  
 and hath given it to a neighbour of  
 thine, *that is* better than thou.  
 29. And also the Strength of Israel will  
 not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man,  
 that he should repent.  
 ■ 30. **Then he said, I have**  
 ■ **sinned: yet honour me**  
 now, I pray thee,  
 ■ **before the elders** of my people,  
 ■ **and before**  
 ■ **Israel, and turn again**  
 ■ **with me, that I may**  
 ■ **worship the LORD thy God.**  
 ■ 31. **So Samuel**  
 ■ **turned** again after Saul;  
 ■ **and Saul worshipped**  
 ■ **the LORD.**  
 ■ 32. **Then said Samuel,**  
 ■ **Bring** ye hither to  
 ■ **me Agag the king of the**  
 ■ **Amalekites.** And Agag came unto  
 him delicately. And Agag said, Surely  
 the bitterness of death is past.  
 ■ 33. **And Samuel said,**  
 ■ **As the sword hath made**  
 ■ **women childless, so**  
 ■ **shall thy mother be**  
 childless among women.  
 ■ **And Samuel hewed Agag in**  
 ■ **pieces** before the LORD in Gilgal.  
 ■ 34. **Then Samuel went to**  
 ■ **Ramah;** and Saul went up to his  
 house to Gibeah of Saul.  
 ■ 35. **And Samuel**  
 ■ **came no more to**  
 ■ **see Saul until** the day of  
 ■ **his death:** nevertheless  
 Samuel mourned for Saul:  
 ■ **and the LORD repented**  
 ■ **that he had made**  
 ■ **Saul king** over Israel.

**CHAPTER 16**

■ 1. **And the LORD said unto**  
 ■ **Samuel, How long wilt thou**  
 ■ **mourn for Saul, seeing I**  
 ■ **have rejected him**  
 from reigning over Israel?  
 ■ **fill thine horn with oil,** and go,

■ **I will send thee to**  
 ■ **Jesse** the Beth-lehemite:  
 ■ **for** I have provided me  
 ■ **a king among his sons.**  
 ■ 2. **And Samuel said,**  
 ■ **How can I go? if**  
 ■ **Saul hear it, he**  
 ■ **will kill me. And the LORD**  
 ■ **said, Take an heifer with thee,**  
 ■ **and say, I am come to**  
 ■ **sacrifice** to the LORD.  
 ■ 3. **And call**  
 ■ **Jesse** to the sacrifice,  
 ■ **and I will shew thee**  
 ■ **what thou shalt do:**  
 and thou shalt anoint unto me *him*  
 whom I name unto thee.  
 ■ 4. **And Samuel**  
 did that which the LORD spake, and  
 ■ **came to Beth-lehem. And**  
 ■ **the elders of the town**  
 ■ **trembled** at his coming, and  
 said, Comest thou peaceably?  
 ■ 5. **And he said, Peaceably:**  
 ■ **I am come to**  
 ■ **sacrifice** unto the LORD:  
 sanctify yourselves, and come  
 with me to the sacrifice.  
 ■ **And he sanctified**  
 ■ **Jesse and his sons,**  
 and called them to the sacrifice.  
 ■ 6. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when they were come,** that  
 ■ **he looked on Eliab, and**  
 ■ **said, Surely the LORD's**  
 ■ **anointed** *is* before him.  
 ■ 7. **But the LORD said**  
 unto Samuel, Look not on his  
 countenance, or on the  
 height of his stature; because  
 ■ **I have refused him:**  
 for *the LORD seeth* not  
 as man seeth;  
 ■ **for man looketh on**  
 ■ **the outward appearance,**  
 ■ **but the LORD looketh**  
 ■ **on the heart.**  
 ■ 8. **Then Jesse called**  
 Abinadab, and made him pass  
 before Samuel. And he said, Neither  
 hath the LORD chosen this.  
 9. Then Jesse made Shammah  
 to pass by. And he said, Neither

hath the LORD chosen this.

10. Again, Jesse made

■ **seven of his sons to pass**  
 ■ **before Samuel. And**  
 ■ **Samuel said** unto Jesse,  
 ■ **The LORD hath not**  
 ■ **chosen these.**

11. And Samuel said unto Jesse,

■ **Are here all thy**  
 ■ **children? And he said,**  
 ■ **There remaineth yet**  
 ■ **the youngest,** and, behold,  
 he keepeth the sheep.

■ **And Samuel said**

unto Jesse, Send and

■ **fetch him:** for we will not  
 sit down till he come hither.

■ 12. **And he sent, and**  
 ■ **brought him in. Now**  
 ■ **he was ruddy, and** withal of a  
 ■ **beautiful** countenance, and  
 goodly to look to.

■ **And the LORD said, Arise,**  
 ■ **anoint him: for this is he.**

■ 13. **Then Samuel**

■ **took the horn of**  
 ■ **oil, and anointed him**  
 in the midst of his brethren:

■ **and the Spirit of the**  
 ■ **LORD came upon David**  
 from that day forward.

■ **So Samuel rose up, and**  
 ■ **went to Ramah.**

■ 14. **But the Spirit of the LORD**  
 ■ **departed from Saul, and**  
 ■ **an evil spirit** from the LORD  
 ■ **troubled him.**

■ 15. **And Saul's servants**  
 ■ **said** unto him, Behold now, an evil  
 spirit from God troubleth thee.

■ 16. **Let** our lord now command  
 ■ **thy servants,**

*which are before thee, to*

■ **seek out a man, who is**  
 ■ **a cunning player on an**  
 ■ **harp: and it shall come to pass,**  
 ■ **when the evil spirit** from God  
 ■ **is upon thee, that**  
 ■ **he shall play** with his hand,  
 ■ **and thou shalt be well.**

17. And Saul said unto his servants,  
 Provide me now a man that can play  
 well, and bring *him* to me.

18. **Then answered** one of  
 ■ **the servants,**

and said, Behold, I have seen  
 ■ **a son of Jesse** the  
 ■ **Beth-lehemite, that**

■ **is cunning in**  
 ■ **playing, and a mighty**  
 ■ **valiant man,** and a man  
 ■ **of war,** and  
 ■ **prudent** in matters,  
 ■ **and a comely person,**  
 ■ **and the LORD is with him.**

19. **Wherefore**

■ **Saul sent** messengers  
 ■ **unto Jesse, and said,**  
 ■ **Send me David** thy son,  
 which *is* with the sheep.

20. **And Jesse**

■ **took** an ass *laden* with  
 ■ **bread, and** a bottle of  
 ■ **wine, and a kid, and**  
 ■ **sent them** by David his son  
 ■ **unto Saul.**

21. **And David came to**  
 ■ **Saul, and stood before him:**  
 ■ **and he loved him greatly;**  
 ■ **and he became his**  
 ■ **armour-bearer.**

22. And Saul sent to Jesse,  
 saying, Let David, I pray thee,  
 stand before me; for he hath  
 found favour in my sight.

23. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the evil spirit** from God  
 ■ **was upon Saul, that**  
 ■ **David took an harp,**  
 ■ **and played** with his hand:  
 ■ **so Saul was**  
 ■ **refreshed, and was well,**  
 ■ **and the evil**  
 ■ **spirit departed** from him.

## CHAPTER 17

1. **Now the Philistines**  
 ■ **gathered together** their armies  
 ■ **to battle,**

and were gathered together  
 ■ **at Shochoh,** which *belongeth* to  
 Judah, and pitched between Shochoh  
 and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2. **And Saul and** the men of  
 ■ **Israel were**  
 ■ **gathered** together, and pitched

- **by the valley of Elah,**  
 and set the battle in array  
 against the Philistines.
3. And the Philistines stood on a  
 mountain on the one side, and Israel  
 stood on a mountain on the other side:
- **and there was a valley**  
 ■ **between them.**
- 4. **And there went out**  
 ■ **a champion out**  
 ■ **of the camp of the**  
 ■ **Philistines, named**  
 ■ **Goliath,** of Gath,  
 ■ **whose height was six**  
 ■ **cubits and a span.**
5. And *he had* an helmet of brass upon  
 his head, and he *was* armed with a  
 coat of mail; and the weight  
 of the coat *was* five  
 thousand shekels of brass.
6. And *he had* greaves of brass upon  
 his legs, and a target of brass  
 between his shoulders.
7. And the staff of his spear *was*  
 like a weaver's beam; and his spear's  
 head *weighed* six hundred shekels  
 of iron: and one bearing a shield  
 went before him.
- 8. **And he** stood and  
 ■ **cried unto** the armies of  
 ■ **Israel, and said** unto them,  
 Why are ye come out to set *your*  
 battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine,  
 and ye servants to Saul?
- **choose** you  
 ■ **a man** for you,  
 ■ **and let him come** down  
 ■ **to me.**
- 9. **If he** be able to fight with me,  
 and to  
 ■ **kill me, then will we be**  
 ■ **your servants: but if I**  
 ■ **prevail against him, and**  
 ■ **kill him, then shall**  
 ■ **ye** be our servants, and  
 ■ **serve us.**
- 10. **And the Philistine**  
 ■ **said, I defy** the armies of  
 ■ **Israel** this day;  
 ■ **give me a man, that we**  
 ■ **may fight together.**
- 11. **When Saul** and all  
 ■ **Israel heard those**
- **words** of the Philistine,  
 ■ **they were** dismayed, and greatly  
 ■ **afraid.**
- 12. **Now** David *was* the son of  
 that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-judah,  
 whose name *was*
- **Jesse;** and he  
 ■ **had eight sons:**  
 and the man went among men *for* an  
 old man in the days of Saul.
- 13. **And the three eldest**  
 ■ **sons of Jesse went and**  
 ■ **followed Saul to the battle:**  
 and the names of his three sons that  
 went to the battle *were* Eliab the  
 firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,  
 and the third Shammah.
- 14. **And David** *was*  
 ■ **the youngest:** and the  
 three eldest followed Saul.
15. But David went and  
 ■ **returned from Saul to**  
 ■ **feed his father's sheep**  
 at Beth-lehem.
16. And the Philistine drew  
 near morning and evening, and  
 presented himself forty days.
- 17. **And Jesse said**  
 ■ **unto David** his son,  
 ■ **Take** now for thy  
 brethren an ephah of  
 ■ **this** parched  
 ■ **corn, and these** ten  
 ■ **loaves,** and run  
 ■ **to the camp** of thy brethren;
18. And carry these ten cheeses unto  
 the captain of *their* thousand,  
 ■ **and look how thy brethren**  
 ■ **fare,** and take their pledge.
19. Now Saul, and they, and all the  
 men of Israel, *were* in the valley of  
 Elah, fighting with the Philistines.
- 20. **And David rose up**  
 ■ **early** in the morning,  
 and left the sheep with a keeper,  
 and took, and went, as Jesse had  
 commanded him;
- **and he**  
 ■ **came to the trench, as the**  
 ■ **host was going forth to the**  
 ■ **fight,** and shouted for the battle.
21. For Israel and the Philistines  
 had put the battle in array,



army against army.

22. **And David**

left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and

**ran into the army,** and came

and saluted his brethren.

23. **And as he talked**

**with them,** behold, there

came up the champion,

the Philistine of Gath,

**Goliath** by name, out of the armies

of the Philistines, and

**spake** according to

**the same words: and**

**David heard them.**

24. **And** all the men of

**Israel,** when they saw the man,

**fled from him,**

and were sore afraid.

25. **And the men of Israel**

**said,** Have ye seen this man that is

come up? surely to defy Israel is he

come up: and it shall be, *that*

**the man who killeth him,**

**the king will enrich**

him with great riches,

**and will give him his**

**daughter, and make**

**his father's house**

**free in Israel.**

26. **And David spake** to the

men that stood by him, saying, What

shall be done to the man that killeth

this Philistine, and taketh away the

reproach from Israel? for

**who is this** uncircumcised

**Philistine, that he**

**should defy the armies**

**of the living God?**

27. And the people answered him

after this manner, saying, So shall it

be done to the man that killeth him.

28. **And Eliab**

**his eldest brother heard**

when he spake unto the men; and

Eliab's anger was kindled against

**David, and he**

**said, Why camest thou**

down hither? and with whom

hast thou left those few

sheep in the wilderness?

**I know thy pride,**

and the naughtiness of thine heart;

**for thou art come down**

**that thou mightest**

**see the battle.**

29. **And David said,**

**What have I now**

**done? Is there not**

**a cause?**

30. And he turned from him toward

another, and spake after the same

manner: and the people answered him

again after the former manner.

31. And when the words were heard

which David spake, they rehearsed

*them* before Saul: and he sent for him.

32. **And David said to Saul,**

Let no man's heart

fail because of him:

**thy servant will go and**

**fight with**

**this Philistine.**

33. **And Saul said** to David,

Thou art not able to go against this

Philistine to fight with him: for

**thou art but a youth, and he**

**a man of war** from his youth.

34. **And David said** unto Saul,

**Thy servant kept** his father's

**sheep, and there came a**

**lion, and a bear, and took**

**a lamb** out of the flock:

35. **And I went out** after him,

**and smote him, and delivered it** out

of his mouth: and when he arose

against me, I caught *him* by his beard,

and smote him, and slew him.

36. Thy servant

**slew both the lion and**

**the bear: and this**

**uncircumcised Philistine**

**shall be as one of them,**

**seeing he hath defied**

the armies of the living

**God.**

37. **David said moreover,**

**The LORD** that delivered me out

of the paw of the lion, and out of

the paw of the bear, he

**will deliver me**

out of the hand of this Philistine.

**And Saul said** unto David,

**Go, and the LORD**

**be with thee.**

38. **And Saul armed David**

■ **with his armour**, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.  
 39. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*.  
 ■ **And David said** unto Saul,  
 ■ **I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.**  
 ■ 40. **And he took his staff** in his hand,  
 ■ **and chose** him  
 ■ **five smooth stones out of the brook**, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip;  
 ■ **and his sling was in his hand:**  
 and he drew near to the Philistine.  
 41. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.  
 ■ 42. **And when the Philistine** looked about, and  
 ■ **saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth**, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.  
 ■ 43. **And the Philistine said** unto David,  
 ■ **Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?** And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.  
 ■ 44. And the Philistine said to David,  
 ■ **Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls** of the air,  
 ■ **and to the beasts** of the field.  
 ■ 45. Then said David to the Philistine,  
 ■ **Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts,**  
 the God of the armies of Israel,  
 ■ **whom thou hast defied.**  
 ■ 46. **This day will the LORD deliver thee** into mine hand;  
 ■ **and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee;**

and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth;  
 ■ **that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.**  
 47. And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.  
 ■ 48. **And** it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet  
 ■ **David**, that David hasted, and  
 ■ **ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.**  
 ■ 49. **And** David put his hand in his bag, and  
 ■ **took** thence  
 ■ **a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead**, that the stone sunk into his forehead;  
 ■ **and he fell upon his face to the earth.**  
 50. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him;  
 ■ **but there was no sword in the hand of David.**  
 ■ 51. Therefore David ran, and  
 ■ **stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword**, and drew it out of the sheaththereof, and slew him,  
 ■ **and cut off his head** therewith.  
 ■ **And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.**  
 ■ 52. **And** the men of  
 ■ **Israel and of Judah arose,**  
 ■ **and shouted, and pursued the Philistines,**  
 until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.  
 ■ 53. **And** the children of

- **Israel returned from chasing** after the
- **Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.**
- 54. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem: but he put his armour in his tent.
- 55. **And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said,** As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.
- 56. And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.
- 57. **And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.**
- 58. **And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.**
- 2. **And Saul** took him that day, and would **let him go no more home to his father's house.**
- 3. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.
- 4. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
- 5. And David went out

- whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely:
- **and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.**
- 6. **And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music.**
- 7. **And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.**
- 8. **And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him;** and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?
- 9. **And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.**
- 10. **And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.**
- 11. **And Saul** cast the javelin; for he **said, I will smite David even to the wall with it.**
- **And David avoided out of his presence twice.**
- 12. And Saul was afraid of David.

because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13. **Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain** over a thousand;

and he went out and came in before the people.

14. **And David behaved himself wisely** in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

15. **Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.**

16. **But all Israel and Judah loved David,** because he went out and came in before them.

17. **And Saul said to David,** Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18. **And David said unto Saul, Who am I?** and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19. **But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.**

20. **And Michal Saul's daughter loved David:** and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21. **And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him,** and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.

22. **And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee,** and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David.

And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24. **And the servants of Saul told him,** saying, On this manner spake David.

25. **And Saul said,** Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. **But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.**

26. **And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law:** and the days were not expired.

27. **Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king,** that he might be the king's son in law.

And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28. **And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.**

29. **And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul**

- became David's
- **enemy** continually.
- 30. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And Saul spake to Jonathan** his son,
- **and** to all
- **his servants, that they should kill David.**
- 2. **But Jonathan** Saul's son
- **delighted** much
- **in David: and** Jonathan
- **told David, saying,** Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee,
- **take heed** to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*,
- **and hide thyself:**
- 3. **And I will** go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will
- **commune with my father of thee;**
- and what I see, that I will tell thee.
- 4. **And Jonathan spake good of David** unto Saul his father, and said unto him,
- **Let not the king sin against his servant, against**
- **David; because he hath not sinned against thee,**
- and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:
- 5. **For he** did put his life in his hand, and
- **slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought** a great
- **salvation** for all
- **Israel:** thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice:
- **wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to**
- **slay David without**
- **a cause?**
- 6. **And Saul hearkened**
- **unto** the voice of
- **Jonathan:** and Saul sware,

- **As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.**
- 7. **And Jonathan**
- called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan
- **brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence,**
- **as in times past.**
- 8. **And there was war** again:
- **and David** went out, and
- **fought** with
- **the Philistines,** and slew them
- **with a great slaughter;**
- **and they fled** from him.
- 9. **And the evil spirit** from the LORD
- **was upon Saul,**
- **as he sat** in his house
- **with his javelin in his hand: and David**
- **played** with *his* hand.
- 10. **And Saul sought to smite David** even to the wall
- **with the javelin: but he**
- slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and
- **escaped** that night.
- 11. **Saul also sent messengers unto David's**
- **house,** to watch him, and
- **to slay him** in the morning:
- **and Michal** David's wife
- **told him,** saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.
- 12. So Michal let David
- down through a window:
- **and he** went, and fled, and
- **escaped.**
- 13. **And Michal took an image, and laid it in the**
- **bed,** and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster,
- **and covered it with a cloth.**
- 14. **And** when Saul sent messengers to take David,
- **she said, He is sick.**
- 15. **And Saul sent** the messengers *again* to see David,
- **saying, Bring him up** to me
- **in the bed, that I**

- may slay him.
- 16. **And when the messengers were come in,** behold,
- **there was an image in the bed,** with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.
- 17. **And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me** so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?
- 18. **So David fled,** and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him.
- **And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.**
- 19. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.
- 20. **And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw** the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them,
- **the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.**
- 21. **And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and** they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers
- **again the third time, and they prophesied also.**
- 22. **Then went he also** to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.
- 23. And he went thither
- **to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him** also,
- **and he went on, and prophesied,** until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

- 24. **And he stripped off his clothes** also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner,
- **and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?**

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And David fled** from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?
- 2. **And he said** unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.
- 3. **And David sware** moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, **there is but a step between me and death.**
- 4. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.
- 5. **And David said** unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.
- 6. **If thy father** at all miss me, then

■ **say, David** earnestly  
 ■ **asked leave** of me  
 ■ **that he might run to**  
 ■ **Beth-lehem** his city:  
 ■ **for there is**  
 ■ **a yearly sacrifice**  
 there for all the family.  
 ■ 7. **If he say** thus,  
 ■ **It is well; thy servant shall**  
 ■ **have peace: but if he be** very  
 ■ **wroth, then** be sure that  
 evil is determined by him.  
 8. Therefore thou shalt  
 ■ **deal kindly with thy**  
 ■ **servant;** for thou hast brought thy  
 servant into a covenant of the LORD  
 with thee: notwithstanding,  
 ■ **if there be in me iniquity,**  
 ■ **slay me thyself;** for why  
 shouldst thou bring me to thy father?  
 ■ 9. **And Jonathan said,**  
 Far be it from thee: for  
 ■ **if I knew certainly that**  
 ■ **evil were determined**  
 ■ **by my father** to come upon thee,  
 ■ **then would not I tell it thee?**  
 10. Then said David to Jonathan,  
 Who shall tell me? or what if thy father  
 answer thee roughly?  
 11. And Jonathan said unto David,  
 Come, and let us go out into the field.  
 ■ **And they went out** both of them  
 ■ **into the field.**  
 ■ 12. **And Jonathan said**  
 unto David, O LORD God of Israel,  
 ■ **when I have sounded**  
 ■ **my father** about  
 ■ **to-morrow** any time,  
 ■ **or the third day,** and, behold,  
 if there be good toward David,  
 and I then send not unto thee,  
 and shew it thee;  
 13. The LORD do so  
 ■ **and** much more to Jonathan: but if  
 ■ **it please my father to do**  
 ■ **thee evil, then I will shew it**  
 ■ **thee, and send thee away,**  
 that thou mayest go in peace: and the  
 LORD be with thee, as he hath been  
 with my father.  
 ■ 14. **And thou shalt**  
 not only while yet I live  
 ■ **shew me the kindness**

■ **of the LORD,** that I die not:  
 15. **But** also  
 ■ **thou shalt not**  
 ■ **cut off** thy kindness from  
 ■ **my house** for ever: no, not  
 ■ **when the LORD hath cut**  
 ■ **off the enemies of David**  
 every one from the face of the earth.  
 16. **So Jonathan made a**  
 ■ **covenant with** the house of  
 ■ **David,** saying, Let the LORD  
 even require it at the hand of  
 David's enemies.  
 17. And Jonathan caused  
 David to swear again, because  
 he loved him: for he loved him  
 as he loved his own soul.  
 18. **Then Jonathan**  
 ■ **said** to David,  
 ■ **To-morrow** is the new moon: and  
 ■ **thou shalt be missed,**  
 ■ **because thy seat**  
 ■ **will be empty.**  
 19. **And when thou hast**  
 ■ **stayed three days,**  
 then thou shalt  
 ■ **go down**  
 ■ **quickly,** and come  
 ■ **to the place where**  
 ■ **thou didst hide**  
 thyself when the business was *in*  
*hand,* and shalt remain  
 ■ **by the stone Ezel.**  
 20. **And I will shoot three**  
 ■ **arrows** on the side *thereof,* as  
 though I shot at a mark.  
 21. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **I will send a lad,** saying,  
 Go, find out the arrows.  
 ■ **If I expressly**  
 ■ **say unto the lad,** Behold,  
 ■ **the arrows are on**  
 ■ **this side of thee,** take them:  
 ■ **then come thou:**  
 ■ **for there is peace** to thee, and  
 no hurt: as the LORD liveth.  
 22. **But if I say** thus unto the  
 young man, Behold,  
 ■ **the arrows are beyond**  
 ■ **thee;** go thy way: for  
 ■ **the LORD hath sent**  
 ■ **thee away.**  
 23. **And as touching** the

matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold,

**the LORD be between thee and me for ever.**

24. **So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.**

25. And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, **and David's place was empty.**

26. **Nevertheless Saul** spake not any thing that day: for he **thought, Something hath befallen him,** *he is not clean; surely he is not clean.*

27. **And** it came to pass **on the morrow,** *which was the second day* of the month, that **David's place was empty: and Saul said**

unto Jonathan his son, **Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat,** neither yesterday, nor to-day?

28. **And Jonathan answered** Saul, **David earnestly asked leave** of me **to go to Beth-lehem:**

29. And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; **for our family hath a sacrifice** in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30. **Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said** unto him, **Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman,** do not **I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion,** and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31. **For as long as the son of Jesse liveth** upon the ground, **thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom.** Wherefore

**now** send and **fetch him unto me,** **for he shall surely die.**

32. **And Jonathan answered** Saul his father, and said unto him,

**Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?**

33. **And Saul cast a javelin at him** to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34. **So Jonathan arose** from the table **in fierce**

**anger, and** did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he **was grieved for David,** because his father had done him shame.

35. **And** it came to pass **in the morning,** that **Jonathan went out into the field** at the time appointed with David, **and a little lad with him.**

36. **And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot.** *And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.*

37. **And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow**

which Jonathan had shot, **Jonathan cried** after the lad, and said, **Is not the arrow beyond thee?**

38. **And Jonathan cried** after the lad, **Make speed, haste, stay not.** And Jonathan's **lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.**

39. **But** the lad knew not any thing: **only Jonathan and**



■ **David knew the matter.**  
 ■ 40. **And Jonathan gave**  
 ■ **his artillery unto his**  
 ■ **lad, and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Go, carry them**  
 ■ **to the city.**  
 ■ 41. **And** as soon as  
 the lad was gone,  
 ■ **David arose out of**  
 ■ **a place** toward the south,  
 ■ **and fell** on his face  
 to the ground, and  
 ■ **bowed** himself  
 ■ **three times: and they**  
 ■ **kissed** one another,  
 ■ **and wept** one with another,  
 until David exceeded.  
 ■ 42. **And Jonathan**  
 ■ **said** to David,  
 ■ **Go in peace,** forasmuch as  
 ■ **we have sworn** both of us in the  
 name of the LORD,  
 ■ **saying, THE LORD be**  
 ■ **between me and thee,** and  
 between my seed and thy seed  
 ■ **for ever. And he** arose and  
 ■ **departed:**  
 and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAPTER 21

■ 1. **Then came David to** Nob to  
 ■ **Ahimelech the priest: and**  
 ■ **Ahimelech was afraid**  
 at the meeting of David,  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Why art thou alone,**  
 and no man with thee?  
 ■ 2. **And David said**  
 unto Ahimelech the priest,  
 ■ **The king hath commanded**  
 ■ **me a business, and hath**  
 ■ **said** unto me,  
 ■ **Let no man know**  
 any thing of the business  
 ■ **whereabout I send thee,**  
 ■ **and what I have**  
 ■ **commanded thee:**  
 and I have appointed *my* servants  
 to such and such a place.  
 ■ 3. **Now** therefore what  
 is under thine hand?  
 ■ **give me five loaves of**  
 ■ **bread** in mine hand,

■ **or what there is** present.  
 ■ 4. **And the priest answered**  
 David, and said,  
 ■ **There is no common**  
 ■ **bread** under mine hand,  
 ■ **but there is hallowed**  
 ■ **bread; if the young**  
 ■ **men have kept**  
 ■ **themselves** at least  
 ■ **from women.**  
 ■ 5. **And David answered** the  
 priest, and said unto him, Of a truth  
 ■ **women have been**  
 ■ **kept from us** about  
 ■ **these three days,**  
 since I came out,  
 ■ **and the vessels of the**  
 ■ **young men are holy,**  
 and *the bread is* in a manner  
 common, yea, though it were  
 sanctified this day in the vessel.  
 ■ 6. **So the priest gave**  
 ■ **him hallowed bread:** for there  
 was no bread there but the  
 ■ **shewbread,** that was  
 ■ **taken from before**  
 ■ **the LORD, to put hot**  
 ■ **bread** in the day  
 ■ **when it was taken away.**  
 ■ 7. **Now a certain**  
 ■ **man of the servants of**  
 ■ **Saul was there** that day,  
 ■ **detained before the**  
 ■ **LORD;** and his name was Doeg,  
 an Edomite, the chiefest of the  
 herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.  
 ■ 8. **And David said**  
 unto Ahimelech, And  
 ■ **is there** not here under thine hand  
 ■ **spear or sword? for I**  
 ■ **have neither** brought my  
 sword nor my weapons with me,  
 ■ **because the king's**  
 ■ **business required haste.**  
 ■ 9. **And the priest said,**  
 ■ **The sword of Goliath** the  
 Philistine, whom thou slewest  
 in the valley of Elah, behold, it  
 ■ **is here** wrapped in a cloth behind  
 the ephod: if thou wilt take that,  
 ■ **take it: for there is no**  
 ■ **other** save that here.  
 ■ **And David said, There is**

- none like that; give it me.
- 10. **And David** arose and
- **fled** that day
- **for fear of Saul, and**
- **went to** Achish the king of
- **Gath.**
- 11. **And the servants of**
- **Achish said** unto him,
- **Is not this David**
- **the king** of the land?
- **did they not sing** one to
- another of him in dances, saying,
- **Saul hath slain his**
- **thousands, and David** his
- **ten thousands?**
- 12. **And David** laid up
- these words in his heart, and
- **was** sore
- **afraid of Achish**
- **the king** of Gath.
- 13. **And he changed his**
- **behaviour before them,**
- **and feigned himself**
- **mad** in their hands,
- **and scrabbled on**
- **the doors** of the gate,
- **and let his spittle fall**
- **down upon his beard.**
- 14. **Then said Achish** unto his
- servants, Lo, ye see
- **the man is mad:** wherefore *then*
- have ye brought him to me?
- 15. Have I need of mad men, that ye
- have brought this *fellow* to play the
- mad man in my presence?
- **shall this fellow come**
- **into my house?**

CHAPTER 22

- 1. **David therefore**
- departed thence, and
- **escaped to the cave**
- **Adullam: and**
- when his brethren and
- **all his father's**
- **house** heard *it*, they
- **went** down thither
- **to him.**
- 2. **And every one** *that was*
- **in distress, and**
- every one that was
- **in debt, and** every one *that was*
- **discontented,**

- **gathered** themselves
- **unto him; and he became**
- **a captain over them:**
- **and there were** with him
- **about four hundred men.**
- 3. **And David went** thence
- **to Mizpeh** of
- **Moab: and he**
- **said unto the king** of Moab,
- **Let my father and my**
- **mother,** I pray thee,
- **come** forth,
- **and be with you, till I know**
- **what God will do for me.**
- 4. And he brought them before the
- king of Moab: and they dwelt with him
- all the while that David was in the hold.
- 5. **And the prophet Gad**
- **said unto David,**
- Abide not in the hold;
- **depart, and get** thee
- **into the land of Judah.**
- **Then David** departed, and
- **came into the forest**
- **of Hareth.**
- 6. **When Saul heard that**
- **David was discovered,**
- and the men that *were* with him, (now
- Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in
- Ramah, having his spear in his hand,
- and all his servants *were* standing
- about him;)
- 7. **Then Saul said** unto his
- servants that stood about him, Hear
- now, ye Benjamites;
- **will the son of**
- **Jesse give** every one of
- **you fields and vineyards,**
- **and make you** all
- **captains** of thousands, and
- captains of hundreds;
- 8. That all of
- **you have conspired**
- **against me, and** *there*
- *is* none that sheweth me that
- **my son hath made a**
- **league with the son of**
- **Jesse, and** *there*
- *is* none of you
- **that is sorry for me,**
- or sheweth unto me that my son hath
- stirred up my servant against me, to
- lie in wait, as at this day?

- 9. **Then answered Doeg**  
 the Edomite, which was set over  
 the servants of Saul,  
 ■ **and said, I saw the son of**  
 ■ **Jesse coming** to Nob,  
 ■ **to Ahimelech** the son of Ahitub.  
 ■ 10. **And he inquired of the**  
 ■ **LORD for him, and gave**  
 ■ **him victuals, and gave him**  
 ■ **the sword of**  
 ■ **Goliath** the Philistine.  
 ■ 11. **Then the king sent to**  
 ■ **call Ahimelech**  
 the priest, the son of Ahitub,  
 ■ **and all his father's house,**  
 ■ **the priests that were**  
 ■ **in Nob: and**  
 ■ **they came** all of them  
 ■ **to the king.**  
 12. And Saul said, Hear now,  
 thou son of Ahitub. And he  
 answered, Here I *am*, my lord.  
 ■ 13. **And Saul said** unto him,  
 ■ **Why have ye conspired**  
 ■ **against me, thou and**  
 ■ **the son of Jesse,** in that  
 ■ **thou hast given him bread,**  
 ■ **and a sword, and hast**  
 ■ **inquired of God for him,**  
 ■ **that he should rise against**  
 ■ **me,** to lie in wait, as at this day?  
 ■ 14. **Then Ahimelech**  
 ■ **answered** the king, and said, And  
 ■ **who is so faithful among all**  
 ■ **thy servants as David,**  
 which is the king's son in law, and  
 goeth at thy bidding, and is  
 honourable in thine house?  
 15. Did I then begin to inquire of God  
 for him? be it far from me:  
 ■ **let not the king impute any**  
 ■ **thing unto his servant,**  
*nor* to all the house of my father:  
 ■ **for thy servant knew**  
 ■ **nothing of all this,** less or more.  
 ■ 16. **And the king said,**  
 ■ **Thou shalt surely die,**  
 ■ **Ahimelech,** thou,  
 ■ **and all thy father's house.**  
 ■ 17. **And the king said**  
 ■ **unto the footmen**  
 that stood about him, Turn, and  
 ■ **slay the priests** of the LORD:

- because their hand also *is* with David,  
 and because they knew when he  
 fled, and did not shew it to me.  
 ■ **But the servants** of the king  
 ■ **would not put forth**  
 ■ **their hand** to fall  
 ■ **upon the priests**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 18. **And the king said**  
 ■ **to Doeg,** Turn thou, and  
 ■ **fall upon the priests.**  
 And Doeg the Edomite turned,  
 ■ **and he** fell upon the priests, and  
 ■ **slew** on that day  
 ■ **fourscore and five persons**  
 that did wear a linen ephod.  
 ■ 19. **And Nob, the city**  
 ■ **of the priests, smote**  
 ■ **he with** the edge of  
 ■ **the sword,** both men and women,  
 children and sucklings, and oxen,  
 and asses, and sheep, with the  
 edge of the sword.  
 ■ 20. **And one of the sons**  
 ■ **of Ahimelech** the son of  
 Ahitub, named Abiathar,  
 ■ **escaped, and fled**  
 ■ **after David.**  
 ■ 21. **And Abiathar shewed**  
 ■ **David that Saul had slain**  
 ■ **the LORD's priests.**  
 ■ 22. **And David said**  
 unto Abiathar,  
 ■ **I knew it**  
 ■ **that day,** when  
 ■ **Doeg** the Edomite was there, that he  
 ■ **would** surely  
 ■ **tell Saul: I have**  
 ■ **occasioned the death**  
 of all the persons  
 ■ **of thy father's house.**  
 ■ 23. **Abide** thou  
 ■ **with me,** fear not:  
 ■ **for** he that seeketh my life  
 seeketh thy life: but  
 ■ **with me thou shalt**  
 ■ **be in safeguard.**

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **Then they told**  
 ■ **David, saying,** Behold,  
 ■ **the Philistines fight against**  
 ■ **Keilah,** and they rob the

threshingfloors.

2. **Therefore David inquired of the LORD**, saying,

**Shall I go and smite these Philistines?**

**And the LORD said** unto David, **Go**, and smite the Philistines, **and save Keilah.**

3. **And David's men said** unto him, **Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come** to Keilah

**against** the armies of **the Philistines?**

4. **Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go**

down to Keilah; for **I will deliver the Philistines** into thine hand.

5. **So David and his men went** to Keilah,

**and fought with the Philistines,** and brought away their cattle, **and smote them with a great slaughter.** So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6. **And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David** to Keilah, **that he came down**

**with an ephod** in his hand.

7. **And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in,**

by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8. **And Saul called all the people together to war,** to go down to Keilah, **to besiege David and his men.**

9. **And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,**

**Bring hither the ephod.**

10. **Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh** to come to Keilah, **to destroy the city for my sake.**

11. **Will the men of Keilah deliver me up** into his hand? **will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard?**

O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant.

**And the LORD said, He will come down.**

12. **Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me**

**and my men into the hand of Saul?** **And the LORD said,**

**They will deliver thee up.**

13. **Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah,** and went whithersoever they could go.

**And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.**

14. **And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain**

**in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.**

15. **And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life:** and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16. **And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood,** and strengthened his hand in God.

17. **And he said** unto him, **Fear not:** for the hand of Saul **my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be**

- **next unto thee;** and that also Saul my father knoweth.
- 18. **And they two**
- **made a covenant**
- **before the LORD:**  
and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
- 19. **Then came up the**
- **Ziphites to Saul** to Gibeah,
- **saying, Doth not David**
- **hide himself with**
- **us in** strong holds in
- **the wood,** in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?
- 20. **Now** therefore, O king,
- **come down** according to all the desire of thy soul to come down;
- **and our part shall be to**
- **deliver him** into the king's hand.
- 21. **And Saul said,** Blessed be ye of the LORD: for ye have compassion on me.
- 22. **Go,** I pray you, prepare yet, and know
- **and see** his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.
- 23. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places
- **where he hideth** himself,
- **and come** ye again
- **to me** with the certainty,
- **and I will go with you:**
- **and** it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will
- **search him out** throughout all the thousands of Judah.
- 24. **And they** arose, and
- **went: to Ziph** before Saul:
- **but David and his men**
- **were in the wilderness**
- **of Maon,** in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.
- 25. Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David; wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon.
- **And when Saul heard that,**
- **he pursued after David** in the wilderness of Maon.
- 26. **And Saul went on**
- **this side of the mountain,**
- **and David** and his men

- **on that side**
- of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul;
- **for Saul** and his men
- **compassed David**
- **and his men** round about
- **to take them.**
- 27. **But there came a**
- **messenger** unto Saul,
- **saying,** Haste thee, and
- **come; for the Philistines**
- **have invaded the land.**
- 28. **Wherefore Saul returned**
- from pursuing after David,
- **and went against the**
- **Philistines:** therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.
- 29. **And David**
- went up from thence, and
- **dwelt in strong**
- **holds at En-gedi.**

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And** it came to pass, when
- **Saul** was
- **returned from following the**
- **Philistines,** that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.
- 2. **Then Saul took**
- **three thousand** chosen
- **men** out of all Israel,
- **and went to seek**
- **David and his men** upon the rocks of the wild goats.
- 3. **And he came to**
- **the sheepecotes**
- by the way, where was a cave:
- **and Saul**
- **went in to cover his**
- **feet: and David and**
- **his men remained in**
- **the sides of the cave.**
- 4. **And the men of David**
- **said** unto him,  
Behold the day of which
- **the LORD said**
- **unto thee,** Behold,
- **I will deliver thine**
- **enemy into thine hand,**  
that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.
- **Then David arose,**

■ and cut off the skirt of  
 ■ Saul's robe privily.  
 ■ 5. And it came to pass  
 ■ afterward, that  
 ■ David's heart smote him,  
 because he had cut off Saul's skirt.  
 ■ 6. And he said unto his men.  
 ■ The LORD forbid that I  
 ■ should do this thing  
 ■ unto my master.  
 ■ the LORD's anointed, to  
 stretch forth mine hand against him,  
 seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.  
 ■ 7. So David stayed his  
 ■ servants with these words.  
 ■ and suffered them not  
 ■ to rise against Saul.  
 ■ But Saul rose up out of the cave.  
 ■ and went on his way.  
 ■ 8. David also  
 rose afterward, and  
 ■ went out of the cave,  
 ■ and cried after Saul, saying.  
 ■ My lord the king.  
 And when Saul looked behind him,  
 David stooped with his face to the  
 earth, and bowed himself.  
 9. And David said to Saul. Wherefore  
 hearest thou men's words. saying.  
 Behold. David seeketh thy hurt?  
 10. Behold.  
 ■ this day thine eyes have  
 seen how that  
 ■ the LORD had  
 ■ delivered thee to-day  
 ■ into mine hand in the  
 ■ cave: and some bade  
 ■ me kill thee: but  
 mine eye spared thee: and I said,  
 ■ I will not put forth mine  
 ■ hand against my lord: for he is  
 ■ the LORD's anointed.  
 11. Moreover, my father,  
 ■ see, yea, see the skirt of thy  
 robe in my hand: for in that  
 ■ I cut off the skirt of thy  
 ■ robe, and killed thee  
 ■ not, know thou and see that  
 ■ there is neither evil  
 ■ nor transgression in  
 ■ mine hand, and I have not  
 sinned against thee:  
 ■ yet thou huntest my

■ soul to take it.  
 12. The LORD judge between me  
 and thee. and the LORD avenge  
 me of thee: but mine hand shall  
 not be upon thee.  
 ■ 13. As saith the  
 ■ proverb of the ancients.  
 ■ Wickedness proceedeth  
 ■ from the wicked:  
 but mine hand shall not be upon thee.  
 ■ 14. After whom is the king of  
 Israel come out? after whom  
 ■ dost thou pursue? after a  
 ■ dead dog, after a flea.  
 ■ 15. The LORD therefore  
 be judge. and judge between me  
 and thee. and see, and  
 ■ plead my cause,  
 ■ and deliver me out  
 ■ of thine hand.  
 ■ 16. And it came to pass, when  
 David had made an end of speaking  
 these words unto Saul, that  
 ■ Saul said, Is this  
 ■ thy voice, my son  
 ■ David? And Saul  
 lifted up his voice, and  
 ■ wept.  
 ■ 17. And he said to David.  
 ■ Thou art more righteous  
 ■ than I: for thou hast rewarded  
 me good. whereas I have  
 rewarded thee evil.  
 ■ 18. And thou hast shewed  
 this day how that thou  
 ■ hast dealt well with  
 ■ me: forasmuch as  
 ■ when the LORD had  
 ■ delivered me into thine hand,  
 ■ thou killedst me not.  
 19. For if a man find his enemy,  
 will he let him go well away?  
 ■ wherefore the LORD  
 ■ reward thee good for that  
 thou hast done unto me this day.  
 ■ 20. And now, behold,  
 ■ I know well  
 ■ that thou shalt surely  
 ■ be king, and that the kingdom of  
 Israel shall be  
 ■ established in thine hand.  
 ■ 21. Swear now therefore unto me  
 by the LORD, that thou wilt

- **not cut off my seed** after me.
- **and** that thou
- **wilt not destroy my name** out of my father's house.
- 22. **And David**
- **sware** unto Saul.
- **And Saul went home;** but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. **And Samuel died;**
- **and all the Israelites** were gathered together, and
- **lamented him, and**
- **buried him** in his house
- **at Ramah. And**
- **David** arose, and
- **went** down
- **to the wilderness of Paran.**
- 2. **And there was**
- **a man in Maon,** whose possessions were in Carmel;
- **and the man was very**
- **great,** and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
- 3. **Now the name of the man**
- **was Nabal;** and the name of
- **his wife Abigail:** and she
- **was a woman of good**
- **understanding, and** of a
- **beautiful** countenance:
- **but the man was** churlish and
- **evil** in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.
- 4. **And**
- David heard in the wilderness that
- **Nabal did shear his sheep.**
- 5. **And David sent** out
- **ten young men,** and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go
- **to Nabal,** and greet
- him in my name:
- 6. **And** thus shall ye
- **say** to him that liveth *in prosperity,*
- **Peace** *be* both
- **to thee, and** *peace be* to
- **thine house,** and *peace be* unto all that thou hast.
- 7. And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now

- **thy shepherds** which
- **were with us, we hurt them**
- **not, neither was there ought**
- **missing** unto them, all the
- **while they were in Carmel.**
- 8. Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee.
- **Wherefore** let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day:
- **give,** I pray thee,
- **whatsoever cometh to**
- **thine hand unto thy**
- **servants,** and to thy son David.
- 9. **And** when David's
- young men came,
- **they spake**
- **Nabal** according to all
- **those words in the name**
- **of David,** and ceased.
- 10. **And Nabal answered**
- David's servants, and said,
- **Who is David?** and
- who is the son of Jesse?
- **there be many**
- **servants** now a days
- **that break away** every man
- **from his master.**
- 11. **Shall I then take my**
- **bread, and** my
- **water,** and my flesh that I
- have killed for my shearers,
- **and give it unto men,** whom I know not whence they *be*?
- 12. **So David's young men**
- turned their way, and went again, and
- **came and told**
- **him** all those sayings.
- 13. **And David**
- **said** unto his men,
- **Gird** ye
- **on every man his**
- **sword.** And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword:
- **and there went up**
- **after David about four**
- **hundred men;** and two hundred abode by the stuff.
- 14. **But one of the**
- **young men told**
- **Abigail,** Nabal's wife,
- **saying,** Behold,

■ **David sent messengers**  
out of the wilderness

■ **to salute our master;**  
■ **and he railed on them.**

■ 15. **But** the men *were* very  
good unto us, and

■ **we were not hurt,**  
■ **neither missed we**  
■ **any thing,** as long as we  
were conversant with them,  
when we were in the fields:

■ 16. **They were a wall unto**

■ **us** both by night and day, all the  
■ **while we were with**  
■ **them** keeping the sheep.

■ 17. **Now** therefore know and  
■ **consider what thou wilt**  
■ **do; for evil is determined**  
■ **against our master,**  
■ **and against all**

■ **his household:** for he *is*  
*such* a son of Belial, that a *man*  
cannot speak to him.

■ 18. **Then Abigail**  
made haste, and

■ **took two hundred**  
■ **loaves, and two bottles of**  
■ **wine, and five sheep**  
■ **ready dressed, and**  
five measures of parched  
■ **corn, and an hundred clusters of**  
■ **raisins, and two hundred**  
■ **cakes of figs, and laid**  
■ **them on asses.**

■ 19. **And** she said unto her  
servants, Go on before me;  
behold, I come after you. But  
■ **she told not her**

■ **husband Nabal.**

■ 20. **And** it was so,

■ **as** she rode on the ass, that  
■ **she came** down by the covert on  
the hill, and, behold, David and his  
men came down against her; and  
■ **she met them.**

■ 21. **Now David**  
■ **had said,** Surely  
■ **in vain** have

■ **I kept all** that this *fellow* hath  
in the wilderness, so that  
nothing was missed of all  
■ **that pertained unto**  
■ **him: and he** hath

■ **requited me evil for good.**

22. So and more also do God unto the  
enemies of David, if I leave of all that  
*pertain* to him by the morning light  
any that pisseth against the wall.

■ 23. **And when Abigail**

■ **saw David, she** hasted,  
and lighted off the ass, and fell  
before David on her face, and  
■ **bowed herself**  
■ **to the ground,**

24. And fell at his feet,

■ **and said, Upon**  
■ **me, my lord, upon me**  
■ **let this iniquity be:**

and let thine handmaid, I pray thee,  
speak in thine audience, and hear  
the words of thine handmaid.

■ 25. **Let not my lord, I pray thee,**  
■ **regard this man of Belial,**

*even Nabal: for as his name is, so*  
*is he; Nabal is his name, and*

■ **folly is with him:**

■ **but I** thine handmaid

■ **saw not the young**  
■ **men** of my lord,  
■ **whom thou didst send.**

■ 26. **Now** therefore, my lord,  
■ **as the LORD liveth, and**

*as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD*

■ **hath withholden thee**

■ **from coming to shed**

■ **blood, and from**  
■ **avenging thyself**

*with thine own hand,*

■ **now let thine enemies,**

*and they that seek evil to my lord,*

■ **be as Nabal.**

■ 27. **And now this blessing which**  
■ **thine handmaid hath**

■ **brought** unto my lord,

■ **let it even**

■ **be given unto the young**

■ **men that follow my lord.**

28. I pray thee,

■ **forgive the trespass**

■ **of thine handmaid:** for the

*LORD will certainly make my lord*

*a sure house; because my lord*

*fighteth the battles of the LORD, and*

■ **evil hath not been found**

■ **in thee** *all thy days.*

■ 29. **Yet a man is**



■ **risen** to pursue thee, and  
 ■ **to seek thy soul: but the**  
 ■ **soul of my lord shall**  
 ■ **be bound in** the bundle of  
 ■ **life** with the LORD thy God;  
 ■ **and the souls of thine**  
 ■ **enemies, them**  
 ■ **shall he sling out,**  
 as out of the middle of a sling.  
 ■ 30. **And** it shall come to pass,  
 ■ **when the LORD shall have**  
 ■ **done** to my lord according to  
 ■ **all the good** that he hath  
 ■ **spoken concerning**  
 ■ **thee, and** shall have  
 ■ **appointed thee**  
 ■ **ruler over Israel;**  
 31. That this shall be no grief unto  
 thee, nor offence of heart unto my  
 lord, either that thou hast shed blood  
 causeless, or that my lord hath  
 avenged himself: but when the LORD  
 shall have dealt well with my lord,  
 ■ **then remember**  
 ■ **thine handmaid.**  
 ■ 32. **And David said** to Abigail,  
 ■ **Blessed be the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **which sent thee**  
 this day to meet me:  
 ■ 33. **And** blessed *be* thy advice,  
 and blessed *be* thou, which hast  
 ■ **kept me** this day  
 ■ **from coming to shed**  
 ■ **blood, and from**  
 ■ **avenging myself**  
 with mine own hand.  
 ■ 34. **For in** very  
 ■ **deed, as**  
 ■ **the LORD**  
 God of Israel liveth, which  
 ■ **hath kept me** back  
 ■ **from hurting thee, except**  
 ■ **thou hadst** hasted and  
 ■ **come** to meet me, surely  
 ■ **there had not been left**  
 ■ **unto Nabal** by the morning light  
 ■ **any** that pisseth against the wall.  
 ■ 35. **So David**  
 ■ **received** of her hand  
 ■ **that which she**  
 ■ **had brought** him,  
 ■ **and said** unto her,

■ **Go up**  
 ■ **in peace** to thine house; see, I  
 have hearkened to thy voice, and  
 have accepted thy person.  
 ■ 36. **And** Abigail came to  
 ■ **Nabal;** and, behold, he  
 ■ **held a feast in his house,**  
 like the feast of a king;  
 ■ **and** Nabal's heart was merry within  
 him, for  
 ■ **he was very drunken:**  
 ■ **wherefore she told him**  
 ■ **nothing,** less or more, until the  
 morning light.  
 ■ 37. **But** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the morning, when the**  
 ■ **wine was gone out of**  
 ■ **Nabal, and his wife had**  
 ■ **told him** these things, that  
 ■ **his heart died** within him,  
 ■ **and he became as a stone.**  
 ■ 38. **And** it came to pass about  
 ■ **ten days after,** that  
 ■ **the LORD smote Nabal,**  
 ■ **that he died.**  
 ■ 39. **And when David heard**  
 that Nabal was dead,  
 ■ **he said, Blessed be the**  
 ■ **LORD, that hath** pleaded the  
 cause of my reproach from the hand  
 of Nabal, and hath  
 ■ **kept his servant from evil:**  
 for the LORD hath returned the  
 wickedness of Nabal upon his own  
 head.  
 ■ **And David** sent and  
 ■ **communed with Abigail, to**  
 ■ **take her** to him  
 ■ **to wife.**  
 40. And when the servants of David  
 were come to Abigail to Carmel, they  
 spake unto her, saying, David sent us  
 unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.  
 ■ 41. **And she** arose, and  
 ■ **bowed** herself on *her* face  
 to the earth,  
 ■ **and said,** Behold,  
 ■ **let thine handmaid be a**  
 ■ **servant** to wash the feet of  
 ■ **the servants of my lord.**  
 ■ 42. **And Abigail** hasted,  
 and arose  
 ■ **and rode** upon an ass,

- with five damsels of hers
- that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David,
- and became his wife.
- 43. David also took
- Ahinoam of Jezreel;
- and they were also
- both of them
- his wives.
- 44. But Saul had given
- Michal his daughter,
- David's wife, to
- Phalti the son of Laish,
- which was
- of Gallim.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. And the Ziphites
- came unto Saul to Gibeah,
- saying, Doth not David
- hide himself in the hill of
- Hachilah, which is
- before Jeshimon?
- 2. Then Saul arose, and
- went down
- to the wilderness of
- Ziph, having three
- thousand chosen
- men of Israel with him,
- to seek David
- in the wilderness of Ziph.
- 3. And Saul pitched in the
- hill of Hachilah, which is
- before Jeshimon, by the way.
- But David abode in the
- wilderness, and he
- saw that Saul came
- after him into the wilderness.
- 4. David therefore sent out spies,
- and understood that
- Saul was come
- in very deed.
- 5. And David arose, and
- came to the place
- where Saul had pitched:
- and David beheld the place where
- Saul lay, and Abner
- the son of Ner, the captain of his host:
- and Saul lay in the trench,
- and the people pitched
- round about him.
- 6. Then answered David and said to
- Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai

- the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab,
- saying, Who will go down with me to
- Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I
- will go down with thee.
- 7. So David and
- Abishai came to the people
- by night: and, behold,
- Saul lay sleeping
- within the trench,
- and his spear
- stuck in the ground
- at his bolster: but Abner and
- the people lay round about him.
- 8. Then said Abishai to David,
- God hath delivered thine
- enemy into thine hand
- this day: now therefore
- let me smite him, I pray
- thee, with the spear even to the earth
- at once, and I will not smite him the
- second time.
- 9. And David said to Abishai,
- Destroy him not: for who
- can stretch forth his
- hand against the
- LORD's anointed,
- and be guiltless?
- 10. David said furthermore, As the
- LORD liveth,
- the LORD shall smite him;
- or his day shall come to die; or he
- shall descend into battle, and perish.
- 11. The LORD forbid that I
- should stretch forth mine hand
- against the LORD's anointed:
- but, I pray thee,
- take thou now
- the spear that is at his bolster,
- and the cruse of
- water, and let us go.
- 12. So David took the spear
- and the cruse of water from
- Saul's bolster; and
- they gat them away, and no
- man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither
- awaked: for they were all asleep;
- because a deep sleep
- from the LORD was fallen
- upon them.
- 13. Then David
- went over to the other side, and
- stood on the top of
- an hill afar off;

- a great space *being* between them:
14. **And David**  
**cried to the people,**  
 and to Abner the son of Ner, saying,  
 Answerest thou not, Abner? Then  
 Abner answered and said, Who *art*  
 thou *that* criest to the king?
15. **And David said**  
**to Abner, Art not**  
**thou a valiant man?**  
 and who *is* like to thee in Israel?  
**wherefore** then  
**hast thou not kept** thy lord  
**the king? for there**  
**came one** of the people in  
**to destroy the king** thy lord.
16. This thing *is* not good that thou  
 hast done. As the LORD liveth,  
**ye are worthy to die,**  
**because ye have not**  
**kept your master,** the  
 LORD's anointed. And now  
**see where the king's**  
**spear is,** and the cruse of  
 water that was at his bolster.
17. **And Saul** knew  
 David's voice, and  
**said, Is this** thy voice,  
**my son David? And David**  
**said, It is** my voice, my lord, O king.
18. And he said,  
**Wherefore doth my lord** thus  
**pursue** after  
**his servant?** for what have I  
 done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19. Now therefore, I pray thee,  
 let my lord the king hear  
 the words of his servant.
- If the LORD** have  
**stirred thee** up  
**against me, let him**  
**accept an offering:**  
**but if** *they be* the children of  
**men, cursed be they**  
 before the LORD;  
**for they have driven**  
**me out** this day  
**from** abiding in  
**the inheritance of the LORD,**  
 saying, Go, serve other gods.
20. **Now** therefore,  
**let not my blood fall to the**  
**earth before the** face of the

- LORD:** for the king of Israel is come  
 out to seek a flea, as when one doth  
 hunt a partridge in the mountains.
21. **Then said Saul, I have**  
**sinned: return,** my son David:  
**for I will no more do thee**  
**harm,** because my soul was  
 precious in thine eyes this day:  
 behold, I have played the fool, and  
 have erred exceedingly.
22. **And David** answered and  
**said, Behold**  
**the king's spear!** and  
**let one of the young men**  
**come over and fetch it.**
23. **The LORD**  
**render** to every man  
**his righteousness and his**  
**faithfulness; for the**  
**LORD delivered thee**  
 into *my* hand to-day,  
**but I would not stretch forth**  
**mine hand against the**  
**LORD's anointed.**
24. And, behold, as thy life was much  
 set by this day in mine eyes, so let my  
 life be much set by in the eyes of the  
 LORD, and let him deliver me out of all  
 tribulation.
25. **Then Saul said** to David,  
**Blessed be thou,** my son  
**David: thou shalt both do**  
**great things, and** also shalt still  
**prevail. So David went** on  
**his way, and Saul** returned  
**to his place.**

## CHAPTER 27

1. **And David said** in his  
**heart, I shall** now  
**perish one day by the hand**  
**of Saul:** *there is* nothing better for  
 me than that  
**I should** speedily  
**escape into the land of**  
**the Philistines;** and Saul  
 shall despair of me, to seek me any  
 more in any coast of Israel: so  
 shall I escape out of his hand.
2. **And David** arose, and he  
**passed over**  
**with the** six hundred  
**men that were with him**

■ **unto Achish**, the son of Maoch,  
 ■ **king of Gath.**

3. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

■ 4. **And it was told Saul**  
 ■ that David was fled to Gath:  
 ■ **and he sought no more** again  
 ■ **for him.**

■ 5. **And David said unto**  
 ■ **Achish**, If I have now found  
 ■ grace in thine eyes, let them  
 ■ **give me a place**

■ in some town in the country,  
 ■ **that I may dwell there:**  
 ■ for why should thy servant dwell  
 ■ in the royal city with thee?

■ 6. **Then Achish gave him**  
 ■ **Ziklag** that day: wherefore  
 ■ Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings  
 ■ of Judah unto this day.

■ 7. **And** the time that  
 ■ **David dwelt in the country**  
 ■ **of the Philistines** was  
 ■ **a full year and four months.**

■ 8. **And David and**  
 ■ **his men** went up, and  
 ■ **invaded the Geshurites,**  
 ■ **and the Gezrites, and the**  
 ■ **Amalekites:** for those *nations*  
 ■ *were* of old the inhabitants of the  
 ■ land, as thou goest to Shur,  
 ■ even unto the land of Egypt.

■ 9. **And** David  
 ■ **smote the land, and**  
 ■ **left neither man nor**  
 ■ **woman alive, and took**  
 ■ **away the sheep, and the**  
 ■ **oxen,** and the  
 ■ **asses,** and the  
 ■ **camels, and the apparel,**  
 ■ **and returned,** and came  
 ■ **to Achish.**

10. And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

■ 11. **And David saved**  
 ■ **neither man nor woman**

■ **alive, to bring tidings to**  
 ■ **Gath**, saying, Lest they should  
 ■ tell on us, saying, So did David, and  
 ■ so *will be* his manner all the while he  
 ■ dwelleth in the country of  
 ■ the Philistines.

■ 12. **And Achish believed**  
 ■ **David, saying, He hath**  
 ■ **made** his people  
 ■ **Israel** utterly to  
 ■ **abhor him; therefore**  
 ■ **he shall be my**  
 ■ **servant for ever.**

## CHAPTER 28

■ 1. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ in those days, that  
 ■ **the Philistines gathered**  
 ■ **their armies** together  
 ■ **for warfare,** to fight  
 ■ **with Israel. And Achish**  
 ■ **said unto David,**  
 ■ Know thou assuredly, that  
 ■ **thou shalt go out**  
 ■ **with me to battle,**  
 ■ thou and thy men.

2. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

■ 3. **Now Samuel was dead,**  
 ■ and all Israel had lamented him,  
 ■ and buried him in Ramah, even  
 ■ in his own city.

■ **And Saul had put away**  
 ■ **those that had familiar**  
 ■ **spirits,** and the wizards,  
 ■ **out of the land.**

4. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

■ 5. **And when Saul saw**  
 ■ **the host of the Philistines,**  
 ■ **he was afraid,**  
 ■ and his heart greatly trembled.

■ 6. **And when Saul inquired**  
 ■ **of the LORD, the LORD**  
 ■ **answered him not,** neither by  
 ■ dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.  
 ■ 7. **Then said**

■ **Saul** unto his servants,  
 ■ **Seek me a woman that hath**  
 ■ **a familiar spirit, that**  
 ■ **I may** go to her, and  
 ■ **inquire of her. And his**  
 ■ **servants said** to him. Behold,  
 ■ **there is a woman**  
 that hath a familiar spirit  
 ■ **at En-dor.**  
 ■ **8. And Saul disguised**  
 ■ **himself, and** put on  
 other raiment, and he  
 ■ **went,** and two men  
 with him, and they came  
 ■ **to the woman**  
 ■ **by night: and** he  
 ■ **said,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **divine unto me by**  
 ■ **the familiar spirit,**  
 ■ **and bring** me *him*  
 ■ **up, whom I shall**  
 ■ **name** unto thee.  
 ■ **9. And the woman said**  
 unto him, Behold, thou knowest what  
 ■ **Saul hath done,** how he hath  
 ■ **cut off those that have**  
 ■ **familiar spirits,** and  
 the wizards, out of the  
 land: wherefore then  
 ■ **layest thou a snare for**  
 ■ **my life,** to cause me to die?  
 ■ **10. And Saul sware**  
 to her by the LORD,  
 saying, As the LORD liveth,  
 ■ **there shall no punishment**  
 ■ **happen to thee** for this thing.  
 11. Then said the woman,  
 ■ **Whom shall I bring up unto**  
 ■ **thee? And he said,** Bring me up  
 ■ **Samuel.**  
 ■ **12. And when the woman**  
 ■ **saw Samuel, she cried**  
 with a loud voice: and the  
 woman spake to Saul, saying,  
 ■ **Why hast thou deceived**  
 ■ **me? for thou art Saul.**  
 ■ **13. And the king said** unto her,  
 ■ **Be not afraid: for what**  
 ■ **sawest thou?** And the woman  
 said unto Saul, I saw gods  
 ascending out of the earth.  
 14. And he said unto her, What  
 form *is* he of?

■ **And she said,**  
 ■ **An old man** cometh up;  
 ■ **and he is covered with**  
 ■ **a mantle. And Saul**  
 ■ **perceived that it was**  
 ■ **Samuel, and he stooped**  
 with *his* face to the ground, and  
 ■ **bowed** himself.  
 ■ **15. And Samuel said to**  
 ■ **Saul, Why hast thou**  
 ■ **disquieted me, to bring**  
 ■ **me up? And Saul**  
 ■ **answered,** I am sore distressed;  
 ■ **for the Philistines**  
 ■ **make war** against me,  
 ■ **and God is departed from**  
 ■ **me, and answereth me no more,**  
 neither by prophets, nor by dreams:  
 ■ **therefore**  
 I have called thee, that thou mayest  
 ■ **make known unto me**  
 ■ **what I shall do.**  
 ■ **16. Then said Samuel,**  
 ■ **Wherefore then**  
 ■ **dost thou ask of me,**  
 ■ **seeing the LORD**  
 is departed from thee, and  
 ■ **is become thine enemy?**  
 17. And the LORD hath done  
 to him, as he spake by me:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath rent**  
 ■ **the kingdom out of thine**  
 ■ **hand, and given it to**  
 thy neighbour, *even* to  
 ■ **David:**  
 ■ **18. Because thou**  
 ■ **obeyedst not** the voice of  
 ■ **the LORD,** nor executedst his  
 fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore  
 hath the LORD done this thing unto  
 thee this day.  
 ■ **19. Moreover the**  
 ■ **LORD will also**  
 ■ **deliver Israel** with thee  
 ■ **into the hand of the**  
 ■ **Philistines: and to morrow**  
 ■ **shalt thou and thy sons be**  
 ■ **with me:** the LORD also shall  
 deliver the host of Israel into the hand  
 of the Philistines.  
 ■ **20. Then Saul fell**  
 straightway all along  
 ■ **on the earth,** and was sore afraid.

- because of the words of Samuel:  
 ■ **and there was no strength**  
 ■ **in him; for he had eaten**  
 ■ **no bread all the**  
 ■ **day,** nor all the night.  
 ■ 21. **And the woman**  
 came unto Saul, and  
 ■ **saw that he was sore**  
 ■ **troubled, and said** unto him,  
 Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed  
 thy voice, and I have put my life in my  
 hand, and have hearkened unto thy  
 words which thou spakest unto me.  
 22. Now therefore, I pray thee,  
 hearken thou also unto the voice  
 of thine handmaid, and  
 ■ **let me set** a morsel of  
 ■ **bread before thee;** and eat,  
 ■ **that thou mayest**  
 ■ **have strength, when**  
 ■ **thou goest** on thy way.  
 ■ 23. **But he refused,**  
 and said, I will not eat.  
 ■ **But his servants,**  
 together with the woman,  
 ■ **compelled him;**  
 and he hearkened unto their  
 voice. So he arose from the earth,  
 and sat upon the bed.  
 ■ 24. **And the woman had a fat**  
 ■ **calf** in the house;  
 ■ **and she** hasted, and  
 ■ **killed it,** and took flour, and  
 kneaded *it*,  
 ■ **and did bake unleavened**  
 ■ **bread** thereof:  
 ■ 25. **And she**  
 ■ **brought it before Saul,**  
 and before his servants;  
 ■ **and they did eat.**  
 Then they rose up,  
 ■ **and went away that night.**

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. **Now the Philistines**  
 ■ **gathered together** all  
 ■ **their armies** to Aphek: and  
 the Israelites pitched by a fountain  
 which *is* in Jezreel.  
 2. And the lords of the Philistines  
 passed on by hundreds, and  
 ■ **by thousands: but David**  
 ■ **and his men passed on**  
 ■ **in the reeward**  
 ■ **with Achish.**  
 ■ 3. **Then said the princes of**  
 ■ **the Philistines, What do**  
 ■ **these Hebrews here?** And  
 Achish said unto the princes of the  
 Philistines, *Is not this David, the*  
 servant of Saul the king of Israel,  
 which hath been with me these days,  
 or these years, and I have found no  
 fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto  
 this day?  
 ■ 4. **And the** princes of the  
 ■ **Philistines were wroth**  
 with him;  
 ■ **and the princes**  
 of the Philistines  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Make this fellow return,**  
 that he may go again to his place  
 which thou hast appointed him,  
 ■ **and let him not go down**  
 ■ **with us to battle,**  
 ■ **lest** in the battle  
 ■ **he be an adversary to us:**  
 for wherewith should he reconcile  
 himself unto his master? *should it not*  
*be* with the heads of these men?  
 5. *Is not this David, of whom they*  
 sang one to another in dances,  
 saying, Saul slew his thousands, and  
 David his ten thousands?  
 ■ 6. **Then Achish called**  
 ■ **David, and said** unto him,  
 Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast  
 been upright, and thy going out and  
 thy coming in with me in the host *is*  
 good in my sight: for  
 ■ **I have not found**  
 ■ **evil in thee** since the day of thy  
 coming unto me unto this day:  
 ■ **nevertheless the lords**  
 ■ **favour thee not.**  
 ■ 7. **Wherefore now** return, and  
 go in peace,  
 ■ **that thou displease not the**  
 ■ **lords of the Philistines.**  
 ■ 8. **And David said** unto Achish,  
 ■ **But what have I done?**  
 and what hast thou found in thy  
 servant so long as I have been with  
 thee unto this day,  
 ■ **that I may not go fight** against

- **the enemies of** my lord
- **the king?**
- 9. **And Achish** answered and
- **said** to David,
- **I know** that
- **thou art good** in my sight,
- as an angel of God:
- **notwithstanding the**
- **princes of the Philistines**
- **have said, He shall**
- **not go** up with us
- **to the battle.**
- 10. **Wherefore now rise**
- **up early in the morning**
- with thy master's servants
- that are come with thee:
- **and** as soon as ye be up
- early in the morning, and have light,
- **depart.**
- 11. **So David and his men**
- **rose up early to depart**
- in the morning, to return
- **into the land of the**
- **Philistines.** And the
- Philistines went up to Jezreel.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. **And it came to pass,**
- **when David and his men**
- **were come to Ziklag**
- on the third day, that
- **the Amalekites had**
- **invaded** the south, and
- **Ziklag,** and smitten Ziklag,
- **and burned it with fire;**
- 2. **And had taken the**
- **women captives,** that were
- therein: they slew not any, either
- great or small, but carried them away,
- and went on their way.
- 3. So David and his men came to
- the city, and, behold, *it was* burned
- with fire; and their wives, and their
- sons, and their daughters, were
- taken captives.
- 4. **Then David and**
- **the people** that were
- **with him** lifted up their voice and
- **wept,** until they had no
- more power to weep.
- 5. **And David's two wives**
- **were taken** captives, Ahinoam
- the Jezreelitess, and Abigail

- the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
- 6. **And David was greatly**
- **distressed; for the people**
- **spake of stoning him,**
- **because the** soul of all the
- **people was grieved,**
- every man for his sons and
- for his daughters:
- **but David encouraged**
- **himself in the LORD** his God.
- 7. **And David**
- **said to Abiathar the priest,**
- Abimelech's son, I pray thee,
- **bring** me hither
- **the ephod.** And Abiathar brought
- thither the ephod to David.
- 8. **And David inquired**
- **at the LORD,** saying,
- **Shall I pursue after this**
- **troop?** shall I overtake them?
- **And he answered him,**
- **Pursue: for thou shalt** surely
- **overtake them,** and without fail
- **recover all.**
- 9. **So David** went, he
- **and the six hundred**
- **men** that were with him, and
- **came to the brook**
- **Besor,** where those that were
- left behind stayed.
- 10. **But** David pursued, he
- and four hundred men: for
- **two hundred abode**
- **behind, which were so**
- **faint** that they could not
- go over the brook Besor.
- 11. **And they found an**
- **Egyptian** in the field,
- **and brought him to David,**
- **and gave him bread,**
- and he did eat; and they
- made him drink water;
- 12. And they gave him a piece of
- a cake of figs, and two clusters
- of raisins: and when he had
- eaten, his spirit came again to him:
- **for he had eaten**
- **no bread, nor drunk any**
- **water, three**
- **days** and three nights.
- 13. **And David said** unto him,
- **To whom belongest thou?**
- and whence art thou?

■ **And he said, I am a**  
 young man of Egypt,  
 ■ **servant to an Amalekite;**  
 ■ **and my master left me,**  
 ■ **because** three days ago  
 ■ **I fell sick.**  
 ■ **14. We made an invasion**  
 ■ **upon** the south of  
 ■ **the Cherethites, and**  
 upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to  
 ■ **Judah, and** upon the south of  
 ■ **Caleb; and we**  
 ■ **burned Ziklag** with fire.  
 ■ **15. And David said** to him,  
 ■ **Canst thou bring me down**  
 ■ **to this company? And he**  
 ■ **said, Swear** unto me by God, that  
 ■ **thou wilt neither kill me, nor**  
 ■ **deliver me into** the hands of  
 ■ **my master, and I will**  
 bring thee down to this company.  
 ■ **16. And when he had**  
 ■ **brought him down, behold,**  
 ■ **they were**  
 spread abroad upon all the earth,  
 ■ **eating and drinking,**  
 ■ **and dancing, because**  
 ■ **of all** the great spoil  
 ■ **that they had taken**  
 out of the land of the Philistines,  
 and out of the land of Judah.  
 ■ **17. And David smote**  
 ■ **them** from the twilight even  
 ■ **unto the evening of the**  
 ■ **next day: and there**  
 ■ **escaped not a man** of them,  
 ■ **save four hundred** young men,  
 ■ **which rode upon**  
 ■ **camels, and fled.**  
 ■ **18. And David recovered**  
 ■ **all that the Amalekites had**  
 ■ **carried away: and**  
 David rescued  
 ■ **his two wives.**  
 19. And there was nothing lacking  
 to them, neither small nor great,  
 neither sons nor daughters, neither  
 spoil, nor any *thing* that they had  
 taken to them: David recovered all.  
 ■ **20. And David took** all  
 ■ **the flocks and** the  
 ■ **herds,** which they drave before  
 those *other* cattle, and said,

This *is* David's spoil.  
 21. **And** David came to  
 ■ **the two hundred men,**  
 ■ **which** were so faint that they  
 ■ **could not follow David,**  
 whom they had made also to abide  
 ■ **at the brook Besor: and**  
 ■ **they went** forth to meet David, and  
 ■ **to meet the people**  
 that *were* with him:  
 ■ **and when David came**  
 ■ **near** to the people,  
 ■ **he saluted them.**  
 ■ **22. Then** answered all  
 ■ **the wicked men**  
 and *men* of Belial, of those  
 ■ **that went with David, and**  
 ■ **said, Because they**  
 ■ **went not with us, we**  
 ■ **will not give them** *ought*  
 ■ **of the spoil**  
 that we have recovered,  
 ■ **save** to every man  
 ■ **his wife and** his  
 ■ **children,** that they may  
 lead *them* away, and depart.  
 ■ **23. Then said David, Ye**  
 ■ **shall not do so,** my brethren,  
 ■ **with that which the LORD**  
 ■ **hath given us,** who hath  
 preserved us, and delivered the  
 company that came against us  
 into our hand.  
 ■ **24. For** who will hearken  
 unto you in this matter? but  
 ■ **as his part is that goeth down**  
 ■ **to the battle, so shall his**  
 ■ **part be that tarrieth** by  
 the stuff: they shall part alike.  
 ■ **25. And** it was so from  
 that day forward, that  
 ■ **he made it a statute**  
 and an ordinance  
 ■ **for Israel unto this day.**  
 ■ **26. And when**  
 ■ **David** came to Ziklag, he  
 ■ **sent of the spoil unto**  
 ■ **the elders of Judah,**  
 even to his friends,  
 ■ **saying, Behold**  
 ■ **a present** for you  
 ■ **of the spoil of the**  
 ■ **enemies of the LORD;**



27. To *them* which were in Beth-el, and to *them* which were in south Ramoth, and to *them* which were in Jattir,  
 28. And to *them* which were in Aroer, and to *them* which were in Siphmoth, and to *them* which were in Eshtemoa,  
 29. And to *them* which were in Rachal, and to *them* which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which were in the cities of the Kenites,  
 30. And to *them* which were in Hormah, and to *them* which were in Chorashan, and to *them* which were in Athach,  
 31. And to *them* which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

## CHAPTER 31

1. Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.  
 2. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.  
 3. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.  
 4. Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.  
 5. And when his armour-bearer

saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.  
 6. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.  
 7. And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.  
 8. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.  
 9. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.  
 10. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.  
 11. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;  
 12. All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.  
 13. And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

## ***THE WAY OF SALVATION***

1. *All Have Sinned.*  
Romans 3:23
2. *Sin Brings Death.*  
Romans 6:23
3. *Eternal Life Through  
Jesus Christ.*  
Romans 6:23b
4. *Confess and Believe.*  
Romans 10:9, 10
5. *Ask Jesus to Save You.*  
Romans 10:13

## THE BOOK OF SECOND SAMUEL

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Unknown**  
**Date Written** – probably  
 around 1000 B.C.

Number of:

Verses - 695

Chapters - 24

Total Words - 20,612

Scan Words - 8,400

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 40% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – The Establishment  
 of David** as king.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Death of Saul, and  
the Anointing of  
David** as King.  
1:1 — 4:12
- II. **The Reign of David Until  
the Rebellion of  
Absalom**  
5:1 — 14:33
- III. **After the Rebellion Until  
the Census** of Israel.  
15:1 — 24:25

## CHAPTER 1

1. Now it came to pass  
 after the death of Saul, when  
 David was  
 returned from the slaughter  
 of the Amalekites,  
 and David had  
 abode two days in Ziklag;
2. It came even to pass  
 on the third day, that, behold,  
 a man came  
 out of the camp from Saul  
 with his clothes rent,  
 and earth upon his  
 head: and so it was, when he came  
 to David, that he fell to  
 the earth, and did obeisance.
3. And David said unto him,  
 From whence comest thou?  
 And he said unto him,  
 Out of the camp of Israel  
 am I escaped.
4. And David said unto him, How  
 went the matter? I pray thee,  
 tell me. And he answered, That  
 the people are  
 fled from the battle, and  
 many of the people also  
 are fallen and  
 dead; and Saul and  
 Jonathan his son  
 are dead also.
5. And David said unto  
 the young man that told him,  
 How knowest thou that  
 Saul and Jonathan his son  
 be dead?
6. And the young  
 man that told him  
 said, As I happened  
 by chance upon mount  
 Gilboa, behold,  
 Saul leaned upon his  
 spear; and, lo,  
 the chariots and horsemen  
 followed hard after  
 him.
7. And when he looked  
 behind him,  
 he saw me, and called unto me.  
 And I answered, Here am I.
8. And he said unto me,  
 Who art thou? And

- I answered him,  
 I am an Amalekite.
9. He said unto me again,  
 Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and  
 slay me:  
 for anguish is come upon me,  
 because my life is yet whole in me.
10. So I stood upon him, and  
 slew him, because  
 I was sure that  
 he could not live  
 after that he was fallen:  
 and I took the crown  
 that was upon his head,  
 and the  
 bracelet that was on his arm,  
 and have  
 brought them hither  
 unto my lord.
11. Then David took hold on  
 his clothes, and rent  
 them; and likewise all the  
 men that were with him:
12. And they  
 mourned, and wept,  
 and fasted until even, for  
 Saul, and for Jonathan his son,  
 and for the people of the LORD,  
 and for the house of Israel; because  
 they were fallen by the sword.
13. And David said unto  
 the young man that told him,  
 Whence art thou? And  
 he answered, I am  
 the son of a stranger,  
 an Amalekite.
14. And David said unto him,  
 How wast thou not afraid  
 to stretch forth thine hand to  
 destroy the LORD's  
 anointed?
15. And David called  
 one of the young men, and  
 said, Go near, and  
 fall upon him. And he  
 smote him that he died.
16. And David said unto him,  
 Thy blood be upon  
 thy head; for  
 thy mouth hath  
 testified against thee, saying,  
 I have slain the LORD's anointed.
17. And David lamented

with this lamentation

■ **over Saul and over**

■ **Jonathan** his son:

18. (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of the bow*: behold, *it is written in the book of Jasher*.)

■ 19. **The beauty of Israel**

■ **is slain** upon thy high places:

■ **how are the mighty fallen!**

20. Tell *it not* in Gath,

■ **publish *it not*** in the

streets of Askelon:

■ **lest the daughters of the**

■ **Philistines rejoice,**

lest the daughters of the

uncircumcised triumph.

21. Ye mountains of Gilboa.

■ **let there be no dew,**

■ **neither *let there be***

■ **rain,** upon you, nor

fields of offerings:

■ **for there**

■ **the shield of the**

■ **mighty is vilely**

■ **cast away,** the shield of Saul,

■ **as though he had not**

■ **been anointed** with oil.

22. From the blood of the slain, from

the fat of the mighty, the bow of

Jonathan turned not back, and the

sword of Saul returned not empty.

■ 23. **Saul and Jonathan**

■ **were lovely and pleasant**

■ **in their lives,** and in their death

they were not divided: they were

■ **swifter than eagles,** they were

■ **stronger than lions.**

■ 24. **Ye daughters of Israel,**

■ **weep** over Saul, who clothed you in

scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on

ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25. How are the mighty fallen in the

midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou*

wast slain in thine high places.

■ 26. **I am distressed for thee,**

■ **my brother Jonathan:** very

pleasant hast thou been unto me:

■ **thy love to me was**

■ **wonderful,** passing

the love of women.

■ 27. **How are the mighty**

■ **fallen, and the weapons**

■ **of war perished!**

## CHAPTER 2

■ 1. **And** it came to pass

■ **after this,** that

■ **David inquired of**

■ **the LORD,** saying,

■ **Shall I go up into** any

of the cities of

■ **Judah? And the LORD**

■ **said** unto him,

■ **Go up.** And David said,

Whither shall I go up? And he said,

■ **Unto Hebron.**

■ 2. **So David went** up thither,

■ **and his two wives also,**

Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail

Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

■ 3. **And his men** that were with him

■ **did David bring** up, every

man with his household:

■ **and they dwelt** in the cities of

■ **Hebron.**

■ 4. **And the men of**

■ **Judah** came, and there they

■ **anointed David king**

over the house of Judah.

■ **And they told David,** saying,

■ **That the men of**

■ **Jabesh-gilead were**

■ **they that buried Saul.**

■ 5. **And David sent**

■ **messengers** unto

the men of Jabesh-gilead,

■ **and said** unto them,

■ **Blessed be ye of the**

■ **LORD,** that ye have

■ **shewed this**

■ **kindness** unto

your lord, *even* unto

■ **Saul,** and have buried him.

■ 6. **And now the LORD**

■ **shew kindness and**

■ **truth unto you:** and I also will

requite you this kindness,

because ye have done this thing.

■ 7. **Therefore** now let your hands

■ **be strengthened, and** be ye

■ **valiant:** for your master

■ **Saul is dead, and**

also the house of

■ **Judah** have

■ **anointed me king** over them.

- 8. **But Abner** the son of Ner,  
 ■ **captain of Saul's host,**  
 ■ **took Ish-bosheth the**  
 ■ **son of Saul,** and brought  
 him over to Mahanaim;  
 ■ 9. **And made him king**  
 over Gilead, and over the  
 Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over  
 Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and  
 ■ **over all Israel.**  
 ■ 10. **Ish-bosheth** Saul's son  
 ■ **was forty years old** when he  
 began to reign over Israel,  
 ■ **and reigned two years.**  
 ■ **But** the house of  
 ■ **Judah followed David.**  
 ■ 11. **And** the time that  
 ■ **David was king** in Hebron  
 ■ **over** the house of  
 ■ **Judah** was  
 ■ **seven years**  
 ■ **and six months.**  
 ■ 12. **And Abner** the son of Ner,  
 ■ **and the servants of**  
 ■ **Ish-bosheth** the son of Saul,  
 went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.  
 ■ 13. **And Joab** the son of Zeruiah,  
 ■ **and the servants of**  
 ■ **David,** went out, and  
 ■ **met together by the pool of**  
 ■ **Gibeon:** and they sat down, the  
 one on the one side of the pool, and  
 the other on the other side of the pool.  
 ■ 14. **And Abner said to**  
 ■ **Joab, Let the young**  
 ■ **men** now arise, and  
 ■ **play before us.** And  
 Joab said, Let them arise.  
 ■ 15. **Then there** arose and  
 ■ **went** over by number  
 ■ **twelve of Benjamin,**  
 which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth  
 the son of Saul,  
 ■ **and twelve of the**  
 ■ **servants of David.**  
 ■ 16. **And** they caught  
 ■ **every one** his fellow  
 by the head, and  
 ■ **thrust** his sword in his  
 ■ **fellow's side; so they**  
 ■ **fell down together:**  
 wherefore that place was  
 called Helkath-hazzurim,
- which is in Gibeon.  
 ■ 17. **And there was a very**  
 ■ **sore battle** that day:  
 ■ **and Abner was beaten,** and  
 the men of Israel, before the  
 servants of David.  
 ■ 18. **And there were**  
 ■ **three sons** of Zeruiah  
 ■ **there, Joab, and**  
 ■ **Abishai, and Asahel:**  
 and Asahel was as light of  
 foot as a wild roe.  
 ■ 19. **And Asahel pursued**  
 ■ **after Abner; and** in going he  
 ■ **turned not to the right hand**  
 ■ **nor to the left from**  
 ■ **following Abner.**  
 20. Then Abner looked behind  
 him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel?  
 And he answered, I am.  
 ■ 21. **And Abner said**  
 ■ **to him, Turn thee**  
 ■ **aside** to thy right hand or to thy left,  
 and lay thee hold on one of the young  
 men, and take thee his armour.  
 ■ **But Asahel would not** turn  
 aside from following of him.  
 ■ 22. **And Abner said**  
 ■ **again to Asahel,**  
 ■ **Turn thee**  
 ■ **aside** from following me:  
 ■ **wherefore should I**  
 ■ **smite thee** to the ground?  
 ■ **how** then  
 ■ **should I** hold up my  
 ■ **face** to  
 ■ **Joab thy brother?**  
 ■ 23. **Howbeit he refused to**  
 ■ **turn aside: wherefore**  
 ■ **Abner with the hinder**  
 ■ **end of the spear smote**  
 ■ **him** under the fifth *rib*, that the  
 spear came out behind him;  
 ■ **and he fell** down  
 ■ **there, and died** in the same  
 place: and it came to pass, *that* as  
 many as came to the place where  
 Asahel fell down and died stood still.  
 ■ 24. **Joab also and**  
 ■ **Abishai pursued** after  
 ■ **Abner: and**  
 the sun went  
 down when

- **they were come to** the hill of  
 ■ **Ammah**, that *lieth* before Giah by  
 the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.  
 25. And the children of Benjamin  
 gathered themselves together after  
 Abner, and became one troop, and  
 stood on the top of an hill.  
 ■ 26. **Then Abner called**  
 ■ **to Joab**, and said,  
 ■ **Shall the sword devour for**  
 ■ **ever?** knowest thou not that  
 ■ **it will be bitterness**  
 ■ **in the** latter  
 ■ **end?** how long shall it be then,  
 ere thou bid the people return  
 from following their brethren?  
 27. And Joab said, As God  
 liveth, unless thou hadst spoken,  
 surely then in the morning the  
 people had gone up every one  
 from following his brother.  
 ■ 28. **So Joab** blew a trumpet,  
 ■ **and all the people**  
 stood still, and  
 ■ **pursued** after  
 ■ **Israel no more, neither**  
 ■ **fought** they  
 ■ **any more.**  
 29. And Abner and his men  
 walked all that night through  
 the plain, and passed over  
 Jordan, and went through  
 all Bithron, and they came  
 to Mahanaim.  
 ■ 30. **And Joab** returned from  
 following Abner: and when he had  
 gathered all the people together,  
 ■ **there lacked of David's**  
 ■ **servants nineteen men**  
 ■ **and Asahel.**  
 ■ 31. **But** the servants of David had  
 smitten of Benjamin, and  
 ■ **of Abner's men, so that**  
 ■ **three hundred and**  
 ■ **threescore men died.**  
 ■ 32. **And they took up**  
 ■ **Asahel, and buried him**  
 in the sepulchre of his father,  
 which was *in* Bethlehem. And Joab  
 and his men went all night,  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **came to Hebron**  
 at break of day.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Now there was long war**  
 ■ **between the house of Saul**  
 ■ **and** the house of  
 ■ **David: but David**  
 ■ **waxed stronger**  
 and stronger, and the house of Saul  
 waxed weaker and weaker.  
 ■ 2. **And unto David were**  
 ■ **sons born in Hebron:**  
 and his firstborn was Amnon,  
 of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;  
 3. And his second, Chileab, of  
 Abigail the wife of Nabal the  
 Carmelite; and the third, Absalom  
 the son of Maacah the daughter  
 of Taimai king of Geshur;  
 4. And the fourth, Adonijah the son  
 of Haggith; and the fifth,  
 Shephatiah the son of Abital;  
 5. And the sixth, Ithream, by  
 Eglah David's wife. These were  
 born to David in Hebron.  
 ■ 6. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **while there was war**  
 between the house of Saul  
 and the house of David, that  
 ■ **Abner made himself strong**  
 ■ **for the house of Saul.**  
 ■ 7. **And Saul had a**  
 ■ **concubine**, whose name was  
 Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah:  
 ■ **and Ish-bosheth said to**  
 ■ **Abner, Wherefore hast**  
 ■ **thou gone in unto my**  
 ■ **father's concubine?**  
 ■ 8. **Then was Abner very**  
 ■ **wroth** for the words of  
 Ish-bosheth, and said,  
 ■ **Am I a dog's head,**  
 ■ **which** against Judah do  
 ■ **shew kindness** this day  
 ■ **unto the house of Saul**  
 thy father, to his brethren,  
 and to his friends,  
 ■ **and have not delivered**  
 ■ **thee into the hand of David,**  
 that thou chargest me to-day with  
 a fault concerning this woman?  
 9. So do God to Abner, and more  
 also, except, as the LORD hath sworn  
 to David, even so I do to him;  
 10. To translate the kingdom from the

house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11. **And he could not answer Abner** a word again, **because he feared him.**

12. **And Abner sent messengers to David** on his behalf,

**saying,** Whose is the land? saying also,

**Make thy league with me,** and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee,

**to bring about all Israel unto thee.**

13. **And he said,** Well; **I will** make a league with thee:

**but** one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first **bring Michal** Saul's daughter, **when thou comest** to see my face.

14. **And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth** Saul's son, saying, **Deliver me my wife Michal,** which I espoused to *me* for an hundred forekins of the Philistines.

15. **And Ish-bosheth sent,** and **took her from her husband,** even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16. **And her husband went** with her along **weeping behind her to Bahurim.** Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17. **And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying,** **Ye sought for David**

in times past **to be king over you:**

18. **Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant**

**David I will save** my people **Israel** out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19. And Abner also spake in the

ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20. **So Abner came to David** to Hebron, and twenty men with him.

**And David made** Abner and the men that *were* with him **a feast.**

21. **And Abner said** unto David, **I will** arise and go, and will **gather all Israel unto** my lord **the king,** that they may

make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth.

**And David sent Abner away;** and he went **in peace.**

22. And, behold, the servants of David **and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil** with them: but

Abner *was not* with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23. When Joab **and** all the host that *was* with him were come,

**they told Joab,** saying, **Abner** the son of Ner **came to the king,**

**and he hath sent him away,** and he is gone **in peace.**

24. **Then Joab came to the king,** and said, **What hast thou done?** behold,

Abner came unto thee; *why is it that* **thou hast**

**sent him away,** and he is quite gone?

25. **Thou knowest Abner** the son of Ner, that he **came to deceive thee,**

and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.



- 26. **And** when
- **Joab** was come out from David, he
- **sent messengers after**
- **Abner**, which brought him
- again from the well of Sirah:
- **but David knew it not.**
- 27. **And when Abner** was
- **returned** to Hebron,
- **Joab took him aside**
- in the gate to speak with him
- **quietly, and smote him**
- there under the fifth *rib*. that he died,
- **for the blood of Asahel**
- **his brother.**
- 28. **And** afterward
- **when David heard it,**
- **he said, I and my kingdom**
- **are guiltless before**
- **the LORD** for ever from
- **the blood of Abner**
- the son of Ner:
- 29. **Let it rest on the head of**
- **Joab**, and on all his father's house:
- and let there not fail from the house
- of Joab one that hath an issue,
- or that is a leper, or that leaneth on
- a staff, or that falleth on the sword,
- or that lacketh bread.
- 30. **So Joab, and**
- **Abishai** his brother
- **slew Abner, because he**
- **had slain their brother**
- **Asahel** at Gibeon in the battle.
- 31. **And David said**
- to Joab, and
- **to all the people** that were with
- him, Rend your clothes, and gird
- you with sackcloth, and
- **mourn before Abner.** And king
- David *himself* followed the bier.
- 32. **And they buried**
- **Abner in Hebron: and**
- **the king** lifted up his voice, and
- **wept at the grave of**
- **Abner;** and all the people wept.
- 33. And the king lamented over
- Abner, and said, Died Abner as
- a fool dieth?
- 34. Thy hands were not bound, nor
- thy feet put into fetters: as a man
- falleth before wicked men, so
- fellest thou. And all the people
- wept again over him.

- 35. **And** when all
- **the people came to**
- **cause David to eat** meat
- while it was yet day,
- **David sware**, saying,
- **So do God to me,**
- and more also,
- **if I taste bread**, or ought else,
- **fill the sun be down.**
- 36. **And** all the people look notice of
- *it*, and it pleased them: as
- **whatsoever the king did**
- **pleased all the people.**
- 37. **For all the people**
- and all Israel
- **understood** that day
- **that it was not of the king**
- **to slay Abner** the son of Ner.
- 38. **And the king said**
- unto his servants,
- **Know** ye not that
- **there is** a prince and
- **a great man fallen**
- **this day** in Israel?
- 39. **And** I *am* this day weak, though
- anointed king; and these men the
- sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me:
- **the LORD shall reward**
- **the doer of evil according**
- **to his wickedness.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **And** when Saul's son
- **heard that Abner was**
- **dead** in Hebron,
- **his hands were feeble**,
- and all the Israelites were troubled.
- 2. And Saul's son had two men *that*
- were captains of bands: the name of
- the one was Baanah, and the name of
- the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon
- a Beerothite, of the children of
- Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was
- reckoned to Benjamin.
- 3. And the Beerothites
- fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners
- there until this day.)
- 4. **And Jonathan, Saul's**
- **son, had a son that was**
- **lame of his feet. He was five**
- **years old when** the tidings
- came of Saul and Jonathan out of
- Jezreel, and his nurse took him up,

and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that **he fell, and became lame.**

**And his name was Mephibosheth.**

5. **And the sons of Rimmon** the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and **came** about the heat of the day **to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.**

6. **And they came** thither into the midst of the house, **as though they would have fetched wheat;** and they smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7. For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, **and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head,** and gat them away through the plain all night.

8. **And they brought the head of Ishbosheth unto David** to Hebron, **and said** to the king, **Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul thine enemy,** which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9. **And David answered** Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10. **When one told me,** saying, Behold, **Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,** I took hold of him, and **slew him** in Ziklag, **who thought** that **I would have given him a reward for his tidings:**

11. **How much more, when wicked men have slain a**

**righteous person** in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12. And David commanded his young men,

**and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them** up over the pool **in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner** in Hebron.

## CHAPTER 5

1. **Then came all the tribes of Israel to David** unto Hebron, and spake, **saying,** Behold, **we are thy bone and thy flesh.**

2. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; **and king David made a league with them** in Hebron before the LORD:

**and they anointed David king over Israel.**

4. **David was thirty years old** when he began to reign, **and he reigned forty years.**

5. In Hebron he reigned **over Judah seven years and six months: and** in Jerusalem he reigned **thirty and**

**three years over all Israel and Judah.**

6. **And the king and his men went to Jerusalem** unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land:

**which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the**

■ **lame, thou shalt not**  
 ■ **come in** hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.  
 ■ 7. **Nevertheless David**  
 ■ **took** the strong hold of  
 ■ **Zion:** the same is the city of David.  
 ■ 8. **And David said** on that day,  
 ■ **Whosoever** getteth up to  
 ■ the gutter, and  
 ■ **smiteth the Jebusites,** and  
 ■ the lame and the blind *that are*  
 ■ hated of David's soul, *he*  
 ■ **shall be chief and captain.**  
 ■ **Wherefore they said,**  
 ■ **The blind and the**  
 ■ **lame shall not come**  
 ■ **into the house.**  
 ■ 9. **So David dwelt in the fort,**  
 ■ **and called it the city of**  
 ■ **David.** And David built round  
 ■ about from Milo and inward.  
 ■ 10. **And David went on,** and  
 ■ **grew great, and the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of hosts  
 ■ **was with him.**  
 ■ 11. **And Hiram king of**  
 ■ **Tyre sent** messengers to  
 ■ David, and cedar  
 ■ **trees, and carpenters,**  
 ■ **and masons:** and they  
 ■ **built David an house.**  
 ■ 12. And David perceived that the  
 ■ LORD had established him king over  
 ■ Israel, and that he had exalted his  
 ■ kingdom for his people Israel's sake.  
 ■ 13. **And David took**  
 ■ **him more concubines**  
 ■ **and wives** out of Jerusalem,  
 ■ after he was come from Hebron:  
 ■ **and there were** yet  
 ■ **sons and daughters**  
 ■ **born to David.**  
 ■ 14. And these *be* the names of  
 ■ those that were born unto him in  
 ■ Jerusalem; Shammuah, and  
 ■ Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,  
 ■ 15. Ibhaz also, and Elishua,  
 ■ and Nepheg, and Japhia,  
 ■ 16. And Elishama, and  
 ■ Eliada, and Eliphalet.  
 ■ 17. **But when the Philistines**  
 ■ **heard that they had**  
 ■ **anointed David king over**

■ **Israel,** all the Philistines came up  
 ■ to seek David: and David heard  
 ■ *of it,* and went down to the hold.  
 ■ 18. **The Philistines** also  
 ■ **came and spread**  
 ■ **themselves in the valley**  
 ■ **of Rephaim.**  
 ■ 19. **And David inquired**  
 ■ **of the LORD,** saying, Shall I  
 ■ go up to the Philistines?  
 ■ **wilt thou deliver them into**  
 ■ **mine hand? And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto David, Go up: for  
 ■ **I will doubtless deliver**  
 ■ **the Philistines** into thine hand.  
 ■ 20. **And David** came to  
 ■ Baal-perazim, and David  
 ■ **smote them there, and** said,  
 ■ The LORD hath broken forth upon  
 ■ mine enemies before me, as the  
 ■ breach of waters. Therefore  
 ■ **he called the name of that**  
 ■ **place Baal-perazim.**  
 ■ 21. **And there**  
 ■ **they left their images,**  
 ■ **and David** and his men  
 ■ **burned them.**  
 ■ 22. **And the Philistines**  
 ■ **came** up yet  
 ■ **again,** and spread themselves  
 ■ in the valley of Rephaim.  
 ■ 23. **And when David**  
 ■ **inquired of the LORD,**  
 ■ **he said,** Thou shalt not go up: *but*  
 ■ *fetch a compass behind them,* and  
 ■ **come upon them over**  
 ■ **against the mulberry trees.**  
 ■ 24. And let it be,  
 ■ **when thou hearest**  
 ■ **the sound** of a going  
 ■ **in the tops of the mulberry**  
 ■ **trees,** that then thou  
 ■ shalt bestir thyself: for  
 ■ **then shall the LORD go** out  
 ■ **before thee, to smite**  
 ■ the host of  
 ■ **the Philistines.**  
 ■ 25. **And David did so,**  
 ■ **as the LORD** had  
 ■ **commanded him; and**  
 ■ **smote the Philistines**  
 ■ from Geba until thou  
 ■ come to Gazer.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Again, David gathered** together all  
 ■ **the chosen men of Israel,**  
 ■ **thirty thousand.**
- 2. And David arose,  
 ■ **and went** with all the people that  
 ■ *were with him from Baale of Judah,*  
 ■ **to bring up** from thence  
 ■ **the ark of God,** whose  
 ■ name is called by the name of  
 ■ the LORD of hosts that dwelleth  
 ■ *between the cherubims.*
- 3. **And they set the ark** of God  
 ■ **upon a new cart, and**  
 ■ **brought it out of the house**  
 ■ **of Abinadab** that was in Gibeah:  
 ■ and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of  
 ■ Abinadab, drove the new cart.
- 4. **And they** brought it out of the  
 ■ house of Abinadab which was at  
 ■ Gibeah, accompanying the ark of  
 ■ God: and Ahio went before the ark.  
 ■ 5. And David and all the house  
 ■ of Israel  
 ■ **played** before the LORD on  
 ■ **all manner of instruments**  
 ■ *made of fir wood, even on harps,*  
 ■ *and on psalteries, and on timbrels,*  
 ■ *and on cornets, and on cymbals.*
- 6. **And when they came to**  
 ■ **Nachon's threshingfloor,**  
 ■ **Uzzah put forth his hand**  
 ■ **to the ark** of God,  
 ■ **and took hold of it;**  
 ■ **for the oxen shook it.**
- 7. **And the anger of**  
 ■ **the LORD was** kindled  
 ■ **against Uzzah; and**  
 ■ **God smote him** there  
 ■ **for his error;** and there he  
 ■ died by the ark of God.
- 8. **And David was**  
 ■ **displeased,** because the  
 ■ LORD had made a breach upon  
 ■ Uzzah: and he called the name of  
 ■ the place Perezuzzah to this day.
- 9. **And David**  
 ■ **was afraid of the**  
 ■ **LORD** that day,  
 ■ **and said, How shall the ark**  
 ■ of the LORD  
 ■ **come to me?**
- 10. **So David** would not remo-  
 ■ ve the ark of the LORD unto him  
 ■ into the city of David: but David  
 ■ **carried it aside into the**  
 ■ **house of Obed-edom**  
 ■ the Gittite.
- 11. **And the ark** of the LORD  
 ■ **continued in the house**  
 ■ **of Obed-edom** the Gittite  
 ■ **three months: and the LORD**  
 ■ **blessed Obed-edom,**  
 ■ and all his household.
- 12. **And it was told** king  
 ■ **David,** saying,  
 ■ **The LORD hath blessed**  
 ■ the house of  
 ■ **Obed-edom,** and all that  
 ■ *pertaineth* unto him, because  
 ■ of the ark of God.
- **So David** went and  
 ■ **brought up the ark** of  
 ■ God from the house of Obed-edom  
 ■ **into the city of David**  
 ■ **with gladness.**
- 13. **And it was so,** that  
 ■ **when they** that bare the  
 ■ ark of the LORD  
 ■ **had gone six paces,**  
 ■ **he sacrificed oxen**  
 ■ **and fatlings.**
- 14. **And David danced**  
 ■ **before the LORD**  
 ■ with all *his* might;  
 ■ **and David**  
 ■ **was girded with a**  
 ■ **linen ephod.**
- 15. So David and all the house  
 ■ of Israel brought up the ark of  
 ■ the LORD with shouting, and  
 ■ with the sound of the trumpet.
- 16. **And as the ark** of the LORD  
 ■ **came into the city** of David,  
 ■ **Michal** Saul's daughter looked  
 ■ through a window, and  
 ■ **saw** king  
 ■ **David leaping**  
 ■ **and dancing** before the LORD;  
 ■ **and she despised him**  
 ■ **in her heart.**
- 17. **And they brought** in  
 ■ **the ark** of the LORD, and  
 ■ set it in his place,  
 ■ **in the midst of the**

- **tabernacle** that David had pitched for it:
- **and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.**
- 18. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.
- 19. And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of *wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.
- 20. **Then David returned to bless his household.**
- **And Michal** the daughter of Saul **came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants,** as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!
- 21. **And David said** unto Michal, **It was before the LORD,** which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.
- 22. **And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight:** and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, **of them shall I be had in honour.**
- 23. **Therefore Michal** the daughter of Saul **had no child unto the day of her death.**

## CHAPTER 7

- | 1. And it came to pass,

- **when** the king sat in his house, and **the LORD had given him rest** round about from all his enemies;
- 2. **That the king said unto Nathan** the prophet, See now, **I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.**
- 3. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.
- 4. **And** it came to pass **that night,** that the word of **the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,**
- 5. **Go** and **tell** my servant **David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?**
- 6. **Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since** the time that **I brought up** the children of **Israel out of Egypt,** even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.
- 7. In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?
- 8. **Now therefore** so shalt thou **say unto** my servant **David,** Thus saith the LORD of hosts, **I took thee from** the sheepecote, from **following** the **sheep, to be ruler over** my people, over **Israel:**
- 9. **And I was with thee** whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, **and have made thee a great name,** like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.
- 10. **Moreover I will appoint**

- a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more;
- **neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them**
- **any more**, as beforetime,
- 11. And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.
- 12. **And when** thy days be fulfilled, and
- **thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed** after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels,
- **and I will establish his kingdom.**
- 13. **He shall build an house for my name**, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.
- 14. I will be his father, and he shall be my son.
- **If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him** with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:
- 15. **But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul**, whom I put away before thee.
- 16. **And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee:**
- **thy throne shall be established for ever.**
- 17. **According to all these words**, and according to all this vision, so
- **did Nathan speak unto David.**
- 18. **Then** went king David in, and
- **sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD?** and what *is* my house,
- **that thou hast brought me hitherto?**
- 19. And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast

- spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?
- 20. And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.
- 21. **For thy word's sake**, and according to thine own heart,
- **hast thou done all these great things**, to make thy servant know *them*.
- 22. **Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God:** for *there is* none like thee,
- **neither is there any God beside thee**, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 23. **And what one nation** in the earth
- **is like** thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went
- **to redeem for a people to himself**, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?
- 24. For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.
- 25. **And now, O LORD God**, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and
- **concerning his house, establish it for ever**, and do
- **as thou hast said.**
- 26. **And let thy name be magnified** for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.
- 27. **For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel,**
- **hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house:**
- therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
- 28. And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this

- goodness unto thy servant:
- 29. **Therefore** now let it please thee to
- **bless the house of thy servant**, that it may continue for ever before thee:
- **for thou**, O Lord GOD,
- **hast spoken it: and** with thy blessing
- **let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And after this** it came to pass that
- **David smote the Philistines, and subdued them:**
- and David took Metheg—ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.
- 2. **And he smote Moab**, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive.
- **And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.**
- 3. David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.
- 4. **And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.**
- 5. **And** when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah,
- **David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.**
- 6. **Then** David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: **and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts.** And the LORD preserved David
- whithersoever he went.
- 7. **And David took** the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
- 8. And from Bethai, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.
- 9. When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,
- 10. Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him
- **vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:**
- 11. **Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD,** with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;
- 12. Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.
- 13. And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.
- 14. **And he put garrisons in Edom;** throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants.
- **And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.**
- 15. **And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.**
- 16. **And Joab** the son of Zeruiah **was over the host; and Jehoshaphat** the son of Ahilud **was recorder;**
- 17. **And Zadok** the son of Ahitub, **and Ahimelech** the son of Abiathar,

- **were the priests; and**
- **Seraiah was the scribe;**
- 18. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites;
- **and David's sons**
- **were chief rulers.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And David said,**
- **Is there yet**
- **any that is**
- **left of the house of Saul,**
- **that I may shew him**
- **kindness for**
- **Jonathan's sake?**
- 2. **And there was of**
- **the house of Saul a**
- **servant whose name was**
- **Ziba.** And when they had called him unto David, the king
- **said** unto him, *Art thou Ziba?*
- And he said, Thy servant *is he.*
- 3. And the king said, *Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?* And Ziba said unto the king,
- **Jonathan hath yet a son,**
- **which is lame on his feet.**
- 4. And the king said unto him, Where *is he?* And Ziba said unto the king, Behold,
- **he is in the house of Machir,**
- the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.
- 5. **Then king David**
- **sent, and fetch him**
- out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.
- 6. **Now when**
- **Mephibosheth,** the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul,
- **was come** unto David,
- **he fell on his face, and**
- **did reverence.** And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!
- 7. **And David said** unto him,
- **Fear not: for I will surely**
- **shew thee kindness for**
- **Jonathan thy father's sake,**
- **and will restore thee all**
- **the land of Saul thy father;**
- **and thou shalt eat** bread

- **at my table** continually.
- 8. And he bowed himself, and said, What *is thy servant,* that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am?*
- 9. **Then the king called to**
- **Ziba, Saul's servant, and**
- **said** unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.
- 10. **Thou therefore,**
- **and thy sons, and thy**
- **servants, shall till the**
- **land for him,** and thou shalt bring in *the fruits,* that thy master's son may have food to eat:
- **but Mephibosheth** thy master's son
- **shall eat** bread **always**
- **at my table.** Now Ziba
- **had fifteen sons and**
- **twenty servants.**
- 11. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king,* he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.
- 12. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha.
- **And all** that dwelt in the house of Ziba
- **were servants**
- **unto Mephibosheth.**
- 13. **So Mephibosheth**
- dwelt in Jerusalem: for he
- **did eat** continually
- **at the king's table; and**
- **was lame on both his feet.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And** it came to pass after this, that
- **the king** of the children
- **of Ammon died, and**
- **Hanun his son reigned**
- **in his stead.**
- 2. **Then said David, I will**
- **shew kindness unto**
- **Hanun** the son of Nahash,
- **as his father shewed**
- **kindness unto me. And**
- **David sent to comfort**



■ **him by** the hand of  
 ■ **his servants** for his father.  
 And David's servants came into  
 the land of the children of Ammon.  
 ■ 3. **And the princes**  
 of the children  
 ■ **of Ammon said unto**  
 ■ **Hanun** their lord,  
 ■ **Thinkest thou that David** doth  
 honour thy father, that he  
 ■ **hath sent comforters unto**  
 ■ **thee? hath not David rather**  
 ■ **sent his servants** unto thee,  
 ■ **to search the city, and to**  
 spy it out, and to  
 ■ **overthrow it?**  
 ■ 4. **Wherefore Hanun**  
 ■ **took David's servants,**  
 ■ **and shaved off** the one  
 half of  
 ■ **their beards, and cut off**  
 ■ **their garments in the**  
 ■ **middle,** *even to their buttocks.*  
 ■ **and sent them away.**  
 ■ 5. When they told it unto  
 ■ **David,** he  
 ■ **sent to meet them, because**  
 ■ **the men were** greatly  
 ■ **ashamed: and** the king  
 ■ **said, Tarry at Jericho**  
 ■ **until your beards be**  
 ■ **grown,** and *then* return.  
 ■ 6. **And when the children of**  
 ■ **Ammon saw that they stank before**  
 David, the children of Ammon  
 ■ **sent and hired the Syrians**  
 of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of  
 Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and  
 of king Maacah a thousand men, and  
 of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.  
 ■ 7. **And when David**  
 ■ **heard of it,**  
 ■ **he sent Joab, and all**  
 ■ **the host of the mighty men.**  
 ■ 8. And the children of  
 Ammon came out,  
 ■ **and put the battle in array**  
 ■ **at the entering in of the gate:**  
 and the Syrians of Zoba, and of  
 Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah,  
 were by themselves in the field.  
 ■ 9. **When Joab saw**  
 ■ **that the front** of the

■ **battle was against him**  
 before and behind.  
 ■ **he chose of all the**  
 ■ **choice men** of Israel,  
 ■ **and put them** in array  
 ■ **against the Syrians:**  
 ■ 10. **And the rest of the people**  
 he delivered into the hand of  
 ■ **Abishai his brother,**  
 that he might  
 ■ **put them** in array  
 ■ **against the children of**  
 ■ **Ammon.**  
 ■ 11. **And he said, If the**  
 ■ **Syrians be too strong**  
 ■ **for me, then thou shalt**  
 ■ **help me: but if the children of**  
 ■ **Ammon be too strong for**  
 ■ **thee, then I will come and**  
 ■ **help thee.**  
 ■ 12. Be of good courage, and let us  
 play the men for our people, and for  
 the cities of our God: and the LORD  
 do that which seemeth him good.  
 ■ 13. **And Joab drew nigh,**  
 and the people that *were* with him,  
 ■ **unto the battle against the**  
 ■ **Syrians: and they fled**  
 ■ **before him.**  
 ■ 14. **And when the children of**  
 ■ **Ammon saw that**  
 ■ **the Syrians were**  
 ■ **fled, then fled they**  
 ■ **also** before Abishai, and  
 entered into the city.  
 ■ **So Joab returned**  
 ■ **from the children of**  
 ■ **Ammon, and came**  
 ■ **to Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 15. **And when the**  
 ■ **Syrians saw that they**  
 ■ **were smitten** before Israel,  
 ■ **they gathered themselves**  
 ■ **together.**  
 ■ 16. And Hadarezer sent, and brought  
 out the Syrians that *were* beyond  
 the river: and they came to Helam;  
 ■ **and Shobach the captain**  
 of the host of Hadarezer  
 ■ **went before them.**  
 ■ 17. And when it was told David,  
 he gathered all Israel together,  
 and passed over Jordan,

and came to Helam.

- **And** the Syrians set themselves in array against
- **David**, and
- **fought with him.**
- 18. **And** the Syrians fled before Israel; and David
- **slew the men of**
- **seven hundred**
- **chariots** of the Syrians,
- **and forty thousand**
- **horsemen**, and smote Shobach
- **the captain of their host**, who died there.
- 19. **And** when all
- **the kings that were**
- **servants to Hadarezer** saw that they were smitten before Israel, they
- **made peace with Israel**,
- **and served them. So**
- **the Syrians feared to**
- **help** the children of
- **Ammon any more.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And** it came to pass,
- **after the year was**
- **expired**, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that
- **David sent Joab**, and his servants with him, and all Israel;
- **and they destroyed** the children of
- **Ammon**, and besieged Rabbah.
- **But David tarried still**
- **at Jerusalem.**
- 2. **And** it came to pass
- **in an eveningtide**, that
- **David arose from off**
- **his bed**, and walked upon
- **the roof** of the king's house:
- **and** from the roof
- **he saw a woman washing**
- **herself; and the woman**
- **was very beautiful** to look upon.
- 3. **And David sent** and
- **inquired after the woman.**
- **And one said, Is not**
- **this Bath-sheba**,
- the daughter of Eliam,
- **the wife of Uriah** the Hittite?

- 4. **And David sent**
- **messengers**, and took
- **her; and she came** in unto him,
- **and he lay with her**; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.
- 5. **And the woman**
- **conceived**, and sent
- **and told David**, and said,
- **I am with child.**
- 6. **And David sent to Joab**,
- **saying, Send me Uriah** the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.
- 7. **And** when Uriah was come unto him,
- **David demanded of**
- **him how Joab did**, and how the people did, and
- **how the war prospered.**
- 8. **And David said to**
- **Uriah, Go down**
- **to thy house**, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.
- 9. **But Uriah slept at** the door of
- **the king's house with all**
- **the servants** of his lord, and went not down to his house.
- 10. **And** when
- **they had**
- **told David**, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house,
- **David said unto Uriah**,
- **why then**
- **didst thou not go down**
- **unto thine house?**
- 11. **And Uriah said** unto David,
- **The ark**, and
- **Israel**, and Judah,
- **abide in tents**; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields:
- **shall I then go into mine**
- **house, to eat and**
- **to drink**, and to
- **lie with my wife?** as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.
- 12. **And David said** to Uriah,
- **Tarry here to-day** also,
- **and tomorrow**

- **I will let thee depart.**
- So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.
- 13. **And** when
- **David** had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he
- **made him drunk: and**
- **at even he went out to**
- **lie on his bed with the**
- **servants** of his lord,
- **but went not down**
- **to his house.**
- 14. **And** it came to pass
- **in the morning,** that
- **David wrote a letter**
- **to Joab, and sent**
- **it by** the hand of
- **Uriah.**
- 15. And he wrote in the letter, saying,
- **Set** ye
- **Uriah in** the forefront of
- **the hottest battle,**
- and retire ye from him,
- **that he may be smitten, and**
- **die.**
- 16. **And** it came to pass, when
- **Joab** observed the city, that he
- **assigned Uriah unto**
- **a place where he knew**
- **that valiant men were.**
- 17. **And the men of the**
- **city** went out, and
- **fought with Joab: and there**
- **fell some of** the people of
- **the servants of David;**
- **and Uriah** the Hittite
- **died also.**
- 18. **Then Joab sent and**
- **told David** all the things
- concerning the war;
- 19. **And charged the**
- **messenger, saying, When**
- **thou hast made an end**
- **of telling** the matters
- **of the war** unto the king,
- 20. **And if** so be that
- **the king's wrath arise,** and he
- say unto thee, Wherefore approached
- ye so nigh unto the city when ye
- did fight? knew ye not that they
- would shoot from the wall?
- 21. Who smote Abimelech the son
- of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman

- cast a piece of a millstone upon him
- from the wall, that he died in
- Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?
- **then say** thou,
- **Thy servant Uriah** the Hittite
- **is dead also.**
- 22. **So the messenger**
- went, and came and
- **shewed David all that**
- **Joab had sent him for.**
- 23. And the messenger said unto
- David, Surely the men prevailed
- against us, and came out unto us
- into the field, and we were upon them
- even unto the entering of the gate.
- 24. And the shooters shot from off
- the wall upon thy servants; and
- some of the king's servants be*
- dead, and thy servant Uriah
- the Hittite is dead also.
- 25. **Then David said**
- unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou
- **say unto Joab, Let not**
- **this thing displease**
- **thee,** for the sword devoureth
- one as well as another:
- **make thy battle more**
- **strong against the city,**
- **and overthrow it:** and
- encourage thou him.
- 26. **And when the wife of**
- **Uriah heard that Uriah**
- **her husband was dead,**
- **she mourned** for her husband.
- 27. **And when the mourning**
- **was past, David** sent and
- **fetched her** to his house,
- **and she became his wife,**
- **and bare him a son.**
- **But the thing** that David had done
- displeased the LORD.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And the LORD sent**
- **Nathan unto David.**
- And he came unto him,
- **and said** unto him,
- **There were two**
- **men** in one city; the
- **one rich, and the**
- **other poor.**
- 2. **The rich man had** exceeding
- **many flocks** and herds:

- 3. **But the poor man**  
 ■ **had** nothing, save  
 ■ **one little ewe lamb,**  
 ■ **which** he had bought and  
 nourished up: and it  
 ■ **grew up** together  
 ■ **with him, and with**  
 ■ **his children;** it did eat of  
 his own meat, and drank of  
 his own cup, and lay in his bosom,  
 ■ **and was unto him**  
 ■ **as a daughter.**
- 4. **And there came a**  
 ■ **traveller unto the rich man,**  
 ■ **and he spared** to take of  
 ■ **his own flock and** of his own  
 herd, to dress for the wayfaring  
 man that was come unto him; but  
 ■ **took the poor man's**  
 ■ **lamb, and dressed it for**  
 ■ **the man** that was come to him.
- 5. **And David's anger**  
 ■ **was** greatly  
 ■ **kindled against the man;**  
 ■ **and he said to Nathan,**  
 As the LORD liveth,  
 ■ **the man that hath done**  
 ■ **this thing shall surely die:**
- 6. **And he shall restore**  
 the lamb  
 ■ **fourfold,** because he did this  
 thing, and because he had no pity.
- 7. **And Nathan said to**  
 ■ **David, Thou art the**  
 ■ **man. Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **I anointed thee king**  
 over Israel, and I delivered  
 thee out of the hand of Saul;
- 8. **And I gave thee thy**  
 ■ **master's house, and thy**  
 master's wives into thy bosom,  
 and gave thee the house of  
 ■ **Israel and of**  
 ■ **Judah; and if that had been**  
 ■ **too little, I would** moreover  
 ■ **have given** unto thee  
 ■ **such and such things.**
- 9. **Wherefore hast thou**  
 ■ **despised** the commandment of  
 ■ **the LORD,** to do evil in his sight?  
 ■ **thou hast killed Uriah**  
 the Hittite with the sword,
- **and hast**  
 ■ **taken his wife** to be thy wife,  
 and hast slain him with the  
 sword of the children of Ammon.
- 10. **Now therefore the sword**  
 ■ **shall never depart from**  
 ■ **thine house;** because thou hast  
 despised me, and hast taken the wife  
 of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.
- 11. Thus saith the LORD, Behold,  
 ■ **I will raise up evil against**  
 ■ **thee out of thine own**  
 ■ **house, and I will take**  
 ■ **thy wives** before thine eyes,  
 ■ **and give them unto thy**  
 ■ **neighbour,** and he shall lie with  
 thy wives in the sight of this sun.
- 12. For thou didst *it* secretly: but  
 I will do this thing before all Israel,  
 and before the sun.
- 13. **And David**  
 ■ **said** unto Nathan,  
 ■ **I have sinned against**  
 ■ **the LORD. And Nathan**  
 ■ **said** unto David,  
 ■ **The LORD also hath**  
 ■ **put away thy sin;**  
 ■ **thou shalt not die.**
- 14. **Howbeit,** because by  
 this deed thou hast given great  
 occasion to the enemies of  
 the LORD to blaspheme,  
 ■ **the child also that is born unto thee**  
 ■ **shall surely die.**
- 15. And Nathan departed  
 unto his house.  
 ■ **And the LORD struck the**  
 ■ **child that Uriah's wife bare**  
 unto David, and it was very sick.
- 16. **David** therefore  
 ■ **besought God for the**  
 ■ **child; and David**  
 ■ **fasted,** and went in, and lay  
 ■ **all night upon the earth.**
- 17. And the elders of his house  
 arose, and went to him, to raise him up  
 from the earth: but he would not,  
 neither did he eat bread with them.
- 18. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **on the seventh day,** that  
 ■ **the child died. And**  
 ■ **the servants** of David  
 ■ **feared to tell him**

that the child was dead:  
 ■ **for** they said, Behold,  
 ■ **while the child was yet**  
 ■ **alive**, we spake unto him, and  
 ■ **he would not hearken**  
 unto our voice:  
 ■ **how will he** then  
 ■ **vex himself**, if we tell him that  
 ■ **the child is dead?**  
 ■ 19. **But** when David saw  
 that his servants whispered,  
 ■ **David perceived that the**  
 ■ **child was dead:** therefore  
 David said unto his servants,  
 Is the child dead? And they  
 said, He is dead.  
 ■ 20. **Then David arose**  
 from the earth,  
 ■ **and washed, and anointed**  
 ■ **himself**, and changed his apparel,  
 ■ **and came into the house of**  
 ■ **the LORD, and worshipped:**  
 ■ **then** he came to his own house;  
 and when he required, they set  
 bread before him, and  
 ■ **he did eat.**  
 ■ 21. **Then said his**  
 ■ **servants** unto him, What thing  
 is this that thou hast done?  
 ■ **thou didst fast and weep**  
 for the child,  
 ■ **while it was alive; but when**  
 ■ **the child was dead, thou**  
 ■ **didst rise and eat** bread.  
 ■ 22. **And he said**, While the  
 child was yet alive, I fasted  
 and wept: for I said,  
 ■ **Who can tell whether GOD**  
 ■ **will be gracious** to me,  
 ■ **that the child may live?**  
 ■ 23. **But now he is dead**,  
 wherefore should I fast?  
 ■ **can I bring him back** again?  
 ■ **I shall go to him, but he**  
 ■ **shall not return** to me.  
 ■ 24. **And David comforted**  
 ■ **Bath-sheba** his wife, and went  
 in unto her, and lay with her:  
 ■ **and she bare a son, and he**  
 ■ **called his name Solomon:**  
 ■ **and the LORD loved him.**  
 ■ 25. **And** he sent by the hand of  
 ■ **Nathan** the prophet; and he

■ **called his name Jedidiah,**  
 ■ **because of the LORD.**  
 ■ 26. **And Joab fought**  
 ■ **against** Rabbah of the children of  
 ■ **Ammon, and took**  
 ■ **the royal city.**  
 ■ 27. **And Joab sent**  
 ■ **messengers to David, and**  
 ■ **said**, I have fought against Rabbah,  
 and have taken the city of waters.  
 28. Now therefore  
 ■ **gather the** rest of the  
 ■ **people** together,  
 ■ **and encamp against the**  
 ■ **city, and take it: lest I**  
 ■ **take the city, and it be**  
 ■ **called after my name.**  
 ■ 29. **And David** gathered  
 all the people together, and  
 went to Rabbah, and  
 ■ **fought against it,**  
 ■ **and took it.**  
 ■ 30. **And he took their**  
 ■ **king's crown** from off his head,  
 the weight whereof was a talent of  
 gold with the precious stones:  
 ■ **and it was set on David's**  
 ■ **head. And he brought forth**  
 ■ **the spoil** of the city  
 ■ **in great abundance.**  
 ■ 31. **And he brought forth**  
 ■ **the people** that were therein,  
 ■ **and put them under**  
 ■ **saws, and** under harrows  
 of iron, and under  
 ■ **axes** of iron,  
 ■ **and made them pass**  
 ■ **through the brickkiln:**  
 and thus did he unto all the  
 cities of the children of Ammon.  
 ■ **So David and all**  
 ■ **the people returned**  
 ■ **unto Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 13

■ 1. **And** it came to pass  
 after this, that  
 ■ **Absalom** the son of David  
 ■ **had a fair sister, whose**  
 ■ **name was Tamar; and**  
 ■ **Amnon** the son of David  
 ■ **loved her.**  
 ■ 2. **And Amnon was so**

- **vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar;** for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do anything to her.
- 3. But Amnon had a friend, whose name was
- **Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother:**
- and Jonadab was a very subtil man.
- 4. And he
- **said** unto him,
- **Why art thou,**
- being the king's son,*
- **lean** from day to day? wilt thou not tell me?
- **And Amnon said** unto him,
- **I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.**
- 5. **And Jonadab said** unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and
- **make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say**
- unto him, I pray thee,
- **let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat,**
- and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.
- 6. So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.
- 7. **Then David sent** home to
- **Tamar,** saying, Go now
- **to thy brother Amnon's house,**
- and dress him meat.
- 8. **So Tamar went**
- to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down.
- **And** she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and
- **made cakes in his sight,**
- and did bake the cakes.
- 9. And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him;
- **but he refused to eat.**
- And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.
- 10. **And Amnon**

- **said** unto Tamar,
- **Bring the meat into the chamber,** that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.
- 11. **And when she had brought them** unto him to eat,
- **he took hold of her, and said** unto her,
- **Come lie with me,** my sister.
- 12. **And she answered** him,
- **Nay,** my brother,
- **do not force me;** for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.
- 13. **And** I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee,
- **speak unto the king;**
- **for he will not withhold me from thee.**
- 14. **Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice:**
- **but,** being stronger than she,
- **forced her, and lay with her.**
- 15. **Then Amnon hated her** exceedingly;
- **so that the hatred** wherewith he hated her
- **was greater than the love** wherewith he had loved her. **And Amnon said** unto her, Arise,
- **be gone.**
- 16. **And she said** unto him,
- **There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other** that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.
- 17. **Then he called his servant**
- that ministered unto him,
- **and said, Put now this woman out** from me, and bolt the door after her.
- 18. **And she had a garment of divers colours upon her:** for with

■ **such robes were the** king's daughters *that were*  
 ■ **virgins apparelled.** Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.  
 ■ **19. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment** of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.  
 ■ **20. And Absalom her brother said** unto her, **Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee?** but hold now thy peace, my sister: **he is thy brother;** regard not this thing.  
 ■ **So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.**  
 ■ **21. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.**  
 ■ **22. And Absalom** spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom **hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.**  
 ■ **23. And** it came to pass **after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor,** which *is* beside Ephraim:  
 ■ **and Absalom invited all the king's sons.**  
 ■ **24. And Absalom** came to the king, and **said,** Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers: **let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go** with thy servant.  
 ■ **25. And the king said** to Absalom,  
 ■ **Nay,** my son, let us not all now go, **lest we be chargeable unto thee.** And he pressed him: howbeit  
 ■ **he would not go,**

■ **but blessed him.**  
 ■ **26. Then said Absalom, If not,** I pray thee, **let my brother Amnon go** with us.  
 ■ **And the king said** unto him, **Why should he go** with thee?  
 ■ **27. But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon** and all the king's sons **go** with him.  
 ■ **28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants,** saying, **Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine,** and when I say unto you, **Smite Amnon:** then **kill him,** fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.  
 ■ **29. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons** arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and **fled.**  
 ■ **30. And** it came to pass, while they were in the way, **that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons,** and there is not one of them left.  
 ■ **31. Then the king** arose, and **tore his garments, and lay on the earth;** and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.  
 ■ **32. And Jonadab,** the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and **said,** Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons: for **Amnon only is dead: for by** the appointment of **Absalom this hath been determined from the day** that **he forced** his sister **Tamar.**  
 ■ **33. Now therefore** let not my lord

the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36. **And** it came to pass,

- **as soon as he** had
- **made an end of**
- **speaking**, that, behold,
- **the king's sons came,**
- **and lifted up their voice**
- **and wept: and the king**
- **also** and all his servants
- **wept** very sore.

37. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

- 38. **So Absalom fled,**
- **and went to Geshur, and**
- **was there three years.**

- 39. **And** *the soul of king*
- **David longed to go** forth
- **unto Absalom: for he**
- **was comforted**
- **concerning Amnon,**
- **seeing he was dead.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Now Joab** the son of Zeruiah
- **perceived that the**
- **king's heart was**
- **toward Absalom.**
- 2. **And Joab** sent to Tekoah, and
- **fetche**d thence
- **a wise woman, and**
- **said** unto her, I pray thee,
- **feign thyself to be** a mourner,
- and put on now mourning apparel,
- and anoint not thyself with oil, but be
- **as a woman that had**
- **a long time mourned**
- **for the dead:**
- 3. **And come to the**
- **king, and speak** on
- **this manner**
- **unto him. So Joab put**

**the words in her mouth.**

- 4. **And when the**
- **woman** of Tekoah
- **spake to the king, she**
- fell on her face to the ground,
- and did obeisance, and
- **said**, Help, O king.
- 5. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered,
- **I am** indeed
- **a widow** woman, and
- mine husband is dead.
- 6. **And** thy handmaid
- **had two sons, and**
- **they two**
- **strove together** in the field,
- **and** *there was* none to
- part them, but the
- **one smote the other,**
- **and slew him.**
- 7. **And**, behold,
- **the whole**
- **family** is risen against
- thine handmaid, and they
- **said, Deliver him that**
- **smote his brother, that**
- **we may kill him,** for the life
- of his brother whom he slew; and
- we will destroy the heir also: and
- so they shall quench my coal
- which is left,
- **and** shall not
- **leave** to my husband
- **neither name nor**
- **remainder upon the earth.**
- 8. **And the king**
- **said** unto the woman,
- **Go** to thine house,
- **and I will give charge**
- **concerning thee.**
- 9. **And the woman** of Tekoah
- **said** unto the king, My lord, O king,
- **the iniquity be on me,**
- and on my father's house:
- **and the king and his**
- **throne be guiltless.**
- 10. And the king said, Whoever saith
- *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and
- he shall not touch thee any more.
- 11. Then said she, I pray
- thee, let the king
- **remember the LORD** thy God,
- **that thou wouldest not**



■ **suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more,** lest they destroy my son.  
 ■ **And he said,** As the LORD liveth,  
 ■ **there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.**

12. Then the woman said. Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

■ **13. And the woman said, Wherefore** then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for  
 ■ **the king doth speak** this thing  
 ■ **as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.**

■ 14. **For we** must needs die, and  
 ■ **are as water spilt on the ground,**

which cannot be gathered up again:

■ **neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.**

■ 15. **Now** therefore that I am come to  
 ■ **speak** of this thing  
 ■ **unto my lord the king,** *it is* because  
 ■ **the people have made me afraid:** and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king: it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.  
 ■ **16. For the king will hear, to deliver** his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy  
 ■ **me and my son** together out of the inheritance of God.

17. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable:  
 ■ **for as an angel of God, so is** my lord  
 ■ **the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD** thy God  
 ■ **will be with thee.**

18. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I

pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

■ 19. **And the king said, Is not** the hand of  
 ■ **Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered**

and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant

■ **Joab,** he bade me, and he  
 ■ **put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:**

20. To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and  
 ■ **my lord is wise,** according to the wisdom of an angel of God,  
 ■ **to know all things that are in the earth.**

■ 21. **And the king said unto Joab,** Behold now,

I have done this thing:  
 ■ **go** therefore,

■ **bring** the young man  
 ■ **Absalom** again.

■ 22. **And Joab** fell to the ground on his face, and  
 ■ **bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said,** To-day thy servant knoweth that

■ **I have found grace in thy sight,** my lord.

■ **O king,** in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

■ 23. **So Joab** arose and  
 ■ **went to Geshur, and brought Absalom**

to Jerusalem.

■ 24. **And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face.** So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

■ 25. **But** in all Israel  
 ■ **there was none** to be so much  
 ■ **praised as Absalom for his beauty:** from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head

- there was no blemish in him.
26. **And when he polled his head,** (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.
27. **And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter,** whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.
28. **So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.**
29. **Therefore Absalom sent for Joab,** to have sent him to the king; **but he would not come** to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.
30. **Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine,** and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.
31. **Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom** unto his house, **and said** unto him, **Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?**
32. **And Absalom answered** Joab, Behold, **I sent unto thee,** saying, Come hither, **that I may send thee** to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face;* and **if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.**
33. **So Joab came to the king,** and told him:

- and when he had **called for Absalom, he came** to the king, **and bowed** himself on his face to the ground **before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.**

## CHAPTER 15

1. **And** it came to pass **after this,** that **Absalom prepared** him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
2. **And Absalom rose** up early, and **stood beside the way of the gate:** and it was so, that **when any man that** had a controversy **came to the king for judgment,** then **Absalom called** unto him, and **said,** Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.
3. And Absalom said unto him, See, **thy matters are good** and right; **but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.**
4. Absalom said moreover, **Oh that I were made judge** in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and **I would do him justice!**
5. **And** it was so, that **when any man came nigh to him** to do him obeisance, **he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.**
6. **And on this manner did Absalom** to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom **stole the hearts of the men of Israel.**
7. **And** it came to pass **after forty years,** that **Absalom said unto the king,** I pray thee, **let me go and pay my**

■ **vow**, which I have vowed  
 ■ **unto the LORD**, in Hebron.

■ 8. **For thy servant**  
 ■ **vowed** a vow  
 ■ **while** I abode

■ **at Geshur** in Syria, saying,  
 ■ **If the LORD shall bring**  
 ■ **me** again indeed

■ **to Jerusalem, then I**  
 ■ **will serve the LORD.**

■ 9. **And the king said** unto him,  
 ■ **Go in peace. So he** arose, and  
 ■ **went to Hebron.**

■ 10. **But Absalom sent spies**  
 ■ **throughout** all the tribes of  
 ■ **Israel, saying, As** soon as  
 ■ **ye hear** the sound of  
 ■ **the trumpet**, then ye shall say.  
 ■ **Absalom reigneth**  
 ■ **in Hebron.**

11. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

■ 12. **And Absalom sent**  
 ■ **for Ahithophel** the Gilonite,  
 ■ **David's counsellor**,  
 from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices.

■ **And the conspiracy was**  
 ■ **strong; for the people**  
 ■ **increased** continually  
 ■ **with Absalom.**

■ 13. **And there came a**  
 ■ **messenger to David**, saying,  
 ■ **The hearts of the men of**  
 ■ **Israel are after Absalom.**

■ 14. **And David said** unto all  
 his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and

■ **let us flee**; for we shall not  
*else* escape from Absalom:  
 make speed to depart.

■ **lest he** overtake us suddenly,  
 and bring evil upon us, and  
 ■ **smite the city with the**  
 ■ **edge of the sword.**

15. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

■ 16. **And the king** went forth,

■ **and all**

■ **his household** after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.  
 17. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and **farried in a place that was far off.**

■ 18. **And** all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites,  
 ■ **six hundred men which**  
 ■ **came after him from Gath,**  
 ■ **passed on before the king.**

■ 19. **Then said the king to**  
 ■ **Iftai the Gittite**, Wherefore  
 goest thou also with us?

■ **return to thy place**, and  
 abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20. Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou,

■ **and take back thy**  
 ■ **brethren: mercy and**  
 ■ **truth be with thee.**

■ 21. **And Ittai answered** the  
 king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth,  
 ■ **surely in what place** my lord  
 ■ **the king shall be, whether**  
 ■ **in death or life**, even  
 ■ **there** also

■ **will thy servant be.**

■ 22. **And David said** to Ittai.

■ **Go and pass over.** And  
 Ittai the Gittite passed over,  
 and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23. And all the country wept with a loud voice.

■ **and all the people**  
 ■ **passed over**: the king  
 also himself passed over  
 ■ **the brook Kidron**, and  
 all the people passed over,

■ **toward** the way of  
 ■ **the wilderness.**

■ 24. **And lo**  
 ■ **Zadok** also,

■ **and all the Levites**

■ were with him,  
 ■ **bearing the ark** of the covenant  
 ■ **of God:** and they set down the ark  
 of God; and Abiathar went up,  
 until all the people had done  
 passing out of the city.  
 ■ **25. And the king said**  
 ■ **unto Zadok, Carry back**  
 ■ **the ark** of God  
 ■ **into the city: if I shall find**  
 ■ **favour in the eyes of the**  
 ■ **LORD, he will bring me**  
 ■ **again,** and shew me *both* it,  
 and his habitation:  
 ■ **26. But if** he thus say,  
 ■ **I have no delight**  
 ■ **in thee;** behold,  
 ■ **here am I, let him do to me**  
 ■ **as seemeth good unto him.**  
 27. The king said also unto Zadok the  
 priest, *Art not* thou a seer? return into  
 the city in peace, and your two sons  
 with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and  
 Jonathan the son of Abiathar.  
 28. See, I will tarry in the plain of the  
 wilderness, until there come word from  
 you to certify me.  
 ■ **29. Zadok therefore**  
 and Abiathar  
 ■ **carried the ark** of God again  
 ■ **to Jerusalem: and** they  
 ■ **tarried there.**  
 ■ **30. And David went up**  
 ■ **by** the ascent of  
 ■ **mount Olivet, and wept**  
 ■ **as he went up,** and had his head  
 covered, and he went barefoot:  
 ■ **and all the people**  
 that was with him  
 ■ **covered** every man  
 ■ **his head,** and they went up.  
 ■ **weeping as they went up.**  
 ■ **31. And one**  
 ■ **told David,** saying,  
 ■ **Ahithophel is**  
 among the conspirators  
 ■ **with Absalom. And David**  
 ■ **said, O LORD, I pray thee,**  
 ■ **turn the counsel of**  
 ■ **Ahithophel into**  
 ■ **foolishness.**  
 ■ **32. And** it came to pass, that  
 ■ **when David was**

■ **come to the top of the**  
 ■ **mount, where he**  
 ■ **worshipped God,** behold,  
 ■ **Hushai the Archite**  
 ■ **came** to meet him  
 ■ **with his coat rent, and**  
 ■ **earth upon his head:**  
 33. Unto whom  
 ■ **David said, If thou**  
 ■ **passest on with me,** then  
 ■ **thou shalt be a**  
 ■ **burden unto me:**  
 ■ **34. But** if thou  
 ■ **return to** the city, and say unto  
 ■ **Absalom, I will be thy servant,**  
 O king; *as I have been* thy father's  
 servant hitherto, so *will I* now  
 also be thy servant:  
 ■ **then mayest thou** for me  
 ■ **defeat the counsel**  
 ■ **of Ahithophel.**  
 ■ **35. And** *hast thou* not there with  
 thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests?  
 therefore it shall be, *that*  
 ■ **what** thing soever  
 ■ **thou shalt hear out**  
 ■ **of the king's house,** thou shalt  
 ■ **tell it to Zadok and Abiathar**  
 ■ **the priests.**  
 36. Behold, *they have* there with them  
 their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son,  
 and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and  
 ■ **by them ye shall send**  
 unto me  
 ■ **every thing that**  
 ■ **ye can hear.**  
 ■ **37. So** Hushai David's  
 ■ **friend** came into the city,  
 ■ **and Absalom came**  
 ■ **into Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 16

■ **1. And** when David was  
 a little  
 ■ **past the top of the hill,**  
 ■ **behold, Ziba**  
 the servant of Mephibosheth  
 ■ **met him, with a couple of**  
 ■ **asses saddled, and upon**  
 ■ **them** two hundred *loaves* of  
 ■ **bread, and**  
 an hundred bunches of  
 ■ **raisins,** and an hundred of summer

- **fruits, and a bottle of wine.**  
 ■ 2. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said. The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.  
 ■ 3. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king. Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said. To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.  
 ■ 4. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord. O king.  
 ■ 5. **And when king David came to Bahurim,** behold, thence came out  
 ■ **a man** of the family  
 ■ **of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei,**  
 ■ the son of Gera: he  
 ■ **came** forth,  
 ■ **and cursed** still as he came.  
 ■ 6. **And he cast stones at David,** and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.  
 ■ 7. **And thus said** Shimei when he cursed,  
 ■ **Come out,** come out,  
 ■ **thou bloody man,**  
 ■ and thou man of Belial:  
 ■ 8. **The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul,**  
 ■ in whose stead thou hast reigned;  
 ■ **and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom**  
 ■ thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief because thou art a bloody man.  
 ■ 9. **Then said Abishai**  
 ■ the son of Zeruiah  
 ■ **unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse** my lord  
 ■ **the king? let me go**  
 ■ over, I pray thee.  
 ■ **and take off his head.**  
 ■ 10. **And the king said.**  
 ■ What have I to do with you,  
 ■ ye sons of Zeruiah? so  
 ■ **let him curse,**  
 ■ because the LORD hath said unto him. Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?  
 ■ 11. And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants,  
 ■ **Behold, my son,** which came forth of my bowels,  
 ■ **seeketh my life: how much more now**  
 ■ **may this Benjamite do it?**  
 ■ **let him alone,** and let him curse:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath bidden him.**  
 ■ 12. **It may be that the LORD will** look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will **requite me good**  
 ■ **for his cursing** this day.  
 ■ 13. And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.  
 ■ 14. And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.  
 ■ 15. **And Absalom,**  
 ■ **and all the people**  
 ■ **the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.**  
 ■ 16. **And it came to pass,** when Hushai the Archite,  
 ■ **David's friend,** was come unto Absalom, that Hushai  
 ■ **said unto Absalom,**  
 ■ **God save the king,**  
 ■ God save the king.  
 ■ 17. **And Absalom said** to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend?  
 ■ **why wentest thou not with thy friend?**  
 ■ 18. **And Hushai said**  
 ■ unto Absalom, Nay; but  
 ■ **whom the LORD,**

■ and this people,  
 ■ **and all the men of Israel,**  
 ■ **choose,** his will I be, and  
 ■ **with him will I abide.**

19. And again, whom should I  
 serve? *should I not serve in*  
 the presence of his son?

■ **as I have served in thy**  
 ■ **father's presence, so**  
 ■ **will I be in thy presence.**

■ 20. **Then said Absalom**  
 ■ **to Ahithophel, Give**  
 ■ **counsel among you**  
 ■ **what we shall do.**

■ 21. **And Ahithophel**  
 ■ **said** unto Absalom,  
 ■ **Go in unto thy father's**  
 ■ **concubines,** which he  
 hath left to keep the house;  
 ■ **and all Israel shall hear**  
 ■ **that thou art abhorred**  
 ■ **of thy father: then shall**  
 ■ **the hands of all that are**  
 ■ **with thee be strong.**

22. So they spread Absalom a tent  
 upon the top of the house;

■ **and Absalom went in unto**  
 ■ **his father's concubines in**  
 ■ **the sight of all Israel.**

■ 23. **And the counsel**  
 ■ **of Ahithophel,** which he  
 counselled in those days,  
 ■ **was as if a man had**  
 ■ **inquired at the oracle**  
 ■ **of God:** so was all the  
 counsel of Ahithophel both  
 with David and with Absalom.

## CHAPTER 17

■ 1. **Moreover Ahithophel**

■ **said** unto Absalom,  
 ■ **Let me** now  
 ■ **choose out**  
 ■ **twelve thousand men,**  
 ■ **and** I will arise and  
 ■ **pursue** after  
 ■ **David** this night:

■ 2. **And I will** come upon him while  
 he is weary and weak handed, and will  
 ■ **make him afraid: and all**  
 ■ **the people that are**  
 ■ **with him shall flee; and I**  
 ■ **will smite the king** only:

■ 3. **And I will bring back** all  
 ■ **the people unto thee:** the  
 man whom thou seekest *is* as  
 if all returned: so all the people  
 shall be in peace.

■ 4. **And the saying**  
 ■ **pleased Absalom** well,  
 and all the elders of Israel.

■ 5. **Then said Absalom,**  
 ■ **Call** now  
 ■ **Hushai** the Archite also,  
 ■ **and** let us  
 ■ **hear** likewise  
 ■ **what he saith.**

6. And when Hushai was come to  
 Absalom, Absalom spake unto him,  
 saying, Ahithophel hath spoken  
*after* this manner: shall we do after  
 his saying? if not; speak thou.

■ 7. **And Hushai said**  
 unto Absalom,  
 ■ **The counsel that**  
 ■ **Ahithophel hath given**  
 ■ **is not good** at this time.

■ 8. **For,** said Hushai, thou knowest  
 ■ **thy father and his**  
 ■ **men,** that they  
 ■ **be mighty** men, and they be  
 chafed in their minds, as a bear  
 robbed of her whelps in the field:  
 ■ **and thy father is a man**  
 ■ **of war, and will not**  
 ■ **lodge with the people.**

9. Behold, he is hid now in some pit,  
 or in some *other* place: and it will  
 come to pass, when some of them  
 be overthrown at the first, that  
 whosoever heareth it will say,  
 There is a slaughter among the  
 people that follow Absalom.

10. And he also *that is* valiant, whose  
 heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall  
 utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that  
 thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they*  
 which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

■ 11. **Therefore I counsel**  
 ■ **that all Israel be** generally  
 ■ **gathered** unto thee, from Dan  
 even to Beer-sheba, as the sand  
 that *is* by the sea for multitude;  
 ■ **and that thou go to**  
 ■ **battle** in thine own person.

■ 12. **So shall we come upon**

■ **him** in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground:

■ **and** of him and of all the men that *are* with him

■ **there shall not be left so much as one.**

■ 13. Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

■ 14. **And Absalom** and all the men of Israel

■ **said, The counsel**

■ **of Hushai the Archite is better than** the counsel of

■ **Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed**

■ **to defeat the good**

■ **counsel of Ahithophel,** to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

■ 15. **Then said Hushai**

■ **unto Zadok and to Abiathar**

■ **the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel**

■ Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus

■ **and thus have**

■ **I counselled.**

■ 16. **Now** therefore

■ send quickly, and

■ **tell David,** saying,

■ **Lodge not** this night

■ **in the** plains of the

■ **wilderness,** but speedily pass

■ over: lest the king be swallowed up,

■ and all the people that *are* with him.

■ 17. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz

■ staid by En-rogel; for they might

■ not be seen to come into the city:

■ and a wench went and told them;

■ **and they went and**

■ **told king David.**

■ 18. **Nevertheless a lad**

■ **saw them, and told**

■ **Absalom: but they went**

■ both of them away quickly, and

■ **came to a man's**

■ **house** in Bahurim,

■ **which had a well** in his court;

■ **whither they went down.**

19. And the woman look and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

■ 20. **And when Absalom's servants came** to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when **they had**

■ **sought and could not find them,** they returned to Jerusalem.

■ 21. **And** it came to pass, after they were departed, that

■ **they** came up out of the well, and

■ **went and told king**

■ **David,** and said unto David,

■ Arise, and pass quickly over the

■ water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

■ 22. **Then David arose, and**

■ all the people that *were*

■ with him, and they

■ **passed over Jordan:** by the

■ morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

■ 23. **And when Ahithophel**

■ **saw that his counsel**

■ **was not followed, he**

■ saddled *his* ass, and arose, and

■ **got** him home

■ **to his house,** to his city,

■ **and put his household in**

■ **order, and hanged himself,**

■ and died, and was buried in the

■ sepulchre of his father.

■ 24. Then David came to Mahanaim.

■ **And Absalom passed**

■ **over Jordan,** he and all

■ the men of Israel with him.

■ 25. **And Absalom**

■ **made Amasa captain**

■ **of the host instead**

■ **of Joab:** which

■ **Amasa** was a man's son, whose

■ name was Ithra an Israelite, that

■ **went in to Abigail the**

■ **daughter of Nahash,**

■ sister to Zeruah Joab's mother.

■ 26. So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

■ 27. **And it came to pass,**

■ when David was come to  
 ■ Mahanaim, that  
 ■ Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah  
 of the children of Ammon,  
 ■ and Machir  
 the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar,  
 ■ and Barzillai  
 the Gileadite of Rogelim,  
 ■ 28. Brought beds, and  
 ■ basins, and earthen  
 ■ vessels, and  
 ■ wheat, and  
 ■ barley, and flour, and parched  
 ■ corn, and beans,  
 and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,  
 ■ 29. And honey, and butter,  
 ■ and sheep, and  
 ■ cheese of kine,  
 ■ for David, and for  
 ■ the people that *were*  
 ■ with him, to eat:  
 ■ for they said,  
 ■ The people *is* hungry,  
 ■ and weary, and thirsty,  
 in the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 18

■ 1. And David numbered  
 ■ the people that *were* with him,  
 ■ and set captains of  
 thousands, and captains of hundreds  
 ■ over them.  
 ■ 2. And David sent forth  
 ■ a third part of the people  
 ■ under the hand of  
 ■ Joab, and a third part  
 ■ under the hand of  
 ■ Abishai the son of Zeruiah,  
 Joab's brother,  
 ■ and a third part  
 ■ under the hand of  
 ■ Iftai the Gittite.  
 ■ And the king  
 ■ said unto the people,  
 ■ I will surely go forth  
 ■ with you myself also.  
 ■ 3. But the people answered,  
 ■ Thou shalt not go forth:  
 for if we flee away, they will not care  
 ■ for us; neither if half of us  
 die, will they care for us: but now  
 ■ thou art worth ten  
 ■ thousand of us: therefore

■ now *it is* better that thou  
 ■ succour us out of the city.  
 4. And the king said unto them,  
 What seemeth you best I will do.  
 ■ And the king stood by  
 ■ the gate side,  
 ■ and all the people came  
 ■ out by hundreds and by thousands.  
 5. And the king  
 ■ commanded Joab and  
 Abishai and Iftai, saying,  
 ■ Deal gently for my sake  
 with the young man, *even*  
 ■ with Absalom. And all  
 ■ the people heard when the  
 king gave all the captains charge  
 concerning Absalom.  
 6. So the people  
 ■ went out into the field  
 ■ against Israel: and  
 the battle was  
 ■ in the wood of Ephraim;  
 7. Where the people of Israel were  
 slain before the servants of David,  
 ■ and there was there a  
 ■ great slaughter that day  
 ■ of twenty thousand *men*.  
 8. For the battle was there scattered  
 over the face of all the country:  
 ■ and the wood devoured  
 ■ more people that day  
 ■ than the sword devoured.  
 9. And Absalom met the  
 ■ servants of David. And  
 ■ Absalom rode upon  
 ■ a mule, and the mule went  
 ■ under the thick boughs of  
 ■ a great oak, and his  
 ■ head caught hold of the oak,  
 ■ and he was taken up  
 between the heaven and the earth;  
 ■ and the mule that was under him  
 ■ went away.  
 10. And a certain man  
 ■ saw *it*, and told Joab,  
 and said, Behold, I saw  
 Absalom hanged in an oak.  
 11. And Joab said unto  
 the man that told him, And,  
 behold, thou sawest *him*, and  
 ■ why didst thou not  
 ■ smite him there to the ground?  
 and I would have given thee ten



*shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12. **And the man**

**said** unto Joab,

**Though I should**

**receive a thousand**

**shekels** of silver in mine hand,

**yet would I not put forth**

**mine hand against the**

**king's son: for in our hearing**

**the king charged thee**

and Abishai and Ittai, saying,

**Beware that none**

**touch** the young man

**Absalom.**

13. Otherwise I should have wrought

falsehood against mine own life:

for there is no matter hid from the

king, and thou thyself wouldest

have set thyself against *me*.

14. **Then said**

**Joab**, I may not tarry thus

with thee. And he

**took three darts** in his hand,

**and thrust them through the**

**heart of Absalom**, while he was

yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15. **And ten young men that**

**bare Joab's armour**

**compassed** about and smote

**Absalom, and slew him.**

16. And Joab blew the trumpet,

and the people returned from

pursuing after Israel: for Joab

held back the people.

17. **And they took Absalom,**

**and cast him into a**

**great pit** in the wood,

**and laid** a very great heap of

**stones upon him: and all**

**Israel fled** every one to his tent.

18. **Now Absalom** in his lifetime

**had taken** and

**reared up for himself a**

**pillar**, which *is* in the king's dale:

**for he said, I have no son**

**to keep my name** in

remembrance: and he called

the pillar after his own name:

**and it is called** unto this day,

**Absalom's place.**

19. **Then said Ahimaaz**

the son of Zadok,

**Let me** now run, and

**bear the king tidings, how  
that the LORD hath avenged**

**him** of his enemies.

20. **And Joab said**

unto him, Thou shalt

**not** bear tidings

**this day, but** thou

shalt bear tidings

**another** day: but this

day thou shalt bear no tidings.

**because the king's**

**son is dead.**

21. **Then said Joab to**

**Cushi, Go tell the king what**

**thou hast seen.** And Cushi

bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22. **Then said Ahimaaz**

the son of Zadok yet

**again to Joab**, But howsoever,

**let me**, I pray thee,

**also run after Cushi.** And

Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run,

my son, seeing that thou hast no

tidings ready?

23. But howsoever, *said he*, let

me run. And he said unto him, Run.

**Then Ahimaaz** ran by the

way of the plain, and

**overran Cushi.**

24. And David sat between

the two gates:

**and the watchman** went

up to the roof

**over the gate** unto the wall,

and lifted up his eyes, and

**looked**, and behold a

man running alone.

25. **And the watchman** cried, and

**told the king. And the king**

**said, If he be alone, there**

**is tidings** in his mouth.

And he came apace, and drew near.

26. **And the watchman** saw

**another man** running: and the

watchman called unto the porter,

and said, Behold *another* man

**running alone. And the**

**king said, He also**

**bringeth tidings.**

27. **And the watchman**

**said, Me** thinketh

**the running of the foremost**

**is** like the running of

- Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.
- 28. **And Ahimaaz called,** and said
- **unto the king, All is well.** And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.
- 29. **And the king said,**
- **Is the young man**
- **Absalom safe? And**
- **Ahimaaz answered,** When
- **Joab sent the king's**
- **servant, and me thy servant,**
- **I saw a great tumult, but**
- **I knew not what *it* was.**
- 30. **And the king said**
- **unto him,** Turn aside, and
- **stand here.** And he turned aside, and stood still.
- 31. **And, behold,**
- **Cushi came; and Cushi**
- **said, Tidings, my lord**
- **the king:**
- **for the LORD hath**
- **avenged thee this day**
- **of all them that rose**
- **up against thee.**
- 32. **And the king**
- **said unto Cushi,**
- **Is the young man**
- **Absalom safe? And**
- **Cushi answered,** The enemies
- **of my lord the king, and**
- **all that rise against**
- **thee to do *thee* hurt,**
- **be as *that* young**
- **man *is*.**
- 33. **And the king**
- **was much moved, and**
- **went up to the chamber**
- **over the gate,**
- **and wept: and**
- **as he went, thus he**
- **said, O my**
- **son Absalom,**
- **my son, my son Absalom!**
- **would God I**
- **had died for thee,**
- O Absalom, my son, my son!

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And it was told**
- **Joab, Behold,**
- **the king weepeth** and mourneth
- **for Absalom.**
- 2. **And the victory** that day was
- **turned into mourning**
- **unto all the people:**
- **for the people**
- **heard say that day**
- **how the king was**
- **grieved for his son.**
- 3. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.
- 4. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!
- 5. **And Joab came**
- **into the house**
- **to the king, and said,**
- **Thou hast shamed** this
- **day the faces of all**
- **thy servants, which**
- **this day have**
- **saved thy life,** and the
- **lives of thy sons and of thy**
- **daughters, and the lives of thy wives,**
- **and the lives of thy concubines;**
- 6. **In that thou lovest thine**
- **enemies, and hatest thy**
- **friends.** For thou hast declared this
- **day, that thou regardest neither**
- **princes nor servants: for this day**
- **I perceive, that if Absalom**
- **had lived, and all we**
- **had died** this day,
- **then it had pleased**
- **thee well.**
- 7. **Now** therefore arise,
- **go forth,** and
- **speak comfortably**
- **unto thy servants: for**
- **I swear by the LORD,**
- **if thou go not forth, there**
- **will not tarry one with**
- **thee this night: and that**
- **will be worse** unto thee
- **than all the evil that befell**
- **thee** from thy youth until now.
- 8. **Then the king arose, and**

- **sat in the gate.** And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate.  
 ■ **And all the people came before the king:** for Israel had fled every man to his tent.  
 ■ **9. And all the people were at strife** throughout all the tribes of Israel,  
 ■ **saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies,** and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines;  
 ■ **and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.**  
 ■ 10. **And Absalom,** whom we anointed over us,  
 ■ **is dead** in battle.  
 ■ **Now** therefore why  
 ■ **speak** ye not a word  
 ■ **of bringing the king back?**  
 ■ 11. **And king David sent** to Zadok and to Abiathar  
 ■ **the priests,** saying, Speak  
 ■ **unto the elders of Judah,**  
 ■ **saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back** to his house?  
 ■ **seeing** the speech of  
 ■ **all Israel is come to the king,** *even* to his house.  
 ■ 12. **Ye are my brethren,** ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?  
 ■ 13. **And say ye**  
 ■ **to Amasa,** Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou  
 ■ **be** not  
 ■ **captain of the host before me** continually  
 ■ **in the room of Joab.**  
 ■ 14. And he bowed *the heart* of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man;  
 ■ **so** that  
 ■ **they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.**  
 ■ 15. **So the king returned,** and came to Jordan. **And Judah came** to Gilgal, to go  
 ■ **to meet the king,** to conduct the king over Jordan.  
 ■ 16. **And Shimei** the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and  
 ■ **came down**  
 ■ **with** the men of  
 ■ **Judah** to meet king David.  
 ■ 17. **And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him,** and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.  
 ■ 18. And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good.  
 ■ **And Shimei** the son of Gera  
 ■ **fell down before the king,** as he was come over Jordan;  
 ■ 19. **And said** unto the king,  
 ■ **Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me,** neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.  
 ■ 20. **For** thy servant doth know that  
 ■ **I have sinned:**  
 ■ **therefore,** behold,  
 ■ I am  
 ■ **come** the  
 ■ **first** this day of all the house of Joseph to go down  
 ■ **to meet** my lord  
 ■ **the king.**  
 ■ 21. **But Abishai** the son of Zeruiah  
 ■ **answered** and said,  
 ■ **Shall not Shimei be put to death** for this,  
 ■ **because he cursed the LORD's anointed?**  
 ■ 22. **And David said,** What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me?  
 ■ **shall there any man be put to death** this day in Israel?  
 ■ **for** do not  
 ■ **I know that I am** this day  
 ■ **king over Israel?**

■ 23. **Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die.** And the king swore unto him.  
 ■ 24. **And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came** down to meet the king, **and had neither dressed** his feet, nor **trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed** until the day he came *again* in peace.  
 ■ 25. **And** it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet **the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me,** Mephibosheth?  
 ■ 26. **And he answered,** My lord, O king, **my servant deceived me:** for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.  
 ■ 27. **And** he hath **slandered thy servant** unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: **do therefore what is good in thine eyes.**  
 ■ 28. **For** all of **my father's house were but dead men** before my lord the king: **yet didst thou set thy servant** among them that did eat **at thine own table.** **What right** therefore **have I** yet **to cry** any more **unto the king?**  
 ■ 29. **And the king said** unto him, **Why speakest thou any more** of thy matters? I have said, **Thou and Ziba divide the land.**  
 ■ 30. **And Mephibosheth said** unto the king, Yea, **let him take all,** **forasmuch as** my lord **the king is come again in peace** unto his own house.  
 ■ 31. **And Barzillai** the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and

■ **went over Jordan with the king,** to conduct him over Jordan.  
 ■ 32. **Now Barzillai** was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had **provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim;** for he was a very great man.  
 ■ 33. **And the king said** unto Barzillai, **Come** thou over **with me,** and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.  
 ■ 34. **And Barzillai said** unto the king, **How long have I to live,** that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?  
 ■ 35. **I am** this day **fourscore years old:** *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? **wherefore** then **should thy servant be yet a burden** unto my lord **the king?**  
 ■ 36. Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?  
 ■ 37. **Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city,** *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother.  
 ■ **But** behold thy servant **Chimham; let him go over with** my lord **the king; and do to him what shall seem good** unto thee.  
 ■ 38. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.  
 ■ 39. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and

he returned unto his own place.

- 40. **Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him:** and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.
- 41. **And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said** unto the king. **Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?**
- 42. **And** all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel. **Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry** for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or **hath he given us any gift?**
- 43. **And** the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and **we have also more right in David than ye:** why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?
- **And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.**

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And** there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he **blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David,** neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: **every man to his tents,** O Israel.
- 2. **So** every man of Israel

went up from after David, and followed Sheba

- the son of Bichri:
- **but** the men of Judah **clave unto their king,** from Jordan even to Jerusalem.
- 3. **And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and** the king **took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them.** So they were shut up **unto the day of their death,** living in widowhood.
- 4. **Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days,** and be thou here present.
- 5. **So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time** which he had appointed him.
- 6. **And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.**
- 7. **And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and** they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.
- 8. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, **Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment** that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with a sword* fastened upon

■ Saul and Jonathan his son  
 ■ **buried they in the**  
 ■ **country of Benjamin** in  
 Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his  
 father: and they performed all  
 that the king commanded.  
 ■ **And after that God was**  
 ■ **entreated for the land.**  
 ■ 15. **Moreover the**  
 ■ **Philistines had** yet  
 ■ **war again with Israel;**  
 ■ **and David** went down,  
 ■ **and his servants** with him, and  
 ■ **fought against the**  
 ■ **Philistines: and**  
 ■ **David waxed faint.**  
 ■ 16. **And Ishbi-benob,**  
 which was of the sons of  
 ■ **the giant,** the *weight of*  
 ■ **whose spear weighed**  
 ■ **three hundred shekels**  
 of brass in weight, he being  
 girded with a new *sword,*  
 ■ **thought to have**  
 ■ **slain David.**  
 ■ 17. **But Abishai**  
 the son of Zeruiah  
 ■ **succoured him,** and  
 smote the Philistine,  
 ■ **and killed him. Then the**  
 ■ **men of David swore**  
 unto him, saying,  
 ■ **Thou shalt go no**  
 ■ **more out with us**  
 ■ **to battle, that thou quench**  
 ■ **not the light of Israel.**  
 ■ 18. **And** it came to pass after  
 this, that there was again a battle  
 with the Philistines at Gob: then  
 Sibbechai the Hushathite slew  
 ■ **Saph,** which was of the sons  
 of the giant.  
 ■ 19. **And** there was again a battle in  
 Gob with the Philistines, where  
 ■ **Elhanan** the son of  
 Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew  
 ■ **the brother of Goliath**  
 the Gittite, the staff of whose  
 spear was like a weaver's beam.  
 ■ 20. **And** there was yet a  
 battle in Gath, where was  
 ■ **a man of great stature,**  
 ■ **that had** on every hand

■ **six fingers, and** on every foot  
 ■ **six toes,** four and twenty in  
 number; and he also was  
 born to the giant.  
 21. And when he defied Israel,  
 Jonathan the son of Shimeah the  
 brother of David slew him.  
 ■ 22. **These four were born**  
 ■ **to the giant in Gath,**  
 ■ **and fell by the hand**  
 ■ **of David, and** by the hand of  
 ■ **his servants.**

## CHAPTER 22

■ 1. **And David spake unto**  
 ■ **the LORD** the words of this  
 ■ **song** in the day *that* the LORD had  
 delivered him out of the hand of all his  
 enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:  
 2. And he said,  
 ■ **The LORD is my rock, and**  
 ■ **my fortress, and my**  
 ■ **deliverer;**  
 3. The God of my rock;  
 ■ **in him will I trust: he is**  
 ■ **my shield, and** the horn of my  
 ■ **salvation,** my high tower, and  
 ■ **my refuge, my saviour;**  
 thou savest me from violence.  
 4. **I will call on the**  
 ■ **LORD, who is worthy**  
 ■ **to be praised:** so shall I be  
 saved from mine enemies.  
 5. **When the waves of**  
 ■ **death compassed**  
 ■ **me,** the floods of ungodly  
 men made me afraid;  
 6. The sorrows of hell compassed  
 me about; the snares of death  
 prevented me;  
 7. In my distress  
 ■ **I called upon the LORD,**  
 and cried to my God:  
 ■ **and he did hear my**  
 ■ **voice** out of his temple,  
 and my cry *did enter* into his ears.  
 8. **Then the earth shook**  
 and trembled; the foundations  
 of heaven moved and shook,  
 ■ **because he was wrath.**  
 9. There went up a smoke out of his  
 nostrils, and fire out of his mouth  
 devoured: coals were kindled by it.

■ 10. **He bowed the heavens** also.  
 ■ **and came down;** and darkness was under his feet.  
 ■ 11. **And** he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he  
 ■ **was seen upon the wings of the wind.**  
 ■ 12. **And he made darkness** pavilions round  
 ■ **about him,** dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.  
 ■ 13. Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.  
 ■ 14. **The LORD** thundered from heaven, and the most High **uttered his voice.**  
 ■ 15. And he sent out arrows, and **scattered them;** lightning, and discomfited them.  
 ■ 16. And the channels of the sea appeared,  
 ■ **the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD,** at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.  
 ■ 17. He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;  
 ■ 18. **He delivered me from my strong enemy,** and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.  
 ■ 19. They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.  
 ■ 20. He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.  
 ■ 21. **The LORD rewarded me** according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.  
 ■ 22. **For I have kept the ways of the LORD,** and have not wickedly departed from my God.  
 ■ 23. **For** all **his judgments** were before me: and *as for his*  
 ■ **statutes, I did not depart from them.**  
 ■ 24. I was also upright before him, and **have kept myself from mine iniquity.**

■ 25. **Therefore the LORD** hath **recompensed me** according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.  
 ■ 26. With the merciful **thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and** with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself **upright.**  
 ■ 27. With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.  
 ■ 28. **And the afflicted** people **thou wilt save:** but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.  
 ■ 29. **For thou art my lamp,** O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.  
 ■ 30. For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.  
 ■ 31. **As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried:** he *is* a buckler to all them that **trust in him.**  
 ■ 32. For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?  
 ■ 33. God *is* my strength *and* power: and **he maketh my way perfect.**  
 ■ 34. **He maketh my feet like hinds' feet:** and setteth me upon my high places.  
 ■ 35. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.  
 ■ 36. **Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.**  
 ■ 37. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.  
 ■ 38. I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.  
 ■ 39. And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.  
 ■ 40. **For thou hast**

- **girded me with strength to battle:** them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.
- 41. Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.
- 42. They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
- 43. Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.
- 44. **Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people,** thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
- 45. **Strangers** shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they
- **shall be obedient unto me.**
- 46. Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.
- 47. **The LORD liveth;** and blessed *be* my rock;
- **and exalted be** the God of
- **the rock of my salvation.**
- 48. **It is God that avengeth me,** and that bringeth down the people under me.
- 49. **And that I bringeth me forth from mine enemies:** thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 50. **Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD,** among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.
- 51. **He is the tower of salvation** for his king;
- **and sheweth mercy to his anointed,**
- unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **Now these be the last words of David.** David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, **the anointed of the God of Jacob,** and **the sweet psalmist** of Israel, said,
- 2. **The Spirit of the LORD spake by me,** and his word *was* in my tongue.
- 3. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, **He that ruleth over men *must be just,* ruling in the fear of God.**
- 4. And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when the sun riseth, even* a morning without clouds; *as the tender grass springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
- 5. Although my house *be* not so with God; yet
- **he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,** ordered in all *things,* and sure: for **this is** all
- **my salvation,** and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
- 6. **But the sons of Belial** *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:
- 7. But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they
- **shall be utterly burned with fire** in the *same* place.
- 8. **These be the names of the mighty men whom David had:** The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was*
- **Adino** the Eznite;
- **he lift up his spear against eight hundred,** whom
- **he slew at one time.**
- 9. **And** after him *was*
- **Eleazar** the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one of* the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered



together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10. He arose, and

- **smote the Philistines**
- **until his hand was**
- **weary**, and his hand clave
- **unto the sword: and the LORD**
- **wrought a great victory that day:**
- **and the people returned**
- **after him only to spoil.**

- 11. **And after him was**

- **Shammah** the son of
- **Agee** the Hararite. And
- **the Philistines**
- **were gathered**

together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles:

- **and the people fled**
- **from the Philistines.**
- 12. **But he stood** in the midst
- **of the ground, and defended it,**
- **and slew the Philistines:**
- **and the LORD wrought**
- **a great victory.**

13. And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14. And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then *in* Beth-lehem.

15. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

- 16. **And the three mighty**
- **men brake through the**
- **host of the Philistines,**
- **and drew water out of**
- **the well of Beth-lehem,**
- **that was by the gate, and took it,**
- **and brought it to David:**
- **nevertheless he would not**
- **drink thereof, but poured**
- **it out unto the LORD.**

- 17. **And he said, Be it far**
- **from me, O LORD, that**
- **I should do this: is**
- *not this* the blood of
- **the men** that
- **went in jeopardy of**

**their lives?** therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

- 18. **And Abishai**, the brother
- **of Joab**, the son of Zeruiah,
- **was chief among three. And he**
- **lifted up his spear**
- **against three hundred,**
- **and slew them**, and
- **had the name among three.**

19. Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

- 20. **And Benaiah** the son of
- **Jehoiada**, the son of a valiant
- **man, of Kabzeel,**
- **who had done many acts, he**
- **slew two lionlike men**
- **of Moab:** he went down also
- **and slew**

- **a lion in the midst of a pit in**
- **time of snow:**

- 21. **And he slew an**
- **Egyptian**, a goodly man: and the
- **Egyptian had a spear in his hand:**
- **but he went down to him with a staff,**
- **and plucked the spear out of the**
- **Egyptian's hand, and slew him**
- **with his own spear.**

22. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23. He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three.

- **And David set him**
- **over his guard.**

24. Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25. Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26. Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite, 27. Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28. Zalmon the Ahothite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29. Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, 30. Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai

of the brooks of Gaash,  
 31. Abi-albon the Arbathite,  
 Azmaveth the Barhumite,  
 32. Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of  
 the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,  
 33. Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam  
 the son of Sharar the Hararite,  
 34. Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai,  
 the son of the Maachathite, Eliam  
 the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,  
 35. Hezrai the Carmelite,  
 Paarai the Arbite,  
 36. Igal the son of Nathan  
 of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,  
 37. Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the  
 Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the  
 son of Zeruiah,  
 38. Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,  
 39. Uriah the Hittite: thirty and  
 seven in all.

## CHAPTER 24

■ **1. And again the anger of**  
 ■ **the LORD was kindled**  
 ■ **against Israel**, and he moved  
 David against them to say, Go,  
 number Israel and Judah.  
 ■ **2. For the king said to**  
 ■ **Joab** the captain of the  
 host, which was with him,  
 ■ **Go** now through all the  
 tribes of Israel, from  
 Dan even to Beer-sheba, and  
 ■ **number ye**  
 ■ **the people**, that I may  
 know the number of the people.  
 ■ **3. And Joab said** unto the  
 king, Now the LORD thy God add unto  
 the people, how many soever they  
 be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes  
 of my lord the king may see *it*: but  
 ■ **why doth** my lord  
 ■ **the king delight**  
 ■ **in this thing?**  
 ■ **4. Notwithstanding the**  
 ■ **king's word prevailed**  
 against Joab, and against  
 the captains of the host.  
 ■ **And Joab** and the  
 captains of the host  
 ■ **went out** from the  
 presence of the king,  
 ■ **to number the**

■ **people of Israel.**  
 5. And they passed over Jordan, and  
 pitched in Aroer, on the right side of  
 the city that *lieth* in the midst  
 of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:  
 ■ **6. Then they came to**  
 ■ **Gilead**, and to the land of  
 Tahtim-hodshi; and they came  
 ■ **to Dan-jaan**, and about to Zidon,  
 ■ **7. And** came to the strong hold of  
 ■ **Tyre**, and to all  
 ■ **the cities of the Hivites**,  
 ■ **and of the**  
 ■ **Canaanites**: and they went  
 out to the south of Judah, *even*  
 ■ **to Beer-sheba.**  
 ■ **8. So when they had gone**  
 ■ **through all the land, they**  
 ■ **came to Jerusalem at**  
 ■ **the end of nine months**  
 ■ **and twenty days.**  
 9. And Joab gave up the sum of the  
 number of the people unto the king:  
 ■ **and there were** in Israel  
 ■ **eight hundred thousand**  
 ■ **valiant men that drew**  
 ■ **the sword**; and the men of  
 ■ **Judah were five hundred**  
 ■ **thousand men.**  
 ■ **10. And David's heart**  
 ■ **smote him** after that  
 ■ **he had**  
 ■ **numbered the people.**  
 ■ **And David said** unto the LORD,  
 ■ **I have sinned greatly**  
 in that I have done: and now, I  
 beseech thee, O LORD, take  
 away the iniquity of thy servant;  
 ■ **for I have done**  
 ■ **very foolishly.**  
 ■ **11. For** when David was up  
 ■ **in the morning, the word**  
 ■ **of the LORD came unto**  
 ■ **the prophet Gad**, David's seer,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ **12. Go and say unto**  
 ■ **David**, Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **I offer thee three things**;  
 ■ **choose** thee  
 ■ **one** of them,  
 ■ **that I may do it unto thee.**  
 13. So Gad came to David, and  
 told him, and said unto him,

■ **Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies,** while they pursue thee?

■ **Or** that there be **three days' pestilence in thy land?** now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

■ **14. And David said unto Gad,** I am in a great strait: **let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great:** and let me not fall into the hand of man.

■ **15. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel** from the morning even to the time appointed: **and there died** of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba **seventy thousand men.**

■ **16. And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD** repented him of the evil, and **said** to the angel that destroyed the people, **It is enough: stay now thine hand.** And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

■ **17. And David spake unto the LORD** when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said. Lo, **I have sinned,** and I have done wickedly: **but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand,** I pray thee, **be against me,** and against my father's house.

■ **18. And Gad came** that day **to David, and said** unto him, **Go up,** **rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah** the Jebusite.

■ **19. And David,** according

to the saying of Gad,

■ **went up as the LORD commanded.**

■ **20. And Araunah looked,** and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: **and Araunah went out,** and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

■ **21. And Araunah said,** Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? **And David said,** To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

■ **22. And Araunah said** unto David. Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, **here be oxen for burnt sacrifice,** and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

■ **23. All these things did Araunah,** as a king. **give unto the king.** And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

■ **24. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee** at a price: **neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels** of silver.

■ **25. And David built there an altar** unto the LORD, **and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was entreated** for the land, **and the plague was stayed** from Israel.

## **DAVID'S CHARGE TO SOLOMON**

*Be Thou Strong Therefore,  
and Shew Thyself a Man;  
and Keep the Charge  
of the Lord Thy God,  
to Keep His Statutes,  
and His Commandments,  
and His Judgements,  
and His Testimonies,  
as it is Written in the Law  
of Moses, That Thou  
Mayest Prosper in All  
That Thou Doest...*

I Kings 2:2,3

## THE BOOK OF FIRST KINGS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** –**Unknown**, although some scholars have designated Jeremiah as the author

**Date Written** – **Between 562 — 536 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 816

Chapters - 22

Total Words - 24,524

Scan Words - 10,263

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 41% of Total Words.

**Theme** – **Events** during the Reign **of Solomon**. The Prophet **Elijah**, and the Reign of **Ahab**.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Final Acts of David**  
1:1 — 2:11
- II. **The Reign of King Solomon**  
2:12 — 11:43
- III. **The Kingdom is Divided**  
12:1 —14:31
- IV. **The Reign of Ahab and His Contending with Elijah**  
15:1 — 22:39
- V. **The Reign of Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah**  
22:40 — 53

## CHAPTER 1

1. Now king
- **David was old** and stricken in years;
  - **and they covered him** with clothes,
  - **but he gat no heat.**
  - 2. **Wherefore his servants** said unto him,
  - **Let there be sought for** my lord the king
  - **a young virgin:** and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her
  - **lie in thy bosom, that** my lord
  - **the king may get heat.**
  - 3. **So they** sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and
  - **found Abishag** a Shunammite,
  - **and brought her to the king.**
  - 4. **And the damsel was very** fair, and cherished the king,
  - **and ministered to him: but** the king knew her not.
  - 5. **Then Adonijah** the son of Haggith
  - **exalted himself, saying,**
  - **I will be king:** and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.
  - 6. And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.
  - 7. **And he conferred with** **Joab** the son of Zeruiah,
  - **and with** **Abiathar the priest:**
  - **and they** following Adonijah
  - **helped him.**
  - 8. **But Zadok the priest,** and **Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada, and **Nathan the prophet,** and **Shimei,** and **Rei,** and the mighty men which belonged to David,
  - **were not with Adonijah.**
  - 9. **And Adonijah slew** **sheep** and **oxen and fat cattle** by the stone of Zoheleth,

- which is by En-rogel,
- **and called all** **his brethren** the king's sons,
- **and all** **the men of Judah** the king's servants:
- 10. **But Nathan the prophet,** and **Benaiah,** and **the mighty men,** and **Solomon his brother,** **he called not.**
- 11. **Wherefore Nathan** **spake unto Bath-sheba** the mother of Solomon,
- **saying,** Hast thou not heard that **Adonijah** the son of Haggith
- **doth reign, and David** our lord **knoweth it not?**
- 12. Now therefore come,
- **let me,** I pray thee,
- **give thee counsel,** that thou mayest
- **save thine own life, and the** **life of thy son Solomon.**
- 13. **Go** and get thee in
- **unto king** **David, and say** unto him,
- **Didst not thou,** my lord, O king,
- **swear** unto thine handmaid,
- **saying,** Assuredly
- **Solomon thy son** **shall reign** after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
- **why then doth** **Adonijah reign?**
- 14. **Behold, while thou yet** **talkest** there with the king,
- I also
- **will** come in after thee, and **confirm thy words.**
- 15. **And Bath-sheba went** **in unto the king** into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.
- 16. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king.
- **And the king said, What** **wouldest thou?**
- 17. **And she said** unto him, My lord,
- **thou swarest** by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid,

■ **saying**, Assuredly  
 ■ **Solomon** thy son  
 ■ **shall reign after me**,  
 and he shall sit upon my throne.  
 ■ 18. **And now**, behold,  
 ■ **Adonijah reigneth**; and  
 now, my lord the king,  
 ■ **thou knowest it not**:  
 19. And he hath slain oxen and fat  
 cattle and sheep in abundance, and  
 hath called all the sons of the king,  
 and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the  
 captain of the host: but Solomon thy  
 servant hath he not called.  
 20. And thou, my lord,  
 ■ **O king, the eyes of all**  
 ■ **Israel are upon thee**,  
 that thou shouldest  
 ■ **tell them who shall**  
 ■ **sit on the throne**  
 of my lord the king after him.  
 ■ 21. **Otherwise**  
 it shall come to pass,  
 ■ **when** my lord  
 ■ **the king shall sleep**  
 with his fathers, that  
 ■ **I and** my son  
 ■ **Solomon shall be**  
 ■ **counted offenders**.  
 22. And, lo,  
 ■ **while she** yet  
 ■ **talked** with the king,  
 ■ **Nathan** the prophet also  
 ■ **came in**.  
 23. And they told the king, saying,  
 Behold Nathan the prophet.  
 ■ **And** when he was come  
 in before the king, he  
 ■ **bowed** himself  
 ■ **before the king**  
 with his face to the ground.  
 ■ 24. **And Nathan said**,  
 My lord, O king,  
 ■ **hast thou said, Adonijah**  
 ■ **shall reign** after me, and he shall  
 sit upon my throne?  
 ■ 25. **For he** is gone down this day,  
 and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and  
 sheep in abundance, and  
 ■ **hath called** all  
 ■ **the king's sons**, and  
 ■ **the captains** of the host,  
 ■ **and Abiathar the priest**;

■ **and**, behold,  
 ■ **they eat and drink** before him,  
 ■ **and say, God save king**  
 ■ **Adonijah**.  
 ■ 26. **But me**,  
 even me thy servant,  
 ■ **and Zadok the priest**, and  
 ■ **Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada,  
 ■ **and** thy servant  
 ■ **Solomon, hath he**  
 ■ **not called**.  
 27. Is this thing done by my lord the  
 king, and thou hast not shewed it unto  
 thy servant, who should sit on the  
 throne of my lord the king after him?  
 ■ 28. **Then king David**  
 ■ **answered** and said,  
 ■ **Call me Bath-sheba. And**  
 ■ **she came** into the king's  
 presence, and stood before the king.  
 ■ 29. **And the king sware**, and  
 said, As the LORD liveth, that hath  
 redeemed my soul out of all distress.  
 ■ 30. **Even as I sware unto**  
 thee by  
 ■ **the LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **saying**, Assuredly  
 ■ **Solomon** thy son  
 ■ **shall reign** after me, and he shall  
 sit upon my throne in my stead;  
 ■ **even so will I** certainly  
 ■ **do** this day.  
 ■ 31. **Then Bath-sheba**  
 ■ **bowed** with her face to the earth,  
 and did reverence to the king,  
 ■ **and said, Let** my lord  
 ■ **king David live for ever**.  
 ■ 32. **And king**  
 ■ **David said, Call** me  
 ■ **Zadok** the priest, and  
 ■ **Nathan** the prophet,  
 ■ **and Benaiah**  
 the son of Jehoiada. And they  
 came before the king.  
 ■ 33. **The king** also  
 ■ **said unto them, Take**  
 with you the  
 ■ **servants** of your lord,  
 ■ **and cause Solomon** my son  
 ■ **to ride upon mine own**  
 ■ **mule, and bring him down**  
 ■ **to Gihon**:  
 ■ 34. **And let Zadok the priest**

- and Nathan the prophet  
 ■ anoint him <sup>there</sup>  
 ■ king over Israel: and blow  
 ye with  
 ■ the trumpet, and say, God  
 ■ save king Solomon.  
 35. Then ye shall come up  
 after him, that he may come  
 and sit upon my throne;  
 ■ for he shall be king in my  
 stead: and I have appointed him to be  
 ruler over Israel and over Judah.  
 ■ 36. **And Benaiah** the son of  
 Jehoiada answered the king, and  
 ■ said, Amen: the LORD God of my  
 lord the king say so too.  
 ■ 37. **As the LORD hath been**  
 ■ with my lord the king,  
 ■ even so be he  
 ■ with Solomon,  
 and make his throne greater than  
 the throne of my lord king David.  
 ■ 38. **So Zadok** the priest, and  
 ■ Nathan the prophet,  
 ■ and Benaiah the son of  
 Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and  
 the Pelethites,  
 ■ went down, and caused  
 ■ Solomon to ride <sup>upon king</sup>  
 ■ David's mule, and brought  
 ■ him to Gihon.  
 ■ 39. **And Zadok** the priest  
 ■ took an horn of  
 ■ oil out of the tabernacle,  
 ■ and anointed Solomon.  
 ■ And they blew the trumpet;  
 ■ and all the people said,  
 ■ God save king Solomon.  
 ■ 40. **And all the people** came  
 up after him, and the people piped with  
 pipes, and  
 ■ rejoiced with great joy, so that the  
 earth rent with the sound of them.  
 ■ 41. **And Adonijah and** all  
 ■ the guests that were with him  
 ■ heard it as they had  
 made an end of eating.  
 ■ **And** when  
 ■ Joab heard the sound of the  
 trumpet, he  
 ■ said, Wherefore is this  
 ■ noise of the city being in an uproar?  
 ■ 42. **And while he yet spake,**
- behold,  
 ■ Jonathan  
 ■ the son of Abiathar <sup>the priest</sup>  
 ■ came: and Adonijah said unto him,  
 Come in; for thou art a valiant man,  
 and bringest good tidings.  
 43. And Jonathan answered  
 ■ and said to Adonijah,  
 Verily our lord king  
 ■ David hath made  
 ■ Solomon king.  
 44. And the king hath sent with him  
 Zadok the priest, and Nathan the  
 prophet, and Benaiah the son of  
 Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and  
 the Pelethites, and they have caused  
 him to ride upon the king's mule:  
 45. **And Zadok** the priest  
 ■ and Nathan the prophet  
 ■ have anointed  
 ■ him king in Gihon:  
 ■ and they are  
 come up from thence  
 ■ rejoicing,  
 so that the city rang again.  
 ■ **This is the noise that**  
 ■ ye have heard.  
 46. And also Solomon sitteth on the  
 throne of the kingdom.  
 ■ 47. **And moreover the king's**  
 ■ servants came to  
 bless our lord king  
 ■ David, saying, God make  
 ■ the name of Solomon better  
 ■ than thy name, and make  
 ■ his throne greater than thy  
 throne. And the king bowed  
 himself upon the bed.  
 ■ 48. **And also thus said the**  
 ■ king, **Blessed be** the LORD  
 ■ God of Israel,  
 ■ which hath given one  
 ■ to sit on my throne this day,  
 mine eyes even seeing it.  
 ■ 49. **And all the guests**  
 that were  
 ■ with Adonijah  
 ■ were afraid, and rose up,  
 ■ and went every  
 ■ man his way.  
 ■ 50. **And Adonijah feared**  
 because of Solomon, and arose,  
 and went, and caught hold



- on the horns of the altar.
- 51. **And it was told**
- **Solomon, saying,**
- **Behold, Adonijah**  
feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he
- **hath caught hold on the**
- **horns of the altar, saying,**
- **Let** king
- **Solomon swear** unto me to-day
- **that he will not slay his**
- **servant** with the sword.
- 52. **And Solomon said, If he**
- **will shew himself a**
- **worthy man,**
- **there shall not an hair of**
- **him fall** to the earth:
- **but if wickedness shall be**
- **found in him, he shall die.**
- 53. **So** king Solomon sent, and
- **they brought him**
- **down from the altar.**
- **And he** came and
- **bowed** himself
- **to** king
- **Solomon: and Solomon**
- **said** unto him,
- **Go to thine house.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Now the days of David**
- **drew nigh that he should**
- **die; and he charged**
- **Solomon** his son,
- **saying,**
- 2. I go the way of all the earth:
- **be** thou
- **strong** therefore,
- and shew thyself a man;
- 3. **And keep the charge of**
- the LORD thy
- **God,** to walk in his ways,
- to keep his statutes,
- **and his commandments,**
- and his judgments,
- and his testimonies,
- **as it is written in**
- **the law** of Moses,
- **that thou mayest prosper**
- in all that thou doest, and
- whithersoever thou turnest thyself:
- 4. **That the LORD may**
- **continue his word** which he
- spake concerning me,

- **saying, If thy children**
- take heed to their way, to
- **walk before me in truth** with
- all their heart and with all their soul,
- **there shall not**
- **fail thee** (said he)
- **a man on the throne**
- **of Israel.**
- 5. **Moreover thou knowest**
- **also what Joab**
- the son of Zeruiah
- **did to me,** and what he did to the
- two captains of the hosts of Israel,
- **unto Abner** the son of Ner,
- **and unto Amasa**
- the son of Jether,
- **whom he slew,**
- and shed the blood of war in peace,
- and put the blood of war upon his
- girdle that was about his loins, and in
- his shoes that were on his feet.
- 6. Do therefore according to thy
- wisdom, and
- **let not his hoar**
- **head go down to**
- **the grave in peace.**
- 7. **But shew kindness unto**
- **the sons of Barzillai**
- the Gileadite,
- **and let them** be of those that
- **eat at thy table: for so**
- **they came to me when**
- **I fled** because of
- **Absalom** thy brother.
- 8. **And,** behold, thou hast with thee
- **Shimei** the son of Gera, a Benjamite
- of Bahurim, which
- **curled me**
- with a grievous curse in the day
- **when I went to Mahanaim:**
- **but he came** down
- **to meet me at Jordan, and I**
- **sware** to him by the LORD,
- **saying, I will not put thee to**
- **death** with the sword.
- 9. **Now** therefore
- **hold him not guiltless:**
- for thou art a wise man, and knowest
- what thou oughtest to do unto him;
- **but his hoar**
- **head bring thou down to**
- **the grave** with blood.
- 10. **So David slept**

- with his fathers,  
 ■ **and was buried**  
 in the city of David.
11. And the days that  
 ■ **David reigned** over Israel were  
 ■ **forty years:** seven years reigned  
 he in Hebron, and thirty and three  
 years reigned he in Jerusalem.
12. **Then sat Solomon upon**  
 ■ **the throne** of David his father;  
 ■ **and his kingdom was**  
 ■ **established greatly.**
13. **And Adonijah**  
 the son of Haggith  
 ■ **came to Bath-sheba**  
 the mother of Solomon. And she  
 said, Comest thou peaceably?  
 And he said, Peaceably.
14. He said moreover, I have  
 somewhat to say unto thee.  
 And she said, Say on.
15. **And he said,**  
 Thou knowest that  
 ■ **the kingdom was mine,**  
 and that all Israel set their faces  
 on me, that I should reign:  
 ■ **howbeit the kingdom is**  
 ■ **turned** about,  
 ■ **and is** become  
 ■ **my brother's:**  
 for it was his from the LORD.
16. **And now I ask one**  
 ■ **petition** of thee, deny me not.  
 And she said unto him, Say on.
17. And he said,  
 ■ **Speak,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **unto Solomon** the king, (for he  
 will not say thee nay.)  
 ■ **that he give me Abishag the**  
 ■ **Shunammite to wife.**
18. And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will  
 speak for thee unto the king.
19. **Bath-sheba** therefore  
 ■ **went unto** king  
 ■ **Solomon,** to speak  
 unto him for Adonijah.
- **And the king rose up to**  
 ■ **meet her, and bowed** himself  
 unto her, and sat down on his throne,  
 and caused a seat to be set for the  
 king's mother;  
 ■ **and she sat on**  
 ■ **his right hand.**
20. **Then she said, I desire**  
 ■ **one** small  
 ■ **petition** of thee; I pray thee, say  
 me not nay. And the king said unto  
 her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not  
 say thee nay.
21. And she said,  
 ■ **Let Abishag** the Shunammite  
 ■ **be given to Adonijah**  
 thy brother  
 ■ **to wife.**
22. **And king Solomon**  
 ■ **answered** and said  
 unto his mother, And  
 why dost thou ask Abishag the  
 Shunammite for Adonijah?  
 ■ **ask for him the kingdom**  
 ■ **also;** for he is mine elder brother;  
 even for him, and for Abiathar the  
 priest, and for Joab the son of  
 Zeruiah.
23. **Then king Solomon**  
 ■ **swore** by the LORD,  
 ■ **saying, God do so**  
 ■ **to me, and more** also,  
 ■ **if Adonijah have not**  
 ■ **spoken this word**  
 ■ **against his own life.**
24. **Now therefore, as the**  
 ■ **LORD liveth,** which hath  
 established me, and set me  
 on the throne of David my father,  
 and who hath made me an house,  
 as he promised,  
 ■ **Adonijah shall be put to**  
 ■ **death** this day.
25. **And king**  
 ■ **Solomon sent** by the hand of  
 ■ **Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada;  
 ■ **and he fell upon him**  
 ■ **that he died.**
26. **And unto Abiathar**  
 the priest  
 ■ **said the king,** Get thee to  
 Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for  
 ■ **thou art worthy of death:**  
 ■ **but I will not at this time put**  
 ■ **thee to death, because**  
 ■ **thou barest the ark** of the  
 LORD God before David my father,  
 and because thou hast been afflicted  
 in all wherein my father was afflicted.
27. **So Solomon thrust out**

■ **Abiathar from being priest** unto the LORD: that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.  
 ■ **28. Then tidings came to Joab:** for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom.  
 ■ **And Joab fled unto the tabernacle** of the LORD,  
 ■ **and caught hold on the horns of the altar.**  
 ■ **29. And it was told king Solomon** that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD:  
 ■ **and, behold, he** is by the altar. Then Solomon  
 ■ **sent Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada,  
 ■ **saying, Go, fall upon him.**  
 ■ **30. And Benaiah came** to the tabernacle of the LORD,  
 ■ **and said** unto him, Thus saith the king,  
 ■ **Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again,** saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.  
 ■ **31. And the king said** unto him,  
 ■ **Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him;** that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.  
 ■ **32. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner** the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel,  
 ■ **and Amasa** the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.  
 ■ **33. Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab,** and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall

there be peace for ever from the LORD.

■ **34. So Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada went up, and **fell upon him, and slew him:** and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.  
 ■ **35. And the king put Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada **in his room over the host:** and **Zadok** the priest **did the king put in the room of Abiathar.**  
 ■ **36. And the king sent** and called **for Shimei, and said** unto him, **Build thee an house in Jerusalem,** and dwell there, **and go not forth thence** any whither.  
 ■ **37. For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out,** and passest over the brook Kidron, **thou shalt know for certain** that thou shalt surely **die:** thy blood shall be upon thine own head.  
 ■ **38. And Shimei said** unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do.  
 ■ **And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.**  
 ■ **39. And it came to pass at the end of three years,** that **two** of the **servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish** son of Maachah **king of Gath.** And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.  
 ■ **40. And Shimei arose,** and saddled his ass, **and went to Gath** to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, **and brought his servants from Gath.**  
 ■ **41. And it was told Solomon** that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.  
 ■ **42. And the king sent and called for**

- **Shimei, and said** unto him,
- **Did I not make thee to**
- **swear** by the LORD,
- and protested unto thee,
- **saying**, Know for a certain,
- **on the day thou goest out**,
- and walkest abroad any whither, that
- **thou shalt surely die?** and
- thou saidst unto me, The word that I
- have heard is good.
- 43. **Why then hast thou not**
- **kept the oath** of the LORD, and
- the commandment that I have
- charged thee with?
- 44. The king said moreover to Shimei,
- **Thou knowest all**
- **the wickedness**
- which thine heart is privy to,
- **that thou didst to David**
- my father:
- **therefore the Lord shall**
- **return thy wickedness**
- upon thine own head;
- 45. And king Solomon shall be
- blessed, and the throne of David
- shall be established before the
- LORD for ever.
- 46. **So** the king commanded
- **Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada;
- which went out, and
- **fell upon him, that he died.**
- And the kingdom was established in
- the hand of Solomon.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And Solomon made**
- **affinity with Pharaoh king**
- **of Egypt, and took**
- **Pharaoh's daughter**, and
- brought her into the city of David,
- **until he had made an end**
- **of building his own**
- **house, and the house of the**
- **LORD**, and the wall of Jerusalem
- round about.
- 2. **Only the people**
- **sacrificed in high places**,
- because there was no house built
- unto the name of the LORD, until
- those days.
- 3. **And Solomon loved the**
- **LORD, walking in the**
- **statutes** of David his father:

- **only he sacrificed**
- **and burnt incense**
- **in high places.**
- 4. **And the king went to**
- **Gibeon to sacrifice** there; for
- that was the great high place: a
- thousand burnt offerings did Solomon
- offer upon that altar.
- 5. **In Gibeon the LORD**
- **appeared to Solomon**
- **in a dream** by night:
- **and** God
- **said, Ask what I**
- **shall give thee.**
- 6. **And Solomon said,**
- Thou hast shewed unto thy servant
- David my father great mercy,
- according as he walked before
- thee in truth, and in righteousness,
- and in uprightness of heart with
- thee; and thou hast kept for him
- this great kindness, that thou hast
- given him a son to sit on his throne,
- as it is this day.
- 7. And now, O LORD my God,
- **thou hast made thy servant**
- **king instead of David my**
- **father: and I am but a little**
- **child: I know not how to go**
- **out or come in.**
- 8. And thy servant is in the midst of
- thy people which thou hast chosen, a
- great people, that cannot be
- numbered nor counted for multitude.
- 9. **Give therefore thy**
- **servant an understanding**
- **heart** to judge thy people,
- **that I may discern between**
- **good and bad:** for who is able
- to judge this thy so great a people?
- 10. **And the speech pleased**
- **the LORD**, that Solomon had asked
- this thing.
- 11. **And God said** unto him,
- **Because thou hast asked**
- **this thing,**
- **and hast not asked for**
- thyself
- **long life; neither** hast asked
- **riches** for thyself,
- **nor hast asked the life of**
- **thine enemies; but hast**
- **asked for thyself**

■ **understanding** to discern judgment:  
 ■ 12. **Behold**, I have done according to thy words: lo,  
 ■ **I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee.**  
 ■ **neither** after thee  
 ■ **shall any arise like unto thee.**  
 ■ 13. **And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour:** so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.  
 ■ 14. **And if thou wilt walk in my ways,** to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then  
 ■ **I will lengthen thy days.**  
 ■ 15. **And Solomon awoke:** and, behold, it was a dream. And he  
 ■ **came to Jerusalem,** and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD,  
 ■ **and offered up burnt offerings,** and offered peace offerings,  
 ■ **and made a feast** to all his servants.  
 ■ 16. **Then came there two women,** that were  
 ■ **harlots,** unto the king, and stood before him.  
 ■ 17. **And the one woman said,** O my lord,  
 ■ **I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child** with her in the house.  
 ■ 18. **And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered,** that  
 ■ **this woman was delivered** also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.  
 ■ 19. **And this woman's child died** in the night;  
 ■ **because she overlaid it.**  
 ■ 20. **And she** arose at midnight, and

■ **took my son** from beside me,  
 ■ **while thine handmaid slept,** and laid it in her bosom,  
 ■ **and laid her dead child in my bosom.**  
 ■ 21. **And when I rose** in the morning  
 ■ **to give my child suck,** behold,  
 ■ **it was dead: but when I had considered it** in the morning,  
 ■ **behold, it was not my son,** which I did bear.  
 ■ 22. **And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son,** and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son.  
 ■ **Thus they spake before the king.**  
 ■ 23. Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.  
 ■ 24. **And the king said, Bring me a sword.** And they brought a sword before the king.  
 ■ 25. **And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.**  
 ■ 26. **Then spake the woman whose the living child was** unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son,  
 ■ **and she said,** O my lord, **give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.** But  
 ■ **the other said,** Let it be neither mine nor thine, but  
 ■ **divide it.**  
 ■ 27. **Then the king answered** and said,  
 ■ **Give her the living child,** and in no wise slay it:  
 ■ **she is the mother thereof.**  
 ■ 28. **And all Israel heard of the judgment** which the king had judged:  
 ■ **and they feared** the king:  
 ■ **for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him,**

to do judgment.

**CHAPTER 4**

- **1. So king Solomon was king** over all Israel.
- **2. And these were the princes** which he had;
- **Azariah** the son of Zadok the priest,
- **3. Elihoreph** and **Ahiah**, the sons of Shisha, scribes;
- **Jehoshaphat** the son of Ahilud, the recorder.
- **4. And Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada **was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:**
- **5. And Azariah** the son of Nathan **was over the officers: and Zabud** the son of Nathan **was principal officer, and the king's friend:**
- **6. And Ahishar was over the household: and Adoniram** the son of Abda **was over the tribute.**
- **7. And Solomon had twelve officers** over all Israel, **which provided victuals for the king** and his household: **each man his month in a year** made provision.
- **8.** And these are their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:
- **9.** The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:
- **10.** The son of Hessed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher:
- **11.** The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
- **12.** Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:
- **13.** The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in

- Gilead; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:
- **14.** Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:
- **15.** Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
- **16.** Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:
- **17.** Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:
- **18.** Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:
- **19.** Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.
- **20. Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea** in multitude, **eating and drinking, and making merry.**
- **21. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.**
- **22.** And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,
- **23.** Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted owl.
- **24.** For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: **and he had peace on all sides round about him.**
- **25. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba,** all the days of Solomon.
- **26. And Solomon had forty**

- **thousand stalls of horses** for his chariots.
- **and twelve thousand horsemen.**
- 27. **And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table,** every man in his month: they lacked nothing.
- 28. **Barley also and straw** for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.
- 29. **And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart,** even as the sand that is on the sea shore.
- 30. **And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.**
- 31. **For he was wiser than all men;** than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol:
- **and his fame was in all nations** round about.
- 32. **And he spake three thousand proverbs:**
- **and his songs were a thousand and five.**
- 33. **And he spake of trees,** from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of **beasts,** and of **fowl,** and of **creeping things, and of fishes.**
- 34. **And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,** which had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants** unto

- Solomon: for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father:
- **for Hiram was ever a lover of David.**
- 2. **And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,**
- 3. **Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars** which were **about him** on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.
- 4. **But now** the LORD my **God hath given me rest** on every side,
- **so that there is neither adversary nor evil** occurrent.
- 5. **And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God,** as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.
- 6. **Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon;** and my servants shall be with thy servants:
- **and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants** according to all that thou shalt appoint:
- **for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like** unto the **Sidonians.**
- 7. **And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced** greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.
- 8. **And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying,** I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and

■ **I will do all thy desire**  
 ■ **concerning** timber of  
 ■ **cedar, and** concerning timber of  
 ■ **fir.**  
 9. My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them:  
 ■ **and thou shalt accomplish**  
 ■ **my desire, in giving food**  
 ■ **for my household.**  
 ■ 10. **So Hiram gave Solomon**  
 ■ **cedar trees**  
 ■ **and fir trees** according to all his desire.  
 ■ 11. **And Solomon gave**  
 ■ **Hiram** twenty thousand measures of wheat for  
 ■ **food** to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.  
 ■ 12. **And the LORD gave**  
 ■ **Solomon wisdom,**  
 as he promised him:  
 ■ **and there was peace**  
 ■ **between Hiram and**  
 ■ **Solomon;** and they two made a league together.  
 ■ 13. **And king Solomon**  
 ■ **raised a levy** out  
 ■ **of all Israel;** and the levy was  
 ■ **thirty thousand men.**  
 ■ 14. **And he sent them to**  
 ■ **Lebanon,** ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.  
 15. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;  
 16. Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.  
 ■ 17. **And the king**  
 ■ **commanded, and they**  
 ■ **brought great stones,** costly stones, and hewed stones,  
 ■ **to lay the foundation**

■ **of the house.**  
 ■ 18. **And Solomon's** builders  
 ■ **and Hiram's builders did**  
 ■ **hew them,** and the stonemasons:  
 ■ **so they prepared**  
 ■ **timber and stones**  
 ■ **to build the house.**

**CHAPTER 6**

■ 1. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the four hundred and**  
 ■ **eightieth year after the**  
 ■ **children of Israel were**  
 ■ **come out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt, in the fourth year of**  
 ■ **Solomon's reign** over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that  
 ■ **he began to build the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD.**  
 ■ 2. **And** the house which king Solomon built for the LORD,  
 ■ **'the length** thereof  
 ■ **was threescore cubits,** and  
 ■ **the breadth** thereof  
 ■ **twenty cubits,** and  
 ■ **the height** thereof  
 ■ **thirty cubits.**  
 ■ 3. **And the porch**  
 before the temple of the house,  
 ■ **twenty cubits was the**  
 ■ **length** thereof, according to the breadth of the house;  
 ■ **and ten cubits was**  
 ■ **the breadth**  
 thereof before the house.  
 4. And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.  
 ■ 5. **And against the wall**  
 of the house  
 ■ **he built chambers** round about, against the walls of the house  
 ■ **round about,** both of  
 ■ **the temple and of the**  
 ■ **oracle:** and he made chambers round about:  
 ■ 6. **The nethermost chamber**  
 ■ **was five cubits broad,** and  
 ■ **the middle was**  
 ■ **six cubits broad,**  
 ■ **and the third was seven**  
 ■ **cubits broad:** for  
 ■ **without in the wall** of the house



■ he made narrowed rests round about.

■ that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

■ 7. And the house, when it was in building,

■ was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither:

■ so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

■ 8. The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house:

■ and they went up with winding stairs

into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

■ 9. So he built the house, and finished it;

and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10. And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

■ 11. And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

■ 12. Concerning this house which thou art in building,

■ if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them;

■ then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

■ 13. And I will dwell among the children of Israel,

and will not forsake my people Israel.

14. So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16. And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

■ 17. And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

■ 18. And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

■ 19. And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

■ 20. And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof:

■ and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

■ 21. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold:

■ and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

■ 22. And the whole house he overlaid with gold,

■ until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

■ 23. And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.

■ 24. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.

■ 25. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.

■ 26. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was *it* of the other cherub.

■ 27. And he set the

- **cherubims within the inner house:** and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims,
- **so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other** cherub **touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another** in the midst of the house.
- 28. **And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.**
- 29. **And he carved all the walls** of the house round about **with** carved **figures of cherubims** and **palm trees and open flowers,** within and without.
- 30. **And the floors** of the house **he overlaid with gold,** within and without.
- 31. **And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree:** the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.
- 32. The two doors also were of olive tree;
- **and he**
- **carved upon them** carvings of **cherubims** and **palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold,**
- and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.
- 33. **So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree,**
- a fourth part of the wall.
- 34. **And the two doors were of fir tree:** the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.
- 35. **And he carved thereon cherubims** and **palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold**
- fitted upon the carved work.
- 36. **And he built the inner court with** three rows of **hewed stone, and** a row of

- **cedar beams.**
- 37. **In the fourth year was the foundation** of the house of the LORD **laid,** in the month Zif:
- 38. **And in the eleventh year,** in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, **was the house finished throughout** all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years,**
- and he finished all his house.
- 2. **He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon;** the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
- 3. And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.
- 4. And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.
- 5. And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.
- 6. And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.
- 7. **Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment:**
- and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.
- 8. **And his house** where he dwelt **had another court** within the porch, which was of the like work.
- **Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife,**

like unto this porch.

9. All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11. And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12. And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

■ **13. And king Solomon**

sent and

■  **fetched Hiram out of Tyre.**

■ **14. He was a widow's son**

of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre,

■ **a worker in brass: and**

he was

■  **filled with wisdom, and**

■  **understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass.**

■  **And he came to king**

■  **Solomon, and wrought**

■  **all his work.**

15. For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16. And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

17. And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18. And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19. And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20. And the chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21. And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23. And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24. And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26. And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27. And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28. And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29. And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30. And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32. And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.

34. And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself.

35. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

36. For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37. After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38. Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39. And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40. And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons.

■ **So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he**

■ **made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:**

41. The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars;

42. And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars;

43. And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44. And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45. And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.

46. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

47. And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

■ **And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,**

■ **49. And the candlesticks of pure gold,** five on the right side, and five on the left,

■ **before the oracle, with the flowers,** and the

■ **lamps,** and the tongs of gold,

■ **50. And the bowls,** and the snuffers, and the

■ **basins,** and the spoons, and the

■ **censers** of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

■ **51. So was ended all the work that king Solomon**

- **made** for the house of the LORD.
- **And Solomon brought in**
- **the things which David**
- his father
- **had dedicated;**
- even the silver, and the gold,
- **and** the vessels, did
- **he put among the treasures**
- **of the house of the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Then Solomon**
- **assembled** the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of
- **Israel,** unto king Solomon
- **in Jerusalem, that they**
- **might bring up**
- **the ark of the covenant** of the LORD
- **out of** the city of David, which is
- **Zion.**
- 2. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.
- 3. And all the elders of Israel came, and
- **the priests** took up the ark.
- 4. And they
- **brought up the ark** of the LORD,
- **and the tabernacle** of the congregation,
- **and all the holy vessels** that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.
- 5. **And king Solomon, and**
- **all** the congregation of
- **Israel,** that were assembled unto him,
- **were** with him before the ark,
- **sacrificing sheep and**
- **oxen, that could not be** told nor
- **numbered for multitude.**
- 6. **And the priests brought in**
- **the ark** of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house,
- **to the most holy place,** even under the wings of the cherubims.
- 7. For the cherubims spread forth

- their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
- 8. And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.
- 9. **There was nothing in the**
- **ark save the two tables of**
- **stone,** which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.
- 10. **And it came to pass,**
- **when the priests were**
- **come out of the holy place,**
- **that the cloud filled the**
- **house** of the LORD,
- 11. **So that the priests could**
- **not stand to minister** because of the cloud:
- **for the glory of the LORD**
- **had filled the house** of the LORD.
- 12. **Then spake Solomon,**
- **The LORD said** that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
- 13. **I have surely built thee**
- **an house** to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
- 14. **And the king turned**
- his face about,
- **and blessed all** the congregation of
- **Israel:** (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)
- 15. **And he said, Blessed be**
- **the LORD** God of Israel,
- **which spake** with his mouth
- **unto David** my father,
- **and hath** with his hand
- **fulfilled it, saying,**
- 16. Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt,
- **I chose no city out of all** the tribes of
- **Israel to build an house,** that my name might be therein;
- **but I chose David** to be over my people Israel.
- 17. **And it was in the heart**

■ of David my father  
 ■ to build an house for the  
 name of the

■ LORD God of Israel.

■ 18. And the LORD said

■ unto David my father,

■ Whereas it was in thine  
 ■ heart to build an house

unto my name,

■ thou didst well

that it was in thine heart.

■ 19. Nevertheless thou

■ shalt not build the house;

■ but thy son that shall come  
 forth out of thy loins, he

■ shall build

the house unto my name.

■ 20. And the LORD hath

■ performed his word

that he spake, and

I am risen up in the room of David my  
 father, and sit on the throne of Israel,  
 as the LORD promised, and

■ have built an house for

the name of the LORD

■ God of Israel.

■ 21. And I have

■ set there

■ a place for the ark, wherein is  
 the covenant of the LORD, which he  
 made with our fathers, when he  
 brought them out of the land of Egypt.

■ 22. And Solomon stood

■ before the altar

of the LORD in the presence of  
 all the congregation of Israel,

■ and spread forth his  
 ■ hands toward heaven:

■ 23. And he said, LORD

God of Israel,

■ there is no God like thee, in  
 heaven above, or on earth beneath,

■ who keepest covenant and  
 ■ mercy with thy servants

■ that walk before thee

■ with all their heart:

■ 24. Who hast kept with  
 thy servant

■ David my father

■ that thou promisedst him:

thou spakest also with thy mouth,  
 and hast fulfilled it with thine hand,  
 as it is this day.

■ 25. Therefore now,

■ LORD God of Israel,

■ keep with thy servant

David my father

■ that thou promisedst

him, saying,

■ There shall not fail thee

■ a man in my sight

■ to sit on the throne of  
 ■ Israel; so that thy children

■ take heed to their way, that they

■ walk before me

as thou hast walked before me.

■ 26. And now, O God of Israel,

■ let thy word, I pray thee,

■ be verified, which thou spakest  
 unto thy servant David my father.

■ 27. But will God indeed

■ dwell on the earth? behold, the

■ heaven and heaven of heavens

■ cannot contain thee; how

■ much less this house

that I have builded?

■ 28. Yet have thou respect

■ unto the prayer of thy

■ servant, and to his supplication, O

LORD my God, to hearken unto the

cry and to the prayer, which thy

servant prayeth before thee to-day:

■ 29. That thine eyes may be

■ open toward this house

■ night and day, even toward the

place of which thou hast said, My

name shall be there: that thou mayest

hearken unto the prayer which thy

servant shall make toward this place.

■ 30. And hearken thou

■ to the supplication of thy

■ servant, and of thy people

■ Israel, when they shall

■ pray toward this place:

and hear thou in heaven

thy dwelling place:

■ and when thou

■ hearest, forgive.

■ 31. If any man trespass

■ against his neighbour, and

■ an oath be laid

■ upon him to cause him to swear,

■ and the oath come before

■ thine altar in this house:

■ 32. Then hear thou

in heaven, and do,

■ **and judge** thy servants,  
 ■ **condemning the wicked,**  
 to bring his way upon his head;  
 ■ **and justifying the**  
 ■ **righteous,** to give him according  
 to his righteousness.  
 ■ 33. **When** thy people  
 ■ **Israel be smitten down**  
 ■ **before the enemy, because**  
 ■ **they have sinned** against thee,  
 ■ **and shall turn** again to thee,  
 ■ **and confess thy name,**  
 and pray, and make supplication  
 unto thee in this house:  
 ■ 34. **Then hear thou** in heaven,  
 ■ **and forgive** the sin of  
 thy people Israel,  
 ■ **and bring them again**  
 ■ **unto the land** which thou  
 gavest unto their fathers.  
 ■ 35. **When** heaven is shut up, and  
 ■ **there is no rain, because**  
 ■ **they have sinned** against thee;  
 ■ **if they pray toward this**  
 ■ **place,** and confess thy name,  
 ■ **and turn from their**  
 ■ **sin,** when thou afflictest them:  
 ■ 36. **Then hear thou** in heaven,  
 ■ **and forgive the sin**  
 of thy servants, and of thy  
 people Israel, that thou  
 ■ **teach them the good way**  
 wherein they should walk,  
 ■ **and give rain** upon thy land,  
 which thou hast given to thy people  
 for an inheritance.  
 ■ 37. **If there be** in the land  
 ■ **famine,** if there be  
 ■ **pestilence, blasting,**  
 ■ **mildew, locust, or** if there be  
 ■ **caterpillar;** if their enemy besiege  
 them in the land of their cities:  
 ■ **whatsoever plague,**  
 ■ **whatsoever sickness**  
 ■ **there be;**  
 38. What prayer and supplication  
 soever be made by any man, or by all  
 thy people Israel, which shall know  
 every man the plague of his own  
 heart, and spread forth his hands  
 toward this house:  
 ■ 39. **Then hear thou** in heaven  
 thy dwelling place,

■ **and forgive,** and do,  
 ■ **and give to every man**  
 ■ **according to his ways,**  
 whose heart thou knowest; (for thou,  
 even thou only, knowest the hearts of  
 all the children of men;)  
 ■ 40. **That they may fear thee**  
 all the days that they live in the land  
 which thou gavest unto our fathers.  
 41. Moreover concerning a stranger,  
 that is not of thy people Israel, but  
 cometh out of a far country for thy  
 name's sake;  
 42. (For they shall hear of thy great  
 name, and of thy strong hand, and of  
 thy stretched out arm;) when he shall  
 come and pray toward this house;  
 43. **Hear thou**  
 in heaven thy dwelling place,  
 ■ **and do according to all**  
 ■ **that the stranger calleth to**  
 ■ **thee for: that all people**  
 of the earth  
 ■ **may know thy name, to**  
 ■ **fear thee, as do thy**  
 ■ **people Israel; and**  
 ■ **that they may know that**  
 ■ **this house,** which I have builded,  
 ■ **is called by thy name.**  
 ■ 44. **If thy people go out**  
 ■ **to battle against their**  
 ■ **enemy,** whithersoever thou  
 shalt send them,  
 ■ **and shall pray**  
 unto the LORD toward the city  
 which thou hast chosen, and  
 ■ **toward the house**  
 that I have built for thy name:  
 ■ 45. **Then hear thou** in heaven  
 their prayer and their supplication,  
 ■ **and maintain their cause.**  
 ■ 46. **If they sin** against thee,  
 ■ **(for there is**  
 ■ **no man that**  
 ■ **sinneth not,) and thou be**  
 ■ **angry with them,**  
 ■ **and deliver them to the**  
 ■ **enemy,** so that they carry them  
 away captives unto the land of the  
 enemy, far or near;  
 ■ 47. **Yet if they** shall bethink  
 themselves in the land whither they  
 were carried captives, and

■ **repent**, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives,  
 ■ **saying, We have sinned**, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;  
 ■ 48. **And so return unto thee with all their heart**, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive,  
 ■ **and pray** unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:  
 ■ 49. **Then hear thou their prayer** and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,  
 ■ 50. **And forgive** thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:  
 ■ 51. **For they be thy people**, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:  
 ■ 52. **That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and** unto the supplication of thy people  
 ■ **Israel**, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.  
 ■ 53. **For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance**, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.  
 ■ 54. **And** it was so, that **when Solomon had made an end of praying**  
 ■ all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD,  
 ■ **he arose** from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.  
 ■ 55. **And he stood, and blessed all** the congregation of

■ **Israel** with a loud voice,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 56. **Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest**  
 ■ unto his people Israel,  
 ■ **according to all that he promised:** there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.  
 ■ 57. The LORD our  
 ■ **God be with us**, as he was with our fathers:  
 ■ **let him not leave us, nor forsake us:**  
 ■ 58. **That he may incline our hearts** unto him, to walk in all his ways, and  
 ■ **to keep his commandments**, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.  
 ■ 59. **And let these my words**, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD,  
 ■ **be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people**  
 ■ **Israel at all times**, as the matter shall require:  
 ■ 60. **That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God**, and that there is none else.  
 ■ 61. **Let your heart** therefore **be perfect** with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and  
 ■ **to keep his commandments**, as at this day.  
 ■ 62. **And the king, and all Israel** with him,  
 ■ **offered sacrifice** before the LORD.  
 ■ 63. And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep.  
 ■ **So the king and all** the children of



- **Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.**
- 64. **The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court** that was before the house of the LORD:
- **for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings:** because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.
- 65. **And at that time Solomon held a feast;** and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even
- **fourteen days.**
- 66. **On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And it came to pass,** when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,
- 2. **That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time,** as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.
- 3. **And the LORD said** unto him, **I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication,** that thou hast made before me:
- **I have hallowed this house,** which thou hast built,
- **to put my name there for ever;** and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
- 4. **And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked,** in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, **to do according to all that I have commanded thee,** and will keep my statutes and my judgments:
- 5. **Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised** to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.
- 6. **But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments** and my statutes which I have set before you, **but go and serve other gods,** and worship them:
- 7. **Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:**
- 8. **And at this house, which is high, every one** that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they **shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto his land, and to this house?**
- 9. **And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God,** who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.
- 10. **And it came to pass at the end of twenty years,** when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,
- 11. (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had

furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire.) that then

king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12. And Hiram came out from Tyre

to see the cities

which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother?

And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

14. And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15. And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for

to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and

Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and

Megiddo, and Gezer.

16. For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites

that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present

unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17. And Solomon built Gezer, and

Beth-horon the nether,

18. And Baalath, and Tadmor

in the wilderness, in the land,

19. And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his

chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in

Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20. And all the people

that were

left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21. Their children that were left after them in the land,

whom the children of

Israel also

were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen:

but they were men

of war, and his

servants, and his

princes, and his

captains, and rulers

of his chariots, and

his horsemen.

23. These were

the chief of the

officers that were

over Solomon's work,

five hundred and fifty,

which bare rule over

the people

that wrought in the work.

24. But Pharaoh's daughter

came up out of the city of David

unto her house which

Solomon had built for her:

then did he build Millo.

25. And three times in a

year did Solomon offer burnt

offerings and peace offerings

upon the altar which he built

unto the LORD,

and he burnt incense upon

the altar that was before the LORD.

So he finished the house.

26. And king Solomon

made a navy of ships in

Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth,

on the shore of the

Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27. And Hiram sent in the

navy his servants,

shipmen that had

knowledge of the sea, with

- the servants of Solomon.
- 28. **And they came to Ophir,**
- **and fetched** from thence
- **gold, four hundred**
- **and twenty talents,**
- and brought *it* to king Solomon.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And when the queen of**
- **Sheba heard of the fame**
- **of Solomon** concerning the name of the LORD.
- **she came to prove him with**
- **hard questions.**
- 2. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones:
- **and** when she was come to Solomon,
- **she communed with him** of all that was in her heart.
- 3. **And Solomon told her**
- **all her questions:** there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.
- 4. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,
- 5. And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.
- 6. **And she said to the king,**
- **It was a true report that I**
- **heard** in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.
- 7. **Howbeit I believed not** the words,
- **until I came,** and mine eyes had seen *it*:
- **and, behold, the half was**
- **not told me: thy wisdom**
- **and prosperity exceedeth**
- **the fame which I heard.**
- 8. Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.
- 9. **Blessed be** the LORD

- **thy God, which delighted**
- **in thee,** to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.
- 10. **And she gave the king**
- **an hundred and twenty**
- **talents of gold,** and of
- **spices** very great store,
- **and precious stones:** there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
- 11. **And the navy**
- **also of Hiram,** that brought gold from Ophir,
- **brought in from Ophir** great plenty of
- **almug trees, and**
- **precious stones.**
- 12. And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.
- 13. **And king Solomon gave**
- **unto the queen of Sheba** all her desire,
- **whatsoever she asked,** beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty.
- **So she turned and**
- **went to her own country,** she and her servants.
- 14. **Now the weight of gold**
- **that came to Solomon in**
- **one year was six hundred**
- **threescore and six talents** of gold,
- 15. **Beside that he had** of the merchantmen, and of
- **the traffic of the**
- **spice merchants,** and of all
- **the kings of Arabia, and of**
- **the governors**
- **of the country.**
- 16. **And king Solomon**
- **made two hundred**
- **targets of beaten**
- **gold:** six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.
- 17. **And he made**

- **three hundred shields of** beaten
- **gold**; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 18. **Moreover the king made** a great
- **throne of ivory**, and
- **overlaid it**
- **with the best**
- **gold**.
- 19. **The throne had six** steps, and the top of the throne was round behind:
- **and there were stays on** either side on the place
- **of the seat**,
- **and two lions** stood
- **beside the stays**.
- 20. **And twelve** lions stood there
- **on the**
- **one side and on the other** **upon the six steps**: there was not the like made in any kingdom.
- 21. **And all** king Solomon's
- **drinking vessels were** of
- **gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
- 22. **For the king had** at sea
- **a navy** of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish,
- **bringing gold**, and
- **silver**, **ivory**, and
- **apes**, and **peacocks**.
- 23. **So king Solomon**
- **exceeded all the kings of** the earth for riches and for
- **wisdom**.
- 24. **And all the earth sought** to Solomon,
- **to hear his wisdom**, which
- **God had put in his heart**.
- 25. **And they brought** every man his present, vessels of
- **silver**, and vessels of
- **gold**, and
- **garments**, and
- **armour**, and

- **spices**, **horses**, and **mules**, a rate year by year.
- 26. **And Solomon** gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he
- **had a thousand** and
- **four hundred chariots**, and
- **twelve thousand**
- **horsemen**, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.
- 27. **And the king made**
- **silver** to be
- **in Jerusalem as stones**,
- **and cedars** made he to be
- **as the sycomore trees** that are in the vale, for abundance.
- 28. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.
- 29. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **But king Solomon loved** many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:
- 2. **Of the nations** concerning which the LORD
- **said** unto the children of Israel, **Ye shall not go in to them**, neither shall they come in unto you: **for** surely
- **they will turn away your heart after their gods**: Solomon clave unto these in love.
- 3. **And he had seven** hundred wives,
- **princesses**, and **three** hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.
- 4. For it came to pass, **when Solomon was old**, that
- **his wives turned away his heart after other gods**: and

his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5. **For Solomon went after Ashoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.**

6. **And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.**

7. **Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.**

8. **And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.**

9. **And the LORD was angry with Solomon,** because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,

10. And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11. **Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee,**

**I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.**

12. **Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.**

13. **Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake,**

and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14. **And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.**

15. **For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;**

16. (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17. **That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.**

18. **And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.**

19. **And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife** the sister of his own wife, **the sister of Tahpenes the queen.**

20. **And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.**

21. **And when Hadad heard that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead,**

**Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.**

22. **Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with**

■ **me**, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?  
 ■ **And he answered, Nothing:**  
 ■ **howbeit let me go** in any wise.  
 ■ 23. **And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah**, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:  
 ■ 24. **And he gathered men** unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah*:  
 ■ **and they went to Damascus, and** dwelt therein, and  
 ■ **reigned** in Damascus.  
 ■ 25. **And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon**, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.  
 ■ 26. **And Jeroboam the son of Nebat**, an Ephrathite of Zereda,  
 ■ **Solomon's servant**, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he  
 ■ **lifted up his hand against the king.**  
 ■ 27. **And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king:**  
 ■ **Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David** his father.  
 ■ 28. **And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour:**  
 ■ **and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.**  
 ■ 29. **And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem**, that  
 ■ **the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment;** and they two *were* alone in the field:

■ 30. **And Ahijah caught the new garment** that was on him, and **rent it in twelve pieces:**  
 ■ 31. **And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD,** the God of Israel, Behold,  
 ■ **I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:**  
 ■ 32. (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)  
 ■ 33. **Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth** the goddess of the Zidonians,  
 ■ **Chemosh** the god of the Moabites,  
 ■ **and Milcom** the god of the children of Ammon,  
 ■ **and have not walked in my ways**, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to *keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.  
 ■ 34. **Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom** out of his hand:  
 ■ **but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake**, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:  
 ■ 35. **But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.**  
 ■ 36. **And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem**, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.  
 ■ 37. **And I will take thee,**

- **and thou shalt reign** according to all that thy soul desireth, and
- **shalt be king over Israel.**
- 38. And it shall be,
- **if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee,** and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did: that
- **I will be with thee,**
- **and build thee a sure house,** as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.
- 39. **And I will** for this
- **afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.**
- 40. **Solomon sought** therefore
- **to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam** arose, and
- **fled into Egypt,** unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt
- **until the death of Solomon.**
- 41. **And the rest of the acts of Solomon,** and all that he did, and his wisdom, **are** they not
- **written in the book of the acts of Solomon?**
- 42. And the time that
- **Solomon reigned** in Jerusalem over all Israel was
- **forty years.**
- 43. **And Solomon slept** with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father:
- **and Rehoboam his son**
- **reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come** to Shechem
- **to make him king.**
- 2. And it came to pass,
- **when Jeroboam** (the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt,
- **heard of it,** (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)
- 3. That they sent and called him. And
- **Jeroboam and all the congregation** of Israel

- **came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,**
- 4. **Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make** thou the grievous service of thy father, and
- **his heavy yoke** which he put upon us,
- **lighter, and we will serve thee.**
- 5. **And he said** unto them,
- **Depart yet for three days, then come again** to me. And the people departed.
- 6. **And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men,** that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived,
- **and said, How do ye advise that I may answer** this people?
- 7. **And they spake** unto him,
- **saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day,** and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them,
- **then they will be thy servants for ever.**
- 8. **But he** forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and
- **consulted with the young men** that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:
- 9. **And he said** unto them,
- **What counsel give ye** that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?
- 10. **And the young men** that were grown up with him
- **spake** unto him,
- **saying, Thus shalt thou speak** unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them,
- **My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.**

11. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke:

- **my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.**

- 12. **So Jeroboam and all the people came** to Rehoboam **the third day**, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

- 13. **And the king answered** the people **roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel**

that they gave him;

- 14. **And spake** to them after the counsel of the young men, **saying**, My father made your yoke heavy, and

- **I will add to your yoke:** my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

- 16. **So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered** the king, **saying, What portion have we in David?** *neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David.*

- **So Israel departed** unto their tents.

17. But *as for* the children of Israel which dwell in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

- 18. **Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him** with stones, **that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed** to get him up to his chariot, **to flee to Jerusalem.**

19. So Israel rebelled against the

house of David unto this day.

- 20. **And** it came to pass, **when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again**, that

- **they** sent and called him unto the congregation, and **made him king over all Israel:** there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

- 21. **And when Rehoboam**

was come to Jerusalem, he **assembled** all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors,

- **to fight against** the house of Israel, **to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam**

the son of Solomon.

- 22. **But the word of God came unto Shemaiah**

the man of God,

- **saying,** 23. **Speak unto Rehoboam,**

the son of Solomon, king of Judah,

- **and** unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24. Thus saith the LORD,

- **Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren** the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me.

- **They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned** to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

- 25. **Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein;** and went out from thence,

- **and built Penuel.** 26. **And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:**

- 27. **If this people go up to do sacrifice in**



■ the house of the LORD at  
 ■ **Jerusalem, then shall**  
 ■ the heart of  
 ■ **this people turn again unto**  
 ■ their lord, *even* unto  
 ■ **Rehoboam** king of Judah,  
 ■ **and they shall kill me,** and go  
 ■ again to Rehoboam king of Judah.  
 ■ 28. **Whereupon the king**  
 ■ look counsel, and  
 ■ **made two calves of gold,**  
 ■ **and said** unto them, It is too much  
 ■ for you to go up to Jerusalem:  
 ■ **behold thy gods,**  
 ■ **O Israel,** which brought thee up  
 ■ out of the land of Egypt.  
 ■ 29. And he set the one in Beth-el,  
 ■ and the other put he in Dan.  
 ■ 30. **And this thing became a**  
 ■ **sin: for the people went to**  
 ■ **worship before** the  
 ■ **one,** *even* unto Dan.  
 ■ 31. **And he made an**  
 ■ **house of high places,**  
 ■ **and made priests** of the  
 ■ lowest of the people, which were  
 ■ **not of the sons**  
 ■ **of Levi.**  
 ■ 32. **And Jeroboam**  
 ■ **ordained a feast**  
 ■ in the eighth month, on the  
 ■ fifteenth day of the month,  
 ■ **like** unto  
 ■ **the feast** that is  
 ■ **in Judah,**  
 ■ and he offered upon the altar.  
 ■ **So did he in Beth-el,**  
 ■ **sacrificing unto the calves**  
 ■ **that he had made:** and he  
 ■ placed in Beth-el the priests of the  
 ■ high places which he had made.  
 ■ 33. So he offered upon the altar which  
 ■ he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth  
 ■ day of the eighth month, *even* in the  
 ■ month which he had devised of his  
 ■ own heart: and ordained a feast unto  
 ■ the children of Israel: and he offered  
 ■ upon the altar, and burnt incense.

## CHAPTER 13

■ 1. **And, behold, there came**  
 ■ **a man of God out of Judah**  
 ■ **by the word of the LORD**

■ **unto Beth-el: and**  
 ■ **Jeroboam stood by the**  
 ■ **altar** to burn incense.  
 ■ 2. **And he cried**  
 ■ against the altar in  
 ■ **the word of the LORD, and**  
 ■ **said, O altar, altar,**  
 ■ **thus saith the LORD;** Behold,  
 ■ **a child shall be born unto**  
 ■ **the house of David, Josiah**  
 ■ **by name; and upon thee**  
 ■ **shall he offer the priests**  
 ■ **of the high places**  
 ■ that burn incense upon thee,  
 ■ **and men's bones shall be**  
 ■ **burnt upon thee.**  
 ■ 3. And he gave a sign the  
 ■ same day, saying,  
 ■ **This is the sign** which  
 ■ **the LORD hath spoken;**  
 ■ **Behold, the altar shall be**  
 ■ **rent, and the ashes**  
 ■ that are upon it shall be  
 ■ **poured out.**  
 ■ 4. And it came to pass,  
 ■ **when king**  
 ■ **Jeroboam heard** the saying of  
 ■ the man of God, which had cried  
 ■ against the altar in Beth-el, that  
 ■ **he put forth his hand from**  
 ■ **the altar, saying, Lay hold**  
 ■ **on him. And his hand,**  
 ■ which he put forth against him,  
 ■ **dried up, so that he could**  
 ■ **not pull it in** again to him.  
 ■ 5. **The altar also was rent,**  
 ■ **and the ashes poured out**  
 ■ from the altar,  
 ■ **according to** the sign which the  
 ■ man of God had given by  
 ■ **the word of the LORD.**  
 ■ 6. **And the king** answered and  
 ■ **said** unto the man of God,  
 ■ Entreat now the face of the LORD  
 ■ thy God, and  
 ■ **pray for me, that my hand**  
 ■ **may be restored** me again.  
 ■ **And the man of God**  
 ■ **besought the LORD, and the**  
 ■ **king's hand was restored**  
 ■ him again, and became as *it was*  
 ■ before.  
 ■ 7. **And the king said**

■ unto the man of God,  
 ■ **Come home with me, and**  
 ■ **refresh thyself, and I will**  
 ■ **give thee a reward.**  
 ■ 8. **And the man of God said**  
 unto the king, If thou wilt  
 give me half thine house,  
 ■ **I will not go in with thee,**  
 neither will I eat bread  
 nor drink water in this place:  
 ■ 9. **For so was it charged me**  
 by the word of the LORD, saying,  
 Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor  
 turn again by the same way that  
 thou camest.  
 ■ 10. **So he went another way,**  
 ■ **and returned not** by the way  
 that he came  
 ■ **to Beth-el.**  
 ■ 11. **Now there dwelt an old**  
 ■ **prophet in Beth-el; and his**  
 ■ **sons** came and  
 ■ **told him all** the works that  
 ■ **the man of God had done**  
 that day in Beth-el: the words which  
 he had spoken unto the king, them  
 they told also to their father.  
 12. And their father said unto them,  
 What way went he? For his sons had  
 seen what way the man of God went,  
 which came from Judah.  
 ■ 13. **And he said unto his**  
 ■ **sons, Saddle me the ass.**  
 So they saddled him the ass: and  
 he rode thereon,  
 ■ 14. **And went after the man**  
 ■ **of God, and found him**  
 ■ **sitting under an oak: and**  
 ■ **he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Art thou the man**  
 of God that camest  
 ■ **from Judah? And he said,**  
 ■ **I am.**  
 ■ 15. **Then he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Come home with me, and**  
 ■ **eat bread.**  
 ■ 16. **And he said, I may not**  
 ■ **return with thee,** nor go in with  
 thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink  
 water with thee in this place:  
 ■ 17. **For it was said to me by**  
 ■ **the word of the LORD,**  
 Thou shalt

■ **eat no bread** nor drink water  
 ■ **there,** nor turn again to go by the  
 way that thou camest.  
 ■ 18. **He said** unto him,  
 ■ **I am a prophet also**  
 as thou art;  
 ■ **and an angel spake unto**  
 ■ **me** by the word of the LORD,  
 ■ **saying, Bring him back**  
 with thee into thine house, that he  
 may eat bread and drink water.  
 ■ **But he lied unto him.**  
 ■ 19. **So he went back with**  
 ■ **him,** and did eat bread in his house,  
 and drank water.  
 ■ 20. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as they sat at the table,** that  
 ■ **the word of the LORD came**  
 ■ **unto the prophet that**  
 ■ **brought him back:**  
 ■ 21. **And he cried** unto the man of  
 God that came from Judah,  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD, Forasmuch as**  
 ■ **thou hast disobeyed the**  
 mouth of the  
 ■ **LORD,** and hast not kept the  
 commandment which the LORD thy  
 God commanded thee,  
 22. But camest back, and hast eaten  
 bread and drunk water in the place,  
 of the which *the LORD* did say to thee,  
 Eat no bread, and drink no water;  
 ■ **thy carcase shall not**  
 ■ **come unto the sepulchre**  
 ■ **of thy fathers.**  
 ■ 23. **And** it came to pass,  
 after he had eaten bread,  
 and after he had drunk, that  
 ■ **he saddled** for him  
 ■ **the ass, to wit,**  
 ■ **for the prophet whom**  
 ■ **he had brought back.**  
 ■ 24. **And when he was gone,**  
 ■ **a lion met him** by the way,  
 ■ **and slew him:**  
 and his carcase was cast in  
 the way, and the ass stood by it,  
 the lion also stood by the carcase.  
 ■ 25. **And, behold, men**  
 ■ **passed by, and saw the**  
 ■ **carcase** cast in the way,  
 ■ **and the lion standing by**

the carcase:

- **and they** came and
- **told it in the city**
- **where the old**
- **prophet dwelt.**
- 26. **And when the prophet**
- **that brought him back**
- from the way
- **heard thereof.**
- **he said, It is the man of**
- **God, who was disobedient**
- unto the word of the LORD: therefore
- the LORD hath delivered him unto the
- lion, which hath torn him, and slain
- him, according to the word of the
- LORD, which he spake unto him.
- 27. And he spake to his sons,
- saying, Saddle me the ass.
- And they saddled *him*.
- 28. **And he went and found**
- **his carcase** cast in the way,
- and the ass
- **and** the lion standing by
- the carcase:
- **the lion had not eaten the**
- **carcase,** nor torn the ass.
- 29. **And the prophet took up**
- **the carcase** of the man of God,
- and laid it upon the ass,
- **and brought it back:**
- and the old prophet came to the city,
- to mourn and to bury him.
- 30. **And he laid his carcase**
- **in his own grave;** and they
- mourned over him, *saying,* Alas, my
- brother!
- 31. And it came to pass,
- **after he had buried him,** that
- **he spake** to his sons,
- **saying, When I**
- **am dead,** then
- **bury me** in the sepulchre
- **wherein the man of**
- **God is buried;**
- lay my bones beside his bones:
- 32. **For the saying which he**
- **cried** by the word of the LORD
- **against the altar in Beth-el,**
- **and** against all the houses of
- **the high places**
- which *are* in the cities of Samaria,
- **shall surely come to pass.**
- 33. **After this thing**

- **Jeroboam returned not**
- **from his evil way,** but made again
- of the lowest of the people priests of
- the high places: whosoever would, he
- consecrated him, and he became *one*
- of the priests of the high places.
- 34. **And this thing became**
- **sin unto the house of**
- **Jeroboam, even to cut it**
- **off,** and to destroy *it*
- **from off the face of**
- **the earth.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **At that time Abijah the**
- **son of Jeroboam fell sick.**
- 2. **And Jeroboam said to**
- **his wife, Arise,** I pray thee, and
- **disguise thyself,**
- that thou be not known to
- be the wife of Jeroboam: and
- **get thee to Shiloh:** behold,
- **there is Ahijah the prophet,**
- which told me that *I should be* king
- over this people.
- 3. And take with thee ten loaves, and
- cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and
- go to him:
- **he shall tell thee what shall**
- **become of the child.**
- 4. **And Jeroboam's wife did**
- **so,** and arose, and went to Shiloh,
- and came to the house of Ahijah.
- **But Ahijah could not see;**
- **for his eyes were set by**
- reason of his
- **age.**
- 5. **And the LORD said unto**
- **Ahijah,** Behold,
- **the wife of Jeroboam**
- **cometh** to ask a thing of thee for
- her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus
- shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be,
- **when she cometh in, that**
- **she shall feign herself**
- **to be another woman.**
- 6. **And it was so,** when Ahijah heard
- the sound of her feet,
- **as she came in** at the door, that
- **he said, Come in, thou wife**
- **of Jeroboam;** why feignest thou
- thyself *to be* another?
- **for I am sent to thee with**

■ **heavy tidings.**

■ 7. **Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus**

■ **saieth the LORD** God of Israel,

■ **Forasmuch as I exalted**

■ **thee** from among the people,

■ **and made thee prince**

over my people Israel,

■ 8. **And rent the kingdom**

■ **away from the house of**

■ **David, and gave it thee:**

■ **and yet thou hast not been**

■ **as my servant David,** who

kept my commandments, and who

followed me with all his heart, to do

that only which was right in mine eyes;

■ 9. **But hast done**

■ **evil above all** that were

■ **before thee:** for thou hast gone

and made thee other gods, and molten

images, to provoke me to anger, and

hast cast me behind thy back:

■ 10. **Therefore,** behold,

■ **I will bring evil upon the**

■ **house of Jeroboam,** and will

cut off from Jeroboam him that

pisseth against the wall, and him that

is shut up and left in Israel,

■ **and will take away the**

■ **remnant** of the house

■ **of Jeroboam, as a**

■ **man taketh away dung,**

■ **fill it be all gone.**

■ 11. **Him that dieth of**

■ **Jeroboam in the city shall**

■ **the dogs eat; and him that**

■ **dieth in the field shall the**

■ **fowls** of the air

■ **eat:** for the LORD hath spoken it.

■ 12. **Arise** thou therefore,

■ **get thee to thine own house:**

and when thy feet enter into the city,

■ **the child shall die.**

■ 13. **And all Israel shall**

mourn for him, and

■ **bury him: for he only of**

■ **Jeroboam shall come**

■ **to the grave, because**

■ **in him there is found**

■ **some good** thing toward

the LORD God of Israel in the

house of Jeroboam.

■ 14. **Moreover the LORD**

■ **shall raise** him

■ **up a king over Israel, who**

■ **shall cut off** the house of

■ **Jeroboam**

that day: but what? even now.

■ 15. **For the LORD**

■ **shall smite Israel,**

as a reed is shaken in the water,

■ **and** he shall

■ **root up Israel** out of this good

land, which he gave to their fathers,

■ **and** shall

■ **scatter them beyond**

■ **the river, because they**

■ **have made their groves,**

■ **provoking the LORD**

■ **to anger.**

■ 16. **And he shall give Israel**

■ **up because** of the sins of

■ **Jeroboam,** who

■ **did sin,** and who

■ **made Israel to sin.**

■ 17. **And Jeroboam's**

■ **wife arose,** and departed,

and came to Tirzah:

■ **and when she came to**

the threshold of

■ **the door, the child died;**

18. And they buried him; and all Israel

mourned for him, according to the

word of the LORD, which he spake

by the hand of his servant Ahijah

the prophet.

■ 19. **And the rest of the acts**

■ **of Jeroboam,** how he warred,

and how he reigned, behold, they

■ **are written** in the book of

■ **the chronicles of the**

■ **kings of Israel.**

20. And the days which

■ **Jeroboam reigned** were

■ **two and twenty years: and**

■ **he slept** with his fathers,

■ **and Nadab his son**

■ **reigned in his stead.**

■ 21. **And Rehoboam**

■ **the son of Solomon**

■ **reigned in Judah.** Rehoboam

was forty and one years old when he

began to reign, and he reigned

■ **seventeen years** in Jerusalem,

the city which the LORD did choose

out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his

name there. And his mother's name

- was Naamah an Ammonitess.
22. **And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD**, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.
23. **For they also built them high places, and images, and groves**, on every high hill, and under every green tree.
24. **And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations** which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
25. **And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:**
26. **And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD**, and the treasures of the king's house: he even took away all: **and he took away all the shields of gold** which Solomon had made.
27. **And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields**, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.
28. **And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD**, that **the guard bare them**, and brought them back into the guard chamber.
29. **Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam**, and all that he did, **are** they not **written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?**
30. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.
31. **And Rehoboam** slept with his fathers, and

- was buried** with his fathers **in the city of David**. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.
- **And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 15

1. Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.
2. **Three years reigned he in Jerusalem**, and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
3. **And he walked in all the sins of his father**, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.
4. **Nevertheless for David's sake** did the LORD his **God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son** after him, and to establish Jerusalem:
5. Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6. **And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.**
7. **Now the rest of the acts of Abijam**, and all that he did, **are** they not **written in the book of the chronicles** of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
8. **And Abijam slept** with his fathers: and they buried him in the city of David: **and Asa his son reigned** in his stead.
9. And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.
10. **And forty and one years reigned he in**

■ **Jerusalem.** And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.  
 ■ 11. **And Asa did** *that which was*  
 ■ **right in the eyes of the**  
 ■ **LORD, as did David** his father.  
 ■ 12. **And he took away the**  
 ■ **sodomites** out of the land,  
 ■ **and removed all the idols**  
 ■ that his fathers had made.  
 ■ 13. **And also Maachah his**  
 ■ **mother,** even her  
 ■ **he removed** from *being* queen,  
 ■ **because she** had  
 ■ **made an idol** in a grove;  
 ■ **and Asa destroyed**  
 ■ **her idol,** and burnt it by  
 ■ the brook Kidron.  
 ■ 14. **But the high places were**  
 ■ **not removed: nevertheless**  
 ■ **Asa's heart was perfect**  
 ■ **with the LORD** all his days.  
 15. And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.  
 ■ 16. **And there was war**  
 ■ **between Asa and Baasha**  
 ■ **king of Israel all their days.**  
 ■ 17. **And Baasha** king of Israel went up against Judah, and  
 ■ **built Ramah, that he might**  
 ■ **not suffer any to go out or**  
 ■ **come in to Asa** king of Judah.  
 ■ 18. **Then Asa took all the**  
 ■ **silver and the**  
 ■ **gold** *that were*  
 ■ **left in the treasures**  
 ■ of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house,  
 ■ **and delivered them**  
 ■ into the hand of his servants:  
 ■ and king Asa sent them  
 ■ **to Ben-hadad,** the son of  
 ■ Tabrimon, the son of Hezion,  
 ■ **king of Syria,**  
 ■ that dwelt at Damascus,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 19. **There is a league**  
 ■ **between me and thee,** *and*  
 ■ between my father and thy father:  
 ■ behold, I have sent unto thee a

■ present of silver and gold; come and  
 ■ **break thy league with**  
 ■ **Baasha king of Israel,**  
 ■ that he may depart from me.  
 ■ 20. **So Ben-hadad** ,  
 ■ hearkened unto king Asa, and  
 ■ **sent the captains of the**  
 ■ **hosts** which he had  
 ■ **against** the cities of  
 ■ **Israel,** and smote lion,  
 ■ and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah,  
 ■ and all Cinneroth, with all the  
 ■ land of Naphtali.  
 ■ 21. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when Baasha heard**  
 ■ *thereof,* that  
 ■ **he left off building of**  
 ■ **Ramah,**  
 ■ and dwelt in Tirzah.  
 ■ 22. **Then king Asa made a**  
 ■ **proclamation** throughout all  
 ■ Judah; none was exempted:  
 ■ **and they took away the**  
 ■ **stones of Ramah, and the**  
 ■ **timber thereof,** wherewith  
 ■ Baasha had builded;  
 ■ **and king Asa built with**  
 ■ **them Geba** of Benjamin,  
 ■ **and Mizpah.**  
 ■ 23. **The rest of all the acts of**  
 ■ **Asa,** and all his might, and all that he  
 ■ did, and the cities which he built,  
 ■ **are** they not  
 ■ **written in the book of**  
 ■ **the chronicles** of the kings of  
 ■ Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his  
 ■ old age he was diseased in his feet.  
 ■ 24. **And Asa slept**  
 ■ with his fathers,  
 ■ **and was buried** with his fathers  
 ■ **in the city of David** his father:  
 ■ **and Jehoshaphat his son**  
 ■ **reigned** in his stead.  
 ■ 25. **And Nadab**  
 ■ the son of Jeroboam  
 ■ **began to reign over Israel** in  
 ■ the second year of Asa king of Judah,  
 ■ **and reigned** over Israel  
 ■ **two years.**  
 ■ 26. **And he did evil**  
 ■ in the sight of the LORD, and  
 ■ walked in the way of his father,  
 ■ **and** in his sin wherewith

- he made Israel to sin.
- 27. **And Baasha the son of Ahijah**, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.
- 28. **Even in the third year of Asa** king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
- 29. **And** it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him.
- **according unto the saying of the LORD**, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:
- 30. Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.
- 31. **Now the rest of the acts of Nadab**, and all that he did, **are** they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- 32. And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
- 33. **In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha** the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, **twenty and four years.**
- 34. **And he did evil** in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu** the son of Hanani
- **against Baasha**, saying,
- 2. Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of

- the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and
- **thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam**,
- **and hast made** my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:
- 3. **Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha**, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- 4. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.
- 5. **Now the rest of the acts of Baasha**, and what he did, and his might, **are** they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- 6. **So Baasha slept** with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: **and Elah his son reigned** in his stead.
- 7. And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.
- 8. **In the twenty and sixth year of Asa** king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, **two years.**
- 9. **And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was** in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.
- 10. **And Zimri** went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah,
- **and reigned in his stead.**
- 11. **And** it came to pass,

■ **when he began to reign**, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that*  
 ■ **he slew all the house of**  
 ■ **Baasha**: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet.

13. For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

■ 15. **In the twenty** and  
 ■ **seventh year of Asa**  
 king of Judah

■ **did Zimri reign seven days**  
 in Tirzah.

■ **And the people were**  
 ■ **encamped against**  
 ■ **Gibbethon,**

which *belonged* to the Philistines.

■ 16. **And the people**  
*that were* encamped

■ **heard say, Zimri hath**  
 conspired, and hath also

■ **slain the king: wherefore**  
 ■ **all Israel made Omri,**  
 the captain of the host,

■ **king** over Israel

■ **that day** in the camp.

■ 17. **And Omri**

went up from Gibbethon,

■ **and all Israel** with him, and they  
 ■ **besieged Tirzah.**

■ 18. **And** it came to pass,

■ **when Zimri saw that the city**  
 ■ **was taken,** that

■ **he** went into the palace  
 of the king's house, and

■ **burnt the king's house**

■ **over him** with fire,

■ **and died.**

19. For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make

Israel to sin.

■ 20. **Now the rest of the acts**  
 ■ **of Zimri, and his treason**

that he wrought,

■ **are** they not

■ **written in the book of the**

■ **chronicles** of the kings of Israel?

■ 21. **Then were the people of**  
 ■ **Israel divided into two**

■ **parts: half** of the people

■ **followed Tibni** the son of Ginath,  
 to make him king;

■ **and half followed Omri.**

■ 22. **But** the people that followed

■ **Omri prevailed against**

the people that followed

■ **Tibni** the son of Ginath:

■ **so Tibni died,** and Omri reigned.

■ 23. **In the thirty** and

■ **first year of Asa** king of Judah

■ **began Omri to reign**

over Israel,

■ **twelve years:**

six years reigned he in Tirzah.

■ 24. **And he bought the**

■ **hill Samaria**

of Shemer for two talents of silver,

■ **and built** on the hill, and

called the name of

■ **the city** which he built, after the

name of Shemer, owner of the hill,

■ **Samaria.**

■ 25. **But Omri wrought evil in**

■ **the eyes of the LORD,** and did

■ **worse than all that were**

■ **before him.**

26. For he walked in all the way of

Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his

sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to

provoke the LORD God of Israel to

anger with their vanities.

27. Now the rest of the acts of Omri

which he did, and his might that he

shewed, *are* they not written in the

book of the chronicles of the

kings of Israel?

■ 28. **So Omri slept**

with his fathers,

■ **and was buried in**

■ **Samaria: and Ahab his son**

■ **reigned** in his stead.

■ 29. **And in the thirty** and

■ **eighth year of Asa**



king of Judah

- **began Ahab** the son of Omri
- **to reign** over Israel:
- **and Ahab** the son of Omri
- **reigned** over Israel in Samaria
- **twenty** and
- **two years.**
- 30. **And Ahab** the son of Omri
- **did evil** in the sight of the LORD
- **above all** that *were*
- **before him.**
- 31. **And** it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that
- **he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians,** and went
- **and served Baal,** and worshipped him.
- 32. **And he reared up an altar for Baal** in the house of Baal, which he had built
- **in Samaria.**
- 33. **And Ahab** made a grove; and Ahab
- **did more to provoke the LORD** God of Israel to anger
- **than all the kings** of Israel that were
- **before him.**
- 34. **In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho:** he laid the foundation thereof in Abram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **And Elijah the Tishbite, who** was of the inhabitants of Gilead,
- **said unto Ahab, As the LORD** God of Israel
- **liveth,** before whom I stand,
- **there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but**
- **according to my word.**
- 2. **And the word of the LORD**
- **came unto him, saying,**
- 3. Get thee hence, and
- **turn thee**

- **eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith,** that *is* before Jordan.
- 4. And it shall be, *that*
- **thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have**
- **commanded the ravens to feed thee** there.
- 5. **So he went** and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
- 6. **And the ravens brought him bread and flesh** in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.
- 7. **And** it came to pass after a while, that
- **the brook dried up,** because there had been no rain in the land.
- 8. **And the word of the LORD**
- **came unto him, saying,**
- 9. **Arise, get thee to Zarephath,**
- which *belongeth* to Zidon,
- **and dwell there:** behold,
- **I have commanded a widow woman** there
- **to sustain thee.**
- 10. So he arose and went to Zarephath.
- **And when he came to** the gate of
- **the city, behold,**
- **the widow woman was there** gathering of
- **sticks: and he** called to her, and
- **said, Fetch me, I pray thee,**
- **a little water**
- in a vessel, that I may drink.
- 11. **And as she was going** to fetch *it,*
- **he** called to her, and
- **said, Bring me, I pray thee,**
- **a morsel of bread**
- in thine hand.
- 12. **And she said,**
- *As the LORD thy God liveth,*
- **I have not a cake, but an**
- **handful of meal** in a barrel,
- **and a little oil**
- in a cruse: and, behold,
- **I am gathering two sticks,**

■ that I may go in and  
 ■ dress it for me and my son,  
 ■ that we may eat it,  
 ■ and die.

■ 13. And Elijah said  
 unto her, Fear not; go *and*  
 ■ do as thou hast said: but  
 ■ make me thereof  
 ■ a little cake first, and bring it  
 unto me, and after make for thee and  
 for thy son.

■ 14. For thus saith the LORD  
 God of Israel,  
 ■ The barrel of meal shall not  
 ■ waste, neither shall the  
 cruse of  
 ■ oil fail, until the day that  
 ■ the LORD sendeth rain  
 upon the earth.

■ 15. And she went and  
 ■ did according to the  
 ■ saying of Elijah:  
 and she, and he, and her house,  
 did eat *many* days.

■ 16. And the barrel of  
 ■ meal wasted not, neither  
 ■ did the cruse of  
 ■ oil fail, according to the word of the  
 LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

■ 17. And it came to pass  
 after these things, that  
 ■ the son of the woman,  
 the mistress of the house,  
 ■ fell sick; and his sickness  
 was so sore, that  
 ■ there was no breath left  
 in him.

■ 18. And she said unto  
 ■ Elijah, What have I to do with thee,  
 O thou man of God?  
 ■ art thou come unto me to call my  
 sin to remembrance, and  
 ■ to slay my son?

■ 19. And he said unto her,  
 ■ Give me thy son.  
 ■ And he took him  
 out of her bosom, and carried him  
 up into a loft, where he abode,  
 ■ and laid him upon  
 ■ his own bed.

■ 20. And he cried unto the  
 ■ LORD, and said, O LORD my God,  
 ■ hast thou also

■ brought evil upon the  
 ■ widow with whom I sojourn,  
 ■ by slaying her son?

■ 21. And he stretched  
 ■ himself upon the child three  
 ■ times, and cried unto the  
 ■ LORD, and said, O LORD my  
 ■ God, I pray thee,  
 ■ let this child's soul come  
 ■ into him again.

■ 22. And the LORD heard  
 the voice of  
 ■ Elijah; and the soul of the  
 ■ child came into him again,  
 ■ and he revived.

■ 23. And Elijah took the child, and  
 brought him down out of the chamber  
 into the house, and

■ delivered him unto his  
 ■ mother: and Elijah  
 ■ said, See, thy son liveth.

■ 24. And the woman said  
 to Elijah,  
 ■ Now by this  
 ■ I know that  
 ■ thou art a man of God, and  
 ■ that the word of the LORD  
 ■ in thy mouth is truth.

## CHAPTER 18

■ 1. And it came to pass *after* many  
 days, that  
 ■ the word of the LORD came  
 ■ to Elijah in the third year,  
 ■ saying, Go, shew thyself  
 ■ unto Ahab; and I will send  
 ■ rain upon the earth.

2. And Elijah went to shew himself  
 unto Ahab. And *there* was a sore  
 famine in Samaria.

■ 3. And Ahab called  
 ■ Obadiah, which was  
 ■ the governor of his house.  
 ■ (Now Obadiah feared the  
 ■ LORD greatly:

■ 4. For it was so,  
 ■ when Jezebel cut off the  
 ■ prophets of the LORD, that  
 ■ Obadiah took an hundred  
 ■ prophets, and  
 ■ hid them by fifty in a  
 ■ cave, and fed them  
 with bread and water.)

- 5. **And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go** into the land, **unto all fountains** of water, **and** unto **all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules** alive, that we lose not all the beasts.
- 6. **So they divided the land** between them **to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way** by himself, **and Obadiah went another way** by himself.
- 7. **And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he** knew him, and fell on his face, and **said, Art thou** that my lord **Elijah?**
- 8. **And he answered** him, **I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.**
- 9. **And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?**
- 10. As the LORD thy God liveth, **there is no nation** or kingdom, **whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee:** and when they said, *He is not there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.
- 11. **And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.**
- 12. **And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone** from thee, that **the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me:** but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.
- 13. **Was it not told** my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, **how I hid an hundred**
- **men of the LORD's prophets** by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
- 14. **And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord. Behold, Elijah is here:** and he shall slay me.
- 15. **And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day.**
- 16. **So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.**
- 17. **And** it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that **Ahab said** unto him, **Art thou he that troubleth Israel?**
- 18. **And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but** thou, and thy father's house, in that **ye have** forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast **followed Baalim.**
- 19. **Now** therefore send, **and gather** to me **all Israel** unto mount **Carmel, and the prophets of Baal** four hundred and fifty, **and the prophets of the groves** four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.
- 20. **So Ahab** sent unto all the children of Israel, and **gathered the prophets** together **unto mount Carmel.**
- 21. **And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.**
- 22. **Then said Elijah** unto the people, *I, even I only, remain a prophet of*

- the LORD; but Baal's  
 ■ prophets *are* four hundred  
 ■ and fifty men.  
 ■ 23. Let them therefore  
 ■ give us  
 ■ two bullocks; and let them  
 ■ choose one  
 ■ bullock for themselves,  
 ■ and cut it in pieces, and lay  
 ■ it on wood, and put no fire  
 ■ under: and  
 ■ I will dress the other  
 ■ bullock, and lay it on wood,  
 ■ and put no fire under:  
 ■ 24. And call ye on the name of  
 ■ your gods, and  
 ■ I will call on the name of  
 ■ the LORD: and the God that  
 ■ answereth by fire, let him  
 ■ be God. And all the people  
 ■ answered and said,  
 ■ It is well spoken.  
 ■ 25. And Elijah said unto  
 ■ the prophets of Baal,  
 ■ Choose you one bullock for  
 ■ yourselves, and dress it first; for ye  
 ■ are many; and call on the name of  
 ■ your gods, but put no fire under.  
 ■ 26. And they  
 ■ took the bullock which was  
 ■ given them, and they dressed it,  
 ■ and called on the name of  
 ■ Baal from morning even  
 ■ until noon, saying,  
 ■ O Baal, hear us. But there  
 ■ was no voice, nor any that  
 ■ answered. And they leaped upon the  
 ■ altar which was made.  
 ■ 27. And  
 ■ it came to pass  
 ■ at noon, that  
 ■ Elijah mocked them, and  
 ■ said, Cry aloud: for he is a  
 ■ god; either he is talking, or  
 ■ he is pursuing, or he is  
 ■ in a journey, or peradventure he  
 ■ sleepeth, and  
 ■ must be awaked.  
 ■ 28. And they cried aloud,  
 ■ and cut themselves  
 ■ after their manner  
 ■ with knives and lancets, till  
 ■ the blood gushed out
- upon them.  
 29. And it came to pass,  
 ■ when midday was past, and  
 ■ they prophesied until the time  
 ■ of the offering of  
 ■ the evening sacrifice, that  
 ■ there was neither voice,  
 ■ nor any to  
 ■ answer, nor any that regarded.  
 ■ 30. And Elijah said unto all  
 ■ the people, Come near  
 ■ unto me. And all the people came  
 ■ near unto him.  
 ■ And he repaired the altar of  
 ■ the LORD that was broken down.  
 ■ 31. And Elijah took twelve  
 ■ stones, according to the number of  
 ■ the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto  
 ■ whom the word of the LORD came,  
 ■ saying, Israel shall be thy name:  
 ■ 32. And with the stones  
 ■ he built an altar  
 ■ in the name of the LORD:  
 ■ and he made a trench  
 ■ about the altar, as great as  
 ■ would contain two measures of seed.  
 ■ 33. And he  
 ■ put the wood in order, and  
 ■ cut the bullock in pieces,  
 ■ and laid him on the wood,  
 ■ and said, Fill four barrels  
 ■ with water, and pour  
 ■ it on the burnt  
 ■ sacrifice, and on the  
 ■ wood.  
 ■ 34. And he said, Do  
 ■ it the second time.  
 ■ And they did it the second time.  
 ■ And he said, Do it the third  
 ■ time. And they did it the third time.  
 ■ 35. And the water ran round  
 ■ about the altar; and he  
 ■ filled the trench also  
 ■ with water.  
 ■ 36. And it came to pass at  
 ■ the time of the offering of the  
 ■ evening sacrifice, that  
 ■ Elijah the prophet came near, and  
 ■ said, LORD God  
 ■ of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel,  
 ■ let it be known this day  
 ■ that thou art God in Israel,  
 ■ and that I am thy servant,

■ **and that I have done all these things at thy word.**  
 37. Hear me, O LORD, hear me,  
 ■ **that this people may know that thou art** the LORD  
 ■ **God,** and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.  
 ■ 38. **Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice,** and  
 ■ **the wood,** and  
 ■ **the stones,** and  
 ■ **the dust, and licked up the water** that was  
 ■ **in the trench.**  
 ■ 39. **And when all the people saw it,** they  
 ■ **fell on their faces: and they said,** The LORD, he *is* the  
 ■ **God;** the LORD, he *is* the God.  
 ■ 40. **And Elijah said** unto them,  
 ■ **Take the prophets of Baal;** let not one of them escape.  
 ■ **And they took them:** and  
 ■ **Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.**  
 ■ 41. **And Elijah said unto Ahab,** Get thee up,  
 ■ **eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.**  
 42. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.  
 ■ **And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth,**  
 ■ **and put his face between his knees,**  
 ■ 43. **And said to his servant,** Go up now,  
 ■ **look toward the sea.** And he went up, and  
 ■ **looked, and said, There is nothing.** And he said, Go again seven times.  
 ■ 44. **And it came to pass at the seventh time,**  
 ■ that he said, Behold,  
 ■ **there ariseth a little cloud** out of the sea, like a man's hand.

■ **And he said, Go up,** say unto Ahab,  
 Prepare *thy chariot,* and  
 ■ **get thee down that the rain stop thee not.**  
 ■ 45. **And it came to pass in the mean while,** that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and  
 ■ **there was a great rain.**  
 ■ **And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.**  
 ■ 46. **And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah;** and he girded up his loins, and  
 ■ **ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.**

## CHAPTER 19

■ 1. **And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done,** and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.  
 ■ 2. **Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying,** So let the gods do  
 ■ **to me,** and more also,  
 ■ **if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow** about this time.  
 ■ 3. **And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life,** and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.  
 ■ 4. But he himself went a day's journey  
 ■ **into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die;**  
 and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life;  
 ■ for *I am* not better than my fathers.  
 ■ 5. **And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree,** behold, then  
 ■ **an angel touched him, and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Arise and eat.**

■ 6. **And** he looked, and,  
 ■ **behold, there was a cake**  
 baked on the coals,  
 ■ **and** a cruse of  
 ■ **water** at his head.  
 ■ **And he did eat and drink,**  
 ■ **and laid him down again.**  
 ■ 7. **And the angel** of the LORD  
 ■ **came again**  
 the second time, and touched him,  
 ■ **and said, Arise and eat;**  
 ■ **because the journey is**  
 ■ **too great for thee.**  
 ■ 8. **And he** arose,  
 and did eat and drink, and  
 ■ **went in the strength of that**  
 ■ **meat forty days and forty**  
 ■ **nights unto Horeb**  
 the mount of God.  
 ■ 9. **And he came** thither  
 ■ **unto a cave, and lodged**  
 ■ **there; and, behold, the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD came** to him, and he  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **What doest thou**  
 ■ **here, Elijah?**  
 ■ 10. **And he said,**  
 I have been very jealous for  
 the LORD God of hosts: for  
 ■ **the children of Israel have**  
 ■ **forsaken thy covenant,**  
 thrown down thine altars,  
 ■ **and slain thy prophets**  
 with the sword;  
 ■ **and I, even I**  
 ■ **only, am left; and they**  
 ■ **seek my life,** to take it away.  
 ■ 11. **And he said, Go** forth, and  
 ■ **stand upon the mount**  
 ■ **before the LORD. And,**  
 ■ **behold, the LORD passed**  
 ■ **by, and a great and strong**  
 ■ **wind rent the mountains,**  
 ■ **and brake** in pieces  
 the rocks before the LORD;  
 ■ **but the LORD was not in the**  
 ■ **wind: and after the wind an**  
 ■ **earthquake; but the LORD**  
 ■ **was not in the earthquake:**  
 ■ 12. **And after the**  
 ■ **earthquake a fire; but the**  
 ■ **LORD was not in the fire:**  
 ■ **and after the fire a still**

■ **small voice.**  
 ■ 13. **And it was so,**  
 ■ **when Elijah heard it,** that  
 ■ **he** wrapped his face in his mantle,  
 and went out, and  
 ■ **stood in the entering in of**  
 ■ **the cave. And, behold,**  
 ■ **there came a voice** unto him,  
 ■ **and said, What doest**  
 ■ **thou here, Elijah?**  
 ■ 14. **And he said,** I have been  
 very jealous for the LORD God of  
 hosts: because  
 ■ **the children of Israel have**  
 ■ **forsaken thy covenant,**  
 thrown down thine altars, and slain thy  
 prophets with the sword;  
 ■ **and I, even I**  
 ■ **only, am left;** and they seek my  
 life, to take it away.  
 ■ 15. **And the LORD said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **Go,** return on thy way  
 ■ **to** the wilderness of  
 ■ **Damascus: and**  
 when thou comest,  
 ■ **anoint Hazael** to be  
 ■ **king over Syria:**  
 ■ 16. **And Jehu** the son of Nimshi  
 ■ **shalt thou anoint** to be  
 ■ **king over Israel: and Elisha**  
 the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah  
 ■ **shalt thou anoint** to be  
 ■ **prophet in thy room.**  
 ■ 17. **And it shall come to pass, that**  
 ■ **him that escapeth** the sword of  
 ■ **Hazael shall Jehu slay:**  
 ■ **and him that escapeth**  
 from the sword of  
 ■ **Jehu shall Elisha slay.**  
 ■ 18. **Yet I have** left me  
 ■ **seven thousand in Israel,**  
 all the knees  
 ■ **which have not bowed unto**  
 ■ **Baal,** and every mouth which hath  
 not kissed him.  
 ■ 19. **So he departed** thence,  
 ■ **and found Elisha**  
 the son of Shaphat, who was plowing  
 with twelve yoke of oxen before him,  
 and he with the twelfth:  
 ■ **and Elijah passed by him, and**  
 ■ **cast his mantle upon him.**

- 20. **And he** left the oxen, and
- **ran after Elijah, and said,**
- **Let me,** I pray thee,
- **kiss my father and my**
- **mother, and then I will**
- **follow thee. And he said**  
unto him,
- **Go back again:**  
for what have I done to thee?
- 21. **And he returned**  
back from him,
- **and took** a yoke of
- **oxen, and**
- **slew them, and**
- **boiled their flesh** with the  
instruments of the oxen,
- **and gave unto the people,**
- **and they did eat.**
- **Then he** arose, and
- **went after Elijah,**  
and ministered unto him.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And Ben-hadad the king**  
of Syria gathered all his host  
together: and *there were* thirty and two  
kings with him, and horses, and  
chariots; and he
- **went up and besieged**  
Samaria, and warred against it.
- 2. **And he sent messengers**  
to Ahab king of Israel into the city,
- **and said** unto him,
- **Thus saith Ben-hadad,**
- 3. **Thy silver and thy**  
**gold is mine; thy wives also**  
and thy  
■ **children,** *even* the goodliest,  
■ **are mine.**
- 4. **And the king of Israel**  
answered and
- **said,** My lord,
- **O king,** according to thy saying,
- **I am thine, and all**  
■ **that I have.**
- 5. **And the messengers**  
came again, and said,
- **Thus speaketh Ben-hadad,**  
saying, Although I have sent unto  
thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me  
thy silver, and thy gold, and thy  
wives, and thy children;
- 6. **Yet I will send my**

- **servants** unto thee
- **to-morrow** about this time,
- **and they shall search thine**  
■ **house, and the houses**  
■ **of thy servants; and**  
it shall be, *that*
- **whatsoever is pleasant**  
in thine eyes,
- **they shall** put *it* in their hand, and
- **take it** away.
- 7. **Then the king of Israel**  
called all
- **the elders** of the land,
- **and said,**  
Mark, I pray you, and see how
- **this man seeketh mischief:**
- **for he sent** unto me
- **for my wives,** and for
- **my children,** and for
- **my silver, and for**
- **my gold; and I**  
■ **denied him not.**
- 8. **And all the elders**  
and all the people
- **said** unto him,
- **Hearken not unto him,**  
nor consent.
- 9. **Wherefore he said unto**  
■ **the messengers of**  
■ **Ben-hadad, Tell** my lord
- **the king, All that thou didst**  
■ **send for** to thy servant
- **at the**  
■ **first I will do: but this thing**  
■ **I may not do.** And the  
messengers departed, and brought  
him word again.
- 10. **And Ben-hadad**  
sent unto him, and
- **said,** The gods do so unto me,  
and more also, if
- **the dust of Samaria shall**  
■ **suffice for handfuls for all**  
■ **the people that follow me.**
- 11. **And the king of Israel**  
answered and
- **said, Tell him, Let not him**  
that girdeth on *his harness*
- **boast himself**  
as he that putteth it off.
- 12. **And it came to pass,**  
■ **when Ben-hadad heard** this  
message, as he *was* drinking, he and

the kings in the pavilions, that  
 ■ **he said unto his servants,**  
 ■ **Set yourselves in array.** And  
 they set *themselves in array*  
 ■ **against the city.**  
 ■ 13. **And, behold,**  
 ■ **there came a prophet unto**  
 ■ **Ahab** king of Israel,  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith**  
 ■ **the LORD, Hast thou seen**  
 ■ **all this great multitude?**  
 ■ **behold, I will deliver it**  
 ■ **into thine hand** this day;  
 ■ **and thou shalt know that I**  
 ■ **am the LORD.**  
 ■ 14. **And Ahab said, By**  
 ■ **whom? And he said,**  
 Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Even by the young men of**  
 the princes  
 ■ **of the provinces. Then**  
 ■ **he said, Who shall order**  
 ■ **the battle? And he**  
 ■ **answered, Thou.**  
 15. Then he numbered  
 ■ **the young men** of the princes of  
 the provinces, and they  
 ■ **were two hundred** and  
 ■ **thirty two:** and  
 after them he numbered  
 ■ **all the people,**  
*even all the children of Israel,*  
 ■ **being seven thousand.**  
 16. And they went out  
 ■ **at noon.** But  
 ■ **Ben-hadad was**  
 drinking himself  
 ■ **drunk in the pavilions,**  
 he and the kings, the thirty and two  
 kings that helped him.  
 ■ 17. **And the young men**  
 of the princes of the provinces  
 ■ **went out first; and Ben-**  
 ■ **hadad sent out, and they**  
 ■ **told him, saying,**  
 ■ **There are men come**  
 ■ **out of Samaria.**  
 ■ 18. **And he said, Whether**  
 ■ **they be come out for**  
 ■ **peace,** take them alive;  
 ■ **or whether they be come out for**  
 ■ **war, take them alive.**  
 ■ 19. **So these young men**

of the princes of the provinces  
 ■ **came out** of the city,  
 ■ **and the army** which  
 ■ **followed** them.  
 ■ 20. **And they slew every one**  
 ■ **his man: and the Syrians**  
 ■ **fled;** and Israel pursued them:  
 ■ **and Ben-hadad**  
 the king of Syria  
 ■ **escaped** on an horse  
 with the horsemen.  
 21. And the king of Israel went out,  
 and smote the horses and chariots,  
 and slew the Syrians with a great  
 slaughter.  
 ■ 22. **And the prophet came**  
 ■ **to the king** of Israel,  
 ■ **and said** unto him, Go,  
 ■ **strengthen thyself,** and mark,  
 and see what thou doest:  
 ■ **for at the return of the year**  
 ■ **the king of Syria will come**  
 ■ **up against thee.**  
 ■ 23. **And the servants of the**  
 ■ **king of Syria said** unto him,  
 ■ **Their gods are** gods  
 ■ **of the hills;** therefore they were  
 stronger than we; but  
 ■ **let us fight** against them  
 ■ **in the plain, and surely**  
 ■ **we shall be stronger**  
 than they.  
 24. And do this thing, Take the kings  
 away, every man out of his place, and  
 put captains in their rooms:  
 ■ 25. **And number thee an**  
 ■ **army,** like the army that thou  
 hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot  
 for chariot:  
 ■ **and we will fight** against them  
 ■ **in the plain,** and surely we shall  
 be stronger than they.  
 ■ **And he hearkened**  
 unto their voice,  
 ■ **and did so.**  
 ■ 26. **And it came to pass**  
 ■ **at the return of the year,** that  
 ■ **Ben-hadad**  
 numbered the Syrians, and  
 ■ **went** up to Aphek,  
 ■ **to fight against Israel.**  
 ■ 27. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel** were numbered,



and were all present, and  
 ■ **went against them:** and the  
 children of Israel pitched before them  
 ■ **like two little flocks of**  
 ■ **kids; but the Syrians**  
 ■ **filled the country.**  
 ■ 28. **And** there came  
 ■ **a man of God,** and spake unto  
 the king of Israel, and  
 ■ **said,** Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Because the Syrians have**  
 ■ **said, The LORD is God of**  
 ■ **the hills, but he is**  
 ■ **not God**  
 ■ **of the valleys, therefore will**  
 ■ **I deliver all**  
 ■ **this** great  
 ■ **multitude into thine hand,**  
 ■ **and ye shall know** that  
 ■ **I am the LORD.**  
 ■ 29. **And** they pitched one over  
 against the other seven days. And so  
 it was, that in the seventh day the  
 battle was joined: and the children of  
 ■ **Israel slew of the Syrians**  
 ■ **an hundred thousand**  
 ■ **footmen in one day.**  
 ■ 30. **But the rest fled to**  
 ■ **Aphek,** into the city;  
 ■ **and there**  
 ■ **a wall fell upon twenty** and  
 ■ **seven thousand** of the men *that*  
 were left.  
 ■ **And Ben-hadad fled,**  
 and came  
 ■ **into the city,**  
 into an inner chamber.  
 ■ 31 **And his servants said**  
 unto him, Behold now,  
 ■ **we have heard that the**  
 ■ **kings of** the house of  
 ■ **Israel are merciful** kings:  
 ■ **let us,** I pray thee, put sackcloth  
 on our loins, and ropes upon our  
 heads, and  
 ■ **go out**  
 ■ **to the king** of Israel:  
 ■ **peradventure he**  
 ■ **will save thy life.**  
 ■ 32. **So they girded sackcloth**  
 on their loins, and *put* ropes on  
 their heads, and  
 ■ **came to the king of Israel,**

■ **and said,** Thy servant  
 ■ **Ben-hadad saith,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **let me live. And he said,**  
 ■ **Is he yet alive? he is**  
 ■ **my brother.**  
 33. Now the men did diligently  
 observe whether *any thing would*  
*come* from him, and did hastily catch  
*it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-  
 hadad. Then he said,  
 ■ **Go ye, bring him. Then**  
 ■ **Ben-hadad came forth**  
 to him: and he caused him to  
 come up into the chariot.  
 ■ 34. **And Ben-hadad said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **The cities, which my father**  
 ■ **took from thy father, I will**  
 ■ **restore;** and thou shalt make  
 streets for thee in Damascus, as my  
 father made in Samaria.  
 ■ **Then said Ahab, I will send**  
 ■ **thee away with this**  
 ■ **covenant. So he made a**  
 ■ **covenant with him, and**  
 ■ **sent him away.**  
 ■ 35. **And a certain man**  
 of the sons  
 ■ **of the prophets said unto**  
 ■ **his neighbour in the word**  
 ■ **of the LORD, Smite me,**  
 I pray thee.  
 ■ **And the man refused**  
 to smite him.  
 ■ 36. **Then said he** unto him,  
 ■ **Because thou hast not**  
 ■ **obeyed the voice of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** behold, as soon as thou art  
 departed from me,  
 ■ **a lion shall slay thee. And**  
 ■ **as soon as he was departed from him,**  
 ■ **a lion** found him, and  
 ■ **slew him.**  
 ■ 37. **Then he found another**  
 ■ **man, and said,**  
 ■ **Smite me,** I pray thee.  
 ■ **And the man smote him, so**  
 ■ **that** in smiting  
 ■ **he wounded him.**  
 ■ 38. **So the prophet**  
 departed, and  
 ■ **waited for the king** by the way,  
 ■ **and disguised himself with**

- ashes upon his face.
- 39. **And as the king passed** by, he cried unto the king: and
- **he said, Thy servant went** out
- **into the midst of**
- **the battle; and, behold,**
- **a man** turned aside, and
- **brought a man unto me,**
- **and said, Keep this man: if** by any means
- **he be missing, then shall**
- **thy life be for his life,**
- **or else thou shalt pay**
- **a talent of silver.**
- 40. **And as thy servant was**
- **busy** here and there,
- **he was gone.**
- **And the king of Israel**
- **said** unto him,
- **So shall thy judgment be;**
- **thyself hast decided it.**
- 41. **And he** hasted, and
- **took the ashes away** from his face;
- **and the king of Israel**
- **discerned** him that
- **he was of the prophets.**
- 42. **And he said** unto him,
- **Thus saith the LORD,**
- **Because thou hast let go** out of *thy* hand
- **a man** whom I
- **appointed to utter**
- **destruction, therefore thy**
- **life shall go for his life, and**
- **thy people for his people.**
- 43. **And the king of Israel**
- **went to his house**
- **heavy and displeased,** and came to Samaria.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And** it came to pass after these things, *that*
- **Naboth** the Jezreelite
- **had a vineyard,** which was in Jezreel, hard
- **by the palace of Ahab** king of Samaria.
- 2. **And Ahab spake unto**
- **Naboth, saying,**
- **Give me thy vineyard,** that I

- may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house:
- **and I will give thee** for it
- **a better vineyard** than it;
- **Or,** if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in
- **money.**
- 3. **And Naboth said** to Ahab,
- **The LORD forbid** it me,
- **that I should give the**
- **inheritance of my fathers** unto thee.
- 4. **And Ahab came** into his house
- **heavy and displeased** because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.
- **And** he
- **laid** him
- **down** upon his bed, and turned away his face,
- **and would eat no bread.**
- 5. **But Jezebel** his wife came to him, and
- **said** unto him,
- **Why is thy spirit so sad,** that thou eatest no bread?
- 6. **And he said** unto her,
- **Because I spake unto**
- **Naboth** the Jezreelite,
- **and said** unto him,
- **Give me thy vineyard** for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it:
- **and he answered, I will not**
- **give thee my vineyard.**
- 7. **And Jezebel** his wife
- **said** unto him,
- **Dost thou now**
- **govern** the kingdom of
- **Israel?** arise, *and* eat bread, and
- **let thine heart be merry: I**
- **will give thee the vineyard** of Naboth the Jezreelite.
- 8. **So she wrote letters in**
- **Ahab's name,** and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters
- **unto the elders and** to the
- **nobles** that were
- **in his city,** dwelling with Naboth.
- 9. **And she wrote in the letters,**

■ saying, **Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:**

■ 10. **And set two men,** sons of Belial.

■ **before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God**

and the king.

■ **And then** carry him out, and **stone him,** that he may die.

■ 11. **And the men** of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city,

■ **did as Jezebel had**

■ **sent unto them, and** as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

■ 12. **They** proclaimed a fast, and

■ **set Naboth on high** among the people.

■ 13. **And** there came in

■ **two men,** children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial

■ **witnessed against him,**

*even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people.

■ **saying, Naboth did**

■ **blaspheme God** and the king.

■ **Then they** carried him

forth out of the city, and

■ **stoned him**

with stones, that he died.

■ 14. **Then they sent to**

■ **Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is**

■ **dead.**

■ 15. **And** it came to pass, when

Jezebel heard that Naboth was

stoned, and was dead, that

■ **Jezebel said to Ahab,**

■ **Arise, take possession of**

■ **the vineyard** of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

■ 16. **And** it came to pass, when Ahab

heard that Naboth was dead, that

■ **Ahab rose up to go down**

■ **to the vineyard** of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

■ 17. **And the word of the**

■ **LORD came to Elijah**

the Tishbite, saying,

■ 18. **Arise, go down**

■ **to meet Ahab** king of Israel,

which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

■ 19. **And** thou shalt

■ **speak** unto him,

■ **saying,** Thus saith the LORD,

■ **Hast thou killed, and also**

■ **taken possession?** And thou

shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus

saith the LORD.

■ **In the place where dogs**

■ **licked the blood of Naboth**

■ **shall dogs lick thy blood,**

*even* thine.

■ 20. **And Ahab said to Elijah,**

■ **Hast thou found me, O mine**

■ **enemy? And he answered, I**

■ **have found thee; because**

■ **thou hast sold thyself to**

■ **work evil** in the sight of the LORD.

■ 21. **Behold, I will bring evil**

■ **upon thee,** and will take away thy

posterity, and will cut off from Ahab

him that pisseth against the wall, and

him that is shut up and left in Israel.

■ 22. **And will make thine**

■ **house like the house of**

■ **Jeroboam** the son of Nebat,

and like the house of Baasha the

son of Ahijah,

■ **for the provocation wherewith**

■ **thou hast provoked me**

■ **to anger, and made Israel**

■ **to sin.**

■ 23. **And** of Jezebel also spake the

LORD, saying,

■ **The dogs shall eat Jezebel**

■ **by the wall of Jezreel.**

■ 24. Him that dieth of Ahab in

the city the dogs shall eat: and

him that dieth in the field shall the

fowls of the air eat.

■ 25. **But there was none like**

■ **unto Ahab,** which did sell himself

■ **to work wickedness**

in the sight of the LORD.

■ **whom Jezebel** his wife

■ **stirred up.**

■ 26. **And he did** *very*

■ **abominably in following**

- idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
- 27. **And** it came to pass,
- **when Ahab heard those words,** that
- **he rent his clothes,** and
- **put sackcloth upon his flesh,** and
- **fasted,** and lay in sackcloth,
- **and went softly.**
- 28. **And the word of the LORD came to Elijah** the Tishbite,
- **saying,**
- 29. **Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me?** because he humbleth himself before me,
- **I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days** will I bring the evil upon his house.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **And they continued three years without war** between Syria and Israel.
- 2. **And** it came to pass
- **in the third year,** that
- **Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down** to the king of Israel.
- 3. **And the king of Israel said** unto his servants,
- **Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours,** and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?
- 4. **And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle** to Ramoth-gilead?
- **And Jehoshaphat said** to the king of Israel,
- **I am as thou art,** my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
- 5. **And Jehoshaphat said** unto the king of Israel,
- **Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.**
- 6. **Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets** together, about four hundred men,

- **and said** unto them,
- **Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead** to battle, or shall I forbear?
- **And they said, Go up;** for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.
- 7. **And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides,** that we might inquire of him?
- 8. **And the king of Israel said** unto Jehoshaphat,
- **There is** yet one man,
- **Micaiah the son of Imlah,** by whom we may inquire of the LORD:
- **but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me,** but evil.
- And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
- 9. **Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah** the son of Imlah.
- 10. **And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne,** having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria;
- **and all the prophets prophesied before them.**
- 11. **And Zedekiah** the son of Chenaanah
- **made him horns of iron: and he said,** Thus saith the LORD,
- **With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.**
- 12. **And all the prophets prophesied so,** saying, **Go up to Ramoth-gilead,** and prosper: **for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand.**
- 13. **And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying,** Behold now,
- **the words of the prophets declare good**

unto the king with one mouth:

- **let thy word**, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and
- **speak that which is good.**
- 14. **And Micaiah said**,  
As the LORD liveth,
- **what the LORD saith** unto me,
- **that will I speak.**
- 15. **So he came** to the king.
- **And the king said** unto him,
- **Micaiah, shall we go**  
against Ramoth-gilead  
to battle, or shall we forbear?
- **And he answered**  
■ **him, Go**, and prosper:
- **for the LORD shall deliver it**  
into the hand of the king.
- 16. **And the king said**  
unto him, How many times shall I  
adjure thee that thou
- **tell me nothing but**
- **that which is true**  
in the name of the LORD?
- 17. **And he said, I saw** all
- **Israel scattered** upon the hills,
- **as sheep that have not a**  
■ **shepherd**: and the LORD said,  
These have no master: let them return  
every man to his house in peace.
- 18. **And the king of Israel**  
■ **said unto Jehoshaphat**,
- **Did I not tell thee that he**  
■ **would prophesy**  
no good concerning me, but
- **evil?**
- 19. **And he said**, Hear thou  
therefore the word of the LORD:
- **I saw the LORD sitting on**  
■ **his throne**, and all the host of  
heaven standing by him on his right  
hand and on his left.
- 20. **And the LORD said, Who**  
■ **shall persuade Ahab, that**  
■ **he may go up and fall at**  
■ **Ramoth-gilead?**  
And one said on this manner, and  
another said on that manner.
- 21. **And there came forth a**  
■ **spirit**, and stood before the LORD,
- **and said, I will**  
■ **persuade him.**
- 22. And the LORD said unto him,  
Wherewith? And he said, I will go

forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the  
mouth of all his prophets. And he said,  
Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail  
also: go forth, and do so.

- 23. **Now therefore**, behold,
- **the LORD hath put a lying**  
■ **spirit in the mouth of all these**  
■ **thy prophets**, and the LORD hath  
spoken evil concerning thee.
- 24. **But Zedekiah** the son of  
Chenaanah went near, and
- **smote Micaiah on the**  
■ **cheek, and said, Which**  
■ **way went the spirit** of the  
LORD from me to speak unto thee?
- 25. **And Micaiah said**, Behold,  
■ **thou shalt see** in that day,  
■ **when thou shalt go**  
into an inner chamber
- **to hide thyself.**
- 26. **And the king of Israel**  
■ **said, Take Micaiah**,  
and carry him
- **back unto Amon the**  
■ **governor** of the city, and to Joash  
the king's son:
- 27. **And say, Thus saith the**  
■ **king, Put this fellow in the**  
■ **prison**, and feed him with bread of  
affliction and with water of affliction,  
until I come in peace.
- 28. **And Micaiah said, If**  
■ **thou return** at all in peace,
- **the LORD hath not spoken**  
■ **by me.** And he said, Harken. O  
people, every one of you.
- 29. **So the king of Israel and**  
Jehoshaphat
- **the king of Judah went up**  
■ **to Ramoth-gilead.**
- 30. **And the king of Israel**  
■ **said unto Jehoshaphat, I**  
■ **will disguise myself, and**  
■ **enter into the**  
■ **battle; but put thou on thy**  
■ **robes.** And the king of Israel  
disguised himself, and went  
into the battle.
- 31. **But the king of Syria**  
■ **commanded his thirty** and  
■ **two captains** that had rule over  
his chariots,
- **saying, Fight neither with**

■ **small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.**

■ 32. **And** it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, *Surely it is the king of Israel.* And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

■ 33. **And** it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

■ 34. **And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel** between the joints of the harness: **wherefore he said unto the driver** of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

■ 35. **And the battle increased** that day: **and the king was stayed up in his chariot** against the Syrians, **and died at even:** and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

■ 36. **And there went a proclamation throughout the host** about the going down of the sun, **saying, Every man to his city,** and every man to his own country.

■ 37. **So the king died,** and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

■ 38. **And one washed the chariot** in the pool of Samaria; **and the dogs licked up his blood;** and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?*

■ 40. **So Ahab slept** with his fathers; **and Ahaziah his son reigned** in his stead.

41. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

■ 42. **Jehoshaphat** was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem.

And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

■ 43. **And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father;** he turned not aside from it,

■ **doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away;** for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?*

■ 46. **And** the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, **he took out of the land.**

47. *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

■ 48. **Jehoshaphat made ships** of Tharshish **to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not;** for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

■ 49. **Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.**

- 50. **And Jehosaphat slept** with his fathers.
- **and was buried** with his fathers
- **in the city of David** his father:
- **and Jehoram his son**
- **reigned** in his stead.
- 51. **Ahaziah** the son of Ahab
- **began to reign over Israel**
- **in Samaria**
- **the seventeenth year of**
- **Jehoshaphat** king of Judah,
- **and reigned two years**

- over Israel.
- 52. **And he did evil** in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:
- 53. **For he served Baal,**
- **and worshipped him,**
- **and provoked to anger**
- **the LORD** God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

# ELIJAH AND ELISHA:

## PROPHETS IN ISRAEL

- **Israel**, the northern kingdom,
  - **and Judah**,
  - *the southern kingdom,*
  - **were both in the**
  - **throes of death.**
  - *After the reigns of*
  - **King David and Solomon,**
  - **the deterioration**
  - **came rapidly.** *The children of*
  - **Israel**, miraculously delivered
  - *from slavery and brought by God*
  - *into The Promised Land,*
  - **had turned from the Lord**
  - *and His commandments.*
  - **They had**
  - *forsaken temple worship and*
  - **joined themselves**
  - *to the*
  - **idolatrous practices**
  - *of neighboring nations and made*
  - *unholy alliances with them.*
  - **The official**
  - **priesthood was**
  - **corrupted** by materialism
  - *and a quest for power.*
  - **Kings were rising and**
  - **falling in the matter**
  - **of weeks** and months.
- **All** social, commercial, and
  - *governmental*
  - **institutions were**
  - **in disarray.**
  - **Amidst the chaos stood two**
  - **mighty prophets of God,**
  - **Elijah and his successor,**
  - **Elisha.**
  - **Both were fearless,**
  - **denouncing sin**
  - **and corruption**
  - *in both high and low places.*
  - **Students of I and II Kings**
  - **may grow weary of the**
  - **incessant bent toward**
  - **evil seen in the Kings**
  - *of Israel and Judah.*
  - **The stories of Elijah and**
  - **Elisha, however, form**
  - **some of the most exciting**
  - **drama in the Bible** as well as
  - **showing how a man**
  - **committed to God**
  - *and His truth and courageous enough*
  - *to stand, speak, and act,*
  - **can often**
  - *be used by the Holy Spirit to*
  - **turn defeat into victory.**



## THE BOOK OF SECOND KINGS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author -Unknown**, although some scholars have designated Jeremiah as the author

**Date Written – Between 562 – 536 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 719

Chapters - 25

Total Words - 23,532

Scan Words - 10,477

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 44% of Total Words.

**Theme – The History of the Divided kingdom from Ahaziah until the Babylonian Captivity.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Final Acts of the Prophet Elijah**  
1:1 — 2:11
- II. **The Ministry of the Prophet Elisha**  
2:12 — 8:15
- III. **The History of Israel to the Fall of Samaria**  
8:16 — 17:41
- IV. **The History of Hezekiah to the Captivity of Judah**  
18:1 — 25:30

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. Then Moab rebelled  
 ■ against Israel after the  
 ■ death of Ahab.  
 ■ 2. And Ahaziah fell down  
 ■ through a lattice in  
 ■ his upper chamber  
 ■ that was in Samaria,  
 ■ and was sick: and he sent  
 ■ messengers, and  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ Go, inquire of  
 ■ Baal-zebub the god of Ekron  
 ■ whether I shall  
 ■ recover of this disease.  
 ■ 3. But the angel of the LORD  
 ■ said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise,  
 ■ go up to  
 ■ meet the messengers  
 ■ of the king of Samaria,  
 ■ and say unto them,  
 ■ Is it not because there is  
 ■ not a God in Israel, that  
 ■ ye go to  
 ■ inquire of Baal-zebub  
 ■ the god of Ekron?  
 ■ 4. Now therefore  
 ■ thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ Thou shalt not come down from that  
 ■ bed on which thou art gone up, but  
 ■ shalt surely die. And  
 ■ Elijah departed.  
 ■ 5. And when  
 ■ the messengers turned  
 ■ back unto him, he said unto them,  
 ■ Why are ye now turned back?  
 ■ 6. And they said unto him,  
 ■ There came a man up to meet  
 ■ us, and said unto us,  
 ■ Go, turn again unto the  
 ■ king that sent you,  
 ■ and say unto him,  
 ■ Thus saith the LORD, Is it not  
 ■ because there is not a  
 ■ God in Israel, that  
 ■ thou sendest to inquire  
 ■ of Baal-zebub the god  
 ■ of Ekron? therefore  
 ■ thou shalt not come down  
 ■ from that bed on  
 ■ which thou art gone up, but  
 ■ shalt surely die.  
 ■ 7. And he said unto them,

- What manner of  
 ■ man was he which  
 ■ came up to meet you, and  
 ■ told you these words?  
 ■ 8. And they  
 ■ answered him, He was  
 ■ an hairy man, and girt  
 ■ with a girdle of leather  
 ■ about his loins.  
 ■ And he said, It is Elijah  
 ■ the Tishbite.  
 ■ 9. Then the king sent unto  
 ■ him a captain of fifty with his  
 ■ fifty. And he went up to him: and,  
 ■ behold, he sat on the top of an hill.  
 ■ And he spake unto  
 ■ him, Thou man of  
 ■ God, the king hath said,  
 ■ Come down.  
 ■ 10. And Elijah answered  
 ■ and said to the captain of fifty,  
 ■ If I be a man of God, then  
 ■ let fire come down  
 ■ from heaven, and  
 ■ consume thee and thy fifty.  
 ■ And there came down  
 ■ fire from heaven, and  
 ■ consumed him and his fifty.  
 ■ 11. Again also  
 ■ he sent unto him  
 ■ another captain of fifty with  
 ■ his fifty. And he answered and said  
 ■ unto him, O man of God, thus hath  
 ■ the king said, Come down quickly.  
 ■ 12. And Elijah answered and said  
 ■ unto them, If I be a man of God, let  
 ■ fire come down from heaven, and  
 ■ consume thee and thy fifty.  
 ■ And the  
 ■ fire of God came down  
 ■ from heaven, and  
 ■ consumed him and his fifty.  
 ■ 13. And he sent again  
 ■ a captain of the third fifty  
 ■ with his fifty. And the  
 ■ third captain of fifty went up,  
 ■ and came and fell on his knees  
 ■ before Elijah, and besought him,  
 ■ and said unto him,  
 ■ O man of God, I pray thee,  
 ■ let my life, and the life  
 ■ of these fifty thy servants,  
 ■ be precious in thy sight.

- 14. **Behold**, there came  
 ■ **fire** down  
 ■ **from heaven**, and  
 ■ **burnt up the two captains**  
 of the former fifties with their fifties:  
 therefore let my life now be  
 precious in thy sight.  
 ■ 15. **And the angel** of the LORD  
 ■ **said unto Elijah, Go down**  
 with him: be not afraid of him.  
 ■ **And he** arose, and  
 ■ **went** down with him  
 ■ **unto the king**.  
 ■ 16. **And he**  
 ■ **said** unto him, Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Forasmuch as thou hast**  
 ■ **sent messengers to inquire**  
 ■ **of Baal-zebub** the  
 god of Ekron, *is it* not because  
*there is no God in Israel* to  
 inquire of his word? therefore  
 ■ **thou shalt not come down off that**  
 bed on which thou art gone up, but  
 ■ **shalt surely die**.  
 ■ 17. **So he died according**  
 ■ **to the word of the**  
 LORD which Elijah had spoken.  
 ■ **And Jehoram reigned** in his  
 stead in the second year of Jehoram  
 the son of Jehoshaphat king of  
 Judah: because he had no son.  
 ■ 18. **Now the rest of the acts**  
 ■ **of Ahaziah** which he did,  
 ■ **are** they not  
 ■ **written in the book of the**  
 ■ **chronicles** of the kings of Israel?

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the LORD would**  
 ■ **take up Elijah into heaven**  
 ■ **by a whirlwind**, that  
 ■ **Elijah went with Elisha**  
 ■ **from Gilgal**.  
 ■ 2. **And Elijah said unto**  
 ■ **Elisha, Tarry here**, I pray thee;  
 ■ **for the LORD hath sent**  
 ■ **me to Beth-el**. **And**  
 ■ **Elisha said unto him**, As the  
 LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth,  
 ■ **I will not leave thee**. So  
 they went down to Beth-el.  
 ■ 3. **And the sons of**

- **the prophets** that *were*  
 ■ **at Beth-el** came forth  
 ■ **to Elisha**, and  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Knowest thou that**  
 ■ **the LORD will take away**  
 ■ **thy master** from thy head  
 ■ **to-day? And he said**, Yea,  
 ■ **I know it**; hold ye your peace.  
 ■ 4. **And Elijah**  
 ■ **said unto him, Elisha,**  
 ■ **tarry here**, I pray thee:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath sent me**  
 ■ **to Jericho**. **And he said**,  
 ■ **As the LORD liveth**,  
 and as thy soul liveth,  
 ■ **I will not leave thee**. So  
 ■ **they came to Jericho**.  
 ■ 5. **And the sons of**  
 ■ **the prophets** that *were*  
 ■ **at Jericho** came to  
 ■ **Elisha**, and **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Knowest thou that**  
 ■ **the LORD will take away**  
 ■ **thy master** from thy head  
 ■ **to-day? And he**  
 ■ **answered, Yea**.  
 ■ **I know it**; hold ye your peace.  
 ■ 6. **And Elijah said** unto him,  
 ■ **Tarry**, I pray thee,  
 ■ **here; for the LORD hath**  
 ■ **sent me to Jordan**.  
 ■ **And he said**, As the LORD  
 liveth, and as thy soul liveth,  
 ■ **I will not leave thee**.  
 ■ **And they two**  
 ■ **went on**.  
 ■ 7. **And fifty** men of the sons of the  
 ■ **prophets** went, and stood to  
 view afar off: and they two  
 ■ **stood by Jordan**.  
 ■ 8. **And Elijah took his**  
 ■ **mantle**, and wrapped *it* together,  
 ■ **and smote the waters,**  
 ■ **and they were**  
 ■ **divided** hither  
 ■ **and thither**, so that  
 ■ **they two**  
 ■ **went over on dry ground**.  
 ■ 9. **And it came to pass**,  
 when they were gone over, that  
 ■ **Elijah said unto Elisha,**  
 ■ **Ask what I shall do for**

- **thee, before I be**  
 ■ **taken away** from thee.  
 ■ **And Elisha said,** I pray thee,  
 ■ **let a double portion of thy**  
 ■ **spirit be upon me.**  
 ■ 10. **And he said, Thou hast**  
 ■ **asked a hard thing:**  
 ■ **nevertheless, if thou see me**  
 ■ **when I am taken** from thee,  
 ■ **it shall be so** unto thee; but  
 ■ if not, it shall not be so.  
 ■ 11. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **as they still went on, and**  
 ■ **talked,** that, behold,  
 ■ *there appeared*  
 ■ **a chariot of fire, and**  
 ■ **horses of fire, and**  
 ■ **parted them** both asunder;  
 ■ **and Elijah went up by a**  
 ■ **whirlwind into heaven.**  
 ■ 12. **And Elisha saw it, and he**  
 ■ **cried, My father, my father,**  
 ■ **the chariot of Israel,**  
 ■ and the horsemen thereof.  
 ■ **And he saw him no more:**  
 ■ and he took hold of his own clothes,  
 ■ and rent them in two pieces.  
 ■ 13. He took up also the  
 ■ mantle of Elijah that fell from  
 ■ him, and went back, and stood  
 ■ by the bank of Jordan;  
 ■ 14. **And he took the**  
 ■ **mantle of Elijah**  
 ■ that fell from him,  
 ■ **and smote the waters,**  
 ■ **and said, Where is the LORD**  
 ■ **God of Elijah? and**  
 ■ when he also had smitten  
 ■ **the waters,** they  
 ■ **parted** hither and thither:  
 ■ **and Elisha went over.**  
 ■ 15. **And when the sons of the**  
 ■ **prophets which were to**  
 ■ view at Jericho  
 ■ **saw him, they said,**  
 ■ **The spirit of Elijah**  
 ■ **doth rest on Elisha.**  
 ■ **And they came to meet him,**  
 ■ **and bowed**  
 ■ themselves to the ground  
 ■ **before him.**  
 ■ 16. **And they**  
 ■ **said** unto him, Behold now,
- **there be** with thy servants  
 ■ **fifty strong**  
 ■ **men; let them go,**  
 ■ we pray thee, and  
 ■ **seek thy master:** lest  
 ■ peradventure the spirit of the LORD  
 ■ hath taken him up, and cast him upon  
 ■ some mountain, or into some valley.  
 ■ **And he said, Ye**  
 ■ **shall not send.**  
 ■ 17. **And when they**  
 ■ **urged him till he was ashamed,**  
 ■ **he said, Send.** They  
 ■ sent therefore fifty men;  
 ■ **and they sought three**  
 ■ **days, but found him not.**  
 ■ 18. **And when they**  
 ■ **came again to him,** (for he  
 ■ tarried at Jericho,)  
 ■ **he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Did I not say** unto you,  
 ■ **Go not?**  
 ■ 19. **And the men of the city**  
 ■ **said** unto Elisha, Behold, I  
 ■ pray thee, the situation of  
 ■ **this city is pleasant,**  
 ■ as my lord seeth:  
 ■ **but the water is nought,**  
 ■ **and the ground barren.**  
 ■ 20. **And he said,**  
 ■ **Bring me a new**  
 ■ **cruse, and put salt therein.**  
 ■ And they brought *it* to him.  
 ■ 21. **And he went forth**  
 ■ **unto the spring of the waters,**  
 ■ **and cast the salt in there,**  
 ■ **and said, Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD, I have healed these**  
 ■ **waters;** there shall not be from  
 ■ thence any more death or barren *land*.  
 ■ 22. **So the waters were**  
 ■ **healed** unto this day, according to  
 ■ the saying of Elisha which he spake.  
 ■ 23. **And he went up from thence**  
 ■ **unto Beth-el: and as he**  
 ■ was going up by the way,  
 ■ **there came forth little**  
 ■ **children out of the city, and**  
 ■ **mocked him,** and said unto him,  
 ■ **Go up, thou bald**  
 ■ **head;** go up, thou bald head.  
 ■ 24. **And he turned back,**  
 ■ and looked on them, and

■ **cursed them in the name of the LORD.**  
 ■ **And there came forth two she bears** out of the wood.  
 ■ **and tare forty and two children** of them.  
 ■ 25. **And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.**

## CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **Now Jehoram** the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and **reigned twelve years.**  
 ■ 2. **And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal** that his father had made.  
 ■ 3. **Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam** the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.  
 ■ 4. And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.  
 ■ 5. But it came to pass, **when Ahab was dead,** that the king of **Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.**  
 ■ 6. **And king Jehoram** went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.  
 ■ 7. And he went and **sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying,** The king of **Moab hath rebelled against me: will thou go with me against Moab** to battle?  
 ■ **And he said, I will go** up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

■ 8. **And he said, Which way shall we go** up?  
 ■ **And he answered,** The way **through the wilderness of Edom.**  
 ■ 9. **So the king of Israel** went, and the king of **Judah, and the king of Edom:** and they  **fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water** for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.  
 ■ 10. **And the king of Israel said,** Alas! that **the LORD hath called these three kings** together, **to deliver them into the hand of Moab!**  
 ■ 11. **But Jehoshaphat said, Is there** not here **a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD** by him?  
 ■ **And one of the king of Israel's servants answered** and said, **Here is Elisha** the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.  
 ■ 12. **And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him.** So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.  
 ■ 13. **And Elisha said** unto the king of Israel, **What have I to do with thee?** get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother.  
 ■ **And the king of Israel said** unto him,  
 ■ **Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings** together, **to deliver them into the hand of Moab.**  
 ■ 14. **And Elisha said,** As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, **were it not that I regard** the presence of

■ **Jehoshaphat** the king of Judah,  
 ■ **I would not** look toward thee, nor  
 ■ **see thee.**  
 ■ 15. **But** now  
 ■ **bring me a minstrel.**  
 ■ **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when the minstrel**  
 ■ **played,** that  
 ■ **the hand of the LORD**  
 ■ **came upon him.**  
 ■ 16. **And he said,**  
 ■ Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Make this valley**  
 ■ **full of ditches.**  
 ■ 17. For thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Ye shall not see** wind,  
 ■ neither shall ye see  
 ■ **rain; yet that valley shall**  
 ■ **be filled with water,** that  
 ■ ye may drink, both ye, and your  
 ■ cattle, and your beasts.  
 ■ 18. **And** this is *but* a  
 ■ light thing in the sight of  
 ■ **the LORD:** he  
 ■ **will deliver the**  
 ■ **Moabites** also  
 ■ **into your hand.**  
 ■ 19. **And ye shall**  
 ■ **smite every** fenced  
 ■ **city,** and every choice city,  
 ■ **and** shall  
 ■ **fell every** good  
 ■ **tree,** and stop all wells of water,  
 ■ **and mar every** good  
 ■ **piece of land** with stones.  
 ■ 20. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the morning,** when the  
 ■ meat offering was offered,  
 ■ that, behold, there came  
 ■ water by the way of Edom, and  
 ■ **the country was filled**  
 ■ **with water.**  
 ■ 21. **And when all**  
 ■ **the Moabites heard** that  
 ■ **the kings were**  
 ■ **come** up to fight  
 ■ **against them, they**  
 ■ gathered all that were able to  
 ■ **put on armour,**  
 ■ **and** upward, and  
 ■ **stood in the border.**  
 ■ 22. **And** they rose up early  
 ■ **in the morning,** and

■ **the sun shone upon**  
 ■ **the water, and the**  
 ■ **Moabites saw the**  
 ■ **water** on the other side as red  
 ■ **as blood:**  
 ■ 23. **And they said, This is**  
 ■ **blood: the kings** are  
 ■ surely slain, and they  
 ■ **have smitten one another:**  
 ■ now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.  
 ■ 24. **And when they came**  
 ■ **to the camp of Israel, the**  
 ■ **Israelites** rose up and  
 ■ **smote the Moabites, so**  
 ■ **that they fled** before them: but  
 ■ they went forward smiting the  
 ■ Moabites, even in *their* country.  
 ■ 25. **And they beat down**  
 ■ **the cities, and** on every good  
 ■ piece of land cast every man his  
 ■ stone, and filled it; and they  
 ■ **stopped** all  
 ■ **the wells** of water,  
 ■ **and felled** all  
 ■ **the** good  
 ■ **trees:** only in Kir-haraseth left they  
 ■ the stones thereof; howbeit the  
 ■ slingers went about *it,* and smote it.  
 ■ 26. **And when the king**  
 ■ **of Moab saw** that  
 ■ **the battle was too sore**  
 ■ **for him,** he took with him seven  
 ■ hundred men that drew swords, to  
 ■ break through *even* unto the king  
 ■ of Edom: but they could not.  
 ■ 27. **Then he took his**  
 ■ **eldest son** that should  
 ■ have reigned in his stead,  
 ■ **and offered him for a**  
 ■ **burnt offering** upon the wall.  
 ■ **And there was great**  
 ■ **indignation against Israel:**  
 ■ **and they** departed from him, and  
 ■ **returned to their own land.**

## CHAPTER 4

■ 1. **Now there cried a** certain  
 ■ **woman** of the wives of the  
 ■ sons of the prophets  
 ■ **unto Elisha,** saying,  
 ■ **Thy servant my husband**  
 ■ **is dead;** and thou knowest  
 ■ that thy servant did fear the LORD:

■ and the creditor is  
 ■ come to take unto him  
 ■ my two sons to  
 ■ be bondmen.  
 ■ 2. And Elisha said unto her,  
 ■ What shall I do for thee? tell me.  
 ■ what hast thou in the  
 ■ house? And she said,  
 ■ Thine handmaid hath  
 ■ not any thing in the house,  
 ■ save a pot of oil.  
 ■ 3. Then he said, Go,  
 ■ borrow thee vessels abroad  
 ■ of all thy neighbours, *even*  
 ■ empty vessels;  
 ■ borrow not a few.  
 ■ 4. And when thou art  
 ■ come in, thou shalt shut the  
 ■ door upon thee and upon thy sons,  
 ■ and shalt  
 ■ pour out  
 ■ into all  
 ■ those vessels, and thou shalt  
 ■ set aside that which is full.  
 ■ 5. So she went from him, and shut  
 ■ the door upon her and upon her  
 ■ sons, who brought *the vessels*  
 ■ to her; and she poured out.  
 ■ 6. And it came to pass,  
 ■ when the vessels  
 ■ were full, that  
 ■ she said unto her son,  
 ■ Bring me yet a vessel.  
 ■ And he said unto her,  
 ■ *There is not a vessel*  
 ■ more. And the oil stayed.  
 ■ 7. Then she came and  
 ■ told the man of God.  
 ■ And he said, Go,  
 ■ sell the oil, and pay  
 ■ thy debt, and live thou  
 ■ and thy children of the rest.  
 ■ 8. And it fell on a day, that  
 ■ Elisha passed to Shunem,  
 ■ where was a great woman;  
 ■ and she constrained him to eat  
 ■ bread. And so it was, *that as*  
 ■ off as he passed by,  
 ■ he turned in thither  
 ■ to eat bread.  
 ■ 9. And she said unto  
 ■ her husband, Behold now,  
 ■ I perceive that

■ *this is* a holy man of God,  
 ■ which passeth by us continually.  
 ■ 10. Let us make a little  
 ■ chamber, I pray thee, on the wall;  
 ■ and let us  
 ■ set for him there a bed, and  
 ■ a table, and  
 ■ a stool, and a candlestick:  
 ■ and it shall be,  
 ■ when he cometh to us, that  
 ■ he shall turn in thither.  
 ■ 11. And it fell on a day, that  
 ■ he came thither,  
 ■ and he  
 ■ turned into the chamber,  
 ■ and lay there.  
 ■ 12. And he said to Gehazi  
 ■ his servant, Call this  
 ■ Shunammite. And when he had  
 ■ called her, she stood before him.  
 ■ 13. And he said unto him,  
 ■ Say now unto her, Behold,  
 ■ thou hast been careful  
 ■ for us with all this care;  
 ■ what *is* to be done for  
 ■ thee? wouldest thou be spoken  
 ■ for to the king, or to the captain  
 ■ of the host? And she answered,  
 ■ I dwell among mine own people.  
 ■ 14. And he said, What then  
 ■ *is* to be done for her?  
 ■ And Gehazi answered, Verily  
 ■ she hath no child, and  
 ■ her husband is old.  
 ■ 15. And he said, Call  
 ■ her. And when he had called  
 ■ her, she stood in the door.  
 ■ 16. And he said, About this  
 ■ season, according to the time of life,  
 ■ thou shalt embrace a  
 ■ son. And she said, Nay,  
 ■ my lord, *thou* man of God,  
 ■ do not lie unto  
 ■ thine handmaid.  
 ■ 17. And the woman  
 ■ conceived, and  
 ■ bare a son at that season  
 ■ that Elisha had said unto her,  
 ■ according to the time of life.  
 ■ 18. And when the child  
 ■ was grown, it fell on a day, that  
 ■ he went out  
 ■ to his father to the reapers.

- 19. **And he**  
 ■ **said** unto his father,  
 ■ **My head, my head.**  
 ■ **And he said** to a lad,  
 ■ **Carry him to his mother.**  
 ■ 20. **And** when he had taken him, and  
 brought him to his mother,  
 ■ **he sat on her knees**  
 ■ **till noon, and then**  
 ■ **died.**  
 ■ 21. **And she** went up, and  
 ■ **laid him on the bed of**  
 ■ **the man of God,** and shut  
 the door upon him, and went out.  
 ■ 22. **And she**  
 ■ **called** unto  
 ■ **her husband, and said,**  
 ■ **Send me,** I pray thee,  
 one of the young men,  
 and one of the asses,  
 ■ **that I may run**  
 ■ **to the man of God,**  
 and come again.  
 ■ 23. **And he said,** Wherefore  
 ■ **wilt thou go** to him  
 ■ **to-day? it is neither new**  
 ■ **moon, nor sabbath.** And  
 she said, *It shall be well.*  
 24. Then she saddled an ass,  
 and said to her servant, Drive,  
 and go forward; slack not thy  
 riding for me, except I bid thee.  
 ■ 25. **So she went** and came  
 ■ **unto the man of God**  
 to mount Carmel.  
 ■ **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when the man of God**  
 ■ **saw her** afar off, that  
 ■ **he said to Gehazi**  
 his servant, Behold,  
 ■ **yonder is that Shunammite:**  
 ■ 26. **Run** now, I pray thee,  
 ■ **to meet her, and say** unto her,  
 ■ **Is it well with thee?** *is it well with*  
 thy husband? *is it well with the child?*  
 ■ **And she answered,**  
 ■ **It is well:**  
 ■ 27. **And when she came**  
 to the man of God to the hill,  
 ■ **she caught him by the**  
 ■ **feet: but Gehazi** came near to  
 ■ **thrust her away. And the**  
 ■ **man of God said,** Let her
- **alone;** for her soul *is vexed* within  
 her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from  
 me, and hath not told me.  
 ■ 28. **Then she said, Did I**  
 ■ **desire a son of my lord?**  
 did I not say, Do not deceive me?  
 ■ 29. **Then he said to Gehazi,**  
 Gird up thy loins, and take  
 my staff in thine hand, and  
 ■ **go** thy way: if thou meet any man,  
 salute him not; and if any salute  
 thee, answer him not again:  
 ■ **and lay my staff upon**  
 ■ **the face of the child.**  
 ■ 30. **And the mother** of the child  
 ■ **said,** As the LORD liveth,  
 and as thy soul liveth,  
 ■ **I will not leave thee.** And  
 he arose, and followed her.  
 ■ 31. **And Gehazi**  
 passed on before them, and  
 ■ **laid the staff upon** the face of  
 ■ **the child; but there was**  
 ■ **neither voice, nor hearing.**  
 ■ **Wherefore he went** again  
 ■ **to meet him,** and told him,  
 ■ **saying, The child**  
 ■ **is not awaked.**  
 ■ 32. **And when Elisha was**  
 ■ **come** into the house, behold,  
 ■ **the child was dead,**  
 ■ **and** laid upon his bed.  
 ■ 33. **He went in** therefore,  
 and shut the door upon them twain,  
 ■ **and prayed** unto the LORD.  
 ■ 34. **And he** went up, and  
 ■ **lay upon the child,** and  
 put his mouth upon his mouth,  
 and his eyes upon his eyes,  
 and his hands upon his hands: and  
 stretched himself upon the child;  
 ■ **and the flesh of the**  
 ■ **child waxed warm.**  
 ■ 35. **Then he returned,**  
 ■ **and walked** in the house  
 ■ **to and fro; and went up, and**  
 ■ **stretched himself upon**  
 ■ **him: and the child**  
 ■ **sneezed seven times,**  
 ■ **and the child**  
 ■ **opened his eyes.**  
 ■ 36. **And he** called Gehazi, and  
 ■ **said, Call this**



■ **Shunammite.** So he called her.  
 ■ **And** when she was come in unto him,  
 ■ **he said, Take up thy son.**  
 ■ 37. **Then she** went in, and  
 ■ **fell at his feet,** and  
 ■ bowed herself to the ground,  
 ■ **and took up her**  
 ■ **son, and went out.**  
 ■ 38. **And Elisha came** again  
 ■ **to Gilgal: and there**  
 ■ **was a dearth in the**  
 ■ **land;** and the sons of the prophets  
 ■ *were* sitting before him:  
 ■ **and he said unto his**  
 ■ **servant, Set on the great**  
 ■ **pot, and see the pottage**  
 ■ *for the sons of the prophets.*  
 ■ 39. **And one went**  
 ■ *out into the field*  
 ■ **to gather herbs, and** found  
 ■ a wild vine, and gathered thereof  
 ■ **wild gourds** his lap full, and came  
 ■ **and shred them**  
 ■ **into the pot of**  
 ■ **pottage:** for they knew *them* not.  
 ■ 40. **So they poured out**  
 ■ **for the men to eat.**  
 ■ **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as they were eating**  
 ■ *of the pottage,* that  
 ■ **they cried out,** and said, *O thou*  
 ■ **man of God, there is**  
 ■ **death in the pot.** And  
 ■ *they could not eat thereof.*  
 ■ 41. **But he said,** Then  
 ■ **bring meal.** And he  
 ■ **cast it into the pot;** and he  
 ■ **said, Pour out for the**  
 ■ **people,** that they may eat.  
 ■ **And there was no harm**  
 ■ **in the pot.**  
 ■ 42. **And there came a man**  
 ■ **from Baal-shalisha, and**  
 ■ **brought the man of God**  
 ■ **bread of the firstfruits,**  
 ■ *twenty loaves of barley, and full*  
 ■ *ears of corn in the husk thereof.*  
 ■ **And he**  
 ■ **said, Give unto the**  
 ■ **people,** that they may eat.  
 ■ 43. **And his servitor**  
 ■ **said, What,**  
 ■ **should I set this before**

■ **an hundred men? He**  
 ■ **said again, Give the**  
 ■ **people, that they may**  
 ■ **eat:** for thus saith the LORD, They  
 ■ shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*  
 ■ 44. **So he set it before them,**  
 ■ **and they did eat,** and left  
 ■ *thereof,* according to  
 ■ the word of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **Now Naaman,**  
 ■ **captain of the host of the king**  
 ■ **of Syria, was a great man**  
 ■ *with his master, and honourable,*  
 ■ **because by him the LORD**  
 ■ **had given deliverance**  
 ■ **unto Syria:** he was also  
 ■ a mighty man in valour,  
 ■ **but he was a leper.**  
 ■ 2. **And the Syrians** had  
 ■ gone out by companies, and  
 ■ **had brought away**  
 ■ **captive out of the land of**  
 ■ **Israel a little maid; and she**  
 ■ **waited on Naaman's wife.**  
 ■ 3. **And she**  
 ■ **said unto her mistress,**  
 ■ **Would God my lord were**  
 ■ **with the prophet that is**  
 ■ **in Samaria! for he would**  
 ■ **recover him of his leprosy.**  
 ■ 4. **And one went in,** and told his  
 ■ lord, saying, Thus and thus said  
 ■ the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.  
 ■ 5. **And the king of Syria**  
 ■ **said, Go to, go,**  
 ■ **and I will send a letter**  
 ■ **unto the king of Israel.**  
 ■ **And he departed, and**  
 ■ **took with him**  
 ■ **ten talents of silver,**  
 ■ **and six thousand**  
 ■ **pieces of gold, and ten**  
 ■ **changes of raiment.**  
 ■ 6. **And he brought the**  
 ■ **letter to the king of Israel,**  
 ■ **saying,** Now when this  
 ■ letter *is* come unto thee, behold,  
 ■ **I have therewith**  
 ■ **sent Naaman my servant to thee,**  
 ■ **that thou mayest recover**  
 ■ **him of his leprosy.**

■ 7. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when the king** of Israel had  
 ■ **read the letter**, that  
 ■ **he rent his clothes**,  
 ■ **and said, Am I God**,  
 to kill and to make alive, that  
 this man doth send unto me  
 ■ **to recover a man of his**  
 ■ **leprosy?** wherefore consider,  
 I pray you, and see how  
 ■ **he seeketh a quarrel**  
 ■ **against me.**  
 8. And it was so,  
 ■ **when Elisha** the man of God had  
 ■ **heard** that the king of Israel  
 had rent his clothes, that  
 ■ **he sent to the king, saying**,  
 Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes?  
 ■ **let him come** now  
 ■ **to me, and he**  
 ■ **shall know** that  
 ■ **there is a prophet in Israel.**  
 9. So Naaman came  
 with his horses and with his chariot,  
 ■ **and stood at** the door of  
 ■ **the house of Elisha.**  
 10. **And Elisha sent a**  
 ■ **messenger** unto him,  
 ■ **saying, Go** and  
 ■ **wash in Jordan seven**  
 ■ **times**, and thy flesh shall  
 come again to thee,  
 ■ **and thou shalt be clean.**  
 11. **But Naaman was wroth**,  
 and went away,  
 ■ **and said**, Behold,  
 ■ **I thought, He will** surely  
 ■ **come out** to me, and stand,  
 ■ **and call on the** name of the  
 ■ **LORD** his God,  
 ■ **and strike his**  
 ■ **hand** over the place,  
 ■ **and recover the leper.**  
 12. **Are not Abana and**  
 ■ **Pharpar, rivers of**  
 ■ **Damascus, better than all**  
 ■ **the waters of Israel?**  
 ■ **may I not wash in**  
 ■ **them**, and be clean?  
 ■ **So he** turned and  
 ■ **went away** in a rage.  
 13. **And his servants** came  
 near, and spake unto him, and

■ **said**, My father,  
 ■ **if the prophet had bid thee**  
 ■ **do some great thing**,  
 ■ **wouldest thou not have**  
 ■ **done it?** how much rather  
 ■ **then**, when he saith to thee,  
 ■ **Wash, and be clean?**  
 14. **Then went he** down,  
 ■ **and dipped himself**  
 ■ **seven times in Jordan**,  
 according to the saying of the man  
 of God: and his flesh came again  
 like unto the flesh of a little child,  
 ■ **and he was clean.**  
 15. **And he returned**  
 ■ **to the man of God**, he  
 and all his company, and came,  
 and stood before him:  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **said**, Behold, now  
 ■ **I know** that  
 ■ **there is no God** in all the earth,  
 ■ **but in Israel:** now  
 therefore, I pray thee,  
 ■ **take a blessing**  
 ■ **of thy servant.**  
 16. **But he said**, As the LORD  
 liveth, before whom I stand,  
 ■ **I will receive none.** And he  
 urged him to take it; but he refused.  
 17. **And Naaman said, Shall**  
 ■ **there not** then, I pray thee,  
 ■ **be given** to thy servant  
 ■ **two mules' burden**  
 ■ **of earth?** for  
 ■ **thy servant will henceforth**  
 ■ **offer neither burnt offering**  
 ■ **nor sacrifice unto other**  
 ■ **gods**, but unto the LORD.  
 18. **In this thing**  
 ■ **the LORD pardon**  
 ■ **thy servant, that**  
 ■ **when my master**  
 ■ **goeth into** the house of  
 ■ **Rimmon to worship** there,  
 and he leaneth on my hand, and  
 I bow myself in the house of  
 Rimmon: when I bow down  
 myself in the house of Rimmon,  
 ■ **the LORD pardon** thy servant in  
 ■ **this thing.**  
 19. **And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Go in peace. So he**

■ departed from him a little way.  
 ■ 20. **But Gehazi**, the servant of Elisha the man of God,  
 ■ **said**, Behold,  
 ■ **my master** hath  
 ■ **spared Naaman** this Syrian,  
 ■ **in not receiving** at his hands  
 ■ **that which he brought: but**,  
 as the LORD liveth,  
 ■ **I will run after him, and**  
 ■ **take somewhat of him.**  
 ■ 21. **So Gehazi followed**  
 ■ **after Naaman.** And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is all well?*  
 ■ 22. **And he**  
 ■ **said**, All *is well*.  
 ■ **My master** hath  
 ■ **sent me, saying**,  
 Behold, even now  
 ■ **there** be  
 ■ **come** to me  
 ■ **from** mount  
 ■ **Ephraim two** young  
 ■ **men** of the sons of the prophets:  
 ■ **give them**, I pray thee,  
 ■ **a talent of silver, and two**  
 ■ **changes of garments.**  
 ■ 23. **And Naaman said**,  
 ■ **Be content**, take two talents.  
 ■ **And he** urged him, and  
 ■ **bound two talents**  
 ■ **of silver** in two bags,  
 ■ **with two changes of**  
 ■ **garments**, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.  
 ■ 24. And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.  
 ■ 25. **But he went in, and**  
 ■ **stood before his master**,  
 ■ **And Elisha said** unto him,  
 ■ **Whence comest thou**, Gehazi?  
 ■ **And he said**, Thy servant  
 ■ **went no whither.**  
 ■ 26. **And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Went not mine heart with**  
 ■ **thee**, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee?  
 ■ **Is it a time to receive**

■ **money, and** to receive  
 ■ **garments**, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?  
 ■ 27. **The leprosy therefore of**  
 ■ **Naaman shall cleave unto**  
 ■ **thee**, and unto thy seed for ever.  
 ■ **And he went**  
 ■ **out** from his presence  
 ■ **a leper** as *white* as snow.

## CHAPTER 6

■ 1. **And** the sons of  
 ■ **the prophets said unto**  
 ■ **Elisha**, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.  
 ■ 2. **Let us go**, we pray thee,  
 ■ **unto Jordan**, and take  
 thence every man a beam,  
 ■ **and** let us  
 ■ **make** us  
 ■ **a place there, where**  
 ■ **we may dwell.** **And he**  
 ■ **answered, Go ye.**  
 ■ 3. **And one said**, Be content, I pray thee, and  
 ■ **go with thy servants.**  
 And he answered, I will go.  
 ■ 4. **So he went with them.**  
 ■ **And when they came to**  
 ■ **Jordan, they cut down**  
 ■ **wood.**  
 ■ 5. **But as one was felling a**  
 ■ **beam, the axe head fell**  
 ■ **into the water: and he**  
 ■ **cried**, and said, Alas, master! for  
 ■ **it was borrowed.**  
 ■ 6. **And the man of God**  
 ■ **said, Where fell it?** And  
 he shewed him the place.  
 ■ **And he cut** down  
 ■ **a stick, and cast it in** thither;  
 ■ **and the iron did swim.**  
 ■ 7. **Therefore said he**,  
 ■ **Take it** up to thee. And he put out  
 his hand, and took it.  
 ■ 8. **Then the king of**  
 ■ **Syria warred against**  
 ■ **Israel, and took**  
 ■ **counsel** with his servants,  
 ■ **saying**, In such and  
 ■ **such a place shall**  
 ■ **be my camp.**

- 9. **And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying,** Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.
- 10. **And the king of Israel** sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.
- 11. **Therefore** the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?
- 12. **And one of his servants said,** None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.
- 13. **And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying,** Behold, he is in Dothan.
- 14. **Therefore sent he** thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.
- 15. **And when the servant of the man of God was risen early,** and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. **And his servant said** unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?
- 16. **And he answered,** Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.
- 17. **And Elisha prayed,** and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. **And** the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw; and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.
- 18. **And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed** unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. **And he smote them** with blindness according to the word of Elisha.
- 19. **And Elisha said** unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.
- 20. **And** it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. **And** the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.
- 21. **And the king of Israel said unto Elisha,** when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?
- 22. **And he answered,** Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? **set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.**
- 23. **And** he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. **So the bands of Syria came**

no more into the land of Israel.

24. And it came to pass after this, that

Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and

besieged Samaria.

25. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

26. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27. And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28. And the king said unto her,

What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31. Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32. But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33. And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD: what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

## CHAPTER 7

1. Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2. Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3. And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4. If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and

■ **we shall die there:** and if we sit still here, we die also. Now  
 ■ **therefore** come, and  
 ■ **let us fall unto** the host of  
 ■ **the Syrians: if they**  
 ■ **save us** alive,  
 ■ **we shall live; and if they**  
 ■ **kill us, we shall but die.**  
 5. And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians:  
 ■ **and when they were**  
 ■ **come to** the uttermost part of  
 ■ **the camp of Syria, behold,**  
 ■ **there was no man there.**  
 ■ 6. **For the LORD** had  
 ■ **made** the host of  
 ■ **the Syrians** to  
 ■ **hear a noise of**  
 ■ **chariots,** and a noise of horses,  
 ■ *even* the noise of a great host:  
 ■ **and they said** one to  
 ■ another, Lo, the king of  
 ■ **Israel hath hired**  
 ■ against us the kings of  
 ■ **the Hittites, and** the kings of the  
 ■ **Egyptians,** to come upon us.  
 ■ 7. **Wherefore they** arose and  
 ■ **fled** in the twilight,  
 ■ **and left their tents, and** their  
 ■ **horses,** and their asses, *even* the  
 ■ camp as it was, and fled for their life.  
 ■ 8. **And when these**  
 ■ **lepers came** to the  
 ■ uttermost part of the camp,  
 ■ **they** went into one tent, and  
 ■ **did eat and drink,**  
 ■ **and carried** thence  
 ■ **silver,** and  
 ■ **gold, and raiment,** and went  
 ■ **and hid it;** and came again, and  
 ■ entered into another tent, and carried  
 ■ thence *also,* and went and hid *it.*  
 ■ 9. **Then they said one**  
 ■ **to another,** We do not well:  
 ■ **this** day  
 ■ **is a day of good tidings,** and  
 ■ we hold our peace: if we tarry till the  
 ■ morning light, some mischief will  
 ■ come upon us: now therefore  
 ■ **come, that we may** go and  
 ■ **tell the king's household.**  
 ■ 10. **So they** came and  
 ■ **called** unto

■ **the porter** of the city:  
 ■ **and** they  
 ■ **told them,** saying, We came to the  
 ■ camp of the Syrians, and, behold,  
 ■ *there was* no man there, neither voice  
 ■ of man, but horses tied, and asses  
 ■ tied, and the tents as they *were.*  
 ■ 11. **And** he called  
 ■ **the porters;** and they  
 ■ **told it to the king's**  
 ■ **house** within.  
 ■ 12. **And the king**  
 ■ **arose** in the night,  
 ■ **and said** unto his servants,  
 ■ **I will now shew you what**  
 ■ **the Syrians have done** to us.  
 ■ **They know** that  
 ■ **we be hungry; therefore**  
 ■ **are they gone** out of the camp  
 ■ **to hide themselves** in the field,  
 ■ **saying, When they**  
 ■ **come out** of the city,  
 ■ **we shall catch them**  
 ■ alive, and get into the city.  
 ■ 13. **And one of his**  
 ■ **servants answered** and said,  
 ■ **Let some take,**  
 ■ I pray thee, five of the  
 ■ **horses** that remain, which are  
 ■ left in the city, (behold, they *are*  
 ■ as all the multitude of Israel  
 ■ that are left in it: behold, *I say,*  
 ■ they *are* even as all the multitude of  
 ■ the Israelites that are consumed:)  
 ■ **and let us** send and  
 ■ **see.**  
 ■ 14. **They took** therefore  
 ■ **two chariot horses;** and the  
 ■ king sent after the host of the  
 ■ Syrians, saying, Go and see.  
 ■ 15. **And they**  
 ■ **went** after them  
 ■ **unto Jordan:** and, lo, all  
 ■ **the way was full of**  
 ■ **garments and vessels,**  
 ■ **which the Syrians had**  
 ■ **cast away** in their haste.  
 ■ **And the messengers**  
 ■ **returned, and told the king.**  
 ■ 16. **And the**  
 ■ **people** went out, and  
 ■ **spoiled the tents**  
 ■ **of the Syrians. So**

■ **a measure of fine**  
 ■ **flour was** *sold for*  
 ■ **a shekel, and**  
 ■ **two measures**  
 ■ **of barley for**  
 ■ **a shekel,** according to  
 the word of the LORD.  
 ■ 17. **And the king appointed**  
 ■ **the lord on whose hand**  
 ■ **he leaned to have the**  
 ■ **charge of the gate:**  
 ■ **and the people trode**  
 ■ **upon him** in the gate.  
 ■ **and he died,** as the man  
 of God had said, who spake  
 when the king came down to him.  
 18. And it came to pass  
 ■ **as the man of God had**  
 ■ **spoken** to the king, saying, Two  
 measures of barley for a shekel,  
 and a measure of fine flour for a  
 shekel. shall be to-morrow about  
 this time in the gate of Samaria:  
 19. And that lord answered the man  
 of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the  
 LORD should make windows in  
 heaven, might such a thing be?  
 And he said, Behold, thou shalt  
 see it with thine eyes, but  
 shalt not eat thereof.  
 20. And so it fell out unto him:  
 for the people trode upon him  
 in the gate, and he died.

## CHAPTER 8

■ 1. **Then spake Elisha**  
 ■ **unto the woman,**  
 ■ **whose son he had**  
 ■ **restored to**  
 ■ **life,** saying, Arise, and  
 ■ **go** thou and thine household, and  
 ■ **sojourn wheresoever**  
 ■ **thou canst** sojourn:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath called for**  
 ■ **a famine; and it shall** also  
 ■ **come upon the land**  
 ■ **seven years.**  
 ■ 2. **And the woman** arose,  
 and did after the saying of  
 the man of God: and she  
 ■ **went** with her household,  
 ■ **and sojourned in the land**  
 ■ **of the Philistines** seven years.

■ 3. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **at the seven years' end,** that  
 ■ **the woman returned** out  
 of the land of the Philistines:  
 ■ **and she went forth to**  
 ■ **cry unto the king for**  
 ■ **her house and for her**  
 ■ **land.**  
 ■ 4. **And the king talked**  
 ■ **with Gehazi** the servant  
 of the man of God,  
 ■ **saying, Tell me,** I pray thee, all  
 ■ **the great things that**  
 ■ **Elisha hath done.**  
 ■ 5. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as he was telling the**  
 ■ **king how he had**  
 ■ **restored a dead body**  
 ■ **to life, that,** behold,  
 ■ **the woman,** whose son he  
 had restored to life,  
 ■ **cried to the king** for  
 her house and for her land.  
 ■ **And Gehazi said,**  
 My lord, O king,  
 ■ **this is the woman, and** *this is*  
 ■ **her son, whom Elisha**  
 ■ **restored to life.**  
 ■ 6. **And when the king**  
 ■ **asked the woman, she**  
 ■ **told him. So the king**  
 ■ **appointed** unto her  
 ■ **a certain officer, saying,**  
 ■ **Restore all that was**  
 ■ **hers,** and all the fruits of  
 the field since the day that  
 she left the land, even until now.  
 ■ 7. **And Elisha came to**  
 ■ **Damascus; and**  
 ■ **Ben-hadad the king of**  
 ■ **Syria was sick;** and it was  
 told him, saying, The man of God  
 is come hither.  
 ■ 8. **And the king**  
 ■ **said** unto Hazael,  
 ■ **Take a present** in thine hand,  
 ■ **and go, meet the man of**  
 ■ **God, and inquire of the**  
 ■ **LORD by him,** saying,  
 ■ **Shall I recover** of this disease?  
 ■ 9. **So Hazael went to meet**  
 ■ **him,** and took a present with  
 him, even of every good thing of

Damascus, forty camels' burden,  
and came and stood before him,

- **and said,** Thy son
- **Ben-hadad** king of Syria
- **hath sent me** to thee,
- **saying, Shall I**
- **recover** of this disease?
- 10. **And Elisha said**
- unto him, **Go,**
- **say unto him,**
- **Thou mayest** certainly
- **recover: howbeit**
- **the LORD** hath
- **shewed me** that
- **he shall** surely
- **die.**

11. And he settled his countenance  
steadfastly, until he was ashamed:

- **and the man of God wept.**
- 12. **And Hazael said,**
- **Why weepeth** my lord?
- **And he answered,**
- **Because I know the evil** that
- **thou wilt do unto** the children of
- **Israel:** their strong holds wilt
- thou set on fire, and their young
- men wilt thou slay with the
- sword, and wilt dash their children,
- and rip up their women with child.

- 13. **And Hazael said,** But what,
- **is thy servant a dog, that he**
- **should do this** great
- **thing? And Elisha**
- **answered,** The LORD hath
- **shewed me** that thou
- **shalt be king over Syria.**

- 14. **So he** departed from Elisha, and
- **came to his master;**
- **who said** to him,
- **What said Elisha** to thee?
- **And he answered,**
- He told me *that*
- **thou shouldest** surely
- **recover.**

- 15. **And** it came to pass
- **on the morrow,** that
- **he took a** thick
- **cloth,** and
- **dipped it** in water, and
- **spread it** on his face, so that
- **he died:** and Hazael
- **reigned** in his stead.

- 16. **And in the fifth year**

**of Joram** the son of Ahab  
king of Israel, Jehoshaphat

- *being* then king of Judah,
- **Jehoram** the son of
- Jehoshaphat king
- **of Judah began to reign.**
- 17. Thirty and two years old
- was he when he began to reign;
- **and he reigned eight**
- **years** in Jerusalem.

18. And he walked in the way  
of the kings of Israel, as did

- the house of Ahab: for the
- daughter of Ahab was his wife:
- **and he did evil in the**
- **sight of the LORD.**

- 19. **Yet the LORD would**
- **not destroy Judah** for
- David his servant's sake, as he
- promised him to give him alway
- a light, *and* to his children.

- 20. **In his days Edom**
- **revolted from** under the hand of
- **Judah, and made a**
- **king over themselves.**

- 21. **So Joram went** over
- **to Zair,** and all the chariots
- with him: and he rose by night,
- **and smote the Edomites**
- which compassed him about, and the
- captains of the chariots: and the
- people fled into their tents.

- 22. Yet Edom revolted from under the
- hand of Judah unto this day.
- **Then Libnah revolted**
- **at the same time.**

- 23. And the rest of the acts
- of Joram, and all that he did,
- *are* they not written in the book of
- the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

- 24. **And Joram**
- **slept** with his fathers,
- **and was buried** with his fathers
- **in the city of David:**
- **and Ahaziah** his son
- **reigned** in his stead.

- 25. **In the twelfth year**
- **of Joram** the son of Ahab
- **King of Israel** did
- **Ahaziah** the son of Jehoram king
- **of Judah begin to reign.**

- 26. Two and twenty years old was
- Ahaziah when he began to reign;



■ **and he reigned one year** in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.  
 27. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab.  
 ■ **and did evil in the sight of the LORD**, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.  
 28. **And he went with Joram** the son of Ahab **to the war against Hazael king of Syria** in Ramoth-gilead; **and the Syrians wounded Joram**.  
 29. **And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel** of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.  
 ■ **And Ahaziah** the son of Jehoram king of Judah **went down to see Joram** the son of Ahab **in Jezreel**, because he was sick.

## CHAPTER 9

■ 1. **And Elisha** the prophet **called one** of the children **of the prophets, and said** unto him, Gird up thy loins, and **take this box of oil** in thine hand, and go **to Ramoth-gilead**:  
 ■ 2. **And** when thou comest thither, **look out there Jehu** the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;  
 ■ 3. **Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say**, Thus saith the LORD, **I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee**, and tarry not.  
 ■ 4. **So** the young man, *even* the young man **the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead**.  
 ■ 5. And when he came, behold, the

■ captains of the host *were* sitting; **and he said, I have an errand** to thee, O captain.  
 ■ **And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee**, O captain.  
 ■ 6. **And he** arose, and **went** into the house; **and he poured the oil on his head, and said** unto him, **Thus saith the LORD** God of Israel, **I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel**.  
 ■ 7. **And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab** thy master, **that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets**, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, **at the hand of Jezebel**.  
 ■ 8. **For the whole house of Ahab shall perish**: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:  
 ■ 9. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:  
 ■ 10. **And the dogs shall eat Jezebel** in the portion of Jezreel, **and there shall be none to bury her. And he** opened the door, and **fled**.  
 ■ 11. **Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said** unto him, **Is all well?** wherefore came this mad fellow to thee?  
 ■ **And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication**.  
 ■ 12. **And they said, It is false**; tell us now.  
 ■ **And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying,**

■ **Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king** over Israel.

■ 13. **Then they** hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and **blew** with **trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.**

■ 14. **So Jehu** the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi **conspired against Joram.**

(Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15. But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.)

■ **And Jehu said,** If it be your minds, *then* **let none** go forth *nor* **escape out of the city** to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

■ 16. **So Jehu rode** in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. **And Ahaziah** king of Judah **was come down** to see Joram.

■ 17. **And there stood** a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he **spied** the company of **Jehu as he came,** and said, I see a company.

■ **And Joram said,** Take an horseman, and **send to meet them, and** let him

■ **say, Is it peace?** 18. So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, **Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.** And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

■ 19. **Then he sent out** a second on horseback, which came to them, and said,

Thus saith the king, **Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.**

■ 20. **And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them,** and cometh not again; and the **driving is**

■ **like** the driving of **Jehu** the son of Nimshi; **for he driveth furiously.**

■ 21. **And Joram said, Make ready.** And his chariot was made ready.

■ **And Joram** king of Israel **and Ahaziah** king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they **went out against Jehu,** and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

■ 22. **And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu,** that **he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?**

■ 23. **And Joram** turned his hands, and **fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.**

■ 24. **And Jehu drew a bow** with his full strength, **and smote Jehoram** between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

■ 25. **Then said Jehu** to Bidkar his captain, Take up, **and cast him in the** portion of the **field of Naboth** the Jezreelite: for

■ **remember how** that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, **the LORD laid this burden upon him;**

■ 26. Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the

LORD: and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD.

■ **Now** therefore take *and*  
 ■ **cast him into the plat of**  
 ■ **ground, according to**  
 ■ **the word of the LORD.**

■ 27. **But when Ahaziah**  
 the king of Judah

■ **saw *this*, he fled** by the way of the garden house.

■ **And Jehu followed** after him, and said, **Smite him also** in the chariot.

■ **And they did so** at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam.

■ **And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.**

■ 28. **And his servants** carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29. And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

■ 30. **And when Jehu** was come to Jezreel.

■ **Jezebel heard of it;** and

■ **she painted her face,** and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

■ 31. **And as Jehu entered** in at the gate, she said, **Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?**

■ 32. **And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side?** who? **And there looked out** to him two or three eunuchs.

■ 33. **And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and** *some of* her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

■ 34. **And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now**

■ **this cursed woman, and bury her:** for she *is* a king's daughter.

■ 35. **And they went to bury her: but they found no more** of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

■ 36. **Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD,** which he

■ **spake by** his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

■ In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37. And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say. This *is* Jezebel.

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **And Ahab had seventy sons** in Samaria.

■ **And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,**

2. Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

■ 3. **Look even out the best** and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

■ 4. **But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?**

5. And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of

the children, sent to Jehu, saying,

- **We** *are* thy servants, and
- **will do all that thou** shalt
- **bid us**; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.
- 6. **Then he wrote** a letter
- **the second time to them,**
- **saying, If ye be mine,** and *if ye will* hearken unto my voice,
- **take ye**
- **the heads of** the men
- **your master's sons, and**
- **come to me** to Jezreel by
- **to-morrow** this time.
- **Now the king's sons,**
- *being* seventy persons,
- **were with the great men of**
- **the city,** which brought them up.
- 7. **And** it came to pass,
- **when the letter**
- **came to them,** that
- **they took the king's**
- **sons, and slew seventy**
- **persons, and put their**
- **heads in baskets,**
- **and sent him**
- **them to Jezreel.**
- 8. **And** there came
- **a messenger,** and
- **told him, saying,**
- **They have brought the**
- **heads of the king's sons.**
- **And he said, Lay ye them in**
- **two heaps at the entering in of**
- **the gate until the morning.**
- 9. **And** it came to pass
- **in the morning,** that
- **he went out, and stood, and**
- **said to all**
- **the people, Ye**
- *be* righteous: behold,
- **I conspired against my**
- **master, and slew him:**
- **but who slew all these?**
- 10. **Know** now
- **that there shall**
- **fall** unto the earth
- **nothing of the**
- **word of the LORD,**
- **which the LORD spake**
- **concerning** the house of
- **Ahab:** for the LORD hath done *that*

which he spake by his servant Elijah.

- 11. **So Jehu slew all that**
- **remained of the house of**
- **Ahab** in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.
- 12. **And he** arose and departed, and
- **came to Samaria.** *And* as he was at the shearing house in the way,
- 13. **Jehu met with**
- **the brethren of Ahaziah**
- **king of Judah, and said,**
- **Who are ye? And they**
- **answered, We are the**
- **brethren of Ahaziah;** and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.
- 14. **And he said, Take**
- **them alive.** And they took them alive, and
- **slew them at the pit of**
- **the shearing house,** *even*
- **two and forty men;** neither left he any of them.
- 15. **And when he was**
- **departed thence,**
- **he lighted on Jehonadab**
- *the son of Rechab coming to* meet him: and he saluted him,
- **and said to him,**
- **Is thine heart right, as**
- **my heart is with thy heart?**
- **And Jehonadab**
- **answered, It is.** If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand;
- **and he took him up to him**
- **into the chariot.**
- 16. **And he**
- **said, Come** with me, and
- **see my zeal for the LORD.** So they made him ride in his chariot.
- 17. **And when he came to**
- **Samaria, he slew all that**
- **remained unto Ahab** in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.
- 18. **And Jehu** gathered all the people together, and
- **said** unto them,
- **Ahab served Baal a**

■ little; **but Jehu shall**  
 ■ **serve him much.**  
 ■ 19. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **call** unto me all  
 ■ **the prophets of Baal,**  
 all his servants, and all his  
 priests: let none be wanting:  
 ■ **for I have a great**  
 ■ **sacrifice** to do  
 ■ **to Baal;** whosoever shall  
 be wanting, he shall not live.  
 ■ **But Jehu did it in subtilty,**  
 to the intent that he might destroy  
 the worshippers of Baal.  
 ■ 20. **And Jehu said,**  
 ■ **Proclaim a solemn**  
 ■ **assembly for Baal.**  
 And they proclaimed it.  
 21. And Jehu sent through all Israel:  
 ■ **and all the worshippers**  
 ■ **of Baal came,** so that there  
 was not a man left that came not. And  
 they came into the house of Baal;  
 ■ **and the house of Baal**  
 ■ **was full** from one end to another.  
 ■ 22. **And he said** unto him  
 that was over the vestry,  
 ■ **Bring** forth  
 ■ **vestments for all the**  
 ■ **worshippers of Baal.** And he  
 brought them forth vestments.  
 ■ 23. **And Jehu went,** and  
 Jehonadab the son of Rechab,  
 ■ **into the house of Baal,**  
 ■ **and said** unto the worshippers  
 of Baal, Search, and  
 ■ **look that there be** here with you  
 ■ **none of the servants of**  
 ■ **the LORD, but the**  
 ■ **worshippers of Baal only.**  
 ■ 24. **And when they went**  
 ■ **in to offer sacrifices**  
 and burnt offerings,  
 ■ **Jehu appointed**  
 ■ **fourscore men** without,  
 ■ **and said, If any** of the men  
 whom I have brought into your hands  
 ■ **escape, he that letteth**  
 ■ **him go, his life shall**  
 ■ **be for the life of him.**  
 ■ 25. **And** it came to pass, as soon  
 ■ **as he had made**  
 ■ **an end of offering**

the burnt offering, that  
 ■ **Jehu said** to the guard  
 and to the captains,  
 ■ **Go in, and**  
 ■ **slay them;** let none come forth.  
 ■ **And they smote them** with the  
 edge of the sword; and the guard and  
 the captains cast *them* out, and went  
 to the city of the house of Baal.  
 ■ 26. **And** they  
 ■ **brought** forth  
 ■ **the images out**  
 of the house of Baal,  
 ■ **and burned them.**  
 27. And they brake down the image  
 of Baal, and brake down the house  
 of Baal, and made it a draught  
 house unto this day.  
 28. Thus Jehu destroyed  
 Baal out of Israel.  
 ■ 29. **Howbeit** from the sins  
 of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
 who made Israel to sin,  
 ■ **Jehu departed not**  
 ■ **from** after them, to wit,  
 ■ **the golden calves** that were  
 ■ **in Bethel, and that were in**  
 ■ **Dan.**  
 ■ 30. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto Jehu,  
 ■ **Because thou hast done**  
 ■ **well in executing** that which is  
 ■ **right** in mine eyes, and hast done  
 ■ **unto the house of Ahab**  
 according to all that was in mine heart,  
 ■ **thy children** of  
 the fourth generation  
 ■ **shall sit on the**  
 ■ **throne of Israel.**  
 ■ 31. **But Jehu took no heed**  
 ■ **to walk in the law of the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel with all his  
 heart: for he departed not from the  
 sins of Jeroboam, which made  
 Israel to sin.  
 ■ 32. **In those days the LORD**  
 ■ **began to cut Israel short:**  
 ■ **and Hazael smote them**  
 in all the coasts of Israel;  
 33. From Jordan eastward, all the  
 land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the  
 Reubenites, and the Manassites,  
 from Aroer, which is by the river

Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.  
34. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35. **And Jehu slept**

with his fathers:

**and they buried him in**

**Samaria. And Jehoahaz**

**his son reigned** in his stead.

36. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

## CHAPTER 11

1. **And when Athaliah** the

**mother of Ahaziah**

**saw that her son was**

**dead, she** arose and

**destroyed all the**

**seed royal.**

2. **But Jehosheba, the**

**daughter of king Joram,**

sister of Ahaziah,

**took Joash the son of**

**Ahaziah, and** stole him

from among the king's sons

*which were slain*; and they

**hid him, even** him and his nurse,

in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3. **And he was** with her

**hid** in the house of the LORD

**six years. And Athaliah**

**did reign** over the land.

4. **And the seventh**

**year Jehoiada** sent and

**fetches the rulers**

over hundreds, with the

captains and the guard,

**and brought them** to him

**into the house of the LORD,**

**and made a covenant**

**with them,** and took an oath of

them in the house of the LORD,

**and shewed them**

**the king's son.**

5. **And he commanded**

**them, saying, This**

*is the thing that*

**ye shall do; A third part** of

you that enter in on the sabbath

**shall** even

**be keepers of the**

**watch** of the king's house;

6. **And a third part**

**shall be at the gate**

**of Sur; and a third part**

**at the gate behind the**

**guard:** so shall ye keep the

watch of the house, that it be

not broken down.

7. **And two parts of** all

**you** that go forth

**on the sabbath,** even they

**shall keep the watch**

**of the house of the**

**LORD** about the king.

8. **And ye shall compass**

**the king** round about, every

man with his weapons in his hand:

**and he that cometh within**

**the ranges, let him be**

**slain:** and be ye with the king as

he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9. And the captains over the

hundreds did according to all *things*

that Jehoiada the priest commanded:

and they took every man his men

that were to come in on the sabbath,

with them that should go out on

the sabbath, and came to

Jehoiada the priest.

10. And to the captains over

hundreds did the priest give king

David's spears and shields, that

*were* in the temple of the LORD.

11. And the guard stood, every man

with his weapons in his hand, round

about the king, from the right corner

of the temple to the left corner

of the temple, *along* by the altar

and the temple.

12. **And he brought forth**

**the king's son, and put**

**the crown upon him,**

and *gave him* the testimony;

**and they**

**made him king,**

and anointed him;

**and they** clapped their hands, and

**said, God save the king.**

13. **And when Athaliah**

**heard the noise** of the

guard *and* of the people,

**she came** to the people

into the temple of the LORD.  
 14. **And** when she looked, behold,  
**the king stood by a pillar**,  
 as the manner was, and the princes  
 and the trumpeters by the king, and  
 all the people of the land rejoiced,  
 and blew with trumpets:  
**and Athaliah rent her  
 clothes, and cried,  
 Treason, Treason.**  
 15. **But Jehoiada** the priest  
**commanded the captains**  
 of the hundreds, the officers of the  
 host, and said unto them, Have  
 her forth without the ranges: and  
 him that followeth her kill with the  
 sword. For the priest had said,  
**Let her not be slain in  
 the house of the LORD.**  
 16. **And** they laid hands on her; and  
**she went by the  
 way** by the which  
**the horses came**  
 into the king's house:  
**and there was she slain.**  
 17. **And Jehoiada made  
 a covenant between the  
 LORD** and the king and the people,  
**that they should be the  
 LORD'S people;** between  
 the king also and the people.  
 18. **And** all  
**the people** of the land  
**went into the house of  
 Baal, and brake it down;**  
 his altars and his images brake  
 they in pieces thoroughly,  
**and slew Mattan the priest  
 of Baal** before the altars. And the  
 priest appointed officers over the  
 house of the LORD.  
 19. And he took the rulers over  
 hundreds, and the captains, and the  
 guard, and all the people of the land;  
**and they brought down  
 the king from the house  
 of the LORD,** and came by  
 the way of the gate of the  
 guard to the king's house.  
**And he sat on the  
 throne** of the kings.  
 20. **And** all  
**the people** of the land

**rejoiced,** and the city was in  
 quiet: and they slew Athaliah with  
 the sword *beside* the king's house.  
 21. **Seven years old  
 was Jehoash when  
 he began to reign.**

## CHAPTER 12

1. In the seventh year of  
 Jehu Jehoash began to reign;  
**and forty years reigned he  
 in Jerusalem.** And his mother's  
 name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.  
 2. **And Jehoash  
 did that which was  
 right in the sight of the  
 LORD** all his days wherein  
 Jehoiada the priest instructed him.  
 3. **But the high places  
 were not taken away:** the  
 people still sacrificed and burnt  
 incense in the high places.  
 4. **And Jehoash said to  
 the priests,** All the money  
 of the dedicated things that is  
 brought into the house of the LORD,  
*even* the money of every one that  
 passeth *the account,* the money  
 that every man is set at, *and*  
**all the money that  
 cometh into any man's  
 heart to bring into the  
 house of the LORD,**  
 5. **Let the priests take it** to  
 them, every man of his acquaintance:  
**and** let them  
**repair the breaches  
 of the house,** wheresoever  
 any breach shall be found.  
 6. **But** it was *so, that*  
**in the three and twentieth  
 year** of king Jehoash  
**the priests had not  
 repaired the  
 breaches** of the house.  
 7. **Then** king  
**Jehoash called**  
 for Jehoiada the priest, and  
 the *other*  
**priests, and said** unto them,  
**Why repair ye  
 not the breaches of  
 the house? now** therefore

■ **receive no more money** of your acquaintance,  
 ■ **but deliver it for the breaches** of the house.  
 ■ 8. **And the priests consented** to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.  
 ■ 9. **But Jehoiada** the priest **took a chest, and bored a hole in** the lid of **it, and set it beside the altar**, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD:  
 ■ **and the priests** that kept the door **put therein all the money** *that was brought into the house of the LORD*.  
 ■ 10. **And it was so, when they saw that there was much money** in the chest, that **the king's scribe and the high priest** came up, and they **put up in bags, and told the money** that was found in the house of the LORD.  
 ■ 11. **And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work**, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,  
 12. And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.  
 ■ 13. **Howbeit there were not made** for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets,  
 ■ **any vessels** of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was brought into the house of the LORD*:  
 14. But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.  
 ■ 15. **Moreover they**

■ **reckoned not with the men**, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen:  
 ■ **for they dealt faithfully.**  
 ■ 16. **The trespass money and sin money** was not brought into the house of the LORD: it **was the priests'**.  
 ■ 17. **Then Hazael king of Syria** went up, and **fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 18. **And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things** that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, **and all the gold** *that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael* king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.  
 ■ 19. **And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are** *written in the book of the chronicles* of the kings of Judah?  
 ■ 20. **And his servants** arose, and **made a conspiracy, and slew Joash** in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.  
 21. For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died;  
 ■ **and they buried him** with his fathers **in the city of David: and Amaziah** his son **reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 13

■ 1. In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah **Jehoahaz** the son of Jehu



■ **began to reign over Israel**  
 ■ **in Samaria, and reigned**  
 ■ **seventeen years.**  
 ■ 2. **And he did** *that which was*  
 ■ **evil in the sight of the LORD,**  
 and followed the sins of Jeroboam the  
 son of Nebat, which made Israel to  
 sin: he departed not therefrom.  
 ■ 3. **And the anger of the**  
 ■ **LORD was kindled**  
 ■ **against Israel, and he**  
 ■ **delivered them into the**  
 ■ **hand of Hazael king of**  
 ■ **Syria, and into the hand of**  
 Ben-hadad the son of  
 Hazael. all *their* days.  
 ■ 4. **And Jehoahaz besought**  
 ■ **the LORD, and the LORD**  
 ■ **hearkened unto him:** for he  
 saw the oppression of Israel, because  
 the king of Syria oppressed them.  
 ■ 5. **(And the LORD**  
 ■ **gave Israel a**  
 ■ **saviour, so that**  
 ■ **they went out from**  
 ■ **under the hand of**  
 ■ **the Syrians:**  
 ■ **and the children of Israel**  
 ■ **dwelt in their tents,**  
 ■ **as beforetime.**  
 ■ 6. **Nevertheless they**  
 ■ **departed not from**  
 ■ **the sins of the house of**  
 ■ **Jeroboam,** who made Israel  
 sin. *but* walked therein: and there  
 remained the grove also in Samaria.)  
 7. Neither did he leave of the people  
 to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and  
 ten chariots, and ten thousand  
 footmen: for the king of Syria had  
 destroyed them, and had made  
 them like the dust by threshing.  
 ■ 8. **Now** the rest of  
 ■ **the acts of Jehoahaz, and**  
 all that he did, and his might,  
 ■ **are** they not  
 ■ **written in** the book of  
 ■ **the chronicles** of  
 the kings of Israel?  
 ■ 9. **And Jehoahaz**  
 ■ **slept** with his fathers;  
 and they buried him in Samaria:  
 ■ **and Joash** his son

■ **reigned** in his stead.  
 10. In the thirty and seventh year of  
 ■ **Joash** king of Judah began  
 Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to  
 reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*  
**reigned** sixteen years.  
 11. And he  
 ■ **did** *that which was*  
 ■ **evil in the sight of the LORD;**  
 he departed not from all the sins of  
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
 Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.  
 12. **And the rest of**  
 ■ **the acts of Joash,**  
 and all that he did, and his  
 might wherewith he fought  
 against Amaziah king of Judah,  
 ■ **are** they not  
 ■ **written in** the book of  
 ■ **the chronicles** of the  
 kings of Israel?  
 13. **And Joash**  
 ■ **slept with his fathers;**  
 ■ **and Jeroboam sat**  
 ■ **upon his throne:**  
 and Joash was buried in  
 Samaria with the kings of Israel.  
 14. **Now Elisha was fallen**  
 ■ **sick** of his sickness  
 whereof he died.  
 ■ **And Joash** the king of Israel  
 ■ **came down unto him, and**  
 ■ **wept over his face, and**  
 ■ **said, O my father, my father,**  
 ■ **the chariot of Israel,**  
 and the horsemen thereof.  
 15. **And Elisha said** unto him,  
 ■ **Take bow and arrows.** And  
 he took unto him bow and arrows.  
 16. **And** he said to the king of Israel,  
 ■ **Put thine hand upon the**  
 ■ **bow.** And he put his hand *upon it*:  
 ■ **and Elisha put his hands**  
 ■ **upon the king's hands.**  
 17. **And he said, Open**  
 ■ **the window eastward.**  
 And he opened *it*.  
 ■ **Then Elisha said, Shoot.**  
 And he shot.  
 ■ **And he said,**  
 ■ **The arrow of the LORD'S**  
 ■ **deliverance,** and the  
 arrow of deliverance from Syria:

■ **for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek**, till thou have consumed *them*.  
 ■ 18. **And he said, Take the arrows.** And he took *them*.  
 ■ **And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.**  
 ■ 19. **And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria** till thou hadst consumed *it*:  
 ■ **whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.**  
 ■ 20. **And Elisha died**, and they buried him.  
 ■ **And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land** at the coming in of the year.  
 ■ 21. **And it came to pass, as they were burying a man**, that, behold,  
 ■ **they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived**, and stood up on his feet.  
 ■ 22. **But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.**  
 ■ 23. **And the LORD** was gracious unto them, and **had compassion on them**, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,  
 ■ **and would not destroy them**, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.  
 ■ 24. **So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned** in his stead.  
 ■ 25. **And Jehoash** the son of Jehoahaz **took** again out of the hand

■ **of Ben-hadad** the son of Hazael  
 ■ **the cities, which he had taken** out of the hand  
 ■ **of Jehoahaz his father** by war.  
 ■ **Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.**

## CHAPTER 14

■ 1. **In the second year of Joash** son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.  
 2. He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.  
 ■ 3. **And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD**, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.  
 ■ 4. **Howbeit the high places were not taken away:** as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.  
 ■ 5. **And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed** in his hand, that **he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.**  
 ■ 6. **But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto** that which is written in the book of **the law of Moses**, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.  
 ■ 7. **He slew of Edom** in the valley of salt **ten thousand, and took Selah** by war,

■ **and called** the name of  
 ■ **it Joktheel** unto this day.  
 ■ 8. **Then Amaziah sent**  
 ■ **messengers to**  
 ■ **Jehoash**, the son of  
 Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel,  
 ■ **saying, Come, let us look**  
 ■ **one another in the face.**  
 ■ 9. **And Jehoash**  
 the king of Israel  
 ■ **sent to Amaziah**  
 king of Judah,  
 ■ **saying, The thistle that was**  
 ■ **in Lebanon sent to the**  
 ■ **cedar that was in Lebanon,**  
 ■ **saying, Give thy daughter**  
 ■ **to my son to wife: and**  
 ■ **there passed by a wild**  
 ■ **beast that was in Lebanon,**  
 ■ **and trode down the thistle.**  
 ■ 10. **Thou hast** indeed  
 ■ **smitten Edom, and thine**  
 ■ **heart hath lifted thee up:**  
 glory of this, and tarry at home: for  
 ■ **why** shouldest thou  
 ■ **meddle to thy hurt, that**  
 ■ **thou shouldest fall, even thou,**  
 ■ **and Judah with thee?**  
 ■ 11. **But Amaziah would not**  
 ■ **hear. Therefore Jehoash**  
 king of Israel went up; and he  
 ■ **and Amaziah** king of Judah  
 ■ **looked one another in**  
 ■ **the face at Beth-shemesh,**  
 which *belongeth* to Judah.  
 ■ 12. **And Judah** was put to  
 the worse before Israel: and they  
 ■ **fled** every man to their tents.  
 ■ 13. **And Jehoash** king of Israel  
 ■ **took Amaziah** king of Judah,  
 the son of Jehoash the son of  
 Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh,  
 ■ **and came to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **and brake down the wall**  
 ■ **of Jerusalem** from the gate  
 of Ephraim unto the corner  
 gate, four hundred cubits.  
 ■ 14. **And he**  
 ■ **took all**  
 ■ **the gold** and  
 ■ **silver, and all**  
 ■ **the vessels** that were found  
 ■ **in the house of the LORD, and**

in the treasures of the king's house,  
 ■ **and hostages, and**  
 ■ **returned to Samaria.**  
 ■ 15. **Now** the rest of  
 ■ **the acts of Jehoash** which  
 he did, and his might, and how he  
 fought with Amaziah king of Judah,  
 ■ **are** they not  
 ■ **written in** the book of  
 ■ **the chronicles** of the  
 kings of Israel?  
 ■ 16. **And Jehoash**  
 ■ **slept** with his fathers.  
 ■ **and was buried in**  
 Samaria with the kings of Israel:  
 ■ **and Jeroboam** his son  
 ■ **reigned** in his stead.  
 ■ 17. **And Amaziah** the  
 son of Joash king of Judah  
 ■ **lived after the death**  
 ■ **of Jehoash** son of  
 Jehoahaz king of Israel  
 ■ **fifteen years.**  
 ■ 18. **And the** rest of the  
 ■ **acts of Amaziah, are** they not  
 ■ **written in** the book of  
 ■ **the chronicles** of the  
 kings of Judah?  
 ■ 19. **Now they made**  
 ■ **a conspiracy against**  
 ■ **him** in Jerusalem:  
 ■ **and he fled** to Lachish;  
 ■ **but they sent after**  
 ■ **him to Lachish, and**  
 ■ **slew him there.**  
 20. And they brought him on horses:  
 ■ **and he was buried at**  
 ■ **Jerusalem** with his fathers  
 in the city of David.  
 ■ 21. **And all**  
 ■ **the people** of Judah  
 ■ **took Azariah, which was**  
 ■ **sixteen years old, and**  
 ■ **made him king** instead of  
 his father Amaziah.  
 ■ 22. **He built Elath, and**  
 ■ **restored it to Judah,**  
 ■ **after that the king**  
 ■ **slept with his fathers.**  
 ■ 23. **In the fifteenth year of**  
 ■ **Amaziah** the son of Joash king  
 ■ **of Judah Jeroboam** the son  
 of Joash king

- of Israel began to reign
- in Samaria, and reigned
- forty and one years.
- 24. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the LORD:**
- he departed not from all the sins of
- Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
- who made Israel to sin.
- 25. **He restored the coast of**
- **Israel from the entering of**
- **Hamath** unto the sea of the plain,
- according to the word of the LORD
- God of Israel, which he spake by
- the hand of his servant Jonah, the
- son of Amittai, the prophet, which
- was of Gath-hepher.
- 26. **For the LORD saw the**
- **affliction of Israel, that it**
- **was very bitter: for there was not**
- **any shut up, nor any left, nor**
- **any helper for Israel.**
- 27. **And the LORD said**
- **not that he would blot**
- **out the name of Israel**
- from under heaven:
- **but he saved them** by the
- hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
- 28. **Now** the rest of
- **the acts of Jeroboam,** and
- all that he did, and his might, how
- he warred, and how he recovered
- Damascus, and Hamath, *which*
- *belonged to Judah,* for Israel,
- **are** they not
- **written in the book of**
- **the chronicles** of the
- kings of Israel?
- 29. **And Jeroboam**
- **slept** with his fathers,
- *even with the kings of Israel;*
- **and Zachariah** his son
- **reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. In the twenty and seventh
- year of Jeroboam king of
- Israel began Azariah son of
- **Amaziah king of**
- **Judah** to reign.
- 2. Sixteen years old was he when he
- **began to reign,** and he reigned
- two and fifty years in Jerusalem.
- And his mother's name was

- Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
- 3. **And he did** *that which was*
- **right in the sight of the**
- **LORD,** according to all that
- his father Amaziah had done;
- 4. **Save that the high**
- **places were not removed:**
- the people sacrificed and burnt
- incense still on the high places.
- 5. **And the LORD smote**
- **the king, so that he was**
- **a leper unto the day of**
- **his death,** and dwelt
- in a several house.
- **And Jotham** the king's son
- **was over the house,**
- **judging the people** of the land.
- 6. **And** the rest of
- **the acts of**
- **Azariah,** and all that he did,
- **are** they not
- **written in** the book of
- **the chronicles** of the
- kings of Judah?
- 7. **So Azariah**
- **slept** with his fathers;
- **and they buried**
- **him** with his fathers
- **in the city of David:**
- **and Jotham** his son
- **reigned** in his stead.
- 8. **In the thirty** and
- **eighth year of Azariah**
- king of Judah
- **did Zachariah**
- the son of Jeroboam
- **reign over Israel** in Samaria
- **six months.**
- 9. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the LORD,**
- as his fathers had done: he departed
- not from the sins of Jeroboam the son
- of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
- 10. **And Shallum**
- the son of Jabesh
- **conspired against him,**
- and smote him before the people.
- **and slew him, and**
- **reigned in his stead.**
- 11. **And the rest of the acts**
- **of Zachariah,** behold, they
- **are written in** the book of
- **the chronicles** of the

kings of Israel.

- 12. **This was the word**
- **of the LORD which he**
- **spake unto Jehu, saying,**
- **Thy sons shall sit on the**
- **throne of Israel unto the**
- **fourth generation.** And
- so it came to pass.
- 13. **Shallum** the son of Jabesh
- **began to reign in the**
- **nine and thirtieth year**
- **of Uzziah** king of Judah;
- **and he reigned a**
- **full month** in Samaria.
- 14. **For Menahem** the
- son of Gadi went up from Tirzah,
- and came to Samaria, and
- **smote Shallum** the son of
- Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him,
- **and reigned in his stead.**
- 15. **And the** rest of the
- **acts of Shallum, and**
- **his conspiracy** which
- he made, behold, they
- **are written** in the book of
- **the chronicles** of
- the kings of Israel.
- 16. **Then Menahem**
- **smote Tiphseh, and**
- **all that were** therein, and
- **the coasts** thereof
- **from Tirzah: because**
- **they opened not to**
- **him,** therefore he smote it;
- **and all the**
- **women** therein that were
- **with child he ripped up.**
- 17. **In the nine and thirtieth**
- **year** of Azariah king of Judah
- **began Menahem**
- the son of Gadi
- **to reign over Israel,**
- **and reigned ten**
- **years** in Samaria.
- 18. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the**
- **LORD:** he departed not all his days
- from the sins of Jeroboam the son
- of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
- 19. **And Pul** the king
- **of Assyria** came against
- **the land: and Menahem**
- **gave Pul a thousand**

**talents of silver,** that his hand

might be with him to confirm the

kingdom in his hand.

- 20. **And Menahem exacted**
- **the money of Israel,** *even*
- of all the mighty men of wealth, of
- each man fifty shekels of silver,
- **to give** to the king of Assyria.
- **So the king of Assyria**
- **turned back,** and stayed
- not there in the land.
- 21. **And the rest of**
- **the acts of Menahem,**
- and all that he did,
- **are** they not
- **written** in the book of
- **the chronicles** of the
- kings of Israel?
- 22. **And Menahem**
- **slept** with his fathers;
- **and Pekahiah** his son
- **reigned in his stead.**
- 23. In the fiftieth year of
- Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah
- the son of Menahem began
- to reign over Israel in Samaria,
- **and reigned two years.**
- 24. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the**
- **LORD:** he departed not from the
- sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
- who made Israel to sin.
- 25. **But Pekah**
- the son of Remaliah,
- **a captain of his,**
- conspired against him,
- and smote him in Samaria,
- in the palace of the king's house,
- with Argob and Arieah, and with
- him fifty men of the Gileadites:
- and he
- **killed him, and reigned in**
- **his room.**
- 26. **And the rest of**
- **the acts of Pekahiah,**
- and all that he did, behold, they
- **are written** in the book of
- **the chronicles** of the
- kings of Israel.
- 27. In the two and fiftieth
- year of Azariah king of Judah
- **Pekah** the son of Remaliah began
- to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*

- reigned twenty years.
28. And he
- **did that which was**
  - **evil in the sight of the LORD:** he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
  - 29. **In the days of**
  - **Pekah** king of Israel
  - **came Tiglath-pileser king**
  - **of Assyria, and took Ijon,**
  - **and Abel-beth-**
  - **maachah, and**
  - **Janoah, and**
  - **Kedesh, and**
  - **Hazor, and**
  - **Gilead, and**
  - **Galilee, all the land**
  - **of Naphtali, and carried**
  - **them captive to Assyria.**
  - 30. **And Hoshea** the son of Elah
  - **made a conspiracy**
  - **against Pekah** the son of Remaliah, and smote him,
  - **and slew him, and reigned**
  - **in his stead,** in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
  - 31. **And** the rest of the
  - **acts of Pekah,** and all that he did, behold, they
  - **are written in** the book of
  - **the chronicles** of the kings of Israel.
  - 32. **In the second**
  - **year of Pekah** the son of Remaliah king of Israel
  - **began Jotham** the son of Uzziah king
  - **of Judah to reign.**
  - 33. Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.
  - 34. **And he**
  - **did that which was**
  - **right in the sight of the**
  - **LORD:** he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.
  - 35. **Howbeit the high places**
  - **were not removed:** the people sacrificed and burned

- incense still in the high places.
- **He built the higher gate of**
- **the house of the LORD.**
- 36. **Now the** rest of the
- **acts of Jotham,**
- and all that he did,
- **are** they not
- **written in** the book of
- **the chronicles** of the kings of Judah?
- 37. **In those days the**
- **LORD began to send**
- **against Judah Rezin**
- **the king of Syria,**
- and Pekah the son of Remaliah.
- 38. **And Jotham**
- **slept** with his fathers,
- and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father:
- **and Ahaz his son**
- **reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **In the seventeenth**
- **year of Pekah**
- the son of Remaliah
- **Ahaz** the son of
- Jotham king of Judah
- **began to reign.**
- 2. Twenty years old was
- **Ahaz** when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and
- **did not that which was right**
- **in the sight of the LORD** his God, like David his father.
- 3. **But** he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and
- **made his son to pass**
- **through the fire,** according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.
- 4. **And** he
- **sacrificed** and burnt incense
- **in the high places,** and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5. **Then Rezin king of**
- **Syria and Pekah** son of Remaliah king
- **of Israel came up**
- **to Jerusalem to**
- **war:** and they

■ **besieged Ahaz, but**  
 ■ **could not overcome him.**  
 ■ **6. At that time Rezin king of**  
 ■ **Syria recovered Elath** to  
 Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath:  
 and the Syrians came to Elath, and  
 dwell there unto this day.  
 ■ **7. So Ahaz sent**  
 ■ **messengers to**  
 ■ **Tiglath-pileser king of**  
 ■ **Assyria, saying, I am thy**  
 ■ **servant** and thy son:  
 ■ **come up,**  
 ■ **and save me out of the**  
 ■ **hand of** the king of  
 ■ **Syria, and out of the**  
 ■ **hand of** the king of  
 ■ **Israel, which rise up against me.**  
 ■ **8. And Ahaz took the**  
 ■ **silver and gold** that was found  
 ■ **in the house of the**  
 ■ **LORD, and in the treasures of**  
 ■ **the king's house, and sent**  
 ■ **it for a present** to the king of  
 ■ **Assyria.**  
 ■ **9. And the king of Assyria**  
 hearkened unto him:  
 for the king of Assyria  
 ■ **went up against**  
 ■ **Damascus,** and took it,  
 ■ **and carried the**  
 ■ **people** of it  
 ■ **captive to Kir,**  
 ■ **and slew Rezin.**  
 ■ **10. And king**  
 ■ **Ahaz went** to Damascus  
 ■ **to meet**  
 ■ **Tiglath-pileser** king of Assyria,  
 ■ **and saw an altar** that was  
 ■ **at Damascus: and king Ahaz**  
 ■ **sent** to  
 ■ **Urijah the priest** the  
 fashion of the altar, and  
 ■ **the pattern of it,** according  
 to all the workmanship thereof.  
 ■ **11. And Urijah the priest**  
 ■ **built an altar according**  
 ■ **to all that king Ahaz**  
 ■ **had sent** from Damascus: so  
 Urijah the priest made *it* against king  
 Ahaz came from Damascus.  
 ■ **12. And when the king** was  
 came from Damascus, the king

■ **saw the altar:** and the  
 king approached to the altar,  
 and offered thereon.  
 13. And  
 ■ **he burnt his burnt**  
 ■ **offering and his**  
 ■ **meat offering, and poured**  
 ■ **his drink offering,** and sprinkled  
 the blood of his peace offerings,  
 ■ **upon the altar.**  
 14. And he  
 ■ **brought also the**  
 ■ **brasen altar,** which  
 was before the LORD, from  
 the forefront of the house,  
 ■ **from between the altar and**  
 ■ **the house of the LORD,** and  
 put it on the north side of the altar.  
 15. And king Ahaz  
 ■ **commanded Urijah**  
 the priest,  
 ■ **saying, Upon the great**  
 ■ **altar burn the morning**  
 ■ **burnt offering, and the**  
 ■ **evening meat offering,**  
 ■ **and the king's burnt**  
 ■ **sacrifice, and his meat**  
 offering, with the burnt offering  
 of all the people of the land, and  
 their meat offering, and their  
 drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it  
 all the blood of the burnt offering,  
 and all the blood of the sacrifice: and  
 ■ **the brasen altar shall be**  
 ■ **for me to inquire by.**  
 16. Thus did Urijah the  
 priest, according to all that  
 king Ahaz commanded.  
 17. And king  
 ■ **Ahaz** cul off the borders  
 of the bases, and  
 ■ **removed the laver** from off  
 them: and took down the sea from off  
 the brasen oxen that *were* under it,  
 and put it upon a  
 ■ **pavement of stones.**  
 18. And the covert for the sabbath  
 that they had built in the house,  
 and the king's entry without,  
 ■ **turned he**  
 ■ **from the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD for the**  
 ■ **king of Assyria.**

- 19. **Now** the rest of
- **the acts of Ahaz** which he did,
- **are** they not
- **written in** the book of
- **the chronicles** of
- the kings of Judah?
- 20. **And Ahaz slept** with his
- fathers, and was buried with his
- fathers in the city of David:
- **and Hezekiah** his son
- **reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **In the twelfth year**
- **of Ahaz** king of Judah
- **began Hoshea** the son of Elah
- **to reign** in Samaria
- **over Israel** nine years.
- 2. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the**
- **LORD, but not as the**
- **kings** of Israel that were
- **before him.**
- 3. **Against him came up**
- **Shalmaneser king of**
- **Assyria; and Hoshea**
- **became his servant,**
- and gave him presents.
- 4. **And the king of Assyria**
- **found conspiracy in**
- **Hoshea: for he had sent**
- **messengers to** So king of
- **Egypt,** and brought no present
- to the king of Assyria, as *he*
- had done* year by year:
- **therefore the king** of
- Assyria shut him up, and
- **bound him in prison.**
- 5. **Then the king of**
- **Assyria came up**
- **throughout all**
- **the land,** and went up to Samaria,
- **and besieged it**
- **three years.**
- 6. **In the ninth year**
- **of Hoshea** the king of
- **Assyria took Samaria, and**
- **carried Israel away into**
- **Assyria,** and placed them in Halah
- and in Habor *by the river of* Gozan,
- and in the cities of the Medes.
- 7. **For** so it was, that the children of
- **Israel had sinned against**

- **the LORD** their God, which had
- brought them up out of the land of
- Egypt, from under the hand of
- Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had
- feared other gods,
- 8. **And walked in the**
- **statutes of the heathen,**
- whom the LORD cast out from before
- the children of Israel, and of the kings
- of Israel, which they had made.
- 9. **And** the children of Israel
- **did secretly those things**
- **that were not right**
- **against the LORD** their God,
- **and** they
- **built** them
- **high places** in all their cities,
- from the tower of the watchmen
- to the fenced city.
- 10. **And** they
- **set** them
- **up images and**
- **groves** in every high hill,
- and under every green tree:
- 11. **And there they burnt**
- **incense in all the high**
- **places,** as *did* the heathen whom
- the LORD carried away before them;
- **and wrought wicked**
- **things to provoke the**
- **LORD to anger:**
- 12. **For they served idols,**
- whereof the LORD had said unto
- them, Ye shall not do this thing.
- 13. **Yet the LORD testified**
- **against Israel, and** against
- **Judah, by all the**
- **prophets,** and *by* all the seers,
- **saying,** Turn ye
- **from your**
- **evil ways,**
- **and keep my**
- **commandments** and my
- statutes, according to all the law
- which I commanded your fathers,
- and which I sent to you by my
- servants the prophets.
- 14. **Notwithstanding they**
- **would not** hear, but hardened
- their necks, like to the neck of
- their fathers, that did not believe
- in the LORD their God.
- 15. **And they rejected his**



■ **statutes**, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them;  
 ■ **and** they  
 ■ **followed vanity**, and became vain.  
 ■ **and went after the heathen** that were round  
 ■ **about them**, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.  
 ■ 16. **And** they  
 ■ **left all the commandments of the LORD** their God,  
 ■ **and made** them  
 ■ **molten images**, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served  
 ■ **Baal**.  
 ■ 17. **And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil** in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.  
 ■ 18. **Therefore the LORD** was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of  
 ■ **Judah** only.  
 ■ 19. **Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD** their God,  
 ■ **but walked in the statutes of Israel** which they made.  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel**, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.  
 ■ 21. **For he rent Israel from the house of David**; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.  
 ■ 22. For the children of Israel walked

in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;  
 23. Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets.  
 ■ **So was Israel carried away** out of their own land  
 ■ **to Assyria** unto this day.  
 ■ 24. **And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in** the cities of  
 ■ **Samaria** instead  
 ■ **of** the children of  
 ■ **Israel**: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.  
 ■ 25. **And** so it was  
 ■ **at the beginning of their dwelling there**, that  
 ■ **they feared not the LORD**: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.  
 ■ 26. **Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them**, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.  
 ■ 27. **Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.**  
 ■ 28. **Then one of the priests whom they had**

■ carried away from Samaria  
 ■ **came** and dwelt in Beth-el,  
 ■ **and taught them how they**  
 ■ **should fear the LORD.**  
 ■ 29. **Howbeit every nation**  
 ■ **made gods of their own,**  
 and put *them* in the houses of the  
 high places which the Samaritans  
 had made, every nation in their  
 cities wherein they dwelt.  
 30. And the men of Babylon  
 made Succoth—bēnoth, and the  
 men of Cuth made Nergal, and  
 the men of Hamath made Ashima,  
 31. And the Avites made Nibhaz  
 and Tartak, and the Sepharvites  
 burnt their children in fire to  
 Adrammelech and Anammelech,  
 the gods of Sepharvaim.  
 32. So they feared the LORD,  
 ■ **and made unto themselves**  
 of the lowest of them  
 ■ **priests of the high places,**  
 which sacrificed for them in the  
 houses of the high places.  
 33. They feared the LORD,  
 ■ **and served their own gods,**  
 after the manner of the nations whom  
 they carried away from thence.  
 ■ 34. **Unto this day** they do  
 after the former manners:  
 ■ **they fear not the LORD,**  
 ■ **neither do they** after their  
 statutes, or after their  
 ordinances, or after  
 ■ **the law** and commandment  
 ■ **which the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded** the children  
 of Jacob, whom he named  
 ■ **Israel;**  
 35. With whom the LORD had made a  
 covenant, and charged them,  
 ■ **saying, Ye shall not fear**  
 ■ **other gods,** nor bow  
 yourselves to them, nor serve  
 them, nor sacrifice to them:  
 ■ 36. **But the LORD,** who  
 brought you up out of the land  
 of Egypt with great power  
 and a stretched out arm, him  
 ■ **shall ye fear, and** him shall ye  
 ■ **worship,** and to him shall  
 ye do sacrifice.

37. And the statutes, and the  
 ordinances, and the law, and the  
 commandment, which he wrote  
 for you, ye shall observe to do  
 for evermore; and ye shall not  
 fear other gods.  
 ■ 38. **And the covenant**  
 that I have made with you  
 ■ **ye shall not forget;** neither  
 shall ye fear other gods.  
 ■ 39. **But the LORD** your God  
 ■ **ye shall fear; and he**  
 ■ **shall deliver you** out of the  
 hand of all your enemies.  
 ■ 40. **Howbeit they did**  
 ■ **not hearken,** but they  
 did after their former manner.  
 ■ 41. **So these nations**  
 feared the Lord, and  
 ■ **served their graven**  
 ■ **images,** both their children, and  
 their children's children: as did their  
 fathers, so do they unto this day.

## CHAPTER 18

■ 1. **Now** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the third year of Hoshea**  
 son of Elah king  
 ■ **of Israel, that**  
 ■ **Hezekiah** the son of Ahaz king  
 ■ **of Judah began to reign.**  
 2. Twenty and five years old  
 was he when he began to reign;  
 and he reigned twenty and nine  
 years in Jerusalem. His mother's  
 name also was Abi,  
 the daughter of Zachariah.  
 ■ 3. **And he did** *that which was*  
 ■ **right in the sight of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** according to all  
 that David his father did.  
 ■ 4. **He removed the high**  
 ■ **places, and brake the**  
 ■ **images,** and cut down the groves,  
 ■ **and brake** in pieces  
 ■ **the brasen serpent** that  
 ■ **Moses** had  
 ■ **made: for** unto those  
 days the children of  
 ■ **Israel did burn incense to**  
 ■ **it:** and he called it Nehushtan.  
 ■ 5. **He trusted in the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel;

■ so that after him  
 ■ was none like him  
 among all the kings of Judah,  
 ■ nor *any* that were  
 ■ before him.  
 ■ 6. For he clave to the LORD,  
 ■ and departed not from  
 following him, but kept  
 ■ his commandments, which  
 the LORD commanded Moses.  
 ■ 7. And the LORD was with  
 ■ him; and he prospered  
 whithersoever he went forth:  
 ■ and he rebelled  
 ■ against the king of  
 ■ Assyria, and  
 ■ served him not.  
 ■ 8. He smote the Philistines,  
 ■ even unto Gaza, and the  
 borders thereof, from the tower of  
 the watchmen to the fenced city.  
 ■ 9. And it came to pass  
 ■ in the fourth year of king  
 Hezekiah, which was the  
 seventh year of Hoshea  
 son of Elah king of Israel, that  
 ■ Shalmaneser king of  
 ■ Assyria came up  
 ■ against Samaria,  
 and besieged it.  
 ■ 10. And at the end of  
 three years they  
 ■ took it: *even* in the sixth  
 year of Hezekiah, that *is* the  
 ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,  
 Samaria was taken.  
 ■ 11. And the king of  
 ■ Assyria did carry  
 ■ away Israel unto Assyria,  
 and put them in Halah and in  
 Habor by the river of Gozan,  
 and in the cities of the Medes:  
 ■ 12. Because they  
 ■ obeyed not the voice of  
 ■ the LORD their God, but  
 transgressed his covenant,  
 and all that Moses the servant of  
 the LORD commanded, and  
 would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.  
 ■ 13. Now in the  
 ■ fourteenth year of king  
 ■ Hezekiah did  
 Sennacherib king of

■ Assyria come up  
 ■ against all the fenced cities of  
 Judah, and took them.  
 ■ 14. And Hezekiah king of Judah  
 ■ sent to the king of  
 ■ Assyria to Lachish,  
 ■ saying, I have offended;  
 ■ return from me: that which  
 ■ thou puttest on me will I  
 ■ bear. And the king of  
 ■ Assyria appointed unto  
 Hezekiah king of Judah  
 ■ three hundred talents  
 ■ of silver and thirty  
 ■ talents of gold.  
 ■ 15. And Hezekiah  
 ■ gave *him* all  
 ■ the silver that was  
 ■ found in the house of  
 the LORD, and in the  
 treasures of the king's house.  
 16. At that time did  
 Hezekiah cut off  
 ■ the gold from the doors of  
 ■ the temple of the LORD,  
 ■ and from the pillars which  
 Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid,  
 ■ and gave it to the king of  
 ■ Assyria.  
 ■ 17. And the king of  
 ■ Assyria sent  
 Tartan and Rabsaris and  
 ■ Rab-shakeh  
 from Lachish to king Hezekiah  
 ■ with a great host against  
 ■ Jerusalem. And they went up  
 and came to Jerusalem. And when  
 they were come up, they came  
 and stood by the conduit of the  
 upper pool, which *is* in the  
 highway of the fuller's field.  
 ■ 18. And when they  
 ■ had called to the king,  
 ■ there came out to them  
 ■ Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,  
 ■ which was over the  
 ■ household, and Shebna  
 ■ the scribe, and Joah the  
 son of Asaph the recorder.  
 ■ 19. And Rab-shakeh  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ Speak ye now  
 ■ to Hezekiah, Thus

■ saith the great king, the  
 ■ king of Assyria, What  
 ■ confidence is this wherein  
 ■ thou trustest?

■ 20. Thou sayest, (but  
 ■ they are but vain words) ,  
 ■ I have counsel and  
 ■ strength for the war. Now  
 ■ on whom dost thou trust, that  
 ■ thou rebellest against me?

■ 21. Now, behold,  
 ■ thou trustest upon the  
 ■ staff of this bruised reed, even  
 ■ upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it  
 ■ will go into his hand, and  
 ■ pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of  
 ■ Egypt unto all that trust on him.

■ 22. But if ye say unto me,  
 ■ We trust in the LORD our God:  
 ■ is not that he, whose  
 ■ high places and whose  
 ■ altars Hezekiah hath  
 ■ taken away, and hath  
 ■ said to Judah and Jerusalem,  
 ■ Ye shall worship

■ before this altar  
 ■ in Jerusalem?  
 ■ 23. Now therefore, I pray thee,  
 ■ give pledges to my lord  
 ■ the king of Assyria,  
 ■ and I will deliver thee  
 ■ two thousand horses, if  
 ■ thou be able on thy part  
 ■ to set riders upon them.

■ 24. How then wilt thou turn  
 ■ away the face of one captain of the  
 ■ least of my master's servants, and  
 ■ put thy trust on Egypt for  
 ■ chariots and for horsemen?

■ 25. Am I now come up  
 ■ without the LORD against  
 ■ this place to destroy it?  
 ■ The LORD said to me,  
 ■ Go up against this land,  
 ■ and destroy it.

■ 26. Then said Eliakim the  
 ■ son of Hilkiah, and Shebna,  
 ■ and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh,  
 ■ Speak, I pray thee,  
 ■ to thy servants in the Syrian  
 ■ language; for we understand it:  
 ■ and talk  
 ■ not with us

■ in the Jews' language  
 ■ in the ears of the

■ people that are on the wall.  
 ■ 27. But Rab-shakeh  
 ■ said unto them,  
 ■ Hath my master sent  
 ■ me to thy master, and to thee,  
 ■ to speak these words?  
 ■ hath he not sent me  
 ■ to the men which sit  
 ■ on the wall, that they  
 ■ may eat their own dung, and  
 ■ drink their own piss with you?

■ 28. Then Rab-shakeh  
 ■ stood and  
 ■ cried with a loud voice  
 ■ in the Jews' language,  
 ■ and spake,  
 ■ saying, Hear the  
 ■ word of the great king,  
 ■ the king of Assyria:

■ 29. Thus saith the king,  
 ■ Let not Hezekiah deceive  
 ■ you: for he shall not be able to  
 ■ deliver you out of his hand:

■ 30. Neither let Hezekiah  
 ■ make you trust in the LORD,  
 ■ saying, The LORD will surely deliver  
 ■ us, and this city shall not be delivered  
 ■ into the hand of the king of Assyria.

■ 31. Harken not to Hezekiah: for  
 ■ thus saith the king of Assyria,  
 ■ Make an agreement  
 ■ with me by a present,  
 ■ and come out  
 ■ to me, and then eat ye  
 ■ every man of his own vine,  
 ■ and every one of his fig tree, and  
 ■ drink ye every one  
 ■ the waters of his cistern:

■ 32. Until I come and  
 ■ take you away  
 ■ to a land like your  
 ■ own land, a land of corn and  
 ■ wine, a land of bread and vineyards,  
 ■ a land of oil olive and of honey,  
 ■ that ye may live, and not die:  
 ■ and hearken not  
 ■ unto Hezekiah, when  
 ■ he persuadeth you,  
 ■ saying, The LORD  
 ■ will deliver us.

■ 33. Hath any of

■ **the gods of the**  
 ■ **nations delivered** at all  
 ■ **his land out of the**  
 ■ **hand of the king of**  
 ■ **Assyria?**  
 34. Where *are* the gods of Hamath,  
 and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of  
 Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have  
 they delivered Samaria  
 out of mine hand?  
 ■ 35. **Who are they** among  
 all the gods of the countries,  
 ■ **that have delivered their**  
 ■ **country out of mine hand,**  
 that the LORD should deliver  
 Jerusalem out of mine hand?  
 ■ 36. **But the people**  
 held their peace, and  
 ■ **answered him not a word:**  
 for the king's commandment was,  
 saying, Answer him not.  
 ■ 37. **Then came Eliakim** the  
 son of Hilkiah, which was  
 over the household, and  
 ■ **Shebna** the scribe,  
 ■ **and Joah** the son of  
 Asaph the recorder,  
 ■ **to Hezekiah** with  
*their* clothes rent,  
 ■ **and told him the**  
 ■ **words of Rab-shakeh.**

## CHAPTER 19

■ 1. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when** king  
 ■ **Hezekiah heard it,** that  
 ■ **he rent his clothes, and**  
 ■ **covered himself with**  
 ■ **sackcloth, and went into**  
 ■ **the house of the LORD.**  
 ■ 2. **And** he  
 ■ **sent Eliakim,** which was over the  
 household, and Shebna the scribe,  
 ■ **and the elders** of the  
 priests, covered with sackcloth,  
 ■ **to Isaiah the prophet**  
 the son of Amoz.  
 ■ 3. **And they said** unto  
 him,  
 ■ **Thus saith Hezekiah,**  
 ■ **This day is a day of**  
 ■ **trouble, and** of rebuke, and  
 ■ **blasphemy;** for the children

are come to the birth, and *there*  
*is* not strength to bring forth.

■ 4. **It may be the LORD** thy God  
 ■ **will hear** all the words of  
 ■ **Rab-shakeh,** whom the king  
 of Assyria his master hath sent  
 to reproach the living God;  
 ■ **and will reprove the**  
 ■ **words which** the LORD thy  
 ■ **God hath heard: wherefore**  
 ■ **lift up thy prayer for the**  
 ■ **remnant** that are left.  
 ■ 5. **So the**  
 ■ **servants** of king Hezekiah  
 ■ **came to Isaiah.**  
 ■ 6. **And Isaiah said**  
 unto them, Thus shall ye  
 ■ **say to your master,**  
 Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Be not afraid of the words**  
 which thou hast heard, with  
 ■ **which the servants of**  
 ■ **the king of Assyria**  
 ■ **have blasphemed** me.  
 ■ 7. **Behold, I will send**  
 ■ **a blast upon him, and**  
 ■ **he shall hear a**  
 ■ **rumour, and shall**  
 ■ **return to his own land;**  
 ■ **and I will cause him to**  
 ■ **fall by the sword in**  
 ■ **his own land.**  
 ■ 8. **So Rab-shakeh**  
 ■ **returned, and found the**  
 ■ **king of Assyria warring**  
 ■ **against Libnah:** for he had  
 heard that he was departed from  
 Lachish.  
 ■ 9. **And when he heard**  
 say of Tirhakah king of  
 ■ **Ethiopia, Behold, he**  
 ■ **is come out**  
 ■ **to fight against thee: he**  
 ■ **sent messengers again**  
 ■ **unto Hezekiah, saying,**  
 10. Thus shall ye speak to  
 Hezekiah king of Judah, saying,  
 ■ **Let not thy God** in  
 whom thou trustest  
 ■ **deceive thee,** saying,  
 Jerusalem shall not be delivered  
 into the hand of the king of Assyria.  
 ■ 11. Behold, thou hast heard what

the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12. **Have the gods of the nations delivered them**

which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13. Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14. **And Hezekiah**

**received the letter of** the hand of the messengers,

**and** read it: and Hezekiah

**went up** into the house of the LORD,

**and spread it**

**before the LORD.**

15. **And Hezekiah prayed**

before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16. **LORD, bow down**

**thine ear,** and hear:

**open, LORD,**

**thine eyes, and see:**

**and hear the words of**

**Sennacherib, which**

**hath sent him to**

**reproach the living God.**

17. **Of a truth,** LORD, the kings of

**Assyria** have

**destroyed the**

**nations** and their lands,

18. **And** have

**cast their gods into the fire:**

for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19. **Now** therefore,

**O LORD** our God, I beseech thee,

**save thou us out of his**

**hand, that all the**

**kingdoms of the**

**earth may know** that

**thou art** the LORD

**God,** *even* thou only.

20. **Then Isaiah** the son of Amoz

**sent to Hezekiah,**

**saying, Thus saith**

**the LORD** God of Israel,

**That which thou**

**hast prayed** to me

**against**

**Sennacherib** king of Assyria

**I have heard.**

21. **This is** the word that

**the LORD hath spoken**

**concerning him;**

**The virgin** the daughter

**of Zion hath despised**

**thee,** and laughed thee to

scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem

hath shaken her head at thee.

22. **Whom hast thou**

**reproached** and

**blasphemed?** and against

whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice,

and lifted up thine eyes on high?

**even** against

**the Holy One of Israel.**

23. By thy messengers

**thou hast reproached**

**the LORD,** and hast

**said, With the**

**multitude** of my chariots

**I am come up to the height**

**of the mountains,**

to the sides of Lebanon,

**and will cut down the**

**tall cedar trees** thereof,

and the choice fir trees thereof:

**and I will enter into**

**the lodgings** of his borders,

**and into**

**the forest** of his

**Carmel.**

24. **I have digged** and drunk

**strange waters,** and with the

sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25. **Hast thou not**

**heard** long ago

**how I have done it,** and of

ancient times that I have formed it?

**now have I brought it**

**to pass,** that thou

**shouldest** be to

**lay waste fenced**

**cities** into ruinous heaps.

- 26. **Therefore their inhabitants** were of small power, they
- **were dismayed and confounded;** they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as *corn* blasted before it be grown up.
- 27. **But I know thy abode,** and thy going out, and thy coming in,
- **and thy rage against me.**
- 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears,
- **therefore I will put my hook in thy nose,** and my bridle in thy lips,
- **and I will turn thee back** by the way by which thou camest.
- 29. **And this shall be a sign** unto thee,
- **Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves,**
- and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.
- 30. **And the remnant** that is escaped of the house
- **of Judah shall yet again take root** downward, and bear fruit upward.
- 31. **For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and** they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of
- **the LORD of hosts shall do this.**
- 32. **Therefore** thus saith the LORD
- **concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city,** nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.
- 33. **By the way that he came,** by the same
- **shall he return,** and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
- 34. **For I will defend this city,**

to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

- 35. **And** it came to pass
- **that night,** that
- **the angel of the LORD** went out, and
- **smote** in the camp of
- **the Assyrians** an hundred fourscore and five thousand:
- **and** when they arose early
- **in the morning,** behold,
- **they were all dead** corpses.
- 36. **So Sennacherib**
- king of Assyria
- **departed,** and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
- 37. **And** it came to pass,
- **as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god,** that
- Adrammelech and Sharezer
- **his sons smote him with the sword:** and they escaped into the land of Armenia.
- **And Esarhaddon** his son
- **reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death.** And the prophet
- **Isaiah** the son of Amoz
- **came to him,**
- **and said** unto him,
- Thus saith the LORD,
- **Set thine house in order;**
- **for thou shalt die,** and not live.
- 2. **Then he** turned his
- face to the wall, and
- **prayed unto the LORD,** saying,
- 3. **I beseech thee,**
- O LORD, remember now how
- **I have walked** before thee
- **in truth and with a perfect heart,** and have done *that which is good* in thy sight.
- **And Hezekiah wept** sore.
- 4. **And** it came to pass,
- **afore Isaiah was gone** out into the middle court, that
- **the word of the LORD came to him,** saying,

5. Turn again, and  
 ■ **tell Hezekiah** the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father,  
 ■ **I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:** behold,  
 ■ **I will heal thee: on the third day** thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.
6. **And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand** of the king  
 ■ **of Assyria;** and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
7. **And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.**
8. **And Hezekiah said** unto Isaiah,  
 ■ **What shall be the sign** that the LORD will heal me, and  
 ■ **that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?**
9. **And Isaiah said,** This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that  
 ■ **the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?**
10. **And Hezekiah answered,** It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but  
 ■ **let the shadow return backward ten degrees.**
11. **And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD:** and he  
 ■ **brought the shadow ten degrees backward,** by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.
12. **At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present**
- **unto Hezekiah:** for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.
13. **And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all** the house of  
 ■ **his precious things, his silver,** and the  
 ■ **gold,** and the  
 ■ **spices,** and the  
 ■ **precious ointment,** and *all* the house of  
 ■ **his armour, and all** that was found in  
 ■ **his treasures:** there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.
14. **Then came Isaiah** the prophet  
 ■ **unto king Hezekiah, and said** unto him,  
 ■ **What said these men? and from whence came they** unto thee?  
 ■ **And Hezekiah said,** They are come from a far country, *even from Babylon.*
15. **And he said, What have they seen** in thine house?  
 ■ **And Hezekiah answered, All the things** that *are*  
 ■ **in mine house** have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
16. **And Isaiah said** unto Hezekiah,  
 ■ **Hear the word of the LORD.**
17. **Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house,** and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day,  
 ■ **shall be carried into Babylon:** nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
18. **And of thy sons** that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget,  
 ■ **shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of** the king of  
 ■ **Babylon.**
19. **Then said Hezekiah** unto Isaiah,



- **Good is the word of the LORD** which thou hast spoken. And he said,
- **Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?**
- 20. And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
- 21. **And Hezekiah slept** with his fathers:
- **and Manasseh** his son **reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **Manasseh** was twelve years old when he began to reign, and **reigned fifty and five years** in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzibah.
- 2. **And he did** *that which was* **evil in the sight of the LORD,** after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
- 3. **For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah** his father **had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal,** and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
- 4. **And he built altars in the house of the LORD,** of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.
- 5. And he built altars **for all the host of heaven** in the two courts of the house of the LORD.
- 6. **And he made his son pass through the fire,** and observed times, and used enchantments, **and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards:** he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.
- 7. **And he set a graven image** of the grove that he had made **in the house,** of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and **in Jerusalem,** which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
- 8. Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.
- 9. But they hearkened not: **and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed** before the children of Israel.
- 10. **And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,**
- 11. **Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did,** which *were* before him, **and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:**
- 12. **Therefore** thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, **I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.**
- 13. **And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.**
- 14. **And I will forsake** the remnant of **mine inheritance, and**

- **deliver them into the hand of their enemies;**
- and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;
- 15. **Because they have done** *that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger,* since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.
- 16. **Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood** very much,
- **till he had filled Jerusalem** from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.
- 17. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?*
- 18. **And Manasseh slept** with his fathers,
- **and was buried in the garden of his own house,** in the garden of Uzza:
- **and Amon his son reigned in his stead.**
- 19. **Amon** was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he
- **reigned two years** in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
- 20. **And he did** *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD,* as his father Manasseh did.
- 21. **And he walked in all the way that his father walked** in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:
- 22. **And he forsook the LORD** God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.
- 23. **And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew**

- **the king** in his own house.
- 24. **And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon;** and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.
- 25. Now the rest of the acts of **Amon** which he did, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?*
- 26. And he **was buried** in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza:
- **and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign,** and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.
- 2. **And he did** *that which was right in the sight of the LORD,* and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.
- 3. **And** it came to pass **in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan** the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, **to the house of the LORD, saying,**
- 4. **Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD,** which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:
- 5. **And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work,** that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: **and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,**
- 6. Unto carpenters, and builders,

and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

- 7. **Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money** that was delivered into their hand, **because they dealt faithfully.**
- 8. **And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan** the scribe,

- **I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.**

- 9. **And Shaphan** the scribe came to the king, and **brought the king word** again, and said, **Thy servants have gathered the money** that was found in the house,

- **and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work,** that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

- 10. **And Shaphan** the scribe shewed the king, saying, **Hilkiah** the priest **hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.**

- 11. **And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.**

- 12. **And the king commanded Hilkiah** the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

- 13. **Go ye, inquire of the LORD** for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, **concerning** the words of **this book** that is found: **for great is the wrath of the LORD** that is

kindled against us,

- **because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this**

- **book,** to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

- 14. **So Hilkiah** the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, **went unto Huldah the prophetess,** the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) **and they**

- **communed with her.**

- 15. **And she said** unto them,

- **Thus saith the LORD** God of Israel,

- **Tell the man that**

- **sent you** to me,

- 16. **Thus saith the LORD,** Behold,

- **I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,** *even*

- *all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:*

- 17. **Because they have forsaken me,** and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands:

- **therefore my wrath shall be kindled** against this place, **and shall not be quenched.**

- 18. **But to the king of Judah** which sent you to inquire of the LORD, **thus shall ye say to him,**

- Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,

- **As touching the words which thou hast heard;**

- 19. **Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD,** when thou heardest what

- I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof,

- that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me;

- **I also**

- have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.
- 20. Behold
- therefore, I will gather
- thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave
- in peace; and thine eyes
- shall not see all
- the evil which I will bring upon this place.
- And they brought
- the king word again.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. And the king sent, and they
- gathered unto him
- all the elders of
- Judah and of
- Jerusalem.
- 2. And the king
- went up
- into the house of
- the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great:
- and he read in their ears all
- of the words of the book
- of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.
- 3. And the king
- stood by a pillar, and
- made a covenant before
- the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and
- to keep his
- commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book.
- And all the people
- stood to the covenant.
- 4. And the king
- commanded
- Hilkiah the high priest,
- and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door,
- to bring forth
- out of the temple of the LORD
- all the vessels that were
- made for Baal, and for the

- grove, and for all
- the host of heaven: and he
- burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.
- 5. And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.
- 6. And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook
- Kidron, and burned
- it at the brook Kidron,
- and stamped *it* small
- to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.
- 7. And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the
- women wove hangings
- for the grove.
- 8. And he brought all
- the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled
- the high places
- where the priests had
- burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba,
- and brake down the high
- places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
- 9. Nevertheless the
- priests of the high
- places came not up
- to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
- 10. And he defiled
- Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make

■ his son or his  
 ■ daughter to  
 ■ pass through the fire to  
 ■ Molech.  
 ■ 11. And he took away  
 ■ the horses that  
 ■ the kings of Judah had  
 ■ given to the sun, at the  
 entering in of the house of the  
 LORD, by the chamber of  
 Nathan—melech the chamberlain,  
 which was in the suburbs,  
 ■ and burned the chariots  
 of the sun with fire.  
 ■ 12. And the altars that were on  
 the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz,  
 ■ which the kings of  
 ■ Judah had  
 ■ made, and the altars which  
 ■ Manasseh had  
 ■ made in the two  
 ■ courts of the house of the  
 ■ LORD, did the  
 ■ king beat down, and  
 ■ brake them down from thence,  
 ■ and cast the dust of them  
 into the brook Kidron.  
 ■ 13. And the high  
 ■ places that were  
 ■ before Jerusalem,  
 which were on the right hand  
 of the mount of corruption,  
 ■ which Solomon  
 the king of Israel had  
 ■ builded for Ashtoreth the  
 abomination of the Zidonians, and for  
 ■ Chemosh the abomination  
 of the Moabites,  
 ■ and for  
 ■ Milcom the abomination  
 of the children of Ammon,  
 ■ did the king defile.  
 ■ 14. And he brake in pieces  
 ■ the images, and cut  
 ■ down the groves, and  
 ■ filled their places with  
 ■ the bones of men.  
 ■ 15. Moreover the  
 ■ altar that was  
 ■ at Beth-el, and the high  
 ■ place which Jeroboam  
 the son of Nebat, who  
 ■ made Israel to sin, had made, both

that altar and the high place  
 ■ he brake down,  
 ■ and burned the high place,  
 and stamped it small to powder, and  
 burned the grove.  
 ■ 16. And as  
 ■ Josiah turned himself, he  
 ■ spied the sepulchres  
 ■ that were there in  
 ■ the mount, and sent,  
 ■ and took the bones  
 ■ out of the sepulchres,  
 ■ and burned them upon  
 the altar, and polluted it,  
 according to the word of the LORD  
 which the man of God proclaimed,  
 who proclaimed these words.  
 ■ 17. Then he said, What  
 ■ title is that that I see?  
 ■ And the men of the city  
 ■ told him, It is the sepulchre  
 of the man of God, which  
 ■ came from Judah, and  
 ■ proclaimed these  
 things that thou hast done  
 against the altar of Beth-el.  
 ■ 18. And he said, Let him  
 ■ alone; let no man move  
 ■ his bones. So they let his bones  
 alone, with the bones of the prophet  
 that came out of Samaria.  
 ■ 19. And all the houses also  
 ■ of the high places that were in  
 the cities of Samaria, which the  
 kings of Israel had made to  
 provoke the Lord to anger,  
 ■ Josiah took away, and  
 did to them according to all the  
 acts that he had done in Beth-el.  
 ■ 20. And he slew all the  
 ■ priests of the high places  
 that were there upon the altars,  
 ■ and burned men's  
 ■ bones upon them,  
 and returned to Jerusalem.  
 ■ 21. And the king  
 ■ commanded all  
 ■ the people, saying,  
 ■ Keep the passover  
 unto the LORD your God,  
 ■ as it is written in the  
 ■ book of this covenant.  
 ■ 22. Surely there

- **was not holden**  
 ■ **such a passover from the**  
 ■ **days of the judges** that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;  
 ■ 23. **But in the**  
 ■ **eighteenth year of king**  
 ■ **Josiah, *wherein***  
 ■ **this passover was**  
 ■ **holden** to the LORD in Jerusalem.  
 ■ 24. **Moreover the *workers***  
 ■ **with familiar spirits, and the**  
 ■ **wizards, and**  
 ■ **the images, and the**  
 ■ **idols, and all the**  
 ■ **abominations** that were  
 ■ **spied in** the land of  
 ■ **Judah** and in Jerusalem,  
 ■ **did Josiah put away,**  
 ■ **that he might perform the**  
 ■ **words of the law** which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.  
 ■ 25. **And like unto**  
 ■ **him was** there  
 ■ **no king before him, that**  
 ■ **turned to the LORD with all**  
 ■ **his heart,** and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses;  
 ■ **neither after him**  
 ■ arose there *any* like him.  
 ■ 26. **Notwithstanding**  
 ■ **the LORD turned not**  
 ■ **from the fierceness of**  
 ■ **his great wrath,**  
 ■ wherewith his anger was kindled  
 ■ **against Judah,** because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.  
 ■ 27. **And the LORD said, I**  
 ■ **will remove Judah** also  
 ■ **out of my sight, as I**  
 ■ **have removed Israel,**  
 ■ **and will cast** off this city  
 ■ **Jerusalem** which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.  
 ■ 28. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
- 29. **In his days**  
 ■ **Pharaoh-nechoh king**  
 ■ **of Egypt went up**  
 ■ **against** the king of  
 ■ **Assyria** to the river Euphrates:  
 ■ **and king Josiah went**  
 ■ **against him; and he**  
 ■ **slew him at Megiddo,**  
 ■ when he had seen him.  
 ■ 30. **And his servants**  
 ■ **carried him** in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him  
 ■ **to Jerusalem, and buried**  
 ■ **him in his own sepulchre.**  
 ■ **And the people** of the land  
 ■ **took Jehoahaz**  
 ■ **the son of Josiah,**  
 ■ **and anointed him,**  
 ■ and made him  
 ■ **king** in his father's stead.  
 ■ 31. **Jehoahaz** was twenty  
 ■ and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.  
 ■ 32. And he  
 ■ **did** *that which was*  
 ■ **evil in the sight of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** according to all that his fathers had done.  
 ■ 33. **And Pharaoh-nechoh**  
 ■ **put him in bands** at  
 ■ Riblah in the land of Hamath,  
 ■ **that he might not**  
 ■ **reign** in Jerusalem;  
 ■ **and put the land to a tribute**  
 ■ of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.  
 ■ 34. **And Pharaoh-nechoh**  
 ■ **made Eliakim** the son of Josiah  
 ■ **king** in the room of Josiah his father,  
 ■ **and turned his name to**  
 ■ **Jehoiakim, and took**  
 ■ **Jehoahaz away; and**  
 ■ **he came to Egypt,**  
 ■ **and died** there.  
 ■ 35. **And Jehoiakim gave** the  
 ■ **silver and the**  
 ■ **gold to Pharaoh; but he**  
 ■ **taxed the land to give the**  
 ■ **money** according to the

commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh—nechoh.

36. **Jehoiakim** was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37. And he

**did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the**

**LORD**, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAPTER 24

1. **In his days**

**Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three**

**years: then he turned and rebelled against him.**

2. **And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees,**

**and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon,**

**and sent them against Judah to destroy it,** according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3. Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, **to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh,** according

to all that he did;

4. And also for the innocent blood that he shed:

**for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.**

5. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6. **So Jehoiakim**

**slept** with his fathers:

**and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.**

7. **And the king of Egypt came not again**

any more out of his land:

**for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.**

8. **Jehoiachin was**

**eighteen years old**

**when he began to**

**reign**, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9. **And he did that which was**

**evil in the sight of the**

**LORD**, according to all that

his father had done.

10. **At that time the servants**

**of Nebuchadnezzar king**

**of Babylon came up**

**against Jerusalem, and**

**the city was besieged.**

11. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12. **And Jehoiachin**

the king of Judah

**went out to the king of**

**Babylon**, he, and his

mother, and his servants, and

his princes, and his officers:

**and the king of Babylon**

**took him** in the eighth

year of his reign.

13. **And he**

**carried out thence**

**all the treasures of the**

**house of the LORD,**

**and the treasures of**

**the king's house,** and cut

in pieces all the vessels of gold

**which Solomon**

king of Israel had

**made** in the temple of the

LORD, as the LORD had said.

14. **And he carried away**

**all Jerusalem,** and all

the princes, and all the

- mighty men of valour,
- **even ten thousand** captives,
- **and** all the craftsmen and smiths:
- **none remained, save the**
- **poorest** sort of the people
- **of the land.**
- 15. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.
- 16. **And all the men of might,**
- *even* seven thousand,
- **and craftsmen and smiths**
- a thousand, all *that*
- **were** strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon
- **brought captive**
- **to Babylon.**
- 17. **And the king of**
- **Babylon made**
- **Mattaniah his father's**
- **brother king** in his stead,
- **and changed his**
- **name to Zedekiah.**
- 18. Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
- 19. **And he did** *that which was*
- **evil in the sight of the**
- **LORD**, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
- 20. **For through the anger of**
- **the LORD it came to pass** in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence,
- **that Zedekiah rebelled**
- **against the king of**
- **Babylon.**

CHAPTER 25

- 1. **And** it came to pass
- **in the ninth year of his**
- **reign**, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that*
- **Nebuchadnezzar**
- king of Babylon
- **came**, he, and all his host,
- **against Jerusalem,**

- and pitched against it:
- **and** they
- **built forts against**
- **it** round about.
- 2. **And the city was**
- **besieged unto the**
- **eleventh year of king**
- **Zedekiah.**
- 3. **And** on the ninth
- *day* of the *fourth* month the
- **famine prevailed** in the city,
- **and there was no bread**
- for the people of the land.
- 4. **And the city was broken**
- **up, and all the men of war**
- **fled by night** by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:)
- **and the king went** the way
- **toward the plain.**
- 5. **And** the army of
- **the Chaldees pursued** after
- **the king, and overtook**
- **him** in the plains of
- **Jericho: and all**
- **his army were**
- **scattered** from him.
- 6. **So they took the**
- **king**, and brought him up
- **to the king of**
- **Babylon** to Riblah;
- **and they**
- **gave judgment upon him.**
- 7. **And they slew the sons of**
- **Zedekiah before his eyes,**
- **and put out the eyes of**
- **Zedekiah, and bound**
- **him** with fetters of brass,
- **and carried him**
- **to Babylon.**
- 8. **And** in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king
- **Nebuchadnezzar**
- king of Babylon,
- **came Nebuzar-adan,**
- **captain of the guard,** a
- servant of the king of Babylon,
- **unto Jerusalem:**
- 9. **And he**
- **burnt the house of the**
- **LORD, and the king's**



■ **house, and all the houses of Jerusalem,** and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

■ 10. **And** all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, **brake down the walls of Jerusalem** round about.

■ 11. **Now the rest of the people** *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, **did Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard **carry away.**

■ 12. **But the captain** of the guard left of **the poor** of the land **to be vinedressers and husbandmen.**

■ 13. **And the pillars of brass** that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, **did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried** the brass of them **to Babylon.**

■ 14. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

■ 15. **And** the firepans, and the bowls, *and such things* as *were of gold,* *in gold,* and of **silver, *in silver,* **the captain of the guard took away.****

■ 16. The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

■ 17. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of

brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

■ 18. **And the captain** of the guard **took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah** the second priest,

■ **and the three keepers of the door:**

■ 19. **And** out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of **them that were in the king's presence,** which were found in the city,

■ **and the principal scribe** of the host, **which mustered the people** of the land, **and threescore men** of the people of the land *that were found in the city:*

■ 20. **And Nebuzar-adan** captain of the guard took these, and **brought them to the king of Babylon** to Riblah:

■ 21. **And the king** of Babylon smote them, and **slew them** at Riblah in the land of Hamath.

■ **So Judah was carried away out of their land.**

■ 22. **And as for the people that remained** in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even

■ **over them he made Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, **ruler.**

■ 23. **And when** all **the captains** of the armies, they and their men, **heard that**

■ **the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah** to Mizpah, even

■ **Ishmael** the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and **Seraiah** the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and **Jaazaniah** the son of a

- Maachathite, they  
 ■ **and their men.**  
 ■ 24. **And Gedaliah**  
 ■ **sware to them,** and to  
 their men, and said unto them,  
 ■ **Fear not to be** the  
 ■ **servants of the Chaldees:**  
 ■  **dwell in the land, and serve**  
 ■ **the king of Babylon; and**  
 ■ **it shall be well with you.**  
 ■ 25. **But** it came to pass in the  
 seventh month, that  
 ■ **Ishmael** the son of Nethaniah,  
 the son of Elishama,  
 ■ **of the seed royal,**  
 ■ **came,** and ten men with him,  
 ■ **and smote**  
 ■ **Gedaliah,** that he died,  
 ■ **and the Jews and the**  
 ■ **Chaldees** that were  
 ■ **with him** at Mizpah.  
 ■ 26. **And** all  
 ■ **the people,** both small  
 and great, and the captains  
 of the armies, arose, and  
 ■ **came to Egypt: for**  
 ■ **they were afraid of**  
 ■ **the Chaldees.**  
 ■ 27. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the seven and**  
 ■ **thirtieth year of the**  
 ■ **captivity of Jehoiachin**  
 king of Judah, in the twelfth  
 month, on the seven and twentieth  
 day of the month, *that*  
 ■ **Evil-merodach king of**  
 ■ **Babylon** in the year that  
 he began to reign  
 ■ **did lift up** the head of  
 ■ **Jehoiachin** king of Judah  
 ■ **out of prison;**  
 ■ 28. **And he spake kindly to**  
 ■ **him, and set his throne**  
 ■ **above the throne of the**  
 ■ **kings** that *were* with him  
 ■ **in Babylon;**  
 ■ 29. **And changed his**  
 ■ **prison garments: and**  
 ■ **he did eat bread**  
 ■ **continually before him all**  
 the days of  
 ■ **his life.**  
 ■ 30. **And his allowance**  
 ■ **was** a continual allowance  
 ■ **given him of the**  
 ■ **king,** a daily rate for  
 ■ **every day,** all the days  
 ■ **of his life.**

# THE BOOK OF FIRST CHRONICLES

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Unknown**  
**Date Written – Between 538**  
**– 420 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 942

Chapters - 29

Total Words - 20,369

Scan Words - 6,039

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 29% of Total  
Words.

**Theme – The History of  
Israel from Saul's Death to  
the Babylonian Captivity.**

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Genealogies** of  
Israel's Twelve Tribes  
1:1 — 9:44
- II. **The Last Acts of King  
Saul**  
10:1 — 14
- III. **A Review of** the Reign of  
**King David**  
11:1 — 29:30

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. Adam, Sheth, Enosh,
- 2. Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
- 3. Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
- 4. **Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.**
- 5. **The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog,** and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
- 6. **And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz,** and Riphath, and Togarmah.
- 7. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
- 8. **The sons of Ham; Cush,** and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
- 9. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
- 10. **And Cush begat Nimrod:** he began to be mighty upon the earth.
- 11. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
- 12. **And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,)** and Caphthorim.
- 13. **And Canaan begat Zidon** his firstborn, and Heth,
- 14. **The Jebusite** also, and **the Amorite, and the Gergashite,**
- 15. And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
- 16. And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
- 17. **The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.**
- 18. **And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.**
- 19. **And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and**

- **his brother's name was Joktan.**
- 20. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
- 21. Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
- 22. And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
- 23. And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
- 24. **Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,**
- 25. **Eber, Peleg, Reu,**
- 26. **Serug, Nahor, Terah,**
- 27. **Abraham; the same is Abraham.**
- 28. **The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.**
- 29. **These are their generations:** The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
- 30. Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
- 31. Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
- 32. Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
- 33. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
- 34. And Abraham begat Isaac.
- **The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.**
- 35. The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
- 36. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
- 37. The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
- 38. And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishan, and Ezar, and Dishan.
- 39. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was

Lotan's sister.

40. The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. and the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41. The sons of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42. The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.

43. Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44. And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45. And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48. And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49. And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50. And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51. Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52. Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53. Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54. Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

## CHAPTER 2

1. **These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.**

3. The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4. And Tamar his daughter in law bore him Pharez and Zerah.

**All the sons of Judah were five.**

5. The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6. And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7. And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.

8. And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9. **The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.**

10. **And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;**

11. **And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,**

12. **And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,**

13. **And Jesse begat** his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14. Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15. Ozem the sixth, **David** the seventh:

16. Whose sisters were Zeruiah,

and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17. And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19. And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21. And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23. And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24. And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb—ephraim, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

26. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

27. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28. And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab and Abishur.

29. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31. And the sons of Appaim; Ishi.

And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan.

And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32. And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33. And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,

37. And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38. And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39. And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40. And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41. And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42. Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43. And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44. And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorjoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45. And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth—zur.

46. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47. And the sons of Jاهدai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49. She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

50. These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrath; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.  
 51. Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.  
 52. And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.  
 53. And the families of Kirjath-jearim: the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitcs; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.  
 54. The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites. the Zorites.  
 55. And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Now these were the sons of David**, which were
- **born** unto him
- **in Hebron**; the firstborn
- **Amnon**, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second
- **Daniel**, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
- 2. The third,
- **Absalom** the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth,
- **Adonijah** the son of Haggith:
- 3. The fifth,
- **Shephatiah** of Abital: the sixth,
- **Ithream** by Eglah his wife.
- 4. *These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.*
- 5. **And these were born** unto him
- **in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon**, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:
- 6. Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7. And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,  
 8. And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.  
 9. *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.  
 10. **And Solomon's son was Rehoboam**, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,  
 11. Joram his son, Ahaziah his son. Joash his son,  
 12. Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,  
 13. Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,  
 14. Amon his son, Josiah his son.  
 15. And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.  
 16. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.  
 17. And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,  
 18. Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.  
 19. And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:  
 20. And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.  
 21. And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.  
 22. And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neriaih, and Shaphat, six.  
 23. And the sons of Neriaih; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.  
 24. And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **The sons of Judah;**

■ **Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.**

2. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3. And these *were* of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazeleponi:

4. And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5. And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hopher, and Tereni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7. And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8. And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9. And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11. And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13. And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14. And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam:

and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16. And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17. And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18. And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19. And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20. And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22. And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23. These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24. The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25. Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26. And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters: but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29. And at Bilhah, and at Ezem,



and at Tolad.

30. And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag.

31. And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32. And their villages *were*. Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33. And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah.

35. And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel.

36. And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah.

37. And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

- 38. **These mentioned by their names were princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly.**

39. And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

- 40. **And they found fat pasture** and good, **and the land was** wide, and quiet, and peaceable; **for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.**

- 41. **And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote** their tents, and **the habitations**

that were found there.

- **and destroyed them** utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: **because there was pasture there** for their flocks.

42. **And some of them, even of**

- **the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir,** having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

- 43. **And they smote** the rest of **the Amalekites** that were escaped, and dwell there unto this day.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Now** the sons of **Reuben** the firstborn of Israel, (for he **was the firstborn; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph** the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
- 2. **For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:)**
- 3. **The sons, I say, of Reuben** the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
- 4. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son.
- 5. Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,
- 6. Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captiv*e: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.
- 7. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
- 8. And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:
- 9. And eastward he **inhabited** unto the entering in of **the wilderness** from the river Euphrates: because their

cattle were multiplied

**in the land of Gilead.**

10. **And in the days of Saul they made war with the**

**Hagarites**, who fell by their hand: and they dwell in their tents throughout all the east *land of Gilead*.

11. **And the children of Gad dwelt over against them,**

in the land of Bashan unto Salcah: 12. Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14. These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15. Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16. And they dwell in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18. **The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore,** that went out to the war.

19. **And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.**

20. And they were helped against them,

**and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand,** and all that *were* with them:

**for they cried to**

**God** in the battle,

**and he was**

**intreated of**

**them; because they**

**put their trust in him.**

21. **And they took**

**away their cattle; of**

**their camels** fifty

thousand, and of

**sheep** two hundred

and fifty thousand,

**and of**

**asses** two thousand,

**and of men an**

**hundred thousand.**

22. **For there fell down**

**many slain, because the**

**war was of God.** And they dwell

in their steads until the captivity.

23. **And** the children of

**the half tribe of Manasseh**

**dwelt in the land:** they

increased from Bashan unto

Baal-hermon and Senir, and

unto mount Hermon.

24. And these *were* the heads of the

house of their fathers, even Epher,

and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and

Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and

Jahdiel, mighty men of valour,

famous men, *and* heads of the

house of their fathers.

25. **And they transgressed**

**against the**

**God** of their fathers,

**and went a whoring after**

**the gods of the people**

**of the land,** whom God

destroyed before them.

26. **And** the

**God** of Israel

**stirred up the spirit**

**of Pul** king of Assyria,

**and** the spirit of

**Tilgath-pilneser** king

**of Assyria, and he**

**carried them**

**away, even**

**the Reubenites, and**

**the Gadites, and the**

**half tribe of Manasseh,**

**and brought them**

- unto Halah, and
- Habor, and
- Hara, and to the river
- Gozan, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **The sons of Levi;** Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
- 2. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 3. And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 4. Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua.
- 5. And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi.
- 6. And Uzzi begat Zerariah, and Zerariah begat Meraiioth.
- 7. Meraiioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.
- 8. And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
- 9. And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,
- 10. And Johanan begat Azariah. (he it is that
- **executed the priest's office**
- **in the temple that Solomon**
- **built in Jerusalem:)**
- 11. And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.
- 12. And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,
- 13. And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
- 14. And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
- 15. **And Jehozadak went**
- **into captivity, when the**
- **LORD carried away Judah**
- **and Jerusalem by the hand**
- **of Nebuchadnezzar.**
- 16. The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
- 17. And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei.
- 18. And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- 19. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of

- the Levites according to their fathers.
- 20. Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
- 21. Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
- 22. The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
- 23. Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
- 24. Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.
- 25. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.
- 26. *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
- 27. Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
- 28. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.
- 29. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
- 30. Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
- 31. And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.
- 32. And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.
- 33. And these *are they* that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
- 34. The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
- 35. The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
- 36. The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
- 37. The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
- 38. The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son

of Israel.

39. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40. The son of Michael, the son of

Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41. The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42. The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43. The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44. And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45. The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46. The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47. The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48. Their brethren also

**the Levites were**

**appointed unto** all manner of **service of** the tabernacle of **the house of God.**

49. **But Aaron and his sons**

**offered** upon the altar of the **burnt offering, and** on

the altar of incense, *and*

**were appointed** for all

**the work of the place most**

**holy, and to make an**

**atonement for Israel,**

**according to all that**

**Moses the servant of God**

**had commanded.**

50. And these *are* the sons of

Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas

his son, Abishua his son,

51. Bukki his son, Uzzi his son,

Zerahiah his son,

52. Meraioth his son, Amariah

his son, Ahitub his son,

53. Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54. **Now these are their**

**dwelling places** throughout

their castles in their coasts,

of the sons of Aaron,

**of the families of the**

**Kohathites:** for theirs was the lot.

55. **And they gave them**

**Hebron in** the land of

**Judah, and the suburbs**

**thereof** round about it.

56. **But the fields** of the city,

**and the villages** thereof,

**they gave to Caleb**

the son of Jephunneh.

57. And to the sons of Aaron they

gave the cities of Judah, *namely,*

Hebron, *the city of refuge,* and Libnah

with her suburbs, and Jattir, and

Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58. And Hilen with her suburbs,

Debir with her suburbs,

59. And Ashan with her suburbs,

and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60. **And out**

**of the tribe of Benjamin;**

Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth

with her suburbs, and Anathoth

with her suburbs. All their cities

throughout their families

**were thirteen cities.**

61. **And unto the sons**

**of Kohath, which were**

**left** of the family of that tribe,

**were cities**

**given** out of the half tribe,

*namely, out of the half tribe*

of Manasseh, by lot,

**ten cities.**

62. **And to the sons of**

**Gershon** throughout their families

out of the tribe of Issachar, and out

of the tribe of Asher, and out of

of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of

of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,

**thirteen cities.**

63. **Unto the sons of Merari**

**were given** by lot, throughout

their families, out of the tribe of

Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad,

and out of the tribe of Zebulun,

**twelve cities.**

64. **And** the children of

**Israel gave to the Levites**

*these* cities with their suburbs.

65. And they gave by lot out of the

tribe of the children of Judah, and out

of the tribe of the children of Simeon,

and out of the tribe of the children of

Benjamin, these cities, which are

called by *their* names.

66. And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67. And they gave unto them, of **the cities of refuge**, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs.

68. And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs.

69. And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70. **And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner** with her suburbs.

■ **and Bileam** with her suburbs,

■ **for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.**

71. **Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan**

in Bashan with her suburbs,

■ **and Ashtaroth** with her suburbs:

72. **And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh**

with her suburbs,  
■ **Daberath** with her suburbs,

73. And

■ **Ramoth** with her suburbs, and

■ **Anem** with her suburbs:

74. And out of the tribe of Asher;

■ **Mashal** with her suburbs, and

■ **Abdon** with her suburbs,

75. And

■ **Hukok** with her suburbs, and

■ **Rehob** with her suburbs:

76. **And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee**

with her suburbs, and

■ **Hammon** with her suburbs, and

■ **Kirjathaim** with her suburbs.

77. **Unto the rest of the children**

■ **of Merari were given out**

■ **of the tribe of Zebulun,**

■ **Rimmon** with her suburbs,

■ **Tabor** with her suburbs:

78. **And on the other side**

Jordan by Jericho,

■ **on the east side of**

■ **Jordan, were given them**

■ **out of the tribe of Reuben,**

■ **Bezer** in the wilderness

with her suburbs, and

■ **Jahzah** with her suburbs,

■ **79. Kedemoth** also

with her suburbs, and

■ **Mephaath** with her suburbs:

80. And out of the tribe of Gad;

■ **Ramoth** in Gilead with

her suburbs, and

■ **Mahanaim** with her suburbs,

81. And

■ **Heshbon** with her suburbs,

■ **and Jazer** with her suburbs.

## CHAPTER 7

1. **Now the sons of Issachar**

■ **were, Tola,** and

■ **Puah, Jashub, and**

■ **Shimrom, four.**

2. **And the sons of Tola;**

Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they*

■ **were valiant men of**

■ **might in their generations;**

■ **whose number was**

■ **in the days of David two**

■ **and twenty thousand**

■ **and six hundred.**

3. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah;

and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael,

and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah,

five: all of them chief men.

4. **And with them,** by their

generations, after the house of

their fathers, *were*

■ **bands of soldiers for war,**

■ **six and thirty thousand**

■ **men:** for they had many

wives and sons.

5. **And** their brethren

among all the families

■ **of Issachar were valiant**

men of might, reckoned in

all by their genealogies

■ **fourscore and**

■ **seven thousand.**

6. **The sons of Benjamin;**

■ **Bela, and Becher,**

■ **and Jediael, three.**

7. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and

Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth,

and Iri, five; heads of

- the house of *their* fathers,
- **mighty men of valour**; and
- **were** reckoned by their genealogies
- **twenty** and
- **two thousand and thirty** and
- **four**.

- 8. **And** the sons
- **of Becher**; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9. And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour,

- **was twenty thousand** and
- **two hundred**.

10. The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

- 11. **All** these
- **the sons of Jediael**, by the heads of their fathers, mighty
- **men of valour, were**
- **seventeen thousand** and
- **two hundred soldiers**, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12. Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aher.

13. The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14. The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15. And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17. And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the

son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18. And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19. And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

- 20. **And the sons of Ephraim**; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21. And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead,

- **whom the men of Gath** *that were* born in *that* land
- **slew, because**
- **they came down**
- **to take away**
- **their cattle**.

- 22. **And Ephraim** their father
- **mourned many days,**
- **and his brethren came**
- **to comfort him**.

- 23. **And** when he went in to
- **his wife**, she
- **conceived, and bare a**
- **son, and he called his**
- **name Beriah, because**
- **it went evil with his house**.

24. (*And* his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25. And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son.

26. Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son.

27. Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28. And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29. And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwell the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

- 30. **The sons of Asher**; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah,

and Serah their sister.

31. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32. And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34. And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35. And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37. Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40. All these

**were** the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty

**men of valour**, chief of the princes.

**And the number** throughout the genealogy **of them** that were apt to the war *and* to battle

**was twenty** and **six thousand men**.

## CHAPTER 8

1. **Now Benjamin begat**

**Bela** his firstborn,

**Ashbel** the second, and

**Aharah** the third,

2. **Nohah** the fourth,

**and Rapha** the fifth.

3. **And** the sons of Bela

**were**, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4. And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5. And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6. And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of

**the inhabitants of Geba,**

**and** they removed them to Manahath:

7. And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8. And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of **Moab**, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10. And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11. And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12. The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham,

**and** Shamed, who **built Ono, and Lod,**

with the towns thereof:

13. **Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:**

14. And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15. And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16. And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17. And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18. Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19. And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20. And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21. And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22. And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23. And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24. And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25. And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26. And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27. **And Jaresiah, and**

■ **Elijah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.**

28. These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These **dwelt in Jerusalem.**

29. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah:

30. And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31. And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32. And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33. And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.

35. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36. And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37. And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38. And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39. And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah,**

- **who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.**

- 2. **Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities**

- **were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.**

- 3. **And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of**

- **Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;**

- 4. Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

- 5. And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

- 6. And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

- 7. And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

- 8. And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

- 9. **And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six.** All these men

- **were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.**

- 10. **And of the priests;**

- Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, 11. And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

- 12. And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

- 13. And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers,

- **a thousand and seven hundred and**



■ **threescore**; very able men  
 ■ **for the work** of the service  
 ■ **of the house of God.**

■ 14. **And of the Levites;**

Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15. And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16. And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

■ 17. **And the porters were,** Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief:

18. Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites,

■ **were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle:** and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21. *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

■ 22. **All these which were chosen to be porters** in the gates

■ **were two hundred and twelve.** These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

23. So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24. In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25. And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

■ 26. **For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.**

■ 27. **And they lodged round about the house of God,** because the charge *was* upon them, and the **opening thereof every morning pertained** to them.

■ 28. **And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels,** that they should bring them in and out by tale.

■ 29. **Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels,**

■ **and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and**

■ **the fine flour, and the wine, and the**

■ **oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.**

■ 30. **And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.**

■ 31. **And Mattithiah, one of the Levites,** who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite,

■ **had the set office over the things that were**

■ **made in the pans.**

■ 32. **And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.**

■ 33. **And these are the singers,** chief of the fathers of the Levites, who

- **remaining in the chambers** *were free*: for they
- **were employed in that work day and night.**
- 34. These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.
- 35. And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah:
- 36. And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab.
- 37. And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
- 38. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
- 39. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
- 40. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.
- 41. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz.
- 42. And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;
- 43. And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
- 44. And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Now the Philistines fought against Israel;**
- **and** the men of
- **Israel fled** from before the Philistines,
- **and fell down**
- **slain in mount Gilboa.**
- 2. **And the Philistines** followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines

- **slew Jonathan, and** Abinadab, and Malchi-shua,
- **the sons of Saul.**
- 3. **And** the battle went sore against
- **Saul, and the archers hit him, and he**
- **was wounded**
- **of the archers.**
- 4. **Then said Saul to his**
- **armourbearer, Draw thy**
- **sword, and thrust me**
- **through therewith; lest**
- **these uncircumcised** come and
- **abuse me. But his**
- **armourbearer would**
- **not;** for he was sore afraid.
- **So Saul took a sword,**
- **and fell upon it.**
- 5. **And when his**
- **armourbearer saw**
- **that Saul was dead,**
- **he fell likewise on the**
- **sword, and died.**
- 6. So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
- 7. **And when** all the men of
- **Israel** that *were* in the valley
- **saw that** they fled, and that
- **Saul and his sons**
- **were dead,** then
- **they forsook their**
- **cities,** and fled:
- **and the Philistines** came and
- **dwelt in them.**
- 8. **And** it came to pass
- **on the morrow,** when
- **the Philistines** came to
- strip the slain, that they
- **found Saul and his**
- **sons** fallen in mount Gilboa.
- 9. **And** when they had
- **stripped him,** they
- **took his head, and his**
- **armour, and sent** into the land
- of the Philistines round about, to carry
- **tidings unto their**
- **idols, and to**
- **the people.**
- 10. **And they**
- **put his armour in the**
- **house of their gods,**
- **and fastened his head**
- **in the temple of Dagon.**

- 11. **And when all Jabesh-gilead heard** all that the Philistines had done to Saul,  
 ■ 12. **They arose**, all the valiant men,  
 ■ **and took away the body of Saul,**  
 ■ **and the bodies of his sons,** and brought them to Jabesh,  
 ■ **and buried their bones** under the oak in Jabesh,  
 ■ **and fasted seven days.**  
 ■ 13. **So Saul died for his transgression** which he committed against the LORD, *even*  
 ■ **against the word of the LORD,** which he kept not, and also  
 ■ **for asking counsel of one that had**  
 ■ **a familiar spirit,** to enquire of it;  
 ■ 14. **And enquired not of the LORD:** therefore he slew  
 ■ **him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Then all Israel gathered themselves to David** unto Hebron,  
 ■ **saying,** Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.  
 ■ 2. And moreover in time past, even  
 ■ **when Saul was king,** thou *wast* he that  
 ■ **leddest out and broughtest in Israel;** and the LORD thy  
 ■ **God said** unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and  
 ■ **thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.**  
 ■ 3. **Therefore** came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they  
 ■ **anointed David king** over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.  
 ■ 4. **And David and all Israel**

- **went to Jerusalem,** which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.  
 ■ 5. **And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David,** Thou shalt not come hither.  
 ■ **Nevertheless David took** the castle of Zion, which *is*  
 ■ **the city of David.**  
 ■ 6. **And David said,** Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites  
 ■ **first shall be chief and captain.** So Joab the son of Zeruiah  
 ■ **went first up, and was chief.**  
 ■ 7. And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.  
 ■ 8. And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city.  
 ■ 9. **So David waxed greater** and greater:  
 ■ **for the LORD of hosts was with him.**  
 ■ 10. These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.  
 ■ 11. **And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had;** Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he  
 ■ **lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.**  
 ■ 12. **And after him was Eleazar** the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who  
 ■ **was one of the three mighties.**  
 ■ 13. **He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle,** where was a parcel

of ground full of barley;

■ **and the people fled from  
■ before the Philistines.**

■ 14. **And they** set themselves  
in the midst of *that* parcel,

■ and delivered it, and  
■ **slew the Philistines; and  
■ the LORD saved them**

by a great deliverance.

■ 15. **Now three of the thirty  
■ captains went**

■ **down to the rock**

■ **to David, into the cave**

■ **of Adullam; and the host of**

■ **the Philistines encamped  
■ in the valley of Rephaim.**

16. And David was then in the hold,  
and the Philistines' garrison was  
then at Beth-lehem.

■ 17. **And David** longed, and  
■ **said, Oh that one would**

■ **give me drink of the water**

■ **of the well of Beth-lehem,**  
that *is* at the gate!

■ 18. **And the three brake**

■ **through the host of**

■ **the Philistines, and**

■ **drew water out of the**

■ **well of Beth-lehem, that**

■ **was by the gate, and took it,**

■ **and brought it to David: but**

■ **David would not drink of it, but**

■ **poured it out to the LORD.**

■ 19. **And said, My**

■ **God forbid it me,**

■ **that I should do this**

■ **thing: shall I drink the**

■ **blood of these men**

■ **that have put their lives in**

■ **jeopardy?** *for with the jeopardy of*

*their lives they brought it. Therefore*

*he would not drink it. These things*

*did these three mightiest.*

■ 20. **And Abishai**

the brother of Joab, he

■ **was chief of the three: for**

■ **lifting up his spear against**

■ **three hundred, he**

■ **slew them,**

and had a name among the three.

■ 21. **Of the three, he was**

■ **more honourable** than the two;

for he was their captain: howbeit he

attained not to the *first* three.

■ 22. **Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada,

the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel,

who had done many acts; he

■ **slew two lionlike men of**

■ **Moab: also he went down**

■ **and slew a lion in a pit in**

■ a snowy day.

■ 23. **And he slew an**

■ **Egyptian, a man of great stature,**

■ **five cubits high; and in the**

■ **Egyptian's hand was a**

■ **spear like a weaver's**

■ **beam; and he went down**

to him with a staff, and

■ **plucked the spear out**

■ **of the Egyptian's hand,**

■ **and slew him with his**

■ **own spear.**

24. These *things* did Benaiah the

son of Jehoiada, and had the

name among the three mighties.

■ 25. **Behold, he was**

■ **honourable** among the thirty,

but attained not to the *first* three:

■ **and David set him**

■ **over his guard.**

26. Also the valiant men of the

armies *were*, Asahel the brother

of Joab, Elhanan the son of

Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27. Shammoth the Harorite, Helez

the Pelonite,

28. Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

Abiezer the Antothite,

29. Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai

the Ahothite,

30. Maharai the Netophathite, Heled

the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31. Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah,

*that pertained* to the children of

Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite.

32. Hurai of the brooks of Gaash,

Abiel the Arbathite,

33. Azmaveth the Baharumite,

Eliabha the Shaalbonite,

34. The sons of Hashem the Gizonite,

Jonathan the son of Shage the

Hararite,

35. Ahiam the son of Sacar the

Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur,

36. Hephher the Mecherathite,

Ahijah the Pelonite,

37. Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,  
 38. Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,  
 39. Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,  
 40. Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,  
 41. Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,  
 42. Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,  
 43. Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,  
 44. Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,  
 45. Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,  
 46. Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,  
 47. Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Now these** *are* they that
- **came to David** to Ziklag,
- **while he** yet
- **kept himself close**
- **because of Saul** the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
- 2. **They were armed with**
- **bows, and could use both**
- **the right hand and the left**
- **in hurling stones and**
- **shooting arrows** out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
- 3. The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite.
- 4. And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabab the Gederathite,
- 5. Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

- 6. Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,
- 7. And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.
- 8. And of
- **the Gadites** there
- **separated themselves**
- **unto David** into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and*
- **men** of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler,
- **whose faces were**
- **like** the faces of
- **lions, and were as swift as**
- **the roes** upon the mountains;
- 9. Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
- 10. Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
- 11. Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
- 12. Johanan the eighth, Elzabab the ninth,
- 13. Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
- 14. These *were* of
- **the sons of Gad,**
- captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
- 15. These *are* they that
- **went over Jordan in the first**
- **month, when it had**
- **overflowed** all his banks;
- **and** they
- **put to flight all them of**
- **the valleys,** *both* toward the east, and toward the west.
- 16. **And there came of**
- **the children of**
- **Benjamin and Judah**
- to the hold unto David.
- 17. **And David went out**
- **to meet them,** and answered
- **and said** unto them,
- **if ye** be
- **come** peaceably unto me
- **to help me, mine heart**
- **shall be knit unto you:**
- **but if ye** *be come* to
- **betray me** to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the

- **God** of our fathers look *thereon*, and  
 ■ **rebuke it.**  
 ■ 18. **Then** the spirit came upon  
 ■ **Amasai**, *who was chief*  
 ■ *of the captains, and he*  
 ■ **said, Thine are we, David,**  
 ■ and on thy side, thou son of Jesse:  
 ■ peace, peace *be* unto thee, and  
 ■ peace *be* to thine helpers;  
 ■ **for thy God helpeth thee.**  
 ■ **Then David received them,**  
 ■ and made them captains of the band.  
 ■ 19. **And there fell some of**  
 ■ **Manasseh to David, when**  
 ■ **he came with the Philistines**  
 ■ **against Saul** to battle:  
 ■ **but they helped them**  
 ■ **not:** for the lords of  
 ■ **the Philistines** upon advisement  
 ■ **sent him away, saying,**  
 ■ **He will fall to** his master  
 ■ **Saul** to *the jeopardy of our heads.*  
 ■ 20. **As he went to Ziklag,**  
 ■ **there fell to him of**  
 ■ **Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad,**  
 ■ and Jediahel, and Michael, and  
 ■ Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai,  
 ■ **captains of the thousands**  
 ■ that *were* of Manasseh.  
 ■ 21. **And they helped David**  
 ■ **against the band of the**  
 ■ **rovers:** for they *were* all mighty  
 ■ men of valour, and were captains  
 ■ in the host.  
 ■ 22. **For at that time**  
 ■ **day by day there came**  
 ■ **to David** to help him, until *it was*  
 ■ **a great host, like the**  
 ■ **host of God.**  
 ■ 23. **And these are the**  
 ■ **numbers** of the bands  
 ■ **that were** ready armed  
 ■ to the war, *and*  
 ■ **came to David to Hebron,** to  
 ■ turn the kingdom of Saul to him,  
 ■ according to the word of the LORD.  
 ■ 24. **The children of Judah**  
 ■ that bare shield and spear *were*  
 ■ **six thousand** and  
 ■ **eight hundred,** ready  
 ■ armed to the war.  
 ■ 25. **Of the children of**  
 ■ **Simeon,** mighty men of  
 ■ valour for the war,  
 ■ **seven thousand** and  
 ■ **one hundred.**  
 ■ 26. **Of the children**  
 ■ **of Levi** four thousand and  
 ■ **six hundred.**  
 ■ 27. **And Jehoiada was**  
 ■ **the leader of the**  
 ■ **Aaronites,** and  
 ■ **with him were**  
 ■ **three thousand** and  
 ■ **seven hundred;**  
 ■ 28. **And Zadok,** a  
 ■ young man mighty of valour,  
 ■ and of his father's house  
 ■ **twenty** and  
 ■ **two captains.**  
 ■ 29. **And of the children of**  
 ■ **Benjamin,** the kindred of Saul,  
 ■ **three thousand:** for hitherto the  
 ■ greatest part of them had kept the  
 ■ ward of the house of Saul.  
 ■ 30. **And of the children**  
 ■ **of Ephraim** twenty  
 ■ **thousand** and  
 ■ **eight hundred,** mighty men  
 ■ of valour, famous throughout  
 ■ the house of their fathers.  
 ■ 31. **And of the half tribe**  
 ■ **of Manasse** eighteen  
 ■ **thousand,** which were  
 ■ expressed by name, to come and  
 ■ make David king.  
 ■ 32. **And of the children**  
 ■ **of Issachar,** *which were men*  
 ■ that had understanding of the  
 ■ times, to know what Israel  
 ■ ought to do;  
 ■ **the heads of them were**  
 ■ **two hundred; and all**  
 ■ **their brethren were at**  
 ■ **their commandment.**  
 ■ 33. **Of Zebulun,** such as went  
 ■ forth to battle, expert in war, with  
 ■ all instruments of war,  
 ■ **fifty thousand,** which could keep  
 ■ rank: *they were* not of double heart.  
 ■ 34. **And of Naphtali** a  
 ■ **thousand captains, and**  
 ■ **with them** with shield and spear  
 ■ **thirty** and  
 ■ **seven thousand.**  
 ■ 35. **And of the**

- **Danites** expert in war
- **twenty** and
- **eight thousand** and
- **six hundred.**
- 36. **And of Asher,** such as went forth to battle, expert in war,
- **forty thousand.**
- 37. And on the other side of Jordan,
- **of the Reubenites, and**
- **the Gadites, and of**
- **the half tribe of Manasseh,** with all manner of instruments of war for the battle,
- **an hundred** and
- **twenty thousand.**
- 38. All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel:
- **and all the rest** also
- **of Israel were of one heart** to make David king.
- 39. **And there**
- **they were with David**
- **three days, eating**
- **and drinking:** for their brethren had prepared for them.
- 40. **Moreover they** that were with them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali,
- **brought bread** on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen,
- **and meat,** meal,
- **cakes of figs,** and bunches of raisins, and
- **wine,** and
- **oil, and oxen, and sheep** abundantly: for *there* was joy in Israel.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And David consulted** with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and*
- **with every leader.**
- 2. **And David said** unto all the congregation of Israel, *if it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God,
- **let us send** abroad
- **unto our brethren** every where, *that are*
- **left in** all the land of

- **Israel, and** with them
- **also** to
- **the priests and Levites** *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs,
- **that they may**
- **gather themselves**
- **unto us:**
- 3. **And let us bring** again
- **the ark of our**
- **God** to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.
- 4. **And all**
- **the congregation said** that they would do so: for
- **the thing was right** in the eyes of all the people.
- 5. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.
- 6. **And David went** up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is,*
- **to Kirjath-jearim,** which *belonged* to Judah,
- **to bring** up thence
- **the ark** of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it.*
- 7. **And they carried**
- **the ark** of God
- **in a new cart** out of the
- **house of Abinadab:**
- **and Uzza and Ahio**
- **drove the cart.**
- 8. **And David and all**
- **Israel played before**
- **God** with all *their* might, and
- **with singing, and with**
- **harps,** and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
- 9. **And when**
- **they came unto the**
- **threshingfloor of Chidon,**
- **Uzza put forth his hand**
- **to hold the ark; for the**
- **oxen stumbled.**
- 10. **And the anger of the**
- **LORD was kindled against**
- **Uzza, and he smote him,**
- **because he put his hand**
- **to the ark:** and there he died before God.

11. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez—uzza to this day.

■ 12. **And David was afraid of God** that day, **saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home** to me?

■ 13. **So David** brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but **carried it aside into the house of Obed—edom** the Gittite.

■ 14. **And the ark of God remained** with the family of Obed—edom **in his house three months. And the LORD blessed** the house of **Obed—edom, and all that he had.**

## CHAPTER 14

■ 1. Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

■ 2. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

■ 3. **And David took more wives** at Jerusalem: **and David begat more sons and daughters.**

4. Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5. And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6. And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7. And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

■ 8. **And when the Philistines**

**heard that David was anointed king** over all Israel, all **the Philistines went up to seek David.** And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

■ 10. **And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines?** And **wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD**

**said** unto him, **Go up; for I will deliver them** into thine hand.

11. So they came up to Baal—perazim;

■ **and David smote them** there. Then David said, God hath broken **in** upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place **Baal—perazim.**

■ 12. **And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned** with fire.

■ 13. **And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.**

■ 14. **Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said** unto him, **Go not up** after them; turn away from them, **and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.**

■ 15. **And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle:** for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

■ 16. **David** therefore



- **did as God commanded**
- **him: and** they
- **smote the** host of the
- **Philistines** from Gibeon even to Gazer.
- 17. **And the fame of David went out into all lands;** and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God,** and pitched for it a tent.
- 2. **Then David said, None Ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites:** for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.
- 3. **And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place,** which he had prepared for it.
- 4. **And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:**
  - 5. Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:
  - 6. Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:
  - 7. Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief and his brethren an hundred and thirty:
  - 8. Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:
  - 9. Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:
  - 10. Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
  - 11. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
- 12. **And said unto them, Ye are** the chief of the fathers of the

- **Levites: sanctify yourselves,** both ye and your brethren,
- **that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.**
- 13. **For because ye did it not at the first,** the LORD our **God made a breach upon us,** for that we sought him not after the due order.
- 14. **So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves** to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
- 15. **And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.**
- 16. **And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be singers with instruments of music,** psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 17. **So the Levites appointed**
  - **Heman** the son of Joel;
  - **and of his brethren,** Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
  - **And with them their brethren of the second degree,** Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
  - 19. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;
  - 20. And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21. And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed—edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

22. **And Chenaniah**, chief of the Levites, was for song: he **instructed about the song**, because he was skilful.

23. **And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.**

24. **And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and**

**Amasai, and**

**Zechariah, and**

**Benaiah, and Eliezer,**

the priests,

**did blow with the trumpets** before the ark of God:

**and Obed—edom and**

**Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.**

25. **So David, and the**

**elders of Israel, and the**

captains over thousands,

**went to bring up**

**the ark of the covenant of the LORD**

**out of the house of**

**Obed—edom with joy.**

26. **And it came to pass, when**

**God helped the Levites**

**that bare the ark of the**

covenant of the LORD, that

they offered seven bullocks

and seven rams.

27. **And David was clothed**

**with a robe of fine**

**linen, and all**

**the Levites that bare the ark,**

**and the**

**singers, and Chenaniah the**

master of the song with the singers:

**David also had upon**

**him an ephod of linen.**

28. **Thus all Israel**

**brought up the ark**

of the covenant of the LORD

**with shouting, and**

**with sound of**

**the cornet, and with**

**trumpets, and with**

**cymbals**, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29. **And it came to pass,**

**as the ark of the**

covenant of the LORD

**came to the city of David, that**

**Michal, the daughter of**

**Saul looking out at a window**

**saw king**

**David dancing and playing:**

**and she despised him**

**in her heart.**

## CHAPTER 16

1. **So they brought**

**the ark of God,**

**and set it in the midst of the**

**tent that David**

**had pitched for it:**

**and they**

**offered burnt**

**sacrifices and peace**

**offerings before God.**

2. **And when**

**David had made an end of**

offering the burnt offerings and

the peace offerings, he

**blessed the people in**

**the name of the LORD.**

3. **And he dealt to every**

**one of Israel, both man**

and woman, to every one

**a loaf of bread, and a good**

**piece of flesh, and a**

**flagon of wine.**

4. **And he appointed**

*certain of the*

**Levites to minister before**

**the ark of the LORD, and**

**to record, and to thank and**

**praise the LORD God of Israel:**

5. Asaph the chief, and next to him

Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth,

and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and

Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed—edom:

and Jeiel with psalteries and with

harps; but Asaph made a sound

with cymbals;

6. Benaiah also and Jahaziel the

priests with trumpets continually

before the ark of the covenant of God.

7. **Then on that day**

**David delivered first *this***

- **psalm to thank the LORD**
- **into the hand of Asaph**  
and his brethren.
- 8. **Give thanks unto the**
- **LORD, call upon his name,**
- **make known his deeds**  
among the people.
- 9. Sing unto him,
- **sing psalms unto him,**
- **talk ye of all his**
- **wondrous works.**
- 10. **Glory ye in his**
- **holy name:** let the heart of them  
rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 11. **Seek the LORD and**
- **his strength,** seek his  
face continually.
- 12. **Remember his**
- **marvellous works**  
that he hath done, his wonders, and  
the judgments of his mouth;
- 13. O ye seed of Israel his  
servant, ye children of Jacob,  
his chosen ones.
- 14. **He is the LORD** our God;
- **his judgments are in**
- **all the earth.**
- 15. **Be ye**
- **mindful** always
- **of his covenant;** the  
word *which* he commanded  
to a thousand generations;
- 16. *Even of the covenant* which  
he made with Abraham, and of  
his oath unto Isaac;
- 17. And hath confirmed the same  
to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel  
for an everlasting covenant,
- 18. **Saying, Unto thee will I**
- **give the land of Canaan,**  
the lot of your inheritance;
- 19. **When ye were** but
- **few,** even a few, and strangers in it.
- 20. **And when they**
- **went from nation to**
- **nation, and from one**  
kingdom to another people;
- 21. **He suffered no man to**
- **do them wrong:** yea, he  
reproved kings for their sakes,
- 22. *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed,  
and do my prophets no harm.
- 23. **Sing unto the**

- **LORD,** all the earth;
- **shew** forth from day to day
- **his salvation.**
- 24. **Declare his glory**  
among the heathen;
- **his marvellous works**
- **among all nations.**
- 25. **For great is the LORD,**
- **and greatly to be praised:**  
he also *is* to be feared above all gods.
- 26. **For all**
- **the gods of the people**
- **are idols: but the LORD**
- **made the heavens.**
- 27. Glory and honour *are* in  
his presence; strength and  
gladness *are* in his place.
- 28. Give unto the LORD, ye  
kindreds of the people, give unto  
the LORD glory and strength.
- 29. **Give unto the LORD**
- **the glory due** unto
- **his name: bring an offering,**
- **and come** before him;
- **worship the LORD in the**
- **beauty of holiness.**
- 30. **Fear** before
- **him,** all the earth: the world also  
shall be stable, that it be not moved.
- 31. **Let the heavens be**
- **glad,** and let the earth rejoice:  
and let *men* say among the  
nations, The LORD reigneth.
- 32. **Let the sea roar,**  
and the fulness thereof:
- **let the fields rejoice,**  
and all that *is* therein.
- 33. **Then shall the trees**  
of the wood
- **sing out at the presence of**
- **the LORD,** because he cometh  
to judge the earth.
- 34. **O give thanks unto the**
- **LORD; for he is good;** for
- **his mercy endureth**
- **for ever.**
- 35. **And say ye, Save us,**
- **O God of our salvation,**  
and gather us together, and deliver us  
from the heathen, that we may give  
thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory  
in thy praise.
- 36. Blessed *be* the LORD God

of Israel for ever and ever.

- **And all the people said,**
- **Amen,** and praised the LORD.
- 37. **So he left** there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD
- **Asaph and his brethren,**
- **to minister before the ark continually,** as every day's work required:
- 38. **And Obed-edom with their brethren,** threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be porters:*
- 39. And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
- 40. **To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD** upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening,
- **and to do** according to **all that is written in the law of the LORD,** which he commanded Israel;
- 41. And with them Heman and Jeduthun,
- **and the rest that were chosen, who were** expressed by name,
- **to give thanks to the LORD,** because his mercy *endureth* for ever;
- 42. And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.
- 43. **And all the people departed** every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **Now** it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that
- **David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.**
- 2. **Then Nathan said** unto David,

- **Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.**
- 3. **And** it came to pass **the same night,** that **the word of God came to Nathan, saying,**
- 4. Go and **tell David** my servant, Thus saith the LORD,
- **Thou shalt not build me an house** to dwell in:
- 5. **For I have not dwelt in an house** since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; **but have gone** from tent to tent, and **from one tabernacle to another.**
- 6. **Whosoever I** have walked with all Israel, **spake I** a word **to** any of **the judges of Israel,** whom I commanded to feed my people, saying,
- **Why have ye not built me an house** of cedars?
- 7. **Now therefore** thus shalt thou **say unto** my servant **David,** Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
- **I took thee from the sheepcote,** even from following the sheep, **that thou shouldst be ruler over** my people **Israel:**
- 8. **And I have been with thee** whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, **and have made thee a name** like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
- 9. **Also I will ordain a place for** my people **Israel,** and will plant them, **and they shall dwell** in their place, and **shall be moved no more;** neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more,

as at the beginning.

10. And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover

- **I will subdue all**
- **thine enemies.**

Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

- 11. **And** it shall come to pass,
- **when thy days be**
- **expired** that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that
- **I will raise up thy seed** after thee, which shall be of thy sons;
- **and I will establish**
- **his kingdom.**

- 12. **He shall build me an**
- **house, and I will stablish**
- **his throne for ever.**

13. I will be his father.

and he shall be my son:

- **and I will not take my**
- **mercy away from him,** as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:
- 14. But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever:
- **and his throne shall be**
- **established for evermore.**

15. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

- 16. **And David** the king came and sat before the LORD, and
- **said, Who am I, O LORD** God, and what *is* mine house,
- **that thou hast brought**
- **me hitherto?**

17. And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18. What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

- 19. **O LORD,**
- for thy servant's sake, and
- **according to thine own**
- **heart, hast thou done**
- **all this greatness,** in making known *all these* great things.

20. **O LORD, there is none**

**like thee,** neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

- 21. **And what** one
- **nation** in the earth
- **is like** thy people
- **Israel, whom God went to**
- **redeem to be his own** people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?
- 22. For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.
- 23. **Therefore** now,
- **LORD, let the**
- **thing** that thou hast
- **spoken concerning thy**
- **servant and** concerning
- **his house be established** for ever, and do as thou hast said.

- 24. Let it even be established,
- **that thy name may be**
- **magnified for ever, saying,**
- **The LORD of hosts is the**
- **God of Israel, even a God to** Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.
- 25. For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.
- 26. And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

- 27. **Now** therefore let it please thee to
- **bless the house of thy**
- **servant,** that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD,
- **and it shall be blessed**
- **for ever.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **Now after this it** came to pass, that
- **David smote the**
- **Philistines, and subdued**
- **them,** and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
- 2. **And** he smote Moab; and **the Moabites became**

- **David's servants,**  
*and brought gifts.*
- 3. **And David smote**
- **Hadarezer** king of  
Zobah unto Hamath,
- **as he went to stablish his**
- **dominion by the river**
- **Euphrates.**
- 4. **And David took** *from him*
- **a thousand chariots, and**
- **seven thousand horsemen,**
- **and twenty thousand**
- **footmen: David also**
- **houghed** *all*
- **the chariot horses,**
- **but reserved** *of them*
- **an hundred chariots.**
- 5. **And** *when the Syrians of*  
Damascus came to help  
Hadarezer king of Zobah,
- **David slew** *of*
- **the Syrians two and**
- **twenty thousand men.**
- 6. Then David put *garrisons* in  
Syria—damascus; *and the*  
Syrians became David's servants,  
*and brought gifts.* Thus the  
LORD preserved David  
*whithersoever he went.*
- 7. **And David took the**
- **shields of gold** *that were*
- **on the servants of**
- **Hadarezer, and brought**
- **them to Jerusalem.**
- 8. **Likewise** *from Tibhath, and*  
*from Chun, cities of Hadarezer,*  
*brought David very much*
- **brass, wherewith Solomon**
- **made the brasen sea,**
- **and the pillars, and the**
- **vessels** *of brass.*
- 9. **Now** *when*
- **Tou king of Hamath** *heard*  
*how David had smitten all the host*  
*of Hadarezer king of Zobah;*
- 10. He
- **sent Hadoram**
- **his son to** *king*
- **David, to inquire of his**
- **welfare,** *and to congratulate him,*  
*because he had fought against*  
*Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for*  
*Hadarezer had war with Tou;)*

- **and with him** *all manner of*
- **vessels of gold** *and*
- **silver and brass.**
- 11. **Them** *also king*
- **David dedicated unto the**
- **LORD, with the silver and the**
- **gold** *that he brought*
- **from all these nations;** *from*  
Edom, *and from Moab, and from the*  
*children of Ammon, and from the*  
*Philistines, and from Amalek.*
- 12. **Moreover**
- **Abishai** *the son of Zeruiah*
- **slew** *of*
- **the Edomites** *in the valley*  
*of salt eighteen thousand.*
- 13. **And** *he*
- **put garrisons in Edom;**
- **and all**
- **the Edomites became**
- **David's servants.**  
*Thus the LORD preserved David*  
*whithersoever he went.*
- 14. **So David**
- **reigned** *over all Israel,*
- **and executed judgment**
- **and justice among all**
- **his people.**  
15. *And Joab the son of Zeruiah was*  
*over the host; and Jehoshaphat*  
*the son of Ahilud, recorder.*  
16. *And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and*  
*Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were*  
*the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;*  
17. *And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada*  
*was over the Cherethites and the*  
*Pelethites; and the sons of David*  
*were chief about the king.*

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **Now** *it came to*  
*pass after this, that*
- **Nahash the king** *of the children*
- **of Ammon died, and his**
- **son reigned** *in his stead.*
- 2. **And David said, I**
- **will shew kindness unto**
- **Hanun** *the son of Nahash,*
- **because his father shewed**
- **kindness to me. And David**
- **sent messengers to**
- **comfort him** *concerning his*  
*father. So the servants of David came*

into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3. **But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants**

**come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?**

4. **Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.**

5. **Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly**

**ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.**

6. **And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.**

7. **So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.**

8. **And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.**

9. **And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by**

themselves in the field.

10. **Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.**

11. **And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.**

12. **And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.**

13. **Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.**

14. **So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.**

15. **And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.**

16. **And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.**

17. **And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array**

- **against them.** So when David had put *the battle* in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.
- 18. **But the Syrians fled** before Israel;
- **and David slew** of the Syrians **seven thousand men** which fought **in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and** killed Shophach **the captain of the host.**
- 19. **And** when the servants of **Hadarezer** saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they **made peace with David, and became his servants:** neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And** it came to pass, that **after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth** the power of **the army, and wasted** the country of the children of **Ammon,** and came and besieged Rabbah.
- **But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah,** and destroyed it.
- 2. **And David took the crown of their king** from off his head, **and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and** it was set upon David's head: and **he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.**
- 3. **And he brought out the people** that were in it, **and cut them with saws, and** with harrows of iron, and with **axes.** Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.
- 4. **And** it came to pass

- **after this,** that **there arose war** at Gezer **with the Philistines;** at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was of the children of the giant:*
- **and they were subdued.**
- 5. And there was war again with the Philistines;
- **and Elhanan** the son of Jair **slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath** the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.
- 6. **And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were** four and twenty, **six on each hand, and six on each foot** and he also was the son of the giant.
- 7. **But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.**
- 8. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And Satan** stood up against Israel, and **provoked David to number Israel.**
- 2. **And David said to Joab** and to the rulers of the people, **Go, number Israel** from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it.*
- 3. **And Joab answered,** The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants?
- **why** then **doth my lord require this thing?** why will he be a cause of **trespass** to Israel?
- 4. **Nevertheless the king's word prevailed** against



Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5. **And Joab gave** the sum of  
 the number of the people  
 unto David. And all *they of*  
 Israel were a thousand  
 thousand and an hundred  
 thousand men that drew sword:  
 and Judah *was* four  
 hundred threescore  
 and ten thousand  
 men that drew sword.

6. **But Levi and Benjamin**  
 counted he not among them:  
 for the king's word was  
 abominable to Joab.

7. **And God was**  
 displeased with this thing;  
 therefore he smote Israel.

8. **And David said unto**  
 God, I have sinned greatly,  
 because I have done this thing:  
 but now, I beseech thee,  
 do away the

iniquity of thy servant;  
 for I have done very  
 foolishly.

9. **And the LORD spake unto**  
 Gad, David's seer, saying,

10. Go and  
 tell David, saying,  
 Thus saith the LORD,

I offer thee  
 three things: choose thee  
 one of them,  
 that I may do *it* unto thee.

11. **So Gad came to David,**  
 and said unto him,  
 Thus saith the LORD,

Choose thee  
 12. **Either three years'**  
 famine; or three months to  
 be destroyed before

thy foes, while that the sword of  
 thine enemies overtaketh thee;  
 or else three days the sword  
 of the LORD, even the  
 pestilence, in the land, and  
 the angel of the LORD destroying  
 throughout all the coasts  
 of Israel. Now therefore advise  
 thyself what word I shall bring

again to him that sent me.

13. **And David said**  
 unto Gad, I am in a great strait:  
 let me fall now into the  
 hand of the LORD; for very  
 great are his mercies:  
 but let me not fall into  
 the hand of man.

14. **So the LORD sent**  
 pestilence upon Israel:  
 and there fell of Israel  
 seventy thousand men.

15. **And God sent an**  
 angel unto Jerusalem  
 to destroy it: and as  
 he was destroying,  
 the LORD beheld, and he  
 repented him of the evil,  
 and said to the  
 angel that destroyed,  
 It is enough, stay now thine hand.  
 And the angel of the LORD  
 stood by the threshingfloor  
 of Ornan the Jebusite.

16. **And David lifted**  
 up his eyes, and  
 saw the angel of the LORD stand  
 between the earth and the heaven,  
 having a drawn  
 sword in his hand  
 stretched out over  
 Jerusalem. Then David  
 and the elders of Israel, who  
 were clothed in sackcloth,  
 fell upon their faces.

17. **And David**  
 said unto God, *Is it not*  
 I that commanded the  
 people to be numbered?  
 even I it is that  
 have sinned  
 and done evil indeed:

but as for these sheep,  
 what have they done?  
 let thine hand, I pray  
 thee, O LORD my God,  
 be on me, and on my father's  
 house; but not on thy people, that  
 they should be plagued.

18. **Then the angel of the LORD**  
 commanded  
 Gad to say to David,  
 that David should go up, and

- **set up an altar** unto the LORD
- **in the threshingfloor of**
- **Ornan** the Jebusite.
- 19. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.
- 20. **And Ornan** turned back, and
- **saw the angel; and his**
- **four sons with him**
- **hid themselves.**
- Now Ornan was threshing wheat.
- 21. **And** as David came to Ornan,
- **Ornan** looked and
- **saw David, and went out** of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself **to David with his face**
- **to the ground.**
- 22. **Then David said to**
- **Ornan, Grant me** the place of
- **this threshingfloor, that I**
- **may build an altar** therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price:
- **that the plague may be**
- **stayed** from the people.
- 23. **And Ornan said** unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is good* in his eyes: lo,
- **I give thee the oxen also for**
- **burnt offerings, and the**
- **threshing instruments for**
- **wood, and the wheat for**
- **the meat offering; I give it all.**
- 24. **And king**
- **David said** to Ornan,
- **Nay; but I will** verily
- **buy** it for the full price: for I will not take
- **that which is thine for**
- **the LORD,** nor offer burnt offerings without cost.
- 25. **So David gave to**
- **Ornan** for the place
- **six hundred shekels**
- **of gold** by weight.
- 26. **And David**
- **built** there
- **an altar** unto the LORD,
- **and offered**
- burnt offerings and peace
- **offerings, and called upon**
- **the LORD; and he answered**

- him from heaven
- **by fire upon the altar**
- of burnt offering.
- 27. **And the LORD** commanded the
- **angel;** and he
- **put up his sword** again into the sheath thereof.
- 28. At that time
- **when David saw that the**
- **LORD had answered**
- him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite,
- **then he sacrificed there.**
- 29. **For the tabernacle**
- of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness,
- **and the altar** of the burnt offering,
- **were at** that season in the high place at
- **Gibeon.**
- 30. **But David could**
- **not go** before it
- **to inquire of God: for he**
- **was afraid** because of the sword
- **of the angel** of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. Then David said, This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.
- 2. **And David commanded** to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set
- **masons to hew** wrought
- **stones to build the**
- **house of God.**
- 3. **And David prepared**
- **iron** in abundance
- **for the**
- **nails** for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings;
- **and brass in**
- **abundance** without weight;
- 4. **Also cedar trees** in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.
- 5. **And David**
- **said, Solomon** my son
- **is young** and tender,
- **and the house that is**
- **to be builded for the LORD**

- **must be exceeding**
- **magnifical**, of fame and of glory throughout all countries:
- **I will therefore now**
- **make preparation** for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.
- 6. **Then he called for**
- **Solomon** his son,
- **and charged him to**
- **build an house for**
- **the LORD** God of Israel.
- 7. **And David said to** Solomon, My son, as for me,
- **it was in my mind to build**
- **an house unto the** name of the
- **LORD** my God:
- 8. **But the word of the**
- **LORD came** to me,
- **saying, Thou hast shed**
- **blood abundantly,** and hast made great wars:
- **thou shalt not build an**
- **house unto my name,** because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.
- 9. **Behold, a son shall**
- **be born to thee,**
- **who shall be a man of**
- **rest;** and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for
- **his name shall be**
- **Solomon,** and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.
- 10. **He shall build an house**
- **for my name;** and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.
- 11. **Now, my son, the**
- **LORD be with thee;** and prosper thou, and
- **build the house of the LORD** thy God, as he hath said of thee.
- 12. **Only the LORD give**
- **thee wisdom and**
- **understanding,** and give thee charge concerning Israel,
- **that thou mayest keep**
- **the law** of the LORD thy God.
- 13. **Then shalt thou prosper,** if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the

- LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.
- 14. Now, behold, in my trouble
- **I have prepared for the**
- **house of the LORD** an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared;
- **and thou mayest**
- **add thereto.**
- 15. **Moreover there are**
- **workmen with thee** in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.
- 16. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is no number.*
- **Arise therefore,**
- **and be doing, and the**
- **LORD be with thee.**
- 17. **David also**
- **commanded all the**
- **princes of Israel to**
- **help Solomon** his son,
- **saying,**
- 18. *Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.*
- 19. **Now set your heart**
- **and your soul**
- **to seek the LORD** your God;
- **arise** therefore,
- **and build ye the sanctuary**
- **of the LORD** God,
- **to bring the ark** of the covenant of the LORD,
- **and the holy vessels** of God,
- **into the house that is to**
- **be built** to the name of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **So when David was**
- **old** and full of days,
- **he made Solomon** his son
- **king** over Israel.

- 2. **And he gathered** together all
- **the princes** of Israel,
- **with the priests and** the
- **Levites.**
- 3. **Now the**
- **Levites** were numbered
- **from** the age of
- **thirty years and upward:**
- and their number by their polls,
- **man by man, was thirty** and
- **eight thousand.**
- 4. **Of which, twenty** and
- **four thousand were to**
- **set forward the work of**
- **the house of the LORD;**
- **and six thousand were**
- **officers and judges:**
- 5. **Moreover four thousand**
- **were porters; and four**
- **thousand praised the**
- **LORD** with the instruments which I
- made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.
- 6. **And David divided**
- them into courses among
- the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon,
- Kohath, and Merari.
- 7. Of the Gershonites *were*,
- Laadan, and Shimei.
- 8. The sons of Laadan; the chief *was*
- Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.
- 9. The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and
- Haziël, and Haran, three. These *were*
- the chief of the fathers of Laadan.
- 10. And the sons of Shimei *were*,
- Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah.
- These four *were* the sons of Shimei.
- 11. And Jahath was the chief, and
- Zizah the second: but Jeush and
- Beriah had not many sons; therefore
- they were in one reckoning,
- according to *their* father's house.
- 12. The sons of Kohath; Amram,
- Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
- 13. The sons of Amram; Aaron and
- Moses: and Aaron was separated,
- that he should sanctify the most holy
- things, he and his sons for ever, to
- burn incense before the LORD, to
- minister unto him, and to bless in his
- name for ever.
- 14. Now *concerning* Moses the man
- of God, his sons were named of
- the tribe of Levi.

- 15. The sons of Moses
- *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.
- 16. Of the sons of Gershom,
- Shebuel *was* the chief.
- 17. And the sons of Eliezer *were*,
- Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had
- none other sons; but the sons
- of Rehabiah were very many.
- 18. Of the sons of Izhar;
- Shelomith the chief.
- 19. Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the
- first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel
- the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
- 20. Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the
- first and Jesiah the second.
- 21. The sons of Merari; Mahli,
- and Mushi. The sons of Mahli;
- Eleazar, and Kish.
- 22. And Eleazar died, and had
- no sons, but daughters: and their
- brethren the sons of Kish took them.
- 23. The sons of Mushi; Mahli,
- and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
- 24. These *were*
- **the sons of Levi** after the
- house of their fathers: *even* the
- chief of the fathers, as they were
- counted by number of names by
- their polls, that did the work
- **for the service of the house**
- **of the LORD, from** the age of
- **twenty years and upward.**
- 25. **For David said,**
- **The LORD** God of Israel
- **hath given rest unto his**
- **people,** that they may dwell
- in Jerusalem for ever:
- 26. **And** also unto
- **the Levites;** they
- **shall no more carry the**
- **tabernacle,** nor any vessels
- of it for the service thereof.
- 27. For by the last words of David
- the Levites *were* numbered from
- twenty years old and above:
- 28. **Because their office was**
- **to wait on the sons of**
- **Aaron for the service of the**
- **house of the LORD,** in the
- courts, and in the chambers,
- **and in the**
- **purifying** of all
- **holy things,** and the work of

- the service of the house of God;
- 29. **Both for the shewbread,**
- **and** for the fine flour for
- **meat offering, and** for the
- **unleavened cakes,** and for *that which is baked in the pan,* and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;
- 30. **And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:**
- 31. **And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD** in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them. continually before the LORD:
- 32. **And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle** of the congregation,
- **and** the charge of **the holy place, and** the charge **of the sons of Aaron** their brethren,
- **in the service** of the house **of the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of** Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
- 2. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore
- **Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.**
- 3. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.
- 4. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and *thus* were they divided.
- **Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief**

- **men** of the house of *their* fathers, **and eight among the sons of Ithamar** according to the house of their fathers.
- 5. **Thus were they divided by lot,** one sort with another;
- **for the governors of the sanctuary,** and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
- 6. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.
- 7. Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
- 8. The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
- 9. The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
- 10. The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,
- 11. The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
- 12. The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
- 13. The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab.
- 14. The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
- 15. The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
- 16. The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
- 17. The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
- 18. The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.
- 19. These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.
- 20. And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael;

Jehdeiah.

21. Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.

22. Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23. And the sons of *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24. Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25. The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29. Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30. The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31. These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. **Moreover David and the captains** of the host
- **separated to the service of the sons of Asaph,** and of Heman, and of Jeduthun,
- **who should prophesy with harps,** with
- **psalteries,** and with
- **cymbals; and the number of the workmen** according to their service
- **was:**
- 2. Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied

according to the order of the king.

3. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4. Of Heman: the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5. All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6. All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7. So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was

■ **two hundred fourscore and eight.**

■ 8. **And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great,** the teacher as the scholar.

9. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10. The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11. The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12. The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13. The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14. The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15. The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16. The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 17. The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 18. The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 19. The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 20. The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 21. The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 22. The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 23. The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 24. The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 25. The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 26. The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 27. The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 28. The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 29. The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 30. The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:  
 31. The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites** was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.
- 2. And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
- 3. Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
- 4. Moreover the sons of Obed—edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the

third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

5. Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

6. Also unto Shemaiah his son *were* sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Etzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8. All these of the sons of Obed—edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed—edom.

9. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11. Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

- 12. **Among these** *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another,
- **to minister in the house of the LORD.**
- 13. **And they cast lots**, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers,
- **for every gate.**
- 14. **And** the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
- 15. To Obed—edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.
- 16. To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.
- 17. Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18. At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20. And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21. *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* among the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23. Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24. And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses. *was* ruler of the treasures.

25. And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26. Which

■ **Shelomith and his**  
 ■ **brethren were over all**  
 ■ **the treasures of the**  
 ■ **dedicated things, which**  
 ■ **David** the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host,  
 ■ **had dedicated.**

■ 27. **Out of the spoils won**  
 ■ **in battles** did they dedicate  
 ■ **to maintain the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**

28. And all that Samuel the seer, *and* Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

■ 29. **Of the Izharites,**  
 ■ **Chenaniah and his sons**  
 ■ **were for the outward**  
 ■ **business over Israel,**  
 for officers and judges.

■ 30. **And of the Hebronites,**

■ **Hashabiah and his**  
 ■ **brethren,** men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred,  
 ■ **were officers** among them of Israel  
 ■ **on this side Jordan**  
 ■ **westward in all the**  
 ■ **business of the LORD,**  
 ■ **and** in the service  
 ■ **of the king.**

31. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers.

■ **In the fortieth year**  
 ■ **of the reign of David**  
 they were sought for, and  
 ■ **there were found**  
 among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32. And his brethren, men of valour, *were*

■ **two thousand** and  
 ■ **seven hundred chief**  
 ■ **fathers, whom king David**  
 ■ **made rulers over the**  
 ■ **Reubenites, the**  
 ■ **Gadites, and the half**  
 ■ **tribe of Manasseh,** for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

## CHAPTER 27

■ 1. **Now** the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,*  
 ■ **the chief fathers** and captains of thousands and hundreds,  
 ■ **and their officers that**  
 ■ **served the king** in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course  
 ■ **were twenty** and  
 ■ **four thousand.**

2. Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3. Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4. And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of



his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

5. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6. This is *that* Benaiah, *who* was mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

7. The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9. The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anethothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16. Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites

was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17. Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18. Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19. Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20. Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21. Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22. Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

■ 23. **But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.**

■ 24. **Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel;** neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

■ 25. **And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel:**

■ **and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziab:**

■ 26. **And over them that did the work of the field for till age of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:**

■ 27. **And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite:**

■ **over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi**

the Shiphmite:

- 28. **And over the olive trees**
- **and the**
- **sycomore trees**
- that *were* in the low plains
- **was Baal-hanan** the Gederite:
- **and over the cellars of**
- **oil was Joash:**
- 29. **And over the**
- **herds** that fed
- **in Sharon was**
- **Shitrai** the Sharonite:
- **and over the herds that were**
- **in the valleys was**
- **Shaphat** the son of Adlai:
- 30. **Over the camels** also
- **was Obil** the Ishmaelite:
- **and over**
- **the asses was**
- **Jehdeiah** the Meronothite:
- 31. **And over the flocks**
- **was Jaziz** the Hagerite.
- All these *were* the rulers of the
- substance which was king David's.
- 32. **Also Jonathan David's**
- **uncle was a counsellor,**
- a wise man, and a scribe:
- **and Jehiel** the son of Hachmoni
- **was with the king's sons:**
- 33. **And Ahithophel was**
- **the king's counsellor:**
- **and Hushai** the Archite
- **was the king's companion:**
- 34. And after Ahithophel was
- Jehoiada the son of
- Benaiah, and Abiathar:
- **and the general of the**
- **king's army was Joab.**

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **And David assembled**
- **all the princes of Israel,** the
- princes of the tribes, and the captains
- of the companies that ministered to
- the king by course, and the captains
- over the thousands, and captains
- over the hundreds, and the stewards
- over all the substance and
- possession of the king, and of
- his sons, with the officers, and
- with the mighty men, and with
- all the valiant men,
- **unto Jerusalem.**

- 2. Then David the king
- stood up upon his feet,
- **and said,** Hear me, my
- brethren, and my people: *As for me,*
- **I had in mine heart to build**
- **an house of rest for the ark**
- of the covenant of the LORD,
- and for the footstool of our God,
- **and had made ready**
- **for the building:**
- 3. **But God said** unto me,
- **Thou shalt not build an**
- **house for my name,**
- **because thou hast been a**
- **man of war,** and hast shed blood.
- 4. **Howbeit the**
- **LORD** God of Israel
- **chose me** before
- all the house of my father
- **to be king over Israel** for ever:
- for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the
- ruler; and of the house of Judah, the
- house of my father; and among the
- sons of my father he liked *me* to
- make *me* king over all Israel:
- 5. **And of all my sons,** (for
- **the LORD hath** given me
- many sons,) he hath
- **chosen Solomon** my son
- **to sit upon the throne**
- of the kingdom of the LORD
- over Israel.
- 6. **And he said** unto me,
- **Solomon** thy son, he
- **shall build my house** and my
- courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my
- son, and I will be his father.
- 7. **Moreover I will establish**
- **his kingdom for ever,** if he be
- constant to do my commandments
- and my judgments, as at this day.
- 8. **Now therefore**
- in the sight of all Israel the
- congregation of the LORD, and
- in the audience of our God,
- **keep and seek for**
- **all the commandments**
- **of the LORD** your God:
- **that ye may possess**
- **this good land,**
- and leave *it* for an inheritance for
- your children after you for ever.
- 9. **And thou, Solomon** my

■ son, know thou the God of  
 ■ thy father, and serve him  
 ■ with a perfect heart and  
 with a  
 ■ willing mind:

for the LORD searcheth all hearts,  
and understandeth all the  
imaginings of the thoughts:

■ if thou seek him, he will be  
 ■ found of thee; but if thou forsake  
 him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10. Take heed now; for

■ the LORD hath chosen  
 ■ thee to build an house for  
 ■ the sanctuary: be  
 ■ strong, and do it.

■ 11. Then David gave  
 ■ to Solomon his son  
 ■ the pattern of the porch,  
 ■ and of the houses thereof,  
 ■ and of

■ the treasures thereof,  
 ■ and of  
 ■ the upper  
 ■ chambers thereof, and of

■ the inner parlours thereof,  
 ■ and of  
 ■ the place of the mercy seat,

■ 12. And the pattern of all  
 ■ that he had by the spirit,  
 of the courts of the house of the  
LORD, and of all the chambers round  
about, of the treasures of the house  
of God, and of the treasures of the  
dedicated things:

■ 13. Also for the courses of the  
 priests and the Levites, and for all the  
work of the service of the house of the  
LORD, and for all the vessels of  
service in the house of the LORD.

■ 14. He gave of gold  
 by weight for things of  
 ■ gold, for all instruments of  
 all manner of service; silver  
 ■ also for all instruments of  
 ■ silver by weight,  
 ■ for all instruments  
 of every kind

■ of service:

■ 15. Even the weight  
 ■ for the candlesticks of gold,  
 and for their lamps of gold, by weight  
for every candlestick, and for the

■ lamps thereof: and for the  
 candlesticks of silver by weight,  
*both* for the candlestick, and *also* for  
the lamps thereof, according to  
the use of every candlestick.

■ 16. And by weight he gave gold for  
 the tables of shewbread,  
 for every table; and likewise silver  
for the tables of silver:

■ 17. Also pure gold for  
 ■ the fleshhooks, and the  
 ■ bowls, and the  
 ■ cups: and for the golden  
 ■ basins he gave gold by weight for  
 every bason; and likewise silver by  
weight for every basin of silver:

■ 18. And for the altar of  
 ■ incense refined gold by weight;  
 ■ and gold for the pattern  
 of the chariot of

■ the cherubims,  
 ■ that spread out  
 ■ their wings, and  
 ■ covered the ark of the  
 covenant of the LORD.

■ 19. All this, said David,  
 ■ the LORD made me  
 ■ understand in writing by  
 ■ his hand upon me,  
 even all the works of this pattern.

■ 20. And David said to  
 ■ Solomon his son, Be strong  
 and of good courage, and do it:  
 ■ fear not, nor be dismayed:  
 ■ for the LORD God, even my God,  
 ■ will be with thee; he will not  
 fail thee, nor forsake thee,

■ until thou hast finished  
 all the work for the service of  
 ■ the house of the LORD.

■ 21. And, behold, the courses of  
 ■ the priests and the  
 ■ Levites, even they shall be  
 with thee for all the service  
of the house of God:

■ and there shall be with thee for  
 all manner of workmanship  
 ■ every willing

■ skilful man, for any  
 manner of service:

■ also the princes  
 ■ and all the people  
 ■ will be wholly at

■ | thy commandment.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. Furthermore David the king  
 ■ said unto all the  
 ■ congregation,  
 ■ Solomon my son,  
 ■ whom alone  
 ■ God hath chosen, *is yet*  
 ■ young and tender,  
 ■ and the work *is great*:  
 for the palace *is not* for man,  
 but for the LORD God.
- 2. Now I have  
 ■ prepared with all my might  
 ■ for the house of my  
 ■ God the gold for  
*things to be made of*  
 gold, and the  
 ■ silver for *things* of silver, and the  
 ■ brass for *things* of brass, the  
 ■ iron for *things* of iron, and  
 ■ wood for *things* of wood;  
 onyx stones, and *stones* to  
 be set, glistening stones,  
 and of divers colours,  
 ■ and all manner of  
 ■ precious stones, and  
 ■ marble stones in abundance.
- 3. Moreover, because  
 I have set my affection to  
 the house of my God, I have  
 ■ of mine own proper good, of  
 ■ gold and silver, *which*  
 ■ I have given  
 to the house of my God,  
 ■ over and above all that  
 ■ I have prepared for  
 ■ the holy house.
- 4. Even three  
 ■ thousand talents  
 ■ of gold, of the gold of Ophir,  
 ■ and seven thousand  
 ■ talents of refined silver, to  
 overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:
5. The gold for *things* of gold, and  
 the silver for *things* of silver,  
 and for all manner of work *to be*  
*made* by the hands of artificers. And  
 ■ who *then is*  
 ■ willing to consecrate  
 ■ his service this day  
 ■ unto the LORD?

- 6. Then the chief of the  
 ■ fathers and  
 ■ princes of the tribes  
 ■ of Israel and the captains of  
 thousands and of hundreds,  
 with the rulers of the king's work,  
 ■ offered willingly,
- 7. And gave for the service  
 of the house of God of  
 ■ gold five thousand talents  
 and ten thousand drams, and of  
 ■ silver ten thousand talents, and of  
 ■ brass eighteen thousand talents,  
 ■ and one hundred  
 thousand talents of  
 ■ iron.
- 8. And they with whom  
 ■ precious stones  
 were found gave *them*  
 ■ to the treasure of the  
 ■ house of the LORD,  
 by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.
- 9. Then the people rejoiced,  
 for that they offered willingly,  
 because with perfect heart they  
 offered willingly to the LORD:  
 ■ and David the king also  
 ■ rejoiced with great joy.
- 10. Wherefore David  
 ■ blessed the LORD before all  
 the congregation: and David said,  
 Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of  
 Israel our father, for ever and ever.
- 11. Thine, O LORD *is*  
 ■ the greatness, and the  
 ■ power, and the  
 ■ glory, and the  
 ■ victory, and the  
 ■ majesty: for all *that is*  
 ■ in the heaven and in the  
 ■ earth *is thine*; *thine is* the  
 kingdom, O LORD, and thou  
 art exalted as head above all.
- 12. Both riches and honour  
 ■ come of thee, and thou  
 ■ reignest over all; and in  
 ■ thine hand *is* power and  
 ■ might; and in thine hand *it is*  
 ■ to make great, and to  
 ■ give strength unto all.
- 13. Now therefore, our God,  
 ■ we thank thee, and praise  
 thy glorious name.

■ 14. **But who *am* I, and what is**  
 ■ **my people, that we**  
 ■ **should** be able to  
 ■ **offer** so willingly  
 ■ **after this sort?**  
 ■ for all things *come* of thee, and  
 ■ **of thine own have**  
 ■ **we given thee.**  
 ■ 15. **For we *are* strangers**  
 before thee, and sojourners,  
 as *were* all our fathers:  
 ■ **our days on the earth**  
 ■ **are as a shadow,**  
 and *there is* none abiding.  
 ■ 16. **O LORD** our God, all  
 ■ **this store that we have**  
 ■ **prepared to build thee**  
 ■ **an house** for thine holy name  
 ■ **cometh of thine**  
 ■ **hand,** and *is* all thine own.  
 ■ 17. **I know also,** my God, that  
 ■ **thou triest the heart,**  
 ■ **and hast pleasure in**  
 ■ **uprightness.** As for me,  
 in the uprightness of mine heart  
 ■ **I have willingly offered** all  
 ■ **these things:**  
 ■ **and now** have I seen with joy  
 ■ **thy people,** which  
 are present here, to  
 ■ **offer willingly unto thee.**  
 ■ 18. **O LORD** God of Abraham,  
 Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers,  
 ■ **keep this for ever** in the  
 imagination of the thoughts of  
 ■ **the heart of thy people,** and  
 prepare their heart unto thee:  
 ■ 19. **And give** unto  
 ■ **Solomon** my son  
 ■ **a perfect heart, to**  
 ■ **keep thy commandments,**  
 thy testimonies, and thy statutes,  
 and to do all *these things,* and to  
 build the palace, *for* the  
 which I have made provision.  
 ■ 20. **And David said**  
 to all the congregation, Now  
 ■ **bless the LORD** your God.  
 ■ **And all**  
 ■ **the congregation** blessed the  
 LORD God of their fathers, and  
 ■ **bowed down**  
 ■ **their heads, and**

■ **worshipped** the LORD,  
 and the king.  
 ■ 21. **And they**  
 ■ **sacrificed** sacrifices unto  
 the LORD, and offered  
 ■ **burnt offerings** unto  
 ■ **the LORD,** on the morrow after  
 that day, *even* a thousand bullocks,  
 a thousand rams, *and* a thousand  
 lambs, with their drink offerings, and  
 sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:  
 ■ 22. **And did eat and**  
 ■ **drink** before the LORD on  
 ■ **that day with great**  
 ■ **gladness. And they made**  
 ■ **Solomon** the son of David  
 ■ **king the second time,**  
 ■ **and anointed him** unto  
 ■ **the LORD to be** the chief  
 ■ **governor, and Zadok**  
 ■ **to be priest.**  
 ■ 23. **Then Solomon sat**  
 ■ **on the throne** of the LORD  
 ■ **as king** instead of David  
 his father, and prospered;  
 ■ **and all Israel obeyed him.**  
 24. And all the princes, and the  
 mighty men, and all the sons likewise  
 of king David, submitted themselves  
 unto Solomon the king.  
 ■ 25. **And the LORD magnified**  
 ■ **Solomon** exceedingly  
 ■ **in the sight of all Israel,**  
 ■ **and bestowed** upon him  
 ■ ***such*** royal  
 ■ **majesty as had not been**  
 ■ **on any king** before him in Israel.  
 ■ 26. **Thus David** the son of Jesse  
 ■ **reigned over** all  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 27. And the time that he  
 reigned over Israel was  
 ■ **forty years; seven**  
 ■ **years** reigned he  
 ■ **in Hebron, and thirty** and  
 ■ **three years reigned**  
 ■ **he in Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 28. **And he died** in a good old  
 age, full of days, riches, and honour:  
 ■ **and Solomon** his son  
 ■ **reigned** in his stead.  
 ■ 29. **Now the acts of David**  
 the king, first and last, behold, they

- **are written in the book**
- **of Samuel** the seer,
- **and in the book of Nathan**
- **the prophet, and in the**
- **book of Gad the seer,**

30. With all his reign and his might,  
and the times that went over him,  
and over Israel, and over all the  
kingdoms of the countries.

## THE BOOK OF SECOND CHRONICLES

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author –Unknown**  
**Date Written –Between 538 – 420 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 822

Chapters - 36

Total Words - 26,074

Scan Words - 10,748

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 41% of Total Words.

**Theme – The Building of Solomon's Temple. Revival under king Hezekiah, and the Destruction of Jerusalem.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Building of the Temple** During the Reign of Solomon  
1:1 — 9:31
- II. **The History of the reign of Rehoboam and the Destruction of Jerusalem**  
10:1 — 36:23

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **And Solomon**  
 the son of David  
 ■ **was strengthened**  
 in his kingdom,  
 ■ **and** the LORD his  
 ■ **God was with him**, and  
 magnified him exceedingly.  
 2. Then Solomon spake unto all  
 Israel, to the captains of thousands  
 and of hundreds, and to the judges,  
 and to every governor in all Israel,  
 the chief of the fathers.  
 ■ 3. **So Solomon, and all**  
 ■ **the congregation** with him,  
 ■ **went** to the high place that was at  
 ■ **Gibeon; for there was the**  
 ■ **tabernacle** of the congregation of  
 God, which Moses the servant of the  
 LORD had made in the wilderness.  
 ■ 4. **But the ark** of God  
 ■ **had David brought**  
 up from Kirjath-jearim  
 ■ **to the place** which David had  
 prepared for it: for he had  
 pitched a tent for it at  
 ■ **Jerusalem.**  
 5. Moreover the brasen altar, that  
 Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of  
 Hur, had made, he put before the  
 tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon  
 and the congregation sought unto it.  
 ■ 6. **And Solomon**  
 ■ **went** up thither  
 ■ **to the brasen altar** before  
 the LORD, which was at the  
 tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ **and offered a thousand**  
 ■ **burnt offerings** upon it.  
 ■ 7. **In that night did God**  
 ■ **appear unto Solomon,**  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Ask what I shall give thee.**  
 ■ 8. **And Solomon said** unto  
 God, Thou hast shewed great mercy  
 unto David my father, and hast  
 made me to reign in his stead.  
 9. Now, O LORD God,  
 ■ **let thy promise unto**  
 ■ **David** my father  
 ■ **be established;** for thou hast  
 made me king over a people like  
 the dust of the earth in multitude.

- 10. **Give me** now  
 ■ **wisdom and knowledge,**  
 ■ **that I may** go out and come in  
 before this people: for who can  
 ■ **judge this** thy  
 ■ **people,** *that is so great?*  
 ■ 11. **And God said** to Solomon,  
 Because this was in thine heart, and  
 ■ **thou hast not asked**  
 ■ **riches,** wealth, or honour,  
 ■ **nor** the life of thine enemies,  
 neither yet hast asked  
 ■ **long life;** but hast asked wisdom  
 and knowledge for thyself, that  
 thou mayest judge my people, over  
 whom I have made thee king:  
 ■ 12. **Wisdom and knowledge**  
 ■ **is granted** unto thee;  
 ■ **and I will give thee riches,**  
 ■ **and** wealth, and honour, such as  
 ■ **none** of the kings have  
 had that *have been*  
 ■ **before thee,**  
 ■ **neither shall** there  
 ■ **any after thee have the like.**  
 ■ 13. **Then Solomon came**  
*from his journey* to the high  
 place that was at Gibeon  
 ■ **to Jerusalem,** from before  
 the tabernacle of the congregation,  
 ■ **and reigned over Israel.**  
 ■ 14. **And Solomon** gathered  
 chariots and horsemen: and he  
 ■ **had** a thousand and four hundred  
 ■ **chariots, and** twelve thousand  
 ■ **horsemen,** which he  
 ■ **placed in the chariot**  
 ■ **cities, and** with the king  
 ■ **at Jerusalem.**  
 15. And the king made silver and gold  
 at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones,  
 and cedar trees made he as the  
 sycamore trees that *are* in the vale  
 for abundance.  
 16. And Solomon had horses  
 brought out of Egypt, and linen  
 yarn: the king's merchants  
 received the linen yarn at a price.  
 17. And they fetched up, and brought  
 forth out of Egypt a chariot for six  
 hundred *shekels* of silver, and an  
 horse for an hundred and fifty: and  
 so brought they out *horses* for all



the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD**, and an house for his kingdom.
- 2. And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.
- 3. **And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying,**  
As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*
- 4. **Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD** my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. *This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.*
- 5. And the house which I build *is* great:  
■ **for great is our God** above all gods.
- 6. **But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?**
- 7. **Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the**

cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

- 8. **Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon:** for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants.
- 9. Even to prepare me timber **in abundance: for the house** which I am about to build **shall be** wonderful **great.**
- 10. **And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers** that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten **wheat, and** twenty thousand measures of **barley, and** twenty thousand baths of **wine, and** twenty thousand baths of **oil.**
- 11. **Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing,** which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.
- 12. Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.
- 13. And now  
■ **I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding,** of Hiram my father's,
- 14. The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, **skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen,** and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which

shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

- 15. **Now** therefore
- **the wheat**, and the
- **barley**, the
- **oil**, and the
- **wine**, which my lord hath
- **spoken of**, let him send
- **unto his servants**;
- 16. **And we will cut**
- **wood** out of Lebanon, as
- much as thou shalt need:
- **and** we will
- **bring it** to thee in floats
- by sea to Joppa;
- **and thou shalt carry it**
- **up to Jerusalem**.

17. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Then Solomon began to**
- **build the house of the LORD**
- **at Jerusalem in mount**
- **Moriah**, where *the Lord* appeared
- unto David his father, in the place that
- David had prepared in the
- threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.
- 2. And he began to build
- **in the second day** of the
- second month, in the
- **fourth year of his reign**.
- 3. **Now these are the things wherein**
- **Solomon was**
- **instructed for the**
- **building of**
- **the house of God**.
- **The length** by cubits
- after the first measure was
- **threescore cubits, and the**
- **breadth twenty cubits**.

- 4. **And the porch** that was in the
- front of the house, the length of it
- **was** according to the
- breadth of the house,
- **twenty cubits, and**
- **the height** was
- **an hundred and**
- **twenty**: and he
- **overlaid** it
- **within with** pure
- **gold**.

- 5. **And the greater house he**
- **cieled with fir** tree, which he
- **overlaid with** fine
- **gold**, and set thereon
- palm trees and chains.

- 6. And he
- **garnished** the house
- **with precious stones**
- for beauty: and the gold
- was gold of Parvaim.

- 7. He overlaid also the house, the
- beams, the posts, and the walls
- thereof, and the doors thereof,
- **with** gold; and

- **graved cherubims**
- **on the walls**.

- 8. **And he made the**
- **most holy house, the length**
- whereof was according to the breadth
- of the house, twenty cubits,
- **and the breadth thereof**
- **twenty cubits**: and he

- **overlaid** it
- **with** fine
- **gold, amounting to**
- **six hundred talents**.

- 9. **And** the weight of
- **the nails** was
- **fifty shekels of gold**.

- And he overlaid the upper
- chambers with gold.

- 10. **And** in the most holy house
- **he made two cherubims**
- of image work, and
- **overlaid** them
- **with gold**.

- 11. And the wings of the
- cherubims *were*
- **twenty cubits long**: one wing
- of the *one cherub* was five cubits,
- reaching to the wall of the house:
- and the other wing *was likewise*

five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12. And *one* wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13. The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet.

■ **and their faces were inward.**

■ 14. **And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.**

■ 15. **Also he made**

before the house

■ **two pillars of**

■ **thirty and**

■ **five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.**

■ 16. **And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them**

■ **on the heads of the**

■ **pillars; and made**

■ **an hundred**

■ **pomegranates, and put them**

■ **on the chains.**

■ 17. **And he reared up the**

■ **pillars before the temple,**

one on the right hand, and the other on the left:

■ **and called the name of that**

■ **on the right hand Jachin,**

■ **and the**

name of that on

■ **the left Boaz.**

#### CHAPTER 4

■ 1. **Moreover he made an**

■ **altar of brass, twenty**

■ **cubits the length thereof,**

■ **and twenty cubits the**

■ **breadth thereof,**

■ **and ten cubits the**

■ **height thereof.**

■ 2. **Also he made a molten**

■ **sea of ten cubits from brim**

■ **to brim, round in compass,**

■ **and five cubits the height**

thereof: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

■ 3. **And under it was the similitude of oxen,**

■ **which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.**

4. It stood upon

■ **twelve oxen,** three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and

■ **all their hinder parts were inward.**

■ 5. **And the thickness of it**

■ **was an handbreadth,**

■ **and the brim of it**

■ **like the work of the brim of**

■ **a cup, with flowers of lilies;**

■ **and it received and**

■ **held three thousand baths.**

■ 6. **He made also ten lavers,**

and put five on the right hand,

and five on the left,

■ **to wash in them: such**

■ **things as they offered for**

■ **the burnt offering**

they washed in them;

■ **but the sea was for the**

■ **priests to wash in.**

■ 7. **And he made ten**

■ **candlesticks of gold**

according to their form, and set

them in the temple, five on the

right hand, and five on the left.

8. He made

■ **also ten tables, and placed**

them in the temple, five on the

right side, and five on the left.

And he made

■ **an hundred basons**

■ **of gold.**

■ 9. **Furthermore he made**

■ **the court of the priests,**

■ **and the great court, and**

■ **doors for the court, and**

■ **overlaid the doors of them**

■ **with brass.**

10. And he set the sea on the

right side of the east end,

over against the south.

- 11. **And Hiram made** the
- **pots,** and the
- **shovels, and** the
- **basins. And Hiram**
- **finished** the work that he was
- to make for king Solomon for
- **the house of God;**
- 12. *To wit,* the two pillars, and the
- pommels, and the chapters *which*
- were* on the top of the two pillars, and
- the two wreaths to cover the two
- pommels of the chapters which
- were* on the top of the pillars;
- 13. And four hundred pomegranates
- on the two wreaths; two rows of
- pomegranates on each wreath, to
- cover the two pommels of the
- chapters which *were* upon the pillars.
- 14. He made also bases, and lavers
- made he upon the bases;
- 15. One sea, and twelve oxen
- under it.
- 16. The pots also, and the shovels,
- and the fleshhooks, and all their
- instruments, did Hiram his father
- make to king Solomon for the house
- of the LORD of bright brass.
- 17. In the plain of Jordan did the king
- cast them, in the clay ground between
- Succoth and Zeredathah.
- 18. **Thus Solomon**
- **made** all these
- **vessels in great**
- **abundance:** for
- **the weight of the brass**
- **could not be found out.**
- 19. **And Solomon**
- **made** all the
- **vessels** that *were*
- **for the house of God,**
- **the golden**
- **altar** also,
- **and the tables whereon**
- **the shewbread was set;**
- 20. **Moreover the**
- **candlesticks** with their lamps,
- that they should burn after the manner
- before the oracle, of pure gold;
- 21. **And** the
- **flowers, and** the
- **lamps,** and
- **the tongs,** *made he of*

*gold, and* that perfect gold;

- 22. And the
- **snuffers,** and
- **the basins,** and the
- **spoons, and** the
- **censers,** of pure gold: and the
- entry of the house, the inner doors
- thereof for the most holy *place,*
- **and the doors of the house**
- **of the temple, were of gold.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Thus** all the work
- that Solomon made for
- **the house of the LORD**
- **was finished: and**
- **Solomon brought** in *all*
- **the things** that
- **David** his father
- **had dedicated; and**
- **the silver, and** the
- **gold, and all the**
- **instruments, put he**
- **among the treasures**
- of the house of God.
- 2. **Then Solomon**
- **assembled** the
- elders of Israel, and
- **all** the heads of the tribes, the chief
- of the fathers of the children of
- **Israel, unto Jerusalem,**
- **to bring up the ark** of
- the covenant of the LORD
- **out of** the city of David, which is
- **Zion.**
- 3. Wherefore all the men of Israel
- assembled themselves unto the
- king in the feast which *was* in
- the seventh month.
- 4. And all the elders of Israel came;
- and the Levites took up the ark.
- 5. And they brought up the ark, and
- the tabernacle of the congregation,
- and all the holy vessels that *were* in
- the tabernacle, these did the priests
- and* the Levites bring up.
- 6. Also king Solomon,
- **and** all the congregation of
- **Israel** that were assembled
- unto him before the ark,
- **sacrificed sheep and**
- **oxen, which could**
- **not be** told nor

■ numbered for multitude.  
 ■ 7. **And the priests brought in**  
 ■ **the ark** of the covenant of the  
 LORD unto his place, to the  
 oracle of the house,  
 ■ **into the most holy**  
 ■ **place,** *even*  
 ■ **under the wings**  
 ■ **of the cherubims:**

8. For the cherubims spread forth  
*their wings* over the place of the ark,  
and the cherubims covered the  
ark and the staves thereof above.

9. And they drew out the staves of  
*the ark*, that the ends of the staves  
were seen from the ark before the  
oracle: but they were not seen  
without. And there it is unto this day.

■ 10. **There was** nothing  
 ■ **in the ark** save  
 ■ **the two tables** which  
 ■ **Moses put therein at**  
 ■ **Horeb**, when the LORD made a  
*covenant* with the children of Israel,  
 ■ **when they came out**  
 ■ **of Egypt.**

■ 11. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the priests were**  
 ■ **come out of the holy place:**  
 (for all the priests *that were* present  
were sanctified, *and* did not  
*then* wait by course:

12. Also the Levites *which were* the  
singers, all of them of Asaph, of  
Heman, of Jeduthun, with their  
sons and their brethren,

■ **being arrayed in white**  
 ■ **linen, having cymbals and**  
 ■ **psalteries and harps,**  
 ■ **stood at the east end of the**  
 ■ **altar, and with them an**  
 ■ **hundred and twenty priests**  
 ■ **sounding with trumpets:)**

13. It came even to pass, as the  
trumpeters and singers *were* as one,  
to make one sound to be heard in  
 ■ **praising and thanking the**  
 ■ **LORD;** and when they lifted up *their*  
 voice with the trumpets and  
cymbals and instruments of music,  
and praised the LORD, *saying*,  
For *he is* good; for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever: that

■ **then** the house was filled  
 ■ **with a cloud,** *even* the  
 house of the LORD;  
 ■ 14. **So that the priests**  
 ■ **could not stand to**  
 ■ **minister** by reason of the cloud:  
 ■ **for the glory of the LORD**  
 ■ **had filled the house** of God.

## CHAPTER 6

■ 1. **Then said Solomon, The**  
 ■ **LORD hath said** that  
 ■ **he would dwell in** the thick  
 ■ **darkness.**

■ 2. **But I have built an house**  
 of habitation for thee, and a place  
 ■ **for thy dwelling** for ever.

3. And the king turned his face,  
and blessed the whole congregation  
of Israel: and all the congregation  
of Israel stood.

■ 4. **And he said, Blessed**  
 ■ **be the LORD**

■ **God of Israel, who**  
 ■ **hath** with his hands  
 ■ **fulfilled that which**  
 ■ **he spake** with his mouth  
 ■ **to my father**

■ **David,** saying,

■ 5. **Since** the day that  
 ■ **I brought** forth  
 ■ **my people out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt I chose no city** among  
 all the tribes of Israel  
 ■ **to build an house in,**  
 that my name might be there;  
 ■ **neither** chose I any man to be  
 ■ **a ruler over** my people  
 ■ **Israel:**

6. But I have chosen Jerusalem,  
that my name might be there;  
and have chosen David to be  
over my people Israel.

■ 7. **Now it was in the heart**  
 ■ **of David** my father  
 ■ **to build an house**  
 ■ **for the name of**  
 ■ **the LORD** God of Israel.

■ 8. **But the LORD said to**  
 ■ **David** my father, Forasmuch as it  
 was in thine heart to build an house  
for my name, thou didst well in  
that it was in thine heart:

■ 9. Notwithstanding  
 ■ **thou shalt not build the**  
 ■ **house; but thy son** which  
 shall come forth out of thy loins, he  
 ■ **shall** build the house for my name.  
 ■ 10. **The LORD** therefore  
 ■ **hath performed his**  
 ■ **word** that he hath spoken:  
 ■ **for I** am risen up in the room of David  
 my father, and am set on the throne of  
 Israel, as the LORD promised, and  
 ■ **have built the house**  
 ■ **for** the name of  
 ■ **the LORD** God of Israel.  
 ■ 11. **And in it have I put the**  
 ■ **ark**, wherein *is* the covenant of  
 the LORD, that he made with the  
 children of Israel.  
 ■ 12. **And** he stood before the altar  
 of the LORD in the presence of  
 all the congregation of Israel,  
 and spread forth his hands:  
 13. For  
 ■ **Solomon** had  
 ■ **made a brasen scaffold**,  
 of five cubits long, and five cubits  
 broad, and three cubits high,  
 ■ **and** had  
 ■ **set it in** the midst of  
 ■ **the court**: and upon it he stood,  
 ■ **and kneeled** down upon  
 his knees  
 ■ **before** all  
 ■ **the congregation** of Israel,  
 ■ **and spread** forth  
 ■ **his hands toward heaven**.  
 ■ 14. **And said, O**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **there is no God like thee**  
 in the heaven, nor in the earth;  
 ■ **which keepest covenant,**  
 ■ **and shewest mercy**  
 ■ **unto thy servants, that**  
 ■ **walk before thee with**  
 ■ **all their hearts**:  
 15. Thou which hast kept with thy  
 servant David my father that which  
 thou hast promised him; and spakest  
 with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with  
 thine hand, as *it is* this day.  
 ■ 16. **Now** therefore,  
 ■ **O LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **keep with** thy servant

■ **David** my father  
 ■ **that which thou hast**  
 ■ **promised** him,  
 ■ **saying, There shall**  
 ■ **not fail** thee  
 ■ **a man** in my sight to sit  
 ■ **upon the throne of Israel;**  
 ■ **yet so that thy children take**  
 ■ **heed to** their way to walk in  
 ■ **my law**, as thou hast  
 walked before me.  
 17. Now then, O LORD God of Israel,  
 ■ **let thy word be verified**,  
 which thou hast spoken  
 unto thy servant David.  
 ■ 18. **But will God** in very deed  
 ■ **dwell with men on the**  
 ■ **earth?** behold, heaven and the  
 ■ **heaven** of heavens  
 ■ **cannot contain thee**; how  
 ■ **much less this house**  
 which I have built!  
 ■ 19. **Have respect therefore**  
 ■ **to the prayer of thy servant**,  
 and to his supplication, O LORD  
 my God, to hearken unto the  
 cry and the prayer which thy  
 servant prayeth before thee:  
 ■ 20. **That thine eyes**  
 ■ **may be open**  
 ■ **upon this house day and**  
 ■ **night**, upon the place whereof  
 thou hast said that thou wouldest  
 put thy name there; to hearken  
 unto the prayer which thy servant  
 prayeth toward this place.  
 ■ 21. **Hearken** therefore  
 ■ **unto the supplications of**  
 thy servant, and of thy people  
 ■ **Israel**, which they shall  
 make toward this place:  
 ■ **hear thou from thy dwelling**  
 ■ **place,** *even* from heaven;  
 ■ **and** when thou hearest,  
 ■ **forgive**.  
 ■ 22. **If a man sin** against  
 his neighbour, and an  
 oath be laid upon him to  
 make him swear,  
 ■ **and** the oath  
 ■ **come before thine altar in**  
 ■ **this house**;  
 ■ 23. **Then hear thou**

■ **from heaven**, and do,  
 and judge thy servants,  
 ■ **by requiting the**  
 ■ **wicked**, by recompensing  
 his way upon his own head;  
 ■ **and by**  
 ■ **justifying the righteous**,  
 by giving him according to  
 his righteousness.  
 ■ 24. **And if** thy people  
 ■ **Israel be put to the worse**  
 ■ **before the enemy, because**  
 ■ **they have sinned** against thee;  
 ■ **and shall return** and confess  
 thy name, and pray  
 ■ **and make supplication**  
 before thee in this house;  
 ■ 25. **Then hear** thou  
 from the heavens,  
 ■ **and forgive the sin**  
 of thy people Israel,  
 ■ **and bring them again unto**  
 ■ **the land** which thou gavest to  
 them and to their fathers.  
 ■ 26. **When** the heaven  
 is shut up, and  
 ■ **there is no rain, because**  
 ■ **they have sinned** against thee;  
 ■ **yet if they**  
 pray toward this place, and  
 ■ **confess** thy name,  
 ■ **and turn from their sin**,  
 when thou dost afflict them;  
 ■ 27. **Then** hear thou  
 from heaven, and  
 ■ **forgive the sin** of thy servants,  
 and of thy people Israel, when thou  
 hast taught them the good way,  
 wherein they should walk;  
 ■ **and send rain** upon thy land,  
 which thou hast given unto thy  
 people for an inheritance.  
 ■ 28. **If there be dearth**  
 in the land, if there be  
 ■ **pestilence**, if there be  
 ■ **blasting**, or  
 ■ **mildew, locusts, or**  
 ■ **caterpillars; if their**  
 ■ **enemies besiege** them  
 in the cities of  
 ■ **their land**; whatsoever sore or  
 whatsoever sickness *there be*:  
 ■ 29. **Then** what prayer or what

■ **supplication** soever  
 ■ **shall be made** of any man, or of  
 all thy people Israel, when every one  
 shall know his own sore and his own  
 grief, and shall spread forth his hands  
 ■ **in this house**:  
 ■ 30. **Then hear thou from**  
 ■ **heaven** thy dwelling place,  
 ■ **and forgive**, and render unto  
 every man according unto all his  
 ways, whose heart thou knowest;  
 (for thou only knowest the  
 hearts of the children of men.)  
 ■ 31. **That they may fear thee**,  
 to walk in thy ways, so long as they  
 live in the land which thou gavest  
 unto our fathers.  
 ■ 32. **Moreover** concerning  
 ■ **the stranger**, which is not of  
 thy people Israel, but is come  
 ■ **from a far country** for thy  
 great name's sake, and thy mighty  
 hand, and thy stretched out arm;  
 ■ **if they come and pray**  
 ■ **in this house**;  
 ■ 33. **Then hear** thou  
 from the heavens, *even*  
 from thy dwelling place,  
 ■ **and do according to**  
 ■ **all that the stranger**  
 ■ **calleth to thee** for;  
 ■ **that all people of the**  
 ■ **earth may know** thy name,  
 ■ **and fear thee**, as *doth* thy  
 people Israel, and may know  
 that this house which I have  
 built is called by thy name.  
 ■ 34. **If thy people go out**  
 ■ **to war** against their enemies by  
 the way that thou shalt send them,  
 ■ **and they pray** unto thee  
 ■ **toward this city** which thou  
 hast chosen, and the house which  
 I have built for thy name;  
 ■ 35. **Then hear** thou  
 from the heavens  
 ■ **their prayer** and their  
 supplication,  
 ■ **and maintain their cause**.  
 ■ 36. **If they sin** against thee,  
 ■ **(for there is**  
 ■ **no man** which  
 ■ **sinneth not,)** and thou be

■ angry with them, and  
 ■ **deliver them over before**  
 ■ **their enemies**, and they carry  
 them away captives unto a land  
 far off or near;  
 ■ 37. **Yet if they** bethink  
 themselves in the land whither  
 they are carried captive, and  
 ■ **turn and pray unto thee in**  
 ■ **the land of their captivity,**  
 ■ **saying, We have sinned,**  
 we have done amiss, and have  
 dealt wickedly;  
 ■ 38. **If they return to thee with**  
 ■ **all their heart and** with all their  
 ■ **soul** in the land of their captivity,  
 whither they have carried them  
 captives, and pray *toward* their land,  
 which thou gavest unto their fathers,  
 and toward the city which thou hast  
 chosen, and toward the house which  
 I have built for thy name:  
 ■ 39. **Then hear** thou from  
 the heavens, *even* from  
 thy dwelling place,  
 ■ **their prayer** and  
 their supplications, and  
 maintain their cause,  
 ■ **and forgive thy people**  
 which have sinned against thee.  
 ■ 40. **Now, my God,** let, I  
 beseech thee, thine eyes be  
 open, and *let* thine ears be  
 ■ **attent unto the prayer** *that is*  
 ■ **made in this place.**  
 ■ 41. **Now** therefore  
 ■ **arise,** O LORD God,  
 ■ **into thy resting place,**  
 ■ **thou, and the ark** of thy  
 strength: let thy priests, O LORD  
 God, be clothed with salvation,  
 ■ **and let thy saints**  
 ■ **rejoice** in goodness.  
 ■ 42. O LORD God,  
 ■ **turn not away** the face of  
 thine anointed: remember the  
 mercies of David thy servant.

## CHAPTER 7

■ 1. **Now** when Solomon had  
 ■ **made an end of praying,** the  
 ■ **fire** came down from  
 ■ **heaven, and consumed the**

■ **burnt offering** and the sacrifices;  
 ■ **and the glory of the LORD**  
 ■ **filled the house.**  
 2. And the priests could not enter  
 into the house of the LORD,  
 because the glory of the LORD  
 had filled the LORD's house.  
 ■ 3. **And when** all the children of  
 ■ **Israel saw** how  
 ■ **the fire** came down,  
 ■ **and the glory of the**  
 ■ **LORD** upon the house,  
 ■ **they bowed** themselves  
 with their faces to the ground  
 upon the pavement,  
 ■ **and worshipped, and**  
 ■ **praised the LORD, saying,**  
 For *he is* good; for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.  
 4. Then the king and all the people  
 offered sacrifices before the LORD.  
 ■ 5. **And** king  
 ■ **Solomon offered a**  
 ■ **sacrifice of twenty** and  
 ■ **two thousand oxen,**  
 ■ **and an hundred and**  
 ■ **twenty thousand sheep:**  
 so the king and all the people  
 dedicated the house of God.  
 ■ 6. **And the priests waited**  
 ■ **on their offices: the Levites**  
 ■ **also with instruments**  
 ■ **of music** of the LORD,  
 ■ **which David** the king had  
 ■ **made to praise the LORD,**  
 because his mercy *endureth* for ever,  
 when David praised by their ministry;  
 and the priests sounded trumpets  
 before them, and all Israel stood.  
 ■ 7. **Moreover Solomon**  
 ■ **hallowed the middle** of the  
 ■ **court** that was before the  
 house of the LORD: for  
 ■ **there he offered burnt**  
 ■ **offerings,** and the fat  
 of the peace offerings,  
 ■ **because the brasen**  
 ■ **altar** which Solomon had made  
 ■ **was not able to receive the**  
 ■ **burnt offerings,** and the  
 meat offerings, and the fat.  
 8. Also at the same time  
 ■ **Solomon kept the feast**



- **seven days**, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.
- 9. **And in the eighth day they made a Solemn assembly:** for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.
- 10. **And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents**, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.
- 11. **Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house:** and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.
- 12. **And the LORD appeared to Solomon** by night, and said unto him, **I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place** to myself for an house of sacrifice.
- 13. **If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence** among my people;
- 14. **If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.**
- 15. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.
- 16. **For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever:** and mine eyes and mine

- heart shall be there perpetually.
- 17. **And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me**, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;
- 18. **Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom**, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be ruler* in Israel.
- 19. **But if ye turn away**, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and **serve other gods**, and worship them;
- 20. **Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land** which I have given them; **and this house**, which I have sanctified for my name, **will I cast out of my sight**, and will make it *to be a proverb* and a byword among all nations.
- 21. **And this house**, which is high, **shall be an astonishment to every one** that passeth by it; **so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus** unto this land, and unto this house?
- 22. **And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD** God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, **and laid hold on other gods**, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And** it came to pass **at the end of twenty years**, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,
- 2. That **the cities which Hiram had**

■ restored to Solomon,  
 ■ Solomon built them,  
 ■ and caused the children of  
 ■ Israel to dwell there.  
 ■ 3. And Solomon went to  
 ■ Hamath-zobah, and  
 ■ prevailed against it.  
 ■ 4. And he built  
 ■ Tadmor in the wilderness,  
 ■ and all  
 ■ the store cities, which he built  
 ■ in Hamath.  
 ■ 5. Also he built  
 ■ Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-  
 ■ horon the nether, fenced cities, with  
 ■ walls, gates, and bars;  
 ■ 6. And Baalath, and all the  
 ■ store cities that Solomon had,  
 ■ and all  
 ■ the chariot cities, and the  
 ■ cities of the horsemen,  
 ■ and all that Solomon  
 ■ desired to build in  
 ■ Jerusalem, and in  
 ■ Lebanon, and throughout  
 ■ all the land of his dominion.  
 ■ 7. As for all  
 ■ the people that were left of  
 ■ the Hittites, and the Amorites,  
 ■ and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,  
 ■ and the Jebusites, which were  
 ■ not of Israel,  
 ■ 8. But of their children, who were  
 ■ left after them in the land, whom the  
 ■ children of Israel consumed not,  
 ■ them did Solomon make  
 ■ to pay tribute until this day.  
 ■ 9. But of the children  
 ■ of Israel did Solomon  
 ■ make no servants for his work;  
 ■ but they were men of  
 ■ war, and chief of his captains,  
 ■ and captains of his chariots  
 ■ and horsemen.  
 ■ 10. And these were  
 ■ the chief of king Solomon's  
 ■ officers, even two hundred  
 ■ and fifty, that bare rule  
 ■ over the people.  
 ■ 11. And Solomon brought up  
 ■ the daughter of Pharaoh  
 ■ out of the city of David  
 ■ unto the house

■ that he had  
 ■ built for her: for he said, My  
 ■ wife shall not dwell in the  
 ■ house of David king of Israel,  
 ■ because the places  
 ■ are holy, whereunto the  
 ■ ark of the LORD hath come.  
 ■ 12. Then Solomon offered  
 ■ burnt offerings unto the LORD  
 ■ on the altar of the LORD, which  
 ■ he had built before the porch,  
 ■ 13. Even after a certain rate  
 ■ every day, offering  
 ■ according to the  
 ■ commandment of Moses,  
 ■ on the sabbaths, and on the new  
 ■ moons, and on the solemn feasts,  
 ■ three times in the year, even in the  
 ■ feast of unleavened bread, and  
 ■ in the feast of weeks, and in the  
 ■ feast of tabernacles.  
 ■ 14. And he appointed,  
 ■ according to the order of David  
 ■ his father, the courses of the  
 ■ priests to their service,  
 ■ and the  
 ■ Levites to their charges,  
 ■ to praise and  
 ■ minister before the  
 ■ priests, as the duty of  
 ■ every day required: the porters also  
 ■ by their courses at every gate:  
 ■ for so had David the man of God  
 ■ commanded.  
 ■ 15. And they departed not  
 ■ from the commandment of  
 ■ the king unto the priests and  
 ■ Levites concerning any matter,  
 ■ or concerning the treasures.  
 ■ 16. Now all the work of  
 ■ Solomon was prepared  
 ■ unto the day of the foundation  
 ■ of the house of the  
 ■ LORD, and until it  
 ■ was finished. So the house  
 ■ of the LORD was perfected.  
 ■ 17. Then went  
 ■ Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to  
 ■ Eloth, at the sea  
 ■ side in the land of Edom.  
 ■ 18. And Hiram sent him  
 ■ by the hands of his servants  
 ■ ships, and servants that

- had knowledge of the
- **sea; and they went** with the servants of Solomon
- **to Ophir, and took thence**
- **four hundred and fifty**
- **talents of gold, and brought** them to king Solomon.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions** at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones:
- **and** when she was come to Solomon,
- **she communed with him of all that was in her heart.**
- 2. **And Solomon told her all her questions:** and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.
- 3. **And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon,** and the house that he had built,
- 4. And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD;
- **there was no more spirit in her.**
- 5. **And she said** to the king, **It was a true report** which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:
- 6. **Howbeit I believed not** their words, **until I came,** and mine eyes had seen it: **and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me:** for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7. Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

- 8. **Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee** to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.
- 9. **And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones:** neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.
- 10. **And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones.**
- 11. **And the king made of the alnum trees terraces to the house of the LORD,** and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.
- 12. **And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire,** whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. **So she turned, and went away to her own land,** she and her servants.
- 13. **Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and six** talents of gold;
- 14. **Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought.** And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country

- brought gold and silver to Solomon.
- 15. **And king Solomon made** two hundred
- **targets** of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.
- 16. **And** three hundred
- **shields** *made he*
- **of** beaten
- **gold:** three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 17. **Moreover the king made a** great
- **throne of ivory,** and
- **overlaid it**
- **with** pure
- **gold.**
- 18. **And there were**
- **six steps** to the throne,
- **with a footstool of**
- **gold,** *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place,
- **and two lions standing**
- **by the stays:**
- 19. **And twelve lions** stood there on the one side and on the other
- **upon the six steps.** There was not the like made in any kingdom.
- 20. **And all the drinking**
- **vessels of king**
- **Solomon were of gold,**
- **and** all the vessels of the house
- **of the forest of Lebanon**
- **were of pure gold:** none *were of silver;* it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
- 21. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram:
- **every three years** once
- **came the ships of**
- **Tarshish bringing gold,**
- **and silver, ivory, and**
- **apes, and peacocks.**
- 22. **And king**
- **Solomon passed all the**
- **kings of the earth in**
- **riches and wisdom.**
- 23. **And all the kings of**
- **the earth sought** the

- presence of Solomon,
- **to hear his wisdom, that**
- **God had put in his heart.**
- 24. **And they brought every**
- **man his present,** vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.
- 25. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
- 26. **And he reigned over**
- **all the kings from the**
- **river even unto the land**
- **of the Philistines, and to**
- **the border of Egypt.**
- 27. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.
- 28. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.
- 29. **Now the rest of the acts**
- **of Solomon,** first and last,
- **are** they not
- **written in the book**
- **of Nathan** the prophet,
- **and** in the prophecy of
- **Ahijah** the Shilonite,
- **and in the visions of**
- **Iddo** the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?
- 30. **And Solomon**
- **reigned** in Jerusalem
- **over all**
- **Israel forty years.**
- 31. **And Solomon slept**
- with his fathers,
- **and he**
- **was buried in the city**
- **of David** his father:
- **and Rehoboam his**
- **son reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And Rehoboam went to**
- **Shechem: for to Shechem**
- **were all Israel come to**
- **make him king.**
- 2. **And** it came to pass,

■ when Jeroboam  
 the son of Nebat.  
 ■ who was in Egypt,  
 whither he fled from the presence  
 of Solomon the king,  
 ■ heard it, that  
 ■ Jeroboam returned  
 ■ out of Egypt.  
 ■ 3. And they sent and called him. So  
 Jeroboam and all Israel came and  
 ■ spake to Rehoboam,  
 ■ saying,  
 ■ 4. Thy father made our yoke  
 ■ grievous: now therefore  
 ■ ease thou somewhat  
 ■ the grievous  
 ■ servitude of thy father, and his  
 heavy yoke that he put upon us,  
 ■ and we will serve thee.  
 ■ 5. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Come again unto me  
 ■ after three days. And  
 the people departed.  
 ■ 6. And king  
 ■ Rehoboam took counsel  
 ■ with the old men that had  
 stood before Solomon his  
 father while he yet lived, saying,  
 What counsel give ye me to  
 return answer to this people?  
 ■ 7. And they spake  
 unto him,  
 ■ saying, If thou  
 ■ be kind to this people,  
 ■ and please them, and  
 speak good words to them,  
 ■ they will be thy  
 ■ servants for ever.  
 ■ 8. But he forsook the  
 ■ counsel which the old  
 ■ men gave him,  
 ■ and took counsel with the  
 ■ young men that were brought  
 up with him, that stood before him.  
 9. And he said unto them, What  
 advice give ye that we may return  
 answer to this people, which have  
 spoken to me, saying, Ease  
 somewhat the yoke that thy  
 father did put upon us?  
 ■ 10. And the young men  
 that were brought up with him  
 ■ spake unto him,

■ saying, Thus shalt thou  
 ■ answer the people that spake unto  
 thee, saying, Thy father made our  
 yoke heavy, but make thou it  
 somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt  
 thou say unto them, My little *finger*  
 shall be thicker than my father's loins.  
 11. For whereas my father put  
 a heavy yoke upon you,  
 ■ I will put more to your yoke:  
 my father chastised you with whips,  
 but I will chastise you with scorpions.  
 12. So Jeroboam and  
 all the people  
 ■ came to Rehoboam on  
 ■ the third day, as the king  
 bade, saying, Come again to  
 me on the third day.  
 ■ 13. And the king answered  
 ■ them roughly; and king  
 Rehoboam forsook the counsel  
 of the old men,  
 14. And answered them  
 ■ after the advice of the  
 ■ young men, saying, My father  
 made your yoke heavy, but I will  
 add thereto: my father chastised  
 you with whips, but I will chastise  
 you with scorpions.  
 15. So the king hearkened  
 not unto the people:  
 ■ for the cause was of God,  
 ■ that the LORD might  
 ■ perform his word,  
 which he spake by the hand  
 of Ahijah the Shilonite to  
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat.  
 16. And when all  
 ■ Israel saw that the king  
 ■ would not hearken unto them,  
 ■ the people answered  
 the king,  
 ■ saying, What portion have  
 ■ we in David? and we have none  
 inheritance in the son of Jesse:  
 ■ every man to your  
 ■ tents, O Israel: and now,  
 David, see to thine own house.  
 So all Israel went to their tents.  
 ■ 17. But as for the children  
 of Israel that dwelt in  
 ■ the cities of Judah,  
 ■ Rehoboam reigned

- over them.
- 18. **Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.**
- 19. **And Israel rebelled against the house of David** unto this day.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand** chosen *men*, which were **warriors, to fight against Israel**, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.
- 2. **But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,**
- 3. **Speak unto Rehoboam** the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,
- 4. Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren:** return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me.
- **And they obeyed** the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.
- 5. **And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.**
- 6. **He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,**
- 7. And **Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,**
- 8. And **Gath, and**

- **Mareshah, and Ziph,**
- 9. And **Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,**
- 10. And **Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron,** which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.
- 11. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.
- 12. And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
- 13. **And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him** out of all their coasts.
- 14. **For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem:**
- **for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:**
- 15. **And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.**
- 16. **And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.**
- 17. **So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam** the son of Solomon **strong,** three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.
- 18. **And Rehoboam took him Mahalath** the daughter of

- Jerimoth the son of David  
 ■ **to wife, and Abihail** the  
 daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;  
 ■ 19. **Which bare him**  
 ■ **children;** Jeush, and  
 Shamariah, and Zaham.  
 ■ 20. **And** after her  
 ■ **he took Maachah** the  
 ■ **daughter of Absalom;**  
 ■ **which bare him Abijah,** and  
 Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.  
 ■ 21. **And Rehoboam**  
 ■ **loved Maachah** the  
 daughter of Absalom  
 ■ **above all his wives and**  
 ■ **his concubines:** (for he took  
 eighteen wives, and  
 threescore concubines;  
 ■ **and begat twenty** and  
 ■ **eight sons, and**  
 ■ **threescore daughters.)**  
 ■ 22. **And Rehoboam**  
 ■ **made Abijah**  
 the son of Maachah the chief,  
 ■ **to be ruler among his**  
 ■ **brethren: for he thought to**  
 ■ **make him king.**  
 23. And he dealt wisely, and  
 dispersed of all his children  
 throughout all the countries of  
 Judah and Benjamin, unto every  
 fenced city: and he gave them  
 victual in abundance. And he  
 desired many wives.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when Rehoboam had**  
 ■ **established the kingdom,**  
 and had strengthened himself,  
 ■ **he forsook the law of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** and all Israel with him.  
 ■ 2. **And** it came to pass, *that*  
 ■ **in the fifth year of king**  
 ■ **Rehoboam Shishak king**  
 ■ **of Egypt came up against**  
 ■ **Jerusalem, because**  
 ■ **they had transgressed**  
 ■ **against the LORD,**  
 3. With twelve hundred chariots,  
 and threescore thousand horsemen:  
 and the people *were* without number  
 that came with him out of Egypt;

- the Lubims, the Sukkiims,  
 and the Ethiopians.  
 ■ 4. **And he took the fenced**  
 ■ **cities** which *pertained* to Judah,  
 ■ **and came to Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 5. **Then came Shemaiah the**  
 ■ **prophet to Rehoboam, and**  
 ■ **to the princes** of Judah, that  
 were gathered together to Jerusalem  
 because of Shishak,  
 ■ **and said** unto them,  
 ■ **Thus saith the LORD, Ye**  
 ■ **have forsaken me,** and  
 ■ **therefore have I also**  
 ■ **left you in the hand**  
 ■ **of Shishak.**  
 ■ 6. **Whereupon the princes**  
 of Israel  
 ■ **and the king humbled**  
 ■ **themselves;** and they said,  
 The LORD *is* righteous.  
 ■ 7. **And when the LORD saw**  
 ■ **that they humbled**  
 ■ **themselves, the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD came to Shemaiah,**  
 ■ **saying,** They have humbled  
 themselves; *therefore*  
 ■ **I will not destroy them,** but I  
 will grant them some deliverance: and  
 my wrath shall not be poured out upon  
 Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.  
 ■ 8. **Nevertheless they shall**  
 ■ **be his servants;** that they may  
 know my service, and the service of  
 the kingdoms of the countries.  
 ■ 9. **So Shishak** king of Egypt  
 ■ **came up**  
 ■ **against Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **and took away**  
 ■ **the treasures of the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD,**  
 ■ **and the treasures of**  
 ■ **the king's house;** he  
 took all: he carried away  
 ■ **also the shields of gold**  
 which Solomon had made.  
 10. Instead of which king  
 Rehoboam made shields of brass,  
 and committed *them* to the hands  
 of the chief of the guard, that kept  
 the entrance of the king's house.  
 ■ 11. **And when**  
 ■ **the king entered** into

- the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.
- 12. **And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether:**
- **and** also in Judah things went well.
- 13. So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for
- **Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years** in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.
- 14. **And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.**
- 15. Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies?
- **And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.**
- 16. **And Rehoboam** slept with his fathers, and
- **was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned** in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

- 1. Now in the eighteenth year of king
- **Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.**
- 2. **He reigned three years** in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.
- **And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.**
- 3. **And Abijah set the battle** in array
- **with an army of valiant men of war, even**

- **four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle** in array against him
- **with eight hundred thousand chosen men,** *being* mighty men of valour.
- 4. **And Abijah stood up** upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, **Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;**
- 5. Ought ye not to know that the LORD
- **God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever,** *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?
- 6. **Yet Jeroboam** the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.
- 7. **And** there are gathered unto him vain men,
- **the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam** the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.
- 8. **And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD** in the hand of the sons of David;
- **and ye be a great multitude,** and *there are*
- **with you golden calves,** which Jeroboam made you for gods.
- 9. **Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD,** the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands?
- **so that whosoever cometh** to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same*
- **may be a priest of them** *that are*



- **no gods.**  
 ■ 10. **But** as for us,  
 ■ **the LORD is our God, and**  
 ■ **we have not forsaken him;**  
 and the priests, which minister unto  
 the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and  
 the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:  
 11. And they burn unto the LORD  
 every morning and every evening  
 burnt sacrifices and sweet incense:  
 the shewbread also *set they in order*  
 upon the pure table; and the  
 candlestick of gold with the lamps  
 thereof, to burn every evening: for we  
 keep the charge of the LORD our God:  
 ■ **but ye have forsaken him.**  
 ■ 12. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **God** himself  
 ■ **is with us** for *our* captain,  
 ■ **and his priests** with  
 sounding trumpets to  
 ■ **cry** alarm  
 ■ **against you.** O children of Israel,  
 fight ye not against the LORD God of  
 your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.  
 ■ 13. **But Jeroboam caused**  
 ■ **an ambushment** to come about  
 ■ **behind them:** so they were  
 before Judah, and the ambushment  
 was behind them.  
 ■ 14. **And when Judah looked**  
 ■ **back, behold, the battle**  
 ■ **was before and behind:**  
 ■ **and they cried unto the**  
 ■ **LORD,** and the priests sounded  
 with the trumpets.  
 ■ 15. **Then the men of**  
 ■ **Judah gave a shout:**  
 ■ **and** as the men of Judah  
 shouted, it came to pass, that  
 ■ **God smote Jeroboam and**  
 ■ **all Israel** before Abijah and Judah.  
 ■ 16. **And the children of**  
 ■ **Israel fled before Judah:**  
 ■ **and God delivered them**  
 into their hand.  
 ■ 17. **And Abijah and**  
 ■ **his people slew them**  
 with a great slaughter:  
 ■ **so there fell** down slain of Israel  
 ■ **five hundred thousand**  
 ■ **chosen men.**  
 ■ 18. **Thus** the children of

- Israel were brought under at  
 that time, and the children of  
 ■ **Judah prevailed, because**  
 ■ **they relied upon the LORD**  
 God of their fathers.  
 ■ 19. **And Abijah** pursued  
 after Jeroboam, and  
 ■ **took** cities from him,  
 ■ **Beth-el** with the towns thereof, and  
 ■ **Jeshanah** with the towns thereof,  
 ■ **and Ephraim** with the  
 towns thereof.  
 ■ 20. **Neither did Jeroboam**  
 ■ **recover strength** again  
 in the days of Abijah: and  
 ■ **the LORD struck him,**  
 ■ **and he died.**  
 21. But Abijah waxed mighty,  
 and married fourteen wives,  
 and begat twenty and two sons,  
 and sixteen daughters.  
 ■ 22. **And the rest of the**  
 ■ **acts of Abijah,** and his  
 ways, and his sayings,  
 ■ **are written in the story**  
 ■ **of the prophet**  
 ■ **Iddo.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **So Abijah slept**  
 with his fathers, and they buried  
 him in the city of David:  
 ■ **and Asa his son reigned**  
 ■ **in his stead.** In his days the  
 land was quiet ten years.  
 ■ 2. **And Asa did that**  
 ■ **which was good** and  
 ■ **right in the eyes of the**  
 ■ **LORD** his God:  
 ■ 3. **For he took away the**  
 ■ **altars of the strange**  
 ■ **gods,** and the high places,  
 ■ **and brake down the**  
 ■ **images,** and cut down the groves:  
 ■ 4. **And commanded Judah**  
 ■ **to seek the LORD** God of  
 their fathers, and to do the law  
 and the commandment.  
 5. Also he took away out of all  
 the cities of Judah the high places  
 and the images: and the kingdom  
 was quiet before him.  
 ■ 6. **And he built fenced cities**

■ **in Judah:** for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years;  
 ■ **because the LORD**  
 ■ **had given him rest.**  
 7. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side.  
 ■ **So they built and prospered.**  
 ■ 8. **And Asa had an army of men** that bare targets and spears,  
 ■ **out of Judah three hundred thousand;** and out of  
 ■ **Benjamin,** that bare shields and drew bows,  
 ■ **two hundred** and  
 ■ **fourscore thousand:** all these *were* mighty men of valour.  
 ■ 9. **And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with** an host of  
 ■ **a thousand thousand,** and  
 ■ **three hundred chariots;** and came unto Mareshah.  
 10. Then Asa went out against him,  
 ■ **and they set the battle** in array  
 ■ **in the valley of Zephathah** at Mareshah.  
 ■ 11. **And Asa cried unto the LORD** his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power:  
 ■ **help us, O LORD** our God;  
 ■ **for we rest on thee,** and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God;  
 ■ **let no man prevail against thee.**  
 ■ 12. **So the LORD smote the Ethiopians** before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.  
 ■ 13. **And Asa** and the people that *were* with him  
 ■ **pursued them** unto Gerar;  
 ■ **and the Ethiopians** were overthrown, that they could not

■ recover themselves; for they  
 ■ **were destroyed before the LORD,** and before his host;  
 ■ **and they carried away very much spoil.**  
 14. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.  
 15. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance,  
 ■ **and returned to Jerusalem.**

CHAPTER 15

■ 1. **And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah** the son of Oded:  
 ■ 2. **And he went out to meet Asa,** and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin;  
 ■ **The LORD is with you, while ye be with him;** and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.  
 ■ 3. **Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God,** and without a teaching priest, and without law.  
 ■ 4. **But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD** God of Israel, and sought him,  
 ■ **he was found of them.**  
 ■ 5. **And in those times there was no peace** to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.  
 ■ 6. **And nation was destroyed of nation,** and city of city:  
 ■ **for God did vex them with all adversity.**  
 ■ 7. **Be ye strong** therefore, and let not your hands be weak:  
 ■ **for your work shall be rewarded.**  
 ■ 8. **And when Asa heard these words,** and the prophecy of Oded the prophet,

■ he took courage, and put  
 ■ away the abominable  
 ■ idols out of all the land of  
 ■ Judah and Benjamin, and  
 out of the cities which he had  
 taken from mount Ephraim,  
 ■ and renewed the altar  
 ■ of the LORD, that was before  
 the porch of the LORD.  
 ■ 9. And he gathered all  
 ■ Judah and Benjamin,  
 and the strangers with them  
 ■ out of Ephraim and  
 ■ Manasseh, and out of  
 ■ Simeon: for they fell to  
 ■ him out of Israel in  
 ■ abundance, when  
 ■ they saw that the LORD his  
 ■ God was with him.  
 10. So they gathered themselves  
 together at Jerusalem in the  
 third month, in the fifteenth year  
 of the reign of Asa.  
 ■ 11. And they offered unto  
 ■ the LORD the same time,  
 ■ of the spoil which they had  
 brought, seven hundred oxen  
 and seven thousand sheep.  
 ■ 12. And they entered into  
 ■ a covenant to seek the  
 ■ LORD God of their fathers  
 ■ with all their heart  
 ■ and with all their  
 ■ soul;  
 ■ 13. That whosoever would  
 ■ not seek the LORD God of Israel  
 ■ should be put to death,  
 whether small or great, whether  
 man or woman.  
 14. And they swore unto the LORD  
 with a loud voice, and with shouting,  
 and with trumpets, and with cornets.  
 ■ 15. And all Judah rejoiced  
 ■ at the oath: for they had  
 sworn with all their heart, and  
 sought him with their whole  
 desire; and he was found of them:  
 ■ and the LORD gave  
 ■ them rest round about.  
 ■ 16. And also concerning  
 ■ Maachah the mother of  
 ■ Asa the king, he  
 ■ removed her

■ from being queen,  
 ■ because she had  
 ■ made an idol in a grove:  
 ■ and Asa cut down her  
 ■ idol, and stamped it, and burnt it  
 at the brook Kidron.  
 ■ 17. But the high places  
 ■ were not taken away  
 ■ out of Israel: nevertheless  
 ■ the heart of Asa was  
 ■ perfect all his days.  
 18. And he brought into the house  
 of God the things that his father  
 had dedicated, and that he  
 himself had dedicated, silver,  
 and gold, and vessels.  
 ■ 19. And there was no  
 ■ more war unto the five  
 ■ and thirtieth year of  
 ■ the reign of Asa.

## CHAPTER 16

■ 1. In the six and thirtieth  
 ■ year of the reign of Asa  
 ■ Baasha king of Israel  
 came up against Judah, and  
 ■ built Ramah, to the  
 ■ intent that he might let  
 ■ none go out or come  
 ■ in to Asa king of Judah.  
 ■ 2. Then Asa brought out  
 ■ silver and gold out of the  
 treasures of the house of the LORD  
 and of the king's house, and sent  
 ■ to Ben-hadad king of  
 ■ Syria, that dwelt at Damascus,  
 ■ saying,  
 3. *There is a league between me*  
 and thee, as *there was* between my  
 father and thy father: behold, I  
 have sent thee silver and gold; go,  
 ■ break thy league with  
 ■ Baasha king of Israel,  
 that he may depart from me.  
 ■ 4. And Ben-hadad  
 ■ hearkened unto king  
 ■ Asa, and sent the captains of his  
 ■ armies against the cities  
 ■ of Israel; and they smote Ijon,  
 and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all  
 the store cities of Naphtali.  
 ■ 5. And it came to pass,  
 ■ when Baasha heard it, that

- he left off building of
- Ramah, and let his work cease.
- 6. Then Asa the king
- took all Judah; and they
- carried away the stones
- of Ramah, and the
- timber thereof, wherewith
- Baasha was building;
- and he
- built therewith
- Geba and Mizpah.
- 7. And at that time
- Hanani the seer came
- to Asa king of Judah,
- and said unto him,
- Because thou hast
- relied on the king of
- Syria, and not relied
- on the LORD thy God, therefore is
- the host of the king of
- Syria escaped out
- of thine hand.
- 8. Were not the
- Ethiopians and the Lubims
- a huge host, with very
- many chariots and horsemen?
- yet, because thou didst rely on
- the LORD, he
- delivered them into
- thine hand.
- 9. For the eyes of the
- LORD run to and fro
- throughout the whole
- earth, to shew himself
- strong in the
- behalf of *them* whose
- heart is perfect toward
- him. Herein thou hast done foolishly:
- therefore from henceforth
- thou shalt have wars.
- 10. Then Asa was wroth with
- the seer, and put him in a
- prison house; for *he was* in a
- rage with him because of this
- thing. And Asa oppressed *some*
- of the people the same time.
- 11. And, behold, the acts of Asa, first
- and last, lo, they *are* written in the
- book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
- 12. And Asa in the thirty
- and ninth year of his reign
- was diseased in his feet,
- until his disease *was* exceeding *great*.

- yet in his disease
- he sought not to the
- LORD, but to
- the physicians.
- 13. And Asa slept
- with his fathers, and
- died in the one and fortieth
- year of his reign.
- 14. And they buried him in his own
- sepulchres, which he had made for
- himself in the city of David, and laid
- him in the bed which was filled with
- sweet odours and divers kinds of
- spices prepared by the apothecaries'
- art: and they made a very
- great burning for him.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. And Jehoshaphat his
- son reigned in his stead,
- and strengthened
- himself against Israel.
- 2. And he placed forces
- in all the fenced cities of
- Judah, and set garrisons
- in the land of Judah,
- and in the cities of
- Ephraim, which Asa
- his father had taken.
- 3. And the LORD was with
- Jehoshaphat, because he
- walked in the first ways of his father
- David, and sought not unto Baalim;
- 4. But
- sought to
- the Lord God of his father,
- and walked in his
- commandments, and not
- after the doings of Israel.
- 5. Therefore the LORD
- stablished the
- kingdom in his hand;
- and all Judah
- brought to Jehoshaphat
- presents; and he had
- riches and honour
- in abundance.
- 6. And his heart was lifted
- up in the ways of the LORD:
- moreover he took away
- the high places and groves
- out of Judah.
- 7. Also in the third year of

- **his reign he sent to**
- **his princes,** *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah,
- **to teach in the cities of Judah.**
- 8. **And** with them
- **he sent Levites,** *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.
- 9. **And they taught** in Judah, and *had* the book of
- **the law of the LORD** with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.
- 10. **And the fear of the LORD**
- **fell upon all the kingdoms** of the lands that *were*
- **round about**
- **Judah, so that**
- **they made no war**
- **against Jehoshaphat.**
- 11. **Also some of**
- **the Philistines brought**
- **Jehoshaphat**
- **presents,** and tribute silver;
- **and the Arabians**
- **brought him**
- **flocks,** seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.
- 12. **And Jehoshaphat**
- **waxed great** exceedingly;
- **and he**
- **built in Judah**
- **castles, and cities of store.**
- 13. And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.
- 14. **And these are the**
- **numbers** of them according to the house of their fathers:
- **Of Judah,** the
- **captains of thousands;**
- **Adnah the chief,** and
- **with him** mighty men of valour
- **three hundred thousand.**

- 15. And next to him *was*
- **Jehohanan** the captain, and
- **with him**
- **two hundred and**
- **fourscore thousand.**
- 16. And next him *was*
- **Amasiah** the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and
- **with him**
- **two hundred thousand** mighty men of valour.
- 17. **And of Benjamin; Eliada** a mighty man of valour, and
- **with him** armed men with bow and shield
- **two hundred thousand.**
- 18. **And** next him *was*
- **Jehozabad,** and
- **with him**
- **an hundred and**
- **fourscore thousand** ready prepared for the war.
- 19. **These waited on**
- **the king, beside those** whom the king put
- **in the fenced cities**
- **throughout all**
- **Judah.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **Now Jehoshaphat**
- **had riches and**
- **honour** in abundance,
- **and joined affinity**
- **with Ahab.**
- 2. **And** after *certain* years
- **he went down to Ahab to**
- **Samaria.** And Ahab killed
- **sheep and oxen**
- **for him** in abundance, and
- **for the people** that *he had*
- **with him, and persuaded**
- **him to go up**
- **with him to Ramoth-gilead.**
- 3. **And Ahab king of Israel**
- **said unto Jehoshaphat**
- **king of Judah,**
- **Wilt thou go with me**
- **to Ramoth-gilead?**
- **And he answered him, I**
- ***am* as thou art,**
- **and my people**

as thy people; and we  
 will be with thee in the war.  
 4. And Jehoshaphat said  
 unto the king of Israel,  
 Inquire, I pray thee,  
 at the word of the  
 LORD to-day.  
 5. Therefore the king of  
 Israel gathered together of  
 prophets four hundred men,  
 and said unto them,  
 Shall we go to  
 Ramoth-gilead to  
 battle, or shall I forbear?  
 And they said, Go up;  
 for God will deliver *it*  
 into the king's hand.  
 6. But Jehoshaphat said, *Is*  
 there not here a prophet of  
 the LORD besides, that we  
 might inquire of him?  
 7. And the king of Israel  
 said unto Jehoshaphat,  
 There is yet one man, by  
 whom we may inquire of the LORD:  
 but I hate him; for he never  
 prophesied good unto me,  
 but always evil: the same  
 is Micaiah the son of Imla.  
 And Jehoshaphat said, Let  
 not the king say so.  
 8. And the king of Israel  
 called for one of his officers,  
 and said, Fetch quickly  
 Micaiah the son of Imla.  
 9. And the king of Israel and  
 Jehoshaphat king of  
 Judah sat either of them on  
 his throne, clothed in *their* robes,  
 and they sat in a void place at the  
 entering in of the gate of Samaria;  
 and all the prophets prophesied  
 before them.  
 10. And Zedekiah the son of  
 Chenaanah had made him horns  
 of iron, and said, Thus saith the  
 LORD, With these thou shalt push  
 Syria until they be consumed.  
 11. And all the prophets prophesied  
 so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead,  
 and prosper: for the LORD shall  
 deliver *it* into the hand of the king.  
 12. And the messenger

that went to call Micaiah  
 spake to him, saying,  
 Behold, the words of the  
 prophets declare good  
 to the king with one assent;  
 let thy word therefore,  
 I pray thee,  
 be like one of  
 theirs, and speak thou good.  
 13. And Micaiah said,  
 As the LORD liveth,  
 even what my God  
 saith, that will I speak.  
 14. And when he was  
 come to the king, the  
 king said unto him, Micaiah,  
 shall we go to  
 Ramoth-gilead to  
 battle, or shall I forbear?  
 And he said, Go ye  
 up, and prosper, and  
 they shall be delivered  
 into your hand.  
 15. And the king said  
 to him, How many times shall  
 I adjure thee that thou  
 say nothing but the truth  
 to me in the name of the LORD?  
 16. Then he said, I did see all  
 Israel scattered upon  
 the mountains, as sheep  
 that have no shepherd:  
 and the LORD said,  
 These have no master;  
 let them return *therefore*  
 every man to his house  
 in peace.  
 17. And the king of Israel  
 said to Jehoshaphat, Did I  
 not tell thee *that*  
 he would not  
 prophesy good unto me, but  
 evil?  
 18. Again he said, Therefore  
 hear the word of the LORD;  
 I saw the LORD sitting  
 upon his throne, and all  
 the host of heaven  
 standing on his right hand  
 and on his  
 left.  
 19. And the LORD said,  
 Who shall entice

■ **Ahab** king of Israel,  
 ■ **that he may go up and fall**  
 ■ **at Ramoth-gilead?** And one  
 spake saying after this manner, and  
 another saying after that manner.  
 ■ **20. Then there came**  
 ■ **out a spirit,** and stood  
 before the LORD.  
 ■ **and said, I will**  
 ■ **entice him.** And the LORD said  
 unto him. Wherewith?  
 ■ **21. And he said,**  
 ■ **I will** go out, and  
 ■ **be a lying spirit in**  
 ■ **the mouth of all**  
 ■ **his prophets. And the**  
 ■ **Lord said,** Thou shalt entice  
*him,* and thou shalt also prevail:  
 ■ **go out, and do even**  
 ■ **so.**  
 ■ **22. Now** therefore, behold,  
 ■ **the LORD hath put a lying**  
 ■ **spirit in the mouth of these**  
 ■ **thy prophets,** and the LORD  
 hath spoken evil against thee.  
 ■ **23. Then Zedekiah** the son  
 of Chenaanah came near, and  
 ■ **smote Micaiah upon the**  
 ■ **cheek, and said, Which**  
 ■ **way went the Spirit of**  
 ■ **the LORD from me to**  
 ■ **speak unto thee?**  
 ■ **24. And Micaiah said,** Behold,  
 ■ **thou shalt see** on that day  
 ■ **when thou shalt go into**  
 ■ **an inner chamber to**  
 ■ **hide thyself.**  
 ■ **25. Then the king of**  
 ■ **Israel said, Take ye**  
 ■ **Micaiah,** and carry him  
 ■ **back to Amon** the  
 governor of the city, and  
 ■ **to Joash** the king's son;  
 ■ **26. And say,** Thus saith the king,  
 Put this *fellow* in the  
 ■ **prison, and feed him with**  
 ■ **bread of affliction**  
 ■ **and with**  
 ■ **water of affliction,**  
 ■ **until I return in peace.**  
 ■ **27. And Micaiah said,**  
 ■ **If thou** certainly  
 ■ **return in peace, then hath**

■ **not the LORD spoken by**  
 ■ **me.** And he said, Hearken,  
 all ye people.  
 ■ **28. So the king of Israel and**  
 ■ **Jehoshaphat** the king  
 ■ **of Judah went up to**  
 ■ **Ramoth-gilead.**  
 ■ **29. And the king of Israel**  
 ■ **said unto Jehoshaphat,**  
 ■ **I will disguise myself,**  
 and I will go to the battle;  
 ■ **but put thou on thy robes.**  
 So the king of Israel disguised  
 himself; and they went to the battle.  
 ■ **30. Now the king of Syria**  
 ■ **had commanded the**  
 ■ **captains of the chariots that**  
*were with him,*  
 ■ **saying, Fight**  
*ye not with small or great, save*  
 ■ **only with the king of Israel.**  
 ■ **31. And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the captains**  
*of the chariots*  
 ■ **saw Jehoshaphat,** that they  
 said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore  
 ■ **they compassed**  
 ■ **about him to fight;**  
 ■ **but Jehoshaphat cried**  
 ■ **out, and the LORD**  
 ■ **helped him; and God**  
*moved them to depart from him.*  
 ■ **32. For it came to pass, that, when**  
 ■ **the captains** of the chariots  
 perceived that it was not the  
 king of Israel, they  
 ■ **turned back** again  
 ■ **from pursuing him.**  
 ■ **33. And a certain man drew**  
 ■ **a bow at a venture, and**  
 ■ **smote the king of Israel**  
 between the joints of the harness:  
 ■ **therefore he said to**  
 ■ **his chariot man, Turn**  
 thine hand, that thou mayest  
 ■ **carry me out of the host;**  
 ■ **for I am wounded.**  
 ■ **34. And the battle increased that day;**  
 ■ **howbeit the king**  
 ■ **of Israel** stayed himself  
 up in his chariot against the  
 Syrians until the even: and  
 about the time of the sun

going down he  
died.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And Jehoshaphat**  
the king of Judah
- **returned** to his house
- **in peace to Jerusalem.**
- 2. **And Jehu the son of**  
**Hanani the seer went out**
- **to meet him, and**
- **said** to king Jehoshaphat,  
■ **Shouldest thou**
- **help** the ungodly,
- **and love them that hate**
- **the LORD? therefore is**
- **wrath upon thee from before**
- **the LORD.**
- 3. **Nevertheless** there  
are good things found in thee, in that
- **thou hast taken away**
- **the groves** out of the land,
- **and has**
- **prepared thine heart to**
- **seek God.**
- 4. **And Jehoshaphat**  
dwelt at Jerusalem: and he
- **went out again**
- **through the people**
- from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim,
- **and brought them**
- **back unto the LORD**  
God of their fathers.
- 5. **And he set judges**  
■ **in the land throughout all the**
- **fenced cities of**
- **Judah,** city by city,
- 6. **And said** to the judges,  
■ **Take heed** what ye do:
- **for ye judge** not for man, but
- **for the LORD,** who *is* with  
you in the judgment.
- 7. **Wherefore** now
- **let the fear of the LORD**
- **be upon you;** take heed
- **and do it:** for *there is*
- **no iniquity** with the LORD  
our God, nor respect of  
persons, nor taking of gifts.
- 8. **Moreover** **in**  
■ **Jerusalem** did
- **Jehoshaphat set** of the  
■ **Levites, and** of the

- **priests,** and of the chief  
of the fathers of Israel,
- **for the judgment**
- **of the LORD,** and for
- **controversies,** when  
they returned to Jerusalem.
- 9. **And he charged**
- **them,** saying,  
■ **Thus shall ye do in the**
- **fear of the LORD,** faithfully,  
and with a perfect heart.
- 10. **And what cause soever**
- **shall come to you** of your  
brethren that dwell in your cities,  
between blood and blood,  
between law and commandment,  
statutes and judgments,
- **ye shall even**
- **warn them that they**
- **trespass not against the**
- **LORD,** and so wrath come upon  
you, and upon your brethren:  
this do, and ye shall not trespass.
- 11. And, behold, Amariah the chief  
priest *is* over you in all matters of  
the LORD; and Zebadiah the son  
of Ishmael, the ruler of the  
house of Judah, for all the king's  
matters: also the Levites *shall*  
*be* officers before you.
- **Deal courageously,**
- **and the LORD shall**
- **be with the good.**

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. It came to pass
- **after this** also, *that*
- **the children of**
- **Moab, and the children of**
- **Ammon,** and with them *other*  
beside the Ammonites,
- **came against**
- **Jehoshaphat to battle.**
- 2. **Then there came some**
- **that told Jehoshaphat,**
- **saying, There cometh a great**
- **multitude against thee** from  
beyond the sea on this side  
Syria; and, behold, they *be* in  
Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.
- 3. **And Jehoshaphat**
- **feared,** and set himself  
to seek the LORD.



■ **and proclaimed a**  
 ■ **fast throughout all**  
 ■ **Judah.**  
 ■ 4. **And Judah gathered**  
 themselves  
 ■ **together**, to ask *help of*  
 the LORD: even out of all the  
 cities of Judah they came  
 ■ **to seek the LORD.**  
 ■ 5. **And Jehoshaphat**  
 ■ **stood** in the congregation  
 of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 ■ **in the house of the**  
 ■ **LORD**, before the new court,  
 ■ 6. **And said, O LORD**  
 God of our fathers, *art not*  
 ■ **thou** God in heaven? and  
 ■ **rulest** *not* thou  
 ■ **over all the kingdoms of**  
 ■ **the heathen? and** in thine hand  
 ■ *is there not* power and might, so that  
 ■ **none is able to**  
 ■ **withstand thee?**  
 7. *Art not*  
 ■ **thou** our God,  
 ■ **who didst drive out**  
 ■ **the inhabitants of this**  
 ■ **land** before thy people Israel,  
 ■ **and gavest it to the**  
 ■ **seed of Abraham thy**  
 ■ **friend for ever?**  
 ■ 8. **And they dwelt**  
 therein, and have  
 ■ **built thee a**  
 ■ **sanctuary** therein for thy name,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 9. **If, when evil cometh**  
 upon us, as the sword, judgment,  
 or pestilence, or famine,  
 ■ **we stand before**  
 this house, and in  
 ■ **thy presence**, (for thy  
 name *is* in this house,)  
 ■ **and cry unto**  
 ■ **thee** in our affliction,  
 ■ **then thou wilt**  
 ■ **hear and help.**  
 ■ 10. **And now,**  
 behold, the children of  
 ■ **Ammon and Moab**  
 and mount Seir,  
 ■ **whom thou wouldest**  
 ■ **not let Israel invade,**

when they came out of the land  
 of Egypt, but they turned from  
 them, and destroyed them not;  
 11. Behold, *I say, how*  
 ■ **they** reward us, to  
 ■ **come to cast us out of**  
 ■ **thy possession**, which  
 thou hast given us to inherit.  
 12. O our God,  
 ■ **wilt thou not judge them?**  
 ■ **for we have no might**  
 ■ **against this great**  
 ■ **company** that cometh against  
 us; neither know we what to do:  
 ■ **but our eyes are upon thee.**  
 ■ 13. **And all Judah stood**  
 ■ **before the LORD**, with their little  
 ones, their wives, and their children.  
 14. **Then upon Jahaziel** the  
 son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah,  
 the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah,  
 a Levite of the sons of Asaph,  
 ■ **came the Spirit of the LORD**  
 in the midst of the congregation;  
 15. **And he said,** Hearken  
 ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants  
 of Jerusalem, and thou  
 king Jehoshaphat,  
 ■ **Thus saith the LORD** unto you,  
 ■ **Be not afraid** nor dismayed  
 by reason of this great multitude;  
 ■ **for the battle is not**  
 ■ **yours, but God's.**  
 ■ 16. **To-morrow go ye**  
 ■ **down against them:** behold,  
 they come up by the cliff of Ziz;  
 and ye shall find them at the  
 end of the brook, before the  
 wilderness of Jeruel.  
 17. **Ye shall not need to**  
 ■ **fight** in this *battle*: set yourselves,  
 ■ **stand ye still, and see the**  
 ■ **salvation of the LORD** with  
 you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear  
 not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go  
 out against them: for the LORD *will be*  
 with you.  
 18. **And Jehoshaphat**  
 ■ **bowed his head** with  
*his face to the ground:*  
 ■ **and all Judah** and the  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 ■ **fell before the LORD,**

worshipping the LORD.

19. **And the Levites**, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, **stood up to praise the LORD** God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20. **And they** rose early in the morning, and **went forth into** the wilderness of **Tekoa: and** as they went forth, **Jehoshaphat** stood and **said**, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem;

**Believe in the LORD** your God, **so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.**

21. **And** when he had consulted with the people, **he appointed singers** unto the LORD, **and** that should praise the beauty of holiness, as **they went out before the army**, and **to say, Praise the LORD;** for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22. **And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against** the children of **Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir**, which were come against Judah; **and they were smitten.**

23. **For** the children of **Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir**, utterly **to slay and destroy them: and** when they had **made an end of** the inhabitants of **Seir, every one helped to destroy another.**

24. **And** when **Judah** came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they **looked** unto the multitude, **and, behold, they were**

**dead bodies fallen to the earth**, and none escaped.

25. **And when Jehoshaphat** and his people **came to take away the spoil** of them, **they found** among them in abundance both **riches** with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, **more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil**, it was so much.

26. **And on the fourth day they assembled** themselves **in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD:** therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27. **Then they returned**, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again **to Jerusalem** with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28. **And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.**

29. **And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.**

30. **So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet:** for his God gave him rest round about.

31. **And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was** thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned **twenty and five years** in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32. **And he walked in**

■ the way of Asa his father,  
 and departed not from it,  
 ■ doing *that which was*  
 ■ right in the sight  
 ■ of the LORD.  
 ■ 33. Howbeit the high places  
 ■ were not taken  
 ■ away: for as yet  
 ■ the people had not  
 ■ prepared their  
 ■ hearts unto the  
 ■ God of their fathers.  
 34. Now the rest of the acts of  
 Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold,  
 they *are* written in the book of Jehu  
 the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in  
 the book of the kings of Israel.  
 ■ 35. And after this did  
 ■ Jehoshaphat  
 king of Judah  
 ■ join himself  
 ■ with Ahaziah king of Israel,  
 ■ who did very wickedly:  
 36. And he joined himself with him  
 ■ to make ships to go to  
 ■ Tarshish: and they made the  
 ships in Ezion-gaber.  
 ■ 37. Then Eliezer the son  
 of Dodavah of Mareshah  
 ■ prophesied against  
 ■ Jehoshaphat, saying,  
 ■ Because thou hast  
 ■ joined thyself with  
 ■ Ahaziah, the LORD hath  
 ■ broken thy works. And  
 ■ the ships were broken,  
 ■ that they were not able  
 ■ to go to Tarshish.

## CHAPTER 21

■ 1. Now Jehoshaphat  
 ■ slept with his fathers,  
 ■ and was buried  
 with his fathers in the city of David.  
 ■ And Jehoram his son  
 ■ reigned in his stead.  
 ■ 2. And he had brethren  
 the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah,  
 and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and  
 Azariah, and Michael, and  
 Shephatiah: all these were the  
 sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.  
 ■ 3. And their father

■ gave them great gifts of  
 ■ silver, and of  
 ■ gold, and of  
 ■ precious things, with  
 ■ fenced cities in Judah: but  
 the kingdom gave he to Jehoram:  
 because he was the firstborn.  
 ■ 4. Now when  
 ■ Jehoram was risen up to the  
 kingdom of his father, he  
 ■ strengthened himself,  
 ■ and slew all  
 ■ his brethren with the sword,  
 ■ and divers also of the  
 ■ princes of Israel.  
 ■ 5. Jehoram was thirty and  
 ■ two years old when he  
 ■ began to reign, and he  
 ■ reigned eight  
 ■ years in Jerusalem.  
 ■ 6. And he walked in the way  
 of the kings of Israel, like as  
 ■ did the house of Ahab: for  
 he had the daughter of Ahab  
 to wife: and he wrought  
 ■ *that which was evil in*  
 ■ the eyes of the LORD.  
 ■ 7. Howbeit the LORD  
 ■ would not destroy  
 ■ the house of David,  
 ■ because of the covenant that  
 he had made with David, and as  
 ■ he promised to give a  
 light to him and to his  
 sons for ever.  
 ■ 8. In his days the Edomites  
 ■ revolted from under the  
 dominion of Judah, and  
 ■ made themselves a king.  
 ■ 9. Then Jehoram went forth  
 with his princes, and all his chariots  
 with him: and he rose up by night,  
 ■ and smote the Edomites  
 which compassed him in, and the  
 captains of the chariots.  
 ■ 10. So the Edomites  
 ■ revolted from under  
 the hand of Judah  
 ■ unto this day. The same time  
 ■ also did Libnah revolt  
 from under his hand; because  
 he had forsaken the LORD  
 God of his fathers.

- 11. Moreover he made high
- places in the mountains of
- Judah and caused the
- inhabitants of Jerusalem
- to commit fornication,
- and compelled Judah *thereto*.
- 12. And there came
- a writing to him
- from Elijah the prophet,
- saying, Thus saith the
- LORD God of David thy father,
- Because thou hast not
- walked in the ways of
- Jehoshaphat thy father,
- nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,
- 13. But hast walked in the way
- of the kings of Israel, and hast
- made Judah and the
- inhabitants of Jerusalem
- to go a-whoring,
- like to the whoredoms of
- the house of Ahab, and also
- hast slain thy brethren
- of thy father's house,
- which were better
- than thyself:
- 14. Behold, with
- a great
- plague will the LORD
- smite thy people,
- and thy children, and thy
- wives, and all thy goods:
- 15. And thou *shalt have* great
- sickness by disease
- of thy bowels, until thy
- bowels fall out by reason of the
- sickness day by day.
- 16. Moreover the LORD
- stirred up against Jehoram
- the spirit of the Philistines,
- and of
- the Arabians, that were
- near the Ethiopians:
- 17. And they came up
- into Judah, and brake into it,
- and carried away
- all the substance
- that was found in the
- king's house, and
- his sons also, and
- his wives; so that there
- was never a son left him,
- save Jehoahaz, the

- youngest of his sons.
- 18. And after all this
- the LORD smote
- him in his bowels
- with an incurable disease.
- 19. And it came to pass,
- that in process of time, after
- the end of two years,
- his bowels fell out by
- reason of his sickness: so
- he died of sore diseases.
- And his people made
- no burning for him,
- like the burning of
- his fathers.
- 20. Thirty and two years old was he
- when he began to reign, and he
- reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and
- departed without being desired.
- Howbeit they buried him in the city
- of David, but not in the sepulchres
- of the kings.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. And the inhabitants of
- Jerusalem made
- Ahaziah his youngest son
- king in his stead: for the band
- of men that came with the Arabians
- to the camp had slain all the
- eldest. So Ahaziah the son of
- Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
- 2. Forty and
- two years old was Ahaziah
- when he began to reign,
- and he reigned one year in
- Jerusalem. His mother's name also
- was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
- 3. He also walked in
- the ways of the house of
- Ahab: for his mother
- was his counsellor
- to do wickedly.
- 4. Wherefore he did evil in
- the sight of the LORD like
- the house of Ahab: for they were
- his counsellors after the death
- of his father to his destruction.
- 5. He walked
- also after their counsel, and
- went with Jehoram
- the son of Ahab
- king of Israel to war

- against Hazael king
- of Syria at Ramoth-gilead:
- and the Syrians
- smote Joram.
- 6. And he returned to be
- healed in Jezreel because
- of the wounds which were
- given him at Ramah, when he
- fought with Hazael king of Syria.
- And Azariah the son of
- Jehoram king of Judah
- went down to see Jehoram
- the son of Ahab at Jezreel,
- because he was sick.
- 7. And the destruction of
- Ahaziah was of God by
- coming to Joram:
- for when he was come,
- he went out
- with Jehoram against
- Jehu the son of Nimshi,
- whom the LORD had
- anointed to cut off the
- house of Ahab.
- 8. And it came to pass, that,
- when Jehu was executing
- judgment upon the house
- of Ahab, and found the
- princes of Judah,
- and the sons of the brethren of
- Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah,
- he slew them.
- 9. And he sought
- Ahaziah: and they
- caught him, (for he was hid in
- Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu:
- and when they had
- slain him, they buried
- him: Because, said they,
- he is the son of
- Jehoshaphat, who sought
- the LORD with all his heart. So
- the house of Ahaziah had no
- power to keep still the kingdom.
- 10. But when Athaliah the
- mother of Ahaziah saw that
- her son was dead,
- she arose and
- destroyed all the seed
- royal of the house of
- Judah.
- 11. But Jehoshabeath,
- the daughter of the king,

- took Joash the son of
- Ahaziah, and stole him from
- among the king's sons that were slain,
- and put him and his nurse
- in a bedchamber. So
- Jehoshabeath, the daughter
- of king Jehoram, the wife of
- Jehoiada the priest, (for she
- was the sister of Ahaziah,)
- hid him from Athaliah, so
- that she slew him not.
- 12. And he was with them
- hid in the house of God
- six years: and Athaliah
- reigned over the land.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. And in the seventh year
- Jehoiada strengthened
- himself, and took the
- captains of hundreds, Azariah the
- son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son
- of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son
- of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of
- Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of
- Zichri, into covenant with him.
- 2. And they went
- about in Judah, and
- gathered the Levites
- out of all the cities of
- Judah, and the chief of the
- fathers of Israel, and
- they came to Jerusalem.
- 3. And all the congregation
- made a covenant with
- the king in the house of God.
- And he said unto them,
- Behold, the king's son shall
- reign, as the LORD hath
- said of the sons of David.
- 4. This is the thing that
- ye shall do; A third part
- of you entering on the sabbath,
- of the priests and of the
- Levites, shall be porters
- of the doors;
- 5. And a third part shall
- be at the king's house;
- and a third part at the
- gate of the foundation:
- and all the people shall be in the
- courts of the house of the LORD.
- 6. But let none come into the

■ **house of the LORD, save**  
 ■ **the priests,** and they that minister  
 of the Levites; they shall go in, for  
 they *are* holy: but all the people shall  
 keep the watch of the LORD.  
 ■ 7. **And the Levites shall**  
 ■ **compass the king**  
 round about, every man with  
 his weapons in his hand;  
 ■ **and whosoever** *else*  
 ■ **cometh into the house,** he  
 ■ **shall be put to death:** but  
 be ye with the king when he  
 cometh in, and when he goeth out.  
 ■ 8. **So the Levites** and all Judah  
 ■ **did** according to  
 ■ **all things that**  
 ■ **Jehoiada** the priest had  
 ■ **commanded,** and took every  
 man his men that were to come in on  
 the sabbath, with them that were to go  
*out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the  
 priest dismissed not the courses.  
 ■ 9. **Moreover**  
 ■ **Jehoiada** the priest  
 ■ **delivered** to the  
 captains of hundreds  
 ■ **spears, and bucklers,**  
 ■ **and shields,** that *had been*  
 king David's, which *were* in  
 the house of God.  
 ■ 10. **And he set** all  
 ■ **the people,**  
 every man having his weapon  
 ■ **in** his hand, from the right side of the  
 temple to the left side of the  
 temple, along by the altar and  
 ■ **the temple,** by the king  
 round about.  
 ■ 11. **Then they brought out**  
 ■ **the king's son,** and put  
 upon him the crown, and  
 gave *him* the testimony,  
 ■ **and made him king.** And  
 Jehoiada and his sons anointed him,  
 and said, God save the king.  
 ■ 12. **Now when Athaliah**  
 ■ **heard the noise** of the people  
 running and praising the king,  
 ■ **she came** to the people  
 ■ **into the house of the LORD:**  
 ■ 13. **And she looked,** and, behold,  
 ■ **the king stood at his pillar**

at the entering in, and the princes  
 and the trumpets by the king:  
 ■ **and all the people** of the land  
 ■ **rejoiced,** and sounded with  
 trumpets, also the singers with  
 instruments of music, and such  
 as taught to sing praise.  
 ■ **Then Athaliah rent her**  
 ■ **clothes, and said,**  
 ■ **Treason, Treason.**  
 ■ 14. **Then Jehoiada** the priest  
 ■ **brought out the captains** of  
 hundreds that were set over the host,  
 ■ **and said** unto them, Have  
 her forth of the ranges: and  
 ■ **whoso followeth her, let**  
 ■ **him be slain** with the sword.  
 ■ **For the priest said, Slay**  
 ■ **her not in the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 15. **So** they laid hands on her; and  
 ■ **when she was come**  
 ■ **to the entering of**  
 ■ **the horse gate**  
 by the king's house,  
 ■ **they slew her there.**  
 ■ 16. **And Jehoiada made a**  
 ■ **covenant between him,**  
 ■ **and between all**  
 ■ **the people,** and between the king,  
 ■ **that they should be**  
 ■ **the LORD's people.**  
 ■ 17. **Then all the people went**  
 ■ **to the house of Baal, and**  
 ■ **brake it down,** and brake  
 his altars and his images in pieces,  
 ■ **and slew Mattan**  
 ■ **the priest of Baal**  
 before the altars.  
 ■ 18. **Also Jehoiada**  
 ■ **appointed the offices of the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD** by the hand  
 of the priests the Levites, whom David  
 had distributed in the house of the  
 LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of  
 the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of  
 Moses, with rejoicing and with singing,  
 ■ **as it was ordained**  
 ■ **by David.**  
 ■ 19. **And he set** the  
 ■ **porters at the gates**  
 of the house of the LORD,  
 ■ **that none** *which was*

- **unclean** in any thing
- **should enter** in.
- 20. **And he** took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and
- **brought** down
- **the king from the house**
- **of the LORD:** and they came through the high gate into the king's house,
- **and set the king upon**
- **the throne** of the kingdom.
- 21. **And all the**
- **people** of the land
- **rejoiced:** and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **Joash was seven years**
- **old when he began to reign,**
- **and he reigned forty years** in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
- 2. **And Joash did that**
- **which was right in the**
- **sight of the LORD** all the days of Jehoiada the priest.
- 3. And Jehoiada took for him two wives: and he begat sons and daughters.
- 4. **And** it came to pass after this, *that*
- **Joash was minded**
- **to repair the house**
- **of the LORD.**
- 5. **And he gathered** together
- **the priests** and the
- **Levites, and said** to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and
- **gather** of all Israel
- **money to repair the house**
- **of your God** from year to year,
- **and** see that ye
- **hasten the matter. Howbeit**
- **the Levites hastened it not.**
- 6. **And the king called**
- **for Jehoiada** the chief,
- **and said** unto him,
- **Why hast thou**
- **not required** of
- **the Levites to bring in**

- out of Judah and out of Jerusalem
- **the collection, according**
- **to the commandment of**
- **Moses** the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?
- 7. **For the sons of**
- **Athaliah,** that wicked woman,
- **had broken up the house**
- **of God; and** also all
- **the dedicated things** of the house of the LORD
- **did they bestow**
- **upon Baalim.**
- 8. **And at the king's**
- **commandment they made**
- **a chest, and set it** without
- **at the gate of the house**
- **of the LORD.**
- 9. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem,
- **to bring in**
- **to the LORD** the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.
- 10. **And** all the princes and all
- **the people rejoiced,**
- **and brought in, and**
- **cast into the chest,** until they had made an end.
- 11. **Now** it came to pass, that at what time
- **the chest was brought**
- **unto the king's office** by the hand of the Levites,
- **and** when they saw that *there was much money,*
- **the king's scribe and the**
- **high priest's officer** came and
- **emptied** the chest, and took
- **it, and carried it to his**
- **place again. Thus they**
- **did day by day,** and gathered money in abundance.
- 12. **And the king and**
- **Jehoiada** gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and
- **hired masons and**
- **carpenters to repair the**
- **house of the LORD,** and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

■ 13. **So the workmen**  
 wrought, and the  
 ■ **work was perfected** by them,  
 ■ **and they set the house**  
 ■ **of God** in his state,  
 and strengthened it.  
 ■ 14. **And when they had**  
 ■ **finished it,**  
 ■ **they brought the rest of**  
 ■ **the money** before the king  
 ■ **and Jehoiada,** whereof were  
 ■ **made vessels for the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD,**  
*even vessels to minister, and*  
 and to offer *withal,* and spoons,  
 and vessels of gold and silver.  
 ■ **And they offered burnt**  
 ■ **offerings** in the house of the LORD  
 ■ **continually all the days**  
 ■ **of Jehoiada.**  
 ■ 15. **But Jehoiada** waxed old, and  
 ■ **was** full of days when he died;  
 ■ **an hundred** and  
 ■ **thirty years old** *was he*  
 ■ **when he died.**  
 ■ 16. **And they buried**  
 ■ **him** in the city of David  
 ■ **among the kings,** because  
 he had done good in Israel, both  
 toward God, and toward his house.  
 ■ 17. **Now after the death**  
 ■ **of Jehoiada** came  
 ■ **the princes** of Judah, and  
 ■ **made obeisance to**  
 ■ **the king.** Then the king  
 hearkened unto them.  
 ■ 18. **And they left the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD** God of their fathers,  
 ■ **and served** groves and  
 ■ **idols: and wrath**  
 ■ **came upon Judah**  
 ■ **and Jerusalem for this**  
 ■ **their trespass.**  
 ■ 19. **Yet he sent prophets**  
 ■ **to them,** to bring them again  
 unto the LORD; and they  
 ■ **testified against them: but**  
 ■ **they would not give ear.**  
 ■ 20. **And the Spirit of God**  
 ■ **came upon Zechariah**  
 the son of Jehoiada the priest,  
 ■ **which** stood above the people, and  
 ■ **said** unto them, Thus saith God,

■ **Why transgress ye the**  
 ■ **commandments of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** that ye cannot prosper?  
 ■ **because ye have**  
 ■ **forsaken the LORD, he**  
 ■ **hath also forsaken you.**  
 ■ 21. **And they conspired**  
 against him, and  
 ■ **stoned him** with stones  
 at the commandment of the king  
 ■ **in the court of the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 22. **Thus Joash the king**  
 ■ **remembered not**  
 ■ **the kindness** which  
 ■ **Jehoiada his father had**  
 ■ **done to him, but slew**  
 ■ **his son.** And when he died, he said,  
 The LORD look upon *it,* and require *it.*  
 ■ 23. **And it came to pass** at the  
 end of the year, *that* the host of  
 ■ **Syria came up against**  
 ■ **him:** and they came to  
 Judah and Jerusalem,  
 ■ **and destroyed all**  
 ■ **the princes** of the people  
 from among the people,  
 ■ **and sent all**  
 ■ **the spoil** of them  
 ■ **unto the king of Damascus.**  
 ■ 24. **For the army of the**  
 ■ **Syrians came with a**  
 ■ **small company** of men,  
 ■ **and the LORD**  
 ■ **delivered a very**  
 ■ **great host into their**  
 ■ **hand, because they**  
 ■ **had forsaken the LORD**  
 God of their fathers.  
 ■ **So they executed judgment**  
 ■ **against Joash.**  
 ■ 25. **And when they were**  
 ■ **departed** from him, (for they  
 left him in great diseases,)  
 ■ **his own servants** conspired  
 against him for the blood of the  
 sons of Jehoiada the priest, and  
 ■ **slew him** on his bed, and he died:  
 and they buried him in the city of  
 David, but they buried him not in the  
 sepulchres of the kings.  
 26. And these are they that conspired  
 against him: Zabad the son of



Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27. Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings.

■ **And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 25

■ 1. **Amaziah** was twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned **twenty and nine years in Jerusalem.**

And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

■ 2. **And he did** *that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.*

■ 3. Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he **slew his servants that had killed the king his father.**

■ 4. **But** he slew **not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of**

■ **Moses,** where the LORD **commanded,** saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but

■ **every man shall die for his own sin.**

■ 5. **Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together,** and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin:

■ **and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle**

**spear and shield.**

■ 6. **He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel** for an hundred talents of silver.

■ 7. **But there came a man of God to him, saying,** O king,

■ **let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel,** *to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.*

■ 8. **But if thou wilt go, do it;** be strong for the battle: **God shall make thee fall before the enemy:** for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

■ 9. **And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.**

■ 10. **Then Amaziah separated them,** *to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah,* and they returned home in great anger.

■ 11. **And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.**

■ 12. **And other ten thousand left alive**

■ **did the children of Judah carry away captive,** and brought them **unto the top of the rock, and cast them down** from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

■ 13. **But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back,** that they should

not go with him to battle,  
 ■ **fell upon the cities of**  
 ■ **Judah**, from Samaria  
 even unto Beth-horon,  
 ■ **and smote three**  
 ■ **thousand** of them,  
 ■ **and took** much  
 ■ **spoil.**  
 14. Now it came to pass,  
 ■ **after** that  
 ■ **Amaziah** was come  
 ■ **from the slaughter**  
 ■ **of the Edomites**, that  
 ■ **he brought the**  
 ■ **gods** of the children  
 ■ **of Seir**, and set them up  
 ■ **to be his gods**, and bowed  
 down himself before them,  
 and burned incense unto them.  
 ■ 15. **Wherefore** the anger of  
 ■ **the LORD** was kindled  
 against Amaziah, and he  
 ■ **sent** unto him  
 ■ **a prophet**, which  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Why hast thou sought** after  
 ■ **the gods** of the people,  
 ■ **which could not deliver**  
 ■ **their own people out**  
 ■ **of thine hand?**  
 ■ 16. **And** it came to pass,  
 as he talked with him, that  
 ■ **the king said** unto him,  
 ■ **Art thou** made of  
 ■ **the king's counsel?** forbear;  
 why shouldest thou be smitten?  
 ■ **Then the prophet** forbare, and  
 ■ **said**, I know that **God hath**  
 ■ **determined to destroy**  
 ■ **thee**, because thou hast done this,  
 and hast not hearkened unto my  
 counsel.  
 ■ 17. **Then Amaziah** king of Judah  
 ■ **took advice**, and sent  
 ■ **to Joash**, the son of  
 Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu,  
 ■ **king of Israel**, saying,  
 ■ **Come**, let us see one  
 ■ **another** in the face.  
 ■ 18. **And Joash** king of Israel  
 ■ **sent to Amaziah** king of  
 ■ **Judah**, saying, The thistle  
 that was

in Lebanon sent to the  
 ■ **cedar** that was in Lebanon,  
 ■ **saying**, Give thy daughter  
 ■ **to my son** to wife:  
 ■ **and** there passed by  
 ■ **a wild beast** that  
 was in Lebanon, and  
 ■ **trode down the thistle.**  
 19. Thou sayest, Lo,  
 ■ **thou hast smitten**  
 ■ **the Edomites**; and thine  
 heart lifteth thee up to boast:  
 ■ **abide now at home**;  
 ■ **why** shouldest thou  
 ■ **meddle to thine hurt**,  
 ■ **that thou shouldest fall**,  
 even thou, and Judah with thee?  
 ■ 20. **But Amaziah would not**  
 ■ **hear**; for it came of God, that he  
 might deliver them into the hand  
 of their enemies, because they  
 sought after the gods of Edom.  
 ■ 21. **So Joash** the king  
 ■ **of Israel went up**; and they  
 ■ **saw one another**  
 in the face, both he and Amaziah  
 king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh,  
 which *belongeth* to Judah.  
 ■ 22. **And Judah was put**  
 ■ **to the worse before**  
 ■ **Israel**, and they  
 ■ **fled** every man to his tent.  
 ■ 23. **And Joash** the king  
 ■ **of Israel took Amaziah** king  
 ■ **of Judah**, the son of Joash, the  
 son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh,  
 ■ **and brought him to**  
 ■ **Jerusalem**, and brake  
 ■ **down the wall of Jerusalem**  
 from the gate of Ephraim to the  
 corner gate, four hundred cubits.  
 ■ 24. **And he took all the**  
 ■ **gold and the silver**, and all  
 ■ **the vessels** that were  
 ■ **found in the house**  
 ■ **of God** with Obed-edom,  
 ■ **and the treasures** of the  
 ■ **king's house**, the hostages also,  
 ■ **and returned to Samaria.**  
 ■ 25. **And Amaziah**  
 the son of Joash king of Judah  
 ■ **lived after the**  
 ■ **death of Joash** son

of Jehoahaz king of Israel  
 fifteen years.

26. Now the rest of the acts of  
 Amaziah, first and last, behold,  
 are they not written in the book  
 of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27. **Now after the time that  
 Amaziah did turn away  
 from following the LORD  
 they made a conspiracy  
 against him in Jerusalem;  
 and he fled to Lachish: but  
 they sent to Lachish after him,  
 and slew him there.**

28. **And they brought  
 him upon horses, and  
 buried him with his fathers  
 in the city of Judah.**

## CHAPTER 26

1. **Then all  
 the people of Judah  
 took Uzziah, who was  
 sixteen years old, and  
 made him king** in the room  
 of his father Amaziah.

2. He built Eloth, and restored  
 it to Judah, after that the king  
 slept with his fathers.

3. Sixteen years old was Uzziah  
 when he began to reign,

**and he reigned fifty and  
 two years** in Jerusalem.

His mother's name also was  
 Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4. **And he did that which  
 was right in the sight of  
 the LORD**, according to all  
 that his father Amaziah did.

5. **And he sought God  
 in the days of Zechariah**,  
 who had understanding in the  
 visions of God:

**and as long as he sought the LORD,  
 God made him to prosper.**

6. **And he went forth and  
 warred against the  
 Philistines, and brake  
 down the wall of  
 Gath, and the wall of  
 Jabneh, and the wall of  
 Ashdod, and built  
 cities about Ashdod, and**

**among the Philistines.**

7. **And God helped him  
 against the Philistines,  
 and against**

**the Arabians** that dwelt in  
 Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8. **And the Ammonites gave  
 gifts to Uzziah: and his  
 name spread abroad** *even to*  
 the entering in of Egypt: for he  
 strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9. **Moreover Uzziah  
 built towers in**

**Jerusalem** at the corner gate,  
**and** at the valley gate, and at the  
 turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10. Also he built towers  
**in the desert, and digged  
 many wells: for he  
 had much cattle,**

both in the low country,  
**and** in the plains:

**husbandmen**

*also*, and vine dressers in the  
 mountains, and in Carmel:

**for he loved husbandry.**

11. **Moreover Uzziah had  
 an host of fighting men**, that  
 went out to war by bands, according  
 to the number of their account by the  
 hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah  
 the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah,  
*one of the king's captains.*

12. **The whole  
 number of the chief of the  
 fathers of the mighty men of valour  
 were two thousand and  
 six hundred.**

13. **And under their hand  
 was an army, three  
 hundred thousand and  
 seven thousand and  
 five hundred**, that made  
 war with mighty power, to help  
 the king against the enemy.

14. **And Uzziah prepared  
 for them throughout all the host  
 shields, and  
 spears, and  
 helmets, and  
 habergeons, and  
 bows, and slings  
 to cast stones.**

- 15. **And he made** in Jerusalem
- **engines, invented by**
- **cunning men, to be**
- **on the towers**
- and upon the bulwarks,
- **to shoot arrows and great**
- **stones** withal. And his name spread
- far abroad; for he was marvellously
- helped, till he was strong.
- 16. **But when he was strong,**
- **his heart was lifted up to**
- **his destruction: for he**
- **transgressed**
- **against the LORD** his God,
- **and went into the temple of**
- **the LORD to burn incense**
- upon the altar of incense.
- 17. **And Azariah** the priest
- **went in after him, and**
- **with him**
- **fourscore priests** of the LORD,
- that were valiant men:*
- 18. **And they withstood**
- **Uzziah** the king,
- **and said** unto him,
- **It appertaineth not**
- **unto thee, Uzziah,**
- **to burn incense** unto the LORD,
- **but to**
- **the priests** the sons of Aaron,
- **that are consecrated to**
- **burn incense: go out of the**
- **sanctuary; for thou hast**
- **trespassed; neither shall it be** for
- thine honour from the LORD God.
- 19. **Then Uzziah was**
- **wroth,** and *had* a censer in
- his hand to burn incense:
- **and** while he was wroth
- with the priests, the
- **leprosy** even
- **rose up in his forehead**
- before the priests in the house of the
- LORD, from beside the incense altar.
- 20. **And Azariah** the
- chief priest, and all
- **the priests,** looked upon
- him, and, behold, he was leprous
- in his forehead, and they
- **thrust him out** from thence; yea,
- himself hastened also to go out,
- because the LORD had smitten him.
- 21. **And Uzziah** the king

- **was a leper unto the day**
- **of his death,** and dwelt in
- a several house, *being* a leper;
- for he was cut off from the
- house of the LORD:
- **and Jotham his son was**
- **over the king's house,**
- judging the people of the land.
- 22. **Now the rest of the**
- **acts of Uzziah,** first and last,
- **did Isaiah** the
- prophet, the son of Amoz,
- **write.**
- 23. **So Uzziah slept** with his
- fathers, and they buried him with his
- fathers in the field of the burial which
- belonged to the kings;* for they said,
- He is a leper:
- **and Jotham** his son
- **reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **Jotham was twenty** and
- **five years** old when he
- began to reign,
- **and he reigned sixteen**
- **years** in Jerusalem. His mother's
- name also was Jerushah, the
- daughter of Zadok.
- 2. **And** he
- **did** *that which was*
- **right in the sight of the**
- **LORD,** according to all
- that his father Uzziah did:
- **howbeit he entered**
- **not into the temple**
- **of the LORD. And the**
- **people did yet**
- **corruptly.**
- 3. **He built the high gate of**
- **the house of the LORD,** and
- on the wall of Ophel he built much.
- 4. **Moreover he built**
- **cities** in the mountains of Judah,
- **and** in the forests he built
- **castles and towers.**
- 5. **He fought** also
- **with** the king of
- **the Ammonites, and**
- **prevailed against**
- **them. And** the children of
- **Ammon gave him** the
- same year an hundred talents of

- **silver**, and ten thousand measures of
- **wheat, and** ten thousand of
- **barley**. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.
- 6. **So Jotham became mighty**, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.
- 7. **Now the rest of the acts of Jotham**, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they **are written in the book of the kings** of Israel and Judah.
- 8. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
- 9. **And Jotham slept** with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David:
- **and Ahaz his son reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **Ahaz was twenty years old** when he began to reign, and he **reigned sixteen years** in Jerusalem:
- **but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD**, like David his father:
- 2. **For he** walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and **made** also molten **images for Baalim**.
- 3. **Moreover he burnt incense** in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and **burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen** whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.
- 4. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5. **Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand** of the king of Syria; and they **smote him, and**

- **carried away a great multitude** of them captives, and brought *them* **to Damascus**. And **he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him** with a great slaughter.
- 6. For Pekah the son of Remaliah **slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day**, *which were* all valiant men;
- **because they had forsaken the LORD** God of their fathers.
- 7. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.
- 8. **And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took** also away much spoil from them, and brought **the spoil to Samaria**.
- 9. **But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded**: and he **went out before the host** that came to Samaria, and **said** unto them, Behold, **because the LORD** God of your fathers **was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them** in a rage *that reacheth up unto heaven*.
- 10. **And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen** unto you:
- **but are there not with you**, even with you, **sins against the**

■ **LORD** your God?  
 ■ 11. **Now** hear me therefore, and  
 ■ **deliver the captives** again,  
 ■ which ye have taken captive  
 ■ **of your brethren: for**  
 ■ **the fierce wrath of the**  
 ■ **LORD is upon you.**  
 ■ 12. **Then certain** of  
 ■ the heads of the children  
 ■ **of Ephraim**, Azariah the  
 ■ son of Johanan, Berechiah  
 ■ the son of Meshillemoth, and  
 ■ Jehizkiah the son of Shallum,  
 ■ and Amasa the son of Hadlai,  
 ■ **stood up against them**  
 ■ **that came from the war,**  
 ■ 13. **And said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye shall not bring in**  
 ■ **the captives** hither:  
 ■ **for** whereas  
 ■ **we have offended** against  
 ■ **the LORD already, ye**  
 ■ **intend to add more to**  
 ■ **our sins** and to our trespass:  
 ■ for our trespass is great, and *there*  
 ■ *is* fierce wrath against Israel.  
 ■ 14. **So the armed men**  
 ■ **left the captives and the**  
 ■ **spoil before the princes**  
 ■ and all the congregation.  
 ■ 15. **And the men** which were  
 ■ expressed by name rose up, and  
 ■ **took the captives,**  
 ■ **and** with the spoil  
 ■ **clothed** all that were naked among  
 ■ **them,** and arrayed them,  
 ■ and shod them,  
 ■ **and gave them to eat and to**  
 ■ **drink,** and anointed them,  
 ■ and carried all the feeble of  
 ■ them upon asses,  
 ■ **and brought them**  
 ■ **to Jericho,** the city of palm trees,  
 ■ **to their brethren:** then they  
 ■ returned to Samaria.  
 ■ 16. **At that time** did king  
 ■ **Ahaz send unto** the kings of  
 ■ **Assyria to help him.**  
 ■ 17. **For** again  
 ■ **the Edomites had** come and  
 ■ **smitten Judah,** and carried  
 ■ away captives.  
 ■ 18. **The Philistines also**

■ **had invaded** the cities of  
 ■ the low country, and of  
 ■ **the south of Judah,** and had  
 ■ taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon,  
 ■ and Gederoth, and Shocho with the  
 ■ villages thereof, and Timnah with the  
 ■ villages thereof, Gimzo also and the  
 ■ villages thereof: and they dwelt there.  
 ■ 19. **For the LORD brought**  
 ■ **Judah low because**  
 ■ **of Ahaz** king of Israel;  
 ■ **for he made Judah naked,**  
 ■ **and transgressed sore**  
 ■ **against the LORD.**  
 ■ 20. **And Tilgathpilneser king**  
 ■ **of Assyria came** unto him,  
 ■ **and distressed him,** but  
 ■ strengthened him not.  
 ■ 21. **For Ahaz took away**  
 ■ **a portion out of the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD, and**  
 ■ *out of the house of the king,*  
 ■ and of the princes, and  
 ■ **gave it unto the king**  
 ■ **of Assyria: but he**  
 ■ **helped him not.**  
 ■ 22. **And in the time of his**  
 ■ **distress did he trespass**  
 ■ **yet more against the**  
 ■ **LORD:** *this is that* king Ahaz.  
 ■ 23. **For he sacrificed unto**  
 ■ **the gods of Damascus,**  
 ■ which smote him:  
 ■ **and** he said, Because the gods  
 ■ of the kings of Syria help them,  
 ■ *therefore* will I sacrifice to them,  
 ■ that they may help me. But  
 ■ **they were the ruin of**  
 ■ **him, and of all Israel.**  
 ■ 24. **And Ahaz gathered together**  
 ■ the vessels of the house of God, and  
 ■ **cut in pieces the vessels**  
 ■ **of the house of God,**  
 ■ **and shut up the doors**  
 ■ of the house of the LORD,  
 ■ **and** he made him  
 ■ **altars in every corner of**  
 ■ **Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 25. **And in every several**  
 ■ **city of Judah he made**  
 ■ **high places** to burn incense  
 ■ **unto other gods, and**  
 ■ **provoked to anger the**

- **LORD** God of his fathers.
- 26. **Now the rest of his acts** and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they
- **are written in the book of the kings** of Judah and Israel.
- 27. **And Ahaz slept** with his fathers,
- **and they buried him** in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel:
- **and Hezekiah his son reigned** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. **Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years** in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.
- 2. **And he did** *that which was* **right in the sight of the LORD**, according to all that David his father had done.
- 3. **He** in the first year of his reign, in the first month, **opened the doors of the house of the LORD**, and repaired them.
- 4. **And he brought in the priests and the Levites**, and gathered them together into the east street,
- 5. **And said** unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, **sanctify** now **yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD** God of your fathers, **and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.**
- 6. **For our fathers have trespassed, and done** *that which was evil* in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have **turned away** their faces

- **from** the habitation of **the LORD**, and turned *their* backs.
- 7. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.
- 8. **Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah** and Jerusalem, **and he** hath **delivered them to trouble**, to astonishment, and to hissing, **as ye see** with your eyes.
- 9. **For, lo,** **our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.**
- 10. **Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD** God of Israel, **that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.**
- 11. My sons, **be not** now **negligent:** for **the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him**, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.
- 12. **Then the Levites arose**, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimma, and Eden the son of Joah:
- 13. And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:
- 14. And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.
- 15. **And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came**, according to the commandment of the king,

by the words of the LORD,  
 ■ **to cleanse the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**

■ 16. **And the priests**  
 ■ **went into** the inner part of  
 ■ **the house** of the  
 LORD, to cleanse *it*,  
 ■ **and brought out** all  
 ■ **the uncleanness** that they  
 found in the temple of the LORD into  
 the court of the house of the LORD.

And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it*  
 out abroad into the brook Kidron.

■ 17. **Now they began on the**  
 ■ **first day of the first month**  
 ■ **to sanctify**, and on the eighth day  
 of the month came they to the porch  
 of the LORD: so they sanctified  
 ■ **the house of the**  
 ■ **LORD** in eight days;  
 ■ **and in the sixteenth**  
 ■ **day of the first month**  
 ■ **they made an end.**

■ 18. **Then they went in**  
 ■ **to Hezekiah** the king,  
 ■ **and said, We have**  
 ■ **cleansed** all  
 ■ **the house of the LORD,**  
 ■ **and the altar** of burnt offering,  
 ■ **with all the vessels** thereof,  
 and the shewbread table, with  
 all the vessels thereof.

■ 19. **Moreover all the**  
 ■ **vessels, which king**  
 ■ **Ahaz** in his reign did  
 ■ **cast away** in his  
 transgression, have  
 ■ **we** prepared and  
 ■ **sanctified, and, behold,**  
 ■ **they are before the**  
 ■ **altar of the LORD.**

■ 20. **Then Hezekiah**  
 the king rose early, and  
 ■ **gathered the rulers** of the city,  
 ■ **and went up to the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD.**

■ 21. **And they brought**  
 ■ **seven bullocks,** and  
 ■ **seven rams,** and  
 ■ **seven lambs, and seven**  
 ■ **he goats, for a sin offering**  
 for the kingdom, and for the  
 sanctuary, and for Judah.

And he commanded the  
 priests the sons of Aaron to offer  
*them* on the altar of the LORD.

22. So they killed the bullocks, and  
 the priests received the blood, and  
 sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when  
 they had killed the rams, they  
 sprinkled the blood upon the altar:  
 they killed also the lambs, and they  
 sprinkled the blood upon the altar.  
 23. And they brought forth the he  
 goats *for* the sin offering before the  
 king and the congregation; and they  
 laid their hands upon them:

■ 24. **And the priests**  
 ■ **killed them, and they**  
 ■ **made reconciliation**  
 ■ **with their**  
 ■ **blood upon the altar, to**  
 ■ **make an atonement for**  
 ■ **all Israel:** for the king commanded  
*that* the burnt offering and the sin  
 offering *should be made* for all Israel.

■ 25. **And he set** the  
 ■ **Levites** in the house of the LORD  
 ■ **with cymbals,** with  
 ■ **psalteries, and** with  
 ■ **harps, according to**  
 ■ **the commandment**  
 ■ **of David, and**  
 ■ **of Gad** the king's seer,  
 ■ **and Nathan the prophet:**  
 for *so* was the commandment  
 of the LORD by his prophets.

■ 26. **And the Levites stood**  
 ■ **with the instruments** of David,  
 ■ **and the priests with the**  
 ■ **trumpets.**

■ 27. **And Hezekiah**  
 ■ **commanded to offer the**  
 ■ **burnt offering** upon the altar.  
 ■ **And** when the burnt offering began,  
 ■ **the song** of the LORD  
 ■ **began also** with the trumpets,  
 and with the instruments *ordained* by  
 David king of Israel.

■ 28. **And all the**  
 ■ **congregation** worshipped,  
 and the singers sang, and the  
 trumpeters sounded: *and all*  
*this continued* until the burnt  
 offering was finished.

29. And when they had made an



end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they

- sang praises
- with gladness, and they
- bowed their heads
- and worshipped.
- 31. Then Hezekiah answered and
- said, Now
- ye have consecrated
- yourselves unto the
- LORD, come near and
- bring sacrifices and
- thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

- 32. And the number of
- the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought,
- was threescore and
- ten bullocks, an hundred
- rams, and two hundred
- lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.
- 33. And the consecrated
- things were six hundred
- oxen and three thousand
- sheep.

- 34. But the priests were
- too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings:
- wherefore their brethren
- the Levites did help them,
- till the work was
- ended, and until the
- other priests had sanctified themselves:
- for the Levites were
- more upright in heart to sanctify themselves
- than the priests.

35. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink

offerings for every burnt offering.

- So the service of the house
- of the LORD was set
- in order.

36. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. And Hezekiah sent to all
- Israel and Judah, and wrote
- letters also to
- Ephraim and Manasseh,
- that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to
- keep the passover
- unto the LORD God of Israel.
- 2. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover
- in the second month.
- 3. For they could not keep
- it at that time, because the
- priests had not sanctified
- themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.
- 4. And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.
- 5. So they established
- a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan,
- that they should come
- to keep the passover
- unto the LORD God of Israel
- at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.
- 6. So the posts
- went with the
- letters from the king and his princes
- throughout all Israel
- and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king,
- saying, Ye children of
- Israel, turn again unto
- the LORD God of Abraham,
- Isaac, and Israel,
- and he will return

■ to the remnant of  
 ■ **you**, that are escaped  
 ■ **out of** the hand of the kings of  
 ■ **Assyria.**  
 ■ 7. **And be not ye like your**  
 ■ **fathers**, and like your brethren,  
 ■ **which trespassed against**  
 ■ **the LORD** God of their fathers,  
 ■ **who** therefore  
 ■ **gave them up to**  
 ■ **desolation**, as ye see.  
 ■ 8. **Now be ye not**  
 ■ **stiffnecked**, as your fathers *were*,  
 ■ **but yield** yourselves  
 ■ **unto the LORD**, and enter into  
 his sanctuary, which he hath  
 sanctified for ever: and serve  
 the LORD your God,  
 ■ **that** the fierceness of  
 ■ **his wrath may turn**  
 ■ **away from you.**  
 ■ 9. **For if ye turn again**  
 ■ **unto the LORD**, your  
 ■ **brethren** and your  
 ■ **children shall find**  
 ■ **compassion before**  
 ■ **them that lead them**  
 ■ **captive**, so that  
 ■ **they shall come again**  
 ■ **into this land: for the LORD**  
 your God  
 ■ **is** gracious and  
 ■ **merciful**, and will not turn away *his*  
 face from you, if ye return unto him.  
 ■ 10. **So the posts passed**  
 ■ **from city to city** through  
 the country of Ephraim and  
 Manasseh even unto Zebulun:  
 ■ **but they laughed them to**  
 ■ **scorn**, and mocked them.  
 ■ 11. **Nevertheless divers** of  
 Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun  
 ■ **humbled themselves,**  
 ■ **and came to Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 12. **Also in Judah the hand**  
 ■ **of God was to give them**  
 ■ **one heart to do the**  
 ■ **commandment of the**  
 ■ **king** and of the princes, by the  
 word of the LORD.  
 ■ 13. **And there**  
 ■ **assembled** at Jerusalem  
 ■ **much people to keep**

■ **the feast of unleavened**  
 ■ **bread** in the second month,  
 a very great congregation.  
 ■ 14. **And they** arose and  
 ■ **took away the altars** that *were*  
 ■ **in Jerusalem**, and all the  
 altars for incense took they away,  
 ■ **and cast them into**  
 ■ **the brook Kidron.**  
 ■ 15. **Then they killed the**  
 ■ **passover on the fourteenth**  
 ■ **day of the second month:**  
 ■ **and the priests and the**  
 ■ **Levites were ashamed,**  
 ■ **and sanctified themselves,**  
 and brought in the burnt offerings  
 into the house of the LORD.  
 ■ 16. **And they stood in their**  
 place after their manner,  
 according to the law of Moses  
 the man of God: the priests  
 ■ **sprinkled the blood, which**  
 ■ **they received of** the hand of  
 ■ **the Levites.**  
 ■ 17. **For there were**  
 ■ **many** in the congregation that were  
 ■ **not sanctified: therefore the**  
 ■ **Levites had the charge of**  
 ■ **the killing of the passovers**  
 for every one *that was not clean*, to  
 sanctify *them* unto the LORD.  
 ■ 18. **For a multitude** of the  
 people, *even* many of Ephraim, and  
 Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun,  
 ■ **had not cleansed**  
 ■ **themselves, yet did they**  
 ■ **eat the passover**  
 otherwise than it was written.  
 ■ **But Hezekiah prayed for**  
 ■ **them, saying,** The good  
 ■ **LORD pardon every one**  
 ■ 19. **That prepareth his heart**  
 ■ **to seek God**, the LORD God  
 of his fathers, though *he be not*  
*cleansed* according to the  
 purification of the sanctuary.  
 ■ 20. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **hearkened to Hezekiah,**  
 ■ **and healed the people.**  
 21. And the children of Israel that  
 were present at Jerusalem kept the  
 feast of unleavened bread seven  
 days with great gladness: and the

Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

- 22. **And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days,**

offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

- 23. **And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.**

- 24. **For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.**

- 25. **And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwell in Judah, rejoiced.**

- 26. **So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.**

27. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1. **Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out** to the cities of Judah,

- **and brake the images** in pieces,
- **and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah** and Benjamin, in

- Ephraim also
- **and Manasseh,** until they had utterly destroyed them all.

Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

- 2. **And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites** after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings,
- **to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.**

- 3. **He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit,** for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, **as it is written in the law of the LORD.**

- 4. **Moreover he commanded the people that dwell in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.**

- 5. **And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance** the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and **of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things** brought they in abundantly.

- 6. **And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that**

■ dwell in the cities of Judah,  
 ■ **they** also  
 ■ **brought** in the tithe of  
 ■ **oxen** and  
 ■ **sheep, and** the tithe of  
 ■ **holy things**  
 which were consecrated  
 ■ **unto the LORD** their God,  
 ■ **and laid them by heaps.**  
 7. In the third month they began to lay  
 the foundation of the heaps, and  
 finished *them* in the seventh month.  
 ■ 8. **And when Hezekiah**  
 ■ **and the princes** came and  
 ■ **saw the heaps, they**  
 ■ **blessed the LORD,**  
 and his people Israel.  
 9. Then Hezekiah questioned  
 with the priests and the Levites  
 concerning the heaps.  
 ■ 10. **And Azariah the**  
 ■ **chief priest** of the house  
 of Zadok answered him, and  
 ■ **said, Since the people**  
 ■ **began to bring the offerings**  
 into the house of the LORD,  
 ■ **we have had enough to eat,**  
 ■ **and have left plenty:** for the  
 LORD hath blessed his people; and  
 that which is left *is* his great store.  
 ■ 11. **Then Hezekiah**  
 ■ **commanded to prepare**  
 ■ **chambers** in the house of the  
 LORD; and they prepared *them*,  
 ■ 12. **And brought** in  
 ■ **the offerings and** the  
 ■ **tithes and** the  
 ■ **dedicated things**  
 faithfully:  
 ■ **over which Cononiah**  
 ■ **the Levite was ruler,** and  
 Shimei his brother *was* the next.  
 13. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and  
 Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth,  
 and Jozabad, and Eliel, and  
 Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah,  
*were* overseers under the hand of  
 Cononiah and Shimei his brother,  
 at the commandment of Hezekiah  
 the king, and Azariah the ruler  
 of the house of God.  
 ■ 14. **And Kore** the son of  
 Imnah the Levite,

■ **the porter** toward the east,  
 ■ **was over the freewill**  
 ■ **offerings** of God,  
 ■ **to distribute the**  
 ■ **oblations** of the LORD,  
 ■ **and the most holy things.**  
 ■ 15. **And next** him  
 ■ **were** Eden, and Miniamin, and  
 Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and  
 Shecaniah, in the cities of  
 ■ **the priests,** in *their* set office, to  
 give to *their* brethren by courses, as  
 well to the great as to the small:  
 16. Beside their genealogy of males,  
 from three years old and upward, *even*  
 unto every one that entereth into the  
 house of the LORD, his daily portion  
 for their service in their charges  
 according to their courses;  
 17. Both to the genealogy of the  
 priests by the house of their fathers,  
 and the Levites from twenty years  
 old and upward, in their charges  
 by their courses;  
 18. And to the genealogy of all  
 their little ones, their wives, and  
 their sons, and their daughters,  
 through all the congregation:  
 ■ **in** their set office  
 ■ **they sanctified**  
 ■ **themselves in holiness:**  
 19. Also of the sons of Aaron the  
 priests, *which were* in the fields of the  
 suburbs of their cities, in every  
 several city, the men that were  
 expressed by name, to give  
 portions to all the males among  
 the priests, and to all that were  
 reckoned by genealogies  
 among the Levites.  
 ■ 20. **And thus did**  
 ■ **Hezekiah throughout**  
 ■ **all Judah, and wrought**  
 ■ **that which was good**  
 ■ **and right and truth**  
 ■ **before the LORD** his God.  
 ■ 21. **And in every work** that  
 ■ **he began in the service**  
 of the house of God, and in  
 the law, and in the commandments,  
 ■ **to seek** his  
 ■ **God, he did it with all**  
 ■ **his heart, and prospered.**

## CHAPTER 32

1. **After these things**, and the establishment thereof,  
 ■ **Sennacherib king of Assyria came**, and entered  
 ■ **into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities**, and thought to win them for himself.
2. **And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come**, and that he was  
 ■ **purposed to fight against Jerusalem**,
3. **He took counsel** with his princes and his mighty men  
 ■ **to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city**: and they did help him.
4. **So there was gathered much people together**, who stopped all the  
 ■ **fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come**, and  
 ■ **find much water?**
5. **Also he strengthened himself**, and  
 ■ **built up all the wall that was broken**, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David,  
 ■ **and made darts and shields in abundance**.
6. **And he set captains of war over the people**, and gathered them together to him in the street  
 ■ **of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying**,
7. **Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria**, nor for all  
 ■ the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be more with us than with him*:
8. **With him is an arm of flesh; but with us**

- **is the LORD** our God to help us, and to fight our battles.
9. **And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah**.
9. **After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem**, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem,  
 ■ **saying**,
10. **Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?**
11. **Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst**,  
 ■ **saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?**
12. **Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?**
13. **Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?**
14. **Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand**, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?
15. **Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this**

■ manner, neither yet believe him: for  
 ■ **no god** of any nation or kingdom  
 ■ **was able to deliver his**  
 ■ **people** out of mine hand, and  
 out of the hand of my fathers:  
 ■ **how much less shall**  
 ■ **your God deliver you**  
 out of mine hand?  
 ■ 16. **And his servants**  
 ■ **spake** yet *more*  
 ■ **against the LORD God,**  
 ■ **and against** his servant  
 ■ **Hezekiah.**  
 ■ 17. **He wrote also letters to**  
 ■ **rail on the LORD** God of Israel,  
 and to speak against him, saying,  
 As the gods of the nations of *other*  
 lands have not delivered their  
 people out of mine hand, so shall  
 not the God of Hezekiah deliver  
 his people out of mine hand.  
 ■ 18. **Then they**  
 ■ **cried** with a loud voice  
 ■ **in the Jews' speech**  
 unto the people of Jerusalem  
 that *were* on the wall,  
 ■ **to affright them,** and to trouble  
 them; that they might take the city.  
 ■ 19. **And they**  
 ■ **spake against the God of**  
 ■ **Jerusalem,** as against the gods  
 of the people of the earth, *which were*  
 the work of the hands of man.  
 ■ 20. **And** for this *cause*  
 ■ **Hezekiah** the king,  
 ■ **and the prophet**  
 ■ **Isaiah** the son of Amoz,  
 ■ **prayed** and cried to heaven.  
 ■ 21. **And the LORD sent an**  
 ■ **angel, which cut off all**  
 ■ **the mighty men** of valour,  
 ■ **and the leaders** and captains  
 ■ **in the camp of the king of**  
 ■ **Assyria.** So he returned  
 ■ **with shame** of face  
 ■ **to his own land.** And when  
 ■ **he was come into the**  
 ■ **house of his god, they**  
 that came forth of his own bowels  
 ■ **slew him** there with the sword.  
 ■ 22. **Thus the LORD saved**  
 ■ **Hezekiah and** the inhabitants of  
 ■ **Jerusalem from the**

■ hand of Sennacherib the king of  
 ■ **Assyria,** and from the hand of all  
*other,* and guided them on every side.  
 ■ 23. **And many brought**  
 ■ **gifts unto the LORD**  
 to Jerusalem,  
 ■ **and presents to Hezekiah**  
 king of Judah:  
 ■ **so that he was magnified**  
 ■ **in the sight of all nations**  
 from thenceforth.  
 ■ 24. **In those days Hezekiah**  
 ■ **was sick** to the death,  
 ■ **and prayed unto the LORD:**  
 ■ **and he spake** unto him, and  
 ■ **he gave him a sign.**  
 ■ 25. **But Hezekiah**  
 ■ **rendered not again**  
 ■ **according to the benefit**  
 ■ **done unto him; for his**  
 ■ **heart was lifted up:**  
 ■ **therefore there was**  
 ■ **wrath upon him, and upon**  
 ■ **Judah and Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 26. **Notwithstanding**  
 ■ **Hezekiah humbled**  
 ■ **himself** for the pride of his heart,  
 ■ **both he and the**  
 ■ **inhabitants of Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **so that the wrath of the**  
 ■ **LORD came not upon them**  
 in the days of Hezekiah.  
 ■ 27. **And Hezekiah**  
 ■ **had** exceeding much  
 ■ **riches and honour:**  
 ■ **and he made** himself  
 ■ **treasuries** for silver, and for gold,  
 ■ **and** for precious stones, and for  
 spices, and for shields, and for  
 all manner of pleasant jewels;  
 ■ 28. **Storehouses** also for the  
 increase of corn, and wine, and  
 oil; and stalls for all manner of  
 beasts, and cotes for flocks.  
 ■ 29. **Moreover he**  
 ■ **provided** him  
 ■ **cities, and possessions**  
 of flocks and herds  
 ■ **in abundance: for God had**  
 ■ **given him substance**  
 very much.  
 30. This same  
 ■ **Hezekiah also**

- **stopped the** upper
- **watercourse of Gihon,**
- **and brought it** straight down
- **to the west side**
- **of the city** of David.
- **And Hezekiah prospered**
- **in all his works.**
- 31. **Howbeit** in the business of
- **the ambassadors**
- of the princes
- **of Babylon,** who
- **sent** unto him
- **to inquire of the wonder**
- that was done
- **in the land, God left**
- **him, to try him, that he**
- **might know** all that was in
- **his heart.**
- 32. **Now the rest of the**
- **acts of Hezekiah,** and
- his goodness. behold, they
- **are written in the**
- **vision of Isaiah** the
- prophet, the son of Amoz,
- **and** in
- **the book of the**
- **kings** of Judah and Israel.
- 33. **And Hezekiah**
- **slept** with his fathers, and
- they buried him in the chiefest
- of the sepulchres of the sons of
- David: and all Judah and the
- inhabitants of Jerusalem did
- him honour at his death.
- **And Manasseh** his son
- **reigned in his stead.**

### CHAPTER 33

- 1. **Manasseh was**
- **twelve** years old
- **when he began to reign,**
- **and he reigned fifty and**
- **five years** in Jerusalem:
- 2. **But did** that which was
- **evil in the sight of the LORD,**
- like unto the abominations of the
- heathen, whom the LORD had cast
- out before the children of Israel.
- 3. **For he built again the**
- **high places which**
- **Hezekiah** his father
- **had broken down, and he**
- **reared up altars for**

- **Baalim,** and made groves, and
- worshipped all the host of heaven,
- and served them.
- 4. **Also he built altars in the**
- **house of the LORD,** whereof
- the LORD had said, In Jerusalem
- shall my name be for ever.
- 5. **And he built altars**
- **for all**
- **the host of heaven** in the two
- courts of the house of the LORD.
- 6. **And he**
- **caused his children**
- **to pass through the**
- **fire** in the valley of
- the son of Hinnom:
- **also he** observed times, and
- **used enchantments,** and used
- **witchcraft, and dealt with**
- **a familiar spirit, and with**
- **wizards:** he wrought much
- evil in the sight of the LORD,
- to provoke him to anger.
- 7. **And he set a carved**
- **image,** the idol which he had made,
- **in the house of God,** of which
- God had said to David and to Solomon
- his son, In this house, and in
- Jerusalem, which I have chosen
- before all the tribes of Israel, will
- I put my name for ever:
- 8. **Neither will I any more remove the**
- **foot of Israel** from out of the land
- which I have appointed for your
- fathers; so that they will take heed
- to do all that I have commanded
- them, according to the whole law
- and the statutes and the ordinances
- by the hand of Moses.
- 9. **So Manasseh made**
- **Judah and** the inhabitants of
- **Jerusalem to**
- **err,** and to do
- **worse than the heathen,**
- whom the LORD had destroyed
- before the children of Israel.
- 10. **And the LORD spake**
- to Manasseh, and to his people:
- **but they would**
- **not hearken.**
- 11. **Wherefore the**
- **LORD brought upon**
- **them** the captains of

■ **the host of the king of**  
 ■ **Assyria, which took**  
 ■ **Manasseh** among the thorns, and  
 bound him with fetters,  
 ■ **and carried him**  
 ■ **to Babylon.**  
 ■ 12. **And when he was**  
 ■ **in affliction,** he besought  
 the LORD his God, and  
 ■ **humbled himself** greatly  
 ■ **before the**  
 ■ **God** of his fathers,  
 ■ 13. **And prayed unto him:**  
 ■ **and he** was entreated of him, and  
 ■ **heard his supplication,**  
 ■ **and brought him again to**  
 ■ **Jerusalem** into his kingdom.  
 ■ Then Manasseh knew  
 ■ that the LORD he  
 ■ **was God.**  
 ■ 14. **Now after this he built**  
 ■ **a wall** without the city of David,  
 ■ **on the west side of Gihon,**  
 in the valley, even to the  
 entering in at the fish gate,  
 and compassed about Ophel,  
 ■ **and raised it up a** very  
 ■ **great height,** and put captains of  
 war in all the fenced cities of Judah.  
 ■ 15. **And he took away the**  
 ■ **strange gods,** and the idol  
 out of the house of the LORD,  
 ■ **and all the altars** that he  
 had built in the mount of the house  
 of the LORD, and in Jerusalem,  
 ■ **and cast them out**  
 ■ **of the city.**  
 ■ 16. **And he repaired**  
 ■ **the altar of the LORD,**  
 ■ **and sacrificed** thereon  
 ■ **peace offerings and thank**  
 ■ **offerings, and commanded**  
 ■ **Judah to serve the LORD**  
 God of Israel.  
 ■ 17. **Nevertheless the**  
 ■ **people did sacrifice still**  
 ■ **in the high places, yet**  
 ■ **unto the LORD** their God  
 ■ **only.**  
 ■ 18. **Now the rest of the acts**  
 ■ **of Manasseh,** and his prayer  
 unto his God, and the words of the  
 seers that spake to him in the name of

the LORD God of Israel, behold, they  
 ■ **are written in the book**  
 ■ **of the kings** of Israel.  
 19. His prayer also, and *how God* was  
 entreated of him, and all his sins, and  
 his trespass, and the places wherein  
 he built high places, and set up  
 groves and graven images, before he  
 was humbled: behold, they *are written*  
 among the sayings of the seers.  
 ■ 20. **So Manasseh slept**  
 with his fathers, and they buried  
 him in his own house:  
 ■ **and Amon** his son  
 ■ **reigned in his stead.**  
 ■ 21. **Amon was two**  
 ■ **and twenty** years old  
 ■ **when he began to**  
 ■ **reign, and reigned**  
 ■ **two years** in Jerusalem.  
 ■ 22. **But he did** *that which was*  
 ■ **evil in the sight of the LORD,**  
 as did Manasseh his father:  
 ■ **for Amon sacrificed**  
 ■ **unto** all the  
 ■ **carved images** which  
 ■ **Manasseh** his father had  
 ■ **made,** and served them;  
 ■ 23. **And humbled not**  
 ■ **himself before the LORD,**  
 as Manasseh his father had  
 humbled himself; but Amon  
 trespassed more and more.  
 ■ 24. **And his servants**  
 ■ **conspired** against him,  
 ■ **and slew him** in his own house.  
 ■ 25. **But the people** of the land  
 ■ **slew all them that** had  
 ■ **conspired against** king  
 ■ **Amon; and the people**  
 of the land  
 ■ **made Josiah** his son  
 ■ **king** in his stead.

## CHAPTER 34

■ 1. **Josiah was eight years**  
 ■ **old when he began to**  
 ■ **reign, and he**  
 ■ **reigned** in Jerusalem  
 ■ **one and thirty years.**  
 ■ 2. **And he did** *that which was*  
 ■ **right in the sight of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** and walked in the ways of



David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3. **For in the eighth year of his reign**, while he was yet young, **he began to seek** after the **God** of David his father: **and in the twelfth year he began to purge** Judah and Jerusalem **from the high places**, and the **groves**, and the **carved images**, and the **molten images**.

4. **And they brake down the altars of Baalim** in his presence; and the images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6. *And so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7. **And when he had broken down the altars** and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols **throughout all the land of Israel**, he returned to Jerusalem.

8. **Now in the eighteenth year of his reign**, when he had purged the land, and the house, **he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah** the son of Joahaz the recorder, **to repair the house of the LORD** his God.

9. **And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money** that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand

of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10. And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it **to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:**

11. Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses **which the kings of Judah had destroyed.**

12. **And the men did the work faithfully:** and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of music. 13. *Also they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14. **And when they brought out the money** that was brought into the house of the LORD, **Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law** of the LORD **given by Moses.**

15. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.

**And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.**

16. **And Shaphan carried the book to the king**, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*.

17. And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and

have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king,

■ **saying, Hilkiah**  
 ■ **the priest hath given**  
 ■ **me a book. And Shaphan**  
 ■ **read it** before the king.

■ 19. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when the king** had  
 ■ **heard** the words of  
 ■ **the law,** that  
 ■ **he rent his clothes.**

■ 20. **And** the king  
 ■ **commanded** Hilkiah, and  
 ■ Ahikam the son of Shaphan,  
 ■ and Abdon the son of Micah, and  
 ■ Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah  
 ■ a servant of the king's,

■ **saying,**  
 ■ 21. **Go, inquire of the**  
 ■ **LORD** for me, and for them that  
 ■ are left in Israel and in Judah,  
 ■ **concerning the** words of the  
 ■ **book** that is found:  
 ■ **for great is the wrath of the**  
 ■ **LORD** that is poured out upon us,  
 ■ **because our fathers have**  
 ■ **not kept the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** to do after all that is  
 ■ written in this book.

■ 22. **And Hilkiah,** and *they*  
 ■ that the king *had appointed,*  
 ■ **went to Huldah the**  
 ■ **prophetess, the wife of**  
 ■ **Shallum** the son of Tikvath, the  
 ■ son of Hasrah, keeper of the  
 ■ wardrobe; (now she dwelt in  
 ■ Jerusalem in the college:)

■ **and they**  
 ■ **spake to her** to that *effect.*  
 ■ 23. **And she answered** them,  
 ■ **Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **Tell ye**  
 ■ **the man that sent you** to me,

■ 24. **Thus saith the LORD,**  
 ■ **Behold, I will bring evil**  
 ■ **upon this place,** and upon  
 ■ the inhabitants thereof,  
 ■ **even all the curses** that are  
 ■ **written in the book** which they

have read before the king of Judah:

■ 25. **Because they have**  
 ■ **forsaken me,** and have burned  
 incense unto other gods, that they  
 might provoke me to anger with all the  
 works of their hands; therefore my  
 wrath shall be poured out upon this  
 place, and shall not be quenched.

■ 26. **And as for the king**  
 of Judah, who sent you to inquire  
 of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him,  
 ■ **Thus saith the LORD**

God of Israel *concerning the*  
 words which thou hast heard;

■ 27. **Because thine heart was**  
 ■ **tender, and thou didst**  
 ■ **humble thyself** before God,  
 when thou heardest his words  
 against this place, and against  
 the inhabitants thereof, and  
 humbledst thyself before me, and  
 didst rend thy clothes, and weep  
 ■ **before me; I have** even  
 ■ **heard thee** also, saith the LORD.

28. Behold, I will gather  
 thee to thy fathers, and  
 ■ **thou shalt be gathered to**  
 ■ **thy grave in peace, neither**  
 ■ **shall thine eyes see** all  
 ■ **the evil that**  
 ■ **I will bring upon this place,**  
 and upon the inhabitants of the same.  
 So they brought the king word again.

■ 29. **Then the king** sent and  
 ■ **gathered** together all  
 ■ **the elders of Judah**  
 ■ **and Jerusalem.**

■ 30. **And** the king  
 ■ **went up into the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD,** and all the  
 men of Judah, and the  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 and the priests, and the Levites,  
 ■ **and all the people,**  
 great and small:

■ **and he read** in their ears all  
 ■ **the words of the book**  
 of the covenant that was found  
 in the house of the LORD.

■ 31. **And the king**  
 stood in his place, and  
 ■ **made a covenant**  
 ■ **before the LORD,** to

- walk after the LORD, and
- **to keep his**
- **commandments**, and his
- testimonies, and his statutes, with
- all his heart, and with all his soul, to
- perform the words of the covenant
- which are written in this book.
- 32. **And he caused all**
- **that were present** in
- Jerusalem and Benjamin
- **to stand to it.** And the
- inhabitants of Jerusalem did
- according to the covenant of
- God, the God of their fathers.
- 33. **And Josiah took away**
- **all the abominations out**
- **of all the countries** that
- pertained* to the children of Israel,
- **and made all** that
- were present in
- **Israel** to serve, *even* to
- **serve the LORD** their God.
- **And all his days they**
- **departed not from**
- **following the LORD,**
- the God of their fathers.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1. **Moreover Josiah kept**
- **a passover unto the**
- **LORD** in Jerusalem: and they killed
- the passover on the fourteenth *day*
- of the first month.
- 2. **And he set the priests in**
- **their charges**, and encouraged
- them to the service of the house
- of the LORD.
- 3. **And said unto the**
- **Levites** that taught all Israel,
- which were holy unto the LORD,
- **Put the holy ark in the**
- **house which Solomon**
- the son of David king of Israel
- **did build; it shall not be a**
- burden upon *your* shoulders:
- serve now the LORD your
- God, and his people Israel,
- 4. **And prepare yourselves**
- by the houses of your fathers, after
- your courses, according to the writing
- of David king of Israel, and according
- to the writing of Solomon his son.
- 5. **And stand in the holy**
- **place** according to the divisions
- of the families of the fathers of your
- brethren the people, and *after* the
- division of the families of the Levites.
- 6. **So kill the passover, and**
- **sanctify yourselves**, and
- prepare your brethren, that *they*
- may do according to the word of the
- LORD by the hand of Moses.
- 7. And Josiah gave to the people, of
- the flock, lambs and kids, all
- for the passover offerings, for all that
- were present, to the number of
- thirty thousand, and three thousand
- bullocks: these *were* of the king's
- substance.
- 8. And his princes gave willingly unto
- the people, to the priests, and to the
- Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and
- Jehiel, rulers of the house of God,
- gave unto the priests for the passover
- offerings two thousand and six
- hundred *small cattle* and three
- hundred oxen.
- 9. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and
- Nethaneel, his brethren, and
- Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad,
- chief of the Levites, gave unto the
- Levites for passover offerings
- five thousand *small cattle*,
- and five hundred oxen.
- 10. **So the service was**
- **prepared**, and the priests
- stood in their place, and the
- Levites in their courses, according
- to the king's commandment.
- 11. **And they killed**
- **the passover**, and
- **the priests sprinkled**
- **the blood** from their hands,
- **and the Levites**
- **flayed them.**
- 12. And they removed the burnt
- offerings, that they might give
- according to the divisions of the
- families of the people, to offer unto
- the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of
- Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.
- 13. **And they roasted**
- **the passover** with fire
- according to the ordinance:
- **but the other holy**
- **offerings** sod they in pots,

and in caldrons, and in pans,  
 ■ **and divided** them speedily  
 ■ **among** all  
 ■ **the people.**  
 ■ 14. **And** afterward  
 ■ **they made ready** for  
 ■ **themselves, and for**  
 ■ **the priests: because**  
 ■ **the priests** the sons of Aaron  
 ■ **were busied in offering of**  
 ■ **burnt offerings** and the fat until  
 night; therefore the Levites prepared  
 for themselves, and for the priests  
 the sons of Aaron.  
 ■ 15. **And the singers**  
 the sons of Asaph  
 ■ **were in their place,** according  
 to the commandment of David, and  
 Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the  
 king's seer; and the porters *waited* at  
 every gate; they might not depart  
 from their service; for their brethren  
 the Levites prepared for them.  
 16. So all the service of the LORD  
 was prepared the same day, to keep  
 the passover, and to offer burnt  
 offerings upon the altar of the  
 LORD, according to the  
 commandment of king Josiah.  
 17. And the children of Israel that  
 were present kept the passover  
 at that time, and the feast of  
 unleavened bread seven days.  
 ■ 18. **And there was no**  
 ■ **passover like to that kept**  
 ■ **in Israel from the days of**  
 ■ **Samuel** the prophet; neither did  
 all the kings of Israel keep such a  
 passover as Josiah kept, and the  
 priests, and the Levites, and all  
 Judah and Israel that were present,  
 and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
 19. In the eighteenth year of the reign  
 of Josiah was this passover kept.  
 ■ 20. **After all this,** when  
 Josiah had prepared the temple,  
 ■ **Necho king of Egypt**  
 ■ **came up to fight** against  
 ■ **Charchemish** by Euphrates:  
 ■ **and Josiah went**  
 ■ **out against him.**  
 ■ 21. **But he sent**  
 ■ **ambassadors** to him,

■ **saying,** What have I  
 to do with thee,  
 ■ **thou king of Judah? I come**  
 ■ **not against thee** this day,  
 ■ **but against the house**  
 ■ **wherewith I have war:**  
 ■ **for God commanded**  
 ■ **me** to make haste: forbear  
 thee from *meddling* with God,  
 who *is* with me, that he  
 ■ **destroy thee not.**  
 ■ 22. **Nevertheless Josiah**  
 ■ **would not turn his face**  
 ■ **from him, but disguised**  
 ■ **himself,** that he might  
 fight with him, and hearkened  
 not unto the words of Necho  
 from the mouth of God,  
 ■ **and came to fight in**  
 ■ **the valley of Megiddo.**  
 ■ 23. **And the archers shot**  
 ■ **at king Josiah; and the**  
 ■ **king said** to his servants,  
 Have me away; for  
 ■ **I am** sore  
 ■ **wounded.**  
 ■ 24. **His servants** therefore  
 took him out of that chariot, and  
 ■ **put him in the second**  
 ■ **chariot** that he had;  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **brought him to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **and he died, and was**  
 ■ **buried in one of the**  
 ■ **sepulchres of his fathers.**  
 And all Judah and Jerusalem  
 mourned for Josiah.  
 ■ 25. **And Jeremiah lamented**  
 ■ **for Josiah: and all the**  
 ■ **singing men and the singing**  
 ■ **women spake of Josiah**  
 ■ **in their lamentations to**  
 ■ **this day,** and made them an  
 ordinance in Israel: and, behold,  
 they *are* written in the lamentations.  
 ■ 26. **Now the rest of the acts**  
 ■ **of Josiah,** and his goodness,  
 according to *that which* was written  
 in the law of the LORD,  
 27. And his deeds, first  
 and last, behold, they  
 ■ **are written in the book of**  
 ■ **the kings** of Israel and Judah.

## CHAPTER 36

1. Then the people of the land took Jehohaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.  
 2. Jehohaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.  
 3. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.  
 4. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehohaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.  
 5. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.  
 6. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.  
 7. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.  
 8. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.  
 9. Jehoiachin was eight

years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.  
 10. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.  
 11. Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.  
 12. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.  
 13. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.  
 14. Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.  
 15. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:  
 16. But they mocked the

- **messengers of God, and despised his words,**  
 and misused his prophets,  
 ■ **until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people,** till *there* was no remedy.  
 ■ 17. **Therefore** he brought upon them  
 ■ **the king of the Chaldees,** who  
 ■ **slew their young men** with the sword  
 ■ **in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion** upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.  
 ■ 18. **And all the vessels of the house of God,** great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.  
 ■ 19. **And they burnt the house of God, and brake down** the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the **palaces** thereof with fire, and **destroyed** all the **goodly vessels** thereof.  
 ■ 20. **And them that had escaped** from the sword he **carried away to Babylon; where they were servants** to him and his sons
- **until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:**  
 ■ 21. **To fulfil the word of the LORD** by the mouth of **Jeremiah,** until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths:  
 ■ **for** as long as she **lay desolate** she kept sabbath, to fulfil  
 ■ **threescore and ten years.**  
 ■ 22. **Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD** *spoken*  
 ■ **by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished,** the LORD stirred up the spirit of **Cyrus** king of Persia, that he **made a proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 23. Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,  
 ■ **All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD** God of heaven  
 ■ **given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem,** which is in Judah.  
 ■ **Who is there among you of all his people?**  
 The LORD his  
 ■ **God be with him, and let him go up.**

## THE BOOK OF EZRA

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author –Ezra**  
**Date Written – Between 456**  
**– 444 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 280

Chapters - 10

Total Words - 7441

Scan Words - 2,914

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 39% of Total  
Words.

**Theme – The Rebuilding of**  
**the Temple** in Jerusalem.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Return** from Captivity  
**and the**  
**Rebuilding of**  
**the Temple**  
1:1 — 6:22
- II. **The Ministry of Ezra**  
7:1 — 10:44

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. Now in the first year of
- **Cyrus king of Persia, that**
- **the word of the LORD**
- **by the mouth of**
- **Jeremiah might be fulfilled,**
- **the LORD stirred up** the spirit of
- **Cyrus king of Persia,**
- **that he made a**
- **proclamation** throughout
- **all his kingdom,**
- **and put it also in writing,**
- **saying,**
- 2. Thus saith
- **Cyrus king of Persia,**
- **The LORD God of heaven**
- **hath given me all the**
- **kingdoms of the earth; and he**
- **hath charged me to**
- **build him an house at**
- **Jerusalem, which is in Judah.**
- 3. Who is there
- **among you** of all his people? his
- **God be with him,**
- **and let him go up**
- **to Jerusalem, which is in Judah,**
- **and build the house**
- **of the LORD**
- **God of Israel, (he is the**
- **God,) which is in Jerusalem.**
- 4. And whosoever
- **remaineth** in any place
- **where he sojourneth,**
- **let the men** of his place
- **help him with silver, and with**
- **gold, and with**
- **goods, and with beasts,**
- **beside the freewill**
- **offering for the house**
- **of God** that is in Jerusalem.
- 5. Then rose up the chief of the
- **fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and**
- **the priests, and the Levites, with**
- **all them whose spirit**
- **God had raised, to go up**
- **to build the house of the LORD**
- **which is in Jerusalem.**
- 6. And all
- **they that**
- **were** about them
- **strengthened** their hands with
- **vessels of silver, with gold, with**
- **goods, and with beasts, and**

- **with precious things,**
- **beside all that was**
- **willingly offered.**
- 7. Also Cyrus the king
- **brought forth**
- **the vessels of the house**
- **of the LORD, which**
- **Nebuchadnezzar had**
- **brought forth out of**
- **Jerusalem, and had**
- **put them**
- **in the house of his gods;**
- 8. Even those did Cyrus king of
- **Persia bring forth by the hand of**
- **Mithredath the treasurer, and**
- **numbered them unto Sheshbazzar,**
- **the prince of Judah.**
- 9. And this is the number
- **of them: thirty chargers of**
- **gold, a thousand chargers of**
- **silver, nine and twenty knives,**
- 10. **Thirty basins of gold, silver**
- **basins of a second sort four**
- **hundred and ten, and other**
- **vessels a thousand.**
- 11. All the vessels
- **of gold and of**
- **silver were**
- **five thousand and**
- **four hundred. All these**
- **did Sheshbazzar**
- **bring up with them of the**
- **captivity that were brought up**
- **from Babylon unto**
- **Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. Now these are the
- **children of the province that**
- **went up out of the**
- **captivity, of those which had**
- **been carried away, whom**
- **Nebuchadnezzar the king of**
- **Babylon had carried away unto**
- **Babylon, and came again**
- **unto Jerusalem and Judah,**
- **every one unto his city;**
- 2. Which came
- **with Zerubbabel: Jeshua,**
- **Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah,**
- **Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai,**
- **Rehum, Baanah. The number of the**
- **men of the people of Israel:**



- 3. **The children of Parosh**, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
- 4. The children of
- **Shephatiah**, three hundred seventy and two.
- 5. The children of
- **Arah**, seven hundred seventy and five.
- 6. The children of
- **Pahath-moab**, of the children of
- **Jeshua and Joab**, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
- 7. The children of
- **Elam**, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 8. The children of
- **Zattu**, nine hundred forty and five.
- 9. The children of
- **Zaccai**, seven hundred and threescore.
- 10. The children of
- **Bani**, six hundred forty and two.
- 11. The children of
- **Bebai**, six hundred twenty and three.
- 12. **The children of**
- **Azgad**, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
- 13. The children of
- **Adonikam**, six hundred sixty and six.
- 14. The children of
- **Bigvai**, two thousand fifty and six.
- 15. The children of
- **Adin**, four hundred fifty and four.
- 16. The children of
- **Ater** of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
- 17. The children of
- **Bezai**, three hundred twenty and three.
- 18. The children of
- **Jorah**, an hundred and twelve.
- 19. The children of
- **Hashum**, two hundred twenty and three.
- 20. The children of
- **Gibbar**, ninety and five.
- 21. The children of
- **Beth-lehem**, an hundred twenty and three.
- 22. **The men of**

- **Netophah**, fifty and six.
- 23. The men of
- **Anathoth**, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 24. **The children of**
- **Azmaveth**, forty and two.
- 25. The children of
- **Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth**, seven hundred and forty and three.
- 26. The children of
- **Ramah and Gaba**, six hundred twenty and one.
- 27. **The men of Michmas**, an hundred twenty and two.
- 28. The men of
- **Beth-el and Ai**, two hundred twenty and three.
- 29. **The children of**
- **Nebo**, fifty and two.
- 30. The children of
- **Magbish**, an hundred fifty and six.
- 31. The children of the other
- **Elam**, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 32. The children of
- **Harim**, three hundred and twenty.
- 33. The children of
- **Lod, Hadid, and Ono**, seven hundred twenty and five.
- 34. **The children of Jericho**, three hundred forty and five.
- 35. The children of
- **Senaah**, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 36. **The priests: the children of Jedaiah**, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 37. The children of
- **Immer**, a thousand fifty and two.
- 38. The children of
- **Pashur**, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 39. The children of
- **Harim**, a thousand and seventeen.
- 40. **The Levites**: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.
- 41. **The singers**: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 42. **The children of the porters**: the children of Shallum,

- the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in all an hundred thirty and nine.*
- 43. **The Nethinims:** the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
  - 44. The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
  - 45. The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
  - 46. The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmal, the children of Hanan,
  - 47. The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
  - 48. The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
  - 49. The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
  - 50. The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,
  - 51. The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
  - 52. The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
  - 53. The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
  - 54. The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
  - 55. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,
  - 56. The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
  - 57. The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.
  - 58. **All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants,** were three hundred ninety and two.

- 59. **And these were they which** went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they **could not shew their father's house,** and their seed,
- **whether they were of Israel:**
- 60. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
- 61. **And of the children of the priests:** the children of **Habaiah,** the children of **Koz,** the children of **Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite,** and was called after their name:
- 62. **These sought their register** among those that were reckoned by genealogy, **but they were not found: therefore were they,** as polluted,
- **put from the priesthood.**
- 63. **And the Tirshatha said** unto them, that **they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.**
- 64. **The whole congregation** together **was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,**
- 65. **Beside their servants** and their maids, of whom *there were* **seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven:** and *there were* **among them two hundred singing men and singing women.**
- 66. Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
- 67. Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

- 68. **And** *some of*
- **the chief** of the
- **fathers**, when they
- **came to the house**
- **of the LORD** *which is*
- **at Jerusalem**, **offered**
- **freely for the house of**
- **God** to set it up in his place:
- 69. **They gave** after their ability
- **unto the treasure of the work**
- **threescore and one**
- **thousand drams of gold**,
- **and five thousand pound**
- **of silver**, and one hundred
- **priests' garments**.
- 70. **So** the priests, and
- **the Levites**, and *some of*
- **the people**, and the singers, and
- **the porters**, and the Nethinims,
- **dwelt in their cities**, and all
- **Israel in their cities**.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And** when
- **the seventh month** was
- **come**, and the children of Israel
- **were** in the cities,
- **the people gathered**
- **themselves together** as one man
- **to Jerusalem**.
- 2. **Then stood up**
- **Jeshua** the son of Jozadak,
- **and his brethren**
- **the priests**, and
- **Zerubbabel** the son of Shealtiel,
- **and his brethren**, and
- **builded the altar** of
- **the God of Israel**,
- **to offer burnt offerings**
- **thereon**, as *it is written* in the
- **law of Moses** the man of God.
- 3. **And** they set the altar
- **upon his bases**; for
- **fear was upon them**
- **because of the people**
- **of those countries**;
- **and they offered burnt**
- **offerings** thereon
- **unto the LORD**, *even*
- **burnt offerings**
- **morning and evening**.
- 4. **They kept also the**
- **feast of tabernacles**,
- **as it is written**, and **offered** the
- **daily** burnt offerings by number,
- **according to the custom**,
- **as the duty of every day**
- **required**;
- 5. **And afterward offered**
- **the continual burnt**
- **offering**, both of the
- **new moons**, and of all the
- **set feasts of the LORD**
- **that were consecrated**,
- **and of**
- **every one** that willingly
- **offered a freewill**
- **offering unto the LORD**.
- 6. **From** the first day of
- **the seventh month** began
- **they to**
- **offer burnt offerings**
- **unto the LORD**.
- **But the foundation of**
- **the temple of the LORD**
- **was not yef laid**.
- 7. **They gave money** also
- **unto the masons**, and *to the*
- **carpenters**; and **meat**,
- **and drink**, and oil,
- **unto them of**
- **Zidon**, and *to them of*
- **Tyre**, to bring cedar trees
- **from Lebanon** to the sea of
- **Joppa**, according to the grant that
- **they had of Cyrus king of Persia**.
- 8. **Now in the second year**
- **of their coming** unto the house of God
- **at Jerusalem**, in the second month,
- **began** Zerubbabel the son
- **of Shealtiel**, and Jeshua the
- **son of Jozadak**, and the
- **remnant of their brethren**
- **the priests** and the
- **Levites**, and all they
- **that were come**
- **out of the captivity**
- **unto Jerusalem**; and
- **appointed the Levites**, from
- **twenty years old and upward**,
- **to set forward the work of**
- **the house of the LORD**.
- 9. Then stood Jeshua *with his sons*
- **and his brethren**, Kadmiel and his
- **sons**, the sons of Judah, together,
- **to set forward the workmen in**

the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

- 10. **And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel** with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals,
- **to praise the LORD**, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.
- 11. **And they sang together** by course in **praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good**, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.
- 12. **But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house**, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes,
- **wept** with a loud voice;
- **and many shouted aloud for joy:**
- 13. **So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping** of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, **and the noise was heard afar off.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard** that the children **of the captivity** builded the **temple** unto the LORD God of Israel;
- 2. **Then they came** to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers,

- **and said** unto them,
- **Let us build with you: for we seek your God**, as ye do;
- **and we do sacrifice unto him** since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.
- 3. **But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said** unto them,
- **Ye have nothing to do with us** to build an house unto our God; but **we ourselves together will build** unto the LORD God of Israel,
- **as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.**
- 4. **Then the people of the land** weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and **troubled them in building**,
- 5. And hired counsellors against them,
- **to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.**
- 6. **And in the reign of Ahasuerus**, in the beginning of his reign,
- **wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.**
- 7. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.
- 8. Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:
- 9. Then **wrote** Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the

Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10. And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time.

11. **This is the copy of the letter that they sent** unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12. **Be it known** unto the king, **that the Jews** which came up from thee to us

**are** come unto Jerusalem, building the **rebellious** and the bad city, **and have set up** the **walls thereof**, **and** joined the **foundations**.

13. **Be it known** now unto the king, that, **if this city be builded**, and the walls set up *again*, **then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so** thou shalt **endamage the revenue of the kings**.

14. **Now** because we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, **therefore** have we sent and certified the king:

15. That **search** may be made in the book of **the records** of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records,

**and know** that **this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful** unto kings and provinces, and that **they have moved sedition** within the same of old time:

**for which cause was this city destroyed**.

16. **We certify** the king **that, if this city be builded**

*again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means

**thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.**

17. **Then sent the king an answer** unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in **Samaria**, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18. **The letter which ye sent** unto us **hath been plainly read before me.**

19. **And I** commanded, and search hath been made, and it is **found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings**, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21. **Give** ye now **commandment** to cause these men to cease, and **that this city be not builded**, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22. Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23. **Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read** before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions,

**they went up** in haste **to Jerusalem** unto the Jews, **and made them to cease by force and power.**

24. **Then ceased the work** of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased **unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. Then the prophets,
- **Haggai** the prophet,
- **and Zechariah** the son of Iddo,
- **prophesied unto the Jews** that were in Judah and Jerusalem
- **in the name of the God**
- **of Israel,** *even* unto them.
- 2. Then rose up Zerubbabel
- the son of Shealtiel,
- **and Jeshua** the son of Jozadak,
- **and began to build**
- **the house of God**
- which is at Jerusalem: and
- **with them were**
- **the prophets of**
- **God helping them.**
- 3. At the same time
- **came** to them
- **Tatnai,** governor on
- **this side the river,**
- and Shethar-boznai and
- their companions,
- **and said** thus unto them,
- **Who hath commanded**
- **you to build this house,**
- **and** to make up
- **this wall?**
- 4. Then said we unto them
- after this manner,
- **What are the names**
- **of the men that make**
- **this building?**
- 5. **But the eye of their God**
- **was upon** the elders of
- **the Jews, that they**
- **could not** cause them to
- **cease, till the matter**
- **came to Darius:** and
- then they returned answer by
- letter concerning this *matter*.
- 6. **The copy of the letter that**
- **Tatnai,** governor on this side the
- river, and Shethar-boznai and his
- companions the Apharsachites,
- which *were* on this side the river,
- **sent unto Darius the king:**
- 7. They sent a letter unto
- him, wherein
- **was written thus;**
- Unto Darius the king, all peace.
- 8. **Be it known unto the**
- **king, that we went into**

- the province of
- **Judea, to the house**
- **of the great**
- **God,** which is builded with great
- stones, and timber is laid in the walls,
- **and this work goeth fast**
- on, and prospereth in their hands.
- 9. **Then asked we those**
- **elders,** *and* said unto them thus,
- **Who commanded you**
- **to build this house,**
- and to make up these walls?
- 10. **We asked their names**
- **also,** to certify thee, that we
- might write the names of the
- men that *were* the chief of them.
- 11. **And** thus
- **they returned us answer,**
- **saying, We are the**
- **servants of the God of**
- **heaven and earth,** and build
- **the house that**
- **was builded** these
- **many years ago, which a**
- **great king of Israel builded**
- and set up.
- 12. **But** after that
- **our fathers had**
- **provoked the God of**
- **heaven** unto wrath, he
- gave them into the hand of
- **Nebuchadnezzar the king**
- **of Babylon,** the Chaldean, who
- **destroyed this house,**
- **and carried the people**
- **away into Babylon.**
- 13. **But** in the first year of
- **Cyrus** the
- **king of Babylon** *the*
- *same* king Cyrus
- **made a decree to build**
- **this house of God.**
- 14. **And the vessels** also
- of gold and silver of the house of God,
- **which Nebuchadnezzar**
- **took out of the temple** that
- was in Jerusalem, and brought them
- into the temple of Babylon, those
- **did Cyrus** the king
- **take out of the temple of**
- **Babylon, and** they were
- **delivered unto** *one,*
- whose name was

- **Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;**
- 15. And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.
- 16. **Then came** the same
- **Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation** of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem:
- **and since that time** even until now
- **hath it been in building, and** *yet* it
- **is not finished.**
- 17. **Now** therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be
- **search** made in
- **the king's treasure house,** which *is* there at Babylon,
- **whether** it be *so*, that
- **a decree was made**
- **of Cyrus** the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem,
- **and let the king send his pleasure to us**
- **concerning this matter.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Then Darius** the king
- **made a decree,** and
- **search** was made
- **in the house of the rolls,** where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.
- 2. **And there was found at Achmetha,** in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes,
- **a roll,** and therein was a record
- **thus written:**
- 3. **In the first year of Cyrus** the king *the same* Cyrus
- **the king made a decree concerning the house of God** at Jerusalem,
- **Let the house be builded,** the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid;
- **the height** thereof threescore cubits,
- **and the breadth** thereof
- **threescore cubits;**

- 4. **With** three rows of
- **great stones, and** a row of
- **new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:**
- 5. **And also let the** golden and silver
- **vessels** of the house of God,
- **which Nebuchadnezzar took** forth
- **out of the temple** which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon,
- **be restored, and brought** again
- **unto the temple** which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.
- 6. **Now therefore, Tatnai,** governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:
- 7. **Let the work** of this house of God
- **alone; let the** governor of the Jews and the elders of the
- **Jews build this house of God** in his place.
- 8. **Moreover I make a decree** what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God:
- **that** of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith
- **expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.**
- 9. **And that which they have need** of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs,
- **for the burnt offerings** of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem,
- **let it be given them day by day without fail:**
- 10. **That they may offer sacrifices** of sweet savours
- **unto the** God of heaven,
- **and pray for the life of**

■ **the king, and of his sons.**

■ 11. **Also** I have made a decree, that  
 ■ **whosoever shall alter this**  
 ■ **word**, let timber be pulled down  
 from his house, and being set up,  
 ■ **let him be hanged**  
 thereon; and let his house  
 be made a dunghill for this.

■ 12. **And the God that**  
 hath caused his name to  
 ■  **dwell there destroy all**  
 ■  **kings and people, that**  
 ■  **shall put to their hand to alter and to**  
 ■  **destroy this house**  
 of God which *is* at Jerusalem.  
 ■  **I Darius have made a**  
 ■  **decree; let it be done**  
 with speed.

13. Then Tatnai, governor on this  
 side the river, Shethar-boznai, and  
 their companions, according to  
 that which Darius the king had  
 sent, so they did speedily.

■ 14. **And the elders of**  
 ■  **the Jews builded, and** they  
 prospered through the prophesying of  
 Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the  
 son of Iddo. And they builded, and  
 ■  **finished it, according to**  
 ■  **the commandment of the**  
 ■  **God of Israel,**  
 ■  **and** according to  
 ■  **the commandment of Cyrus, and**  
 Darius, and Artaxerxes  
 ■  **king of Persia.**

■ 15. **And this house was**  
 ■  **finished** on the third day  
 of the month Adar, which was  
 ■  **in the sixth year of the**  
 ■  **reign of Darius** the king.

■ 16. **And the children**  
 ■  **of Israel,** the priests, and  
 the Levites, and the rest of  
 the children of the captivity,  
 ■  **kept the dedication of this**  
 ■  **house of God with joy.**

■ 17. **And offered** at the  
 dedication of this house of God  
 ■  **an hundred bullocks,**  
 ■  **two hundred rams, four**  
 ■  **hundred lambs; and for**  
 ■  **a sin offering** for all Israel,  
 ■  **twelve he goats,**

■  **according to** the number of  
 ■  **the tribes of Israel.**

■ 18. **And they set the**  
 ■  **priests** in their divisions,  
 ■  **and the**  
 ■  **Levites** in their courses,  
 ■  **for the service of God,**  
 which *is* at Jerusalem;  
 ■  **as it is written in the**  
 ■  **book of Moses.**

■ 19. **And the children of the captivity**  
 ■  **kept the passover** upon  
 ■  **the fourteenth day of**  
 ■  **the first month.**

20. For the priests and the Levites  
 were purified together, all of them  
 were pure, and killed the passover  
 for all the children of the captivity,  
 and for their brethren the priests,  
 and for themselves.

■ 21. **And the children of**  
 ■  **Israel,** which were come again out  
 of captivity, and all such as had  
 ■  **separated themselves**  
 unto them

■  **from the filthiness of**  
 ■  **the heathen of the land,**  
 ■  **to seek the LORD**

God of Israel, did eat,

■ 22. **And kept the feast of**  
 ■  **unleavened bread**  
 ■  **seven days** with joy:  
 ■  **for the LORD had**

■  **made them joyful, and**  
 ■  **turned the heart of the**  
 ■  **king of Assyria unto them,**  
 ■  **to strengthen their hands**  
 ■  **in the work of the house**  
 ■  **of God,** the God of Israel.

## CHAPTER 7

■ 1. **Now after these things,**  
 ■  **in the reign of Artaxerxes**  
 ■  **king of Persia,** Ezra the son

of Seraiah, the son of Azariah,  
 the son of Hilkiah,

2. The son of Shallum, the son  
 of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3. The son of Amariah, the son  
 of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4. The son of Zerahiah, the son  
 of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5. The son of Abishua, the son



of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6. This Ezra

- **went up from Babylon; and**
- **he was a ready scribe in**
- **the law of Moses,** which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7. And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

- **And he came to**
- **Jerusalem in the fifth**
- **month, which was in**
- **the seventh year**
- **of the king.**

9. For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

- **10. For Ezra had prepared**
  - **his heart to seek the law**
  - **of the LORD, and to do it,**
  - **and to teach in Israel**
- statutes and judgments.

- **11. Now this is the copy of**
  - **the letter that the king**
  - **Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra**
- the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

- **13. I make a decree,**
- **that all** they of the people of
- **Israel,** and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem,
- **go with thee.**

- **14. Forasmuch as thou**
  - **art sent of the king,**
- and of his seven counsellors,

**to inquire concerning**  
**Judah and Jerusalem,**  
**according to the law of thy**  
**God** which *is* in thine hand;

- **15. And to carry the silver**
- **and gold, which the king**
- **and his counsellors have**
- **freely offered** unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16. And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon,

- **with the freewill offering**
- **of the people,** and of the priests, offering willingly
- **for the house of their**
- **God** which *is* in Jerusalem:

- **17. That thou mayest**
  - **buy** speedily with this money
  - **bullocks, rams, lambs,**
- with their meat offerings and their drink offerings,

- **and offer them upon the**
- **altar of the house of your**
- **God** which *is* in Jerusalem.

- **18. And whatsoever shall seem**
- **good to thee, and to thy brethren, to**
- **do with the rest of the**
- **silver and the gold, that do**
- **after the will of your God.**

- **19. The vessels**
- **also that are given thee**
- **for the service of the house**
- **of thy God, those**
- **deliver thou before the**
- **God of Jerusalem.**

- **20. And whatsoever**
- **more shall be needful**
- **for the house of thy God, which**
- **thou shalt have occasion to bestow,**
- **bestow it out of**
- **the king's treasure house.**

- **21. And I, even I Artaxerxes**
- **the king, do make a decree to**
- **all the treasurers which are**
- **beyond the river, that**
- **whosoever Ezra** the
- **priest, the scribe of the law of the**
- **God of heaven,**

- **shall require of you, it**
- **be done speedily,**

22. Unto an hundred talents of silver,

and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23. **Whatsoever is**

■ **commanded by the**

■ **God of heaven,**

■ **let it be** diligently

■ **done** for the house of the

God of heaven: for

■ **why should there be**

■ **wrath against the realm**

■ **of the king and his sons?**

■ 24. **Also we certify you,**

■ **that touching** any of

■ **the priests and Levites,**

■ **singers, porters,**

■ **Nethinims, or**

■ **ministers of this house of**

■ **God, it shall not be lawful**

■ **to impose toll, tribute,**

■ **or custom, upon them.**

■ 25. **And thou, Ezra,**

after the wisdom of thy God,

that *is* in thine hand,

■ **set magistrates and**

■ **judges,** which may judge

all the people that *are* beyond

the river, all such as know the

laws of thy God; and teach ye

them that know *them* not.

■ 26. **And whosoever will**

■ **not do the law of thy**

■ **God, and the law of the**

■ **king, let judgment be**

■ **executed speedily upon**

■ **him, whether** *it be* unto

■ **death,** or to

■ **banishment,** or to

■ **confiscation of goods, or to**

■ **imprisonment.**

■ 27. **Blessed be the**

■ **LORD** God of our fathers,

■ **which hath put** *such a thing* as

■ **this in the king's heart, to**

■ **beautify the house of the**

■ **LORD** which *is* in Jerusalem:

■ 28. **And hath extended**

■ **mercy unto me before**

■ **the king, and his** counsellors,

and before all the king's mighty

■ **princes. And I was**

■ **strengthened as the**

■ **hand of the LORD** my God

■ **was upon me, and I**

■ **gathered** together out of Israel

■ **chief men to go up with me.**

## CHAPTER 8

■ 1. **These** *are* now the chief

of their fathers, and *this is*

the genealogy of them that

■ **went up with me from**

■ **Babylon,** in the reign of

Artaxerxes the king.

2. Of the sons of Phinehas;

■ **Gershom:** of the sons of Ithamar;

■ **Daniel:** of the sons of David;

■ **Hattush.**

3. Of the sons of Shechaniah,

of the sons of Pharosh;

■ **Zechariah: and**

■ **with him** were reckoned

by genealogy of the males

■ **an hundred and fifty.**

4. Of the sons of Pahath-moab;

■ **Elihoenai** the son of Zerariah,

■ **and with him two**

■ **hundred males.**

5. Of the sons of

■ **Shechaniah;** the son of Jahaziel,

■ **and with him three**

■ **hundred males.**

6. Of the sons also of Adin;

■ **Ebed** the son of

■ **Jonathan,** and with him

■ **fifty males.**

■ 7. **And** of the sons of Elam;

■ **Jeshaiah** the son of Athaliah,

■ **and with him**

■ **seventy males.**

■ 8. **And** of the sons of Shephatiah;

■ **Zebadiah** the son of Michael,

■ **and with him fourscore**

■ **males.**

9. Of the sons of Joab;

■ **Obadiah** the son of Jehiel,

■ **and with him**

■ **two hundred** and

■ **eighteen males.**

■ 10. **And** of the sons of

■ **Shelomith;** the son of Josiphiah,

■ **and with him**

■ **an hundred** and

■ **threescore males.**

11. **And** of the sons of Bebai;

■ **Zechariah** the son of Bebai,  
 ■ **and** with him  
 ■ **twenty** and  
 ■ **eight males.**  
 ■ 12. **And** of the sons of Azgad;  
 ■ **Johanan** the  
 ■ son of Hakkatan,  
 ■ **and** with him  
 ■ **an hundred and ten males.**  
 ■ 13. **And** of the last sons of  
 ■ Adonikam, whose names *are* these,  
 ■ **Eliphelet, Jeiel, and**  
 ■ **Shemaiah, and with them**  
 ■ **threescore males.**  
 ■ 14. Of the sons also of Bigvai;  
 ■ **Uthai, and Zabbud,**  
 ■ **and** with them  
 ■ **seventy males.**  
 ■ 15. **And I gathered them**  
 ■ **together** to the river that runneth to  
 ■ Ahava: and there abode we in tents  
 ■ **three days: and I viewed**  
 ■ **the people, and** the priests, and  
 ■ **found** there  
 ■ **none of the sons of Levi.**  
 ■ 16. **Then sent I** for Eliezer, for  
 ■ Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for  
 ■ Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for  
 ■ Elnathan, and for Nathan, and  
 ■ for Zechariah, and for Meshullam,  
 ■ **chief men;** also for Joiarib,  
 ■ **and** for Elnathan,  
 ■ **men of understanding.**  
 ■ 17. And I sent them with  
 ■ commandment  
 ■ **unto Iddo** the chief at the place  
 ■ Casiphia, and I told them what  
 ■ they should say unto Iddo,  
 ■ **and** to  
 ■ **his brethren** the Nethinims,  
 ■ at the place Casiphia,  
 ■ **that they should bring** unto us  
 ■ **ministers for the house**  
 ■ **of our God.**  
 ■ 18. **And** by the good hand of  
 ■ our God upon us  
 ■ **they brought us a man**  
 ■ **of understanding,** of the  
 ■ sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the  
 ■ son of Israel; and  
 ■ **Sherebiah, with his sons**  
 ■ **and his brethren,** eighteen;  
 ■ 19. **And Hashabiah,**

■ **and** with him  
 ■ **Jeshaiah** of the sons of Merari,  
 ■ his brethren and their sons, twenty;  
 ■ 20. **Also** of the Nethinims, whom  
 ■ David and the princes had appointed  
 ■ for the service of the Levites,  
 ■ **two hundred and**  
 ■ **twenty Nethinims:** all of  
 ■ them were expressed by name.  
 ■ 21. **Then I proclaimed**  
 ■ **a fast** there,  
 ■ **at the river of Ahava,** that  
 ■ we might afflict ourselves  
 ■ before our God,  
 ■ **to seek** of him  
 ■ **a right way for us,** and  
 ■ for our little ones,  
 ■ **and for all our substance.**  
 ■ 22. **For I was ashamed to**  
 ■ **require of the king** a band of  
 ■ **soldiers** and horsemen  
 ■ **to help us against the**  
 ■ **enemy in the way:** because  
 ■ we had spoken unto the king,  
 ■ **saying, The hand of our**  
 ■ **God is upon all them**  
 ■ for good  
 ■ **that seek him;** but his  
 ■ power and his wrath *is* against all  
 ■ them that forsake him.  
 ■ 23. **So we fasted and**  
 ■ **besought our God for**  
 ■ **this:** and he was intreated of us.  
 ■ 24. **Then I separated twelve**  
 ■ **of the chief of the priests,**  
 ■ **Sherebiah, Hashabiah,**  
 ■ **and ten of their brethren**  
 ■ with them,  
 ■ 25. **And weighed unto**  
 ■ **them the silver, and the**  
 ■ **gold,** and the vessels, *even*  
 ■ the offering of the house of our God,  
 ■ **which the king,**  
 ■ and his counsellors,  
 ■ **and his lords,** and all  
 ■ Israel *there* present,  
 ■ **had offered:**  
 ■ 26. I even weighed unto their hand  
 ■ six hundred and fifty talents of silver,  
 ■ and silver vessels an hundred talents,  
 ■ *and* of gold an hundred talents;  
 ■ 27. Also twenty basons of gold, of  
 ■ a thousand drams; and two vessels

of fine copper, precious as gold.

28. **And I said** unto them,

**Ye are holy unto the LORD;**

**the vessels are holy also;**

**and the silver and the**

**gold** are a freewill offering unto

the LORD God of your fathers.

29. **Watch** ye,

**and keep them, until ye**

**weigh them** before the chief of the

priests and the Levites, and chief of

the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem,

**in the chambers of the**

**house of the LORD.**

30. So took the priests and the

Levites the weight of the silver,

and the gold, and the vessels,

to bring *them* to Jerusalem

unto the house of our God.

31. **Then we departed** from the

river of Ahava on

**the twelfth day** of the first month,

**to go unto Jerusalem: and**

**the hand of our**

**God** was upon us, and he

**delivered us from** the hand of

**the enemy,** and of such as lay in

wait by the way.

32. **And we came to**

**Jerusalem, and abode**

**there three days.**

33. **Now on the fourth day**

**was the silver and the gold**

**and the vessels weighed in**

**the house of our God** by the

hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the

priest; and with him was Eleazar the

son of Phinehas; and with them was

Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and

Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34. **By number and by**

**weight** of every one:

**and all the weight was**

**written** at that time.

35. **Also the children of**

**those** that had been carried away,

**which were come out of**

**the captivity, offered** burnt

offerings unto the God of Israel,

**twelve bullocks** for all Israel,

**ninety** and

**six rams, seventy** and

**seven lambs, twelve** he

**goats for a sin offering: all**

**this was a burnt offering**

**unto the LORD.**

36. **And they delivered the**

**king's commissions unto**

**the king's lieutenants,**

**and to the**

**governors** on this side the river:

**and they furthered**

**the people, and the**

**house of God.**

## CHAPTER 9

1. **Now when these things**

**were done, the princes**

**came** to me,

**saying, The people of**

**Israel,** and the priests,

and the Levites,

**have not separated**

**themselves from the**

**people of the lands,** *doing*

according to their abominations, *even*

of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the

Perizzites, the Jebusites, the

Ammonites, the Moabites, the

Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2. **For they have taken**

**of their daughters**

for themselves, and for their sons:

**so that the holy seed have**

**mingled** themselves

**with the people of those**

**lands:** yea, the hand of the

princes and rulers hath been

chief in this trespass.

3. **And when I**

**heard this** thing,

**I rent my garment** and my

mantle, and plucked off the hair of my

head and of my beard,

**and sat down astonished.**

4. **Then were assembled**

**unto me every one that**

**trembled** at the words of

the God of Israel,

**because of the**

**transgression** of those that had

been carried away; and I sat astonished

until the evening sacrifice.

5. **And at the evening**

**sacrifice** I arose up from my

heaviness; and having rent my

■ garment and my mantle,  
 ■ **I fell upon my knees,**  
 and spread out my hands  
 unto the LORD my God,  
 ■ **6. And said, O my God, I**  
 ■ **am ashamed** and blush to  
 lift up my face to thee, my God:  
 ■ **for our iniquities are**  
 ■ **increased over our head,**  
 and our trespass is grown  
 up unto the heavens.  
 ■ **7. Since the days of our**  
 ■ **fathers have we been in a**  
 ■ **great trespass** unto this day;  
 ■ **and for our iniquities have**  
 ■ **we,** our kings, *and* our priests,  
 ■ **been delivered** into the hand of  
 the kings of the lands,  
 ■ **to the sword, to captivity,**  
 and to a spoil,  
 ■ **and to confusion of face,** as  
*it is* this day.  
 ■ **8. And now** for a little space  
 ■ **grace hath been shewed**  
 ■ **from the LORD** our God,  
 ■ **to leave us a remnant to**  
 ■ **escape,** and to give us a nail in his  
 holy place, that our God may lighten  
 our eyes, and give us a little reviving  
 in our bondage.  
 ■ **9. For we were bondmen;**  
 ■ **yet our God hath** not forsaken  
 us in our bondage, but hath  
 ■ **extended mercy unto us in**  
 ■ **the sight of the kings of**  
 ■ **Persia,** to give us a reviving,  
 ■ **to set up the house**  
 ■ **of our God,** and to repair the  
 desolations thereof, and to give us a  
 wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.  
 ■ **10. And now, O our**  
 ■ **God, what shall we say**  
 after this?  
 ■ **for we have forsaken**  
 ■ **thy commandments,**  
 ■ **11. Which thou hast**  
 ■ **commanded by thy servants**  
 ■ **the prophets, saying,**  
 ■ **The land,** unto which  
 ye go to possess it,  
 ■ **is an**  
 ■ **unclean land**  
 ■ **with the filthiness of the**

■ **people** of the lands, with their  
 abominations, which have filled it from  
 one end to another with  
 their uncleanness.  
 ■ **12. Now therefore give not**  
 ■ **your daughters unto their**  
 ■ **sons, neither take their**  
 ■ **daughters** unto your sons,  
 ■ **nor seek their peace** of their  
 ■ **wealth for ever:** that ye may be  
 strong, and eat the good of the land,  
 and leave *it* for an inheritance to your  
 children for ever.  
 ■ **13. And after all** that is  
 come upon us for  
 ■ **our evil deeds,** and for  
 our great trespass,  
 ■ **seeing that** thou our  
 ■ **God hast punished us less**  
 ■ **than our iniquities deserve,**  
 ■ **and hast given us such**  
 ■ **deliverance** as this;  
 ■ **14. Should we again break**  
 ■ **thy commandments,**  
 ■ **and join in affinity**  
 ■ **with the people of**  
 ■ **these abominations?**  
 ■ **wouldest not thou be angry**  
 ■ **with us till thou hadst**  
 ■ **consumed us,** so that *there*  
*should be* no remnant nor escaping?  
 ■ **15. O LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **thou art righteous: for we**  
 ■ **remain yet escaped,** as *it is*  
 this day: behold, we *are* before thee  
 ■ **in our trespasses:** for  
 ■ **we cannot stand before**  
 ■ **thee** because of this.

## CHAPTER 10

■ **1. Now when Ezra had**  
 ■ **prayed, and** when he had  
 ■ **confessed,** weeping and  
 casting himself down before  
 the house of God,  
 ■ **there assembled**  
 unto him out of Israel  
 ■ **a very great congregation**  
 of men and women and children:  
 ■ **for the people wept** very sore.  
 ■ **2. And Shechaniah** the  
 son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons  
 of Elam, answered and

■ **said unto Ezra, We have**  
 ■ **trespassed against** our  
 ■ **God, and have taken**  
 ■ **strange wives** of the people of  
 the land: yet now there is hope in  
 Israel concerning this thing.  
 ■ 3. **Now therefore let us**  
 ■ **make a covenant with**  
 ■ **our God to put away all**  
 ■ **the wives, and such as**  
 ■ **are born of them,** according  
 to the counsel of my lord, and  
 of those that tremble at the  
 commandment of our God;  
 ■ **and let it be done**  
 ■ **according to the law.**  
 ■ 4. **Arise;** for *this* matter  
*belongeth* unto thee:  
 ■ **we** also  
 ■ **will be with thee:** be  
 of good courage, and do *it*.  
 ■ 5. **Then arose Ezra, and**  
 ■ **made** the chief priests,  
 the Levites, and all  
 ■ **Israel,** to  
 ■ **swear that they should do**  
 ■ **according to this word.**  
 And they sware.  
 ■ 6. **Then Ezra** rose up from  
 before the house of God, and  
 went into the chamber of Johanan  
 the son of Eliashib: and *when* he  
 came thither, he did eat no bread,  
 nor drink water: for he  
 ■ **mourned because of the**  
 ■ **transgression** of them that  
 had been carried away.  
 ■ 7. **And they made**  
 ■ **proclamation throughout**  
 ■ **Judah and Jerusalem**  
 unto all the children of the captivity,  
 ■ **that they should gather**  
 themselves together  
 ■ **unto Jerusalem;**  
 ■ 8. **And that whosoever**  
 ■ **would not come within**  
 ■ **three days,** according to the  
 counsel of the princes and the elders,  
 ■ **all his substance should**  
 ■ **be forfeited, and himself**  
 ■ **separated from the**  
 ■ **congregation** of those that  
 had been carried away.

9. Then all the men of Judah  
 and Benjamin gathered  
 themselves together unto  
 Jerusalem within three days.  
 ■ **It was the ninth month, on**  
 ■ **the twentieth day** of the month;  
 ■ **and all the people sat** in  
 the street of the house of God,  
 ■ **trembling because of this**  
 ■ **matter,** and for the great rain.  
 ■ 10. **And Ezra** the priest  
 stood up, and  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye have transgressed,**  
 ■ **and have taken**  
 ■ **strange wives,** to increase  
 the trespass of Israel.  
 ■ 11. **Now therefore make**  
 ■ **confession unto the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of your fathers,  
 ■ **and do his pleasure: and**  
 ■ **separate yourselves** from  
 the people of the land, and from  
 the strange wives.  
 ■ 12. **Then all the**  
 ■ **congregation answered**  
 and said with a loud voice,  
 ■ **As thou hast said, so**  
 ■ **must we do.**  
 ■ 13. **But the people are**  
 ■ **many,** and *it is* a time of much rain,  
 and we are not able to stand without,  
 ■ **neither is this a work of one**  
 ■ **day or two:** for we are many  
 that have transgressed in this thing.  
 ■ 14. **Let now our rulers**  
 of all the congregation  
 ■ **stand, and let all them**  
 ■ **which have taken**  
 ■ **strange wives** in our cities  
 ■ **come at appointed**  
 ■ **times, and with them**  
 ■ **the elders** of every city,  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **judges** thereof,  
 ■ **until the fierce wrath of our**  
 ■ **God** for this matter  
 ■ **be turned from us.**  
 ■ 15. **Only Jonathan**  
 the son of Asahel  
 ■ **and Jahaziah** the son of Tikvah  
 ■ **were employed about this**  
 ■ **matter: and Meshullam**

■ **and Shabbethai** the Levite helped them.

16. And the children of the captivity did so.

■ **And Ezra** the priest, **with certain chief of the fathers**, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and

■ **sat down** in the first day of the tenth month

■ **to examine the matter.**

■ **17. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.**

18. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

■ **19. And they** gave their hands that they would **put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram for their trespass.**

20. And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22. And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elāsah.

23. Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24. Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25. Moreover of Israel: of the sons of

Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26. And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27. And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28. Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29. And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30. And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31. And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32. Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33. Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34. Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35. Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36. Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37. Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38. And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39. And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40. Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41. Azareel, and Shelemiah,

Shemariah,

42. Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43. Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44. All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

## **NEHEMIAH:**

### **A MAN OF ACTION**

*In contemporary Christian circles*

- **a person who is**
- **a believer and yet**
- **has not received a specific**
- **calling** to be a pastor, a teacher, an evangelist, etc.
- **is designated as**
- **a "Layman."**
- **Although the term is not a**
- **Biblical** one used to describe any Christian or his vocation,
- **it is widely used** and recognized.
- **Nehemiah was a**
- **"Layman."** He did not claim to be called into the priesthood. Nor did he possess the gifts of a prophet.
- **He was merely a man**
- **who loved God,** His law, and the Institution He had established. Much of the book of Nehemiah is written in the first person and can be described as memoirs. Nehemiah was a man of action with the right motivation. Lacking priestly ordination or the gifts of a prophet,

- **he saw a deplorable**
- **situation which demanded**
- **action.** He did not go to his formal religious leaders and urge them to do something.
- **At the time he was in**
- **captivity.** He had risen to become Cup-bearer to king Artaxerxes.
- **His brother returned**
- **from Jerusalem to tell**
- **of the terrible conditions**
- **in the city.** The walls were broken down. The city was in shambles.
- **Nehemiah was**
- **heartbroken** over the report.
- **He prayed.** He fasted.
- **But he did more.**
- **He acted.**
- *With the permission of the king*
- **he returned to**
- **Jerusalem and** against constant opposition and living
- **under the threat of death,**
- **he organized the people,**
- **rebuilt the walls and**
- **restored Jerusalem.**



## THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author –Nehemiah**  
**Date Written – Between 423**  
**– 404 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 406

Chapters - 13

Total Words - 10,483

Scan Words - 4,081

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 38% of Total

Words.

**Theme – The Rebuilding of**  
**the walls** of Jerusalem.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Nehemiah's Visit to Jerusalem**  
1:1 — 2:8
- II. **The Rebuilding of the Walls** of Jerusalem  
2:9 — 7:73
- III. **The Revival** Under Ezra  
8:1 — 10:39
- IV. **The Conditions of the Remnant** of Israel  
11:1 — 13:31

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The words of Nehemiah** the son of Hachaliah.
- **And it came to pass** in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, **as I was in Shushan the palace,**
- 2. **That Hanani,** one of my brethren,
- **came, he and certain men** of Judah;
- **and I asked them concerning the Jews** that had escaped, which were left of the captivity,
- **and concerning Jerusalem,**
- 3. **And they said** unto me,
- **The remnant** that are left of the captivity there in the province **are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down,** and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
- 4. And it came to pass,
- **when I heard** these words, that
- **I sat down and wept,** and
- **mourned certain days,** and
- **fasted, and prayed** before the God of heaven,
- 5. And said, I beseech thee,
- **O LORD** God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
- 6. **Let thine ear** now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest
- **hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray** before thee now,
- **day and night, for** the children of
- **Israel** thy servants,
- **and confess the sins** of the children of Israel,
- **which we have sinned against thee:** both I and my father's house have sinned.
- 7. **We have** dealt very corruptly against thee, and have

- **not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst** thy servant **Moses.**
- 8. **Remember,** I beseech thee, **the word that thou commandedst** thy servant **Moses,** saying,
- **If ye transgress, I will scatter you** abroad among the nations:
- 9. **But if ye** turn unto me, and **keep my commandments,** and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will
- **I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name** there.
- 10. **Now these are** thy servants and
- **thy people, whom thou hast redeemed** by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
- 11. **O LORD,** I beseech thee, let now thine ear
- **be attentive to the** prayer of thy servant, and to the
- **prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name:** and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day,
- **and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And it came to pass** in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king,
- **that** wine was before him: and
- **I took up the wine,** and gave it unto the king. **Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.**
- 2. **Wherefore the king said** unto me,
- **Why is thy countenance sad,** seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart.

- **Then I was** very sore  
 ■ **afraid,**  
 ■ **3. And said** unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when  
 ■ **the city,** the place  
 ■ **of my fathers' sepulchres,**  
 ■ **lieth waste,** and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?  
 ■ **4. Then the king said** unto me,  
 ■ **For what dost thou make request? So I prayed** to the God of heaven.  
 ■ **5. And I**  
 ■ **said** unto the king,  
 ■ **If it please the king,** and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest  
 ■ **send me unto Judah,**  
 ■ **unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres,**  
 ■ **that I may build it.**  
 ■ **6. And the king said** unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return?  
 ■ **So it pleased the king**  
 ■ **to send me;** and I set him a time.  
 ■ **7. Moreover I said** unto the king, If it please the king,  
 ■ **let letters be given me to the governors beyond**  
 ■ **the river,** that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;  
 ■ **8. And** a letter  
 ■ **unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest,**  
 ■ **that he may give me timber** to make beams  
 ■ **for the gates** of the palace which *appertained* to the house,  
 ■ **and** for  
 ■ **the wall of the city,** and for the house that I shall enter into.  
 ■ **And the king granted me,** according to the good hand of my God upon me.  
 ■ **9. Then I came to the governors beyond the river,**  
 ■ **and gave them the king's letters.** Now the king had  
 ■ **sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.**
- **10. When Sanballat** the Horonite,  
 ■ **and Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite,  
 ■ **heard of it, it grieved them** exceedingly  
 ■ **that there was come a man to seek the welfare**  
 ■ **of the children of Israel.**  
 ■ **11. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.**  
 ■ **12. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me;**  
 ■ **neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart**  
 ■ **to do** at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.  
 ■ **13. And I went out by night** by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port,  
 ■ **and viewed the walls of Jerusalem,** which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.  
 ■ **14. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool:** but *there was no place* for the beast *that was under me* to pass.  
 ■ **15. Then went I up in the night** by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley,  
 ■ **and so returned.**  
 ■ **16. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did;** neither had I as yet  
 ■ **told it to the Jews,** nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.  
 ■ **17. Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth**  
 ■ **waste,** and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and  
 ■ **let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.**  
 ■ **18. Then I told them of the hand of my**

- **God** which was good
- **upon me**; as
- **also the king's words** that he had spoken unto me.
- **And they said, Let us rise up and build.** So they strengthened their hands for *this good work.*
- 19. **But when Sanballat** the Horonite,
- **and Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite,
- **and Geshem** the Arabian,
- **heard it, they laughed us to scorn,** and despised us,
- **and said,** What is this thing that ye do?
- **will ye rebel against the king?**
- 20. **Then** answered I them, and
- **said unto them,** The **God** of heaven, he
- **will prosper us; therefore we** his servants
- **will arise and build: but ye have no portion,** nor right, nor memorial,
- **in Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Then** Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren
- **the priests,** and they
- **builded the sheep gate;** they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.
- 2. **And next unto him builded the men of Jericho.**
- **And next to them** builded
- **Zaccur** the son of Imri.
- 3. **But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build,** who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
- 4. **And next unto them** repaired
- **Meremoth** the son of Urijah, the son of Koz.
- **And next unto them** repaired
- **Meshullam** the son of Berechiah,

- the son of Meshezabeel.
- **And next unto them** repaired
- **Zadok** the son of Baana.
- 5. **And next unto them the Tekoites** repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their LORD.
- 6. **Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada** the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
- 7. **And next unto them repaired Melatiah** the Gibeonite,
- **and Jadon** the Meronothite,
- **the men of Gibeon,** and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.
- 8. **Next unto him repaired Uzziel** the son of Harhaiah, **of the goldsmiths. Next unto him** also repaired
- **Hananiah** the son of *one of the* apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.
- 9. **And next unto them** repaired
- **Rephaiah** the son of Hur,
- **the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.**
- 10. **And next unto them** repaired
- **Jedaiah** the son of Harumaph, even over against his house.
- **And** next unto him repaired
- **Hattush** the son of Hashabniah.
- 11. **Malchijah** the son of Harim, **and Hashub** the son of Pahath-moab,
- **repaired** the other piece, and **the tower of the furnaces.**
- 12. **And next unto him repaired Shallum** the son of Haloheah,
- **the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem,** he
- **and his daughters.**
- 13. **The valley gate repaired Hanun,** and the inhabitants
- **of Zanoah; they built it, and**

- set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.
14. **But the dung gate repaired Malchiah** the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
15. **But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun** the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.
16. **After him repaired Nehemiah** the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.
17. **After him repaired the Levites, Rehum** the son of Bani.
- Next unto him repaired Hashabiah**, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.
18. **After him repaired their brethren, Bavai** the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.
19. **And next to him repaired Ezer** the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.
20. **After him Baruch** the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21. **After him repaired Meremoth** the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to

- the end of the house of Eliashib.
22. **And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.**
23. **After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub** over against their house.
- After him repaired Azariah** the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.
24. **After him repaired Binnui** the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.
25. **Palal** the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison.
- After him Pedaiah** the son of Parosh.
26. Moreover **the Nethinims** dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.
27. **After them the Tekoites** repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.
28. From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.
29. **After them repaired Zadok** the son of Immer over against his house.
- After him repaired also Shemaiah** the son of Shechaniah, **the keeper of the east gate.**
30. **After him repaired Hananiah** the son of Shelemiah, and **Hanun** the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece.
- After him repaired Meshullam** the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.
31. **After him repaired Malchiah** the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

- 32. **And between** the going up of
- **the corner unto the**
- **sheep gate repaired**
- **the goldsmiths and**
- **the merchants.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **But** it came to pass, that
- **when Sanballat heard that**
- **we builded the wall, he was**
- **wroth**, and took great indignation,
- **and mocked the Jews.**
- 2. **And he** spake before his
- brethren and the army of Samaria, and
- **said, What do these feeble**
- **Jews? will they fortify**
- **themselves? will they sacrifice?**
- will they make an end in a day?
- **will they revive the**
- **stones out** of the heaps
- **of the rubbish** which are burned?
- 3. **Now Tobiah** the Ammonite
- was by him, and he
- **said,** Even that which they build,
- **if a fox go up, he shall** even
- **break down their**
- **stone wall.**
- 4. **Hear, O our**
- **God; for we are despised:**
- and turn their reproach upon their
- own head, and give them for a
- prey in the land of captivity:
- 5. **And cover** not their iniquity, and
- **let not their sin be blotted**
- **out** from before *thee*:
- **for they have provoked**
- **thee to anger** before the builders.
- 6. **So built we the wall;**
- and all the wall was joined
- together unto the half thereof:
- **for the people had a**
- **mind to work.**
- 7. **But** it came to pass, *that*
- **when Sanballat, and**
- **Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the**
- **Ammonites, and the Ashdodites,**
- **heard that the walls**
- of Jerusalem
- **were made up,** *and* that the
- breaches began to be stopped, then
- **they were** very
- **wroth,**
- 8. **And conspired** all of them

- together to come *and* to fight
- **against Jerusalem,** and
- **to hinder it.**
- 9. **Nevertheless we made**
- **our prayer** unto our God,
- **and set a watch** against them
- day and night, because of them.
- 10. **And Judah said,** The strength of
- the bearers of burdens is decayed,
- and *there is* much rubbish; so that we
- are not able to build the wall.
- 11. **And our adversaries**
- **said, They shall not**
- **know,** neither see,
- **fill we come** in the
- midst among them,
- **and slay them,** and
- cause the work to cease.
- 12. **And** it came to pass, that
- **when the Jews which dwelt**
- **by them came, they said**
- unto us ten times,
- **From all places**
- whence ye shall return unto us
- **they will be upon you.**
- 13. **Therefore set I in the**
- **lower places** behind the wall,
- **and on the higher**
- **places,** I even set the
- **people** after their families
- **with their swords,** their
- spears, and their bows.
- 14. **And I** looked, and rose up, and
- **said** unto the nobles, and to the
- rulers, and to the rest of the people,
- **Be not ye**
- **afraid** of them:
- **remember the LORD,**
- which is* great and terrible,
- **and fight for your**
- **brethren,** your sons, and
- your daughters, your wives,
- **and your houses.**
- 15. **And** it came to pass,
- **when our enemies heard**
- **that** it was known unto us, and
- **God had brought their**
- **counsel to nought,** that
- **we returned** all of us to the wall,
- **every one unto his work.**
- 16. **And** it came to pass
- **from that time** forth, *that* the
- **half** of my servants

- wrought in the work, and
- the other half of them
- held both
- the spears, the
- shields, and the
- bows, and the habergeons;
- and the rulers were behind  
all the house of Judah.
- 17. They which builded on the wall,  
and they that bare burdens, with  
those that laded, *every one* with one  
of his hands wrought in the work, and  
with the other *hand* held a weapon.
- 18. For the builders,
- every one had
- his sword girded
- by his side, and
- so builded. And he that
- sounded the trumpet
- was by me.
- 19. And I said unto the nobles,  
and to the rulers, and to the  
rest of the people,
- The work *is* great and large,
- and we are separated
- upon the wall,
- one far from another.
- 20. In what place *therefore*
- ye hear the sound of the
- trumpet, resort ye
- thither unto us: our
- God shall fight for us.
- 21. So we laboured in the work:
- and half of them held the spears
- from the rising of
- the morning till the
- stars appeared.
- 22. Likewise at the same
- time said I unto the people, Let
- every one with his
- servant lodge within
- Jerusalem, that in
- the night they
- may be a
- guard to us,
- and labour on the day.
- 23. So neither I, nor
- my brethren, nor my servants, nor the  
men of the guard which followed me,
- none of us
- put off our clothes, *saving*
- that every one put them off*
- for washing.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. And there was a great cry
- of the people and of their wives
- against their brethren
- the Jews.
- 2. For there were that said, We,
- our sons, and our
- daughters, are many:
- therefore we take
- up corn *for them*,
- that we may eat, and live.
- 3. *Some* also there were that said,
- We have mortgaged our
- lands, vineyards, and houses,
- that we might buy corn,
- because of the dearth.
- 4. There were also that said,
- We have borrowed money
- for the king's tribute, *and*
- that upon* our lands and vineyards.
- 5. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh
- of our brethren, our children as  
their children: and, lo,
- we bring into bondage
- our sons and our
- daughters to be servants,
- and *some* of our daughters are  
brought unto bondage *already*.
- neither *is it* in our power to
- redeem them; for other men
- have our lands and vineyards.
- 6. And I was very
- angry when I heard
- their cry and these
- words.
- 7. Then I consulted with myself, and
- I rebuked the nobles,
- and the rulers,
- and said unto them,
- Ye exact usury, every one
- of his brother. And I set
- a great assembly against them.
- 8. And I said unto them,
- We after our ability
- have redeemed our
- brethren the Jews,
- which were sold unto
- the heathen; and
- will ye even sell your
- brethren? or shall they
- be sold unto us? Then held
- they their peace, and
- found nothing to answer.

- 9. **Also I said**, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to  
 ■ **walk in the fear of our God** because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?  
 ■ 10. I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you,  
 ■ **let us leave off this usury.**  
 ■ 11. **Restore**, I pray you, to them, even this day,  
 ■ **their lands**, their vineyards, their oliveyards,  
 ■ **and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money**, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil,  
 ■ **that ye exact of them.**  
 ■ 12. **Then said they, We will restore them**, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest.  
 ■ **Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.**  
 ■ 13. **Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man** from his house, and from his labour,  
 ■ **that performeth not this promise**, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.  
 ■ 14. **Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah**, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*,  
 ■ **twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.**  
 ■ 15. **But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea,**

- **even their servants bare rule over the people:**  
 ■ **but** so did  
 ■ **not I, because of the fear of God.**  
 ■ 16. **Yea, also I continued** in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land:  
 ■ **and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.**  
 ■ 17. **Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen** that *are* about us.  
 ■ 18. Now *that* which was prepared for me daily was one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine:  
 ■ **yet** for all this  
 ■ **required not I the bread of the governor**, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.  
 ■ 19. **Think upon me, my God, for good**, *according to* all that I have done for this people.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Now it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies,**  
 ■ **heard that I had builded the wall**, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)  
 ■ 2. **That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together** in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono.  
 ■ **But they thought to do me mischief.**  
 ■ 3. **And I sent messengers** unto them, **saying, I am doing a**



■ great work, so that  
 ■ **I cannot come down: why**  
 ■ **should the work cease,**  
 ■ **whilst I leave it, and**  
 ■ **come down to you?**  
 4. Yet they sent unto me four times  
 after this sort; and I answered them  
 after the same manner.  
 ■ 5. **Then sent Sanballat** his  
 servant unto me in like manner  
 the fifth time with  
 ■ **an open letter** in his hand;  
 ■ 6. **Wherein was written,**  
 ■ **It is reported** among the  
 heathen, and Gashmu saith *it,*  
 ■ **that** thou and  
 ■ **the Jews think to rebel:** for  
 which cause thou buildest the wall,  
 ■ **that thou mayest be their**  
 ■ **king,** according to these words.  
 ■ 7. **And** thou  
 ■ **hast** also  
 ■ **appointed prophets**  
 ■ **to preach of thee at**  
 ■ **Jerusalem,** saying, *There is*  
 a king in Judah: and now shall  
 it be reported to the king  
 according to these words.  
 ■ **Come** now therefore, and  
 ■ **let us take counsel**  
 ■ **together.**  
 ■ 8. **Then I sent**  
 ■ **unto him, saying,**  
 ■ **There are no such**  
 ■ **things done** as thou sayest,  
 ■ **but thou feignest them**  
 ■ **out of thine own heart.**  
 ■ 9. **For they all made us**  
 ■ **afraid, saying, Their hands**  
 ■ **shall be weakened**  
 ■ **from the work,** that it be  
 not done. Now therefore,  
 ■ **O God, strengthen**  
 ■ **my hands.**  
 ■ 10. **Afterward I came**  
 ■ **unto** the house of  
 ■ **Shemaiah** the son of Delaiah the  
 son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up;  
 ■ **and he said, Let us meet**  
 together in the house of God,  
 ■ **within the temple, and let us**  
 ■ **shut the doors** of the temple:  
 ■ **for they will come to**

■ **slay thee; yea,**  
 ■ **in the night** will they come  
 to slay thee.  
 ■ 11. **And I said,**  
 ■ **Should** such a man as  
 ■ **I flee?** and who *is there,* that,  
 being as I am, would go into  
 the temple to save his life?  
 ■ **I will not go in.**  
 ■ 12. **And, lo,**  
 ■ **I perceived that God**  
 ■ **had not sent him;**  
 ■ **but** that he pronounced  
 this prophecy against me: for  
 ■ **Tobiah and Sanballat**  
 ■ **had hired him.**  
 13. Therefore *was he hired,*  
 ■ **that I should be**  
 ■ **afraid,** and do so,  
 ■ **and sin,** and that they might  
 have matter for an evil report,  
 that they might reproach me.  
 14. My God, think thou upon Tobiah  
 and Sanballat according to these their  
 works, and on the prophetess  
 Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets,  
 that would have put me in fear.  
 ■ 15. **So the wall was**  
 ■ **finished** in the twenty  
 and fifth *day of the month* Elul,  
 ■ **in fifty** and  
 ■ **two days.**  
 ■ 16. **And** it came to pass, that  
 ■ **when all our enemies**  
 ■ **heard thereof,** and all the heathen  
 that *were* about us saw *these things,*  
 ■ **they were much cast down**  
 ■ **in their own eyes: for**  
 ■ **they perceived** that  
 ■ **this work was** wrought  
 ■ **of our**  
 ■ **God.**  
 ■ 17. **Moreover** in those days  
 ■ **the nobles of Judah**  
 ■ **sent many letters unto**  
 ■ **Tobiah,** and *the letters* of  
 Tobiah came unto them.  
 ■ 18. **For there were many in**  
 ■ **Judah sworn unto him,**  
 because he was the son in  
 law of Shechaniah the son of  
 Arah; and his son Johanan had  
 taken the daughter of Meshullam

the son of Berechiah.

19. Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him.

- **And Tobiah sent letters**
- **to put me in fear.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **Now** it came to pass,
- **when the wall was built,**
- **and I had set up the doors,**
- **and the porters and the**
- **singers and the**
- **Levites were appointed,**
- 2. **That I gave my brother**
- **Hanani,** and Hananiah the ruler of the palace,
- **charge over Jerusalem: for**
- **he was a faithful man, and**
- **feared God** above many.
- 3. **And I said** unto them,
- **Let not the gates** of Jerusalem
- **be opened until the sun be**
- **hot;** and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*:
- **and appoint watches** of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be over* against his house.
- 4. **Now the city was large** and great:
- **but the people were few** therein,
- **and the houses were not**
- **builded.**
- 5. **And my God put into**
- **mine heart to gather** together the nobles, and the rulers, and
- **the people, that they might**
- **be reckoned by**
- **genealogy.** And I found a
- **register of the genealogy of**
- **them which came up** at the
- **first,** and found written therein,
- 6. **These are the children** of the province, that went up out of the captivity,
- **of those that had been**
- **carried away,** whom
- Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away,
- **and came again to**
- **Jerusalem and to**

- **Judah,** every one unto his city;
- 7. Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;
- 8. **The children of Parosh,** two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
- 9. The children of
- **Shephatiah,** three hundred seventy and two.
- 10. The children of
- **Arah,** six hundred fifty and two.
- 11. The children of
- **Pahath-moab,** of the children of
- **Jeshua and Joab,** two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
- 12. The children of
- **Elam,** a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 13. The children of
- **Zattu,** eight hundred forty and five.
- 14. The children of
- **Zaccai,** seven hundred and threescore.
- 15. The children of
- **Binnui,** six hundred forty and eight.
- 16. The children of
- **Bebai,** six hundred twenty and eight.
- 17. The children of
- **Azgad,** two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
- 18. The children of
- **Adonikam,** six hundred threescore and seven.
- 19. The children of
- **Bigvai,** two thousand threescore and seven.
- 20. The children of
- **Adin,** six hundred fifty and five.
- 21. The children of
- **Ater of Hezekiah,** ninety and eight.
- 22. The children of
- **Hashum,** three hundred twenty and eight.
- 23. The children of
- **Bezai,** three hundred

- twenty and four.
- 24. The children of
- **Hariph**, an hundred and twelve.
- 25. The children of
- **Gibeon**, ninety and five.
- **26. The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah**, an hundred fourscore and eight.
- 27. The men of
- **Anathoth**, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 28. The men of
- **Beth-azmaveth**, forty and two.
- 29. The men of
- **Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth**, seven hundred forty and three.
- 30. The men of
- **Ramah and Gaba**, six hundred twenty and one.
- 31. The men of
- **Michmas**, an hundred and twenty and two.
- 32. The men of
- **Beth-el and Ai**, an hundred twenty and three.
- 33. The men of the other
- **Nebo**, fifty and two.
- 34. The children of the other
- **Elam**, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 35. The children of
- **Harim**, three hundred and twenty.
- 36. The children of
- **Jericho**, three hundred forty and five.
- 37. The children of
- **Lod, Hadid, and Ono**, seven hundred twenty and one.
- 38. The children of
- **Senaah**. three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- **39. The priests: the children of Jedaiah**, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 40. The children of
- **Immer**, a thousand fifty and two.
- 41. The children of
- **Pashur**, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 42. The children of
- **Harim**, a thousand and seventeen.
- **43. The Levites: the children of Jeshua**, of **Kadmiel**, and of the children of **Hodevah**, seventy and four.
- **44. The singers: the children of Asaph**, an hundred forty and eight.
- **45. The porters: the children of Shallum**, the children of **Ater**, the children of **Taimon**, the children of **Akkub**, the children of **Hatita**, the children of **Shobai**, an hundred thirty and eight.
- **46. The Nethinims: the children of Ziha**, the children of **Hashupha**, the children of **Tabbaoth**,
- 47. The children of
- **Keros**, the children of
- **Sia**, the children of
- **Padon**,
- 48. The children of
- **Lebana**, the children of
- **Hagaba**, the children of
- **Shalmal**,
- 49. The children of
- **Hanan**, the children of
- **Giddel**, the children of
- **Gahar**,
- 50. The children of
- **Reaiah**, the children of
- **Rezin**, the children of
- **Nekoda**,
- 51. The children of
- **Gazzam**, the children of
- **Uzza**, the children of
- **Phaseah**,
- 52. The children of
- **Besai**, the children of
- **Meunim**, the children of
- **Nephishesim**,
- 53. The children of
- **Bakbuk**, the children of
- **Hakupha**, the children of
- **Harhur**,
- 54. The children of
- **Bazlith**, the children of
- **Mehida**, the children of
- **Harsha**,
- 55. The children of
- **Barkos**, the children of

■ **Sisera**, the children of  
 ■ **Tamah**,  
 56. The children of  
 ■ **Neziah**, the children of  
 ■ **Hatipha**.  
 57. The children of  
 ■ **Solomon's**  
 ■ **servants**: the children of  
 ■ **Sotai**, the children of  
 ■ **Sophereth**, the children of  
 ■ **Perida**,  
 58. The children of  
 ■ **Jaala**, the children of  
 ■ **Darkon**, the children of  
 ■ **Giddel**,  
 59. The children of  
 ■ **Shephatiah**, the children of  
 ■ **Hattil**, the children of  
 ■ **Pochereth** of  
 ■ **Zebaim**, the children of  
 ■ **Amon**,  
 60. All the Nethinims, and the  
 children of Solomon's servants,  
*were* three hundred ninety and two.  
 ■ 61. **And these were**  
 ■ **they which went up** *also* from  
 Tel-melah, Telharesha, Cherub,  
 Addon, and Immer: but they  
 ■ **could not shew** their  
 father's house, nor their seed,  
 ■ **whether they were**  
 ■ **of Israel**.  
 ■ 62. The children of  
 ■ **Delaiah**, the children of  
 ■ **Tobiah**, the children of  
 ■ **Nekoda**, six hundred  
 forty and two.  
 ■ 63. **And of the priests**:  
 ■ **the children of Habaiah**,  
 the children of  
 ■ **Koz**, the children of  
 ■ **Barzillai**, which took *one* of  
 ■ **the daughters of**  
 ■ **Barzillai** the Gileadite  
 ■ **to wife**, and was called  
 after their name.  
 64. These sought their register *among*  
 those that were reckoned by  
 genealogy, but it was not found:  
 ■ **therefore were they**,  
 ■ **as polluted**, put from  
 ■ **the priesthood**.  
 65. And the Tirshatha said unto them,

that they should not eat of the most  
 holy things, till there stood *up* a priest  
 with Urim and Thummim.  
 ■ 66. **The whole**  
 ■ **congregation together**  
 ■ **was forty** and  
 ■ **two thousand three**  
 ■ **hundred and threescore**,  
 ■ 67. **Beside their**  
 ■ **manservants and** *their*  
 ■ **maidservants, of whom**  
 ■ **there were seven**  
 ■ **thousand three**  
 ■ **hundred thirty** and  
 ■ **seven: and they had**  
 ■ **two hundred forty** and  
 ■ **five singing men and** singing  
 ■ **women**.  
 68. Their horses, seven  
 hundred thirty and six: their  
 mules, two hundred forty and five:  
 69. *Their* camels, four hundred  
 thirty and five: six thousand seven  
 hundred and twenty asses.  
 ■ 70. **And some of**  
 ■ **the chief** of the  
 ■ **fathers gave** unto the work.  
 The Tirshatha gave  
 ■ **to the treasure a thousand**  
 ■ **drams of gold, fifty**  
 ■ **basons, five hundred and**  
 ■ **thirty priests' garments**.  
 ■ 71. **And some of** the  
 chief of the fathers  
 ■ **gave** to the treasure of the work  
 ■ **twenty thousand drams of**  
 ■ **gold, and two thousand** and  
 ■ **two hundred pound**  
 ■ **of silver**.  
 ■ 72. **And that which**  
 ■ **the rest of the people**  
 ■ **gave was**  
 ■ **twenty thousand drams**  
 ■ **of gold, and two thousand**  
 ■ **pound of silver, and**  
 ■ **threescore and seven**  
 ■ **priests' garments**.  
 ■ 73. **So** the priests, and the Levites,  
 and the porters, and the singers,  
 and *some* of the people, and the  
 Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt  
 ■ **in** their cities; and when  
 ■ **the seventh month** came,

- the children of Israel
- were in their cities.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And all the people gathered** themselves together as one man
- **into the street** that was
- **before the water gate;**
- **and they spake unto**
- **Ezra the scribe to bring**
- **the book** of the law
- **of Moses,** which the LORD had commanded to Israel.
- 2. **And Ezra** the priest
- **brought the law** before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
- 3. **And he read** therein before the street that was before the water gate
- **from the**
- **morning until midday,** before the men
- **and** the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of
- **all the people were**
- **attentive** unto the book of the law.
- 4. **And Ezra** the scribe
- **stood upon a pulpit of**
- **wood,** which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.
- 5. **And Ezra**
- **opened the book** in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;)
- **and** when he opened it,
- **all the people stood up:**
- 6. **And Ezra blessed the**
- **LORD,** the great God.
- **And** all
- **the people answered,**
- **Amen, Amen, with lifting up**
- **their hands: and they**
- **bowed their heads, and**
- **worshipped** the LORD with

*their faces to the ground.*

- 7. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pellaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.
- 8. **So they read** in the book
- **in the law of God**
- **distinctly, and gave the**
- **sense, and caused them to**
- **understand the reading.**
- 9. **And Nehemiah,**
- *which is the Tirshatha,*
- **and Ezra** the priest the scribe,
- **and the Levites that**
- **taught the people, said**
- **unto all the people,**
- **This day is holy unto**
- **the LORD** your God;
- **mourn not, nor weep. For all**
- **the people wept, when they**
- **heard the words of the law.**
- 10. **Then he said** unto them,
- **Go** your way,
- **eat** the fat,
- **and drink** the sweet,
- **and send portions unto**
- **them for whom nothing**
- **is prepared:** for *this day is*
- *holy unto our LORD:*
- **neither be ye**
- **sorry; for the joy of the**
- **LORD is your strength.**
- 11. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.
- 12. **And all the people went**
- **their way** to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.
- 13. **And on the second**
- **day** were
- **gathered** together
- **the chief** of the
- **fathers** of all the people,
- **the priests,** and the
- **Levites, unto Ezra**
- *the scribe, even*
- **to understand the words**

■ of the law.  
 ■ 14. **And they found** written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, **that** the children of **Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:**  
 ■ 15. **And that they should publish** and proclaim **in all their cities,** and in Jerusalem, **saying, Go forth** unto the mount, **and fetch olive branches,** and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees,  
 ■ **to make booths,** as *it is* written.  
 ■ 16. **So the people** went forth, and brought *them,* and **made** themselves **booths,** every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.  
 17. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, **and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua** the son of Nun unto that day **had not the children of Israel done so.**  
 ■ **And there was** very great gladness.  
 ■ 18. **Also day by day,** from the first day unto the last day, **he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly,** according unto the manner.

## CHAPTER 9

■ 1. Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled

■ with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.  
 ■ 2. **And** the seed of Israel **separated themselves** from all **strangers, and stood and confessed their sins,** and the iniquities of their fathers.  
 ■ 3. **And they** stood up in their place, and **read in the book of the law** of the LORD their God **one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD** their God.  
 ■ 4. **Then stood up** upon the stairs, of **the Levites,** Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, **and cried** with a loud voice **unto the LORD** their God.  
 5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, **and** Pethahiah, **said, Stand up and bless the LORD** your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, **which is exalted** above all blessing and praise.  
 ■ 6. **Thou,** *even* thou, **art** LORD alone; thou hast **made heaven,** the heaven of heavens, with all their host, **the earth, and all things** that *are* **therein, the seas,** and all that *is* therein, **and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.**  
 ■ 7. **Thou art** the LORD the God, who **didst choose Abram,** and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

■ 8. **And foundest his heart faithful** before thee,  
 ■ **and madest a covenant with him to give the land of** the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,*  
 ■ **to his seed,** and hast performed thy words: for thou *art* righteous:  
 ■ 9. **And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and** heardest their cry **by the Red sea;**  
 ■ 10. **And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh,** and on all his servants, **and** on all **the people of his land:** for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So: didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.  
 ■ 11. **And thou didst divide the sea** before them, **so that they went through** the midst of the sea **on the dry land;** and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.  
 ■ 12. **Moreover thou leddest them** in the day **by a cloudy pillar; and** in the night by **a pillar of fire,** to give them light in the way wherein they should go.  
 ■ 13. **Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai,** and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:  
 ■ 14. **And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath,** and commandedst **them precepts, statutes, and laws,** by the hand of **Moses** thy servant:  
 ■ 15. **And gavest them bread from heaven** for their hunger, **and** broughtest forth **water** for them **out of the rock** for their thirst,

and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.  
 ■ 16. **But they** and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and **hearkened not to thy commandments,**  
 ■ 17. And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, **and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art** a God ready to pardon, gracious and **merciful,** slow to anger, and of great kindness, **and forsookest them not.**  
 ■ 18. **Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and** said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had **wrought great provocations;**  
 ■ 19. **Yet thou** in thy manifold mercies **forsookest them not** in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.  
 ■ 20. **Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna** from their mouth, **and** gavest them **water** for their thirst.  
 ■ 21. **Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them** in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.  
 ■ 22. **Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations,** and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of

Bashan.

- 23. **Their children also multipliedst** thou
- **as the stars of heaven**, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.
- 24. **So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst** before them
- **the inhabitants** of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.
- 25. **And they took strong cities**, and a fat land,
- **and possessed** houses full of all
- **goods**, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees
- **in abundance**: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and **delighted themselves in thy great goodness**.
- 26. **Nevertheless they** were disobedient, and
- **rebelled against thee**, and cast thy law behind their backs,
- **and slew thy prophets** which testified against them to turn them to thee,
- **and they wrought great provocations**.
- 27. **Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies**, who vexed them:
- **and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest them** from heaven;
- **and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours**, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.
- 28. **But after they had rest, they did evil**

- **again** before thee:
- **therefore** leftest thou them in the land of
- **their enemies**, so that they
- **had** the
- **dominion over them:**
- **yet when they returned, and cried unto thee**, thou hearest *them* from heaven; and
- **many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;**
- 29. And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law:
- **yet they** dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but
- **sinned against thy judgments**, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.
- 30. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear:
- **therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.**
- 31. **Nevertheless** for thy great mercies' sake
- **thou didst not** utterly
- **consume** them,
- **nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.**
- 32. **Now therefore, our God**, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee,
- **that hath come upon us**, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people,
- **since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.**
- 33. **Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:**
- 34. **Neither have**



- **our kings, our**
- **princes, our**
- **priests, nor our fathers,**
- **kept thy law,** nor hearkened  
unto thy commandments  
and thy testimonies.
- **wherewith thou didst**
- **testify against them.**
- 35. **For they have not**
- **served thee** in their kingdom,  
and in thy great goodness that  
thou gavest them, and
- **in the large and fat land**
- **which thou gavest** before  
them, neither turned they from  
their wicked works.
- 36. Behold, we *are* servants this day,  
and *for* the land that thou gavest
- **unto our fathers** to eat the  
fruit thereof and the good thereof,  
behold, we *are* servants in it:
- 37. **And it yieldeth much**
- **increase unto the kings**
- **whom thou hast**
- **set over us because of**
- **our sins:** also
- **they have dominion over**
- **our bodies,** and over our cattle,  
at their pleasure.
- **and we *are* in**
- **great distress.**
- 38. **And because of all**
- **this we make a sure**
- **covenant,** and write *it*:
- **and our princes, Levites,**
- **and priests, seal unto it.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Now those that sealed**
- **were, Nehemiah,** the  
Tirshatha, the son of  
Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
- 2. Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
- 3. Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
- 4. Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
- 5. Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
- 6. Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
- 7. Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
- 8. Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah:  
these *were* the priests.
- 9. And the Levites: both Jeshua the  
son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons  
of Henadad, Kadmiel;

- 10. And their brethren, Shebaniah,  
Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
- 11. Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
- 12. Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
- 13. Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
- 14. The chief of the people; Parosh,  
Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
- 15. Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
- 16. Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
- 17. Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
- 18. Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
- 19. Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
- 20. Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
- 21. Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
- 22. Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
- 23. Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
- 24. Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
- 25. Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
- 26. And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
- 27. Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
- 28. And the rest of
- **the people, the priests,**
- **the Levites, the porters, the**
- **singers, the Nethinims, and**
- **all they that had separated**
- **themselves from the**
- **people of the lands unto**
- **the law of God,** their wives, their  
sons, and their daughters, every  
one having knowledge, and  
having understanding;
- 29. **They** clave to their  
brethren, their nobles, and
- **entered into** a curse, and into
- **an oath, to walk in God's**
- **law,** which was
- **given by Moses** the  
servant of God, and to observe  
and do all the
- **commandments of**
- **the LORD** our Lord, and his  
judgments and his statutes;
- 30. **And that we would**
- **not give our daughters**
- **unto the people of the**
- **land, not take their**
- **daughters** for our sons:
- 31. **And if** the people of the  
land bring ware or any victuals  
on the sabbath day to sell, *that*
- **we would not buy** it of them
- **on the sabbath, or** on the  
■ **holy day: and** *that* we would

- **leave the seventh year,**
- **and the exaction of**
- **every debt.**
- 32. **Also** we made ordinances for us,
- **to charge ourselves**
- **yearly with the third part**
- **of a shekel** for the service of the house of our God;
- 33. For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for
- **all the work of the house**
- **of our God.**
- 34. **And we cast the**
- **lots among** the priests, the Levites, and
- **the people,**
- **for the wood offering, to**
- **bring it** into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers,
- **at times appointed** year by year,
- **to burn upon the altar** of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:
- 35. **And to bring the**
- **firstfruits** of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees,
- **year by year, unto the**
- **house of the LORD:**
- 36. **Also the firstborn of**
- **our sons, and of our**
- **cattle,** as *it is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks,
- **to bring to** the house of our God, unto
- **the priests that minister in**
- **the house of our God:**
- 37. **And that we should**
- **bring** the firstfruits of our dough, and
- **our offerings,** and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil,
- **unto the priests,** to the chambers of the house of our God;
- **and the tithes** of our ground
- **unto the Levites,** that the same

- Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
- 38. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes:
- **and the Levites shall bring**
- **up the tithe of the tithes unto**
- **the house of our God,**
- to the chambers,
- **into the treasure house.**
- 39. **For** the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and
- **we will not forsake the**
- **house of our God.**

#### CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And the rulers** of the people
- **dwelt at Jerusalem: the**
- **rest of the people also**
- **cast lots, to bring one**
- **of ten to dwell in Jerusalem**
- **the holy city,** and nine parts *to dwell in other cities.*
- 2. **And the people blessed**
- **all the men,**
- **that willingly offered** themselves to
- **dwell at Jerusalem.**
- 3. **Now these are the chief**
- **of the province that dwell in**
- **Jerusalem:** but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit,* Israel,
- **the priests,** and
- **the Levites,** and
- **the Nethinims, and the**
- **children of Solomon's**
- **servants.**
- 4. **And at Jerusalem dwelt**
- **certain of the children of**
- **Judah, and of the children of**
- **Benjamin. Of the children of**
- **Judah;** Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5. And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.
6. All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem
- **were four hundred**
  - **threescore and eight**
  - **valiant men.**
7. And these are
- **the sons of Benjamin;** Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.
8. And after him Gabbai, Sallai,
- **nine hundred twenty and eight.**
9. And Joel the son of Zichri
- **was their overseer: and**
  - **Judah** the son of Senuah
  - **was second over the city.**
10. Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin,
11. Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.
12. And their brethren that did the work of the house
- **were eight hundred twenty and**
  - **two:** and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah.
13. And his brethren, chief of the fathers,
- **two hundred forty and**
  - **two: and** Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
14. And their brethren, mighty men of valour,
- **an hundred twenty and**
  - **eight: and their overseer**
  - **was Zabdiel,** the son of *one* of the great men.
15. Also of the Levites:
- Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;
16. And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.
17. And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakkukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
18. All the Levites in the holy city
- **were two hundred**
  - **fourscore and four.**
19. Moreover the porters,
- Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates,
  - **were an hundred**
  - **seventy and two.**
20. And the residue of Israel, of the
- **priests, and** the
  - **Levites, were in all the**
  - **cities of Judah,** every one in his inheritance.
21. But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.
22. The overseer also
- **of the Levites at Jerusalem**
  - **was Uzzi** the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph,
  - **the singers were over**
  - **the business of the**
  - **house of God.**
23. For it was the king's commandment
- concerning them,
  - **that a certain portion**
  - **should be for the**
  - **singers, due for**
  - **every day.**
24. And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah,
- **was at the king's hand**
  - **in all matters concerning**
  - **the people.**
25. And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah

dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof, 26. And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, 27. And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof, 28. And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the villages thereof, 29. And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30. Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. 31. The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages. 32. And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33. Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34. Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35. Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. 36. And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, and *in* Benjamin.

## CHAPTER 12

1. Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2. Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3. Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4. Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5. Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6. Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7. Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua. 8. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. 9. Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches. 10. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib,

and Eliashib begat Joiada, 11. And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. 12. And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13. Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14. Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15. Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; 16. Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17. Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18. Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19. And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20. Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21. Of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. 22. The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian. 23. The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24. And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward. 25. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates. 26. These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and *in* the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe. 27. **And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places,**

- to bring them to Jerusalem,
- to keep the dedication
- with gladness, both with
- thanksgivings, and with
- singing, with cymbals,

psalteries, and with harps.  
28. And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29. Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

- 30. And the priests and the Levites purified
- themselves, and purified
- the people, and
- the gates, and the wall.

- 31. Then I brought up
- the princes of Judah
- upon the wall, and
- appointed two great
- companies of them that

*gave thanks,*  
■ *whereof one went*

- on the right
- hand upon the wall
- toward the dung gate:

32. And after them went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33. And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34. Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35. And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36. And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani,

- with the musical
- instruments of David
- the man of God,
- and Ezra the scribe
- before them.

37. And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David,

at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

- 38. And the other company
- of them that gave thanks

- went over against them,
- and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39. And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

- 40. So stood the two
- companies of them
- that gave thanks in the
- house of God, and I, and

the half of the rulers with me:

- 41. And the priests; Eliakim,
- Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah,
- Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah,
- with trumpets;

42. And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer.

- And the singers sang loud,
- with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

- 43. Also that day
- they offered great
- sacrifices, and rejoiced:

for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced:

- so that the joy of
- Jerusalem was heard even
- afar off.

- 44. And at that time were
- some appointed over the
- chambers for the

- treasures, for the
- offerings, for the
- firstfruits, and for

- the tithes, to gather into them
- out of the fields of
- the cities the portions

of the law

- for the priests and Levites:
- for Judah rejoiced for the
- priests and for the

- Levites that waited.
- 45. **And** both
- the singers and the
- porters kept the ward of
- their God, and the ward of the
- purification, according to
- the commandment of
- David, and of Solomon his son.
- 46. For in the days of David and
- Asaph of old *there were* chief of the
- singers, and songs of praise and
- thanksgiving unto God.
- 47. **And all Israel** in the
- days of Zerubbabel, and in
- the days of Nehemiah,
- gave the portions of the
- singers and the porters,
- every day his portion:
- and they
- sanctified *holy things*
- unto the Levites; and the
- Levites sanctified *them* unto
- the children of Aaron.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **On that day they read**
- **in the book of Moses**
- in the audience
- of the people; and
- therein was found written,
- that the Ammonite and the
- Moabite should not come
- into the congregation
- of God for ever;
- 2. **Because they met**
- not the children of
- Israel with bread and with
- water, but hired
- Balaam against them,
- that he should curse
- them: howbeit our
- God turned the curse
- into a blessing.
- 3. **Now** it came to pass,
- when they had
- heard the law, that
- they separated from Israel
- all the mixed multitude.
- 4. **And** before this,
- Eliashib the priest,
- having the oversight
- of the chamber of the
- house of our God, was

- allied unto Tobiah:
- 5. **And he had prepared**
- for him a great chamber,
- where aforetime they
- laid the meat
- offerings, the frankincense, and
- the vessels, and the tithes
- of the corn, the new wine, and the
- oil, which was commanded
- to be given to the
- Levites, and
- the singers, and
- the porters; and the offerings of
- the priests.
- 6. **But in all this time was**
- not I at Jerusalem: for in the
- two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes
- king of Babylon came I unto the king,
- and after certain
- days obtained I
- leave of the king:
- 7. **And I came to Jerusalem,**
- and understood of the evil
- that Eliashib did for
- Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber
- in the courts of the house of God.
- 8. **And** it grieved me sore: therefore
- I cast forth all the
- household stuff to
- Tobiah out of the chamber.
- 9. Then I commanded,
- and they cleansed the
- chambers: and thither
- brought I again
- the vessels of the house
- of God, with the meat offering
- and the frankincense.
- 10. **And I perceived that the**
- portions of the Levites had
- not been given *them*: for the
- Levites and the singers, that did the
- work, were fled every one to his field.
- 11. **Then contended I with**
- the rulers, and said, **Why**
- is the house of God
- forsaken? And I gathered
- them together, and
- set them in their place.
- 12. **Then brought all**
- Judah the tithe of the
- corn and the new
- wine and the
- oil unto the treasuries.

■ 13. **And I made treasurers over the treasuries**, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.  
 ■ 14. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.  
 ■ 15. **In those days I saw** in Judah **some treading wine presses** on the sabbath, **and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses**; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem **on the sabbath day: and I testified against them** in the day wherein they sold victuals.  
 ■ 16. **There dwelt men of Tyre** also therein, **which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath** unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.  
 ■ 17. **Then I contended with the nobles** of Judah, **and said** unto them, **What evil thing is this** that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?  
 ■ 18. Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet **ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath**.  
 ■ 19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, **I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged** that they should **not be opened till after the sabbath**: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that*

there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.  
 ■ 20. **So the merchants and sellers** of all kind of ware **lodged without Jerusalem once or twice**.  
 ■ 21. **Then I testified** against them, and **said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath**.  
 ■ 22. **And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day**. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.  
 ■ 23. **In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab**:  
 ■ 24. **And their children** spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and **could not speak in the Jews' language**, but according to the language of each people.  
 ■ 25. **And I contended with them**, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, **saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves**.  
 ■ 26. **Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God**, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.  
 ■ 27. **Shall we then** hearken unto you to

- do all
  - **this great evil**, to transgress against our God
  - **in marrying strange wives?**
  - 28. **And** *one* of the sons of Joiada,
  - **the son of** Eliashib
  - **the high priest,**
  - **was son in law to Sanballat**
  - **the Horonite: therefore I**
  - **chased him from me.**
  - 29. **Remember** them,
  - **O my**
  - **God, because they have**
  - **defiled the priesthood,**
- and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.
  - 30. **Thus cleansed I**
  - **them** from all strangers,
  - **and appointed**
  - the wards of
  - **the priests and** the
  - **Levites, every one in**
  - **his business;**
  - 31. And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.
  - **Remember me, O my**
  - **God, for good.**



## THE BOOK OF ESTHER

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** -Unknown  
**Date Written** – Between  
**486 — 465 B.C.**  
 Number of:  
 Verses - 167  
 Chapters - 10  
 Total Words - 5,637  
 Scan Words - 2,479  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 43% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme** – The Salvation of  
 the Jewish Exiles through  
**Esther**, the Queen of Persia.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Esther is Chosen Queen**  
1:1 — 2:18
- II. **The Deliverance** of the  
Jews Through Esther  
2:19 — 7:10
- III. **The Revenge** of the Jews  
8:1 — 10:3

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Now** it came to pass in the days of  
 ■ **Ahasuerus**, (*this is Ahasuerus which*  
 ■ **reigned**, from India even unto Ethiopia,  
 ■ **over an hundred and seven and twenty**  
 ■ **provinces**;)
2. *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on  
 ■ **the throne of his kingdom**, which  
 ■ **was in Shushan** the palace,
- 3. **In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media**, the nobles and princes of the provinces,  
 ■ **being before him**:
4. When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even an hundred and fourscore days*.
- 5. **And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people** that were present  
 ■ **in Shushan** the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;
6. *Where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.
7. And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (*the vessels being diverse one from another*;) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.
8. And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.
- 9. **Also Vashti the queen**
- **made a feast for the women** *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.
- 10. **On the seventh day**, when the heart of  
 ■ **the king** was merry with wine, he  
 ■ **commanded** Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas,  
 ■ **the seven chamberlains** that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,
- 11. **To bring Vashti** the queen  
 ■ **before the king** with the crown royal,  
 ■ **to shew the people** and the princes  
 ■ **her beauty**: for she was fair to look on.
- 12. **But the queen Vashti refused to come** at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains:  
 ■ **therefore was the king very wroth**, and his anger burned in him.
- 13. **Then the king said to the wise men**, which knew the times, (*for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment*:  
 ■ 14. And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)
- 15. **What shall we do unto the queen** Vashti according to law,  
 ■ **because she hath not performed the commandment of the king** Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?
- 16. **And Memucan answered** before the king and the princes,  
 ■ **Vashti** the queen  
 ■ **hath not done wrong to the king only**, but also to all the princes, and  
 ■ **to all the people** that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.
- 17. **For this** deed of the queen shall come abroad unto  
 ■ **all women**, so that they

- shall despise their husbands in their eyes,
- when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.
- 18. **Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media** say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus **shall there arise** too much **contempt and wrath.**
- 19. **If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment** from him, and let it **be written** among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered.
- **That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another** that is better than she.
- 20. **And when the king's decree** which he shall make **shall be published** throughout all his empire. (for it is great.) **all the wives shall give to their husbands honour,** both to great and small.
- 21. **And the saying pleased the king** and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:
- 22. **For he sent letters into all the king's provinces,** into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, **that every man should bear rule in his own house,** and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **After** these things, when the wrath of king **Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti,** and what she had done, and what

- was decreed against her.
- 2. **Then said the king's servants** that ministered unto him, **Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:**
- 3. And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, **that they may gather** together all the fair young virgins **unto Shushan** the palace, **to the house of the women,** unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; **and let their things for purification be given them:**
- 4. **And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king;** and he did so.
- 5. **Now in Shushan** the palace **there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai,** the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, **a Benjamite;**
- 6. **Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity** which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom **Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon** had carried away.
- 7. **And he brought up** Hadassah, that *is* **Esther, his uncle's daughter:** for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; **whom Mordecai,** when her father and mother were dead, **took for his own daughter.**
- 8. **So** it came to pass, **when the king's commandment** and his decree **was heard,** and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that **Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to**

■ **the custody of Hegai,**  
 ■ **keeper of the women.**  
 ■ **9. And the maiden**  
 ■ **pleased him,** and she  
 obtained kindness of him;  
 ■ **and he** speedily  
 ■ **gave her** her  
 ■ **things for purification,**  
 with such things as belonged to her,  
 ■ **and seven maidens,**  
 which were meet to be given her,  
 out of the king's house:  
 ■ **and he** preferred her and  
 her maids unto  
 ■ **the best place of the**  
 ■ **house** of the women.  
 10. Esther had not shewed her  
 people nor her kindred: for  
 Mordecai had charged her that  
 she should not shew *it*.  
 11. And Mordecai walked every day  
 before the court of the women's  
 house, to know how Esther did, and  
 what should become of her.  
 ■ **12. Now when every maid's**  
 ■ **turn was come to go in**  
 ■ **to king Ahasuerus,**  
 ■ **after** that she had been  
 ■ **twelve months,** according  
 to the manner of the women,  
 (for so were the days  
 ■ **of their purifications**  
 accomplished, *to wit,*  
 ■ **six months with oil of**  
 ■ **myrrh, and six months with**  
 ■ **sweet odours,** and with *other*  
 things for the purifying of the women;)  
 ■ **13. Then thus came every**  
 ■ **maiden unto the king;**  
 ■ **whatsoever she desired**  
 ■ **was given her** to go with her  
 out of the house of the women  
 unto the king's house.  
 ■ **14. In the evening she went,**  
 ■ **and on the morrow she**  
 ■ **returned into the second**  
 ■ **house of the women,**  
 to the custody of Shaashgaz, the  
 king's chamberlain, which kept  
 the concubines:  
 ■ **she came in unto the king**  
 ■ **no more, except** the king  
 delighted in her, and that

■ **she were called by name.**  
 ■ **15. Now when the turn of**  
 ■ **Esther,** the daughter of Abihail the  
 uncle of Mordecai, who had  
 taken her for his daughter,  
 ■ **was come to go in unto**  
 ■ **the king, she required**  
 ■ **nothing but what**  
 ■ **Hegai** the king's chamberlain,  
 the keeper of the women,  
 ■ **appointed. And Esther**  
 ■ **obtained favour** in the sight  
 ■ **of all them**  
 ■ **that looked upon her.**  
 16. So Esther was taken unto king  
 Ahasuerus into his house royal in the  
 tenth month, which is the month  
 Tebeth, in the seventh year of his  
 reign.  
 ■ **17. And the king loved**  
 ■ **Esther above all the**  
 ■ **women,** and she obtained  
 grace and favour in his sight  
 more than all the virgins;  
 ■ **so that he set the royal**  
 ■ **crown upon her head,**  
 ■ **and made her queen**  
 instead of Vashti.  
 ■ **18. Then the king made**  
 ■ **a great feast** unto all his  
 princes and his servants,  
 ■ **even Esther's feast; and he**  
 ■ **made a release to the**  
 ■ **provinces, and gave gifts,**  
 according to the state of the king.  
 19. And when the virgins were  
 gathered together the second time,  
 then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.  
 ■ **20. Esther had not yet**  
 ■ **shewed her kindred**  
 nor her people;  
 ■ **as Mordecai had charged**  
 ■ **her:** for Esther did the  
 commandment of Mordecai, like as  
 when she was brought up with him.  
 ■ **21. In those days, while**  
 ■ **Mordecai sat in the king's**  
 ■ **gate, two of the king's**  
 ■ **chamberlains,** Bigthan  
 and Teresh, of those which kept  
 the door, were wroth, and  
 ■ **sought to lay hands**  
 ■ **on the king Ahasuerus.**

- 22. **And** the thing was known to
- **Mordecai**, who
- **told it unto Esther** the queen;
- **and Esther certified the**
- **king thereof in**
- **Mordecai's name.**
- 23. **And when** inquisition
- was made of
- **the matter**, it
- **was found out**; therefore
- **they were both hanged** on a
- tree: and it was written in the book of
- the chronicles before the king.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **After these things did**
- **king Ahasuerus promote**
- **Haman** the son of Hammedatha
- **the Agagite**, and advanced him,
- and set his seat
- **above all the princes** that
- were* with him.
- 2. **And all the king's**
- **servants**, that *were* in
- the king's gate.
- **bowed, and revered**
- **Haman: for the king had so**
- **commanded** concerning him.
- **But Mordecai bowed not,**
- **nor did him reverence.**
- 3. Then the king's servants, which
- were* in the king's gate, said unto
- Mordecai, Why transgressest thou
- the king's commandment?
- 4. Now it came to pass, when they
- spake daily unto him, and he
- hearkened not unto them, that they
- told Haman, to see whether
- Mordecai's matters would stand: for
- he had told them that he was a Jew.
- 5. **And when Haman saw**
- **that Mordecai bowed not,**
- nor did him reverence, then was
- Haman full of wrath.
- 6. And
- **he thought** scorn
- **to lay hands on Mordecai**
- alone; for they had shewed
- him the people of Mordecai:
- **wherefore Haman sought**
- **to destroy all the Jews**
- that *were* throughout the whole
- kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even*

the people of Mordecai.

- 7. In the first month, that *is*, the
- month Nisan, in the twelfth year of
- king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that
- is*, the lot, before Haman from day to
- day, and from month to month, to the
- twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.
- 8. **And Haman said unto**
- **king Ahasuerus, There is**
- **a certain people** scattered
- abroad and dispersed among the
- people in all the provinces
- **of thy kingdom; and**
- **their laws are diverse**
- from all people;
- **neither keep they the king's**
- **laws: therefore** *it is* not for
- the king's profit to suffer them.
- 9. **If it please the king, let**
- **it be written that they may**
- **be destroyed: and I will**
- **pay ten thousand talents**
- **of silver** to the hands of
- **those that have** the
- **charge** of the business, to
- bring *it* into the king's treasuries.
- 10. **And the king took**
- **his ring** from his hand.
- **and gave it unto Haman**
- the son of Hammedatha the Agagite.
- **the Jews' enemy.**
- 11. **And the king said**
- unto Haman,
- **The silver is given to thee,**
- **the people also, to do**
- **with them as it seemeth**
- **good to thee.**
- 12. **Then were the king's**
- **scribes called** on the
- thirteenth day of the first month,
- **and there was written**
- **according to all that**
- **Haman had commanded**
- unto the king's lieutenants, and to the
- governors that *were* over every
- province, and to the rulers of every
- people of every province according to
- the writing thereof, and *to* every
- people after their language; in
- the name of king Ahasuerus
- was it written, and sealed with
- the king's ring.
- 13. **And the letters were sent**

- by posts into all the king's
- provinces, to destroy,
- to kill, and to cause to perish,
- all Jews, both young and old, little
- children and women, in one day,
- even upon the thirteenth
- day of the twelfth month,
- which is the month Adar, and to
- take the spoil of them for a prey.
- 14. The copy of the writing
- for a commandment to be
- given in every province
- was published unto all
- people, that they should be
- ready against that day.
- 15. The posts went out, being
- hastened by the king's
- commandment, and the decree
- was given in Shushan the palace.
- And the king and Haman
- sat down to drink; but
- the city Shushan was
- perplexed.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. When Mordecai
- perceived all that was
- done, Mordecai
- rent his clothes, and
- put on sackcloth with
- ashes, and went out into
- the midst of the city, and
- cried with a loud and a bitter cry;
- 2. And came even before the king's
- gate: for none *might* enter into the
- king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
- 3. And in every province,
- whithersoever the king's
- commandment and his decree came,
- there was great mourning
- among the Jews,
- and fasting, and
- weeping, and wailing;
- and many lay in
- sackcloth and ashes.
- 4. So Esther's maids
- and her chamberlains
- came and told *it*
- her. Then was the queen
- exceedingly grieved; and she sent
- raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to
- take away his sackcloth
- from him: but he received *it* not.

- 5. Then called Esther for
- Hatach, one of the king's
- chamberlains, whom he had
- appointed to attend upon her,
- and gave him a
- commandment to
- Mordecai, to know what
- it was, and why it was.
- 6. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai
- unto the street of the city, which
- was before the king's gate.
- 7. And Mordecai told
- him of all that had
- happened unto him,
- and of the sum of
- the money that Haman had
- promised to pay to the
- king's treasuries for the
- Jews, to destroy them.
- 8. Also he gave him the
- copy of the writing of
- the decree that was given
- at Shushan to destroy them,
- to shew *it* unto
- Esther, and to declare *it*
- unto her, and to charge her
- that she should go in
- unto the king, to make
- supplication unto him,
- and to make request before him
- for her people.
- 9. And Hatach came and
- told Esther the words
- of Mordecai.
- 10. Again Esther spake
- unto Hatach, and gave
- him commandment
- unto Mordecai;
- 11. All the king's
- servants, and the people
- of the king's provinces, do
- know, that whosoever,
- whether man or women,
- shall come unto the king
- into the inner court,
- who is not called, *there*
- is one law of his
- to put *him* to death,
- except such to whom
- the king shall hold out the
- golden sceptre, that he
- may live: but I have not been
- called to come in unto the king

these thirty days.

12. And they told to Mordecai

Esther's words.

13. **Then Mordecai**

**commanded to answer**

**Esther, Think not with**

**thyself that thou shalt**

**escape** in the king's house,

more than all the Jews.

14. **For if thou** altogether

**holdest thy peace**

at this time, *then*

**shall** there enlargement and

**deliverance arise to the**

**Jews from another**

place: but thou and thy father's house

shall be destroyed:

**and who knoweth whether**

**thou art come to the**

**kingdom for such a time**

**as this?**

15. **Then Esther bade**

**them return Mordecai**

**this answer,**

16. **Go, gather** together all

**the Jews** that are present

**in Shushan, and fast ye**

for me, and neither eat nor drink

**three days,** night or day: I also

and my maidens will fast likewise;

**and so will I go in unto**

**the king,** which *is* not according

to the law:

**and if I perish, I perish.**

17. **So Mordecai**

went his way, and

**did according to all**

**that Esther had**

**commanded him.**

## CHAPTER 5

1. **Now** it came to pass

**on the third day,** that

**Esther put on her royal**

**apparel, and stood in the**

**inner court** of the king's house,

over against the king's house:

**and the king sat upon**

**his royal**

**throne** in the royal house, over

against the gate of the house.

2. **And** it was so,

**when the king saw Esther** the

queen standing in the court, *that*

**she obtained**

**favour** in his sight:

**and the king held**

**out** to Esther

**the golden sceptre**

that *was* in his hand.

**So Esther drew near,**

**and touched** the top of

**the sceptre.**

3. **Then said the king** unto her,

What wilt thou, queen Esther? and

**what is thy request?** it

shall be even given thee to

the half of the kingdom.

4. **And Esther answered,**

*If it seem* good unto the king,

**let the king and Haman**

**come this day unto the**

**banquet that I have**

**prepared** for him.

5. Then the king said, Cause

Haman to make haste, that he

may do as Esther hath said.

**So the king and Haman**

**came to the banquet** that

Esther had prepared.

6. **And the king**

**said** unto Esther

**at the banquet** of wine,

**What is thy petition?** and

**it shall be granted**

thee: and what *is* thy request?

**even to the half of**

**the kingdom**

it shall be performed.

7. **Then answered Esther,** and

said, My petition and my request *is*:

8. **If I have found favour** in

the sight of the king, and if it

please the king to grant my

petition, and to perform my request,

**let the king and Haman**

**come to the banquet that I**

**shall prepare for them,**

**and I will do to-morrow**

**as the king hath said.**

9. **Then went Haman**

forth that day joyful and

**with a glad heart: but**

**when Haman saw**

**Mordecai** in the king's gate, that

he stood not up, nor moved for him,

■ he was full of indignation  
 ■ against Mordecai.  
 ■ 10. Nevertheless Haman  
 ■ refrained himself: and  
 when he came home, he sent and  
 ■ called for his friends,  
 ■ and Zeresh  
 ■ his wife.  
 ■ 11. And Haman  
 ■ told them of the glory of  
 ■ his riches, and the multitude of  
 his children, and all *the things*  
 wherein the king had promoted him,  
 and how he had advanced him above  
 the princes and servants of the king.  
 ■ 12. Haman said moreover,  
 ■ Yea, Esther the queen  
 ■ did let no man come in  
 ■ with the king unto the  
 ■ banquet that she had prepared  
 ■ but myself; and to-morrow  
 ■ am I invited unto her  
 ■ also with the king.  
 ■ 13. Yet all this availeth me  
 ■ nothing, so long as I see  
 ■ Mordecai the Jew sitting  
 ■ at the king's gate.  
 ■ 14. Then said Zeresh  
 ■ his wife and all his  
 ■ friends unto him,  
 ■ Let a gallows be  
 ■ made of fifty cubits high,  
 ■ and to-morrow  
 ■ speak thou  
 ■ unto the king that Mordecai  
 ■ may be hanged thereon:  
 then go thou in merrily with  
 the king unto the banquet.  
 ■ And the thing pleased  
 ■ Haman; and he caused  
 ■ the gallows to be made.

## CHAPTER 6

■ 1. On that night could  
 ■ not the king sleep,  
 ■ and he commanded to bring  
 ■ the book of records of  
 ■ the chronicles; and they  
 ■ were read before the king.  
 ■ 2. And it was found written,  
 ■ that Mordecai had told  
 ■ of Bigthana and Teresh,  
 ■ two of the king's chamberlains,

the keepers of the door,  
 ■ who sought to lay hand  
 ■ on the king Ahasuerus.  
 ■ 3. And the king said, What  
 ■ honour and dignity  
 ■ hath been done to  
 ■ Mordecai for this?  
 ■ Then said the king's  
 ■ servants that ministered unto him,  
 ■ There is nothing  
 ■ done for him.  
 ■ 4. And the king said, Who is  
 ■ in the court? Now Haman  
 ■ was come into the outward  
 court of the king's house,  
 ■ to speak unto the king to  
 ■ hang Mordecai on the gallows  
 that he had prepared for him.  
 5. And the king's servants said  
 unto him, Behold, Haman standeth  
 in the court. And the king said,  
 Let him come in.  
 ■ 6. So Haman came in.  
 ■ And the king said unto him,  
 ■ What shall be done unto  
 ■ the man whom the king  
 ■ delighteth to honour? Now  
 ■ Haman thought in his heart,  
 ■ To whom would the king  
 ■ delight to do honour more  
 ■ than to myself?  
 ■ 7. And Haman answered the  
 king, For the man whom the king  
 delighteth to honour,  
 ■ 8. Let the royal apparel be  
 brought which the king *useth* to wear,  
 ■ and the horse that  
 ■ the king rideth upon,  
 ■ and the crown royal which  
 is set upon his head:  
 9. And let this apparel and horse  
 ■ be delivered to the  
 hand of one of  
 ■ the king's most noble  
 ■ princes, that they may  
 ■ array the man *withal*  
 ■ whom the king delighteth  
 ■ to honour, and bring  
 ■ him on horseback  
 ■ through the street of  
 ■ the city, and proclaim before him,  
 Thus shall it be done to the man  
 whom the king delighteth to honour.



10. Then the king said to  
 Haman, Make haste. and  
 take the apparel and  
 the horse,  
 as thou hast said,  
 and do even so  
 to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth  
 at the king's gate: let nothing fail of  
 all that thou hast spoken.  
 11. Then took  
 Haman the apparel  
 and the horse, and  
 arrayed Mordecai, and  
 brought him on horseback  
 through the street of  
 the city, and  
 proclaimed before him,  
 Thus shall it be done unto  
 the man whom the king  
 delighteth to honour.  
 12. And Mordecai came again to  
 the king's gate. But Haman hastened  
 to his house mourning, and  
 having his head covered.  
 13. And Haman told Zeresh  
 his wife and all his  
 friends every thing  
 that had befallen him.  
 Then said his wise men and  
 Zeresh his  
 wife unto him,  
 If Mordecai be of the seed  
 of the Jews, before whom thou  
 hast begun to fail,  
 thou shalt not prevail  
 against him,  
 but shalt surely fall  
 before him.  
 14. And while they were yet  
 talking with him, came  
 the king's  
 chamberlains, and  
 hastened to bring Haman  
 unto the banquet that  
 Esther had prepared.

## CHAPTER 7

1. So the king and Haman  
 came to banquet with  
 Esther the queen.  
 2. And the king said again  
 unto Esther on the second  
 day at the banquet of wine,

What is thy petition, queen  
 Esther? and it shall be  
 granted thee: and what is thy  
 request? and it shall be performed,  
 even to the half of the kingdom.  
 3. Then Esther the queen  
 answered and said, If I have  
 found favour in thy sight, O king, and  
 if it please the king, let my  
 life be given me at my petition,  
 and my people at my request:  
 4. For we are sold,  
 I and my people,  
 to be destroyed, to be  
 slain, and to perish. But if we  
 had been sold for bondmen and  
 bondwomen, I had held my tongue,  
 although the enemy could not  
 countervail the king's damage.  
 5. Then the king Ahasuerus  
 answered and said unto  
 Esther the queen,  
 Who is he, and where is he,  
 that durst presume in his heart  
 to do so?  
 6. And Esther said, The  
 adversary and enemy is  
 this wicked Haman. Then  
 Haman was afraid before  
 the king and the queen.  
 7. And the king arising  
 from the banquet of wine  
 in his wrath went into the  
 palace garden: and  
 Haman stood up to make  
 request for his life to Esther  
 the queen; for he saw that there  
 was evil determined against him  
 by the king.  
 8. Then the king returned out  
 of the palace garden into the place  
 of the banquet of wine;  
 and Haman was fallen  
 upon the bed whereon  
 Esther was. Then said the  
 king, Will he force the  
 queen also before me  
 in the house? As the word went  
 out of king's mouth, they covered  
 Haman's face.  
 9. And Harbonah, one of  
 the chamberlains, said  
 before the king, Behold also,

- **the gallows** fifty cubits high,
  - **which Haman** had
  - **made for Mordecai**, who had spoken good for the king.
  - **standeth in the house of Haman.** Then the king said,
  - **Hang him thereon.**
  - 10. **So they hanged Haman on the gallows** that he had prepared for Mordecai.
- Then was the king's wrath pacified.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman** the Jews' enemy **unto Esther** the queen.
- And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.
- 2. **And the king took off his ring**, which he had taken **from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.** And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
  - 3. **And Esther spake** yet again **before the king**, and fell down at his feet, **and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman** the Agagite, and his device **that he had devised against the Jews.**
  - 4. **Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther.** So Esther arose, and **stood before the king,**
  - 5. **And said, If it please the king, and if I have favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman** the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:
  - 6. **For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction**

- **of my kindred?**
- 7. **Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther** the queen **and to Mordecai** the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.
- 8. **Write** ye also **for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing** which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, **may no man reverse.**
- 9. **Then were the king's scribes called** at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof;
- **and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded** unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.
- 10. **And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name**, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, **and sent letters** by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:
- 11. **Wherein the king granted the Jews** which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and **to stand for their life, to destroy**, to slay and to cause to perish, **all** the power of the people and province **that would assault them**, *both* little ones and women, and to *take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12. Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13. **The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.**

14. So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15. **And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple:**

**and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.**

16. The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17. **And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.**

## CHAPTER 9

1. **Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)**

2. **The Jews gathered themselves**

**together** in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus,

**to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them;** for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3. **And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.**

4. **For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces:**

**for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.**

5. **Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction,**

**and did what they would unto those that hated them.**

6. **And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.**

7. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8. And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9. And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10. The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12. **And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces?**

**now what *is* thy petition? and**

it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13. **Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted** to the Jews which

*are* in Shushan to do

**to-morrow** also according unto this day's decree,

**and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.**

14. And the king commanded it so to be done:

**and the decree was**

**given** at Shushan;

**and they hanged**

**Haman's ten sons.**

15. **For the Jews that were**

**in Shushan** gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day

also of the month Adar, and

**slew three hundred men** at Shushan;

**but on the prey they laid**

**not their hand.**

16. **But the other**

**Jews that were**

**in the king's provinces**

gathered themselves together, and

stood for their lives, and had

rest from their enemies, and

**slew of their foes seventy**

**and five thousand, but**

**they laid not their hands**

**on the prey,**

17. On the thirteenth day of the

month Adar; and on the fourteenth

day of the same rested they,

and made it a day of feasting

and gladness.

18. **But the Jews that were**

**at Shushan assembled**

together

**on the thirteenth day** thereof,

**and on the fourteenth**

thereof; and

**on the fifteenth day**

of the same

**they rested, and made**

**it a day of feasting**

**and gladness.**

19. **Therefore the Jews**

**of the villages,** that dwelt

in the unwalled towns,

**made the fourteenth**

**day** of the month Adar

**a day of gladness and**

**feasting,** and a good day, and of

sending portions one to another.

20. **And Mordecai**

wrote these things, and

**sent letters unto all**

**the Jews that were**

**in all the provinces**

**of the king Ahasuerus,**

*both nigh and far,*

21. To stablish *this* among them,

**that they should keep the**

**fourteenth day** of the month Adar,

**and the**

**fifteenth day** of the same,

**yearly,**

22. **As the days wherein the**

**Jews rested from their**

**enemies,** and the month which was

turned unto them from sorrow to joy,

and from mourning into a good day:

**that they should make them**

**days of feasting and joy,**

**and of sending** portions

one to another, and

**gifts** to the poor.

23. **And the Jews undertook**

**to do as** they had begun, and as

**Mordecai had**

**written** unto them;

24. **Because Haman** the

son of Hammedatha, the Agagite,

the enemy of all the Jews,

**had devised** against the Jews

**to destroy them,** and had cast

Pur, that is, the lot, to consume

them, and to destroy them;

25. **But when Esther came**

**before the king, he**

**commanded by letters that**

**his wicked device,** which

he devised against the Jews,

**should return upon his own**

**head,** and that he and his sons

should be hanged on the gallows.

26. Wherefore they called these

days Purim after the name of Pur.

Therefore for all the words of this

letter, and *of that* which they had

seen concerning this matter, and

which had come unto them,  
 27. **The Jews ordained,**  
 and took upon them, and upon  
 their seed. and upon all such as  
 joined themselves unto them, so  
 as it should not fail,

■ **that they would keep**  
 ■ **these two days** according  
 to their writing, and  
 ■ **according to their**  
 ■ **appointed time every year;**

■ 28. **And that these days**  
 ■ **should be remembered**  
 ■ **and kept throughout every**  
 ■ **generation,** every family, every  
 province, and every city; and *that*  
 these days of Purim should not  
 fail from among the Jews, nor the  
 memorial of them perish from  
 their seed.

■ 29. **Then Esther** the queen,  
 the daughter of Abihail,  
 ■ **and Mordecai** the Jew,  
 ■ **wrote with all authority,** to  
 confirm this second letter of Purim.

■ 30. **And he**  
 ■ **sent the letters unto all**  
 ■ **the Jews,** to the hundred  
 twenty and seven provinces of  
 the kingdom of Ahasuerus,  
 ■ **with words of peace**  
 ■ **and truth,**

■ 31. **To confirm these**

■ **days** of Purim  
 ■ **in their times appointed,**  
 according as Mordecai the Jew and  
 Esther the queen had enjoined them,  
 and as they had decreed for  
 themselves and for their seed, the  
 matters of the fastings and their cry.  
 32. And the decree of Esther  
 confirmed these matters of Purim;  
 ■ **and it was written in**  
 ■ **the book.**

## CHAPTER 10

1. And the king Ahasuerus laid a  
 tribute upon the land, and *upon*  
 the isles of the sea.

■ 2. **And all the acts** of his power  
 ■ **and** of his might, and the  
 declaration of

■ **the greatness of Mordecai,**  
 whereunto the king advanced him,  
 ■ **are** they not

■ **written in the book of**  
 ■ **the chronicles** of the  
 kings of Media and Persia?

■ 3. **For Mordecai** the Jew

■ **was** next unto king Ahasuerus, and  
 ■ **great** among the Jews, and  
 accepted of the multitude of  
 his brethren,

■ **seeking the wealth of his**  
 ■ **people, and speaking**  
 ■ **peace to all his seed.**

# JOB:

## SUFFERING AND GOD'S ANSWER

Many Bible Scholars conclude that Job may be the oldest book in the Bible.

- **The book**, of course,
- **is named after its protagonist.** The content of the book, along with its artistic structure and elegant style, place it among the literary masterpieces of all time.
- **The book treats the problem of the suffering of the innocent.**
- **Job**, pious, upright, and prosperous, suddenly suffers a reversal of fortune. He
- **loses his children, his property, and his body is afflicted with** a horrible, life-threatening and extremely painful **disease.**
- Job did not complain against God.
- **Friends visited him and he defended his personal integrity and lamented that he could not understand** why he had been so severely afflicted.
- **He cursed the day he was born and cried out to die** to end the suffering.

- **His friends chided him, and sought to prove to him that his plight could only be punishment for wrong doing** on his part.
- **Job vehemently rejected their claim and asserted that an answer** as to why he was suffering **could only come from God.** Job and his friends debated back and fourth.
- **Finally God answered. He did not justify Himself** nor what He had allowed to happen to Job.
- **He pointed to His omniscience and power. The answer satisfied Job.** He was now willing to humbly trust God in all things, even in the trauma of loss and severe pain.
- **He came to understand that man's finite mind could not fathom the works of God** and that **man must trust in God's righteousness and justice.**
- **Upon these realizations and Job's submission to God, he was restored.**

# THE BOOK OF JOB

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

### **Author – Unknown**

**Date Written** – Actual date unknown, but many scholars believe it is **the oldest book of the Old Testament**

Number of:

Verses - 1,070

Chapters - 42

Total Words - 18,143

Scan Words - 8,315

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 45% of Total Words.

### **Theme – How Job ,**

a Man of Faith,

### **Suffered**

at the Hands of Satan

**and Endured to**

**Trust in God.**

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Prologue** to the Suffering of Job  
1:1 — 2:11
- II. In this Suffering **Job Contends with his Friends**  
3:1 — 37:24
- III. **Job Receives the Wisdom of God**  
38:1 — 41:34
- IV. **Job Responds to God**  
42:1 — 6
- V. **The Restoration** of Job  
42:7 — 17

## CHAPTER 1

1. There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was
- **Job**; and that man
  - **was perfect and upright,**
  - **and** one that
  - **feared God,** and eschewed evil.
2. **And there were born** unto him seven sons and three daughters.
3. His substance also
- **was seven thousand**
  - **sheep,** and
  - **three thousand camels,** and
  - **five hundred yoke of oxen,**
  - **and five hundred she**
  - **asses,** and a very great household; so that
  - **this man was the**
  - **greatest** of all the men
  - **of the east.**
4. **And his sons** went and **feasted in their houses,** every one his day; and sent
- **and** called for
  - **their three sisters** to eat and to drink with them.
5. And it was so, when the days of *their feasting* were gone about, that
- **Job** sent and
  - **sanctified them,** and rose up early in the morning,
  - **and offered burnt offerings** according to the number of them all:
  - **for Job said, It may be that**
  - **my sons have sinned, and**
  - **cursed God in their hearts.**
- Thus did Job continually.
6. Now there was a day when
- **the sons of God came to**
  - **present themselves before**
  - **the LORD, and Satan came** also among them.
7. **And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou?** Then
- **Satan** answered the LORD, and
  - **said, From going to and fro**
  - **in the earth,** and from walking up and down in it.
8. **And the LORD said** unto Satan,
- **Hast thou considered my**
- **servant Job,** that *there is* none like him in the earth,
  - **a perfect and an upright**
  - **man,** one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?
9. **Then Satan** answered the LORD, and
- **said, Doth Job fear God for**
  - **nought?**
10. **Hast not thou made an**
- **hedge about him,** and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side?
  - **thou hast blessed the work**
  - **of his hands,** and his substance is increased in the land.
11. **But** put forth thine hand now, and
- **touch all that he hath, and**
  - **he will curse thee** to thy face.
12. **And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold,**
- **all that he hath is in thy**
  - **power; only upon himself**
  - **put not forth thine hand.**
  - **So Satan went** forth from the presence of the LORD.
13. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
- 14. **And there came a**
  - **messenger unto Job, and**
  - **said,** The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:
  - 15. And
  - **the Sabeans** fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they
  - **have slain the servants** with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
  - 16. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,
  - **The fire of God is fallen**
  - **from heaven, and hath**
  - **burned up the sheep, and**
  - **the servants,** and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
  - 17. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,
  - **The Chaldeans** made out three bands, and
  - **fell upon the camels,** and



have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,

■ **Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine** in their eldest brother's house:

■ 19. **And, behold, there came a great wind**

■ from the wilderness, and **smote the four corners of the house, and it fell**

■ upon the young men, **and they are dead;** and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

■ 20. **Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down** upon the ground,

■ **and worshipped,**

■ 21. **And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return** thither:

■ **the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.**

■ 22. **In all this Job sinned not,** nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAPTER 2

■ 1. **Again** there was a day when **the sons of God came** to present themselves

■ **before the LORD, and Satan came also** among them to present himself before the LORD.

■ 2. **And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan**

■ answered the LORD, and **said, From going to and fro in the earth,** and from walking up and down in it.

■ 3. **And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job,** that *there is* none like him in the earth,

■ **a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God,** and escheweth evil? and still **he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me**

■ against him, **to destroy him without cause.**

■ 4. **And Satan** answered the LORD, and

■ **said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.**

■ 5. But put forth thine hand now, and **touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee** to thy face.

■ 6. **And the LORD said** unto Satan, Behold,

■ **he is in thine hand; but save his life.**

■ 7. **So went**

■ **Satan** forth from the presence of the LORD, and **smote Job with sore boils** from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

■ 8. **And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself** withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

■ 9. **Then said his wife** unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? **curse God, and die.**

■ 10. **But he said** unto her, **Thou speakest as one of the foolish women** speaketh. What?

■ **shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we**

■ **not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin** with his lips.

■ 11. Now when

■ **Job's three friends** heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place;

■ **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and

■ **Bildad** the Shuhite,

■ **and Zophar** the Naamathite: for they had

■ **made an appointment** together to come

- to mourn with him and to comfort him.
- 12. **And when they** lifted up their eyes afar off, and
- **knew him not, they** lifted up their voice, and
- **wept; and they**
- **rent every one his mantle,**
- **and sprinkled dust upon**
- **their heads** toward heaven.
- 13. **So they sat** down
- **with him** upon the ground
- **seven days and seven**
- **nights, and none spake** a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **After this** opened
- **Job** his mouth, and
- **cursed his day.**
- 2. And Job spake,
- **and said,**
- 3. **Let the day perish**
- **wherein I was born,** and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.
- 4. Let that day be darkness;
- **let not God**
- **regard it** from above, neither let the light shine upon it.
- 5. **Let darkness** and the shadow of death
- **stain it;** let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.
- 6. As for that night, let darkness seize upon it;
- **let it not be joined unto the**
- **days of the year,** let it not come into the number of the months.
- 7. **Lo, let that night be**
- **solitary,** let no joyful voice come therein.
- 8. Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.
- 9. Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
- **let it look for light, but have**
- **none;** neither let it see the dawning of the day;
- 10. **Because it shut**
- **not up the doors of**

- **my mother's womb,** nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.
- 11. **Why died I not from the**
- **womb?** *why* did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?
- 12. Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?
- 13. For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,
- 14. With kings and counsellors of the earth, which build desolate places for themselves;
- 15. Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:
- 16. Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been;
- **as infants which**
- **never saw light.**
- 17. **There the wicked cease**
- **from troubling;** and there the weary be at rest.
- 18. **There the prisoners rest**
- **together;**
- **they hear not** the voice of
- **the oppressor.**
- 19. **The small and great are**
- **there; and the servant is**
- **free from his master.**
- 20. **Wherefore is**
- **light given to**
- **him that is in misery,** and life unto the bitter *in* soul;
- 21. **Which long for death,** but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;
- 22. Which rejoice exceedingly,
- **and are glad, when they**
- **can find the grave?**
- 23. **Why is light given to**
- **a man** whose way is hid, and
- **whom God hath**
- **hedged in?**
- 24. For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
- 25. **For the thing which I**
- **greatly feared is come**
- **upon me,** and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
- 26. I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Then Eliphaz** the Temanite answered and
- **said,**
- 2. If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but
- **who can withhold** himself
- **from speaking?**
- 3. Behold,
- **thou hast instructed**
- **many,** and
- **thou hast strengthened**
- **the weak** hands.
- 4. Thy words have upholden him that was falling.
- **and** thou hast strengthened
- **the feeble** knees.
- 5. **But now it is come upon**
- **thee, and thou faintest;** it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
- 6. Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
- 7. Remember, I pray thee,
- **who ever perished, being**
- **innocent?** or where were the righteous cut off?
- 8. Even as I have seen,
- **they that** plow iniquity, and
- **sow wickedness,**
- **reap the same.**
- 9. **By the blast of God**
- **they perish,** and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
- 10. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
- 11. The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
- 12. Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
- 13. **In thoughts** from the visions of the night,
- **when deep sleep**
- **falleth on men,**
- 14. **Fear came upon me,** and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.
- 15. Then
- **a spirit passed before my**
- **face; the hair of my flesh**

## stood up:

- 16. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and
- **I heard a voice, saying,**
- 17. **Shall mortal man be**
- **more just than God? shall**
- **a man be more pure than**
- **his maker?**
- 18. Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:
- 19. How much less *in* them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?
- 20. They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
- 21. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away?
- **they die, even without**
- **wisdom.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Call now,** if there be
- **any** that
- **will answer** thee;
- **and to which of the**
- **saints wilt thou turn?**
- 2. For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.
- 3. **I have seen the foolish**
- **taking root:** but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
- 4. **His children are**
- **far from safety,** and they are crushed in the gate.
- **neither is there any to**
- **deliver them.**
- 5. **Whose harvest the**
- **hungry eateth** up, and taketh it even out of the thorns,
- **and the robber**
- **swalloweth** up
- **their substance.**
- 6. **Although affliction**
- **cometh** not forth
- **of the**
- **dust, neither doth trouble**
- **spring out of the ground;**
- 7. **Yet man is born unto**

- trouble, as the sparks
- fly upward.
- 8. I would seek unto God,
- and unto God would I
- commit my cause:
- 9. Which doeth great things and
- unsearchable;
- marvellous things
- without number:
- 10. Who giveth rain upon
- the earth, and
- sendeth waters upon
- the fields:
- 11. To set up
- on high those that
- be low; that those which
- mourn may be exalted to safety.
- 12. He disappointeth
- the devices of
- the crafty, so that
- their hands cannot perform
- their enterprise.
- 13. He taketh the wise in their own
- craftiness:
- and the counsel of the
- froward is carried
- headlong.
- 14. They meet with
- darkness in the day time,
- and grope in the noonday
- as in the night.
- 15. But he saveth the poor
- from the sword, from their mouth, and
- from the hand of the mighty.
- 16. So the poor hath hope,
- and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
- 17. Behold, happy is
- the man whom God
- correcteth: therefore
- despise not thou the
- chastening of the Almighty:
- 18. For
- he maketh sore, and
- bindeth up: he woundeth,
- and his hands make
- whole.
- 19. He shall deliver thee in
- six troubles: yea,
- in seven there shall no evil
- touch thee.
- 20. In famine he shall
- redeem thee from death:
- and in war from the power

- of the sword.
- 21. Thou shalt be hid from the
- scourge of the tongue: neither shalt
- thou be afraid of destruction when it
- cometh.
- 22. At destruction and
- famine thou shalt laugh:
- neither shalt thou be afraid
- of the beasts of the earth.
- 23. For thou shalt be in league
- with the stones of the field:
- and the beasts of the field
- shall be at peace with thee.
- 24. And thou shalt know that
- thy tabernacle shall be in
- peace; and thou shalt visit thy
- habitation, and
- shalt not sin.
- 25. Thou shalt know also that
- thy seed shall be great,
- and thine offspring as the
- grass of the earth.
- 26. Thou shalt come to thy
- grave in a full age, like as a
- shock of corn cometh in in his
- season.
- 27. Lo
- this, we have searched it,
- so it is;
- hear it,
- and know thou
- it for thy good.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. But Job answered and
- said,
- 2. Oh that my grief were
- thoroughly weighed, and
- my calamity laid in the
- balances together!
- 3. For now
- it would be heavier than the
- sand of the sea: therefore my
- words are swallowed up.
- 4. For the arrows of the
- Almighty are within me, the
- poison whereof drinketh up my spirit:
- the terrors of God do
- set themselves in array
- against me.
- 5. Doth the wild ass bray when he
- hath grass? or loweth the ox over his
- fodder?

6. Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7. **The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.**
8. **Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!**
9. Even **that** it would please **God** to **destroy me; that he would** let loose his hand, and **cut me off!**
10. Then should I yet have comfort; yea, **I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.**
11. What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and **what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?**
12. *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?
13. *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
14. **To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend;** but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15. **My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away;**
16. Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:
17. What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18. **The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.**
19. The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20. **They were confounded because they had hoped;** they came thither, and were ashamed.

21. **For now ye are nothing;** ye see *my* casting down, **and are afraid.**
22. **Did I say,** Bring unto me? or, **Give a reward for me** of your substance?
23. **Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me** from the hand of the mighty?
24. **Teach me, and I will hold my tongue:** and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25. **How forcible are right words!** but what doth your arguing reprove?
26. Do ye imagine to reprove words, and **the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?**
27. Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a *pit* for your friend.
28. **Now** therefore **be content,** look upon me; for **it is evident** unto you **if I lie.**
29. Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.
30. **Is there iniquity in my tongue?** cannot my taste discern perverse things?

## CHAPTER 7

1. **Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth?** are not his days also like the days of an hiring?
2. As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and **as an hiring looketh for the reward of his work:**
3. So am I made to **possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights** are appointed to me.
4. **When I lie down,** I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and **I am full of tossings to and**

- fro unto the dawning
- of the day.
- 5. **My flesh is clothed with**
- **worms and** clods of
- **dust;** my skin is
- **broken, and** become
- **loathsome.**
- 6. **My days** are swifter
- than a weaver's shuttle, and
- **are spent without hope.**
- 7. O remember that
- **my life is wind:** mine
- eye shall no more see good.
- 8. **The eye of him**
- that hath seen me
- **shall see me no more:** thine
- eyes are upon me,
- and I **am not.**
- 9. **As the cloud** is consumed and
- **vanisheth away: so he**
- **that goeth** down
- **to the grave shall**
- **come up no more.**
- 10. **He shall return no more**
- **to his house,** neither shall his
- place know him any more.
- 11. **Therefore I will not**
- **refrain** my mouth;
- **I will speak** in the
- **anguish** of my spirit;
- **I will complain** in the
- **bitterness** of my soul.
- 12. **Am I a sea,** or a whale,
- **that thou settest a watch**
- **over me?**
- 13. When I say, My bed shall comfort
- me, my couch shall ease my
- complaints;
- 14. Then thou scarest me with
- dreams, and terrifiest me through
- visions:
- 15. **So that my soul**
- **chooseth** strangling, and
- **death rather than my life.**
- 16. **I loathe it;** I would not live
- **always: let me alone;**
- **for my days are vanity.**
- 17. **What is man, that thou**
- **shouldest magnify him?**
- and that thou shouldest
- **set thine heart upon him?**
- 18. **And that thou shouldest**
- **visit him every morning,**

- **and try him every moment?**
- 19. How long wilt thou not depart from
- me, nor let me alone till I swallow down
- my spittle?
- 20. **I have sinned; what**
- **shall I do** unto thee,
- **O thou preserver of men?**
- why hast thou set me as a
- mark against thee, so that I
- am a burden to myself?
- 21. And
- **why dost thou not**
- pardon my transgression, and
- **take away my iniquity?**
- for now shall I sleep in the dust; and
- **thou shalt seek me in the**
- **morning, but I shall not be.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. Then answered Bildad
- the Shuhite, and said,
- 2. **How long wilt thou**
- **speak these things?**
- and *how long shall* the words of
- thy mouth be like a strong wind?
- 3. **Doth God pervert**
- **judgment?** or doth the Almighty
- pervert justice?
- 4. **If thy children have**
- **sinned against him, and he**
- **have cast them away**
- for their transgression;
- 5. If thou wouldest seek unto
- God betimes, and make thy
- supplication to the Almighty;
- 6. **If thou wert pure**
- and upright; surely now
- **he would awake for thee,**
- **and make the habitation**
- **of thy righteousness**
- **prosperous.**
- 7. **Though thy beginning**
- **was small, yet**
- **thy latter end should** greatly
- **increase.**
- 8. For
- **inquire,** I pray thee,
- **of the former age,** and prepare
- thyself to the search of their fathers:
- 9. **(For we are but of yesterday, and**
- **know nothing, because**
- **our days upon earth**
- **are a shadow:)**

10. Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11. Can the rush grow up without mire?

■ **can the flag grow without water?**

■ 12. **Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.**

■ 13. **So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:**

■ 14. Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust **shall be a spider's web.**

■ 15. **He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:** he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

■ 16. **He is green before the sun,** and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

■ 17. **His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.**

18. If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19. Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20. Behold,

■ **God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:**

21. Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

■ 22. **They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.**

## CHAPTER 9

■ 1. **Then Job** answered and **said,**

■ 2. **I know it is so** of a truth: **but how should man be just with God?**

■ 3. If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4. **He is wise in heart, and mighty in**

■ **strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?**

5. Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

■ 6. **Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.**

■ 7. **Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.**

■ 8. **Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.**

9. Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

■ 10. **Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.**

■ 11. **Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:** he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him?

■ **who will say unto him, What doest thou?**

■ 13. **If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.**

14. How much less

■ **shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?**

15. Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

■ 16. **If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.**

■ 17. **For he** breaketh me with a tempest, and **multiplieth my wounds without cause.**

18. **He** will not suffer me to take my breath, but

■ **filleth me with bitterness.**

19. If I *speak* of strength, lo, he is

strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

- 20. **If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.**

21. *Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.*

22. This is one thing, therefore I said it,

- **He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.**

23. If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

- 24. **The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:** he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25. Now

- **my days** are swifter than a post: they **flee away**, they see no good.
- 26. **They are passed away as the swift ships:** as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

- 27. **If I say, I will** forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and

- **comfort myself:**

28. I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that

- **thou wilt not hold me innocent.**

- 29. **If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?**

- 30. **If I wash myself** with snow water, and make my hands never **so clean;**

- 31. **Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,** and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

- 32. **For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,** and we should come together in judgment.

33. Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

- 34. **Let him take his rod away from me,** and let not his fear terrify me:

- 35. **Then would I speak, and not fear him;**

but it is not so with me.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **My soul is weary of my life;** I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

- 2. **I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;** shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

- 3. **Is it good unto thee that thou** shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest

- **despise the work of thine hands,** and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

- 4. Hast thou eyes of flesh? or **seest thou as man seeth?**

- 5. *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

- 6. That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

- 7. **Thou knowest that I am not wicked;** and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

- 8. **Thine hands have made me and fashioned me**

- **together** round about; **yet thou dost destroy me.**

- 9. **Remember,** I beseech thee, **that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?**

- 10. Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

- 11. **Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.**

- 12. **Thou hast granted me life** and favour, **and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.**

- 13. And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

- 14. **If I sin,** then thou markest me, and **thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.**



- 15. **If I be wicked, woe unto me;** and
- **if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head.** I *am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;
- 16. For it increaseth.
- **Thou huntest me as a fierce lion;** and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
- 17. **Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,** and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
- 18. Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
- 19. I should have been as though I had not been:
- **I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.**
- 20. **Are not my days few?** cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
- 21. Before
- **I go whence I shall not return, even**
- **to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;**
- 22. A land of darkness, as darkness *itself;* and of the shadow of death, without any order, and
- **where the light is as darkness.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Then answered Zophar** the Naamathite, and said,
- 2. Should not the multitude of words be answered? and
- **should a man full of talk be justified?**
- 3. **Should thy lies make men hold their peace?** and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
- 4. For
- **thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.**
- 5. **But oh that God would speak,** and open his lips **against thee;**
- 6. **And** that he would **shew thee the secrets of wisdom,** that *they are* double to that which is!
- **Know** therefore **that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.**
- 7. **Canst thou by searching find out God?** canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
- 8. It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
- 9. The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
- 10. **If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?**
- 11. For
- **he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also;** will he not then consider *it?*
- 12. For vain men would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.
- 13. If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;
- 14. **If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.**
- 15. For
- **then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;** yea, thou
- **shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:**
- 16. Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:
- 17. And *thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday:
- **thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.**
- 18. And
- **thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;** yea, thou shalt dig *about thee,* and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
- 19. **Also thou shalt lie**

- down, and none shall
- make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
- 20. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
- and they shall not escape,
- and their hope *shall be as*
- the giving up of the ghost.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. And Job answered and said,
- 2. No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
- 3. But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
- 4. I am as one
- mocked of his neighbour,
- who calleth upon
- God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
- 5. He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is* as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
- 6. The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.
- 7. But ask now
- the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
- 8. Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
- 9. Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
- 10. In whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.
- 11. Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?
- 12. With the ancient is wisdom; and in

- length of days understanding.
- 13. With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
- 14. Behold,
- he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
- 15. Behold,
- he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
- 16. With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
- 17. He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
- and maketh the judges fools.
- 18. He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
- 19. He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
- 20. He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
- 21. He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
- 22. He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
- 23. He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.
- 24. He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth,
- and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is no way*.
- 25. They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken *man*.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. Lo, mine eye hath seen

all this, mine ear hath heard  
and understood it.

2. **What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.**

3. Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and

**I desire to reason with God.**

4. **But ye are forgers of lies,** ye are all physicians of no value.

5. **O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.**

6. **Hear now**

**my reasoning, and hearken to the**

pleadings of my lips.

7. **Will ye speak wickedly for God?** and talk

deceitfully for him?

8. **Will ye accept**

his person? will ye contend for **God?**

9. Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another,

**do ye so**

**mock him?**

10. **He will surely reprove you,** if ye do secretly

accept persons.

11. Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12. **Your remembrances**

**are like unto**

**ashes,** your bodies to bodies of clay.

13. Hold your peace,

**let me alone,** that I

may speak, and

**let come on me what will.**

14. Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15. **Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him:** but I will

maintain mine own ways before him.

16. **He also**

**shall be my salvation:** for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17. **Hear diligently**

**my speech,** and my declaration

**with your ears.**

18. Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause;

**I know that I shall be justified.**

19. Who is he that will

plead with me? for now,

**if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.**

20. **Only do not two things unto me:** then will I not

hide myself from thee.

21. **Withdraw thine hand far from me: and** let not thy dread

**make me afraid.**

22. **Then call thou,**

**and I will answer:** or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23. **How many are mine iniquities and**

**sins? make me to know my transgression and**

**my sin.**

24. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25. Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26. For

**thou writest bitter things against me, and makest**

**me to possess the**

**iniquities of my youth.**

27. **Thou** puttest my feet

also in the stocks, and

**lookest narrowly unto**

**all my paths:** thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28. **And he,** as a rotten thing,

**consumeth,** as a garment that is moth eaten.

## CHAPTER 14

1. **Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble.**

2. **He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:**

he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3. And doth thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

- 4. **Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.**
- 5. Seeing
- **his days are determined,** the number of his months are with thee,
- **thou hast appointed his bounds** that he cannot pass;
- 6. Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
- 7. For
- **there is hope of a tree,** if it be
- **cut down,** that
- **it will sprout again,** and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- 8. **Though the root** thereof
- **wax old in the earth,** and
- **the stock** thereof
- **die in the ground;**
- 9. **Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs** like a plant.
- 10. **But man dieth,** and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
- 11. **As the waters** fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and **drieth up:**
- 12. **So man lieth down,** and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they
- **shall not** awake, nor
- **be raised out of their sleep.**
- 13. **O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret,** until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest
- **appoint me a set time, and remember me!**
- 14. **If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time**
- **will I wait,** till my change come.
- 15. **Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:** thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
- 16. **For now thou numberest my steps:** dost thou not watch over my sin?

- 17. **My transgression is sealed** up in a bag,
- **and** thou sewest up
- **mine iniquity.**
- 18. And
- **surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,** and the rock is removed out of his place.
- 19. **The waters wear the stones:** thou wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
- 20. **Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth:** thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
- 21. **His sons come to honour,** and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
- 22. But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. Then answered
- **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and
- **said,**
- 2. **Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?**
- 3. Should he
- **reason with unprofitable talk?** or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
- 4. Yea,
- **thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.**
- 5. For
- **thy mouth uttereth** thine
- **iniquity, and** thou chooseth the tongue of the crafty.
- 6. **Thine own mouth condemneth thee,** and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
- 7. **Art thou the first man that was born?** or wast thou made

before the hills?

8. Hast thou heard the secret of God?

■ **and dost thou restrain  
■ wisdom to thyself?**

■ 9. **What knowest thou, that  
■ we know not?**

*what understandest thou,  
which is not in us?*

10. With us *are* both the grayheaded  
and very aged men, much elder than  
thy father.

■ 11. **Are the consolations  
■ of God small with thee?  
■ is there any secret  
■ thing with thee?**

■ 12. **Why doth thine heart  
■ carry thee away?**

*and what do thy eyes wink at,*

■ 13. **That thou turnest thy spirit  
■ against God, and leetest  
■ such words go out of thy  
■ mouth?**

14. What is man, that he should be  
clean? and *he which is* born of a  
woman, that he should be righteous?

15. Behold,

■ **he putteth no trust in his  
■ saints; yea,**

■ **the heavens are not  
■ clean in his sight.**

■ 16. **How much more**

*abominable and*

■ **filthy is man, which drinketh  
■ iniquity like water?**

■ 17. **I will shew thee,**

*hear me; and that which I  
have seen I will declare;*

■ 18. **Which wise men have  
■ told from their fathers,**

*and have not hid it:*

19. Unto whom alone the earth  
was given, and no stranger  
passed among them.

■ 20. **The wicked man  
■ travaileth with pain**

■ **all his days,** and the number  
of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21. A dreadful sound is in his ears:

■ **in prosperity the destroyer  
■ shall come upon him.**

■ 22. **He believeth not that  
■ he shall return out of**

■ **darkness,** and he is waited

for of the sword.

23. He wandereth abroad for bread,  
*saying, Where is it?*

■ **he knoweth that the day  
■ of darkness is ready  
■ at his hand.**

■ 24. **Trouble and anguish  
■ shall make him afraid;** they  
shall prevail against him, as a king  
ready to the battle.

25. For

■ **he stretcheth out his hand  
■ against God, and  
■ strengtheneth himself  
■ against the Almighty.**

26. He runneth upon him,  
*even on his neck,* upon the thick  
bosses of his bucklers:

27. Because

■ **he covereth his face  
■ with his fatness,** and maketh  
collops of fat on *his flanks.*

■ 28. **And he dwelleth in  
■ desolate cities, and in  
■ houses** which no man inhabiteth,  
■ **which are ready to  
■ become heaps.**

■ 29. **He shall not be  
■ rich, neither shall his  
■ substance continue,**

*neither shall he prolong the  
perfection thereof upon the earth.*

■ 30. **He shall not depart out  
■ of darkness;** the flame shall dry  
up his branches,

■ **and by the breath of  
■ his mouth shall he  
■ go away.**

■ 31. **Let not him that is  
■ deceived trust in vanity; for  
■ vanity shall be his  
■ recompence.**

■ 32. **It shall be  
■ accomplished before  
■ his time,** and his branch  
shall not be green.

33. He shall shake off his unripe  
grape as the vine, and shall cast off  
his flower as the olive.

■ 34. **For the congregation of  
■ hypocrites shall be  
■ desolate,** and fire shall consume  
the tabernacles of bribery.

- 35. **They conceive mischief,**
- **and** bring forth vanity, and
- their belly prepareth
- **deceit.**

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Then Job** answered and
- **said,**
- 2. I have heard many such things:
- **miserable comforters**
- **are ye all.**
- 3. **Shall vain words**
- **have an end?** or what
- emboldeneth thee that thou
- answerest?
- 4. I also
- **could speak as ye do: if**
- **your soul were in my soul's**
- **stead, I could** heap up
- words against you, and
- **shake mine head at you.**
- 5. **But I would strengthen**
- **you with my mouth, and**
- the moving of my lips should
- **assuage your grief.**
- 6. Though I speak, my grief is not
- assuaged: and *though* I forbear, what
- am I eased?
- 7. **But** now he hath made me weary:
- **thou hast made desolate**
- **all my company.**
- 8. **And** thou hast
- **filled me with wrinkles,**
- **which is a witness**
- **against me:** and my
- leanness rising up in me beareth
- witness to my face.
- 9. **He teareth me in his**
- **wrath,** who hateth me:
- **he gnasheth upon**
- **me with his teeth;** mine enemy
- sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
- 10. They have gaped upon me with
- their mouth; they have smitten me
- upon the cheek reproachfully;
- **they have gathered**
- themselves together
- **against me.**
- 11. **God hath** delivered me to the
- ungodly, and
- **turned me over into the**
- **hands of the wicked.**
- 12. **I was at ease, but he**

- **hath broken me** asunder:
- he hath also taken *me* by my neck,
- and shaken me to pieces,
- **and set me up for his mark.**
- 13. **His archers compass**
- **me** round about, he cleaveth
- my reins asunder,
- **and** doth not spare; he
- **poureth out my gall**
- **upon the ground.**
- 14. He breaketh me with breach upon
- breach, he runneth upon me like a
- giant.
- 15. **I have sewed sackcloth**
- **upon my skin,** and defiled my
- horn in the dust.
- 16. My face is foul with weeping,
- **and on my eyelids is**
- **the shadow of death;**
- 17. **Not for any injustice in**
- **mine hands: also my**
- **prayer is pure.**
- 18. O earth, cover not thou my blood,
- and let my cry have no place.
- 19. Also now, behold,
- **my witness is in heaven,**
- **and my record is on high.**
- 20. **My friends scorn me:**
- **but mine eye poureth out**
- **fears** unto God.
- 21. **O that one might plead**
- **for a man with God, as a**
- **man pleadeth for his**
- **neighbour!**
- 22. When a few years are come,
- then I shall go the way whence
- I shall not return.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **My breath is corrupt,**
- my days are extinct,
- **the graves are**
- **ready for me.**
- 2. *Are there* not mockers with me? and
- doth not mine eye continue in their
- provocation?
- 3. Lay down now, put me in a surety
- with thee; who *is he that* will strike
- hands with me?
- 4. For thou hast hid their heart from
- understanding: therefore shalt thou
- not exalt them.
- 5. He that speaketh flattery to his

friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

- 6. **He hath made me** also
- **a byword** of the people; and
- **afortetime** I was as a tabret.
- 7. **Mine eye** also
- **is dim by reason of sorrow**,
- and all my members *are* as a shadow.
- 8. **Upright men shall**
- **be astonished** at this,
- **and the innocent**
- **shall stir up himself**
- **against the hypocrite**.
- 9. **The righteous** also shall
- hold on his way, and he that
- hath clean hands
- **shall be stronger** and stronger.
- 10. **But as for you** all, do ye
- return, and come now: for
- **I cannot find one wise**
- **man among you**.
- 11. My days are past, my
- purposes are broken off, *even* the
- thoughts of my heart.
- 12. They change the night into day:
- the light *is* short because of darkness.
- 13. If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I
- have made my bed in the darkness.
- 14. **I have said to**
- **corruption, Thou art my**
- **father: to the worm, Thou**
- **art my mother**, and my sister.
- 15. And
- **where is now**
- **my hope?** as for my hope,
- who shall see it?
- 16. They shall go down to the
- bars of the pit, when *our* rest
- together *is* in the dust.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **Then** answered
- **Bildad** the Shuhite, and
- **said**,
- 2. **How long will it be ere ye**
- **make an end of words?**
- mark, and afterwards we will speak.
- 3. **Wherefore are we**
- counted as beasts, *and*
- **reputed vile in your sight?**
- 4. **He teareth himself**
- **in his anger**: shall the earth be
- forsaken for thee? and shall the rock

be removed out of his place?

- 5. **Yea, the light of the**
- **wicked shall be put out**, and
- the spark of his fire shall not shine.
- 6. The light shall be dark in his
- tabernacle, and his candle shall be
- put out with him.
- 7. The steps of his strength shall be
- straitened, and his own counsel shall
- cast him down.
- 8. For he is cast into a net
- by his own feet, and he
- walketh upon a snare.
- 9. The gin shall take *him* by
- the heel, *and* the robber shall
- prevail against him.
- 10. **The snare is laid for him**
- in the ground, and a trap
- for him in the way.
- 11. **Terrors shall make**
- **him afraid** on every side, and
- shall drive him to his feet.
- 12. His strength shall be
- hungerbitten, and
- **destruction shall be** ready
- **at his side**.
- 13. **It shall devour the**
- **strength of his skin**:
- *even* the firstborn of death shall
- devour his strength.
- 14. **His confidence shall be**
- **rooted out** of his tabernacle, and
- it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
- 15. It shall dwell in his tabernacle,
- because *it is* none of his: brimstone
- shall be scattered upon his
- habitation.
- 16. **His roots shall be dried**
- up beneath,
- **and** above shall
- **his branch be**
- **cut off**.
- 17. **His remembrance**
- **shall perish** from the earth, and
- he shall have no name in the street.
- 18. **He shall be** driven from light
- into darkness, and
- **chased out of the world**.
- 19. **He shall neither have**
- **son nor nephew**
- among his people, nor any
- **remaining** in his dwellings.
- 20. They that come after *him* shall be

astonied at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21. Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and

- **this is the place of him**
- **that knoweth not God.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **Then Job** answered and
- **said.**
- 2. **How long will ye**
- **vex my soul, and**
- **break me in pieces**
- **with words?**
- 3. These
- **ten times have ye**
- **reproached me: ye**
- **are not ashamed** *that ye make*
- *yourselves strange to me.*
- 4. **And be it indeed that I**
- **have erred,** mine error
- *remaineth with myself.*
- 5. If indeed ye will magnify
- *yourselves* against me, and plead
- *against me my reproach:*
- 6. **Know now that God hath**
- **overthrown me,** and hath
- *compassed me with his net.*
- 7. Behold,
- **I cry out of wrong, but I am**
- **not heard: I cry aloud, but**
- **there is no judgment.**
- 8. He hath fenced up my way that I
- *cannot pass, and he hath set*
- *darkness in my paths.*
- 9. **He hath stripped me of**
- **my glory,** and taken the crown
- *from my head.*
- 10. **He hath destroyed me**
- *on every side, and I am gone:*
- **and mine hope hath he**
- **removed** like a tree.
- 11. **He hath** also
- **kindled his wrath** against me,
- *and he*
- **counteth me** unto him
- **as one of his enemies.**
- 12. **His troops** come together,
- *and raise up their way against me, and*
- **encamp round** about
- **my tabernacle.**
- 13. He hath put
- **my brethren** far from me,

**and mine acquaintance**

■ **are** verily

■ **estranged from me.**

■ 14. My kinsfolk have failed, and

■ **my** familiar

■ **friends have forgotten me.**

■ 15. They that dwell in

■ mine house, and

■ **my maids, count me for**

■ **a stranger: I am an alien**

■ *in their sight.*

■ 16. **I called my servant, and**

■ **he gave me no answer; I**

■ *entreated him with my mouth.*

■ 17. **My breath is strange**

■ **to my wife,** though I entreated for

■ *the children's sake of mine own body.*

■ 18. Yea,

■ **young children**

■ **despised me; I** arose,

■ *and they spake against me.*

■ 19. **All my inward**

■ **friends abhorred me:**

■ *and they whom I loved are turned*

■ *against me.*

■ 20. My bone cleaveth to my skin and

■ *to my flesh, and*

■ **I am escaped with the skin**

■ **of my teeth.**

■ 21. **Have pity upon me,** have

■ *pity upon me, O ye my friends;*

■ **for the hand of God**

■ **hath touched me.**

■ 22. **Why do ye persecute me**

■ *as God, and are not satisfied*

■ *with my flesh?*

■ 23. **Oh that my words** were

■ *now written! oh that they*

■ **were printed in a book!**

■ 24. That they were graven with an iron

■ *pen and lead in the rock for ever!*

■ 25. **For I know that my**

■ **redeemer liveth, and that**

■ **he shall stand at the latter**

■ **day upon the earth:**

■ 26. **And though** after my skin

■ **worms destroy this**

■ **body, yet in my flesh**

■ **shall I see God:**

■ 27. **Whom** I shall see

■ *for myself, and*

■ **mine eyes shall behold,**

■ **and not another; though my**



reins be consumed within me.

28. But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29. Be ye afraid of the sword: for

- **wrath bringeth the**
- **punishments of the sword,**
- **that ye may know *there is a***
- **judgment.**

## CHAPTER 20

1. Then answered

- **Zophar the Naamathite, and**
- **said.**

2. Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

3. I have heard the check

- **of my reproach, and**
- **the spirit of my**
- **understanding causeth**
- **me to answer.**

4. Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

- **5. That the triumphing of the**
- **wicked *is* short,** and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6. Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his

- **head reach unto**
- **the clouds;**
- **7. Yet he shall perish** for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8. He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

- **9. The eye also**
- **which saw him shall see**
- **him no more;** neither shall his place any more behold him.

10. His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

- **11. His bones are full of the**
- **sin of his youth,** which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12. Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

- **13. Though he spare it,**

and forsake it not; but

- **keep it still within**
- **his mouth:**
- **14. Yet his meat in**
- **his bowels is turned, *it***
- **is the gall of asps**
- **within him.**
- **15. He hath swallowed down**
- **riches, and he shall**
- **vomit them up again:**
- **God shall cast them**
- **out of his belly.**

16. He shall suck the poison of asps:

- **the viper's tongue**
- **shall slay him.**
- **17. He shall not see**
- **the rivers, the floods, the brooks**
- **of honey and butter.**

18. That which he laboured for shall he restore,

- **and shall not swallow *it* down:**
- **according to *his* substance**
- ***shall* the restitution be,** and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

19. Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because

- **he hath violently**
- **taken away an house**
- **which he builded not;**

20. Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

- **21. There shall none of**
- **his meat be left;** therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:

- **every hand of the wicked**
- **shall come upon him.**

23. *When* he is about to fill his belly,

- **God shall cast the fury of**
- **his wrath upon him,** and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24. He shall flee from the iron weapon, and

- **the bow of steel shall**
- **strike him through.**
- **25. It is drawn, and cometh**
- **out of the body; yea,**

the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

- **26. All darkness *shall* be hid in his**

secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

- 27. **The heaven shall reveal his iniquity**; and the earth shall rise up against him.
- 28. **The increase of his house shall depart**, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
- 29. **This is the portion of a wicked man from God**, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **But Job** answered and **said**,
- 2. **Hear diligently my speech**, and let this be your consolations.
- 3. Suffer me that I may speak; **and after that I have spoken, mock on**.
- 4. As for me, **is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?**
- 5. Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
- 6. **Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.**
- 7. **Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?**
- 8. **Their seed is established** in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
- 9. **Their houses are safe** from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
- 10. **Their bull gendereth**, and faileth not; **their cow calveth**, and casteth not her calf.
- 11. They send forth their little ones like a flock, **and their children dance**.
- 12. They take the timbrel and harp, **and rejoice at the**

- **sound of the organ.**
- 13. **They spend their days in wealth**, and in a moment go down to the grave.
- 14. **Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.**
- 15. **What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?**
- 16. Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: **the counsel of the wicked is far from me.**
- 17. **How off is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction** upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.
- 18. **They are as stubble before the wind**, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
- 19. **God** layeth up his iniquity for his children: he **rewardeth him, and he shall know it.**
- 20. His eyes shall see his destruction, and **he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.**
- 21. For **what pleasure hath he** in his house after him, **when the number of his months is cut off** in the midst?
- 22. **Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.**
- 23. **One dieth in his full strength**, being wholly at ease and quiet.
- 24. **His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.**
- 25. **And another dieth** in the bitterness of his soul, **and never eateth with pleasure.**
- 26. **They shall lie down alike in the dust**, and the worms shall cover them.

- 27. **Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.**
- 28. **For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked?**
- 29. Have ye not asked them that go by the way? **and do ye not know their tokens.**
- 30. **That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction?** they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.
- 31. Who shall declare his way to his face? and **who shall repay him what he hath done?**
- 32. **Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.**
- 33. The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
- 34. **How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?**

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **Then Eliphaz** the Temanite answered and **said,**
- 2. **Can a man be profitable unto God,** as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
- 3. **Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?** or *is it* gain to *him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
- 4. **Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?** will he enter with thee into judgment?
- 5. **Is not thy wickedness great?** and thine iniquities infinite?
- 6. **For thou hast** taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and **stripped the naked**

- **of their clothing.**
- 7. **Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,** and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
- 8. But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.
- 9. **Thou hast sent widows away empty,** and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
- 10. **Therefore** snares are round about thee, and **sudden fear troubleth thee;**
- 11. **Or darkness,** *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters **cover thee.**
- 12. **Is not God in the height of heaven?** and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
- 13. And thou sayest, How doth God know?
- **can he judge through the dark cloud?**
- 14. **Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;** and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
- 15. **Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?**
- 16. Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
- 17. **Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?**
- 18. **Yet he filled their houses with good things:** but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 19. **The righteous see it, and are glad:** and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
- 20. **Whereas our substance is not cut down,** but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
- 21. **Acquaint now thyself with him,** and be at peace: **thereby good shall come unto thee.**
- 22. **Receive,** I pray thee, **the law from his mouth, and**

- lay up his words in thine heart.
- 23. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
- 24. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
- 25. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
- 26. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
- 27. Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
- 28. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- 29. When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is lifting up*; and he shall save the humble person.
- 30. He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. Then Job answered and said,
- 2. Even to-day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
- 3. Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come even to his seat!
- 4. I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
- 5. I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
- 6. Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put

- *strength* in me.
- 7. There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
- 8. Behold,
- I go forward, but he *is not there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
- 9. On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand,
- that I cannot see him:
- 10. But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
- 11. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
- 12. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.
- 13. But he *is* in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.
- 14. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.
- 15. Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
- 16. For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
- 17. Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?
- 2. Some remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks,

- **and feed thereof.**
- 3. They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
- **they take the widow's**
- **OX** for a pledge.
- 4. **They turn the needy**
- **out of the way:** the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
- 5. Behold.
- **as wild asses** in the desert,
- **go they forth to their work;** rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and for their children.*
- 6. **They reap** every one his corn in the field:
- **and they gather the**
- **vintage of the wicked.**
- 7. **They cause the naked to**
- lodge without clothing, that *they*
- **have no covering**
- **in the cold.**
- 8. **They are wet** with the showers of the mountains,
- **and embrace the**
- **rock** for want of
- **a shelter.**
- 9. **They pluck the fatherless**
- **from the breast,** and take a pledge of the poor.
- 10. **They cause him to go**
- **naked** without clothing,
- **and they take** away the sheaf
- **from the hungry;**
- 11. **Which make oil within**
- **their walls, and tread their**
- **wine presses,** and suffer thirst.
- 12. Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out:
- **yet God layeth not**
- **folly to them.**
- 13. **They are of those that**
- rebel against the light; they
- **know not the ways** thereof,
- **nor abide in the**
- **paths thereof.**
- 14. **The murderer** rising with the light
- **killeth the poor and needy,** and in the night is as a thief.
- 15. The eye also of
- **the adulterer waiteth for the**

- **twilight, saying, No**
- **eye shall see me:** and disguiseth his face.
- 16. **In the dark they dig**
- **through houses, which they**
- **had marked** for themselves **in the daytime:** they know not the light.
- 17. **For the morning**
- **is to them even**
- **as the shadow of death:** if *one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.*
- 18. He *is* swift as the waters;
- **their portion is cursed in**
- **the earth:** he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
- 19. Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.
- 20. The womb shall forget him;
- **the worm shall feed**
- **sweetly on him; he shall be**
- **no more remembered;** and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
- 21. **He** evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and
- **doeth not good to**
- **the widow.**
- 22. He draweth also the mighty with his power:
- **he riseth up, and no**
- **man is sure of life.**
- 23. **Though** it be given him to be in safety, whereon
- **he resteth; yet his eyes**
- **are upon their ways.**
- 24. **They are exalted for a**
- **little while, but are gone**
- **and brought low;** they are taken out of the way as all *other,* and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
- 25. **And if it be not so now,**
- **who will make me a liar,** and make my speech nothing worth?

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. **Then answered Bildad** the Shuhite, and said,
- 2. **Dominion and fear**
- **are with him,** he maketh peace in his high places.
- 3. Is there any number of his armies?

and upon whom doth not  
his light arise?

- 4. **How** then
- **can man be justified**
- **with God?** or
- **how can he be**
- **clean that is born**
- **of a woman?**
- 5. **Behold** even to the moon,  
and it shineth not; yea,
- **the stars are not**
- **pure in his sight.**
- 6. **How much less man,**
- **that is a worm?** and the  
son of man, *which is a worm?*

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **But Job answered** and said,
- 2. **How hast thou**
- **helped him** *that is* without  
power? *how* savest thou the arm
- **that hath no strength?**
- 3. **How hast thou**
- **counselled him that hath**
- **no wisdom?** and *how* hast thou  
plentifully declared the thing as it is?
- 4. To whom hast thou uttered words?  
and whose spirit came from thee?
- 5. Dead *things* are formed from under  
the waters, and the inhabitants  
thereof.
- 6. **Hell is naked before him,**  
and destruction hath no covering.
- 7. **He stretcheth out the**
- **north over the empty**
- **place, and hangeth the**
- **earth upon nothing.**
- 8. **He bindeth up the waters**
- **in his thick clouds;** and the  
cloud is not rent under them.
- 9. **He holdeth back the**
- **face of his throne, and**  
spreadeth his cloud upon it.
- 10. He hath compassed the waters  
with bounds, until the day and night  
come to an end.
- 11. **The pillars of heaven**
- **tremble** and are  
astonished at his reproof.
- 12. **He divideth the sea with**
- **his power,** and by his  
understanding he smiteth through the  
proud.

- 13. **By his spirit he hath**
- **garnished the heavens;**  
his hand hath formed the  
crooked serpent.
- 14. **Lo, these are parts of**
- **his ways: but how little a**
- **portion is heard of him?**
- **but** the thunder of
- **his power who**
- **can understand?**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **Moreover Job**  
continued his parable, and
- **said,**
- 2. **As God liveth, who hath**
- **taken away my judgment;**  
and the Almighty, *who* hath  
vexed my soul;
- 3. All the while my breath is in me, and
- **the spirit of God**
- **is in my nostrils;**
- 4. **My lips shall not**
- **speak wickedness,**  
nor my tongue utter deceit.
- 5. God forbid that I should justify you:
- **till I die I will not remove**
- **mine integrity from me.**
- 6. **My righteousness I hold**
- **fast,** and will not let it go: my heart  
shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.
- 7. **Let mine enemy be as**
- **the wicked,** and he that riseth  
up against me as the unrighteous.
- 8. **For what is the hope of**
- **the hypocrite,** though  
he hath gained,
- **when God taketh**
- **away his soul?**
- 9. **Will God hear his cry**
- **when trouble cometh**
- **upon him?**
- 10. Will he delight himself in the  
Almighty?
- **will he always call**
- **upon God?**
- 11. I will teach you by the hand of  
God: *that* which is with the Almighty  
will I not conceal.
- 12. Behold,
- **all ye yourselves have**
- **seen it; why then are ye**
- **thus altogether vain?**

- 13. **This is the portion of a wicked man** with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.
- 14. **If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;** and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
- 15. **Those that remain** of him shall be buried in death; and his widows shall not weep.
- 16. **Though he heap up silver as the dust,** and prepare raiment as the clay;
- 17. He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on,
- **and the innocent shall divide the silver.**
- 18. He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.
- 19. **The rich man shall lie down,** but he shall not be gathered;
- **he openeth his eyes, and he is not.**
- 20. **Terrors take hold on him** as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
- 21. The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and as
- **a storm hurleth him** out of his place.
- 22. **For God shall cast upon him,** and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.
- 23. **Men shall clap their hands at him,** and shall hiss him out of his place.
- gone away from men.
- 5. **As for the earth, out of it cometh bread:** and under it is turned up as it were fire.
- 6. **The stones of it are the place of sapphires:** and it hath dust of gold.
- 7. **There is a path which no fowl knoweth,** and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:
- 8. **The lion's whelps have not trodden it,** nor the fierce lion passed by it.
- 9. **He putteth forth his hand upon the rock;**
- **he overturneth the mountains by the roots.**
- 10. He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and
- **his eye seeth every precious thing.**
- 11. He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and
- **the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.**
- 12. **But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?**
- 13. **Man knoweth not the price thereof;** neither is it found in the land of the living.
- 14. **The depth saith, It is not in me; and the sea saith, It is not with me.**
- 15. **It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.**
- 16. **It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,** with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
- 17. **The gold and the crystal cannot equal it:** and the exchange of *it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.*
- 18. No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for
- **the price of wisdom is above rubies.**

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.
- 2. Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
- 3. **He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection:** the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.
- 4. The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are

- 19. **The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it**, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
- 20. Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?
- 21. Seeing
- **it is hid from the eyes of all living**, and kept close from the fowls of the air.
- 22. Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
- 23. **God understandeth** the way thereof,
- **and he knoweth** the place thereof.
- 24. **For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth** under
- **the whole heaven;**
- 25. **To make the weight for the winds;** and he weigheth the waters by measure.
- 26. **When he made a decree for the rain, and the thunder:**
- 27. **Then did he see it, and declare it;** he
- **prepared it, yea, and searched it out.**
- 28. And unto man he said,
- **Behold, the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.**

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. **Moreover Job continued** his parable, and said,
- 2. **Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days when God preserved me;**
- 3. **When his candle shined upon my head, and when** by his light I walked *through* darkness;
- 4. As I was in the days of my youth, **when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle;**
- 5. **When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me;**
- 6. **When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;**
- 7. **When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!**
- 8. **The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.**
- 9. **The princes refrained talking,** and laid their hand on *their* mouth.
- 10. **The nobles held their peace,** and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
- 11. **When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:**
- 12. **Because I delivered the poor** that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
- 13. **The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.**
- 14. **I put on righteousness,** and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.
- 15. **I was eyes to the blind, and feet** *was* I to the lame.
- 16. **I was a father to the poor:** and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.
- 17. **And I brake the jaws of the wicked,** and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
- 18. Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
- 19. **My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.**
- 20. My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.
- 21. **Unto me men gave ear,**



and waited, and kept silence  
at my counsel.

- 22. **After my words they spake not again**; and my speech dropped upon them.
- 23. **And they waited for me** as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
- 24. *If I* laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
- 25. **I chose out their way**, and sat chief,
- **and dwelt as a king** in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

### CHAPTER 30

- 1. **But now they that are younger than I have me in derision**, whose fathers **I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock**.
- 2. Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?
- 3. **For want and famine they were solitary**; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.
- 4. **Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat**.
- 5. **They were driven forth** from among *men*,  
(they cried after them  
■ *as after*  
■ **a thief**.)
- 6. **To dwell in the cliffs** of the valleys,  
■ **in caves** of the earth,  
■ **and in the rocks**.
- 7. Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.
- 8. **They were children of fools**, yea, children of base men: they were **viler than the earth**.
- 9. **And now** am I their song, yea, **I am their byword**.
- 10. **They abhor me**,

they flee far from me,  
■ **and spare not to spit in my face**.

- 11. **Because he hath loosed my cord**, and **afflicted me**, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
- 12. Upon *my right hand* rise **the youth**; they push away my feet, and they **raise up against me** the ways of their destruction.
- 13. They mar my path,  
■ **they set forward my calamity**, they have no helper.
- 14. **They came upon me** as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.
- 15. **Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind**: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
- 16. And now my soul is poured out upon me;  
■ **the days of affliction have taken hold** upon me.
- 17. My bones are pierced in me in the night season:  
■ **and my sinews take no rest**.
- 18. By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
- 19. **He hath cast me into the mire**, and I am become like dust and ashes.
- 20. **I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me**: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.
- 21. **Thou art become cruel to me**: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
- 22. **Thou liftest me up to the wind**: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance.
- 23. For **I know that thou wilt bring me to death**, and to the house appointed for all living.
- 24. Howbeit he will not stretch out

his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25. Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?

■ **was not my soul grieved for the poor?**

■ 26. **When I looked for good, then evil came unto me; and when I waited for light, there came darkness.**

27. My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28. I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

■ 29. **I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.**

■ 30. **My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.**

■ 31. **My harp also is turned to mourning,** and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

## CHAPTER 31

■ 1. **I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?**

■ 2. **For what portion of God is there from above?**

and *what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?*

■ 3. **Is not destruction to the wicked?** and a strange *punishment to the workers of iniquity?*

■ 4. **Doth not he see my ways,** and count all my steps?

■ 5. **If I have walked with vanity,** or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

■ 6. **Let me be weighed** in an even balance

■ **that God may know mine integrity.**

■ 7. **If my step hath turned out of the way,** and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

■ 8. **Then let me sow, and let another eat;** yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

■ 9. **If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,** or if I

have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

■ 10. **Then let my wife grind unto another,** and let others bow down upon her.

■ 11. **For this is an heinous crime;** yea, it is an iniquity to be *punished by the judges.*

■ 12. *For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,* and would root out all mine increase.

■ 13. **If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;**

■ 14. **What then shall I do when God riseth up?** and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

■ 15. **Did not he that made me in the womb make him?** and did not one fashion us in the womb?

■ 16. **If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;**

■ 17. **Or have eaten my morsel myself alone,** and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

■ 18. *(For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)*

■ 19. **If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,** or any poor without covering;

■ 20. **If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;**

■ 21. **If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,** when I saw

my help in the gate;

■ 22. **Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.**

■ 23. *For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.*

■ 24. **If I have made gold my hope,** or have said to the fine

- gold. *Thou art my confidence;*
25. **If I rejoice because my wealth was great**, and because mine hand had gotten much;
26. **If I beheld the sun when it shined**, or the moon walking *in* brightness;
27. **And my heart hath been secretly enticed**, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28. This also *were* an iniquity to be *punished* by the judge:
29. **for I should have denied the God that is above.**
29. **If I rejoice at the destruction of him that hated me**, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30. **Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.**
31. If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32. The stranger did not lodge in the street:
33. **but I opened my doors to the traveller.**
33. **If I covered my transgressions as Adam**, by hiding mine
34. **iniquity in my bosom:**
34. Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35. **Oh that one would hear me!** behold, my desire is,
35. **that the Almighty would answer me**, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36. Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.
37. **I would declare unto him the number of my steps;** as a prince would I go near unto him.
38. If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39. If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40. **Let thistles grow instead of wheat**, and cockle instead of barley.
40. **The words of Job are ended.**

## CHAPTER 32

1. **So these three men ceased to answer Job**, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2. **Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu** the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled,
3. **because he justified himself rather than God.**
3. **Also against his three friends** was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had
4. **condemned Job.**
4. **Now Elihu** had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.
5. When Elihu saw that *there* was no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6. **And Elihu** the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, **I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.**
7. I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8. **But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.**
9. **Great men are not always wise:** neither do the aged understand judgment.
10. **Therefore I said,** Hearken to me;
10. I also
11. **will shew mine opinion.**
11. **Behold, I waited** for your words;

- I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.
- 12. Yea, I attended unto you,
- **and, behold,**
- **there was none of you that**
- **convinced Job,** or that answered his words:
- 13. Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.
- 14. **Now he hath not**
- **directed his words against**
- **me: neither will I answer**
- **him with your speeches.**
- 15. **They were amazed,**
- **they answered no more:** they left off speaking.
- 16. When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)
- 17. **I said, I will answer** also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
- 18. For I am full of matter,
- **the spirit within me**
- **constraineth me.**
- 19. **Behold, my belly** *is as wine which hath no vent; it*
- **is ready to burst**
- **like new bottles.**
- 20. I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.
- 21. **Let me not,** I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me
- **give flattering titles**
- **unto man.**
- 22. For I know not to give flattering titles;
- **in so doing my maker**
- **would soon take me away.**

## CHAPTER 33

- 1. **Wherefore, Job,** I pray thee, hear my speeches, and
- **hearken to all my words.**
- 2. Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
- 3. My words *shall be of the uprightness of my heart:* and
- **my lips shall utter**
- **knowledge clearly.**
- 4. The spirit of

- **God hath made me, and** the breath of the Almighty
- **hath given me life.**
- 5. If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.
- 6. Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead:
- **I also am formed**
- **out of the clay.**
- 7. **Behold, my terror shall**
- **not make thee afraid,** neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
- 8. Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and
- **I have heard the voice of**
- **thy words, saying,**
- 9. I am clean without transgression,
- **I am innocent;** neither *is there* iniquity in me.
- 10. Behold, he findeth occasions against me,
- **he counteth me**
- **for his enemy,**
- 11. He putteth my feet in the stocks,
- **he marketh all my paths.**
- 12. **Behold, in this thou**
- **art not just: I will answer**
- **thee, that God is**
- **greater than man.**
- 13. Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
- 14. **For God speaketh** once, yea
- **twice, yet man**
- **perceiveth it not.**
- 15. In a dream, in a vision of the night,
- **when deep sleep falleth**
- **upon men,** in slumberings upon the bed;
- 16. **Then he openeth**
- **the ears of men,**
- **and sealeth their**
- **instruction,**
- 17. That he may withdraw man *from his purpose,* and hide pride from man.
- 18. **He keepeth back his**
- **soul from the pit,** and his life from perishing by the sword.
- 19. **He is chastened also**
- **with pain** upon his bed, and

the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20. So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21. **His flesh is consumed** away, that it cannot be seen;

■ **and his bones** *that* were not seen

■ **stick out.**

22. Yea,

■ **his soul draweth near** unto  
■ **the grave**, and his life to the destroyers.

23. **If there be** a messenger with him, an interpreter,

■ **one among a thousand,**  
■ **to shew unto man his**  
■ **uprightness:**

24. **Then he is** gracious unto him, and

■ **saith, Deliver him from**  
■ **going down to the pit:**

I have found a ransom.

25. His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26. **He shall pray unto God,** and he will be favourable unto him:

■ **and he shall see his**

■ **face with joy:** for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27. **He looketh upon**  
■ **men, and if any say,**

■ **I have sinned,** and perverted that *which* was right, and it profited me not;

28. **He will deliver his soul**  
■ **from going into the pit,** and his life shall see the light.

29. **Lo, all these things**  
■ **worketh God** oftentimes  
■ **with man,**

30. **To bring back his soul**  
■ **from the pit,** to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31. Mark well,

■ **O Job,** hearken unto me:

■ **hold thy peace, and**

■ **I will speak.**

32. **If thou hast anything to**  
■ **say,** answer me:

■ **speak,** for I desire to justify thee.

33. **If not,** hearken unto me:

■ **hold thy peace, and I shall**  
■ **teach thee wisdom.**

## CHAPTER 34

1. **Furthermore Elihu**  
■ **answered and**

■ **said,**

2. **Hear my words, O ye**  
■ **wise men;** and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3. **For the ear trieth words,**  
■ **as the mouth tasteth meat.**

4. Let us choose to us judgment:

■ **let us know among**  
■ **ourselves what is good.**

5. For

■ **Job hath said, I am**

■ **righteous:** and God hath taken away my judgment.

6. Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7. **What man is like Job,**  
■ **who drinketh up scorning**  
■ **like water?**

8. **Which** goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and

■ **walketh with wicked men.**

9. **For he** hath

■ **said, It profiteth a man**

■ **nothing that he should**

■ **delight himself with God.**

10. **Therefore hearken unto**

■ **me** ye men of understanding:

■ **far be it from God, that he**

■ **should do wickedness;**

and from the Almighty,

■ **that he should**

■ **commit iniquity.**

11. For

■ **the work of a man shall**

■ **he render unto him,**

and cause every man to find

according to *his* ways.

12. **Yea, surely God will**

■ **not do wickedly, neither**

■ **will the Almighty**

■ **pervert judgment.**

13. **Who hath given him a**

■ **charge over the earth?** or who

hath disposed the whole world?

14. If he set his heart upon man,  
■ **if he gather unto himself**

- his spirit and his breath;
- 15. **All flesh shall perish** together,
- **and** man shall
- **turn** again
- **unto dust.**
- 16. **If now**
- **thou hast understanding,**
- **hear this:** hearken to the voice of my words.
- 17. Shall even he that hateth right govern? and
- **wilt thou condemn**
- **him that is most just?**
- 18. **Is it fit to say to a king,**
- **Thou art wicked?**  
*and to princes,*
- **Ye are ungodly?**
- 19. *How much less*
- **to him that accepteth not** the persons of
- **princes, nor regardeth**
- **the rich more than**
- **the poor?** for they all  
*are the work of his hands.*
- 20. **In a moment shall**
- **they die,** and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
- 21. For
- **his eyes are upon** the ways of
- **man, and** he seeth all
- **his goings.**
- 22. **There is no darkness,** nor shadow of death,
- **where the**
- **workers of iniquity**
- **may hide** themselves.
- 23. For he will not lay upon man more  
*than right;* that he should enter into judgment with God.
- 24. **He shall break** in pieces
- **mighty men** without number,
- **and set others in**
- **their stead.**
- 25. Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that
- **they are destroyed.**
- 26. He striketh them as wicked men
- **in the**
- **open sight of others;**

- 27. **Because they turned**
- **back from him,** and would not consider any of his ways:
- 28. So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
- 29. When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and
- **when he hideth his face,**
- **who then**
- **can behold him?**
- **whether it be**
- **done against a**
- **nation, or against**
- **a man only:**
- 30. That the hypocrite reign not,
- **lest the people be**
- **ensnared.**
- 31. **Surely it is meet to be**
- **said unto God,** I have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*
- 32. *That which I see not* teach thou me:
- **if I have done iniquity,**
- **I will do no more.**
- 33. *Should it be according to thy mind?* he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
- 34. Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
- 35. **Job hath spoken** without knowledge, and his words *were*
- **without wisdom.**
- 36. **My desire is that**
- **Job may be tried unto**
- **the end** because of his answers for wicked men.
- 37. **For he addeth rebellion**
- **unto his sin,** he clappeth *his hands* among us,
- **and multiplieth his**
- **words against God.**

## CHAPTER 35

- 1. **Elihu** spake moreover, and
- **said,**
- 2. **Thinkest thou**
- **this to be right, that**
- **thou saidst, My**
- **righteousness is**

- more than God's?
- 3. For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,*
- **What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?**
- 4. **I will answer thee, and thy companions** with thee.
- 5. Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
- 6. **If thou sinnest**, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied,
- **what doest thou unto him?**
- 7. If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
- **or what receiveth he** of thine hand?
- 8. **Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art;** and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
- 9. By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make
- **the oppressed** to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
- 10. **But none saith, Where is God** my maker,
- **who giveth songs** in the night;
- 11. **Who teacheth us** more than the beasts of the earth,
- **and maketh us wiser** than the fowls of heaven?
- 12. There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
- 13. Surely
- **God will not hear vanity,**
- **neither** will the Almighty regard it.
- 14. Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him,
- **yet judgment is before him;**
- **therefore trust thou in him.**
- 15. But now, because *it is* not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
- 16. Therefore doth
- **Job** open his mouth in vain; he
- **multiplieth words** without knowledge.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. **Elihu** also proceeded, and said,
- 2. Suffer me a little, and
- **I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.**
- 3. **I will** fetch my knowledge from afar, and will
- **ascribe righteousness to my Maker.**
- 4. For truly my words *shall not be false:*
- **he that is perfect** in knowledge **is with thee.**
- 5. Behold,
- **God is mighty**, and despiseth *not any:* *he is mighty*
- **in strength and wisdom.**
- 6. **He** preserveth not the life of the wicked: but
- **giveth right to the poor.**
- 7. **He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:** but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
- 8. **And if they be bound in fetters,** *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
- 9. **Then he sheweth them** their work, and
- **their transgressions** that they have exceeded.
- 10. He openeth also their ear to discipline,
- **and commandeth that they return from iniquity.**
- 11. **If they obey and serve him,** they shall
- **spend their days in prosperity,** and their years in pleasures.
- 12. But
- **if they obey not,** they shall perish by the sword, and
- **they shall die without knowledge.**
- 13. **But the hypocrites** in heart heap up wrath: they
- **cry not when he bindeth them.**
- 14. **They die in youth, and**

- their life *is* among the **unclean**.
- 15. **He delivereth the poor**
- **in his affliction, and** openeth their ears in oppression.
- 16. Even so **would he**
- **have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place**, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.
- 17. **But** thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked:
- **judgment and justice take hold on thee**.
- 18. **Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away** with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
- 19. Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
- 20. **Desire not the night**, when people are cut off in their place.
- 21. **Take heed, regard not iniquity**: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
- 22. **Behold, God exalteth by his power**: who teacheth like him?
- 23. Who hath enjoined him his way? or **who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?**
- 24. **Remember that thou magnify his work**, which men behold.
- 25. **Every man may see it**, man may behold *it afar off*.
- 26. Behold,
- **God is great, and we know him not**, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
- 27. For
- **he maketh** small the drops of water: they pour down
- **rain according to the vapour** thereof:
- 28. **Which the clouds do drop and distil** upon man abundantly.
- 29. **Also can any understand** the spreadings of

- **the clouds**, or the noise of his tabernacle?
- 30. **Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it**, and covereth the bottom of **the sea**.
- 31. For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.
- 32. **With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine** by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
- 33. The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. At this also
- **my heart trembleth**, and is moved out of his place.
- 2. **Hear attentively the noise of his voice**, and the sound *that goeth out of his mouth*.
- 3. **He directeth it** under the whole heaven, and **his lightning unto the ends of the earth**.
- 4. After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
- 5. God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
- **great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend**.
- 6. For
- **he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain,**
- **and to the great rain** of his strength.
- 7. **He saileth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work**.
- 8. **Then the beasts go into dens**, and remain in their places.
- 9. Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.
- 10. **By the breath of God frost is given**: and the breadth of



the waters is straitened.

11. **Also by watering**

he wearieth the thick cloud:

■ **he scattereth his bright cloud:**

12. **And** it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13. **He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.**

14. Hearken unto this, O

■ **Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.**

15. **Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?**

16. **Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?**

17. **How thy garments are warm,** when he quieteth the earth **by the south wind?**

18. **Hast thou with him spread out the sky,** which is strong, and as a molten

■ **looking glass?**

19. **Teach us what we shall say unto him;** for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

20. Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21. And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22. Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23. **Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out; he is excellent in power, and in**

■ **judgment, and in plenty of justice:** he will not afflict.

24. **Men do** therefore

■ **fear him:** he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

## CHAPTER 38

1. Then

■ **the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind,** and said,

2. **Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?**

3. Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4. **Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?** declare, if thou hast understanding.

5. **Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath**

■ **stretched the line upon it?**

6. Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or

■ **who laid the corner stone thereof;**

7. **When the morning stars sang together,** and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8. **Or who shut up the sea with doors,** when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9. **When I made the cloud the garment thereof,** and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10. **And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,**

11. **And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?**

12. **Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;**

13. That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, **that the wicked might be shaken out of it?**

14. It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15. And from the wicked their light is

withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

- 16. **Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?** or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
- 17. **Have the gates of death been opened unto thee?** or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
- 18. **Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.**
- 19. Where *is* the way **where light dwelleth? and as for darkness,** where *is* the place thereof,
- 20. That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?
- 21. **Knowest thou *it*,** because thou wast then born? or **because the number of thy days *is* great?**
- 22. Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
- 23. Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?
- 24. **By what way is the light parted,** *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
- 25. **Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning** of thunder;
- 26. **To cause it to rain** on the earth,
- **where no man *is*;** on the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;
- 27. To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground,* and **to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?**
- 28. Hath the rain a father? or **who hath begotten the drops of dew?**
- 29. Out of whose womb came the

- **ice?** and the hoary **frost of heaven,** who hath gendered it?
- 30. The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.
- 31. **Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose Orion?**
- 32. **Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth** in his season? or canst thou **guide Arcturus** with his sons?
- 33. **Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven?** canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
- 34. **Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,** that abundance of waters may cover thee?
- 35. **Canst thou send lightnings,** that they may go and say unto thee, Here we *are*?
- 36. **Who hath put wisdom** in the inward parts? or who hath given **understanding to the heart?**
- 37. **Who can number the clouds** in wisdom? or who can **stay the bottles of heaven,**
- 38. When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?
- 39. **Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion?** or fill the appetite of the young lions,
- 40. **When they couch in *their dens,*** and abide in the covert to lie in wait?
- 41. **Who provideth for the raven** his food? **when his young ones cry unto God,** they wander for lack of meat.

#### CHAPTER 39

- 1. **Knowest thou** the time **when the wild goats**

of the rock

- **bring forth? or** canst thou mark
- **when the hinds do calve?**
- 2. Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
- 3. They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
- 4. Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
- 5. **Who hath sent out the**
- **wild ass free?** or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
- 6. **Whose house I have**
- **made the wilderness, and**
- **the barren land** his dwellings.
- 7. **He scorneth the**
- **multitude of the city,** neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
- 8. **The range of the**
- **mountains** *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
- 9. **Will the unicorn be**
- **willing to serve thee,** or abide by thy crib?
- 10. Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or
- **will he harrow the**
- **valleys after thee?**
- 11. **Wilt thou trust him,**
- **because his strength**
- **is great?** or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
- 12. **Wilt thou believe him,**
- **that he will bring home thy**
- **seed,** and gather *it into* thy barn?
- 13. **Gavest thou the goodly**
- **wings unto the peacocks?** or wings
- **and** feathers unto
- **the ostrich?**
- 14. **Which leaveth her eggs** in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,
- 15. **And forgetteth** that the foot may crush them, or that
- **the wild beast may**
- **break them.**
- 16. **She is hardened** against her young ones,
- **as though** *they were*

**not her's:** her labour is in vain without fear;

- 17. **Because God hath**
- **deprived her of wisdom,**
- **neither** hath he imparted to her
- **understanding.**
- 18. What time she lifteth up herself on high,
- **she scorneth the**
- **horse and his rider.**
- 19. **Hast thou given the**
- **horse strength?** hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
- 20. **Canst thou make**
- **him afraid** as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
- 21. **He** paweth in the valley, and
- **rejoiceth in his**
- **strength: he goeth on**
- **to meet the armed men.**
- 22. **He mocketh at fear,** and is not affrighted;
- **neither turneth he**
- **back from the sword.**
- 23. The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
- 24. **He swalloweth the**
- **ground with fierceness**
- **and rage:** neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
- 25. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 26. **Doth the hawk fly**
- **by thy wisdom,** and stretch her wings toward the south?
- 27. **Doth the eagle mount**
- **up at thy command,** and make her nest on high?
- 28. **She dwelleth and**
- **abideth on the rock,** upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
- 29. **From thence she**
- **seeketh the prey,** and her eyes behold afar off.
- 30. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are,* there *is* she.

## CHAPTER 40

- 1. **Moreover the LORD**
- **answered Job,** and said,

- 2. **Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*?** he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
- 3. **Then Job answered** the LORD, and said,
- 4. **Behold, I am vile;** what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
- 5. **Once have I spoken;** but I will not answer: **yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.**
- 6. **Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind,** and said,
- 7. **Gird up thy loins now like a man:** I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
- 8. Wilt thou also disannul my judgment?
- **wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?**
- 9. **Hast thou an arm like God?** or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
- 10. **Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency;** and array thyself **with glory and beauty.**
- 11. **Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath:** and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
- 12. Look on
- **every one *that is* proud, and bring him low;** and tread down the wicked in their place.
- 13. **Hide them in the dust** together; *and* bind their faces in secret.
- 14. **Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.**
- 15. **Behold now behemoth,** which I made with thee;
- **he eateth grass as an ox.**
- 16. Lo now,
- **his strength *is* in his loins,** and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
- 17. **He moveth his tail like a cedar:** the sinews of

- his stones are wrapped together.
- 18. **His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass;** his bones *are* like bars of iron.
- 19. **He *is* the chief of the ways of God:** he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto* him.
- 20. Surely
- **the mountains bring him forth food,** where all the beasts of the field play.
- 21. He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
- 22. **The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow;** the willows of the brook compass him about.
- 23. Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not:
- **he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.**
- 24. **He taketh it with his eyes:** his nose pierceth through snares.

## CHAPTER 41

- 1. **Canst thou draw out leviathon with an hook?** or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?
- 2. **Canst thou put an hook into his nose?** or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
- 3. Will he make many supplications unto thee?
- **will he speak soft words unto thee?**
- 4. **Will he make a covenant with thee?** wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
- 5. **Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird?** or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
- 6. Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
- 7. **Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?** or his head with fish spears?
- 8. **Lay thine hand upon him,** remember the battle, **do no more.**

9. Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10. **None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?**
11. Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him*? **whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.**
12. **I will not conceal** his parts, nor **his power**, nor his comely proportion.
13. Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* **who can come to him with his double bridle?**
14. Who can open the doors of his face? **his teeth are terrible** round about.
15. **His scales are his pride**, shut up together as *with* a close seal.
16. **One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.**
17. They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
18. By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
19. **Out of his mouth go burning lamps**, and sparks of fire leap out.
20. **Out of his nostrils goeth smoke**, as *out of* a seething pot or caldron.
21. **His breath kindleth coals**, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22. In his neck remaineth strength, **and sorrow is turned into joy before him.**
23. The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24. **His heart is as firm as a stone**; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.
25. **When he raiseth up himself, the mighty**

- are afraid**: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.
26. **The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.**
27. He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.
28. **The arrow cannot make him flee**: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
29. **Darts are counted as stubble**: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30. Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.
31. **He maketh the deep to boil like a pot**: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32. He maketh a path to shine after him: *one* would think the deep to be hoary.
33. **Upon earth there is not his like**, who is made without fear.
34. He beholdeth all high *things*: **he is a king over all the children of pride.**

## CHAPTER 42

1. **Then Job answered the LORD**, and said,
2. **I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.**
3. Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5. **I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.**
6. **Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.**
7. And it was so, that **after the LORD had**

■ **spoken** these words  
 ■ **unto Job, the LORD said**  
 ■ **to Eliphaz** the Temanite,  
 ■ **My wrath is kindled**  
 ■ **against thee, and** against  
 ■ **thy two friends: for ye**  
 ■ **have not spoken of me**  
 ■ ***the thing that is right,***  
 ■ **as my servant Job *hath.***  
 ■ **8. Therefore take** unto you now  
 ■ **seven bullocks and**  
 ■ **seven rams,** and go  
 ■ to my servant Job, and  
 ■ **offer up for yourselves a**  
 ■ **burnt offering; and my**  
 ■ **servant Job shall pray for**  
 ■ **you: for him will I accept:**  
 ■ lest I deal with you *after your folly*, in  
 ■ that ye have not spoken of me *the*  
 ■ *thing which is right*, like my servant  
 ■ Job.  
 ■ **9. So Eliphaz** the Temanite *and*  
 ■ **Bildad** the Shuhite  
 ■ **and Zophar**  
 ■ the Naamathite went, and  
 ■ **did according as the LORD**  
 ■ **commanded them:**  
 ■ the LORD also accepted Job.  
 ■ **10 And the LORD turned**  
 ■ **the captivity of Job, when**  
 ■ **he prayed for his friends:**  
 ■ **also the LORD gave Job**  
 ■ **twice as much as he had**  
 ■ **before.**  
 ■ **11. Then came** there unto him  
 ■ **all his brethren, and** all his  
 ■ **sisters, and all**  
 ■ they that had been

■ **of his acquaintance**  
 ■ **before, and did eat bread**  
 ■ with him in his house:  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **bemoaned him, and**  
 ■ **comforted him over all the**  
 ■ **evil that the LORD had**  
 ■ **brought upon him:** every man  
 ■ also gave him a piece of money, and  
 ■ every one an earring of gold.  
 ■ **12. So the LORD blessed the**  
 ■ **latter end of Job more than**  
 ■ **his beginning: for he had**  
 ■ fourteen thousand  
 ■ **sheep,** and six thousand  
 ■ **camels,** and a thousand yoke of  
 ■ **oxen, and** a thousand  
 ■ **she asses.**  
 ■ **13. He had also**  
 ■ **seven sons and three**  
 ■ **daughters.**  
 ■ **14.** And he called the name  
 ■ of the first, Jemima; and the  
 ■ name of the second, Kezia;  
 ■ and the name of the third,  
 ■ Keren-happuch.  
 ■ **15.** And in all the land were  
 ■ no women found *so fair as*  
 ■ the daughters of Job: and  
 ■ their father gave them inheritance  
 ■ among their brethren.  
 ■ **16. After this lived Job an**  
 ■ **hundred and forty years,**  
 ■ **and saw** his sons,  
 ■ and his sons' sons, *even*  
 ■ **four generations.**  
 ■ **17. So Job died,**  
 ■ **being old** and full of days.

# THE BOOK OF PSALMS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Numerous writers  
**Date Written** – Over  
 a period of  
**several years**

Number of:

Verses - 2,461

Chapters - 150

Total Words - 43,743

Scan Words - 21,796

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 49% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme** –Songs and  
**Psalms of Thanksgiving,  
 Praise, and Prophecies of  
 the Coming Savior.**

## OUTLINE OF THE PSALMS

- I. **Songs of Blessedness,  
of Falling, and  
Recovering**  
1:1 — 41:13
- II. **Songs of the  
Ruin and Redemption  
of Israel.**  
42:1 — 72:20
- III. **Songs of the  
Congregation**  
73:1 — 89:50
- IV. **Songs of Trials and  
Protection**  
90:1 — 106:48
- V. **Songs of Perfection  
and Praise**  
107:1 — 150:6

## PSALM 1

- 1. **Blessed is the man**
- **that walketh not in the**
- **counsel of the ungodly,**
- **nor standeth in the way**
- **of sinners, nor sitteth in**
- **the seat of the scornful.**
- 2. **But his delight is in**
- **the law of the LORD;** and in his
- law doth he meditate day and night.
- 3. **And he shall be like a**
- **tree planted by the**
- **rivers of water,**
- **that bringeth forth his**
- **fruit in his season; his leaf**
- **also shall not wither; and**
- **whatsoever he doeth**
- **shall prosper.**
- 4. **The ungodly**
- *are not so; but*
- **are like the chaff which the**
- **wind driveth away.**
- 5. **Therefore the ungodly**
- **shall not stand in the**
- **judgment, nor sinners**
- **in the congregation**
- **of the righteous.**
- 6. **For the LORD knoweth the**
- **way of the**
- **righteous; but the way of the**
- **ungodly shall perish.**

## PSALM 2

- 1. **Why do the heathen rage,**
- **and the people**
- **imagine a vain thing?**
- 2. **The kings of the**
- **earth set themselves,**
- **and the**
- **rulers take counsel together,**
- **against the LORD, and**
- **against**
- **his anointed, saying,**
- 3. **Let us break**
- **their bands asunder,**
- **and cast away**
- **their cords from us.**
- 4. **He that sitteth in the**
- **heavens shall laugh:**
- *the LORD shall have them in derision.*
- 5. **Then shall he speak unto**
- **them in his wrath,**
- *and vex them in his sore displeasure.*

- 6. **Yet have I set**
- **my king upon my holy hill of**
- **Zion.**
- 7. *I will declare the decree:*
- **the LORD hath said unto me,**
- **Thou art my Son; this day**
- **have I begotten thee.**
- 8. **Ask of me, and I shall**
- **give thee the heathen**
- *for thine inheritance,*
- **and the uttermost parts**
- **of the earth for thy possession.**
- 9. **Thou shalt break them**
- *with a rod of iron; thou*
- *shalt dash them in pieces*
- **like a potter's vessel.**
- 10. **Be wise now therefore, O**
- **ye kings: be instructed,**
- *ye judges of the earth.*
- 11. **Serve the LORD with**
- **fear, and rejoice with**
- **trembling.**
- 12. **Kiss the Son, lest he be**
- **angry, and ye perish**
- *from the way, when his wrath is*
- *kindled but a little.*
- **Blessed are all**
- **they that put their**
- **trust in him.**

## PSALM 3

- 1. **Lord, how are they**
- **increased that trouble me!**
- *many are they that rise up against me.*
- 2. **Many there be which**
- **say of my soul,**
- **There is no help for him**
- **in God.** Selah.
- 3. **But thou, O LORD, art a**
- **shield for me; my glory,**
- **and the lifter up**
- **of mine head.**
- 4. **I cried unto the LORD**
- *with my voice,*
- **and he heard me**
- *out of his holy hill.* Selah.
- 5. *I laid me down and*
- *slept; I awaked; for*
- **the LORD sustained me.**
- 6. **I will not be afraid of ten**
- **thousands of people, that have**
- **set themselves**
- **against me round about.**



- 7. **Arise, O LORD; save me,**  
O my God: for
- **thou hast smitten all**
- **mine enemies**  
*upon the cheek bone; thou hast  
broken the teeth of the ungodly.*
- 8. **Salvation *belongeth***  
■ **unto the LORD:** thy blessing *is*  
upon thy people. Selah.

## PSALM 4

- 1. **Hear me** when I call,
- **O God of my**
- **righteousness:** thou hast  
enlarged me *when I was* in distress;
- **have mercy upon me,**
- **and hear my prayer.**
- 2. **O ye sons of men, how**
- **long will ye turn my glory**
- **into shame? how long will**
- **ye love vanity,**  
*and seek after leasing? Selah.*
- 3. But know that
- **the LORD hath set apart him**
- **that is godly for himself: the**
- **LORD will hear when I call**  
unto him.
- 4. **Stand in awe, and sin not:**  
commune with your own heart upon  
your bed, and be still. Selah.
- 5. **Offer the sacrifices of**
- **righteousness, and put your**
- **trust in the LORD.**
- 6. *There be*
- **many that**
- **say, Who will shew us any**
- **good? LORD, lift thou**
- **up the light of thy**
- **countenance** upon us.
- 7. **Thou hast put gladness**
- **in my heart,**  
*more than in the time that their corn  
and their wine increased.*
- 8. **I will both**
- **lay me**
- **down in peace,** and sleep:
- **for thou, LORD, only**
- **makest me dwell in safety.**

## PSALM 5

- 1. **Give ear to my words,**
- **O LORD,** consider my meditation.
- 2. Harken unto the voice of my cry,

- my King, and my God:
- **for unto thee will I pray.**
- 3. **My voice shalt thou hear**
- **in the morning,** O LORD; in the  
morning will I direct *my prayer* unto  
thee, and will look up.
- 4. **For thou *art* not a God**
- **that hath pleasure in**
- **wickedness:** neither shall evil  
dwell with thee.
- 5. **The foolish shall not**
- **stand in thy sight:** thou hatest  
all workers of iniquity.
- 6. **Thou shalt destroy them**
- **that speak leasing:**  
the LORD will abhor the bloody  
and deceitful man.
- 7. **But** as for me,
- **I will come *into* thy house in**
- **the multitude of thy mercy:**
- **and in thy**
- **fear will I worship**  
toward thy holy temple.
- 8. **Lead me, O LORD,**
- **in thy righteousness**
- **because of mine enemies;**  
make thy way straight  
before my face.
- 9. **For *there is no***
- **faithfulness in their mouth;**  
their inward part *is* very wickedness;  
their throat *is* an open sepulchre;
- **they flatter with**
- **their tongue.**
- 10. **Destroy thou**
- **them,** O God;
- **let them fall by their own**
- **counsels;** cast them out in the  
multitude of their transgressions;
- **for they have rebelled**
- **against thee.**
- 11. **But let all those**
- **that put their trust**
- **in thee rejoice:**  
let them ever shout for joy,
- **because thou**
- **defendest them:**  
let them also that love  
thy name be joyful in thee.
- 12. **For thou, LORD,**
- **wilt bless the righteous;**  
with favour wilt thou compass  
him as *with* a shield.

## PSALM 6

- 1. **O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,** neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
- 2. **Have mercy upon me, O LORD;**
- **for I am weak:** O LORD,
- **heal me; for my bones are vexed.**
- 3. **My soul is also sore vexed:** but thou,
- **O LORD, how long?**
- 4. **Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:**  
oh save me for thy mercies' sake.
- 5. **For in death there is no remembrance of thee:**  
in the grave
- **who shall give thee thanks?**
- 6. **I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim;** I water my couch
- **with my tears.**
- 7. **Mine eye is consumed** because
- **of grief;** it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
- 8. **Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard** the voice of
- **my weeping.**
- 9. **The LORD hath heard** my supplication;
- **the LORD will receive my prayer.**
- 10. **Let all mine enemies be** ashamed and sore
- **vexed:** let them return
- **and be**
- **ashamed** suddenly.

## PSALM 7

- 1. **O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust:** save me from all them that persecute me,
- **and deliver me:**
- 2. **Lest he tear my soul** like a lion, rending it
- **in pieces,**

- while *there is none* to deliver.
- 3. **O LORD my God,** If I have done this;
- **if there be iniquity in my hands;**
- 4. **If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;** (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)
- 5. **Let the enemy persecute my soul,** and take it; yea,
- **let him tread down my life** upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.
- 6. **Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,** lift up thyself
- **because of the rage of mine enemies:** and
- **awake** for me
- **to the judgment that thou hast commanded.**
- 7. So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
- 8. The LORD shall judge the people:
- **judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness,** and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.
- 9. **Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just:** for the righteous
- **God trieth the hearts and reins.**
- 10. **My defence is of God,** which saveth the upright in heart.
- 11. **God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.**
- 12. **If he turn not, he will whet his sword;** he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
- 13. **He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;** he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
- 14. **Behold, he travaileth with iniquity,** and hath conceived mischief,

and brought forth falsehood.

15. He made a pit, and digged it, and *is* fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16. **His mischief**

shall return upon his own head,  
**and his violent dealing**  
**shall come down upon**  
**his own pate.**

17. **I will praise the**  
**LORD according to**  
**his righteousness:**

and will sing praise to the name  
of the LORD most high.

## PSALM 8

- 1. O LORD, our Lord,
- how excellent *is* thy name  
in all the earth! who hast set  
thy glory above the heavens.
- 2. Out of the mouth of  
babes and sucklings  
hast thou ordained  
strength because of thine enemies.  
that thou mightest still the  
enemy and the avenger.
- 3. When I consider  
thy heavens,
- the work of thy fingers,  
the moon and the  
stars, which thou hast ordained;
- 4. What is man, that thou  
art mindful of him? and  
the son of man,
- that thou visitest him?
- 5. For thou hast  
made him a little lower  
than the angels, and hast  
crowned him with glory  
and honour.
- 6. Thou madest him to  
have dominion over  
the works of thy hands; thou hast put  
all *things* under his feet:
- 7. All sheep and oxen, yea, and  
the beasts of the field;
- 8. The fowl of the air, and  
the fish of the sea,  
and whatsoever  
passeth through the paths of  
the seas.
- 9. O LORD our Lord,
- how excellent *is*  
thy name in all the earth!

## PSALM 9

- 1. I will praise *thee*, O LORD,  
with my whole heart; I will  
shew forth all thy marvellous works.
- 2. I will be glad and  
rejoice in thee: I will sing praise  
to thy name, O thou most High.
- 3. When mine enemies are  
turned back, they shall fall and  
perish at thy presence.
- 4. For thou hast maintained  
my right and  
my cause; thou satest in the  
throne judging right.
- 5. Thou hast rebuked  
the heathen, ihou hast destroyed  
the wicked, thou hast put out their  
name for ever and ever.
- 6. O thou enemy, destructions  
are come to a perpetual end: and  
thou hast destroyed cities;  
their memorial is perished with them.
- 7. But the LORD shall endure  
for ever: he hath prepared his  
throne for judgment.
- 8. And he shall judge  
the world in righteousness.  
he shall minister judgment to the  
people in uprightness.
- 9. The LORD also  
will be a refuge for  
the oppressed,  
a refuge in times of trouble.
- 10. And they that know thy name  
will put their trust in thee: for  
thou, LORD, hast not  
forsaken them that  
seek thee.
- 11. Sing praises to the  
LORD, which dwelleth in Zion:  
declare among the people his doings.
- 12. When he maketh inquisition for  
blood, he remembereth them:  
he forgetteth not the  
cry of the humble.
- 13. Have mercy upon me,  
O LORD; consider my  
trouble which I suffer of  
them that hate me, thou that  
liftest me up from the gales of death:
- 14. That I may shew forth  
all thy praise in the gates of  
the daughter of Zion:

- I will rejoice
- in thy salvation.
- 15. The heathen
- are sunk down
- in the pit *that* they made:
- in the net which they hid is
- their own foot taken.
- 16. The LORD is known *by* the
- judgment *which* he executeth:
- the wicked is snared in the
- work of his own hands.
- Higgaion. Selah.
- 17. The wicked shall be
- turned into hell, *and* all the
- nations that forget God.
- 18. For the needy
- shall not *always*
- be forgotten: the
- expectation of the
- poor shall *not* perish
- for ever.
- 19. Arise, O LORD;
- let not man prevail: let the
- heathen be judged in thy sight.
- 20. Put them in fear, O LORD:
- *that* the nations may know
- themselves *to be but* men.
- Selah.

## PSALM 10

- 1. Why standest thou afar off,
- O LORD? *why* hidest thou
- *thyself* in times of trouble?
- 2. The wicked in *his*
- pride doth persecute
- the poor: let them be taken in the
- devices that they have imagined.
- 3. For the wicked boasteth
- of his heart's desire,
- *and* blesseth the covetous,
- *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
- 4. The wicked, through the
- pride of his countenance,
- will not seek *after* God:
- God *is* not in all
- his thoughts.
- 5. His ways are always grievous;
- thy judgments *are* far above
- out of his sight: *as for* all his
- enemies, he puffeth at them.
- 6. He hath said in his heart,
- I shall not be moved:
- for *I shall never be* in adversity.

- 7. His mouth is
- full of cursing *and*
- deceit *and*
- fraud: under his tongue *is*
- mischief *and* vanity.
- 8. He sitteth in the lurking
- places of the villages:
- in the secret places
- doth he murder the innocent:
- his eyes *are* privily
- set against the poor.
- 9. He lieth in wait secretly
- as a lion in his den:
- he lieth in wait to catch
- the poor: he doth catch the poor,
- when he draweth him into his net.
- 10. He croucheth, *and* humbleth
- himself, that the poor may fall by his
- strong ones.
- 11. He hath said in his heart,
- God hath forgotten: he
- hideth his face; he
- will never see *it*.
- 12. Arise, O LORD;
- O God, lift up thine hand:
- forget not the humble.
- 13. Wherefore doth the wicked
- contemn God? he hath said in his
- heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.
- 14. Thou hast seen
- it*; for thou beholdest
- mischief *and* spite,
- to requite *it* with thy hand:
- the poor committeth
- himself unto thee; thou art
- the helper of the fatherless.
- 15. Break thou the arm of
- the wicked *and* the evil
- man: seek out his wickedness
- till* thou find none.
- 16. The LORD is King for
- ever *and* ever:
- the heathen
- are perished out of his land.
- 17. LORD, thou hast heard
- the desire of the humble:
- thou wilt prepare
- their heart,
- thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
- 18. To judge the fatherless
- *and* the oppressed, that
- the man of the earth may
- no more oppress.

## PSALM 11

- 1. In the LORD put I my trust:
- how say ye to my soul,
- Flee as a bird to your mountain?
- 2. For, lo, the wicked
- bend *their* bow, they
- make ready their arrow
- upon the string, that they may privily
- shoot at the upright in heart.
- 3. If the foundations be
- destroyed, what can the
- righteous do?
- 4. The LORD *is* in his
- holy temple, the LORD'S
- throne *is* in heaven:
- his eyes behold,
- his eyelids try,
- the children of men.
- 5. The LORD trieth the
- righteous; but the wicked
- and him that loveth violence
- his soul hateth.
- 6. Upon the wicked he shall
- rain snares, fire and brimstone,
- and an horrible tempest:
- *this shall be* the portion of
- their cup.
- 7. For the righteous LORD
- loveth righteousness; his
- countenance doth behold the upright.

## PSALM 12

- 1. Help, LORD;
- for the godly man ceaseth;
- for the faithful fail from
- among the children of men.
- 2. They speak vanity
- every one with his neighbour:
- *with* flattering lips *and* with
- a double heart do they speak.
- 3. The LORD shall cut off all
- flattering lips, *and* the tongue
- that speaketh proud things:
- 4. Who have said, With our
- tongue will we prevail;
- our lips *are* our own:
- who *is* lord over us?
- 5. For the oppression of the
- poor, for the sighing of the needy,
- now will I arise, saith the
- LORD; I will set *him* in safety
- from *him* that puffeth at him.
- 6. The words of the LORD

- *are* pure words:
- as silver tried in a furnace
- of earth, purified seven times.
- 7. Thou shalt keep them,
- O LORD, thou shalt
- preserve them
- from this generation for ever.
- 8. The wicked walk on
- every side, when the
- vilest men
- are exalted.

## PSALM 13

- 1. How long wilt thou
- forget me, O LORD?
- for ever? how long wilt thou
- hide thy face from me?
- 2. How long shall I take
- counsel in my soul,
- *having* sorrow
- in my heart daily?
- how long shall mine enemy
- be exalted over me?
- 3. Consider *and*
- hear me, O LORD *my* God:
- lighten mine eyes, lest I
- sleep the *sleep* of death;
- 4. Lest mine enemy say,
- I have prevailed
- against him; *and* those that
- trouble me rejoice when I am moved.
- 5. But I have trusted in
- thy mercy;
- my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
- 6. I will sing unto the LORD,
- because he hath dealt
- bountifully with me.

## PSALM 14

- 1. The fool hath said in his
- heart, *There is* no God. They
- are corrupt, they have done
- abominable works, *there is* none that
- doeth good.
- 2. The LORD looked down
- from heaven upon the children of men,
- to see if there were any
- that did understand,
- *and* seek God.
- 3. They are all
- gone aside, they are *all* together
- become filthy: *there is*
- none that doeth good,

- no, not one.
- 4. **Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?** who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.
- 5. There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
- 6. **Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor,** because the LORD *is* his refuge.
- 7. **Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!** when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

## PSALM 15

- 1. **Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?** who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
- 2. **He that walketh uprightly,** and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.
- 3. **He that backbiteth not** with his tongue,  
■ **nor doeth evil to his neighbour,** nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
- 4. **In whose eyes a vile person is contemned;** but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.*
- 5. **He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He** that doeth these *things*  
■ **shall never be moved.**

## PSALM 16

- 1. **Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.**
- 2. **O my soul, thou hast said** unto the LORD, **Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee;**
- 3. **But to the saints** that are in

- the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
- 4. **Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god:** their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.
- 5. **The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance** and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.
- 6. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*;  
■ **yea, I have a goodly heritage.**
- 7. **I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel:** my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
- 8. **I have set the LORD always before me:** because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- 9. **Therefore my heart is glad,** and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.
- 10. **For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.**
- 11. **Thou wilt shew me the path of life:** in thy presence *is* fulness of joy;  
■ **at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.**

## PSALM 17

- 1. **Hear the right, O LORD,** attend unto my cry,  
■ **give ear unto my prayer,** that goeth not out of feigned lips.
- 2. Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
- 3. **Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me,** and shalt find nothing;  
■ **I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.**
- 4. Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips  
■ **I have kept me from the**

- **paths of the destroyer.**
- 5. Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.
- 6. **I have called upon thee,** for thou wilt hear me.
- **O God: incline thine ear unto me,** and hear my speech.
- 7. **Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness,** O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*.
- 8. **Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me** under the shadow of thy wings.
- 9. **From the wicked that oppress me,** from my deadly enemies. *who* compass me about.
- 10. **They are enclosed in their own fat:** with their mouth **they speak proudly.**
- 11. They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
- 12. Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
- 13. **Arise, O LORD,** disappoint him, cast him down:
- **deliver my soul from the wicked,** *which is* thy sword:
- 14. From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.
- 15. **As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness:**
- **I shall be satisfied,** when I awake,
- **with thy likeness.**

## PSALM 18

- 1. **I will love thee,**
- **O LORD, my strength.**
- 2. **The LORD is my rock,**
- **and my fortress,** and my deliverer; my God, my strength,
- **in whom I will trust;** my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

- 3. **I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:** so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- 4. **The sorrows of death compassed me,** and **the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.**
- 5. The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.
- 6. In my distress
- **I called upon the LORD,** and cried unto my God:
- **he heard my voice** out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
- 7. **Then the earth shook** and trembled;
- **the foundations** also of the hills **moved** and were shaken, because he was wroth.
- 8. **There went up a** smoke out of his nostrils, and **fire out of his mouth devoured:**
- coals were kindled by it.
- 9. **He** bowed the heavens also, and **came down:** and darkness was under his feet.
- 10. **And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:** yea, he did fly
- **upon the wings of the wind.**
- 11. **He made darkness his secret place;** his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.
- 12. At the brightness *that* was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.
- 13. **The LORD** also **thundered in the heavens,** and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.
- 14. **Yea, he sent out his arrows,** and scattered them;
- **and he shot out lightnings,** and discomfited them.
- 15. **Then** the channels of waters were seen, and

■ the foundations of the  
 ■ world were discovered  
 ■ at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the  
 blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

■ 16. He sent from above,  
 he took me, he

■ drew me out  
 ■ of many waters.

■ 17. He delivered me  
 from my strong enemy, and from  
 them which hated me: for they  
 were too strong for me.

■ 18. They prevented me in  
 ■ the day of my calamity: but  
 ■ the LORD was my stay.

19. He brought me forth also into a  
 large place; he delivered me, because  
 he delighted in me.

■ 20. The LORD rewarded me  
 ■ according to my  
 ■ righteousness; according to the  
 cleanness of my hands hath he  
 recompensed me.

■ 21. For I have kept the ways  
 ■ of the LORD, and have not  
 wickedly departed from my God.

22. For all his judgments  
 were before me, and

■ I did not put away  
 ■ his statutes from me.

■ 23. I was also upright  
 ■ before him, and I kept myself  
 from mine iniquity.

■ 24. Therefore hath the LORD  
 ■ recompensed me according  
 to my righteousness, according  
 to the cleanness of my hands in  
 his eyesight.

■ 25. With the merciful thou  
 ■ wilt shew thyself merciful;  
 ■ with an upright man thou  
 ■ wilt shew thyself upright;

■ 26. With the pure thou wilt  
 ■ shew thyself pure; and with the  
 froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

■ 27. For thou wilt save the  
 ■ afflicted people; but wilt bring  
 down high looks.

28. For thou wilt light my candle: the  
 LORD my God will enlighten  
 my darkness.

■ 29. For by thee I have run  
 through a troop; and

by my God

have I

■ leaped over a wall.

■ 30. As for God, his way is  
 ■ perfect: the word of the  
 LORD is tried:

■ he is a buckler to all  
 ■ those that trust in him.

■ 31. For who is God save  
 ■ the LORD? or who is a rock save  
 our God?

■ 32. It is God that girdeth me  
 ■ with strength, and maketh  
 ■ my way perfect.

■ 33. He maketh my  
 ■ feet like hinds' feet,

and setteth me upon my high places.

34. He teacheth my hands to war,  
 so that a bow of steel is broken by  
 mine arms.

■ 35. Thou hast also given me  
 ■ the shield of thy salvation:  
 and thy right hand hath holden me up,  
 ■ and thy gentleness hath  
 ■ made me great.

36. Thou hast enlarged my steps  
 under me, that my feet did not slip.

■ 37. I have pursued mine  
 ■ enemies, and overtaken  
 ■ them: neither did I turn again till they  
 were consumed.

38. I have wounded them that  
 they were not able to rise:

■ they are fallen under my feet.

■ 39. For thou hast girded me  
 ■ with strength unto the battle: thou  
 hast subdued under me those that  
 rose up against me.

■ 40. Thou hast also given me  
 the necks of

■ mine enemies; that I might  
 destroy them that hate me.

■ 41. They cried, but there  
 ■ was none to save them:

even unto the LORD, but he  
 answered them not.

42. Then did I beat them small as the  
 dust before the wind: I did cast them  
 out as the dirt in the streets.

■ 43. Thou hast delivered me  
 ■ from the strivings of the  
 ■ people; and thou hast  
 ■ made me the head of the



- **heathen:** a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
- 44. As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.
- 45. The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
- 46. **The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.**
- 47. *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.
- 48. **He delivereth me from mine enemies:** yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 49. **Therefore will I give thanks** unto thee.
- **O LORD,** among the heathen,
- **and sing praises** unto thy name.
- 50. **Great deliverance giveth he** to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

## PSALM 19

- 1. **The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork.**
- 2. **Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.**
- 3. **There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.**
- 4. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world.
- **In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,**
- 5. **Which is as a bridegroom** coming out of his chamber,
- **and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.**
- 6. **His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his**

- **circuit unto the ends of it:** and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- 7. **The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.**
- 8. **The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.**
- 9. **The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true** and righteous altogether.
- 10. **More to be desired are they than gold,** yea, than much fine gold:  
■ **sweeter also than honey** and the honeycomb.
- 11. Moreover by them is thy servant warned:  
■ **and in keeping of them there is great reward.**
- 12. **Who can understand his errors?** cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.
- 13. **Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins;** let them not have dominion over me:  
■ **then shall I be upright,** and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.
- 14. **Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.**

## PSALM 20

- 1. **The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble;** the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;
- 2. **Send thee help** from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;
- 3. **Remember all thy offerings,** and accept thy

- burnt sacrifice; Selah.
- 4. **Grant thee according to thine own heart,** and fulfil all thy counsel.
- 5. **We will rejoice in thy salvation,** and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
- 6. Now know I that **the LORD saveth his anointed;** he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.
- 7. **Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.**
- 8. **They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen,** and stand upright.
- 9. **Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.**

## PSALM 21

- 1. **The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD;** and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- 2. **Thou hast given him his heart's desire,** and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
- 3. **For thou preventest him with the blessings** of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
- 4. **He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.**
- 5. **His glory is great in thy salvation:** honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
- 6. **For thou hast made him most blessed for ever:** thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
- 7. **For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.**
- 8. **Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies:** thy right

- hand shall find out those that hate thee.
- 9. **Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger:** the LORD shall **swallow them up** in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.
- 10. **Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed** from among the children of men.
- 11. **For they intended evil against thee:** they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able to perform.
- 12. Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.
- 13. **Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.**

## PSALM 22

- 1. **My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?** *why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?*
- 2. O my God,
- **I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not;** and in the night season, and am not silent.
- 3. **But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.**
- 4. **Our fathers trusted in thee:** they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- 5. **They cried unto thee, and were delivered:** they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
- 6. **But I am a worm,** and no man; a reproach of men, and **despised of the people.**
- 7. **All they that see me laugh me to scorn:** they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, **saying,**
- 8. **He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him:** let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9. **But thou art he that took me out of the womb:** thou didst make me hope *when I was upon my mother's breasts.*
10. **I was cast upon thee from the womb:** thou art my God from my mother's belly.
11. **Be not far from me; for trouble is near;** for *there is none to help.*
12. **Many bulls have compassed me:** strong *bulls* of Bashan
13. **have beset me round.** They gaped upon me *with their mouths,*
14. **as a ravening and a roaring lion.**
15. **I am poured out like water,** and all my bones are out of joint:
16. **my heart is like wax;** it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
17. **My strength is dried up like a potsherd;** and **my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;** and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
18. **For dogs have compassed me:** the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me:
19. **they pierced my hands and my feet.**
20. **I may tell all my bones:** they look and stare upon me.
21. **They part my garments among them,**
22. **and cast lots upon my vesture.**
23. **But be not thou far from me,** O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.
24. **Deliver my soul** from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.
25. **Save me from the lion's mouth:** for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
26. **I will declare thy name** unto my brethren:
27. **in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.**

28. **Ye that fear the LORD, praise him;** all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
29. **For he hath not despised** nor abhorred the affliction of **the afflicted;** neither hath he **hid his face** from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.
30. **My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation:** I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
31. **The meek shall eat and be satisfied:** they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.
32. **All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD:** and all the **nations shall worship before thee.**
33. **For the kingdom is the LORD'S:** and he *is* the governor among the nations.
34. **All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship:** all they that go down **to the dust shall bow before him:** and none can keep alive his own soul.
35. **A seed shall serve him;** it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
36. **They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born,** that he hath done *this.*

## PSALM 23

1. **The LORD is my shepherd;** I shall not want.
2. **He maketh me to lie down in green pastures:** he leadeth me beside the still waters.
3. **He restoreth my soul:** he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his

- name's sake.
- 4. Yea, though I walk
- through the valley of the
- shadow of death, I will fear
- no evil: for thou *art* with me;
- thy rod and thy staff they
- comfort me.
- 5. Thou preparest a table
- before me in the presence
- of mine enemies: thou
- anointest my head with oil;
- my cup runneth over.
- 6. Surely goodness and
- mercy shall follow me all
- the days of my life: and I
- will dwell in the house of
- the LORD for ever.

## PSALM 24

- 1. The earth *is* the LORD'S,
- and the fulness thereof;
- the world, and they that dwell therein.
- 2. For he hath founded it
- upon the seas, and established
- it upon the floods.
- 3. Who shall ascend into the hill
- of the LORD? or who shall
- stand in his holy place?
- 4. He that hath clean hands,
- and a pure heart; who hath not
- lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor
- sworn deceitfully.
- 5. He shall receive the
- blessing from the LORD,
- and righteousness from the God
- of his salvation.
- 6. This *is* the generation of
- them that seek him,
- that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.
- 7. Lift up your heads,
- O ye gates; and be ye lift up,
- ye everlasting doors;
- and the King of glory
- shall come in.
- 8. Who *is* this King of glory?
- The LORD strong and
- mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
- 9. Lift up your heads,
- O ye gates; even lift *them* up,
- ye everlasting doors;
- and the King of glory
- shall come in.
- 10. Who is this King of

- glory? The LORD of hosts,
- he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

## PSALM 25

- 1. Unto thee, O LORD,
- do I lift up my soul.
- 2. O my God,
- I trust in thee: let me
- not be ashamed, let not mine
- enemies triumph over me.
- 3. Yea, let none that wait on
- thee be ashamed:
- let them be ashamed which
- transgress without cause.
- 4. Shew me thy ways, O
- LORD; teach me thy paths.
- 5. Lead me in thy truth,
- and teach me:
- for thou *art* the God of
- my salvation;
- on thee do I wait all the day.
- 6. Remember, O LORD,
- thy tender mercies
- and thy loving kindnesses;
- for they *have been*
- ever of old.
- 7. Remember not the sins of
- my youth, nor my transgressions:
- according to thy mercy
- remember thou me for thy
- goodness' sake, O LORD.
- 8. Good and upright
- *is* the LORD: therefore will
- he teach sinners in the way.
- 9. The meek will he guide
- in judgment: and the meek
- will he teach his way.
- 10. All the paths of the
- LORD *are* mercy and truth
- unto such as keep his covenant
- and his testimonies.
- 11. For thy name's sake,
- O LORD,
- pardon mine iniquity;
- for it *is* great.
- 12. What man *is* he that
- feareth the LORD? him shall he
- teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
- 13. His soul shall dwell
- at ease; and his seed
- shall inherit the earth.
- 14. The secret of
- the LORD

is with them that fear him; and he

will shew them

his covenant.

15. Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16. Turn thee

unto me, and have mercy upon me;

for I am desolate and afflicted.

17. The troubles of my heart are enlarged:

O bring thou me out

of my distresses.

18. Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and

forgive all my sins.

19. Consider mine enemies;

for they are many; and

they hate me with cruel hatred.

20. O keep my soul, and

deliver me:

let me not be ashamed;

for I put my trust in thee.

21. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me;

for I wait on thee.

22. Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

### PSALM 26

1. Judge me, O LORD; for I

have walked in mine

integrity: I have trusted also

in the LORD; therefore

I shall not slide.

2. Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3. For thy lovingkindness is

before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4. I have not sat with

vain persons, neither

will I go in with dissemblers.

5. I have hated the congregation of evildoers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6. I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7. That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and

tell of all thy

wondrous works.

8. LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house,

and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9. Gather not my soul

with sinners,

nor my life with bloody men:

10. In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11. But as for me, I will

walk in mine integrity:

redeem me, and be

merciful unto me.

12. My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I

bless the LORD.

### PSALM 27

1. The LORD is my

light and my

salvation; whom shall I

fear? the LORD is the

strength of my life; of whom

shall I be afraid?

2. When the wicked, even

mine enemies and my foes,

came upon me

to eat up my flesh,

they stumbled and

fell.

3. Though an host should

encamp against me, my

heart shall not fear:

though war should rise against me,

in this will I be confident.

4. One thing

have I desired of the LORD, that

will I seek after; that I

may dwell in the house of

the LORD all the days of

my life, to behold the beauty of the

LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

5. For in the time of trouble

he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he

hide me;

he shall set me up

upon a rock.

6. And now shall mine

head be lifted up above

mine enemies round about me:

therefore will I offer in his tabernacle

sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will

sing praises unto the LORD.

7. Hear, O LORD,

- **when I cry** with my voice:

- **have mercy**

also upon me, and answer me.

- 8. **When thou saidst, Seek**

- **ye my face; my heart said**  
unto thee,

- **Thy face, LORD, will I seek.**

9. Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help;

- **leave me not,**  
neither forsake me,

- **O God of my salvation.**

- 10. **When my father and my**

- **mother forsake me, then**

- **the LORD will take me up.**

11. Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

- 12. **Deliver me not over unto**  
the will of

- **mine enemies:** for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

- 13. **I had fainted, unless I**  
**had believed to see the**

- **goodness of the LORD**

in the land of the living.

- 14. **Wait on the LORD:**

be of good courage,

- **and he shall strengthen**

- **thine heart:**

wait, I say, on the LORD.

### PSALM 28

- 1. **Unto thee will I cry,**

- **O LORD my rock;**

be not silent to me: lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

- 2. **Hear the voice of my**

- **supplications,**

when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

- 3. **Draw me not away**

- **with the wicked,**

and with the workers of iniquity,

- **which speak peace**

to their neighbours,

- **but mischief is**

- **in their hearts.**

4. Give them according to their

deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands;

- **render to them their desert.**

- 5. **Because they regard not**

- **the works of the LORD,**

- nor the operation of his hands,

- **he shall destroy them,**

and not build them up.

- 6. **Blessed be the LORD,**

- **because he hath heard**

the voice of

- **my supplications.**

- 7. **The LORD is my strength**

- **and my shield; my heart**

- **trusted in him,** and I am helped:

therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;

and with my song will I praise him.

- 8. **The LORD is their**

- **strength, and he is**

- **the saving strength**

- **of his anointed.**

- 9. **Save thy people,** and bless

thine inheritance: feed them also,

- **and lift them up** for ever.

### PSALM 29

- 1. **Give unto the LORD,**

- **O ye mighty,** give unto the LORD

glory and strength.

- 2. **Give unto the LORD the**

- **glory due** unto

- **his name; worship the**

- **LORD in the beauty**

- **of holiness.**

- 3. **The voice of the LORD is**

- **upon the waters:**

the God of glory thundereth:

the LORD *is* upon many waters.

- 4. **The voice of the LORD**

- **is powerful;** the voice of the

LORD *is* full of majesty.

- 5. **The voice of the LORD**

- **breaketh the cedars;**

yea, the LORD breaketh the

cedars of Lebanon.

6. He maketh them also to skip

like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like

a young unicorn.

- 7. The voice of the LORD

- **divideth the flames of fire.**

- 8. The voice of the LORD

- **shaketh the wilderness;**  
the LORD shaketh the wilderness  
of Kadesh.
- 9. The voice of the LORD
- **maketh the hinds to calve,**
- **and discovereth the**
- **forests:** and in his temple doth  
every one speak of *his* glory.
- 10. **The LORD sitteth upon**
- **the flood; yea, the LORD**
- **sitteth King for ever.**
- 11. **The LORD will** give strength  
unto his people: the LORD will
- **bless his people**
- **with peace.**

## PSALM 30

- 1. **I will extol thee,**
- **O LORD;** for thou hast lifted  
me up, and hast not made my  
foes to rejoice over me.
- 2. O LORD my God,  
I cried unto thee, and
- **thou hast healed me.**
- 3. O LORD,
- **thou hast brought up**
- **my soul from the grave:**  
thou hast kept me alive, that  
I should not go down to
- **the pit.**
- 4. **Sing unto the LORD,**
- **O ye saints**  
of his, and give thanks at the  
remembrance of his holiness.
- 5. **For his anger endureth**
- **but a moment;**  
in his favour *is* life:
- **weeping may endure for**
- **a night, but joy cometh**
- **in the morning.**
- 6. **And in my prosperity**
- **I said, I shall never**
- **be moved.**
- 7. LORD, by thy favour thou hast  
made my mountain to stand strong:  
thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was  
troubled.
- 8. **I cried to thee, O LORD;**  
and unto the LORD  
I made supplication.
- 9. **What profit *is* there in my**
- **blood,** when I go down to the pit?  
Shall the dust praise thee?

- shall it declare thy truth?
- 10. **Hear, O LORD, and**
- **have mercy upon me:**  
LORD, be thou my helper.
- 11. **Thou hast turned** for me  
■ **my mourning into dancing:**  
thou hast put off my sackcloth, and  
girded me with gladness;
- 12. To the end that *my* glory may sing  
praise to thee, and not be silent.
- **O LORD my God, I will give**
- **thanks unto thee for ever.**

## PSALM 31

- 1. **In thee, O LORD, do I put**
- **my trust;** let me never be ashamed:  
deliver me in thy righteousness.
- 2. Bow down thine ear to me;
- **deliver me speedily: be**
- **thou my strong rock,**  
for an house of defence to save me.
- 3. **For thou *art* my rock and**
- **my fortress; therefore**  
for thy name's sake lead me, and
- **guide me.**
- 4. **Pull me out of the net that**
- **they have laid** privily for me: for  
thou *art* my strength.
- 5. **Into thine hand I commit**
- **my spirit:** thou hast redeemed me,  
O LORD God of truth.
- 6. **I have hated them that**
- **regard lying vanities:**  
but I trust in the LORD.
- 7. **I will be glad and rejoice**
- **in thy mercy:** for thou hast  
considered my trouble;
- **thou hast known my**
- **soul in adversities;**
- 8. **And hast not shut me up**
- **into the hand of the enemy:**  
thou hast set my feet in a large room.
- 9. **Have mercy** upon me,  
■ **O LORD, for I am in trouble:**  
mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea,*  
my soul and my belly.
- 10. **For my life is spent with**
- **grief,** and my years with sighing:  
■ **my strength faileth**
- **because of mine iniquity,**  
and my bones are consumed.
- 11. **I was a reproach**
- **among all mine enemies,**

- but especially among my
- neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.
- 12. **I am forgotten as**
- **a dead man** out of mind:
- **I am like a broken vessel.**
- 13. For I have heard the slander of
- many:
- fear *was* on every side: while they
- **took counsel together**
- **against me**, they devised
- **to take away**
- **my life.**
- 14. **But I trusted in thee,**
- O LORD: I said,
- **Thou art my God.**
- 15. My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
- 16. **Make thy face to shine**
- **upon thy servant: save me**
- **for thy mercies' sake.**
- 17. Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them be silent in the grave.
- 18. **Let the lying lips be put**
- **to silence;** which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
- 19. **Oh how great is thy**
- **goodness,** which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee;
- **which thou hast wrought**
- **for them that trust in thee** before the sons of men!
- 20. **Thou shalt hide them in**
- the secret of
- **thy presence from the**
- **pride of man:** thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
- 21. **Blessed be the LORD:** for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.
- 22. **For I said in my haste, I**
- **am cut off** from before thine eyes:
- **nevertheless thou heardest** the voice of my supplications
- **when I cried unto thee.**
- 23. O love the LORD,
- all ye his saints: *for*

- the LORD preserveth the
- faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
- 24. **Be of good courage,**
- and he shall strengthen your heart,
- **all ye that hope**
- **in the LORD.**

## PSALM 32

- 1. **Blessed is he whose**
- **transgression is forgiven,** *whose sin is covered.*
- 2. **Blessed is the man unto**
- **whom the LORD imputeth**
- **not iniquity,** and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.
- 3. **When I kept silence,**
- my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.
- 4. For day and night
- **thy hand was heavy upon**
- **me:** my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.
- 5. **I acknowledge my sin**
- unto thee,
- **and mine iniquity have I not hid. I**
- **said, I will confess my**
- **transgressions unto the**
- **LORD;** and thou forgavest the iniquity of
- **my sin.** Selah.
- 6. **For this shall every one**
- **that is godly pray unto thee** in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.
- 7. **Thou art my hiding place;**
- **thou shalt preserve me**
- **from trouble;** thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.
- 8. **I will instruct thee**
- **and teach thee in**
- **the way which**
- **thou shalt go:**
- I will guide thee with mine eye.
- 9. **Be ye not as the horse,**
- *or as the mule,*
- **which have no**
- **understanding: whose**
- **mouth must be held**
- **in with bit** and bridle,
- lest they come near unto thee.



- 10. Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11. Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

### PSALM 33

- 1. Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

- 2. Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

- 3. Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

- 4. For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.

- 5. He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

- 6. By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

- 8. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

- 9. For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought:

- he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
- 11. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

- 12. Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

- 13. The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14. From the place of his habitation

he looketh

- upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

- 15. He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17. An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

- 18. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy:

- 19. To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

- 20. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

- 21. For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

- 22. Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

### PSALM 34

- 1. I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2. My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

- 3. O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

- 4. I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5. They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

- 6. This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

- 7. The angel of the LORD encampeth round

- about them that fear him,  
■ and delivereth them.
- 8. **O taste and see that the**  
■ **LORD is good:** *blessed is the*  
man *that* trusteth in him.
- 9. O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for  
*there is no want to them that fear him.*
- 10. The young lions do lack, and  
suffer hunger: but
- **they that seek the**  
■ **LORD shall not want**  
■ **any good thing.**
- 11. **Come,**  
ye children, hearken unto me:  
■ **I will teach you the**  
■ **fear of the LORD.**
- 12. What man *is he that* desireth  
life, *and loveth many days,* that  
he may see good?
- 13. **Keep thy tongue**  
■ **from evil,** and thy lips  
from speaking guile.
- 14. Depart from evil,  
■ **and do good; seek peace,**  
■ **and pursue it.**
- 15. The eyes of the LORD *are* upon  
the righteous, and his ears *are open*  
unto their cry.
- 16. **The face of the LORD is**  
■ **against them that do evil,**  
to cut off the remembrance of  
them from the earth.
- 17. *The righteous cry,* and the  
LORD heareth, and delivereth  
them out of all their troubles.
- 18. **The LORD is nigh unto them**  
that are of a broken heart; and  
■ **saveth such as be of a**  
■ **contrite spirit.**
- 19. **Many are the afflictions**  
■ **of the righteous: but the**  
■ **LORD delivereth him**  
out of them all.
- 20. **He keepeth all his**  
■ **bones: not one of them**  
■ **is broken.**
- 21. **Evil shall slay**  
■ **the wicked:** and  
■ **they that hate the righteous**  
■ **shall be desolate.**
- 22. **The LORD redeemeth**  
the soul of his servants:  
■ **and none of them that trust**

- in him shall
- be desolate.

## PSALM 35

- 1. **Plead my cause, O LORD,**  
with them that strive with me:  
■ **fight against them**  
■ **that fight against me.**
- 2. Take hold of shield and buckler,  
and stand up for mine help.
- 3. Draw out also the spear,  
and stop *the way* against them  
that persecute me:
- **say unto my soul,**  
■ **I am thy salvation.**
- 4. **Let them be confounded**  
■ **and put to shame**  
■ **that seek after**  
■ **my soul:** let them be  
turned back and brought to  
confusion that devise my hurt.
- 5. Let them be as chaff before  
the wind: and
- **let the angel of the**  
■ **LORD chase them.**
- 6. **Let their way be dark** and  
slippery: and let the angel of the  
LORD persecute them.
- 7. **For without cause have**  
■ **they hid for me their net in a pit,**  
*which without cause they have*  
■ **digged for my soul.**
- 8. **Let destruction come**  
■ **upon him** at unawares; and let his  
net that he hath hid catch himself: into  
that very destruction let him fall.
- 9. **And my soul shall be**  
■ **joyful in the LORD:** it shall  
rejoice in his salvation.
- 10. All my bones shall say,  
■ **LORD, who is like unto thee,**  
■ **which deliverest the poor**  
from him that is too strong for him,  
yea, the poor and the needy from him  
that spoileth him?
- 11. **False witnesses**  
did rise up; they  
■ **laid to my charge things**  
■ **that I knew not.**
- 12. **They rewarded me evil**  
■ **for good** *to the spoiling of my soul.*
- 13. **But** as for me, when they were  
sick, my clothing was sackcloth:

- **I humbled my soul**
- **with fasting;** and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
- 14. **I behaved myself**
- **as though *he had been***
- **my friend** *or brother*: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his mother*.
- 15. **But in mine adversity**
- **they rejoiced,** and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the objects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it not*: they did tear *me*, and ceased not:
- 16. With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- 17. **Lord,**
- how long wilt thou look on?
- **rescue my soul**
- from their destructions,
- my darling from the lions.
- 18. **I will give thee thanks**
- in the great congregation:
- I will praise thee
- **among much people.**
- 19. **Let not them that are**
- **mine enemies wrongfully**
- **rejoice over me:**
- *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
- 20. **For they speak**
- **not peace:** but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.
- 21. *Yea*, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.
- 22. *This* thou hast seen,
- O LORD: keep not silence:
- O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23. **Stir up thyself, and**
- **awake to my judgment,** *even*
- unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
- 24. **Judge me,** O LORD my God,
- **according to thy**
- **righteousness;**
- and let them not rejoice over me.
- 25. Let them not say in their hearts,
- Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26. **Let them be ashamed**
- and brought to confusion together

- **that rejoice at mine hurt:**
- let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.
- 27. **Let them shout for joy,**
- and be glad,
- **that favour my righteous**
- **cause:** *yea*, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28. **And my tongue shall**
- **speak** of thy righteousness *and*
- **of thy praise** all the day long.

## PSALM 36

- 1. **The transgression of the**
- **wicked saith within my**
- **heart, *that there is no fear***
- **of God** before his eyes.
- 2. **For he flattereth himself**
- in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
- 3. **The words of his mouth**
- **are** iniquity and
- **deceit:** he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
- 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed: he setteth himself in a way *that is not good*;
- **he abhorreth not evil.**
- 5. *Lord* mercy,
- O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.
- 6. **Thy righteousness is like**
- **the great**
- **mountains; thy judgments**
- **are a great deep:** O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
- 7. **How excellent is thy**
- **lovingkindness,** O God!
- therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
- 8. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
- 9. **For with thee *is* the**
- **fountain of life: in thy**
- **light shall we see** light.
- 10. **O continue thy**
- **lovingkindness unto**
- them that know thee; and thy

- righteousnes to
- **the upright in heart.**
- 11. Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
- 12. There are
- **the workers of iniquity** fallen: they
- **are cast down,**
- **and shall not** be able to
- **rise.**

## PSALM 37

- 1. **Fret not** thyself
- **because of evildoers,** neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
- 2. **For they shall soon**
- **be cut down** like the grass, and wither as the green herb.
- 3. **Trust in the LORD, and do good;** so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.
- 4. **Delight thyself also in the LORD:** and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
- 5. **Commit thy way unto the LORD;** trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.
- 6. **And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,** and thy judgment as the noonday.
- 7. **Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him:** fret not thyself **because of** him who prospereth in his way, because of **the man who bringeth wicked devices** to pass.
- 8. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
- 9. **For evildoers shall be cut off:** but those that wait **upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.**
- 10. For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall not be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall not be*.
- 11. **But the meek shall inherit**

- **the earth;** and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
- 12. **The wicked plotteth against the just,** and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
- 13. **The LORD shall laugh at him:** for he seeth that his day is coming.
- 14. **The wicked have drawn out the sword,** and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and to slay such as be of upright conversation.*
- 15. **Their sword shall enter into their own heart,** and their bows shall be broken.
- 16. **A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.**
- 17. For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
- 18. **The LORD knoweth** the days of **the upright:** and their inheritance shall be for ever.
- 19. **They shall not be ashamed** in the evil time: and in the days of famine **they shall be satisfied.**
- 20. **But the wicked shall perish,** and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.
- 21. **The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:** but the righteous sheweth mercy, and **giveth.**
- 22. **For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth;** and *they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.*
- 23. **The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD:** and he delighteth in his way.
- 24. **Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:** for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25. I have been young, and *now*  
**am old; yet have I not seen**  
**the righteous forsaken, nor**  
**his seed begging bread.**

26. **He is ever merciful,** and  
 lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27. **Depart from evil,** and do  
 good: and dwell for evermore.

28. **For the LORD**  
**loveth judgment,**

and forsaketh not his saints; they  
 are preserved for ever: but the seed  
 of the wicked shall be cut off.

29. **The righteous shall**  
**inherit the land, and dwell**  
**therein for ever.**

30. **The mouth of the**  
**righteous speaketh**  
**wisdom,** and his tongue talketh of  
 judgment.

31. **The law of his God**  
**is in his heart;**

none of his steps shall slide.

32. The wicked watcheth the  
 righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33. The LORD will not leave  
 him in his hand, nor condemn  
 him when he is judged.

34. **Wait on the LORD, and**  
**keep his way, and he shall**  
**exalt thee** to inherit the land:

when the wicked are cut off,  
 thou shalt see *it*.

35. **I have seen the wicked**  
**in great power,** and spreading  
 himself like a green bay tree.

36. **Yet he passed away,**  
 and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him,  
 but he could not be found.

37. **Mark the perfect man,**  
 and behold the upright:  
**for the end of that**  
**man is peace.**

38. But the transgressors shall be  
 destroyed together: the end of the  
 wicked shall be cut off.

39. **But the salvation of the**  
**righteous is of the LORD: he**  
**is their strength**  
 in the time of trouble.

40. **And the LORD shall help**  
**them,** and deliver them: he  
 shall deliver them from the

wicked, and save them,  
**because they trust in him.**

### PSALM 38

1. **O lord, rebuke me not in**  
**thy wrath:** neither chasten me in  
 thy hot displeasure.

2. **For thine arrows stick**  
**fast in me,** and thy hand presseth  
 me sore.

3. *There is* no soundness in my flesh  
 because of thine anger;

**neither is there any rest in**  
**my bones because of my**  
**sin.**

4. **For mine iniquities**  
 are gone over mine head: as  
 an heavy burden they  
**are too heavy for me.**

5. My wounds stink *and* are corrupt  
 because of my foolishness.

6. I am troubled; I am  
 bowed down greatly;

**I go mourning all the**  
**day long.**

7. For my loins are filled with a  
 loathsome *disease:* and *there is* no  
 soundness in my flesh.

8. **I am feeble** and sore broken: I  
 have roared by reason of the  
 disquietness of my heart.

9. **Lord, all my desire is**  
**before thee;** and my groaning is  
 not hid from thee.

10. **My heart panteth,**  
 my strength faileth me: as for  
**the light of mine eyes,**  
 it also

**is gone from me.**

11. **My lovers and my**  
**friends stand aloof** from my  
 sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12. **They also that seek** after  
**my life lay snares for**  
**me: and they that seek my hurt**  
**speak mischievous things,**  
 and imagine deceits all the day long.

13. **But I,** as a deaf *man,*  
**heard not;** and *I was* as a dumb  
 man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14. Thus I was as a man that  
 heareth not, and in whose  
 mouth *are* no reproofs.

- 15. **For in thee, O LORD, do I hope:** thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.
- 16. **For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me:** when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.
- 17. **For I am ready to halt,** and my sorrow *is* continually before me.
- 18. For I will declare mine iniquity;  
■ **I will be sorry for my sin.**
- 19. **But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong:** and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
- 20. They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries;  
■ **because I follow the thing that good is.**
- 21. Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.
- 22. **Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.**

## PSALM 39

- 1. **I said, I will take heed** to my ways,  
■ **that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle,** while the wicked is before me.
- 2. **I was dumb with silence, I held my peace,** *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.
- 3. **My heart was hot** within me, while I was musing the fire burned:  
■ **then spake I** with my tongue,  
■ 4. **LORD, make me to know** mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is:* *that* I may know **how frail I am.**
- 5. **Behold,** thou hast made **my days as an** handbreadth; and mine **age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity.** Selah.
- 6. Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in

vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

- 7. **And now, Lord,** what wait I for?  
■ **my hope is in thee.**
- 8. **Deliver me from all my transgressions:** make me not the reproach of the foolish.
- 9. **I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.**
- 10. Remove thy stroke away from me:  
■ **I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.**
- 11. **When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away** like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.
- 12. **Hear my prayer, O LORD,** and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears:  
■ **for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner,** as all my fathers *were.*
- 13. **O spare me,** that I may recover strength,  
■ **before I go hence, and be no more.**

## PSALM 40

- 1. **I waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.**
- 2. **He brought me up** also out of an horrible pit,  
■ **out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.**
- 3. **And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God:** many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
- 4. **Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud,** nor such as turn aside to lies.
- 5. **Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works**

*which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if*

- **I would declare** and speak of
- **them, they are more than**
- **can be numbered.**
- 6. **Sacrifice and offering**
- **thou didst not desire;**
- mine ears hast thou opened:  
burnt offering and sin offering  
hast thou not required.
- 7. **Then said I, Lo, I come:**
- **in the volume of the book**
- **it is written of me,**
- 8. **I delight to do thy will, O**
- **my God: yea, thy law is**
- **within my heart.**
- 9. **I have preached**
- **righteousness** in the great
- congregation: lo, I have not refrained  
my lips. O LORD, thou knowest.
- 10. I have not hid thy righteousness  
within my heart:
- **I have declared thy**
- **faithfulness and thy**
- **salvation: I have not**
- **concealed thy**
- **lovingkindness** and thy truth  
from the great congregation.
- 11. **Withhold not thou thy**
- **tender mercies from me, O**
- LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy  
truth continually preserve me.
- 12. **For innumerable evils**
- **have compassed me**
- **about: mine iniquities**
- have taken hold upon me, so that I am  
not able to look up; they
- **are more than the**
- **hairs of mine head:**
- therefore my heart faileth me.
- 13. **Be pleased, O LORD, to**
- **deliver me:** O LORD,  
make haste to help me.
- 14. **Let them be** ashamed and
- **confounded** together
- **that seek** after
- **my soul** to destroy it; let them be  
driven backward and put to shame  
that wish me evil.
- 15. **Let them be desolate**
- for a reward of their shame that say

unto me, Aha, aha.

- 16. **Let all those that seek**
- **thee** rejoice and be glad in thee: let  
such as love thy salvation
- **say continually,**
- **The LORD be magnified.**
- 17. **But I am poor and**
- **needy; yet the Lord thinketh**
- **upon me: thou art my**
- help and my
- **deliverer;** make no tarrying,  
O my God.

#### PSALM 41

- 1. **Blessed is he that**
- **considereth the poor: the**
- **LORD will deliver him in**
- **time of trouble.**
- 2. **The LORD will**
- preserve him, and
- **keep him alive; and he**
- **shall be blessed** upon the  
earth: and thou wilt not deliver him  
unto the will of his enemies.
- 3. **The LORD will strengthen**
- **him** upon the bed of languishing:  
thou wilt make all his bed in his  
sickness.
- 4. **I said, LORD, be merciful**
- **unto me: heal my soul; for I**
- **have sinned** against thee.
- 5. **Mine enemies speak evil**
- **of me,** When shall he die, and his  
name perish?
- 6. And if he come to see *me*, he  
speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth  
iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth  
abroad, he telleth *it*.
- 7. **All that hate me**
- whisper together against me:  
against me do they
- **devise my hurt.**
- 8. An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth  
fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he  
shall rise up no more.
- 9. **Yea, mine own familiar**
- **friend, in whom I trusted,**
- **which did eat of my bread,**
- **hath lifted up his heel**
- **against me.**
- 10. **But thou, O LORD, be**
- **merciful unto me,** and raise me  
up, that I may requite them.

- 11. **By this I know that thou**
- **favourest me, because**
- **mine enemy doth not**
- **triumph over me.**

12. And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

- 13. **Blessed be the LORD**
- **God of Israel** from everlasting, and to everlasting.
- **Amen, and Amen.**

## PSALM 42

- 1. **As the hart panteth after**
- **the water brooks, so**
- **panteth my soul after thee,**
- **O God.**
- 2. **My soul thirsteth** for God, for
- **the living God:** when shall I come and appear before God?
- 3. **My tears have been my**
- **meat day and night,** while
- **they continually say** unto me,
- **Where is thy God?**
- 4. When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: for
- **I had gone with the**
- **multitude,** I went with them
- **to the house of God,** with the voice of
- **joy and praise,** with a multitude that kept holyday.
- 5. **Why art thou cast down,**
- **O my soul?** and *why* art thou disquieted in me?
- **hope thou in God:** for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.
- 6. O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.
- 7. **Deep calleth unto deep** at the noise of thy waterspouts:
- **all thy waves and thy**
- **billows are gone over me.**
- 8. **Yet** the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the day time, and
- **in the night his song**
- **shall be with me,** and my prayer unto the God of my life.
- 9. **I will say unto God my**
- **rock, Why hast thou**

- **forgotten me?** why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
- 10. As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, *Where is thy God?*
- 11. **Why art thou cast down,**
- **O my soul?** and why art thou disquieted within me?
- **hope thou in God: for I**
- **shall yet praise him,** *who is the health of my countenance, and my God.*

## PSALM 43

- 1. **Judge me, O God, and**
- **plead my cause against an**
- **ungodly nation:** O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.
- 2. **For thou art the God of**
- **my strength: why dost thou**
- **cast me off?** why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
- 3. **O send out thy light and**
- **thy truth:** let them
- **lead me;** let them bring me
- **unto thy holy hill,** and to thy tabernacles.
- 4. **Then will I go unto the**
- **altar of God,** unto God my exceeding joy: yea,
- **upon the harp will I**
- **praise thee,** O God my God.
- 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me?
- **hope in God: for I shall yet**
- **praise him,** *who is the health of my countenance, and my God.*

## PSALM 44

- 1. We have heard with our ears,
- **O God, our fathers have**
- **told us, what work thou**
- **didst in** their days, in the
- **times of old.**
- 2. **How thou didst drive out**
- **the heathen** with thy hand,
- **and plantedst them;** *how* thou
- **didst afflict the people,**
- **and cast them out.**
- 3. **For they got not**



- **the land** in possession
- **by** their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but
- **thy right hand**, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.
- 4. **Thou art my King, O God:** command deliverances for Jacob.
- 5. **Through thee will we push down our enemies:** through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
- 6. **For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.**
- 7. But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.
- 8. **In God we boast** all the day long,
- **and praise thy name for ever.** Selah.
- 9. **But thou** hast cast off, and put us to shame; and
- **goest not forth with our armies.**
- 10. Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
- 11. **Thou hast** given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast
- **scattered us among the heathen.**
- 12. Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.
- 13. **Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours**, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
- 14. **Thou makest us a byword among the heathen**, a shaking of the head among the people.
- 15. **My confusion is continually before me**, and the shame of my face hath covered me,
- 16. For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

- 17. **All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee**, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
- 18. **Our heart is not turned back**, neither have our steps declined
- **from thy way;**
- 19. Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.
- 20. **If we have forgotten the name of our God**, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
- 21. **Shall not God search this out?** for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
- 22. **Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.**
- 23. **Awake**, why sleepest thou, **O Lord?** arise,
- **cast us not off for ever.**
- 24. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
- 25. **For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.**
- 26. **Arise** for our help, **and redeem us** for thy mercies' sake.

### PSALM 45

- 1. **My heart is inditing a good matter:** I speak of the things which I have made touching the king:
- **my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.**
- 2. **Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips:** therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
- 3. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.
- 4. **And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness;** and thy right

hand shall teach thee terrible things.

- 5. **Thine arrows are sharp** in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.
- 6. **Thy throne, O God, is for ever** and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
- 7. **Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness:** therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- 8. **All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia,** out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.
- 9. **Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women:** upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
- 10. **Hearken, O daughter, and consider,** and incline thine ear; **forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;**
- 11. **So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord;** and worship thou him.
- 12. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.
- 13. **The king's daughter is all glorious within:** her clothing is of wrought gold.
- 14. **She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework:** the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.
- 15. **With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought:** they shall enter into the king's palace.
- 16. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
- 17. **I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever** and ever.

## PSALM 46

- 1. **God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.**
- 2. **Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;**
- 3. *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.
- 4. **There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God,** the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.
- 5. **God is in the midst of her;** she shall not be moved: **God shall help her, and that right early.**
- 6. **The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.**
- 7. **The LORD of hosts is with us;** the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.
- 8. **Come, behold the works of the LORD,** what desolations he hath made in the earth.
- 9. **He maketh wars to cease** unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; **he burneth the chariot in the fire.**
- 10. **Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.**
- 11. The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

## PSALM 47

- 1. **O clap your hands,** all ye people;
- **shout unto God with the voice of triumph.**
- 2. **For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great**

- **King over all the earth.**
- 3. **He shall subdue the people** under us, and the nations **under our feet.**
- 4. He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.
- 5. **God is gone up with** a shout, the LORD with **the sound of a trumpet.**
- 6. **Sing praises to God,** sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
- 7. **For God is the King of all the earth:** sing ye praises with understanding.
- 8. **God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.**
- 9. The princes of the people are gathered together. *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God:
- **he is greatly exalted.**

## PSALM 48

- 1. **Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.**
- 2. **Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.**
- 3. God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
- 4. **For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.**
- 5. They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled: they **were troubled, and hasted away.**
- 6. Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
- 7. Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.
- 8. As we have heard, **so have we seen in the city of the LORD** of hosts, in the city of our God:
- **God will establish it for ever.** Selah.

- 9. **We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God,** in the midst of thy temple.
- 10. According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
- **thy right hand is full of righteousness.**
- 11. **Let mount Zion rejoice,** let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
- 12. **Walk about Zion,** and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
- 13. Mark ye well her bulwarks, **consider her palaces;** that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
- 14. **For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.**

## PSALM 49

- 1. **Hear this, all ye people;** give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
- 2. **Both low and high, rich and poor, together.**
- 3. **My mouth shall speak of wisdom;** and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
- 4. I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
- 5. **Wherefore should I fear** in the days of **evil,** *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
- 6. **They that trust in their wealth,** and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
- 7. **None of them can by any means redeem his brother,** nor give to God a ransom for him:
- 8. (*For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:*)
- 9. **That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.**
- 10. **For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool**

- and the brutish person
- perish, and leave their wealth to others.
- 11. **Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever,** and their dwelling places to all generations;
- they call *their* lands after their own names.
- 12. **Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not:** he is like the beasts *that* perish.
- 13. **This** their way
- **is their folly:** yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.
- 14. Like sheep they are laid in the grave;
- **death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them** in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
- 15. **But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave:** for he shall receive me. Selah.
- 16. **Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,** when the glory of his house is increased;
- 17. **For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away:** his glory shall not descend after him.
- 18. Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.
- 19. **He shall go to the generation of his fathers;** they shall never see light.
- 20. **Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.**

## PSALM 50

- 1. **The mighty God, even the LORD,** hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
- 2. **Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,**

- **God hath shined.**
- 3. **Our God shall come,** and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
- 4. **He shall call to the heavens** from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
- 5. **Gather my saints** together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
- 6. And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.
- 7. **Hear, O my people,** and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I **am** God, *even* thy God.
- 8. **I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices** or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
- 9. I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.
- 10. **For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.**
- 11. **I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.**
- 12. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for **the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.**
- 13. **Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?**
- 14. **Offer unto God thanksgiving;** and pay thy vows unto the most High:
- 15. **And call upon me** in the day of trouble:
- **I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.**
- 16. **But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my**

covenant in thy mouth?

- 17. **Seeing thou hatest instruction**, and castest my words behind thee.
- 18. **When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him**, and hast been partaker with adulterers.
- 19. **Thou givest thy mouth to evil**, and thy tongue frameth deceit.
- 20. Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother: thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
- 21. **These things hast thou done, and I kept silence**; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself:
- **but I will reprove thee**, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.
- 22. **Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces**, and *there be none* to deliver.
- 23. **Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.**

## PSALM 51

- 1. **Have mercy upon me, O God**, according to thy lovingkindness:
- **according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.**
- 2. **Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.**
- 3. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and **my sin is ever before me.**
- 4. **Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil** in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and be clear* when thou judgest.
- 5. **Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.**

6. **Behold, thou desirest truth** in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

- 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
- **wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.**
- 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that the bones which* thou hast broken may rejoice.
- 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.
- 10. **Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.**
- 11. Cast me not away from thy presence; and **take not thy holy spirit from me.**
- 12. **Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free spirit.**
- 13. **Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted** unto thee.
- 14. **Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.**
- 15. **O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.**
- 16. **For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it:** thou delightest not in burnt offering.
- 17. **The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.**
- 18. **Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:** build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
- 19. **Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness,** with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

## PSALM 52

- 1. **Why boastest thou thyself** in mischief,
- **O mighty man?** the goodness of God *endureth* continually.
- 2. **The tongue deviseth mischief; like a sharp razor,** working deceitfully.
- 3. **Thou lovest evil** more than good;
- **and lying** rather than to speak righteousness. *Selah.*
- 4. **Thou lovest all devouring words,** O *thou* deceitful tongue.
- 5. **God shall likewise destroy thee** for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place,
- **and root thee out of the land of the living.** *Selah.*
- 6. **The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:**
- 7. **Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.**
- 8. **But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God** for ever and ever.
- 9. **I will praise thee for ever,** because thou hast done *it:*
- **and** I will
- **wait on thy name;** for *it is* good before thy saints.

## PSALM 53

- 1. **The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.**
- **Corrupt are they,** and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that doeth good.
- 2. **God looked down from heaven** upon the children of men,
- **to see if there were any that did understand,**
- **that did seek God.**
- 3. Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy;
- **there is none that doeth good, no, not one.**

- 4. Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.
- 5. **There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered** the bones of
- **him that encampeth against thee:** thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.
- 6. **Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!** When
- **God bringeth back the captivity of his people,** Jacob shall rejoice,
- **and Israel shall be glad.**

## PSALM 54

- 1. **Save me, O God,** by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.
- 2. **Hear my prayer,** O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.
- 3. **For strangers are risen up against me,** and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. *Selah.*
- 4. **Behold, God is mine helper:** the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.
- 5. **He shall reward evil unto mine enemies:** cut them off in thy truth.
- 6. **I will freely sacrifice unto thee:** I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is* good.
- 7. **For he hath delivered me out of all trouble:**
- **and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.**

## PSALM 55

- 1. **Give ear to my prayer, O God;** and hide not thyself from my supplication.
- 2. **Attend unto me,** and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;
- 3. **Because of the voice of the enemy,** because of the oppression of
- **the wicked:** for they cast iniquity

- upon me, and in wrath they  
 ■ **hate me.**  
 ■ 4. **My heart is sore** pained  
 ■ **within me: and the terrors**  
 ■ **of death are** fallen  
 ■ **upon me.**  
 ■ 5. Fearfulness and trembling  
 are come upon me, and  
 ■ **horror hath**  
 ■ **overwhelmed me.**  
 ■ 6. **And I said, Oh that I had**  
 ■ **wings like a dove! for then**  
 ■ **would I fly away,** and be at  
 rest.  
 7. Lo, *then* would I wander far off, and  
 remain in the wilderness. Selah.  
 ■ 8. **I would hasten my**  
 ■ **escape from the**  
 windy storm *and*  
 ■ **tempest.**  
 ■ 9. **Destroy, O Lord, and**  
 ■ **divide their tongues:**  
 for I have seen violence  
 and strife in the city.  
 ■ 10. **Day and night they go**  
 ■ **about** it upon the walls thereof:  
 ■ **mischief** also and sorrow  
*are* in the midst of it.  
 11. Wickedness *is* in the midst  
 thereof: deceit and guile depart not  
 from her streets.  
 ■ 12. **For it was not an enemy**  
 ■ **that reproached me;** then I  
 could have borne *it*:  
 ■ **neither was it he that hated**  
 ■ **me** that did magnify *himself*  
 against me; then I would have  
 hid myself from him:  
 ■ 13. **But it was** thou, a man  
 ■ **mine equal,** my guide,  
 ■ **and mine acquaintance.**  
 ■ 14. **We took sweet counsel**  
 ■ **together,** and walked unto the  
 house of God in company.  
 ■ 15. **Let death seize upon**  
 ■ **them, and let them go**  
 down quick  
 ■ **into hell:** for wickedness *is* in their  
 dwellings, *and* among them.  
 ■ 16. **As for me, I will call**  
 ■ **upon God;** and the LORD shall  
 save me.  
 ■ 17. **Evening, and morning,**

- **and at noon, will I pray,**  
 ■ **and** cry aloud: and he shall hear my  
 voice.  
 18. He hath delivered my soul in  
 peace from the battle *that was* against  
 me: for there were many with me.  
 ■ 19. **God shall hear,** and afflict  
 them, even he that abideth of old.  
 Selah. Because they have no  
 changes, therefore they fear not God.  
 ■ 20. **He hath put forth his**  
 ■ **hands against such as be**  
 ■ **at peace** with him: he hath broken  
 his covenant.  
 ■ 21. **The words of his mouth**  
 ■ **were smoother than butter,**  
 ■ **but war was in his heart:** his  
 words were softer than oil, yet *were*  
 they drawn swords.  
 ■ 22. **Cast thy burden upon**  
 ■ **the LORD, and he shall**  
 ■ **sustain thee:** he shall never  
 suffer the righteous to be moved.  
 ■ 23. **But thou, O God, shalt**  
 ■ **bring them down into the pit**  
 ■ **of destruction:** bloody and  
 deceitful men shall not live out half  
 their days:  
 ■ **but I will trust in thee.**

## PSALM 56

- 1. **Be merciful unto me, O**  
 ■ **God:** for man would swallow me up:  
 he fighting daily oppresseth me.  
 ■ 2. **Mine enemies would**  
 ■ **daily swallow me up:** for *they*  
*be* many that fight against me, O thou  
 most High.  
 ■ 3. **What time I am afraid, I**  
 ■ **will trust in thee.**  
 4. In God I will praise his word,  
 in God I have put my trust:  
 ■ **I will not fear what flesh can**  
 ■ **do unto me.**  
 5. Every day they wrest my words: all  
 their thoughts *are* against me for evil.  
 6. They gather themselves together,  
 they hide themselves, they mark my  
 steps, when they wait for my soul.  
 ■ 7. **Shall they escape by**  
 ■ **iniquity?** in *thine* anger cast down  
 the people, O God.  
 ■ 8. **Thou tellest my**

- wanderings: put thou my
- tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?
- 9. When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.
- 10. In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.
- 11. In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
- 12. Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.
- 13. For thou hast delivered my soul from death: will not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

## PSALM 57

- 1. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.
- 2. I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
- 3. He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah.
- God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
- 4. My soul is among lions: and I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.
- 5. Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.
- 6. They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.
- 7. My heart is fixed, O God,

- my heart is fixed:
- I will sing and give praise.
- 8. Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp:
- I myself will awake early.
- 9. I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
- 10. For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
- 11. Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let thy glory be* above all the earth.

## PSALM 58

- 1. Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
- 2. Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
- 3. The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
- 4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;
- 5. Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.
- 6. Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
- 7. Let them melt away as waters which run continually: *when he* bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
- 8. As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.
- 9. Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.
- 10. The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth



- the vengeance: he shall
- **wash his feet in the**
- **blood of the wicked.**
- 11. **So that a man shall**
- **say, Verily *there is* a**
- **reward for the righteous:**
- **verily he is a God that**
- **judgeth in the earth.**

## PSALM 59

- 1. **Deliver me from mine**
- **enemies, O my God:** defend
- me from them that rise up against me.
- 2. Deliver me from the workers of
- iniquity, and
- **save me from bloody men.**
- 3. **For, lo, they lie in wait for**
- **my soul:** the mighty are
- gathered against me:
- **not for my transgression, nor for**
- **my sin, O LORD.**
- 4. **They run and**
- **prepare themselves**
- **without my fault:**
- awake to help me, and behold.
- 5. **Thou therefore, O LORD**
- God of hosts, the God of Israel,
- **awake to visit all**
- **the heathen: be not**
- **merciful to any wicked**
- **transgressors.** Selah.
- 6. They return at evening:
- they make a noise like a dog,
- and go round about the city.
- 7. **Behold, they belch out**
- **with their mouth:** swords
- are* in their lips: for who, *say*
- they*, doth hear?
- 8. **Bul thou, O LORD,**
- **shalt laugh at them;**
- **thou shalt have all the**
- **heathen in derision.**
- 9. *Because of his strength will I wait*
- upon thee: for
- **God is my defence.**
- 10. The God of my mercy
- shall prevent me:
- **God shall let me see my**
- **desire upon mine enemies.**
- 11. **Slay them not, lest my**
- **people forget: scatter them**
- by thy power;
- **and bring them down,**

- **O Lord our shield.**
- 12. **For the sin of their mouth**
- and* the words of their lips
- **let them even**
- **be taken in their pride:** and
- for cursing and lying *which* they
- speak.
- 13. **Consume *them* in wrath,**
- consume *them*, that they *may not be:*
- **and let them know that God**
- **ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of**
- **the earth.** Selah.
- 14. And at evening let them return;
- and* let them make a noise like a dog,
- and go round about the city.
- 15. **Let them wander up and**
- **down for meat, and**
- grudge if they
- **be not satisfied.**
- 16. **But I will sing of**
- **thy power;** yea, I will sing aloud of
- thy mercy in the morning: for
- **thou hast been my defence**
- and refuge in the day of my trouble.
- 17. **Unto thee, O my**
- **strength, will I sing:**
- for *God is my defence, and*
- the God of my mercy.

## PSALM 60

- 1. **O God,** thou hast cast us off,
- **thou hast scattered us,**
- **thou hast been**
- **displeased;** O turn thyself
- to us again.
- 2. **Thou hast made the**
- **earth to tremble;** thou hast
- broken it: heal the breaches
- thereof; for it shaketh.
- 3. Thou hast shewed thy
- people hard things:
- **thou hast made us to drink**
- **the wine of astonishment.**
- 4. **Thou hast given a banner**
- **to them that fear thee,**
- that it may be displayed because
- of the truth. Selah.
- 5. **That thy beloved may be**
- **delivered;** save *with* thy right
- hand, and hear me.
- 6. **God hath spoken in his**
- **holiness; I will rejoice, I will**
- **divide Shechem, and mete**

- out the valley of Succoth.
- 7. **Gilead** *is* mine,
- **and Manasseh is mine;**
- **Ephraim also**  
*is* the strength of mine head;
- **Judah is my lawgiver;**
- 8. **Moab is my washpot;**
- **over Edom will I cast out**
- **my shoe:** Philistia, triumph thou  
because of me.
- 9. Who will bring me *into* the strong  
city? who will lead me into Edom?
- 10. *Will* not thou, O God, *which* hadst  
cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which*  
didst not go out with our armies?
- 11. **Give us help from**
- **trouble: for vain is the**
- **help of man.**
- 12. **Through God we shall**
- **do valiantly: for he** *it is that*
- **shall tread down**
- **our enemies.**

## PSALM 61

- 1. **Hear my cry, O God;**
- **attend unto my prayer.**
- 2. **From the end of the earth**
- **will I cry unto thee,** when my  
heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the  
rock *that* is higher than I.
- 3. For thou hast been a  
shelter for me, *and* a strong  
tower from the enemy.
- 4. I will abide in thy  
tabernacle for ever:  
■ **I will trust in the covert of**
- **thy wings.** Selah.
- 5. **For thou, O God, hast**
- **heard my vows:**  
thou hast given *me* the heritage of  
those that fear thy name.
- 6. **Thou wilt prolong the**
- **king's life:** *and* his years  
as many generations.
- 7. **He shall abide before**
- **God for ever:** O prepare mercy  
and truth, *which* may preserve him.
- 8. So will I sing praise unto thy name  
for ever, that I may daily perform  
my vows.

## PSALM 62

- | 1. Truly my soul waiteth

- upon God: from him
- **cometh my salvation.**
- 2. **He only is my rock**  
and my salvation; *he is* my defence;  
■ **I shall not be** greatly  
■ **moved.**
- 3. **How long will ye imagine**
- **mischief against a man?**
- **ye shall be slain**  
all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be,*  
*and* as a tottering fence.
- 4. **They only consult to cast**
- **him down** from his excellency:  
■ **they delight in lies:**  
they bless with their mouth, but they  
curse inwardly. Selah.
- 5. **My soul, wait thou**
- **only upon God;** for my  
expectation is from him.
- 6. **He only is my rock**  
and my salvation: *he is* my defence;  
■ **I shall not be moved.**
- 7. **In God is my salvation**
- **and my glory:** the rock of my  
strength, *and* my refuge, is in God.
- 8. **Trust in him at all times;**  
ye people, pour out your  
heart before him:  
■ **God is a refuge** for us. Selah.
- 9. **Surely men of low degree** *are*  
vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a  
lie: to be laid in the balance, they  
■ **are altogether lighter**
- **than vanity.**
- 10. **Trust not in oppression,**
- **and become not vain in**
- **robbery: if riches increase,**
- **set not your heart**
- **upon them.**
- 11. **God hath spoken once;**
- **twice have I heard this;**
- **that power belongeth**
- **unto God.**
- 12. **Also unto thee, O Lord,**
- **belongeth mercy: for thou**
- **renderest to every man**
- **according to his work.**

## PSALM 63

- 1. **O God,** thou *art* my God;
- **early will I seek thee: my**
- **soul thirsteth for thee,**
- **my flesh longeth for thee in**

- **a dry and thirsty land,**  
where no water is;
- 2. To see thy power and thy glory, so  
as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
- 3. **Because thy**  
■ **lovingkindness is better**  
■ **than life, my lips shall**  
■ **praise thee.**
- 4. **Thus will I bless thee**  
while I live:
- **I will lift up my hands**  
■ **in thy name.**
- 5. **My soul shall**  
■ **be satisfied**  
as *with marrow* and fatness:
- **and my mouth shall praise**  
■ **thee** with joyful lips:
- 6. **When I remember thee**  
upon my bed,
- **and meditate on thee**  
■ **in the night** watches.
- 7. **Because thou hast**  
■ **been my help,**  
therefore in the shadow of thy wings
- **will I rejoice.**
- 8. My soul followeth hard after thee:  
thy right hand upholdeth me.
- 9. **But those that seek**  
■ **my soul, to destroy it,**  
■ **shall go into the lower**  
■ **parts of the earth.**
- 10. **They shall fall**  
■ **by the sword:**  
they shall be a portion for foxes.
- 11. But the king shall rejoice  
in God: every one that sweareth  
by him shall glory: but
- **the mouth of them that**  
■ **speak lies shall**  
■ **be stopped.**

## PSALM 64

- 1. **Hear my voice, O God,**  
in my prayer:
- **preserve my life**  
from fear of the enemy.
- 2. **Hide me from the**  
secret counsel of the  
■ **wicked;** from the insurrection of  
the workers of iniquity:
- 3. **Who whet their tongue**  
■ **like a sword, and**  
bend *their bows* to

- **shoot their** *arrows, even*  
■ **bitter words:**
- 4. That they may shoot in secret
- **at the perfect:**  
suddenly do they shoot at him.
- **and fear not.**
- 5. **They encourage**  
■ **themselves in an evil**  
■ **matter:** they commune of laying  
snares privily: they say, Who shall  
see them?
- 6. They search out iniquities; they  
accomplish a diligent search: both the  
inward *thought* of every one of them,  
and the heart, *is deep.*
- 7. **But God shall shoot**  
■ **at them with an arrow;**  
■ **suddenly shall they**  
■ **be wounded.**
- 8. So they shall make their own  
tongue to fall upon themselves:  
all that see them shall flee away.
- 9. **And all men shall fear,**  
■ **and shall declare the work**  
■ **of God;** for they shall wisely  
consider of his doing.
- 10. **The righteous shall be**  
■ **glad in the LORD, and shall**  
■ **trust in him; and all the**  
■ **upright in heart shall glory.**

## PSALM 65

- 1. **Praise waiteth for thee,**  
■ **O God,** in Sion: and unto thee shall  
the vow be performed.
- 2. **O thou that hearest**  
■ **prayer, unto thee shall**  
■ **all flesh come.**
- 3. **Iniquities prevail**  
■ **against me: as for our**  
■ **transgressions, thou**  
■ **shalt purge them away.**
- 4. **Blessed is the man whom**  
■ **thou choosest, and**  
■ **causest to approach unto**  
■ **thee,** that he may dwell in thy courts:  
■ **we shall be satisfied with**  
the goodness of thy house, *even of*  
■ **thy holy temple.**
- 5. **By terrible things in**  
■ **righteousness wilt thou**  
■ **answer us, O God of our**  
■ **salvation; who art the**

- **confidence of** all the ends of
- **the earth**, and of them that are afar  
*off upon* the sea:
- 6. **Which by his strength**
- **setteth fast the mountains;**  
*being girded with power:*
- 7. **Which stilleth the**
- **noise of the seas**,
- the noise of their waves,
- **and** the tumult of the people.
- 8. They also that dwell in the  
utmost parts are afraid at thy  
tokens: thou
- **makest the outgoings of**
- **the morning and evening**
- **to rejoice.**
- 9. **Thou visitest the earth,**
- **and waterest it:**  
thou greatly enrichest it with the river  
of God, *which is full of water:*
- **thou preparest them corn,**  
when thou hast so provided for it.
- 10. Thou waterest the ridges  
thereof abundantly: thou settlest the  
furrows thereof: thou makest it  
soft with showers: thou blessest the  
springing thereof.
- 11. **Thou crownest the year**
- **with thy goodness;**  
and thy paths drop fatness.
- 12. They drop *upon* the pastures of  
the wilderness: and the little hills  
rejoice on every side.
- 13. **The pastures are**
- **clothed with flocks; the**
- **valleys** also are
- **covered** over
- **with corn; they shout for**
- **joy**, they also sing.

## PSALM 66

- 1. **Make a joyful noise unto**
- **God, all ye lands:**
- 2. Sing forth the honour of his name:  
make his praise glorious.
- 3. **Say unto God, How**
- **terrible art thou in thy**
- **works! through** the greatness of
- **thy power** shall
- **thine enemies submit**  
themselves
- **unto thee.**
- 4. **All the earth shall**

- **worship** thee,
- **and** shall
- **sing unto thee;**  
they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.
- 5. **Come and see the works**
- **of God:** *he is terrible in his doing*  
toward the children of men.
- 6. **He turned the sea into**
- **dry land: they went through**
- **the flood on foot:**  
there did we rejoice in him.
- 7. He ruleth by his power for ever;
- **his eyes behold the**
- **nations: let not the**
- **rebellious exalt**
- **themselves.** Selah.
- 8. **O bless our God,**  
ye people, and make the voice of his  
praise to be heard:
- 9. **Which holdeth**
- **our soul in life**, and suffereth not  
our feet to be moved.
- 10. **For thou, O God,**  
hast proved us: thou
- **hast tried us, as silver**  
is tried.
- 11. Thou broughtest us into the net:
- **thou laidst affliction**
- **upon our loins.**
- 12. **Thou hast caused men**
- **to ride over our heads; we**
- **went through fire and** through
- **water: but thou broughtest**
- **us out into a wealthy place.**
- 13. I will go into thy house  
with burnt offerings:
- **I will pay thee my vows,**  
14. Which my lips have uttered,  
and my mouth hath spoken, when I  
was in trouble.
- 15. **I will offer** unto thee
- **burnt sacrifices of fatlings,**  
with the incense of rams; I will offer  
bullocks with goats. Selah.
- 16. **Come and hear, all ye**
- **that fear God, and I will**
- **declare what he hath done**  
for my soul.
- 17. **I cried unto him**  
with my mouth,
- **and he was extolled**
- **with my tongue.**
- 18. **If I regard iniquity**

- in my heart, the Lord
- will not hear me:
- 19. *But* verily God
- hath heard me; he hath
- attended to the voice of my prayer.
- 20. **Blessed be God, which**
- hath not turned away
- my prayer, nor
- his mercy from me.

## PSALM 67

- 1. God be merciful unto us,
- and bless us;
- **and cause his face**
- **to shine upon us;** Selah.
- 2. **That thy way**
- **may be known**
- upon earth, thy saving health
- **among all nations.**
- 3. **Let the people**
- **praise thee,** O God: let all the
- people praise thee.
- 4. **O let the nations be glad**
- and sing for joy:
- **for thou shalt judge the**
- **people** righteously,
- **and govern the nations**
- upon earth. Selah.
- 5. Let the people praise thee, O God:
- let all the people praise thee.
- 6. **Then shall the earth yield**
- **her increase; and God,**
- even our own God,
- **shall bless us.**
- 7. God shall bless us;
- **and all the ends of the**
- **earth shall fear him.**

## PSALM 68

- 1. **Let God arise, let his**
- **enemies** be scattered: let them
- also that hate him
- **flee** before him.
- 2. As smoke is driven away,
- so drive them away:
- **as wax melteth before**
- **the fire, so let the wicked**
- **perish at the presence**
- **of God.**
- 3. **But let the righteous**
- be glad; let them
- **rejoice** before God: yea, let them
- exceedingly rejoice.

- 4. **Sing unto God,**
- sing praises to his name:
- **extol him**
- that rideth upon the heavens
- **by his name JAH,**
- **and rejoice before him.**
- 5. **A father of the fatherless,**
- **and a judge of the widows,**
- is* God in his holy habitation.
- 6. **God setteth the solitary**
- **in families: he bringeth out**
- **those which are bound**
- **with chains:** but the rebellious
- dwelt in a *dry land.*
- 7. **O God, when**
- **thou wentest forth**
- **before thy people,**
- when thou didst march through the
- wilderness; Selah:
- 8. **The earth shook,**
- the heavens also dropped
- at the presence of God:
- **even Sinai itself was**
- **moved** at the presence of God,
- the God of Israel.
- 9. **Thou,** O God,
- **didst send a plentiful rain,**
- whereby thou didst confirm thine
- inheritance, when it was weary.
- 10. Thy congregation
- hath dwelt therein:
- **thou, O God, hast**
- **prepared of**
- **thy goodness for the poor.**
- 11. **The Lord gave the word:**
- **great was the company of**
- **those that published it.**
- 12. **Kings of armies did flee**
- apace: and she that tarried at home
- divided the spoil.
- 13. Though ye have lien among the
- pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a
- dove covered with silver, and her
- feathers with yellow gold.
- 14. When the Almighty
- scattered kings in it, it was
- white* as snow in Salmon.
- 15. The hill of God *is as* the
- hill of Bashan; an high hill
- as* the hill of Bashan.
- 16. Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is*
- the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in;
- yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

- 17. **The chariots of God are** twenty thousand, even
- **thousands of angels: the**
- **Lord is among them,**  
*as in Sinai,*
- **in the holy place.**
- 18. **Thou hast ascended on**
- **high, thou hast led**
- **captivity captive:**  
thou hast received gifts for men;  
yea, *for* the rebellious also,
- **that the LORD**
- **God might dwell**
- **among them.**
- 19. **Blessed be the Lord,**
- **who daily loadeth us with**
- **benefits,** *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.
- 20. **He that is our God**
- **is the God of salvation;**  
and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
- 21. **But God shall wound**  
the head of
- **his enemies,** *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
- 22. **The Lord said,**  
I will bring again from Bashan,
- **I will bring my people**
- **again from the depths**  
of the sea:
- 23. **That thy foot may be**
- **dipped in the blood of**
- **thine enemies,** *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
- 24. **They have seen thy**
- **goings, O God;** *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
- 25. **The singers went**
- **before, the** *players on*
- **instruments followed** *after;*
- **among them were the**
- **damsels playing with**
- **timbrels.**
- 26. **Bless ye**
- **God** in the congregations,  
*even* the Lord,
- **from the fountain of Israel.**  
27. There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler,  
the princes of Judah *and*  
their council, the princes of

- Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.
- 28. Thy God hath commanded thy strength:
- **strengthen, O God,**
- **that which thou**
- **hast wrought for us.**
- 29. Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.
- 30. **Rebuke**  
the company of spearmen,
- **the multitude** of the bulls,  
with the calves of the people,
- **till every one submit**
- **himself with** pieces of
- **silver: scatter thou**
- **the people that**
- **delight in war.**
- 31. **Princes shall come out**
- **of Egypt;** Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
- 32. **Sing unto God,**  
ye kingdoms of the earth;
- **O sing praises**  
unto the Lord; Selah:
- 33. **To him that rideth**
- **upon the heavens**  
of heavens, *which were* of old; lo,
- **he doth send out his voice,**  
*and* that a mighty voice.
- 34. Ascribe ye strength unto God:
- **his excellency is**
- **over Israel,** and his strength *is* in the clouds.
- 35. O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the
- **God of Israel is** he that
- **giveth strength and**
- **power unto his people.**
- **Blessed be God.**

## PSALM 69

- 1. **Save me, O God;**  
for the waters are  
come in unto *my* soul.
- 2. **I sink in deep mire,**  
where *there is* no standing:
- **I am come into**
- **deep waters,**  
where the floods overflow me.
- 3. **I am weary of my crying:**  
my throat is dried:
- **mine eyes fail while I**

- **wait for my God.**
- 4. **They that hate me without**
- **a cause are more than the**
- **hairs of mine head:** they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.
- 5. O God,
- **thou knowest my**
- **foolishness; and my sins** are not hid from thee.
- 6. **Let not them that wait**
- **on thee,** O Lord GOD of hosts,
- **be ashamed for my sake:** let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
- 7. **Because for thy sake I**
- **have borne reproach;** shame hath covered my face.
- 8. I am become
- **a stranger unto my**
- **brethren,** and an alien unto my mother's children.
- 9. **For the zeal of thine**
- **house hath eaten me up;**
- **and the reproaches**
- **of them** that reproached thee
- **are fallen upon me.**
- 10. When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.
- 11. I made sackcloth also my garment; and
- **I became a proverb**
- **to them.**
- 12. **They that sit in the gate**
- **speak against me;** and I was the song of the drunkards.
- 13. **But** as for me,
- **my prayer is unto**
- **thee, O LORD,** *in an acceptable time:* O God,
- **in the multitude of thy**
- **mercy hear me,** in the truth of thy salvation.
- 14. **Deliver me out of the**
- **mire,** and let me not sink:
- **let me be delivered** from them that hate me, and
- **out of the deep waters.**
- 15. Let not the waterflood overflow

- me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
- 16. **Hear me, O LORD; for thy**
- **lovingkindness is good:** turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
- 17. **And hide not thy face** from thy servant;
- **for I am in trouble:** hear me speedily.
- 18. **Draw nigh unto my soul,**
- **and redeem it:** deliver me because of mine enemies.
- 19. **Thou hast known my**
- **reproach, and my**
- **shame, and my dishonour:** mine adversaries *are* all before thee.
- 20. **Reproach hath broken**
- **my heart;** and I am full of heaviness: and
- **I looked for some to**
- **take pity,** but *there was* none; and for comforters,
- **but I found none.**
- 21. **They gave me also**
- **gall for my**
- **meat; and** in my thirst they gave me
- **vinegar to drink.**
- 22. **Let their table become a**
- **snare** before them: *and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become*
- **a trap.**
- 23. **Let their eyes be**
- **darkened,** that they see not;
- **and make their loins** continually to
- **shake.**
- 24. **Pour out thine**
- **indignation upon them,** and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
- 25. **Let their habitation**
- **be desolate;** *and let none dwell in their tents.*
- 26. **For they persecute**
- **him** whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of
- **those whom thou**
- **hast wounded.**
- 27. Add iniquity unto

- their iniquity: and  
 ■ **let them not come**  
 ■ **into thy righteousness.**  
 ■ 28. **Let them be blotted out**  
 ■ **of the book of the living,**  
 and not be written with the righteous.  
 29. But I *am* poor and sorrowful:  
 let thy salvation, O God, set me  
 up on high.  
 ■ 30. **I will praise**  
 the name of God with a song,  
 ■ **and will**  
 ■ **magnify him with**  
 ■ **thanksgiving.**  
 31. *This* also shall please the LORD  
 better than an ox *or* bullock that hath  
 horns and hoofs.  
 ■ 32. **The humble shall see *this*,**  
 ■ **and be glad: and your**  
 ■ **heart shall live that**  
 ■ **seek God.**  
 ■ 33. **For the LORD heareth**  
 ■ **the poor, and despiseth**  
 ■ **not his prisoners.**  
 ■ 34. **Let the heaven and earth**  
 ■ **praise him,** the seas, and every  
 thing that moveth therein.  
 ■ 35. **For God will save Zion,**  
 and will build the cities of Judah:  
 that they may dwell there,  
 and have it in possession.  
 36. The seed also of his servants  
 shall inherit it:  
 ■ **and they that love his name**  
 ■ **shall dwell therein.**

## PSALM 70

- 1. **MAKE *haste*,** O GOD,  
 ■ **to deliver me;**  
 make haste to help me,  
 ■ **O LORD.**  
 ■ 2. **Let them be ashamed**  
 and confounded  
 ■ **that seek** after  
 ■ **my soul:** let them be turned  
 backward, and put to confusion,  
 that desire my hurt.  
 ■ 3. **Let them be turned**  
 ■ **back for** a reward of their  
 ■ **shame that say, Aha, aha.**  
 ■ 4. **Let all**  
 ■ **those that seek thee rejoice**  
 ■ **and be glad in thee: and let such as**

- love thy salvation say continually,  
 ■ **Let God be magnified.**  
 5. But I *am* poor and needy:  
 make haste unto me, O God:  
 thou *art* my help and my deliverer;  
 O LORD, make no tarrying.

## PSALM 71

- 1. **In thee, O LORD,**  
 ■ **do I put my trust:** let me never  
 be put to confusion.  
 ■ 2. **Deliver me in thy**  
 ■ **righteousness,** and cause me to  
 escape: incline thine ear unto me,  
 ■ **and save me.**  
 ■ 3. **Be thou my strong**  
 ■ **habitation,** whereunto I may  
 continually resort: thou hast given  
 commandment to save me;  
 ■ **for thou *art* my rock and my**  
 ■ **fortress.**  
 ■ 4. **Deliver me,** O my God,  
 ■ **out of the hand of the**  
 ■ **wicked,** out of the hand of the  
 unrighteous and cruel man.  
 ■ 5. **For thou *art* my hope,**  
 O Lord GOD:  
 ■ **thou *art* my trust** from my youth.  
 6. By thee have I been holden  
 up from the womb:  
 ■ **thou art he that**  
 ■ **took me out of my mother's**  
 ■ **bowels: my praise *shall be***  
 ■ **continually**  
 ■ **of thee.**  
 7. I am as a wonder unto many; but  
 thou *art* my strong refuge.  
 8. Let my mouth be filled *with* thy  
 praise *and with* thy honour all the day.  
 9. **Cast me not off in the time of**  
 ■ **old age;** forsake me not when my  
 strength faileth.  
 ■ 10. **For mine enemies**  
 speak against me; and they that  
 ■ **lay wait for my soul**  
 take counsel together,  
 ■ 11. **Saying, God hath**  
 ■ **forsaken him:**  
 persecute and take him; for  
 ■ **there is none to**  
 ■ **deliver him.**  
 12. O God, be not far from me: O my  
 God, make haste for my help.



- 13. **Let them be confounded**  
 ■ **and consumed** that are  
 adversaries to my soul; let them be  
 covered *with* reproach and dishonour  
 ■ **that seek my hurt.**  
 ■ 14. **But I will**  
 hope continually, and will yet  
 ■ **praise thee more**  
 ■ **and more.**  
 ■ 15. **My mouth shall shew**  
 ■ **forth** thy righteousness *and*  
 ■ **thy salvation** all the day; for I  
 know not the numbers *thereof*.  
 ■ 16. **I will go in the strength**  
 ■ **of the Lord** GOD: I will make  
 mention of thy righteousness, *even* of  
 thine only.  
 ■ 17. **O God, thou hast taught**  
 ■ **me from my youth:** and hitherto  
 have I declared thy wondrous works.  
 ■ 18. **Now** also  
 ■ **when I am old**  
 and greyheaded, O God,  
 ■ **forsake me not; until I**  
 ■ **have shewed** thy strength unto  
*this* generation, *and*  
 ■ **thy power to every**  
 ■ **one that is to come.**  
 19. Thy righteousness also, O God, *is*  
 very high, who hast done great things:  
 O God, who *is* like unto thee!  
 ■ 20. **Thou, which hast**  
 ■ **shewed me great and**  
 ■ **sore troubles,** shalt  
 ■ **quicken me again, and** shalt  
 ■ **bring me up** again  
 ■ **from the depths** of the earth.  
 ■ 21 **Thou shalt increase**  
 ■ **my greatness,**  
 and comfort me on every side.  
 ■ 22. **I will also praise thee**  
 with the psalter, *even* thy truth,  
 O my God: unto thee will I sing  
 with the harp.  
 ■ **O thou Holy One of Israel.**  
 ■ 23. **My lips shall greatly**  
 ■ **rejoice** when I sing unto thee;  
 ■ **and my soul, which**  
 ■ **thou hast redeemed.**  
 ■ 24. **My tongue** also  
 ■ **shall talk of thy**  
 ■ **righteousness** all the day long:  
 ■ **for they are confounded,**

■ for they are brought unto shame,  
 ■ **that seek my hurt.**

## PSALM 72

- 1. **Give the king thy**  
 ■ **judgments,** O God,  
 ■ **and thy**  
 ■ **righteousness unto**  
 ■ **the king's son.**  
 ■ 2. **He shall judge thy people**  
 ■ **with righteousness,**  
 and thy poor with judgment.  
 3. The mountains shall bring peace to  
 the people, and the little hills, by  
 righteousness.  
 ■ 4. **He shall judge the poor**  
 of the people, he shall  
 ■ **save** the children of  
 ■ **the needy, and** shall  
 ■ **break** in pieces  
 ■ **the oppressor.**  
 5. They shall fear thee as long  
 as the sun and moon endure,  
 throughout all generations.  
 ■ 6. **He shall come down**  
 like rain upon the mown grass:  
 ■ **as showers that water**  
 ■ **the earth.**  
 ■ 7. **In his days shall the**  
 ■ **righteous flourish;**  
 and abundance of peace so long  
 as the moon endureth.  
 8. He shall have dominion also from  
 sea to sea, and from the river unto the  
 ends of the earth.  
 9. They that dwell in the wilderness  
 shall bow before him;  
 ■ **and his enemies**  
 ■ **shall lick the dust.**  
 ■ 10. **The kings**  
 of Tarshish and of the isles  
 ■ **shall bring presents:**  
 the kings of Sheba and Seba  
 shall offer gifts.  
 ■ 11. **Yea, all kings shall fall**  
 ■ **down before him: all**  
 ■ **nations shall serve him.**  
 ■ 12. **For he shall deliver the**  
 ■ **needy** when he crieth;  
 ■ **the poor** also,  
 ■ **and him that hath**  
 ■ **no helper.**  
 13. He shall spare the poor

and needy, and shall save  
the souls of the needy.

- 14. **He shall redeem their soul** from deceit and violence:
- **and precious shall their blood be in his sight.**

- 15. **And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:**

- **prayer** also
- **shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.**

16. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

- 17. **His name shall endure for ever:** his name shall be continued as long as the sun:
- **and men shall be blessed in him:**

all nations shall call him blessed.

- 18. **Blessed be the LORD** God, the God of Israel,
- **who only doeth wondrous things.**

- 19. **And blessed be his glorious name** for ever: and
- **let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen,**

and Amen.  
20. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## PSALM 73

- 1. **Truly God is good** to Israel, *even*
- **to such as are of a clean heart.**
- 2. **But as for me,** my feet were almost gone;
- **my steps had well nigh slipped.**
- 3. **For I was envious** at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4. *For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.*
- 5. **They are not in trouble**

*as other men;*

- **neither are they plagued like other men.**

- 6. **Therefore pride** compasseth them about as a chain; violence
- **covereth them** as a garment.

- 7. Their eyes stand out with fatness:
- **they have more than heart could wish.**

- 8. **They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression:** they
- **speak loftily.**

- 9. **They set their mouth against the heavens,** and their tongue walketh through the earth.

- 10. Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

- 11. **And they say, How doth God know?** and is there knowledge in the most High?

- 12. **Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper** in the world; they increase *in* riches.

- 13. **Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain,** and washed my hands in innocence.

- 14. **For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.**

- 15. **If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.**

- 16. **When I thought to know this, it was too painful** for me;
- 17. **Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.**

- 18. **Surely thou didst set them in slippery places;**
- **thou castedst them down into destruction.**

- 19. How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment!
- **they are utterly consumed** with terrors.

- 20. As a dream when *one* awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

- 21. **Thus my heart was**

■ **grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.**

■ 22. **So foolish was I,** and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.

■ 23. **Nevertheless**

*I am continually with thee:*

■ **thou hast holden me by my right hand.**

■ 24. **Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.**

■ 25. **Whom have I in heaven but thee?**

■ **and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.**

■ 26. **My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.**

■ 27. **For, lo,**

■ **they that are far from thee shall perish:** thou hast destroyed

all them that go a whoring from thee.

■ 28. **But it is good for me to draw near to God:**

■ **I have put my trust in the**

■ **Lord GOD,**

■ **that I may declare**

■ **all thy works.**

## PSALM 74

■ 1. **O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever?** *why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?*

■ 2. **Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased**

*of old: the rod of thine inheritance,*

■ **which thou hast redeemed;** *this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.*

■ 3. **Lift up thy feet**

■ **unto the perpetual**

■ **desolations;** *even all*

■ **that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.**

■ 4. **Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.**

5. *A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.*

■ 6. **But now they break down the carved work** thereof at once with axes and hammers.

■ 7. **They have**

■ **cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled**

*by casting down*

■ **the dwelling place**

■ **of thy name to the ground.**

■ 8. **They said in their hearts,**

■ **Let us destroy them together:**

■ **they have**

■ **burned up**

■ **all the synagogues of God in the land.**

9. *We see not our signs:*

■ **there is no more any**

■ **prophet:** neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

■ 10. **O God, how long shall**

■ **the adversary**

*reproach? shall the enemy*

■ **blaspheme thy name**

*for ever?*

■ 11. **Why withdrawest thou**

■ **thy hand, even thy right hand?**

*pluck it out of thy bosom.*

■ 12. **For God is my King of old,**

■ **working salvation in the**

■ **midst of the earth.**

■ 13. **Thou didst divide**

■ **the sea by thy strength:** thou

*brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.*

■ 14. **Thou brakest the heads**

■ **of leviathan in pieces,**

■ **and gavest him to be**

■ **meat to the people**

■ **inhabiting the wilderness.**

15. *Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou*

*driedst up mighty rivers.*

■ 16. **The day is thine,**

*the night also is thine:*

■ **thou hast**

■ **prepared the light and**

■ **the sun.**

■ 17. **Thou hast**

■ **set all**

■ **the borders of the earth:**

■ **thou hast made summer and winter.**

18. Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the

■ **foolish people have blasphemed thy name.**

■ **19. O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto**

the multitude of

■ **the wicked:** forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20. Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

■ **21. O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.**

■ **22. Arise, O God,** plead thine own cause:

■ **remember how the foolish man**

■ **reproacheth thee daily.**

■ **23. Forget not the voice of thine enemies:** the tumult of those that rise up against thee **increaseth continually.**

■ **putteth down one, and setteth up another.**

8. For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*.

■ **9. But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.**

10. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

## PSALM 76

■ **1. In Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.**

■ **2. In Salem also** is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place **in Zion.**

3. There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

■ **4. Thou art more glorious and excellent** than the mountains of prey.

5. The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

■ **6. At thy rebuke,** O God of Jacob, both **the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.**

■ **7. Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?**

■ **8. Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,**

■ **9. When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.**

■ **10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee:** the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

■ **11. Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round**

## PSALM 75

■ **1. Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks,** unto thee do we give thanks:

■ **for that thy name is near thy wondrous works** declare.

■ **2. When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.**

3. The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

■ **4. I said unto the fools,** Deal not foolishly: and to

■ **the wicked,** Lift not up the horn:

5. Lift not up your horn on high: **speak not with a stiff neck.**

■ **6. For promotion cometh neither from the east,**

nor from the west, nor from

■ **the south.**

7. **But God is the judge:** he

- **about him bring presents**
- **unto him** that ought to be feared.
- 12. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

## PSALM 77

- 1. **I cried unto God** with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice;
- **and he gave ear unto me.**
- 2. **In** the day of **my trouble I sought the Lord:** my sore ran in the night, and ceased not;
- **my soul refused to be comforted.**
- 3. **I remembered God,** and was troubled: I complained, **and my spirit was overwhelmed.** Selah.
- 4. Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
- **I am so troubled that I cannot speak.**
- 5. I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
- 6. I call to remembrance my song in the night:
- **I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.**
- 7. **Will the Lord** cast off for ever? and will he **be favourable no more?**
- 8. **Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail** for evermore?
- 9. **Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?** Selah.
- 10. And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.
- 11. **I will remember the works of the LORD:** surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
- 12. I will meditate also of all thy work, **and talk of thy doings.**
- 13. **Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?**
- 14. **Thou art** the God that

- **doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.**
- 15. **Thou hast** with *thine* arm **redeemed thy people,** the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
- 16. **The waters saw thee,** O God, the waters saw thee; **they were afraid:** the depths also were troubled.
- 17. **The clouds poured out water:** the skies sent out a sound: *thine* arrows also went abroad.
- 18. The voice of thy **thunder was in the heaven:** the **lightnings lightened the world:** the earth trembled and shook.
- 19. Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and **thy footsteps are not known.**
- 20. **Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.**

## PSALM 78

- 1. **Give ear,** O my people, *to my law:* incline your ears **to the words of my mouth.**
- 2. **I will open my mouth in a parable:** I will utter dark sayings of old:
- 3. **Which we have heard and known,** and our fathers have told us.
- 4. **We will not hide them** from their children, **shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD,** and his strength, **and his wonderful works** that he hath done.
- 5. **For he established a testimony** in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, **that they should make them known** to their children:

- 6. **That the generation to come might know *them*,**  
*even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children:*
- 7. **That they might set their hope in God,** and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:
- 8. **And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation;**  
*a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.*
- 9. **The children of Ephraim,**  
*being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.*
- 10. **They kept not the covenant of God,**  
*and refused to walk in his law;*
- 11. *And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.*
- 12. **Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.**
- 13. **He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through;** and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
- 14. *In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.*
- 15. *He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.*
- 16. **He brought streams also out of the rock,** and caused waters to run down like rivers.
- 17. **And they sinned yet more against him** by provoking the most High in the wilderness.
- 18. **And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.**
- 19. **Yea, they spake against God;** they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?
- 20. *Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?*
- 21. **Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth:**  
*so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;*
- 22. **Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:**
- 23. **Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,**
- 24. **And had rained down manna upon them** to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.
- 25. **Man did eat angels' food:** he sent them meat to the full.
- 26. *He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.*
- 27. **He rained flesh also upon them** as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:
- 28. *And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.*
- 29. *So they did eat, and were well filled:*
- 30. **for he gave them their own desire;**  
*They were not estranged from their lust.*
- 31. **But while their meat was yet in their mouths,**
- 32. **The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.**
- 33. **For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.**  
*Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.*
- 34. **When he slew them,**

■ then they sought him: and  
 ■ **they returned**  
 ■ **and inquired** early  
 ■ **after God.**  
 ■ 35. **And they**  
 ■ **remembered** that  
 ■ **God was their rock, and**  
 the high God their  
 ■ **redeemer.**  
 ■ 36. **Nevertheless** they did flatter  
 him with their mouth, and  
 ■ **they lied unto him**  
 with their tongues.  
 ■ 37. **For their heart was not**  
 ■ **right with him,** neither were they  
 stedfast in his covenant.  
 ■ 38. **But he, being full of**  
 ■ **compassion, forgave their**  
 ■ **iniquity,** and destroyed *them* not:  
 yea, many a time turned he his anger  
 away, and did not stir up all his wrath.  
 ■ 39. **For he remembered that**  
 ■ **they were but flesh;**  
 a wind that passeth away,  
 and cometh not again.  
 ■ 40. **How oft did they**  
 ■ **provoke him in the**  
 ■ **wilderness,**  
 and grieve him in the desert!  
 41. Yea, they turned back and  
 tempted God, and limited the  
 Holy One of Israel.  
 ■ 42. **They remembered not**  
 his hand, *nor*  
 ■ **the day when**  
 ■ **he delivered them**  
 ■ **from the enemy.**  
 ■ 43. **How he had**  
 ■ **wrought his**  
 ■ **signs in Egypt,**  
 and his wonders in the field of Zoan.  
 ■ 44. **And had**  
 ■ **turned their rivers into**  
 ■ **blood;** and their floods, that they  
 could not drink.  
 ■ 45. **He sent** divers sorts of  
 ■ **flies** among them,  
 which devoured them;  
 ■ **and frogs,** which destroyed them.  
 ■ 46. **He gave**  
 also their increase unto  
 ■ **the caterpillar, and**  
 their labour unto the

■ **locust.**  
 ■ 47. **He destroyed their vines**  
 ■ **with hail, and their** *sycomore*  
 ■ **trees with frost.**  
 48. He gave up their cattle also to the  
 hail, and their flocks to hot  
 thunderbolts.  
 ■ 49. **He cast upon them the**  
 ■ **fierceness of his anger,**  
 wrath, and indignation, and trouble,  
 ■ **by sending evil angels**  
 ■ **among them.**  
 50. He made a way to his anger; he  
 spared not their soul from death, but  
 gave their life over to the pestilence;  
 ■ 51. **And smote all the**  
 ■ **firstborn in Egypt;**  
 the chief of *their* strength in the  
 tabernacles of Ham:  
 ■ 52. **But made his**  
 ■ **own people to**  
 ■ **go forth**  
 like sheep, and guided them  
 ■ **in the wilderness**  
 ■ **like a flock.**  
 ■ 53. **And he led them** on safely,  
 ■ **so that**  
 ■ **they feared not:** but the sea  
 overwhelmed their enemies.  
 ■ 54. **And he brought them**  
 to the border of his sanctuary, *even*  
 ■ **to this mountain,**  
 which his right hand had purchased.  
 ■ 55. **He cast out**  
 ■ **the heathen** also  
 ■ **before them,** and divided them an  
 inheritance by line,  
 ■ **and made the tribes of**  
 ■ **Israel to dwell in their tents.**  
 ■ 56. **Yet they tempted**  
 and provoked the most high  
 ■ **God, and kept not**  
 ■ **his testimonies:**  
 57. But turned back, and dealt  
 unfaithfully like their fathers: they  
 were turned aside like a deceitful bow.  
 ■ 58. **For they provoked him**  
 to anger  
 ■ **with their** high places, and moved  
 him to jealousy with their  
 ■ **graven images.**  
 59. When God heard *this*, he was  
 wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

- 60. **So that**  
 ■ **he forsook the tabernacle**  
 ■ **of Shiloh,**  
 the tent *which* he placed among men;  
 ■ 61. **And delivered his**  
 ■ **strength** into captivity,  
 ■ **and his**  
 ■ **glory into**  
 ■ **the enemy's hand.**  
 ■ 62. **He** gave his people over also  
 into the sword; and  
 ■ **was wroth with**  
 ■ **his inheritance.**  
 ■ 63. **The fire consumed their**  
 ■ **young men;** and their maidens  
 were not given to marriage.  
 ■ 64. **Their priests fell by the**  
 ■ **sword;** and their widows made no  
 lamentation.  
 ■ 65. **Then the LORD awaked**  
 ■ **as one out of sleep,**  
 and like a mighty man that  
 shouteth by reason of wine.  
 ■ 66. **And he smote his**  
 ■ **enemies** in the hinder parts: he put  
 them to a perpetual reproach.  
 ■ 67. **Moreover he** refused the  
 tabernacle of Joseph, and  
 ■ **chose not the tribe**  
 ■ **of Ephraim:**  
 ■ 68. **But** chose the tribe of  
 ■ **Judah,** the mount Zion  
 ■ **which he loved.**  
 ■ 69. **And he built**  
 ■ **his sanctuary** like high *palaces,*  
 like the earth which he hath  
 established for ever.  
 ■ 70. **He chose David**  
 also his servant, and took him  
 ■ **from the sheepfolds:**  
 71. From following the  
 ewes great with young  
 ■ **he brought him to feed** Jacob  
 ■ **his people,**  
 and Israel his inheritance.  
 ■ 72. **So he fed them** according to  
 the integrity of his heart;  
 ■ **and guided them by**  
 the skilfulness of  
 ■ **his hands.**

## PSALM 79

- 1. O god, the heathen are

- **come into thine**  
 ■ **inheritance; thy holy**  
 ■ **temple have they defiled;**  
 they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.  
 2. The dead bodies of thy servants  
 have they given to *be* meat unto the  
 fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy  
 saints unto the beasts of the earth.  
 3. Their blood have they shed like  
 water round about Jerusalem; and  
*there was none to bury them.*  
 ■ 4. **We are** become  
 ■ **a reproach to our**  
 ■ **neighbours,** a scorn and derision  
 to them that are round about us.  
 ■ 5. **How long, LORD? wilt**  
 ■ **thou be angry** for ever? shall  
 thy jealousy burn like fire?  
 ■ 6. **Pour out thy wrath upon**  
 ■ **the heathen that have not**  
 ■ **known thee,** and upon the  
 kingdoms that have not  
 called upon thy name.  
 7. For they have devoured Jacob,  
 and laid waste his dwelling place.  
 ■ 8. **O remember not against**  
 ■ **us former iniquities:** let thy  
 tender mercies speedily prevent us:  
 for we are brought very low.  
 ■ 9. **Help us, O God of our**  
 ■ **salvation, for the glory of**  
 ■ **thy name:** and deliver us, and  
 ■ **purge away our sins,**  
 ■ **for thy name's sake.**  
 ■ 10. **Wherefore should the**  
 ■ **heathen say, Where is their**  
 ■ **God? let him be known**  
 ■ **among the heathen** in our sight  
 ■ **by the revenging of the**  
 ■ **blood of thy servants**  
*which is shed.*  
 11. Let the sighing of the prisoner  
 come before thee; according to the  
 greatness of thy power  
 ■ **preserve thou**  
 ■ **those that are**  
 ■ **appointed to die;**  
 ■ 12. **And render unto**  
 ■ **our neighbours**  
 sevenfold into their bosom  
 ■ **their reproach, wherewith**  
 ■ **they have reproached**  
 ■ **thee, O Lord.**



- 13. **So we thy people**  
and sheep of thy pasture
- **will give thee thanks for**
- **ever:** we will shew forth thy praise  
to all generations.

## PSALM 80

- 1. **Give ear, O Shepherd**  
of Israel, thou
- **that leadest Joseph**
- **like a flock;** thou that dwellest  
*between* the cherubims, shine forth.
- 2. Before Ephraim and Benjamin and  
Manasseh stir up thy strength, and  
come *and* save us.
- 3. **Turn us again, O God,**  
and cause thy face to shine;
- **and we shall be saved.**
- 4. **O LORD** God of hosts,  
■ **how long wilt thou be angry**  
against the prayer of thy people?
- 5. **Thou feedest them with**  
■ **the bread of tears;** and givest  
them tears to drink in great measure.
- 6. **Thou makest us a**  
■ **strife unto** our neighbours: and  
■ **our enemies**  
laugh among themselves.
- 7. Turn us again, O God of hosts,  
and cause thy face to shine; and  
we shall be saved.
- 8. **Thou hast brought a**  
■ **vine out of Egypt:** thou  
■ **hast cast out the heathen,**  
■ **and planted it.**
- 9. **Thou preparedst room**  
before it, and
- **didst cause it to take deep**  
■ **roof, and it filled the land.**
- 10. The hills were covered with the  
shadow of it, and the boughs thereof  
*were like* the goodly cedars.
- 11. She sent out her boughs unto the  
sea, and her branches unto the river.
- 12. **Why hast thou then**  
■ **broken down**  
■ **her hedges,** so that all they which  
pass by the way do pluck her?
- 13. The boar out of the wood doth  
waste it, and the wild beast of the field  
doth devour it.
- 14. **Return,** we beseech thee,  
■ **O God** of hosts:

- **look down from heaven,**  
and behold,
- **and visit this vine;**
- 15. **And the vineyard**  
which thy right hand hath planted,  
and the branch *that* thou madest  
strong for thyself.
- 16. *It*
- **is burned** with fire, *it is* cut down:  
■ **they perish at the rebuke of**  
■ **thy countenance.**
- 17. **Let thy hand be upon the**  
■ **man of thy right hand,**  
upon the son of man  
■ **whom thou madest**  
■ **strong for thyself.**
- 18. **So** will not we go back from thee:  
quicken us, and  
■ **we will call upon thy name.**
- 19. **Turn us again, O LORD**  
God of hosts,  
■ **cause thy face to shine;**  
■ **and we shall be saved.**

## PSALM 81

- 1. **Sing** aloud  
■ **unto God** our strength:  
■ **make a joyful noise**  
unto the God of Jacob.
- 2. Take a psalm, and  
■ **bring** hither  
■ **the timbrel,** the pleasant harp  
■ **with the psaltery.**
- 3. **Blow up**  
■ **the trumpet in the** new moon,  
in the time appointed, on our solemn  
■ **feast day.**
- 4. **For this was**  
a statute for Israel, *and*  
■ **a law of the**  
■ **God of Jacob.**
- 5. **This he ordained** in Joseph  
■ **for a testimony, when he**  
■ **went out**  
■ **through** the land of  
■ **Egypt:** *where* I heard a language *that*  
I understood not.
- 6. I removed his shoulder from the  
burden: his hands were  
delivered from the pots.
- 7. Thou calledst in trouble, and I  
delivered thee; I answered thee in the  
secret place of thunder: I proved thee

at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

- 8. **Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee:** O Israel,
- **if thou wilt hearken unto me;**
- 9. **There shall no strange god be in thee;** neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
- 10. **I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.**
- 11. **But my people would not hearken** to my voice; and Israel would none of me.
- 12. **So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust:** and they walked in their own counsels.
- 13. **Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!**
- 14. **I should soon have subdued their enemies,** and turned my hand against their adversaries.
- 15. The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
- 16. **He should have fed them** also with **the finest of the wheat:** and with **honey out of the rock** should I have satisfied thee.

### PSALM 82

- 1. **God standeth in the congregation** of the mighty; **he judgeth among the gods.**
- 2. **How long will ye judge** unjustly, and **accept** the persons of **the wicked?** Selah.
- 3. **Defend the poor and fatherless:** do justice to the afflicted and needy.
- 4. **Deliver** the poor and needy: rid **them out of the hand**

**of the wicked.**

- 5. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.
- 6. **I have said, Ye are gods;** and all of you *are* **children of the most High.**
- 7. **But ye shall die** like men, **and fall like one of the princes.**
- 8. **Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.**

### PSALM 83

- 1. **Keep not thou silence, O God:** hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
- 2. **For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult:** and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
- 3. **They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,** and consulted against thy hidden ones.
- 4. **They have said,** Come, and **let us cut them off** from *being* a nation; **that the name of Israel may be no more** in remembrance.
- 5. **For they have consulted together** with one consent: they are confederate **against thee:**
- 6. The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
- 7. Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
- 8. Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
- 9. **Do unto them as unto the Midianites;** as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
- 10. **Which perished at En-dor:** they became as dung for the earth.
- 11. Make their nobles like Oreb, and

like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

- 12. **Who said, Let us take** to ourselves
- **the houses of God**
- **in possession.**
- 13. **O my God,** make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.
- 14. As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
- 15. **So persecute them with**
- **thy tempest, and make**
- **them afraid** with thy storm.
- 16. **Fill their faces with**
- **shame; that they may seek**
- **thy name,** O LORD.
- 17. Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
- 18. **That men may know**
- **that thou,** whose name alone *is*
- **JEHOVAH, art the most**
- **high over all the earth.**

#### PSALM 84

- 1. **How amiable are thy**
- **tabernacles, O LORD** of hosts!
- 2. **My soul longeth,** yea, even fainteth
- **for the courts of the LORD:** my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
- 3. Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.
- 4. **Blessed are they that**
- **dwell in thy house: they will**
- **be still praising thee.** Selah.
- 5. **Blessed is the man**
- **whose strength is in thee;** in whose heart *are* the ways of *them.*
- 6. **Who passing through the**
- **valley of Baca make it a**
- **well;** the rain also filleth the pools.
- 7. They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.
- 8. **O LORD** God of hosts,
- **hear my prayer:**

give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

- 9. Behold, O God our shield, and
- **look upon the face**
- **of thine anointed.**
- 10. **For a day in thy courts is**
- **better than a thousand.**
- **I had rather be a**
- **doorkeeper in the house of**
- **my God, than to dwell in**
- **the tents of wickedness.**
- 11. **For the LORD**
- **God is a sun and shield: the LORD**
- **will give grace and glory:**
- **no good thing will he**
- **withhold from them that**
- **walk uprightly.**
- 12. **O LORD** of hosts,
- **blessed is the man**
- **that trusteth in thee.**

#### PSALM 85

- 1. **Lord, thou hast been**
- **favourable unto thy land:** thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.
- 2. **Thou hast forgiven the**
- **iniquity of thy people,** thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
- 3. **Thou hast taken away all**
- **thy wrath:** thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.
- 4. **Turn us, O God of our**
- **salvation, and cause**
- **thine anger** toward us
- **to cease.**
- 5. **Wilt thou be angry with us**
- **for ever?** wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
- 6. **Wilt thou not revive us**
- **again: that thy people may**
- **rejoice** in thee?
- 7. **Shew us thy mercy,**
- **O LORD, and grant us**
- **thy salvation.**
- 8. I will hear what God
- **the LORD** will speak: for he
- **will speak peace**
- **unto his people,** and to his saints:
- **but let them not turn**
- **again to folly.**
- 9. **Surely his salvation is**
- **nigh them that fear him;**

that glory may dwell in our land.

- 10. **Mercy and truth are met together**; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
- 11. **Truth** shall spring out of the earth;
- **and righteousness shall look down from heaven.**
- 12. **Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good**; and our land shall yield her increase.
- 13. **Righteousness** shall go before him; and
- **shall set us in the way of his steps.**

## PSALM 86

- 1. Bow down thine ear,
- **O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.**
- 2. Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God,
- **save thy servant that trusteth in thee.**
- 3. **Be merciful** unto me,
- **O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.**
- 4. Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- 5. **For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive**;
- and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
- 6. **Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer**; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- 7. **In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.**
- 8. Among the gods
- **there is none like unto thee, O Lord**; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
- 9. **All nations** whom thou hast made
- **shall come and worship before thee, O Lord**;
- **and shall glorify thy name.**
- 10. **For thou art great**, and doest wondrous things:

thou *art* God alone.

- 11. **Teach me thy way, O LORD**; I will walk in thy truth:
- **unite my heart to fear thy name.**
- 12. **I will praise thee, O Lord my God,**
- **with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.**
- 13. For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and
- **thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.**
- 14. **O God, the proud** are risen against me,
- **and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul**; and have not set thee before them.
- 15. **But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.**
- 16. O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me;
- **give thy strength unto thy servant,**
- **and save the son of thine handmaid.**
- 17. **Shew me a token for good**; that they which hate me may see *it*,
- **and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.**

## PSALM 87

- 1. **His foundation is in the holy mountains.**
- 2. **The LORD loveth** the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
- 3. **Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God.** *Selah.*
- 4. **I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon** to them

- **that** know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia;
- **this man was born there.**
- 5. And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her:
- **and the highest himself shall establish her.**
- 6. **The LORD** shall count, when he **writeth** up the people,
- **that this man was born there.** Selah.
- 7. As well
- **the singers** as the players on instruments
- **shall be there: all my springs are in thee.**

## PSALM 88

- 1. **O lord** God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee:
- 2. Let my prayer come before thee: **incline thine ear unto my cry;**
- 3. **For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.**
- 4. **I am counted with them that go down into the pit:** I am as a man *that hath* no strength:
- 5. Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave,
- **whom thou rememberest no more:** and they are cut off from thy hand.
- 6. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.
- 7. **Thy wrath** lieth hid upon me, and thou **hast afflicted me** with all thy waves. Selah.
- 8. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me;
- **thou hast made me an abomination** unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
- 9. **Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee,** I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
- 10. Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead?

- **shall the dead arise and praise thee?** Selah.
- 11. **Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?** or thy faithfulness in destruction?
- 12. **Shall thy wonders be known** in the dark? and thy righteousness **in the land of forgetfulness?**
- 13. **But unto thee have I cried, O LORD;** and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
- 14. LORD, why castest thou off my soul? **why hidest thou thy face from me?**
- 15. **I am afflicted and ready to die** from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
- 16. **Thy fierce wrath goeth over me;** thy terrors have cut me off.
- 17. **They came round about me daily like water;** they compassed me about together.
- 18. **Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance** into darkness.

## PSALM 89

- 1. **I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness** to all generations.
- 2. For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
- 3. **I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,**
- 4. **Thy seed will I establish for ever,** and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.
- 5. **And the heavens shall praise thy wonders,** O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

- 6. **For who** in the heaven  
 ■ **can be compared**  
 ■ **unto the LORD?**  
*who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?*
- 7. **God is greatly**  
 ■ **to be feared**  
 in the assembly of the saints,  
 ■ **and to be had in reverence**  
 of all *them that are* about him.
- 8. **O LORD** God of hosts,  
 ■ **who is a**  
 ■ **strong LORD**  
 ■ **like unto**  
 ■ **thee?** or to thy faithfulness  
 round about thee?
- 9. **Thou rulest** the raging of  
 ■ **the sea:** when the waves thereof  
 arise, thou stillest them.
- 10. **Thou hast**  
 ■ **broken Rahab** in pieces,  
 ■ **as one** that is  
 ■ **slain; thou hast scattered**  
 ■ **thine enemies**  
 with thy strong arm.  
 11. The heavens *are* thine,  
 the earth also *is* thine:
- **as for the world and the**  
 ■ **fulness thereof, thou**  
 ■ **hast founded them.**  
 12. The north and the south thou hast  
 created them: Tabor and Hermon shall  
 rejoice in thy name.
- 13. **Thou hast a mighty arm:**  
 strong is thy hand, *and* high is  
 thy right hand.
- 14. **Justice and judgment**  
 ■ **are the habitation of thy**  
 ■ **throne: mercy and truth shall**  
 ■ **go before thy face.**
- 15. **Blessed is the people**  
 ■ **that know the joyful sound:**  
 they shall  
 ■ **walk, O LORD,**  
 ■ **in the light of thy**  
 ■ **countenance.**
- 16. **In thy name shall they**  
 ■ **rejoice** all the day:  
 ■ **and in thy righteousness**  
 ■ **shall they be exalted.**
- 17. **For thou art** the glory of  
 ■ **their strength: and in**  
 ■ **thy favour our horn**  
 ■ **shall be exalted.**
- 18. **For the LORD is our**  
 ■ **defence; and the Holy One**  
 ■ **of Israel is our king.**
- 19. **Then thou spakest**  
 in vision to thy holy one,  
 ■ **and saidst, I have laid**  
 ■ **help** upon  
 ■ **one that is mighty; I have**  
 ■ **exalted one chosen out**  
 ■ **of the people.**
- 20. **I have found David**  
 my servant;  
 ■ **with my holy oil have**  
 ■ **I anointed him:**  
 21. With whom my hand shall be  
 established: mine arm also shall  
 strengthen him.
- 22. **The enemy shall not** exact  
 upon him; nor the son of wickedness  
 ■ **afflict him.**
- 23. **And I will beat down**  
 his foes before his face,  
 ■ **and plague them**  
 ■ **that hate him.**
- 24. **But my**  
 ■ **faithfulness and my**  
 ■ **mercy shall be with him:** and  
 in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25. I will set his hand also in the sea,  
 and his right hand in the rivers.
- 26. **He shall cry unto me,**  
 ■ **Thou art my father, my**  
 ■ **God, and the rock of**  
 ■ **my salvation.**
- 27. **Also I will make him**  
 ■ **my firstborn, higher than the**  
 ■ **kings of the earth.**
- 28. **My mercy**  
 will I keep for him for evermore,  
 ■ **and my covenant shall**  
 ■ **stand fast with him.**
- 29. **His seed also will I**  
 ■ **make to endure for ever,**  
 and his throne as the days of heaven.
- 30. **If his children forsake**  
 ■ **my law, and walk not**  
 in my judgments;  
 31. If they break my statutes, and  
 keep not my commandments;
- 32. **Then will I visit their**  
 ■ **transgression with the rod,**  
 and their iniquity with stripes.

- 33. **Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him,** nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
- 34. **My covenant will I not break,** nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
- 35. Once have I sworn by my holiness that
- **I will not lie unto David.**
- 36. His seed shall endure for ever, and
- **his throne** as the sun before me.
- 37. **It shall be established for ever** as the moon, and
- **as a faithful witness in heaven.** Selah.
- 38. **But thou hast** cast off and
- **abhorred,** thou hast been wroth with
- **thine anointed.**
- 39. **Thou hast made void the covenant** of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by *casting it* to the ground.
- 40. Thou hast broken down all his hedges;
- **thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.**
- 41. All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
- 42. Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
- **thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.**
- 43. **Thou hast also turned** the edge of
- **his sword,** and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
- 44. **Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down** to the ground.
- 45. The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
- **thou hast covered him with shame.** Selah.
- 46. **How long, LORD?** wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
- **shall thy wrath burn like fire?**
- 47. **Remember how short my time is:** wherefore
- **hast thou made all**

- **men in vain?**
- 48. **What man** *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death?
- **shall he deliver** his soul **from the** hand of the **grave?** Selah.
- 49. **Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses,** *which* thou swarest unto David in thy truth?
- 50. Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
- 51. **Wherewith thine enemies** have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they
- **have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.**
- 52. **Blessed be the LORD for evermore.** Amen, and Amen.

## PSALM 90

- 1. **Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place** in all generations.
- 2. **Before** the mountains were brought forth, or ever
- **thou** hadst
- **formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting** to everlasting,
- **thou art God.**
- 3. **Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.**
- 4. **For a thousand years in thy sight are but** as yesterday when it is past, and as
- **a watch in the night.**
- 5. **Thou carriest them away** as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning
- **they are like grass** *which* groweth up.
- 6. **In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;**
- **in the evening it is cut down,** and withereth.
- 7. **For we are consumed by thine anger,**

and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8. **Thou hast set**  
our iniquities before thee,  
**our secret sins in the**  
**light of thy countenance.**

9. **For all**  
**our days are passed away**  
**in thy wrath:** we spend our years  
as a tale *that is told*.

10. **The days of our years**  
**are** threescore years and ten;  
and if by reason of strength  
*they be fourscore years,* yet  
*is their strength labour and*  
*sorrow; for it is soon*  
**cut off, and we fly away.**

11. **Who knoweth the power**  
**of thine anger?** even according  
to thy fear, *so is thy wrath.*

12. **So teach us to**  
**number our days, that**  
**we may apply our**  
**hearts unto wisdom.**

13. Return, O LORD, how long?  
and let it repent thee concerning  
thy servants.

14. **O satisfy us early**  
**with thy mercy; that we**  
**may rejoice** and be glad  
**all our days.**

15. **Make us glad**  
according to the days  
**wherein thou hast**  
**afflicted us,** *and the years*  
*wherein we have seen evil.*

16. **Let thy work appear**  
unto thy servants,  
**and thy glory** unto their children.

17. **And let the beauty of the**  
**LORD our God**  
**be upon us;**

**and establish** thou  
**the work of our hands**  
upon us; yea, the work  
of our hands establish thou it.

## PSALM 91

1. **He that dwelleth in the**  
**secret place of the most**  
**High shall abide under the**  
**shadow of the Almighty.**

2. I will say of the LORD, **He**  
**is my refuge** and

**my fortress: my God;**  
**in him will I trust.**

3. **Surely he shall deliver**  
**thee from the snare**  
of the fowler,

**and** from the noisome  
**pestilence.**

4. He shall cover thee with  
his feathers, and  
**under his wings**  
**shalt thou trust:** his truth *shall be*  
*thy shield and buckler.*

5. **Thou shalt not be afraid**  
**for the terror by night; nor**  
**for the arrow** *that flieth*  
**by day;**

6. *Nor* for the pestilence *that walketh*  
*in darkness; nor* for the destruction  
*that wasteth at noonday.*

7. **A thousand shall fall at**  
**thy side, and ten thousand**  
**at thy right hand; but it shall**  
**not come nigh thee.**

8. Only with thine eyes shalt thou  
behold and see the reward  
of the wicked.

9. **Because thou hast**  
**made the LORD,** *which is my*  
*refuge, even the most High,*  
**thy habitation;**

10. **There shall no evil befall**  
**thee,** neither shall any plague come  
nigh thy dwelling.

11. **For he shall give his**  
**angels charge over thee,**  
**to keep thee** in all thy ways.

12. **They shall bear thee up**  
*in their hands,*

**lest thou dash thy foot**  
**against a stone.**

13. **Thou shalt tread upon**  
**the lion and adder:**  
the young lion and the dragon shalt  
thou trample under feet.

14. **Because he hath set his**  
**love upon me,** therefore will I  
deliver him: I will set him on high,  
because he hath known my name.

15. **He shall call upon me,**  
**and I will answer him:**

*I will be with him in trouble;*  
**I will deliver him,**  
**and honour him.**



- 16. With long life will I satisfy him,  
■ **and shew him my**
- **salvation.**

## PSALM 92

- 1. *It is a good thing to give*
- **Thanks unto the Lord, and**
- **to sing praises unto thy**
- **name, O Most High**
- 2. **To shew forth**
- **thy lovingkindness**
- in the morning,
- **and thy**
- **faithfulness** every night,
- 3. Upon an instrument of ten strings,
- and upon the psaltery; upon the harp
- with a solemn sound.
- 4. **For thou, LORD, hast**
- **made me glad through**
- **thy work:**
- I will triumph in the works
- of thy hands.
- 5. O LORD, how
- **great are thy works!**
- **and thy thoughts**
- are very deep.
- 6. **A brutish man knoweth**
- **not; neither doth a fool**
- understand this.
- 7. **When the wicked**
- spring as the grass, and when all the
- workers of iniquity do
- **flourish; it is that**
- **they shall be destroyed**
- for ever:
- 8. **But thou, LORD, art most**
- **high** for evermore.
- 9. For, lo, thine enemies,
- O LORD, for, lo,
- **thine enemies shall perish;**
- **all the workers of iniquity**
- **shall be scattered.**
- 10. **But my horn shalt thou**
- **exalt** like the horn of an unicorn:
- **I shall be anointed**
- **with fresh oil.**
- 11. Mine eye also shall see
- *my desire* on mine enemies,
- *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of
- the wicked that rise up against me.
- 12. **The righteous shall**
- **flourish** like the palm tree: he shall
- grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

- 13. Those that be planted in the
- house of the LORD shall flourish
- **in the courts of our God.**
- 14. **They shall still bring**
- **forth fruit in old age;**
- they shall be fat and flourishing;
- 15. To shew that
- **the LORD is upright:**
- **he is my rock, and**
- **there is no**
- **unrighteousness in him.**

## PSALM 93

- 1. **The LORD reigneth,** he is
- clothed with majesty; the LORD is
- clothed with strength, *wherewith* he
- hath girded himself: the world also is
- established, that it cannot be moved.
- 2. **Thy throne is established**
- of old:
- **thou art** from
- **everlasting.**
- 3. The floods have lifted up, O LORD,
- **the floods have lifted**
- **up their voice;**
- the floods lift up their waves.
- 4. **The LORD** on high
- **is mightier than the**
- **noise of** many waters, *yea, than*
- **the mighty waves**
- of the sea.
- 5. **Thy testimonies are** very
- **sure: holiness becometh**
- **thine house, O LORD,**
- **for ever.**

## PSALM 94

- 1. **O Lord God,** to whom
- vengeance belongeth; O God, to
- whom vengeance belongeth,
- **shew thyself.**
- 2. **Lift up thyself,**
- thou judge of the earth:
- **render a reward**
- **to the proud.**
- 3. **LORD, how long shall the**
- **wicked,** how long shall the wicked
- **triumph?**
- 4. **How long** shall they utter
- *and speak hard things? and all*
- **the workers of iniquity**
- **boast** themselves?
- 5. **They break**

- in pieces thy people, O LORD,  
 ■ **and afflict thine heritage.**  
 ■ 6. **They slay the widow and**  
 ■ **the stranger, and murder the**  
 ■ **fatherless.**  
 ■ 7. **Yet they say, The LORD**  
 ■ **shall not see, neither**  
 shall the God of Jacob  
 ■ **regard it.**  
 8. Understand, ye brutish among  
 the people: and ye fools, when will  
 ye be wise?  
 ■ 9. **He that planted the ear,**  
 ■ **shall he not hear? he that**  
 ■ **formed the eye, shall he**  
 ■ **not see?**  
 ■ 10. **He that chastiseth the**  
 ■ **heathen, shall not he**  
 ■ **correct? he that teacheth**  
 ■ **man knowledge, shall**  
 ■ **not he know?**  
 ■ 11. **The LORD knoweth the**  
 ■ **thoughts of man, that they**  
 ■ **are vanity.**  
 ■ 12. **Blessed is the man**  
 ■ **whom thou chastenest,**  
 ■ **O LORD,**  
 and teachest him out of thy law;  
 ■ 13. **That thou mayest give**  
 ■ **him rest from the days of**  
 ■ **adversity, until the pit be**  
 ■ **digged for the wicked.**  
 ■ 14. **For the LORD will not**  
 ■ **cast off his people,** neither will  
 he forsake his inheritance.  
 ■ 15. **But judgment shall**  
 ■ **return unto righteousness:**  
 and all the upright in heart  
 shall follow it.  
 ■ 16. **Who will rise up** for me  
 ■ **against** the evildoers? *or* who will  
 stand up for me against  
 ■ **the workers of iniquity?**  
 ■ 17. **Unless the LORD had**  
 ■ **been my help,**  
 ■ **my soul had almost**  
 ■ **dwelt in silence.**  
 ■ 18. **When I said,**  
 ■ **My foot slippeth; thy**  
 ■ **mercy, O LORD,**  
 ■ **held me up.**  
 19. In the multitude of my  
 thoughts within me thy

- comforts delight my soul.  
 20. **Shall** the throne of  
 ■ **iniquity have fellowship**  
 ■ **with thee,**  
 which frameth mischief by a law?  
 ■ 21. **They gather**  
 themselves together  
 ■ **against** the soul of  
 ■ **the righteous,**  
 ■ **and condemn** the  
 ■ **innocent blood.**  
 ■ 22. **But the LORD is**  
 ■ **my defence;**  
 and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.  
 ■ 23. **And he shall bring upon**  
 ■ **them their own iniquity, and**  
 ■ **shall cut them off**  
 in their own wickedness; *yea,* the  
 LORD our God shall cut them off.

## PSALM 95

- 1. **O come, let us sing**  
 ■ **unto the LORD:**  
 let us make a joyful noise to  
 the rock of our salvation.  
 ■ 2. **Let us come before his**  
 ■ **presence with**  
 ■ **thanksgiving,** and make a joyful  
 noise unto him with psalms.  
 ■ 3. **For the LORD is a**  
 ■ **great** God, and a great  
 King above all gods.  
 ■ 4. **In his hand are the deep**  
 ■ **places of the earth: the**  
 ■ **strength of the hills** *is* his also.  
 ■ 5. **The sea is his,** and he made it:  
 and his hands formed the dry *land*.  
 ■ 6. **O come, let us worship**  
 and bow down: let us kneel before  
 ■ **the LORD our maker.**  
 ■ 7. **For he is our God;**  
 ■ **and we are the** people  
 of his pasture, and the  
 ■ **sheep of his hand.**  
 ■ **To-day if ye will hear**  
 ■ **his voice,**  
 ■ 8. **Harden not your heart,**  
 ■ **as in** the provocation, *and as in*  
 ■ **the day of temptation**  
 in the wilderness:  
 ■ 9. **When your fathers**  
 ■ **tempted me, proved me,**  
 ■ **and saw my work.**

- 10. **Forty years** long
- **was I grieved**
- with *this* generation,
- **and said**, *It is a people that do err*
- in their heart, and
- **they have not known**
- **my ways:**
- 11. **Unto whom I swear**
- in my wrath
- **that they should**
- **not enter** into
- **my rest.**

## PSALM 96

- 1. **O sing unto the LORD**
- **a new song:** sing unto the LORD,
- all the earth.
- 2. Sing unto the LORD,
- **bless his name; shew forth**
- **his salvation** from day to day.
- 3. **Declare his glory**
- among the heathen, his wonders
- among all people.
- 4. **For the LORD is great, and**
- **greatly to be praised:**
- he *is* to be feared above all gods.
- 5. For all the gods of the nations
- are idols: but the LORD made
- the heavens.
- 6. **Honour and majesty**
- are before him:
- **strength and beauty**
- **are in his sanctuary.**
- 7. **Give** unto
- **the LORD**, O ye kindreds of the
- people, give unto the LORD
- **glory and strength.**
- 8. Give unto the LORD the
- glory *due unto* his name:
- **bring an offering**, and come
- **into his courts.**
- 9. **O worship the LORD in**
- **the beauty of holiness:**
- feared before him, all the earth.
- 10. **Say among the heathen**
- **that the LORD reigneth:**
- the world also shall be established
- that it shall not be moved:
- **he shall judge**
- **people righteously.**
- 11. **Let the heavens** rejoice,
- **and** let the
- **earth be glad;** let the sea roar,

and the fulness thereof.

12. Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13. Before the LORD: for he cometh,

■ **for** he cometh to judge the earth:

■ **he shall judge** the world

■ **with righteousness, and**

the people with his

■ **truth.**

## PSALM 97

- 1. **The LORD reigneth;**
- let the earth rejoice; let the multitude
- of isles be glad *thereof*.
- 2. Clouds and darkness
- are round about him:
- **righteousness and**
- **judgment are the**
- **habitation of**
- **his throne.**
- 3. **A fire goeth before him,**
- **and burneth up his**
- **enemies** round about.
- 4. His lightnings enlightened the
- world: the earth saw, and trembled.
- 5. **The hills melted** like wax
- **at the presence of the**
- **LORD**, at the presence of the
- Lord of the whole earth.
- 6. **The heavens declare his**
- **righteousness, and**
- **all the people see**
- **his glory.**
- 7. **Confounded be** all
- **they that serve** graven images,
- that boast themselves of
- **idols:** worship him, all ye gods.
- 8. **Zion** heard,
- **and** was glad; and the daughters of
- **Judah rejoiced because of**
- **thy judgments, O LORD.**
- 9. **For thou, LORD,** art high
- above all the earth: thou
- **art exalted far**
- **above all gods.**
- 10. **Ye that love the LORD,**
- **hate evil:** he preserveth the souls
- of his saints; he delivereth them out
- of the hand of the wicked.
- 11. Light is sown for the righteous,
- and gladness for the upright in heart.
- 12. **Rejoice in the LORD,**

ye righteous;

- **and give thanks** at the remembrance of his holiness.

## PSALM 98

- 1. **O sing unto the LORD** a new song;
- **for he hath done**
- **marvellous things:** his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
- 2. **The LORD hath made**
- **known his salvation:** his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
- 3. **He hath remembered his**
- **mercy** and his truth
- **toward** the house of
- **Israel:** all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
- 4. **Make a joyful noise**
- **unto the LORD,** all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice,
- **and sing praise.**
- 5. **Sing** unto the LORD
- **with the** harp; with the harp, and the
- **voice of a psalm.**
- 6. **With trumpets and sound**
- **of cornet make a joyful**
- **noise** before the LORD, the King.
- 7. **Let the sea**
- roar, and the fulness thereof;
- **the world, and they** that dwell
- **therein.**
- 8. **Let the floods**
- clap *their* hands:
- **let the hills be**
- **joyful together**
- 9. **Before the LORD; for he**
- **cometh to judge the earth:**
- **with righteousness**
- shall he judge the world,
- **and** the people with
- **equity.**

## PSALM 99

- 1. **The LORD reigneth; let the**
- **people tremble:** he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved.
- 2. **The LORD**
- *is* great in Zion; and he
- *is* high above

**all the people.**

- 3. **Let them praise thy**
- great and terrible
- **name; for it is holy.**
- 4. The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
- 5. **Exalt ye**
- **the LORD** our God,
- **and worship at his**
- **footstool; for he is holy.**
- 6. **Moses and Aaron**
- among his priests,
- **and Samuel** among them that call upon his name; they
- **called upon the LORD,**
- **and he answered them.**
- 7. **He spake unto them in the**
- **cloudy pillar: they kept**
- his testimonies, and
- **the ordinance** *that*
- **he gave them.**
- 8. Thou answerdest them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that tookest vengeance of their inventions.
- 9. **Exalt the LORD** our God,
- **and worship** at his holy hill;
- **for the LORD** our God
- *is* holy.

## PSALM 100

- 1. **Make a joyful noise unto**
- **the LORD,** all ye lands.
- 2. **Serve the LORD with**
- **gladness: come before his**
- **presence with singing.**
- 3. Know ye that
- **the LORD** he
- *is* God: *it is*
- **he** *that* hath
- **made us,** and not we ourselves;
- **we are** his people, and
- **the sheep of his pasture.**
- 4. **Enter into his gates with**
- **thanksgiving, and into his**
- **courts with praise: be**
- **thankful unto him,**
- **and bless his name.**
- 5. **For the LORD is good;**
- **his mercy is everlasting;**
- **and his truth endureth**

to all generations.

### PSALM 101

1. **I will sing of mercy and judgment:**  
unto thee. O LORD, will I sing.
2. **I will behave myself wisely** in a perfect way.  
O when wilt thou come unto me?  
I will walk within my house  
**with a perfect heart.**
3. **I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes:** I hate the work of them that turn aside;  
*it shall not cleave to me.*
4. **A froward heart shall depart from me:**  
I will not know a wicked *person*.
5. **Whoso** privily  
**slandereth his neighbour,** him  
**will I cut off:** him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
6. Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:  
**he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.**
7. **He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:**  
he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
8. I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

### PSALM 102

1. **Hear my prayer, O LORD,** and let my cry come unto thee.
2. **Hide not thy face from me** in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day  
**when I call answer me speedily.**
3. **For my days are consumed** like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.
4. **My heart is smitten,** and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.
5. By reason of the voice of my

- groaning my bones cleave to my skin.
6. I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.
7. I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.
8. **Mine enemies reproach me** all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.
9. For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.
10. **Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:** for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11. My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and  
**I am withered like grass.**
12. **But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever;** and thy remembrance unto all generations.
13. **Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion:** for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.
14. **For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,** and favour the dust thereof.
15. **So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD,** and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16. **When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.**
17. **He will regard the prayer of the destitute,** and not despise their prayer.
18. This shall be written for the generation to come:  
**and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.**
19. **For he hath looked down** from the height of his sanctuary;  
**from heaven** did the LORD behold the earth;
20. **To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;**
21. **To declare the name**

- of the LORD
- in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;
- 22. **When the people are gathered**
- together, and the kingdoms,
- **to serve the LORD.**
- 23. **He weakened my strength** in the way;
- **he shortened my days.**
- 24. **I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:** thy years *are* throughout all generations.
- 25. Of old hast
- **thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.**
- 26. **They shall perish,** but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:
- 27. **But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.**
- 28. **The children of thy servants** shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

## PSALM 103

- 1. **Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.**
- 2. **Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:**
- 3. **Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;**
- 4. **Who redeemeth thy life from destruction;**
- **who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;**
- 5. **Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed** like the eagle's.
- 6. **The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.**

- 7. **He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.**
- 8. **The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.**
- 9. **He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.**
- 10. **He hath** not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
- 11. **For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy** toward them that fear him.
- 12. **As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.**
- 13. **Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.**
- 14. **For he knoweth** our frame; he remembereth that **we are dust.**
- 15. **As for man,** his days *are* as grass: **as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.**
- 16. For the wind passeth over it, and it
- **is gone;** and the place thereof shall know it no more.
- 17. **But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,** and his righteousness unto children's children;
- 18. To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
- 19. **The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.**
- 20. **Bless the LORD,** ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, **hearkening unto the voice of his word.**

- 21. **Bless ye**
- **the LORD**, all ye his hosts:
- **ye ministers** of his,
- **that do his pleasure.**
- 22. **Bless the LORD**, all his
- **works** in all places of his dominion:
- **bless the LORD**, O my soul.

## PSALM 104

- 1. Bless the LORD, O my soul.
- **O LORD** my God,
- **thou art** very
- **great**; thou art
- **clothed with honour**
- **and majesty.**
- 2. **Who coverest thyself**
- **with light** as with a garment:
- **who stretchest out the**
- **heavens** like a curtain:
- 3. Who layeth the beams of his
- chambers in the waters:
- **who maketh the clouds**
- **his chariot: who walketh**
- **upon** the wings of
- **the wind:**
- 4. **Who maketh his angels**
- **spirits; his ministers a**
- **flaming fire:**
- 5. **Who laid the foundations**
- **of the earth**, that it should not be
- removed for ever.
- 6. **Thou coveredst it with**
- the deep as with
- **a garment: the waters**
- **stood above the**
- **mountains.**
- 7. **At thy rebuke they fled;**
- at the voice of thy thunder they
- hasted away.
- 8. **They go** up by the mountains;
- they go down by the valleys
- **unto the place** which
- **thou hast**
- **founded for them.**
- 9. **Thou hast set a bound**
- **that they may not pass over;**
- **that they turn not again**
- **to cover the earth.**
- 10. **He sendeth the springs**
- **into the valleys,**
- which run among the hills.
- 11. **They give drink to every**
- **beast** of the field: the wild asses

- quench their thirst.
- 12. **By them shall the fowls**
- of the heaven
- **have their habitation,**
- which sing among the branches.
- 13. **He watereth the hills**
- **from his chambers: the**
- **earth is satisfied with the**
- **fruit of thy works.**
- 14. **He causeth the grass to**
- **grow for the cattle, and**
- **herb for** the service of
- **man:** that he may bring forth food
- out of the earth;
- 15. **And wine that maketh**
- **glad the heart of man, and**
- **oil to make his face** to
- **shine, and bread which**
- **strengtheneth man's heart.**
- 16. **The trees** of the LORD
- **are full of sap;** the cedars of
- Lebanon, which he hath planted;
- 17. Where the birds make their
- nests: as for the stork, the fir trees
- are her house.
- 18. The high hills are a refuge for the
- wild goats; and the rocks for
- the conies.
- 19. **He appointed the moon**
- **for seasons: the sun**
- **knoweth his going down.**
- 20. **Thou makest darkness,**
- and it is night:
- **wherein all**
- **the beasts of the forest do**
- **creep forth.**
- 21. **The young lions**
- roar after their prey, and
- **seek their meat from God.**
- 22. **The sun ariseth,** they
- gather themselves together, and
- lay them down in their dens.
- 23. **Man goeth forth**
- **unto his work** and to his labour
- **until the evening.**
- 24. **O LORD, how manifold**
- **are thy works!** in wisdom
- **hast thou made them all:**
- **the earth is full of**
- **thy riches.**
- 25. **So is this great** and wide
- **sea, wherein are things**
- creeping innumerable,

- **both small and great** beasts.
- 26. There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.
- **27. These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat** in due season.
- 28. *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand,
- **they are filled with good.**
- 29. **Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die,** and return to their dust.
- 30. **Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created:** and thou renewest the face of the earth.
- 31. **The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.**
- 32. He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
- 33. **I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live:** I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
- 34. **My meditation of him shall be sweet:** I will be glad in the LORD.
- 35. **Let the sinners be consumed** out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more.
- **Bless thou the LORD, O my soul.**
- **Praise ye the LORD.**

## PSALM 105

- 1. **O give thanks unto the LORD;** call upon his name:
- **make known his deeds** among the people.
- 2. Sing unto him,
- **sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.**
- 3. **Glory ye in his holy name:** let the heart

- of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 4. **Seek the LORD,** and his strength: seek his face evermore.
- 5. **Remember his marvellous works** that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
- 6. O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.
- 7. **He is the LORD our God:** his judgments *are* in all the earth.
- 8. **He hath remembered his covenant** for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
- 9. **Which covenant he made with Abraham,** and his oath unto Isaac;
- 10. **And confirmed the same unto Jacob** for a law, *and to Israel* for an everlasting covenant:
- 11. **Saying, Unto thee will I give** the land of **Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:**
- 12. **When they were but a few men in number;** yea, very few, and strangers in it.
- 13. When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;
- 14. **He suffered no man to do them wrong:** yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
- 15. **Saying, Touch not mine anointed,** and do my prophets no harm.
- 16. **Moreover he called for a famine** upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.
- 17. **He sent a man before them, even Joseph,** *who* was sold for a servant:
- 18. Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
- 19. **Until the time that his word came:** the word of the LORD tried him.
- 20. **The king sent and loosed him;** *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
- 21. **He made him lord**



- **of his house,**  
and ruler of all his substance:  
22. To bind his princes at his  
pleasure; and teach his  
senators wisdom.
- 23. **Israel also**  
■ **came into Egypt; and** Jacob  
■ **sojourned in the land** of Ham.
- 24. **And he increased his**  
■ **people** greatly; and made them  
stronger than their enemies.
- 25. **He turned their heart**  
■ **to hate his people,**  
to deal subtilly with his servants.
- 26. **He sent Moses** his servant;  
■ **and Aaron whom**  
■ **he had chosen.**
- 27. **They shewed his**  
■ **signs among them,**  
and wonders in the land of Ham.
- 28. **He sent darkness,**  
and made it dark; and they  
rebelled not against his word.
- 29. **He turned their waters**  
■ **into blood, and slew**  
■ **their fish.**
- 30. **Their land brought forth**  
■ **frogs** in abundance, in the  
chambers of their kings.
- 31. **He spake, and there**  
■ **came** divers sorts of  
■ **flies, and lice** in all their coasts.
- 32. **He gave them hail** for rain,  
■ **and flaming fire** in their land.
- 33. **He smote their vines** also  
■ **and their**  
■ **fig trees;**  
and brake the trees of their coasts.
- 34. **He spake, and the**  
■ **locusts came, and**  
■ **caterpillers,** and that  
■ **without number,**  
35. And did eat up all the herbs in  
their land, and devoured the fruit of  
their ground.
- 36. **He smote** also  
■ **all the firstborn** in their land,  
the chief of all their strength.
- 37. **He brought them forth**  
■ **also with silver and gold:**  
■ **and there was not one**  
■ **feeble person** among  
■ **their tribes.**

- 38. **Egypt was glad when**  
■ **they departed:** for the fear of  
them fell upon them.
- 39. **He spread a cloud for a**  
■ **covering; and fire to give**  
■ **light in the night.**  
40. *The people* asked, and  
■ **he brought quails, and**  
■ **satisfied them with the**  
■ **bread of heaven.**
- 41. **He opened**  
■ **the rock, and the**  
■ **waters gushed out;**  
they ran in the dry places  
*like a river.*
- 42. **For he remembered**  
■ **his holy promise,**  
*and Abraham his servant.*
- 43. **And he**  
■ **brought forth his**  
■ **people with joy,**  
*and his chosen with gladness:*
- 44. **And gave them the lands**  
■ **of the heathen:** and they  
inherited the labour of the people;
- 45. **That they might observe**  
■ **his statutes, and keep his**  
■ **laws. Praise ye the LORD.**

## PSALM 106

- 1. Praise ye the LORD.  
■ **O give thanks unto the**  
■ **LORD; for he is good:** for  
■ **his mercy endureth**  
■ **for ever.**
- 2. **Who can utter the mighty**  
■ **acts of the LORD?** *who can*  
shew forth all his praise?
- 3. **Blessed are they that**  
■ **keep judgment, and** he that  
■ **doeth righteousness**  
at all times.
- 4. **Remember me, O LORD,**  
with the favour *that thou bearest unto*  
thy people: O  
■ **visit me with thy salvation;**
- 5. **That I may see the good**  
■ **of thy chosen, that I may**  
■ **rejoice** in the gladness of thy  
nation, that I may glory with thine  
inheritance.
- 6. **We have sinned** with our  
fathers, we have committed iniquity,

- we have done wickedly.
- 7. **Our fathers understood**
- **not thy wonders in Egypt;**
- **they remembered not**  
the multitude of
- **thy mercies;** but provoked *him* at  
the sea, *even* at the Red sea.
- 8. **Nevertheless he saved**
- **them for his name's sake,**  
that he might make his mighty power  
to be known.
- 9. **He rebuked the Red sea**  
also, and it was dried up: so
- **he led them through the**
- **depths,** as through the wilderness.
- 10. **And he saved**
- **them from the hand of**
- **him that hated *them,***  
and redeemed them from the  
hand of the enemy.
- 11. **And the waters covered**
- **their enemies:**  
there was not one of them left.
- 12. **Then believed they**
- **his words; they sang**
- **his praise.**
- 13. **They soon forgot**
- **his works; they**  
waited not for his counsel:
- 14. **But**
- **lusted exceedingly**  
in the wilderness,
- **and tempted God**  
in the desert.
- 15. **And he gave them their**
- **request; but sent leanness**
- **into their soul.**
- 16. **They envied Moses**  
also in the camp,
- **and Aaron** the saint of the LORD.
- 17. **The earth opened and**
- **swallowed up**
- **Dathan and covered**
- **the company of Abiram.**
- 18. **And a fire was kindled**  
in their company; the flame
- **burned up the wicked.**
- 19. **They made a calf** in Horeb,
- **and worshipped**
- **the molten image.**
- 20. **Thus they changed their**
- **glory** into the similitude  
of an ox that eateth grass.
- 21. **They forgot God**  
their saviour,
- **which had done great**
- **things in Egypt;**
- 22. Wondrous works in the  
land of Ham, *and* terrible things  
by the Red sea.
- 23. **Therefore he said that**
- **he would destroy them,**
- **had not Moses** his chosen
- **stood before him** in the breach,  
to turn away his wrath,  
lest he should destroy *them.*
- 24. Yea, they despised  
the pleasant land,
- **they believed not his word:**
- 25. **But murmured**  
in their tents, *and* hearkened not  
unto the voice of the LORD.
- 26. **Therefore he lifted**
- **up his hand against them,**  
to overthrow them in the wilderness:
- 27. To overthrow their seed also  
among the nations, and
- **to scatter them**
- **in the lands.**
- 28. **They joined**  
themselves also unto
- **Baal-peor, and ate the**
- **sacrifices of the dead.**
- 29. **Thus they provoked *him***
- **to anger** with their inventions:
- **and the plague brake**
- **in upon them.**
- 30. Then stood up
- **Phinehas, and**
- **executed judgment: and *so***
- **the plague was stayed.**
- 31. **And that was counted**
- **unto him for righteousness**  
unto all generations for evermore.
- 32. **They angered *him* also**
- **at the waters of strife, so**
- **that it went ill with Moses**  
for their sakes:
- 33. Because they provoked  
his spirit, so that he spake  
unadvisedly with his lips.
- 34. **They did not destroy the**
- **nations, concerning**
- **whom the LORD**
- **commanded them:**
- 35. **But were**

- mingled among the
- heathen, and learned their works.
- 36. **And they**
- **served their idols:**
- which were a snare unto them.
- 37. **Yea, they sacrificed**
- **their sons and their**
- **daughters unto devils,**
- 38. And shed innocent blood, *even*
- the blood of their sons and of their
- daughters, whom they sacrificed unto
- the idols of Canaan:
- **and the land was**
- **polluted with blood.**
- 39. **Thus were they defiled**
- with their own works,
- **and went a whoring with**
- **their own inventions.**
- 40. **Therefore was the wrath**
- **of the LORD kindled**
- **against his people,** insomuch
- that he abhorred his own inheritance.
- 41. **And he gave them into**
- **the hand of the heathen;** and
- they that hated them ruled over them.
- 42. **Their enemies also**
- **oppressed them,** and they
- were brought into subjection
- under their hand.
- 43. **Many times did he**
- **deliver them; but they**
- **provoked *him* with** their
- counsel, and were brought low for
- **their iniquity.**
- 44. **Nevertheless he**
- regarded their affliction,
- when he heard their cry:
- 45. And he
- **remembered** for them
- **his covenant,** and repented
- according to the multitude of
- his mercies.
- 46. **He made them also**
- **to be pitied**
- of all those that carried them
- captives.
- 47. **Save us, O LORD**
- our God, and gather us
- **from among**
- **the heathen, to give thanks**
- **unto thy holy name,**
- *and to triumph in thy praise.*
- 48. **Blessed be the LORD**

God of Israel from  
everlasting to everlasting:  
■ **and let all the people say,**  
■ **Amen. Praise ye the LORD.**

## PSALM 107

- 1. **O give thanks unto**
- **the LORD,** *for he is good:*
- **for his mercy *endureth***
- **for ever.**
- 2. **Let the redeemed**
- **of the LORD say so,**
- **whom he hath redeemed**
- from the hand of the enemy;
- 3. And gathered them out of the
- lands, from the east, and from
- the west, from the north, and from
- the south.
- 4. **They wandered in the**
- **wilderness** in a solitary way; they
- found no city to dwell in.
- 5. **Hungry and thirsty,**
- their soul fainted in them.
- 6. **Then they cried unto the**
- **LORD** in their trouble,
- **and he delivered them**
- out of their distresses.
- 7. **And he**
- **led them forth**
- **by the right way,** that they might
- go to a city of habitation.
- 8. **Oh that *men* would**
- **praise the LORD** *for his*
- *goodness, and for his wonderful works*
- *to the children of men!*
- 9. **For he satisfieth the**
- **longing soul,** and filleth the
- hungry soul with goodness.
- 10. Such as sit in darkness and in
- the shadow of death, *being* bound
- in affliction and iron;
- 11. **Because they rebelled**
- **against the words of God,**
- and contemned the counsel of the
- most High:
- 12. **Therefore he brought**
- **down their heart with**
- **labour;** they fell down, and *there*
- *was none to help.*
- 13. **Then they cried**
- unto the LORD
- **in their trouble, and he**
- **saved them**

out of their distresses.

- 14. **He brought them out of** darkness and
- **the shadow of death, and**
- **brake their bands**
- **in sunder.**
- 15. **Oh that men would**
- **praise the LORD** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- 16. For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
- 17. **Fools because** of their transgression, and because
- **of their iniquities,**
- **are afflicted.**
- 18. Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and
- **they draw near unto**
- **the gates of death.**
- 19. **Then they cry unto the**
- **LORD** in their trouble,
- **and he saveth them** out of their distresses.
- 20. **He sent his word,**
- **and healed them,** and delivered them from their destructions.
- 21. Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- 22. **And let them sacrifice**
- **the sacrifices of**
- **thanksgiving,** and declare his works with rejoicing.
- 23. **They that go down**
- **to the sea in ships,**
- that do business in great waters;
- 24. **These see the**
- **works of the LORD,**
- and his wonders in the deep.
- 25. **For he commandeth,**
- and raiseth
- **the stormy wind,**
- which lifteth up the waves thereof.
- 26. They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.
- 27. **They reel to and fro,**
- and stagger
- **like a drunken man, and**

- **are at their wit's end.**
- 28. **Then they cry unto the**
- **LORD** in their trouble,
- **and he bringeth them**
- **out of their distresses.**
- 29. **He maketh the storm**
- **a calm,**
- so that the waves thereof are still.
- 30. Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
- 31. **Oh that men would**
- **praise the LORD** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- 32. **Let them exalt him also**
- **in the congregation** of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
- 33. **He turneth rivers into**
- **a wilderness, and**
- the watersprings into dry ground;
- 34. **A fruitful land into**
- **barrenness, for the**
- **wickedness of them that**
- **dwell therein.**
- 35. **He turneth the**
- wilderness into a standing water, and
- **dry ground into**
- **watersprings.**
- 36. **And there he**
- **maketh the hungry to dwell,**
- that they may prepare
- a city for habitation;
- 37. And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
- 38. **He blesseth them**
- also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
- 39. **Again, they are**
- **minished and**
- **brought low through**
- **oppression, affliction,**
- **and sorrow.**
- 40. **He poureth contempt upon**
- **princes, and**
- **causeth them to wander**
- **in the wilderness,**
- *where there is no way.*
- 41. **Yet setteth he the poor**
- **on high from affliction,**

and maketh *him* families like a flock.

- 42. **The righteous shall see if, and rejoice:** and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
- 43. **Whoso is wise,** and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

### PSALM 108

- 1. **O god, my heart is fixed;**
- **I will sing and give praise,** even with my glory.
- 2. Awake. psaltery and harp: *I myself* will awake early.
- 3. **I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people:** and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- 4. **For thy mercy is great** above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.
- 5. **Be thou exalted, O God,** above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
- 6. **That thy beloved may be delivered:** save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.
- 7. **God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice,** I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
- 8. **Gilead is mine;**
- **Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is** the strength of mine head;
- **Judah is my lawgiver;**
- 9. Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.
- 10. **Who will bring me into the strong city?** who will lead me into Edom?
- 11. **Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off?** and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
- 12. **Give us help** from trouble: for *vain is* the help of man.
- 13. **Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.**

### PSALM 109

- 1. **Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;**
- 2. **For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me:** they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
- 3. **They compassed me** about also
- **with words of hatred;** and fought against me
- **without a cause.**
- 4. For my love
- **they are my adversaries:** but I *give myself unto prayer.*
- 5. **And they have rewarded me evil for good,** and hatred for my love.
- 6. **Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.**
- 7. **When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.**
- 8. **Let his days be few;** and let another take his office.
- 9. **Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.**
- 10. Let his children be continually
- **vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread** also
- **out of their desolate places.**
- 11. **Let the extortioner catch all that he hath;** and let the strangers spoil his labour.
- 12. **Let there be none to extend mercy** unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
- 13. **Let his posterity be cut off; and** in the generation following let
- **their name be blotted out.**
- 14. **Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD;** and let not the

sin of his mother be blotted out.

- 15. **Let them be before the LORD** continually,
- **that he may cut off the memory of them** from the earth.

- 16. **Because** that **he remembered not to shew mercy**, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

- 17. **As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.**

18. As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19. Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

- 20. **Let this be the reward of mine adversaries** from the LORD,
- **and of them that speak evil against my soul.**

- 21. **But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good**, deliver thou me.

- 22. **For I am poor and needy**, and my heart is wounded within me.

- 23. **I am gone like the shadow** when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

- 24. **My knees are weak through fasting**; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

- 25. **I became also a reproach** unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shook their heads.

- 26. **Help me, O LORD my God: O**

- **save me according to thy mercy:**
- 27. **That they may know**

that this *is* thy hand;

- **that thou, LORD, hast done it.**

- 28. **Let them curse**, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed;
- **but let thy servant rejoice.**

- 29. **Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion**, as with a mantle.

- 30. **I will greatly praise the LORD** with my mouth; yea, I will praise him

- **among the multitude.**

- 31. **For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor**, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

### PSALM 110

- 1. **The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**

- 2. **The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.**

- 3. **Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power,**

in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

- 4. **The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,**

- **Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.**

- 5. **The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.**

- 6. **He shall judge among the heathen**, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies;

- **he shall wound the heads over many countries.**

7. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

### PSALM 111

- 1. Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart,

in the assembly of the upright,  
and *in* the congregation.

2. **The works of the LORD**

**are** great.

**sought** out

**of all them that have**

**pleasure therein.**

3. **His work is honourable**

**and** glorious: and

**his righteousness**

**endureth for ever.**

4. **He hath made his wonderful**

**works to**

**be remembered: the**

**LORD is gracious and**

**full of compassion.**

5. He hath given meat

unto them that fear him:

**he will ever be mindful**

**of his covenant.**

6. **He hath shewed his**

**people** the power of

**his works,** that he may give them

the heritage of the heathen.

7. **The works of his hands**

**are** verity and judgment;

**all his commandments**

**are** sure.

8. **They stand** fast

**for ever** and ever,

**and are done in truth**

**and uprightness.**

9. **He sent redemption unto**

**his people:** he hath commanded

his covenant for ever:

**holy and reverend**

**is his name.**

10. **The fear of the LORD is**

**the beginning of wisdom:**

a good understanding have all they

that do *his commandments*: his praise

endureth for ever.

### PSALM 112

1. Praise ye the LORD.

**Blessed is the man that**

**fearth the LORD,** *that*

delighteth greatly in his

commandments.

2. **His seed shall be mighty**

**upon earth:** the generation of the

upright shall be blessed.

3. **Wealth and riches shall**

**be in his house:** and his  
righteousness endureth for ever.

4. **Unto the upright there**

**ariseth light in the**

**darkness: he is gracious,**

**and full of compassion,**

and righteous.

5. A good man sheweth

favour, and lendeth:

**he will guide his**

**affairs with discretion.**

6. **Surely he shall not be**

**moved** for ever:

**the righteous shall**

be in everlasting remembrance.

7. He shall

**not be afraid of evil** tidings:

**his heart is** fixed,

**trusting in the LORD.**

8. His heart *is* established, he shall

not be afraid, until he see *his desire*

upon his enemies.

9. He hath dispersed,

**he hath given to the poor;**

**his righteousness endureth**

**for ever; his horn shall**

**be exalted** with honour.

10. **The wicked shall see it,**

**and be grieved;**

he shall gnash with his teeth,

**and melt away:**

the desire of the wicked shall perish.

### PSALM 113

1. Praise ye the LORD. Praise,

O ye servants of the LORD,

**praise the name**

**of the LORD.**

2. Blessed be the name of the

LORD from this time forth and

**for evermore.**

3. **From the rising of the sun**

**unto the going down**

of the same

**the LORD's name is**

**to be praised.**

4. **The LORD is high above**

**all nations, and his glory**

**above the heavens.**

5. **Who is like unto the LORD**

our God, who dwelleth on high,

6. **Who humbleth himself to**

**behold the things that are**

- in heaven, and in the
- earth!
- 7. He raiseth up
- the poor out of the dust,
- and lifteth the
- needy out of the dunghill;
- 8. That he may set
- him with princes,
- even with the princes of his people.
- 9. He maketh the barren
- woman to keep house, and to be
- a joyful mother of children.
- Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 114

- 1. When Israel went out
- of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a
- people of strange language;
- 2. Judah was his sanctuary, and
- Israel his dominion.
- 3. The sea saw it, and
- fled: Jordan was
- driven back.
- 4. The mountains skipped
- like rams,
- and the little hills like lambs.
- 5. What ailed thee,
- O thou sea, that thou fleddest?
- thou Jordan,
- that thou wast driven back?
- 6. Ye mountains, that ye
- skipped like rams; and ye
- little hills, like lambs?
- 7. Tremble, thou earth,
- at the presence of the Lord,
- at the presence of the God of Jacob;
- 8. Which turned
- the rock into a standing
- water, the flint into
- a fountain of waters.

## PSALM 115

- 1. Not unto us,
- O LORD, not unto us, but
- unto thy name give glory,
- for thy mercy, and for thy
- truth's sake.
- 2. Wherefore should the
- heathen say, Where is now
- their God?
- 3. But our God is in the
- heavens: he hath done
- whatsoever he hath

- pleased.
- 4. Their idols are
- silver and gold,
- the work of men's hands.
- 5. They have mouths, but
- they speak not: eyes
- have they,
- but they see not:
- 6. They have
- ears, but they
- hear not: noses have they,
- but they
- smell not:
- 7. They have hands, but they
- handle not: feet have they,
- but they walk not: neither
- speak they through their throat.
- 8. They that make
- them are like unto
- them; so is every one that
- trusteth in them.
- 9. O Israel, trust thou
- in the LORD:
- he is their help and their shield.
- 10. O house of Aaron, trust in the
- LORD: he is their help
- and their shield.
- 11. Ye that fear the LORD,
- trust in the LORD: he is
- their help and their
- shield.
- 12. The LORD
- hath been mindful of us: he
- will bless us; he will bless the
- house of Israel; he will bless the
- house of Aaron.
- 13. He will bless
- them that fear the LORD,
- both small and great.
- 14. The LORD shall
- increase you more and more,
- you and your children.
- 15. Ye are blessed
- of the LORD
- which made heaven and earth.
- 16. The heaven, even the
- heavens, are the LORD's:
- but the earth hath he given
- to the children of men.
- 17. The dead praise not the
- LORD, neither any that
- go down into silence.
- 18. But we will bless the



- **LORD** from this time forth and
- **for evermore.** Praise the LORD.

## PSALM 116

- 1. I love the LORD,
- because he hath
- heard my voice *and my*
- supplications.
- 2. Because he hath
- inclined his ear unto me,
- therefore will I call upon
- him as long as I live.
- 3. The sorrows of death
- compassed me, and
- the pains of
- hell gat hold upon me:
- I found trouble and sorrow.
- 4. Then called I upon
- the name of
- the LORD; O LORD,
- I beseech thee,
- deliver my soul.
- 5. Gracious *is* the LORD,
- and righteous;
- yea, our God *is* merciful.
- 6. The LORD preserveth the
- simple: I was brought low,
- and he helped me.
- 7. Return unto thy rest, O my
- soul; for the LORD hath
- dealt bountifully with thee.
- 8. For thou hast delivered
- my soul from death,
- mine eyes from tears, *and my feet*
- from falling.
- 9. I will walk before
- the LORD in the land
- of the living.
- 10. I believed, therefore
- have I spoken:
- I was greatly afflicted:
- 11. I said in my haste,
- All men *are* liars.
- 12. What shall I render unto
- the LORD for all his benefits
- toward me?
- 13. I will take the cup
- of salvation, and
- call upon the name of
- the LORD.
- 14. I will pay my vows unto the LORD
- now in the presence of all his people.
- 15. Precious in the sight

- of the LORD *is* the death
- of his saints.
- 16. O LORD,
- truly I *am* thy servant;
- I *am* thy servant,
- and the son of thine handmaid:
- thou hast loosed
- my bonds.
- 17. I will offer to thee
- the sacrifice of
- thanksgiving, and will
- call upon the name of
- the LORD.
- 18. I will pay my vows unto
- the LORD now
- in the presence of all
- his people.
- 19. In the courts of the LORD's
- house, in the midst of thee, O
- Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 117

- 1. O praise the LORD,
- all ye nations: praise him,
- all ye people.
- 2. For his merciful
- kindness is great toward us:
- and the
- truth of the LORD
- endureth for ever.
- Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 118

- 1. O give thanks unto the LORD:
- for *he is* good: because his
- mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 2. Let Israel now say, that his
- mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 3. Let the house of Aaron now
- say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 4. Let them now
- that fear the LORD say, that
- his mercy *endureth*
- for ever.
- 5. I called upon the LORD in distress:
- the LORD answered me, *and set me*
- in a large place.
- 6. The LORD is on my side;
- I will not fear:
- what can man do unto me?
- 7. The LORD taketh my part with them
- that help me: therefore shall I see *my*
- desire* upon them that hate me.

- 8. *It is better to trust in*  
 ■ the LORD than to put  
 ■ confidence in man.
- 9. *It is better to trust in the LORD than*  
 ■ to put confidence in princes.
- 10. **All nations**  
 ■ compassed me about:  
 ■ but in the name of the LORD  
 ■ will I destroy them.
- 11. They compassed me about; yea,  
 ■ they compassed me about: but in the  
 ■ name of the LORD I will destroy them.
- 12. They compassed me about like  
 ■ bees: they are quenched as the fire of  
 ■ thorns: for in the name of the LORD I  
 ■ will destroy them.
- 13. **Thou hast thrust sore at**  
 ■ me that I might fall: but the  
 ■ LORD helped me.
- 14. **The LORD is my strength**  
 ■ and song, and is become  
 ■ my salvation.
- 15. The voice of  
 ■ rejoicing and salvation is  
 ■ in the tabernacles of the  
 ■ righteous: the right hand of the  
 ■ LORD doeth valiantly.
- 16. **The right hand of the**  
 ■ LORD is exalted: the right hand  
 ■ of the LORD doeth valiantly.
- 17. **I shall not die, but live, and**  
 ■ declare the works  
 ■ of the LORD.
- 18. **The LORD hath**  
 ■ chastened me sore:  
 ■ but he hath  
 ■ not given me over  
 ■ unto death.
- 19. **Open to me**  
 ■ the gates of righteousness:  
 ■ I will go into them, and I will  
 ■ praise the LORD:
- 20. This gate of the LORD, into which  
 ■ the righteous shall enter.
- 21. I will praise thee: for thou hast  
 ■ heard me, and art become  
 ■ my salvation.
- 22. **The stone which the**  
 ■ builders refused is  
 ■ become the head stone  
 ■ of the corner.
- 23. **This is the LORD'S doing;**  
 ■ it is marvellous in our eyes.

- 24. **This is the day which the**  
 ■ LORD hath made; we will  
 ■ rejoice and be glad in it.
- 25. **Save now,**  
 ■ I beseech thee, O LORD:  
 ■ O LORD, I beseech thee,  
 ■ send now  
 ■ prosperity.
- 26. **Blessed be he that**  
 ■ cometh in the name  
 ■ of the LORD:  
 ■ we have blessed you out of the  
 ■ house of the LORD.
- 27. *God is the LORD,*  
 ■ which hath shewed us light:  
 ■ bind the sacrifice with cords, *even*  
 ■ unto the horns of the altar.
- 28. **Thou art my God, and I**  
 ■ will praise thee:  
 ■ thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
- 29. **O give thanks unto**  
 ■ the LORD; for he is good:  
 ■ for his mercy  
 ■ endureth for ever.

## PSALM 119

- 1. **Blessed are**  
 ■ the undefiled  
 ■ in the way,  
 ■ who walk in the law  
 ■ of the LORD.
- 2. **Blessed are they**  
 ■ that keep  
 ■ his testimonies, and  
 ■ that seek him with the  
 ■ whole heart.
- 3. They also do no iniquity:  
 ■ they walk in his ways.
- 4. **Thou hast commanded**  
 ■ us to keep thy precepts  
 ■ diligently.
- 5. O that my ways were directed to  
 ■ keep thy statutes!
- 6. **Then shall I not be**  
 ■ ashamed, when I have respect  
 ■ unto all thy commandments.
- 7. **I will praise thee with**  
 ■ uprightness of heart,  
 ■ when I shall have learned  
 ■ thy righteous judgments.
- 8. **I will keep thy statutes:**  
 ■ O forsake me not utterly.
- 9. **Wherewithal shall a**

■ young man cleanse his way? by taking heed

*thereto* according

■ to thy word.

■ 10. With my whole heart

■ have I sought thee: O

■ let me not wander from

■ thy commandments.

■ 11. Thy word have I hid in

■ mine heart, that I might not

■ sin against thee.

12. Blessed *art* thou,

■ O LORD: teach me

■ thy statutes.

13. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

■ 14. I have rejoiced in

the way of

■ thy testimonies,

as *much as* in all riches.

■ 15. I will meditate

■ in thy precepts,

and have respect unto thy ways.

16. I will delight myself in

thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

■ 17. Deal bountifully with thy

■ servant, *that* I may live, and

■ keep thy word.

■ 18. Open thou

■ mine eyes, that I may

■ behold wondrous things

■ out of thy law.

■ 19. I am a stranger in the

■ earth: hide not thy

■ commandments from me.

20. My soul breaketh for the

longing *that it hath* unto thy

judgments at all times.

■ 21. Thou hast rebuked

■ the proud *that are* cursed,

■ which do err from thy

■ commandments.

■ 22. Remove from me

■ reproach and contempt;

for I have kept thy testimonies.

■ 23. Princes also did sit *and*

■ speak against me: *but* thy

servant did meditate in thy statutes.

■ 24. Thy testimonies also

■ are my delight

*and* my counsellors.

25. My soul cleaveth unto the dust:

■ quicken thou

me according to thy word.

26. I have declared my ways, and

thou heardest me:

■ teach me thy statutes.

■ 27. Make me to understand

the way of

■ thy precepts: so shall I talk

■ of thy wondrous works.

28. My soul melteth for heaviness:

■ strengthen thou

■ me according unto thy

■ word.

29. Remove from me the way of lying:

and grant me thy law graciously.

■ 30. I have chosen the

■ way of truth:

thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

■ 31. I have stuck unto thy

■ testimonies: O LORD,

put me not to shame.

■ 32. I will run the way of

■ thy commandments,

■ when thou shalt

■ enlarge my heart.

■ 33. Teach me, O LORD,

the way of

■ thy statutes;

and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

■ 34. Give me understanding,

and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall

observe it with *my* whole heart.

■ 35. Make me to go

■ in the path of thy

■ commandments;

for therein do I delight.

■ 36. Incline my heart unto thy

■ testimonies, and not to

■ covetousness.

■ 37. Turn away

■ mine eyes from

■ beholding vanity;

*and* quicken thou me in thy way.

■ 38. Stablish thy word

■ unto thy servant,

who *is devoted* to thy fear.

■ 39. Turn away my reproach

which I fear:

■ for thy judgments

■ are good.

40. Behold,

■ I have longed after

■ thy precepts: quicken me

in thy righteousness.

- 41. Let thy mercies come  
 ■ also unto me, O LORD,  
 ■ even thy salvation,  
 ■ according to thy word.
- 42. So shall I have wherewith to  
 ■ answer him that  
 ■ reproacheth me: for  
 ■ I trust in thy word.
- 43. And take not the word of  
 ■ truth utterly  
 ■ out of my mouth;  
 ■ for I have hoped in thy judgments.
- 44. So shall I keep  
 ■ thy law continually  
 ■ for ever and ever.
- 45. And I will walk at liberty: for I seek  
 ■ thy precepts.
- 46. I will speak of thy  
 ■ testimonies also before kings,  
 ■ and will not be ashamed.
- 47. And I will delight myself  
 ■ in thy commandments,  
 ■ which I have loved.
- 48. My hands also will I lift up unto thy  
 ■ commandments, which I have loved;  
 ■ and I will meditate  
 ■ in thy statutes.
- 49. Remember the word  
 ■ unto thy servant,  
 ■ upon which thou hast  
 ■ caused me to hope.
- 50. This is my comfort  
 ■ in my affliction:  
 ■ for thy word hath  
 ■ quickened me.
- 51. The proud have had  
 ■ me greatly  
 ■ in derision: yet have I not  
 ■ declined from thy law.
- 52. I remembered thy  
 ■ judgments of old, O LORD;  
 ■ and have  
 ■ comforted myself.
- 53. Horror hath taken hold  
 ■ upon me because of  
 ■ the wicked that  
 ■ forsake thy law.
- 54. Thy statutes have been my songs  
 ■ in the house of my pilgrimage.
- 55. I have  
 ■ remembered thy name,  
 ■ O LORD, in the night,  
 ■ and have kept thy law.
- 56. This I had, because  
 ■ I kept thy precepts.
- 57. Thou art my portion, O  
 ■ LORD: I have  
 ■ said that  
 ■ I would keep thy words.
- 58. I entreated thy favour  
 ■ with my whole heart:  
 ■ be merciful unto me  
 ■ according to thy word.
- 59. I thought on my ways, and  
 ■ turned my feet unto  
 ■ thy testimonies.
- 60. I made haste,  
 ■ and delayed not  
 ■ to keep thy  
 ■ commandments.
- 61. The bands of the  
 ■ wicked have robbed me:  
 ■ but I have not forgotten  
 ■ thy law.
- 62. At midnight  
 ■ I will rise to  
 ■ give thanks unto  
 ■ thee because of thy  
 ■ righteous judgments.
- 63. I am a companion of all  
 ■ them that fear thee,  
 ■ and of them that keep thy precepts.
- 64. The earth, O LORD,  
 ■ is full of thy mercy:  
 ■ teach me thy statutes.
- 65. Thou hast dealt well with  
 ■ thy servant, O LORD, according  
 ■ unto thy word.
- 66. Teach me good  
 ■ judgment and knowledge:  
 ■ for I have believed thy  
 ■ commandments.
- 67. Before I was afflicted  
 ■ I went astray: but now  
 ■ have I kept thy word.
- 68. Thou art good, and doest good;  
 ■ teach me thy statutes.
- 69. The proud have forged  
 ■ a lie against me: but I will  
 ■ keep thy precepts  
 ■ with my whole heart.
- 70. Their heart is as fat as grease;  
 ■ but I delight in thy law.
- 71. It is good for me  
 ■ that I have been afflicted;  
 ■ that I might learn

- **thy statutes.**
- 72. **The law of thy**
- **mouth is better** unto me
- **than thousands of**
- **gold and silver.**
- 73. **Thy hands have**
- made me and
- **fashioned me: give me**
- **understanding, that I may**
- **learn thy commandments.**
- 74. **They that fear thee**
- **will be glad** when they see me;
- **because I have hoped**
- **in thy word.**
- 75. **I know, O LORD,**
- that thy judgments *are* right, and
- **that thou in faithfulness**
- **hast afflicted me.**
- 76. **Let, I pray thee,**
- **thy merciful kindness be** for
- **my comfort,**
- according to thy word unto
- thy servant.
- 77. **Let thy tender mercies**
- **come unto me,** that I may live:
- **for thy law is my delight.**
- 78. **Let the proud be**
- **ashamed; for they dealt**
- **perversely with me without**
- **a cause: but I will meditate**
- **in thy precepts.**
- 79. Let those that fear thee turn
- unto me, and those that have
- known thy testimonies.
- 80. **Let my heart be sound**
- **in thy statutes; that I be**
- **not ashamed.**
- 81. **My soul fainteth for**
- **thy salvation: but I hope**
- **in thy word.**
- 82. **Mine eyes fail for thy**
- **word, saying, When wilt**
- **thou comfort me?**
- 83. For I am become like a bottle
- in the smoke; yet do I not forget
- thy statutes.
- 84. **How many are the days**
- **of thy servant?** when wilt thou
- **execute judgment on them**
- **that persecute me?**
- 85. **The proud have digged**
- **pits for me, which are not**
- **after thy law.**

- 86. All thy commandments *are*
- faithful: they persecute me
- wrongfully; help thou me.
- 87. **They had almost**
- **consumed me** upon earth;
- **but I forsook not**
- **thy precepts.**
- 88. **Quicken me**
- after thy lovingkindness;
- **so shall I keep the**
- **testimony of thy mouth.**
- 89. **For ever, O LORD, thy**
- **word is settled in heaven.**
- 90. **Thy faithfulness is unto**
- **all generations:** thou hast
- established the earth, and it abideth.
- 91. **They continue** this day
- **according to thine**
- **ordinances:**
- for all *are* thy servants.
- 92. **Unless thy law had been**
- **my delights, I should then**
- **have perished** in mine affliction.
- 93. **I will never forget**
- **thy precepts:**
- for with them thou hast quickened me.
- 94. **I am thine, save me:**
- **for I have sought**
- **thy precepts.**
- 95. **The wicked**
- **have waited** for me
- **to destroy me: but I will**
- **consider thy testimonies.**
- 96. **I have seen an end of all**
- **perfection: but thy**
- **commandment is**
- **exceeding broad.**
- 97. O how I love
- **thy law!** it
- **is my meditation all the**
- **day.**
- 98. **Thou through thy**
- **commandments hast**
- **made me wiser than mine**
- **enemies:** for they *are* ever with me.
- 99. **I have more**
- **understanding than all**
- **my teachers:** for thy testimonies
- *are* my meditation.
- 100. I understand more
- than the ancients,
- **because I keep**
- **thy precepts.**

■ 101. I have  
 ■ **refrained my feet from every**  
 ■ **evil way,**  
 ■ **that I might keep thy word.**  
 ■ 102. I have not departed  
 ■ from thy judgments: for  
 ■ thou hast taught me.  
 ■ 103. How sweet are thy  
 ■ **words** unto my taste!  
 ■ **yea, sweeter than honey**  
 ■ **to my mouth!**  
 ■ 104. Through thy precepts  
 ■ I get understanding:  
 ■ therefore I hate every false way.  
 ■ 105. Thy word *is* a lamp  
 ■ unto my feet, and a light  
 ■ unto my path.  
 ■ 106. I have sworn,  
 ■ and I will perform *it,*  
 ■ **that I will keep thy**  
 ■ **righteous judgments.**  
 ■ 107. I am afflicted very much:  
 ■ quicken me, O LORD,  
 ■ according unto thy word.  
 ■ 108. Accept, I beseech thee,  
 ■ the freewill  
 ■ offerings of my mouth,  
 ■ O LORD, and teach me  
 ■ thy judgments.  
 ■ 109. My soul *is* continually in my  
 ■ hand: yet do I not forget thy law.  
 ■ 110. The wicked have laid a  
 ■ snare for me: yet I erred not  
 ■ from thy precepts.  
 ■ 111. Thy testimonies have I  
 ■ taken as an heritage for ever:  
 ■ for they *are* the rejoicing  
 ■ of my heart.  
 ■ 112. I have inclined  
 ■ mine heart to perform  
 ■ thy statutes *always, even*  
 ■ *unto* the end.  
 ■ 113. I hate *vain* thoughts:  
 ■ but thy law do I love.  
 ■ 114. Thou *art* my hiding place and  
 ■ my shield: I hope  
 ■ in thy word.  
 ■ 115. Depart from me, ye  
 ■ evildoers: for I will keep  
 ■ the commandments  
 ■ of my God.  
 ■ 116. Uphold me according unto  
 ■ thy word, that I may live:

■ and let me not be  
 ■ ashamed of my hope.  
 ■ 117. Hold thou  
 ■ me up, and I shall be safe:  
 ■ and I will have  
 ■ respect unto  
 ■ thy statutes continually.  
 ■ 118. Thou hast trodden  
 ■ down all  
 ■ them that err  
 ■ from thy statutes:  
 ■ for their deceit *is* falsehood.  
 ■ 119. Thou puttest away all  
 ■ the wicked of the earth  
 ■ like dross: therefore  
 ■ I love thy testimonies.  
 ■ 120. My flesh trembleth for  
 ■ fear of thee; and I am afraid  
 ■ of thy judgments.  
 ■ 121. I have done judgment  
 ■ and justice:  
 ■ leave me not to mine oppressors.  
 ■ 122. Be surety for thy servant for  
 ■ good:  
 ■ let not the proud  
 ■ oppress me.  
 ■ 123. Mine eyes fail for thy  
 ■ salvation, and for  
 ■ the word of thy  
 ■ righteousness.  
 ■ 124. Deal with thy servant  
 ■ according unto thy mercy,  
 ■ and teach me thy statutes.  
 ■ 125. I *am* thy servant;  
 ■ give me understanding,  
 ■ that I may know thy  
 ■ testimonies.  
 ■ 126. *It is* time for thee, LORD,  
 ■ to work: for they have  
 ■ made void thy law.  
 ■ 127. Therefore I love thy  
 ■ commandments above  
 ■ gold; yea, above fine gold.  
 ■ 128. Therefore  
 ■ I esteem all  
 ■ thy precepts concerning all things  
 ■ to be right; and I hate  
 ■ every false way.  
 ■ 129. Thy testimonies  
 ■ are wonderful:  
 ■ therefore doth my soul keep them.  
 ■ 130. The entrance of thy  
 ■ words giveth light; it giveth

- **understanding** unto the simple.  
131. I opened my mouth, and panted:  
for
- **I longed for thy**
- **commandments.**
- 132. Look thou upon me, and
- **be merciful unto me, as**  
thou usest
- **to do unto**
- **those that love thy name.**
- 133. **Order my steps in thy**
- **word: and let not any**
- **iniquity have**
- **dominion over me.**
- 134. **Deliver me from the**
- **oppression of man: so will**
- **I keep thy precepts.**
- 135. **Make thy face to shine**
- **upon thy servant; and**
- **teach me thy statutes.**
- 136. **Rivers of waters run**
- **down mine eyes, because**
- **they keep not thy law.**
- 137. **Righteous** *art* thou, O LORD,
- **and upright** *are* thy
- **judgments.**
- 138. **Thy testimonies**  
*that* thou hast commanded
- **are righteous and** *very*
- **faithful.**
- 139. My zeal hath  
consumed me, because
- **mine enemies have**
- **forgotten thy words.**
- 140. **Thy word** *is* **very pure:**
- **therefore thy servant**
- **loveth it.**
- 141. **I** *am* **small**
- **and despised:**  
*yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
- 142. **Thy righteousness** *is* **an**
- **everlasting** righteousness,
- **and thy law** *is* **the truth.**
- 143. **Trouble and anguish**
- **have taken hold on me:**  
*yet* thy commandments  
*are* my delights.
- 144. **The righteousness**
- **of thy testimonies**
- **is everlasting:**  
give me understanding,
- **and I shall live.**
- 145. **I cried with** *my* **whole**

- **heart; hear me, O LORD:**
- **I will keep thy statutes.**
- 146. I cried unto thee; save me,
- **and I shall keep**
- **thy testimonies.**
- 147. I prevented the dawning of the  
morning, and cried:
- **I hoped in thy word.**
- 148. **Mine eyes prevent the**
- **night watches, that I might**
- **meditate in thy word.**
- 149. Hear my voice according unto  
thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken  
me according to thy judgment.
- 150. **They draw nigh that**
- **follow after mischief: they**
- **are far from thy law.**
- 151. **Thou** *art* **near,**
- **O LORD; and** *all*
- **thy commandments**
- **are truth.**
- 152. **Concerning thy**
- **testimonies,**  
I have known of old that
- **thou hast founded**
- **them for ever.**
- 153. **Consider mine**
- **affliction, and deliver me:**  
for I do not forget thy law.
- 154. **Plead my cause, and**
- **deliver me:** quicken me
- **according to thy word.**
- 155. **Salvation** *is* **far from**
- **the wicked: for they seek**
- **not thy statutes.**
- 156. **Great** *are* **thy tender**
- **mercies, O LORD:** quicken me  
according to thy judgments.
- 157. **Many** *are* **my**
- **persecutors** and mine enemies;
- **yet do I not decline from thy**
- **testimonies.**
- 158. **I beheld the**
- **transgressors, and was**
- **grieved; because they**
- **kept not thy word.**
- 159. **Consider how I love thy**
- **precepts: quicken me, O**
- **LORD, according to thy**
- **lovingkindness.**
- 160. **Thy word** *is* **true**  
*from* the beginning:
- **and** every one of

- thy righteous judgments
- *endureth for ever.*
- 161. Princes have
- persecuted me without a cause:
- but my heart standeth
- in awe of thy word.
- 162. I rejoice at thy word,
- as one that findeth great spoil.
- 163. I hate and abhor
- lying: *but thy law do I love.*
- 164. Seven times a day do I
- praise thee because of thy
- righteous judgments.
- 165. Great peace have they
- which love thy law:
- and nothing shall offend them.
- 166. LORD, I have hoped for
- thy salvation, and done
- thy commandments.
- 167. My soul hath kept thy
- testimonies; and I love
- them exceedingly.
- 168. I have kept thy
- precepts and thy testimonies:
- for all my ways are
- before thee.
- 169. Let my cry come near
- before thee, O LORD: give
- me understanding
- according to thy word.
- 170. Let my supplication
- come before thee: deliver
- me according to thy word.
- 171. My lips shall utter
- praise, when thou hast
- taught me thy statutes.
- 172. My tongue shall
- speak of thy word: for all thy
- commandments are righteousness.
- 173. Let thine hand help me;
- for I have chosen
- thy precepts.
- 174. I have longed for thy
- salvation, O LORD; and
- thy law is my delight.
- 175. Let my soul live,
- and it shall praise thee;
- and let thy judgments help me.
- 176. I have gone astray
- like a lost sheep;
- seek thy servant; for
- I do not forget thy
- commandments.

## PSALM 120

- 1. In my distress I cried
- unto the LORD, and he
- heard me.
- 2. Deliver my soul, O LORD,
- from lying lips, and
- from a deceitful tongue.
- 3. What shall be
- given unto thee? or what shall be
- done unto thee,
- thou false tongue?
- 4. Sharp arrows of the mighty,
- with coals of juniper.
- 5. Woe is me,
- that I sojourn in Mesech,
- that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
- 6. My soul hath long
- dwelt with him that
- hateth peace.
- 7. I am for peace: but when
- I speak, they are for war.

## PSALM 121

- 1. I will lift up mine eyes
- unto the hills, from whence
- cometh my help.
- 2. My help cometh from the
- LORD, which made heaven
- and earth.
- 3. He will not suffer thy
- foot to be moved: he that
- keepeth thee will not slumber.
- 4. Behold, he that keepeth
- Israel shall neither
- slumber nor sleep.
- 5. The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD
- is thy shade upon thy right hand.
- 6. The sun shall not smite
- thee by day, nor the
- moon by night.
- 7. The LORD shall
- preserve thee from all
- evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
- 8. The LORD shall
- preserve thy going out
- and thy coming in from this
- time forth, and even for evermore.

## PSALM 122

- 1. I was glad when they
- said unto me, Let us go into
- the house of the LORD.
- 2. Our feet shall stand



- within thy gates,
- **O Jerusalem.**
- 3. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:
- 4. Whither the tribes go up,
- **the tribes of the LORD,**
- unto the testimony of Israel, to
- **give thanks unto the**
- **name of the LORD.**
- 5. **For there are set**
- **thrones of judgment,**
- the thrones of the house of David.
- 6. **Pray for the peace of**
- **Jerusalem: they shall**
- **prosper that love thee.**
- 7. **Peace be within thy**
- **walls, and prosperity**
- **within thy palaces.**
- 8. **For my brethren**
- and companions'
- **sakes, I will now**
- **say, Peace be within thee.**
- 9. **Because of the house of**
- **the LORD our God**
- **I will seek thy good.**

### PSALM 123

- 1. **Unto thee lift I**
- **up mine eyes,** O thou that
- dwellest in the heavens.
- 2. Behold,
- **as the eyes of**
- **servants look unto** the hand of
- **their masters, and as the**
- eyes of a maiden unto the hand
- of her mistress;
- **so our eyes wait upon**
- **the LORD our God,**
- **until that**
- **he have mercy upon us.**
- 3. Have mercy upon us, O LORD.
- have mercy upon us: for we are
- exceedingly filled with contempt.
- 4. **Our soul is exceedingly**
- **filled with the scorning of**
- **those that are**
- **at ease, and with the**
- **contempt of the proud.**

### PSALM 124

- 1. *If it had not been* the LORD who
- was on our side,
- **now may Israel say;**

- 2. *If it had not been*
- **the LORD** who was
- **on our side, when men**
- **rose up against us:**
- 3. Then they had swallowed
- us up quick,
- **when their wrath was kindled**
- **against us:**
- 4. Then the waters had
- overwhelmed us, the stream
- had gone over our soul:
- 5. **Then the proud waters**
- **had gone over our soul.**
- 6. **Blessed be the LORD,**
- **who hath not given us**
- **as a prey** to their teeth.
- 7. **Our soul is escaped**
- **as a bird** out of the snare of the
- fowlers: the snare is broken, and we
- are escaped.
- 8. **Our help is in the name of**
- **the LORD,**
- who made heaven and earth.

### PSALM 125

- 1. **They that trust in the**
- **LORD shall be** as mount Zion,
- *which cannot be removed, but*
- **abideth for ever.**
- 2. **As the mountains are**
- **round about**
- **Jerusalem, so the LORD**
- **is round about**
- **his people**
- from henceforth even for ever.
- 3. **For the rod of**
- **the wicked shall**
- **not rest upon** the lot of
- **the righteous; lest the**
- **righteous put forth their**
- **hands unto iniquity.**
- 4. **Do good, O LORD,**
- *unto those that be good, and*
- **to them that are upright**
- **in their hearts.**
- 5. **As for such as turn aside**
- **unto their crooked ways,**
- **the LORD shall**
- **lead them forth**
- **with the workers**
- **of iniquity; but**
- **peace shall be**
- **upon Israel.**

## PSALM 126

- 1. When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
- 2. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.
- 3. The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.
- 4. Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
- 5. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

## PSALM 127

- 1. Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
- 2. *It is vain* for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.
- 3. Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward.
- 4. As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.
- 5. Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

## PSALM 128

- 1. Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD;

- that walketh in his ways.
- 2. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou be, and *it shall be well* with thee.
- 3. Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.
- 4. Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.
- 5. The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
- 6. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* peace upon Israel.

## PSALM 129

- 1. Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:
- 2. Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
- 3. The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
- 4. The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
- 5. Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
- 6. Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:
- 7. Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
- 8. Neither do they say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

## PSALM 130

- 1. **Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.**
- 2. **Lord, hear my voice:**  
let thine ears  
■ **be attentive to the voice of my supplications.**
- 3. **If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?**
- 4. **But there is forgiveness with thee,** that thou mayest be feared.
- 5. **I wait for the LORD,** my soul doth wait,  
■ **and in his word do I hope.**
- 6. **My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning:**  
*I say, more than they that watch for the morning.*
- 7. **Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercy,** and with him is plenteous redemption.
- 8. **And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.**

## PSALM 131

- 1. **Lord, my heart is not haughty,** nor mine eyes lofty:  
■ **neither do I exercise myself in great matters,**  
or in things too high for me.
- 2. **Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned**  
of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.
- 3. **Let Israel hope in the LORD** from henceforth and for ever.

## PSALM 132

- 1. **Lord, remember David, and all his afflictions:**
- 2. **How he sware unto the LORD,** and vowed unto the mighty *God of Jacob;*
- 3. **Surely I will not come into**

the tabernacle of my house,  
■ **nor go up into my bed;**

- 4. I will not
- **give sleep to mine eyes,** or slumber to mine eyelids,
- 5. **Until I find** out a place for the LORD,  
■ **an habitation for the mighty God** of Jacob.
- 6. Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.
- 7. **We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.**
- 8. Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.
- 9. **Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.**
- 10. For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.
- 11. **The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David;**  
he will not turn from it;
- **Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.**
- 12. **If thy children will keep my covenant** and my testimony that I shall teach them,  
■ **their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.**
- 13. **For the LORD hath chosen Zion;** he hath desired *it*  
■ **for his habitation.**
- 14. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
- 15. **I will abundantly bless her provision:** I will satisfy her poor with bread.
- 16. **I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.**
- 17. **There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.**
- 18. His enemies will I clothe with shame:  
■ **but upon himself shall his crown flourish.**

## PSALM 133

- 1. Behold, how good  
and how pleasant
- *it is* for brethren
- to dwell together
- in unity!
- 2. *It is like the precious*  
ointment upon the head,  
■ that ran down upon  
the beard, *even*
- Aaron's beard: that went down
- to the skirts of his
- garments;
- 3. As the dew of Hermon,
- *and as the dew* that descended
- upon the mountains of
- Zion: for there the LORD
- commanded the blessing, *even*
- life for evermore.

## PSALM 134

- 1. Behold,
- **ble**s ye the LORD, all
- **ye** servants of the LORD,
- **wh**ich by night
- **stand** in the house
- of the LORD.
- 2. **Lift up** your hands
- *in* the sanctuary,
- **and bless** the LORD.
- 3. The LORD
- that made heaven and earth
- **ble**s thee out of Zion.

## PSALM 135

- 1. Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the  
name of the LORD; praise *him*, O ye  
servants of the LORD.
- 2. **Ye that stand in the**  
house of the LORD, in the  
courts of the house of our God.
- 3. **Praise the LORD;**  
for the LORD *is* good: sing  
praises unto his name;  
for *it is* pleasant.
- 4. **For the LORD hath chosen**  
Jacob unto himself, *and*
- **Israel for his peculiar**  
**treasure.**
- 5. **For I know that**  
the LORD *is* great, and *that* our  
Lord *is* above all gods.
- 6. **Whatsoever the LORD**

- **pleased, that did he in**  
heaven, and in
- earth,  
in the seas, and all deep places.
- 7. **He causeth the**  
vapours to ascend  
from the ends of the earth;
- **he maketh lightnings for the**  
rain; he bringeth the wind  
out of his treasuries.
- 8. **Who smote the firstborn**  
of Egypt, both of man and beast.
- 9. **Who sent** tokens and  
wonders into the  
midst of thee, O
- Egypt, upon Pharaoh,  
and upon all his servants.
- 10. **Who smote great**  
nations, and slew mighty kings;
- 11. Sihon king of the Amorites, and  
Og king of Bashan, and all the  
kingdoms of Canaan:
- 12. **And gave their land for**  
an heritage, an heritage
- unto Israel his people.
- 13. **Thy name, O LORD,**  
**endureth for ever;**  
*and thy memorial, O LORD,*  
throughout all generations.
- 14. **For the LORD will judge**  
his people, and he will repent  
himself concerning his servants.
- 15. **The idols of the heathen**  
**are** silver and gold,  
the work of men's hands.
- 16. They have mouths, but
- **they speak not;**  
eyes have they, but they see not;
- 17. They have ears, but
- **they hear not; neither**  
**is there any breath in**  
their mouths.
- 18. **They that make them are**  
like unto
- **them: so is every one that**  
trusteth in them.
- 19. Bless the LORD, O house of  
Israel: bless the LORD, O house  
of Aaron:
- 20. **Bless the LORD,**  
O house of Levi:
- **ye that fear the LORD,**  
bless the LORD.

21. Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,  
which dwelleth at Jerusalem.  
Praise ye the LORD.

### PSALM 136

- 1. **O give thanks unto**  
the LORD: for *he is good*: for  
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 2. O give thanks unto the God of  
gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 3. O give thanks to  
■ **the Lord of lords: for his**  
■ **mercy *endureth* for ever.**
- 4. **To him who alone doeth**  
■ **great wonders:** for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.
- 5. To him
- **that by wisdom made the**  
■ **heavens:** for his mercy *endureth*  
for ever.
- 6. To him
- **that stretched out**  
■ **the earth above the waters:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 7. To him
- **that made great lights:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 8. **The sun to rule by day:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 9. **The moon and stars**  
■ **to rule by night:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 10. **To him that smote Egypt**  
■ **in their firstborn:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 11. **And brought out Israel**  
■ **from among them:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 12. With a strong hand, and with a  
stretched out arm: for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.
- 13. To him
- **which divided the Red sea**  
into parts: for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 14. **And made Israel to**  
■ **pass through the midst**  
of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
- 15. **But overthrew Pharaoh**  
■ **and his host in the Red sea:**  
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
- 16. **To him which led his**  
■ **people through the**

**wilderness:** for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.

17. To him

- **which smote great kings:**

for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18. And slew famous kings: for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever:

19. Sihon king of the Amorites: for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever:

20. And Og the king of Bashan: for  
his mercy *endureth* for ever:

- 21. **And gave their land for**

**an heritage:** for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever:

22. *Even* an heritage

- **unto Israel** his servant: for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever.

- 23. **Who remembered us in**

**our low estate:** for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever:

- 24. **And hath**

**redeemed us from**

- **our enemies:**

for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

- 25. **Who giveth food**

**to all flesh:**

for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

- 26. **O give thanks unto the**

**God of heaven: for his**  
mercy *endureth* for ever.

### PSALM 137

- 1. **By the rivers of Babylon,**  
there we sat down, yea,
- **we wept, when we**  
■ **remembered Zion.**
- 2. **We hanged our harps**  
■ **upon the willows**  
in the midst thereof.
- 3. **For there they that**  
■ **carried us away**  
■ **captive required** of us  
■ **a song;** and they that wasted us  
*required of us mirth,*
- **saying, Sing us one**  
■ **of the songs of Zion.**
- 4. **How shall we sing**  
■ **the LORD's song in a**  
■ **strange land?**
- 5. **If I forget thee,**  
■ **O Jerusalem, let my right**  
■ **hand forget *her cunning.***
- 6. If I do not remember thee,

- let my tongue cleave to the
- roof of my mouth; if I prefer not
- Jerusalem above my chief joy.
- 7. Remember, O LORD, the
- children of Edom in the day
- of Jerusalem; who said,
- *Rase it, rase it, even*
- to the foundation thereof.
- 8. O daughter of
- Babylon, who art
- to be destroyed; happy shall he
- be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast
- served us.
- 9. Happy shall he be,
- that taketh and dasheth
- thy little ones against
- the stones.

## PSALM 138

- 1. I will praise thee with my whole
- heart: before the gods will I sing
- praise unto thee.
- 2. I will worship toward thy
- holy temple, and praise thy
- name for thy
- lovingkindness and for thy
- truth: for thou hast
- magnified thy word above
- all thy name.
- 3. In the day when
- I cried thou answeredst
- me, and strengthenedst me
- with strength in
- my soul.
- 4. All the kings of the earth
- shall praise thee, O LORD,
- when they hear the words
- of thy mouth.
- 5. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of
- the LORD: for great is the glory
- of the LORD.
- 6. Though the LORD be high,
- yet hath he respect unto the
- lowly: but the proud he
- knoweth afar off.
- 7. Though I walk in the midst of
- trouble, thou wilt revive me:
- thou shalt stretch forth
- thine hand against the wrath of
- mine enemies, and
- thy right hand
- shall save me.
- 8. The LORD will perfect that

- which concerneth me:
- thy mercy, O LORD,
- endureth for ever: forsake not
- the works of thine own hands.

## PSALM 139

- 1. O lord, thou hast
- searched me, and
- known me.
- 2. Thou knowest my
- downsitting and mine
- uprising, thou
- understandest
- my thought afar off.
- 3. Thou compassedst my
- path and my lying down,
- and art acquainted
- with all my ways.
- 4. For there is not a word in
- my tongue, but, lo, O LORD,
- thou knowest it altogether.
- 5. Thou hast beset me
- behind and before, and
- laid thine hand upon me.
- 6. Such knowledge is too
- wonderful for me; it is high,
- I cannot attain unto it.
- 7. Whither shall I go from
- thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from
- thy presence?
- 8. If I ascend up
- into heaven, thou art there:
- if I make my bed
- in hell, behold,
- thou art there.
- 9. If I take the wings of
- the morning, and
- dwell in the uttermost
- parts of the sea;
- 10. Even there shall
- thy hand lead me,
- and thy right hand shall hold me.
- 11. If I say, Surely the
- darkness shall cover me;
- even the night shall be light about me.
- 12. Yea, the darkness hideth
- not from thee;
- but the night shineth as the day:
- the darkness and the light
- are both alike to thee.
- 13. For thou hast possessed my
- reins: thou hast covered me in my
- mother's womb.

- 14. **I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works;** and *that* my soul knoweth right well.
- 15. **My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and** curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16. **Thine eyes did see my substance,** yet being imperfect; **and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned,** when *as yet there was* none of them.
- 17. **How precious also are thy thoughts unto me,** O God! how great is the sum of them!
- 18. *If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand:* when I awake, I am still with thee.
- 19. **Surely thou wilt slay the wicked,** O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
- 20. **For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.**
- 21. **Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee?** and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
- 22. I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
- 23. **Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:**
- 24. **And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.**

## PSALM 140

- 1. **Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man:** preserve me from the violent man;
- 2. **Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually** are they gathered together *for* war.
- 3. They have sharpened their

- tongues like a serpent; **adders' poison is under their lips.** *Selah.*
- 4. **Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;** preserve me from the violent man; **who have purposed to overthrow my goings.**
- 5. **The proud have hid a snare for me,** and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. *Selah.*
- 6. **I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.**
- 7. **O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,** thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
- 8. **Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:** further not his wicked device; **lest they exalt themselves.** *Selah.*
- 9. **As for the head of those that compass me about,** let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 10. Let burning coals fall upon them: **let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.**
- 11. **Let not an evil speaker be established** in the earth: **evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.**
- 12. I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, **and the right of the poor.**
- 13. **Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.**

## PSALM 141

- 1. **Lord, I cry unto thee:** make haste unto me; give ear unto my

voice, when I cry unto thee.

- 2. **Let my prayer be**  
set forth before thee
- **as incense; and the lifting**
- **up of my hands as the**
- **evening sacrifice.**
- 3. **Set a watch, O LORD,**  
■ **before my mouth;**  
keep the door of my lips.
- 4. **Incline not my heart to any**  
■ **evil thing,**  
■ **to practise wicked works**  
with men that work iniquity: and let me  
not eat of their dainties.
- 5. **Let the righteous smite me; it**  
■ **shall be a kindness:** and let him  
■ **reprove me; it shall be**  
■ **an excellent oil,** *which* shall not  
break my head: for yet my prayer also  
*shall be* in their calamities.
- 6. **When their judges are**  
■ **overthrown** in stony places,  
■ **they shall hear my words;**  
■ **for they are sweet.**
- 7. Our bones are scattered at the  
grave's mouth, as when one cutteth  
and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
- 8. **But mine eyes are unto**  
■ **thee, O GOD** the Lord:  
■ **in thee is my trust;**  
leave not my soul destitute.
- 9. **Keep me from the snares**  
■ **which they have**  
■ **laid for me,**  
and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
- 10. **Let the wicked fall into**  
■ **their own nets, whilst** that  
■ I withal  
■ **escape.**

## PSALM 142

- 1. **I cried unto the LORD**  
with my voice; with my voice unto the  
LORD did I make my supplication.
- 2. **I poured out my**  
■ **complaint before him;**  
I shewed before him my trouble.
- 3. **When my spirit was**  
■ **overwhelmed** within me,  
■ **then thou knewest my path.**  
In the way wherein I walked have they  
privily laid a snare for me.
- 4. **I looked** on *my* right hand,

**and beheld, but**

- *there was* no man that would  
know me: refuge failed me;
- **no man cared for my soul.**
- 5. **I cried unto thee, O LORD:**  
I said,  
■ **Thou art my refuge**  
and my portion in the  
land of the living.
- 6. Attend unto my cry; for I am  
brought very low:  
■ **deliver me from my**  
■ **persecutors; for they**  
■ **are stronger than I.**
- 7. **Bring my soul out of**  
■ **prison, that I may praise**  
■ **thy name:** the righteous shall  
compass me about;  
■ **for thou shalt deal**  
■ **bountifully with me.**

## PSALM 143

- 1. **Hear my prayer, O LORD,**  
give ear to my supplications:  
■ **in thy faithfulness answer**  
■ **me,** and in thy righteousness.
- 2. **And enter not into**  
■ **judgment** with thy servant:  
■ **for in thy sight**  
■ **shall no man living**  
■ **be justified.**
- 3. **For the enemy hath**  
■ **persecuted my soul;** he hath  
smitten my life down to the ground;  
■ **he hath made me to**  
■  **dwell in darkness,**  
as those that have been long dead.
- 4. **Therefore is my spirit**  
■ **overwhelmed** within me;  
■ **my heart** within me  
■ **is desolate.**
- 5. **I remember**  
the days of old; I meditate on all  
■ **thy works;**  
I muse on the work of thy hands.
- 6. I stretch forth my hands unto thee:  
■ **my soul thirsteth after thee,**  
as a thirsty land. Selah.
- 7. **Hear me** speedily,  
■ **O LORD: my spirit** faileth:  
■ **hide not thy face from me,**  
■ **lest I be like** unto  
■ **them that go down**



- into the pit.
- 8. **Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness** in the morning;
- **for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way** wherein I should walk;
- for I lift up my soul unto thee.
- 9. **Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.**
- 10. **Teach me to do thy will;** for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good;
- **lead me into the land of uprightness.**
- 11. **Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake:** for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
- 12. And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies,
- **and destroy all them that afflict my soul:** for I *am* thy servant.

## PSALM 144

- 1. **Blessed be the LORD my strength** which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight:
- 2. My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower,
- **and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust;** who subdueth my people under me.
- 3. **LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him!** *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!
- 4. **Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.**
- 5. Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and
- **come down:** touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- 6. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
- 7. **Send thine hand from above;** rid me,
- **and deliver me** out of great waters,
- **from the hand of**

- **strange children;**
- 8. **Whose mouth speaketh vanity,** and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.
- 9. **I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:** upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- 10. **It is he that giveth salvation** unto kings:
- **who delivereth David** his servant
- **from the hurtful sword.**
- 11. Rid me, and
- **deliver me from the hand of strange children,** whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:
- 12. **That our sons may be as plants grown up** in their youth; *that*
- **our daughters may be as corner stones,**
- **polished after the similitude of a palace:**
- 13. **That our garners may be full,** affording all manner of store:
- **that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands** in our streets:
- 14. **That our oxen may be strong to labour;** *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; *that there be* no complaining in our streets.
- 15. **Happy is that people,** that is in such a case: *yea,* happy *is* that people,
- **whose God is the LORD.**

## PSALM 145

- 1. **I will extol thee, my God,** O king; and
- **I will bless thy name for ever and ever.**
- 2. **Every day will I bless thee;** and I will
- **praise thy name** for ever and ever.
- 3. **Great is the LORD, and**

- greatly to be praised; and
- his greatness *is*
- unsearchable.
- 4. One generation shall
- praise thy works to
- another, and shall
- declare thy mighty acts.
- 5. I will speak
- of the glorious honour
- of thy majesty, and of
- thy wondrous works.
- 6. And *men* shall speak of the might
- of thy terrible acts:
- and I will declare
- thy greatness.
- 7. They shall abundantly
- utter the memory of thy
- great goodness, and shall
- sing of thy righteousness.
- 8. The LORD *is* gracious,
- and full of compassion;
- slow to anger, and of
- great mercy.
- 9. The LORD *is* good to all: and his
- tender mercies *are* over all his works.
- 10. All thy works shall
- praise thee, O LORD;
- and thy saints shall bless thee.
- 11. They shall speak of the
- glory of thy kingdom,
- and talk of thy power;
- 12. To make known to
- the sons of
- men his mighty acts, and
- the glorious majesty of
- his kingdom.
- 13. Thy kingdom *is* an
- everlasting kingdom,
- and thy dominion *endureth*
- throughout all generations.
- 14. The LORD upholdeth all
- that fall, and raiseth up all *those*
- that be bowed down.
- 15. The eyes of all wait
- upon thee; and thou
- givest them their
- meat in due season.
- 16. Thou openest thine hand,
- and satisfiest the desire of
- every living thing.
- 17. The LORD *is* righteous
- in all his ways,
- and holy in all his works.

- 18. The LORD *is* nigh unto all
- them that call upon him,
- to all that call upon him
- in truth.
- 19. He will fulfil the desire of
- them that fear him: he also
- will hear their cry, and
- will save them.
- 20. The LORD preserveth all
- them that love him: but all
- the wicked will he destroy.
- 21. My mouth shall speak
- the praise of the LORD:
- and let all flesh bless his holy
- name for ever and ever.

## PSALM 146

- 1. Praise ye the LORD.
- Praise the LORD,
- O my soul.
- 2. While I live will I praise the LORD:
- I will sing praises unto
- my God while I have
- any being.
- 3. Put not your trust
- in princes, *nor*
- in the son of man, in whom
- *there is* no help.
- 4. His breath goeth forth, he
- returneth to his earth;
- in that very day his
- thoughts perish.
- 5. Happy *is* he that *hath* the
- God of Jacob
- for his help, whose hope
- *is* in the LORD his God:
- 6. Which made heaven,
- and earth, the sea,
- and all that therein *is*:
- which keepeth truth for ever:
- 7. Which executeth
- judgment for the
- oppressed: which
- giveth food to the hungry.
- The LORD looseth
- the prisoners:
- 8. The LORD openeth *the*
- eyes of the blind: the LORD
- raiseth them that are
- bowed down: the LORD
- loveth the righteous:
- 9. The LORD preserveth the
- strangers; he relieveth the

- fatherless and widow: but
- the way of the
- wicked he turneth
- upside down.
- 10. The LORD shall
- reign for ever, *even* thy God, O
- Zion, unto all generations.
- Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 147

- 1. Praise ye the LORD: for
- *it is good to sing praises*
- *unto our God; for it is*
- *pleasant; and praise is comely.*
- 2. The LORD doth
- build up Jerusalem:
- he gathereth together
- the outcasts of Israel.
- 3. He healeth the broken in
- heart, and bindeth
- up their wounds.
- 4. He telleth the number of
- the stars; he calleth them all
- by *their* names.
- 5. Great *is* our Lord,
- and of great power:
- his understanding
- *is* infinite.
- 6. The LORD lifteth up the
- meek: he casteth the
- wicked down to the ground.
- 7. Sing unto the LORD with
- thanksgiving; sing praise
- upon the harp
- unto our God:
- 8. Who covereth the
- heaven with clouds, who
- prepareth rain for the earth,
- who maketh grass to grow
- upon the mountains.
- 9. He giveth to the
- beast his food,
- and to the young ravens which cry.
- 10. He delighteth not in the
- strength of the horse: he
- taketh not pleasure in
- the legs of a man.
- 11. The LORD taketh
- pleasure in them that
- fear him, in those
- that hope in his mercy.
- 12. Praise the LORD,
- O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

- 13. For he hath
- strengthened the bars of
- thy gates; he hath blessed
- thy children *within* thee.
- 14. He maketh peace
- *in* thy borders,
- and filleth thee with
- the finest of the
- wheat.
- 15. He sendeth forth
- his commandment *upon*
- earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
- 16. He giveth snow like wool:
- he scattereth the hoarfrost
- like ashes.
- 17. He casteth forth his ice
- like morsels:
- who can stand
- before his cold?
- 18. He sendeth out his
- word, and melteth them: he
- causeth his wind to blow,
- and the waters flow.
- 19. He sheweth his word
- unto Jacob, his statutes and his
- judgments unto Israel.
- 20. He hath not dealt so with
- any nation:
- and *as for his* judgments,
- they have not known them.
- Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 148

- 1. Praise ye the LORD.
- Praise ye the LORD
- from the heavens:
- praise him in the heights.
- 2. Praise ye him, all his
- angels: praise ye him,
- all his hosts.
- 3. Praise ye him, sun
- and moon: praise him,
- all ye stars of light.
- 4. Praise him,
- ye heavens of heavens,
- and ye waters *that be*
- above the heavens.
- 5. Let them praise the
- name of the LORD: for he
- commanded, and
- they were created.
- 6. He hath also
- stablished them for ever

and ever:

- he hath made a decree
- which shall not pass.
- 7. Praise the LORD
- from the earth,
- ye dragons, and all
- deeps:
- 8. Fire, and
- hail; snow, and
- vapours; stormy wind
- fulfilling his word:
- 9. Mountains, and all
- hills; fruitful
- trees, and all cedars:
- 10 Beasts, and all cattle;
- creeping things, and flying
- fowl:
- 11. Kings of the earth, and all
- people; princes, and all
- judges of the earth
- 12 Both
- young men, and
- maidens; old men,
- and children:
- 13 Let them praise the
- name of the LORD: for his
- name alone is excellent; his
- glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
- 14 He also
- exalteth the horn of his
- people, the praise of all his
- saints; *even* of the children of
- Israel, a people near unto him.
- Praise ye the LORD.

#### PSALM 149

- 1. Praise ye the LORD.
- Sing unto the LORD
- a new song, *and* his praise in the
- congregation of saints.
- 2. Let Israel rejoice in him
- that made him: let the children
- of Zion be joyful in their King.
- 3. Let them praise his
- name in the dance:
- let them sing praises unto him
- with the timbrel and harp.

- 4. For the LORD taketh
- pleasure in his people:
- he will beautify the meek
- with salvation.
- 5. Let the saints be
- joyful in glory: let them sing
- aloud upon their beds.
- 6. *Let the high praises*
- of God *be* in their mouth,
- and a two-edged
- sword in their hand;
- 7. To execute vengeance
- upon the heathen, *and*
- punishments upon the people;
- 8. To bind their kings with chains, and
- their nobles with fetters of iron;
- 9. To execute upon them the
- judgment written: this
- honour have all his saints.
- Praise ye the LORD.

#### PSALM 150

- 1. Praise ye the LORD.
- Praise God in his
- sanctuary: praise him
- in the firmament
- of his power.
- 2. Praise him for
- his mighty acts: praise him
- according to his
- excellent greatness.
- 3. Praise him with the
- sound of the trumpet:
- praise him with the
- psaltery and harp.
- 4. Praise him with the
- timbrel and
- dance: praise him with
- stringed instruments and
- organs.
- 5. Praise him upon the
- loud cymbals: praise him upon
- the high sounding
- cymbals.
- 6. Let every thing that hath
- breath praise the LORD.
- Praise ye the LORD.

## THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Solomon and possibly other people of wisdom**  
**Date Written - Approximately 400 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 915  
 Chapters - 31  
 Total Words - 15,043  
 Scan Words - 11,302  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 75% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – Advice and Wisdom  
 Concerning the Proper  
 Way People Should  
 Conduct Their Lives.**

### OUTLINE OF THE PROVERBS

- I. The Contrast Between  
**Wisdom and Folly**  
 1:1 — 9:18
- II. **Special Proverbs  
 Attributed to Solomon**  
 10:1 — 24:34
- III. **Proverbs Attributed to  
 Hezekiah**  
 25:1 — 29:27
- IV. **The Oracle of Agur**  
 30:1 — 33
- V. **The Oracle of Lemuel**  
 31:1 — 31

(Since the verses which form Proverbs are usually self-contained units, they, for the most part, must be presented in their entirety and therefore, the SCAN percentage is much higher.)

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The proverbs of Solomon**  
 the son of David, king of Israel;
- 2. **To know wisdom**  
 ■ **and** instruction; to perceive  
 the words of understanding;
- 3. **To receive the instruction**  
 ■ **of wisdom, justice, and**  
 ■ **judgment, and equity;**
- 4. **To give subtilty** to  
 the simple, to the young man  
 ■ **knowledge and discretion.**
- 5. **A wise man** will hear, and  
 ■ **will increase learning; and**  
 ■ **a man of understanding**  
 ■ **shall attain** unto wise  
 ■ **counsels:**
- 6. **To understand a**  
 ■ **proverb, and the**  
 ■ **interpretation;** the words of the  
 wise, and their dark sayings.
- 7. **The fear of the LORD is**  
 ■ **the beginning of**  
 ■ **knowledge: but**  
 ■ **fools despise**  
 ■ **wisdom** and instruction.
- 8. **My son, hear the**  
 ■ **instruction of thy father,**  
 ■ **and forsake not the**  
 ■ **law of thy mother:**
- 9. **For they shall be**  
 ■ **an ornament of grace**  
 unto thy head, and chains  
 ■ **about thy neck.**
- 10. My son,  
 ■ **if sinners entice thee,**  
 ■ **consent thou**  
 ■ **not.**
- 11. **If they say, Come with us,**  
 ■ **let us lay wait for**  
 blood, let us lurk privily  
 ■ **for the innocent** without cause:
- 12. **Let us swallow them up**  
 alive as the grave; and whole,  
 ■ **as those that go down**  
 ■ **into the pit:**
- 13. **We shall find all**  
 precious substance, we shall  
 ■ **fill our houses with spoil:**
- 14. Cast in thy lot among us;  
 ■ **let us all**  
 ■ **have one purse:**
- 15. My son,  
 ■ **walk not** thou in the way  
 ■ **with them; refrain** thy foot  
 ■ **from their path:**
- 16. **For their feet**  
 ■ **run** to evil, and make haste  
 ■ **to shed blood.**
- 17. Surely in vain the net is  
 spread in the sight of any bird.
- 18. And they lay wait  
 for their *own* blood;  
 ■ **they lurk privily**  
 ■ **for their own lives.**
- 19. **So are the ways**  
 of every one that is  
 ■ **greedy** of gain;  
 ■ **which taketh away**  
 ■ **the life of the**  
 ■ **owners** thereof.
- 20. **Wisdom** crieth without; she  
 ■ **uttereth her voice**  
 ■ **in the streets:**
- 21. **She crieth** in the chief  
 place of concourse, in the  
 openings of the gates: in the  
 city she uttereth her words,  
 ■ **saying,**
- 22. **How long, ye simple ones,**  
 ■ **will ye love simplicity?**  
 ■ and the scorners  
 ■ **delight in their**  
 ■ **scorning,** and  
 ■ **fools hate knowledge?**
- 23. **Turn you**  
 ■ **at my reproof:** behold,  
 I will pour out my spirit unto you,  
 ■ **I will make known**  
 ■ **my words unto you.**
- 24. **Because I have**  
 ■ **called,** and ye refused;  
 I have stretched out my hand,  
 ■ **and no man regarded;**
- 25. **But ye have**  
 ■ **set at nought all**  
 ■ **my counsel,** and would  
 none of my reproof:
- 26. I also  
 ■ **will laugh at your calamity;**  
 I will mock when your fear cometh;
- 27. **When your fear**  
 cometh as desolation,  
 ■ **and your**  
 ■ **destruction cometh**  
 as a whirlwind;

- when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
- 28. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
- 29. For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:
- 30. They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
- 31. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
- 32. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
- 33. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;
- 2. So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;
- 3. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;
- 4. If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;
- 5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.
- 6. For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.
- 7. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler

- to them that walk uprightly.
- 8. He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.
- 9. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.
- 10. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
- 11. Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee;
- 12. To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;
- 13. Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;
- 14. Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
- 15. Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:
- 16. To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;
- 17. Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
- 18. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
- 19. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
- 20. That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.
- 21. For the upright shall

- dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
- 22. **But the wicked** shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors
- shall be rooted out of it.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **My son, forget not my law;** but let thine heart keep my commandments:
- 2. **For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.**
- 3. **Let not mercy and truth forsake thee:** bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:
- 4. **So shalt thou find favour** and good understanding
- **in the sight of God** and man.
- 5. **Trust in the LORD** with all thine heart; and
- **lean not unto thine own understanding.**
- 6. In all thy ways
- **acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.**
- 7. **Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.**
- 8. It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.
- 9. **Honour the LORD with thy substance,** and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
- 10. **So shall thy barns be filled with plenty,** and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
- 11. **My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD;** neither be weary of his correction:
- 12. **For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth;** even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
- 13. **Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.**
- 14. **For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain**

- thereof than fine gold.
- 15. She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
- 16. **Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.**
- 17. **Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.**
- 18. **She is a tree of life** to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
- 19. **The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.**
- 20. By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.
- 21. **My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:**
- 22. **So shall they be life unto thy soul,** and grace to thy neck.
- 23. **Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.**
- 24. **When thou liest down,** thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and **thy sleep shall be sweet.**
- 25. **Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.**
- 26. **For the LORD shall be thy confidence,** and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
- 27. **Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.**
- 28. **Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.**
- 29. **Devise not evil against**



thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

- 30. **Strive not** with a man **without cause**, if he have done thee no harm.
- 31. **Envy** thou **not the oppressor**, and choose none of his ways.
- 32. **For the froward is abomination** to the LORD: but his secret *is* with the righteous.
- 33. **The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.**
- 34. **Surely he scorneth** the scorners: but he **giveth grace unto the lowly.**
- 35. **The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.**

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father**, and attend to know understanding.
- 2. For I give you good doctrine, **forsake ye not my law.**
- 3. For I was my father's son, tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
- 4. **He taught me also**, and said unto me, **Let thine heart retain** my words: keep **my commandments**, and live.
- 5. **Get wisdom, get understanding**: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
- 6. Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.
- 7. **Wisdom is the principal thing**; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
- 8. **Exalt her, and she shall promote thee**: she shall **bring thee to honour**, when thou dost embrace her.
- 9. **She shall give to thine head** an ornament of grace: **a crown of glory**

shall she deliver to thee.

- 10. **Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.**
- 11. **I have taught thee** in the way of **wisdom**; I have led thee in right paths.
- 12. When thou goest, **thy steps shall not be straitened**; **and** when thou runnest, **thou shalt not stumble.**
- 13. **Take fast hold of instruction**; let *her* not go: keep her; **for she is thy life.**
- 14. **Enter not into the path of the wicked**, and go not in the way of evil *men*.
- 15. **Avoid it**, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
- 16. **For they sleep not**, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, **unless they cause some to fall.**
- 17. **For they eat** the bread of **wickedness, and drink** the wine of **violence.**
- 18. **But the path of the just is as the shining light**, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
- 19. **The way of the wicked is as darkness**: they know not at what they stumble.
- 20. **My son**, attend to my words; **incline** thine ear **unto my sayings.**
- 21. Let them not depart from thine eyes; **keep them in the midst of thine heart.**
- 22. **For they are life** unto those that find them, **and health** to all their flesh.
- 23. **Keep thy heart** with all diligence; **for out of it are the issues of life.**
- 24. **Put away from**

- thee a forward mouth, and
- **perverse lips** put far from thee.
- 25. **Let thine eyes** look right on, and let thine eyelids
- **look straight before thee.**
- 26. **Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.**
- 27. **Turn not to the right hand**
- **nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.**

CHAPTER 5

- 1. **My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:**
- 2. **That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.**
- 3. **For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:**
- 4. **But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.**
- 5. **Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.**
- 6. **Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.**
- 7. **Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.**
- 8. **Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:**
- 9. **Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:**
- 10. **Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;**
- 11. **And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy**

- **body are consumed,**
- 12. **And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;**
- 13. **And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!**
- 14. **I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.**
- 15. **Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.**
- 16. **Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.**
- 17. **Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.**
- 18. **Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.**
- 19. *Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.*
- 20. **And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?**
- 21. **For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.**
- 22. **His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.**
- 23. **He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.**

CHAPTER 6

- 1. **My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,**
- 2. **Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.**

3. Do this now, my son, and **deliver thyself**, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, **humble thyself**, and make sure thy friend.

4. **Give not sleep to thine eyes**, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5. **Deliver thyself** as a roe from the hand of *the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6. **Go to the ant**, thou sluggard; **consider her ways**, and be wise:

7. **Which having no guide**, overseer, or ruler,

8. **Provideth** her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9. **How long wilt thou sleep**, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10. *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11. **So shall thy poverty come** as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12. A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13. **He winketh** with his eyes, **he speaketh with his feet**, he teacheth with his fingers;

14. Frowardness *is* in his heart, **he deviseth mischief continually**; he soweth discord.

15. **Therefore shall his calamity come** suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16. **These six things doth the LORD hate**: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:

17. A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18. An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,

**feet** that be swift in running to mischief,

19. **A false witness** that speaketh lies,

**and he that soweth discord among brethren.**

20. **My son, keep thy father's commandment**, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21. **Bind them** continually upon thine heart, *and tie* them about thy neck.

22. When thou goest, **it shall lead thee**; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23. **For the commandment is a lamp**; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

24. **To keep thee** from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25. **Lust not after her beauty in thine heart**: neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26. **For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread**: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27. **Can a man take fire** in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28. **Can one go upon hot coals**, and his feet not be burned?

29. **So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife**; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30. **Men do not despise a thief**, if he steal to satisfy his soul **when he is hungry**;

31. **But if he be found**, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give

- all the substance of his house.
- 32. **But whoso committeth adultery** with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it
  - **destroyeth his own soul.**
  - 33. **A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.**
  - 34. **For jealousy is the rage of a man:** therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
  - 35. **He will not regard any ransom; neither** will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **My son,** keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
- 2. **Keep my commandments,** and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.
- 3. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
- 4. **Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:**
- 5. **That they may keep thee** from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.
- 6. **For at the window** of my house I looked through my casement,
- 7. **And beheld** among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,
- 8. Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
- 9. In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:
- 10. **And, behold,** there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

- 11. (She *is* loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:
- 12. Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
- 13. **So she** caught him, and kissed him, **and** with an impudent face
- **said** unto him,
- 14. *I have* peace offerings with me;
- **this day have I payed my vows.**
- 15. **Therefore** came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and **I have found thee.**
- 16. **I have decked my bed** with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.
- 17. I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
- 18. **Come, let us take our fill of love** until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.
- 19. **For the goodman** *is* not at home, he **is gone** a long journey:
- 20. He hath taken a bag of money with him, **and** will come home at the day appointed.
- 21. With her much fair speech **she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips** she forced him.
- 22. **He goeth after her** straightway,
- **as an ox goeth to the slaughter,** or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
- 23. Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
- 24. **Hearken unto me** now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
- 25. **Let not thine heart decline to her ways,** go not astray in her paths.
- 26. **For** she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.
- 27. **Her house is the way to hell,** going down

to the chambers of death.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?**
- 2. **She standeth in** the top of high places, by the way in the places of **the paths.**
- 3. **She crieth at the gates,** at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
- 4. **Unto you, O men, I call;** and my voice *is* to the sons of man.
- 5. **O ye simple,** understand wisdom: and, ye **fools, be ye of an understanding heart.**
- 6. **Hear;** for I will speak of excellent things: and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
- 7. **For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination** to my lips.
- 8. **All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;** *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.
- 9. **They are all plain to him that understandeth,** and right to them that find knowledge.
- 10. **Receive my instruction,** and not silver; **and knowledge** rather than choice gold.
- 11. **For wisdom is better than rubies;** and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
- 12. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
- 13. **The fear of the LORD is to hate evil:** pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.
- 14. **Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding;**

**I have strength.**

- 15. **By me kings reign,** and princes decree justice.
- 16. By me **princes rule,** and nobles, **even** all the **judges** of the earth.
- 17. **I love them that love me;** and **those that seek me early shall find me.**
- 18. **Riches and honour are with me;** yea, durable riches and righteousness.
- 19. **My fruit is better than gold,** yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
- 20. **I lead in the way of righteousness,** in the midst of the paths of judgment:
- 21. **That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance;** and I will fill their treasures.
- 22. **The LORD possessed me** in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
- 23. I was set up from everlasting, **from the beginning,** or ever the earth was.
- 24. **When there were no depths,** I was brought forth; **when there were no fountains** abounding with water.
- 25. **Before the mountains** were settled, **before the hills was I brought forth:**
- 26. While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
- 27. **When he prepared the heavens, I was there:** when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:
- 28. **When he established the clouds** above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
- 29. **When he gave to the sea his decree,** that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed

- the foundations of the earth:
- 30. **Then I was by him,**  
as one brought up *with him*:
- **and I was daily**
- **his delight,**
- **rejoicing always**
- **before him;**
- 31. Rejoicing in the habitable  
part of his earth; and my delights  
were with the sons of men.
- 32. Now therefore
- **hearken unto me,**  
O ye children:
- **for blessed are they**
- **that keep my ways.**
- 33. **Hear instruction, and**
- **be wise,** and refuse it not.
- 34. Blessed *is* the man that heareth  
me, watching daily at my gates,  
waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35. **For whoso findeth me**
- **findeth life, and shall obtain**
- **favour of the LORD.**
- 36. **But he that**
- **sinneth against me**
- **wrongeth his own soul:** all  
they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9

- 1. **Wisdom hath builded**
- **her house,** she hath hewn  
out her seven pillars:
- 2. She hath killed her beasts;  
she hath mingled her wine;  
■ **she hath also**
- **furnished her table.**
- 3. **She hath sent forth her**
- **maidens:** she crieth upon the  
highest places of the city,
- 4. **Whoso is simple,**
- **let him turn in hither:**
- **as for him that**
- **wanteth understanding,**  
she saith to him,
- 5. **Come, eat of my bread,**
- **and drink of the wine**  
*which I have mingled.*
- 6. **Forsake the**
- **foolish,** and live;
- **and go in the way**
- **of understanding.**
- 7. He that reproveth a scorner  
getteth to himself shame: and

- he that rebuketh a wicked *man*  
*getteth* himself a blot.
- 8. **Reprove not a**
- **scorner, lest he hate**
- **thee: rebuke a wise man,**
- **and he will love thee.**
- 9. **Give instruction to a**
- **wise man, and he will be yet**
- **wiser: teach a just**
- **man, and he will**
- **increase in learning.**
- 10. **The fear of the LORD is**
- **the beginning of wisdom:**
- **and the knowledge of the**
- **holy is understanding.**
- 11. **For by me thy days**  
shall be multiplied, and the
- **years of thy life**
- **shall be increased.**
- 12. If thou be wise, thou shalt be  
wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest,  
thou alone shalt bear *it*.
- 13. **A foolish woman is**
- **clamorous: she is simple,**
- **and knoweth nothing.**
- 14. For she sitteth at the door of  
her house, on a seat in the high  
places of the city,
- 15. To call passengers who  
go right on their ways:
- 16. **Whoso is simple,**  
let him turn in hither:
- **and as for him that**
- **wanteth understanding,**
- **she saith to him,**
- 17. **Stolen waters are**
- **sweet, and bread eaten**
- **in secret is pleasant.**
- 18. **But he knoweth not that**  
the dead *are there; and that*
- **her guests are in**
- **the depths of hell.**

CHAPTER 10

- 1. **The proverbs of**
- **Solomon. A wise son**
- **maketh a glad father: but**
- **a foolish son is the**
- **heaviness of his mother.**
- 2. **Treasures of wickedness**
- **profit nothing:** but righteousness  
delivereth from death.
- 3. **The LORD will not suffer**

■ the soul of the righteous  
 ■ to famish: but he casteth  
 ■ away the substance  
 ■ of the wicked.  
 ■ 4. He becometh poor that  
 ■ dealeth *with* a slack hand:  
 ■ but the hand of the  
 ■ diligent maketh rich.  
 ■ 5. He that gathereth in summer  
 ■ *is* a  
 ■ wise son: but  
 ■ he that sleepeth in  
 ■ harvest *is* a son that  
 ■ causeth shame.  
 ■ 6. Blessings *are* upon  
 ■ the head of the just: but  
 ■ violence covereth the mouth of  
 ■ the wicked.  
 ■ 7. The memory of the just *is*  
 ■ blessed: but the name of  
 ■ the wicked shall rot.  
 ■ 8. The wise in heart will  
 ■ receive commandments:  
 ■ but a prating fool shall fall.  
 ■ 9. He that walketh uprightly  
 ■ walketh surely: but he  
 ■ that perverteth his ways  
 ■ shall be known.  
 ■ 10. He that winketh with the  
 ■ eye causeth sorrow: but a  
 ■ prating fool shall fall.  
 ■ 11. The mouth of a righteous  
 ■ man *is* a well of life: but  
 ■ violence covereth the mouth of  
 ■ the wicked.  
 ■ 12. Hatred stirreth  
 ■ up strifes: but love  
 ■ covereth all sins.  
 ■ 13. In the lips of  
 ■ him that hath  
 ■ understanding wisdom  
 ■ *is* found: but a rod *is* for  
 ■ the back of him that *is*  
 ■ void of understanding.  
 ■ 14. Wise men lay up  
 ■ knowledge: but the mouth of  
 ■ the foolish *is* near  
 ■ destruction.  
 ■ 15. The rich man's wealth  
 ■ *is* his strong city: the  
 ■ destruction of the poor  
 ■ *is* their poverty.  
 ■ 16. The labour of the

■ righteous *tendeth* to life: the  
 ■ fruit of the wicked to sin.  
 ■ 17. He *is in* the way of life  
 ■ that keepeth instruction:  
 ■ but he that refuseth  
 ■ reproof erreth.  
 ■ 18. He that hideth hatred  
 ■ *with* lying lips, and he that  
 ■ uttereth a  
 ■ slander, *is* a fool.  
 ■ 19. In the multitude of  
 ■ words there wanteth  
 ■ not sin: but he that  
 ■ refraineth his lips *is* wise.  
 ■ 20. The tongue of the  
 ■ just *is as* choice  
 ■ silver: the heart of the  
 ■ wicked *is* little worth.  
 ■ 21. The lips of the righteous  
 ■ feed many: but fools die  
 ■ for want of wisdom.  
 ■ 22. The blessing of the  
 ■ LORD, it maketh rich, and  
 ■ he addeth no sorrow with it.  
 ■ 23. *It is as* sport to a fool  
 ■ to do mischief: but a  
 ■ man of understanding  
 ■ hath wisdom.  
 ■ 24. The fear of the wicked, it  
 ■ shall come upon him:  
 ■ but the desire of the  
 ■ righteous shall be granted.  
 ■ 25. As the whirlwind passeth,  
 ■ *so is* the wicked no more:  
 ■ but the righteous *is* an  
 ■ everlasting foundation.  
 ■ 26. As vinegar to the  
 ■ teeth, and as  
 ■ smoke to the eyes, so  
 ■ *is* the sluggard to them  
 ■ that send him.  
 ■ 27. The fear of the LORD  
 ■ prolongeth days: but  
 ■ the years of the wicked  
 ■ shall be shortened.  
 ■ 28. The hope of the  
 ■ righteous *shall be*  
 ■ gladness: but the  
 ■ expectation of the  
 ■ wicked shall perish.  
 ■ 29. The way of the LORD *is*  
 ■ strength to the upright:  
 ■ but destruction *shall be*

- to the workers of iniquity.
- 30. The righteous shall
- never be removed:
- but the wicked shall
- not inhabit the earth.
- 31. The mouth of the
- just bringeth forth
- wisdom: but the froward
- tongue shall be cut out.
- 32. The lips of the righteous
- know what is acceptable:
- but the mouth of the wicked
- speaketh frowardness.

CHAPTER 11

- 1. A false balance *is*
- abomination to the LORD:
- but a just weight *is*
- his delight.
- 2. *When*
- pride cometh, then cometh
- shame: but with the
- lowly *is* wisdom.
- 3. The integrity of the upright
- shall guide them: but the
- perverseness of
- transgressors shall
- destroy them.
- 4. Riches profit not in
- the day of wrath: but
- righteousness
- delivereth from death.
- 5. The righteousness of the
- perfect shall direct his
- way: but the wicked
- shall fall by his own
- wickedness.
- 6. The righteousness of the
- upright shall deliver them: but
- transgressors shall be taken
- in *their own* naughtiness.
- 7. When a wicked
- man dieth, *his*
- expectation shall perish:
- and the
- hope of unjust *men*
- perisheth.
- 8. The righteous *is*
- delivered out of trouble, and
- the wicked cometh in his stead.
- 9. An hypocrite with *his*
- mouth destroyeth his
- neighbour: but through

- knowledge shall the
- just be delivered.
- 10. When it goeth well with the
- righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when
- the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.
- 11. By the blessing of the
- upright the city is exalted:
- but it is overthrown by the
- mouth of the wicked.
- 12. He that is void of
- wisdom despiseth his
- neighbour: but a man
- of understanding
- holdeth his peace.
- 13. A talebearer revealeth
- secrets: but he that is
- of a faithful spirit
- concealeth the matter.
- 14. Where no counsel *is*,
- the people fall: but in the
- multitude of counsellors
- *there is* safety.
- 15. He that is surety for a stranger
- shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth
- suretyship *is* sure.
- 16. A gracious woman
- retaineth honour:
- and strong *men* retain
- riches.
- 17. The merciful man
- doeth good to his own
- soul: but *he that is*
- cruel troubleth his own
- flesh.
- 18. The wicked worketh a
- deceitful work: but to him
- that soweth righteousness
- *shall be* a sure reward.
- 19. As righteousness *tendeth* to
- life: so he that pursueth evil
- pursueth it* to his own death.
- 20. They that *are*
- of a froward heart *are*
- abomination to the LORD:
- but *such as are*
- upright in *their way*
- *are* his delight.
- 21. *Though hand join* in hand,
- the wicked shall not be
- unpunished: but the seed of
- the righteous shall
- be delivered.
- 22. As a jewel of gold



- in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair
- woman which is
- without discretion.
- 23. The desire of the
- righteous *is* only good:
- *but* the expectation of the
- wicked *is* wrath.
- 24. There is that scattereth,
- and yet increaseth; and
- *there is* that withholdeth
- more than is meet, but
- *it tendeth* to poverty.
- 25. The liberal soul shall be
- made fat: and he that watereth
- shall be watered also himself.
- 26. He that withholdeth
- corn, the people
- shall curse him:
- but blessing *shall be*
- upon the head of
- him that selleth *it*.
- 27. He that diligently
- seeketh good procureth
- favour: but he that seeketh
- mischief, it shall come unto him.
- 28. He that trusteth in
- his riches shall fall;
- but the righteous shall
- flourish as a branch.
- 29. He that troubleth his own
- house shall inherit the
- wind: and the fool *shall*
- *be* servant to the wise
- of heart.
- 30. The fruit of the righteous
- *is* a tree of life; and he that
- winneth souls *is* wise.
- 31. Behold,
- the righteous shall
- be recompensed in
- the earth: much more the
- wicked and the sinner.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. Whoso loveth instruction
- loveth knowledge: but he
- that hateth reproof *is* brutish.
- 2. A good *man* obtaineth
- favour of the LORD: but a
- man of wicked devices
- will he condemn.
- 3. A man shall not
- be established by
- wickedness: but the root
- of the righteous shall
- not be moved.
- 4. A virtuous woman *is* a
- crown to her husband: but
- she that maketh ashamed
- *is* as rottenness in his bones.
- 5. The thoughts of the
- righteous *are* right: *but*
- the counsels of the
- wicked *are* deceit.
- 6. The words of
- the wicked *are* to
- lie in wait for blood:
- but the mouth of the
- upright shall deliver them.
- 7. The wicked *are*
- overthrown, and *are* not:
- but the house of
- the righteous shall stand.
- 8. A man shall be
- commended according to
- his wisdom: but he that is of
- a perverse heart shall
- be despised.
- 9. *He that is* despised,
- and hath a servant,
- *is* better than he that
- honoureth himself,
- and lacketh bread.
- 10. A righteous *man*
- regardeth the life of
- his beast: but the tender
- mercies of the wicked
- *are* cruel.
- 11. He that tilleth his land
- shall be satisfied with
- bread: but he that followeth
- vain *persons is* void of
- understanding.
- 12. The wicked desireth the
- net of evil *men*: but the root of
- the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.
- 13. The wicked is snared by
- the transgression of *his*
- lips: but the just shall
- come out of trouble.
- 14. A man shall be satisfied
- with good by the fruit of
- *his* mouth: and the
- recompence of a
- man's hands shall be
- rendered unto him.

- 15. The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.
- 16. A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.
- 17. He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.
- 18. There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.
- 19. The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20. Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.
- 21. There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
- 22. Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.
- 23. A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.
- 25. Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.
- 26. The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
- 27. The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.
- 28. In the way of

- righteousness is life: and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

CHAPTER 13

- 1. A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- 2. A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.
- 3. He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- 5. A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
- 6. Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- 7. There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- 8. The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.
- 9. The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10. Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.
- 11. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.
- 12. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

- 13. Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14. The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 15. Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.
- 16. Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly.
- 17. A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.
- 18. Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- 19. The desire accomplished *is* sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
- 21. Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.
- 22. A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
- 23. Much food *is* in the tillage of the poor: but there *is that is* destroyed for want of judgment.
- 24. He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
- 25. The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the

wicked shall want.

#### CHAPTER 14

- 1. Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
- 2. He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- 3. In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- 4. Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
- 5. A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.
- 6. A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.
- 7. Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
- 8. The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand *his* way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.
- 9. Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.
- 10. The heart knoweth *his own* bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
- 11. The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
- 12. There *is* a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
- 13. Even in laughter the heart *is* sorrowful; and

- the end of that mirth
- *is* heaviness.
- 14. The backslider in heart
- shall be filled with his own
- ways: and a good man
- *shall be satisfied* from himself.
- 15. The simple believeth
- every word: but the
- prudent *man* looketh
- well to his going.
- 16. A wise *man* feareth, and
- departeth from evil: but the
- fool rageth, and
- is confident.
- 17. *He that is* soon angry
- dealeth foolishly: and
- a man of wicked
- devices is hated.
- 18. The simple inherit
- folly: but the prudent are
- crowned with knowledge.
- 19. The evil bow before
- the good; and the wicked
- at the gates of the righteous.
- 20. The poor is hated
- even of his own neighbour:
- but the rich *hath*
- many friends.
- 21. He that despiseth his
- neighbour sinneth: but he
- that hath mercy on the poor,
- happy *is* he.
- 22. Do they not err that
- devise evil? but mercy
- and truth *shall be*
- to them that devise good.
- 23. In all labour there is
- profit: but the talk of the
- lips *tendeth* only to penury.
- 24. The crown of the wise
- *is* their riches: *but* the
- foolishness of fools
- *is* folly.
- 25. A true witness delivereth
- souls: but a deceitful
- *witness* speaketh lies.
- 26. In the fear of the LORD
- *is* strong confidence:
- and his children shall
- have a place of refuge.
- 27. The fear of the LORD *is* a
- fountain of life, to depart
- from the snares of death.

- 28. In the multitude of
- people *is* the king's
- honour: but in the want
- of people *is* the destruction
- of the prince.
- 29. *He that is* slow to wrath
- *is* of great understanding:
- but *he that is* hasty of spirit
- exalteth folly.
- 30. A sound heart *is* the life
- of the flesh: but envy the
- rottenness of the bones.
- 31. He that oppresseth the
- poor reproacheth his
- Maker: but he that
- honoureth him hath
- mercy on the poor.
- 32. The wicked is driven
- away in his wickedness:
- but the righteous hath
- hope in his death.
- 33. Wisdom resteth in
- the heart of him that
- hath understanding:
- but *that which is*
- in the midst of fools is
- made known.
- 34. Righteousness exalteth
- a nation: but sin *is* a
- reproach to any people.
- 35. The king's favour is
- toward a wise servant: but
- his wrath is *against* him
- that causeth shame.

CHAPTER 15

- 1. A soft answer turneth
- away wrath: but grievous
- words stir up anger.
- 2. The tongue of the wise
- useth knowledge aright:
- but the mouth of fools
- poureth out foolishness.
- 3. The eyes of the LORD
- *are* in
- every place, beholding the
- evil and the
- good.
- 4. A wholesome tongue
- *is* a tree of life: but
- perverseness therein
- *is* a breach in the spirit.
- 5. A fool despiseth his

■ father's instruction: but  
 ■ he that regardeth  
 ■ reproof is prudent.  
 ■ 6. In the house of the  
 ■ righteous *is* much treasure:  
 ■ but in the revenues of the  
 ■ wicked *is* trouble.  
 ■ 7. The lips of the  
 ■ wise disperse  
 ■ knowledge: but <sup>the heart of</sup>  
 ■ the foolish *doeth* not so.  
 ■ 8. The sacrifice of the  
 ■ wicked *is* an abomination  
 ■ to the LORD: but the prayer  
 ■ of the upright *is* his delight.  
 ■ 9. The way of the wicked *is*  
 ■ an abomination unto the  
 ■ LORD: but he loveth him  
 ■ that followeth after  
 ■ righteousness.  
 ■ 10. Correction *is* grievous  
 ■ unto him that forsaketh  
 ■ the way: *and*  
 ■ he that hateth reproof  
 ■ shall die.  
 ■ 11. Hell and destruction  
 ■ *are* before the LORD:  
 ■ how much more then  
 ■ the hearts of <sup>the children of</sup>  
 ■ men?  
 ■ 12. A scorner loveth not one  
 ■ that reproveth him: neither  
 ■ will he go unto the wise.  
 ■ 13. A merry heart maketh  
 ■ a cheerful countenance:  
 ■ but by sorrow of the  
 ■ heart the spirit is broken.  
 ■ 14. The heart of him that  
 ■ hath understanding  
 ■ seeketh knowledge: but  
 ■ the mouth of fools feedeth  
 ■ on foolishness.  
 ■ 15. All the days of the  
 ■ afflicted *are* evil: but he  
 ■ that is of a merry heart  
 ■ *hath* a continual feast.  
 ■ 16. Better *is* little with the  
 ■ fear of the LORD than  
 ■ great treasure and  
 ■ trouble <sup>therewith</sup>.  
 ■ 17. Better *is* a dinner of  
 ■ herbs where love is, than  
 ■ a stalled ox and

■ hatred <sup>therewith</sup>.  
 ■ 18. A wrathful man stirreth  
 ■ up strife: but *he that is* slow  
 ■ to anger appeaseth strife.  
 ■ 19. The way of the slothful  
 ■ *man is* as an hedge of  
 ■ thorns: but the way of the  
 ■ righteous *is* made plain.  
 ■ 20. A wise son maketh a  
 ■ glad father: but a foolish  
 ■ man despiseth his mother.  
 ■ 21. Folly *is* joy to *him that is*  
 ■ destitute of wisdom: but a  
 ■ man of understanding  
 ■ walketh uprightly.  
 ■ 22. Without counsel  
 ■ purposes *are*  
 ■ disappointed: but in the  
 ■ multitude of counsellors  
 ■ they *are* established.  
 ■ 23. A man hath joy by the  
 ■ answer of his mouth: and  
 ■ a word *spoken* in due  
 ■ season, how good *is it!*  
 ■ 24. The way of life *is* above  
 ■ to the wise, that he may  
 ■ depart from hell beneath.  
 ■ 25. The LORD will  
 ■ destroy <sup>the house of the</sup>  
 ■ proud: but he will establish  
 ■ the border of the widow.  
 ■ 26. The thoughts of  
 ■ the wicked *are* an  
 ■ abomination to the LORD:  
 ■ but *the words* of the pure  
 ■ *are* pleasant words.  
 ■ 27. He that is greedy of gain  
 ■ troubleth his own house;  
 ■ but he that hateth gifts  
 ■ shall live.  
 ■ 28. The heart of the  
 ■ righteous studieth to  
 ■ answer: but the mouth  
 ■ of the wicked poureth  
 ■ out evil things.  
 ■ 29. The LORD *is* far from the  
 ■ wicked: but he heareth the  
 ■ prayer of the righteous.  
 ■ 30. The light of the eyes  
 ■ rejoiceth the heart: *and*  
 ■ a good report maketh  
 ■ the bones fat.  
 ■ 31. The ear that heareth

- the reproof of life
- abideth among the wise.
- 32. He that refuseth
- instruction despiseth his
- own soul: but he that
- heareth reproof getteth
- understanding.
- 33. The fear of the LORD
- *is* the instruction of
- wisdom; and before
- honour *is* humility.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. The preparations
- of the heart in man,
- and the answer of the
- tongue, *is* from the LORD.
- 2. All the ways of a man
- *are* clean in his own
- eyes; but the LORD
- weigheth the spirits.
- 3. Commit thy works unto
- the LORD, and thy thoughts
- shall be established.
- 4. The LORD hath made
- all *things* for himself: yea,
- even the wicked for the
- day of evil.
- 5. Every one *that is* proud
- in heart *is* an abomination
- to the LORD: *though* hand
- *join* in hand, he shall not
- be unpunished.
- 6. By mercy and truth
- iniquity *is* purged: and by
- the fear of the LORD *men*
- depart from evil.
- 7. When a man's ways
- please the LORD, he
- maketh even his enemies
- to be at peace with him.
- 8. Better *is* a little with
- righteousness than great
- revenues without right.
- 9. A man's heart deviseth
- his way: but the LORD
- directeth his steps.
- 10. A divine sentence *is*
- in the lips of the king: his
- mouth transgresseth
- not in judgment.
- 11. A just weight and
- balance *are* the LORD's:

- all the weights of the
- bag *are* his work.
- 12. *It is* an abomination
- to kings to commit
- wickedness: for the
- throne *is* established
- by righteousness.
- 13. Righteous lips *are*
- the delight of kings; and
- they love him that
- speaketh right.
- 14. The wrath of a king *is* as
- messengers of death: but
- a wise man will pacify it.
- 15. In the light of the king's
- countenance *is* life; and
- his favour *is* as a cloud of
- the latter rain.
- 16. How much better *is*
- *it* to get wisdom than gold!
- and to get understanding
- rather to be chosen
- than silver!
- 17. The highway of the
- upright *is* to depart from
- evil: he that keepeth his
- way preserveth his soul.
- 18. Pride *goeth* before
- destruction, and an
- haughty spirit before a fall.
- 19. Better *it*
- *is* to be of
- an humble spirit with the
- lowly, than to divide the
- spoil with the proud.
- 20. He that handleth a
- matter wisely shall find
- good: and whoso trusteth
- in the LORD, happy *is* he.
- 21. The wise in heart shall
- be called prudent: and
- the sweetness of the lips
- increaseth learning.
- 22. Understanding
- *is* a wellspring of
- life unto him that hath it:
- but the instruction
- of fools *is* folly.
- 23. The heart of the wise
- teacheth his mouth, and
- addeth learning to his lips.
- 24. Pleasant words *are*
- as an honeycomb,

■ sweet to the soul, and  
 ■ health to the bones.  
 ■ 25. There is a way that  
 ■ seemeth right unto a man,  
 ■ but the end <sup>thereof</sup>  
 ■ *are* the ways of death.  
 ■ 26. He that laboureth  
 ■ laboureth for himself; for  
 ■ his mouth craveth it of him.  
 ■ 27. An ungodly man diggeth  
 ■ up evil: and in his lips  
 ■ *there is* as a burning fire.  
 ■ 28. A froward man  
 ■ soweth strife: and  
 ■ a whisperer separateth  
 ■ chief friends.  
 ■ 29. A violent man enticeth  
 ■ his neighbour, and  
 ■ leadeth him into the  
 ■ way *that is* not good.  
 ■ 30. He shutteth his eyes  
 ■ to devise froward things:  
 ■ moving his lips he  
 ■ bringeth evil to pass.  
 ■ 31. The hoary head is  
 ■ a crown of glory, *if it*  
 ■ be found in the way  
 ■ of righteousness.  
 ■ 32. *He that is* slow to anger  
 ■ *is* better than the mighty;  
 ■ and he that ruleth his spirit  
 ■ than he that taketh a city.  
 ■ 33. The lot is cast into  
 ■ the lap; but the <sup>whole</sup>  
 ■ disposing <sup>thereof</sup>  
 ■ *is* of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 17

■ 1. Better *is* a dry morsel,  
 ■ and quietness <sup>therewith</sup>,  
 ■ than an house full of  
 ■ sacrifices *with* strife.  
 ■ 2. A wise servant shall  
 ■ have rule over a son that  
 ■ causeth shame, and shall  
 ■ have part of the inheritance  
 ■ among the brethren.  
 ■ 3. The fining pot *is* for  
 ■ silver, and the furnace  
 ■ for gold: but the LORD  
 ■ trieth the hearts.  
 ■ 4. A wicked doer giveth  
 ■ heed to false lips; *and*

■ a liar giveth ear to a  
 ■ naughty tongue.  
 ■ 5. Whoso mocketh the  
 ■ poor reproacheth his  
 ■ Maker: *and* he that is  
 ■ glad at calamities shall  
 ■ not be unpunished.  
 ■ 6. Children's children  
 ■ *are* the crown of old  
 ■ men; and the glory of  
 ■ children *are* their fathers.  
 ■ 7. Excellent speech  
 ■ becometh not a fool: much  
 ■ less do lying lips a prince.  
 ■ 8. A gift *is* as a precious  
 ■ stone in the eyes of him that  
 ■ hath it: whithersoever it  
 ■ turneth, it prospereth.  
 ■ 9. He that covereth a  
 ■ transgression seeketh  
 ■ love; but he that repeateth  
 ■ a matter separateth <sup>very</sup>  
 ■ friends.  
 ■ 10. A reproof entereth more  
 ■ into a wise man than an  
 ■ hundred stripes into a fool.  
 ■ 11. An evil *man* seeketh  
 ■ only rebellion: therefore  
 ■ a cruel messenger shall  
 ■ be sent against him.  
 ■ 12. Let a bear robbed of her  
 ■ whelps meet a man, rather  
 ■ than a fool in his folly.  
 ■ 13. Whoso rewardeth evil  
 ■ for good, evil shall not  
 ■ depart from his house.  
 ■ 14. The beginning of strife  
 ■ *is* as when one letteth out  
 ■ water: therefore leave  
 ■ off contention, before  
 ■ it be meddled with.  
 ■ 15. He that justifieth the  
 ■ wicked, and he that  
 ■ condemneth the just, even  
 ■ they both *are* abomination  
 ■ to the LORD.  
 ■ 16. Wherefore *is* there a  
 ■ price in the hand of a fool  
 ■ to get wisdom, seeing he  
 ■ *hath* no heart to it?  
 ■ 17. A friend loveth at all  
 ■ times, and a brother is  
 ■ born for adversity.

- 18. A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
- 19. He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
- 20. He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: *and* he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
- 21. He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: *and* the father of a fool hath no joy.
- 22. A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- 23. A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.
- 24. Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
- 25. A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, *and* bitterness to her that bare him.
- 26. Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.
- 27. He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
- 28. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.
- heart may discover itself.
- 3. When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, *and* with ignominy reproach.
- 4. The words of a man's mouth *are as deep* waters, *and* the wellspring of wisdom *as a* flowing brook.
- 5. *It is not good* to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
- 6. A fool's lips enter into contention, *and* his mouth calleth for strokes.
- 7. A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, *and* his lips *are* the snare of his soul.
- 8. The words of a talebearer *are as wounds*, *and* they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 9. He also that is slothful in his work *is* brother to him that is a great waster.
- 10. The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, *and* is safe.
- 11. The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, *and* as an high wall in his own conceit.
- 12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, *and* before honour *is* humility.
- 13. He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it *is* folly *and* shame unto him.
- 14. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?
- 15. The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; *and* the ear of the wise

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.
- 2. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his



- seeketh knowledge.
- 16. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.
- 17. *He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.*
- 18. The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.
- 19. *A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.*
- 20. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.
- 21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- 22. *Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.*
- 23. The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.
- 24. *A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.*

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. Better *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
- 2. Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.
- 3. The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against

- the LORD.
- 4. Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.
- 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.
- 6. Many will entreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.
- 7. All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them* with words, yet *they are* wanting to *him*.
- 8. He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.
- 9. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.
- 10. Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
- 11. The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.
- 12. The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.
- 13. A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
- 14. House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
- 15. Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16. He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways

- shall die.
- 17. He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.
- 18. Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- 19. A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.
- 20. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
- 21. *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
- 22. The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23. The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.
- 24. A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25. Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
- 26. He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
- 27. Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28. An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

- 29. Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20

- 1. Wine *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
- 2. The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own soul.
- 3. *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.
- 4. The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
- 5. Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6. Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?
- 7. The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.
- 8. A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- 9. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
- 10. Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike
- are abomination to the LORD.
- 11. Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
- 12. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
- 13. Love not sleep, lest thou

- come to poverty; open
- thine eyes, *and* thou shalt
- be satisfied with bread.
- 14. *It is nought, it is nought,*
- saith the buyer: but
- when he is gone his
- way, then he boasteth.
- 15. There is gold, and a
- multitude of rubies: but
- the lips of knowledge
- are a precious jewel.
- 16. Take his garment that
- is surety *for* a stranger:
- and take a pledge of him
- for a strange woman.
- 17. Bread of deceit *is*
- sweet to a man; but
- afterwards his mouth
- shall be filled with gravel.
- 18. *Every purpose is*
- established by counsel:
- and with good advice
- make war.
- 19. He that goeth about *as*
- a talebearer revealeth
- secrets: therefore meddle
- not with him that flattereth
- with his lips.
- 20. Whoso curseth his
- father or his mother, his
- lamp shall be put out
- in obscure darkness.
- 21. An inheritance *may*
- be gotten hastily
- at the beginning:
- but the end thereof shall
- not be blessed.
- 22. Say not thou,
- I will recompense evil;
- but wait on the LORD,
- and he shall save thee.
- 23. Divers weights *are*
- an abomination unto
- the LORD; and a false
- balance *is* not good.
- 24. Man's goings *are* of the
- LORD; how can a man then
- understand his own way?
- 25. *It is* a snare to the man
- who devoureth *that which*
- *is* holy, and after vows
- to make inquiry.
- 26. A wise king scattereth

- the wicked, and bringeth
- the wheel over them.
- 27. The spirit of man *is* the
- candle of the LORD,
- searching all the
- inward parts of the belly.
- 28. Mercy and truth
- preserve the king: and
- his throne is upholden
- by mercy.
- 29. The glory of young
- men *is* their strength:
- and the beauty of old
- men *is* the grey head.
- 30. The blueness of a
- wound cleanseth away
- evil: so *do* stripes the
- inward parts of the belly.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. The king's heart
- *is* in the hand of
- the LORD,
- as the rivers of water:
- he turneth it
- whithersoever he will.
- 2. Every way of a man *is*
- right in his own eyes:
- but the LORD pondereth
- the hearts.
- 3. To do justice and
- judgment *is* more
- acceptable to the
- LORD than sacrifice.
- 4. An high look, and
- a proud heart, *and* the
- plowing of the wicked,
- *is* sin.
- 5. The thoughts of the
- diligent *tend* only to
- plenteousness; but
- of every one *that is*
- hasty only to want.
- 6. The getting of treasures
- by a lying tongue *is* a
- vanity tossed to and fro
- of them that seek death.
- 7. The robbery of the
- wicked shall destroy
- them; because they
- refuse to do judgment.
- 8. The way of man *is*
- froward and strange:

- but *as for* the pure,
- his work *is* right.
- 9. *It is* better to dwell in a
- corner of the housetop,
- than with a brawling
- woman in a wide house.
- 10. The soul of the
- wicked desireth evil: his
- neighbour findeth no
- favour in his eyes.
- 11. When the scorner is
- punished, the simple is
- made wise: and when the
- wise is instructed, he
- receiveth knowledge.
- 12. The righteous *man* wisely
- considereth the house
- of the wicked: *but God*
- overthroweth the
- wicked *for their* wickedness.
- 13. Whoso stoppeth
- his ears at the cry
- of the poor, he also
- shall cry himself, but
- shall not be heard.
- 14. A gift in secret pacifieth
- anger: and a reward in
- the bosom strong wrath.
- 15. *It is* joy to the just to
- do judgment: but
- destruction *shall be* to
- the workers of iniquity.
- 16. The man that wandereth
- out of the way of
- understanding shall
- remain in the congregation
- of the dead.
- 17. He that loveth pleasure
- *shall be* a poor man:
- he that loveth wine
- and oil shall not be rich.
- 18. The wicked shall be a
- ransom for the righteous,
- and the transgressor
- for the upright.
- 19. *It is* better to dwell in
- the wilderness, than with
- a contentious and an
- angry woman.
- 20. *There is* treasure to
- be desired and oil in the
- dwelling of the wise; but a
- foolish man spendeth it up.

- 21. He that followeth after
- righteousness and mercy
- findeth life, righteousness,
- and honour.
- 22. A wise *man* scaleth the
- city of the mighty, and
- casteth down the strength of
- the confidence thereof.
- 23. Whoso keepeth his
- mouth and his tongue
- keepeth his soul
- from troubles.
- 24. Proud *and* haughty
- scorner *is* his name, who
- dealeth in proud wrath.
- 25. The desire of the slothful
- killeth him; for his hands
- refuse to labour.
- 26. He coveteth greedily
- all the day long: but the
- righteous giveth and
- spareth not.
- 27. The sacrifice of the
- wicked is abomination:
- how much more, *when*
- he bringeth it with a
- wicked mind?
- 28. A false witness
- shall perish: but the
- man that heareth
- speaketh constantly.
- 29. A wicked man
- hardeneth his face: but
- *as for* the upright, he
- directeth his way.
- 30. *There is* no wisdom nor
- understanding nor counsel
- against the LORD.
- 31. The horse *is* prepared against
- the day of battle: but safety *is* of
- the LORD.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. A *GOOD* name *is* rather
- to be chosen than great
- riches, *and* loving favour
- rather than silver and gold.
- 2. The rich and poor meet
- together: the LORD *is* the
- maker of them all.
- 3. A prudent *man* foreseeeth
- the evil, and hideth himself:
- but the simple pass on,

- and are punished.
4. By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, and honour, and life.
5. Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6. Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7. The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.
8. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10. Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out: yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11. He that loveth pureness of heart, *for the grace of his lips* the king *shall* be his friend.
12. The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
13. The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.
14. The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15. Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16. He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely come to want.
17. Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the

- wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18. *For it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
19. That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
20. Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,
21. That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
22. Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:
23. For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
24. Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
25. Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.
26. Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.
27. If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
28. Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.
29. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean *men*.

## CHAPTER 23

1. When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

- 2. And put a knife to thy  
 ■ throat, if thou *be* a man  
 ■ given to appetite.
- 3. Be not desirous of  
 ■ his dainties: for they  
 ■ *are* deceitful meat.
- 4. Labour not to be  
 ■ rich: cease from thine  
 ■ own wisdom.
- 5. Wilt thou set thine eyes  
 ■ upon that which is not?  
 ■ for *riches* certainly  
 ■ make themselves  
 ■ wings; they fly away  
 ■ as an eagle toward heaven.
- 6. Eat thou  
 ■ not the bread of  
 ■ *him that hath an evil*  
 ■ eye, neither desire thou  
 ■ his dainty meats:
- 7. For as he thinketh in his  
 ■ heart, so *is* he: Eat and  
 ■ drink, saith he to thee; but  
 ■ his heart *is* not with thee.
- 8. The morsel *which*  
 ■ thou hast eaten shalt  
 ■ thou vomit up, and lose  
 ■ thy sweet words.
- 9. Speak not in the ears of  
 ■ a fool: for he will despise  
 ■ the wisdom of thy words.
- 10. Remove not the old  
 ■ landmark; and enter not into  
 ■ the fields of the fatherless:
- 11. For their redeemer *is*  
 ■ mighty; he shall plead  
 ■ their cause with thee.
- 12. Apply thine heart unto  
 ■ instruction, and thine  
 ■ ears to the words of  
 ■ knowledge.
- 13. Withhold not correction  
 ■ from the child: for *if* thou  
 ■ beatest him with the rod,  
 ■ he shall not die.
- 14. Thou shalt beat him  
 ■ with the rod, and shalt  
 ■ deliver his soul from hell.
- 15. My son, if thine heart  
 ■ be wise, my heart shall  
 ■ rejoice, even mine.
- 16. Yea, my reins shall  
 ■ rejoice, when thy lips
- speak right things.
- 17. Let not thine heart envy  
 ■ sinners: but *be thou* in the  
 ■ fear of the  
 ■ LORD all the day long.
- 18. For surely there is an  
 ■ end; and thine expectation  
 ■ shall not be cut off.
- 19. Hear thou, my son,  
 ■ and be wise, and guide  
 ■ thine heart in the way.
- 20. Be not among  
 ■ winebibbers; among  
 ■ riotous eaters of flesh:
- 21. For the drunkard and  
 ■ the glutton shall come  
 ■ to poverty: and drowsiness  
 ■ shall clothe a *man* with rags.
- 22. Harken unto thy  
 ■ father that begat thee,  
 ■ and despise not thy  
 ■ mother when she is old.
- 23. Buy the truth, and sell *it*  
 ■ not; *also* wisdom, and  
 ■ instruction, and  
 ■ understanding.
- 24. The father of the  
 ■ righteous shall greatly  
 ■ rejoice: and he that  
 ■ begetteth a wise *child*  
 ■ shall have joy of him.
- 25. Thy father and thy  
 ■ mother shall be glad, and  
 ■ she that bare thee shall rejoice.
- 26. My son, give me thine  
 ■ heart, and let thine eyes  
 ■ observe my ways.
- 27. For a whore *is* a  
 ■ deep ditch; and a strange  
 ■ woman *is* a narrow pit.
- 28. She also  
 ■ lieth in wait as *for* a prey,  
 ■ and increaseth the  
 ■ transgressors among men.
- 29. Who hath woe? who hath  
 ■ sorrow? who hath  
 ■ contentions? who hath  
 ■ babbling? who hath  
 ■ wounds without  
 ■ cause? who hath  
 ■ redness of eyes?
- 30. They that tarry long  
 ■ at the wine; they that go

- to seek mixed wine.
31. **Look not** thou  
 upon the wine when it is  
 red, when it giveth his colour in the  
 cup. *when it moveth itself aright.*
32. **At the last it**  
 biteth like a serpent,  
 and stingeth like an adder.
33. **Thine eyes shall**  
 behold strange women,  
 and thine heart shall  
 utter perverse things.
34. **Yea, thou shalt be as he**  
 that lieth down in the midst of  
 the sea, or as he that lieth  
 upon the top of a mast.
35. **They have stricken**  
 me, *shalt thou say,*  
 and I was not sick; they  
 have beaten me, and I  
 felt it not: when shall I  
 awake? I will seek it yet  
 again.

## CHAPTER 24

1. **Be not** thou  
 envious against evil  
 men, neither desire  
 to be with them.
2. For their heart studieth  
 destruction, and their  
 lips talk of mischief.
3. Through wisdom is  
 an house builded;  
 and by understanding  
 it is established:
4. And by knowledge shall  
 the chambers be filled  
 with all precious and pleasant  
 riches.
5. **A wise man is strong;** yea,  
 a man of knowledge  
 increaseth strength.
6. For by wise  
 counsel thou shalt  
 make thy war: and  
 in multitude of counsellors  
 there is safety.
7. **Wisdom is too high for a**  
 fool: he openeth not his  
 mouth in the gate.
8. **He that deviseth** to do  
 evil shall be called a

- mischievous person.
9. **The thought of**  
 foolishness is sin:  
 and the scorner is an  
 abomination to men.
10. **If thou faint in the**  
 day of adversity, thy  
 strength is small.
11. **If thou forbear to deliver**  
 them that are drawn unto  
 death, and those that are  
 ready to be slain;
12. **If thou sayest,** Behold,  
 we knew it not; doth not he  
 that pondereth the heart  
 consider it? and he that  
 keepeth thy soul, doth not he  
 know it? and shall not he  
 render to every man  
 according to his works?
13. **My son, eat thou**  
 honey, because it is good;  
 and the honeycomb,  
 which is sweet to thy taste:
14. **So shall the knowledge**  
 of wisdom be unto thy soul:  
 when thou hast found it,  
 then there shall be a  
 reward, and thy  
 expectation shall  
 not be cut off.
15. **Lay not wait, O wicked**  
 man, against the dwelling of  
 the righteous; spoil  
 not his resting  
 place:
16. **For a just man falleth**  
 seven times, and riseth up  
 again: but the wicked  
 shall fall into mischief.
17. **Rejoice not when thine**  
 enemy falleth, and let  
 not thine heart be glad  
 when he stumbleth:
18. **Lest the LORD see it,**  
 and it displease him, and  
 he turn away his wrath from him.
19. **Fret not thyself**  
 because of evil men,  
 neither be thou  
 envious at the wicked:
20. **For there shall be no**  
 reward to the evil man; the

candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21. My son,

■ **fear** thou

■ **the LORD and**

■ **the king; and meddle**

■ **not with them** that are

■ **given to change:**

■ 22. **For their calamity**

■ **shall rise suddenly;** and who

knoweth the ruin of them both?

■ 23. **These things also**

■ **belong to the wise.**

*It is not good to have*

■ **respect of**

■ **persons in judgment.**

■ 24. **He that saith unto the**

■ **wicked, Thou art**

■ **righteous;** him

■ **shall the people curse,**

nations shall abhor him:

■ 25. **But to them that rebuke**

■ **him** shall be delight, and a good

■  **blessing shall**

■ **come upon them.**

■ 26. **Every man shall**

■ **kiss his lips that**

■ **giveth a right answer.**

■ 27. **Prepare thy work without,**

and make it fit for thyself in the

■ **field; and afterwards**

■ **build thine house.**

■ 28. **Be not a witness**

■ **against thy neighbour**

■ **without cause;** and

deceive *not* with thy lips.

■ 29. **Say not, I will do so**

■ **to him as he hath done**

■ **to me:** I will render to the man

according to his work.

■ 30. **I went by the field of the**

■ **slothful,** and by the vineyard

of the man void of understanding;

■ 31. **And, lo,**

■ **it was all grown over**

■ **with thorns, and nettles**

had covered the face thereof,

■ **and the stone**

■ **wall thereof was**

■ **broken down.**

■ 32. Then I saw, and considered *it* well:

■ **I looked upon it, and**

■ **received instruction.**

■ 33. **Yet a little sleep, a**

little slumber,

■ **a little folding of the**

■ **hands to sleep:**

■ 34. **So shall thy poverty**

■ **come as one that**

■ **travelleth; and thy want**

■ **as an armed man.**

## CHAPTER 25

■ 1. **These are also proverbs**

■ **of Solomon, which** the men of

■ **Hezekiah** king of Judah

■ **copied out.**

■ 2. **It is the glory of God to**

■ **conceal a thing; but the**

■ **honour of kings is to**

■ **search out a matter.**

■ 3. **The heaven for height,**

■ **and the earth for depth,**

■ **and the heart of kings**

■ **is unsearchable.**

■ 4. **Take away the dross**

■ **from the silver, and there**

■ **shall come forth**

■ **a vessel for the finer.**

■ 5. **Take away the wicked**

■ **from before the king,**

■ **and his throne shall be**

■ **established in**

■ **righteousness.**

■ 6. **Put not forth**

■ **thyself in the presence of**

■ **the king, and stand not in**

■ **the place of great men:**

■ 7. **For better it is that it**

■ **be said unto thee,**

■ **Come up hither; than**

that thou shouldest

■ **be put lower in the**

■ **presence of the prince**

whom thine eyes have seen.

■ 8. **Go not forth**

■ **hastily to strive, lest thou**

■ **know not what to do** in

the end thereof, when thy

neighbour hath put thee to shame.

■ 9. **Debate thy cause with**

■ **thy neighbour** *himself,*

■ **and discover not a secret**

■ **to another:**

■ 10. **Lest he that heareth**

■ **it put thee to shame,** and

thine infamy turn not away.



- 11. **A word fitly spoken**  
■ *is like* apples of
- **gold** in pictures of silver.
- 12. **As** an earring of
- **gold**, and an ornament of fine gold,  
■ **so is a wise reprover**  
■ **upon an obedient ear.**
- 13. **As the cold of snow in**  
■ **the time of harvest, so is a**  
■ **faithful messenger** to them  
■ that send him: for he refresheth  
■ the soul of his masters.
- 14. **Whoso boasteth** himself  
■ **of a false gift is**  
■ *like* clouds and wind  
■ without rain.
- 15. **By long forbearing**  
■ **is a prince persuaded,**  
■ **and a soft tongue**  
■ **breaketh the bone.**
- 16. **Hast thou found**  
■ **honey? eat so much**  
■ **as is sufficient** for thee.  
■ **lest thou** be filled therewith, and  
■ vomit it.
- 17. **Withdraw** thy foot  
■ **from thy neighbour's**  
■ **house; lest he be weary**  
■ **of thee,** and so hate thee.
- 18. **A man that beareth false**  
■ **witness** against his neighbour  
■ **is a maul, and a sword,**  
■ and a sharp arrow.
- 19. **Confidence in an**  
■ **unfaithful man** in time of trouble  
■ **is like** a broken tooth, and  
■ a foot out of joint.
- 20. **As he that taketh away a**  
■ **garment in cold weather,**  
■ and as vinegar upon nitre,  
■ **so is he that singeth** songs  
■ **to an heavy heart.**
- 21. **If thine enemy be**  
■ **hungry, give him**  
■ **bread** to eat;  
■ and if he be thirsty,  
■ **give him water** to drink;
- 22. **For thou shalt heap**  
■ **coals of fire upon his**  
■ **head, and the LORD**  
■ **shall reward thee.**
- 23. **The north wind driveth**  
■ **away rain: so doth an**

- **angry countenance a**  
■ **backbiting tongue.**
- 24. *It is* better to dwell in the corner  
■ of the housetop, than with a brawling  
■ woman and in a wide house.
- 25. **As cold waters to a**  
■ **thirsty soul, so is good**  
■ **news from a far country.**
- 26. **A righteous man falling**  
■ **down before the wicked**  
■ **is as a troubled fountain,**  
■ and a corrupt spring.
- 27. *It is* not good to eat  
■ much honey: so  
■ **for men to search their**  
■ **own glory is not glory.**
- 28. **He that hath no rule**  
■ **over his own spirit is like**  
■ **a city** that is broken down, and  
■ without walls.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **As snow in summer,**  
■ **and as rain in harvest,**  
■ **so honour is not seemly**  
■ **for a fool.**
- 2. **As the bird by**  
■ **wandering, as the swallow**  
■ **by flying, so the curse**  
■ **causeless shall not come.**
- 3. A whip for the horse, a bridle for the  
■ ass, and a rod for the fool's back.
- 4. **Answer not a**  
■ **fool according to his**  
■ **folly, lest thou also**  
■ **be like** unto  
■ **him.**
- 5. **Answer a fool according**  
■ **to his folly, lest he be wise**  
■ **in his own conceit.**
- 6. **He that sendeth a**  
■ **message by the hand**  
■ **of a fool cutteth off the**  
■ **feet,** and drinketh damage.
- 7. **The legs of the lame are**  
■ **not equal: so is a parable**  
■ **in the mouth of fools.**
- 8. **As he that bindeth a**  
■ **stone in a sling, so is**  
■ **he that giveth honour**  
■ **to a fool.**
- 9. **As a thorn goeth up**  
■ **into the hand of a**

- drunkard, so *is* a parable
- in the mouths of fools.
- 10. **The great**
- **God that formed all**
- **things** both
- rewardeth the
- fool, and rewardeth
- transgressors.
- 11. **As a dog returneth to**
- **his vomit, so a fool** returneth
- **to his folly.**
- 12. **Seest thou a man wise**
- **in his own conceit? there**
- **is more hope of a**
- **fool** than of him.
- 13. The slothful *man* saith, *There is a*
- lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.
- 14. **As the door turneth upon**
- **his hinges, so doth the**
- **slothful upon his bed.**
- 15. The slothful hideth *his* hand in
- his bosom; it grieveth him to bring
- it again to his mouth.
- 16. **The sluggard is wiser in**
- **his own conceit than seven**
- **men that can**
- **render a reason.**
- 17. **He that passeth by, and**
- **meddleth with strife**
- **belonging not to him, is**
- **like one that taketh a**
- **dog by the ears.**
- 18. **As a mad man**
- **who casteth firebrands,**
- arrows, and death,
- 19. **So is the man that**
- **deceiveth his neighbour,**
- and saith, Am not I in sport?
- 20. **Where no wood is, there**
- **the fire goeth out: so where**
- **there is no talebearer,**
- **the strife ceaseth.**
- 21. **As coals are to burning**
- **coals, and wood to fire;**
- **so is a contentious**
- **man to kindle strife.**
- 22. **The words of a**
- **talebearer are as**
- **wounds,** and they go down into the
- innermost parts of the belly.
- 23. **Burning lips and a**
- **wicked heart are like**
- **a potsherd covered**

- with silver dross.
- 24. **He that hateth**
- **dissembleth with his**
- **lips, and layeth up**
- **deceit** within him;
- 25. **When he speaketh fair,**
- **believe him not:** for *there are*
- seven abominations in his heart.
- 26. **Whose hatred is**
- **covered by deceit,**
- **his wickedness**
- **shall be shewed**
- before the *whole* congregation.
- 27. **Whoso diggeth a pit**
- **shall fall therein: and he**
- **that rolleth a stone, it**
- **will return upon him.**
- 28. **A lying tongue**
- **hateth those that are**
- **afflicted by it; and a**
- **flattering mouth**
- **worketh ruin.**

CHAPTER 27

- 1. **Boast not** thyself
- **of to-morrow; for thou**
- **knowest not what a**
- **day may bring forth.**
- 2. **Let another man**
- **praise thee,** and not
- thine own mouth; a stranger,
- **and not thine own lips.**
- 3. **A stone is heavy,**
- and the sand weighty;
- **but a fool's wrath is**
- **heavier** than them both.
- 4. **Wrath is cruel,**
- **and anger is**
- **outrageous; but who is**
- **able to stand before envy?**
- 5. **Open rebuke is better**
- **than secret love.**
- 6. **Faithful are the wounds**
- **of a friend; but the kisses of**
- **an enemy are deceitful.**
- 7. **The full soul loatheth**
- **an honeycomb; but to**
- **the hungry soul every**
- **bitter thing is sweet.**
- 8. **As a bird that wandereth**
- **from her nest, so is a**
- **man that wandereth**
- **from his place.**

- 9. Ointment and perfume  
 ■ rejoice the heart: so *doth*  
 ■ the sweetness of a man's  
 ■ friend by hearty counsel.  
 ■ 10. Thine own friend, and  
 ■ thy father's friend, forsake  
 ■ not; neither go into thy brother's  
 ■ house in the day of thy calamity: *for*  
 ■ better is a neighbour *that is*  
 ■ near than a brother far off.  
 ■ 11. My son,  
 ■ be wise, and make my heart glad,  
 ■ that I may answer him  
 ■ that reproacheth me.  
 ■ 12. A prudent man  
 ■ foreseeth the evil, and  
 ■ hideth himself; *but* the  
 ■ simple pass on,  
 ■ and are punished.  
 ■ 13. Take his garment that is surety  
 ■ for a stranger, and take a pledge  
 ■ of him for a strange woman.  
 ■ 14. He that blesseth  
 ■ his friend with a loud  
 ■ voice, rising  
 ■ early in the morning, it shall  
 ■ be counted a curse to him.  
 ■ 15. A continual  
 ■ dropping in a very  
 ■ rainy day and  
 ■ a contentious  
 ■ woman are alike.  
 ■ 16. Whosoever hideth her hideth the  
 ■ wind, and the ointment of his right  
 ■ hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.  
 ■ 17. Iron sharpeneth iron;  
 ■ so a man sharpeneth the  
 ■ countenance of his friend.  
 ■ 18. Whoso keepeth the fig  
 ■ tree shall eat the fruit thereof;  
 ■ so he that waiteth on his  
 ■ master shall be honoured.  
 ■ 19. As in water face  
 ■ answereth to face, so the  
 ■ heart of man to man.  
 ■ 20. Hell and destruction are  
 ■ never full; so the eyes of  
 ■ man are never satisfied.  
 ■ 21. As the fining pot for  
 ■ silver, and the furnace  
 ■ for gold; so *is* a man  
 ■ to his praise.  
 ■ 22. Though thou shouldst

- bray a fool in a  
 ■ mortar among  
 ■ wheat with a pestle,  
 ■ yet will not his foolishness  
 ■ depart from him.  
 ■ 23. Be thou diligent to know  
 ■ the state of thy flocks,  
 ■ and look well to thy  
 ■ herds.  
 ■ 24. For riches are not  
 ■ for ever: and doth the crown  
 ■ endure to every generation?  
 ■ 25. The hay appeareth,  
 ■ and the tender grass  
 ■ sheweth itself, and  
 ■ herbs of the mountains  
 ■ are gathered.  
 ■ 26. The lambs are for thy  
 ■ clothing, and the  
 ■ goats are the price  
 ■ of the field.  
 ■ 27. And thou shalt have  
 ■ goats' milk enough for thy food,  
 ■ for the food of thy  
 ■ household, and for the  
 ■ maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. The wicked flee when  
 ■ no man pursueth: but the  
 ■ righteous are bold as a lion.  
 ■ 2. For the transgression  
 ■ of a land many are the  
 ■ princes thereof:  
 ■ but by a man of  
 ■ understanding and  
 ■ knowledge the state thereof  
 ■ shall be prolonged.  
 ■ 3. A poor man that  
 ■ oppresseth the poor *is*  
 ■ like a sweeping rain  
 ■ which leaveth no food.  
 ■ 4. They that forsake the  
 ■ law praise the wicked:  
 ■ but such as keep the law  
 ■ contend with them.  
 ■ 5. Evil men understand  
 ■ not judgment: but they  
 ■ that seek the LORD  
 ■ understand all things.  
 ■ 6. Better is the  
 ■ poor that walketh  
 ■ in his

- uprightness, than *he*
- *that is perverse* in his ways,
- though he *be* rich.
- 7. Whoso keepeth the law
- is a wise son: but he that is
- a companion of riotous
- *men* shameth his father.
- 8. He that by usury and
- unjust gain increaseth
- his substance, he
- shall gather it for him
- that will pity the poor.
- 9. He that turneth away
- his ear from hearing
- the law, even his prayer
- *shall be* abomination.
- 10. Whoso causeth the
- righteous to go
- astray in an evil way,
- he shall fall
- himself into his own pit:
- but the upright shall have
- good *things* in possession.
- 11. The rich man *is* wise
- in his own conceit; but
- the poor that hath
- understanding
- searcheth him out.
- 12. When righteous *men* do
- rejoice, *there is* great
- glory: but when the wicked
- rise, a man is hidden.
- 13. He that covereth his
- sins shall not prosper:
- but whoso confesseth
- and forsaketh *them*
- shall have mercy.
- 14. Happy *is* the man
- that feareth alway: but he
- that hardeneth his heart
- shall fall into mischief.
- 15. As a roaring lion,
- and a ranging bear;
- *so is* a wicked ruler over
- the poor people.
- 16. The prince that wanteth
- understanding *is* also a
- great oppressor: *but* he
- that hateth covetousness
- shall prolong *his* days.
- 17. A man that doeth
- violence to the blood
- of *any* person
- shall flee to the pit;
- let no man stay him.
- 18. Whoso walketh
- uprightly shall be
- saved: but *he that is*
- perverse in his ways
- shall fall at once.
- 19. He that tilleth his land
- shall have plenty of bread:
- but he that followeth after
- vain *persons* shall
- have poverty enough.
- 20. A faithful man shall
- abound with blessings: but
- he that maketh haste to be
- rich shall not be innocent.
- 21. To have respect of
- persons *is* not good: for
- for a piece of bread *that*
- man will transgress.
- 22. He that hasteth to be
- rich *hath* an evil eye,
- and considereth not
- that poverty shall
- come upon him.
- 23. He that rebuketh a man
- afterwards shall find more
- favour than he that
- flattereth with the tongue.
- 24. Whoso robbeth
- his father or his
- mother, and saith, *It is* no
- transgression; the same
- *is* the companion
- of a destroyer.
- 25. He that is of a proud
- heart stirreth up strife: but
- he that putteth his trust in
- the LORD shall be made fat.
- 26. He that trusteth in his
- own heart is a fool: but
- whoso walketh wisely, he
- shall be delivered.
- 27. He that giveth
- unto the poor shall
- not lack: but
- he that hideth his eyes
- shall have many a curse.
- 28. When the wicked
- rise, men hide
- themselves: but
- when they perish,
- the righteous increase.

## CHAPTER 29

1. He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2. When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
3. Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.
4. The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
5. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.
6. In the transgression of an evil man *there* is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
7. The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.
8. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.
9. *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there* is no rest.
10. The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
11. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12. *If* a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13. The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to *himself* bringeth his mother to shame.
16. When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.
17. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18. Where *there* is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19. A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.
20. Seest thou a man *that* is hasty in his words? *there* is more hope of a fool than of him.
21. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23. A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.
26. Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.
27. An unjust man is

- an abomination to
- the just: and *he that is*
- upright in the way
- *is* abomination to
- the wicked.

CHAPTER 30

- 1. The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, *even* unto Ithiel and Ucal,
- 2. Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.
- 3. I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.
- 4. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?
- 5. Every word of God *is* pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
- 6. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
- 7. Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:
- 8. Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:
- 9. Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.
- 10. Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and

- thou be found guilty.
- 11. *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
- 12. *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
- 13. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
- 14. *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are* as swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
- 15. The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things* that are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:
- 16. The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
- 17. The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
- 18. There be three *things* which are too wonderful for me, *yea*, four which I know not:
- 19. The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.
- 20. *Such is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.
- 21. For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for

■ four *which* it cannot bear:

■ 22. For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

■ 23. For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

■ 24. There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise:

■ 25. The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

■ 26. The conies *are* but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

■ 27. The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

■ 28. The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

■ 29. There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

■ 30. A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

■ 31. A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

■ 32. If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

■ 33. Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## CHAPTER 31

■ 1. The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2. What, my son? and what, the son of my womb?

and what, the son of my vows?

3. Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4. *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5. Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6. Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

7. Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10. Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

11. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13. She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14. She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15. She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and

a portion to her maidens.

■ 16. **She considereth a field,**  
 ■ **and buyeth it: with the fruit of**  
 ■ **her hands she planteth**  
 ■ **a vineyard.**

■ 17. **She girdeth**  
 ■ **her loins with strength,**  
 and strengtheneth her arms.

■ 18. **She perceiveth that**  
 ■ **her merchandise is**  
 ■ **good: her candle**  
 ■ **goeth not out by night.**

■ 19. **She layeth her hands to**  
 ■ **the spindle, and her hands hold**  
 ■ **the distaff.**

■ 20. **She stretcheth out her**  
 ■ **hand to the poor; yea,**  
 she reacheth forth her hands to  
 ■ **the needy.**

■ 21. **She is not afraid of**  
 ■ **the snow** for her household:  
 ■ for all

■ **her household are**  
 ■ **clothed with scarlet.**

■ 22. **She maketh herself**  
 ■ **coverings of tapestry;**  
 ■ **her clothing is silk**  
 ■ **and purple.**

■ 23. **Her husband is known**  
 ■ **in the gates,** when he sitteth  
 among the elders of the land.

■ 24. **She maketh fine**  
 ■ **linen,** and selleth it;  
 ■ **and delivereth girdles**  
 ■ **unto the merchant.**

■ 25. **Strength and honour**  
 ■ **are her clothing;** and she  
 shall rejoice in time to come.

■ 26. **She openeth her**  
 ■ **mouth with wisdom;**  
 ■ **and in her tongue is the**  
 ■ **law of kindness.**

■ 27. **She looketh well to the**  
 ■ **ways of her household,**  
 ■ **and eateth not the bread**  
 ■ **of idleness.**

■ 28. **Her children arise**  
 ■ **up, and call her blessed;**  
 ■ **her husband** *also,* and he  
 ■ **praiseth her.**

■ 29. **Many daughters have**  
 ■ **done virtuously, but**  
 ■ **thou excellest them all.**

■ 30. **Favour is deceitful,**  
 ■ **and beauty is**  
 ■ **vain: but a woman that**  
 ■ **feareth the LORD,** she  
 ■ **shall be praised.**

■ 31. **Give her of the fruit of**  
 ■ **her hands; and let her own**  
 ■ **works praise her in**  
 ■ **the gates.**



## THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Primarily  
Solomon**

**Date Written** – The exact  
date is

**Unknown**

Number of:

Verses - 222

Chapters - 12

Total Words - 5,584

Scan Words - 2,510

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 44% of Total  
Words.

**Theme –The Folly of Living  
a Materialistic Life.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Basic Problems** of  
the Materialistic Life are  
Developed  
1:1 — 1:3
- II. **Experimentations with  
Life** are Discussed  
1:4 — 22:12
- III. **The Results** are  
Examined  
**and Conclusions** are  
Drawn  
12:13 — 14

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The words of the Preacher,**  
the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
- 2. **Vanity of vanities,** saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities;  
■ **all is vanity.**
- 3. **What profit hath a man of all his labour** which he taketh under the sun?
- 4. **One generation passeth away,**  
■ **and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.**
- 5. **The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,** and hasteth to his place where he arose.
- 6. **The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth**  
again according to his circuits.
- 7. **All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full;**  
unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.
- 8. **All things are full of labour;** man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
- 9. **The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be;** and that which is done is that which shall be done:  
■ **and there is no new thing under the sun.**
- 10. **Is there any thing** whereof it may be said, See, this is **new?** it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
- 11. *There is no remembrance of former things;* neither shall there be any remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.
- 12. **I the Preacher was king over Israel** in Jerusalem.
- 13. **And I gave my heart**

- **to seek** and search out by **wisdom** concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.
- 14. **I have seen all** the works that are **done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation** of spirit.
- 15. **That which is crooked cannot be made straight:**  
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
- 16. **I communed** with mine own heart,  
■ **saying, Lo, I am come to great estate,** and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
- 17. **And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly:**  
I perceived that  
■ **this also is vexation of spirit.**
- 18. **For in much wisdom is much grief:** and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **I said** in mine heart, Go to now, **I will** prove thee with mirth, therefore  
■ **enjoy pleasure:** and, behold,  
■ **this also is vanity.**
- 2. I said of **laughter, It is mad:**  
and of mirth, What doeth it?
- 3. **I sought** in mine heart  
■ **to give myself unto wine,** yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom;  
■ **and to lay hold on folly,** till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.
- 4. I made me great works;  
■ **I builded me houses; I planted me**

■ **vineyards:**  
 5. I made me  
 ■ **gardens** and  
 ■ **orchards, and** I planted  
 ■ **trees** in them of all *kind of* fruits:  
 ■ 6. I made me  
 ■ **pools** of water,  
 ■ **to water** therewith the wood that  
 bringeth forth  
 ■ **trees:**  
 ■ 7. I got me  
 ■ **servants and maidens,**  
 ■ **and** had servants born  
 in my house; also I  
 ■ **had great possessions**  
 of great and small cattle  
 ■ **above all** that were  
 ■ **in Jerusalem before me:**  
 ■ 8. I gathered me also  
 ■ **silver** and  
 ■ **gold, and the** peculiar  
 ■ **treasure of kings**  
 and of the provinces:  
 ■ I gat me men singers  
 ■ **and women singers,**  
 and the delights of the sons of men,  
 as musical instruments,  
 and that of all sorts.  
 ■ 9. **So** I was great, and  
 ■ **increased more than all**  
 that were before me  
 ■ **in Jerusalem: also my**  
 ■ **wisdom remained** with me.  
 10. And whatsoever mine eyes  
 desired I kept not from them,  
 ■ I withheld not my heart  
 ■ **from any joy;** for my heart  
 rejoiced in all my labour: and this was  
 my portion of all my labour.  
 ■ 11. **Then I looked on all the**  
 ■ **works that my hands had**  
 ■ **wrought,** and on the labour that I  
 had laboured to do:  
 ■ **and, behold, all was vanity**  
 and vexation of spirit,  
 ■ **and there was no profit**  
 ■ **under the sun.**  
 ■ 12. **And I turned** myself  
 ■ **to behold**  
 ■ **wisdom,** and  
 ■ **madness, and folly:** for what  
 can the man do that cometh after the  
 king? *even* that which

hath been already done.  
 ■ 13. **Then I saw that wisdom**  
 ■ **excelleth folly,**  
 as far as light excelleth darkness.  
 14. The wise man's eyes  
 are in his head; but  
 ■ **the fool walketh in**  
 ■ **darkness: and I myself**  
 ■ **perceived** also  
 ■ **that** one event happeneth  
 to them all.  
 15. Then said I in my heart,  
 ■ **As it happeneth to the fool,**  
 ■ **so it happeneth even to me;**  
 ■ **and why was I then more**  
 ■ **wise?** Then I said in my heart, that  
 this also *is* vanity.  
 16. For *there is* no remembrance of  
 the wise more than of the fool for ever;  
 seeing that which now *is* in the days to  
 come shall all be forgotten. And  
 ■ **how dieth the wise man?**  
 ■ **as the fool.**  
 17. **Therefore I hated life;**  
 because the work that is wrought  
 under the sun *is* grievous unto me:  
 ■ **for all *is* vanity** and  
 ■ **vexation of spirit.**  
 18. **Yea, I hated** all my  
 ■ **labour**  
 which I had taken under the sun:  
 ■ **because I should leave it**  
 ■ **unto the man** that shall be  
 ■ **after me.**  
 19. **And who knoweth**  
 ■ **whether he shall be a wise**  
 ■ **man or a fool?** yet shall he have  
 rule over all my labour wherein I have  
 laboured, and wherein I have shewed  
 myself wise under the sun. This *is* also  
 vanity.  
 20. Therefore I went about to cause  
 my heart to despair of all the labour  
 which I took under the sun.  
 21. **For there is a man**  
 ■ **whose labour *is* in wisdom,**  
 and in knowledge, and in equity;  
 ■ **yet to a man that hath not**  
 ■ **laboured** therein  
 ■ **shall he leave it** for his portion.  
 ■ **This** also  
 ■ ***is* vanity** and a great  
 ■ **evil.**

- 22. **For what hath man of all his labour**, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?
- 23. **For all his days are sorrows**, and his travail **grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest** in the night. This is also vanity.
- 24. *There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.*
- 25. For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I?
- 26. **For God giveth wisdom**, and **knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail**, to gather and to heap up, that he may give *to him that is good before God.*
- **This also is vanity** and vexation of spirit.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose** under the heaven:
- 2. **A time to be born, and a time to die;** a time **to plant, and a time to pluck up** *that which is planted;*
- 3. A time **to kill, and a time to heal;** a time **to break down, and a time to build up;**
- 4. A time **to weep, and a time to laugh;** a time **to mourn, and a time to dance;**
- 5. A time **to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones** together; a time **to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;**
- 6. A time **to get, and a time to lose;** a time **to keep, and a time to cast away;**
- 7. A time **to rend, and a time to sew;** a time **to keep silence, and a time to speak;**
- 8. A time **to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.**
- 9. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?
- 10. **I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.**
- 11. **He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart**, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
- 12. **I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good** in his life.
- 13. And also that **every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.**
- 14. I know that, **whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.**
- 15. **That which hath been is now;** and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.
- 16. **And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that**

- **wickedness was there; and**  
the place of
- **righteousness,**  
*that iniquity was there.*
- 17. I said in mine heart,
- **God shall judge the**
- **righteous and the wicked:**  
for *there is* a time there for every  
purpose and for every work.
- 18. I said in mine heart
- **concerning the estate of the**
- **sons of men, that God**
- **might manifest them, and**
- **that they might see that they**  
themselves
- **are beasts.**
- 19. For that which befalleth
- **the sons of men befalleth**
- **beasts; even one thing befalleth**  
them: as the one dieth, so dieth the  
other: yea, they have all one breath;
- **so that a man hath no**
- **preeminence above a**
- **beast:** for all *is* vanity.
- 20. All go unto one place; all are of  
the dust, and
- **all turn to dust again.**
- 21. Who knoweth the spirit
- **of man that goeth upward,**
- **and the spirit of the beast**
- **that goeth downward**  
to the earth?
- 22. Wherefore I perceive that
- **there is nothing better, than**
- **that a man should rejoice**
- **in his own works;**  
for that *is* his portion:
- **for who shall bring him**
- **to see what shall be**
- **after him?**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. So I returned, and
  - **considered all the**
  - **oppressions** that are done  
under the sun: and behold the tears  
of *such as were* oppressed,  
and they had no comforter;
  - **and on the side of their**
  - **oppressors there was**
  - **power;** but they had no comforter.
  - 2. Wherefore I praised the
  - **dead** which are already dead
- **more than the living**  
which are yet alive.
  - 3. **Yea, better is he**  
than both they,
  - **which hath not yet been,**
  - **who hath not seen** the
  - **evil work** that is done under the sun.
  - 4. **Again, I considered**  
all travail, and
  - **every right work,** that for this a  
man is envied of his neighbour.
  - **This is also vanity**  
and vexation of spirit.
  - 5. **The fool foldeth**
  - **his hands**  
together, and eateth his own flesh.
  - 6. **Better is an handful with**
  - **quietness, than both the**
  - **hands full with travail**  
and vexation of spirit.
  - 7. Then I returned, and I saw vanity  
under the sun.
  - 8. **There is one alone, and there is**  
not a second;
  - **yea, he hath neither child**
  - **nor brother: yet is there**
  - **no end of all his labour;**
  - **neither is his eye satisfied**
  - **with riches;**  
*neither saith he, For whom do I labour,*  
*and bereave my soul of good?*
  - **This is also vanity,**  
*yea, it is a sore travail.*
  - 9. **Two are better than one;**
  - **because they have a good**
  - **reward for their labour.**
  - 10. For if they fall, the one  
will lift up his fellow:
  - **but woe to him that is alone**  
when he falleth;
  - **for he hath not another to**
  - **help him up.**
  - 11. **Again, if two**
  - **lie together, then**
  - **they have heat:**  
*but how can one be warm alone?*
  - 12. And if one prevail against him, two  
shall withstand him; and a threefold  
cord is not quickly broken.
  - 13. **Better is a poor and a**
  - **wise child than an old and**
  - **foolish king,**  
who will no more be admonished.

- 14. **For out of prison he cometh to reign;** whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.
- 15. I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.
- 16. *There is* no end of all the people, *even of* all that have been before them:
- **they also that come after shall not rejoice in him.**
- **Surely this also is vanity** and vexation of spirit.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. Keep thy foot
- **when thou goest to the house of God,** and
- **be more ready to hear,**
- **than to give the sacrifice of fools:** for they consider not that they do evil.
- 2. **Be not rash with thy mouth,** and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God:
- **for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.**
- 3. **For** a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and
- **a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.**
- 4. **When thou vowest a vow unto God,** defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools:
- **pay that which thou hast vowed.**
- 5. Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.
- 6. **Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;** neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?
- 7. **For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God.**
- 8. **If thou seest the**

- oppression of the poor, and violent
- **perverting of judgment and justice** in a province,
- **marvel not** at the matter:
- **for he that is higher than the highest regardeth;**
- **and there be higher than they.**
- 9. **Moreover the profit of the earth is for all:** the king *himself* is served by the field.
- 10. **He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied** with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.
- 11. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?
- 12. **The sleep of a labouring man is sweet,** whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
- 13. **There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun,**
- **namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.**
- 14. **But those riches perish** by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.
- 15. **As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return** to go as he came, and **shall take nothing** of his labour, which he may carry
- **away** in his hand.
- 16. And this also *is* a sore evil, *that in* all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?
- 17. **All his days also he eateth in darkness,**
- **and he hath** much
- **sorrow** and wrath
- **with his sickness.**
- 18. Behold *that* which I have seen:
- **it is good** and comely
- **for one to eat** and to drink,
- **and to enjoy the good of all his labour** that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life,
- **which God giveth him:**

- for it *is* his portion.
- 19. Every man also to whom
- God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this
- *is* the gift of God.
- 20. For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. There is an evil which I
- have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:
- 2. A man to whom God hath
- given riches, wealth,
- and honour, so that he
- wanteth nothing
- for his soul of all that he desireth,
- yet God giveth him not
- power to eat thereof,
- but a stranger eateth it:
- this *is* vanity, and it
- *is* an evil disease.
- 3. If a man
- beget an hundred *children*, and
- live many years, so that the
- days of his years be many,
- and his soul be not filled
- with good,
- and also *that* he have no burial;
- I say, *that* an untimely
- birth is better than he.
- 4. For he cometh in with vanity, and
- departeth in darkness, and
- his name shall be covered
- with darkness.
- 5. Moreover he hath not seen the
- sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath
- more rest than the other.
- 6. Yea, though he live a thousand
- years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no
- good: do not all go to one place?
- 7. All the labour of a man *is*
- for his mouth, and yet the
- appetite is not filled.
- 8. For what hath the wise
- more than the fool? what hath
- the poor, that knoweth to walk before
- the living?
- 9. Better *is* the sight of the eyes than
- the wandering of the desire: this *is*

also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10. That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11. Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

- 12. For who knoweth what *is*
- good for man in *this* life,
- all the days of his vain life
- which he spendeth as a
- shadow? for who can tell a man
- what shall be after him under the sun?

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. A good name is better
- than precious ointment;
- and the day of death than the day of
- one's birth.
- 2. *It is* better to go to the
- house of mourning, than to
- go to the house of feasting:
- for that *is* the end of all men; and the
- living will lay *it* to his heart.
- 3. Sorrow *is* better than
- laughter: for by the
- sadness of the
- countenance the heart *is*
- made better.
- 4. The heart of the wise *is* in the
- house of mourning; but
- the heart of fools *is* in
- the house of mirth.
- 5. *It is* better to hear the
- rebuke of the wise, than
- for a man
- to hear the song of fools.
- 6. For as the crackling of thorns
- under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the
- fool: this also *is* vanity.
- 7. Surely oppression
- maketh a wise man mad;
- and a gift destroyeth the heart.
- 8. Better *is* the end of a thing
- than the beginning thereof:
- and the patient in spirit *is*
- better than the proud in spirit.
- 9. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be
- angry: for anger resteth in
- the bosom of fools.
- 10. Say not thou, What *is* the cause
- that the former days were better than

these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11. **Wisdom is good** with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12. **For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence:** but the excellency of knowledge *is, that*

**wisdom giveth life to them that have it.**

13. **Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?**

14. In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15. **All things have I seen** in the days of my vanity:

**there is a just man that perisheth** in his righteousness, **and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life** in his wickedness.

16. Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself?

17. **Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time?**

18. *It is good* that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for **he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.**

19. **Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men** which are in the city.

20. **For there is not a just man** upon earth, **that doeth good, and sinneth not.**

21. Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22. For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23. All this have I proved by wisdom: **I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.**

24. That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25. **I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things,** and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26. **And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.**

27. Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28. Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not:

**one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.**

29. **Lo,** this only have I found, that **God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.**

## CHAPTER 8

1. Who *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? **his face to shine,** and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2. **I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment,** and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3. Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4. **Where the word of a king is, there is power:** and who may say unto him. What doest thou?

5. **Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel**



- no evil thing:  
and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.
- 6. **Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.**
- 7. For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?
- 8. **There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death:**  
and *there is no discharge in that war;*
- **neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.**
- 9. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.*
- 10. **And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten**  
in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.
- 11. **Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.**
- 12. **Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God,**  
which fear before him:
- 13. **But it shall not be well with the wicked,**  
neither shall he prolong *his* days, which *are* as a shadow;
- **because he feareth not**

- before God.
- 14. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
- 15. **Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life,**  
which God giveth him under the sun.
- 16. When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (*for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes;*)
- 17. **Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that
- **the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God:** no man knoweth either love or hatred *by all that is* before them.
- 2. **All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked;** to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; and *he* that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.
- 3. This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that

- **there is one event unto all:**
- **yea, also the heart of**  
the sons of
- **men is full of evil,**  
and madness *is* in their heart  
while they live, and after that  
*they go* to the dead.
- 4. For to him that is joined to all the  
living there is hope: for a living dog is  
better than a dead lion.
- 5. **For the living know that**  
■ **they shall die: but the dead**  
■ **know not any thing,** neither  
have they any more a reward;
- **for the memory of them**  
■ **is forgotten.**
- 6. **Also their love, and**  
■ **their hatred, and their**  
■ **envy, is now perished;**  
neither have they any more a portion  
for ever in any *thing* that is done under  
the sun.
- 7. **Go thy way, eat thy bread**  
■ **with joy, and drink**  
thy wine with a merry heart;
- **for God now**  
■ **accepteth thy works.**
- 8. Let thy garments be always white;  
and let thy head lack no ointment.
- 9. **Live joyfully with the wife**  
■ **whom thou lovest** all the days  
of the life of thy vanity, which he hath  
given thee under the sun, all the days  
of thy vanity:
- **for that is thy portion**  
in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou  
takest under the sun.
- 10. **Whatsoever thy hand**  
■ **findeth to do, do it with thy**  
■ **might; for there is no work,**  
nor device, nor knowledge,  
nor wisdom,  
■ **in the grave,** whither thou goest.
- 11. I returned, and  
■ **saw** under the sun,  
■ **that the race is not to the**  
■ **swift, nor the battle to the**  
■ **strong, neither yet bread to**  
■ **the wise,** nor yet riches to men of  
understanding,  
■ **nor yet favour to men of**  
■ **skill; but time and chance**  
■ **happeneth to them all.**

- 12. **For man also**  
■ **knoweth not his time:** as the  
fishes that are taken in an evil net,  
and
- **as the birds that are**  
■ **caught in the snare;**  
■ **so are** the sons of  
■ **men snared**  
in an evil time, when it falleth  
■ **suddenly** upon them.
- 13. This wisdom have I seen also  
under the sun, and it *seemed* great  
unto me:
- 14. **There was a little city,**  
and few men within it;  
■ **and there came a great**  
■ **king against it, and**  
■ **besieged it, and built great**  
bulwarks against it:
- 15. **Now there was found** in it  
■ **a poor wise man, and he**  
■ **by his wisdom delivered**  
■ **the city; yet no man**  
■ **remembered**  
that same poor man.
- 16. Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than  
strength: nevertheless
- **the poor man's wisdom**  
■ **is despised,**  
and his words are not heard.
- 17. The words of wise *men are* heard  
in quiet more than the cry of him that  
ruleth among fools.
- 18. **Wisdom is better**  
■ **than weapons of war:**  
■ **but one sinner destroyeth**  
■ **much good.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Dead flies cause the**  
■ **ointment** of the apothecary  
■ **to send forth a stinking**  
■ **savour: so doth a little folly**  
him that is in reputation for wisdom  
*and* honour.
- 2. A wise man's heart *is* at his right  
hand; but a fool's heart at his left.
- 3. Yea also, when he that is a fool  
walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth  
*him*, and he saith to every one *that he*  
*is* a fool.
- 4. **If the spirit of the**  
■ **ruler rise up**

- **against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacieth great offences.**
- 5. **There is an evil** *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error **which proceedeth from the ruler:**
- 6. **Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.**
- 7. **I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking** as servants upon the earth.
- 8. **He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it;** and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.
- 9. **Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith;** *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.
- 10. **If the iron be blunt,** and he do not whet the edge, **then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.**
- 11. **Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.**
- 12. **The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.**
- 13. The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness.
- 14. **A fool also is full of words:** a man cannot tell what shall be: and what shall be alter him, who can tell him?
- 15. **The labour of the foolish wearieth every one** of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
- 16. **Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!**
- 17. **Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength,**

- and not for drunkenness!
- 18. **By much slothfulness the building decayeth;** and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.
- 19. **A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry; but money answereth all things.**
- 20. **Curse not the king,** no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: **for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.**
- 2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- 3. **If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south,** or toward the north, in **the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.**
- 4. He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- 5. **As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb** of her that is with child: **even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.**
- 6. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.
- 7. **Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing** *it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:
- 8. **But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days**

- of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.
- 9. **Rejoice**, O young man,
- **in thy youth**; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes:
- **but know** thou,
- **that** for
- **all** these
- **things** God will bring thee into judgment.
- 10. **Therefore remove**
- **sorrow** from thy heart,
- **and put away evil** from thy flesh:
- **for childhood and**
- **youth** *are* vanity.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Remember now thy**
- **Creator in the days of thy**
- **youth, while the evil days**
- **come not**, nor the years draw nigh,
- **when thou shalt say, I have**
- **no pleasure in them;**
- 2. **While the sun**, or the light, or the moon, or the stars,
- **be not darkened**, nor the clouds return after the rain:
- 3. **In the day when the**
- **keepers of the house shall**
- **tremble**, and
- **the strong men**
- **shall bow** themselves,
- **and the grinders cease** because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,
- 4. **And the doors shall be**
- **shut** in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird,
- **and all the daughters**
- **of music shall be**
- **brought low;**
- 5. Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high,
- **and fears shall be**
- **in the way**, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden,

- **and desire shall fail:** because man goeth to his long home,
- **and the mourners**
- **go about the streets:**
- 6. Or ever the silver cord be loosed,
- **or the golden bowl be broken,**
- **or the pitcher be broken** at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
- 7. **Then** shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and
- **the spirit shall return unto**
- **God who gave it.**
- 8. **Vanity of vanities**,
- saith the preacher;
- **all is vanity.**
- 9. **And** moreover, because
- **the preacher** was wise, he still
- **taught the people**
- **knowledge**; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out,
- **and set in order**
- **many proverbs.**
- 10. **The preacher**
- **sought to find out**
- **acceptable words:** and *that which was* written was upright,
- **even words of truth.**
- 11. **The words of the**
- **wise** *are* as goads, and
- **as nails fastened by**
- **the masters** of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.
- 12. **And** further, by these, my son, be admonished: of
- **making many books** *there*
- **is no end**; and much study
- **is a weariness** of the flesh.
- 13. **Let us hear the**
- **conclusion** of the whole matter:
- **Fear God, and keep his**
- **commandments: for this is**
- **the whole duty** of man.
- 14. **For God shall**
- **bring every work**
- **into judgment,**
- **with every secret thing,**
- **whether it be**
- **good, or whether**
- **it be evil.**

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Probably  
Solomon.**  
**Date Written – Unknown**

Number of:

Verses - 117

Chapters - 8

Total Words - 2,661

Scan Words - 1,266

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 47% of Total  
Words.

**Theme – A story of love**  
Between a Man and a Woman  
which Points Toward a Deeper  
Love.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Mutual Love** and  
Affection  
1:1 — 2:7
- II. **The Bride Dreams** of her  
Bridegroom  
2:8 — 3:5
- III. **The Bridal Procession**  
and a **Second Dream**  
3:6 — 6:3
- IV. **The Bridegroom**  
**Praises his Bride**  
6:4 — 8:4
- V. **The Expressions of**  
**Love.**  
8:5 — 14

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The song** of songs,  
■ **which is Solomon's.**
- 2. **Let him kiss me**  
with the kisses of his mouth:  
■ **for thy love is better**  
■ **than wine.**
- 3. Because of the savour  
of thy good ointments  
■ **thy name is as ointment**  
poured forth,  
■ **therefore do the**  
■ **virgins love thee.**
- 4. Draw me, we will run after thee:  
■ **the king** hath  
■ **brought me into his**  
■ **chambers: we will be glad**  
■ **and rejoice** in thee, we will  
remember thy love more than wine:  
the upright love thee.
- 5. **I am black, but comely,**  
O ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
■ **as the tents of Kedar, as**  
■ **the curtains of Solomon.**
- 6. **Look not upon me,**  
because I *am* black, because  
the sun hath looked upon me:  
■ **my mother's children**  
were angry with me; they  
■ **made me the keeper of the**  
■ **vineyards; but mine own**  
■ **vineyard have I not kept.**
- 7. **Tell me, O thou whom my**  
■ **soul loveth,**  
where thou feedest, where thou  
makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for  
■ **why should I be as**  
■ **one that turneth aside**  
by the flocks of thy companions?
- 8. **If thou know not, O thou**  
■ **fairest among women,**  
go thy way forth by the footsteps  
of the flock, and feed thy kids  
beside the shepherds' tents.
- 9. **I have compared thee,**  
O my love,  
■ **to a company of horses in**  
■ **Pharaoh's chariots.**
- 10. **Thy cheeks are comely**  
with rows of *jewels*,  
■ **thy neck with chains**  
■ **of gold.**
- 11. **We will make thee**

- **borders of gold with**  
■ **studs of silver.**
- 12. **While the king sitteth**  
at his table,  
■ **my spikenard sendeth**  
■ **forth the smell** thereof.
- 13. **A bundle of myrrh is my**  
■ **wellbeloved** unto me;  
■ **he shall lie** all night  
■ **betwixt my breasts.**
- 14. **My beloved is** unto me  
■ **as a cluster of camphire**  
in the vineyards of En-gedi.
- 15. **Behold, thou art fair,**  
my love; behold, thou *art* fair;  
■ **thou hast doves' eyes.**
- 16. **Behold, thou art**  
fair, my beloved, yea,  
■ **pleasant:** also our bed *is* green.
- 17. The beams of our house *are*  
cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **I am the rose of Sharon,**  
■ **and the lily of the valleys.**
- 2. As the lily among thorns, so *is* my  
love among the daughters.
- 3. **As the apple tree among**  
■ **the trees** of the wood,  
■ **so is my beloved among**  
■ **the sons.** I sat down under his  
shadow with great delight,  
■ **and his fruit was**  
■ **sweet to my taste.**
- 4. He brought me to  
the banqueting house,  
■ **and his banner over**  
■ **me was love.**
- 5. Stay me with *flagons*,  
■ **comfort me with apples:**  
■ **for I am sick of love.**
- 6. **His left hand is under my**  
■ **head, and his right hand**  
■ **doth embrace me.**
- 7. **I charge you, O ye daughters**  
of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the  
hinds of the field, that ye  
■ **stir not up,**  
■ **nor awake my love,**  
■ **till he please.**
- 8. The voice of my beloved! behold,  
■ **he cometh leaping upon**  
■ **the mountains, skipping**

- upon the hills.
- 9. **My beloved is like a roe or a young hart:** behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows.
- **shewing himself through the lattice.**
- 10. **My beloved** spake, and **said** unto me,
- **Rise up,** my love, my fair one, **and come away.**
- 11. **For, lo, the winter is past,** the rain is over *and* gone;
- 12. **The flowers appear** on the earth;
- **the time of the singing of birds is come,** and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
- 13. **The fig tree putteth forth** her green
- **figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell.** Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 14. **O my dove,** *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs,
- **let me see thy countenance,** let me hear thy voice;
- **for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.**
- 15. Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.
- 16. **My beloved** *is* mine, and I *am* his: he **feedeth among the lilies.**
- 17. **Until the day break, and the shadows flee** away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **By night** on my bed
- **I sought him** whom my soul loveth: I sought him, **but I found him not.**
- 2. I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways
- **I will seek him whom my soul loveth:** I sought him, but I

- found him not.
- 3. **The watchmen** that go about the city
- **found me: to whom I said,** **Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?**
- 4. *It was* but a little that
- **I passed from them, but I found him** whom my soul loveth:
- **I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him** into my mother's house, and **into the chamber** of her that conceived me.
- 5. I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.
- 6. **Who is this that cometh out** of the wilderness
- **like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh** and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?
- 7. **Behold his bed, which is Solomon's;** threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.
- 8. They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.
- 9. **King Solomon made himself a chariot** of the wood of Lebanon.
- 10. **He made the pillars thereof**
- **of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love,** for the daughters of Jerusalem.
- 11. **Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.**

### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Behold, thou art fair, my love;** behold, thou *art* fair;

- **thou hast doves' eyes**  
within thy locks:
- **thy hair is as a**
- **flock of goats,**  
that appear from mount Gilead.
- 2. **Thy teeth are like a flock**
- **of sheep that are even shorn,**  
which came up from the washing;  
whereof every one bear twins, and  
none is barren among them.
- 3. **Thy lips are like a thread of**
- **scarlet, and thy speech is**
- **comely: thy temples are**
- **like a piece of a**
- **pomegranate** within thy locks.
- 4. **Thy neck is like the tower**
- **of David** builded for an armoury,  
whereon there hang a thousand  
bucklers, all shields of mighty men.
- 5. **Thy two breasts are like**
- **two young roes** that are twins,  
which feed among the lilies.
- 6. Until the day break, and the  
shadows flee away, I will get  
me to the mountain of myrrh, and to  
the hill of frankincense.
- 7. Thou art all fair,  
■ **my love; there is no**
- **spot in thee.**
- 8. **Come with me** from Lebanon,  
■ **my spouse,** with me from  
Lebanon: look from the top of Amana,  
from the top of Shenir and Hermon,  
from the lions' dens, from the  
mountains of the leopards.
- 9. **Thou hast ravished my**
- **heart,** my sister, my spouse; thou  
hast ravished my heart
- **with one of thine eyes, with**
- **one chain of thy neck.**  
10. How fair is thy love,  
my sister, my spouse!  
■ **how much better is thy love**
- **than wine!** and the smell of thine  
ointments than all spices!
- 11. **Thy lips,** O my spouse,  
■ **drop as the honeycomb:**
- **honey and milk are under**
- **thy tongue;** and the smell of thy  
garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
- 12. A garden enclosed is my  
sister, my spouse; a spring shut  
up, a fountain sealed.

- 13. **Thy plants are an**
- **orchard** of pomegranates,  
■ **with pleasant fruits;** camphire,  
with spikenard,
- 14. Spikenard and saffron; calamus  
and cinnamon, with all trees of  
frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with  
all the chief spices:
- 15. **A fountain of gardens, a**
- **well of living waters, and**
- **streams from Lebanon.**
- 16. **Awake, O north**
- **wind; and come, thou south;**
- **blow upon my garden, that**
- **the spices thereof**
- **may flow out.**
- **Let my beloved come into**
- **his garden, and eat his**
- **pleasant fruits.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **I am come into my**
- **garden,** my sister, my spouse:  
I have gathered my myrrh  
with my spice;
- **I have eaten** my honeycomb with
- **my honey; I have drunk my**
- **wine** with my milk: eat, O friends;  
drink, yea, drink abundantly,  
O beloved.
- 2. **I sleep, but my heart**
- **waketh: it is** the voice of
- **my beloved that knocketh,**  
saying, Open to me, my sister,
- **my love,** my dove,
- **my undefiled:** for my head is  
filled with dew, and my locks with the  
drops of the night.
- 3. **I have put off my coat;**  
how shall I put it on?
- **I have washed my feet;**  
how shall I defile them?
- 4. My beloved put in his hand by the  
hole of the door, and my bowels were  
moved for him.
- 5. **I rose up to open**  
to my beloved;
- **and my hands dropped**
- **with myrrh,** and my fingers with  
sweet smelling myrrh, upon the  
handles of the lock.
- 6. **I opened** to my beloved;
- **but my beloved**



- had withdrawn himself, *and*  
 ■ **was gone:** my soul failed when he  
 spake: I sought him, but  
 ■ **I could not find him;**  
 ■ **I called him,**  
 ■ **but he gave me**  
 ■ **no answer.**  
 ■ 7. **The watchmen**  
 that went about the city found me,  
 they smote me, they  
 ■ **wounded me; the keepers**  
 of the walls  
 ■ **took away my veil** from me.  
 ■ 8. **I charge you,**  
 O daughters of Jerusalem,  
 ■ **if ye find my beloved,** that ye  
 ■ **tell him, that I am sick**  
 ■ **of love.**  
 9. What *is* thy beloved more than  
*another* beloved,  
 ■ **O thou fairest among**  
 ■ **women? what is**  
 ■ **thy beloved**  
 more than *another* beloved,  
 ■ **that thou dost**  
 ■ **so charge us?**  
 ■ 10. **My beloved is white and**  
 ■ **ruddy, the chiefest among**  
 ■ **ten thousand.**  
 ■ 11. **His head is as** the most fine  
 ■ **gold, his locks are**  
 ■ **bushy, and black**  
 ■ **as a raven.**  
 ■ 12. **His eyes are** as *the eyes*  
 of doves by the rivers of waters,  
 washed with milk, *and*  
 ■ **fifty set.**  
 ■ 13. **His cheeks are as** a bed of  
 ■ **spices, as sweet flowers:**  
 ■ **his lips like lilies,**  
 dropping sweet smelling myrrh.  
 ■ 14. **His hands are as gold**  
 ■ **rings** set with the beryl:  
 ■ **his belly is as** bright  
 ■ **ivory overlaid**  
 ■ **with sapphires.**  
 ■ 15. **His legs are**  
 ■ **as pillars of marble, set**  
 ■ **upon sockets of fine**  
 ■ **gold: his countenance**  
 is as Lebanon, excellent  
 ■ **as the cedars.**  
 ■ 16. His mouth *is* most sweet: yea,

■ **he is altogether lovely.**

This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my  
 friend. O daughters of Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 6

1. **Whither is thy beloved**  
 ■ **gone,** O thou fairest among women?  
 whither is thy beloved turned aside?  
 ■ **that we may seek**  
 ■ **him with thee.**  
 2. **My beloved is gone** down  
 into his garden, to the beds of spices,  
 ■ **to feed in the gardens,**  
 ■ **and to gather lilies.**  
 3. **I am my beloved's, and**  
 ■ **my beloved is mine:**  
 he feedeth among the lilies.  
 4. **Thou art beautiful,**  
 O my love,  
 ■ **as Tirzah, comely as**  
 ■ **Jerusalem, terrible as**  
 ■ **an army with banners.**  
 5. Turn away  
 ■ **thine eyes** from me, for they  
 ■ **have overcome me:**  
 thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that  
 appear from Gilead.  
 6. Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep  
 which go up from the washing,  
 whereof every one beareth twins, and  
 there *is* not one barren among them.  
 7. **As a piece of a**  
 ■ **pomegranate are thy**  
 ■ **temples** within thy locks.  
 8. There are threescore queens, and  
 fourscore concubines, and virgins  
 without number.  
 9. **My dove,**  
 my undefiled is *but* one: she  
 ■ **is the only** one of her mother,  
 she *is* the  
 ■ **choice one** of her that  
 ■ **bare her.** The daughters saw her,  
 and blessed her;  
 ■ **yea, the queens and the**  
 ■ **concubines,** and they  
 ■ **praised her.**  
 10. **Who is she that looketh**  
 forth as the morning,  
 ■ **fair as the moon, clear as**  
 ■ **the sun, and terrible as an**  
 ■ **army with banners?**  
 11. I went down into the garden of

nuts to see the fruits of the valley,  
and to see whether the vine  
flourished, and the  
pomegranates budded.

12. Or ever I was aware, my soul  
made me *like* the chariots of  
Amminadib.

13. **Return**, return, O

**Shulamite**; return, return,

**that we may look upon**

**thee**. What will ye see in the  
Shulamite? As it were the  
company of two armies.

## CHAPTER 7

1. **How beautiful are thy feet  
with shoes, O prince's  
daughter! the joints of thy  
thighs are like jewels,**

the work of the hands of  
a cunning workman.

2. **Thy navel is like a round**

**goblet, which wanteth not liquor:**

**thy belly is**

**like an heap of wheat**

set about with lilies.

3. **Thy two**

**breasts are like two young**

**roes that are twins.**

4. **Thy neck is as a tower of**

**ivory; thine eyes like the**

**fishpools in Heshbon,**

by the gate of Bath-rabbim:

**thy nose is as the tower**

**of Lebanon**

which looketh toward Damascus.

5. **Thine head upon thee**

**is like Carmel, and the hair**

**of thine head like purple;**

the king *is* held in the galleries.

6. How fair and

**how pleasant art thou,**

O love, for delights!

7. **This thy stature is like**

**to a palm tree, and thy**

**breasts to clusters**

**of grapes.**

8. I said, I will go up to the palm tree,

I will take hold of the boughs thereof:

**now also thy breasts shall**

**be as clusters of the vine,**

and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9. **And the roof of thy mouth**

**like the best wine**

for my beloved,

**that goeth down sweetly,**

causing the lips of those

that are asleep to speak.

10. **I am my beloved's, and**

**his desire is toward me.**

11. **Come, my beloved,**

let us go forth into the field; let us

lodge in the villages.

12. **Let us get up early**

**to the vineyards;**

let us see if the vine flourish,

**whether the tender grape**

**appear, and**

the pomegranates bud forth:

**there will I give thee**

**my loves.**

13. The mandrakes give a

smell, and at our gates *are*

**all manner of**

**pleasant fruits,**

new and old, *which*

**I have laid up for thee,**

**O my beloved.**

## CHAPTER 8

1. O that thou *wert* as my brother, that  
sucked the breasts of my mother!

**when I should find thee**

**without, I would kiss thee;**

yea, I should not be despised.

2. **I would lead thee, and**

**bring thee into my mother's**

**house, who would instruct me:**

**I would cause thee to drink**

**of spiced wine**

of the juice of my pomegranate.

3. His left hand *should be*

under my head, and his right hand

should embrace me.

4. I charge you, O daughters of

Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor

awake *my* love, until he please.

5. **Who is this that cometh**

up from the wilderness,

**leaning upon her beloved?**

I raised thee up under the apple

tree: there thy mother brought

thee forth: there she brought

thee forth *that* bare thee.

6. **Set me as a seal**

**upon thine heart,**

■ as a seal upon thine arm:  
 ■ **for love is strong as death;**  
 ■ **jealousy is cruel**  
 ■ **as the grave:**

the coals thereof *are* coals of fire,  
*which hath a most vehement flame.*

■ 7. **Many waters cannot**  
 ■ **quench love,**  
 ■ neither can the floods drown it:  
 ■ **if a man would give all**  
 ■ **the substance of his house**  
 ■ **for love, it would utterly**  
 ■ **be contemned.**

8. We have a little sister,  
 and she hath no breasts:

■ **what shall we do**  
 ■ **for our sister** in the day  
 ■ **when she shall**  
 ■ **be spoken for?**

■ 9. **If she be a wall, we**  
 ■ **will build upon her**

a palace of silver:

■ **and if she be**  
 ■ **a door, we will enclose her**  
 with boards of cedar.

■ 10. **I am a wall, and my**  
 ■ **breasts like towers: then**  
 ■ **was I in his eyes as one**  
 ■ **that found favour.**

■ 11. **Solomon**

had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he

■ **let out the vineyard**  
 ■ **unto keepers; every**  
 ■ **one for the fruit thereof**  
 ■ **was to bring a thousand**  
 ■ **pieces of silver.**

■ 12. **My vineyard,**

which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou,

■ **O Solomon, must have a**  
 ■ **thousand, and those that**  
 ■ **keep the fruit thereof**  
 ■ **two hundred.**

13. Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
 the companions hearken to thy voice:  
 cause me to hear *it*.

■ 14. **Make haste, my**  
 ■ **beloved, and be thou like**  
 to a roe or to

■ **a young hart upon the**  
 ■ **mountains of spices.**

## ISAIAH: Prince of Prophets

During the second half of the eight century B.C.

- **The Northern Kingdom, Israel, fell to the Assyrians and before the end of the century, probably in 701 B.C., Sennacherib came with a mighty army to surround and siege Jerusalem. The times could not have been more critical.**

The Southern Kingdom was on the verge of collapse.

- **As is often the case in times of extreme crisis, God raised up a special man.**

Bible scholars have called Isaiah "The Prince of the Prophets."

- **Isaiah's vision of the Lord in the temple recorded in chapter six of the book, presents a magnificent description of God in His holiness and glory. With this vision of God, Isaiah saw himself and all mankind. He understood the enormous abyss between God's sovereign holiness and man's utter sinfulness.**

He was overwhelmed.

- **Only a purifying act by God Himself could cleanse him and prepare him for service. After he had received a divine vision, a cleansing of his sins, and a direct call from God, Isaiah went forth to prophesy, to expose the moral decay of Judah and its capital, Jerusalem. Later, he became an adviser to King Ahaz. He passionately urged the king to come to God in faith, and to resist with courage the Assyrian invasion. Ahaz rejected both pleas and Judah fell. But Isaiah never stepped back, never compromised.**

He called God's people to repentance and

- **upon seeing Judah's inevitable destruction, he foretold of the coming Messiah, a Suffering Servant, who would redeem mankind and establish the Kingdom of God on earth.**

# THE BOOK OF ISAIAH

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** -Isaiah  
**Date written** – Approximately  
**740 B.C.**

Number of:

Versus - 1292

Chapters - 66

Total Words - 37,044

Scan Words - 15,208

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 41% of Total  
Words.

**Theme – Prophecies  
Concerning the Rebellion  
of Israel, its Consequences,  
and of a Coming  
Redemption and Restoration  
Through Gods Suffering  
Servant,  
The Messiah.**

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Judgement Presented  
in Poetry**  
1:1 — 35:10
- II. **Prophetic Picture of  
Israel in the Last Days**  
36:1 — 39:8
- III. **Salvation of Jehovah  
Through the Suffering  
Servant**  
40:1— 66:24

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The vision of Isaiah**  
 the son of Amoz, which he saw  
 ■ **concerning Judah and**  
 ■ **Jerusalem** in the days of  
 Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and  
 Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
- 2. **Hear, O heavens,**  
 ■ **and give ear, O**  
 ■ **earth: for the LORD**  
 ■ **hath spoken, I have**  
 ■ **nourished and brought**  
 ■ **up children, and they have**  
 ■ **rebelled against me.**
- 3. **The ox knoweth**  
 ■ **his owner,** and the ass  
 his master's crib:  
 ■ **but Israel doth not know,**  
 my people doth not consider.
- 4. **Ah sinful nation, a people**  
 ■ **laden with iniquity,**  
 a seed of evildoers, children  
 that are corrupters:  
 ■ **they have forsaken the**  
 ■ **LORD,** they have provoked  
 the Holy One of Israel unto anger,  
 ■ **they are gone away**  
 ■ **backward.**
- 5. **Why should ye**  
 ■ **be stricken** any more?  
 ■ **ye will**  
 ■ **revolt more**  
 ■ **and more: the whole**  
 ■ **head is sick, and the whole**  
 ■ **heart faint.**
6. From the sole of the foot even  
 unto the head *there is* no soundness  
 in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and  
 putrefying sores: they have not  
 been closed, neither bound up,  
 neither mollified with ointment.
- 7. **Your country is desolate,**  
 your cities *are* burned with fire: your  
 land, strangers devour it in your  
 presence, and *it is* desolate,  
 as overthrown by strangers.
- 8. **And the daughter of Zion**  
 ■ **is left** as a cottage in a vineyard,  
 as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,  
 ■ **as a besieged city.**
- 9. **Except the LORD** of hosts  
 ■ **had left** unto us  
 ■ **a very small**
- **remnant, we should have**  
 ■ **been as Sodom, and**  
 we should have been like unto  
 ■ **Gomorrah.**
- 10. **Hear the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD,** ye rulers of Sodom;  
 give ear unto the law of our God,  
 ye people of Gomorrah.
- 11. **To what purpose**  
 ■ **is** the multitude of  
 ■ **your sacrifices** unto me?  
 saith the LORD: I am full of the  
 burnt offerings of rams, and  
 the fat of fed beasts; and  
 ■ **I delight not in the blood**  
 ■ **of bullocks, or of**  
 ■ **lambs,** or of he goats.
12. When ye come to  
 appear before me,  
 ■ **who hath required**  
 ■ **this** at your hand,  
 ■ **to tread my courts?**
- 13. **Bring no more vain**  
 ■ **oblations;** incense is an  
 abomination unto me; the new  
 moons and sabbaths, the calling of  
 assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is*  
 iniquity, even the solemn meeting.
14. **Your new moons**  
 ■ **and your**  
 ■ **appointed feasts my soul**  
 ■ **hateth:** they are a trouble unto  
 me; I am weary to bear *them*.
15. And when ye spread forth  
 your hands, I will hide mine eyes  
 from you: yea,  
 ■ **when ye make many**  
 ■ **prayers, I will not**  
 ■ **hear: your hands are**  
 ■ **full of blood.**
- 16. **Wash you,**  
 ■ **make you**  
 ■ **clean;** put away the evil of  
 your doings from  
 before mine eyes;  
 ■ **cease to do evil;**
- 17. **Learn to do well;**  
 seek judgment, relieve the  
 oppressed, judge the fatherless,  
 plead for the widow.
- 18. **Come now, and**  
 ■ **let us reason together,**  
 ■ **saith the LORD: though**

■ your sins be as scarlet,  
 ■ they shall be as white  
 ■ as snow; though they be  
 ■ red like crimson, they  
 ■ shall be as wool.  
 ■ 19. If ye be willing and  
 ■ obedient, ye shall  
 ■ eat the good  
 ■ of the land:  
 ■ 20. But if ye refuse and  
 ■ rebel, ye shall be  
 ■ devoured with the sword:  
 for the mouth of  
 the LORD hath spoken it.  
 21. How is the faithful city become  
 an harlot! it was full of judgment;  
 righteousness lodged in it; but  
 now murderers.  
 22. Thy silver is become dross,  
 thy wine mixed with water:  
 23. Thy princes are rebellious,  
 and companions of thieves:  
 ■ every one loveth gifts,  
 ■ and followeth after  
 ■ rewards: they judge not the  
 fatherless, neither doth the cause  
 of the widow come unto them.  
 ■ 24. Therefore saith the  
 ■ LORD, the LORD of hosts,  
 the mighty One of Israel, Ah,  
 ■ I will ease me of mine  
 adversaries, and  
 ■ avenge me of  
 ■ mine enemies:  
 ■ 25. And I will turn my hand  
 upon thee, and purely  
 ■ purge away thy dross,  
 ■ and take away  
 ■ all thy tin:  
 ■ 26. And I will restore  
 ■ thy judges as at the first,  
 ■ and thy  
 ■ counsellors as at the beginning:  
 ■ afterward thou shalt be  
 ■ called, The city of  
 ■ righteousness, the faithful city.  
 ■ 27. Zion shall be redeemed  
 with judgment, and her converts  
 with righteousness.  
 ■ 28. And the destruction  
 of the transgressors and of  
 ■ the sinners shall be together,  
 ■ and they that forsake the

■ LORD shall be consumed.  
 ■ 29. For they shall be  
 ■ ashamed of the oaks which  
 ye have desired, and ye shall  
 be confounded for the gardens  
 that ye have chosen.  
 30. For ye shall be  
 ■ as an oak whose leaf  
 ■ fadeth, and as a garden  
 ■ that hath no water.  
 31. And the strong  
 shall be as tow, and  
 the maker of it as a  
 spark, and they shall  
 both burn together,  
 and none  
 shall quench them.

## CHAPTER 2

1. The word that Isaiah the  
 son of Amoz saw concerning  
 Judah and Jerusalem.  
 2. And it shall come to pass  
 ■ in the last days,  
 that the mountain of  
 ■ the LORD's house shall  
 ■ be established in the  
 top of the mountains,  
 ■ and shall be  
 ■ exalted above the hills;  
 ■ and all nations shall  
 ■ flow unto it.  
 3. And many people  
 ■ shall go and  
 ■ say, Come ye, and  
 ■ let us go up to the  
 mountain of the LORD,  
 ■ to the house of the  
 ■ God of Jacob;  
 ■ and he will teach  
 ■ us of his ways,  
 ■ and we will walk in  
 ■ his paths: for out of Zion  
 shall go forth the law, and the word  
 of the LORD from Jerusalem.  
 4. And he shall  
 ■ judge among the  
 ■ nations, and shall  
 rebuke many people:  
 ■ and they shall beat their  
 ■ swords into plowshares,  
 ■ and their spears into  
 ■ pruninghooks: nation

shall not lift up sword against nation,

**neither shall they learn war any more.**

5. O house of

**Jacob**, come ye, and

**let us walk in the light of the LORD.**

6. **Therefore thou hast**

**forsaken** thy people

**the house of Jacob,**

**because** they be replenished from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

7. Their land also is full of silver and gold, *neither is there any end* of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, *neither is there any end* of their chariots:

8. **Their land** also

**is full of idols;** they

worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9. And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself; therefore forgive them not.

10. **Enter into the rock,**

**and hide** thee in the dust,

**for fear of the LORD,** and

for the glory of his majesty.

11. **The lofty** looks of man

**shall be humbled,**

and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and

**the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.**

12. **For** the day of

**the LORD** of hosts

**shall be upon every one** *that*

*is proud and lofty, and upon every one*

**that is lifted up; and he**

**shall be brought low:**

13. And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14. And upon all the high mountains,

and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15. And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16. And upon all the ships

of Tarshish, and upon all

pleasant pictures.

17. **And the loftiness**

of man shall be bowed down,

**and the haughtiness of**

**men shall be made low;**

**and the LORD alone shall**

**be exalted in that day.**

18. **And the idols**

**he shall** utterly

**abolish.**

19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20. **In that day a man shall**

**cast his idols** of silver, and

his idols of gold, which they made

*each one* for himself to worship,

**to the moles and**

**to the bats;**

21. **To go into the clefts**

**of the rocks,** and into the

tops of the ragged rocks,

**for fear of the LORD,** and

for the glory of his majesty,

**when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.**

22. Cease ye

from man, whose breath

*is* in his nostrils:

for wherein is he to

be accounted of ?

## CHAPTER 3

1. **For**, behold,

**the Lord**, the LORD of hosts,

**doth take away from**

**Jerusalem** and from

**Judah** the stay and the

staff, the whole stay of

**bread,** and the whole stay of

**water.**

2. **The mighty man,**

and the man of war,

**the judge,** and the

**prophet,** and the prudent,

and the ancient,

3. **The captain** of fifty,

and the honourable man,

**and the counsellor,**

and the cunning artificer,

and the eloquent orator.



- 4. **And I will give children to be their princes,**  
 and babes shall rule over them.
- 5. **And the people shall be oppressed,**  
 every one by another, and **every one by his neighbour: the child**  
 shall behave himself proudly **against the ancient,**  
**and the base against the honourable.**
- 6. **When a man shall take hold of his brother**  
 of the house of his father, **saying, Thou hast**  
**clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this**  
**ruin be under thy hand:**
- 7. **In that day shall he swear,** saying,  
**I will not be an healer; for**  
**in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make**  
**me not a ruler of the people.**
- 8. **For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen:**  
**because their tongue and their doings are against**  
**the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.**
- 9. **The shew of their countenance doth**  
 witness against them; and they **declare their sin** as Sodom,  
**they hide it not.** Woe unto their soul! for  
**they have rewarded evil unto themselves.**
- 10. **Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him:** for  
 they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
- 11. **Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him:**  
**for the reward of his hands shall be given him.**
- 12. **As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them.** O my people,  
 they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.
- 13. **The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.**
- 14. The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.
- 15. **What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces,**  
 and grind the faces of the poor? **saith the Lord GOD of hosts.**
- 16. Moreover the LORD saith,  
**Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks**  
**and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go,**  
 and making a tinkling with their feet:
- 17. **Therefore the LORD will smite** with a scab the crown of the head of  
**the daughters of Zion,**  
 and the LORD will **discover their secret parts.**
- 18. **In that day the Lord will take away** the bravery of  
**their tinkling ornaments** *about their feet,*  
**and their cauls, and their round tires** like the moon,
- 19. **The chains, and the bracelets,** and the mufflers,
- 20. The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,
- 21. The rings, and nose jewels,
- 22. **The changeable suits of apparel,** and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,
- 23. **The glasses, and the fine linen,** and the hoods, and the veils.
- 24. **And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink;**  
 and instead of a girdle a rent;  
**and instead of well set hair baldness;** and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth;  
**and burning instead of beauty.**
- 25. **Thy men shall fall by**

- the sword, and thy mighty
- in the
- war.
- 26. And her gates
- shall lament and
- mourn; and she
- being desolate shall sit
- upon the ground.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. And in that day seven
- women shall take hold of
- one man, saying, We will
- eat our own bread, and wear
- our own apparel: only
- let us be called by thy
- name, to take away
- our reproach.
- 2. In that day shall the
- branch of the LORD be
- beautiful and glorious, and the
- fruit of the earth shall be excellent
- and comely for them that are
- escaped of Israel.
- 3. And it shall come to pass, that
- he that is left in Zion,
- and he that remaineth in
- Jerusalem, shall be called
- holy, even every one that is written
- among the living in Jerusalem:
- 4. When the Lord shall
- have washed away the
- filth of the daughters of
- Zion, and shall have
- purged the blood of
- Jerusalem from the midst thereof
- by the spirit of judgment,
- and by the spirit of
- burning.
- 5. And the LORD will create
- upon every dwelling place
- of mount Zion, and upon
- her assemblies, a cloud
- and smoke by day, and the
- shining of a flaming
- fire by night: for
- upon all the glory shall be
- a defence.
- 6. And there shall be
- a tabernacle for a
- shadow in the day time
- from the heat, and for
- a place of refuge,

- and for a covert
- from storm and from rain.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. Now will I sing
- to my wellbeloved
- a song of my beloved
- touching his vineyard.
- My wellbeloved hath a vineyard
- in a very fruitful hill:
- 2. And he fenced it, and
- gathered out the stones thereof,
- and planted it with
- the choicest vine, and
- built a tower in the midst of it,
- and also made
- a winepress therein:
- and he looked that it should
- bring forth grapes,
- and it brought forth
- wild grapes.
- 3. And now, O inhabitants
- of Jerusalem, and men of
- Judah, judge, I pray you,
- betwixt me and
- my vineyard.
- 4. What could have been
- done more to my vineyard,
- that I have not done in it?
- wherefore, when I looked that it
- should bring forth grapes, brought
- it forth wild grapes?
- 5. And now go to;
- I will tell you what I will
- do to my vineyard: I
- will take away the hedge
- thereof, and it shall be eaten up;
- and break down the
- wall thereof,
- and it shall
- be trodden down:
- 6. And I will lay it waste: it shall not be
- pruned, nor digged; but
- there shall come up
- briars and thorns: I will also
- command the clouds that
- they rain no rain upon it.
- 7. For the vineyard
- of the LORD of hosts
- is the house of Israel,
- and the men of
- Judah his pleasant
- plant: and he looked for

judgment, but behold oppression; for  
 ■ **righteousness, but**  
 ■ **behold a cry.**

■ 8. **Woe unto them that join**  
 ■ **house to house,** *that lay*  
 ■ **field to field, till there be**  
 ■ **no place, that they**  
 ■ **may be placed**  
 ■ **alone in the midst of the**  
 ■ **earth!**

9. In mine ears *said* the  
 LORD of hosts. Of a truth  
 ■ **many houses shall be**  
 ■ **desolate,** *even* great and  
 fair, without inhabitant.

10. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall  
 yield one bath, and the seed of an  
 homer shall yield an ephah.

■ 11. **Woe unto them that** *rise up*  
 early in the morning, that they may  
 ■ **follow strong drink;**  
 that continue until night.

■ **till wine inflame them!**

■ 12. **And the harp,**  
 and the viol, the tabret,  
 ■ **and pipe, and wine, are in**  
 ■ **their feasts: but they**  
 ■ **regard not the work of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** neither consider the  
 operation of his hands.

■ 13. **Therefore my people**  
 ■ **are gone into captivity,**  
 ■ **because they have no**  
 ■ **knowledge:** and their honourable  
 men *are* famished, and their multitude  
 dried up with thirst.

■ 14. **Therefore hell hath**  
 ■ **enlarged herself,** and  
 opened her mouth without  
 measure: and their glory,  
 ■ **and their multitude,** and  
 their pomp, and he that rejoiceth,  
 ■ **shall descend into it.**

■ 15. **And the mean man**  
 shall be brought down,  
 ■ **and the mighty man**  
 shall be humbled,  
 ■ **and the eyes of the**  
 ■ **lofty shall be humbled:**

■ 16. **But the LORD** of hosts  
 ■ **shall be exalted in**  
 ■ **judgment, and**

God that is holy shall be

■ **sanctified in**  
 ■ **righteousness.**

■ 17. **Then shall the lambs**  
 ■ **feed** after their manner,  
 ■ **and the waste places**  
 ■ **of the fat ones**  
 ■ **shall strangers eat.**

■ 18. **Woe unto them that**  
 ■ **draw iniquity with cords**  
 ■ **of vanity,** and sin as it  
 were with a cart rope:

■ 19. **That say, Let him**  
 make speed, *and*  
 ■ **hasten his work, that**  
 ■ **we may see it: and let**  
 ■ **the counsel of the Holy**

■ **One of Israel**  
 ■ **draw nigh** and come,  
 ■ **that we may know it!**

■ 20. **Woe unto them that call**  
 ■ **evil good, and good evil;**  
 that put darkness for light,  
 ■ **and light for darkness;** that put  
 bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21. Woe unto  
 ■ **them that are wise in their**  
 ■ **own eyes, and prudent**  
 in their own sight!

22. Woe unto  
 ■ **them that are mighty to**  
 ■ **drink wine, and**  
 men of strength to mingle  
 ■ **strong drink:**

■ 23. **Which justify the**  
 ■ **wicked for reward,** and  
 take away the righteousness  
 of the righteous from him!

■ 24. **Therefore as the fire**  
 ■ **devoureth the stubble,**  
 and the flame consumeth the chaff,  
 ■ **so their root shall be as**  
 ■ **rotteness, and their**  
 ■ **blossom shall go up as**  
 ■ **dust: because they**

have cast away the law of the  
 LORD of hosts, and  
 ■ **despised the word of**  
 ■ **the Holy One** of Israel.

■ 25. **Therefore is the anger of**  
 ■ **the LORD kindled against**  
 ■ **his people, and he hath**  
 stretched forth his hand against  
 them, and hath

- **smitten them:**  
and the hills did tremble,
- **and their carcases**
- **were torn in the** midst of the
- **streets.** For all this his anger  
is not turned away, but his hand  
*is stretched out still.*
- 26. **And he will lift up an**
- **ensign to the nations**  
from far,
- **and will hiss unto**
- **them** from the end of the earth:
- **and,** behold,
- **they shall come** with speed
- **swiftly:**
- 27. **None shall be weary**  
nor stumble among them;  
none shall slumber
- **nor sleep; neither shall**
- **the girdle** of their loins
- **be loosed, nor the**
- **latchet** of their shoes be
- **broken:**
- 28. **Whose arrows are**
- **sharp,** and all their bows bent,  
their horses' hoofs shall be  
counted like flint,
- **and their wheels like a**
- **whirlwind:**
- 29. **Their roaring shall be**
- **like a lion, they shall** *roar like*  
young lions: yea, they shall roar, and
- **lay hold of the prey,**
- **and shall carry it away** *safe,*
- **and none shall deliver it.**  
30. And in that day they shall roar  
against them like the roaring of the  
sea: and if *one* look unto the land,  
behold darkness and sorrow,  
*and the light is darkened in*  
the heavens thereof.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **In the year** that
- **king Uzziah died I saw** *also*
- **the LORD sitting upon a**
- **throne, high and lifted**
- **up, and his train filled**
- **the temple.**
- 2. **Above it stood the**
- **seraphims: each one**
- **had six wings; with twain**
- **he covered his face,**

- **and with twain he covered**
- **his feet, and with twain**
- **he did fly.**
- 3. **And one cried unto**
- **another,** and said,
- **Holy, holy, holy,**
- **is the LORD** of hosts:
- **the whole**
- **earth is full of his glory.**
- 4. And the posts of the door moved  
at the voice of him that cried, and  
the house was filled with smoke.
- 5. **Then said I, Woe is me!**
- **for I am undone; because I**
- **am a man of unclean lips,**  
and I dwell in the midst of a  
people of unclean lips:
- **for mine eyes have**
- **seen** the King,
- **the LORD** of hosts.
- 6. **Then flew one of the**
- **seraphims unto me, having**
- **a live coal** in his hand,  
*which he had taken with the tongs*
- **from off the altar:**
- 7. **And he laid it upon my**
- **mouth, and said, Lo,**  
this hath touched thy lips; and  
**thine iniquity is taken**
- **away,** and thy sin purged.
- 8. **Also I heard the voice**
- **of the Lord, saying, Whom**  
shall I send, and  
**who will go for us?**
- **Then said I, Here am I;**
- **send me.**
- 9. **And he said, Go, and**
- **tell this people, Hear**
- **ye indeed, but**
- **understand not;**  
and see ye indeed, but  
perceive not.
- 10. **Make the heart of this**
- **people fat, and make**
- **their ears heavy, and shut**
- **their eyes; lest they**
- **see** with their eyes,
- **and hear** with their ears,
- **and understand**  
with their heart,
- **and convert, and be**
- **healed.**
- 11. **Then said I, Lord,**

- **how long? And he answered. Until the cities**
- **be wasted**
- **without inhabitant,**
- and the houses without man,
- **and the land be utterly**
- **desolate,**
- 12. And the LORD have removed men far away. and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.
- 13. **But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return,**
- and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them. when they cast *their leaves*: so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **And** it came to pass
- **in the days of Ahaz** the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah,
- **king of Judah, that**
- **Rezin the king of Syria,**
- **and Pekah the son of Remaliah,**
- **king of Israel, went up**
- **toward Jerusalem to**
- **war against it, but could**
- **not prevail** against it.
- 2. And it was told the house of David. saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.
- 3. **Then said the LORD**
- **unto Isaiah, Go** forth now to
- **meet Ahaz.** thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;
- 4. **And say unto him,**
- Take heed, and be quiet;
- **fear not,** neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
- 5. **Because Syria, Ephraim,**
- **and the son of Remaliah,**
- **have taken evil counsel**
- **against thee,** saying,
- 6. Let us go up against Judah, and

vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7. Thus saith the Lord GOD,  
 ■ **It shall not stand,** neither shall it  
 ■ **come to pass.**

8. For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and  
 ■ **within threescore and**  
 ■ **five years shall Ephraim be**  
 ■ **broken,** that it be not a people.

9. And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son.  
 If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10. **Moreover the LORD**  
 ■ **spake again unto Ahaz,**  
 ■ **saying,**

11. **Ask thee a sign of the**  
 ■ **LORD** thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12. **But Ahaz said, I**  
 ■ **will not ask,** neither will I  
 ■ **tempt the LORD.**

13. **And he said, Hear** ye now,  
 ■ **O house of David;** *Is it a*  
 ■ small thing for you to weary men,  
 ■ but will ye weary my God also?

14. **Therefore the Lord himself**  
 ■ **shall give you a sign;** Behold,  
 ■ **a virgin shall conceive,**  
 ■ **and bear a son, and shall**  
 ■ **call his name Immanuel.**

15. Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16. For  
 ■ **before the child shall**  
 ■ **know** to refuse the  
 ■ **evil, and choose the**  
 ■ **good, the land**  
 ■ **that thou abhorrest**  
 ■ **shall be forsaken of**  
 ■ **both her kings.**

17. **The LORD shall bring**  
 ■ **upon thee,** and upon thy people,  
 ■ and upon thy father's house, days  
 ■ that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even*  
 ■ **the king of Assyria.**

- 18. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
- **the LORD shall hiss**
- **for the fly** that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt,
- **and** for
- **the bee that *is* in** the land of
- **Assyria.**
- 19. **And they shall**
- **come, and shall**
- **rest** all of them
- **in the desolate valleys,**
- **and in the** holes of the
- **rocks, and upon** all
- **thorns, and** upon all
- **bushes.**
- 20. **In the same day**
- **shall the Lord shave** with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by
- **them** beyond the river,
- **by the king of Assyria,**
- **the head, and**
- **the hair of the feet: and** it shall also consume
- **the beard.**
- 21. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
- **a man shall nourish a**
- **young cow, and two sheep;**
- 22. **And** it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give he shall eat butter: for
- **butter and honey shall**
- **every one eat that is**
- **left in the land.**
- 23. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be,
- **where there were** a thousand
- **vines** at a thousand silverlings, it
- **shall** *even*
- **be** for
- **briers and thorns.**
- 24. **With arrows and with**
- **bows shall men come** thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.
- 25. **And** on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but

- it shall be for the sending forth of
- **oxen, and** for the treading of lesser
- **cattle.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Moreover the**
- **LORD said** unto me,
- **Take** thee
- **a great**
- **roll, and write** in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalalhash-baz.
- 2. **And I took** unto me faithful
- **witnesses** to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
- 3. **And I went** unto the
- **prophetess; and she**
- **conceived, and bare a**
- **son.** Then said the LORD to me,
- **Call his name Maher-**
- **shalalhash-baz.**
- 4. **For before the child**
- **shall** have knowledge to
- **cry,** My
- **father, and my**
- **mother, the riches of**
- **Damascus** and the spoil of
- **Samaria shall be taken**
- **away** before the king of Assyria.
- 5. The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,
- 6. **Forasmuch as this**
- **people refuseth the waters**
- **of Shiloah** that go softly,
- **and rejoice** in Rezin and
- **Remaliah's son;**
- 7. **Now therefore,** behold,
- **the Lord bringeth** up
- **upon them** the waters of the river, strong and many, *even*
- **the king of Assyria,** and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:
- 8. **And he shall pass**
- **through Judah;** he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck;
- **and the stretching out of his**

■ **wings shall fill the breadth  
of thy land, O Immanuel.**

9. Associate yourselves,  
O ye people, and ye shall be broken  
in pieces: and give ear, all ye of far  
countries: gird yourselves, and  
ye shall be broken in pieces;  
gird yourselves, and ye shall  
be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it  
shall come to nought;

■ **speak the word, and it  
shall not stand:  
for God is with us.**

■ **11. For the LORD spake thus  
to me with a strong hand,  
and instructed me  
that I should not walk in the  
way of this people, saying,**

12. Say ye not, A confederacy, to all  
*them* to whom this people shall say,  
A confederacy: neither fear ye  
their fear, nor be afraid.

■ **13. Sanctify the  
LORD of hosts himself;  
and let him be your  
fear, and let him be your  
dread.**

■ **14. And he shall be for  
a sanctuary; but for  
a stone of stumbling and for  
a rock of offence to**

both the houses of

■ **Israel, for a gin  
and for a snare to the inhabitants of  
Jerusalem.**

■ **15. And many among them  
shall stumble, and fall,**  
and be broken, and be snared,  
and be taken.

■ **16. Bind up  
the testimony, seal the law  
among my disciples.**

■ **17. And I will  
wait upon the LORD, that  
hideth his face from the house of  
Jacob, and I will look for him.**

■ **18. Behold, I and the  
children whom the LORD  
hath given me are for  
signs and for  
wonders in Israel from  
the LORD of hosts, which**

dwelleth in mount Zion.

■ **19. And when they  
shall say unto you,  
Seek unto  
them that have  
familiar spirits,  
and unto  
wizards that peep,  
and that  
mutter: should not a  
people seek unto their  
God? for the living to  
the dead?**

■ **20. To the law and to the testimony: if  
they speak not according  
to this word, it is because  
there is no light in them.**

■ **21. And they shall pass through  
it, hardly bestead and hungry:  
and it shall come to pass, that  
when they shall be hungry,  
they shall fret themselves, and  
curse their king and their  
God, and look upward.**

■ **22. And they shall look  
unto the earth; and  
behold trouble and  
darkness, dimness of anguish;  
and they shall be driven to  
darkness.**

## CHAPTER 9

■ **1. Nevertheless the  
dimness shall not be such as was  
in her vexation, when at the first  
he lightly afflicted the land  
of Zebulun and the land of  
Naphtali, and afterward  
did more grievously  
afflict her by the way of the sea,  
beyond Jordan,**  
in Galilee of the nations.

■ **2. The people  
that walked in darkness  
have seen a great light:  
they that dwell in the land of the  
shadow of death, upon them  
hath the light shined.**

■ **3. Thou hast multiplied the  
nation, and not increased the joy:  
they joy before thee according to the  
joy in harvest, and as men rejoice  
when they divide the spoil.**

4. For thou hast  
 ■ **broken the yoke of**  
 ■ **his burden**, and the staff of his  
 shoulder, the rod of his oppressor,  
 as in the day of Midian.
- 5. **For every battle** of the warrior  
 ■ **is with confused**  
 ■ **noise**, and garments  
 rolled in blood; but *this* shall  
 be with burning *and* fuel of fire.
- 6. **For unto us a child is**  
 ■ **born, unto us a son is**  
 ■ **given:**  
 ■ **and the government**  
 ■ **shall be upon his shoulder:**  
 ■ **and his name shall be**  
 called  
 ■ **Wonderful, Counsellor,**  
 ■ **The mighty God,**  
 The everlasting Father,  
 ■ **The Prince of Peace.**
- 7. **Of the increase of**  
 ■ **his government and peace**  
 ■ **there shall be no end, upon**  
 ■ **the throne of David**, and  
 upon his kingdom, to order it, and  
 ■ **to establish it with**  
 ■ **judgment** and with  
 ■ **justice** from henceforth even  
 ■ **for ever. The** zeal of the  
 ■ **LORD** of hosts  
 ■ **will perform this.**
- 8. **The Lord sent a word into**  
 ■ **Jacob, and** it hath lighted upon  
 ■ **Israel.**
- 9. **And all the people shall**  
 ■ **know**, *even* Ephraim and the  
 inhabitant of Samaria,  
 ■ **that say in the**  
 ■ **pride** and stoutness of heart,
- 10. **The bricks**  
 ■ **are fallen down,**  
 ■ **but we will build**  
 ■ **with hewn stones:**  
 the sycamores are cut down, but we  
 will change *them into* cedars.
- 11. **Therefore the LORD shall**  
 set up the adversaries of Rezin  
 against him, and  
 ■ **join his enemies together;**
- 12. The Syrians before, and the  
 Philistines behind;  
 ■ **and they shall devour**
- **Israel** with open mouth.  
 ■ **For all this his anger**  
 ■ **is not turned away**, but his  
 hand *is* stretched out still.
- 13. **For the people turneth**  
 ■ **not unto him** that smiteth them,  
 neither do they seek  
 ■ **the LORD** of hosts.
- 14. **Therefore the LORD will**  
 ■ **cut off from Israel head**  
 ■ **and tail,**  
 branch and rush, in one day.
- 15. **The ancient**  
 and honourable, he  
 ■ **is the head; and the**  
 ■ **prophet that teacheth lies,**  
 ■ **he is the tail.**
- 16. **For the leaders**  
 of this people  
 ■ **cause them to err; and they that**  
 are led of them are destroyed.
17. Therefore the LORD shall  
 have no joy in their young men,  
 neither shall have mercy on their  
 fatherless and widows: for  
 ■ **every one is an hypocrite**  
 ■ **and an evildoer**, and every  
 mouth speaketh folly. For all this  
 his anger is not turned away, but his  
 hand *is* stretched out still.
- 18. **For wickedness**  
 ■ **burneth as the fire:** it shall  
 devour the briars and thorns, and  
 shall kindle in the thickets of the  
 forest, and they shall mount up *like*  
 the lifting up of smoke.
19. Through the wrath of the LORD  
 of hosts is the land darkened,  
 ■ **and the people shall**  
 ■ **be as the fuel of the fire:**  
 no man shall spare his brother.
- 20. **And he shall**  
 snatch on the right hand, and  
 ■ **be hungry; and he shall eat**  
 on the left hand,  
 ■ **and** they shall  
 ■ **not be satisfied:**  
 ■ **they shall eat** every man  
 ■ **the flesh of his own arm:**
- 21. **Manasseh, Ephraim;**  
 and Ephraim, Manasseh:  
 and they together  
 ■ **shall be against Judah.**



- For all this his anger is not
- turned away, but his hand
- is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;
- 2. To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!
- 3. And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?
- 4. Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.
- 6. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
- 7. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.
- 8. For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?
- 9. Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?
- 10. As my hand hath found the

kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

- 11. Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?
- 12. Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.
- 13. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:
- 14. And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.
- 15. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.
- 16. Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
- 17. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

- 18. **And shall consume** the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field,
- **both soul and body:** and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.
- 19. And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.
- 20. **And** it shall come to pass
- **in that day, *that***
- **the remnant of Israel, and** such as are escaped of the house of
- **Jacob,** shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
- 21. The remnant
- **shall return, *even* the** remnant of Jacob,
- **unto the mighty God.**
- 22. **For though** thy people
- **Israel be as the sand of the**
- **sea, yet a remnant of them**
- **shall return:**  
the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.
- 23. For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.
- 24. **Therefore thus saith the**
- **Lord GOD of hosts, O my** people that dwellest in Zion,
- **be not afraid of the**
- **Assyrian: he shall smite**
- **thee with a rod, and shall**
- **lift up**
- **his staff against thee,** after the manner of Egypt.
- 25. **For yet**
- **a very little**
- **while, and the indignation**
- **shall cease,** and mine anger in their destruction.
- 26. **And the LORD** of hosts
- **shall stir up a scourge** for him
- **according to the slaughter**
- **of Midian** at the rock of Oreb:
- **and as his rod was upon**
- **the sea,** so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
- 27. **And** it shall come to pass

- **in that day, *that***
- **his burden shall be taken**
- **away** from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed
- **because of the anointing.**
- 28. He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:
- 29. They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.
- 30. Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.
- 31. Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.
- 32. As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
- 33. **Behold, the Lord,** the LORD of hosts,
- **shall lop the bough with**
- **terror:** and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and
- **the haughty shall**
- **be humbled.**
- 34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron,
- **and Lebanon shall fall**
- **by a mighty one.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And** there shall come forth a rod
- **out of** the stem of
- **Jesse,** and
- **a Branch shall grow** out of his roots:
- 2. **And the spirit of the LORD**
- **shall rest upon him,** the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;
- 3. And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD:
- **and he shall not judge**
- **after the sight of his eyes,**
- **neither reprove after**

- the hearing of his ears:
- 4. **But with righteousness**
- **shall he judge** the poor,
- **and reprove** with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite
- **the earth:** with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- 5. **And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins,** and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- 6. **The wolf** also
- **shall dwell with the lamb,**
- **and the leopard** shall lie down
- **with the kid;** and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together;
- **and a little child**
- **shall lead them.**
- 7. **And the cow and the bear shall feed;** their young ones shall lie down together:
- **and the lion shall eat straw** like the ox.
- 8. **And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp,** and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.
- 9. **They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain:** for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
- 10. **And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse,** which shall stand for an **ensign** of the people:
- **to it shall the Gentiles seek:** and his rest shall be glorious.
- 11. **And it shall come to pass in that day, that**
- **the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people,** which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
- 12. **And he shall set up an ensign for the nations,**

- **and shall assemble** the outcasts of
- **Israel, and** gather together the dispersed of
- **Judah from the four corners of the earth.**
- 13. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:
- **Ephraim shall not envy Judah,**
- **and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.**
- 14. But they
- **shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines** toward the west;
- **they shall spoil them of the east together:** they shall lay their hand upon
- **Edom and Moab;** and the children of
- **Ammon shall obey them.**
- 15. **And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea;** and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in
- **the seven streams,** and make *men* go over dryshod.
- 16. **And there shall be an highway** for the remnant of
- **his people,** which shall be left, from Assyria; like
- **as it was to Israel in the day that**
- **he came up** out of the land of
- **Egypt.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee:** though thou wast angry with me,
- **thine anger is turned away,** and thou comfortedst me.
- 2. **Behold, God is my salvation;** I will trust, and not be afraid: for
- **the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength** and *my* song; he also is become *my* salvation.
- 3. **Therefore with joy** shall ye draw water out of the

wells of salvation.

4. And in that day

- **shall ye** say, Praise the LORD,
- **call upon his name**, declare his doings among the people, make mention

that his name is exalted.

- 5. **Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things:** this *is* known in all the earth.
- 6. **Cry out and shout**, thou inhabitant of Zion:
- **for great *is* the Holy One of Israel** in the midst of thee.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.**
- 2. **Lift ye up a banner** upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- 3. **I have commanded** my sanctified ones, I have also called **my mighty ones for** mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.
- 4. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of **the battle.**
- 5. **They come from a far country**, from the end of heaven, **even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.**
- 6. **Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand;** it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- 7. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:
- 8. And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.
- 9. **Behold, the day of**

- **the LORD cometh**, *cruel*
- **both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate:** and he shall **destroy** the **sinners** thereof out of it.
- 10. **For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened** in his going forth, **and the moon shall not** cause her light to **shine.**
- 11. **And I will punish** the world for *their* evil, and **the wicked** for their iniquity; **and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease**, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12. **I will make a man more precious than fine gold;** even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
- 13. **Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD** of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14. **And it shall be as the chased roe**, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
- 15. **Every one that is found shall** be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall **fall by the sword.**
- 16. **Their children also shall be dashed to pieces** before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled,
- **and their wives ravished.**
- 17. **Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them**, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
- 18. *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

- 19. **And Babylon**, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency,
- **shall be as** when God overthrew
- **Sodom and Gomorrah.**
- 20. **It shall never be**
- **inhabited**, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.
- 21. **But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there;**
- and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
- 22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and
- **her time is near** to come,
- **and** her days
- **shall not be prolonged.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **For the LORD will**
- **have mercy on Jacob,**
- **and** will yet choose
- **Israel, and set them in their**
- **own land:** and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
- 2. **And** the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of
- **Israel** shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they
- **shall take** them
- **captives, whose captives**
- **they were; and they shall**
- **rule over their oppressors.**
- 3. **And** it shall come to pass
- **in the day** that
- **the LORD shall give thee**
- **rest** from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
- 4. That thou shalt
- **take up this proverb**
- **against** the king of
- **Babylon, and say, How**
- **hath the oppressor**
- **ceased!** the golden city ceased!

- 5. **The LORD** hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.
- 6. He who
- **smote the people**
- in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations
- **in anger**, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
- 7. **The whole earth is at rest,**
- **and is quiet:** they break forth into singing.
- 8. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
- 9. **Hell** from beneath
- **is moved** for thee
- **to meet thee at thy coming:** it stirreth up the dead for thee,
- **even** all
- **the chief ones of the earth;** it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
- 10. **All they shall**
- **speak** and say unto thee,
- **Art thou** also
- **become weak** as we? art thou become
- **like** unto
- **us?**
- 11. **Thy pomp is brought**
- **down** to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
- 12. **How art thou fallen from**
- **heaven, O Lucifer,** son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
- 13. **For thou hast**
- **said** in thine heart,
- **I will** ascend into heaven, I will
- **exalt my throne**
- **above** the stars of
- **God:** I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
- 14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;
- **I will be like the most High.**
- 15. **Yet thou shalt be**
- **brought down to hell,**

to the sides of  
the pit.

- 16. **They that see thee shall**
- **narrowly look** upon thee,
- **and consider thee, saying,**
- **Is this the man that made**
- **the earth to tremble,**

that did shake kingdoms;  
17. *That* made the world as a  
wilderness, and destroyed the  
cities thereof; *that* opened not  
the house of his prisoners?

- 18. **All the kings**
- of the nations, *even* all of them,
- **lie in** glory, every one in
- **his own house.**
- 19. **But thou art cast out**
- **of thy grave like an**
- **abominable branch,** *and as*
- the raiment of those that are slain,  
thrust through with a sword, that go  
down to the stones of the pit; *as a*  
carcase trodden under feet.
- 20. **Thou shalt not be joined**
- **with them in burial,**
- **because** thou hast destroyed  
thy land, *and* slain thy people:
- **the seed of evildoers shall**
- **never be renowned.**

21. Prepare slaughter for his children  
for the iniquity of their fathers; that  
they do not rise, nor possess  
the land, nor fill the face of the  
world with cities.

- 22. **For I will rise up**
- **against** them, saith the  
LORD of hosts, and cut off from
- **Babylon** the name, and
- remnant, and son, and nephew,
- **saith the LORD.**

23. I will also make it a possession for  
the bittern, and pools of water: and I  
will sweep it with the besom of  
destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

- 24. **The LORD** of hosts
- **hath sworn, saying,**
- Surely as I have thought,
- *so* shall it come to pass; and as
- **I have purposed,**
- *so* shall it stand:

- 25. **That I will break the**
- **Assyrian in my land,** and upon  
my mountains tread him under foot:

- **then shall his yoke depart**
- from off them, and
- his burden depart from
- off their shoulders.

26. This *is* the purpose  
that is purposed upon the whole earth:  
and this *is* the hand that is stretched  
out upon all the nations.

27. For the LORD of hosts  
hath purposed, and who shall disannul  
*it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and  
who shall turn it back?

28. In the year that king Ahaz  
died was this burden.

- 29. **Rejoice not** thou, whole
- **Palestina, because the rod**
- **of him that smote thee is**
- **broken: for out of the**
- **serpent's root shall**
- **come** forth a cockatrice,
- and his fruit *shall be*
- **a fiery flying serpent.**

30. And the firstborn of the poor  
shall feed, and the needy  
shall lie down in safety:

- **and I will kill thy root with**
- **famine,** and he shall slay  
thy remnant.

- 31. **Howl,** O gate; cry, O  
city; thou, whole

- **Palestina, art dissolved:**
- **for there shall come from**
- **the north a smoke,**
- and none *shall be* alone in  
his appointed times.

- 32. **What shall one** then
- **answer the messengers**
- **of the nation? That the**
- **LORD hath founded**
- **Zion,** and the poor of
- **his people shall trust in it.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **The burden of Moab.**
- **Because in the night** Ar of
- **Moab is laid waste,** *and*
- brought to silence; because in the  
night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and*  
brought to silence;
- 2. He is gone up to Bajith, and to  
Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab  
shall howl over Nebo, and over  
Medeba: on all their heads *shall be*

- baldness, *and every beard cut off.*
- 3. **In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth:** on the tops of their houses, and in their streets,
- **every one** shall howl,
- **weeping** abundantly.
- 4. And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore
- **the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;** his life shall be grievous unto him.
- 5. My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim
- **they shall raise up a cry of destruction.**
- 6. **For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate:** for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.
- 7. **Therefore the abundance they have gotten,** and that which they have laid up,
- **shall they carry away** to the brook of the willows.
- 8. **For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;** the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beerelim.
- 9. **For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood:** for
- **I will bring more** upon Dimon,
- **lions upon him that escapeth** of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Send ye the lamb to the ruler** of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.
- 2. **For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird** cast out of the nest,

- **so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.**
- 3. **Take counsel,** execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; beware not him that wandereth.
- 4. **Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them** from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
- 5. **And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth** in the tabernacle of David, **judging,** and seeking judgment, **and hastening righteousness.**
- 6. We have heard of the pride of **Moab; he is very proud:** *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but his lies shall not be so.*
- 7. **Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,** every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely **they are stricken.**
- 8. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they are wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.
- 9. **Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer** the vine of Sibmah: **I will water thee with my tears,** O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting **for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.**
- 10. **And gladness is taken away,** and joy **out of the plentiful field;** and in the vineyards there shall

be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses;  
 ■ **I have made *their* vintage shouting to cease.**

11. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.

12. **And** it shall come to pass, **when** it is seen that **Moab is weary** on the high place, that **he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.**

13. This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14. But now the LORD hath spoken, saying,  
 ■ **Within three years**, as the years of an hireling, and **the glory of Moab shall be** contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be very small and feeble.*

## CHAPTER 17

1. **The burden of Damascus.**  
 ■ **Behold, Damascus** is taken away from *being* a city, and it **shall be a ruinous heap.**

2. **The cities of Aroer are forsaken:** they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3. **The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus,** and the remnant of

**Syria:** they **shall be as the glory** of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4. **And** in that day it shall come to pass, *that* **the glory of Jacob shall be made thin,** and the fatness of **his flesh** shall wax **lean.**

5. **And** it shall be as

**when the harvestman gathereth the corn,**

and reapeth the ears with his arm;

■ **and it shall be as** he that gathereth ears

■ **in the valley of Rephaim.**

6. **Yet gleaning grapes**

■ **shall be left** in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries

in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7. **At that day shall a**

■ **man** look to his Maker, and his eyes shall

■ **have respect**

to the Holy One of Israel.

8. **And he shall not look to**

the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made,

either the groves, or the **images.**

9. **In that day shall his**

■ **strong cities be** as a

■ **forsaken** bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10. **Because thou hast**

■ **forgotten the God of thy salvation,** and hast

not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11. **In the day shalt**

■ **thou** make thy

■ **plant** to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish:

■ **but the harvest shall**

■ **be a heap** in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12. **Woe to the** multitude of many

■ **people,** *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas;

■ **and** to the rushing of

■ **nations,** *that* make a rushing



- like the rushing of mighty waters!
- 13. **The nations shall rush**
- like the rushing of many waters:
- **but God shall rebuke them,**
- **and they shall flee far off, and**
- **shall be chased as the**
- **chaff of the mountains**
- **before the wind,** and like a
- rolling thing before the whirlwind.
- 14. And behold at eveningtide
- trouble: *and* before the
- morning he *is* not.
- **This is the portion of**
- **them that spoil us,**
- **and the lot of them that**
- **rob us.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **Woe to the land**
- **shadowing with wings,** which
- *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
- 2. **That sendeth**
- **ambassadors by the**
- **sea,** even in vessels of
- bulrushes upon the waters.
- **saying, Go,** ye swift messengers,
- **to a nation scattered** and
- peeled, to a people terrible from their
- beginning hitherto: a nation meted out
- **and trodden down,**
- **whose land the rivers**
- **have spoiled!**
- 3. **All ye inhabitants of the**
- world, and
- **dwellers on the**
- **earth, see ye,**
- **when he lifeth up an**
- **ensign** on the mountains;
- **and** when he
- **bloweth a trumpet,** hear ye.
- 4. **For so the LORD**
- **said** unto me,
- **I will take my rest,**
- and I will consider in my dwelling place
- like a clear heat upon
- herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew
- in the heat of harvest.
- 5. **For afore the harvest,**
- **when the bud is perfect,**
- and the sour grape is ripening in the
- flower,
- **he shall both**
- **cut off the sprigs** with

- pruning hooks, and take away
- *and* cut down
- the branches.
- 6. **They shall be left** together
- **unto the fowls** of the mountains,
- **and to the**
- **beasts** of the earth: and
- the fowls shall summer upon them,
- and all the beasts of the earth
- shall winter upon them.
- 7. **In that time shall the**
- **present be brought unto**
- **the LORD** of hosts
- **of a people scattered**
- and peeled, and from a people
- terrible from their beginning hitherto;
- a nation meted out
- and trodden under foot, whose land
- the rivers have spoiled,
- **to the place of the** name of the
- **LORD of hosts, the**
- **mount Zion.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **The burden of Egypt.**
- Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift
- cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and
- **the idols of Egypt shall be**
- **moved at his presence,**
- **and the heart of Egypt shall**
- **melt** in the midst of it.
- 2. **And I will set**
- **the Egyptians** against
- the Egyptians: and they
- **shall fight every one**
- **against his brother,**
- **and every one against**
- **his neighbour;** city against
- city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.
- 3. **And the spirit of Egypt**
- **shall fail** in the midst thereof;
- **and I will destroy**
- **the counsel** thereof:
- **and they shall seek** to the
- **idols,** and to the
- **charmners,** and to
- **them that have familiar**
- **spirits,** and to
- **the wizards.**
- 4. **And the Egyptians**
- **will I give** over
- **into the hand of a**
- **cruel lord;**

■ **and a**  
 ■ **fierce king** shall rule over them,  
 saith the Lord,  
 the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ 5. **And the waters shall** fail  
 from the sea, and the river shall  
 ■ **be wasted and dried up.**  
 6. And they shall turn the rivers far  
 away; *and* the brooks of defence shall  
 be emptied and dried up: the reeds  
 and flags shall wither.  
 7. The paper reeds by the brooks,  
 by the mouth of the brooks,  
 ■ **and every thing sown**  
 by the brooks,  
 ■ **shall wither**, be driven away,  
 and be no *more*.  
 ■ 8. **The fishers also** shall  
 mourn, and all they that cast angle  
 into the brooks shall lament, and they  
 that spread nets upon the waters  
 ■ **shall languish.**  
 ■ 9. **Moreover they that**  
 ■ **work in fine flax**, and  
 they that weave networks,  
 ■ **shall be confounded.**  
 10. And they shall be broken in the  
 purposes thereof, all that make  
 sluices *and* ponds for fish.  
 ■ 11. **Surely the princes**  
 ■ **of Zoan are fools, the**  
 ■ **counsel of the wise**  
 counsellors of Pharaoh  
 ■ **is become brutish**: how say ye  
 unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the  
 wise, the son of ancient kings?  
 ■ 12. **Where are** they? where *are*  
 ■ **thy wise men?** and  
 let them tell thee now, and  
 ■ **let them know what**  
 ■ **the LORD of hosts**  
 ■ **hath purposed upon Egypt.**  
 ■ 13. **The princes of Zoan** are  
 become fools, the princes of Noph  
 are deceived; they  
 ■ **have also**  
 ■ **seduced Egypt**, *even they that*  
*are* the stay of the tribes thereof.  
 ■ 14. **The LORD hath mingled**  
 ■ **a perverse spirit in**  
 ■ **the midst** thereof: and  
 ■ **they have caused Egypt**  
 ■ **to err** in every work thereof,

■ **as a drunken man**  
 ■ **staggereth** in his vomit.  
 ■ 15. **Neither shall there be**  
 ■ **any work** for Egypt, which the  
 head or tail, branch or rush, may do.  
 16. In that day shall  
 ■ **Egypt** be like unto women: and  
 ■ **it shall be afraid** and fear  
 ■ **because of the shaking**  
 ■ **of the hand of the LORD**  
 of hosts, which he shaketh over it.  
 17. **And** the land of  
 ■ **Judah shall be a terror**  
 ■ **unto Egypt**, every one that  
 maketh mention thereof shall be  
 afraid in himself,  
 ■ **because of the counsel**  
 ■ **of the LORD** of hosts,  
 which he hath  
 determined against it.  
 18. In that day shall five cities in the  
 land of Egypt speak the language of  
 Canaan, and swear to the LORD of  
 hosts; one shall be called, The city of  
 destruction.  
 ■ 19. **In that day shall there**  
 ■ **be an altar** to the LORD  
 ■ **in** the midst of the land of  
 ■ **Egypt**, and a pillar  
 at the border thereof  
 ■ **to the LORD.**  
 ■ 20. **And it shall be**  
 ■ **for a sign** and for a witness  
 ■ **unto the LORD** of hosts  
 in the land of Egypt:  
 ■ **for they shall cry unto**  
 ■ **the LORD because of**  
 ■ **the oppressors, and**  
 ■ **he shall send them**  
 ■ **a saviour, and**  
 a great one, and he shall  
 ■ **deliver them.**  
 21. And the LORD shall  
 be known to Egypt,  
 ■ **and the Egyptians shall**  
 ■ **know the LORD** in that day,  
 ■ **and** shall do sacrifice  
 and oblation; yea,  
 ■ **they shall vow a vow unto**  
 ■ **the LORD**, and perform *it*.  
 ■ 22. **And the LORD shall**  
 ■ **smite Egypt**: he shall  
 smite and heal *it*:

- **and they shall return** *even*
- **to the LORD, and he** shall
- be intreated of them, and
- **shall heal them.**
- 23. **In that day** shall there be a
- highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and
- **the Assyrian shall**
- **come into Egypt,**
- and the Egyptian into Assyria,
- **and the Egyptians shall**
- **serve with the Assyrians.**
- 24. **In that day shall**
- **Israel be** the third
- **with Egypt and** with
- **Assyria,** *even* a blessing in
- the midst of the land:
- 25. **Whom the LORD** of hosts
- **shall bless, saying,**
- **Blessed be**
- **Egypt** my people, and
- **Assyria**
- the work of my hands,
- **and Israel** mine inheritance.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **In the year that Tartan**
- **came unto Ashdod,**
- (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent
- him,) and fought against Ashdod,
- **and took it;**
- 2. **At the same time**
- **spake the LORD by**
- **Isaiah** the son of Amoz,
- **saying, Go and loose the**
- **sackcloth from off thy**
- **loins, and put off thy shoe**
- from thy foot.
- **And he did so,** walking naked
- and barefoot.
- 3. **And the LORD said,**
- **Like** as my servant
- **Isaiah** hath
- **walked naked and**
- **barefoot three years for**
- **a sign** and wonder
- **upon Egypt and** upon
- **Ethiopia;**
- 4. **So shall the king of**
- **Assyria lead away the**
- **Egyptians prisoners,**
- and the Ethiopians captives,
- young and old,
- **naked and barefoot,**

even with *their* buttocks uncovered,  
to the shame of Egypt.

- 5. And they shall be
- afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their
- expectation, and of Egypt their glory.
- 6. And the inhabitant of this isle shall
- say in that day, Behold, such *is*
- our expectation, whither we flee for
- help to be delivered from the king of
- Assyria: and how shall we escape?

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **The burden of the**
- **desert** of the sea.
- **As whirlwinds** in the
- south pass through; *so* it
- **cometh from the desert,**
- from a terrible land.
- 2. **A grievous vision**
- **is declared unto**
- **me;** the treacherous
- dealer dealeth treacherously,
- and the spoiler spoileth.
- **Go up, O Elam: besiege,**
- **O Media; all the sighing**
- **thereof have I made**
- **to cease.**
- 3. **Therefore are my loins**
- **filled with pain:** pangs have
- taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a
- woman that travaileth: I was bowed
- down at the hearing *of it*; I was
- dismayed at the seeing *of it*.
- 4. **My heart panted,**
- fearfulness affrighted me: the night of
- **my pleasure hath he**
- **turned into fear** unto me.
- 5. Prepare the table, watch in the
- watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye
- princes, *and* anoint the shield.
- 6. **For** thus hath
- **the LORD said** unto me,
- **Go, set a watchman,**
- **let him declare**
- **what he seeth.**
- 7. **And he saw a chariot**
- with** a couple of
- **horsemen, a chariot of**
- **asses, and a chariot of**
- **camels;**
- and he hearkened diligently with much
- heed:
- 8. **And he cried, A lion: My**

lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

■ 9. **And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men,** with a couple of horsemen.

■ **And he** answered and  
 ■ **said, Babylon**  
 ■ **is fallen,** is fallen;  
 ■ **and all the graven**  
 ■ **images** of her gods  
 ■ **he hath broken**  
 ■ **unto the ground.**

10. O my threshing, and the corn of my floor:  
 that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

■ 11. **The burden of Dumah.** He calleth to me  
 ■ **out of Seir, Watchman,**  
 ■ **what of the night?**

Watchman, what of the night?

■ 12. **The watchman said,**  
 ■ **The morning cometh,**  
 and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

■ 13. **The burden upon Arabia.** In the forest in  
 ■ **Arabia shall ye lodge,**  
 ■ **O ye travelling companies**  
 ■ **of Dedanim.**

■ 14. The inhabitants of the land of  
 ■ **Tema brought water to him**  
 that was thirsty,  
 ■ **they prevented with their**  
 ■ **bread him that fled.**

■ 15. **For they fled** from the  
 swords, from the drawn sword,  
 and from the bent bow, and  
 ■ **from the grievousness of**  
 ■ **war.**

■ 16. For thus hath  
 ■ **the LORD said** unto me,  
 ■ **Within a year,** according to  
 the years of an hireling, and all  
 ■ **the glory of Kedar**  
 ■ **shall fail:**

■ 17. **And the** residue of the  
 number of archers,  
 ■ **the mighty men** of the children

■ **of Kedar, shall be**  
 ■ **diminished:** for the  
 LORD God of Israel  
 hath spoken *it*.

## CHAPTER 22

■ 1. **The burden of the**  
 ■ **valley of vision. What**  
 ■ **aieth thee now,** that thou art  
 wholly gone up to the housetops?

■ 2. **Thou** that  
 ■ **art** full of stirs,  
 ■ **a tumultuous city,** joyous city:  
 thy slain *men are* not slain with the  
 sword, nor dead in battle.

■ 3. **All thy rulers are fled**  
 together, they are bound by the  
 archers: all that are found in  
 thee are bound together,  
 which have fled from far.

■ 4. **Therefore said I,** Look away  
 from me; I will weep bitterly,  
 ■ **labour not to comfort me,**  
 ■ **because of the spoiling**  
 ■ **of the daughter of**  
 ■ **my people.**

■ 5. **For it is a day of**  
 ■ **trouble, and of treading**  
 ■ **down,** and of perplexity  
 ■ **by the Lord** GOD of hosts  
 ■ **in the valley of vision,**  
 breaking down the walls, and  
 of crying to the mountains.

6. And Elam bare the quiver with  
 chariots of men *and* horsemen,  
 and Kir uncovered the shield.

7. And it shall come to pass, *that* thy  
 choicest valleys shall be full of  
 chariots, and the horsemen shall set  
 themselves in array at the gate.  
 8. And he discovered the covering  
 of Judah, and thou didst look in  
 that day to the armour of the  
 house of the forest.

9. Ye have seen also the breaches  
 of the city of David, that they are  
 many: and ye gathered together  
 the waters of the lower pool.

10. And ye have numbered the  
 houses of Jerusalem, and the  
 houses have ye broken down,  
 to fortify the wall.

11. Ye made also a ditch between the

two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12. **And in that day did**

■ **the LORD GOD** of hosts  
 ■ **call to weeping**, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding

■ **with sackcloth:**

■ 13. **And behold joy**  
 ■ **and gladness**, slaying oxen, and killing sheep,

■ **eating** flesh,

■ **and drinking** wine:

let us eat and drink:

■ **for to morrow we shall die.**

■ 14. **And it was**

■ **revealed** in mine ears

■ **by the LORD** of hosts, Surely

■ **this iniquity shall not**

■ **be purged** from you

■ **till ye die**, saith the

Lord GOD of hosts.

15. Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which is over the house, *and say*,

16. What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

■ 17. **Behold, the LORD will**  
 ■ **carry thee away** with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

■ 18. **He will surely**

■ **violently** turn and  
 ■ **toss thee like a ball** into a large country:

■ **there shalt thou die**, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19. And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

■ 20. **And it shall come**

■ **to pass** in that day,

■ **that I will call my servant**

■ **Eliakim** the son of Hilkiah:

■ 21. **And I will clothe him**  
 ■ **with thy robe, and**

■ **strengthen him** with thy girdle,

■ **and** I will

■ **commit thy government**

■ **into his hand: and he shall**

■ **be a father to** the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **and** to the house of Judah.

■ 22. **And the key of the house**

■ **of David will I lay upon his**

■ **shoulder;** so he shall open,

and none shall shut; and he

shall shut, and none shall open.

■ 23. **And I will fasten him as**

■ **a nail in a sure place;**

and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24. And they shall hang upon him all

the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

■ 25. **In that day,**

saith the LORD of hosts,

■ **shall the nail** that is fastened

in the sure place be removed,

and be cut down, and

■ **fall; and the burden that**

■ **was upon it shall be cut off:**  
 ■ **for the LORD hath spoken it.**

## CHAPTER 23

■ 1. **The burden of Tyre. Howl,**  
 ■ **ye ships of Tarshish; for it**  
 ■ **is laid waste**, so that there is no

house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2. Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3. And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

■ 4. **Be thou ashamed,**

■ **O Zidon:** for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5. As

■ **at the report concerning**

Egypt, so shall they be sorely

pained at the report of

**Tyre.**

6. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7. *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8. **Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre**, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9. **The LORD** of hosts **hath purposed it, to stain the pride** of all glory, **and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.**

10. Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more strength.

11. He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms:

**the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds** thereof.

river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more strength.

12. And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13. Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14. **Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.**

15. And it shall come to pass in that day, that **Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years**, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been

forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17. **And** it shall come to pass **after the end of seventy years**, that **the LORD will visit Tyre**, and **she shall turn** to her hire, and shall **commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world**

upon the face of the earth.

18. **And her merchandise** and her hire

**shall be** holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be **for them that dwell**

**before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.**

## CHAPTER 24

1. **Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty**, and maketh it **waste, and** turneth it upside down, and **scattereth** abroad **the inhabitants thereof.**

2. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3. **The land shall be utterly emptied, and** utterly **spoiled:** for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4. The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5. **The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants** thereof; **because they have transgressed the laws**, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6. **Therefore hath the curse**

- **devoured the earth,** and they that dwell therein are desolate:
- **therefore the**
- **inhabitants** of the earth
- **are burned, and few**
- **men left.**
- 7. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.
- 8. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- 9. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
- 10. The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
- 11. *There is* a crying for wine in the streets: all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
- 12. **In the city is left**
- **desolation,** and the gate is smitten with destruction.
- 13. **When thus it shall**
- **be** in the midst of the land
- **among the people,** *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.
- 14. **They shall** lift up their voice, they shall
- **sing for the majesty**
- **of the LORD,** they shall cry aloud from the sea.
- 15. **Wherefore glorify ye**
- **the LORD in the fires,** *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
- 16. **From the uttermost**
- **part of the earth** have
- **we heard songs, even**
- **glory to the righteous.**
- **But I said, My leanness,** my leanness,
- **woe unto me!** the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
- 17. **Fear, and the pit,** and the snare,
- **are upon thee, O inhabitant**
- **of the earth.**

- 18. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **he who fleeth from the**
- **noise of the fear shall fall**
- **into the pit;** and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.
- 19. The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.
- 20. **The earth shall reel to**
- **and fro like a drunkard,** and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;
- **and it shall fall, and**
- **not rise again.**
- 21. **And** it shall come to pass
- **in that day, that**
- **the LORD shall**
- **punish** the host of
- **the high ones** *that are* on high, and the kings
- **of the earth** upon the earth.
- 22. **And they shall be**
- **gathered** together,
- **as prisoners** are gathered
- **in the pit,** and shall be shut up in the prison,
- **and after many days**
- **shall they be visited.**
- 23. **Then** the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when
- **the LORD** of hosts
- **shall reign** in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients **gloriously.**

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. O Lord, thou *art* my God;
- **I will exalt thee,**
- I will praise thy name; for
- **thou hast done wonderful**
- **things;** *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.
- 2. **For thou hast made**
- **a defenced city a ruin:** a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.
- 3. **Therefore shall the strong**

- **people glorify thee**, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.
- **4. For thou hast been**
- **a strength to the**
- **poor**, a strength to
- **the needy** in his distress,
- **a refuge from the storm**, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.
- 5. Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.
- **6. And in this mountain**
- **shall the LORD** of hosts
- **make** unto all people
- **a feast** of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.
- **7. And he will destroy** in this mountain the face of
- **the covering cast over**
- **all people**, and the veil that is spread over all nations.
- **8. He will swallow up death** in victory; **and the Lord GOD**
- **will wipe away tears** from off all faces;
- **and the rebuke of his**
- **people shall he take away** from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
- **9. And it shall be said**
- **in that day**, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us:
- **this is the LORD;**
- **we have waited for him,**
- **we will be glad and**
- **rejoice in his salvation.**
- **10. For in this mountain**
- **shall the hand of the LORD**
- **rest, and Moab** shall be trodden down under him, *even* as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.
- 11. And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and
- **he shall bring down**

their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

- 12. And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even*
- **to the dust.**

## CHAPTER 26

- **1. In that day shall this**
- **song be sung** in the land of
- **Judah; We have a strong**
- **city;** salvation will *God* appoint for walls and bulwarks.
- **2. Open ye the gates,**
- **that the righteous nation** which keepeth the truth
- **may enter** in.
- **3. Thou wilt keep him in**
- **perfect peace, whose mind** *is* stayed on *thee*: because he
- **trusteth in thee.**
- **4. Trust ye**
- **in the LORD** for ever:
- **for in the LORD JEHOVAH**
- ***is* everlasting strength:**
- **5. For** he bringeth down them that dwell on high;
- **the lofty city, he**
- **layeth it low;** he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.
- 6. The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.
- **7. The way of the just *is***
- **uprightness:** thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
- 8. Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee;
- **the desire of our soul *is***
- **to thy name, and to the**
- **remembrance of thee.**
- 9. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for
- **when thy judgments *are* in**
- **the earth, the inhabitants** of the world will
- **learn righteousness.**
- **10. Let favour be shewed to**
- **the wicked, yet will he not**



- **learn righteousness:**  
in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.
- 11. LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
- 12. **LORD, thou wilt ordain peace** for us:  
■ **for thou** also
- **hast wrought all our works in us.**
- 13. O LORD our God,
- **other lords** beside thee
- **have had dominion over us:** *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
- 14. **They are dead,**  
they shall not live: *they are* deceased, they shall not rise:
- **therefore hast thou** visited and
- **destroyed them, and made** all
- **their memory to perish.**
- 15. **Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD,**  
thou hast increased the nation:  
■ **thou art glorified:**  
thou hadst removed *it far* unto all the ends of the earth.
- 16. LORD, in trouble have they visited thee,
- **they poured out a prayer**
- **when thy chastening was upon them.**
- 17. **Like as a woman with child,** *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and*
- **crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight,**  
O LORD.
- 18. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
- 19. **Thy dead** *men* shall live,
- **together with my dead**
- **body shall** they
- **arise. Awake and sing,**

ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

- 20. **Come,** my people, enter thou
- **into thy chambers,**
- and shut thy doors about thee:
- **hide thyself** as it were
- **for a little**
- **moment, until the indignation be overpast.**
- 21. **For,** behold,
- **the LORD cometh**  
out of his place
- **to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:** the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **In that day the LORD** with his sore and great and strong sword
- **shall punish leviathan**
- **the** piercing
- **serpent,** even leviathan that crooked serpent: and
- **he shall slay the dragon** that is in the sea.
- 2. **In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.**
- 3. **I the LORD do keep it:**  
I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it,  
I will keep it night and day.
- 4. **Fury is not in me:** who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.
- 5. Or let him
- **take hold of my strength,** *that* he may make peace with me;  
■ **and** he shall
- **make peace with me.**
- 6. **He shall cause** them that come of
- **Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud,**
- **and fill** the face of
- **the world with fruit.**
- 7. **Hath he smitten him,**  
as he smote those that smote him?  
■ **or is he slain** according to

the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8. In measure,

■ **when it shooteth**

■ **forth, thou wilt**

■ **debate with it:**

he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

■ 9. **By this** therefore

■ **shall the iniquity of Jacob**

■ **be purged;** and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all

■ **the stones of the altar**

as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves

■ **and images shall**

■ **not stand up.**

■ 10. **Yet the defenced city**

■ **shall be desolate,** and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

■ 12. **And** it shall come to pass

■ **in that day,** that the LORD shall beat off

from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and

ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13. And it shall come to pass in *that* day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and

■ **they** shall come

■ **which were ready to**

■ **perish in** the land of

■ **Assyria,** and the outcasts in the land of

■ **Egypt,** and

■ **shall worship the**

■ **LORD** in the holy mount at

■ **Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 28

■ 1. **Woe** to the crown of pride,

■ **to the drunkards of**

■ **Ephraim,** whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the

fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

2. Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3. The crown of pride, the drunkards of

■ **Ephraim, shall be**

■ **trodden under feet:**

■ 4. **And the glorious beauty,**

which *is* on the head of the fat valley,

■ **shall be a fading flower,**

and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

■ 5. **In that day shall**

■ **the LORD** of hosts

■ **be** for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty,

■ **unto the residue of**

■ **his people,**

6. And for

■ **a spirit of judgment**

to him that sitteth in judgment,

■ **and for**

■ **strength** to them

that turn the battle to the gate.

■ 7. **But they** also

■ **have erred** through wine,

and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8. For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, *so that there is no place clean.*

■ 9. **Whom shall he teach**

■ **knowledge? and**

whom shall he

■ **make to understand**

■ **doctrine? them that are**

■ **weaned from the milk,**

and drawn from the breasts.

- 10. **For precept must be upon precept**, precept upon precept:
- **line upon line**, line upon line:
- **here a little, and there a little**:
- 11. **For with stammering lips** and another tongue
- **will he speak to this people**.
- 12. **To whom he said, This is the rest** *wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest;*
- **and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear**.
- 13. **But the word of the LORD was** unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept: line upon line, line upon line;
- **here a little, and there a little; that they might go**, and fall backward, and
- **be broken**, and snared, and taken.
- 14. **Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem**.
- 15. **Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell** are we at agreement;
- **when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for** we have made lies our refuge, and
- **under falsehood have we hid ourselves:**
- 16. **Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone**, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation:
- **he that believeth shall not make haste**.
- 17. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet:

and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

- 18. **And your covenant with death shall be disannulled**, and your agreement with hell shall not stand;
- **when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it**.
- 19. From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night:
- **and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report**.
- 20. For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself *on it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*.
- 21. **For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim**, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and
- **bring to pass his act**, his strange act.
- 22. **Now therefore be ye not mockers**, lest your bands be made strong:
- **for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth**.
- 23. **Give ye ear, and hear my voice**; hearken, and hear my speech.
- 24. **Doth the plowman plow** all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?
- 25. When he hath made plain the face thereof,
- **doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?**

- 26. **For his God** doth instruct him to discretion, *and doth teach him.*
- 27. For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.
- 28. Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.
- 29. **This also cometh forth from the LORD** of hosts, **which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.**

## CHAPTER 29

- 1. **Woe to Ariel,** to Ariel, **the city where David dwelt!** add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.
- 2. **Yet I will distress Ariel,** and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.
- 3. **And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee** with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.
- 4. **And thou shalt be brought down,** *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.
- 5. **Moreover** the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, **it shall be at an instant suddenly.**
- 6. **Thou shalt be visited** of the LORD of hosts

- **with thunder, and with earthquake,** and great noise, with storm and tempest, **and the flame of devouring fire.**
- 7. **And** the multitude of **all** the nations **that fight against Ariel,** even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, **shall be as a dream of a night vision.**
- 8. **It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth;** but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: **or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.**
- 9. Stay yourselves, and wonder; **cry ye out,** and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.
- 10. **For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep,** and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.
- 11. **And the vision of all is become** unto you **as** the words of **a book that is sealed,** which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:
- 12. And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.
- 13. **Wherefore the Lord said,** Forasmuch as **this people draw near me** with their mouth, and **with their lips do honour**

- **me, but** have removed **their heart far from me,** and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:
- 14. **Therefore,** behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people. *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for **the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.**
- 15. **Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?**
- 16. **Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not?** or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?
- 17. *Is it not yet a very little while, and* **Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field,** and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
- 18. **And** in that day shall **the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see** out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
- 19. **The meek** also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, **and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.**
- 20. **For the terrible** one is brought to nought, and **the scorner** is consumed, **and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:**
- 21. That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

- 22. **Therefore thus saith the LORD,** who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, **Jacob shall not now be ashamed,** neither shall his face now wax pale.
- 23. **But** when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, **they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.**
- 24. **They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.**

### CHAPTER 30

- 1. **Woe to the rebellious children,** saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, **that they may add sin to sin:**
- 2. **That** walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to **trust in the shadow of Egypt!**
- 3. **Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame,** and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.
- 4. For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.
- 5. **They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them,** nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
- 6. The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their

riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that shall not profit them.*

7. **For the Egyptians shall help in vain,** and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8. **Now go, write it** before them in a table, and note it **in a book,** that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9. **That this *is* a rebellious people,** lying children, children **that will not hear the law of the LORD:**

10. **Which say to the seers,** See not; **and to**

**the prophets,** Prophecy not unto us right things,

**speak unto us smooth things,** prophecy deceits:

11. Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path,

**cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.**

12. **Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word,** and trust **in oppression and perverseness,** and stay thereon:

13. **Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall,**

swelling out in a high wall, **whose breaking cometh suddenly** at an instant.

14. **And he shall break it as** the breaking of **the potters' vessel** that **is broken in pieces;** he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15. **For thus saith the Lord GOD,** the Holy One of Israel; **In returning and rest shall ye be saved;** in

quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16. **But ye said, No;** for **we will flee upon horses;** therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17. **One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one;** at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18. **And therefore will the LORD wait,** that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted,

**that he may have mercy** upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19. **For the people shall dwell in Zion** at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more:

**he will be very gracious unto thee**

**at** the voice of **thy cry;** when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20. **And though the Lord give you** the bread of **adversity,** and the water of **affliction,** yet shall not thy **teachers be removed**

into a corner weep any more, **but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:**

21. **And thine ears shall hear** a word behind thee, saying, **This is the way, walk ye in it,** when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22. **Ye shall defile** also the covering of **thy graven images** of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold:

**thou shalt cast them away** as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23. **Then shall he give the rain of thy seed,** that thou shalt sow the ground *withal*;

■ **and** bread of the increase of  
 ■ **the earth**, and it  
 ■ **shall be** fat and  
 ■ **plenteous**: in that day shall thy  
 cattle feed in large pastures.  
 24. The oxen likewise and the  
 young asses that ear the ground  
 shall eat clean provender, which  
 hath been winnowed with the  
 shovel and with the fan.  
 ■ 25. **And there shall be**  
 upon every high mountain,  
 and upon every high hill,  
 ■ **rivers and streams of**  
 ■ **waters** in the day of the great  
 slaughter, when the towers fall.  
 26. Moreover the light  
 of the moon shall be  
 as the light of the  
 sun, and the light of the  
 sun shall be sevenfold,  
 as the light of seven days,  
 ■ **in the day that the LORD**  
 ■ **bindeth up the breach**  
 ■ **of his people, and**  
 ■ **healeth** the stroke of  
 ■ **their wound**.  
 ■ 27. **Behold, the name of**  
 ■ **the LORD cometh** from far,  
 ■ **burning with his**  
 ■ **anger**, and the burden *thereof* is  
 heavy: his lips are full of indignation,  
 and his tongue as a devouring fire:  
 28. And his breath, as an  
 overflowing stream, shall  
 reach to the midst of the neck,  
 ■ **to sift the nations** with the sieve  
 of vanity: and *there*  
*shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the  
 people, causing *them* to err.  
 ■ 29. **Ye shall have a**  
 ■ **song**, as in the night  
 when a holy solemnity is kept;  
 ■ **and gladness of heart**,  
 as *when* one goeth with a pipe to  
 come into the mountain of the  
 LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.  
 ■ 30. **And the LORD shall**  
 ■ **cause his** glorious  
 ■ **voice to be heard**, and  
 shall shew the lighting down of his  
 arm, with the indignation of *his*  
 anger, and *with* the flame of a

devouring fire, *with* scattering,  
 and tempest, and hailstones.  
 ■ 31. **For through the voice of**  
 ■ **the LORD shall the**  
 ■ **Assyrian be beaten**  
 ■ **down**, *which* smote with a rod.  
 ■ 32. **And in every place**  
 ■ **where the** grounded  
 ■ **staff shall pass, which the**  
 ■ **LORD shall lay upon him,**  
 ■ **it shall be with tabrets**  
 ■ **and harps**: and in battles  
 of shaking will he fight with it.  
 ■ 33. **For Tophet is**  
 ■ **ordained of old**; yea,  
 ■ **for the king** it is prepared; he  
 ■ **hath made** *it deep and large*:  
 ■ **the pile** thereof *is*  
 fire and much  
 ■ **wood; the breath**  
 ■ **of the LORD**,  
 like a stream of brimstone,  
 ■ **doth kindle it**.

## CHAPTER 31

■ 1. **Woe to them that go** down  
 ■ **to Egypt for help**; and stay on  
 horses, and trust in chariots, because  
*they are many*;  
 and in horsemen, because  
 they are very strong;  
 ■ **but they**  
 ■ **look not unto the**  
 Holy One of Israel, neither seek the  
 ■ **LORD!**  
 ■ 2. **Yet he** also *is* wise, and  
 ■ **will bring evil**, and will not call  
 back his words: but will arise  
 ■ **against** the house of  
 the evildoers, and  
 against the help of  
 ■ **them that work iniquity**.  
 ■ 3. **Now the Egyptians**  
 ■ **are men, and not God**; and  
 and their horses flesh, and not spirit.  
 ■ **When the LORD shall**  
 ■ **stretch out his hand, both**  
 ■ **he that helpeth** shall fall,  
 ■ **and he that is holpen**  
 ■ **shall fall** down, and they  
 all shall fail together.  
 4. For thus hath the LORD spoken  
 unto me, Like as the lion and the

young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5. **As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem;** defending also he will deliver *it*, and passing over he will preserve *it*.

6. **Turn ye unto *him* from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.**

7. **For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.**

8. **Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man;** and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9. **And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.**

## CHAPTER 32

1. **Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.**

2. **And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.**

3. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4. **The heart** also of the rash

**shall understand knowledge, and the**

tongue of the

**stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.**

5. **The vile person** shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6. For the vile person

**will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity,** to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7. **The instruments** also

**of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words,** even when the needy speaketh right.

8. **But the liberal deviseth liberal things;** and by liberal things shall he stand.

9. **Rise up, ye women that are at ease;** hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10. **Many days and years shall ye be troubled,** ye careless women:

**for the vintage shall fail,** the gathering shall not come.

11. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12. They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13. **Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briars;** yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14. **Because the palaces shall be forsaken;** the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15. **Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high,** and the wilderness be a



fruitful field, and the fruitful field  
be counted for a forest.

- 16. **Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.**

- 17. **And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.**

- 18. **And my people shall dwell** in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and **in quiet resting places;**

19. When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20. Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither*

the feet of the ox and the ass.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1. **Woe to thee that spoilest,** and thou wast not spoiled;
- **and dealest treacherously,** and they dealt not treacherously with thee!

- **when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.**

- 2. **O LORD, be gracious unto us;** we have waited for thee: **be** thou their arm every morning, **our salvation** also **in the time of trouble.**

- 3. **At the noise of the tumult the people** fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations **were scattered.**

4. And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

- 5. **The LORD is exalted;** for he dwelleth on high:

**he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.**

- 6. **And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.**

7. Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

- 8. The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, **he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.**

- 9. **The earth mourneth and languisheth:** Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their* fruits.

- 10. **Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted;** now will I lift up myself.

- 11. **Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.**

12. And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

- 13. **Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done;** and, ye *that are* near, **acknowledge my might.**

- 14. **The sinners in Zion are afraid;** fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire?

- **who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?**

- 15. **He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly;** he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

- 16. **He shall dwell on**

- **high:** his place of defence  
*shall be* the munitions of rocks:
- **bread shall be given**
- **him; his waters**
- ***shall be sure.***
- 17. **Thine eyes shall see**
- **the king in his beauty:**
- **they shall behold the**
- **land** that is very
- **far off.**
- 18. Thine heart shall meditate  
terror. Where *is* the scribe?  
where *is* the receiver? where *is*  
he that counted the towers?
- 19. Thou shalt not see a fierce  
people, a people of a deeper speech  
than thou canst perceive; of a  
stammering tongue, *that thou*  
*canst* not understand.
- 20. **Look upon Zion,**  
the city of our solemnities: thine  
eyes shall see Jerusalem
- **a quiet habitation, a**
- **tabernacle *that shall not***
- **be taken down;** not one of  
the stakes thereof shall ever be  
removed, neither shall any of  
the cords thereof be broken.
- 21. **But there the glorious**
- **LORD *will be* unto us a**
- **place of broad rivers**
- ***and streams;*** wherein  
shall go  
no galley with oars,  
neither shall gallant
- **ship pass thereby.**
- 22. **For the LORD *is* our**
- **judge,** the LORD *is*
- **our lawgiver,** the LORD *is*
- **our king; he will save us.**
- 23. Thy tacklings are loosed; they  
could not well strengthen their mast,  
they could not spread the sail: then  
is the prey of a great spoil divided;  
the lame take the prey.
- 24. **And the inhabitant**  
shall not say, I am sick:  
the people that dwell therein
- ***shall be forgiven***
- ***their iniquity.***

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. **Come near,** ye nations,

- **to hear;** and hearken,  
ye people: let the earth hear,  
and all that is therein; the world,  
and all things that come forth of it.
- 2. **For the indignation of the**
- **LORD *is* upon all nations,**  
and *his* fury upon all their armies:
- **he hath utterly**
- **destroyed them,** he  
hath delivered them to the slaughter.
- 3. Their slain also shall be cast out,  
and their stink shall come up out of  
their carcases, and the mountains  
shall be melted with their blood.
- 4. **And all the host of**
- **heaven shall be dissolved,**
- **and the heavens shall be**
- **rolled together as a scroll:**  
and all their host shall fall down, as  
the leaf falleth off from the vine, and  
as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.
- 5. **For my sword shall be**
- **bathed in heaven:** behold,
- **it shall come down**  
upon Idumea, and
- **upon the people of my**
- **curse, to judgment.**
- 6. The sword of the LORD is filled with  
blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and*  
with the blood of lambs and goats,  
with the fat of the kidneys of rams:  
for the LORD hath a sacrifice in  
Bozrah, and a great slaughter in  
the land of Idumea.
- 7. And the unicorns shall come  
down with them, and the bullocks  
with the bulls;
- **and their land shall be**
- **soaked with blood,** and  
their dust made fat with fatness.
- 8. **For *it is* the day of the**
- **LORD's vengeance,** *and*  
the year of recompences for  
the controversy of Zion.
- 9. **And the streams thereof**
- **shall be turned into pitch,**  
and the dust thereof into brimstone,  
and the land thereof
- **shall become**
- **burning pitch.**
- 10. **It shall not be**
- **quenched** night nor day;  
the smoke thereof

■ **shall go up for ever:**  
 from generation to generation  
 it shall lie waste;  
 none shall pass through it  
 for ever and ever.  
 11. But the cormorant and the bittern  
 shall possess it; the owl also and the  
 raven shall dwell in it: and he shall  
 stretch out upon it the line of  
 confusion, and the stones  
 of emptiness.  
 ■ 12. **They shall call**  
 ■ **the nobles** thereof  
 ■ **to the kingdom, but none**  
 ■ **shall be there,** and all her  
 princes shall be nothing.  
 ■ 13. **And thorns shall come**  
 ■ **up in her palaces,** nettles and  
 brambles in the fortresses thereof:  
 and it shall be an habitation of  
 dragons, and a court for owls.  
 ■ 14. **The wild beasts of the**  
 ■ **desert** shall also meet with the  
 wild beasts of the island, and  
 the satyr shall cry to his fellow;  
 the screech owl also  
 ■ **shall rest there,** and find for  
 herself a place of rest.  
 15. There shall the great owl make  
 her nest, and lay, and hatch,  
 and gather under her shadow:  
 ■ **there shall the vultures**  
 ■ **also be gathered,**  
 every one with her mate.  
 ■ 16. **Seek** ye  
 ■ **out of**  
 ■ **the book of the**  
 ■ **LORD,** and read:  
 ■ **no one of these shall**  
 ■ **fail,** none shall want her mate:  
 ■ **for my mouth it hath**  
 ■ **commanded, and**  
 ■ **his spirit it**  
 ■ **hath gathered them.**  
 ■ 17. **And he hath cast the lot**  
 ■ **for them,** and his hand hath  
 divided it unto them by line:  
 ■ **they shall possess it**  
 ■ **for ever,** from generation to  
 generation shall they dwell therein.

■ solitary place shall be glad for them;  
 ■ **and the desert shall**  
 ■ **rejoice, and blossom**  
 ■ **as the rose.**  
 2. It shall blossom abundantly, and  
 rejoice even with joy and singing:  
 ■ **the glory of Lebanon** shall be  
 given unto it, the excellency of  
 ■ **Carmel and Sharon,** they  
 ■ **shall see the**  
 glory of the LORD, and  
 ■ **the excellency**  
 ■ **of our God.**  
 ■ 3. **Strengthen** ye  
 ■ **the weak hands,**  
 ■ **and confirm** the  
 ■ **feeble knees.**  
 4. Say to them *that are of*  
 a fearful heart,  
 ■ **Be strong,** fear not: behold, your  
 ■ **God will come with**  
 ■ **vengeance,** even God  
 with a recompence;  
 ■ **he will come and**  
 ■ **save you.**  
 ■ 5. **Then the eyes of the**  
 ■ **blind shall be opened,**  
 ■ **and the ears of the deaf**  
 ■ **shall be unstopped.**  
 ■ 6. **Then shall the lame**  
 ■ **man leap** as an hart,  
 ■ **and the tongue of the**  
 ■ **dumb sing:** for in the wilderness  
 shall waters break out, and  
 streams in the desert.  
 ■ 7. **And the parched ground**  
 ■ **shall become a pool,** and the  
 thirsty land springs of water: in the  
 habitation of dragons, where each lay,  
 shall be grass with reeds and rushes.  
 ■ 8. **And an highway shall be**  
 ■ **there,** and a way, and it shall be  
 ■ **called The way of holiness;**  
 ■ **the unclean shall not pass**  
 ■ **over it;** but it shall be for those:  
 the wayfaring men, though fools,  
 shall not err therein.  
 9. No lion shall be there, nor  
 any ravenous beast shall go up  
 thereon, it shall not be found there;  
 ■ **but the redeemed**  
 ■ **shall walk there:**  
 ■ 10. **And the ransomed**

## CHAPTER 35

■ 1. The wilderness and the

- of the LORD shall return,  
and come to Zion
- with songs and everlasting
- joy upon their heads: they shall  
obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow  
and sighing shall flee away.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. **Now** it came to pass
- in the fourteenth year of
- king Hezekiah, *that*
- Sennacherib king of
- Assyria came up
- against all the defenced cities of
- Judah, and took them.
- 2. And the king of Assyria
- sent Rabshakeh from Lachish
- to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah
- with a great army. And he
- stood by the conduit of the upper pool
- in the highway of the fuller's field.
- 3. Then came forth unto him Eliakim,
- Hilkiah's son, which was over the
- house, and Shebna the scribe, and
- Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.
- 4. And Rabshakeh said
- unto them, Say ye now
- to Hezekiah, Thus saith the
- great king, the king of Assyria,
- What confidence is this wherein
- thou trustest?
- 5. I say, *sayest thou*, (but
- *they are but vain words*)
- I have counsel and
- strength for war: now
- on whom dost thou trust,
- that thou rebellest against me?
- 6. Lo, thou trustest in
- the staff of this broken reed, on
- Egypt; whereon if a man lean,
- it will go into his hand, and pierce
- it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt
- to all that trust in him.
- 7. But if thou say to me,
- We trust in the LORD our God:
- is it not he, whose high places and
- whose altars Hezekiah
- hath taken away, and
- said to Judah and to
- Jerusalem, Ye shall
- worship before this altar?
- 8. Now therefore
- give pledges, I pray thee,

- to my master
- the king of Assyria, and I
- will give thee two thousand
- horses, if thou be
- able on thy part
- to set riders upon them.
- 9. How then wilt thou
- turn away the face of
- one captain of the least of
- my master's servants, and
- put thy trust on Egypt
- for chariots and for horsemen?
- 10. And am I now come up
- without the LORD against
- this land to destroy it?
- the LORD said unto me,
- Go up against this
- land, and destroy it.
- 11. Then said Eliakim and
- Shebna and Joah unto
- Rabshakeh, Speak,
- I pray thee,
- unto thy servants
- in the Syrian language; for
- we understand it: and speak
- not to us in the Jews' language, in the
- ears of the people that are on the wall.
- 12. But Rabshakeh said, Hath
- my master sent me to thy master
- and to thee to speak these words?
- *hath he not sent me* to the men
- that sit upon the wall, that they
- may eat their own dung, and
- drink their own piss with you?
- 13. Then Rabshakeh stood,
- and cried with a loud voice
- in the Jews'
- language, and said,
- Hear ye
- the words of the great king, the
- king of Assyria.
- 14. Thus saith the king,
- Let not Hezekiah deceive
- you: for he shall not be
- able to deliver you.
- 15. Neither let Hezekiah
- make you trust in the LORD,
- saying, The LORD will surely
- deliver us: this city shall not
- be delivered into the hand of
- the king of Assyria.
- 16. Harken not to Hezekiah:
- for thus saith the king of Assyria,

- **Make an agreement with me** by a present, and come out to me:
- **and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree,** and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;
- 17. **Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land,** a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
- 18. *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, the LORD will deliver us.
- **Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?**
- 19. *Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim?* and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
- 20. *Who are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
- 21. **But they held their peace,** and answered him not a word:
- **for the king's commandment was,** saying, **Answer him not.**
- 22. **Then came Eliakim,** the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder,
- **to Hezekiah with their clothes rent,**
- **and told him the words of Rabshakeh.**

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. **And** it came to pass, **when king Hezekiah heard it,** that **he** rent his clothes, and **covered himself with sackcloth, and went into**

- **the house of the LORD.**
- 2. **And he sent Eliakim,** who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, **unto Isaiah the prophet** the son of Amoz.
- 3. **And they said** unto him, **Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble,** and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
- 4. **It may be the LORD thy God will hear** the words of **Rabshakeh,** whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.
- 5. **So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.**
- 6. **And Isaiah said** unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, **Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid** of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
- 7. **Behold,** I will send a blast upon him, and **he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land;** and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
- 8. **So Rabshakeh returned, and found** the king of **Assyria warring against Libnah:** for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
- 9. **And he heard say** concerning Tirhakah king of **Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war** with thee.
- **And** when he heard *it,* **he sent messengers to Hezekiah,** saying,
- 10. Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, **Let not thy God,**

in whom thou trustest,  
 ■ **deceive thee, saying,**  
 ■ **Jerusalem shall not**  
 ■ **be given into the**  
 ■ **hand of** the king of  
 ■ **Assyria.**  
 11. Behold, thou hast heard what the  
 kings of Assyria have done to all  
 lands by destroying them utterly;  
 and shalt thou be delivered?  
 12. Have the gods of the nations  
 delivered them which my fathers  
 have destroyed, as Gozan, and  
 Haran, and Rezeph, and the children  
 of Eden which *were* in Telassar?  
 13. Where *is* the king of Hamath, and  
 the king of Arphad, and the king of the  
 city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?  
 ■ 14. **And Hezekiah received**  
 ■ **the letter** from the hand of  
 the messengers, and read it:  
 ■ **and Hezekiah**  
 ■ **went up unto the house**  
 ■ **of the LORD, and spread**  
 ■ **it before the LORD.**  
 ■ 15. **And Hezekiah prayed**  
 unto the LORD, saying,  
 ■ 16. **O LORD** of hosts, God  
 of Israel, that dwellest  
*between* the cherubims,  
 ■ **thou art the**  
 ■ **God,** *even* thou alone,  
 ■ **of all the kingdoms**  
 ■ **of the earth:** thou hast  
 made heaven and earth.  
 17. Incline thine ear, O LORD,  
 and hear; open thine eyes,  
 O LORD, and see: and  
 ■ **hear** all  
 ■ **the words of**  
 ■ **Sennacherib,** which hath  
 ■ **sent to reproach**  
 ■ **the living God.**  
 ■ 18. **Of a truth, LORD, the**  
 ■ **kings of Assyria have**  
 ■ **laid waste all the**  
 ■ **nations,** and their countries,  
 19. And have cast their gods into the  
 fire: for they *were* no gods, but the  
 work of men's hands, wood and stone:  
 therefore they have destroyed them.  
 ■ 20. **Now** therefore,  
 O LORD our God,

■ **save us** from his hand,  
 ■ **that** all  
 ■ **the kingdoms of the earth**  
 ■ **may know that thou art**  
 ■ **the LORD,** *even* thou only.  
 ■ 21. **Then Isaiah** the son of Amoz  
 ■ **sent unto Hezekiah,**  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD** God of Israel,  
 ■ **Whereas thou hast prayed**  
 ■ **to me against Sennacherib**  
 ■ **king of Assyria:**  
 ■ 22. **This is the word which**  
 ■ **the LORD hath spoken**  
 ■ **concerning him;** The  
 virgin, the daughter of  
 ■ **Zion, hath despised thee, and**  
 ■ **laughed thee to scorn;**  
 the daughter of  
 ■ **Jerusalem hath shaken**  
 ■ **her head at thee.**  
 23. Whom hast thou reproached and  
 blasphemed? and  
 ■ **against whom hast thou**  
 ■ **exalted thy voice,** and lifted up  
 thine eyes on high?  
 ■ **even against the**  
 ■ **Holy One of Israel.**  
 24. By thy servants hast  
 thou reproached the Lord,  
 and hast said, By the multitude  
 of my chariots am I come  
 up to the height of the mountains,  
 to the sides of Lebanon; and I will  
 cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and*  
 the choice fir trees thereof: and I will  
 enter into the height of his  
 border, *and* the forest of  
 his Carmel.  
 25. I have digged, and drunk water;  
 and with the sole of my feet have  
 I dried up all the rivers of the  
 besieged places.  
 26. Hast thou not heard long ago, *how*  
 I have done it; *and* of ancient times,  
 that I have formed it? now have I  
 brought it to pass, that thou  
 shouldst be to lay waste defenced  
 cities *into* ruinous heaps.  
 27. Therefore their inhabitants *were* of  
 small power, they were dismayed and  
 confounded: they were *as* the grass of  
 the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the

grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28. **But I know thy** abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy **rage against me.**

29. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult,

is come up into mine ears,

**therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way** by which thou camest.

30. **And this shall be a sign** unto thee, Ye shall eat *this year* such as growth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and **in the third year** sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31. And

**the remnant** that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again **take root** downward, and bear fruit upward:

32. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and

**they that escape out of mount Zion:** the zeal of **the LORD** of hosts shall do this.

33. **Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city,** nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35. **For I will defend this city** to save it **for mine own sake,** and for my servant David's sake.

36. **Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians** a hundred and fourscore

and five thousand:

**and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead** corpses.

37. **So Sennacherib king of Assyria** departed, and **went** and returned, **and dwelt at Nineveh.**

38. **And it came to pass, as he was worshipping**

in the house of

**Nisroch his god,** that Adrammelech and Sharezer **his sons smote him with the sword;** and they escaped into the land of Armenia: **and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.**

## CHAPTER 38

1. **In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death.** And Isaiah

the prophet the son of Amoz **came unto him,**

**and said** unto him,

**Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die,** and not live.

2. **Then Hezekiah** turned his face toward the wall, and

**prayed** unto the LORD,

3. **And said, Remember now, O LORD,** I beseech thee,

**how I have walked before thee in truth** and with a

perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight.

**And Hezekiah wept** sore.

4. **Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,**

5. **Go, and say to**

**Hezekiah,** Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, **I have heard thy prayer,**

I have seen thy tears: behold,

**I will add unto thy days fifteen years.**

6. **And I will deliver**

**thee** and this city

**out of the hand of** the king of

**Assyria:** and I will defend this city.

- 7. **And this shall be a sign** unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;
- 8. **Behold, I will bring** again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in **the sun dial** of Ahaz, **ten degrees backward.**
- **So the sun returned ten degrees,** by which degrees it was gone down.
- 9. **The writing of Hezekiah** king of Judah, **when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:**
- 10. **I said in the cutting off of my days,** I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
- 11. I said, **I shall not see the LORD,** *even* the LORD, **in the land of the living:** I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
- 12. **Mine age is departed,** and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 13. I reckoned till morning, *that,* as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 14. Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking upward:*
- **O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.**
- 15. **What shall I say? he hath** both spoken unto me, and himself hath **done it:** I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
- 16. **O LORD, by these things men live,** and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and **make me to live.**
- 17. Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but

- **thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.**
- 18. For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: **they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.**
- 19. **The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:** the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
- 20. **The LORD was ready to save me:** therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
- 21. **For Isaiah had said,** Let them **take a lump of figs,** and lay *it* **for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.**
- 22. Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

## CHAPTER 39

- 1. **At that time Merodach-baladan,** the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon, sent letters** and a present **to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.**
- 2. **And Hezekiah was glad** of them, **and shewed them** the house of **his precious things,** the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.
- 3. **Then came Isaiah** the prophet unto king Hezekiah, **and said** unto him, **What said these men? and**



- from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said,
- **They are come** from a far country unto me, *even*
- **from Babylon.**
- 4. Then said he,
- **What have they seen** in thine house?
- **And Hezekiah answered,**
- **All** that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among
- **my treasures** that I have not shewed them.
- 5. **Then said Isaiah** to Hezekiah,
- **Hear the word of the LORD** of hosts:
- 6. **Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house,** and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day,
- **shall be carried to Babylon:** nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
- 7. **And of thy sons** that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget,
- **shall they take away;**
- **and they shall be eunuchs** in the palace of the king of Babylon.
- 8. **Then said Hezekiah** to Isaiah,
- **Good *is* the word of the LORD** which thou hast spoken. He said moreover,
- **For there shall be peace** and truth
- **in my days.**

## CHAPTER 40

- 1. **Comfort ye,** comfort ye **my people,** saith your God.
- 2. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished,
- **that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received** of the LORD's hand
- **double for all her sins.**
- 3. **The voice** of him that crieth **in the wilderness,**
- **Prepare ye the way of the LORD,** make straight

- in the desert
- **a highway for our God.**
- 4. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:
- 5. **And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed,** and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.
- 6. **The voice said, Cry.** And he said, What shall I cry?
- **All flesh *is* grass,** and all the goodness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:
- 7. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.
- 8. **The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:**
- **but the word of our God shall stand for ever.**
- 9. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
- 10. **Behold, the Lord GOD will come** with strong *hand*,
- **and his arm shall rule** for him: behold,
- **his reward *is* with him,** and his work before him.
- 11. **He shall feed his flock like a shepherd:** he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom,
- **and shall gently lead those that are with young.**
- 12. **Who hath measured the waters** in the hollow of his hand,
- **and meted out heaven** with the span,
- **and comprehended the dust** of the earth
- **in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales,** and the hills in a balance?
- 13. **Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being**

his counsellor hath taught him?

- 14. **With whom took he counsel**, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?
- 15. **Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket**, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
- 16. And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.
- 17. **All nations before him are as nothing**; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.
- 18. **To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?**
- 19. The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.
- 20. He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.
- 21. **Have ye not known?** have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?
- 22. **It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers**; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
- 23. **That bringeth the princes to nothing**; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
- 24. Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind

shall take them away as stubble.

- 25. **To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.**
- 26. **Lift up your eyes on high**, and behold **who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names** by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; **not one faileth.**
- 27. **Why sayest thou, O Jacob**, and speakest, O Israel, **My way is hid from the LORD**, and my judgment is passed over from my God?
- 28. **Hast thou not known?** hast thou not heard, **that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.**
- 29. **He giveth power to the faint**; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.
- 30. **Even the youths shall faint and be weary**, and the young men shall utterly fall:
- 31. **But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.**

## CHAPTER 41

- 1. **Keep silence** before me, O islands; **and let the people renew their strength**: let them come near; then let them speak:
- **let us come near together to judgment.**
- 2. **Who raised up the righteous man** from the east, called him to his

foot, gave the nations before him,  
 ■ **and made *him* rule**  
 ■ **over kings?** he gave *them* as the  
 dust to his sword, *and* as  
 driven stubble to his bow.  
 3. He pursued them, *and* passed  
 safely, *even* by the way *that* he  
 had not gone with his feet.  
 4. Who hath wrought and  
 done *it*, calling the generations  
 from the beginning?  
 ■ **I the LORD**, the first,  
 and with the last; I  
 ■ ***am* he.**  
 ■ 5. **The isles saw *it*, and**  
 ■ **feared;** the ends of the earth were  
 afraid, drew near, and came.  
 ■ 6. **They helped every**  
 ■ ***one* his neighbour;** and  
 every one said to his brother,  
 Be of good courage.  
 7. So the carpenter encouraged the  
 goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with*  
 the hammer him that smote the anvil,  
 saying, *It is ready* for the soldering;  
 and he fastened it with nails, *that* it  
 should not be moved.  
 ■ 8. **But thou, Israel, *art***  
 ■ **my servant,** Jacob  
 ■ **whom I have chosen,**  
 ■ **the seed of Abraham**  
 ■ **my friend.**  
 9. *Thou* whom I have taken from the  
 ends of the earth, and called thee  
 from the chief men thereof, and said  
 unto thee, *Thou art* my servant; I have  
 chosen thee, and not cast thee away.  
 ■ 10. **Fear** thou  
 ■ **not; for I *am* with thee:**  
 be not dismayed; for  
 ■ **I *am* thy God: I will**  
 ■ **strengthen thee;** yea,  
 I will help thee; yea,  
 ■ **I will uphold thee**  
 ■ **with the right hand of**  
 ■ **my righteousness.**  
 ■ 11. **Behold, all they that**  
 ■ **were incensed against**  
 ■ **thee shall be ashamed**  
 and confounded:  
 ■ **they shall be as nothing;** and  
 they that strive with thee shall perish.  
 ■ 12. **Thou shalt seek**

■ **them, and** shalt  
 ■ **not find them,** *even* them that  
 contended with thee:  
 ■ **they that war against thee**  
 ■ **shall be as nothing,** and  
 as a thing of nought.  
 ■ 13. **For I the LORD** thy  
 God will hold thy right hand,  
 saying unto thee, Fear not; I  
 ■ **will help thee.**  
 ■ 14. **Fear not,** thou worm  
 ■ **Jacob, *and* ye men of**  
 ■ **Israel; I will help thee,**  
 ■ **saith** the LORD, and  
 ■ **thy redeemer, the Holy**  
 ■ **One of Israel.**  
 ■ 15. **Behold, I will make thee**  
 ■ **a new sharp**  
 ■ **threshing instrument**  
 ■ **having teeth: thou shalt**  
 ■ **thresh the mountains,**  
 ■ **and beat *them* small,**  
 and shalt make the hills  
 ■ **as chaff.**  
 16. Thou shalt fan them,  
 ■ **and the wind shall** carry them  
 away, and the whirlwind shall  
 ■ **scatter them: and thou**  
 ■ **shalt rejoice in the**  
 ■ **LORD, *and* shalt glory in**  
 the Holy One of Israel.  
 ■ 17. **When the poor** and needy  
 ■ **seek water, and *there***  
 ■ ***is* none, *and* their tongue**  
 ■ **faileth for thirst, I**  
 ■ **the LORD will hear them, / the**  
 God of Israel will not forsake them.  
 ■ 18. **I will open rivers**  
 in high places,  
 ■ **and fountains**  
 in the midst of the valleys: I will  
 ■ **make the wilderness a**  
 ■ **pool of water,** and the  
 dry land springs of water.  
 ■ 19. **I will plant in**  
 ■ **the wilderness** the cedar,  
 the shittah tree, and the myrtle,  
 and the oil tree; I will set in the  
 desert the fir tree, *and* the pine,  
 and the box tree together:  
 ■ 20. **That they may see,**  
 and know, and consider,  
 and understand together,

- that the hand of the LORD
- hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.
- 21. **Produce your cause, saith the LORD;**
- bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.
- 22. **Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen:** let them shew the former things, what they *be*,
- that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.
- 23. **Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods:** yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.
- 24. **Behold, ye are of nothing,** and your work of nought: **an abomination is he that chooseth you.**
- 25. **I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come:** from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.
- 26. **Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know?** and beforetime, that we may say, *He is righteous?* yea, *there is none* that sheweth, yea, **there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.**
- 27. The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and
- **I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.**
- 28. For I beheld, and
- **there was no man;** even among them, and *there was* no counsellor,
- that, when I asked of them, **could answer a word.**
- 29. Behold, they *are* all vanity;
- **their works are nothing:**

- their molten
- images *are* wind and
- confusion.

## CHAPTER 42

- 1. **Behold my servant,** whom I uphold;
- **mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth;** I have put my spirit upon him:
- **he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.**
- 2. **He shall not cry,** nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
- 3. **A bruised reed shall he not break,** and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
- 4. **He shall not fail** nor be discouraged,
- **till he have set judgment in the earth:** and the isles shall wait for his law.
- 5. **Thus saith God the LORD,** he that created the heavens, and stretched them out;
- **he that spread forth the earth,** and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
- 6. **I the LORD have called thee in righteousness,** and will hold thine hand,
- **and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people,**
- **for a light of the Gentiles:**
- 7. To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
- 8. **I am the LORD:** that *is* my name:
- **and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise** to graven images.
- 9. **Behold,** the former things are come to pass, and
- **new things do I declare:** before they spring forth

I tell you of them.

- 10. **Sing unto the LORD a new song, and** his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
- 11. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
- 12. **Let them give glory unto the LORD,** and declare his praise in the islands.
- 13. **The LORD shall go forth** as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy **like a man of war:** he shall cry, yea, roar: **he shall prevail against his enemies.**
- 14. **I have long time holden my peace;** I have been still, and refrained myself: **now will I cry** like a travailing woman; **I will destroy and devour at once.**
- 15. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.
- 16. **And I will bring the blind** by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them **in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them,** and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.
- 17. **They shall be** turned back, they shall be greatly **ashamed, that trust in graven images,** that say to the molten images, *Ye are our gods.*
- 18. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
- 19. Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* sent? who is blind as *he that is* per-

ect, and blind

- as the LORD's servant?
- 20. Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.
- 21. **The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.**
- 22. **But this is a people robbed and spoiled;** *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, **and none delivereth;** for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
- 23. Who among you will give ear to this? **who will hearken and hear for the time to come?**
- 24. **Who gave Jacob** for a spoil, **and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD,** he against whom we have sinned? **for they would not walk in his ways,** neither were they obedient unto his law.
- 25. **Therefore he hath poured upon him** the fury of **his anger,** and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

## CHAPTER 43

- 1. **But now thus saith the LORD** that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel,
- **Fear not:** for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; **thou art mine.**
- 2. When thou passest through the waters,
- **I will be with thee;** and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: **when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned;** neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

- 3. For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel,
- thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
- 4. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and
- I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and
- people for thy life.
- 5. Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the
- west;
- 6. I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far,
- and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
- 7. Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
- 8. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
- 9. Let all the nations be gathered together,
- and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.
- 10. Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no God formed,
- neither shall there be after me.
- 11. I, even I, *am* the LORD;
- and beside me *there is* no saviour.
- 12. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange god among you:

- therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.
- 13. Yea, before the day was I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?
- 14. Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have brought down all their nobles, and
- the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.
- 15. I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.
- 16. Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;
- 17. Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.
- 18. Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.
- 19. Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.
- 20. The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.
- 21. This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.
- 22. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.
- 23. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with

- **thy sacrifices.** I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.
- 24. Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
- **but thou hast** made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast
- **wearied me with**
- **thine iniquities.**
- 25. I, *even I, am* he that
- **blottheth out thy**
- **transgressions**
- **for mine own sake,**
- **and will not remember**
- **thy sins.**
- 26. Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that I thou mayest be justified.
- 27. **Thy first**
- **father** hath sinned,
- **and thy**
- **teachers have**
- **transgressed against me.**
- 28. **Therefore I** have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and
- **have given Jacob** to the curse,
- **and Israel to reproaches.**

## CHAPTER 44

- 1. **Yet now hear, O**
- **Jacob** my servant;
- **and Israel, whom**
- **I have chosen:**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which will help thee*; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.
- 3. **For I will pour water upon**
- **him that is thirsty, and floods**
- **upon the dry ground: I will pour**
- **my spirit upon thy seed,** and my blessing upon thine offspring:
- 4. **And they shall spring up**
- **as among the grass, as willows by**
- **the water courses.**
- 5. **One shall say, I am the**
- **LORD's; and another shall**
- **call himself by the name**
- **of Jacob; and another**
- shall subscribe *with his hand*

- unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of
- **Israel.**
- 6. **Thus saith the**
- **LORD** the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts;
- **I am the first, and I am**
- **the last;** and
- **beside me there is no God.**
- 7. **And who,** as I, shall call, and
- **shall declare it,** and
- set it in order
- **for me,** since I appointed the ancient people? and
- **the things that are**
- **coming,** and
- **shall come,** let them shew unto them.
- 8. **Fear ye**
- **not,** neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*?
- **ye are** even
- **my witnesses.** Is there a God beside me? *yea, there is* no God; I know not *any*.
- 9. **They that make a graven**
- **image** *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things
- **shall not profit;** and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.
- 10. Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that is* profitable for nothing?
- 11. Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.
- 12. **The smith** with the tongs both
- **worketh in the coals, and**
- **fashioneth it with hammers,** and worketh it with the strength of his arms: *yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.*
- 13. **The carpenter** stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he
- **fitteth it with planes,**

■ **and** he marketh it out with  
 ■ **the compass**, and maketh it  
 ■ **after the figure of a man**,  
 according to the beauty of a man;  
 that it may remain in the house.  
 ■ 14. **He heweth him down**  
 ■ **cedars**, and taketh the  
 ■ **cypress and the**  
 ■ **oak**, which he strengtheneth for  
 himself among the trees of the  
 forest: he planteth an ash,  
 and the rain doth nourish *it*.  
 15. Then shall it be for a man to burn:  
 for he will take thereof, and warm  
 himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and  
 baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god,  
 and worshippeth *it*; he maketh  
 it a graven image, and falleth  
 down thereto.  
 ■ 16. **He burneth part thereof**  
 ■ **in the fire**; with part thereof he  
 eateth flesh; he roasteth roast,  
 and is satisfied: yea,  
 ■ **he warmeth himself**, and saith,  
 Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:  
 ■ 17. **And the residue thereof**  
 ■ **he maketh a god**, *even* his  
 graven image: he falleth down  
 unto it, and worshippeth *it*,  
 ■ **and prayeth unto it**,  
 ■ **and saith, Deliver me;**  
 ■ **for thou art my god.**  
 18. They have not known nor  
 understood:  
 ■ **for he hath shut their eyes,**  
 ■ **that they cannot see;** *and* their  
 hearts, that they cannot understand.  
 19. And none considereth  
 in his heart,  
 neither *is there* knowledge nor  
 understanding to say, I have burned  
 part of it  
 in the fire; yea, also I have baked  
 bread upon the coals thereof; I have  
 roasted flesh, and eaten *it*:  
 and shall I make the residue thereof  
 an abomination? shall I  
 fall down to the stock of a tree?  
 20. He feedeth on ashes:  
 ■ **a deceived heart hath**  
 ■ **turned him aside, that he**  
 ■ **cannot deliver his soul,** *nor*  
 say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

■ 21. **Remember these, O**  
 ■ **Jacob and Israel;** for thou  
*art* my servant:  
 ■ **I have formed thee;** thou  
*art* my servant: O Israel,  
 thou shalt not be forgotten of me.  
 ■ 22. **I have blotted out,**  
 as a thick cloud, thy  
 transgressions, and, as a cloud,  
 ■ **thy sins: return unto me; for**  
 ■ **I have redeemed thee.**  
 ■ 23. **Sing, O ye heavens;**  
 for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye  
 lower parts of the earth: break  
 forth into singing, ye mountains,  
 O forest, and every tree therein:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath**  
 ■ **redeemed Jacob,**  
 ■ **and glorified himself in**  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 24. **Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD, thy redeemer, and**  
 ■ **he that formed thee from**  
 ■ **the womb, I am the LORD**  
 ■ **that maketh all things;**  
 that stretcheth forth the  
 heavens alone; that spreadeth  
 abroad the earth by myself;  
 25. That frustrateth the tokens of the  
 liars, and maketh diviners mad; that  
 turneth wise *men* backward, and  
 maketh their knowledge foolish;  
 ■ 26. **That confirmeth the**  
 ■ **word of his servant,**  
 and performeth the counsel  
 of his messengers;  
 ■ **that saith to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **Thou shalt be inhabited;**  
 and to the cities of Judah, Ye  
 shall be built, and I will raise  
 up the decayed places thereof:  
 ■ 27. **That saith to the**  
 ■ **deep, Be dry,** and I  
 will dry up thy rivers:  
 ■ 28. **That saith of Cyrus, He is**  
 my shepherd, and  
 ■ **shall perform all**  
 ■ **my pleasure: even**  
 ■ **saying to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **Thou shalt be built;**  
 ■ **and to the temple,**  
 ■ **Thy foundation shall**  
 ■ **be laid.**



## CHAPTER 45

- 1. **Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus,** whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;
- 2. **I will go before thee,** and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:
- 3. **And I will give thee** the treasures of darkness, and **hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I,** the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, **am the God of Israel.**
- 4. **For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name:** I have surnamed thee, **though thou hast not known me.**
5. I *am* the LORD, and *there is none else, there is no God beside me:*
- 6. **I girded thee,** though thou hast not known me:
6. That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is none beside me.* I *am* the LORD, and *there is none else.*
7. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things.*
8. Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.
9. Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker!  
*Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or*

thy work,

He hath no hands?

10. Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11. Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13. I have raised him up in righteousness,

and I

■ **will direct all his ways:**

■ **he shall build my**

■ **city, and he**

■ **shall let go my captives,**

■ **not for price nor reward,**

saith the LORD of hosts.

■ 14. **Thus saith the LORD,**

The labour of

■ **Egypt,**

and merchandise of

■ **Ethiopia and of the**

■ **Sabeans,**

men of stature, shall come over

unto thee, and they

■ **shall be thine:** they shall come

after thee; in

chains they shall come over,

■ **and they shall fall down**

■ **unto thee, they shall make**

■ **supplication unto thee,**

■ **saying, Surely God is in**

■ **thee; and there is none else, there is no God.**

■ 15. **Verily thou art a God**

■ **that hidest thyself,** O God of

Israel, the Saviour.

■ 16. **They shall be**

■ **ashamed, and also**

■ **confounded, all of them:**

they shall go to confusion together

■ **that are makers of idols.**

■ 17. **But Israel shall be**

- saved in the LORD with an  
 ■ everlasting salvation: ye  
 ■ shall not be ashamed nor  
 confounded world without end.  
 18. For thus saith the LORD that  
 created the heavens; God himself  
 that formed the earth and made it; he  
 hath established it, he created it not in  
 vain, he formed it to be inhabited: *I am*  
 the LORD; and *there is* none else.  
 ■ 19. **I have not spoken in**  
 ■ **secret**, in a dark place of the earth:  
 I said not unto the seed of Jacob,  
 Seek ye me in vain:  
 I the LORD speak righteousness,  
 ■ **I declare things that**  
 ■ **are right.**  
 ■ 20. **Assemble yourselves**  
 and come; draw near together,  
 ■ **ye that are escaped**  
 ■ **of the nations: they**  
 ■ **have no knowledge**  
 ■ **that set up** the wood of  
 ■ **their graven image,**  
 ■ **and pray unto a god**  
 ■ **that cannot save.**  
 21. Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea,  
 let them take counsel together: *who*  
 hath declared this from ancient time?  
 who hath told it from that time? *have*  
 not I the LORD? and *there is* no God  
 else beside me; a just God and a  
 Saviour; *there is* none beside me.  
 ■ 22. **Look unto me, and be ye**  
 ■ **saved, all the ends of the**  
 ■ **earth: for I am God,**  
 and *there is* none else.  
 23. I have sworn by myself,  
 ■ **the word is gone out of my**  
 ■ **mouth** in righteousness, and shall  
 not return,  
 ■ **That unto me every knee**  
 ■ **shall bow, every tongue**  
 ■ **shall swear.**  
 24. Surely, shall *one* say, in the  
 LORD have I righteousness and  
 strength: *even* to him shall *men*  
 come; and all that are incensed  
 against him shall be ashamed.  
 ■ 25. **In the LORD shall**  
 ■ **all the seed of**  
 ■ **Israel be justified,**  
 ■ **and shall glory.**

## CHAPTER 46

- 1. **Bel boweth down,**  
 ■ **Nebo stoopeth, their**  
 ■ **idols were upon the**  
 ■ **beasts,** and upon the cattle:  
 your carriages *were* heavy loaden;  
 ■ **they are a burden to**  
 ■ **the weary beast.**  
 2. They stoop, they bow down  
 together;  
 ■ **they could not deliver**  
 ■ **the burden, but themselves**  
 ■ **are gone into captivity.**  
 ■ 3. **Hearken unto me,**  
 O house of Jacob, and all the remnant  
 of the house of Israel, which are  
 borne *by me* from the belly, which  
 are carried from the womb:  
 4. And *even* to your old age I *am* he;  
 and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*:  
 I have made, and I will bear; even  
 ■ **I will carry, and will**  
 ■ **deliver you.**  
 ■ 5. **To whom will ye liken**  
 ■ **me,** and make *me* equal, and  
 compare me, that we may be like?  
 ■ 6. **They lavish gold**  
 out of the bag,  
 ■ **and weigh silver** in the balance,  
 ■ **and hire a goldsmith; and**  
 ■ **he maketh it a god:** they fall  
 down, yea, they worship.  
 ■ 7. **They bear him upon the**  
 ■ **shoulder,** they carry him,  
 ■ **and set him in his place,**  
 and he standeth; from his  
 place shall he not remove: yea,  
 ■ **one shall cry unto him, yet**  
 ■ **can he not answer, nor**  
 ■ **save him out of his trouble.**  
 ■ 8. **Remember this,** and shew  
 yourselves men: bring *it* again  
 to mind. O ye transgressors.  
 9. Remember the former  
 things of old: for  
 ■ **I am God,** and *there is*  
 none else; *I am* God,  
 ■ **and there is none like me,**  
 ■ 10. **Declaring the end from**  
 ■ **the beginning,** and from ancient  
 times the *things* that are not yet done,  
 ■ **saying, My counsel shall**  
 ■ **stand, and I will do all my**

■ **pleasure:**

11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass: I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

■ 12. **Hearken unto**

■ **me, ye stouthearted,**

■ **that are far from**

■ **righteousness:**

■ 13. **I bring near my**

■ **righteousness;** it shall not be far

■ off, and my salvation shall not tarry:

■ **and I will place salvation**

■ **in Zion for Israel my glory.**

### CHAPTER 47

■ 1. **Come down, and sit in**

■ **the dust, O virgin daughter**

■ **of Babylon, sit on the ground:**

■ **there is no throne,**

■ **O daughter of the**

■ **Chaldeans: for**

■ **thou shalt no more be**

■ called tender and

■ **delicate.**

■ 2. Take the millstones, and

■ **grind meal:** uncover thy locks.

■ **make bare the leg,**

■ uncover the thigh,

■ pass over the rivers.

■ 3. **Thy nakedness**

■ **shall be uncovered,**

■ **yea, thy shame shall be**

■ **seen:** I will take vengeance, and

■ **I will not meet thee as a**

■ **man.**

■ 4. **As for our redeemer,**

■ **the LORD of hosts**

■ **is his name,** the Holy

■ One of Israel.

■ 5. **Sit thou**

■ **silent,** and get thee into darkness,

■ **O daughter of the**

■ **Chaldeans: for thou shalt**

■ **no more be called, The**

■ **lady of kingdoms.**

■ 6. **I was wroth with**

■ **my people, I have**

■ **given them into thine hand:**

■ **thou didst shew them no**

■ **mercy;** upon the ancient hast

thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7. And thou saidst, I shall be a lady

for ever: so that thou didst not lay

these *things* to thy heart, neither

didst remember the latter end of it.

8. **Therefore hear now**

■ **this, thou that art** given to

pleasures, that dwellest carelessly,

■ **that sayest in thine heart,**

■ *I am,* and none else beside me;

■ **I shall not sit as a widow,**

■ **neither shall I know**

■ **the loss of children:**

■ 9. **But these two things shall**

■ **come to thee in a moment in**

■ **one day, the loss of**

■ **children, and widowhood:**

they shall come upon thee in their

perfection for the multitude of

thy sorceries, *and* for the great

abundance of thine enchantments.

10. **For thou hast trusted**

■ **in thy wickedness:** thou hast

said, None seeth

me. Thy wisdom and thy

knowledge, it

hath perverted thee; and

thou hast said in thine heart,

■ *I am,* and none else beside me.

11. **Therefore shall** evil come

upon thee: thou shalt

not know from whence it riseth: and

■ **mischief shall fall upon**

■ **thee;** thou shalt not

be able to put it off:

■ **and desolation shall**

■ **come upon thee suddenly,**

■ *which* thou shalt not know.

12. **Stand now**

■ **with thine enchantments,**

■ **and with the multitude of**

■ **thy sorceries,** wherein thou

hast laboured from thy youth;

■ **if so be thou shalt be able**

■ **to profit, if so be thou mayest**

■ **prevail.**

13. **Thou art wearied**

■ **in the multitude of**

■ **thy counsels. Let now the**

■ **astrologers, the**

■ **stargazers, the monthly**

■ **prognosticators,** stand up, and

- save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.
- 14. **Behold**, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them;
- **they shall not deliver**
- **themselves** from the power of the flame: *there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.*
- 15. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter;*
- **none shall save thee.**

## CHAPTER 48

- 1. **Hear ye**
- **this, O** house of
- **Jacob**, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah,
- **which swear by the name**
- **of the LORD**, and make mention of the God of Israel,
- **but not in truth, nor in**
- **righteousness.**
- 2. For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
- 3. **I have declared the**
- **former things** from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly,
- **and they came to pass.**
- 4. **Because I knew that thou**
- **art obstinate, and thy**
- **neck is an iron sinew,**
- and thy brow brass;
- 5. **I have** even from the beginning
- **declared it to thee; before it**
- **came to pass** I shewed *it* thee:
- **lest thou shouldest say,**
- **Mine idol hath done them,**
- and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.
- 6. Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*?
- **I have shewed thee**
- new things from
- this time, even
- **hidden things,**
- and thou didst not know them.

- 7. They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.
- 8. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.
- 9. **For my name's sake will**
- **I defer mine anger,** and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
- 10. **Behold, I have**
- **refined thee,** but not with silver; I have chosen thee
- **in the furnace of affliction.**
- 11. **For mine own sake,**
- even for mine own sake,*
- **will I do it:** for how should *my name* be polluted? and
- **I will not give my glory**
- **unto another.**
- 12. **Hearken unto me, O**
- Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he;
- **I am the first, I**
- **also am**
- **the last.**
- 13. **Mine hand** also
- **hath laid the foundation of**
- **the earth, and** my right hand hath
- **spanned the heavens:**
- **when I call** unto them,
- **they stand up together.**
- 14. All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear;
- **which among them hath**
- **declared these things?**
- **The LORD** hath loved him: he
- **will do his pleasure on**
- **Babylon,** and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.
- 15. **I, even I,**
- **have spoken;** yea,
- **I have called him:**
- I have brought him,
- **and he**
- **shall make his way**
- **prosperous.**
- 16. Come ye near unto me, hear ye this;

- **I have not spoken**
- **in secret** from the beginning:  
from the time that it was,  
there *am* I: and now the Lord  
GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.
- 17. **Thus saith the LORD**, thy  
Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel;  
■ **I *am* the LORD thy God**  
■ **which** teacheth thee to profit, which  
■ **leadeth thee by the way**  
■ **that thou shouldest go.**
- 18. **O that thou hadst**  
■ **hearkened to my**  
■ **commandments! then**  
■ **had thy peace been as**  
■ **a river**, and thy righteousness  
as the waves of the sea:
- 19. **Thy seed also had been**  
■ **as the sand**, and the offspring  
of thy bowels like the gravel thereof:  
his name should not have been cut  
off nor destroyed from before me.
- 20. **Go ye**  
■ **forth of Babylon**, flee ye  
■ **from the Chaldeans**,  
■ **with a voice of singing**  
■ **declare ye**, tell  
■ **this**, utter it *even* to the  
end of the earth; say ye,  
■ **The LORD hath**  
■ **redeemed** his servant  
■ **Jacob.**
- 21. **And they thirsted not**  
■ **when he led them through**  
■ **the deserts: he caused the**  
■ **waters to flow out of the**  
■ **rock** for them: he clave the rock  
also, and the waters gushed out.
- 22. **There is no peace**, saith  
■ **the LORD, unto the wicked.**

## CHAPTER 49

- 1. **Listen**, O isles,  
■ **unto me**; and hearken, ye  
people, from far;  
■ **The LORD hath called**  
■ **me from the womb**;  
from the bowels of my mother hath  
he made mention of my name.
- 2. **And he hath made my**  
■ **mouth like a sharp sword**;  
■ **in the shadow of his**  
■ **hand hath he hid me**,

- and made me a polished shaft:  
in his quiver hath he hid me;
- 3. **And said** unto me,  
■ **Thou *art* my servant**,  
■ **O Israel, in whom I**  
■ **will be glorified.**
- 4. **Then I said**, I have  
■ **laboured in vain**, I have spent  
my strength for nought, and in vain:  
■ **yet surely my judgment**  
■ **is with the LORD**,  
and my work with my God.
- 5. **And now**, saith the LORD that  
formed me from the womb *to be* his  
servant, to bring Jacob again to him,  
■ **Though Israel be not**  
■ **gathered, yet shall I be**  
■ **glorious in the eyes of**  
■ **the LORD**, and my God shall  
be my strength.
- 6. **And he said**, It is a  
■ **light thing that thou**  
■ **shouldest be my servant to**  
■ **raise up the tribes**  
■ **of Jacob**, and to restore  
the preserved of Israel:  
■ **I will also give thee for**  
■ **a light to the Gentiles**,  
■ **that thou mayest be**  
■ **my salvation** unto the  
end of the earth.
- 7. **Thus saith the LORD**,  
■ **the Redeemer of Israel**, and  
his Holy One, to him  
■ **whom man despiseth**, to him  
whom the nation abhorreth, to a  
servant of rulers.  
■ **Kings** shall see  
■ **and arise**,  
■ **princes** also  
■ **shall worship, because of**  
■ **the LORD** that is faithful, and  
the Holy One of Israel, and he  
■ **shall choose thee.**
- 8. **Thus saith the LORD**, In  
■ **an acceptable time** have  
■ **I heard thee**, and in a  
day of salvation have I  
■ **helped thee: and I will**  
■ **preserve thee, and give**  
■ **thee for a covenant**  
of the people,  
■ **to establish the**

- **earth**, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;  
 ■ 9. **That thou mayest say**  
 ■ **to the prisoners**, Go forth; to  
 ■ **them** that *are*  
 ■ **in darkness**, **Shew**  
 ■ **yourselves**. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.  
 ■ 10. **They shall not hunger**  
 ■ **nor thirst**; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them:  
 ■ **for he that hath mercy**  
 ■ **on them shall lead them**, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.  
 11. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.  
 ■ 12. **Behold, these shall**  
 ■ **come from far**: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.  
 ■ 13. **Sing, O heavens; and**  
 ■ **be joyful, O earth**; and break forth into singing, O mountains:  
 ■ **for the LORD**  
 ■ hath comforted his people, and  
 ■ **will have mercy upon**  
 ■ **his afflicted**.  
 ■ 14. **But Zion said, The LORD**  
 ■ **hath forsaken me**, and my Lord hath  
 ■ **forgotten me**.  
 ■ 15. **Can a woman forget**  
 ■ **her sucking child**, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb?  
 ■ **yea, they may forget, yet**  
 ■ **will I not forget thee**.  
 ■ 16. **Behold, I have graven**  
 ■ **thee upon the palms of**  
 ■ **my hands**; thy walls *are* continually before me.  
 17. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.  
 ■ 18. **Lift up thine**  
 ■ **eyes** round about,  
 ■ **and behold: all these**  
 ■ **gather themselves**  
 ■ **together, and come to**  
 ■ **thee**. As I live, saith the LORD,
- **thou shalt surely clothe**  
 ■ **thee with them** all,  
 ■ **as with an ornament**, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.  
 ■ 19. **For thy waste** and thy desolate places, and the  
 ■ **land** of thy destruction,  
 ■ **shall even now be too**  
 ■ **narrow by reason of the**  
 ■ **inhabitants**, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.  
 ■ 20. **The children which**  
 ■ **thou shalt have, after thou**  
 ■ **hast lost the other, shall**  
 ■ **say** again in thine ears,  
 ■ **The place is too strait** for me:  
 ■ **give place to me**  
 ■ **that I may dwell**.  
 ■ 21. **Then shalt thou**  
 ■ **say** in thine heart,  
 ■ **Who hath begotten me**  
 ■ **these, seeing I have**  
 ■ **lost my children**, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and  
 ■ **who hath brought**  
 ■ **up these?** Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had they been?*  
 ■ 22. **Thus saith the**  
 ■ **Lord GOD**, Behold,  
 ■ **I will lift up mine hand**  
 ■ **to the Gentiles**, and set up my standard to the people:  
 ■ **and they shall bring**  
 ■ **thy**  
 ■ **sons** in *their* arms,  
 ■ **and thy**  
 ■ **daughters** shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.  
 ■ 23. **And kings** shall be thy nursing fathers,  
 ■ **and their queens**  
 ■ thy nursing mothers: they  
 ■ **shall bow down to thee**  
 ■ with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet;  
 ■ **and thou shalt know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD**: for they  
 ■ **shall not be ashamed**  
 ■ **that wait for me**.  
 24. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

- 25. But thus saith the LORD,
- **Even the captives of**
- **the mighty shall be**
- **taken away,** and the prey
- of the terrible shall be delivered:
- **for I will contend with him**
- **that contendeth with thee,**
- **and I will save thy children.**
- 26. **And I will feed them that**
- **oppress thee with their own**
- **flesh;** and they shall be drunken with
- their own blood, as with sweet wine:
- **and all flesh shall know**
- **that I the LORD am thy**
- **Saviour** and thy Redeemer,
- the mighty One of Jacob.

## CHAPTER 50

- 1. Thus saith the LORD,
- **Where is the bill of your**
- **mother's divorcement,**
- whom I have put away?
- Or which of
- **my creditors is it**
- **to whom I have**
- **sold you?** Behold,
- **for your iniquities have**
- **ye sold yourselves,**
- **and** for your transgressions is
- **your mother put away.**
- 2. Wherefore, when I
- came, *was there* no man?
- **when I called, was there**
- **none to**
- **answer? Is my hand**
- **shortened** at all,
- **that it cannot redeem?**
- or have I no power to deliver?
- **behold, at my rebuke I**
- **dry up the sea,** I make the
- rivers a wilderness: their fish
- stinketh, because *there is* no
- water, and dieth for thirst.
- 3. I clothe the heavens with
- **blackness,** and I make sackcloth
- their covering.
- 4. The Lord GOD hath given
- **me the tongue of the**
- **learned,** that I should know how
- **to speak** a word in season
- **to him that is weary:** he
- wakeneth morning by morning,
- he wakeneth mine ear to hear

- as the learned.
- 5. **The Lord GOD hath**
- **opened mine ear, and**
- **I was not rebellious,**
- neither turned away back.
- 6. **I gave my back to the**
- **smiters, and my cheeks to**
- **them that plucked off the**
- **hair: I hid not my face from**
- **shame and spitting.**
- 7. **For the Lord GOD will**
- **help me;** therefore shall I not
- be confounded: therefore have
- I set my face like a flint,
- **and I know that I shall**
- **not be ashamed.**
- 8. **He is near that justifieth**
- **me;** who will contend with me?
- let us stand together: who *is* mine
- adversary? let him come near to me.
- 9. Behold, the Lord GOD will help me;
- who *is he that* shall condemn me? lo,
- they all shall wax old
- as a garment; the moth shall eat them
- up.
- 10. **Who is**
- **among you that**
- **feareth the LORD,** that obeyeth
- the voice of his servant, that walketh
- *in* darkness, and hath no light?
- **let him trust in the** name of the
- **LORD,** and stay upon his God.
- 11. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire,
- that compass *yourselves* about with
- sparks: walk in the light of your fire,
- and in the sparks *that* ye have
- kindled. This shall ye have of mine
- hand: ye shall lie down in sorrow.

## CHAPTER 51

- 1. **Hearken to me, ye that**
- **follow after righteousness,**
- ye that seek the LORD: look unto the
- rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the
- hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.
- 2. **Look unto Abraham**
- **your father,**
- and unto Sarah *that* bare you:
- **for I called him alone, and**
- **blessed him,** and increased him.
- 3. **For the LORD shall**
- **comfort Zion:**
- he will comfort all her waste places;

■ **and he**  
 ■ **will make her wilderness**  
 like Eden, and her desert  
 ■ **like the garden of the LORD;**  
 ■ **joy and gladness shall**  
 ■ **be found therein,** thanksgiving,  
 and the voice of melody.  
 ■ 4. **Hearken unto me,**  
 my people; and give ear  
 unto me, O my nation:  
 ■ **for a law shall proceed**  
 ■ **from me, and I will make**  
 ■ **my judgment** to rest  
 ■ **for a light** of the people.  
 5. My righteousness *is* near;  
 ■ **my salvation is gone forth,**  
 and mine arms shall judge the people;  
 ■ **the isles shall**  
 ■ **wait upon me,**  
 and on mine arm shall they trust.  
 ■ 6. **Lift up your eyes**  
 to the heavens, and look  
 upon the earth beneath:  
 ■ **for the heavens shall**  
 ■ **vanish** away like smoke,  
 ■ **and the earth shall wax old**  
 like a garment, and they that dwell  
 therein shall die in like manner:  
 ■ **but my salvation shall be**  
 ■ **for ever,** and my righteousness  
 shall not be abolished.  
 ■ 7. **Hearken unto me, ye that**  
 ■ **know** righteousness, the  
 people in whose heart *is*  
 ■ **my law; fear ye not the**  
 ■ **reproach of men,**  
 neither be ye afraid of their revilings.  
 ■ 8. **For the moth shall eat**  
 ■ **them up** like a garment, and the  
 worm shall eat them like wool:  
 ■ **but my righteousness shall**  
 ■ **be for ever,** and my salvation from  
 generation to generation.  
 ■ 9. **Awake, awake,** put on strength,  
 ■ **O arm of the LORD; awake,**  
 ■ **as in the** ancient  
 ■ **days,** in the generations  
 ■ **of old. Art thou not it that**  
 ■ **hath cut Rahab,**  
 and wounded the dragon?  
 ■ 10. **Art thou not it which**  
 ■ **hath dried the sea,**  
 the waters of the great deep;

■ **that hath**  
 ■ **made the depths** of the sea  
 ■ **a way for the ransomed**  
 ■ **to pass over?**  
 ■ 11. **Therefore the redeemed**  
 ■ **of the LORD shall return,**  
 and come with singing unto Zion;  
 ■ **and everlasting joy shall**  
 ■ **be upon their head:**  
 they shall obtain gladness and joy;  
 and sorrow and mourning shall flee  
 away.  
 ■ 12. **I, even I,**  
 ■ **am he that comforteth you:**  
 ■ **who art thou, that thou**  
 ■ **shouldest be afraid of a**  
 ■ **man** that shall die, and of the son of  
 man *which* shall be made *as* grass;  
 ■ 13. **And forgettest the LORD**  
 ■ **thy maker, that hath**  
 ■ **stretched forth the**  
 ■ **heavens, and laid the**  
 ■ **foundations of the earth;**  
 and hast feared continually every day  
 because of the fury of  
 the oppressor, as if he were ready to  
 destroy? and where *is* the fury of the  
 oppressor?  
 14. The captive exile  
 hasteneth that he  
 may be loosed,  
 and that he should not die in the pit,  
 nor that his bread should fail.  
 ■ 15. **But I am the LORD**  
 ■ **thy God,** that divided the sea,  
 whose waves roared: The LORD of  
 hosts *is* his name.  
 ■ 16. **And I have put my**  
 ■ **words in thy mouth, and I**  
 ■ **have covered thee** in the  
 shadow of mine hand, that I may plant  
 the heavens, and lay the foundations  
 of the earth, and say unto Zion,  
 ■ **Thou art my people.**  
 ■ 17. **Awake, awake,** stand up,  
 ■ **O Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **which hast drunk at the**  
 ■ **hand of the LORD the cup of**  
 ■ **his fury;** thou hast drunken the  
 dregs of the cup of trembling, and  
 wrung *them* out.  
 ■ 18. **There is none** to guide her  
 among all the sons *whom* she hath



■ brought forth; neither is *there any*  
 ■ **that taketh her by the hand**  
 of all the sons *that*  
 she hath brought up.  
 ■ 19. **These two things**  
 ■ **are come unto thee;**  
 who shall be sorry for thee?  
 ■ **desolation, and**  
 ■ **destruction, and the**  
 ■ **famine, and the sword: by**  
 ■ **whom shall I comfort thee?**  
 ■ 20. **Thy sons have fainted,**  
 they lie at the head of all the  
 streets, as a wild bull in a net:  
 ■ **they are full of**  
 the fury of the LORD,  
 ■ **the rebuke of thy**  
 ■ **God.**  
 ■ 21. **Therefore hear now**  
 ■ **this, thou afflicted,**  
 and drunken, but  
 not with wine:  
 22. Thus saith thy Lord the LORD,  
 and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause  
 of his people.  
 ■ **Behold, I have taken out of**  
 ■ **thine hand the cup of**  
 ■ **trembling, even the dregs of the**  
 cup of my fury:  
 ■ **thou shalt no more**  
 ■ **drink it again:**  
 ■ 23. **But I will put it into the**  
 ■ **hand of them that afflict**  
 ■ **thee;** which have said to thy  
 soul, Bow down, that we may go  
 over: and thou hast laid thy  
 body as the ground, and as the street,  
 to them that went over.

## CHAPTER 52

■ 1. **Awake, awake;**  
 ■ **put on thy strength, O Zion;**  
 put on thy beautiful garments,  
 O Jerusalem, the holy city:  
 ■ **for henceforth there shall**  
 ■ **no more come into thee**  
 ■ **the uncircumcised**  
 ■ **and the unclean.**  
 ■ 2. **Shake thyself from**  
 ■ **the dust;** arise,  
 ■ **and** sit down, O Jerusalem:  
 ■ **loose thyself** from the  
 bands of thy neck,

■ **O captive** daughter of Zion.  
 3. For thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Ye have sold yourselves**  
 ■ **for nought; and ye shall be**  
 ■ **redeemed without money.**  
 4. For thus saith the Lord GOD,  
 ■ **My people went** down aforetime  
 ■ **into Egypt** to sojourn there;  
 ■ **and the Assyrian**  
 ■ **oppressed them**  
 ■ **without cause.**  
 ■ 5. **Now** therefore,  
 ■ **what have I here,**  
 ■ **saith the LORD,** that  
 ■ **my people is taken**  
 ■ **away for nought?**  
 they that rule over them make  
 them to howl, saith the LORD;  
 ■ **and my name**  
 continually every day  
 ■ **is blasphemed.**  
 ■ 6. **Therefore my people**  
 ■ **shall know my name:**  
 therefore *they shall know* in  
 that day that I *am* he that doth  
 speak: behold, *it is I*.  
 ■ 7. **How beautiful**  
 upon the mountains  
 ■ **are the feet of him that**  
 ■ **bringeth good tidings,**  
 that publisheth peace; that  
 bringeth good tidings of good,  
 ■ **that publisheth salvation;**  
 ■ **that saith** unto Zion,  
 ■ **Thy God reigneth!**  
 ■ 8. **Thy watchmen shall**  
 ■ **lift up the voice;** with the  
 voice together shall they sing:  
 for they shall see eye to eye,  
 ■ **when the LORD shall**  
 ■ **bring again Zion.**  
 ■ 9. **Break forth into joy,**  
 ■ **sing together,**  
 ■ **ye waste places of**  
 ■ **Jerusalem: for the LORD**  
 hath comforted his people, he  
 hath redeemed Jerusalem.  
 ■ 10. **The LORD hath made**  
 ■ **bare his holy arm** in the  
 eyes of all the nations;  
 ■ **and all the ends of**  
 ■ **the earth shall see the**  
 ■ **salvation of our God.**

- 11. **Depart ye, depart ye,** go ye out from thence.
- **touch no unclean thing;** go ye out of the midst of her;
- **be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.**
- 12. **For ye shall not go out with haste,** nor go by flight: **for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.**
- 13. **Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted** and extolled, and be very high.
- 14. **As many were astonished** at thee; **his visage was so marred more than any man,** and his form more than the sons of men:
- 15. **So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths** at him: **for that which had not been told them shall they see;** and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

## CHAPTER 53

- 1. **Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?**
- 2. **For he shall grow up** before him **as a tender plant,** and as a root **out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness;** and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty **that we should desire him.**
- 3. **He is despised and rejected of men;** a man of sorrows, and **acquainted with grief: and we hid** as it were *our* faces **from him;** he was despised, and we **esteemed him not.**
- 4. **Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did**

- **esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.**
- 5. **But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.**
- 6. **All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.**
- 7. **He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth:** he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.
- 8. **He was taken from prison and from judgment:** and who shall declare his generation? **for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.**
- 9. **And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.**
- 10. **Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.**
- 11. **He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.**
- 12. **Therefore will I divide him a portion with the**

■ **great, and he shall divide**  
 ■ **the spoil with the strong;**  
 ■ **because he hath poured**  
 ■ **out his soul unto death:**  
 ■ **and he was numbered**  
 ■ **with the transgressors;**  
 ■ **and he bare the**  
 ■ **sin of many,**  
 ■ **and made intercession**  
 ■ **for the transgressors.**

## CHAPTER 54

■ 1. **Sing**, O barren, thou *that*  
 didst not bear; break forth  
 into singing, and cry aloud,  
 ■ **thou *that* didst not travail**  
 ■ **with child:** for more *are*  
 the children of the desolate than the  
 children of the married  
 wife, saith the LORD.  
 ■ 2. **Enlarge the place of thy**  
 ■ **tent**, and let them stretch forth the  
 curtains of thine habitations: spare  
 not, lengthen thy cords, and  
 strengthen thy stakes;  
 ■ 3. **For thou shalt break forth**  
 on the right hand and on the left;  
 ■ **and thy seed shall inherit**  
 ■ **the Gentiles, and make**  
 ■ **the desolate cities to**  
 ■ **be inhabited.**  
 ■ 4. **Fear not; for thou shalt**  
 not be ashamed: neither be thou  
 confounded; for thou shalt not be  
 put to shame: for thou shalt  
 forget the shame of thy youth, and  
 ■ **shalt not remember**  
 ■ **the reproach of thy**  
 ■ **widowhood** any more.  
 ■ 5. **For thy Maker *is***  
 ■ **thine husband;** the LORD  
 of hosts *is* his name;  
 ■ **and thy Redeemer** the  
 Holy One of Israel;  
 ■ **The God of the whole**  
 ■ **earth** shall he be called.  
 ■ 6. **For the LORD hath**  
 ■ **called thee as a woman**  
 forsaken and grieved in spirit,  
 ■ **and a wife** of youth, when  
 thou wast refused, saith thy God.  
 ■ 7. **For a small**  
 ■ **moment have I forsaken**

■ **thee; but with great**  
 ■ **mercies will I gather thee.**

8. In a little wrath I hid my face  
 from thee for a moment; but with  
 everlasting kindness will I have  
 mercy on thee, saith the LORD  
 thy Redeemer.

9. For this *is* as the waters  
 of Noah unto me:

■ **for as I have sworn that**  
 ■ **the waters of Noah should**  
 ■ **no more go over the earth;**  
 ■ **so have I sworn that I**  
 ■ **would not be wroth with**  
 ■ **thee**, nor rebuke thee.

■ 10. **For the mountains shall**  
 ■ **depart**, and the hills be removed;  
 ■ **but my kindness shall not**  
 ■ **depart** from thee, neither shall the  
 covenant of my peace be removed,  
 ■ **saith the LORD** that hath  
 mercy on thee.

■ 11. **O thou afflicted**,  
 tossed with tempest, *and*  
 not comforted, behold,

■ **I will lay** thy stones with  
 fair colours, and lay  
 ■ **thy foundations**  
 ■ **with sapphires.**

■ 12. **And I will make**  
 ■ **thy windows of agates**,  
 ■ **and thy gates of**  
 ■ **carbuncles, and all**  
 ■ **thy borders of**  
 ■ **pleasant stones.**

■ 13. **And all thy children**  
 ■ **shall be taught of the**  
 ■ **LORD;** and great *shall be* the  
 peace of thy children.

14. In righteousness shalt  
 thou be established:  
 thou shalt be far from oppression; for  
 thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for  
 it shall not come near thee.

15. Behold, they shall surely  
 gather together, *but* not by me:  
 ■ **whosoever shall gather**  
 together

■ **against thee shall**  
 ■ **fail for thy sake.**

16. Behold, I have created the  
 smith that bloweth the coals in the  
 fire, and that bringeth forth an

instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

- 17. **No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn.** This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 55

- 1. **Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat;** yea, come, buy wine and milk **without money** and without price.
- 2. **Wherefore do ye spend money** *for that which is* not bread? and your labour **for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good,** and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
- 3. **Incline your ear,** and come **unto me:** hear, **and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you,** *even* the sure mercies of David.
- 4. **Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander** to the people.
- 5. **Behold,** thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and **nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD** thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; **for he hath glorified thee.**
- 6. **Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:**
- 7. **Let the wicked forsake**

- **his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and return unto the LORD,** and he will have mercy upon him; **and to our God,** for he **will abundantly pardon.**
- 8. **For my thoughts** *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways **my ways,** saith the LORD.

- 9. For as the heavens **are higher** than the earth, so are my ways higher **than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.**
- 10. **For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:**
- 11. **So shall my word** be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it **shall not return** unto me **void, but it shall accomplish that which I please,** and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
- 12. **For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.**
- 13. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

## CHAPTER 56

- 1. **Thus saith the LORD,** Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for **my salvation is near** to come, **and my righteousness**

- **to be revealed.**
- 2. **Blessed is the man that** doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and **keepeth his hand** from doing any **evil.**
- 3. **Neither let** the son of **the stranger, that hath** joined himself to the **LORD, speak, saying,** **The LORD hath** utterly **separated me from his people:** neither let the eunuch say. Behold, I *am* a dry tree.
- 4. **For thus saith the LORD** unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;
- 5. **Even unto them will I give** in mine house and within my walls **a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name,** that shall not be cut off.
- 6. **Also** the sons of **the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him,** and to **love** the name of **the LORD,** to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;
- 7. Even them **will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer:** their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; **for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.**
- 8. **The Lord GOD,** which gathereth the outcasts of Israel **saith, Yet will I gather others to him,** beside those that are gathered unto him.

- 9. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea,* all ye beasts in the forest.
- 10. **His watchmen are blind:** they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, **loving to slumber.**
- 11. **Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough,** and they are shepherds that cannot understand: **they all look to their own way, every one for his gain,** from his quarter.
- 12. **Come ye, say they,** I will fetch wine, and **we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be** as this day, *and* much **more abundant.**

## CHAPTER 57

- 1. **The righteous perisheth,** and no man layeth *it* to heart: **and merciful men are taken away,** none considering that the righteous is taken away **from the evil to come.**
- 2. **He shall enter into peace:** they shall rest in their beds, *each one walking in his* uprightness.
- 3. **But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.**
- 4. **Against whom do ye sport yourselves?** against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and draw out the tongue?* *are ye not* children of transgression, a seed of falsehood.
- 5. **Enflaming yourselves with idols** under every green tree, **slaying the children in the valleys** under the cliffs of the rocks?
- 6. Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is thy* portion; they *are thy* lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou

- hast offered a meat offering.
- **Should I receive comfort**
  - **in these?**
  - 7. **Upon a lofty and**
  - **high mountain hast thou**
  - **set thy bed:** even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
  - 8. **Behind the doors**
  - **also** and the posts
  - **hast thou set up thy**
  - **remembrance: for thou**
  - **hast discovered thyself**
  - **to another** than me,
  - **and art**
  - gone up; thou hast
  - **enlarged thy bed, and**
  - **made thee**
  - **a covenant with them;** thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.
  - 9. **And thou wentest to the**
  - **king**
  - with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off,
  - **and didst debase thyself**
  - **even unto hell.**
  - 10. Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.
  - 11. **And of whom hast**
  - **thou been afraid or**
  - **feared, that thou hast**
  - **lied, and hast**
  - **not remembered me,**
  - nor laid it to thy heart?
  - **have not I held my**
  - **peace** even of old,
  - **and thou fearest me not?**
  - 12. I will declare
  - **thy righteousness, and thy**
  - **works;** for they
  - **shall not profit thee.**
  - 13. **When thou criest, let**
  - **thy companies deliver**
  - **thee; but** the wind shall carry them all away;
  - **vanity shall take them: but**
  - **he that putteth his trust in**
  - **me** shall possess the land, and
  - **shall inherit my holy**

- **mountain;**
- 14. And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.
- 15. **For thus saith the**
- **high and lofty One that**
- **inhabiteth eternity,**
- whose name is Holy;
- **I dwell in the high and**
- **holy place, with him also**
- **that is of a contrite and**
- **humble spirit, to revive**
- **the** spirit of the
- **humble, and to**
- revive the heart of
- **the contrite ones.**
- 16. **For I will not contend for**
- **ever, neither will I be** always
- **wroth:** for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.
- 17. **For the iniquity of his**
- **covetousness was I wroth,**
- **and smote him:** I hid me, and was wroth,
- **and he went on frowardly**
- **in the way of his heart.**
- 18. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.
- 19. **I create the fruit of the**
- **lips;** Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near,
- **saith the LORD; and I**
- **will heal him.**
- 20. **But the wicked are**
- **like the troubled sea,**
- when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
- 21. **There is no peace, saith**
- **my God, to the wicked.**

## CHAPTER 58

- 1. **Cry aloud,** spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and
- **shew my people their**
- **transgression,** and the house of Jacob their sins.
- 2. **Yet they seek me daily,** and delight to know my ways,
- **as a nation that did**

- **righteousness**, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice;
- **they take delight in approaching to God.**
- **3. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge?**  
Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.
- **4. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.**
- **5. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?**
- **6. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?**  
*7. Is it not*
- **to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?**
- **8. Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.**
- **9. Then shalt thou call, and**

- **the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am.** If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;
- **10. And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day:**
- **11. And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones:**
- **and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.**
- **12. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations:**
- **and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.**
- **13. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:**
- **14. Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.**

## CHAPTER 59

- **1. Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened,**
- **that it cannot save;**
- **neither his ear heavy,**
- **that it cannot hear:**

- 2. **But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.**
- 3. **For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.**
- 4. **None** calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
5. They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
6. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: **their works are works of iniquity**, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.
- 7. **Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood:** their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; **wasting and destruction are in their paths.**
8. The way of peace they know not; and **there is no judgment in their goings:** they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.
- 9. **Therefore is judgment far from us,** neither doth justice overtake us: **we wait for light, but behold obscurity;** for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.
- 10. **We grope** for the wall **like the blind,** and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; **we are in desolate places as dead men.**
11. We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: **we look** for judgment, but *there is* none; **for salvation, but it is far off from us.**
- 12. **For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us:** for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as* for our iniquities, we know them;
- 13. **In transgressing and lying against the LORD,** and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, **conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.**
- 14. **And** judgment is turned away backward, and **justice standeth afar off:** for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.
- 15. **Yea, truth faileth;** and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: **and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.**
- 16. **And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.**
- 17. **For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.**
- 18. **According to their deeds,** accordingly **he will repay, fury to his adversaries,** recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will



repay recompense.

19. So shall they fear  
the name of the LORD  
from the west, and his glory  
from the rising of the sun.

- **When the enemy shall**
- **come in like a flood,**
- **the Spirit of the LORD**
- **shall lift up a standard**
- **against him.**

- 20. **And the Redeemer**
- **shall come to Zion, and unto**
- **them that turn from**
- **transgression in Jacob,**
- **saith the LORD.**

21. As for me,

- **this is my covenant with**
- **them, saith the LORD;**
- **My spirit that is upon thee,**
- **and my words which**
- **I have put in thy mouth,**
- **shall not depart**
- **out of thy mouth,**
- **nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor**
- **out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,**
- **saith the LORD, from**
- **henceforth and for ever.**

## CHAPTER 60

- 1. **Arise, shine; for thy**
- **light is come, and the**
- **glory of the LORD is**
- **risen upon thee.**
- 2. **For, behold, the**
- **darkness shall cover**
- **the earth, and gross**
- **darkness the people:**
- **but the LORD shall**
- **arise upon thee,**
- **and his glory shall be**
- **seen upon thee.**
- 3. **And the Gentiles shall**
- **come to thy light, and kings**
- **to the brightness of thy rising.**
- 4. **Lift up thine eyes round about,**
- **and see: all they gather themselves**
- **together, they come to thee: thy**
- **sons shall come from far, and thy**
- **daughters shall be nursed at thy side.**
- 5. **Then thou shalt**
- **see, and flow together,**
- **and thine heart shall**
- **fear, and be enlarged;**

- **because the abundance of**
- **the sea shall be converted**
- **unto thee, the forces of**
- **the Gentiles shall**
- **come unto thee.**

- 6. **The multitude of camels shall**
- **cover thee, the dromedaries of**
- **Midian and Ephah; all they from**
- **Sheba shall come:**
- **they shall bring gold**
- **and incense; and they**
- **shall shew forth the**
- **praises of the LORD.**

- 7. **All the flocks of Kedar**
- **shall be gathered together unto thee,**
- **the rams of Nebaioth shall**
- **minister unto thee: they shall**
- **come up with acceptance**
- **on mine altar, and I will**
- **glorify the house of my**
- **glory.**

- 8. **Who are these that fly as a cloud,**
- **and as the doves to their windows?**

- 9. **Surely the isles shall wait**
- **for me, and the ships**
- **of Tarshish first,**

- **to bring thy sons from far, their**
- **silver and their gold with them, unto**
- **the name of the LORD thy God, and**
- **to the Holy One of Israel,**
- **because he hath**
- **glorified thee.**

- 10. **And the sons of**
- **strangers shall build up**
- **thy walls, and their kings**
- **shall minister unto thee: for**
- **in my wrath I smote thee,**
- **but in my favour have I had**
- **mercy on thee.**

- 11. **Therefore thy gates**
- **shall be open continually;**
- **they shall not be shut day nor night;**
- **that men may bring unto thee**
- **the forces of the Gentiles,**
- **and that their kings may be brought.**

- 12. **For the nation and kingdom**
- **that will not serve thee**
- **shall perish; yea, those nations**
- **shall be utterly wasted.**

- 13. **The glory of Lebanon**
- **shall come unto thee, the fir tree,**
- **the pine tree, and the box together,**
- **to beautify the place of**

- **my sanctuary;** and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
- **14. The sons also of them that afflicted thee** shall come bending unto thee;
- **and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee; The city of the LORD,**  
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- **15. Whereas thou has been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee,**
- **I will make thee an eternal excellency,** a joy of many generations.
- **16. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour** and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.
- **17. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver,** and for wood brass, and for stones iron:
- **I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.**
- **18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land,** wasting nor destruction within thy borders;
- **but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.**
- **19. The sun shall be no more thy light** by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee:
- **but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,** and thy God thy glory.
- **20. Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.**

- **21. Thy people also shall be all righteous:** they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.
- **22. A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.**

## CHAPTER 61

- **1. The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;**
- **2. To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;**
- **3. To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.**
- **4. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.**
- **5. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.**
- **6. But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD:**

men shall call you the  
 ■ **Ministers of our God: ye**  
 ■ **shall eat the riches**  
 ■ **of the Gentiles**, and in their glory  
 shall ye boast yourselves.  
 ■ 7. **For your shame ye**  
 ■ **shall have double;**  
 ■ **and for confusion they**  
 ■ **shall rejoice in their**  
 ■ **portion:** therefore in their land  
 they shall possess the double:  
 everlasting joy shall  
 be unto them.  
 ■ 8. **For I the LORD love**  
 ■ **judgment, I hate robbery**  
 for burnt offering; and  
 I will direct their work in truth,  
 ■ **and I will**  
 ■ **make an everlasting**  
 ■ **covenant with them.**  
 ■ 9. **And their seed shall be**  
 ■ **known among the Gentiles,**  
 and their offspring among  
 the people: all that see them  
 shall acknowledge them,  
 ■ **that they are the**  
 ■ **seed which the LORD**  
 ■ **hath blessed.**  
 ■ 10. **I will greatly rejoice**  
 ■ **in the LORD,** my soul shall  
 be joyful in my God:  
 ■ **for he hath clothed**  
 ■ **me with the garments of**  
 ■ **salvation, he hath**  
 ■ **covered me with the robe of**  
 ■ **righteousness,** as a  
 bridegroom decketh *himself*  
 with ornaments, and as a bride  
 adorneth *herself* with her jewels.  
 ■ 11. **For as the earth bringeth**  
 ■ **forth her bud,** and as the  
 garden causeth the things that  
 are sown in it to spring forth;  
 ■ **so the Lord GOD**  
 ■ **will cause righteousness**  
 ■ **and praise to spring forth**  
 ■ **before all the nations.**

## CHAPTER 62

■ 1. **For Zion's sake** will I not hold  
 my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake  
 ■ **I will not rest, until the**  
 ■ **righteousness thereof**

■ **go forth** as brightness,  
 and the salvation thereof  
 ■ **as a lamp** that burneth.  
 ■ 2. **And the Gentiles shall**  
 ■ **see thy righteousness,**  
 and all kings thy glory:  
 ■ **and thou shalt be**  
 ■ **called by a new name,**  
 which the mouth of  
 the LORD shall name.  
 ■ 3. **Thou shalt also**  
 ■ **be a crown of glory** in  
 the hand of the LORD,  
 ■ **and a royal diadem** in  
 ■ **the hand of thy God.**  
 ■ 4. **Thou shalt no**  
 ■ **more be termed**  
 ■ **Forsaken; neither** shall  
 thy land any more be termed  
 ■ **Desolate:** but thou shalt be called  
 Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah:  
 ■ **for the LORD delighteth in**  
 ■ **thee,** and thy land shall be married.  
 5. For as a young man marrieth  
 a virgin, so shall thy sons marry  
 thee: and  
 ■ **as the bridegroom**  
 ■ **rejoiceth over the bride, so**  
 ■ **shall thy God rejoice over**  
 ■ **thee.**  
 ■ 6. **I have set watchmen**  
 upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,  
 ■ **which shall never hold**  
 ■ **their peace** day nor night: ye  
 that make mention of the LORD,  
 keep not silence,  
 7. And give him no rest,  
 ■ **till he establish, and** till he  
 ■ **make Jerusalem a**  
 ■ **praise in the earth.**  
 8. The LORD hath sworn by his right  
 hand, and by the  
 arm of his strength, Surely  
 I will no more give thy  
 corn to be meat for  
 thine enemies;  
 and the sons of the  
 stranger shall not drink  
 thy wine, for the  
 which thou hast laboured:  
 9. But they that have gathered it shall  
 eat it, and praise the LORD; and they  
 that have brought it together shall

- drink it in the courts of my holiness.
- 10. **Go through**, go through
  - **the gates**; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway;
  - **gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.**
  - 11. **Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world**, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold,
  - **thy salvation cometh;**
  - **behold, his reward is with him**,
  - and his work before him.
  - 12. **And they shall call them**, The holy people,
  - **The redeemed of the LORD**: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

## CHAPTER 63

- 1. **Who is this that cometh from Edom**, with dyed garments from Bozrah? *this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.*
- 2. **Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?**
- 3. **I have trodden the winepress alone**; and of the people *there was none with me*: for I will tread them **in mine anger**, and trample them in my fury;
- **and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments**, and I will stain all my raiment.
- 4. **For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.**
- 5. **And I looked, and there was none to help**; and I wondered that *there was none to uphold*: **therefore mine own arm**

- **brought salvation unto me**; and my fury, it upheld me.
- 6. **And I will tread down the people in mine anger**, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.
- 7. **I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD**,
- **and the praises of the LORD**, according to all that the LORD hath **bestowed on us**,
- **and the great goodness toward the house of Israel**, which he hath **bestowed on them according to his mercies**, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
- 8. **For he said, Surely they are my people**, children *that will not lie*: **so he was their Saviour.**
- 9. **In all their affliction he was afflicted**, and the angel of his presence saved them: **in his love and in his pity he redeemed them**; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.
- 10. **But they rebelled**, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, **and he fought against them.**
- 11. **Then he remembered the days of old**,
- **Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock?**
- **where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?**
- 12. That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
- 13. **That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?**

14. As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest:

■ **so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.**

■ 15. **Look down from heaven,** and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory:

■ **where is thy zeal** and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of

■ **thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?**

■ 16. **Doubtless thou art our father,** though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

■ 17. **O LORD, why hast thou made us to err** from thy ways, and **hardened our heart** from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18. The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while:

■ **our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.**

■ 19. **We are thine:** thou never barest rule over them; ■ **they were not called by thy name.**

## CHAPTER 64

■ 1. **Oh that thou wouldest** rend the heavens, that thou wouldest ■ **come down,** that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2. As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, ■ **to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!**

3. When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

■ 4. **For since the beginning of the world men have**

**not heard,** nor

■ **perceived** by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, ■ **what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.**

5. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways:

■ **behold,** thou art wroth; for ■ **we have sinned:** in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6. But we are all as

an unclean *thing,* and

■ **all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;** and we all do fade as a leaf;

■ **and our iniquities,** like the wind,

■ **have taken us away.**

■ 7. **And there is none that calleth upon thy**

■ **name,** that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee:

■ **for thou hast hid thy face from us,** and hast consumed us, ■ **because of our iniquities.**

■ 8. **But now, O LORD,** thou *art* our father;

■ **we are the clay, and thou our potter;** and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

■ 9. **Be not wroth** very sore, O LORD,

■ **neither remember iniquity for ever:**

behold, see, we beseech thee,

■ **we are** all

■ **thy people.**

10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

■ 11. **Our holy** and our beautiful ■ **house,** where our fathers praised thee,

■ **is burned up with fire:** and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

■ 12. **Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD?**

wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

## CHAPTER 65

■ 1. **I am sought of them that**

- **asked not for me;** I am found of *them that* sought me not:
- **I said, Behold me,** behold me,
- **unto a nation *that* was**
- **not called by my name.**
- 2. **I have spread out**
- **my hands** all the day
- **unto a rebellious people,**
- **which walketh**  
in a way *that* was not good,
- **after their own thoughts;**
- 3. **A people that provoketh**
- **me to anger** continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;
- 4. Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;
- 5. **Which say,** Stand by thyself,
- **come not near** to me;
- **for I am holier than thou.**  
These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.
- 6. **Behold, *it is* written before me:**
- **I will not keep silence,**
- **but will recompense,**  
even recompense
- **into their bosom,**
- 7. **Your iniquities,**
- **and the iniquities of**
- **your fathers** together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore
- **will I measure** their former work
- **into their bosom.**
- 8. Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is in it:* so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.
- 9. **And I will bring forth**
- **a seed out of Jacob,**  
and out of Judah
- **an inheritor of my**
- **mountains:** and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.
- 10. And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my

- people that have sought me.
- 11. **But ye *are* they that**
- **forsake the LORD,** that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.
- 12. **Therefore will I number**
- **you to the sword,** and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter:
- **because when I called,**
- **ye did not answer;**  
when I spake, ye did not hear;
- **but did evil before mine**
- **eyes,** and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.
- 13. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold,
- **my servants shall eat,**
- **but ye shall be hungry:**  
behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold,
- **my servants shall rejoice,**
- **but ye shall be ashamed:**  
14. Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.
- 15. **And** ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord
- **GOD shall** slay thee, and
- **call his servants by**
- **another name:**
- 16. **That he who blesseth**
- **himself** in the earth
- **shall bless himself in the**
- **God of truth;** and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth;
- **because the former**
- **troubles are forgotten,** and because they are hid from mine eyes.
- 17. **For, behold, I create**
- **new heavens and a new**
- **earth: and the former shall**
- **not be remembered,**  
nor come into mind.
- 18. **But be ye glad**  
and rejoice for ever
- ***in that* which I create:**
- **for,** behold,
- **I create Jerusalem a**  
rejoicing, and her people a joy.

- 19. **And I will rejoice in Jerusalem,** and joy in my people:
- **and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard** in her, nor the voice of crying.
- 20. **There shall be no more** thence
- **an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days:** for the child shall die an hundred years old;
- **but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.**
- 21. **And they shall build houses, and inhabit them;** and they shall
- **plant vineyards,** and eat the fruit of them.
- 22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people,
- **and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.**
- 23. **They shall not labour in vain,** nor bring forth for trouble;
- **for they are the seed** of the blessed
- **of the LORD,** and their offspring with them.
- 24. **And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer;** and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.
- 25. **The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw** like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 66

- 1. **Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool:**
- **where is the house that ye build** unto me?
- **and where is the place of my rest?**
- 2. **For all those things** hath

- mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD:
- **but** to this *man* will
- **I look,** *even*
- **to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.**
- 3. He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man;
- **he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck;**
- he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood;
- he that burneth incense, *as if he* blessed an idol.
- **Yea,**
- **they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.**
- 4. **I also will choose their delusions,** and will bring their fears upon them;
- **because** when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: **but they did evil before mine eyes,** and chose *that* in which I delighted not.
- 5. Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word;
- **Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.**
- 6. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.
- 7. Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.
- 8. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.
- 9. Shall I bring to the birth, and not

cause to bring forth? saith the LORD:  
shall I cause to bring forth, and  
shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

■ 10. **Rejoice ye with  
Jerusalem,** and be glad with her,

all ye that love her: rejoice for joy  
with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11. That ye may suck, and be  
satisfied with the breasts of  
her consolations; that ye  
may milk out, and

■ **be delighted with the  
abundance of her glory.**

■ 12. **For** thus saith the LORD, Behold,

■ **I will extend peace to her**

like a river, and the glory of the  
Gentiles like a flowing stream:  
then shall ye suck, ye shall be  
borne upon *her* sides, and be  
dandled upon *her* knees.

■ 13. **As one whom his  
mother comforteth, so  
will I comfort you;** and ye  
shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

■ 14. **And** when ye see *this*,  
■ **your heart shall rejoice,** and  
your bones shall flourish like an herb:

■ **and the hand of the  
LORD shall be known  
toward his servants,  
and his indignation  
toward his enemies.**

■ 15. **For,** behold,  
■ **the LORD will  
come with fire,**

and with his chariots like a whirlwind,  
■ **to render his anger** with fury,  
and his rebuke with flames of fire.

■ 16. **For by fire and by his  
sword will the LORD plead  
with all flesh:** and the slain  
of the LORD shall be many.

■ 17. **They that sanctify  
themselves,** and purify  
themselves in the gardens behind  
one *tree* in the midst,  
■ **eating swine's flesh, and  
the abomination,**

and the mouse,  
■ **shall be consumed**  
together, saith the LORD.

18. For I *know* their  
works and their thoughts:

it shall come, that

■ **I will gather all nations  
and tongues;**  
■ **and they shall come,** and  
■ **see my glory.**

■ 19. **And I will set a sign  
among them, and I will  
send those that escape of  
them unto the nations,** *to*

*Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the  
bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles  
afar off, that have not heard my  
fame, neither have seen my glory;*

■ **and they shall declare my  
glory among the Gentiles.**

■ 20. **And they shall bring  
all your brethren** *for an*

offering unto the LORD out of all  
nations upon horses, and in  
chariots, and in litters, and upon  
mules, and upon swift beasts,

■ **to my holy mountain  
Jerusalem,** saith the LORD,

as the children of Israel bring  
an offering in a clean vessel  
into the house of the LORD.

■ 21. **And I will also  
take of them for**

■ **priests** *and for*  
■ **Levites,** saith the LORD.

■ 22. **For as  
the new heavens and the  
new earth, which I will make,  
shall remain before**

■ **me,** saith the LORD,  
■ **so shall your seed  
and your name  
remain.**

23. And it shall come to pass, *that*  
from one new moon to another,

■ **and from one sabbath to  
another, shall all flesh  
come to worship before  
me,** saith the LORD.

■ 24. **And they shall go forth, and  
look upon the carcasses  
of the men that have  
transgressed against**

■ **me: for their worm shall  
not die, neither shall their  
fire be quenched; and  
they shall be an  
abhorring unto all flesh.**



## THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author –Jeremiah**  
**Date Written –** Approximately  
**604 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,364  
 Chapters - 52  
 Total Words - 42,659  
 Scan Words - 16,453  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 38% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – Prophecies  
 Concerning Judah and  
 Surrounding Nations.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Call** of Jeremiah  
1:1 — 19:15
- II. **Prophecies** of Judah and  
Jerusalem  
**Before** the Reign of  
**Zedekiah**  
20:1 — 18
- III. **Prophecies During the  
Reign of Zedekiah**  
21:1 —29:32
- IV. **Future Prophecies of  
Judah and Jerusalem**  
30:1 — 39:18
- V. **Prophecies of the  
Remnant**  
40:1— 42:22
- VI. **Jeremiah's Last Days**  
43:1 — 51:64
- VII. **Destruction of  
Jerusalem**  
52:1 — 34

## CHAPTER 1

1. The words of

■ **Jeremiah** the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

■ **2. To whom the word of the LORD came** in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4. Then the word of the LORD came unto me,

■ **saying,**

■ **5. Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I**

■ **ordained thee a prophet** unto the nations.

■ **6. Then said I, Ah,**

■ **Lord GOD! behold,**

■ **I cannot speak:**

■ **for I am a child.**

■ **7. But the LORD said** unto me,

■ **Say not, I am a child: for**

thou shalt go to all that

■ **I shall send thee, and**

whatsoever I command thee

■ **thou shalt speak.**

■ **8. Be not afraid**

of their faces: for

■ **I am with thee**

to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

■ **9. Then the LORD**

put forth his hand, and

■ **touched my mouth. And**

the LORD

■ **said** unto me,

■ **Behold, I have put my**

■ **words in thy mouth.**

■ **10. See, I have** this day

■ **set thee over the nations**

■ **and over the**

■ **kingdoms, to root out, and**

to pull down, and to

■ **destroy, and to throw down,**

**to build, and to plant.**

■ **11. Moreover** the word of **the LORD** came unto me,

■ **saying, Jeremiah,**

■ **what seest thou? And**

■ **I said, I see**

■ **a rod of an almond tree.**

■ **12. Then said the LORD**

unto me, Thou hast well seen: for

■ **I will hasten my word**

■ **to perform it.**

■ **13. And the word** of the LORD

■ **came** unto me

■ **the second time, saying,**

■ **What seest thou?**

■ **And I said, I see**

■ **a seething pot; and**

■ **the face thereof is**

■ **toward the north.**

■ **14. Then the LORD said**

unto me, Out of the north an evil

shall break forth upon all the

inhabitants of the land.

15. For, lo,

■ **I will call** all

■ **the families** of the kingdoms

■ **of the north,** saith the LORD;

■ **and they shall come, and**

they shall

■ **set** every one

■ **his throne at** the entering of

■ **the gates of Jerusalem,**

and against all the walls

thereof round about,

■ **and against** all the cities

■ **of Judah.**

■ **16. And I will utter my**

■ **judgments against them**

touching all their wickedness,

■ **who have forsaken me,**

and have burned incense unto other

gods, and worshipped the works of

their own hands.

■ **17. Thou therefore**

gird up thy loins, and

■ **arise, and speak** unto them

all that I command thee:

■ **be not dismayed** at their faces,

lest I confound thee before them.

18. For, behold,

■ **I have made thee** this day

■ **a defenced city, and an iron**

pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

- 19. **And they shall fight against thee;** but they shall not prevail against thee; for
- **I am with thee,** saith the LORD,
- **to deliver thee.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Moreover** the word of
- **the LORD came to me,**
- **saying,**
- 2. **Go** and
- **cry in the ears of**
- **Jerusalem, saying,**
- Thus saith the LORD;
- **I remember**
- thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals,
- **when thou wentest after me**
- **in the wilderness,** in a land that was not sown.
- 3. **Israel was holiness unto**
- **the LORD, and the firstfruits**
- **of his increase:** all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.
- 4. Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:
- 5. Thus saith the LORD,
- **What iniquity have your**
- **fathers found in me, that**
- **they are gone far**
- **from me,**
- and have walked after vanity,
- **and are**
- **become vain?**
- 6. **Neither said they,**
- **Where is the LORD that**
- **brought us up**
- **out of the land of**
- **Egypt,** that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?
- 7. **And I brought you into a**
- **plentiful country,**

to eat the fruit thereof

- **and** the goodness thereof; but when ye entered,
- **ye defiled my land, and**
- **made mine heritage an**
- **abomination.**
- 8. The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not:
- **the pastors** also
- **transgressed against me,**
- **and** the prophets prophesied by Baal, and
- **walked after things that**
- **do not profit.**
- 9. **Wherefore** I will yet
- **plead with you,**
- saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.
- 10. For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.
- 11. Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but
- **my people have changed**
- **their glory for that which**
- **doth not profit.**
- 12. **Be astonished,**
- O ye heavens, at this,
- **and** be horribly
- **afraid,** be ye very desolate,
- **saith the LORD.**
- 13. **For my people** have committed two evils; they
- **have forsaken me**
- the fountain of living waters,
- **and hewed them**
- **out cisterns, broken**
- **cisterns, that can**
- **hold no water.**
- 14. **Is Israel a servant?** *Is he a* homeborn *slave?* why is he spoiled?
- 15. The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and
- **they made his land waste:**
- **his cities are burned**
- without inhabitant.
- 16. Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.
- 17. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the

LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

- 18. **And now** what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?
- 19. **Thine own wickedness shall correct thee**, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that **it is an evil thing** and bitter, **that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God**, and that **my fear is not in thee**, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
- 20. **For** of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when **upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.**
- 21. **Yet I had planted thee a noble vine**, wholly a right seed: **how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine** unto me?
- 22. **For though thou wash thee with nitre**, and take thee much **soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.**
- 23. **How canst thou say**, I am not polluted, **I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done:** *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;
- 24. A wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.
- 25. Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but

thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

- 26. **As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed;** they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.
- 27. Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for **they have turned their back unto me**, and not *their face* **but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.**
- 28. **But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee** in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.
- 29. Wherefore will ye plead with me? **ye all have transgressed against me**, saith the LORD.
- 30. **In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction:** your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.
- 31. O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?
- 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? **yet my people have forgotten me** days without number.
- 33. Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.
- 34. **Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents:** I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.
- 35. **Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent**, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead

with thee, because thou sayest.

**I have not sinned.**

36. **Why gaddest thou**

**about** so much

**to change thy way?** thou also

shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou

wast ashamed of Assyria.

37. **Yea, thou shalt go forth**

from him, and thine hands upon

thine head: for the LORD hath

rejected thy confidences,

**and thou shalt not prosper**

in them.

### CHAPTER 3

1. They say,

**If a man put away his wife,**

**and she** go from him, and

**become another man's,**

**shall he return**

**unto her** again?

**shall not that land be** greatly

**polluted? but thou hast**

**played the harlot**

with many lovers;

**yet return again to me,**

saith the LORD.

2. **Lift up thine eyes**

unto the high places,

**and see where thou** hast not

been lien with. In the ways hast

thou sat for them, as the

Arabian in the wilderness; and thou

**hast polluted the**

**land with thy**

**whoredoms and** with thy

**wickedness.**

3. **Therefore the showers**

**have been withholden,**

**and there hath been**

**no latter rain; and**

thou hadst a whore's forehead,

**thou refusedst to**

**be ashamed.**

4. **Wilt thou not** from this time

**cry unto me,** My father, thou art

the guide of my youth?

5. **Will he reserve his anger**

**for ever?** will he keep it to the end?

Behold, thou hast spoken and done

evil things as thou couldest.

6. **The LORD said** also unto me

in the days of Josiah the king,

**Hast thou seen that which**

**backsliding Israel hath**

**done?** she is gone up upon every

high mountain and under every green

tree, and there

**hath played the harlot.**

7. **And** I said after she had done all

these things, Turn thou unto me. But

**she returned not.** And her

treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8. **And** I saw,

**when** for all the causes whereby

**backsliding Israel**

**committed adultery I had**

put her away, and

**given her a bill**

**of divorce;** yet

**her treacherous sister**

**Judah feared not,** but went

**and played the**

**harlot also.**

9. And it came to pass through the

lightness of her whoredom, that she

defiled the land, and committed

adultery with stones and with stocks.

10. **And yet** for all this her

treacherous sister

**Judah hath not turned**

**unto me** with her whole heart, but

feignedly, saith the LORD.

11. **And**

the LORD said unto me, The

**backsliding Israel hath**

**justified herself more than**

treacherous

**Judah.**

12. **Go and proclaim these**

**words** toward the north,

**and say,**

**Return,** thou backsliding Israel,

saith the LORD;

**and I will not cause mine**

**anger to fall upon you: for I**

**am merciful,** saith the LORD, and

I will not keep anger for ever.

13. Only

**acknowledge** thine iniquity,

**that** thou hast transgressed against

the LORD thy God, and hast

scattered thy ways to the strangers

under every green tree, and

**ye have not obeyed my**

**voice,** saith the LORD.

■ 14. **Turn**, O backsliding children,  
 ■ **saith the LORD**: for  
 ■ **I am married unto you**: and I  
 will take you one of a city, and two of a  
 family, and I will bring you to Zion:

■ 15. **And I will give you**  
 ■ **pastors** according to mine heart,  
 ■ **which shall feed you**  
 ■ **with knowledge and**  
 ■ **understanding**.

■ 16. **And** it shall come to pass, when  
 ye be multiplied and increased in the  
 land, in those days, saith the LORD,  
 ■ **they shall say no more, The**  
 ■ **ark of the covenant** of the  
 LORD: neither shall it come to mind:  
 ■ **neither shall they**  
 ■ **remember it**; neither shall they  
 visit it; neither shall *that* be done  
 ■ **any more**.

17. At that time  
 ■ **they shall call Jerusalem**  
 ■ **the throne** of the LORD;  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **the nations shall be**  
 ■ **gathered unto it**, to the name of  
 the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall  
 they walk any more after the  
 imagination of their evil heart.

18. In those days the house of  
 ■ **Judah shall walk with**  
 the house of  
 ■ **Israel**, and  
 ■ **they shall come** together  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **the north to the land that I**  
 ■ **have given** for an inheritance  
 ■ **unto your fathers**.

19. But I said, How shall I put thee  
 among the children, and give thee a  
 pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the  
 hosts of nations? and I said,  
 ■ **Thou shalt call me**, My  
 ■ **father**; and shalt not  
 ■ **turn away** from me.

■ 20. **Surely** as a wife treacherously  
 departeth from her husband, so have  
 ■ **ye dealt treacherously**  
 ■ **with me**, O house of  
 ■ **Israel**, saith the LORD.

■ 21. **A voice has heard**  
 upon the high places,  
 ■ **weeping**

■ **and supplications** of the children of  
 ■ **Israel**: for they have  
 ■ **perverted their way**, and  
 ■ **they have forgotten the**  
 ■ **LORD** their God.

■ 22. **Return**, ye backsliding children,  
 ■ **and I will heal your**  
 ■ **backslidings**.

Behold, we come unto thee; for thou  
 art the LORD our God.

23. Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for*  
 from the hills, *and from the multitude*  
 of mountains: truly in  
 ■ **the LORD** our God  
 ■ **is the salvation of Israel**.

24. For shame hath devoured the  
 labour of our fathers from our youth;  
 their flocks and their herds, their sons  
 and their daughters.

■ 25. **We lie** down  
 ■ **in our**  
 ■ **shame**, and our  
 ■ **confusion** covereth us:  
 ■ **for we have sinned**  
 ■ **against the LORD** our God, we  
 and our fathers, from our youth even  
 unto this day, and have not obeyed  
 the voice of the LORD our God.

## CHAPTER 4

■ 1. **If thou wilt return**,  
 ■ **O Israel**,  
 saith the LORD, return unto me:  
 ■ **and** if thou wilt  
 ■ **put away thine**  
 ■ **abominations** out of my sight,  
 ■ **then shalt thou not remove**.

2. And thou shalt swear, The LORD  
 liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in  
 righteousness; and the nations shall  
 bless themselves in him, and in him  
 shall they glory.

■ 3. **For thus saith the LORD**  
 to the men of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 ■ **Break up your fallow**  
 ■ **ground**, and **sow not**  
 ■ **among thorns**.

■ 4. **Circumcise yourselves**  
 to the LORD,  
 ■ **and take away the**  
 ■ **foreskins of your heart**,  
 ye men of Judah and  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem:

■ **lest my fury come**  
 ■ **forth like fire**, and burn that  
 none can quench *it*, because of  
 the evil of your doings.  
 ■ 5. **Declare ye in Judah,**  
 ■ **and publish in**  
 ■ **Jerusalem;** and say, Blow ye the  
 trumpet in the land: cry, gather  
 together,  
 ■ **and say, Assemble**  
 ■ **yourselves, and let us**  
 ■ **go into the defenced cities.**  
 ■ 6. **Set up the standard**  
 ■ **toward Zion:** retire,  
 ■ **stay not: for I will bring**  
 ■ **evil from the north, and**  
 ■ **a great destruction.**  
 7. The lion is come up from his  
 thicket, and  
 ■ **the destroyer** of the Gentiles  
 ■ **is on his way;**  
 he is gone forth from his place  
 ■ **to make thy land desolate;**  
 and thy cities shall be laid waste,  
 without an inhabitant.  
 8. For this  
 ■ **gird you with sackcloth,**  
 lament and howl:  
 ■ **for the fierce**  
 ■ **anger of the LORD is not**  
 ■ **turned back** from us.  
 9. And it shall come to pass at that  
 day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of  
 the king shall perish, and the heart of  
 the princes; and the priests shall be  
 astonished, and the prophets shall  
 wonder.  
 ■ 10. **Then said I, Ah,**  
 ■ **Lord GOD!**  
 ■ **surely thou hast greatly**  
 ■ **deceived** this people and  
 ■ **Jerusalem, saying, Ye**  
 ■ **shall have peace;** whereas the  
 sword reacheth unto the soul.  
 ■ 11. **At that time shall it be**  
 ■ **said to** this people and to  
 ■ **Jerusalem, A dry wind**  
 of the high places in the wilderness  
 toward the daughter of my people, not  
 to fan, nor to cleanse,  
 12. *Even* a full wind from those *places*  
 ■ **shall come unto me:**  
 ■ **now also**

■ **will I give sentence**  
 ■ **against them.**  
 ■ 13. **Behold, he shall come up**  
 ■ **as** clouds, and his  
 chariots *shall be as*  
 ■ **a whirlwind:** his horses are  
 swifter than eagles.  
 ■ **Woe unto us!** for we are spoiled.  
 ■ 14. **O Jerusalem, wash**  
 ■ **thine heart from**  
 ■ **wickedness, that thou**  
 ■ **mayest be saved.**  
 How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge  
 within thee?  
 ■ 15. **For a voice declareth**  
 from Dan, and publisheth  
 ■ **affliction** from mount Ephraim.  
 16. Make ye mention to the nations;  
 behold, publish against Jerusalem,  
*that* watchers come from a far  
 country, and give out their voice  
 ■ **against the cities of Judah.**  
 17. As keepers of a field, are they  
 against her round about;  
 ■ **because she hath been**  
 ■ **rebellious** against me,  
 ■ **saith the LORD.**  
 18. Thy way and thy doings have  
 procured these *things* unto thee;  
 this is thy wickedness, because it  
 is bitter, because it reacheth unto  
 thine heart.  
 19. My bowels, my bowels!  
 ■ **I am pained** at my very heart;  
 ■ **my heart maketh a**  
 ■ **noise in me;**  
 I cannot hold my peace, because  
 ■ **thou hast heard,**  
 O my soul, the sound of the trumpet,  
 ■ **the alarm of war.**  
 ■ 20. **Destruction** upon destruction  
 ■ **is cried;** for the whole land is  
 spoiled: suddenly are my tents  
 spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.  
 ■ 21. **How long shall I**  
 see the standard, *and*  
 ■ **hear the sound of**  
 ■ **the trumpet?**  
 ■ 22. **For my people**  
*is* foolish, they  
 ■ **have not known me;**  
 they *are* sottish children, and they  
 have none understanding:

- **they are wise to do evil,**
- **but to do good they have**
- **no knowledge.**
- 23. **I beheld the earth,**
- and, lo, *it was*
- **without form,** and void;
- **and the heavens,** and they
- **had no light.**
- 24. I beheld
- **the mountains,** and, lo, they
- **trembled,** and all
- **the hills moved** lightly.
- 25. **I beheld,** and, lo, *there was*
- **no man,** and all the birds
- of the heavens were
- **fled.**
- 26. I beheld, and, lo,
- **the fruitful**
- **place was a wilderness,**
- **and all**
- **the cities** thereof
- **were broken down at the**
- **presence of the LORD,**
- **and by his fierce anger.**
- 27. **For** thus hath
- **the LORD said,** The whole
- **land shall be desolate;**
- yet will I not make a full end.
- 28. For this shall the earth mourn,
- and the heavens above be black;
- because I have spoken *it,*
- I have purposed *it,* and
- **will not repent,** neither will I
- **turn back from it.**
- 29. **The whole city shall flee**
- for the noise of the horsemen and
- bowmen; they shall go
- **into thickets,**
- and climb up upon the rocks:
- every city *shall be* forsaken,
- **and not a man**
- **dwell therein.**
- 30. And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what
- wilt thou do? Though thou clothest
- thyself with crimson, though thou
- deckest thee with ornaments of gold,
- though thou rentest thy face with
- painting, in vain shalt thou make
- thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise
- thee, they will seek thy life.
- 31. **For I have heard a voice**
- **as of a woman in travail,**
- and the anguish as of her that

- bringeth forth her first child,
- **the voice of the daughter**
- **of Zion,** *that* bewaileth herself, *that*
- spreadeth her hands, *saying,*
- **Woe is me** now! for
- **my soul is wearied**
- **because of murderers.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Run** ye to and fro
- **through the streets of**
- **Jerusalem, and see**
- now, and know, and seek in the broad
- places thereof,
- **if ye can find a man,**
- if there be any*
- **that executeth judgment,**
- **that seeketh the truth; and**
- **I will pardon it.**
- 2. And though they say, The LORD
- liveth; surely they swear falsely.
- 3. **O LORD,**
- are* not thine eyes upon the truth?
- **thou hast stricken them, but**
- **they have not grieved;**
- thou* hast consumed them, *but* they
- have refused to receive correction:
- they have made their faces harder
- than a rock;
- **they have refused to return.**
- 4. **Therefore I said,**
- Surely these *are* poor;
- **they are foolish: for**
- **they know not the way of**
- **the LORD, nor** the judgment
- of their God.
- 5. I will get me unto
- **the great men,**
- and will speak unto them; for they
- **have known the way**
- **of the LORD,**
- and* the judgment of their God:
- **but these have** altogether
- **broken the yoke, and burst the**
- **bonds.**
- 6. **Wherefore a lion**
- out of the forest
- **shall slay them,** and a wolf of
- the evenings shall spoil them, a
- leopard shall watch over their cities:
- every one that goeth out thence shall
- be torn in pieces: because
- **their transgressions**



■ **are many, and their**  
 ■ **backslidings are**  
 ■ **increased.**  
 7. How shall I pardon thee for this?  
 thy children have forsaken me, and  
 sworn by *them that are* no gods: when  
 I had fed them to the full,  
 ■ **they** then  
 ■ **committed adultery, and**  
 ■ **assembled** themselves by troops  
 ■ **in the harlots' houses.**  
 8. They were as fed horses  
 in the morning:  
 ■ **every one neighed after his**  
 ■ **neighbour's wife.**  
 ■ 9. **Shall I not**  
 visit for these *things*? saith the  
 LORD: and shall not my soul  
 ■ **be avenged on such a**  
 ■ **nation as this?**  
 ■ 10. **Go** ye up  
 ■ **upon her walls, and**  
 destroy; but make not a full end:  
 ■ **take away her battlements;**  
 for they *are* not the LORD'S.  
 ■ 11. **For** the house of  
 ■ **Israel and the house of**  
 ■ **Judah have dealt** very  
 ■ **treacherously against me,**  
 ■ **saith the LORD.**  
 ■ 12. **They have**  
 belied the LORD, and  
 ■ **said, *It is not he; neither***  
 ■ **shall evil come upon us;**  
 neither shall we see sword nor famine:  
 13. And the prophets shall  
 become wind,  
 ■ **and the word *is* not in them:**  
 thus shall it be done unto them.  
 14. Wherefore thus saith the LORD  
 God of hosts, Because ye  
 speak this word,  
 ■ **behold, I will make my**  
 ■ **words** in thy mouth  
 ■ **fire, and this people**  
 ■ **wood, and it shall**  
 ■ **devour them.**  
 ■ 15. **Lo, I will bring** a nation  
 ■ **upon you from far, O house of**  
 Israel, saith the LORD: *it is*  
 ■ **a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient**  
 nation, a nation whose language thou  
 knowest not, neither understandest

what they say.

16. Their quiver *is* as an open  
 sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

■ 17. **And they shall eat up**  
 ■ **thine harvest, and** thy bread,  
 which thy sons and thy daughters  
 should eat: they shall eat up thy  
 flocks and thine herds: they shall eat  
 up thy vines and thy fig trees:  
 ■ **they shall impoverish thy**  
 fenced

■ **cities,** wherein thou trustedst,  
 ■ **with the sword.**

■ 18. **Nevertheless**  
 in those days, saith the LORD,  
 ■ **I will not make a full**  
 ■ **end with you.**

19. And it shall come to pass, when  
 ■ **ye shall say,** Wherefore  
 ■ **doeth the LORD** our God all  
 ■ **these *things* unto us? then**  
 shall thou answer them, Like  
 ■ **as ye have** forsaken me, and  
 ■ **served strange gods in**  
 ■ **your land, so shall ye**  
 ■ **serve strangers in a land**  
 ■ **that *is* not yours.**

■ 20. **Declare this in**  
 the house of Jacob, and publish it in  
 ■ **Judah, saying,**

■ 21. **Hear** now this,  
 ■ **O foolish people,**  
 and without understanding;  
 ■ **which** have eyes, and  
 ■ **see not;** which have ears,  
 ■ **and hear not:**

■ 22. **Fear ye not me?**  
 saith the LORD:  
 ■ **will ye not tremble at**  
 ■ **my presence,** which have placed  
 the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a  
 perpetual decree, that it cannot pass  
 it: and though the waves thereof toss  
 themselves, yet can they not prevail:  
 though they roar, yet can they not  
 pass over it?

■ 23. **But this people hath**  
 a revolting and  
 ■ **a rebellious heart;**  
 they are revolted and gone.

■ 24. **Neither say they**  
 in their heart,  
 ■ **Let us** now

- **fear the LORD** our God,
- **that giveth** rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of **the harvest.**
- 25. Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your **sins have withholden good things from you.**
- 26. **For among my people are found wicked men:** they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.
- 27. As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses
- **full of deceit:** therefore
- **they are become** great, and waxen
- **rich.**
- 28. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.
- 29. Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD:
- **shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?**
- 30. **A wonderful and horrible thing is committed** in the land;
- 31. **The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule** by their means;
- **and my people love** *to have it so:* and what will ye do in the end thereof?

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **O ye children** of Benjamin,
- **gather yourselves** to flee
- **out of the midst of Jerusalem,** and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem:
- **for evil appeareth out of the north,** and great destruction.
- 2. **I have likened** the daughter of Zion to a comely and **delicate woman.**

- 3. **The shepherds** with their flocks
- **shall come unto her;** they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
- 4. **Prepare ye war against her;** arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
- 5. Arise, and let us go by night, and **let us destroy her palaces.**
- 6. For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: *this is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.
- 7. **As a fountain** casteth out her waters, so
- **she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard**
- **in her;** before me continually *is* grief and wounds.
- 8. **Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,**
- lest my soul depart from thee;
- **lest I make thee desolate,** a land not inhabited.
- 9. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
- **They shall** thoroughly
- **glean** the remnant of
- **Israel as a vine:**
- turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.
- 10. **To whom shall I speak,** and
- **give warning,** that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold,
- **the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.**
- 11. **Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD;**
- I am weary with holding in:
- **I will pour it out upon** the children abroad, and upon
- **the assembly** of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12. And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their fields and wives together*: for

■ **I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land**, saith the LORD.

13. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them

■ **every one is given to covetousness; and**

from the prophet even unto the priest every one

■ **dealeth falsely.**

■ 14. **They have healed also the hurt** *of the daughter*

■ **of my people slightly,**

■ **saying, Peace, peace;**

■ **when there is no peace.**

■ 15. **Were they ashamed**

■ **when they had**

■ **committed abomination?**

■ **ay, they were not at all**

■ **ashamed,**

neither could they blush:

■ **therefore** they shall fall

among them that fall: at the time *that I visit them*

■ **they shall be cast down,**

saith the LORD.

■ 16. **Thus saith the LORD,**

Stand ye in the ways, and see, and

■ **ask** for the old paths,

■ **where is the good way,** and

■ **walk therein, and** ye shall

■ **find rest for your souls.** But

they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17. Also I set watchmen

over you, *saying*, Hearken

to the sound of the trumpet.

■ **But they said, We will**

■ **not hearken.**

■ 18. **Therefore** hear, ye

nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19. Hear, O earth: behold,

■ **I will bring evil upon this people,**

*even the fruit of their thoughts,*

■ **because they have not**

■ **hearkened unto**

my words, nor to

■ **my law,** but rejected it.

20. To what purpose cometh there to

me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country?

■ **your burnt offerings are not acceptable,**

nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21. Therefore thus saith

the LORD, Behold,

■ **I will lay stumblingblocks before this people,**

and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22. Thus saith the LORD,

■ **Behold,** a people cometh from the north country, and

■ **a great nation shall be**

■ **raised** from the sides of the earth.

■ 23. **They shall** lay hold on bow and

spear; they *are* cruel, and have no

mercy; their voice roareth like the

sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for

■ **war against thee,**

■ **O daughter of Zion.**

24. We have heard the fame thereof:

our hands wax feeble: anguish hath

taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a

woman in travail.

■ 25. **Go not** forth

■ **into the field, nor** walk

■ **by the way; for**

the sword of the enemy *and*

■ **fear is on every side.**

26. O daughter of my people,

■ **gird thee with sackcloth,**

■ **and** wallow thyself in

■ **ashes:** make thee mourning, *as for*

an only son, most bitter lamentation:

■ **for the spoiler shall**

■ **suddenly come upon us.**

27. I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a

fortress among my people, that thou

mayest know and try their way.

■ 28. **They are all**

■ **grievous revolvers,**

walking with slanders: *they are* brass

and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29. The bellows are burned, the lead

is consumed of the fire; the founder

melteeth in vain; for the wicked are not

plucked away.

■ 30. **Reprobate silver shall**

■ **men call them, because the**

■ | LORD hath rejected them.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **The word** that
- **came to Jeremiah**
- from the LORD,
- **saying,**
- 2. **Stand in the gate**
- of the LORD'S house,
- **and proclaim** there
- **this word,** and say,
- **Hear the word** of the LORD,
- **all ye of Judah,** that enter in at
- these gates to worship the LORD.
- 3. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
- God of Israel,
- **Amend your ways and**
- **your doings,** and I will cause
- you to dwell in this place.
- 4. **Trust ye not in lying**
- **words,** saying, The temple of the
- LORD, The temple of the LORD, The
- temple of the LORD, *are* these.
- 5. **For if ye** thoroughly
- **amend your ways** and your
- doings; if ye thoroughly execute
- judgment between a man and his
- neighbour;
- 6. *If ye oppress not the stranger,*
- *the fatherless, and the widow, and*
- *shed not innocent blood in this place,*
- *neither walk after other gods to*
- *your hurt:*
- 7. **Then will I cause you to**
- **dwell in this place,** in the land
- **that I gave to your fathers,**
- **for ever and ever.**
- 8. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that
- cannot profit.
- 9. **Will ye steal, murder, and**
- **commit adultery,** and swear
- falsely, and burn incense unto Baal,
- and walk after other gods whom ye
- know not;
- 10. **And come and**
- **stand before me** in this house,
- which is called by my name,
- **and say, We are**
- **delivered to do all these**
- **abominations?**
- 11. **Is this house,**
- which is
- **called by my name,**

- **become a den of robbers**
- in your eyes? Behold, even I have
- seen *it,* saith the LORD.
- 12. **But go ye** now
- **unto** my place which *was* in
- **Shiloh,** where I set my name
- at the first,
- **and see what I did to it** for the
- wickedness of my people Israel.
- 13. **And now,** because
- **ye have done** all
- **these works,** saith the LORD,
- and I spake unto you, rising up early
- and speaking, but ye heard not; and
- **I called you, but ye**
- **answered not;**
- 14. **Therefore will I do unto**
- *this* house, which is called by my
- name, wherein ye trust, and unto the
- place which I gave to
- **you** and to your fathers,
- **as I have done to Shiloh.**
- 15. **And I will cast you out of**
- **my sight,** as I have cast out all
- your brethren, *even* the whole seed of
- Ephraim.
- 16. Therefore
- **pray not thou**
- **for this people,**
- neither lift up cry nor prayer for them,
- neither make intercession to me:
- **for I will not hear thee.**
- 17. **Seest thou not what they**
- **do in the cities of Judah**
- and in the streets of Jerusalem?
- 18. **The children**
- gather wood, and
- **the fathers** kindle the fire,
- **and the women** knead *their*
- dough, to make cakes to the
- queen of heaven, and to
- **pour out** drink
- **offerings unto other gods,**
- that they may provoke me to anger.
- 19. **Do they provoke**
- **me to anger?** saith the LORD: *do*
- *they* not *provoke* themselves to the
- confusion of their own faces?
- 20. Therefore thus
- saith the Lord GOD;
- **Behold, mine anger and my**
- **fury shall be poured out**
- **upon this place,** upon man, and

upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground;  
 ■ **and it shall burn, and**  
 ■ **shall not be quenched.**

21. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

■ 22. **For I spake not**  
 ■ **unto your fathers,**  
 nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

■ 23. But this thing commanded I them,  
 ■ **saying, Obey my voice,**  
 and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people:

■ **and walk ye in all the ways**  
 ■ **that I have commanded**  
 you, that it may be well unto you.

■ 24. **But they hearkened not,**  
 nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

■ 25. **Since** the day that  
 ■ **your fathers came forth**  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt** unto this day  
 ■ **I have even**  
 ■ **sent unto you** all my servants  
 ■ **the prophets,** daily rising up  
 early and sending *them*:

■ 26. **Yet they hearkened not**  
 unto me, nor inclined their ear,  
 ■ **but hardened their neck: they**  
 ■ **did worse than**  
 ■ **their fathers.**

■ 27. **Therefore** thou shalt  
 ■ **speak** all  
 ■ **these words unto them;**  
 but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28. But thou shalt say unto them,  
 ■ **This is a nation that**  
 ■ **obeyeth not** the voice  
 of the LORD their God,  
 ■ **nor receiveth correction:**  
 truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

■ 29. **Cut off thine hair, O**  
 ■ **Jerusalem,** and cast it away, and

**take up a lamentation**

on high places;  
 ■ **for the LORD hath** rejected and  
 ■ **forsaken the generation**  
 ■ **of his wrath.**

30. For the children of  
 ■ **Judah have done evil**  
 ■ **in my sight,** saith the LORD:  
 ■ **they have set** their  
 ■ **abominations in the house**  
 ■ **which is called by my**  
 ■ **name,** to pollute it.

■ 31. **And they**  
 ■ **have built the high places**  
 ■ **of Tophet,** which *is* in the  
 valley of the son of Hinnom,  
 ■ **to burn their sons and their**  
 ■ **daughters**

in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

■ 32. **Therefore,** behold, the days  
 come, saith the LORD, that

■ **it shall no more**  
 ■ **be called** Tophet, nor the valley of  
 the son of Hinnom, but  
 ■ **the valley of slaughter:**  
 for they shall bury in Tophet,  
 till there be no place.

■ 33. **And the carcasses**  
 of this people

■ **shall be meat for**  
 ■ **the fowls** of the heaven,  
 ■ **and for the**

■ **beasts** of the earth;  
 ■ **and none shall**  
 ■ **fray them away.**

34. Then will I cause to cease  
 from the cities of Judah,

■ **and** from the streets of  
 Jerusalem, the voice of mirth,  
 and the voice of gladness,  
 the voice of the bridegroom,  
 and the voice of the bride: for

■ **the land shall**  
 ■ **be desolate.**

## CHAPTER 8

1. At that time, saith the LORD,

■ **they shall bring out**  
 ■ **the bones** of the kings of Judah,  
 and the bones of his princes, and the  
 bones of the priests, and the bones of  
 the prophets, and the bones

■ of the inhabitants of  
 ■ Jerusalem, out of  
 ■ their graves:  
 ■ 2. And they shall  
 ■ spread them before the  
 ■ sun, and the  
 ■ moon, and all the host of  
 ■ heaven, whom they have loved,  
 and whom they have served, and after  
 whom they have walked, and whom  
 they have sought, and  
 whom they have  
 worshipped: they shall not be  
 gathered, nor be buried;  
 they shall be for dung upon  
 the face of the earth.  
 ■ 3. And death shall be  
 ■ chosen rather than life  
 ■ by all the residue of  
 ■ them that remain  
 of this evil family, which remain in all  
 the places whither I have driven them,  
 saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ 4. Moreover thou shalt  
 ■ say unto them, Thus saith the  
 LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise?  
 shall he turn away, and not return?  
 ■ 5. Why then  
 ■ is this people of  
 ■ Jerusalem slidden back by  
 a perpetual backsliding?  
 they hold fast deceit,  
 they refuse to return.  
 ■ 6. I hearkened and heard,  
 ■ but they spake not aright:  
 ■ no man repented him  
 ■ of his wickedness,  
 saying, What have I done? every one  
 turned to his course, as the horse  
 rusheth into the battle.  
 ■ 7. Yea, the stork in the  
 ■ heaven knoweth her  
 ■ appointed times; and the turtle  
 and the crane and the swallow  
 observe the time of their coming;  
 ■ but my people know not the  
 ■ judgment of the LORD.  
 ■ 8. How do ye say, We are  
 ■ wise, and the law of the LORD is  
 with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he  
 it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.  
 ■ 9. The wise men are ashamed,  
 they are dismayed and taken: lo, they

■ have rejected the word of  
 ■ the LORD; and  
 ■ what wisdom is in them?  
 10. Therefore will I give their wives  
 unto others, and their fields to them  
 that shall inherit them: for every one  
 from the least even unto the greatest  
 is given to covetousness,  
 ■ from the prophet even  
 ■ unto the priest every one  
 ■ dealeth falsely.  
 ■ 11. For they have healed the  
 ■ hurt of the daughter  
 ■ of my people slightly,  
 ■ saying, Peace, peace;  
 ■ when there is no peace.  
 ■ 12. Were they ashamed  
 ■ when they had  
 ■ committed abomination?  
 ■ nay, they were not at all ashamed,  
 neither could they blush:  
 ■ therefore  
 shall they fall among them that fall:  
 in the time of their visitation  
 ■ they shall be cast down,  
 ■ saith the LORD.  
 ■ 13. I will surely consume  
 ■ them, saith the LORD: there shall be  
 no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the  
 fig tree, and the leaf shall fade;  
 ■ and the things that I have  
 ■ given them shall pass  
 ■ away from them.  
 14. Why do we sit still?  
 ■ assemble yourselves,  
 and let us enter into the defenced  
 cities, and let us be silent there:  
 ■ for the LORD our God  
 ■ hath put us to silence,  
 and given us water of gall to drink,  
 ■ because we have sinned  
 against the LORD.  
 ■ 15. We looked for peace,  
 but no good came;  
 ■ and for a time of  
 ■ health, and behold  
 ■ trouble!  
 ■ 16. The snorting of his horses  
 was heard from Dan: the whole  
 land trembled at the sound of  
 the neighing of his  
 ■ strong ones; for they  
 ■ are come, and have

- **devoured the land,**
- **and all that is in it;** the city, and those that dwell therein.
- 17. For, behold,
- **I will send serpents,** cockatrices, among you, which *will not be charmed,*
- **and they shall bite you,** saith the LORD.
- 18. *When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.*
- 19. **Behold** the voice of
- **the cry** of the daughter
- **of my people** because of them that dwell in a far country:
- **Is not the LORD in Zion?** *is not her king in her?*
- **Why have they provoked**
- **me to anger** with their graven images, *and with strange vanities?*
- 20. **The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.**
- 21. **For the hurt of** the daughter of
- **my people am I hurt;** I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.
- 22. **Is there no balm in**
- **Gilead;** *is there no physician there?*
- **why** then
- **is not the health of** the daughter of
- **my people recovered?**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **Oh that**
- **my head were waters,**
- **and mine eyes a fountain**
- **of tears, that I might weep**
- **day and night for** the slain of the daughter of
- **my people!**
- 2. **Oh that I had** in the wilderness
- **a lodging place** of wayfaring men;
- **that I might leave my**
- **people,** and go from them!
- **for they be** all adulterers,
- **an assembly of**
- **treacherous men.**
- 3. **And they bend their** tongues *like their bow for lies:* but

- they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they
- **proceed from evil**
- **to evil, and they**
- **know not me,** saith the LORD.
- 4. **Take ye**
- **heed** every one of his neighbour,
- **and trust ye**
- **not in any brother:** for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.
- 5. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth:
- **they** have taught their tongue to
- **speak lies, and**
- **commit iniquity.**
- 6. Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit;
- **through deceit they refuse**
- **to know me,** saith the LORD.
- 7. **Therefore** thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold,
- **I will melt them, and**
- **try them;** for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?
- 8. Their tongue *is* as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit:
- **one speaketh peaceably** to his neighbour with his mouth,
- **but in heart he layeth**
- **his wait.**
- 9. **Shall I not visit them for**
- **these things?** saith the LORD:
- **shall not my soul be**
- **avenged** on such a nation as this?
- 10. **For the mountains will I**
- **take up a weeping** and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a
- **lamentation, because they**
- **are burned up,** so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.
- 11. **And I will make**
- **Jerusalem** heaps,
- **and** a den of dragons;
- **and I will make**
- **the cities of Judah**
- **desolate,** without an inhabitant.
- 12. **Who** *is* the wise man, that

- **may understand this?**
- **and *who is he*** to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he
- **may declare it,** for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?
- **13. And the LORD saith,**
- **Because they have forsaken my law** which I set before them,
- **and** have not obeyed my voice, neither
- **walked** therein;
- 14. But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and
- **after Baalim,** which their fathers taught them:
- 15. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
- **I will feed them,** *even* this people,
- **with wormwood,**
- **and give them** water of
- **gall to drink.**
- **16. I will scatter them also among the heathen,** whom neither they nor their fathers have known:
- **and** I will
- **send a sword after them,**
- **till I have consumed them.**
- 17. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and
- **call for the mourning women,** that they may come; and send for cunning *women,*
- **that they may come:**
- 18. And let them make haste, and
- **take up a wailing** for us,
- **that our eyes may run down with tears,** and our eyelids gush out with waters.
- **19. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,** How are we spoiled!
- **we are greatly confounded,** because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.
- 20. Yet hear the word of the LORD,
- **O ye women,** and let your ear
- **receive the word** of his mouth,

- **and teach your daughters wailing, and**
- every one her neighbour
- **lamentation.**
- **21. For death is come** up into our windows, *and* is entered
- **into our palaces,** to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.
- 22. Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.
- 23. Thus saith the LORD,
- **Let not the wise *man* glory**
- **in his wisdom, neither let**
- **the mighty *man* glory**
- **in his might,** let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:
- **24. But let him that glorieth**
- **glory in this, that he**
- **understandeth and**
- **knoweth me, that I *am***
- **the LORD which exercise**
- **lovingkindness, judgment,**
- **and righteousness,** in the earth:
- **for in these *things* I delight,** saith the LORD.
- **25. Behold, the days come,** saith the LORD,
- **that I will punish all**
- ***them which are***
- **circumcised with the**
- **uncircumcised;**
- **26. Egypt, and**
- **Judah, and**
- **Edom,** and the children of
- **Ammon, and**
- **Moab, and all *that are* in**
- **the utmost corners,** that dwell in the wilderness: for all
- ***these nations are***
- **uncircumcised, and all the**
- **house of Israel *are***
- **uncircumcised in the heart.**

## CHAPTER 10

- **1. Hear ye** the word which the LORD speaketh unto you,
- **O** house of



■ **Israel:**  
 2. Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Learn not the way of the**  
 ■ **heathen, and be not**  
 ■ **dismayed at the signs of**  
 ■ **heaven; for**  
 ■ **the heathen**  
 are dismayed at them.  
 3. For the  
 ■ **customs** of the people  
 ■ **are vain:** for *one* cutteth a tree out  
 of the forest, the work of the hands of  
 the workman, with the axe.  
 4. They deck it with silver and with  
 gold: they fasten it with nails and with  
 hammers, that it move not.  
 5. They *are* upright as the palm tree,  
 but speak not: they must needs be  
 borne, because they cannot go.  
 ■ **Be not afraid of them;**  
 ■ **for they cannot do evil,**  
 ■ **neither also**  
 ■ ***is it* in them to do good.**  
 ■ 6. **Forasmuch as *there is***  
 ■ **none like unto thee, O**  
 ■ **LORD; thou *art* great,**  
 and thy name *is* great in might.  
 7. **Who would not fear thee,**  
 ■ **O King of nations?** for to thee doth  
 it appertain: forasmuch as  
 ■ **among all the wise men**  
 of the nations,  
 ■ **and** in all their  
 ■ **kingdoms, *there is* none**  
 ■ **like unto thee.**  
 ■ 8. **But they are** altogether  
 brutish and  
 ■ **foolish:** the stock *is* a  
 doctrine of vanities.  
 9. Silver spread into plates is brought  
 from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz,  
 the work of the workman,  
 ■ **and** of the hands of the founder:  
 blue and purple *is* their clothing: they  
 are all the work of  
 ■ **cunning men.**  
 ■ 10. **But the LORD *is* the true**  
 God, he *is* the  
 ■ **living God, and an**  
 ■ **everlasting king:** at his wrath  
 ■ **the earth shall tremble,**  
 ■ **and the nations**  
 ■ **shall not be able to**

■ **abide his indignation.**  
 11. Thus shall ye say unto them,  
 The gods that have not made the  
 heavens and the earth, *even* they  
 shall perish from the earth,  
 and from under these heavens.  
 12. **He hath made the earth**  
 ■ **by his power,** he hath  
 established the world by his wisdom,  
 ■ **and** hath stretched out  
 ■ **the heavens by his**  
 ■ **discretion.**  
 13. **When he uttereth his**  
 ■ **voice, *there is* a multitude of waters**  
 in the heavens, and he causeth the  
 vapours to ascend from the ends of  
 the earth;  
 ■ **he maketh** lightnings with  
 ■ **rain, and** bringeth forth the  
 ■ **wind** out of his treasures.  
 14. **Every man is brutish in**  
 ■ **his knowledge:** every founder is  
 confounded by the graven image: for  
 ■ **his molten image**  
 ■ ***is* falsehood,**  
 and *there is* no breath in them.  
 15. They *are* vanity, and the work of  
 errors: in the time of their visitation  
 ■ **they shall perish.**  
 16. The portion of Jacob *is* not like  
 them: for he *is* the former  
 of all *things*; and  
 ■ **Israel *is* the rod of his**  
 ■ **inheritance: The LORD**  
 ■ **of hosts *is* his name.**  
 17. Gather up thy wares out of the  
 land, O inhabitant of the fortress.  
 18. **For** thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Behold, I will sling out the**  
 ■ **inhabitants of the land**  
 at this once, and will distress them,  
 that they may find *it* so.  
 19. Woe is me for my hurt!  
 ■ **my wound is grievous;**  
 but I said, Truly this *is* a grief,  
 and I must bear it.  
 20. **My tabernacle *is***  
 ■ **spoiled,** and all my cords are  
 broken: my children are gone forth of  
 me, and they *are* not:  
 ■ ***there is* none to stretch**  
 ■ **forth my tent** any more,  
 ■ **and to set up my curtains.**

- 21. **For the pastors**  
are become brutish, and
- **have not sought the LORD:**
- **therefore they shall not**
- **prosper, and** all their flocks
- **shall be scattered.**
- 22. Behold, the noise of the bruit is  
come, and a great commotion out of  
the north country, to make the cities  
of Judah desolate, *and* a den of  
dragons.
- 23. **O LORD,** I know that the way of  
man *is* not in himself:
- **it is not in man** that walketh
- **to direct his steps.**
- 24. O LORD,
- **correct me,** but
- **with judgment; not** in thine
- **anger,** lest thou bring me to  
nothing.
- 25. **Pour out thy fury upon**
- **the heathen that know thee**
- **not, and** upon the families
- **that call not on thy name:**  
for they have eaten up Jacob, and  
devoured him, and consumed him,  
and have made his habitation  
desolate.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **The word that came**
- **to Jeremiah from**
- **the LORD saying,**
- 2. **Hear ye the words of this**
- **covenant, and**
- **speak unto** the men of
- **Judah, and to the inhabitants**  
of Jerusalem;
- 3. And say thou unto them,  
**Thus saith the LORD**  
God of Israel;
- **Cursed be the man that**
- **obeyeth not the words of**
- **this covenant,**
- 4. **Which I commanded**
- **your fathers in**
- **the day that**
- **I brought them forth**
- **out of** the land of
- **Egypt,** from the iron furnace,  
saying,
- **Obey** my voice,
- **and do** them, according to

- **all** which
- **I command you:** so shall ye be  
my people, and I will be your God:
- 5. **That I may**  
perform the oath which I have sworn  
unto your fathers, to
- **give them a land flowing**
- **with milk and honey,**  
*as it is* this day.
- **Then answered I,** and said,
- **So be it,** O LORD.
- 6. **Then the LORD said**  
unto me,
- **Proclaim** all these words
- **in the cities of Judah,**  
and in the streets of Jerusalem,
- **saying, Hear ye the words**
- **of this covenant, and do them.**
- 7. For I earnestly protested unto
- **your fathers** in the day  
*that* I brought them up out of  
the land of Egypt, *even* unto  
this day, rising early  
and protesting, saying,  
Obey my voice.
- 8. Yet they
- **obeyed not,** nor inclined their  
ear, but walked every one in the  
imagination of their evil heart:  
therefore I will bring upon them all
- **the words of this covenant,**  
which I commanded *them* to do: but  
*they did them* not.
- 9. **And** the LORD said unto me,
- **A conspiracy is found**
- **among** the men of
- **Judah, and**
- **Jerusalem.**
- 10. **They** are turned back  
to the iniquities of their  
forefathers, which refused  
to hear my words; and they  
went after other gods  
to serve them: the house of  
Israel and the house of Judah
- **have broken my covenant**
- **which I made with**
- **their fathers.**
- 11. **Therefore**  
thus saith the LORD, Behold,
- **I will bring evil upon them,**  
which they shall not be

- **able to escape;**  
 and though they shall cry unto me,  
 I will not hearken unto them.
- 12. **Then shall** the cities of  
 ■ **Judah and** inhabitants of  
 ■ **Jerusalem** go, and  
 ■ **cry unto the gods unto**  
 ■ **whom they offer incense:**  
 ■ **but they shall not save**  
 ■ **them** at all  
 ■ **in the time of** their  
 ■ **trouble.**
13. For *according to* the number of thy  
 cities were thy gods, O Judah; and  
*according to* the number of the streets  
 of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to  
*that* shameful thing, *even* altars to  
 burn incense unto Baal.
- 14. **Therefore pray not** thou  
 ■ **for this people,** neither lift up a  
 cry or prayer for them:  
 ■ **for I will not hear them**  
 in the time that they cry unto  
 me for their trouble.
15. What hath my beloved to  
 do in mine house, *seeing*  
 ■ **she hath wrought** lewdness  
 with many, and the holy flesh is  
 passed from thee?  
 ■ **when thou doest evil,**  
 ■ **then thou rejoicest.**
16. The LORD called thy name, A  
 green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly  
 fruit: with the noise of a great tumult  
 he hath kindled fire upon it, and the  
 branches of it are broken.
- 17. **For the LORD of hosts,**  
 that planted thee,  
 ■ **hath pronounced evil**  
 ■ **against thee, for the evil of**  
 the house of  
 ■ **Israel and** of the house of Judah,  
 ■ **which they have done**  
 ■ **against themselves to**  
 ■ **provoke me to anger in**  
 ■ **offering incense unto Baal.**
- 18. **And the LORD hath**  
 given me knowledge *of it,*  
 and I know *it:* then thou  
 ■ **shewedst me their doings.**
19. But I was like a lamb *or* an ox *that*  
 is brought to the slaughter; and  
 ■ **I knew not that they had**

- **devised** devices  
 ■ **against me, saying, Let us**  
 ■ **destroy** the tree with the fruit  
 thereof, and let us cut  
 ■ **him** off from the land of the living,  
 ■ **that his name may be no**  
 ■ **more remembered.**
20. **But, O LORD**  
 of hosts, that judgest righteously,  
 that triest the reins and the heart,  
 ■ **let me see thy vengeance**  
 ■ **on them:** for unto thee have I  
 revealed my cause.
- 21. **Therefore thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD of the men of Anathoth,**  
 ■ **that seek thy life, saying,**  
 ■ **Prophecy not**  
 in the name of the LORD,  
 ■ **that thou die not**  
 ■ **by our hand:**
- 22. **Therefore thus**  
 ■ **saith the LORD of hosts, Behold,**  
 ■ **I will punish them:**  
 the young men shall die by the sword;  
 their sons and their daughters shall  
 die by famine:
- 23. **And there shall be no**  
 ■ **remnant of them:** for I will bring  
 evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even*  
 the year of their visitation.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Righteous art thou, O**  
 ■ **LORD,** when I plead with thee: yet  
 ■ **let me talk with thee of thy**  
 ■ **judgments: Wherefore doth**  
 the way of  
 ■ **the wicked prosper?**  
 ■ **wherefore are all**  
 ■ **they happy** that deal very  
 treacherously?
- 2. **Thou hast planted them,**  
 yea, they have taken root:  
 ■ **they grow, yea, they bring**  
 ■ **forth fruit:** thou *art* near in their  
 mouth, and far from their reins.
- 3. **But thou, O LORD,**  
 ■ **knowest me: thou hast**  
 seen me, and  
 ■ **tried mine heart** toward thee:  
 ■ **pull them out like sheep**  
 ■ **for the slaughter,** and prepare  
 them for the day of slaughter.

- 4. **How long shall the land mourn,** and the herbs of every field wither,
- **for the wickedness of them that dwell therein?** the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.
- 5. **If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee,** then
- **how canst thou contend with horses? and if in** the land of
- **peace,** *wherein* thou trustedst,
- **they wearied thee,** then
- **how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?**
- 6. **For even thy brethren,** and the house of thy father, even they
- **have dealt treacherously with thee;** yea, they have called a multitude after thee:
- **believe them not,** though they speak fair words unto thee.
- 7. **I have forsaken mine house,** I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.
- 8. **Mine heritage** is unto me as a lion in the forest; it
- **crieth out against me:** therefore have I hated it.
- 9. Mine heritage *is* unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.
- 10. **Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard,**
- they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
- 11. They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me;
- **the whole land is made desolate,** because no man layeth it to heart.
- 12. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for
- **the sword of the LORD shall devour** from the *one* end of

- **the land** even to the *other* end of the land:
- **no flesh shall have peace.**
- 13. **They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns:** they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
- 14. **Thus saith the LORD** against
- **all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which** I have caused
- **my people** Israel to
- **inherit;** Behold,
- **I will pluck them out of their land,** and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.
- 15. **And** it shall come to pass, **after that** I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and
- **will bring them again,** every man to his heritage, and
- **every man to his land.**
- 16. **And** it shall come to pass, **if they will** diligently learn the ways of my people, to
- **swear** by my name,
- **The LORD liveth;** as they taught my people to swear by Baal;
- **then shall they be** built in the midst of
- **my people.**
- 17. **But if** they will
- **not** obey,
- **I will** utterly pluck up and
- **destroy that nation,** saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Thus saith the LORD** unto me, Go and
- **get thee**
- **a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins,** and put it not in water.
- 2. So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and
- **put it on** my loins.

■ 3. **And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,**  
 ■ 4. **Take the girdle** that thou hast got,  
 ■ **which is upon thy loins, and arise,**  
 ■ **go to Euphrates, and hide it** there in a hole of the rock.  
 ■ 5. **So I went, and hid it** by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.  
 ■ 6. **And it came to pass** after many days, that  
 ■ **the LORD said unto me,** Arise,  
 ■ **go to Euphrates, and take the girdle** from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.  
 ■ 7. **Then I went** to Euphrates, and **digged,** and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it:  
 ■ **and, behold, the girdle was marred,**  
 ■ it was profitable for nothing.  
 ■ 8. **Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**  
 ■ 9. Thus  
 ■ **saith the LORD,** After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.  
 ■ 10. **This evil people, which** refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and **walk after other gods,**  
 ■ to serve them,  
 ■ **and to worship them, shall** even  
 ■ **be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.**  
 ■ 11. **For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me**  
 ■ the whole house of  
 ■ **Israel** and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD;  
 ■ **that they might be unto me for**  
 ■ **a people,** and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:  
 ■ **but they would not hear.**  
 ■ 12. **Therefore** thou shalt speak

■ unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,  
 ■ **Every bottle shall be filled with wine:** and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?  
 ■ 13. Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Behold, I will fill** all the inhabitants of  
 ■ **this land,** even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 ■ **with drunkenness.**  
 ■ 14. **And I will dash them one against another,**  
 ■ even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD:  
 ■ **I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.**  
 ■ 15. Hear ye, and  
 ■ **give ear;** be not proud:  
 ■ **for the LORD hath spoken.**  
 ■ 16. **Give glory to the LORD** your God, before he cause darkness, and  
 ■ **before your feet stumble** upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it  
 ■ **into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.**  
 ■ 17. **But if ye will not hear it,** my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and  
 ■ **mine eye shall weep** sore, and run down with tears,  
 ■ **because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.**  
 ■ 18. Say unto the king and to the queen,  
 ■ **Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down,**  
 ■ *even the crown of your glory.*  
 ■ 19. **The cities of the south shall be shut up, and**  
 ■ none shall open *them*:  
 ■ **Judah shall be carried away captive** all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

■ 21. **What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee?**

for thou hast taught them to be captains, *and* as chief over thee:

■ **shall not sorrows take thee,** as a woman in travail?

■ 22. **And if thou say** in thine heart,

■ **Wherefore come these things upon me? For**

the greatness of

■ **thine iniquity** are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24. Therefore

■ **will I scatter them**

as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

■ 25. **This is thy lot,**

the portion of thy measures from me,

■ **saith the LORD; because**

■ **thou hast forgotten me,** and trusted in falsehood.

26. Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

■ 27. **I have seen thine**

adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine

■ **abominations**

on the hills in the fields.

■ **Woe unto thee,**

■ **O Jerusalem!** wilt thou not be made clean? when *shall* it once be?

## CHAPTER 14

■ 1. **The word of the LORD** that came to Jeremiah **concerning the dearth.**

■ 2. **Judah mourneth,** and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

■ 3. **And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters:** they came to the

■ **pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty;**

they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

■ 4. Because the ground is chapt, **for there was no rain in the earth,** the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5. Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6. And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

■ 7. **O LORD,** though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for

■ **our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.**

8. O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble,

■ **why shouldest thou be as a stranger** in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9. Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet

■ **thou, O LORD,**

■ **art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name;** leave us not.

10. Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

■ 11. **Then said the LORD** unto me,

■ **Pray not for this people** for *their* good.

■ 12. **When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and** when they offer burnt offering and an oblation,

■ **I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.**

■ 13. **Then said I, Ah,**

- Lord GOD! behold,
- **the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither** shall ye have
- **famine;** but I will give you assured peace in this place.
- 14. **Then the LORD said** unto me. The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them:
- **they prophesy** unto you
- **a false vision** and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- 15. **Therefore** thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land;
- **By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.**
- 16. **And the people** to whom they prophesy
- **shall be cast out** in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword;
- **and** they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for
- **I will pour their wickedness upon them.**
- 17. Therefore thou shalt
- **say this word unto them;**
- **Let mine eyes run down**
- **with tears night and day,**
- **and** let them
- **not cease: for** the virgin daughter of
- **my people is broken** with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.
- 18. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.
- 19. **Hast thou utterly rejected Judah?**
- hath thy soul lothed Zion?
- **why hast thou smitten us,**

- and *there is* no healing for us?
- **we looked for peace,** and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing,
- **and behold trouble!**
- 20. **We acknowledge,** O LORD,
- **our wickedness,** and the iniquity of our fathers:
- **for we have sinned against thee.**
- 21. **Do not abhor us,** for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember,
- **break not thy covenant with us.**
- 22. **Are there any among the vanities of the**
- **Gentiles that can cause rain?** or
- **can the heavens give showers?** *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore
- **we will wait upon thee:** for thou hast made all these *things*.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **Then said the LORD** unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people:
- **cast them out of my sight,** and let them go forth.
- 2. **And** it shall come to pass,
- **if they say** unto thee,
- **Whither shall we go** forth? then thou shalt
- **tell them,** Thus saith the LORD: Such as *are* for death,
- **to death;** and such as *are* for the sword,
- **to the sword;** and such as *are* for the famine,
- **to the famine; and** such as *are* for the captivity,
- **to the**
- **captivity.**
- 3. **And I will appoint** over them
- **four kinds,** saith the LORD:
- **the sword to slay, and**
- **the dogs to tear, and**
- **the fowls** of the heaven,
- **and the beasts** of the earth,

■ **to devour and destroy.**

■ **4. And I will cause them to be removed into all**

kingdoms of

■ **the earth**, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

■ **5. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem?**

or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

■ **6. Thou hast forsaken me,** saith the LORD,

thou art gone backward:

■ **therefore will I stretch out**

■ **my hand** against thee,

■ **and destroy thee; I am**

■ **weary with repenting.**

7. And I will fan them with a fan

in the gates of the land; I will

bereave *them* of children,

■ **I will destroy my people**

■ **since they return not from**

■ **their ways.**

8. Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas:

■ **I have brought upon them**

against the mother of the young men

■ **a spoiler at noonday:**

■ **I have caused**

*him* to fall upon it suddenly, and

■ **terrors upon the city.**

9. She that hath borne seven

languisheth: she hath given up the

ghost; her sun is gone down while *it*

was yet day: she hath been ashamed

and confounded: and the residue of

them will I deliver to the sword before

their enemies, saith the LORD.

■ **10. Woe is me, my mother,** that thou

■ **hast borne** me a man of strife and

■ **a man of contention to the**

■ **whole earth!** I have neither lent

on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet*

■ **every one** of them

■ **doth curse me.**

■ **11. The LORD said,** Verily

■ **it shall be well with thy**

■ **remnant;** verily

■ **I will cause the enemy to**

■ **entreat thee well** in the time of

evil and in the time of affliction.

12. Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

■ **13. Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil** without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

■ **14. And I will make thee to**

■ **pass** with thine enemies

■ **into a land which thou**

■ **knowest not:** for

a fire is kindled in

■ **mine anger,** *which*

■ **shall burn upon you.**

■ **15. O LORD,** thou knowest:

■ **remember me,** and visit me, and

■ **revenge me of my**

■ **persecutors;** take me not away

in thy longsuffering: know that

■ **for thy sake**

■ **I have suffered rebuke.**

■ **16. Thy words** were found, and

■ **I did eat** them;

■ **and thy word was**

■ **unto me** the

■ **joy** and rejoicing of mine heart:

■ **for I am called by thy**

■ **name,** O LORD God of hosts.

17. I sat not in the assembly of the

mockers, nor rejoiced;

■ **I sat alone because**

of thy hand: for

■ **thou hast filled me**

■ **with indignation.**

18. Why is my pain perpetual, and my

wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be

healed? wilt thou be altogether unto

me as a liar, *and as waters that fail?*

■ **19. Therefore thus saith the**

■ **LORD,** If thou return, then will I bring

thee again, *and* thou shalt

■ **stand before me:** and

if thou take forth the precious

from the vile, thou shalt

■ **be as my mouth:**

let them return unto thee;

but return not thou unto them.

■ **20. And I will make thee**

unto this people

■ **a fenced brasen**

■ **wall; and they shall fight**

■ **against thee,** but they

■ **shall not prevail** against thee:



- for I *am* with thee
- to save thee
- and to
- deliver thee, saith the LORD.
- 21. And I will deliver
- thee out of the hand
- of the wicked, and I will redeem
- thee out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. The word of the LORD
- came also unto me,
- saying,
- 2. Thou shalt not take thee
- a wife, neither shalt thou
- have sons or daughters
- in this place.
- 3. For thus saith the
- LORD concerning
- the sons and concerning the
- daughters that are
- born in this place, and
- concerning
- their mothers that bare them,
- and concerning their
- fathers that begat them
- in this land:
- 4. They
- shall die of grievous deaths;
- they shall not be lamented;
- neither shall they be
- buried; but they shall be as dung
- upon the face of the earth: and they
- shall be consumed by the sword, and
- by famine: and
- their carcasses shall be
- meat for the fowls of heaven,
- and for
- the beasts of the earth.
- 5. For thus saith the LORD.
- Enter not into the house of
- mourning, neither go to lament nor
- bemoan them:
- for I have taken away my
- peace from this people,
- saith the LORD,
- even lovingkindness
- and mercies.
- 6. Both the great and the
- small shall die in this land: they
- shall not be buried, neither shall *men*
- lament for them, nor cut themselves,
- nor make themselves bald for them:

- 7. Neither shall *men* tear themselves
- for them in mourning, to comfort them
- for the dead; neither shall *men* give
- them the cup of consolation to drink
- for their father or for their mother.
- 8. Thou shalt not
- also go into the house of feasting, to
- sit with them to eat and to
- drink.
- 9. For thus saith the LORD of hosts,
- the God of Israel; Behold,
- I will cause to cease
- out of this place in your eyes, and in
- your days,
- the voice of mirth, and
- the voice of
- gladness,
- the voice of the bridegroom,
- and the voice of the bride.
- 10. And it shall come to pass,
- when thou shalt
- shew this people all
- these words, and they shall
- say unto thee,
- Wherefore hath the LORD
- pronounced all this great
- evil against us?
- or what *is* our iniquity?
- or what *is* our sin
- that we have committed against
- the LORD our God?
- 11. Then shalt thou say
- unto them,
- Because your fathers
- have forsaken me, saith
- the LORD, and have
- walked after other gods,
- and have served them, and
- have worshipped them, and
- have forsaken me,
- and have not kept my law;
- 12. And ye have done
- worse than your fathers;
- for, behold, ye walk every one after
- the imagination of his evil heart, that
- they may not hearken unto me:
- 13. Therefore will I cast you
- out of this land into a land
- that ye know not,
- neither ye nor your fathers;
- and there shall ye serve other gods
- day and night; where
- I will not shew you favour.

14. Therefore, behold,  
 ■ **the days come**, saith the LORD,  
 ■ **that it shall** no more  
 ■ **be said**, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;  
 15. But,  
 ■ **The LORD liveth**,  
 ■ **that brought** up the children of  
 ■ **Israel** from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them  
 ■ **again into their land** that I gave unto their fathers.  
 16. Behold,  
 ■ **I will send for** many  
 ■ **fishers**, saith the LORD,  
 ■ **and they shall fish them;**  
 ■ **and** after will I send for many  
 ■ **hunters, and they shall hunt**  
 ■ **them** from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.  
 ■ 17. **For** mine eyes *are* upon all their ways:  
 ■ **they are not hid from my**  
 ■ **face, neither is their iniquity**  
 ■ **hid from mine eyes.**  
 18. And first  
 ■ **I will recompense their**  
 ■ **iniquity** and their sin  
 ■ **double; because**  
 they have defiled my land,  
 ■ **they have filled mine**  
 ■ **inheritance with**  
 the carcases of their detestable and  
 ■ **abominable things.**  
 ■ 19. **O LORD**,  
 my strength, and my fortress,  
 and my refuge in the day of affliction,  
 ■ **the Gentiles shall**  
 ■ **come unto thee**  
 from the ends of the earth,  
 ■ **and shall**  
 ■ **say**, Surely  
 ■ **our fathers have inherited**  
 lies, vanity, and  
 ■ **things wherein**  
 ■ **there is no profit.**  
 20. Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?  
 ■ 21. **Therefore**, behold, I will  
 his once cause them to know, I

- will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and  
 ■ **they shall know that my**  
 ■ **name is The LORD.**

## CHAPTER 17

1. **The sin of Judah**  
 ■ **is written with a pen**  
 ■ **of iron**, and with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and  
 ■ **upon** the horns of  
 ■ **your altars;**  
 2. **Whilst their children**  
 ■ **remember their**  
 ■ **altars and their**  
 ■ **groves** by the green trees upon the high hills.  
 3. O my mountain in the field,  
 ■ **I will give** thy substance *and* all  
 ■ **thy treasures to the spoil**,  
 and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.  
 4. **And thou**, even thyself,  
 ■ **shalt** discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to  
 ■ **serve thine enemies in the**  
 ■ **land which thou knowest**  
 ■ **not**: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.  
 5. Thus saith the LORD;  
 ■ **Cursed be the man that**  
 ■ **trusteth in man**, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.  
 6. **For he shall** be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall  
 ■ **inhabit the parched places**  
 in the wilderness,  
 ■ **in a salt land** and not inhabited.  
 7. **Blessed is the man that**  
 ■ **trusteth in the LORD**,  
 and whose hope the LORD is.  
 8. **For he shall be as a tree**  
 ■ **planted by the waters**,  
 and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river,  
 ■ **and shall not see**  
 ■ **when heat cometh**, but  
 ■ **her leaf shall be green;**  
 and shall not be careful in

■ the year of drought,  
 ■ **neither shall cease from yielding fruit.**  
 ■ 9. **The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?**  
 ■ 10. **I the LORD search the heart, / try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according**  
 ■ **to the fruit of his doings.**  
 ■ 11. As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so  
 ■ **he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.**  
 ■ 12. A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.  
 ■ 13. **O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.**  
 ■ 14. **Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.**  
 ■ 15. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.  
 ■ 16. As for me,  
 ■ **I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee:** neither have I desired the woeful day;  
 ■ **thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.**  
 ■ 17. **Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.**  
 ■ 18. **Let them be confounded that persecute me,**  
 ■ but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil,

■ **and destroy them** with double destruction.  
 ■ 19. **Thus said the LORD** unto me;  
 ■ **Go and stand in the gate** of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates  
 ■ **of Jerusalem;**  
 ■ 20. **And say unto them, Hear ye** the word of  
 ■ **the LORD, ye** kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the  
 ■ **inhabitants of Jerusalem,** that enter in by these gates:  
 ■ 21. Thus saith the LORD;  
 ■ **Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day,** nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;  
 ■ 22. Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day,  
 ■ **neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day,** as I commanded your fathers.  
 ■ 23. But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.  
 ■ 24. And it shall come to pass,  
 ■ **if ye diligently hearken unto me,**  
 ■ saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;  
 ■ 25. **Then** shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and  
 ■ **this city shall remain for ever.**  
 ■ 26. **And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem,** and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and

sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and

- **bringing sacrifices of**
- **praise, unto the house of**
- **the LORD.**
- 27. **But if ye will not hearken**
- **unto me to hallow the**
- **sabbath day, and not to**
- **bear a burden, even entering in**
- **at the gates of Jerusalem**
- **on the sabbath day; then**
- **will I kindle a fire**
- **in the gates thereof,**
- **and it shall devour**
- **the palaces of**
- **Jerusalem, and it shall**
- **not be quenched.**

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **The word which**
- **came to Jeremiah**
- **from the LORD,**
- **saying,**
- 2. **Arise, and go down to the**
- **potter's house, and there I will**
- **cause thee to hear my words.**
- 3. **Then I went down**
- **to the potter's house,**
- **and, behold,**
- **he wrought a work**
- **on the wheels.**
- 4. **And the vessel that he**
- **made of clay**
- **was marred in the hand of the**
- **potter:**
- **so he made it again**
- **another vessel, as seemed good to**
- **the potter to make it.**
- 5. **Then the word of the**
- **LORD came to me, saying,**
- 6. **O house of**
- **Israel, cannot I do with you**
- **as this potter?**
- **saith the LORD. Behold,**
- **as the clay is in the potter's**
- **hand, so are ye in mine**
- **hand, O house of Israel.**
- 7. **At what instant I shall speak**
- **concerning a nation, and concerning a**
- **kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull**
- **down, and to destroy it;**
- 8. **If that nation,**
- **against whom I have pronounced,**

- **turn from their evil, I will**
- **repent of the evil that I**
- **thought to do unto them.**
- 9. **And at what instant I shall speak**
- **concerning a nation, and concerning a**
- **kingdom, to build and to plant it;**
- 10. **If it do evil**
- **in my sight, that it obey not my voice,**
- **then I will repent of the**
- **good, wherewith I said I would**
- **benefit them.**
- 11. **Now therefore go to,**
- **speak to the men of Judah, and to**
- **the inhabitants of**
- **Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith**
- **the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against**
- **you, and devise a device against you:**
- **return ye now**
- **every one from his evil**
- **way, and make your ways and your**
- **doings good.**
- 12. **And they said,**
- **There is no hope: but**
- **we will walk after our own**
- **devices, and we will every one do**
- **the imagination of his evil heart.**
- 13. **Therefore thus**
- **saith the LORD; Ask ye now**
- **among the heathen, who**
- **hath heard such things:**
- **the virgin of**
- **Israel hath done a very**
- **horrible thing.**
- 14. **Will a man leave the snow of**
- **Lebanon which cometh from the rock**
- **of the field? or shall the cold flowing**
- **waters that come from another place**
- **be forsaken?**
- 15. **Because my people**
- **hath forgotten me, they have**
- **burned incense to vanity, and they**
- **have caused them to stumble in their**
- **ways from the ancient paths, to walk**
- **in paths, in a way not cast up;**
- 16. **To make their land desolate, and**
- **a perpetual hissing; every one that**
- **passeth thereby shall be astonished,**
- **and wag his head.**
- 17. **I will scatter them**
- **as with an east wind**
- **before the enemy; I will shew**
- **them the back, and not the face, in**
- **the day of their calamity.**

- 18. Then said they,
- Come and
- let us devise devices
- against Jeremiah; for the
- law shall not perish
- from the priest,
- nor counsel from the wise,
- nor the word
- from the prophet. Come, and
- let us smite him with the
- tongue, and let us
- not give heed to any
- of his words.
- 19. Give heed to me, O
- LORD, and hearken to the voice of
- them that contend with me.
- 20. Shall evil be recompensed for
- good? for they have digged a pit for
- my soul.
- Remember that I stood
- before thee to speak good
- for them, and to
- turn away thy wrath
- from them.
- 21. Therefore deliver up
- their children to the
- famine, and pour out their *blood*
- by the force of the sword; and let their
- wives be bereaved of their children,
- and be widows; and
- let their men be put to
- death; let their young men be slain
- by the sword in battle.
- 22. Let a cry be heard from their
- houses, when thou shalt bring a troop
- suddenly upon them: for they have
- digged a pit to take me, and hid
- snares for my feet.
- 23. Yet, LORD,
- thou knowest all their
- counsel against me to
- slay me:
- forgive not their iniquity, neither blot
- out their sin from thy sight, but
- let them be overthrown
- before thee; deal *thus* with them
- in the time of thine anger.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. Thus saith the LORD, Go
- and get a potter's earthen
- bottle, and take of the ancients of
- the people, and of the ancients of the

- priests;
- 2. And go forth
- unto the valley of the son of
- Hinnom, which is by the entry of
- the east gate, and proclaim there the
- words that I shall tell thee,
- 3. And say, Hear ye the
- word of the LORD,
- O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of
- Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of
- hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
- I will bring evil upon
- this place, the which whosoever
- heareth, his ears shall tingle.
- 4. Because they have
- forsaken me, and have estranged
- this place, and have
- burned incense in it
- unto other gods, whom neither
- they nor their fathers have known, nor
- the kings of Judah,
- and have
- filled this place with the
- blood of innocents;
- 5. They have built also the high
- places of Baal, to
- burn their sons with fire
- for burnt offerings unto
- Baal, which I commanded not, nor
- spake it, neither came it into my mind:
- 6. Therefore, behold, the days
- come, saith the LORD, that
- this place shall no more
- be called Tophet, nor The valley
- of the son of Hinnom, but
- The valley of slaughter.
- 7. And I will make void the
- counsel of Judah and Jerusalem
- in this place; and
- I will cause them to fall by
- the sword before their
- enemies, and by the hands of
- them that seek their lives: and their
- carcases will I give to be meat for the
- fowls of the heaven, and for the
- beasts of the earth.
- 8. And I will make this city
- desolate, and an hissing;
- every one that passeth
- thereby
- shall be astonished and
- hiss because of all the
- plagues thereof.

- 9. And I will cause them to
- eat the flesh of their sons
- and the flesh of their
- daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.
- 10. Then shalt thou break
- the bottle in the sight of the
- men that go with thee,
- 11. And shalt say
- unto them,
- Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
- Even so will I break this
- people and this city,
- as one breaketh a
- potter's vessel,
- that cannot be made whole again:
- and they shall bury *them* in
- Tophet, till *there be no*
- place to bury.
- 12. Thus will I do unto this place,
- saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:
- 13. And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.
- 14. Then came Jeremiah
- from Tophet, whither the
- LORD had sent him to
- prophesy; and he stood in
- the court of the LORD's
- house; and said
- to all the people,
- 15. Thus saith the LORD of
- hosts, the God of Israel;
- Behold, I will bring upon
- this city and upon all her towns
- all the evil
- that I have
- pronounced
- against it, because
- they have
- hardened their
- necks, that they
- might not hear

■ | my words

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. Now Pashur
- the son of Immer the priest,
- who was also chief
- governor in the house of
- the LORD, heard that
- Jeremiah
- prophesied these things.
- 2. Then Pashur smote
- Jeremiah the prophet,
- and put him in the stocks
- that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was
- by the house of the LORD.
- 3. And it came to pass
- on the morrow, that
- Pashur brought forth
- Jeremiah out of the stocks.
- Then said Jeremiah unto him,
- The LORD hath not
- called thy name Pashur, but
- Magor-missabib.
- 4. For thus saith the LORD,
- Behold, I will make thee a
- terror to thyself, and to all
- thy friends: and
- they shall fall by the sword
- of their enemies,
- and thine eyes shall
- behold *it*: and I will give all Judah
- into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.
- 5. Moreover I will deliver all
- the strength of this city,
- and all the labours thereof,
- and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give
- into the hand of their
- enemies, which shall
- spoil them, and take them, and
- carry them to Babylon.
- 6. And thou, Pashur,
- and all that dwell in thine house
- shall go into captivity:
- and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die,
- and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom

thou hast prophesied lies.

- 7. **O LORD,**
- **thou hast deceived me,**
- and I was deceived;
- **thou art stronger than I,**
- **and hast prevailed:**
- I am in derision daily,
- **every one mocketh me.**
- 8. **For** since I spake, I cried out,
- **I cried violence and spoil;**
- **because the word of the**
- **LORD was made a**
- **reproach unto me,**
- and a derision, daily.
- 9. **Then I said, I will not**
- make mention of him, nor
- **speak any more in his**
- **name. But his word was**
- in mine heart
- **as a burning fire shut**
- **up in my bones,**
- and I was weary with forbearing,
- **and I could not stay.**
- 10. For I heard the defaming of many,
- fear on every side. Report, *say they,*
- and we will report it.
- **All my familiars watched**
- **for my halting, saying,**
- Peradventure he will be enticed, and
- we shall prevail against him, and
- **we shall take our**
- **revenge on him.**
- 11. **But the LORD is with me**
- as a mighty terrible one:
- **therefore my persecutors**
- **shall stumble, and they shall**
- **not prevail:** they shall be greatly
- ashamed; for they shall not prosper:
- *their everlasting confusion shall never*
- *be forgotten.*
- 12. But,
- **O LORD** of hosts, that triest
- the righteous, *and* seest the reins
- and the heart,
- **let me see thy vengeance**
- **on them:** for unto thee have I
- opened my cause.
- 13. Sing unto the LORD,
- **praise ye the LORD: for he**
- **hath delivered** the soul of
- **the poor from the hand**
- **of evildoers.**
- 14. **Cursed be the day** wherein

**I was born:** let not the day  
wherein my mother bare me be  
blessed.

- 15. **Cursed be** the man who
- brought tidings to
- **my father,** saying, A man child is
- born unto thee; making him very glad.
- 16. And let that man be as the cities
- which the LORD overthrew, and
- repented not: and let him hear the
- cry in the morning, and the shouting
- at noontide;
- 17. **Because he slew me not**
- **from the womb;**
- or that my mother might have
- been my grave, and her womb
- *to be always great with me.*
- 18. **Wherefore came I forth**
- **out of the womb**
- to see labour and sorrow,
- **that my days should be**
- **consumed with shame?**

#### CHAPTER 21

- 1. The word which came unto
- Jeremiah from the LORD,
- **when king Zedekiah sent**
- **unto him Pashur**
- the son of Melchiah,
- **and Zephaniah**
- the son of Maaseiah
- **the priest, saying,**
- 2. **Inquire,** I pray thee,
- **of the LORD for us; for**
- **Nebuchadrezzar**
- king of Babylon
- **maketh war against us;**
- if so be that the LORD will deal with us
- according to all his wondrous works,
- that he may go up from us.
- 3. **Then said Jeremiah** unto
- them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
- 4. **Thus saith the LORD**
- God of Israel; Behold,
- **I will turn back the**
- **weapons of war that are**
- **in your hands,** wherewith ye
- fight against the king of Babylon,
- and *against* the Chaldeans, which
- besiege you without the walls,
- and I will assemble them into the
- midst of this city.
- 5. **And I myself will fight**

25. And
- **I will give thee into the**
  - **hand of them that seek thy**
  - **life, and into the hand of *them***
  - **whose face thou fearest,**  
even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
  - 26. **And I will cast thee out,**  
and thy mother that bare thee,
  - **into another country,**  
where ye were not born;
  - **and there shall ye die.**
  - 27. But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.
  - 28. *Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?*
  - 29. **O earth, earth, earth,**
  - **hear the word of the LORD.**
  - 30. Thus saith the LORD, Write ye
  - **this man childless, a man *that***
  - **shall not prosper**  
in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting
  - **upon the throne of David,**  
and ruling any more in Judah.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **Woe be unto the pastors**
- **that destroy and scatter**
- **the sheep of my pasture!**  
saith the LORD.
- 2. Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people;
- **Ye have scattered**
- **my flock,** and driven them away,  
and have not visited them: behold,
- **I will visit upon you the evil**
- **of your doings,** saith the LORD.
- 3. **And I will gather**  
the remnant of
- **my flock** out of all countries  
whither I have driven them,
- **and will**
- **bring them** again
- **to their folds; and they**
- **shall** be fruitful and
- **increase.**

- 4. **And I will set up**
- **shepherds over them which**
- **shall feed them: and they**
- **shall fear no more,** nor be  
dismayed, neither shall they be  
lacking, saith the LORD.
- 5. **Behold, the days come,**  
saith the LORD,
- **that I will raise unto David a**  
righteous Branch, and
- **a King shall reign and**
- **prosper, and shall execute**
- **judgment and justice**
- **in the earth.**
- 6. In his days Judah shall  
be saved, and Israel shall  
dwell safely: and this *is* his  
name whereby
- **he shall be called,**
- **THE LORD OUR**
- **RIGHTEOUSNESS.**
- 7. **Therefore,** behold, the days  
come, saith the LORD, that
- **they shall no more say, The**
- **LORD liveth, which brought**
- **up the children of**
- **Israel out of the land of**
- **Egypt;**
- 8. **But, The LORD liveth,**
- **which** brought up and which
- **led** the seed of the house of
- **Israel out of the north**  
country, and from all countries  
whither I had driven them;
- **and they shall dwell in**
- **their own land.**
- 9. **Mine heart** within me
- **is broken because of the**
- **prophets;** all my bones shake;
- **I am like a drunken man,** and  
like a man whom wine hath overcome,
- **because of the LORD, and**  
because of
- **the words of his holiness.**
- 10. For the land is full of adulterers;  
for because of swearing the land  
mourneth; the pleasant places of the  
wilderness are dried up,  
and their course is evil, and  
their force *is* not right.
- 11. **For both prophet and**
- **priest are profane; yea,**  
in my house have I found



■ **their wickedness, saith the LORD.**

12. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for

■ **I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.**

13. And I have seen folly in

■ **the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.**

14. I have seen also in

■ **the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies:**

they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness;

■ **they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and Gomorrah.**

15. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

■ **Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.**

17. **They say** still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said,

■ **Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.**

18. For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

■ **19. Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth**

in fury, even a grievous whirlwind:

■ **it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.**

20. The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

■ **21. I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.**

22. But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23. *Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?*

24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25. I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies

■ **in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.**

26. How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea,

■ **they are prophets of the deceit** of their own heart;

■ **27. Which think to cause my people to forget my name** by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, **as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.**

■ **28. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.**

What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

■ **29. Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?**

■ **30. Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD,**

- **that steal my words**  
every one from his neighbour.
- 31. Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
- 32. Behold, I *am* against them
- **that prophesy false**
- **dreams**, saith the LORD, and do tell them,
- **and cause my people to err** by their lies, and by their lightness; yet
- **I sent them not**, nor commanded them:
- **therefore they shall not profit this people at all**, saith the LORD.
- 33. **And when this people**, or the prophet, or a priest,
- **shall ask thee**, saying, **What is the burden of the LORD?** thou shalt then
- **say** unto them,
- **What burden? I will even forsake you**, saith the LORD.
- 34. **And as for the prophet**, and the
- **priest**, and the **people**, that shall say, **The burden of the LORD**, I will even
- **punish that man** and his house.
- 35. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
- 36. **And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more**: for every man's word shall be his burden;
- **for ye have perverted the words of the living God**, of the LORD of hosts our God.
- 37. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
- 38. **But since ye say, The burden of the LORD;**
- **therefore thus saith the LORD;** Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The

- burden of the LORD;
- 39. **Therefore**, behold, I, even
- **I, will** utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and*
- **cast you out of my presence**:
- 40. **And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you**, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **The LORD shewed me**, and, behold,
- **two baskets of figs were set before the temple** of the LORD,
- **after that Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon had
- **carried away captive Jeconiah** the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
- **and the princes of Judah**, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them
- **to Babylon**.
- 2. **One basket had very good figs**, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe:
- **and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten**, they were so bad.
- 3. **Then said the LORD** unto me,
- **What seest thou**, Jeremiah?
- **And I said, Figs**; the
- **good figs**, very good;
- **and the evil**, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
- 4. **Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying**,
- 5. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel;
- **Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah**, whom I have
- **sent out of this place** into the

- **land** of the Chaldeans
- **for their good.**
- 6. **For** I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and
- **I will bring them again to this land:** and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
- 7. **And I will give them an heart to know me,**
- that I *am* the LORD:
- **and they shall be my people, and I will be their God:** for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
- 8. **And as**
- **the evil figs,** which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
- 9. **And**
- **I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth**
- *for their hurt,*
- **to be a reproach**
- and a proverb, a taunt and a curse,
- **in all places whither**
- **I shall drive them.**
- 10. **And I will send the sword,** the famine, and the pestilence, among them,
- **till they be consumed**
- from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1. **The word that came to Jeremiah**
- concerning all the people of Judah
- **in the fourth year of Jehoiakim** the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
- 2. The which
- **Jeremiah** the prophet
- **spake unto all the people of Judah,** and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

- **saying,**
- 3. From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and
- **I have spoken unto you,** rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.
- 4. **And the LORD hath sent unto you** all his servants
- **the prophets,** rising early and sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.
- 5. **They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way,** and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:
- 6. **And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.**
- 7. **Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD;** that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.
- 8. **Therefore**
- thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,
- 9. Behold,
- **I will send** and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and
- **Nebuchadrezzar** the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them
- **against this land,**
- **and against**
- **the inhabitants thereof,** and against all these nations round about,
- **and will utterly**
- **destroy them,** and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.
- 10. **Moreover I will take from them the voice**
- of mirth, and the voice
- **of gladness,** the voice of the

bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

■ 11. **And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment;** and these nations shall **serve the king of Babylon seventy years.**

■ 12. **And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity,** and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

■ 13. **And I will bring upon that land all my words** which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is **written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.**

■ 14. For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: **and I will recompense them according to their deeds,** and according to the works of their own hands.

■ 15. **For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.**

■ 16. **And they shall drink, and be moved,** and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

■ 17. **Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:**

■ 18. **To wif, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah,** and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;  
 ■ 19. Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his

princes, and all his people;  
 20. And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of

■ **Uz,** and all the kings of the land of **the Philistines,** and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

■ 21. Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

■ 22. And all the kings of **Tyrus, and Zidon,** and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

■ 23. Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,

■ 24. And all the kings of **Arabia,** and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

■ 25. And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

■ 26. And all **the kings of the north,** far and near, one with another, **and all the kingdoms of the world,** which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach **shall drink after them.**

■ 27. **Therefore thou shalt say unto them,** Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

■ **Drink ye, and be drunken,** and spue,

■ **and fall, and rise no more,** because of the sword which I will send among you.

■ 28. **And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand**

■ **to drink, then shalt thou say unto them,** Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

■ **Ye shall certainly drink.**

■ 29. **For, lo,**

■ **I begin to**

■ **bring evil on the city which is called by my name,** and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for

■ **I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,** saith the LORD of hosts.

- 30. **Therefore prophesy** thou against them all these words,
- **and say unto them, The**
- **LORD shall roar** from on high,
- **and utter his voice** from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*,
- **against all the inhabitants of the earth.**
- 31. A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations.
- **he will plead with all flesh;** he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.
- 32. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
- 33. **And the slain** of the LORD
- **shall be** at that day
- **from one end of**
- **the earth even**
- **unto the other** end of the earth;
- **they shall not be lamented,** neither gathered,
- **nor buried;** they shall be dung upon the ground.
- 34. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.
- 35. And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.
- 36. A voice of
- **the cry of the shepherds,** and an howling of the principal of the flock,
- **shall be heard:** for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.
- 37. **And the peaceable**
- **habitations are cut down** because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
- 38. He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and

- **because of his**
- **fierce anger.**

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **In the** beginning of the
- **reign of Jehoiakim** the son of Josiah king of Judah
- **came this word from**
- **the LORD, saying,**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and
- **speak unto all the cities of**
- **Judah,** which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:
- 3. **If so be**
- **they will hearken, and turn** every man
- **from his**
- **evil way, that**
- **I may repent me**
- **of the evil, which I purpose**
- **to do unto them** because of the evil of their doings.
- 4. **And** thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD;
- **If ye will not hearken to me,** to walk in my law, which I have set before you,
- 5. To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;
- 6. **Then will I make this** house like Shiloh, and will make this
- **city a curse** to all the nations of the earth.
- 7. **So** the priests and the prophets and
- **all the people heard**
- **Jeremiah speaking these**
- **words in the house of the**
- **LORD.**
- 8. **Now** it came to pass,
- **when Jeremiah had made**
- **an end of speaking all that**
- **the LORD had commanded**
- **him** to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all
- **the people took him,**
- **saying, Thou shalt**

- surely die.  
 ■ 9. Why hast thou  
 ■ prophesied  
 in the name of the LORD,  
 ■ saying, This house shall be  
 like Shiloh, and this city shall  
 ■ be desolate without an  
 inhabitant?  
 ■ And all  
 ■ the people were gathered  
 ■ against Jeremiah  
 in the house of the LORD.  
 ■ 10. When the princes  
 ■ of Judah heard these  
 ■ things, then  
 ■ they came up from the king's house  
 unto the house of the LORD, and  
 ■ sat down in the entry of the new  
 ■ gate of the LORD's house.  
 ■ 11. Then spake the priests and  
 ■ the prophets unto the princes  
 and to all the people,  
 ■ saying, This man is  
 ■ worthy to die; for he  
 ■ hath prophesied against  
 ■ this city, as ye have heard  
 with your ears.  
 ■ 12. Then spake Jeremiah  
 unto all the princes and  
 to all the people,  
 ■ saying, The LORD sent me  
 ■ to prophesy against this house  
 and against this city  
 ■ all the words that ye  
 ■ have heard.  
 ■ 13. Therefore now  
 ■ amend your ways  
 and your doings,  
 ■ and obey the voice of  
 the LORD your  
 ■ God; and the LORD will  
 ■ repent him  
 ■ of the evil that he hath  
 ■ pronounced against you.  
 14. As for me, behold,  
 ■ I am in your hand: do with me  
 as seemeth good and meet unto you.  
 ■ 15. But know ye for certain, that  
 ■ if ye put me to death, ye  
 ■ shall surely  
 ■ bring innocent blood  
 upon yourselves, and upon  
 ■ this city, and upon the inhabitants
- thereof:  
 ■ for of a truth  
 ■ the LORD hath sent me  
 ■ unto you to speak all  
 ■ these words in your ears.  
 ■ 16. Then said the princes and all  
 ■ the people unto the priests and to  
 the prophets;  
 ■ This man is not worthy to  
 ■ die: for he hath spoken to  
 ■ us in the name of the LORD  
 our God.  
 ■ 17. Then rose up certain of  
 ■ the elders of the land, and  
 ■ spake to all  
 ■ the assembly  
 of the people,  
 ■ saying,  
 ■ 18. Micah the Morasthite  
 ■ prophesied in the days of  
 Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake  
 ■ to all the people of  
 ■ Judah, saying,  
 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ Zion shall be plowed like a  
 ■ field, and Jerusalem shall  
 ■ become heaps, and the  
 mountain of the house as the high  
 places of a forest.  
 ■ 19. Did Hezekiah king of Judah  
 and all Judah  
 ■ put him at all  
 ■ to death? did  
 ■ he not fear the LORD, and  
 ■ besought the LORD, and the  
 ■ LORD repented him  
 ■ of the evil which he had  
 ■ pronounced against them?  
 Thus might we procure great evil  
 against our souls.  
 ■ 20. And there was  
 ■ also a man that prophesied  
 in the name of the LORD,  
 ■ Urijah the son of Shemaiah of  
 Kirjath-jearim, who  
 ■ prophesied against this  
 ■ city and against this land according  
 to all the words of Jeremiah.  
 ■ 21. And when  
 ■ Jehoiakim the king, with all his  
 mighty men, and all the princes, heard  
 his words, the king  
 ■ sought to put him to death:

but when

- **Urijah** heard it, he was afraid, and
- **fled**, and went
- **into Egypt;**

22. And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

- 23. **And they fetched** forth
- **Urijah out of Egypt, and**
- **brought him unto Jehoiakim**
- **the king; who**
- **slew him with the sword,**

and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

- 24. **Nevertheless** the hand of
- **Ahikam** the son of Shaphan
- **was with Jeremiah, that**
- **they should not** give him into the
- **hand of the people to**
- **put him to death.**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **In the beginning of the**
- **reign of Jehoiakim**
- the son of Josiah king of Judah
- **came this word unto**
- **Jeremiah from the LORD,**
- **saying,**

2. Thus saith the LORD to me;

- **Make thee bonds**
- **and yokes,**
- and put them upon thy neck,
- 3. **And send them to the king**

of Edom, and to the king

- **of Moab, and** to the king of
- **the Ammonites,**

and to the king of

- **Tyrus, and to the king of**
- **Zidon, by** the hand of the
- **messengers**

which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

- 4. **And command them to**
- **say unto their masters,**
- Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
- God of Israel; Thus shall ye say
- unto your masters;

- 5. **I have made the earth,**
- **the man and the beast**
- that *are* upon the ground,
- **by my great power** and by my
- outstretched arm, and have given it

unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

- 6. **And now have I given all**
- **these lands into the hand**
- **of Nebuchadnezzar** the king
- of Babylon, my servant; and the
- beasts of the field have I given him
- also to serve him.

- 7. **And all nations shall**
- **serve him,** and his son, and his
- son's son, until the very time of his
- land come: and then many nations
- and great kings shall serve
- themselves of him.

- 8. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **the nation** and kingdom
- **which will not serve** the same
- **Nebuchadnezzar** the king of
- Babylon, and that will not put their
- neck under the yoke of the king of
- Babylon, that nation

- **will I punish,** saith the LORD, with
- the sword, and with the famine, and
- with the pestilence, until I have
- consumed them by his hand.

- 9. **Therefore hearken not ye**
- **to your prophets,** nor to your
- diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to
- your enchanters, nor to your
- sorcerers, which speak unto you,
- saying, Ye shall not serve the king of
- Babylon:

- 10. **For they prophesy a lie**
- **unto you,** to remove you far from
- your land; and that I should drive you
- out, and ye should perish.

- 11. **But the nations that**
- **bring their neck under the**
- **yoke of the king of**
- **Babylon, and serve him,**
- those

- **will I let**
- **remain still**
- **in their own land,**
- saith the LORD; and they shall till it,
- and dwell therein.

- 12. **I spake also to**
- **Zedekiah** king of Judah according
- to all these words,

- **saying, Bring your necks**
- **under the yoke of the king**
- **of Babylon, and serve him**
- **and his people, and live.**

13. Why will ye die, thou and thy

people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

- 14. **Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.**
- 15. **For I have not sent them,** saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.
- 16. **Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying,** Thus saith the LORD; **Hearken not to the words of your prophets** that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.
- 17. **Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live:** wherefore should this city be laid waste?
- 18. **But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.**
- 19. **For** thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city.
- 20. Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
- 21. Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning

- **the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;**
- 22. They **shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them,** saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and **restore them to this place.**

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **And it came to pass the same year,** in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, **and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,**
- 2. **Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.**
- 3. **Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:**
- 4. **And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah,** that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: **for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.**
- 5. **Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of**



all the people that stood in the house of the LORD.

6. Even the prophet Jeremiah said,  
 ■ **Amen: the LORD do so: the**  
 ■ **LORD perform thy words**  
 ■ **which thou hast**  
 ■ **prophesied, to bring** again  
 the vessels of the LORD'S house, and  
 ■ **all that is carried away**  
 ■ **captive, from Babylon**  
 ■ **into this place.**

7. Nevertheless hear thou  
 ■ **now this word that I speak**  
 in thine ears, and in the ears  
 of all the people:

8. **The prophets** that have been  
 before me and before thee  
 ■ **of old prophesied both**  
 ■ **against many countries,**  
 ■ **and against great**  
 ■ **kingdoms, of war, and of**  
 evil, and of pestilence.

9. The prophet which  
 prophesieth of peace,  
 ■ **when the word of the**  
 ■ **prophet shall come to**  
 ■ **pass, then shall the**  
 ■ **prophet be known, that the**  
 ■ **LORD hath truly sent him.**

10. Then Hananiah the prophet  
 ■ **took the yoke from**  
 off the prophet  
 ■ **Jeremiah's neck,**  
 ■ **and brake it.**

11. And Hananiah spake in the  
 presence of all the people,  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD; Even so will I**  
 ■ **break the yoke of**  
 ■ **Nebuchadnezzar**  
 king of Babylon  
 ■ **from the neck of all nations**  
 ■ **within the space of two full**  
 ■ **years.** And the prophet Jeremiah  
 went his way,

12. **Then the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD came unto**  
 ■ **Jeremiah the prophet,**  
 ■ **after that**  
 ■ **Hananiah the prophet**  
 ■ **had broken the**  
 ■ **yoke from off**  
 ■ **the neck of** the prophet

■ **Jeremiah, saying,**  
 ■ **13. Go and tell Hananiah,**  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith the LORD;**  
 ■ **Thou hast broken the**  
 ■ **yokes of wood; but thou**  
 ■ **shalt make for them**  
 ■ **yokes of iron.**

14. **For** thus saith the LORD of  
 hosts, the God of Israel;  
 ■ **I have put a yoke of iron**  
 ■ **upon the neck of all these**  
 ■ **nations, that they may**  
 ■ **serve Nebuchadnezzar**  
 king of Babylon;  
 ■ **and they shall serve him:**  
 and I have given him the beasts  
 of the field also.

15. **Then said** the prophet  
 ■ **Jeremiah unto Hananiah**  
 the prophet,  
 ■ **Hear now, Hananiah;**  
 ■ **The LORD hath not sent**  
 ■ **thee; but thou makest this**  
 ■ **people to trust in a lie.**

16. **Therefore thus saith the**  
 ■ **LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from**  
 off the face of the earth:  
 ■ **this year thou shalt die,**  
 ■ **because thou hast taught**  
 ■ **rebellion against the LORD.**

17. **So Hananiah the**  
 ■ **prophet died the**  
 ■ **same year** in the seventh month.

## CHAPTER 29

■ **1. Now these are the words**  
 ■ **of the letter that Jeremiah**  
 the prophet  
 ■ **sent from Jerusalem**  
 unto the residue of the elders which  
 were carried away captives, and to  
 the priests, and to the prophets, and  
 ■ **to all the people whom**  
 ■ **Nebuchadnezzar had**  
 ■ **carried away captive from**  
 ■ **Jerusalem to Babylon;**

2. (After that Jeconiah the king, and  
 the queen, and the eunuchs, the  
 princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and  
 the carpenters, and the smiths, were  
 departed from Jerusalem;)

3. By the hand of Elasah the son of  
 Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of

Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5. **Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit**

**of them;**

6. **Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters;** and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; **that ye may be increased** there, and not diminished.

7. **And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away** captives, and pray unto the LORD for it:

**for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.**

8. **For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you,**

**deceive you,** neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9. **For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them,** saith the LORD.

10. For thus saith the LORD, That **after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.**

11. **For I know the thoughts that I think toward you,** saith the LORD,

**thoughts of peace, and**

**not of evil, to**

give you an expected end.

12. **Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.**

13. **And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.**

14. And I will be found of you, saith the LORD:

**and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from**

**all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you,** saith the LORD;

**and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.**

15. **Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;**

16. *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;*

17. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold,

**I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.**

18. **And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will**

**deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:**

19. **Because they have not hearkened to my words,** saith the LORD, which I sent unto

them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20. Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

- 21. **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel,
- **of Ahab** the son of Kolaiah,
- **and of Zedekiah** the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold,
- **I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them**

before your eyes:

22. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

- 23. **Because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have committed adultery** with their neighbours' wives,
- **and have spoken lying words** in my name, which I have not commanded them; even
- I know, and
- **am a witness, saith the LORD.**

24. *Thus* shalt thou

- **also speak to Shemaiah** the Nehelamite,
- **saying,**

25. Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying,

- **Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah**

the son of Maaseiah the priest,

- **and to all the priests, saying,**
- **The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada** the priest,
- **that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD,**

**for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet,**

that thou shouldest

- **put him in prison,** and in the stocks.
- 27. Now therefore
- **why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah** of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28. **For** therefore

- **he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them;** and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

- 29. **And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.**

- 30. **Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,**

31. Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite:

- **Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:**

32. Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold,

- **I will punish Shemaiah** the Nehelamite,
- **and his seed: he shall not have a man** to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD;
- **because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. **The word that came to Jeremiah** from the LORD,
- **saying,**

2. Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying,

- **Write** thee all
- **the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.**

■ 3. For, lo,  
 ■ **the days come**, saith the LORD,  
 ■ **that I will bring again**  
 the captivity of my people  
 ■ **Israel and Judah**, saith the  
 LORD: and I will cause them to return  
 ■ **to the land that I gave**  
 ■ **to their fathers**,  
 and they shall possess it.  
 4. And these *are* the words that the  
 LORD spake concerning Israel and  
 concerning Judah.  
 ■ 5. **For thus saith the LORD;**  
 ■ **We have heard a voice**  
 ■ **of trembling, of fear, and**  
 ■ **not of peace.**  
 6. Ask ye now, and see whether a  
 man doth travail with child?  
 ■ **wherefore do I see every**  
 ■ **man with his hands on his loins,**  
 ■ **as a woman in travail,**  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **faces are**  
 ■ **turned into paleness?**  
 7. Alas! for  
 ■ **that day is** great, so that  
 none *is* like it: it *is* even  
 ■ **the time of Jacob's**  
 ■ **trouble, but he shall**  
 ■ **be saved out of it.**  
 ■ 8. **For it shall come to pass**  
 ■ **in that day,**  
 saith the LORD of hosts,  
 ■ **that I will break his yoke**  
 ■ **from off thy neck**, and will burst  
 thy bonds, and strangers shall no  
 more serve themselves of him:  
 ■ 9. **But they shall serve the**  
 ■ **LORD their God, and David**  
 ■ **their king, whom I will raise**  
 ■ **up unto them.**  
 10. Therefore  
 ■ **fear** thou  
 ■ **not**, O my servant  
 ■ **Jacob**, saith the LORD;  
 ■ **neither be dismayed**,  
 O Israel:  
 ■ **for**, lo,  
 ■ **I will save thee from afar**,  
 and thy seed from the land of their  
 captivity; and  
 ■ **Jacob shall return**,  
 and shall be in rest, and be quiet,

■ **and none shall make**  
 ■ **him afraid.**  
 ■ 11. **For I am with thee**,  
 saith the LORD,  
 ■ **to save thee**: though I make  
 a full end of all nations whither  
 I have scattered thee,  
 ■ **yet I will not make a full end**  
 ■ **of thee: but I will**  
 correct thee in measure, and will  
 ■ **not leave thee altogether**  
 ■ **unpunished.**  
 12. For thus saith the LORD,  
 ■ **Thy bruise is incurable,**  
 ■ **and thy wound is grievous.**  
 13. *There is* none to plead thy cause,  
 that thou mayest be bound up:  
 ■ **thou hast no healing**  
 ■ **medicines.**  
 14. **All thy lovers**  
 have forgotten thee; they  
 ■ **seek thee not**; for I have  
 wounded thee with the wound  
 of an enemy, with the chastisement  
 of a cruel one, for the multitude of  
 thine iniquity; *because* thy sins  
 were increased.  
 ■ 15. **Why criest thou**  
 for thine affliction? thy sorrow  
*is* incurable for the multitude of  
 thine iniquity:  
 ■ **because thy sins were**  
 ■ **increased, I have done**  
 ■ **these things unto thee.**  
 16. Therefore all  
 ■ **they that devour thee shall**  
 ■ **be devoured**; and all thine  
 adversaries, every one of them, shall  
 go into captivity; and they that spoil  
 thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey  
 upon thee will I give for a prey.  
 ■ 17. **For I will restore health**  
 ■ **unto thee, and** I will  
 ■ **heal thee** of thy wounds, saith the  
 LORD; because they called thee an  
 Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no  
 man seeketh after.  
 18. Thus saith the LORD; Behold,  
 ■ **I will bring again the**  
 ■ **captivity of Jacob's tents**,  
 and have mercy on his  
 dwellingplaces;  
 ■ **and the city shall be**

- **builed** upon her own heap,
- **and the palace shall remain** after the manner thereof.
- 19. **And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving** and the voice of them that make merry:
- **and I will multiply them,** and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
- 20. Their children also shall be as aforetime, and
- **their congregation shall be established before me,**
- **and I will punish all that oppress them.**
- 21. And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.
- 22. **And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.**
- 23. **Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD** goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it
- **shall fall with pain upon the** head of the
- **wicked.**
- 24. **The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return,**
- **until he hath done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart:**
- in the latter days ye shall consider it.

## CHAPTER 31

- 1. **At the same time,** saith the LORD,
- **will I be the God** of all the families
- **of Israel, and they shall be my people.**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.
- 3. The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness

- have I drawn thee.
- 4. **Again I will build thee,** and thou shalt be built,
- **O virgin of Israel:** thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
- 5. **Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains** of Samaria: the planters shall plant,
- **and shall eat them** as common things.
- 6. **For there shall be a day, that the watchmen** upon the mount Ephraim
- **shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.**
- 7. For thus saith the LORD;
- **Sing** with gladness for Jacob,
- **and shout** among the chief of the nations: publish ye,
- **praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people,** the remnant of Israel.
- 8. Behold,
- **I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts** of the earth,
- **and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together:**
- **a great company shall return thither.**
- 9. **They shall come with weeping, and with supplications** will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble:
- **for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.**
- 10. **Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it** in the isles
- **afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him,** and keep him,
- **as a shepherd doth his flock.**

- 11. **For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was stronger than he.***
- 12. **Therefore they shall come and sing** in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
13. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together:
- **for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice** from their sorrow.
14. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,
- **and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness,** saith the LORD.
- 15. **Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping;**
- **Rahel weeping for her children** refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.
16. Thus saith the LORD;
- **Refrain thy voice from weeping,** and thine eyes from tears: for
- **thy work shall be rewarded,** saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
- 17. **And there is hope in thine end,** saith the LORD, that
- **thy children shall come again to their own border.**
- 18. I have surely
- **heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke:**
- **turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.**
- 19. **Surely** after that I was turned,
- **I repented; and** after that I **was instructed,**
- I smote upon my thigh:
- **I was ashamed,** yea, even confounded,
- **because I did bear the reproach of my youth.**
- 20. **Is Ephraim my dear son? *is he a pleasant child?*** for since I spake against him,
- I do earnestly
- **remember him still:** therefore my bowels are troubled for him;
- **I will surely have mercy upon him,** saith the LORD.
21. Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps:
- **set thine heart toward the highway, *even the way which thou wentest:***
- turn again, O virgin of Israel,
- **turn again to these thy cities.**
22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.
23. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet
- **they shall use this speech in the land of Judah** and in the cities thereof,
- **when I shall bring again their captivity;**
- The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.
- 24. **And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.**
- 25. **For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.**
26. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

■ 28. **And it shall come to pass, that** like as

■ I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so

■ will I **watch over them**, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29. In those days they shall say no more. The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

■ 30. **But every one shall die for his own iniquity:** every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

■ 31. **Behold, the days come,** saith the LORD, **that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel,** and with the house of Judah:

■ 32. **Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers** in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt;

■ which my covenant **they brake**, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33. But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD,

■ **I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts;** and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for

■ **they shall all know me**, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD:

■ **for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.**

35. Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

■ 36. **If those ordinances depart from before me,** saith the LORD, **then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.**

■ 37. Thus saith the LORD; **If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done,** saith the LORD.

■ 38. **Behold, the days come,** saith the LORD, **that the city shall be built** to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

■ 39. **And the measuring line shall yet go forth** over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to **Goath.**

■ 40. **And the whole valley** of the dead bodies, and of the ashes,

■ and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, **shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be**

■ plucked up, nor **thrown down any more for ever.**

## CHAPTER 32

■ 1. **The word that came to Jeremiah** from the LORD **in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah,** which was the eighteenth year of

Nebuchadrezzar.

2. For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem:

■ **and Jeremiah** the prophet **was** shut up

■ **in** the court of the

■ **prison**, which was in the king of Judah's house.

■ 3. **For Zedekiah** king of Judah

■ **had shut him up, saying,**

■ **Wherefore dost thou**

■ **prophesy, and say, Thus**

■ **saith the LORD, Behold,**

■ **I will give this city into the**

■ **hand of the king of**

■ **Babylon, and he shall take it;**

■ 4. **And Zedekiah** king of Judah

■ **shall not escape** out of the

■ **hand of the Chaldeans,**

■ **but shall** surely

■ **be delivered into the hand**

■ **of the king** of Babylon, and shall

■ **speak with him** mouth to mouth, and

■ **his eyes shall behold his eyes;**

■ 5. **And he shall lead**

■ **Zedekiah to Babylon,** and

■ **there shall he be** until I visit him, saith

■ **the LORD: though ye fight with the**

■ **Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.**

■ 6. **And Jeremiah said, The**

■ **word of the LORD came**

■ **unto me, saying,**

■ 7. **Behold, Hanameel** the son

■ **of Shallum thine uncle**

■ **shall come unto thee**

■ **saying, Buy** thee

■ **my field** that *is*

■ **in Anathoth:** for the right of

■ **redemption *is* thine** to buy *it*.

■ 8. **So Hanameel**

■ **mine uncle's son**

■ **came to me in** the court of the

■ **prison** according to the word of

■ **the LORD, and said unto me, Buy**

■ **my field, I pray thee, that *is* in**

■ **Anathoth, which *is* in the country of**

■ **Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is***

■ **thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy**

■ ***it* for thyself.**

■ **Then I knew that this was**

■ **the word of the LORD.**

■ 9. **And I bought the field**

■ **of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was**

in Anathoth,

■ **and weighed him**

■ **the money, *even***

■ **seventeen shekels**

■ **of silver.**

■ 10. **And I subscribed the**

■ **evidence, and sealed *it,***

■ **and took witnesses, and**

■ **weighed *him* the money**

■ **in the balances.**

■ 11. **So I took the evidence of**

■ **the purchase, *both* that**

■ **which was sealed**

■ **according to the law**

■ **and custom,**

■ **and that which was open:**

■ 12. **And I**

■ **gave the evidence**

■ **of the purchase**

■ **unto Baruch** the son of Neriah,

■ **the son of Maaseiah,**

■ **in the sight of Hanameel**

■ **mine uncle's son,**

■ **and in the presence of**

■ **the witnesses** that subscribed

■ **the book of the purchase, before**

■ **all the Jews that sat in the court of**

■ **the prison.**

■ 13. **And I charged Baruch**

■ **before them, saying,**

■ 14. **Thus saith the LORD of hosts,**

■ **the God of Israel;**

■ **Take** these evidences,

■ **this evidence of the**

■ **purchase, both which is sealed,**

■ **and this evidence which is open;**

■ **and put them in**

■ **an earthen vessel,** that they

■ **may continue many days.**

■ 15. **For thus saith the LORD of hosts,**

■ **the God of Israel; Houses and fields**

■ **and vineyards shall be possessed**

■ **again in this land.**

■ 16. **Now when I had**

■ **delivered the evidence of**

■ **the purchase unto Baruch**

■ **the son of Neriah,**

■ **I prayed unto the**

■ **LORD, saying,**

■ 17. **Ah Lord GOD! behold,**

■ **thou hast made** the

■ **heaven and** the

■ **earth** by thy great power and



stretched out arm,  
 ■ **and there is nothing**  
 ■ **too hard for thee:**  
 ■ 18. **Thou shewest**  
 ■ **lovingkindness**  
 unto thousands,  
 ■ **and recompenseth the**  
 ■ **iniquity** of the fathers into the  
 bosom of their children after them: the  
 Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of  
 hosts, is his name.  
 ■ 19. **Great in counsel, and**  
 ■ **mighty in work:** for  
 ■ **thine eyes are** open  
 ■ **upon** all  
 ■ **the ways** of the sons  
 ■ **of men:** to give every one  
 according to his ways, and according  
 to the fruit of his doings:  
 20. Which hast set signs and  
 wonders in the land of Egypt, *even*  
 unto this day, and in Israel, and  
 among *other* men; and hast made thee  
 a name, as at this day:  
 ■ 21. **And hast brought** forth  
 ■ **thy people** Israel  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt** with signs, and with wonders,  
 and with a strong hand, and with  
 a stretched out arm, and with  
 great terror;  
 ■ 22. **And hast given them this**  
 ■ **land,** which thou didst swear to their  
 fathers to give them, a land flowing  
 with milk and honey:  
 ■ 23. **And they came in, and**  
 ■ **possessed it; but** they  
 ■ **obeyed not thy voice,**  
 neither walked in thy law;  
 ■ **they have done nothing** of all  
 ■ **that thou commandedst**  
 ■ **them to do: therefore thou**  
 ■ **hast caused all this evil to**  
 ■ **come upon them:**  
 24. Behold the mounts, they are  
 come unto the city to take it; and the  
 city is given into the hand of the  
 Chaldeans, that fight against it,  
 because of the sword, and of the  
 famine, and of the pestilence:  
 ■ **and what thou hast spoken**  
 ■ **is come to pass;**  
 ■ and, behold, thou seest *it*.

■ 25. **And thou hast said**  
 ■ **unto me,** O Lord GOD,  
 ■ **Buy thee the field for**  
 ■ **money, and take**  
 ■ **witnesses;** for the city is given  
 into the hand of the Chaldeans.  
 ■ 26. **Then came the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD unto Jeremiah,**  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 27. **Behold, I am** the LORD,  
 the God of all flesh:  
 ■ **is there any thing too**  
 ■ **hard for me?**  
 ■ 28. **Therefore**  
 thus saith the LORD; Behold,  
 ■ **I will give this city** into the hand  
 of the Chaldeans, and  
 ■ **into the hand of**  
 ■ **Nebuchadrezzar**  
 king of Babylon,  
 ■ **and he shall take it:**  
 ■ 29. **And the Chaldeans,**  
 that fight against this city,  
 ■ **shall come and set fire**  
 ■ **on this city,** and burn it with the  
 houses, upon whose roofs they have  
 offered incense unto Baal, and poured  
 out drink offerings unto other gods, to  
 provoke me to anger.  
 ■ 30. **For the children of Israel**  
 and the children of Judah have only  
 done evil before me from their youth:  
 for the children of Israel  
 ■ **have** only  
 ■ **provoked me to anger**  
 with the work of their hands,  
 saith the LORD.  
 ■ 31. **For this city hath**  
 ■ **been to me as**  
 ■ **a provocation of mine**  
 ■ **anger** and of my fury  
 ■ **from the day** that  
 ■ **they built it** even unto this day;  
 that I should remove it from before  
 my face,  
 ■ 32. **Because of all the evil**  
 of the children of Israel and of the  
 children of Judah,  
 ■ **which they have done to**  
 ■ **provoke me to anger,**  
 they, their kings, their princes,  
 their priests, and their prophets,  
 and the men of Judah, and the

inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*,

- **yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.**

- 34. **But they set their abominations in the house,** which is called by my name, to defile it.

- 35. **And they built the high places of Baal,** which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

- 36. **And now** therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, **It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon** by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;
- 37. **Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them** in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath;
- **and I will bring them again unto this place,** and I will cause them to dwell safely:

- 38. **And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:**
- 39. **And I will give them one heart,** and one way, **that they may fear me for ever,** for the good of them, and of their children after them:

- 40. **And I will make an everlasting covenant with them,** that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

- 41. **Yea, I will rejoice over**

- **them** to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

- 42. **For** thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will

- **I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.**

- 43. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.*

- 44. **Men shall buy fields for money,** and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses **in the land of Benjamin, and** in the places about **Jerusalem, and** in the cities of **Judah,** and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: **for I will cause their captivity to return,** saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 33

- 1. **Moreover** the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah **the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,**

- 2. Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name;

- 3. **Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.**

- 4. **For** thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,

- **concerning** the houses of **this city, and** concerning **the houses** of the kings of Judah, which are

- **thrown down** by the mounts, and by the sword;

- 5. They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have

slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6. **Behold**, I will bring it health and cure, and

**I will cure them**, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return,

**and will build them, as at the first.**

8. **And I will cleanse them** from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me;

**and I**

**will pardon all their iniquities**, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9. **And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth,**

which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10. Thus saith the LORD;

**Again there shall be heard** in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11. **The voice of joy**, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of

**them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever:** and of them

that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast,

**and in all**

**the cities** thereof,

**shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.**

13. In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14. **Behold, the days come**, saith the LORD,

**that I will perform that good thing which I have**

**promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.**

15. **In those days**, and at that time,

**will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow** up unto David;

**and he shall execute judgment and**

**righteousness in the land.**

16. In those days shall

**Judah be saved,**

**and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and**

this *is the name* wherewith

**she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.**

17. For thus saith the LORD;

**David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne** of the house of Israel;

18. **Neither shall the priests the Levites**

**want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and**

**to do sacrifice continually.**

19. **And** the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20. Thus saith the LORD;

**if ye can**

**break my covenant** of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

- 21. **Then may also my covenant be broken with David** my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne;
- **and** with the Levites
- **the priests,** my ministers.
- 22. **As the host of heaven cannot be numbered,** neither the sand of the sea measured:
- **so will I multiply the seed of David** my servant,
- **and the Levites** that minister unto me.
- 23. Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,
- 24. **Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off?** thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.
- 25. Thus saith the LORD;  
If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and*
- **if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;**
- 26. **Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob,** and David my servant, so that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. **The word which came unto Jeremiah** from the LORD,
- **when Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people,
- **fought against Jerusalem,** and against all the cities thereof,
- **saying,**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and
- **speak to Zedekiah** king of Judah,
- **and tell him,**

- Thus saith the LORD; Behold,
- **I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it** with fire:
- 3. **And thou shalt not escape** out of his hand,
- **but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand;** and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.
- 4. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee,
- **Thou shalt not die by the sword:**
- 5. **But thou shalt die in peace:** and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying,* Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.
- 6. **Then Jeremiah** the prophet
- **spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,**
- 7. When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.
- 8. *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD,
- **after** that the king
- **Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;**
- 9. **That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free;**
- that none should serve himself of them, *to wit,* of a Jew his brother.
- 10. **Now when**

all the princes, and all  
 ■ **the people**, which had entered  
 into the covenant,  
 ■ **heard that every one**  
 ■ **should let his manservant,**  
 ■ **and every one his**  
 ■ **maidservant, go free,**  
 that none should serve themselves  
 of them any more,  
 ■ **then they obeyed,**  
 ■ **and let them go.**  
 ■ 11. **But afterward they**  
 turned, and  
 ■ **caused the servants**  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **handmaids,**  
 whom they had let go free,  
 ■ **to return, and brought**  
 ■ **them into subjection**  
 for servants and for handmaids.  
 ■ 12. **Therefore** the word of  
 ■ **the LORD came to Jeremiah**  
 from the LORD,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 13. Thus saith the LORD,  
 the God of Israel;  
 ■ **I made a covenant with**  
 ■ **your fathers in the day** that  
 ■ **I brought them** forth  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt,** out of the house of bondmen,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 14. **At the end of seven**  
 ■ **years let ye go every man**  
 ■ **his brother an Hebrew,**  
 ■ **which hath been sold unto**  
 ■ **thee;** and when he hath served thee  
 six years, thou shalt let him go free  
 from thee:  
 ■ **but your fathers hearkened**  
 ■ **not unto me,**  
 neither inclined their ear.  
 ■ 15. **And ye were now**  
 ■ **turned, and had done right**  
 in my sight,  
 ■ **in proclaiming liberty**  
 ■ **every man to his**  
 ■ **neighbour; and ye had**  
 ■ **made a covenant before**  
 ■ **me** in the house which is called  
 by my name:  
 ■ 16. **But ye turned and**  
 ■ **polluted my name,**

and caused every man his servant,  
 and every man his handmaid, whom  
 he had set at liberty at their pleasure,  
 to return, and brought them into  
 subjection, to be unto you for  
 servants and for handmaids.  
 ■ 17. **Therefore**  
 thus saith the LORD;  
 ■ **Ye have not hearkened**  
 ■ **unto me,** in proclaiming liberty,  
 every one to his brother, and every  
 man to his neighbour:  
 ■ **behold,** I proclaim a liberty for you,  
 saith the LORD, to the sword, to the  
 pestilence, and to the famine; and  
 ■ **I will make you to be**  
 ■ **removed into all the**  
 ■ **kingdoms of the earth.**  
 ■ 18. **And I will give the men**  
 ■ **that have transgressed my**  
 ■ **covenant,** which have not  
 performed the words of the covenant  
 which they had made before me, when  
 they cut the calf in twain, and passed  
 between the parts thereof.  
 19. The princes of Judah, and the  
 princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs,  
 and the priests, and all the people of  
 the land, which passed between the  
 parts of the calf;  
 20. I will even give them  
 ■ **into the hand of their**  
 ■ **enemies,** and into the hand of  
 them that seek their life: and their  
 dead bodies shall be for meat unto the  
 fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts  
 of the earth.  
 ■ 21. **And Zedekiah** king of Judah  
 ■ **and his princes will I give**  
 ■ **into the hand** of their enemies,  
 and into the hand of them that seek  
 their life, and into the hand  
 ■ **of the king of Babylon's**  
 ■ **army,** which are gone up from you.  
 ■ 22. **Behold, I will**  
 command, saith the LORD, and  
 ■ **cause them to return**  
 ■ **to this city; and they**  
 ■ **shall fight against it,**  
 ■ **and take it, and burn it**  
 with fire: and I will make the  
 cities of Judah a desolation  
 without an inhabitant.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1. **The word** which  
 ■ **came unto Jeremiah** from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,  
 ■ 2. **Go unto the house of the Rechabites,**  
 ■ and speak unto them,  
 ■ **and bring them into the house of the LORD,**  
 ■ into one of the chambers,  
 ■ **and give them wine to drink.**  
 ■ 3. **Then I took Jaazaniah** the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazaniah, and his brethren, and all his sons,  
 ■ **and the whole house of the Rechabites;**  
 ■ 4. **And I brought them into the house of the LORD,**  
 ■ into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:  
 ■ 5. **And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine,** and cups,  
 ■ **and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.**  
 ■ 6. **But they said, We will drink no wine: for** Jonadab the son of Rechab **our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine,**  
 ■ *neither ye, nor your sons for ever:*  
 ■ 7. **Neither shall ye** build house, nor sow seed, nor **plant vineyard,** nor have *any:*  
 ■ **but** all your days **ye shall dwell in tents;**  
 ■ **that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.**  
 ■ 8. **Thus have we obeyed** the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab **our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no**
- **wine** all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;  
 ■ 9. **Nor to build houses** for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:  
 ■ 10. **But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed,** and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.  
 ■ 11. **But it came to pass,** when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, **that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and** for fear of the army of the **Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 12. **Then** came the word of **the LORD** unto Jeremiah, saying,  
 ■ 13. Thus **saith** the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 ■ **Go and tell the men of Judah** and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **Will ye not** receive instruction to **hearken to my words?** saith the LORD.  
 ■ 14. **The words of Jonadab** the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine,  
 ■ **are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment:** notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.  
 ■ 15. **I have sent also** unto you all my servants **the prophets,** rising up early and sending *them,* **saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way,** and amend your doings, and **go not after other gods** to serve them,  
 ■ **and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you** and to your fathers:

■ but ye have not  
 ■ inclined your ear, nor  
 ■ hearkened unto me.  
 ■ 16. Because the sons of  
 ■ Jonadab the son of Rechab  
 ■ have performed the  
 ■ commandment of their  
 ■ father, which he commanded them;  
 ■ but this people hath not  
 ■ hearkened unto me:

17. Therefore thus saith the LORD  
 God of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 Behold,

■ I will bring upon  
 ■ Judah and upon all  
 ■ the inhabitants of  
 ■ Jerusalem all the evil that  
 ■ I have pronounced  
 ■ against them: because I have  
 spoken unto them, but they have not  
 heard: and I have called unto them,  
 but they have not answered.

■ 18. And Jeremiah said  
 ■ unto the house of the  
 ■ Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD  
 of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 ■ Because ye have obeyed  
 the commandment of Jonadab  
 ■ your father, and kept all  
 ■ his precepts, and done  
 according unto all that he hath  
 commanded you:

19. Therefore thus saith the LORD of  
 hosts, the God of Israel;

■ Jonadab the son of Rechab  
 ■ shall not want a man to  
 ■ stand before me for ever.

## CHAPTER 36

■ 1. And it came to pass  
 ■ in the fourth year of  
 ■ Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king  
 of Judah, *that*  
 ■ this word came unto  
 ■ Jeremiah from the LORD,  
 ■ saying,  
 ■ 2. Take thee a roll of  
 ■ a book, and write therein  
 ■ all the words that I have  
 spoken unto thee against  
 ■ Israel, and against  
 ■ Judah, and against  
 ■ all the nations, from the

■ day I spake unto thee,  
 from the days of Josiah, even  
 ■ unto this day.

■ 3. It may be that the house  
 ■ of Judah will hear all the  
 ■ evil which I purpose to do  
 ■ unto them; that they may  
 ■ return every man  
 ■ from his evil way; that I  
 ■ may forgive their iniquity and  
 ■ their sin.

■ 4. Then Jeremiah called  
 ■ Baruch the son of Neriah:  
 ■ and Baruch wrote

from the mouth of Jeremiah all  
 ■ the words of the LORD,  
 ■ which he had spoken

unto him, upon a roll of a book.

■ 5. And Jeremiah  
 ■ commanded Baruch,  
 ■ saying, I am shut up;  
 ■ I cannot go into the  
 ■ house of the LORD:

■ 6. Therefore go thou,  
 ■ and read in the roll, which thou  
 hast written from my mouth,  
 ■ the words of the LORD  
 in the ears of the people in the  
 LORD'S house upon the fasting day:  
 and also thou shalt read them in  
 the ears of all Judah that come out  
 of their cities.

■ 7. It may be they will  
 ■ present their supplication  
 ■ before the LORD, and will  
 ■ return every one from his  
 ■ evil way: for great is the anger and  
 the fury that the LORD hath  
 pronounced against this people.

■ 8. And Baruch the son of Neriah  
 ■ did according to all that  
 ■ Jeremiah the prophet  
 ■ commanded him,  
 reading in the book the words of the  
 LORD in the LORD'S house.

■ 9. And it came to pass  
 ■ in the fifth year of  
 ■ Jehoiakim  
 the son of Josiah king of Judah, in  
 ■ the ninth month, *that*  
 ■ they proclaimed a fast  
 before the LORD to all the people  
 in Jerusalem, and to all the people

that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

- 10. **Then read Baruch** in the book
- **the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD,** in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people.
- 11. **When Michaiah** the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had
- **heard** out of the book all
- **the words of the LORD,**
- 12. **Then he went** down
- **into the king's house,** into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah,
- **and** all the princes.
- 13. Then Michaiah
- **declared** unto them all
- **the words that he** had
- **heard,** when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
- 14. **Therefore all the princes**
- **sent** Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi,
- **unto Baruch, saying, Take** in thine hand
- **the roll** wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people,
- **and come.** So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
- 15. And they said unto him, Sit down now,
- **and read it in our ears.** So Baruch read *it* in their ears.
- 16. **Now** it came to pass,
- **when they had heard all the words, they were afraid** both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.
- 17. **And they asked Baruch,** saying, Tell us now,

**How didst thou write all these words**

at his mouth?

- 18. **Then Baruch answered** them,
- **He pronounced** all
- **these words** unto me
- **with his mouth, and I wrote**
- **them** with ink
- **in the book.**
- 19. **Then said the princes** unto Baruch,
- **Go, hide thee,** thou
- **and Jeremiah;** and let no man know where ye be.
- 20. And they went in to the king into the court,
- **but they laid up the roll** in the chamber of Elishama the scribe,
- **and told** all
- **the words in the ears**
- **of the king.**
- 21. **So the king sent** Jehudi
- **to fetch the roll:** and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber.
- **And Jehudi read it** in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.
- 22. Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.
- 23. **And** it came to pass, *that*
- **when Jehudi had read**
- **three or four leaves, he**
- **cut it** with the penknife,
- **and cast it into the fire** that *was* on the hearth,
- **until all the roll**
- **was consumed** in the fire that *was* on the hearth.
- 24. **Yet they were not afraid,** nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
- 25. **Nevertheless Elnathan** and Delaiah and Gemariah had
- **made intercession to the**
- **king that he would not**
- **burn the roll:**
- but he would not hear them.
- 26. **But the king**
- **commanded** Jerahmeel the



- son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel,
- **to take Baruch** the scribe
  - **and Jeremiah** the prophet:
  - **but the LORD hid them.**
  - 27. **Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah,** after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,
  - 28. **Take** thee again
  - **another roll, and write** in it all
  - **the former**
  - **words that were in the first roll,** which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.
  - 29. **And** thou shalt
  - **say to Jehoiakim** king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD;
  - **Thou hast burned this roll,** saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying,
  - **The king of Babylon shall** certainly
  - **come and destroy this land,** and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?
  - 30. **Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim** king of Judah:
  - **He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David:** and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.
  - 31. **And I will punish him** and his seed and his servants for their iniquity;
  - **and I will bring upon them,** and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah,
  - **all the evil that I have pronounced against them;** but they hearkened not.
  - 32. **Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch** the scribe,
  - **the son of Neriah;**
  - **who wrote** therein from the mouth of Jeremiah
  - **all the words of the book**

- **which Jehoiakim** king of Judah
- **had burned** in the fire:
- **and there were added** besides unto them
- **many like words.**

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. **And** king
- **Zedekiah** the son of Josiah
- **reigned instead** of Coniah the son
- **of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon
- **made king** in the land of Judah.
- 2. **But neither he,** nor his servants,
- **nor the people** of the land, did
- **hearken unto the words of the LORD,** which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.
- 3. **And Zedekiah the king sent** Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah
- **the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray** now unto the LORD our God
- **for us.**
- 4. **Now Jeremiah came** in and
- **went out** among the people:
- **for they had not put him into prison.**
- 5. **Then Pharaoh's army was come** forth
- **out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem** heard
- tidings of them,
- **they departed** from Jerusalem.
- 6. **Then came the word of the LORD** unto the prophet
- **Jeremiah saying,**
- 7. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel;
- **Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah,** that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold,
- **Pharaoh's army, which is come** forth
- **to help you, shall return to Egypt** into
- **their own land.**
- 8. **And the Chaldeans shall**

- **come again, and fight**
  - **against this city,** and take it,
  - **and burn it** with fire.
9. Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.
10. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.
- 11. **And** it came to pass, that
  - **when the army of the**
  - **Chaldeans was broken up**
  - **from Jerusalem**
  - **for fear of Pharaoh's army,**
  - 12. **Then Jeremiah went**
  - **forth out of Jerusalem to go**
  - **into the land of Benjamin,**
  - **to separate himself** thence in the midst of the people.
  - 13. **And** when he was in the gate of Benjamin,
  - **a captain of the ward**
  - **was there,** whose name *was*
  - **Irijah,** the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he
  - **took Jeremiah** the prophet,
  - **saying, Thou fallest away**
  - **to the Chaldeans.**
  - 14. **Then said Jeremiah,**
  - **It is false;** I fall not away to the Chaldeans.
  - **But** he hearkened not to him: so
  - **Irijah took Jeremiah, and**
  - **brought him to the princes.**
  - 15. **Wherefore the princes**
  - **were wroth with Jeremiah,**
  - **and smote him, and put**
  - **him in prison** in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.
  - 16. When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins,
  - **and Jeremiah had**
  - **remained there**
  - **many days;**
  - 17. **Then Zedekiah**
  - **the king sent, and**
  - **took him out: and** the king
  - **asked him secretly**

- in his house, and said,
- **Is there any word from the**
  - **LORD? And Jeremiah said,**
  - **There is:** for, said he,
  - **thou shalt be delivered**
  - **into the hand of the king**
  - **of Babylon.**
18. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah,
- **What have I offended**
  - **against thee,** or against thy servants, or against this people,
  - **that ye have put me**
  - **in prison?**
  - 19. **Where are now your**
  - **prophets which**
  - **prophesied** unto you,
  - **saying, The king of Babylon**
  - **shall not come** against you, nor against this land?
  - 20. **Therefore hear now,**
  - **I pray thee, O my lord the king:**
  - **let my supplication,**
  - **I pray thee,**
  - **be accepted** before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.
  - 21. **Then Zedekiah** the king
  - **commanded that they** should
  - **commit Jeremiah into**
  - **the court of the**
  - **prison, and** that they should
  - **give him daily a piece of**
  - **bread** out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAPTER 38

- 1. **Then Shephatiah**
- **the son of Mattan, and**
- **Gedaliah** the son of Pashur, and
- **Jucal** the son of Shelemiah,
- **and Pashur** the son of Malchiah,
- **heard the words that**
- **Jeremiah had spoken**
- **unto all the people,**
- **saying,**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD,
- **He that remaineth in this**
- **city shall die** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

- **but he that goeth** forth  
 ■ **to the Chaldeans shall live;**  
 for he shall have his life for a prey,  
 and shall live.  
 3. Thus saith the LORD, This city  
 shall surely be given into the hand of  
 the king of Babylon's army, which  
 shall take it.
- 4. **Therefore the princes**  
 ■ **said unto the king,**  
 We beseech thee,  
 ■ **let this man be put**  
 ■ **to death: for** thus  
 ■ **he weakeneth the hands of**  
 ■ **the men of war** that remain in this  
 city, and the hands of all the people,  
 ■ **in speaking such words** unto  
 them: for this man seeketh not the  
 welfare of this people, but the hurt.
- 5. **Then Zedekiah** the king  
 ■ **said,** Behold,  
 ■ **he is in your hand:**  
 for the king *is not he that can*  
 do *any* thing against you.
- 6. **Then took they**  
 ■ **Jeremiah,** and  
 ■ **cast him into the dungeon**  
 of Malchiah the son of Hammelech,  
 that was in the court of the prison:  
 ■ **and they let down**  
 ■ **Jeremiah with cords.**  
 ■ **And** in the dungeon  
 ■ **there was no water, but**  
 ■ **mire: so Jeremiah sunk**  
 ■ **in the mire.**
- 7. **Now when Ebed-melech**  
 the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs  
 which was in the king's house,  
 ■ **heard that they had put**  
 ■ **Jeremiah in the dungeon;**  
 the king then sitting in the  
 gate of Benjamin;
- 8. **Ebed-melech went**  
 forth out of the king's house,  
 ■ **and spake to the king** saying,  
 9. My lord the king,  
 ■ **these men have done evil**  
 in all that they have done  
 ■ **to Jeremiah** the prophet, whom  
 they have cast into the dungeon;  
 ■ **and he is like to die**  
 for hunger in the place where he is:  
 ■ **for there is no more bread**
- in the city.  
 10. **Then the king**  
 ■ **commanded** Ebed-melech the  
 Ethiopian, saying,  
 ■ **Take** from hence thirty men  
 with thee, and take up  
 ■ **Jeremiah**  
 the prophet  
 ■ **out of the dungeon,**  
 before he die.
- 11. **So Ebed-melech** took the  
 men with him, and went into the house  
 of the king under the treasury, and  
 took thence old cast clouts and old  
 rotten rags, and  
 ■ **let them**  
 ■ **down by**  
 ■ **cords into the dungeon**  
 ■ **to Jeremiah.**
- 12. **And Ebed-melech**  
 the Ethiopian  
 ■ **said unto Jeremiah,** Put *now*  
 ■ **these** old cast  
 ■ **clouts and rotten**  
 ■ **rags under thine armholes**  
 ■ **under the cords.**  
 And Jeremiah did so.
- 13. **So they drew up**  
 ■ **Jeremiah** with cords, and took him  
 up out of the dungeon:  
 ■ **and Jeremiah remained**  
 ■ **in the court of the prison.**
- 14. **Then Zedekiah**  
 the king sent, and  
 ■ **took Jeremiah**  
 the prophet unto him  
 ■ **into the third entry that is in**  
 ■ **the house of the LORD:**  
 ■ **and the king**  
 ■ **said** unto Jeremiah,  
 ■ **I will ask thee a thing;**  
 ■ **hide nothing** from me.
- 15. **Then Jeremiah said**  
 unto Zedekiah,  
 ■ **If I declare** *it* unto thee,  
 ■ **wilt thou** not surely  
 ■ **put me to death?** and  
 if I give thee counsel,  
 ■ **wilt thou** not  
 ■ **hearken unto me?**
- 16. **So Zedekiah** the king  
 ■ **sware** secretly unto Jeremiah,  
 saying, As the LORD liveth, that made

us this soul,

- **I will not put thee to death,**
- **neither will I give thee into**
- **the hand of these men that**
- **seek thy life.**
- 17. **Then said Jeremiah**
- unto Zedekiah,
- **Thus saith the LORD,** the God
- of hosts, the God of Israel;
- **If thou wilt assuredly**
- **go forth unto the king of**
- **Babylon's princes, then thy**
- **soul shall live, and this city**
- **shall not be burned** with fire;
- and thou shalt live, and thine house:
- 18. **But if thou wilt not go**
- forth to the king of Babylon's princes,
- **then** shall this city be given
- into the hand of
- **the Chaldeans,** and they
- **shall burn it** with fire,
- **and thou shalt not escape**
- out of their hand.
- 19. **And Zedekiah** the king
- **said** unto Jeremiah,
- **I am afraid of the Jews**
- **that are fallen to the**
- **Chaldeans, lest they**
- **deliver me** into their hand,
- **and they**
- **mock me.**
- 20. **But Jeremiah said, They**
- **shall not deliver thee.**
- **Obey,** I beseech thee, the voice of
- **the LORD,** which I speak unto thee:
- so it shall be well unto thee,
- **and thy soul shall live.**
- 21. **But if thou refuse to go**
- forth, this *is* the word that the LORD
- hath shewed me:
- 22. And, behold,
- **all the women** that are left in the
- king of Judah's house
- **shall be brought forth** to
- the king of
- **Babylon's princes, and**
- **those women shall say,**
- **Thy friends have**
- set thee on, and have
- **prevailed against thee:**
- **thy feet are sunk in the mire,**
- and they are turned away back.
- 23. So they shall bring out all thy

wives and thy children to the  
Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape  
out of their hand, but shalt be taken  
by the hand of the king of Babylon:

- **and thou shalt cause this**
- **city to be burned** with fire.
- 24. **Then said Zedekiah**
- unto Jeremiah,
- **Let no man know of these**
- **words, and thou shalt**
- **not die.**
- 25. **But if the princes** hear that I
- have talked with thee, and they
- **come** unto thee,
- **and say** unto thee,
- **Declare unto us now**
- **what thou hast said unto**
- **the king,** hide it not from us, and we
- will not put thee to death; also what
- the king said unto thee:
- 26. **Then** thou shalt
- **say** unto them,
- **I presented my**
- **supplication** before the king,
- **that he would not cause me**
- **to return to Jonathan's**
- **house, to die there.**
- 27. **Then** came all
- **the princes** unto Jeremiah, and
- **asked him: and he told**
- **them** according to all
- **these words that the king**
- **had commanded.** So they left
- off speaking with him; for the matter
- was not perceived.
- 28. **So Jeremiah abode**
- **in the court of the prison**
- **until** the day that
- **Jerusalem was taken:**
- and he was *there* when
- Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAPTER 39

- 1. **In the ninth year of**
- **Zedekiah** king of Judah, in the
- tenth month,
- **came Nebuchadnezzar**
- king of Babylon
- **and all**
- **his army against**
- **Jerusalem,** and they besieged it.
- 2. **And in the eleventh year**
- of Zedekiah, in the fourth month,

the ninth *day* of the month,  
 the city was broken up.  
 3. **And all the princes of**  
 the king of  
 ■ **Babylon came in,**  
 and sat in the middle gate, *even*  
 Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo,  
 Sarsechim, Rab-saris,  
 Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag,  
 with all the residue of the princes  
 of the king of Babylon.  
 ■ 4. **And it came to pass, that**  
 ■ **when Zedekiah**  
 the king of Judah  
 ■ **saw them, and all**  
 ■ **the men of war, then**  
 ■ **they fled,**  
 and went forth out of the city  
 ■ **by night, by the way**  
 ■ **of the king's garden,**  
 by the gate betwixt the two walls: and  
 he went out the way of the plain.  
 ■ 5. **But the Chaldeans' army**  
 ■ **pursued after them, and**  
 ■ **overtook Zedekiah in the**  
 ■ **plains of Jericho: and**  
 when they had taken him,  
 ■ **they brought him up**  
 ■ **to Nebuchadnezzar**  
 king of Babylon to Riblah in  
 the land of Hamath,  
 ■ **where he gave judgment**  
 ■ **upon him.**  
 ■ 6. **Then the king of Babylon**  
 ■ **slew the sons of Zedekiah**  
 in Riblah  
 ■ **before his eyes: also**  
 the king of Babylon slew  
 ■ **all the nobles of Judah.**  
 ■ 7. **Moreover he put out**  
 ■ **Zedekiah's eyes, and**  
 ■ **bound him with chains, to**  
 ■ **carry him to Babylon.**  
 ■ 8. **And the Chaldeans**  
 ■ **burned the king's house, and**  
 ■ **the houses**  
 of the people, with fire,  
 ■ **and brake down the**  
 ■ **walls of Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 9. **Then Nebuzar-adan the**  
 ■ **captain of the guard**  
 ■ **carried away**  
 captive into Babylon

■ **the remnant of the people**  
 that remained in the city, and those  
 that fell away, that fell to him, with the  
 rest of the people that remained.  
 ■ 10. **But** Nebuzar-adan the  
 captain of the guard  
 ■ **left of**  
 ■ **the poor** of the people,  
 ■ **which had nothing,**  
 in the land of Judah,  
 ■ **and gave them vineyards**  
 ■ **and fields** at the same time.  
 ■ 11. **Now Nebuchadnezzar**  
 king of Babylon  
 ■ **gave charge concerning**  
 ■ **Jeremiah** to Nebuzaradan the  
 captain of the guard, saying,  
 ■ 12. **Take him,** and look well to him,  
 ■ **and do him no harm; but**  
 ■ **do** unto him even  
 ■ **as he shall say** unto thee.  
 ■ 13. **So** Nebuzaradan the captain of  
 ■ **the guard** sent, and  
 Nebushasban, Rabсарis, and  
 Nergaisharezer, Rabmag, and all the  
 king of Babylon's princes;  
 14. **Even they sent, and**  
 ■ **took Jeremiah out of**  
 the court of the  
 ■ **prison, and committed him**  
 ■ **unto Gedaliah** the son of  
 Ahikam the son of Shaphan,  
 ■ **that he should carry him**  
 ■ **home: so he dwelt among**  
 ■ **the people.**  
 ■ 15. **Now the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD** came unto Jeremiah,  
 ■ **while he was shut up**  
 ■ **in the court of the**  
 ■ **prison, saying,**  
 ■ 16. **Go and speak to**  
 ■ **Ebedmelech** the Ethiopian,  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith the LORD**  
 of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,  
 ■ **I will bring my words upon**  
 ■ **this city for evil,**  
 and not for good;  
 ■ **and they shall be**  
 ■ **accomplished** in that day  
 ■ **before thee.**  
 ■ 17. **But I will deliver thee**  
 in that day, saith the LORD: and thou  
 shalt not be given into the hand of the

men of whom thou *art* afraid.  
 18. For I will surely deliver thee,  
 ■ **and** thou shalt not fall  
 ■ by the sword, but  
 ■ **thy life shall be for a prey**  
 ■ **unto thee: because thou**  
 ■ **hast put thy trust in me,**  
 ■ saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 40

■ 1. **The word that came to**  
 ■ **Jeremiah** from the LORD,  
 ■ **after** that  
 ■ **Nebuzar-adan** the captain of  
 the guard had let him go from Ramah,  
 ■ **when he had** taken him being  
 bound in chains among all that were  
 ■ **carried away captive** of  
 ■ **Jerusalem and Judah,**  
 which were carried away captive  
 ■ **unto Babylon.**  
 ■ 2. **And the captain** of the guard  
 ■ **took Jeremiah, and said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **The LORD** thy God  
 ■ **hath pronounced this**  
 ■ **evil upon this place.**  
 3. Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and  
 done according as he hath said:  
 ■ **because ye have sinned**  
 against the LORD, and have not  
 obeyed his voice, therefore this thing  
 is come upon you.  
 ■ 4. **And now,** behold,  
 ■ **I loose thee** this day  
 ■ **from the chains**  
 which *were* upon thine hand.  
 ■ **If it seem good** unto thee  
 ■ **to come with me into**  
 ■ **Babylon, come; and I will**  
 ■ **look well unto thee: but if it**  
 ■ **seem ill** unto thee to come with me  
 into Babylon,  
 ■ **forbear:**  
 behold, all the land *is* before thee:  
 whither it seemeth good and  
 convenient for thee to go, thither go.  
 5. Now while he was not yet gone  
 back, *he said*,  
 ■ **Go back** also  
 ■ **to Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam  
 the son of Shaphan, whom  
 ■ **the** king of Babylon hath made

■ **governor over** the cities of  
 ■ **Judah, and dwell with him**  
 among the people: or go  
 wheresoever it seemeth  
 convenient unto thee to go.  
 ■ **So the captain of the guard**  
 gave him victuals and a reward, and  
 ■ **let him go.**  
 ■ 6. **Then went Jeremiah**  
 unto Gedaliah the son  
 of Ahikam to Mizpah;  
 ■ **and dwell** with him  
 ■ **among the people** that were  
 ■ **left in the land.**  
 ■ 7. **Now when all the**  
 ■ **captains** of the forces which *were*  
 ■ **in the fields,**  
 even they and their men,  
 ■ **heard that the king** of Babylon  
 ■ **had made Gedaliah**  
 the son of Ahikam  
 ■ **governor in the land,**  
 and had committed unto him men, and  
 women, and children, and of the poor  
 of the land, of them that were not  
 carried away captive to Babylon;  
 ■ 8. **Then they came to**  
 ■ **Gedaliah** to Mizpah, even Ishmael  
 the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan  
 and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and  
 Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and  
 the sons of Ephai the Netophathite,  
 and Jezaniah the son of a  
 Maachathite, they and their men.  
 ■ 9. **And Gedaliah** the son of  
 Ahikam the son of Shaphan  
 ■ **sware unto them**  
 and to their men,  
 ■ **saying, Fear not to serve**  
 ■ **the Chaldeans: dwell**  
 ■ **in the land,** and serve the  
 king of Babylon,  
 ■ **and it shall be well**  
 ■ **with you.**  
 ■ 10. **As for me,** behold,  
 ■ **I will dwell at Mizpah, to**  
 ■ **serve the Chaldeans,**  
 which will come unto us:  
 ■ **but ye,** gather ye wine, and summer  
 fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your  
 vessels, and  
 ■ **dwell in your cities**  
 ■ **that ye have taken.**

11. Likewise when all the  
 Jews that were in Moab, and  
 among the Ammonites,  
 and in Edom, and that were in all  
 the countries,  
 heard that the king of Babylon  
 had left a remnant of  
 Judah, and that he had set over  
 them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the  
 son of Shaphan;  
 12. Even all the Jews  
 returned out of all places  
 whither they were driven,  
 and came to the land of Judah, to  
 Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered  
 wine and summer fruits very much.  
 13. Moreover Johanan the  
 son of Kareah, and all the captains of  
 the forces that were in the fields,  
 came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,  
 14. And said unto him,  
 Dost thou certainly  
 know that Baalis the king  
 of the Ammonites hath sent  
 Ishmael the son of Nethaniah  
 to slay thee? But Gedaliah  
 the son of Ahikam  
 believed them not.  
 15. Then Johanan  
 the son of Kareah  
 spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah  
 secretly saying, Let me go,  
 I pray thee,  
 and I will  
 slay Ishmael  
 the son of Nethaniah,  
 and no man shall know it:  
 wherefore should he slay  
 thee, that all the Jews  
 which are gathered unto thee  
 should be scattered,  
 and the remnant in Judah  
 perish?  
 16. But Gedaliah  
 the son of Ahikam  
 said unto Johanan the son of  
 Kareah,  
 Thou shalt not do this  
 thing: for thou speakest  
 falsely of Ishmael.

## CHAPTER 41

1. Now it came to pass

in the seventh month, that  
 Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the  
 son of Elishama, of the seed royal,  
 and the princes of the king, even  
 ten men with him,  
 came unto Gedaliah  
 the son of Ahikam to Mizpah;  
 and there they  
 did eat bread together  
 in Mizpah.  
 2. Then arose Ishmael  
 the son of Nethaniah,  
 and the ten men  
 that were with him,  
 and smote Gedaliah  
 the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan  
 with the sword, and slew him,  
 whom the king of Babylon had made  
 governor over the land.  
 3. Ishmael also slew all the  
 Jews that were with him,  
 even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah,  
 and the Chaldeans that  
 were found there,  
 and the men of war.  
 4. And it came to pass the  
 second day after he had  
 slain Gedaliah,  
 and no man knew it,  
 5. That there came certain  
 from Shechem, from Shiloh, and  
 from Samaria, even fourscore men,  
 having their beards  
 shaven, and their clothes  
 rent, and having cut themselves,  
 with offerings and incense in  
 their hand,  
 to bring them  
 to the house of the LORD.  
 6. And Ishmael the son of  
 Nethaniah  
 went forth from Mizpah  
 to meet them, weeping  
 all along  
 as he went: and  
 it came to pass, as he met them,  
 he said unto them, Come to  
 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.  
 7. And it was so,  
 when they came into  
 the midst of  
 the city, that  
 Ishmael the son of Nethaniah

- **slew them**, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.
- 8. **But ten men** were found
- **said among them** that
- **said unto Ishmael**,
- **Slay us not: for we have**
- **treasures** in the field,
- **of wheat**, and of
- **barley**, and of
- **oil**, and of
- **honey**. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.
- 9. **Now the pit** wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it
- **which Asa the king**
- **had made** for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and
- **Ishmael** the son of Nethaniah
- **filled it with them**
- **that were slain**.
- 10. **Then Ishmael carried**
- **away captive all the**
- **residue of the people** that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive,
- **and departed** to go over
- **to the Ammonites**.
- 11. **But when Johanan**
- the son of Kareah,
- **and all the captains**
- **of the forces** that were with him,
- **heard of all the evil that**
- **Ishmael** the son of Nethaniah
- **had done**,
- 12. **Then they**
- took all the men, and
- **went to fight with Ishmael**
- the son of Nethaniah,
- **and found him by the great**
- **waters that are**
- **in Gibeon**.
- 13. **Now** it came to pass, that
- **when all the people**
- which were
- **with Ishmael saw Johanan**

- the son of Kareah,
- **and** all the captains of
- **the forces** that were
- **with him, then**
- **they were glad**.
- 14. **So all the people that**
- **Ishmael had carried**
- **away captive**
- from Mizpah cast about and
- **returned, and went unto**
- **Johanan** the son of Kareah.
- 15. **But Ishmael**
- the son of Nethaniah
- **escaped** from Johanan
- **with eight men**, and went
- **to the Ammonites**.
- 16. **Then took Johanan**
- the son of Kareah,
- **and** all the captains of
- **the forces** that were
- **with him, all the remnant**
- of the people
- **whom he had recovered**
- **from Ishmael** the son of
- Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs,
- **whom he had brought**
- **again from Gibeon**:
- 17. **And they departed**,
- and dwelt in the habitation of
- Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem,
- **to go to** enter into
- **Egypt**,
- 18. **Because of**
- **the Chaldeans**: for they
- **were afraid of them**,
- because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

## CHAPTER 42

- 1. **Then** all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and
- **all the people** from the least even unto the greatest,
- **came near**,
- 2. **And said unto Jeremiah**



the prophet. Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and

**pray for us unto the LORD**

thy God, *even* for all this remnant;

**(for we are left but a few of many,** as thine eyes do behold us:)

**3. That the LORD thy God**

**may shew us the way**

**wherein we may walk,**

and the thing that we may do.

**4. Then Jeremiah** the prophet

**said** unto them, I have heard *you*; behold,

**I will pray** unto the LORD your God according to your words;

**and** it shall come to pass, *that*

**whatsoever thing the LORD**

**shall answer** you,

**I will declare it** unto you; I will

keep nothing back from you.

**5. Then they said** to Jeremiah,

**The LORD be a true and**

**faithful witness between us,**

**if we do not** even according to

**all things** for the

**which the LORD** thy God

**shall send** thee

**to us.**

**6. Whether it be**

**good, or whether it be**

**evil, we will obey** the voice of

the LORD our God, to whom we send thee:

**that it may be well with us,**

when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

**7. And** it came to pass

**after ten days,** that

**the word of the LORD came**

**unto Jeremiah.**

**8. Then called he** Johanan

the son of Kareah,

**and all**

**the captains of the forces**

which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

**9. And said** unto them,

**Thus saith the LORD,** the God

of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to

present your supplication before him;

**10. If ye will still abide in**

**this land, then will I build**

**you, and not pull you**

**down,** and I will plant you, and not

pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

**11. Be not afraid of the king**

**of Babylon,** of whom ye

are afraid; be not afraid of him,

saith the LORD:

**for I am with you**

to save you, and

**to deliver you from his**

**hand.**

**12. And I will shew mercies**

**unto you,** that he may have mercy

upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

**13. But if ye say, We will not**

dwell in this land, neither

**obey the voice of the LORD**

your God,

**14. Saying, No;**

**but we will go into** the land of

**Egypt, where we shall see**

**no war,** nor hear the

sound of the trumpet,

**nor have hunger** of bread;

and there will we dwell:

**15. And now therefore** hear the word

of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah;

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the

God of Israel; If ye wholly set your

faces to enter into Egypt, and go to

sojourn there;

**16. Then it shall come to**

**pass, that the sword,**

which ye feared,

**shall overtake you** there

**in** the land of

**Egypt, and** the

**famine,** whereof ye were afraid,

**shall follow** close after

**you** there in Egypt;

**and there ye shall die.**

**17. So shall it be** with all the men that

set their faces to go into Egypt to

sojourn there; they shall die by the

sword, by the famine, and by the

pestilence:

**and none** of them

**shall remain** or

**escape from the evil that I**

**will bring upon them.**

**18. For thus saith the LORD of**

hosts, the God of Israel;

- **As mine anger and my fury**
- **hath been poured forth**
- **upon the inhabitants of**
- **Jerusalem; so shall my**
- **fury be poured forth**
- **upon you, when ye shall**
- **enter into**
- **Egypt:** and ye shall be an
- **execration, and an astonishment, and**
- **a curse, and a reproach;**

- **and ye shall see this**
- **place no more.**

- 19. **The LORD hath said**
- **concerning you, O ye**
- **remnant of Judah; Go ye not**
- **into Egypt:**

- **know certainly that I have**
- **admonished you this day.**

- 20. **For ye dissembled in**
- **your hearts, when ye sent**
- **me unto the LORD your God,**
- **saying, Pray for us**
- **unto the LORD our God;**

- **and according unto**
- **all that the LORD our God**
- **shall say, so**

- **declare unto us, and**
- **we will do it.**

- 21. **And now I have this**
- **day declared it to you;**
- **but ye have not obeyed**
- **the voice of**
- **the LORD**

- **your God, nor any thing for the**
- **which he hath sent me unto you.**

- 22. **Now therefore**
- **know certainly that ye shall**
- **die by the sword, by the famine, and**
- **by the pestilence, in the place whither**
- **ye desire to go and to sojourn.**

## CHAPTER 43

- 1. **And it came to pass, that**
- **when Jeremiah had made**
- **an end of speaking**

- **unto all the people all the words of**
- **the LORD their God, for which the**
- **LORD their God had sent him to**
- **them, even all these words,**

- 2. **Then spake Azariah**
- **the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan**
- **the son of Kareah,**

- **and all the proud men,**
- **saying unto Jeremiah,**
- **Thou speakest falsely:**
- **the LORD our God**
- **hath not sent thee to say,**
- **Go not into Egypt**

- **to sojourn there:**

- 3. **But Baruch the son of Neriah**
- **setteth thee on**
- **against us, for**

- **to deliver us into the**
- **hand of the Chaldeans,**
- **that they might put us to death,**

- **and carry us away**
- **captives into Babylon.**

- 4. **So Johanan the son of Kareah,**
- **and all the captains of the forces, and**
- **all the people, obeyed not**
- **the voice of the LORD,**
- **to dwell in the land of Judah.**

- 5. **But Johanan the son**
- **of Kareah, and all the captains**
- **of the forces, took**

- **all the remnant of Judah,**
- **that were returned from all nations,**
- **whither they had been driven, to dwell**
- **in the land of Judah;**

- 6. **Even men, and women, and**
- **children, and the king's daughters,**
- **and**

- **every person that**
- **Nebuzar-adan the captain**
- **of the guard**

- **had left with Gedaliah the**
- **son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan,**
- **and Jeremiah the prophet,**
- **and Baruch the son of Neriah.**

- 7. **So they**
- **came into the land of Egypt:**
- **for they obeyed not the**
- **voice of the LORD: thus came**
- **they even to Tahpanhes.**

- 8. **Then came the word of**
- **the LORD unto Jeremiah in**
- **Tahpanhes, saying,**

- 9. **Take great**
- **stones in thine hand,**
- **and hide them in the clay in**
- **the brickkiln, which is**
- **at the entry of Pharaoh's**
- **house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of**
- **the men of Judah;**

- 10. **And say unto them,**

■ **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold,  
 ■ **I will send** and take  
 ■ **Nebuchadrezzar**  
 the king of Babylon,  
 ■ **my servant, and will**  
 ■ **set his throne upon these**  
 ■ **stones** that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.  
 ■ 11. **And** when he cometh,  
 ■ **he shall smite the land of**  
 ■ **Egypt, and deliver such as** are for death  
 ■ **to death; and such as are** for captivity  
 ■ **to captivity;** and such as are for the sword to the sword.  
 ■ 12. **And** I will kindle a fire in the houses of  
 ■ **the gods of Egypt;** and  
 ■ **he shall burn** them, and carry them away captives:  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **shall array himself with the**  
 ■ **land of Egypt,** as a shepherd putteth on his garment;  
 ■ **and he shall go forth** from thence  
 ■ **in peace.**  
 13. He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt: and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

## CHAPTER 44

■ 1. **The word that came to**  
 ■ **Jeremiah concerning all**  
 ■ **the Jews** which dwell  
 ■ **in** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt,** which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 2. **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 ■ **Ye have seen** all  
 ■ **the evil** that  
 ■ **I have brought upon**  
 ■ **Jerusalem, and**  
 upon all the cities of  
 ■ **Judah;** and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

■ 3. **Because of their**  
 ■ **wickedness** which they have committed to provoke me to anger,  
 ■ **in that they went to**  
 ■ **burn incense, and to**  
 ■ **serve other gods,**  
 whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.  
 ■ 4. **Howbeit I sent**  
 ■ **unto you all my servants**  
 ■ **the prophets,**  
 rising early and sending *them,*  
 ■ **saying, Oh,**  
 ■ **do not this abominable**  
 ■ **thing** that I hate.  
 ■ 5. **But they hearkened not,**  
 nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.  
 ■ 6. **Wherefore my fury** and mine  
 ■ **anger was poured forth,**  
 and was kindled  
 ■ **in the cities of Judah and**  
 ■ **in the streets of**  
 ■ **Jerusalem; and they are**  
 ■ **wasted and**  
 ■ **desolate,** as at this day.  
 ■ 7. **Therefore now thus**  
 ■ **saith the LORD,** the God of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 ■ **Wherefore commit ye this**  
 ■ **great evil** against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;  
 ■ 8. In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that  
 ■ **ye might**  
 ■ **cut yourselves off, and**  
 ■ **that ye might be a curse**  
 ■ **and a reproach among all**  
 ■ **the nations of the earth?**  
 ■ 9. **Have ye forgotten the**  
 ■ **wickedness of your**  
 ■ **fathers, and** the wickedness of  
 ■ **the kings of Judah, and** the  
 ■ **wickedness of their wives, and**  
 ■ **your own wickedness,**  
 and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the

land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

- 10. **They are not humbled** even unto this day,
- **neither have they feared**, nor walked in
- **my law**, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.
- 11. **Therefore** thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
- **I will set my face against**
- **you for evil**, and to cut off all Judah.
- 12. **And** I will take
- **the remnant of Judah**, that have set their faces to
- **go into** the land of
- **Egypt** to sojourn there, and they
- **shall all be consumed**, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
- 13. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:
- 14. **So that none** of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,
- **shall escape** or remain,
- **that they should return into**
- **the land of Judah**, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.
- 15. **Then all the men which**
- **knew that their wives had**
- **burned incense unto other**
- **gods**, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros,
- **answered Jeremiah**, saying,
- 16. *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD,
- **we will not hearken unto**

**thee.**

- 17. **But we will** certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to
- **burn incense unto the**
- **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto her,
- **as we have done**, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem:
- **for then had we plenty of**
- **vituals**, and were well,
- **and saw no evil.**
- 18. **But since we left**
- off to burn incense to
- **the queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto her,
- **we have wanted all things**,
- **and have been consumed**
- **by the sword** and by the famine.
- 19. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?
- 20. **Then Jeremiah said** unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,
- 21. **The incense that ye**
- **burned in** the cities of
- **Judah**, and in the streets of
- **Jerusalem**, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land,
- **did not the LORD remember** them, and came it *not* into his mind?
- 22. **So that the LORD could**
- **no longer bear**, because of
- **the evil** of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed;
- **therefore is your land a**
- **desolation**, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.
- 23. **Because ye** have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and
- **have not obeyed** the voice of
- **the LORD**, nor walked in his law,

nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies:

- **therefore this evil is happened unto you,** as at this day.
- 24. **Moreover Jeremiah said** unto all the people, and to all the women,
- **Hear the word of the LORD,** all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt: 25. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.
- 26. Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt:
- **Behold, I have sworn** by my great name, saith the LORD,
- **that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all** the land of **Egypt,** saying, The LORD GOD liveth.
- 27. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good:
- **and all the men of Judah that are** in the land of **Egypt shall be consumed** by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.
- 28. **Yet a small number** that escape the sword **shall return out** of the land **of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all** the remnant of **Judah,** that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, **shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.**
- 29. **And this shall be a sign unto you,** saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:
- 30. Thus saith the LORD; Behold,

- **I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies,** and into the hand of them that seek his life;
- **as I gave Zedekiah** king of Judah **into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

## CHAPTER 45

- 1. **The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch** the son of Neriah,
- **when he had written these words in a book** at the mouth of Jeremiah,
- **in the fourth year of Jehoiakim** the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,
- 2. **Thus saith the LORD,** the God of Israel,
- **unto thee, O Baruch:**
- 3. Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for **the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow;** I fainted in my sighing,
- **and I find no rest.**
- 4. Thus shalt thou say unto him, **The LORD saith** thus; Behold, **that which I have built will I break down,** and that which I have planted I will pluck up, **even this whole land.**
- 5. **And** seekest thou **great things** for thyself? **seek them not:** for, behold, **I will bring evil upon all flesh,** saith the LORD: **but thy life will I give** unto **thee** for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

## CHAPTER 46

- 1. **The word** of the LORD **which came to Jeremiah the prophet**
- **against the Gentiles;**
- 2. **Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho** king

- of Egypt, which was by the  
 ■ river Euphrates in Carchemish,  
 ■ which Nebuchadrezzar king  
 of Babylon  
 ■ smote in the fourth year of  
 ■ Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king  
 of Judah.  
 3. Order ye the buckler  
 and shield, and  
 ■ draw near to battle.  
 4. Harness the horses; and get up, ye  
 horsemen, and stand forth with *your*  
 helmets; furbish the spears, *and put*  
 on the brigandines.  
 5. Wherefore have I seen them  
 dismayed *and turned away back?*  
 and their mighty ones are beaten  
 down, and are fled apace, and look  
 not back: *for fear was round about,*  
 saith the LORD.  
 ■ 6. Let not the swift flee  
 ■ away, nor the mighty man  
 ■ escape; they shall stumble, and  
 fall toward the north by the river  
 Euphrates.  
 ■ 7. Who *is this that cometh*  
 ■ up as a flood, whose waters are  
 moved as the rivers?  
 ■ 8. Egypt riseth up like a  
 ■ flood, and *his* waters are moved like  
 the rivers;  
 ■ and he saith, I will  
 go up, *and will*  
 ■ cover the earth; I will  
 ■ destroy the city and  
 ■ the inhabitants thereof.  
 9. Come up, ye horses; and rage,  
 ye chariots; and let the mighty men  
 come forth; the Ethiopians and  
 the Libyans, that handle the shield;  
 and the Lydians, that handle *and*  
 bend the bow.  
 ■ 10. For this is the day of the  
 ■ Lord GOD of hosts,  
 ■ a day of vengeance,  
 ■ that he may avenge him of  
 ■ his adversaries: and the sword  
 shall devour, and it shall be satiate  
 and made drunk with their blood:  
 ■ for the Lord GOD of hosts  
 ■ hath a sacrifice  
 in the north country  
 ■ by the river Euphrates.

- 11. Go up into Gilead, and  
 take balm, O virgin,  
 the daughter  
 ■ of Egypt: in vain shalt thou  
 use many medicines; *for*  
 thou shalt not be cured.  
 ■ 12. The nations have heard  
 ■ of thy shame, and thy cry hath  
 filled the land: for the mighty man hath  
 stumbled against the mighty, *and they*  
 are fallen both together.  
 ■ 13. The word that the LORD  
 spake to Jeremiah  
 the prophet,  
 ■ how Nebuchadrezzar  
 king of Babylon  
 ■ should come *and smite*  
 the land of  
 ■ Egypt.  
 ■ 14. Declare ye  
 ■ in Egypt, and publish in  
 ■ Migdol, and publish in  
 ■ Noph and in Tahpanhes:  
 say ye,  
 ■ Stand fast, and prepare thee;  
 ■ for the sword shall devour  
 ■ round about thee.  
 ■ 15. Why are thy valiant  
 ■ men swept away?  
 they stood not,  
 ■ because the LORD  
 did drive them.  
 16. He made many to fall, yea,  
 ■ one fell upon another: and  
 ■ they said, Arise, and  
 ■ let us go again  
 ■ to our own people, and to the  
 ■ land of our nativity,  
 ■ from the oppressing  
 ■ sword.  
 17. They did cry there,  
 ■ Pharaoh king of Egypt  
 ■ is *but a noise*; he hath passed  
 the time appointed.  
 18. As I live, saith the King, whose  
 name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as  
 Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as  
 Carmel by the sea, *so shall he come.*  
 ■ 19. O thou daughter  
 ■ dwelling in Egypt, furnish  
 ■ thyself to go into captivity:  
 for Noph shall be waste and desolate  
 without an inhabitant.

20. Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, but **destruction cometh**; it cometh **out of the north**.

21. Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22. The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23. They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24. **The daughter of Egypt shall** be confounded; she shall **be delivered into the hand of the people of the north**.

25. **The LORD** of hosts,

the God of Israel,

**saith**; Behold,

**I will punish** the multitude of No, and

**Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods,** and their

kings; even Pharaoh,

**and all them that trust in him**;

26. **And I will deliver them into the hand of** those that seek their lives, and into the hand of

**Nebuchadrezzar king of**

**Babylon**, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27. **But fear not** thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed,

**O Israel: for**, behold,

**I will save thee** from afar off, **and thy seed** from the land of their captivity;

**and Jacob shall return,**

**and be in rest** and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28. Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD:

**for I am with thee**; for

**I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee,**

but correct thee in measure;

**yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.**

## CHAPTER 47

1. **The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah** the prophet **against the Philistines**, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2. Thus saith the LORD:

**Behold, waters rise up out of the north**, and shall be an overflowing flood,

**and shall overflow the**

**land**, and all that is therein; the city,

**and** them that dwell therein; then

**the men shall cry**, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3. **At the noise of** the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his

**chariots, and** at the rumbling of his wheels,

**the fathers shall not look**

**back to their children for**

**feebleness of hands**;

4. **Because of**

**the day that**

**cometh to spoil all**

**the Philistines**, *and* to cut off

from Tyrus and Zidon every helper

that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5. Baldness is come upon Gaza;

Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long will thou cut thyself?

6. **O thou sword of the**

**LORD**, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet?

**put up thyself into thy**

**scabbard, rest, and**

**be still.**

7. **How can it be quiet,**

**seeing the LORD hath given**

**it a charge against**

**Ashkelon, and** against

**the sea shore?** there hath he

| appointed it.

## CHAPTER 48

1. **Against Moab thus saith the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.
2. **There shall be no more praise of Moab:** in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and **let us cut it off from being a nation.** Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; **the sword shall pursue thee.**
3. A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.
4. **Moab is destroyed;** her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
5. For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.
6. **Flee,** save your lives, and be like the heath **in the wilderness.**
7. For because **thou hast trusted in thy works and** in thy **treasures, thou shalt also be taken:** and Chemosh shall go forth **into captivity** with his priests and his princes together.
8. **And the spoiler shall come** upon every city, **and no city shall escape:** the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, **as the LORD hath spoken.**
9. Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10. **Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully,** and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.
11. **Moab hath been at ease** from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, **and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity:** therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.
12. **Therefore,** behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will** send unto him wanderers, that shall **cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels,** and break their bottles.
13. **And Moab shall be ashamed** of Chemosh, **as** the house of **Israel was ashamed** of Beth-el their confidence.
14. **How say ye, We are mighty** and strong men for the war?
15. **Moab is spoiled,** and gone up *out of* her cities, **and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter,** saith the King, whose name *is* **the LORD** of hosts.
16. The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.
17. **All ye** that are **about him, bemoan him;** and all ye that know his name, say, How *is* the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!
18. Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for **the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and** he shall **destroy thy strong holds.**
19. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?
20. **Moab is confounded;** for it **is broken down:** howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,
21. **And judgment is come**



- upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,  
 22. And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth—diblathaim,  
 23. And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth—gamul, and upon Beth—meon,  
 24. And upon Keriioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.  
 ■ 25. **The horn of Moab is cut off,** and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.  
 26. Make ye him drunken:  
 ■ **for he magnified himself against the LORD:** Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.  
 ■ 27. **For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves?** for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.  
 ■ 28. **O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock,** and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.  
 ■ 29. **We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud)** his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.  
 ■ 30. **I know his wrath, saith the LORD;** but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.  
 31. Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir—heres.  
 32. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.  
 ■ 33. **And joy and gladness is taken from** the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; their

- shouting shall be no shouting.  
 34. From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.  
 ■ 35. **Moreover I will cause to cease** in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.  
 ■ 36. **Therefore mine heart shall sound** for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir—heres:  
 ■ because the riches that he hath gotten are perished.  
 ■ 37. **For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped:** upon all the hands shall be cuttings,  
 ■ and upon the loins sackcloth.  
 ■ 38. **There shall be lamentation** generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof:  
 ■ for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.  
 39. They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.  
 ■ 40. **For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,** and shall spread his wings over Moab.  
 41. Keriioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.  
 ■ 42. **And Moab shall be destroyed** from being a people, because he hath magnified

■ **himself against the LORD.**

■ 43. **Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee,** O inhabitant of Moab,  
 ■ **saith the LORD.**

44. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare:

■ **for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab,**

■ **the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.**

45. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46. Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

■ 47. **Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days,** saith the LORD.

Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

## CHAPTER 49

■ 1. **Concerning the Ammonites,** thus saith the LORD;  
 ■ **Hath Israel** no sons? hath he  
 ■ **no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad,** and his people dwell in his cities?

■ 2. **Therefore,** behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that

■ **I will cause** an alarm of

■ **war** to be heard

■ **in Rabbah of the**

■ **Ammonites; and** it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for

■ **their king shall go into captivity,** and his priests and his princes together.

4. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley,

■ **O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her**

■ **treasures, saying,** Who shall come unto me?

■ 5. **Behold, I will**

■ **bring a fear** upon thee,

saith the Lord GOD of hosts,

■ **from all**

■ **those** that be

■ **about thee; and ye shall be driven out** every man right forth;

and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

■ 6. **And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the**

■ **children**

■ **of Ammon,** saith the LORD.

■ 7. **Concerning Edom, thus**

■ **saith the LORD** of hosts: *Is*

wisdom no more in Teman? *is* counsel perished from the prudent? *is* their wisdom vanished?

8. Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for

■ **I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him,** the time *that* I

■ will visit him.

9. If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10. But I have made Esau bare,

■ **I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall**

■ **not** be able to

■ **hide** himself:

■ **his seed is spoiled,** and his brethren, and his neighbours,

■ **and he is not.**

11. Leave

■ **thy** fatherless

■ **children, I will preserve**

*them* alive;

■ **and let thy widows trust in me.**

■ 12. **For thus saith the LORD;**

■ **Behold,** they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished?

■ **thou shalt not go**

- **unpunished**, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.  
 ■ 13. **For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD**, that  
 ■ **Bozrah shall become a** desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be  
 ■ **perpetual wastes**.  
 ■ 14. **I have heard** a rumour from the LORD, and  
 ■ **an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying**, Gather ye together, and  
 ■ **come against her**, and rise up  
 ■ **to the battle**.  
 15. For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.  
 ■ 16. **Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart**, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle.  
 ■ **I will bring thee down** from thence,  
 ■ **saith the LORD**.  
 ■ 17. **Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished**, and shall hiss  
 ■ **at all the plagues thereof**.  
 18. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.  
 19. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, that I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?  
 ■ 20. **Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom**; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants

- of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:  
 ■ **surely he shall make their habitations desolate** with them.  
 21. The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.  
 22. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.  
 ■ 23. **Concerning Damascus**. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for  
 ■ **they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted**; *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.  
 ■ 24. **Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee**, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.  
 ■ 25. **How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!**  
 ■ 26. **Therefore** her young men shall fall in her streets, and all  
 ■ **the men of war shall be cut off** in that day,  
 ■ **saith the LORD** of hosts.  
 ■ 27. **And I will kindle a fire** in the wall of Damascus, and it  
 ■ **shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad**.  
 ■ 28. **Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon**  
 ■ **shall smite**, thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.  
 ■ 29. **Their tents and their flocks shall they take away**: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.  
 30. Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel

against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31. Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33. **And Hazer shall be a dwelling for dragons, and**

**a desolation for ever:** there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34. **The word of the LORD** that came to Jeremiah the prophet **against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,**

35. **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts; Behold,

**I will break the bow of Elam,** the chief of their might.

36. **And** upon Elam

**will I bring the four winds** from the four quarters of heaven, **and** will

**scatter them toward all those winds;** and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37. For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD;

**and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:**

38. **And I will set my throne in Elam,** and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, **saith the LORD.**

39. **But** it shall come to pass **in the latter days, that**

**I will bring again the captivity of Elam,** saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 50

1. **The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.**

2. **Declare ye among the nations,** and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say,

**Babylon is taken,** Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces;

**her idols** are confounded, her images

**are broken in pieces.**

3. **For out of the north there cometh up**

**a nation** against her,

**which shall make her land desolate,** and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4. **In those days,** and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of

**Israel shall come, they and Judah together,** going and weeping: they

**shall go,** and

**seek the LORD** their God.

5. **They shall ask the way to Zion** with their faces thitherward,

**saying,** Come, and

**let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual**

**covenant** *that* shall not be forgotten.

6. **My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds**

**have caused them to go astray,** they have turned them

away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill,

**they have forgotten their restingplace.**

7. All that found them have devoured them: and

**their adversaries said, We offend not, because they**

**have sinned against the LORD,** the habitation of

justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8. **Remove out of the midst of Babylon**, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9. **For**, lo,

**I will raise** and cause to come up **against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north** country:

**and** they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence

**she shall be taken**: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10. **And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied**,

saith the LORD.

11. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12. Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you *shall be* ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13. **Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall** not be inhabited, but it shall

**be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished**, and hiss **at all her plagues**.

14. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows:

**for she hath sinned against the LORD**.

15. Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for *it is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17. **Israel is a scattered sheep**; the lions have driven *him* away:

**first** the king of

**Assyria** hath

**devoured him; and** last this **Nebuchadrezzar**

king of Babylon

**hath broken his bones**.

18. **Therefore thus saith the**

**LORD** of hosts, the God

of Israel; Behold,

**I will punish** the king of

**Babylon** and his land, as I have punished the king of

**Assyria**.

19. **And I will bring Israel**

**again to his habitation**, and

he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan,

**and his soul shall be**

**satisfied** upon mount

Ephraim and Gilead.

20. **In those days**, and in that

time, saith the LORD,

**the iniquity of Israel** shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none;

**and** the sins of

**Judah**, and they

**shall not be found: for I will**

**pardon them** whom I reserve.

21. **Go up against** the land of

**Merathaim**, *even* against it,

**and** against the inhabitants of

**Pekod**: waste

**and utterly destroy** after

**them**, saith the **LORD**, and do

according to all that I have

commanded thee.

22. A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken!

**how is Babylon become a**

**desolation** among the nations!

24. I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught,

**because thou hast striven against the LORD**.

25. **The LORD hath**

opened his armoury, and hath

**brought** forth the weapons of

- **his indignation:** for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts  
 ■ **in the land of the**  
 ■ **Chaldeans.**  
 ■ 26. **Come against her from**  
 ■ **the utmost border,** open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps,  
 ■ **and destroy her** utterly: let nothing of her be left.  
 27. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.  
 28. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.  
 29. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.  
 30. Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.  
 31. Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.  
 32. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.  
 ■ 33. **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts; The children of  
 ■ **Israel and** the children of  
 ■ **Judah were oppressed**  
 ■ **together: and all that took**  
 ■ **them captives**  
 held them fast; they  
 ■ **refused to let them go.**  
 ■ 34. **Their Redeemer is**  
 ■ **strong; the LORD of hosts is**  
 ■ **his name: he shall** throughly  
 ■ **plead their cause, that he**  
 ■ **may give rest to the land,**  
 ■ **and disquiet** the inhabitants of  
 ■ **Babylon.**
- 35. **A sword is upon the**  
 ■ **Chaldeans,** saith the LORD,  
 ■ **and upon** the inhabitants of  
 ■ **Babylon,** and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.  
 36. A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.  
 37. A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.  
 38. A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.  
 39. Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein:  
 ■ **and it shall be no more**  
 ■ **inhabited for ever;** neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.  
 40. As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.  
 ■ 41. **Behold, a people shall**  
 ■ **come from the north,** and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.  
 42. They shall hold the bow and the lance:  
 ■ **they are cruel, and**  
 ■ **will not shew mercy:** their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,  
 ■ **every one** put  
 ■ **in array,** like a man to the battle,  
 ■ **against thee, O daughter of**  
 ■ **Babylon.**  
 ■ 43. **The king of Babylon** hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.  
 44. Behold, he

- shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan
- unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly
- run away from her: and
- who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and
- who is that shepherd that will stand before me?
- 45. Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken
- against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed
- against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.
- 46. At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAPTER 51

- 1. Thus saith the LORD;
- Behold, I will raise up
- against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them
- that rise up against me, a destroying wind;
- 2. And will send unto Babylon
- fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land:
- for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.
- 3. Against *him* that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himself up in his brigandine:
- and spare ye not her young men;
- destroy ye utterly all her host.
- 4. Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.
- 5. For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts;
- though their land was filled with sin against the Holy

- One of Israel.
- 6. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul:
- be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.
- 7. Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
- 8. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:
- howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
- 9. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed:
- forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.
- 10. The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and
- let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.
- 11. Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.
- 12. Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for
- the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of
- Babylon.
- 13. O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.
- 14. The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely

- I will fill thee with men,  
as with caterpillars;
- and they shall lift up a  
shout against thee.
- 15. He hath made the earth  
by his power, he hath  
established the world by  
his wisdom, and hath  
stretched out the heaven  
by his understanding.
- 16. When he uttereth *his* voice,  
*there is* a multitude of waters in the  
heavens; and he causeth the vapours  
to ascend from the ends of the  
earth: he maketh lightnings with  
rain, and bringeth forth the wind  
out of his treasures.
- 17. Every man is brutish by  
his knowledge; every  
founder is confounded by  
the graven image: for his  
molten image *is* falsehood, and *there*  
*is* no breath in them.
- 18. They *are* vanity, the work of  
errors: in the time of their visitation  
they shall perish.
- 19. The portion of  
Jacob *is* not like them; for he  
*is* the former of all things: and  
Israel *is* the rod of  
his inheritance: the LORD  
of hosts  
is his name.
- 20. Thou *art* my battle axe *and*  
weapons of war: for with  
thee will I break in pieces the  
nations, and with thee will  
I destroy kingdoms;
- 21. And with thee will I  
break in pieces the horse  
and his  
rider; and with thee will I  
break in pieces  
the chariot and his rider;
- 22. With thee  
also will I break in pieces  
man and woman; and with thee  
will I break in pieces  
old and young; and with  
thee will I break in pieces the  
young man and the maid;
- 23. I will also break in  
pieces with thee
- the shepherd and his flock;  
and with thee will I break in pieces  
the husbandman and his  
yoke of  
oxen; and with thee will I  
break in pieces  
captains and rulers.
- 24. And I will render unto  
Babylon and to all the  
inhabitants of  
Chaldea all their evil that  
they have done in Zion in your sight,  
saith the LORD.
- 25. Behold, I *am* against  
thee, O destroying  
mountain, saith the LORD,  
which destroyest all the earth: and  
I will stretch out mine hand upon  
thee, and  
roll thee down from the  
rocks, and will  
make thee a burnt  
mountain.
- 26. And they shall not take of thee a  
stone for a corner, nor a stone for  
foundations; but  
thou shalt be desolate for  
ever, saith the LORD.
- 27. Set ye up a standard in the land,  
blow the trumpet among the nations,  
prepare the nations against her, call  
together against her the kingdoms of  
Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz;  
appoint a captain against her; cause  
the horses to come up as the rough  
caterpillars.
- 28. Prepare against her the  
nations with the kings of the  
Medes, the captains thereof, and  
all the rulers thereof, and all the  
land of his dominion.
- 29. And the land shall  
tremble and sorrow:  
for every purpose of the  
LORD shall be performed  
against Babylon, to make the  
land of Babylon a desolation without  
an inhabitant.
- 30. The mighty men of Babylon have  
forborn to fight, they have remained in  
*their* holds: their might hath failed;  
they became as women: they have  
burned her dwellingplaces; her bars



are broken.

31. One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

32. And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

■ 33. **For thus saith the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of

■ **Babylon is like a threshingfloor**, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while.

■ **and the time of her harvest shall come.**

■ 34. Nebuchadrezzar the king of **Babylon hath devoured me**, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, ■ **he hath cast me out.**

■ 35. **The violence done to me** and to my flesh

■ **be upon Babylon**, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

■ 36. **Therefore thus saith the LORD**; Behold,

■ **I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee;**

and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

■ 37. **And Babylon shall become heaps**, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38. They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39. In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

■ 41. **How is Sheshach taken!** ■ **and** how is the praise of the whole earth surprised!

■ **how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!**

42. The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44. And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea,

■ **the wall of Babylon shall fall.**

■ 45. **My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.**

46. And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another year shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47. **Therefore**, behold, the days come, that

■ **I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon:**

and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

■ 48. **Then the heaven and the earth**, and all that *is* therein,

■ **shall sing for Babylon**: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

■ 49. **As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.**

■ 50. **Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.**

51. We are confounded, because we have heard reproach:

■ **shame hath covered our**

- **faces: for strangers are**
- **come into the sanctuaries**
- **of the LORD's house.**

52. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

- 54. **A sound of a cry**
- **cometh from Babylon,**

and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55. Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

- 56. **Because the spoiler is**
- **come** upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57. And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

- **The broad**
- **walls** of Babylon
- **shall be** utterly
- **broken, and her high**
- **gates** shall be
- **burned** with fire;
- **and the people shall**
- **labour in vain,** and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59. The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah was a quiet prince.

- 60. **So Jeremiah wrote in a**
- **book all the evil that**

- **should come upon**
- **Babylon,** *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.
- 61. **And Jeremiah said to**
- **Seraiah, When thou comest**
- **to Babylon, and shalt see,**
- **and shalt**
- **read all**
- **these words;**
- 62. **Then shalt thou say, O**
- **LORD, thou hast spoken**
- **against this place,** to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.
- 63. **And** it shall be,
- **when thou hast made an**
- **end of reading this book,**
- **that thou shalt bind a stone**
- **to it, and cast it into the**
- **midst of Euphrates:**
- 64. **And thou**
- **shalt say, Thus shall**
- **Babylon sink,** and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary.
- **Thus far are the words of**
- **Jeremiah.**

## CHAPTER 52

- 1. **Zedekiah**
- was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he
- **reigned eleven years in**
- **Jerusalem. And his**
- **mother's name was**
- **Hamutal the daughter of**
- **Jeremiah of Libnah.**
- 2. **And he did that which**
- **was evil in the eyes of the**
- **LORD,** according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
- 3. For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
- 4. **And** it came to pass
- **in the ninth year of his**
- **reign,** in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, *that*
- **Nebuchadrezzar**
- king of Babylon

■ **came**, he and all his army.  
 ■ **against Jerusalem**, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.  
 ■ **5. So the city was besieged into the eleventh year** of king Zedekiah.  
 ■ **6. And** in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month,  
 ■ **the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread** for the people of the land.  
 ■ **7. Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled**, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.  
 ■ **8. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king**, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho;  
 ■ **and all his army was scattered** from him.  
 ■ **9. Then they took the king**, and carried him up **unto the king of Babylon** to Riblah in the land of Hamath; **where he gave judgment upon him.**  
 ■ **10. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah** before his eyes: he slew **also all the princes of Judah** in Riblah.  
 ■ **11. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and** the king of Babylon **bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.**  
 ■ **12. Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon,  
 ■ **came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which**

■ served the king of Babylon, **into Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **13. And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house;** and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:  
 ■ **14. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard,**  
 ■ **brake down all the walls of Jerusalem** round about.  
 ■ **15. Then Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard **carried away captive certain of** the poor of the people, and **the residue of the people that remained in the city,** and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.  
 ■ **16. But Nebuzar-adan** the captain of the guard **left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.**  
 ■ **17. Also** the pillars of **brass that were** in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that **was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried** all the brass of them **to Babylon.**  
 ■ **18.** The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.  
 ■ **19. And** the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; **that which was of gold in gold,**  
 ■ **and that which was of silver in silver,** took the captain of the guard away.  
 ■ **20.** The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that

- were under the bases,  
 ■ **which king Solomon had**  
 ■ **made in the house of the**  
 ■ **LORD:** the brass of all these  
 vessels was without weight.  
 21. And *concerning* the pillars, the  
 height of one pillar was eighteen  
 cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did  
 compass it; and the thickness thereof  
 was four fingers: *it was hollow.*  
 22. And a chapter of brass was upon  
 it; and the height of one chapter was  
 five cubits, with network and  
 pomegranates upon the chapters  
 round about, all of brass. The second  
 pillar also and the pomegranates were  
 like unto these.  
 23. And there were ninety and six  
 pomegranates on a side; and all the  
 pomegranates upon the network were  
 an hundred round about.  
 ■ 24. **And the captain of the**  
 ■ **guard took** Seraiah  
 ■ **the chief**  
 ■ **priest,** and Zephaniah the  
 second priest,  
 ■ **and the three keepers of**  
 ■ **the door:**  
 ■ 25. **He took also** out of the city  
 an eunuch, which had the charge of  
 the men of war; and seven men of  
 ■ **them that were near the**  
 ■ **king's person,** which were  
 found in the city; and the principal  
 scribe of the host, who mustered the  
 people of the land;  
 ■ **and threescore men** of the  
 people of the land, that were  
 ■ **found in the midst**  
 ■ **of the city.**  
 ■ 26. **So Nebuzar-adan** the  
 captain of the guard took them, and  
 ■ **brought them to the king of**  
 ■ **Babylon** to Riblah.  
 ■ 27. **And the king of Babylon**  
 ■ **smote them,** and put them  
 ■ **to death** in Riblah in the  
 land of Hamath.

- **Thus** Judah was carried away  
 captive out of his own land.  
 28. This is the people whom  
 ■ **Nebuchadrezzar carried**  
 ■ **away captive:** in the seventh  
 year three thousand Jews  
 and three and twenty;  
 29. In the eighteenth year of  
 Nebuchadrezzar he carried away  
 captive from Jerusalem eight hundred  
 thirty and two persons:  
 30. In the three and twentieth year of  
 Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the  
 captain of the guard carried away  
 captive of the Jews seven  
 hundred forty and five persons:  
 all the persons were  
 ■ **four thousand and**  
 ■ **six hundred.**  
 ■ 31. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ **in the seven and thirtieth**  
 ■ **year of the captivity of**  
 ■ **Jehoiachin king of Judah,**  
 in the twelfth month, in the five and  
 twentieth *day* of the month, *that*  
 ■ **Evil-merodach king of**  
 ■ **Babylon in the first year of**  
 ■ **his reign lifted up the head**  
 ■ **of Jehoiachin king of**  
 ■ **Judah, and brought him**  
 forth  
 ■ **out of prison.**  
 ■ 32. **And** spake kindly unto him, and  
 ■ **set his throne above**  
 the throne of  
 ■ **the kings** that were with him  
 ■ **in Babylon,**  
 ■ 33. **And** changed his prison  
 garments: and  
 ■ **he did** continually  
 ■ **eat bread before** him all the  
 days of his life.  
 34. And *for* his diet, there was a  
 continual diet given him of  
 ■ **the king of Babylon,**  
 every day a portion  
 ■ **until the day of his death,**  
 all the days of his life.

# THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author –Jeremiah**  
**Date Written – 629 – 586**  
**B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 154

Chapters - 5

Total Words - 3,415

Scan Words - 1,678

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 49% of Total  
Words.

**Theme – Five Poems of  
Grief Over the Condition of  
Jerusalem.**

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Destruction of  
Jerusalem**  
1:1 — 22
- II. **The Judgement of God  
on the Remnant**  
2:1 — 22
- III. **The Mercy of God for  
Jerusalem**  
3:1 — 66
- IV. **The Former Prosperity  
and Present Poverty  
of Jerusalem**  
4:1 — 22
- V. **The Prayer for  
Jerusalem**  
5:1 — 22

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. How doth the city
- sit solitary, *that was*
- full of people! *how is*
- she become as a widow!
- she *that*
- was great among the
- nations, and princess
- among the provinces, *how*
- is she become tributary!
- 2. She weepeth sore
- in the night, and her
- tears are on her cheeks:
- among all
- her lovers she hath
- none to comfort her: all
- her friends have dealt
- treacherously with her, they
- are become her enemies.
- 3. Judah is gone into
- captivity because
- of affliction, and because
- of great servitude:
- she dwelleth among the
- heathen, she findeth no rest: all
- her persecutors overlook
- her between the straits.
- 4. The ways of Zion do
- mourn, because none
- come to the solemn feasts: all
- her gates are desolate: her
- priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted,
- and she is in bitterness.
- 5. Her adversaries are the chief,
- her enemies prosper;
- for the LORD hath
- afflicted her for the multitude of
- her transgressions: her
- children are gone into
- captivity before the enemy.
- 6. And from the daughter of Zion all
- her beauty is departed:
- her princes are become
- like harts *that find no pasture,*
- and they are gone
- without strength
- before the pursuer.
- 7. Jerusalem remembered
- in the days of her affliction
- and of her miseries all
- her pleasant
- things that she had
- in the

- days of old, when her
- people fell into the
- hand of the enemy, and
- none did help her:
- the adversaries saw
- her, *and did*
- mock at
- her sabbaths.
- 8. Jerusalem hath grievously
- sinned; therefore she is
- removed: all that honoured her
- despise her, because they have
- seen her nakedness: yea, she
- sigheth, and turneth backward.
- 9. Her filthiness is in her
- skirts; she remembereth
- not her last end; therefore
- she came down wonderfully:
- she had no comforter.
- O LORD, behold my
- affliction: for
- the enemy hath
- magnified *himself*.
- 10. The adversary hath
- spread out
- his hand upon all
- her pleasant things: for
- she hath seen *that*
- the heathen entered
- into her sanctuary, whom
- thou didst command *that* they should
- not enter into thy congregation.
- 11. All her people sigh,
- they seek bread; they have
- given their pleasant things for
- meat to relieve the soul: see,
- O LORD, and
- consider; for I am
- become vile.
- 12. *Is it nothing to you,*
- all ye that pass by? behold, and
- see if there be any
- sorrow like unto
- my sorrow, which is
- done unto me,
- wherewith the LORD hath
- afflicted me in the day of
- his fierce
- anger.
- 13. From above hath
- he sent fire into my bones,
- and it prevailleth against them:
- he hath spread a net for my

feet, he hath turned me back:  
 ■ **he hath**  
 ■ **made me desolate**  
*and faint all the day.*  
 ■ 14. **The yoke of my**  
 ■ **transgressions is bound**  
 ■ **by his hand:** they are wretched,  
*and come up upon my neck: he*  
*hath made my strength to fall,*  
 ■ **the LORD hath**  
 ■ **delivered me into their**  
 ■ **hands,** *from whom* I am not  
 able to rise up.  
 ■ 15. **The LORD hath**  
 ■ **trodden under foot** all  
 ■ **my mighty men** in  
 the midst of me:  
 ■ **he hath called an**  
 ■ **assembly against**  
 ■ **me** to crush my young men:  
 ■ **the LORD hath trodden**  
 the virgin, the daughter of  
 ■ **Judah, as in a winepress.**  
 16. For these *things*  
 ■ **I weep;** mine eye, mine eye  
 runneth down with water,  
 ■ **because the comforter**  
 that should relieve my soul  
 ■ **is far from me:** my  
 children are desolate, because  
 the enemy prevailed.  
 ■ 17. **Zion spreadeth forth**  
 ■ **her hands,** *and*  
 ■ **there is none to comfort**  
 ■ **her:** the LORD hath  
 ■ **commanded** concerning  
 ■ **Jacob, that his**  
 ■ **adversaries should**  
 ■ **be** round  
 ■ **about him:** Jerusalem is  
 ■ **as a menstruous**  
 ■ **woman** among them.  
 ■ 18. **The LORD is righteous;**  
 ■ **for I have rebelled against**  
 ■ **his commandment:** hear,  
 I pray you, all people, and  
 ■ **behold my sorrow:**  
 ■ **my virgins** and my  
 ■ **young men are gone**  
 ■ **into captivity.**  
 19. I called for  
 ■ **my lovers,** *but* they  
 ■ **deceived me: my**

■ **priests and** mine  
 ■ **elders gave up the**  
 ■ **ghost** in the city, while  
 ■ **they sought** their  
 ■ **meat to relieve their souls.**  
 20. Behold, O LORD; for  
 ■ **I am in distress:** my  
 bowels are troubled; mine  
 heart is turned within me;  
 ■ **for I have** grievously  
 ■ **rebelled:** abroad the sword  
 bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.  
 21. They have heard that I sigh:  
 ■ **there is none to**  
 ■ **comfort me;** all  
 ■ **mine enemies have heard of**  
 ■ **my trouble; they are glad**  
 that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt  
 bring the day *that* thou hast called,  
 and they shall be like unto me.  
 22. **Let all their wickedness**  
 ■ **come before thee; and do**  
 ■ **unto them, as thou hast**  
 ■ **done unto me** for all my  
 transgressions: for my sighs *are*  
 many, and my heart *is* faint.

## CHAPTER 2

1. How hath  
 ■ **the LORD covered**  
 the daughter of  
 ■ **Zion with a cloud in**  
 ■ **his anger, and cast**  
 down from heaven  
 ■ **unto the earth the beauty of**  
 ■ **Israel,** and remembered not his  
 footstool in the day of his anger!  
 2. **The LORD hath**  
 ■ **swallowed up all**  
 ■ **the habitations of Jacob,**  
 ■ **and** hath not pitied: he hath  
 thrown down in his wrath  
 ■ **the strong holds** of the daughter  
 ■ **of Judah;** he hath brought  
*them* down to the ground:  
 ■ **he hath polluted the**  
 ■ **kingdom** and the princes thereof.  
 3. **He hath cut off** in *his*  
 fierce anger all the horn of  
 ■ **Israel: he hath drawn back**  
 ■ **his right hand from before**  
 ■ **the enemy,** and he burned  
 against Jacob like a flaming fire,

which devoureth round about.

- 4. **He hath bent his bow like an enemy:** he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion:
- **he poured out his fury like fire.**
- 5. **The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel,** he hath swallowed up all her palaces:
- **he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.**
- 6. **And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle,** as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly:
- **the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten** in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
- 7. **The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces;** they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.
- 8. **The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion:** he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore **he made the rampart and the wall to lament;** they languished together.
- 9. **Her gates are sunk into the ground;** he hath destroyed and broken her bars: **her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more;** her prophets also find no vision from

the LORD.

- 10. **The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence:** they have cast up dust upon their heads; **they have girded themselves with sackcloth:** the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.
- 11. **Mine eyes do fail with tears,** my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, **for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.**
- 12. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, **when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.**
- 13. **What thing shall I take to witness for thee?** what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? **what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee,** O virgin daughter of Zion?
- **for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?**
- 14. **Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity;** but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.
- 15. **All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that**



■ **men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?**

■ 16. **All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee:** they hiss and gnash the teeth:  
 ■ **they say, We have swallowed her up:** certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

■ 17. **The LORD** hath done *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

■ 18. **Their heart** cried unto the LORD.  
 ■ **O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river** day and night: give thyself no rest;  
 ■ **let not the apple of thine eye cease.**  
 ■ 19. **Arise, cry out in the night:** in the beginning of the watches  
 ■ **pour out thine heart** like water  
 ■ **before** the face of **the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him** for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

■ 20. **Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this.** Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long?  
 ■ **shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary** of the Lord?

■ 21. **The young and the old** lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of **thine anger;** thou hast killed,

**and not pitied.**

22. Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about,  
 ■ **so that** in the day of the LORD's anger  
 ■ **none escaped nor remained:** those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **I AM** the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.  
 ■ 2. **He hath** led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.  
 ■ 3. **Surely** against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.  
 ■ 4. **My flesh** and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.  
 ■ 5. **He hath** builded against me, and compassed *me with* gall and travail.  
 ■ 6. **He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead** of old.  
 ■ 7. **He hath hedged me about,** that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.  
 ■ 8. **Also when I cry** and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.  
 ■ 9. He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.  
 ■ 10. **He was** unto me **as a bear** lying in wait, **and as a lion** in secret places.  
 ■ 11. **He hath** turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.  
 ■ 12. **He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark** for the arrow.  
 ■ 13. He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.  
 ■ 14. **I was a derision** to all **my people;** *and* their

song all the day.

- 15. **He hath filled me with bitterness**, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
- 16. He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.
- 17. **And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace**: I forgot prosperity.
- 18. And I said,  
■ **My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD**:
- 19. **Remembering mine affliction and my misery**, the wormwood and the gall.
- 20. **My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.**
- 21. **This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.**
- 22. **It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed**, because his compassions fail not.
- 23. **They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.**
- 24. **The LORD is my portion**, saith my soul;  
■ **therefore will I hope in him.**
- 25. **The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.**
- 26. **It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.**
- 27. **It is good for a man that he bear the yoke of his youth.**
- 28. **He sitteth alone and keepeth silence**, because he hath borne *it* upon him.
- 29. He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.
- 30. **He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.**
- 31. **For the LORD will not cast off for ever**:
- 32. **But though he cause grief, yet will he**

- **have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.**
- 33. **For he doth not afflict willingly** nor grieve the children of men.
- 34. To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth.
- 35. To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,
- 36. To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD approveth not.
- 37. **Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?**
- 38. **Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?**
- 39. **Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?**
- 40. **Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.**
- 41. Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
- 42. **We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.**
- 43. **Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us**: thou hast slain, **thou hast not pitied.**
- 44. **Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.**
- 45. Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
- 46. **All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.**
- 47. Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
- 48. **Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.**
- 49. Mine eye trickleth

down, and ceaseth not,  
without any intermission.

- 50. **Till the LORD look**
- **down**, and behold
- **from heaven.**

51. Mine eye affecteth mine  
heart because of all the  
daughters of my city.

- 52. **Mine enemies**
- **chased me** sore, like a bird,
- **without cause.**

- 53. **They have cut off**
- **my life in the dungeon,**
- and cast a stone upon me.

54. Waters flowed over mine  
head: *then* I said, I am cut off.

- 55. I **called** upon thy name,
- **O LORD, out of the**
- **low dungeon.**

- 56. **Thou hast heard**
- **my voice:** hide not thine
- ear at my breathing, at my cry.

- 57. **Thou drewest near**
- **in the day that**
- **I called** upon thee:

**thou saidst, Fear not.**

- 58. **O LORD,** thou hast
- pleaded the causes of my soul;
- **thou hast redeemed**
- **my life.**

59. O LORD,

- **thou hast seen my**
- **wrong: judge thou**
- **my cause.**

60. Thou hast seen all their  
vengeance *and* all their imaginations  
against me.

- 61. **Thou hast heard**
- **their reproach,** O LORD,
- and* all their imaginations
- **against me;**

62. The lips of those that rose  
up against me, and their  
device against me all the day.

63. Behold their sitting down, and  
their rising up; I am their musick.

- 64. **Render** unto them a
- **recompence,** O LORD,
- **according to the work**
- **of their hands.**

65. Give them sorrow of  
heart, thy curse unto them.

66. Persecute and

- **destroy them** in anger from
- **under the**
- **heavens** of the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **How is the gold**
- **become dim!** *how* is
- the most fine gold changed!
- **the stones of the sanctuary**
- **are poured out in** the top of
- **every street.**

- 2. **The** precious
- **sons of Zion,**
- **comparable to fine**
- **gold, how are they**
- **esteemed as**
- **earthen pitchers,** the
- work of the hands of the potter!

- 3. **Even the sea monsters**
- draw out the breast, they
- **give suck to their young**
- **ones:** the daughter of
- **my people is become**
- **cruel,** like the ostriches
- in the wilderness.

- 4. **The tongue of the sucking**
- **child cleaveth to the roof**
- **of his mouth for thirst:** the
- young children ask bread, *and* no
- man breaketh *it* unto them.

- 5. **They that did feed**
- **delicately are**
- **desolate** in the streets:
- **they that were brought up in**
- **scarlet embrace dunghills.**

- 6. **For the punishment of**
- **the iniquity** of the daughter
- **of my people is greater**
- **than** the punishment
- of the sin of

- **Sodom,** that was
- overthrown as in a moment,
- and no hands stayed on her.

- 7. **Her Nazarites were**
- **purer than snow,** they were
- whiter than milk, they were more
- ruddy in body than rubies, their
- polishing was of sapphire:

- 8. **Their visage is blacker**
- **than a coal;** they are not
- known in the streets: their skin
- cleaveth to their bones; it is
- withered, it is become like a stick.

- 9. **They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away**, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.
- 10. **The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat** in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- 11. **The LORD hath accomplished his fury**; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- 12. **The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered** into the gates of Jerusalem.
- 13. **For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just** in the midst of her,
- 14. They have wandered as blind men in the streets,  
 ■ **they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.**
- 15. **They cried** unto them,  
 ■ **Depart ye; it is unclean;** depart, depart, touch not:  
 ■ **when they fled away and wandered**, they said  
 ■ **among the heathen**, They shall no more sojourn *there*.
- 16. **The anger of the LORD hath divided them**; he will no more regard them:  
 ■ **they respected not** the persons of  
 ■ **the priests**, they favoured not the elders.
- 17. **As for us**, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching  
 ■ **we have**

- **watched for a nation that could not save us.**
- 18. **They hunt our steps**, that we cannot go in our streets:  
 ■ **our end is near**, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
- 19. **Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles** of the heaven:  
 ■ they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- 20. The breath of our nostrils,  
 ■ **the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits**, of whom we said,  
 ■ **Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.**
- 21. **Rejoice** and be glad,  
 ■ **O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz**; the cup also shall pass through unto thee:  
 ■ **thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.**
- 22. **The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity**: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;  
 ■ **he will discover thy sins.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Remember, O LORD**, what is come upon us: consider, and behold  
 ■ **our reproach.**
- 2. **Our inheritance is turned to strangers**, our houses to aliens.
- 3. **We are orphans and fatherless**, our mothers are as widows.
- 4. **We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.**
- 5. **Our necks are under persecution**: we labour, and have no rest.
- 6. We have given the hand to

the Egyptians, *and to the Assyrians,*  
to be satisfied with bread.

7. **Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.**

8. Servants have ruled over us: *there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.*

9. **We gat our bread with the peril of our lives** because of the sword of the wilderness.

10. **Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.**

11. **They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.**

12. **Princes are hanged up by their hand:** the faces of

**elders were not honoured.**

13. **They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.**

14. The elders have ceased from the gate. the young

men from their musick.

15. **The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.**

16. The crown is fallen *from our head:* woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17. For this

**our heart is**

**faint;** for these *things*

**our eyes are dim.**

18. **Because** of the mountain of **Zion,** which **is desolate,** the foxes walk upon it.

19. **Thou, O LORD,**

**remainest for ever;** thy throne from generation to generation.

20. **Wherefore dost**

**thou forget us** for ever, *and forsake us so long time?*

21. **Turn thou**

**us unto thee, O LORD,**

and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22. **But thou hast**

**utterly rejected us;**

**thou art** very

**wroth against us.**

## **EZEKIEL:** *The Prophet Priest*

Unlike Elijah and Elisha,  
and like Jeremiah,

- **Ezekiel was a priest**
- **at the time God called him**
- **to be a prophet.** Like Daniel
- **he received his call** in a
- **foreign land while his people were**
- **in captivity.** In the first
- **part of his prophecy**
- **he predicted that a final**
- **act of judgement was**
- **coming to the Land**
- **of Promise.**
- **He was vindicated in**
- **his prediction when,**
- *in 597 B.C.,*
- **Nebuchadnezzar**
- **destroyed** *The Holy City,*
- **Jerusalem.**
- **After this prophecy**
- *of destruction,*
- **Ezekiel's message**
- **changed.**
- **He spoke of a coming**
- **salvation and a new**
- **covenant** that God would
- *establish with his people.*
- **The concluding eight**
- **chapters** of the Book of Ezekiel
- **form** some of the most
- **intriguing reading**
- *in The Bible.*
- **He spoke of a future time**
- **when the Lord would**

- **redeem his people,**
- *reestablish Israel,*
- *and firmly and directly rule.*
- *The famous episode of the*
- **dry bones taking**
- **on flesh** and new life
- **was a** clear
- **prophecy** of a day
- **of resurrection and**
- **restoration.**
- **He also spoke**
- *in graphic language*
- **about God's ultimate**
- **triumph** over all nations,
- *forces, and people in opposition*
- *to his perfect will.*
- **Perhaps no**
- **other prophet** has
- **expressed the** absolute
- **majesty of God**
- **as did Ezekiel.**
- *His message, based on visions*
- *from God, was that*
- **whatever God did**
- **to man or for man,**
- **was an expression**
- **of his zeal, for his own**
- **name and holiness.**
- **The new heart and new**
- **covenant** that would
- *come into being in the future*
- **could only be the**
- **work of God**
- *who acts in grace.*

# THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author - Ezekiel**  
**Date Written - 597 - 573**  
**B.C.**

Number of:  
 Versus - 1,273  
 Chapters - 48  
 Total Words - 39,407  
 Scan Words - 17,229  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 44% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme - Ezekiel's Call**  
 to be a Watchman,  
**and His**  
**Prophetic Proclamations**  
 of the Glory and Triumph of  
 God.

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Ezekiel's Commission**  
1:1 — 7:27
- II. **Captivity of Jerusalem  
and Judah**  
8:1 — 24:27
- III. **The Judgement of the  
Nations.**  
25:1 — 32:32
- IV. **The Coming Kingdom.**  
33:1 — 48:35

## CHAPTER 1

1. Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, **as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.**
2. **In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,**
3. **The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.**
4. **And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.**
5. **Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.**
6. **And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.**
7. **And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.**
8. **And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.**

9. **Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.**
10. **As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.**
11. Thus were their faces: **and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.**
12. **And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.**
13. As for the likeness of the living creatures, **their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.**
14. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
15. **Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.**
16. **The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were of a wheel in the middle of a wheel.**



17. When they went,  
 ■ they went upon their four  
 ■ sides: *and*  
 ■ they turned not when they went.

18. As for  
 ■ their rings, they were  
 so high that they  
 ■ were dreadful;  
 ■ and their rings were  
 ■ full of eyes round  
 about them four.

19. And when the living  
 ■ creatures went, the  
 ■ wheels went by them:  
 ■ and when the living  
 ■ creatures were  
 ■ lifted up from the earth,  
 ■ the wheels were lifted up.

20. Whithersoever the spirit was to  
 go, they went, thither *was their*  
 spirit to go; and the wheels were  
 lifted up over against them:  
 ■ for the spirit of the living  
 ■ creature was in the wheels.

21. When those went, *these* went;  
 and when those stood, *these* stood;  
 and when those were lifted up from the  
 earth, the wheels were lifted up over  
 against them: for the spirit of the  
 living creature was in the wheels.

22. And the likeness of  
 ■ the firmament upon the  
 ■ heads of the living  
 ■ creature was as  
 the colour of the terrible  
 ■ crystal, stretched forth  
 ■ over their heads above.

23. And under the firmament  
 ■ were their wings straight,  
 the one toward the other: every one  
 had two, which covered on this side,  
 and every one had two, which  
 covered on that side, their bodies.

24. And when they went, I  
 ■ heard the noise of their  
 ■ wings, like the noise of great  
 ■ waters, as the voice of  
 ■ the Almighty, the voice of  
 speech, as the noise of an host:  
 when they stood, they let  
 down their wings.

25. And there was a voice  
 ■ from the firmament that was

■ over their heads, when they  
 stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26. And above  
 ■ the firmament that was  
 over their heads  
 ■ was the likeness of a  
 throne, as the appearance  
 of a sapphire stone:  
 ■ and upon the likeness of the  
 ■ throne was the likeness as  
 ■ the appearance of a  
 man above upon it.

27. And I saw as the colour  
 of amber, as the appearance of  
 ■ fire round about within it,  
 ■ from the appearance of  
 ■ his loins even  
 ■ upward, and from the  
 appearance of his loins even  
 ■ downward, I saw as it  
 were the appearance of fire,  
 ■ and it had brightness  
 round about.

28. As the appearance  
 ■ of the bow that is  
 ■ in the cloud in the day  
 ■ of rain, so was the appearance  
 of the brightness round about.  
 ■ This was the appearance  
 ■ of the likeness of the glory  
 ■ of the LORD. And when I saw it,  
 ■ I fell upon my face,  
 ■ and I heard a voice  
 ■ of one that spake.

## CHAPTER 2

1. And he said unto  
 me, Son of man,  
 ■ stand upon thy feet,  
 ■ and I will speak unto thee.  
 2. And the spirit entered into  
 me when he spake unto me, and  
 ■ set me upon my feet, that I  
 heard him that spake unto me.  
 3. And he said unto me,  
 ■ Son of man, I send  
 ■ thee to the children of  
 ■ Israel, to a rebellious  
 ■ nation that hath rebelled  
 against me: they and their fathers  
 have transgressed against me,  
 even unto this very day.  
 4. For they are

- **impudent** children
- **and stiffhearted.**
- I do send thee unto them;
- **and thou shalt say** unto them,
- **Thus saith the Lord** GOD.
- 5. **And they,**
- **whether they will**
- **hear, or** whether they will
- **forbear,** (for
- **they** are a rebellious house,) yet
- **shall know** that
- **there hath been a**
- **prophet among them.**
- 6. **And thou, son of man,**
- **be not afraid of them,**
- neither be afraid of their words,
- though briars and thorns *be* with
- thee, and thou dost
- dwell among scorpions: be not
- afraid of their words, nor be
- dismayed at their looks, though
- they *be* a rebellious house.
- 7. And thou shalt
- **speak my words** unto
- them, whether they will hear, or
- whether they will forbear: for
- they *are* most rebellious.
- 8. **But** thou, son of man, hear
- what I say unto thee;
- **Be not thou**
- **rebellious** like that
- rebellious house:
- **open thy mouth, and**
- **eat that I give thee.**
- 9. **And when I**
- **looked, behold,**
- **an hand** was sent unto me;
- **and,** lo,
- **a roll of a book** was therein;
- 10. And he spread it before me;
- **and it was written within**
- **and without: and**
- **there was written therein**
- **lamentations, and**
- **mourning, and woe.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Moreover** he said unto
- me, Son of man, eat that thou
- findest; eat this roll, and go
- speak unto the house of Israel.
- 2. So I opened my mouth, and
- **he caused me to**

- **eat that roll.**
- 3. And he said unto me, Son of
- man, cause thy belly to eat, and
- fill thy bowels with this roll that
- I give thee. Then did I eat *it*;
- **and it was in my mouth**
- **as honey** for sweetness.
- 4. **And he said** unto
- me, Son of man,
- **go,** get thee
- **unto** the house of
- **Israel, and speak** with
- **my words** unto them.
- 5. **For thou art not sent**
- **to a people of a**
- **strange speech**
- and of an hard language,
- **but to** the house of
- **Israel;**
- 6. Not to many people of a
- strange speech and of an hard
- language, whose words thou
- canst not understand.
- Surely, had I sent thee to them, they
- would have hearkened unto thee.
- 7. **But** the house of
- **Israel will not hearken**
- **unto thee; for they will**
- **not hearken unto**
- **me:** for all the house of Israel
- are* impudent and hardhearted.
- 8. Behold, I have made thy
- face strong against their faces,
- and thy forehead strong
- against their foreheads.
- 9. As an adamant harder than
- flint have I made thy forehead:
- **fear them not,** neither
- be dismayed at their looks,
- **though they be a**
- **rebellious house.**
- 10. **Moreover** he
- said unto me, Son of man,
- **all** my words
- **that I shall speak** unto thee
- **receive in thine heart,**
- and hear with thine ears.
- 11. **And go,** get thee
- **to them** of the captivity,
- unto the children of thy people,
- and speak unto them,
- **and tell them,** Thus
- saith the Lord GOD;

■ **whether they will**  
 ■ **hear, or whether they will**  
 ■ **forbear.**  
 ■ 12. **Then** the spirit took me up, and  
 ■ **I heard** behind me  
 ■ **a voice of a great**  
 ■ **rushing, saying,**  
 ■ **Blessed be** the glory of  
 ■ **the LORD** from his place.  
 ■ 13. **I heard** also  
 ■ **the noise of** the  
 ■ **wings** of the living creatures  
 that touched one another,  
 ■ **and** the noise of the  
 ■ **wheels** over against them,  
 and a noise of a great rushing.  
 ■ 14. **So the spirit lifted**  
 ■ **me up,** and took me away,  
 ■ **and I went in bitterness,**  
 in the heat of my spirit;  
 ■ **but the hand of the LORD**  
 ■ **was strong upon me.**  
 ■ 15. **Then I came to**  
 them of the captivity at  
 ■ **Tel-abib,** that dwelt by the river of  
 Chebar, and I sat where they sat,  
 ■ **and remained** there astonished  
 ■ **among them seven days.**  
 ■ 16. **And** it came to pass at  
 the end of seven days, that  
 ■ **the word of the LORD**  
 ■ **came unto me, saying,**  
 17. Son of man,  
 ■ **I have made thee a**  
 ■ **watchman unto** the house of  
 ■ **Israel: therefore** hear the  
 word at my mouth, and  
 ■ **give them warning** from me.  
 ■ 18. **When I say unto the**  
 ■ **wicked, Thou shalt** surely  
 ■ **die; and thou**  
 ■ **givest him not warning,** nor  
 speakest to warn the wicked from  
 his wicked way, to save his life;  
 ■ **the same**  
 ■ **wicked man**  
 ■ **shall die in his iniquity;**  
 ■ **but his blood will I**  
 ■ **require at thine hand.**  
 ■ 19. **Yet if thou warn the**  
 ■ **wicked, and he turn not**  
 ■ **from** his wickedness, nor from  
 ■ **his wicked way, he shall**

■ **die in his iniquity; but thou**  
 ■ **hast delivered thy soul.**  
 ■ 20. **Again, When a righteous**  
 ■ **man doth** turn from  
 his righteousness, and  
 ■ **commit iniquity,** and I  
 lay a stumblingblock before him,  
 ■ **he shall die: because**  
 ■ **thou hast not given him**  
 ■ **warning,** he shall die in his sin,  
 ■ **and his righteousness**  
 which he hath done  
 ■ **shall not be remembered;**  
 ■ **but his blood will I**  
 ■ **require at thine hand.**  
 ■ 21. **Nevertheless if thou**  
 ■ **warn the righteous man,**  
 that the righteous sin not,  
 ■ **and he doth not sin,**  
 ■ **he shall** surely  
 ■ **live,** because he is warned;  
 ■ **also thou hast**  
 ■ **delivered thy soul.**  
 ■ 22. **And** the hand of  
 ■ **the LORD** was there  
 upon me; and he  
 ■ **said unto me,** Arise,  
 ■ **go forth**  
 ■ **into the plain,** and  
 I will there talk with thee.  
 ■ 23. **Then I arose, and**  
 ■ **went** forth into the plain:  
 ■ **and, behold,**  
 ■ **the glory of the LORD**  
 ■ **stood there,** as the glory which  
 I saw by the river of Chebar:  
 ■ **and I fell on my face.**  
 ■ 24. **Then the spirit entered**  
 ■ **into me, and set me upon**  
 ■ **my feet, and spake with me, and**  
 ■ **said** unto me,  
 ■ **Go, shut thyself**  
 ■ **within thine house.**  
 25. But thou, O son of man, behold,  
 ■ **they shall** put bands  
 upon thee, and shall  
 ■ **bind thee** with them,  
 ■ **and thou shalt not**  
 ■ **go out among them:**  
 ■ 26. **And** I will make thy tongue  
 cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that  
 ■ **thou shalt be dumb,**  
 ■ **and shalt not be** to them

- **a reprover:** for they are a rebellious house.
- 27. **But** when I speak with thee,
- **I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say** unto them,
- **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**
- **He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbear, let him forbear:** for they are a rebellious house.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Thou also,** son of man,
- **take** thee
- **a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it** the city, *even* Jerusalem:
- 2. **And lay siege against it,** and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.
- 3. **Moreover take** thou unto thee
- **an iron pan, and set it** for a wall of iron
- **between thee and the city:** and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it.
- **This shall be a sign** to the house of Israel.
- 4. **Lie** thou also
- **upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it:** according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.
- 5. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days,
- **three hundred and ninety days:** so
- **shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.**
- 6. **And** when thou hast accomplished them,
- **lie again on thy right side,**

- **and** thou shalt
- **bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days:**
- I have appointed thee each day for a year.
- 7. Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.
- 8. **And,** behold,
- **I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn** thee from one side to another,
- **fill thou hast ended the days of thy siege.**
- 9. **Take** thou also unto thee
- **wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches,** and put them in one vessel,
- **and make** thee
- **bread** thereof,
- **according to** the number of the days that
- **thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days** shalt thou eat thereof.
- 10. **And thy meat** which thou shalt eat
- **shall be** by weight,
- **twenty shekels a day:** from time to time shalt thou eat it.
- 11. **Thou shalt drink** also
- **water** by measure,
- **the sixth part of an hin:** from time to time shalt thou drink.
- 12. **And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes,** and thou shalt
- **bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.**
- 13. **And** the LORD said, Even
- **thus shall** the children of Israel eat their
- **defiled bread among the Gentiles,** whither I will drive them.
- 14. **Then said I, Ah** Lord GOD! behold,
- **my soul hath not been**

- **polluted: for from my youth** up even till now
- **have I not eaten** of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there
- **abominable flesh** into my mouth.
- 15. **Then he said** unto me, Lo,
- **I have given thee**
- **cow's dung for**
- **man's dung,** and thou shalt
- **prepare thy bread**
- **therewith.**
- 16. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold,
- **I will break the staff of**
- **bread in Jerusalem:** and
- **they shall eat bread**
- **by weight, and** with care: and they shall
- **drink water by measure,** and with astonishment:
- 17. That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife,
- **take** thee
- **a barber's razor, and**
- **cause it to pass upon**
- **thine head and** upon thy
- **beard: then** take thee balances to
- **weigh, and divide the hair.**
- 2. Thou shalt
- **burn** with fire
- **a third part in** the midst of
- **the city, when the**
- **days of the**
- **siege are fulfilled:**
- **and** thou shalt
- **take a third part,**
- **and smite about it**
- **with a knife: and**
- **a third part** thou shalt
- **scatter in the wind;** and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 3. Thou shalt
- **also take** thereof
- **a few** in number,
- **and bind them in thy skirts.**

- 4. **Then** take of them again, and
- **cast them into** the midst of
- **the fire,** and burn them in the fire;
- **for thereof shall a**
- **fire come** forth
- **into** all the house of
- **Israel.**
- 5. **Thus saith the**
- **Lord GOD:**
- **This is Jerusalem:**
- **I have set it**
- **in the midst of the**
- **nations** and countries *that are* round about her.
- 6. **And she hath changed**
- **my judgments into**
- **wickedness** more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.
- 7. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;
- 8. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even
- **I, am against thee,**
- **and will execute**
- **judgments in the midst of**
- **thee** in the sight of the nations.
- 9. **And I will do** in thee
- **that which I have not**
- **done, and whereunto I**
- **will not do any more**
- **the like, because of all**
- **thine abominations.**
- 10. **Therefore the fathers**
- **shall eat the sons** in the midst of thee,
- **and the sons** shall eat
- **their fathers; and I will**
- **execute judgments** in thee,
- **and the whole**
- **remnant** of thee
- **will I scatter** into all the winds.
- 11. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD: Surely,

- because thou hast defiled
- **my sanctuary** with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations,
- **therefore will I also diminish thee;** neither shall mine eye spare,
- **neither will I have any pity.**
- 12. **A third part** of thee
- **shall die with the pestilence,** and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee:
- **and a third part shall fall by the sword** round about thee;
- **and I will scatter a third part into all the winds,** and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 13. **Thus shall mine anger be accomplished,** and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.
- 14. **Moreover I will make thee waste,** and
- **a reproach among the nations** that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.
- 15. So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee,
- **when I shall execute judgments** in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.
- 16. When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:
- 17. **So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts,** and they shall bereave thee: and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee;
- **and I will bring the sword upon thee.** I the LORD have spoken *it*.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,**
- 3. **And say,** Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even*
- **I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.**
- 4. **And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken:** and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.
- 5. **And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols;** and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.
- 6. In all your dwellingplaces
- **the cities shall be laid waste,** and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down,
- **and your works may be abolished.**
- 7. **And the slain shall fall** in the midst of you,
- **and ye shall know that I am the LORD.**
- 8. **Yet will I leave a remnant,** that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
- 9. **And they** that escape of you
- **shall remember me** among the nations whither they shall be carried captives,
- **because I am broken with their whorish heart,** which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go

a—whoring after their idols:  
 ■ **and they shall lothe**  
 ■ **themselves for**  
 ■ **the evils** which  
 ■ **they have committed**  
 in all their abominations.  
 ■ 10. **And they shall know**  
 ■ **that I *am* the LORD, and**  
 ■ **that I have not said in vain**  
 ■ **that I would do this**  
 ■ **evil unto them.**  
 11. Thus saith the Lord GOD:  
 ■ **Smite with thine hand, and**  
 ■ **stamp with thy foot,**  
 ■ **and say, Alas for all**  
 ■ **the evil**  
 ■ **abominations** of the house  
 ■ **of Israel! for they shall fall**  
 ■ **by the sword, by the**  
 ■ **famine, and by the**  
 ■ **pestilence.**  
 12. He that is far off shall die of the  
 pestilence; and he that is near  
 shall fall by the sword; and he  
 that remaineth and is besieged  
 shall die by the famine:  
 ■ **thus will I accomplish**  
 ■ **my fury upon them.**  
 ■ 13. **Then shall ye know** that  
 ■ **I *am* the**  
 ■ **LORD, when their slain *men***  
 ■ **shall be among their**  
 ■ **idols** round about their altars,  
 ■ **upon every high hill,** in  
 ■ **all the tops of the mountains,**  
 ■ **and under every green tree,**  
 ■ **and under every thick oak, the place**  
 ■ **where they did**  
 ■ **offer sweet savour to all**  
 ■ **their idols.**  
 14. So will I stretch out my hand  
 upon them, and make the land  
 desolate, yea, more desolate  
 than the wilderness toward Diblath,  
 in all their habitations: and they  
 shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 7

■ 1. **Moreover the word**  
 ■ **of the LORD came**  
 ■ **unto me, saying,**  
 2. Also, thou son of man, thus saith  
 the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel;

■ **An end, the end**  
 ■ **is come upon** the four corners of  
 ■ **the land.**  
 3. *Now is* the end *come* upon thee, and  
 ■ **I will send mine anger**  
 ■ **upon thee, and will**  
 ■ **judge thee** according to  
 ■ **thy ways,** and will recompense  
 upon thee all thine abominations.  
 4. **And mine eye shall**  
 ■ **not spare thee,**  
 ■ **neither will I have pity: but**  
 ■ **I will recompense thy ways**  
 upon thee, and thine abominations  
 shall be in the midst of thee: and  
 ■ **ye shall know that I**  
 ■ ***am* the LORD.**  
 5. **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**  
 ■ **An evil, an only evil, behold,**  
 ■ **is come.**  
 6. An end is come, the end is come:  
 ■ **it watcheth for thee;**  
 behold, it is come.  
 7. The morning is come unto thee, O  
 ■ **thou that dwellest in**  
 ■ **the land:** the time is come,  
 ■ **the day of trouble is**  
 ■ **near,** and not the sounding  
 again of the mountains.  
 8. **Now will I shortly pour**  
 ■ **out my fury upon thee,**  
 and accomplish mine anger  
 upon thee: and I will judge  
 thee according to thy ways,  
 ■ **and will recompense thee**  
 ■ **for all thine abominations.**  
 9. And mine eye shall not spare,  
 neither will I have pity: I will  
 recompense thee according to thy  
 ways and thine abominations *that* are  
 in the midst of thee: and ye shall know  
 that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.  
 10. Behold the day, behold, it is  
 come: the morning is gone forth;  
 ■ **the rod hath blossomed,**  
 ■ **pride hath budded.**  
 ■ 11. **Violence is risen**  
 up into a rod of wickedness:  
 ■ **none** of them  
 ■ **shall remain,** nor of their  
 ■ **multitude, nor of any of their's:**  
 ■ **neither shall there be**  
 ■ **wailing** for them.

12. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn:

■ **for wrath is upon all the multitude** thereof.

13. For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return;

■ **neither shall any strengthen himself**

in the iniquity of his life.

■ 14. **They have blown the trumpet**, even to make all ready; **but none goeth to the battle**: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15. The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

■ 16. **But they that escape** of them shall escape, and **shall be on the mountains** like doves of the valleys, all of them **mourning**, every one **for his iniquity**.

■ 17. **All hands** shall be feeble, **and all knees shall be weak** *as* water.

■ 18. **They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth**, and horror shall cover them; and **shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads**.

19. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: **their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD**:

they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: **because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity**.

20. **As for the beauty of his ornament**, he set it in majesty: but **they made the images** of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

■ 21. **And I will give it into the hands of the strangers** for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth **for a spoil**; and they shall pollute it.

■ 22. **My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place**: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23. Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

■ 24. **Wherefore**

I will bring the worst of **the heathen**, and they **shall possess their houses**: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; **and their holy places shall be defiled**.

■ 25. **Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none**.

26. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; **then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest**, and counsel from the ancients.

■ 27. **The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts** will I judge them; **and they shall know that I am the LORD**.

## CHAPTER 8

■ | 1. And it came to pass in



the sixth year, in the sixth *month*,  
 in the fifth *day* of the month,  
 ■ **as I sat in mine house,**  
 ■ **and the elders of Judah**  
 ■ **sat before me,** that  
 ■ **the hand of the Lord GOD**  
 ■ **fell there**  
 ■ **upon me.**  
 2. Then I beheld,  
 ■ **and lo a likeness as the**  
 ■ **appearance of fire:**  
 from the appearance of  
 his loins even downward, fire;  
 ■ **and** from his loins even upward, as  
 ■ **the appearance of**  
 ■ **brightness,** as the colour  
 ■ **of amber.**  
 ■ 3. **And he** put forth the  
 form of an hand, and  
 ■ **took me by a lock of**  
 ■ **mine head; and** the spirit  
 ■ **lifted me up** between  
 the earth and the heaven,  
 ■ **and brought me in** the  
 ■ **visions of God**  
 ■ **to Jerusalem,** to the door of  
 ■ **the inner gate** that  
 looketh toward the north;  
 ■ **where was the seat of the**  
 ■ **image of jealousy,**  
 which provoketh to jealousy.  
 ■ 4. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **the glory of the**  
 ■ **God of Israel**  
 ■ **was there,** according to  
 the vision that I saw in the plain.  
 ■ 5. **Then said he**  
 unto me, Son of man,  
 ■ **lift up thine eyes** now the way  
 ■ **toward the north.** So I lifted up  
 mine eyes the way toward the north,  
 ■ **and behold** northward at  
 the gate of the altar this  
 image of jealousy in the entry.  
 6. He said furthermore  
 unto me, Son of man,  
 ■ **seest thou**  
 ■ **what they do?**  
 ■ **even** the great  
 ■ **abominations**  
 ■ **that** the house of  
 ■ **Israel committeth** here,  
 ■ **that I should go** far off

**from my sanctuary?**  
 ■ **but** turn thee yet again, *and*  
 ■ **thou shalt see**  
 ■ **greater abominations.**  
 ■ 7. **And he brought me to**  
 ■ **the door of the court;**  
 and when I looked, behold  
 a hole in the wall.  
 ■ 8. **Then said he**  
 unto me, Son of man,  
 ■ **dig** now  
 ■ **in the wall; and when I**  
 ■ **had digged** in the wall,  
 ■ **behold a door.**  
 ■ 9. **And he said unto me,**  
 ■ **Go in, and behold** the wicked  
 ■ **abominations that**  
 ■ **they do** here.  
 ■ 10. **So I went in and**  
 ■ **saw;** and behold  
 ■ **every form of creeping**  
 ■ **things, and abominable**  
 ■ **beasts, and all**  
 ■ **the idols** of the house of Israel,  
 ■ **pourtrayed upon**  
 ■ **the wall** round about.  
 ■ 11. **And there**  
 ■ **stood before them**  
 ■ **seventy men** of the ancients of  
 ■ **the house of Israel,** and  
 in the midst of them stood  
 Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan,  
 ■ **with every man his**  
 ■ **censer** in his hand;  
 ■ **and a thick cloud of**  
 ■ **incense went up.**  
 12. Then said he unto me, Son of  
 man, hast thou seen what the  
 ancients of the house of  
 Israel do in the dark, every man  
 in the chambers of his imagery?  
 ■ **for they say, the LORD**  
 ■ **seeth us not; the LORD hath**  
 ■ **forsaken the earth.**  
 ■ 13. **He said** also unto  
 me, Turn thee yet  
 ■ **again,** *and*  
 ■ **thou shalt see greater**  
 ■ **abominations that they do.**  
 ■ 14. **Then he brought**  
 ■ **me to the door of the**  
 ■ **gate of the LORD'S house**  
 which was toward the north;

- **and, behold,**
- **there sat women**
- **weeping for Tammuz.**
- 15. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.
- 16. **And he brought me**
- **into the inner court** of the LORD'S house,
- **and, behold, at the door**
- **of the temple** of the LORD, between the porch and the altar,
- **were** about
- **five and twenty men,**
- **with their backs**
- **toward** the temple of
- **the LORD,** and their faces toward the east;
- **and they worshipped**
- **the sun** toward the east.
- 17. **Then he said** unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man?
- **Is it a light thing** to the house of
- **Judah that they commit** the
- **abominations** which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence,
- **and** have returned to
- **provoke me to anger:** and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.
- 18. **Therefore will I** also deal in fury: mine eye shall
- **not spare,** neither will I
- **have pity: and though they**
- **cry** in mine ears with a loud voice,
- **yet will I not hear them.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **He cried also** in mine ears with a loud voice, saying,
- **Cause them that have**
- **charge over the city to**
- **draw near,** even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.
- 2. **And, behold,**
- **six men came from** the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward
- **the north, and every**
- **man a slaughter**
- **weapon** in his hand;
- **and one** man among them
- **was clothed with linen, with**

- **a writer's inkhorn by**
- **his side: and they went**
- **in, and stood beside**
- **the brasen altar.**
- 3. **And the glory of the**
- **God of Israel**
- **was gone up**
- **from the cherub,** whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house.
- **And he called to**
- **the man** clothed with linen,
- **which had the writer's**
- **inkhorn** by his side;
- 4. **And the LORD said unto**
- **him, Go through** the midst of
- **the city,** through the
- **midst of Jerusalem,**
- **and set a mark upon the**
- **foreheads of the**
- **men that sigh and that**
- **cry for all**
- **the abominations** that be done in the midst thereof.
- 5. **And to the others he**
- **said** in mine hearing,
- **Go ye** after him through the city,
- **and smite:** let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
- 6. **Slay** utterly
- **old and young,** both
- **maids, and little**
- **children, and women: but**
- **come not near any man**
- **upon whom is the mark;**
- **and begin at my sanctuary.**
- Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.
- 7. **And** he said unto them,
- **Defile the house, and fill**
- **the courts with the slain:**
- go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.
- 8. **And** it came to pass,
- **while they were slaying**
- **them,** and I was left, that
- **I fell upon my face,**
- **and cried,** and said, Ah
- **Lord GOD!**
- **wilt thou destroy all the**
- **residue of Israel** in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?
- 9. **Then said he** unto me,
- **The iniquity of the house**

- of Israel and
- **Judah is** exceeding
- **great**, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness:
- **for they say**, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and
- **the LORD seeth not**.
- 10. **And** as for me also,
- **mine eye shall not spare**,
- **neither will I have pity**,  
*but I will recompense their way upon their head.*
- 11. **And**, behold,
- **the man clothed with linen**, which *had* the inkhorn by his side,
- **reported the matter**,
- **saying**, I have done as
- **thou hast commanded** me.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Then I looked**, and, behold,
- **in the firmament** that was
- **above** the head of
- **the cherubims** there
- **appeared** over them as it were
- **a sapphire**
- **stone**, as the appearance of
- **the likeness of a throne**.
- 2. **And he spake unto**
- **the man clothed**
- **with linen**, and said,
- **Go** in
- **between the wheels**,
- *even under the cherub*,
- **and fill thine hand**
- **with coals of fire**  
*from between the cherubims,*
- **and scatter them over the**
- **city**. And he went in in my sight.
- 3. **Now the cherubims**
- **stood on the right**
- **side** of the house,
- **when the man went in**; and
- *the cloud filled the inner court.*
- 4. **Then the glory of the**
- **LORD** went up from the cherub, *and*
- **stood over the**
- **threshold** of the house;
- **and the house was**
- **filled with the cloud**, and
- *the court was full of*
- **the brightness of**
- **the LORD'S glory**.

- 5. **And the sound of the**
- **cherubims' wings was**
- **heard** *even* to the outer court,
- **as the voice of the Almighty**
- **God** when he speaketh.
- 6. **And it came to**
- **pass, that when**
- **he had**
- **commanded the man**
- **clothed with linen**,
- **saying**, Take fire from
- **between the wheels**, from between
- **the cherubims**;
- **then he went in**, and
- **stood beside the wheels**.
- 7. **And one cherub**
- **stretched forth his hand**  
*from between the cherubims*
- **unto the fire** that was
- *between the cherubims*,
- **and took thereof**, and put *it*
- **into the hands of him** that was
- **clothed with linen**: who took it,
- *and went out.*
- 8. **And there appeared**
- **in the cherubims** the form of
- **a man's hand** under their wings.
- 9. **And when I looked**, behold the
- **four wheels by the**
- **cherubims**, one wheel by
- *one cherub*, and another wheel
- *by another cherub*: and the
- *appearance of the wheels*
- *was as the colour of a beryl stone.*
- 10. **And as for their**
- *appearances*,
- **they four had one**
- **likeness**, as if a wheel
- **had been in the**
- **midst of a wheel**.
- 11. **When they went**,
- *they went upon their four sides*;
- **they turned not** as they went,
- *but to the place whither the head*
- *looked they followed it*; they
- *turned not as they went.*
- 12. **And their whole**
- **body**, and their
- **backs**, and their
- **hands**, and their
- **wings**, and **the wheels**,
- **were full of eyes** round about,  
*even the wheels that they four had.*

13. As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14. **And every one had four**

**faces:** the first face was

**the face of a cherub,** and the second face was

**the face of a man,** and the third

**the face of a lion, and**

the fourth the

**face of an eagle.**

15. **And the cherubims were**

**lifted up.** This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16. **And** when the cherubims went,

**the wheels went by them:**

**and** when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from

the earth, the same wheels also

**turned not from**

**beside them.**

17. When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up,

*these* lifted up themselves *also*:

**for the spirit of the living creature was in them.**

18. **Then the glory of the**

**LORD departed from off**

**the threshold of the house,**

**and stood over**

**the cherubims.**

19. **And the cherubims lifted**

**up** their wings, and mounted up

**from the earth** in my

sight: when they went out,

**the wheels also were**

**beside them, and**

**every one stood at**

**the door of the east gate**

**of the LORD'S house;**

**and the glory of the**

**God of Israel**

**was over them** above.

20. **This is the living**

**creature** that

**I saw** under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar;

**and I knew** that

**they were** the

**cherubims.**

21. **Every one had**

**four faces** apiece,

**and** every one

**four wings; and**

**the likeness of the**

**hands of a man was**

**under their wings.**

22. And the likeness of their faces

was the same faces which I saw

by the river of Chebar, their

appearances and themselves:

they went every one

straight forward.

## CHAPTER 11

1. **Moreover the spirit**

**lifted me up, and brought**

**me unto** the east gate of

**the LORD'S house,**

which looketh eastward:

**and behold** at the

door of the gate

**five and twenty men;**

**among whom I saw**

**Jaazaniah** the son of Azur,

**and Pelatiah** the son of Benaiah,

princes of the people.

2. **Then said he**

**unto me,** Son of man,

**these are** the

**men that devise mischief,**

and give wicked counsel in this city:

3. **Which say,** *It is not near;*

**let us build houses: this**

**city is** the caldron, and

**we be** the flesh.

4. **Therefore prophesy**

**against them,** prophesy,

O son of man.

5. **And the Spirit of the LORD**

**fell upon me, and**

**said** unto me, Speak;

**Thus saith the LORD;** Thus

have ye said, O house of Israel: for

**I know the things that**

**come into your mind,**

*every one of them.*

6. Ye have multiplied your

slain in this city, and

**ye have filled the**

**streets** thereof

**with the slain.**

7. **Therefore** thus saith

the Lord GOD;

**Your slain** whom ye have

laid in the midst of it, they

**are the flesh, and this**

■ **city is the caldron: but**  
 ■ **I will bring you forth**  
 ■ **out of the midst**  
 ■ **of it.**  
 8. Ye have feared the sword;  
 ■ **and I**  
 ■ **will bring a sword upon**  
 ■ **you,** saith the Lord GOD.  
 9. And I will bring you out  
 of the midst thereof.  
 ■ **and deliver you into the**  
 ■ **hands of strangers, and**  
 ■ **will execute judgments**  
 ■ **among you.**  
 10. Ye shall fall by the sword; I will  
 judge you in the border of Israel;  
 ■ **and ye shall know**  
 ■ **that I am the LORD.**  
 11. **This city shall not be**  
 ■ **your caldron, neither**  
 ■ **shall ye be the**  
 ■ **flesh** in the midst thereof;  
 ■ **but I will judge you**  
 in the border of Israel:  
 12. And ye shall know  
 that I am the LORD:  
 ■ **for ye have not**  
 ■ **walked in my statutes,**  
 neither executed my judgments, but  
 have done after the manners of the  
 heathen that *are* round about you.  
 13. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **when I prophesied,** that  
 ■ **Pelatiah** the son of Benaiah  
 ■ **died. Then fell I down upon**  
 ■ **my face, and cried**  
 with a loud voice, and said, Ah  
 ■ **Lord GOD! wilt thou**  
 ■ **make a full end of the**  
 ■ **remnant of Israel?**  
 14. **Again** the word of  
 ■ **the LORD came** unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 15. Son of man,  
 ■ **thy brethren,** *even* thy brethren,  
 the men of thy kindred, and all the  
 house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto  
 whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 ■ **have said, Get you**  
 ■ **far from the LORD:** unto us  
 is this land given in possession.  
 16. **Therefore** say,  
 ■ Thus saith the Lord GOD;

■ **Although I have**  
 ■ **cast them** far off  
 ■ **among the heathen,**  
 ■ **and** although I have  
 ■ **scattered them among the**  
 ■ **countries, yet will I be to**  
 ■ **them as a little sanctuary** in  
 the countries where they shall come.  
 17. Therefore say, Thus  
 saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I will even**  
 ■ **gather** you from the  
 people, and assemble  
 ■ **you out of the countries**  
 ■ **where ye have been**  
 ■ **scattered, and I**  
 ■ **will give you the**  
 ■ **land of Israel.**  
 18. And they shall come thither,  
 ■ **and they shall take away** all  
 ■ **the detestable things** thereof  
 ■ **and** all  
 ■ **the abominations**  
 thereof from thence.  
 19. **And I will give them**  
 ■ **one heart, and I will put**  
 ■ **a new spirit** within you; and I will  
 take the stony heart out of their flesh,  
 and will give them an heart of flesh:  
 20. **That they may walk in**  
 ■ **my statutes,** and keep mine  
 ordinances, and do them:  
 ■ **and they shall be**  
 ■ **my people, and I**  
 ■ **will be their God.**  
 21. **But as for**  
 ■ **them whose heart**  
 ■ **walketh after** the heart of their  
 detestable things and  
 ■ **their abominations, I will**  
 ■ **recompense** their way upon their  
 own heads, saith the Lord GOD.  
 22. **Then did the cherubims**  
 ■ **lift up their wings, and the**  
 ■ **wheels beside them; and the**  
 ■ **glory of the God of Israel**  
 ■ **was over them** above.  
 23. And the glory of the LORD  
 went up from the midst of the city,  
 and stood upon the mountain  
 which *is* on the east side of the city.  
 24. **Afterwards the**  
 ■ **spirit** took me up, and

- brought me in a
- vision by the Spirit of God
- into Chaldea, to them
- of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- 25. Then I spake unto
- them of the captivity all
- the things that
- the LORD had
- shewed me.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. The word of the LORD also
- came unto me, saying,
- 2. Son of man,
- thou dwellest in the midst of
- a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.
- 3. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt
- remove from thy place
- to another place in their sight:
- it may be they will
- consider, though they be a rebellious house.
- 4. Then shalt thou
- bring forth
- thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing:
- and thou shalt
- go forth at even in their sight,
- as they that go forth
- into captivity.
- 5. Dig thou
- through the
- wall in their sight,
- and carry out thereby.
- 6. In their sight shalt thou bear
- it upon thy
- shoulders, and carry it forth
- in the twilight: thou shalt
- cover thy face, that thou see not the ground:
- for I have set thee for
- a sign unto the house of
- Israel.
- 7. And I did so as I was
- commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity,

- and in the even I digged
- through the wall with mine hand;
- I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder
- in their sight.
- 8. And in the morning came
- the word of the LORD unto me,
- saying,
- 9. Son of man,
- hath not the house of
- Israel, the rebellious house,
- said unto thee,
- What doest thou?
- 10. Say thou unto them,
- Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- This burden concerneth
- the prince in Jerusalem, and
- all the house of
- Israel that are among them.
- 11. Say, I am your sign: like
- as I have done, so shall
- it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.
- 12. And the prince
- that is among them
- shall bear upon his
- shoulder in the twilight,
- and shall go forth: they
- shall dig through the
- wall to carry out thereby:
- he shall cover his face,
- that he see not the
- ground with his eyes.
- 13. My net also will I
- spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare:
- and I will bring him
- to Babylon to the land
- of the Chaldeans;
- yet shall he not see
- it, though he shall
- die there.
- 14. And I will
- scatter toward every wind
- all that are about him to
- help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
- 15. And they shall know that
- I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
- 16. But I will leave a few men
- of them from the sword, from the

- famine, and from the pestilence;  
 ■ **that they may declare** all  
 ■ **their abominations among**  
 ■ **the heathen** whither they  
 come; and they shall know  
 that I *am* the LORD.
- 17. **Moreover the word**  
 ■ **of the LORD came**  
 ■ **to me, saying,**  
 18. Son of man, eat thy bread with  
 quaking, and drink thy water with  
 trembling and with carefulness;  
 19. And say unto the people of  
 the land, Thus saith the Lord  
 GOD of the inhabitants of  
 Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel:  
 ■ **They shall eat** their  
 bread with carefulness,  
 ■ **and drink** their water  
 ■ **with astonishment, that**  
 ■ **her land may be desolate**  
 from all that is therein,  
 ■ **because of the**  
 ■ **violence** of all them that dwell  
 ■ **therein.**  
 ■ 20. **And the cities**  
 that are inhabited  
 ■ **shall be laid waste,** and  
 the land shall be desolate; and ye  
 shall know that I *am* the LORD.
- 21. **And the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD came** unto me,  
 ■ **saying.**  
 22. Son of man,  
 ■ **what is that**  
 ■ **proverb** *that ye have*  
 ■ **in** the land of  
 ■ **Israel, saying, The**  
 ■ **days are prolonged,**  
 ■ **and every vision failth?**  
 ■ 23. **Tell them** therefore,  
 Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I will make this proverb**  
 ■ **to cease,** and they shall no  
 more use it as a proverb in Israel;  
 ■ **but say** unto them,  
 ■ **The days are at hand,**  
 and the effect of every vision.  
 24. **For there shall be no**  
 ■ **more any vain vision**  
 ■ **nor flattering divination**  
 ■ **within** the house of  
 ■ **Israel.**

- 25. **For I am** the  
 LORD: I will speak, and  
 ■ **the word** that  
 ■ I shall  
 ■ **speak shall come to pass;**  
 it shall be no more prolonged: for  
 in your days, O rebellious house,  
 will I say the word, and will  
 perform it, saith the Lord GOD.  
 26. Again the word of the  
 LORD came to me, saying.  
 27. Son of man, behold,  
 ■ **they of** the house of  
 ■ **Israel say, The**  
 ■ **vision** that he seeth  
 ■ **is for many days to come,**  
 ■ **and he prophesieth**  
 ■ **of the times** *that are*  
 ■ **far off.**  
 ■ 28. **Therefore** say unto them,  
 ■ **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**  
 ■ **There shall none of my**  
 ■ **words be prolonged**  
 any more, but the word which  
 I have spoken shall be done,  
 saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD came** unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 2. Son of man,  
 ■ **prophesy against** the  
 prophets of Israel that  
 prophesy, and say thou unto  
 ■ **them that prophesy out**  
 ■ **of their own hearts,** Hear  
 ye the word of the LORD;  
 ■ 3. **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**  
 ■ **Woe unto the foolish**  
 ■ **prophets, that follow**  
 their own spirit, and  
 ■ **have seen nothing!**  
 ■ 4. **O Israel, thy**  
 ■ **prophets are like** the  
 ■ **foxes** in the deserts.  
 ■ 5. **Ye have not gone up**  
 ■ **into the gaps, neither made**  
 ■ **up the hedge** for the house of  
 ■ **Israel to stand in** the  
 ■ **battle in the day**  
 ■ **of the LORD.**  
 ■ 6. **They have seen vanity**

- **and lying divination,**  
 ■ **saying,** The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.  
 7. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say,  
 ■ **The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken?**  
 ■ 8. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold,  
 ■ **I am against you,** saith the Lord GOD.  
 ■ 9. **And mine hand shall be upon the prophets** that see vanity, and that divine lies:  
 ■ **they shall not be in the assembly** of my people,  
 ■ **neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel;** and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.  
 10. Because, even  
 ■ **because they have seduced my people,** saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace; and  
 ■ **one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:**  
 ■ 11. **Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall:** there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.  
 12. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, *Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?*  
 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I will even rend it with a stormy wind** in my fury;  
 ■ **and there shall be an overflowing shower** in mine anger,  
 ■ **and great hailstones in my fury** to consume *it*.
14. So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground,  
 ■ **so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof:** and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 15. **Thus will I accomplish my wrath** upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar,  
 ■ **and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;**  
 16. *To wit,* the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.  
 ■ 17. **Likewise,** thou son of man, **set thy face against the daughters** of thy people, **which prophesy out of their own heart;** and prophesy thou against them,  
 ■ 18. **And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD:**  
 ■ **Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls!** Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and **will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?**  
 ■ 19. **And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread,** to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?  
 20. Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ **I am against your pillows,** wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.



- 21. **Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more** in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
- 22. **Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad,** whom I have not made sad: **and strengthened the hands of the wicked,** that he should not return from his wicked way, **by promising him life:**
- 23. **Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand:** and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me,** and sat before me.
- 2. **And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 3. Son of man, **these men have set up their idols in their heart,** and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: **should I be inquired of at all by them?**
- 4. **Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them,** Thus saith the Lord GOD: **Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart,** and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, **and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him** that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;
- 5. **That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.**

- 6. **Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols;** and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- 7. **For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart,** and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, **and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me;** I the LORD will answer him by myself:
- 8. And I **will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people;** and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
- 9. **And if the prophet be deceived** when he hath spoken a thing, **I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.**
- 10. And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;
- 11. **That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me,** neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; **but that they may be my people, and I may be their God,** saith the Lord GOD.
- 12. **The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,**
- 13. Son of man, **when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously,**

- **then will I** stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will
- **send famine upon it,**
- **and will cut off man**
- **and beast from it:**
- 14. **Though** these three men,
- **Noah, Daniel, and Job,**
- **were in it, they should**
- **deliver *but* their own souls**
- **by their righteousness,**  
saith the Lord GOD.
- 15. **If I cause** noisome
- **beasts to** pass through the land, and they
- **spoil it, so that it be**
- **desolate,** that no man may pass through because of the beasts:
- 16. *Though* these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.
- 17. **Or if I bring a**
- **sword** upon that land,
- **and say,** Sword,
- **go through the land;** so that I cut off man and beast from it:
- 18. *Though* these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.
- 19. **Or if I send a**
- **pestilence** into that land,
- **and pour out my fury**
- **upon it** in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
- 20. **Though Noah, Daniel,**
- **and Job were in it,**  
as I live, saith the Lord GOD,
- **they shall deliver neither**
- **son nor daughter;** they shall
- ***but* deliver**
- **their own souls**  
by their righteousness.
- 21. **For thus saith**
- **the Lord GOD;**
- **How much more when**
- **I send my** four sore
- **judgments upon**
- **Jerusalem,** the sword,

- and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence,
- **to cut off** from it
- **man and beast?**
- 22. **Yet,** behold,
- **therein shall be left**
- **a remnant** that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold,
- **they shall come**
- **forth** unto you,
- **and ye shall see their way**
- **and their doings:** and ye shall
- **be comforted concerning**
- **the evil** that I have brought
- **upon Jerusalem,**  
*even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.
- 23. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And the word of the LORD**
- **came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **what is the vine tree**  
more than any tree,
- ***Or than***
- **a branch** which is
- **among the trees**
- **of the forest?**
- 3. **Shall wood** be taken thereof to
- **do any work? or will**
- ***men* take a pin** of it to
- **hang any**
- **vessel thereon?**
- 4. **Behold, it is cast into the**
- **fire for fuel;** the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?
- 5. Behold,
- **when it was whole, it**
- **was meet for no**
- **work: how much less**  
shall it be meet yet for *any* work,
- **when the fire hath devoured it, and**
- **it is burned?**
- 6. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD:
- **As the vine tree**
- **among the trees** of the forest,

- which I have given to the fire
- for fuel, so will I give the
- inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 7. And I will set my face
- against them; they shall go
- out from *one* fire, and *another* fire
- shall devour them; and ye shall
- know that I *am* the LORD, when
- I set my face against them.
- 8. And I will
- make the land desolate,
- because they have
- committed a trespass.
- saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. Again the word
- of the LORD came
- unto me, saying,
- 2. Son of man,
- cause Jerusalem to know
- her abominations,
- 3. And say, Thus saith
- the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem;
- Thy birth and thy nativity
- is of the land of
- Canaan; thy father was an
- Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.
- 4. And as for thy nativity,
- in the day thou wast born
- thy navel was not cut,
- neither wast thou
- washed in water to supple thee;
- thou wast not salted at all,
- nor swaddled at all.
- 5. None eye
- pitied thee, to do
- any of these unto thee,
- to have compassion upon thee;
- but thou wast cast
- out in the open field,
- to the lothing of thy person.
- in the day that thou wast born.
- 6. And when
- I passed by thee,
- and saw thee polluted in
- thine own blood, I said unto thee
- when thou wast in thy blood, Live;
- yea, I said unto thee
- when thou wast in thy blood,
- Live.
- 7. I have caused thee to
- multiply as the bud of the field, and

- thou hast increased and waxen great.
- and thou art come to
- excellent ornaments:
- thy breasts are fashioned,
- and thine hair is grown.
- whereas thou
- wast naked and bare.
- 8. Now when I
- passed by thee, and
- looked upon thee, behold, thy time
- was the time of love; and
- I spread my skirt over
- thee, and covered thy
- nakedness: yea,
- I swear unto thee, and
- entered into a covenant
- with thee, saith the Lord GOD,
- and thou becamest mine.
- 9. Then washed I thee
- with water; yea, I thoroughly
- washed away thy blood from thee.
- and I anointed
- thee with oil.
- 10. I clothed thee also with
- broidered work, and shod thee with
- badgers' skin, and I girded thee about
- with fine linen, and I covered
- thee with
- silk.
- 11. I decked thee also
- with ornaments, and I put
- bracelets upon thy hands, and
- a chain on thy neck.
- 12. And I put a jewel on thy
- forehead, and earrings in
- thine ears, and a beautiful
- crown upon thine head.
- 13. Thus wast thou decked with
- gold and silver; and thy raiment
- was of fine linen, and silk, and
- broidered work; thou didst eat
- fine flour, and honey, and oil:
- and thou wast exceeding
- beautiful, and thou
- didst prosper into a kingdom.
- 14. And thy renown went forth
- among the heathen for thy beauty:
- for it was perfect through my
- comeliness, which I had put
- upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.
- 15. But thou didst trust
- in thine own beauty,
- and playedst the

■ **harlot** because of thy renown,  
 ■ **and pourest out thy**  
 ■ **fornications on every**  
 ■ **one** that passed by; his it was.

16. And of thy garments  
 thou didst take,

■ **and deckedst thy high**  
 ■ **places with divers colours,**  
 and playedst the harlot  
 thereupon: *the like things* shall  
 not come, neither shall it be so.

■ 17. **Thou hast also**  
 ■ **taken thy fair**

■ **jewels** of my gold and of  
 my silver, which I had given thee,

■ **and madest** to thyself  
 ■ **images of men, and**

■ **didst commit**  
 ■ **whoredom with them,**

■ 18. **And tookest thy**  
 ■ **broidered garments,**  
 ■ **and coveredst them:**

and thou hast set mine oil  
 and mine incense before them.

■ 19. **My meat also**  
 ■ **which I gave thee,**

fine flour, and oil, and  
 honey, *wherewith* I fed thee,

■ **thou hast even**  
 ■ **set it before them for a**

■ **sweet savour:** and  
*thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

■ 20. **Moreover thou hast**  
 ■ **taken thy sons and thy**

■ **daughters,** whom  
 thou hast borne unto me,

■ **and these hast thou**  
 ■ **sacrificed** unto

■ **them** to be devoured. *Is this* of  
 thy whoredoms a small matter,

■ 21. That thou hast slain my children,  
 ■ **and delivered**

■ **them** to cause them  
 ■ **to pass through**

■ **the fire** for them?  
 ■ 22. **And in all thine**

■ **abominations**  
 and thy whoredoms

■ **thou hast not**  
 ■ **remembered** the days of

■ **thy youth,** when thou  
 ■ **wast naked** and bare,  
 ■ **and** wast

■ **polluted** in thy blood.

■ 23. **And it came to pass** after  
 all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto  
 thee! saith the LORD GOD;)

■ 24. **That thou** hast also  
 built unto thee an eminent

■ **made** these  
 ■ **an high place**

■ **in every street.**

■ 25. **Thou** hast built thy high place  
 at every head of the way, and

■ **hast made thy beauty to**  
 ■ **be abhorred, and hast**

opened thy feet to every one  
 that passed by, and

■ **multiplied thy whoredoms.**

■ 26. **Thou hast also**

■ **committed fornication with**  
 ■ **the Egyptians** thy neighbours,

great of flesh; and hast increased thy  
 whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

■ 27. Behold,

■ **therefore I have** stretched  
 out my hand over thee, and have

diminished thine ordinary *food*, and

■ **delivered thee unto the will**  
 ■ **of them that hate thee,** the

daughters of the Philistines, which  
 are ashamed of thy lewd way.

■ 28. **Thou hast played the**  
 ■ **whore also with the**

■ **Assyrians, because thou**  
 ■ **wast unsatiable;** yea, thou

hast played the harlot with them,  
 and yet couldest not be satisfied.

■ 29. **Thou hast moreover**  
 ■ **multiplied thy fornication**

in the land of Canaan

■ **unto Chaldea; and yet** thou  
 ■ **wast not satisfied** therewith.

■ 30. How weak is thine heart, saith  
 the LORD GOD, seeing thou doest

all these *things*, the work of  
 an imperious whorish woman;

■ 31. In that thou buildest thine eminent  
 place in the head of every way, and

makest thine high place in every  
 street; and hast not been as an

harlot, in that thou scornest hire;  
 ■ 32. **But as a wife that**

committeth adultery, *which*  
 taketh strangers instead

■ of her husband!  
 ■ 33. **They give gifts to all**  
 ■ **whores: but thou givest thy**  
 ■ **gifts to all**  
 ■ **thy lovers, and hirest them.**  
 that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.  
 ■ 34. **And the contrary is in**  
 ■ **thee from other women in**  
 ■ **thy whoredoms, whereas**  
 ■ **none followeth thee**  
 to commit whoredoms:  
 ■ **and** in that  
 ■ **thou givest a reward, and**  
 ■ **no reward is given unto**  
 ■ **thee,** therefore thou art contrary.  
 ■ 35. **Wherefore, O harlot,**  
 ■ **hear the word of the LORD:**  
 36. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because thy filthiness**  
 ■ **was poured out, and**  
 ■ **thy nakedness**  
 ■ **discovered** through thy  
 whoredoms with thy lovers, and  
 ■ **with** all the  
 ■ **idols** of thy abominations,  
 ■ **and by**  
 ■ **the blood of thy children,**  
 ■ **which thou didst give** unto  
 ■ **them;**  
 37. Behold,  
 ■ **therefore I will gather all**  
 ■ **thy lovers,** with whom thou  
 hast taken pleasure, and all  
*them* that thou hast loved, with  
 all *them* that thou hast hated; I will  
 even gather them round about  
 ■ **against thee,** and will discover  
 thy nakedness unto them,  
 ■ **that they may see**  
 ■ **all thy nakedness.**  
 ■ 38. **And I will judge thee,**  
 ■ **as women that break**  
 ■ **wedlock** and shed blood  
 ■ **are judged:** and I will give thee  
 blood in fury and jealousy.  
 ■ 39. **And I will also**  
 ■ **give thee into their**  
 ■ **hand, and they shall**  
 ■ **throw down thine** eminent  
 place, and shall break down thy  
 ■ **high places: they**  
 ■ **shall strip thee** also of thy

clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels,  
 and leave thee naked and bare.  
 ■ 40. **They shall also**  
 ■ **bring up**  
 ■ **a company against**  
 ■ **thee, and they shall**  
 ■ **stone thee** with stones,  
 and thrust thee through  
 with their swords.  
 ■ 41. **And they shall burn**  
 ■ **thine houses** with fire, and  
 execute judgments upon thee  
 in the sight of many women:  
 ■ **and I will cause thee**  
 ■ **to cease from playing**  
 ■ **the harlot,** and thou also  
 shalt give no hire any more.  
 ■ 42. **So will I make**  
 ■ **my fury** toward thee  
 ■ **to rest,** and my jealousy  
 shall depart from thee,  
 ■ **and I will be** quiet, and will be  
 ■ **no more angry.**  
 ■ 43. **Because thou hast not**  
 ■ **remembered the days of**  
 ■ **thy youth,** but hast fretted me  
 in all these *things*; behold,  
 ■ **therefore I also**  
 ■ **will recompense thy way**  
 upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD:  
 ■ **and thou shalt not**  
 ■ **commit this lewdness**  
 above all thine abominations.  
 ■ 44. **Behold, every**  
 ■ **one** that useth proverbs  
 ■ **shall use this proverb**  
 ■ **against thee, saying,**  
 ■ **As is the mother, so**  
 ■ **is her daughter.**  
 ■ 45. **Thou art thy mother's**  
 ■ **daughter, that lotheth**  
 ■ **her husband and her**  
 ■ **children;** and thou *art* the sister  
 of thy sisters, which loathed their  
 husbands and their children:  
 ■ **your mother was an**  
 ■ **Hittite, and your father**  
 ■ **an Amorite.**  
 ■ 46. **And thine elder sister**  
 ■ **is Samaria,** she and her  
 daughters that dwell at thy left hand:  
 ■ **and thy younger sister,**  
 that dwelleth at thy right hand,

■ **is Sodom** and her daughters.  
 ■ 47. **Yet hast thou not**  
 walked after their ways, nor  
 ■ **done** after  
 ■ **their abominations:** but,  
 as *if that were* a very little *thing*,  
 ■ **thou wast corrupted**  
 ■ **more than they** in  
 ■ **all** thy ways.  
 48. As I live, saith the Lord GOD,  
 Sodom thy sister hath not done,  
 she nor her daughters, as thou  
 hast done, thou and thy daughters.  
 ■ 49. **Behold, this was the**  
 ■ **iniquity of thy sister**  
 ■ **Sodom, pride, fulness of**  
 ■ **bread, and abundance**  
 ■ **of idleness** was in her  
 and in her daughters,  
 ■ **neither did she strengthen**  
 ■ **the hand of the poor**  
 ■ **and needy.**  
 ■ 50. **And they were**  
 ■ **haughty, and committed**  
 ■ **abomination** before me:  
 ■ **therefore I took them**  
 ■ **away** as I saw *good*.  
 ■ 51. **Neither hath Samaria**  
 ■ **committed half of thy sins;**  
 but thou hast multiplied thine  
 abominations more than they, and  
 hast justified thy sisters in all thine  
 abominations which thou hast done.  
 ■ 52. **Thou also, which hast**  
 ■ **judged thy sisters, bear**  
 ■ **thine own shame** for thy  
 sins that thou hast committed  
 more abominable than they:  
 ■ **they are more righteous**  
 ■ **than thou:** yea, be thou  
 confounded also, and bear  
 thy shame, in that thou hast  
 justified thy sisters.  
 ■ 53. **When I shall bring**  
 ■ **again** their captivity,  
 ■ **the captivity of**  
 ■ **Sodom** and her daughters,  
 ■ **and** the captivity of  
 ■ **Samaria** and her daughters,  
 ■ **then will I bring**  
 ■ **again** the captivity of  
 ■ **thy captives in the**  
 ■ **midst of them:**

■ 54. **That thou mayest**  
 ■ **bear thine own shame,**  
 ■ **and** mayest  
 ■ **be** confounded in all that  
 thou hast done, in that thou art  
 ■ **a comfort unto them.**  
 ■ 55. **When thy sisters,**  
 ■ **Sodom** and her daughters,  
 shall return to their former estate,  
 ■ **and Samaria** and her daughters  
 ■ **shall return to their**  
 ■ **former estate, then**  
 ■ **thou** and thy daughters  
 ■ **shall return to your**  
 ■ **former estate.**  
 56. For thy sister Sodom was  
 not mentioned by thy mouth  
 in the day of thy pride,  
 57. Before thy wickedness was  
 discovered, as at the time of *thy*  
 reproach of the daughters of Syria,  
 and all *that are* round about her, the  
 daughters of the Philistines, which  
 despise thee round about.  
 ■ 58. **Thou hast borne thy**  
 ■ **lewdness and** thine  
 ■ **abominations,** saith the LORD.  
 ■ 59. **For thus saith the Lord GOD;**  
 ■ **I will** even  
 ■ **deal with thee**  
 as thou hast done,  
 ■ **which hast despised**  
 the oath in breaking  
 ■ **the covenant.**  
 ■ 60. **Nevertheless I will**  
 ■ **remember my covenant**  
 with thee in the days of thy youth,  
 ■ **and I will establish** unto thee  
 ■ **an everlasting covenant.**  
 ■ 61. **Then thou shalt**  
 ■ **remember thy ways, and**  
 ■ **be ashamed,** when thou shalt  
 receive thy sisters, thine elder  
 and thy younger: and I will give  
 them unto thee for daughters,  
 but not by thy covenant.  
 62. And I will establish my  
 covenant with thee;  
 ■ **and thou shalt know**  
 ■ **that I am the LORD:**  
 ■ 63. **That thou mayest**  
 ■ **remember,** and be confounded,  
 ■ **and never open thy**

- **mouth** any more
- **because of thy shame,**
- **when I am pacified toward**
- **thee for all that thou hast**
- **done,** saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **And the word of the LORD**
- **came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man, put forth a riddle, and
- **speak a parable**
- **unto the house of**
- **Israel;**
- 3. **And say,** Thus saith
- the Lord GOD:
- **A great eagle** with great wings,
- longwinged, full of feathers,
- **which had divers colours,**
- **came unto Lebanon,**
- **and took the highest**
- **branch of the cedar:**
- 4. **He cropped off**
- **the top of his**
- **young twigs, and carried**
- **it into** a land of traffic; he set it in
- **a city** of merchants.
- 5. **He took also of**
- **the seed of the land,**
- **and planted it in a fruitful**
- **field;** he placed *it*
- **by great waters,** and set
- *it as a willow tree.*
- 6. **And it grew, and**
- **became a spreading**
- **vine** of low stature,
- **whose branches**
- **turned toward him,**
- **and the roots thereof**
- **were under him:** so it became
- a vine, and brought forth
- branches, and shot forth sprigs.
- 7. **There was also**
- **another great**
- **eagle** with great wings
- **and many feathers:** and, behold,
- **this vine did bend her**
- **roots toward him,**
- **and shot forth her**
- **branches toward him,**
- **that he might water it**
- *by the furrows of her plantation.*
- 8. **It was planted in a**
- **good soil by great**

- **waters,** that it might
- bring forth branches, and
- **that it might bear fruit,**
- *that it might be a goodly vine.*
- 9. **Say thou, Thus**
- **saith the Lord GOD;**
- **Shall it prosper? shall he**
- **not pull up the roots thereof,**
- **and cut off the fruit thereof,**
- **that it wither?** *it shall wither in*
- *all the leaves of her spring, even*
- *without great power or many people to*
- *pluck it up by the roots thereof.*
- 10. Yea, behold, *being* planted,
- shall it prosper? shall it not utterly
- wither, when the east wind toucheth
- it? *it shall wither in the furrows*
- *where it grew.*
- 11. Moreover the word of the
- LORD came unto me, saying,
- 12. **Say now to the**
- **rebellious house,** Know ye not
- *what these things mean? tell them,*
- **Behold, the king of Babylon**
- **is come to Jerusalem, and**
- **hath taken the king thereof,**
- **and the princes thereof,**
- **and led them with him**
- **to Babylon:**
- 13. **And hath taken of**
- **the king's seed, and made**
- **a covenant with him,** and
- hath taken an oath of him: he hath
- also taken the mighty of the land:
- 14. **That the kingdom**
- **might be base,** that it might
- **not lift itself up,** *but* that
- *by keeping of his covenant*
- *it might stand.*
- 15. **But he rebelled** against him
- **in sending his**
- **ambassadors into Egypt,**
- **that they might give him**
- **horses and much people.**
- *Shall he prosper? shall he escape*
- *that doeth such things? or*
- **shall he break the**
- **covenant, and**
- **be delivered?**
- 16. **As I live,** saith the Lord GOD,
- **surely** in the place
- **where the king dwelleth**
- **that made him king,**

- whose oath he despised,
- and whose covenant he brake,
- **even with him** in the
- midst of Babylon
- **he shall die.**
- 17. **Neither shall**
- **Pharaoh** with *his* mighty
- army and great company
- **make for him** in the
- **war**, by casting up
- mounts, and building forts,
- **to cut off many persons:**
- 18. **Seeing he despised**
- **the oath by breaking the**
- **covenant**, when, lo, he
- had given his hand, and hath
- done all these *things*,
- **he shall not escape.**
- 19. **Therefore** thus saith the
- Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine
- oath that he hath despised, and
- **my covenant that he**
- **hath broken**, even it
- **will I recompense**
- **upon his own head.**
- 20. **And I will spread**
- **my net upon him**, and he
- shall be taken in my snare,
- **and I will**
- **bring him to Babylon, and**
- **will plead with him there**
- **for his trespass** that he
- hath trespassed against me.
- 21. **And all**
- **his fugitives** with all his bands
- **shall fall by the sword, and**
- **they that remain shall be**
- **scattered** toward all winds:
- and ye shall know that I
- the LORD have spoken *it*.
- 22. Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- **I will also take of**
- **the highest branch**
- **of the high**
- **cedar, and will set it;** I
- **will crop off** from
- **the top** of his young
- **twigs** a tender one,
- **and will**
- **plant it upon an high**
- **mountain** and eminent:
- 23. In the mountain of the
- height of Israel will I plant it:

- **and it shall bring forth**
- **boughs, and bear fruit,**
- and be a goodly cedar: and
- under it shall dwell all fowl of
- every wing; in the shadow of the
- branches thereof shall they dwell.
- 24. **And all the trees of the field**
- **shall know that I** the LORD
- **have brought down the high**
- **tree, have exalted the low**
- **tree,** have dried up the green tree,
- **and have**
- **made the dry tree to**
- **flourish:** I the LORD have
- spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **The word of the**
- **LORD came** unto me
- **again, saying,**
- 2. **What mean ye,** that ye use
- **this proverb**
- **concerning** the land of
- **Israel, saying, The fathers**
- **have eaten sour grapes,**
- **and the children's teeth are**
- **set on edge?**
- 3. As I live, saith the Lord GOD,
- **ye shall not have**
- occasion any more to*
- **use this proverb in Israel.**
- 4. **Behold, all souls are**
- **mine;** as the soul of the father,
- so also the soul of the son is mine:
- **the soul that sinneth,**
- **it shall die.**
- 5. **But if a man be just,**
- **and do** that which is lawful and
- **right,**
- 6. *And* hath not eaten upon the
- mountains, neither hath lifted up
- his eyes to the idols of the house
- of Israel, neither hath defiled his
- neighbour's wife, neither hath come
- near to a menstruous woman,
- 7. *And* hath not oppressed any,
- but* hath restored to the debtor his
- pledge, hath spoiled none by
- violence, hath given his bread to
- the hungry, and hath covered the
- naked with a garment;
- 8. *He that* hath not given forth upon
- usury, neither hath taken any



increase. *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9. Hath walked in my statutes,

■ **and hath kept my judgments,** to deal truly; he *is* just,  
 ■ **he shall surely live,**  
 ■ saith the Lord GOD.

■ 10. **If he beget a son *that is***  
 ■ **a robber, a shedder of**  
 ■ **blood, and *that* doeth the**  
 ■ like to *any* one of these *things*,

11. And *that* doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12. Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols,

■ **hath committed**  
 ■ **abomination,**

13. Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations;

■ **he shall surely die;** his blood shall be upon him.

■ 14. **Now, lo,**

■ **if he beget a son,**  
 ■ **that seeth all**

■ **his father's sins** which he hath done, and considereth,

■ **and doeth not such** like,

15. *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16. Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17. *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes;

■ **he shall not die for the**  
 ■ **iniquity of his father,**

he shall surely live.

18. *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19. **Yet say ye.** Why?

■ **doth not the son bear the**  
 ■ **iniquity of the father?**

■ **When the son hath done**  
 ■ that which is lawful and

■ **right,** and hath kept all my statutes, *and* hath done them,

■ **he shall surely live.**

■ 20. **The soul that sinneth,**  
 ■ **it shall die.** The son shall not

bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of

■ **the righteous shall be**  
 ■ **upon him, and the**

■ **wickedness of the**  
 ■ **wicked shall be upon him.**

■ 21. **But if the wicked**  
 ■ **will turn from all**

■ **his sins** that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes,

■ **and do that which**  
 ■ **is lawful and**

■ **right,** he shall surely live,  
 ■ **he shall not die.**

■ 22. **All his transgressions**  
 ■ that he hath committed, they

■ **shall not be**  
 ■ **mentioned unto him:**

■ **in his righteousness**  
 ■ that he hath done

■ **he shall live.**

■ 23. **Have I any pleasure at all**  
 ■ **that the wicked should**

■ **die?** saith the Lord GOD:

■ **and not that he should**  
 ■ **return from his ways,**

■ **and live?**

■ 24. **But when the**

■ **righteous** turneth away from his righteousness, and

■ **committeth iniquity,** *and* doeth according to all the abominations

■ that the wicked *man* doeth,

■ **shall he live? All his**

■ **righteousness** that he hath done  
 ■ **shall not be mentioned:** in

his trespass that he hath trespassed,

- **and in his sin** that he hath sinned, in them
- **shall he die.**
- 25. **Yet ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal.**
- **Hear now, O house of Israel;** Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
- 26. **When a righteous man** turneth away from his righteousness, and **committeth iniquity,** and dieth in them;
- **for his iniquity** that he hath done **shall he die.**
- 27. **Again, when the wicked man** turneth away **from his wickedness** that he hath committed, **and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.**
- 28. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 29. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
- 30. **Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways,** saith the Lord GOD.
- **Repent,** and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions;
- **so iniquity shall not be your ruin.**
- 31. **Cast away** from you all **your transgressions,** whereby ye have transgressed;
- **and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die,** O house of Israel?
- 32. **For I have no pleasure in the death** of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD:
- **wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **Moreover take** thou up **a lamentation for the princes of Israel,**
- 2. **And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions,** she nourished her whelps among young lions.
- 3. **And she brought up one** of her whelps: it became a young lion, **and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.**
- 4. **The nations also heard of him;** he was taken in their pit, **and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.**
- 5. **Now when** she saw that she had waited, **and her hope was lost,** then **she took another** of her whelps, **and made him a young lion.**
- 6. **And he went up and down among the lions,** he became a young lion, **and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.**
- 7. **And he knew their desolate palaces,** and he **laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate,** and the fulness thereof, **by the noise of his roaring.**
- 8. **Then the nations set against him** on every side from the provinces, **and spread their net over him:** he was taken in their pit.
- 9. **And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon:** they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.
- 10. **Thy mother is like a vine** in thy blood, **planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches** by reason of many waters.

11. And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
12. **But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.**
13. **And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.**
14. And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule.
- This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.**

## CHAPTER 20

1. **And it came to pass** in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, **that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD**, and sat before me.
2. **Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,**
3. Son of man, **speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them.** Thus saith the Lord GOD: Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, **I will not be inquired of by you.**
4. Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? **cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:**
5. **And say unto them,** Thus saith the Lord GOD: **In the day when I chose Israel,** and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob,

- and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt,** when I lifted up mine hand unto them, **saying, I am the LORD your God;**
6. In the day *that* **I lifted up mine hand** unto them, **to bring them forth** of the land of Egypt **into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey,** which *is* the glory of all lands:
7. **Then said I** unto them, **Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,** and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: *I am* the LORD your God.
8. **But they rebelled** against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: **then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them,** to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9. **But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known** unto them, **in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.**
10. **Wherefore I** caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and **brought them into the wilderness.**
11. **And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments,** which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.
12. Moreover also I gave them **my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them,** that they might know that *I am* the LORD that sanctify them.

- 13. **But** the house of  
 ■ **Israel rebelled** against  
 me in the wilderness: they  
 walked not in my statutes,  
 ■ **and** they  
 ■ **despised my**  
 ■ **judgments**, which *if* a man  
 do, he shall even live in them;  
 ■ **and my sabbaths**  
 ■ **they** greatly  
 ■ **polluted**: then I said,  
 ■ **I would** pour out my fury upon them  
 in the wilderness, to  
 ■ **consume them**.  
 ■ 14. **But** I wrought  
 ■ **for my name's sake**,  
 that it should not be polluted  
 before the heathen, in whose sight  
 ■ **I brought them out**.  
 ■ 15. **Yet** also I lifted up my hand  
 unto them in the wilderness, that  
 ■ **I would not bring them into**  
 ■ **the land** which I had given *them*,  
 ■ **flowing with milk and**  
 ■ **honey**, which *is* the glory  
 of all lands;  
 ■ 16. **Because they despised**  
 ■ **my judgments**, and  
 walked not in my statutes,  
 but polluted my sabbaths: for  
 their heart went after their idols.  
 ■ 17. **Nevertheless mine**  
 ■ **eye spared** them  
 ■ **from destroying**  
 ■ **them**, neither did I make an  
 end of them in the wilderness.  
 ■ 18. **But I said unto their**  
 ■ **children** in the wilderness,  
 ■ **Walk** ye  
 ■ **not in the statutes of**  
 ■ **your fathers**, neither  
 observe their judgments,  
 ■ **nor defile yourselves**  
 ■ **with their idols**:  
 ■ 19. *I am* the LORD your God;  
 walk in my statutes, and  
 ■ **keep my judgments**,  
 and do them;  
 ■ 20. **And hallow my**  
 ■ **sabbaths**; and they shall be a  
 sign between me and you, that ye may  
 ■ **know that I am the**  
 ■ **LORD** your God.
- 21. **Notwithstanding the**  
 ■ **children rebelled** against  
 me: they walked not in my statutes,  
 neither kept my judgments to do them,  
 which *if* a man do, he shall even live  
 in them; they polluted my sabbaths:  
 ■ **then I said, I would pour**  
 ■ **out my fury upon them**, to  
 accomplish my anger against them  
 ■ **in the wilderness**.  
 ■ 22. **Nevertheless I**  
 ■ **withdrew mine hand**, and wrought  
 ■ **for my name's sake**, that it  
 should not be polluted in the sight of  
 the heathen, in whose sight  
 ■ **I brought them forth**.  
 ■ 23. **I lifted up mine**  
 ■ **hand** unto them also  
 ■ **in the wilderness, that**  
 ■ **I would scatter them**  
 ■ **among the heathen**, and  
 disperse them through the countries:  
 ■ 24. **Because they** had not  
 executed my judgments, but had  
 ■ **despised my statutes**, and  
 had polluted my sabbaths, and their  
 eyes were after their fathers' idols.  
 25. Wherefore I gave them  
 also statutes *that were* not good,  
 and judgments whereby they  
 should not live;  
 ■ 26. **And I polluted them** in  
 their own gifts, in that they caused  
 to pass through *the fire* all  
 that openeth the womb,  
 ■ **that I might make**  
 ■ **them desolate**, to the end  
 ■ **that they might know**  
 ■ **that I am the LORD**.  
 ■ 27. **Therefore**, son of man,  
 ■ **speak unto** the house of  
 ■ **Israel, and say** unto them,  
 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet  
 ■ **in this your fathers** have  
 ■ **blasphemed me**, in that  
 they have committed a  
 trespass against me.  
 ■ 28. **For when I had**  
 ■ **brought them into**  
 ■ **the land**, for the which I lifted up  
 mine hand to give it to them, then  
 ■ **they saw every high**  
 ■ **hill, and** all the

■ **thick trees, and they**  
 ■ **offered** there their  
 ■ **sacrifices**, and there they  
 presented the provocation of  
 their offering: there also they  
 made their sweet savour, and poured  
 out there their drink offerings.  
 ■ 29. **Then I said** unto them,  
 ■ **What is the high place**  
 ■ **whereunto ye go?** And  
 the name whereof is called  
 Bamah unto this day.  
 30. Wherefore say unto  
 the house of Israel,  
 ■ **Thus saith the Lord GOD:**  
 ■ **Are ye polluted after**  
 ■ **the manner of your**  
 ■ **fathers? and commit ye**  
 ■ **whoredom** after their  
 abominations?  
 ■ 31. **For when ye offer**  
 ■ **your gifts, when ye**  
 ■ **make your sons to**  
 ■ **pass through the**  
 ■ **fire, ye pollute**  
 ■ **yourselves with** all your  
 ■ **idols**, even unto this day:  
 and shall I be inquired of by  
 you, O house of Israel?  
 ■ **As I live, saith the Lord GOD,**  
 ■ **I will not be inquired**  
 ■ **of by you.**  
 32. And that which cometh into  
 your mind shall not be at all, that  
 ■ **ye say, We will be as the**  
 ■ **heathen**, as the  
 families of the countries,  
 ■ **to serve wood and stone.**  
 ■ 33. **As I live, saith the Lord**  
 GOD, surely with a mighty hand,  
 and with a stretched out arm, and  
 ■ **with fury** poured out,  
 ■ **will I rule over you:**  
 ■ 34. **And I will bring**  
 ■ **you out** from the people,  
 and will gather you out  
 ■ **of the countries wherein ye**  
 ■ **are scattered**, with a mighty  
 hand, and with a stretched out arm,  
 and with fury poured out.  
 ■ 35. **And I will bring you into**  
 ■ **the wilderness** of the people,  
 ■ **and** there will I

■ **plead with you**  
 ■ **face to face.**  
 ■ 36. **Like as**  
 ■ **I pleaded with your**  
 ■ **fathers** in the wilderness of  
 the land of Egypt, so will I plead  
 with you, saith the Lord GOD.  
 ■ 37. **And I will cause you**  
 ■ **to pass under the rod,**  
 and I will bring you into the  
 bond of the covenant:  
 ■ 38. **And I will**  
 ■ **purge out from among**  
 ■ **you the rebels**, and them  
 that transgress against me: I  
 will bring them forth out of the  
 country where they sojourn, and  
 ■ **they shall not enter**  
 ■ **into** the land of  
 ■ **Israel:** and ye shall know  
 that I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 39. **As for you, O house of**  
**Israel**, thus saith the Lord GOD:  
 ■ **Go** ye,  
 ■ **serve** ye every one his  
 ■ **idols**, and hereafter *also*,  
 ■ **if ye will not hearken**  
 ■ **unto me: but pollute ye**  
 ■ **my holy name no more** with  
 your gifts, and with your idols.  
 ■ 40. **For in mine holy**  
 ■ **mountain**, in the mountain of the  
 height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD,  
 ■ **there shall** all the house of  
 ■ **Israel**, all of them in the land,  
 ■ **serve me:** there will I accept them,  
 ■ **and there will I require your**  
 ■ **offerings, and the firstfruits of**  
 ■ **your oblations**, with  
 all your holy things.  
 ■ 41. **I will accept you**  
 with your sweet savour,  
 ■ **when I bring you out from**  
 ■ **the people**, and gather you  
 out of the countries wherein  
 ye have been scattered;  
 ■ **and I will be sanctified in**  
 ■ **you before the heathen.**  
 ■ 42. **And ye shall know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD, when I**  
 ■ **shall bring you into the**  
 ■ **land of Israel**, into the  
 country *for* the which I lifted up mine

- hand to give it to your fathers.
- 43. **And there shall ye remember your ways, and** all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight
  - **for all your evils** that ye have committed.
  - 44. **And ye shall know that I am the LORD** when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.
  - 45. **Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
  - 46. Son of man, **set thy face toward the south,** and drop *thy word* toward the south,
  - **and prophesy against the forest** of the south field;
  - 47. And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, **I will kindle a fire in thee,** and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: **the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all** faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.
  - 48. And all **flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it:** it shall not be quenched.
  - 49. **Then said I, Ah Lord GOD!**
  - **they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?**

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man, **set thy face toward**

- **Jerusalem,** and drop *thy word* toward the holy places,
- **and prophesy** against the land of Israel,
- 3. **And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD;** Behold, **I am against thee, and will** draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
- 4. Seeing then that **I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked,** therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
- 5. **That all flesh may know** that I the LORD **have drawn** forth **my sword** out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.
- 6. **Sigh therefore,** thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy loins;* and **with bitterness** sigh before their eyes.
- 7. **And it shall be, when they say** unto thee, **Wherefore sighest thou?** that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; **because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water:** behold, **it cometh,** and shall be brought to pass, **saith the Lord GOD.**
- 8. **Again** the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- 9. Son of man, **prophesy, and say,** Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, **a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:**
- 10. It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then

make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11. And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to

■ **give it into the hand**

■ **of the slayer.**

12. **Cry and howl**, son of man: for it *shall be* upon my people. it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors

■ **by reason of the**

■ **sword shall be**

■ **upon my people:** smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13. Because it is a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14. Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy,

■ **and smite *thine* hands**

■ **together. and let the sword**

■ **be doubled the third time,** the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15. **I have set the point**

■ **of the sword against all**

■ **their gates, that *their* heart**

■ **may faint,** and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright,

■ **it is wrapped up**

■ **for the slaughter.**

16. Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, or on the left, whither soever thy face *is* set.

17. **I will also smite mine**

■ **hands together, and I will**

■ **cause my fury to rest:** I the LORD have said *it*.

18. The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19. **Also, thou son of man,**

■ **appoint thee two ways,**

■ **that the sword of the king of**

■ **Babylon may**

■ **come: both twain**

■ **shall come forth**

■ **out of one land: and**

■ **choose thou**

■ **a place, choose *it***

■ **at the head of the**

■ **way to the city.**

20. **Appoint a way, that**

■ **the sword may come to**

■ **Rabbath of the Ammonites,**

■ **and to**

■ **Judah** in Jerusalem the defenced.

21. **For the king of**

■ **Babylon stood at**

the parting of the way,

■ **at the head of the**

■ **two ways, to use**

■ **divination:** he made *his* arrows bright,

■ **he consulted with**

■ **images,** he looked in the liver.

22. **At his right hand was the**

■ **divination for Jerusalem,**

to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23. **And it shall be** unto them

■ **as a false divination in**

■ **their sight,** to them that have sworn oaths: but

■ **he will call to**

■ **remembrance the**

■ **iniquity,** that they may be taken.

24. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD:

■ **Because** ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that

■ **your transgressions are**

■ **discovered,** so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say,* that ye are come to remembrance,

■ **ye shall be taken**

with the hand.

25. **And thou, profane**

■ **wicked prince of Israel,** whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26. Thus saith the Lord GOD;

■ **Remove the diadem,** and take off the crown: this *shall not be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27. I will overturn,

■ **overturn, overturn, it: and**

■ **it shall be no more, until he**

■ **come whose right it is; and**

- I will give it *him*.
- 28. **And** thou, son of man,
- **prophesy** and say,  
Thus saith the Lord GOD
- **concerning the**
- **Ammonites, and** concerning
- **their reproach;** even
- say thou, The sword,
- **the sword is drawn:** for
- the slaughter *it is* furbished, to
- consume because of the glittering:
- 29. **Whiles they**
- **see vanity** unto thee,
- **whiles they divine a lie**
- **unto thee, to bring thee**
- **upon the necks of them that are**
- **slain,** of the wicked,
- whose day is come,
- **when their iniquity**
- **shall have an end.**
- 30. Shall I cause *it* to return into
- his sheath? I will judge thee in the
- place where thou wast created,
- in the land of thy nativity.
- 31. **And I will pour out**
- **mine indignation upon**
- **thee,** I will blow against thee
- in the fire of my wrath,
- **and deliver thee into the**
- **hand of brutish men,**
- *and skilful to destroy.*
- 32. **Thou shalt be for**
- **fuel to the fire;** thy blood
- shall be in the midst of the land;
- **thou shalt be no more**
- **remembered:** for I
- the LORD have spoken *it*.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **Moreover** the word of the
- LORD came unto me, saying,
- 2. Now, thou son of man, wilt thou
- **judge,** wilt thou judge
- **the bloody city?** yea, thou shalt
- **shew her all her**
- **abominations.**
- 3. **Then say** thou,
- Thus saith the Lord GOD,
- **The city sheddeth**
- **blood** in the midst of it,
- that her time may come,
- **and maketh idols against**
- **herself** to defile herself.

- 4. **Thou art** become
- **guilty in thy**
- **blood that**
- **thou hast shed; and hast**
- **defiled thyself in thine**
- **idols** which thou hast made:
- and thou hast caused thy
- days to draw near, and art
- come *even* unto thy years:
- **therefore have I made**
- **thee a reproach unto**
- **the heathen,** and a
- mocking to all countries.
- 5. **Those that be**
- **near, and those that be**
- **far** from thee,
- **shall mock thee,** which art
- infamous *and* much vexed.
- 6. **Behold, the princes**
- **of Israel,** every one
- **were in thee to their**
- **power to shed blood.**
- 7. **In thee have they** set
- light by father and mother: in
- the midst of thee have they
- **dealt by oppression**
- with the stranger: in thee have
- **they vexed the**
- **fatherless and the**
- **widow.**
- 8. **Thou hast despised**
- **mine holy things, and hast**
- **profaned my sabbaths.**
- 9. **In thee are**
- **men** that carry tales to
- **shed blood: and** in thee
- they eat upon the mountains:
- in the midst of thee they
- **commit lewdness.**
- 10. **In thee have**
- **they discovered**
- **their fathers'**
- **nakedness:** in thee have
- **they humbled her that was**
- **set apart for pollution.**
- 11. **And one hath**
- **committed abomination**
- **with his neighbour's**
- **wife; and another hath**
- **lewdly defiled his daughter**
- **in law; and another in thee hath**
- **humbled his sister,** his
- father's daughter.



12. In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood:  
 ■ **thou hast taken** usury and increase,  
 ■ **and** thou hast greedily  
 ■ **gained** of thy neighbours  
 ■ **by extortion, and hast**  
 ■ **forgotten me, saith**  
 ■ **the Lord GOD.**  
 13. Behold,  
 ■ **therefore I have smitten**  
 ■ **mine hand at thy dishonest**  
 ■ **gain** which thou hast made,  
 ■ **and at thy blood**  
 which hath been  
 ■ **in the midst of thee.**  
 14. **Can thine heart endure,**  
 or can thine hands be strong,  
 ■ **in the days that I shall**  
 ■ **deal with thee?** I the LORD  
 have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.  
 15. **And I will scatter thee**  
 ■ **among the heathen,** and  
 disperse thee in the countries,  
 ■ **and will consume thy**  
 ■ **filthiness** out of thee.  
 16. And thou shalt take thine  
 inheritance in thyself in  
 the sight of the heathen,  
 ■ **and thou shalt know**  
 ■ **that I am the LORD.**  
 17. **And the word of**  
 ■ **the LORD came**  
 ■ **unto me, saying,**  
 18. Son of man, the house of  
 ■ **Israel is** to me  
 ■ **become dross:** all they *are*  
 brass, and tin, and iron, and lead,  
 in the midst of the furnace;  
 they are *even* the dross of silver.  
 19. **Therefore** thus saith the  
 Lord GOD: Because ye are all  
 become dross, behold, therefore  
 ■ **I will gather you into the**  
 ■ **midst of Jerusalem.**  
 20. **As they gather silver,** and  
 brass, and iron, and lead, and tin,  
 ■ **into** the midst of  
 ■ **the furnace,** to blow  
 the fire upon it,  
 ■ **to melt it;** so will I gather *you*  
 in mine anger and in my fury,  
 ■ **and I will leave**

**you there,** and melt you.  
 21. **Yea, I will gather you,**  
 ■ **and blow upon you** in  
 ■ **the fire of my wrath,** and ye  
 shall be melted in the midst thereof.  
 22. **As silver is melted**  
 ■ **in the midst of**  
 ■ **the furnace, so shall ye**  
 ■ **be melted** in the midst thereof;  
 ■ **and ye shall know that**  
 ■ **I the LORD** have poured out  
 my fury upon you.  
 23. And the word of the LORD  
 came unto me, saying,  
 24. Son of man, say unto her,  
 ■ **Thou art the land that is**  
 ■ **not cleansed,** nor rained  
 upon in the day of indignation.  
 25. **There is a**  
 ■ **conspiracy of her**  
 ■ **prophets** in the midst thereof,  
 ■ **like a roaring**  
 ■ **lion ravening the prey; they**  
 ■ **have devoured souls;** they  
 have taken the treasure and precious  
 things; they have made her many  
 widows in the midst thereof.  
 26. **Her priests have**  
 ■ **violated my law, and have**  
 ■ **profaned mine holy things:**  
 they have put no *difference* between  
 the holy and profane, neither have  
 they shewed difference between  
 the unclean and the clean, and have  
 hid their eyes from my sabbaths,  
 ■ **and I am profaned**  
 ■ **among them.**  
 27. **Her princes** in the  
 midst thereof  
 ■ **are like wolves**  
 ravening the prey,  
 ■ **to shed blood,**  
 ■ **and** to destroy souls, to  
 ■ **get dishonest gain.**  
 28. **And her prophets**  
 ■ **have daubed them with**  
 ■ **untempered mortar,**  
 ■ **seeing vanity, and** divining  
 ■ **lies** unto them,  
 ■ **saying, Thus saith**  
 ■ **the Lord GOD,**  
 ■ **when the LORD**  
 ■ **hath not spoken.**

- 29. **The people** of the land
- **have used oppression**, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.
- 30. **And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.**
- 31. **Therefore** have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- 2. Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
- 3. **And they committed whoredoms in Egypt;** they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
- 4. **And the names of them were Aholah** the elder, and **Aholibah** her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters.  
Thus were their names;
- **Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.**
- 5. **And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians** her neighbours,
- 6. *Which were* clothed with blue,

captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

- 7. **Thus she committed her whoredoms with them**, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.
- 8. **Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.**
- 9. **Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of the Assyrians**, upon whom she doted.
- 10. These discovered her nakedness:
- **they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword:** and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.
- 11. **And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt** in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.
- 12. **She doted upon the Assyrians** her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
- 13. Then I saw that she was defiled, *that they took* both one way,
- 14. **And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall**, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion,
- 15. Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to,

■ **after the manner of the Babylonians** of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

■ 16 **And** as soon as she saw them with her eyes,

■ **she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them** into Chaldea.

■ 17. **And the Babylonians came** to her into the bed of love, and they

■ **defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted** with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

■ 18. **So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.**

■ 19. **Yet she multiplied her whoredoms,** in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

■ 20. **For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.**

■ 21. **Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth,** in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

■ 22. **Therefore, O Aholibah,** thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, **I will raise up thy lovers against thee,** from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

■ 23. **The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them:** all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

■ 24. **And they shall**

■ **come** against thee **with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people,**

■ *which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them,*

■ **and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.**

■ 25. **And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously**

■ **with thee:** they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters;

■ **and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.**

■ 26. **They shall also strip thee** out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

■ 27. **Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease** from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

■ 28. **For** thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold,

■ **I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest,** into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated:

■ 29. **And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered,** both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

■ 30. **I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.**

■ 31. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32. Thus saith the Lord GOD;

Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large:

■ **thou shalt be laughed**

■ **to scorn and** had in

derision; it containeth much.

33. Thou shalt be

■ **filled with drunkenness**

■ **and sorrow, with** the cup of

■ **astonishment and**

■ **desolation, with the cup**

■ **of thy sister Samaria.**

■ 34. **Thou shalt even drink it**

■ **and suck it out, and** thou shalt

■ **break the sherds thereof,**

and pluck off thine own

breasts: for I have spoken it,

saith the Lord GOD.

■ 35. **Therefore thus**

■ **saith the Lord GOD;**

■ **Because thou hast**

■ **forgotten me,** and cast me behind

thy back, therefore bear thou also thy

lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36. The LORD said moreover

unto me; Son of man,

■ **will thou judge Aholah and**

■ **Aholibah? yea, declare**

unto them their abominations;

■ 37. **That they have**

■ **committed adultery,**

and blood *is* in their hands, and

■ **with their idols** have

they committed adultery,

■ **and have also**

■ **caused their sons,**

whom they bare unto me,

■ **to pass** for them

■ **through the fire,** to devour *them*.

■ 38. **Moreover** this

they have done unto me:

■ **they have defiled my**

■ **sanctuary** in the same day,

■ **and have**

■ **profaned my sabbaths.**

■ 39. **For when they had slain**

■ **their children to their idols,**

■ **then they came** the same day

■ **into my sanctuary to**

■ **profane it;** and,

lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

■ 40. **And** furthermore, that

■ **ye have sent for men**

■ **to come from far,** unto

whom a messenger was sent;

and, lo, they came:

■ **for whom thou didst**

■ **wash thyself, paintedst**

■ **thy eyes, and deckedst**

■ **thyself with ornaments,**

■ 41. **And satest upon a**

■ **stately bed,** and a table

prepared before it, whereupon thou

hast set mine incense and mine oil.

■ 42. **And a voice of a**

■ **multitude** being at ease

■ **was with her:** and

■ **with the men of the common**

■ **sort were brought**

■ **Sabeans from the**

■ **wilderness,** which put bracelets

upon their hands, and beautiful

crowns upon their heads.

■ 43. **Then said I** unto *her*

*that was old in adulteries,*

■ **Will they now commit**

■ **whoredoms with her,**

and she *with them?*

■ 44. **Yet they went in** unto her,

as they go in unto a woman that

playeth the harlot: so went they in

■ **unto Aholah and unto**

■ **Aholibah, the lewd women.**

■ 45. **And the**

■ **righteous** men, they

■ **shall judge them** after the

manner of adulteresses, and after the

manner of women that shed blood;

■ **because they are**

■ **adulteresses, and blood**

■ **is in their hands.**

■ 46. For thus saith the Lord GOD;

I will bring up a company upon

them, and will give them to be

removed and spoiled.

■ 47. **And the company shall**

■ **stone them** with stones,

■ **and dispatch them with** their

■ **swords; they shall slay**

■ **their sons and** their

■ **daughters, and burn**

■ **up their houses** with fire.

■ 48. **Thus will I cause**

■ **lewdness to**

■ **cease** out of the land,

that all women may be taught  
not to do after your lewdness.

- 49. **And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.**

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **Again** in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month,
- **the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **write thee the name of the day,** even of this same day:
- **the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem** this same day.
- 3. **And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them,** Thus saith the Lord GOD:
- **Set on a pot,** set *it* on,
- **and also pour water into it:**
- 4. **Gather the pieces thereof into it,** *even* every good piece,
- **the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.**
- 5. **Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.**
- 6. **Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD;** **Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein,** and whose scum *is* not gone out of it!
- **bring it out piece by piece;** let no lot fall upon it.
- 7. **For her blood** is in the midst of her;

- **she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;**
- 8. **That it might cause** fury to come up to take vengeance; **I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.**
- 9. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD;
- **Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.**
- 10. **Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.**
- 11. **Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.**
- 12. She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.
- 13. **In thy filthiness is lewdness:** because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged,
- **thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, fill I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.**
- 14. **I the LORD have spoken it:** it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*: **I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent;** according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.
- 15. **Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 16. Son of man, behold, **I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke:** yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither

shall thy tears run down.

17. Forbear to cry,

- **make no mourning for the**
- **dead**, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips,
- **and eat not** the
- **bread** of men.

18. **So I spake unto the**

- **people** in the morning:
- **and at even my wife**
- **died; and I did** in the morning
- **as I was commanded.**

19. **And the people**

- **said** unto me,
- **Wilt thou not tell us**
- **what** these *things are* to us, that
- **thou doest so?**

20. **Then I answered**

them, The word of the LORD came unto me,

- **saying,**
- 21. Speak unto the house of Israel,
- **Thus saith the**
- **Lord GOD; Behold,**
- **I will profane my**
- **sanctuary**, the excellency of
- **your strength**, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth;
- **and your sons and your**
- **daughters** whom ye have left
- **shall fall by the sword.**

22. **And** ye shall do as

I have done:

- **ye shall not cover**
- **your lips, nor eat** the
- **bread** of men.
- 23. And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not pine nor weep;
- **but ye shall pine away for**
- **your iniquities, and mourn**
- **one toward another.**

24. **Thus Ezekiel is** unto you

- **a sign:** according to
- **all that he hath done shall**
- **ye do: and** when this cometh,
- **ye shall know** that
- **I am** the Lord GOD.

25. **Also**, thou son of man,

- **shall if not be** in the day
- **when I take from them**
- **their strength**, the joy of their

glory, the desire of their eyes,

- **and** that whereupon
- they set their minds,
- **their sons and** their
- **daughters,**
- 26. **That he that**
- **escapeth** in that day
- **shall come unto thee,**
- **to cause thee to**
- **hear** it with *thine* ears?
- 27. **In that day shall thy**
- **mouth be opened** to him
- which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb:
- **and thou shalt be a sign**
- **unto them; and they**
- **shall know** that
- **I am** the LORD.

## CHAPTER 25

1. **The word of the LORD**

- **came again** unto me,
- **saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **set thy face against**
- **the Ammonites**, and
- prophesy against them;
- 3. **And say** unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD;
- **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**
- **Because thou saidst,**
- **Aha, against my**
- **sanctuary**, when it was profaned;
- **and against** the land of
- **Israel**, when it was desolate;
- **and** against the house of
- **Judah**, when they
- went into captivity;
- 4. **Behold**, therefore
- **I will deliver thee to the men**
- **of the east** for a possession,
- **and they shall** set their
- palaces in thee, and
- **make their dwellings**
- **in thee: they shall eat**
- **thy fruit, and** they shall
- **drink thy milk.**
- 5. **And I will make Rabbah**
- **a stable for camels,**
- **and the Ammonites a**
- **couchingplace for flocks:**
- and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
- 6. For thus saith the Lord GOD;

■ **Because thou hast** clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and  
 ■ **rejoiced** in heart with all thy despite  
 ■ **against** the land of  
 ■ **Israel;**  
 7. Behold, therefore  
 ■ **I will stretch out mine**  
 ■ **hand upon thee, and** will  
 ■ **deliver thee** for a spoil  
 ■ **to the heathen; and** I will cut  
 ■ thee off from the people, and I will  
 ■ **cause thee to perish** out of the  
 ■ countries: I will destroy thee; and thou  
 ■ shalt know that I *am* the LORD.  
 8. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because** that  
 ■ **Moab and Seir** do  
 ■ **say,** Behold,  
 ■ **the house of Judah is**  
 ■ **like unto all the heathen;**  
 9. Therefore, behold,  
 ■ **I will open the side of**  
 ■ **Moab** from the cities, from his  
 ■ cities *which are* on his frontiers, the  
 ■ glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth,  
 ■ Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,  
 ■ 10. **Unto the men of the**  
 ■ **east** with the Ammonites,  
 ■ **and** will  
 ■ **give them in possession,**  
 ■ **that the Ammonites**  
 ■ **may not be remembered**  
 ■ among the nations.  
 ■ 11. **And I will execute**  
 ■ **judgments upon Moab;** and  
 ■ they shall know that I *am* the LORD.  
 12. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because** that  
 ■ **Edom hath dealt**  
 ■ **against** the house of  
 ■ **Judah by taking**  
 ■ **vengeance,** and hath  
 ■ greatly offended, and revenged  
 ■ himself upon them;  
 ■ 13. **Therefore** thus  
 ■ saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I will also**  
 ■ **stretch out mine hand**  
 ■ **upon Edom, and** will  
 ■ **cut off man and beast**  
 ■ **from it;** and I will make it

desolate from Teman: and they  
 of Dedan shall fall by the sword.  
 ■ 14. **And I will lay my**  
 ■ **vengeance upon Edom**  
 ■ **by the hand of my people**  
 ■ **Israel:** and they shall do in Edom  
 ■ according to mine anger and  
 ■ according to my fury;  
 ■ **and they shall know my**  
 ■ **vengeance,** saith the Lord GOD.  
 15. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because the Philistines**  
 ■ **have** dealt by revenge, and have  
 ■ **taken vengeance with**  
 ■ **a spiteful heart,** to  
 ■ destroy *it* for the old hatred;  
 16. Therefore thus saith  
 ■ the Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ **I will stretch out mine hand**  
 ■ **upon the Philistines,** and  
 ■ I will cut off the Cherethims,  
 ■ **and destroy the remnant**  
 ■ **of the sea coast.**  
 ■ 17. **And I will**  
 ■ **execute great vengeance**  
 ■ **upon them** with furious rebukes;  
 ■ **and they shall know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD,** when I shall  
 ■ lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAPTER 26

■ 1. **And** it came to pass in  
 ■ the eleventh year, in the first  
 ■ *day* of the month, *that*  
 ■ **the word of the LORD**  
 ■ **came unto me, saying,**  
 ■ 2. Son of man,  
 ■ **because that**  
 ■ **Tyrus hath said against**  
 ■ **Jerusalem, Aha, she**  
 ■ **is broken** *that was* the gates  
 ■ of the people: she is turned unto  
 ■ me: I shall be replenished, *now*  
 ■ **she is laid waste:**  
 ■ 3. **Therefore** thus  
 ■ saith the Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ **I am against thee, O Tyrus,**  
 ■ **and will cause many**  
 ■ **nations to come up**  
 ■ **against thee,** as the  
 ■ sea causeth his waves to come up.  
 ■ 4. **And they shall destroy**  
 ■ **the walls of Tyrus,** and

break down her towers:

- **I will also scrape**
  - **her dust** from her,
  - **and make her like** the top of
  - **a rock.**
5. It shall be a *place* for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD:
- **and it shall become a**
  - **spoil to the nations.**
  - 6. **And her**
  - **daughters** which *are* in the field
  - **shall be slain** by the sword;
  - **and they shall know** that
  - **I am the LORD.**
7. For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold,
- **I will bring upon Tyrus**
  - **Nebuchadrezzar king**
  - **of Babylon**, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
  - 8. **He shall slay** with the sword
  - **thy daughters** in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.
  - 9. **And he shall set engines**
  - **of war against thy walls,**
  - **and** with his axes he shall
  - **break down thy towers.**
10. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
11. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets:
- **he shall slay thy people** by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
  - 12. **And they**
  - **shall make a spoil of thy riches, and** make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they
  - **shall lay thy stones and** thy
  - **timber** and thy dust
  - **in the midst of the water.**

- 13. **And I will cause** the noise of
  - **thy songs to cease;**
  - **and** the sound of
  - **thy harps shall be**
  - **no more heard.**
14. And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a *place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.
- 15. **Thus saith the Lord GOD**
  - **to Tyrus; Shall not the**
  - **isles shake at the sound**
  - **of thy fall,** when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
  - 16. **Then all the princes**
  - **of the sea shall come**
  - **down** from their thrones,
  - **and lay away their robes,**
  - **and** put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they
  - **shall sit upon the**
  - **ground, and** shall
  - **tremble** at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.
  - 17. **And they shall take up a**
  - **lamentation for thee,** and say to thee, How art thou destroyed. *that* wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!
  - 18. Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
  - 19. For thus saith the Lord GOD;
  - **When I shall make thee a**
  - **desolate** city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when
  - **I shall bring up the**
  - **deep** upon thee,
  - **and great waters**
  - **shall cover thee;**
  - 20. **When I shall bring thee**
  - **down** with them that descend
  - **into the pit,** with the
  - **people of old time,**
  - **and** shall
  - **set thee in the low parts of**



- **the earth**, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit,
- **that thou be not inhabited;**
- **and I shall set glory in the land of the living;**
- 21. **I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more;** though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **The word of the LORD came again** unto me,
- **saying,**
- 2. Now, thou son of man,
- **take up a lamentation for Tyrus;**
- 3. **And say** unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art a merchant of the people for many isles.* Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- **O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.**
- 4. Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas,
- **thy builders have perfected thy beauty.**
- 5. **They have made** all thy **ship boards of fir trees** of Senir:
- **they have taken cedars** from Lebanon **to make masts** for thee.
- 6. **Of the oaks** of Bashan have **they made** thine **oars;** the company of the Ashurites have made **thy benches of ivory, brought out of** the isles of Chittim.
- 7. **Fine linen** with brodered work **from Egypt** was that which thou spreadest forth **to be thy sail;** blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.
- 8. **The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men,** O Tyrus, *that were* in thee, **were thy pilots.**

- 9. The ancients of Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers:
- **all the ships of the sea** with their mariners **were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.**
- 10. **They of Persia** and of **Lud and of Phut were in thine army,** thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.
- 11. **The men of Arvad** with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims **were in thy towers:** they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.
- 12. **Tarshish was thy merchant by reason** of the multitude **of all kind of riches;** with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
- 13. **Javan, Tubal, and Meshech,** they *were* thy merchants: they **traded** the persons of **men and vessels** of brass **in thy market.**
- 14. **They of the house of Togarmah** **traded** in thy fairs with **horses and horsemen and mules.**
- 15. **The men of Dedan** *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they **brought** thee *for a present* **horns of ivory and ebony.**
- 16. **Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares** of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
- 17. **Judah, and the land of Israel,** they *were* thy merchants: they **traded** in thy market **wheat** of Minnith,

■ and Pannag, and  
 ■ honey, and  
 ■ oil, and balm.  
 ■ 18. **Damascus was thy**  
 ■ **merchant** in the multitude  
 of the wares of thy making,  
 for the multitude of all riches;  
 ■ in the  
 ■ wine of Helbon.  
 ■ and white wool.  
 ■ 19. Dan also  
 ■ and Javan going to and fro  
 ■ occupied in  
 ■ thy fairs: bright iron,  
 ■ cassia, and calamus,  
 ■ were in thy market.  
 ■ 20. Dedan was thy  
 ■ merchant in precious  
 ■ clothes for chariots.  
 ■ 21. Arabia, and all  
 the princes of Kedar, they  
 ■ occupied with thee  
 ■ in lambs, and  
 ■ rams, and goats: in  
 these *were they* thy merchants.  
 ■ 22. The merchants of Sheba  
 ■ and Raamah, they  
 were thy merchants: they  
 ■ occupied in  
 ■ thy fairs with chief of all  
 ■ spices, and with all  
 ■ precious stones, and gold.  
 ■ 23. Haran, and  
 ■ Canneh, and Eden,  
 the merchants of Sheba,  
 Asshur, and Chilmad,  
 ■ were thy merchants.  
 24. These *were* thy  
 merchants in all sorts of things,  
 ■ in blue clothes, and  
 ■ broidered work, and in  
 ■ chests of rich apparel,  
 bound with cords, and made of  
 cedar, among thy merchandise.  
 ■ 25. The ships of Tarshish  
 ■ did sing of thee in thy  
 ■ market: and thou  
 ■ wast replenished, and  
 ■ made very  
 ■ glorious in the  
 ■ midst of the seas.  
 26. Thy rowers have brought thee into  
 great waters:

■ the east wind hath  
 ■ broken thee in the midst  
 ■ of the seas.  
 ■ 27. Thy riches,  
 ■ and thy fairs, thy  
 ■ merchandise, thy mariners, and  
 thy pilots, thy calkers, and the  
 occupiers of thy merchandise, and  
 all thy men of war, that *are* in thee,  
 ■ and in  
 ■ all thy company  
 which *is* in the midst of thee,  
 ■ shall fall into the midst of the  
 ■ seas in the day of thy ruin.  
 ■ 28. The suburbs shall  
 ■ shake at the sound of the  
 cry of thy pilots.  
 ■ 29. And all that handle the oar,  
 ■ the mariners, and all the  
 ■ pilots of the sea, shall come  
 down from their ships, they shall  
 ■ stand upon the land;  
 ■ 30. And shall cause their  
 ■ voice to be heard against  
 ■ thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall  
 cast up dust upon their heads, they  
 shall wallow themselves in the ashes:  
 ■ 31. And they shall  
 ■ make themselves utterly  
 ■ bald for thee, and gird them  
 ■ with sackcloth, and  
 ■ they shall weep for thee  
 ■ with bitterness of heart and  
 ■ bitter wailing.  
 ■ 32. And in their wailing  
 ■ they shall take up  
 ■ a lamentation for  
 ■ thee, and lament over thee,  
 ■ saying, What city *is*  
 ■ like Tyrus, like the  
 ■ destroyed in the midst of  
 ■ the sea?  
 33. When thy wares went forth out of  
 the seas, thou filledst many people:  
 ■ thou didst enrich the kings  
 ■ of the earth with the multitude of  
 ■ thy riches and of thy  
 merchandise.  
 34. In the time *when* thou shalt  
 be broken by the seas in the  
 depths of the waters thy  
 merchandise and all thy company  
 in the midst of thee shall fall.

- 35. **All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished** at thee,
- **and their kings shall be** sore **afraid**, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.
- 36. **The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee;**
- thou shalt be a terror, **and never shalt be any more.**

## CHAPTER 28

- 1. **The word of the LORD came again** unto me,
- **saying,**
- 2. **Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus.** Thus saith the Lord GOD:
- **Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God.** I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas;
- **yet thou art a man,** and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:
- 3. **Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel;** there is **no secret** that they **can hide from thee:**
- 4. **With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches,** and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
- 5. **By thy great wisdom and by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:**
- 6. **Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;**
- 7. **Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee,** the terrible of the nations: **and they shall draw their swords** against the beauty of thy wisdom,

- **and they shall defile thy brightness.**
- 8. **They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.**
- 9. **Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God?** but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.
- 10. **Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers:** for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.
- 11. **Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**
- 12. **Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him.** Thus saith the Lord GOD:
- **Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.**
- 13. **Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering,** the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
- 14. **Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.**
- 15. **Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.**
- 16. **By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore**

■ I will cast thee as profane  
 ■ out of the mountain of  
 ■ God: and I will destroy thee,  
 O covering cherub, from the  
 midst of the stones of fire.  
 ■ 17. **Thine heart was lifted  
 ■ up because of thy  
 ■ beauty**, thou hast corrupted thy  
 wisdom by reason of thy brightness:  
 ■ I will cast thee to the  
 ■ ground, I will lay thee before  
 kings, that they may behold thee.  
 ■ 18. **Thou hast defiled  
 ■ thy sanctuaries**  
 ■ by the multitude of  
 ■ thine iniquities, by the  
 iniquity of thy traffic;  
 ■ therefore will I bring forth  
 ■ a fire from the midst of  
 ■ thee, it shall devour  
 ■ thee, and I will bring  
 ■ thee to ashes upon the  
 earth in the sight of all them  
 that behold thee.  
 19. All they that know thee among the  
 people shall be astonished at thee:  
 thou shalt be a terror,  
 ■ and never shalt thou  
 ■ be any more.  
 ■ 20. **Again the word of  
 ■ the LORD came** unto me,  
 ■ saying,  
 21. Son of man,  
 ■ set thy face against Zidon,  
 ■ and prophesy against it,  
 ■ 22. **And say**, Thus saith  
 the Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ I am against thee, O  
 ■ Zidon; and I will be  
 ■ glorified in the midst of  
 ■ thee: and they shall know  
 that I am the LORD,  
 ■ when I shall  
 ■ have executed  
 ■ judgments in her,  
 and shall be sanctified in her.  
 ■ 23. **For I will send into her  
 ■ pestilence, and blood into  
 ■ her streets**; and the wounded shall  
 be judged in the midst of her by the  
 sword upon her on every side;  
 ■ and they shall know that  
 ■ I am the LORD.

■ 24. **And there shall  
 ■ be no more a pricking  
 ■ brier unto** the house of  
 ■ Israel, nor any grieving thorn of  
 all that are round about them, that  
 despised them; and they shall  
 know that I am the Lord GOD.  
 25. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ When I shall  
 ■ have gathered the house of  
 ■ Israel from the people  
 ■ among whom they are  
 ■ scattered, and shall  
 ■ be sanctified in them  
 in the sight of the heathen,  
 ■ then shall they dwell  
 ■ in their land that I have  
 given to my servant Jacob.  
 ■ 26. **And they shall  
 ■ dwell safely** therein,  
 ■ and shall build houses, and plant  
 vineyards; yea, they shall dwell  
 ■ with confidence, when I  
 ■ have executed  
 ■ judgments upon all  
 ■ those that despise  
 ■ them round about them;  
 ■ and they shall know that  
 ■ I am the LORD their God.

## CHAPTER 29

■ 1. **In the tenth year**, in the tenth  
 month, in the twelfth day of the month,  
 ■ the word of the  
 ■ LORD came unto me,  
 ■ saying,  
 2. Son of man,  
 ■ set thy face against  
 ■ Pharaoh king of Egypt,  
 ■ and prophesy against  
 him, and against all Egypt:  
 3. Speak, and say,  
 ■ Thus saith the  
 ■ Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ I am against thee, Pharaoh  
 king of Egypt, the great dragon that  
 lieth in the midst of his rivers,  
 ■ which hath said, My  
 ■ river is mine own, and  
 ■ I have made it for myself.  
 ■ 4. **But I will put hooks in thy  
 ■ jaws**, and I will cause  
 the fish of thy rivers to

■ stick unto thy scales, and I  
 ■ **will bring thee up**  
 ■ **out of** the midst of  
 ■ **thy rivers, and all**  
 ■ **the fish** of thy rivers  
 ■ **shall stick unto thy scales.**  
 ■ 5. **And I will leave thee**  
 ■ *thrown into the wilderness, thee*  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **the fish of thy rivers: thou**  
 ■ **shalt fall upon the open**  
 ■ **fields;** thou shalt not be  
 ■ brought together, nor gathered:  
 ■ **I have given thee for meat**  
 ■ **to the beasts** of the field  
 ■ **and to the**  
 ■ **fowls** of the heaven.  
 ■ 6. **And all the inhabitants of**  
 ■ **Egypt shall know that I**  
 ■ **am the LORD, because**  
 ■ **they have been a staff**  
 ■ **of reed** to the house of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 7. When they took hold of thee by thy  
 ■ hand, thou didst break, and rend all  
 ■ their shoulder: and when they leaned  
 ■ upon thee, thou brakest, and madest  
 ■ all their loins to be at a stand.  
 ■ 8. **Therefore** thus saith  
 ■ the Lord GOD: Behold,  
 ■ **I will bring a sword**  
 ■ **upon thee,** and cut off  
 ■ man and beast out of thee.  
 ■ 9. **And** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt shall be desolate**  
 ■ **and waste;** and they  
 ■ shall know that I *am* the LORD:  
 ■ **because** he hath said,  
 ■ **The river is mine,** and  
 ■ **I have made it.**  
 ■ 10. Behold, therefore I *am* against  
 ■ thee, and against thy rivers, and I will  
 ■ make the land of Egypt utterly waste  
 ■ and desolate, from the tower of Syene  
 ■ even unto the border of Ethiopia.  
 ■ 11. **No foot** of man  
 ■ **shall pass through it,** nor  
 ■ foot of beast shall pass through it,  
 ■ **neither shall it be**  
 ■ **inhabited forty years.**  
 ■ 12. And I will make the land of Egypt  
 ■ desolate in the midst of the countries  
 ■ *that are* desolate, and her cities

■ among the cities *that are* laid waste  
 ■ shall be desolate forty years:  
 ■ **and I will scatter the**  
 ■ **Egyptians among the**  
 ■ **nations,** and will disperse  
 ■ them through the countries.  
 ■ 13. **Yet** thus saith the Lord GOD:  
 ■ **At the end of forty years**  
 ■ **will I gather the**  
 ■ **Egyptians** from the people  
 ■ whither they were scattered:  
 ■ 14. And I will bring again  
 ■ the captivity of Egypt,  
 ■ **and will cause them to**  
 ■ **return** *into* the land of Pathros,  
 ■ **into the land of their**  
 ■ **habitation;** and they shall  
 ■ be there a base kingdom.  
 ■ 15. **It shall be the**  
 ■ **basest** of the  
 ■ **kingdoms;** neither  
 ■ shall it exalt itself any more  
 ■ above the nations: for I will  
 ■ diminish them, that they shall  
 ■ no more rule over the nations.  
 ■ 16. **And** it  
 ■ **shall be no more the**  
 ■ **confidence** of the house of  
 ■ **Israel, which bringeth** *their*  
 ■ **iniquity to remembrance,**  
 ■ when they shall look after  
 ■ them: but they shall know  
 ■ that I *am* the Lord GOD.  
 ■ 17. **And** it came to pass  
 ■ in the seven and twentieth year,  
 ■ in the first *month*, in the first *day*  
 ■ of the month, the word of  
 ■ **the LORD** came unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 18. **Son of man,**  
 ■ **Nebuchadrezzar king of**  
 ■ **Babylon caused his army**  
 ■ **to serve** a great service  
 ■ **against Tyrus:** every  
 ■ head was made bald, and  
 ■ every shoulder was peeled:  
 ■ **yet had he no wages,** nor his  
 ■ army, for Tyrus, for the service that  
 ■ he had served against it:  
 ■ 19. **Therefore** thus  
 ■ saith the Lord GOD: Behold,  
 ■ **I will give** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt unto**

- **Nebuchadrezzar**  
king of Babylon;
- **and he shall take her**
- **multitude, and take**
- **her spoil, and take her prey;**
- **and it shall be his**
- **wages for his army.**
- 20. I have given him the  
land of Egypt for his labour  
wherewith he served against it,
- **because they wrought for**
- **me, saith the Lord GOD.**
- 21. **In that day will I**
- **cause** the horn of the house of
- **Israel to bud** forth, and I will  
give thee the opening of the  
mouth in the midst of them;
- **and they shall know**
- **that I am the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 30

- 1. **The word of the LORD**  
■ **came again** unto me,
- **saying,**
- 2. Son of man, prophesy and  
say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
Howl ye, Woe worth the day!
- 3. **For the day is**  
near, even the day  
■ **of the LORD is**  
■ **near, a cloudy day;**  
■ **it shall be the time**  
■ **of the heathen.**
- 4. **And the sword**  
shall come upon Egypt,
- **and great pain shall be**  
■ **in Ethiopia,** when the slain  
shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take  
away her multitude, and her  
foundations shall be broken down.
- 5. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and  
all the mingled people, and Chub,
- **and the men of the land**  
■ **that is in league, shall fall**  
■ **with them by the sword.**
- 6. Thus saith the LORD;  
■ **They also that uphold**  
■ **Egypt shall fall;** and the pride of  
her power shall come down: from the  
tower of Syene shall they fall in it  
by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.
- 7. **And they shall be**  
■ **desolate** in the midst of the

- countries *that are* desolate,  
■ **and her cities** shall be in the  
midst of the cities *that are*
- **wasted.**
- 8. And they shall know  
that I am the LORD, when I have set a  
fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers  
shall be destroyed.
- 9. **In that day shall**  
■ **messengers go** forth from me  
■ **in ships to make the** careless  
■ **Ethiopians afraid,** and great  
pain shall come upon them, as in  
the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.
- 10. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
■ **I will also make the**  
■ **multitude of Egypt to**  
■ **cease by** the hand of  
■ **Nebuchadrezzar**  
king of Babylon.
- 11. **He** and his people with  
him, the terrible of the nations,  
■ **shall be brought to**  
■ **destroy the land:** and they  
shall draw their swords against Egypt,  
and fill the land with the slain.
- 12. **And I will make the**  
■ **rivers dry, and sell the**  
■ **land into the hand of**  
■ **the wicked: and I will**  
■ **make the land waste,** and all  
that is therein, by the hand of  
strangers: I the LORD have spoken: *it*.
- 13. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
■ **I will also destroy the**  
■ **idols,** and I will cause  
*their* images to cease out of Noph;  
■ **and there shall be no**  
■ **more a prince** of the land  
■ **of Egypt:** and  
■ **I will put a fear in the**  
■ **land of Egypt.**
- 14. And I will make Pathros desolate,  
and will set fire in Zoan, and will  
execute judgments in No.
- 15. And I will pour my fury upon Sin,  
the strength of Egypt; and I will  
cut off the multitude of No.
- 16. **And I will set fire in**  
■ **Egypt:** Sin shall have great pain,  
and No shall be rent asunder, and  
Noph *shall have* distresses daily.
- 17. **The young men**

- of Aven and of Pi-beseth  
 ■ **shall fall by the sword:** and these *cities* shall go into captivity.  
 18. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when  
 ■ **I shall break** there  
 ■ **the yokes of Egypt:**  
 ■ **and** the pomp of  
 ■ **her strength shall**  
 ■ **cease** in her: as for her,  
 ■ **a cloud shall cover**  
 ■ **her, and her daughters**  
 ■ **shall go into captivity.**  
 19. Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt:  
 ■ **and they shall know**  
 ■ **that I am the LORD.**  
 20. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 ■ **Son of man, I have**  
 ■ **broken the arm of**  
 ■ **Pharaoh** king of Egypt;  
 ■ **and,** lo,  
 ■ **it shall not be** bound up to be  
 ■ **healed,** to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.  
 22. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold,  
 ■ **I am against**  
 ■ **Pharaoh** king of Egypt,  
 ■ **and will break**  
 ■ **his arms,** the strong, and that which was broken;  
 ■ **and I will cause the sword**  
 ■ **to fall out of his hand.**  
 23. **And I will scatter the**  
 ■ **Egyptians among the**  
 ■ **nations,** and will disperse them through the countries.  
 24. **And I will strengthen**  
 ■ the arms of the king of  
 ■ **Babylon, and put my**  
 ■ **sword in his hand:** but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.  
 25. But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when

- I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon,  
 ■ **and he shall stretch it**  
 ■ **out upon** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt.**  
 26. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 31

1. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 ■ 2. **Son of man, speak**  
 ■ **unto Pharaoh** king of Egypt,  
 ■ **and to his multitude; Whom**  
 ■ **art thou like in thy**  
 ■ **greatness?**  
 3. **Behold, the Assyrian was**  
 ■ **a cedar in Lebanon** with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.  
 ■ 4. **The waters made him**  
 ■ **great,** the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.  
 5. Therefore  
 ■ **his height was exalted**  
 ■ **above all the trees** of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.  
 ■ 6. **All the fowls of heaven**  
 ■ **made their nests in**  
 ■ **his boughs,** and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,  
 ■ **and under his shadow**  
 ■ **dwelt all great nations.**  
 7. **Thus was he fair in**  
 ■ his greatness, in the length of his branches:  
 ■ **for his root was**  
 ■ **by great waters.**  
 8. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor

any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10. **Therefore thus**

**saith the Lord GOD;**

**Because thou hast lifted up thyself** in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11. **I have** therefore **delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen;** he shall surely deal with him:

**I have driven him out for his wickedness.**

12. **And strangers,** the terrible of the nations, **have cut him off,** and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys **his branches** are fallen, **and his boughs are broken**

by all the rivers of the land; **and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow,** and have left him.

13. **Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain,** and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14. **To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves** for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water:

**for they are all delivered unto death,** to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, **with them that go down to the pit.**

15. **Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning:**

**I covered the deep for him, and I**

**restrained the floods** thereof, and the great waters were stayed: **and I**

**caused Lebanon to**

**mourn for him,** and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16. **I made the nations to shake** at the sound of his fall, **when I cast him down to hell** with them

that descend into the pit: **and all the trees of Eden,** the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water,

**shall be comforted** in the nether parts of the earth.

17. **They also went down into hell** with him unto *them that be slain with the sword;* and *they that were his arm,*

**that dwelt under his shadow** in the midst of the heathen.

18. **To whom art thou thus like in glory** and in greatness among the trees of Eden?

**yet shalt thou be brought down** with the trees of Eden **unto the nether parts of the earth:** thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be slain by the sword.*

**This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,** **saith the Lord GOD.**

## CHAPTER 32

1. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2. **Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh** king of Egypt, **and say** unto him, **Thou art like a young**

**lion** of the nations,

**and thou art**

**as a whale** in the seas: and

**thou camest**



■ **forth** with thy rivers,  
 ■ **and troubledst the waters**  
 with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.  
 3. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I will therefore spread out**  
 ■ **my net over thee** with a  
 company of many people;  
 ■ **and** they shall bring thee  
 up in my net.  
 4. Then will I leave  
 thee upon the land,  
 ■ **I will cast thee forth upon**  
 ■ **the open field, and will**  
 ■ **cause all**  
 ■ **the fowls** of the heaven  
 ■ **to remain upon**  
 ■ **thee, and** I will fill  
 ■ **the beasts** of the whole earth  
 ■ **with thee.**  
 5. **And I will lay thy flesh**  
 ■ **upon the mountains,** and  
 fill the valleys with thy height.  
 6. **I will also water with thy**  
 ■ **blood the land** wherein thou  
 swimdest, *even* to the mountains;  
 and the rivers shall be full of thee.  
 7. **And when I shall**  
 ■ **put thee out,** I will  
 cover the heaven, and make  
 ■ **the stars** thereof dark; I will cover  
 ■ **the sun** with a cloud,  
 ■ **and the moon** shall  
 not give her light.  
 8. All the bright lights of heaven  
 ■ **will I make dark** over thee,  
 and set darkness upon thy land,  
 saith the Lord GOD  
 9. **I will also vex the hearts**  
 ■ **of many people, when I shall**  
 ■ **bring thy destruction**  
 among the nations, into the countries  
 which thou hast not known.  
 10. **Yea,** I will make many  
 people amazed at thee, and  
 ■ **their kings shall be**  
 ■ **horribly afraid** for thee, when  
 I shall brandish my sword before  
 them; and they shall tremble at *every*  
 moment, every man for his own life,  
 ■ **in the day of thy fall.**  
 11. For thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **The sword of the king**  
 ■ **of Babylon shall come**

upon thee.

12. By the swords of the mighty will  
 I cause thy multitude to fall, the  
 terrible of the nations, all of them: and  
 ■ **they shall spoil** the pomp of  
 ■ **Egypt,** and all the multitude  
 thereof shall be destroyed.  
 13. **I will destroy also all**  
 ■ **the beasts** thereof from  
 ■ **beside the great**  
 ■ **waters; neither**  
 ■ **shall the foot of**  
 ■ **man** trouble them any more.  
 ■ **nor** the hoofs of  
 ■ **beasts trouble them.**  
 14. **Then will I make their**  
 ■ **waters deep,** and cause  
 their rivers to run like oil,  
 saith the Lord GOD.  
 15. **When I shall**  
 ■ **make** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt desolate,** and the  
 country shall be destitute of that  
 whereof it was full, when I shall  
 smite all them that dwell therein,  
 ■ **then shall they know** that  
 ■ **I am the LORD.**  
 16. **This is the lamentation**  
 ■ **wherewith** they shall lament  
 her: the daughters of  
 ■ **the nations shall lament**  
 ■ **her:** they shall lament for her, *even*  
 for Egypt, and for all her multitude,  
 ■ **saith the Lord GOD.**  
 17. It came to pass also in the  
 twelfth year, in the fifteenth  
 day of the month, *that* the word of  
 the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 18. **Son of man,**  
 ■ **wail for** the multitude of  
 ■ **Egypt, and cast them**  
 ■ **down,** *even* her, and the  
 daughters of the famous nations,  
 unto the nether parts of the earth,  
 ■ **with them that go**  
 ■ **down into the pit.**  
 19. **Whom dost thou**  
 ■ **pass in beauty?**  
 ■ **go down,** and be thou laid  
 ■ **with the uncircumcised.**  
 20. **They shall fall** in  
 the midst of *them that are* slain  
 ■ **by the sword:** she is

delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

- 21. **The strong** among the mighty
- **shall speak** to him
- **out of** the midst of
- **hell with them that help**
- **him:** they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
- 22. **Asshur is there** and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:
- 23. Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword,
- **which caused terror**
- **in the land of the living.**
- 24. **There is Elam** and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword,
- **which are gone down**
- **uncircumcised into**
- **the nether parts of the**
- **earth, which caused their**
- **terror** in the land of the living:
- **yet have they borne**
- **their shame** with them that go down to the pit.
- 25. **They have set her a**
- **bed in the midst of the**
- **slain** with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.
- 26. **There is Meshech,**
- **Tubal, and all**
- **her multitude:** her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though
- **they caused their**
- **terror** in the land of the living.
- 27. **And they shall not**
- **lie with the mighty**
- **that are fallen of the**
- **uncircumcised, which are**
- **gone down to hell** with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but

- **their iniquities shall be**
- **upon their bones,** though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
- 28. **Yea, thou shalt be**
- **broken in the midst**
- **of the uncircumcised,** and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.
- 29. **There is Edom,** her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were*
- **slain by the**
- **sword: they shall** lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that
- **go down to the pit.**
- 30. *There be*
- **the princes of the**
- **north,** all of them,
- **and all**
- **the Zidonians,** which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they
- **are ashamed of their might;**
- **and they** lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and
- **bear their shame with them**
- **that go down to the pit.**
- 31. **Pharaoh shall see**
- **them, and shall be**
- **comforted** over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.
- 32. **For I have caused**
- **my terror in the land**
- **of the living:** and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 33

- 1. **Again the word of**
- **the LORD came** unto me,
- **saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **speak to** the children of
- **thy people,** and say unto them,
- **When I bring the sword**
- **upon a land, if the**

■ **people** of the land  
 ■ **take a man** of their coasts,  
 ■ **and set him for**  
 ■ **their watchman:**  
 ■ 3. **If when he seeth the**  
 ■ **sword come upon the land,**  
 ■ **he blow the trumpet,**  
 ■ **and warn the people;**  
 ■ 4. **Then whosoever**  
 ■ heareth the sound of the trumpet, and  
 ■ **taketh not warning:** if the  
 ■ sword come, and take him away,  
 ■ **his blood shall be**  
 ■ **upon his own head.**  
 ■ 5. He heard the sound of the  
 ■ trumpet, and took not warning:  
 ■ his blood shall be upon him.  
 ■ **But he that taketh warning**  
 ■ **shall deliver his soul.**  
 ■ 6. **But if the watchman**  
 ■ see the sword come, and  
 ■ **blow not the trumpet, and**  
 ■ **the people be not warned:**  
 ■ if the sword come, and take *any*  
 ■ person from among them,  
 ■ **he is taken away in his**  
 ■ **iniquity; but his blood**  
 ■ **will I require at the**  
 ■ **watchman's hand.**  
 ■ 7. **So thou, O son of man,**  
 ■ **I have set thee a**  
 ■ **watchman unto** the house of  
 ■ **Israel; therefore** thou shalt  
 ■ **hear the word at my mouth,**  
 ■ **and warn them** from me.  
 ■ **and in his sin** that he  
 ■ hath sinned, in them  
 ■ **shall he die.**  
 ■ 25. **Yet ye say, The way of**  
 ■ 8. **When I say unto the**  
 ■ **wicked.** O wicked *man*,  
 ■ **thou shalt surely die;**  
 ■ **if thou dost not** speak to  
 ■ **warn the wicked** from his way,  
 ■ **that** wicked  
 ■ **man shall die in his**  
 ■ **iniquity; but his blood will**  
 ■ **I require at thine hand.**  
 ■ 9. **Nevertheless, if thou**  
 ■ **warn the wicked**  
 ■ of his way to turn from it;  
 ■ **if he do not turn from his**  
 ■ **way, he shall die in his**

■ **iniquity; but thou hast**  
 ■ **delivered thy soul.**  
 ■ 10. **Therefore, O** thou son of  
 ■ man, speak unto the house of  
 ■ **Israel;** Thus ye speak, saying,  
 ■ **If our transgressions**  
 ■ **and our**  
 ■ **sins be upon us,**  
 ■ and we pine away in them,  
 ■ **how should we then**  
 ■ **live?**  
 ■ 11. **Say unto them.** As  
 ■ I live, saith the Lord GOD,  
 ■ **I have no pleasure in the**  
 ■ **death of the wicked;**  
 ■ but that the wicked turn  
 ■ from his way and live: turn ye,  
 ■ turn ye from your evil ways; for  
 ■ why will ye die, O house of Israel?  
 ■ 12. **Therefore,** thou son of man,  
 ■ **say** unto the children of thy people,  
 ■ **The righteousness of**  
 ■ **the righteous shall not**  
 ■ **deliver him in** the day of  
 ■ **his transgression:**  
 ■ **as for** the wickedness of  
 ■ **the wicked, he shall**  
 ■ **not fall** thereby in  
 ■ **the day** that  
 ■ **he turneth from his**  
 ■ **wickedness; neither shall**  
 ■ **the righteous** be able to  
 ■ **live** for his *righteousness*  
 ■ **in the day that he sinneth.**  
 ■ 13. **When I shall**  
 ■ **say** to  
 ■ **the righteous,** *that* he  
 ■ **shall** surely  
 ■ **live; if he trust to**  
 ■ **his own**  
 ■ **righteousness, and commit**  
 ■ **iniquity,** all  
 ■ **his righteousnesses**  
 ■ **shall not be**  
 ■ **remembered; but for his**  
 ■ **iniquity** that he hath committed,  
 ■ **he shall die** for it.  
 ■ 14. **Again, when I say**  
 ■ **unto the wicked,**  
 ■ **Thou shalt surely**  
 ■ **die; if he turn from**  
 ■ **his sin, and do** that  
 ■ which is lawful and

■ **right;**  
 15. *If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity;*  
 ■ **he shall surely live,**  
 he shall not die.  
 ■ 16. **None of his sins** that he hath committed  
 ■ **shall be mentioned** unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.  
 ■ 17. **Yef** the children of  
 ■ **thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal:**  
 ■ **but as for them, their way is not equal.**  
 ■ 18. **When the righteous** turneth from his righteousness, and  
 ■ **committeth iniquity,**  
 ■ **he shall even**  
 ■ **die** thereby.  
 ■ 19. **But if the wicked turn**  
 ■ **from his wickedness,** and do that which is lawful and right,  
 ■ **he shall live** thereby.  
 20. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel,  
 ■ **I will judge** you  
 ■ **every one after his ways.**  
 ■ 21. **And it came to pass**  
 ■ **in the twelfth year of our captivity,** in the tenth *month,*  
 ■ **in the fifth day of the month, that**  
 ■ **one that had**  
 ■ **escaped out of**  
 ■ **Jerusalem came** unto me,  
 ■ **saying, The city is smitten.**  
 22. Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.  
 ■ 23. **Then the word of the LORD came** unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 24. Son of man,  
 ■ **they that inhabit**  
 those wastes of the land of  
 ■ **Israel speak, saying,**  
 Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but

■ **we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.**  
 ■ 25. **Wherefore say unto them,** Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Ye eat with the**  
 ■ **blood, and lift up**  
 ■ **your eyes toward your**  
 ■ **idols,** and shed blood: and  
 ■ **shall ye possess the land?**  
 26. Ye stand upon your sword,  
 ■ **ye work**  
 ■ **abomination, and ye**  
 ■ **defile every one his**  
 ■ **neighbour's wife:** and  
 ■ **shall ye possess the land?**  
 27. Say thou thus unto them,  
 ■ **Thus saith the**  
 ■ **Lord GOD;** As I live, surely  
 ■ **they that are** in the wastes  
 ■ **shall fall by the sword,**  
 ■ **and him that is**  
 ■ **in the open field will I give**  
 ■ **to the beasts to be**  
 ■ **devoured, and they that be**  
 ■ **in the forts and in the**  
 ■ **caves shall die**  
 ■ **of the pestilence.**  
 ■ 28. **For I will lay the land**  
 most desolate, and the pomp  
 of her strength shall cease;  
 ■ **and the mountains**  
 ■ **of Israel shall be**  
 ■ **desolate,** that none  
 shall pass through.  
 29. Then shall they know  
 that I *am* the LORD, when I have  
 laid the land most desolate  
 ■ **because of all**  
 ■ **their abominations**  
 which they have committed.  
 ■ 30. **Also,** thou son  
 of man, the children of  
 ■ **thy people still are**  
 ■ **talking against thee**  
 by the walls and in the doors of  
 the houses, and speak one to  
 another, every one to his brother,  
 ■ **saying, Come, I pray you,**  
 ■ **and hear what is the**  
 ■ **word that cometh forth**  
 ■ **from the LORD.**  
 31. And they come unto  
 thee as the people cometh,

- **and they sit before**
- **thee** as my people.
- **and** they
- **hear thy words, but they**
- **will not do them:** for
- **with their mouth**
- **they shew** much
- **love, but their heart**
- **goeth after** their
- **covetousness.**
- 32. **And,** lo,
- **thou art** unto them
- **as a very**
- **lovely song** of one that
- hath a pleasant voice, and
- can play well on an instrument:
- **for they hear thy**
- **words, but they**
- **do them not.**
- 33. **And when this cometh**
- **to pass,** (lo, it will come.)
- **then shall they know**
- **that a prophet hath**
- **been among them.**

## CHAPTER 34

- 1. And the word of the LORD
- came unto me, saying,
- 2. **Son of man, prophesy**
- **against** the shepherds of
- **Israel,** prophesy,
- **and say** unto them, Thus saith
- the Lord GOD unto the shepherds:
- **Woe be to the shepherds**
- **of Israel** that do feed
- themselves! should not the
- shepherds feed the flocks?
- 3. **Ye eat** the fat, and ye clothe you
- with the wool, ye kill them that are fed:
- **but ye feed not the flock.**
- 4. **The diseased have ye**
- **not strengthened,** neither have
- ye healed *that which was* sick, neither
- have ye bound up that which was
- broken, neither have ye brought again
- that which was driven away,
- **neither have ye sought**
- **that which was lost; but**
- **with force and with**
- **cruelty have ye ruled them.**
- 5. **And they were scattered,**
- **because there is no**
- **shepherd:** and they became

- meat to all the beasts of the field,
- when they were scattered.
- 6. **My sheep wandered**
- through all the mountains,
- **and** upon every high
- hill: yea, my flock
- **was scattered upon all**
- **the face of the earth, and**
- **none did search** or seek
- **after them.**
- 7. **Therefore,** ye shepherds,
- hear the word of the LORD:
- 8. **As I live,** saith the
- Lord GOD, surely
- **because my flock**
- **became a prey, and**
- my flock became meat to
- every beast of the field,
- **because there was**
- **no shepherd,**
- neither did my shepherds
- search for my flock, but the
- shepherds fed themselves,
- and fed not my flock;
- 9. **Therefore,** O ye shepherds,
- hear the word of the LORD:
- 10. Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold,
- **I am against the**
- **shepherds; and**
- **I will** require my flock
- at their hand, and
- **cause them to cease from**
- **feeding the flock; neither**
- **shall the shepherds feed**
- **themselves** any more;
- **for I will deliver my**
- **flock from their mouth,** that
- they may not be meat for them.
- 11. **For** thus saith the
- Lord GOD: Behold, I, *even*
- **I, will** both
- **search my sheep,**
- **and seek them out.**
- 12. **As a shepherd**
- **seeketh out**
- **his flock** in the day that he is
- among his sheep *that are* scattered;
- **so will I** seek out my
- sheep, and will
- **deliver them out of** all
- **places where they**
- **have been scattered**
- in the cloudy and dark day.

■ 13. **And I will** bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will  
 ■ **bring them to their own**  
 ■ **land, and** feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.  
 14. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon  
 ■ **the high**  
 ■ **mountains of Israel**  
 ■ **shall their fold be:** there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.  
 15. **I will feed my flock,**  
 ■ **and I will cause them to lie**  
 ■ **down, saith the Lord GOD.**  
 16. **I will seek that which**  
 ■ **was lost,** and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick:  
 ■ **but I will destroy the fat**  
 ■ **and the strong;** I will feed them with judgment.  
 17. **And as for you,**  
 ■ **O my flock,** thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,  
 ■ **I judge between cattle**  
 ■ **and cattle, between the**  
 ■ **rams and the he**  
 ■ **goats.**  
 18. **Seemeth it a small**  
 ■ **thing** unto you  
 ■ **to have eaten up**  
 ■ **the good pasture, but ye**  
 ■ **must tread down** with your feet  
 ■ **the residue** of your pastures?  
 ■ **and to have drunk of the**  
 ■ **deep waters, but ye must**  
 ■ **foul the residue** with your feet?  
 19. **And as for**  
 ■ **my flock,** they  
 ■ **eat that which ye have**  
 ■ **trodden** with your feet;  
 ■ **and they drink that which**  
 ■ **ye have fouled** with your feet.  
 20. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even*  
 ■ **I, will judge**  
 ■ **between the fat** cattle

■ **and** between the  
 ■ **lean** cattle.  
 21. **Because ye have** thrust with side and with shoulder, and  
 ■ **pushed** all  
 ■ **the diseased** with your horns,  
 ■ **till ye have scattered**  
 ■ **them** abroad;  
 22. **Therefore will I save**  
 ■ **my flock,** and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.  
 23. **And I will**  
 ■ **set up one shepherd over**  
 ■ **them,** and he shall feed them,  
 ■ **even my servant David;** he  
 ■ **shall feed them,** and he shall be their shepherd.  
 24. **And I** the LORD  
 ■ **will be their God,**  
 ■ **and** my servant  
 ■ **David a prince among**  
 ■ **them;** I the LORD have spoken it.  
 25. **And I will make** with them  
 ■ **a covenant of peace,**  
 and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and  
 ■ **they shall dwell safely**  
 ■ **in the wilderness,** and sleep in the woods.  
 26. **And I will make them** and the places round about my hill  
 ■ **a blessing;** and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.  
 27. **And** the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and  
 ■ **the earth shall yield her**  
 ■ **increase, and they shall**  
 ■ **know** that I *am* the LORD, when  
 ■ **I have** broken the bands  
 ■ **of their yoke, and**  
 ■ **delivered them** out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.  
 28. **And they shall no**  
 ■ **more be a prey to the**  
 ■ **heathen,** neither shall the beast of the land devour them;  
 ■ **but they shall dwell**  
 ■ **safely, and none shall**  
 ■ **make them afraid.**

- 29. **And I will raise up** for them
- **a plant of renown, and**
- **they shall be**
- **no more** consumed with
- **hunger** in the land,
- **neither bear** the
- **shame** of the heathen any more.
- 30. **Thus shall they know** that
- **I the LORD** their God
- **am with them**, and *that they,*
- *even the house of Israel, are my*
- *people.* saith the Lord GOD.
- 31. **And ye** my flock,
- **the flock of my pasture,**
- **are men, and I am your**
- **God.** saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 35

- 1. **Moreover** the word of the
- LORD came unto me, saying,
- 2. **Son of man, set thy**
- **face against mount**
- **Seir,** and prophesy against it,
- 3. **And say** unto it, Thus saith the
- Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir,
- **I am against thee,** and I will
- stretch out mine hand against thee,
- **and I will make thee** most
- **desolate.**
- 4. **I will lay thy cities waste,**
- and thou shalt be desolate, and thou
- shalt know that *I am* the LORD.
- 5. **Because thou hast had**
- **a perpetual hatred,** and
- hast shed *the blood of the children*
- **of Israel** by the force of the sword
- **in** the time of
- **their calamity,** in the time
- *that their iniquity had an end:*
- 6. **Therefore,** *as I live,*
- saith the Lord GOD,
- **I will prepare thee**
- **unto blood, and**
- **blood shall pursue**
- **thee:** sith thou hast not hated
- blood, even blood shall pursue thee.
- 7. **Thus will I make**
- **mount Seir** most
- **desolate,** and cut off from
- it him that passeth out and
- him that returneth.
- 8. **And** I will
- **fill his mountains with his**

- **slain men:** in thy hills, and in thy
- valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they
- fall that are slain with the sword.
- 9. I will make thee perpetual
- desolations, and thy cities
- shall not return: and ye shall
- know that *I am* the LORD.
- 10. **Because thou hast**
- **said, These two nations**
- and these two countries
- **shall be mine,** and we
- will possess it; whereas the
- LORD was there:
- 11. **Therefore,** *as I live,*
- **saith the Lord GOD,**
- I will even do according to thine
- anger, and according to thine envy
- which thou hast used out of thy
- hatred against them; and
- **I will make myself known**
- **among them,**
- **when I have judged thee.**
- 12. And thou shalt know that
- *I am* the LORD, *and that*
- **I have heard** all
- **thy blasphemies**
- which thou hast spoken
- **against** the mountains of
- **Israel, saying, They are** laid
- **desolate, they are**
- **given us to consume.**
- 13. **Thus** with your mouth
- **ye have boasted against**
- **me,** and have multiplied your words
- against me: I have heard *them.*
- 14. Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- **When the whole earth**
- **rejoiceth, I will make**
- **thee desolate.**
- 15. **As thou didst**
- **rejoice at** the
- inheritance of the house of
- **Israel, because it was**
- **desolate, so** will I do unto thee:
- **thou shalt be desolate,**
- O mount Seir, and all Idumea,
- *even* all of it: and they shall
- know that *I am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 36

- 1. **Also,** thou son of man,
- **prophecy unto the**
- **mountains of Israel,**

- **and say**, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:  
 ■ 2. **Thus saith the Lord GOD;**  
 ■ **Because the enemy**  
 ■ **hath said against you,**  
 ■ **Aha, even the ancient**  
 ■ **high places are**  
 ■ **ours** in possession:  
 3. Therefore prophesy and say,  
 Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because they have**  
 ■ **made you desolate,** and  
 ■ **swallowed you up on every side,**  
 ■ **that ye might be a**  
 ■ **possession** unto the residue  
 ■ **of the heathen,** and ye are  
 taken up in the lips of talkers,  
 and *are* an infamy of the people:  
 4. Therefore, ye mountains of  
 Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD;  
 Thus saith the Lord GOD to the  
 mountains, and to the hills, to the  
 rivers, and to the valleys, to the  
 desolate wastes, and to the cities  
 that are forsaken, which became a  
 prey and derision to the residue of  
 the heathen that *are* round about;  
 ■ 5. **Therefore thus saith**  
 ■ **the Lord GOD;** Surely  
 ■ **in the fire of my jealousy**  
 ■ **have I spoken against**  
 ■ **the residue of the**  
 ■ **heathen,** and against all Idumea,  
 ■ **which have**  
 ■ **appointed my land** into  
 ■ **their possession** with the joy of  
 all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to  
 cast it out for a prey.  
 ■ 6. **Prophesy** therefore  
 ■ **concerning** the land of  
 ■ **Israel, and say** unto the  
 mountains, and to the hills, to the  
 rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith  
 the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken  
 in my jealousy and in my fury,  
 ■ **because ye have borne the**  
 ■ **shame of the heathen:**  
 7. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **I have lifted up mine**  
 ■ **hand, Surely**  
 ■ **the heathen** that  
*are* about you, they  
 ■ **shall bear their shame.**
- 8. **But ye, O mountains of**  
 ■ **Israel, ye**  
 ■ **shall shoot forth your**  
 ■ **branches, and yield** your  
 ■ **fruit to my people** of Israel;  
 for they are at hand to come.  
 ■ 9. **For,** behold, I *am* for you,  
 and I will turn unto you, and  
 ■ **ye shall be tilled and sown:**  
 ■ 10. **And I will multiply men**  
 ■ **upon you,** all the house  
 of Israel, *even* all of it:  
 ■ **and the cities shall**  
 ■ **be inhabited, and**  
 ■ **the wastes shall be**  
 ■ **builded:**  
 ■ 11. **And I will multiply** upon  
 you man and beast; and they  
 shall increase and bring fruit:  
 and I will settle you after your  
 old estates, and will  
 ■ **do better unto you than at**  
 ■ **your beginnings:** and ye shall  
 know that I *am* the LORD.  
 ■ 12. **Yea, I will cause**  
 ■ **men to walk upon you,**  
*even* my people Israel;  
 ■ **and they shall**  
 ■ **possess thee,** and  
 thou shalt be their inheritance,  
 and thou shalt no more hence  
 forth bereave them *of men*.  
 13. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ **Because they say** unto you,  
 ■ **Thou land devourest** up  
 ■ **men, and hast**  
 ■ **bereaved thy**  
 ■ **nations:**  
 ■ 14. **Therefore thou**  
 ■ **shalt devour** men  
 ■ **no more, neither**  
 ■ **bereave thy**  
 ■ **nations** any more,  
 ■ **saith the Lord GOD.**  
 ■ 15. **Neither will I cause**  
 ■ **men** to  
 ■ **hear in thee the shame**  
 ■ **of the heathen** any more,  
 ■ **neither shalt thou bear** the  
 ■ **reproach** of the people  
 ■ **any more, neither**  
 ■ **shalt thou cause** thy  
 ■ **nations to fall** any more,



saith the Lord GOD.

16. Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17. Son of man,

■ **when** the house of  
 ■ **Israel dwelt in their own**  
 ■ **land, they defiled it** by  
 their own way and by their doings:  
 their way was before me as the  
 uncleanness of a removed woman.

■ 18. **Wherefore I poured**  
 ■ **my fury upon them**  
 ■ **for the blood that**  
 ■ **they had**

■ **shed** upon the land,  
 ■ **and for their idols**  
*wherewith they had polluted it:*

■ 19. **And I scattered them**  
 ■ **among the heathen, and**  
 they were dispersed through the  
 countries: according to their way and  
 ■ **according to their**  
 ■ **doings I judged them.**

■ 20. **And when they**  
 ■ **entered unto the**  
 ■ **heathen, whither they went,**  
 ■ **they profaned my holy**  
 ■ **name,** when they said to them,

These are the people of the LORD,  
 and are gone forth out of his land.

■ 21. **But I had pity** for mine  
 holy name, which the house of  
 Israel had profaned among the  
 heathen, whither they went.

■ 22. **Therefore say**  
 ■ **unto** the house of  
 ■ **Israel,** thus saith the Lord GOD:  
 ■ **I do not *this* for your**  
 ■ **sakes.** O house of Israel,  
 ■ **but for mine holy name's**  
 ■ **sake,** which ye have profaned  
 among the heathen, whither ye went.

■ 23. **And I will**  
 ■ **sanctify my great**  
 ■ **name,** which was profaned  
 among the heathen, which ye have  
 profaned in the midst of them;

■ **and the heathen**  
 ■ **shall know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD,**  
 saith the Lord GOD,  
 ■ **when I shall be**  
 ■ **sanctified** in you

■ **before their eyes.**

■ 24. **For I will take you from**  
 ■ **among the heathen,** and  
 gather you out of all countries,  
 ■ **and will bring you into**  
 ■ **your own land.**

■ 25. **Then will I sprinkle clean**  
 ■ **water upon you, and ye**  
 ■ **shall be clean: from all**  
 ■ **your filthiness, and** from all  
 ■ **your idols,** will I cleanse you.

■ 26. **A new heart also**  
 ■ **will I give you, and a**  
 ■ **new spirit will I put within**  
 ■ **you:** and I will take away the  
 stony heart out of your flesh, and  
 I will give you an heart of flesh.

■ 27. **And I will put my**  
 spirit within you, and  
 ■ **cause you to walk in my**  
 ■ **statutes,** and ye shall keep  
 my judgments, and do *them*.

■ 28. **And ye shall**  
 ■ **dwelt in the land that**  
 ■ **I gave to**

■ **your fathers; and ye shall**  
 ■ **be my people, and I**  
 ■ **will be your God.**

29. I will also save you from  
 all your uncleannesses: and  
 ■ **I will** call for the corn,  
 and will increase it, and  
 ■ **lay no famine upon you.**

■ 30. **And I will multiply**  
 ■ **the fruit of the tree,**  
 and the increase of the  
 ■ **field,** that ye shall receive  
 no more reproach of famine  
 among the heathen.

■ 31. **Then shall ye**  
 ■ **remember your own**  
 ■ **evil ways,** and your  
 doings that *were* not good,  
 ■ **and shall lothe**

■ **yourselves** in your own  
 sight for your iniquities and  
 for your abominations.

32. Not for your sakes do I *this*,  
 saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto  
 you: be ashamed and confounded  
 for your own ways, O house of Israel.

■ 33. **Thus saith the Lord GOD:**  
 ■ **In the day that I shall**

- have cleansed you from all your iniquities
- I will also
- cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.
- 34. And the desolate land shall be filled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.
- 35. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.
- 36. Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.
- 37. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.
- 38. As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 37

- 1. The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,
- 2. And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.
- 3. And he said unto me,

- Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.
- 4. Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.
- 5. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:
- 6. And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- 7. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
- 8. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.
- 9. Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
- 10. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
- 11. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole

- **house of Israel:** behold,  
 ■ **they say,** Our bones are dried, and  
 ■ **our hope is lost:**  
 we are cut off for our parts.
- 12. **Therefore prophesy**  
 and say unto them. Thus saith the  
 Lord GOD: Behold, O my people,  
 ■ **I will open your**  
 ■ **graves,** and cause you to  
 come up out of your graves,  
 ■ **and bring you into**  
 ■ **the land of Israel.**
- 13. **And ye shall know that**  
 ■ **I am the LORD, when I**  
 have opened your graves,  
 O my people, and brought  
 you up out of your graves,  
 14. And shall  
 ■ **put my spirit in you, and ye**  
 ■ **shall live,** and I shall place you in  
 your own land: then shall ye know  
 that I the LORD have spoken *it*,  
 and performed *it*, saith the LORD.
- 15. **The word of the LORD**  
 ■ **came again** unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 16. Moreover, thou son of man,  
 ■ **take thee**  
 ■ **one stick, and write**  
 ■ **upon it, For Judah,**  
 ■ **and for the children of**  
 ■ **Israel his companions:**  
 ■ **then take another**  
 ■ **stick, and write** upon it,  
 ■ **For Joseph,** the stick of  
 ■ **Ephraim and** *for* all the house of  
 ■ **Israel his companions:**
- 17. **And join them** one to another  
 ■ **into one stick; and they**  
 ■ **shall become**  
 ■ **one** in thine hand.
- 18. **And** when the children of  
 ■ **thy people shall**  
 ■ **speak** unto thee,  
 ■ **saying,** Wilt thou not shew us  
 ■ **what thou**  
 ■ **meapest** by  
 ■ **these?**
- 19. **Say unto them,**  
 ■ **Thus saith the Lord**  
 GOD: Behold,  
 ■ **I will take the stick of**  
 ■ **Joseph,** which *is* in the
- hand of Ephraim, and the  
 tribes of Israel his fellows,  
 ■ **and** will put them with him,  
*even* with the stick of  
 ■ **Judah, and make them**  
 ■ **one** stick, and they shall be one  
 ■ **in mine hand.**
20. And the sticks whereon  
 thou writest shall be in thine  
 hand before their eyes.  
 21. And say unto them,  
 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold,  
 ■ **I will take** the children of  
 ■ **Israel from among the**  
 ■ **heathen,** whither they be gone,  
 and will gather them on every side,  
 ■ **and bring them into**  
 ■ **their own land:**
- 22. **And I will make them**  
 ■ **one nation** in the land  
 upon the mountains of Israel;  
 ■ **and one king shall**  
 ■ **be king to them all:**  
 ■ **and they shall be no more**  
 two nations, neither shall they be  
 ■ **divided** into two kingdoms  
 any more at all.
- 23. **Neither shall they**  
 ■ **defile themselves** any more  
 ■ **with their**  
 ■ **idols,** nor with their  
 detestable things, nor with  
 any of their transgressions:  
 ■ **but I will save them** out  
 of all their dwellingplaces,  
 ■ **wherein they have sinned,**  
 ■ **and will cleanse them: so**  
 ■ **shall they be my people,**  
 ■ **and I will be their God.**
- 24. **And David** my servant  
 ■ **shall be king over**  
 ■ **them; and they** all shall  
 have one shepherd: they  
 ■ **shall** also  
 ■ **walk in my judgments,**  
 ■ **and observe my**  
 ■ **statutes,** and do them.
- 25. **And they shall dwell in**  
 ■ **the land that I have given**  
 ■ **unto** Jacob my servant, wherein  
 ■ **your fathers** have dwelt; and  
 they shall dwell therein, *even* they,  
 and their children, and their

children's children for ever:

- **and** my servant
- **David shall be**
- **their prince for ever.**
- 26. **Moreover I will make**
- **a covenant of peace**
- **with them;** it shall be
- **an everlasting**
- **covenant** with them:
- **and I will** place them, and
- **multiply them, and will**
- **set my sanctuary in the**
- **midst of them for evermore.**
- 27. My tabernacle also shall be
- with them: yea, I will be their God,
- and they shall be my people.
- 28. **And the heathen**
- **shall know that I the**
- **LORD do sanctify Israel,**
- when my sanctuary shall be in
- the midst of them for evermore.

## CHAPTER 38

- 1. **And the word of the LORD**
- **came unto me, saying,**
- 2. Son of man,
- **set thy face against**
- **Gog,** the land of Magog,
- the chief prince of Meshech
- **and Tubal,** and
- prophesy against him,
- 3. **And say, Thus saith**
- **the Lord GOD; Behold,**
- **I am against thee, O**
- **Gog,** the chief prince of
- Meshech and Tubal:
- 4. **And I will turn thee**
- **back, and put hooks**
- **into thy jaws, and I will**
- **bring thee forth,** and all thine
- army, horses and horsemen, all of
- them clothed with all sorts of
- *armour, even a great company*
- *with bucklers and shields, all*
- *of them handling swords:*
- 5. **Persia, Ethiopia, and**
- **Libya with them;** all of
- them with shield and helmet:
- 6. **Gomer, and** all his
- bands; the house of
- **Togarmah of the north**
- quarters, and all his bands:
- *and many people with thee.*

- 7. **Be thou prepared,** and
- prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy
- company that are assembled unto
- thee, and
- be thou a guard unto them.
- 8. **After many days**
- **thou shalt be visited: in**
- **the latter years thou**
- **shalt come into the**
- **land** *that is* brought back from
- the sword, *and is* gathered out of
- many people, against the mountains
- of Israel, which have been
- always waste: but it is brought
- forth out of the nations,
- **and** they shall
- **dwell safely** all of them.
- 9. **Thou shalt**
- **ascend** and come
- **like a storm,** thou shalt
- be like a cloud to cover the
- land, thou, and all thy bands,
- and many people with thee.
- 10. Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- It shall also come to pass, *that*
- **at the same time** shall
- things come into thy mind, and
- **thou shalt think an**
- **evil thought:**
- 11. **And thou**
- **shalt say, I will go up**
- **to the land of unwalled**
- **villages;** I will go to them that
- are at rest, that dwell safely, all of
- them dwelling without walls, and
- having neither bars nor gates,
- 12. **To take a spoil,**
- **and** to take a prey;
- **to turn thine hand upon the**
- **desolate places**
- *that are now* inhabited,
- **and** upon
- **the people that are**
- **gathered out of the nations,**
- which have gotten cattle and goods,
- that dwell in the midst of the land.
- 13. **Sheba, and Dedan, and**
- **the merchants of Tarshish,**
- with all the young lions thereof,
- **shall say** unto thee,
- **Art thou come to take**
- **a spoil?** hast thou gathered
- thy company to take a prey? to

carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

- 14. **Therefore**, son of man,
- **prophesy and say**
- **unto Gog**. Thus saith
- the Lord GOD: In that day
- **when** my people of
- **Israel dwelleth safely,**
- **shalt thou not know it?**

- 15. **And thou shalt**
- **come** from thy place
- **out of the north** parts.
- thou, and many people
- **with** thee, all of them riding upon
- horses, a great company, and
- **a mighty army:**

- 16. **And thou shalt come up**
- **against** my people of
- **Israel**, as a cloud to cover the
- land: it shall be in the latter days,
- **and I will bring thee**
- **against my land, that**
- **the heathen may know**
- **me**, when I shall be sanctified in
- thee. O Gog, before their eyes.

17. Thus saith the Lord GOD:

- **Art thou he of whom** I have
- spoken in old time by my servants
- **the prophets** of Israel, which
- **prophesied** in those days
- *many years* that I would bring
- thee against them?

- 18. **And** it shall come
- to pass at the same time
- **when Gog shall come**
- **against** the land of
- **Israel**, saith the Lord GOD, *that*
- **my fury shall come**
- **up in my face.**

- 19. **For in my jealousy**
- **and** in the fire of my
- **wrath** have I spoken,
- Surely in that day
- **there shall be a great**
- **shaking** in the land of
- **Israel;**

- 20. **So that** the fishes of the sea,
- and the fowls of the heaven, and the
- beasts of the field, and all creeping
- things that creep upon the earth, and
- **all** the men
- **that are upon** the face of

**the earth, shall shake**  
**at my presence, and**  
**the mountains shall be**  
**thrown down,** and the steep  
 places shall fall, and every wall  
 shall fall to the ground.

- 21. **And** I will call for a sword
- against him throughout all my
- mountains, saith the Lord GOD:
- **every man's sword shall**
- **be against his brother.**
- 22. **And I will plead against**
- **him with pestilence and** with
- **blood; and I will rain upon**
- **him**, and upon his bands, and upon
- the many people that *are* with him,
- an overflowing rain, and
- **great hailstones,**
- **fire, and brimstone.**
- 23. **Thus will I magnify**
- **myself, and sanctify**
- **myself;** and I will be known
- in the eyes of many nations,
- **and they shall know**
- **that I am** the LORD.

## CHAPTER 39

- 1. **Therefore**, thou son of man,
- **prophesy against Gog,**
- **and say,** Thus saith
- the Lord GOD: Behold,
- **I am against thee**, O Gog, the
- chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
- 2. **And I will turn thee back,**
- **and leave but the sixth**
- **part of thee**, and will cause thee
- to come up from the north parts,
- **and will bring thee upon**
- **the mountains of Israel:**
- 3. And I will smite thy bow out of thy
- left hand, and will cause thine arrows
- to fall out of thy right hand.
- 4. **Thou shalt fall** upon
- the mountains of Israel, thou,
- **and all thy bands,** and the
- **people** that *is*
- **with thee: I will give**
- **thee unto the ravenous**
- **birds** of every sort,
- **and to the**
- **beasts** of the field
- **to be devoured.**
- 5. Thou shalt fall upon the open

field: for I have spoken *it*,  
saith the Lord GOD.

6. **And I will send a fire on Magog**, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7. **So will I make my holy name known** in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8. **Behold**, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD;

**this is the day** whereof I have spoken.

9. And they that dwell in the cities of

Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn

the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears,

and they shall burn them with fire

**seven years:**

10. So that

they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they

shall burn the weapons with fire:

and they shall spoil those that spoiled them,

and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, *that*

I will give unto Gog a place there of

graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers:

and there shall they bury Gog and all his

multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog.

12. **And seven months shall** the house of

Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day

that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14. **And they shall sever out men of continual**

employment, passing through the land to

bury with the passengers

those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it:

after the end of

seven months shall they search.

15. And the passengers *that* pass through the land,

when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he

set up a sign by it,

till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16. And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17. **And, thou son of man**, thus saith the Lord GOD;

**Speak unto every**

feathered fowl, and to

every beast of the field,

Assemble yourselves, and come; gather

yourselves on every side

to my sacrifice that I

do sacrifice for you, *even* a

great sacrifice upon the

mountains of Israel,

that ye may eat flesh,

and drink blood.

18. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of

lamb, and of goats, of bullocks,

all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19. **And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood**

till ye be drunken, of

my sacrifice which I have

sacrificed for you.

20. Thus ye shall be filled at my

table with horses and chariots,

with mighty men, and with all men of war. saith the Lord GOD.

21. **And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment** that I have

executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22. **So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD** their God from that day and forward.

23. **And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity:** because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25. **Therefore** thus saith the Lord GOD: **Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;**

26. **After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwell safely in their land, and none made them afraid.**

27. **When I** have brought them again from the people, and **gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them** in the sight of many nations;

28. **Then shall they know that I am the LORD** their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29. Neither will I hide my

face any more from them:

■ **for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel,** saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 40

1. **In the five and twentieth year of our captivity,** in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day **the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.**

2. **In the visions of** God brought he me **into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain,** by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

3. **And** he brought me thither, and, behold, **there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flux in his hand, and a measuring reed;** and he stood in the gate.

4. **And the man said** unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and **set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee;** for to the intent **that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.**

5. **And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long** by the cubit and an hand breadth: **so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the**

- **height, one reed.**  
 ■ 6. **Then** came  
 ■ **he** unto the gate which  
 looketh toward the east, and  
 went up the stairs thereof, and  
 ■ **measured the threshold**  
 ■ **of the gate, which was**  
 ■ **one reed broad;** and the  
 other threshold *of the gate,*  
*which was one reed broad.*  
 ■ 7. **And every little chamber**  
 ■ **was one reed long, and**  
 ■ **one reed broad; and**  
 ■ **between the** little  
 ■ **chambers were five cubits;**  
 ■ **and** the threshold of the gate by the  
 porch of the gate within was one reed.  
 8. He measured also  
 ■ **the porch of the gate**  
 ■ **within, one reed.**  
 9. Then measured he  
 ■ **the porch of the gate, eight**  
 ■ **cubits; and the posts** thereof,  
 ■ **two cubits;** and the porch  
 of the gate was inward.  
 ■ 10. **And the** little  
 ■ **chambers** of the gate eastward  
 ■ **were three on this**  
 ■ **side, and three on**  
 ■ **that side;** they three *were* of one  
 measure: and the posts had one  
 measure on this side and on that side.  
 ■ 11. **And he measured**  
 ■ **the breadth of the**  
 ■ **entry of the**  
 ■ **gate, ten cubits; and**  
 ■ **the length of the gate,**  
 ■ **thirteen cubits.**  
 ■ 12. **The space** also  
 ■ **before the** little  
 ■ **chambers was**  
 ■ **one cubit** *on this side,*  
 ■ **and the space was one**  
 cubit on that side: and the little  
 ■ **chambers were six cubits**  
 ■ **on this side, and six cubits on**  
 ■ **that side.**  
 13. He measured then  
 ■ **the gate from the**  
 ■ **roof of one** little  
 ■ **chamber to the roof of**  
 ■ **another:** the breadth  
 ■ **was five and twenty**
- **cubits,** door against door.  
 ■ 14. **He made** also  
 ■ **posts of**  
 ■ **threescore cubits,** even  
 unto the post of the court  
 round about the gate.  
 ■ 15. **And from the**  
 face of the gate of  
 ■ **the entrance unto** the face of  
 ■ **the porch of the inner**  
 ■ **gate were fifty cubits.**  
 ■ 16. **And there were** narrow  
 ■ **windows to the** little  
 ■ **chambers, and to their**  
 ■ **posts within the gate** round  
 about, and likewise to the arches: and  
 windows *were* round about inward:  
 ■ **and upon each post**  
 ■ **were palm trees.**  
 ■ 17. Then brought he  
 ■ **me into the outward**  
 ■ **court, and, lo,**  
 ■ **there were** chambers,  
 and a pavement made for  
 the court round about:  
 ■ **thirty chambers were**  
 ■ **upon the pavement.**  
 ■ 18. **And the pavement**  
 by the side of the gates over  
 against the length of the gates  
 was the lower pavement.  
 19. Then he measured the breadth  
 ■ **from the forefront of**  
 ■ **the lower gate unto**  
 ■ **the** forefront of the  
 ■ **inner court** without,  
 ■ **an hundred cubits**  
 eastward and northward.  
 ■ 20. **And the gate of the**  
 outward court that looked  
 ■ **toward the north, he**  
 ■ **measured the length** thereof,  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **breadth** thereof.  
 ■ 21. **And the little chambers**  
 thereof *were* three on this side and  
 three on that side; and the posts  
 thereof and the arches thereof  
 ■ **were** after the measure of the  
 first gate: the length thereof *was*  
 ■ **fifty cubits, and the breadth**  
 ■ **five and twenty cubits.**  
 22. And their windows, and their



arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23. **And the gate of the inner court** *was over* against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24. **After that he brought me toward** the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25. **And there were windows** in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26. **And there were seven steps** to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27. **And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south:** and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28. **And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate:** and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29. **And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof,** according to these measures:

and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five

and twenty cubits broad. 30. And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31. **And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts** thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32. **And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate**

according to these measures. 33. **And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof,** *were* according to these measures:

and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34. **And the arches thereof were toward the outward court;** and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35. **And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it** according to these measures:

36. **The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows**

to it round about: **the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.**

37. And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38. **And the chambers and the entries** thereof

■ **were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.**  
 ■ 39. **And in the porch** of the gate  
 ■ **were** two  
 ■ **tables** on this side, and two tables on that side,  
 ■ **to slay** thereon  
 ■ **the burnt offering** and the  
 ■ **sin offering** and the  
 ■ **trespass offering.**  
 ■ 40. **And at the side** without, as one goeth up to  
 ■ **the entry of the north gate, were** two  
 ■ **tables;** and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.  
 ■ 41. Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, **whereupon they slew their sacrifices.**  
 ■ 42. **And the four tables were of** hewn  
 ■ **stone** for the burnt offering, of  
 ■ **a cubit and an half long,**  
 ■ **and** a cubit and an half  
 ■ **broad, and one cubit high:** whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.  
 ■ 43. And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.  
 ■ 44. **And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers** in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.  
 ■ 45. **And he said** unto me,  
 ■ **This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.**  
 ■ 46. **And the chamber** whose prospect *is*  
 ■ **toward the north is**

■ **for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar:** these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.  
 ■ 47. **So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.**  
 ■ 48. **And he brought me to the porch** of the house, **and measured each post** of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side:  
 ■ **and** the breadth of  
 ■ **the gate** *was* three cubits on this side, **and** three cubits on that side.  
 ■ 49. The length of  
 ■ **the porch** *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits,  
 ■ **and he brought me by the steps** whereby they went up to it: and  
 ■ **there were pillars** by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAPTER 41

■ 1. **Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.**  
 ■ 2. **And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits** on the one side, and five cubits on the other side:  
 ■ **and** he measured  
 ■ **the length** thereof,  
 ■ **forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.**  
 ■ 3. **Then went he inward, and**

■ measured the post  
 ■ of the door, two cubits;  
 ■ and the door, six cubits; and  
 the breadth of the door, seven cubits.  
 ■ 4. So he measured  
 ■ the length thereof, twenty cubits;  
 ■ and the breadth, twenty  
 ■ cubits, before the temple:  
 ■ and he said unto me,  
 ■ **This is the most holy place.**  
 ■ 5. After he measured the  
 ■ wall of the house, six cubits;  
 ■ and the breadth of  
 ■ every side  
 ■ chamber, four cubits,  
 ■ round about  
 ■ the house on every side.  
 ■ 6. And the side chambers  
 ■ were three, one over  
 ■ another, and  
 ■ thirty in order; and they entered into  
 ■ the wall which was  
 ■ of the house for the side  
 chambers round about, that they  
 might have hold, but they had not  
 hold in the wall of the house.  
 ■ 7. And there  
 ■ was an enlarging, and  
 ■ a winding about still  
 ■ upward to the side  
 ■ chambers: for the winding  
 about of the house went still  
 upward round about the house:  
 ■ therefore the breadth of the  
 ■ house was still upward, and so  
 ■ increased from the  
 ■ lowest chamber to the  
 ■ highest by the midst.  
 ■ 8. I saw also the height of  
 the house round about:  
 ■ the foundations of the side  
 ■ chambers were a full reed of  
 ■ six great  
 ■ cubits.  
 ■ 9. The thickness of  
 ■ the wall, which was for the  
 side chamber without,  
 ■ was five cubits: and that which  
 was left was the place of the side  
 chambers that were within.  
 ■ 10. And between the  
 ■ chambers was the  
 ■ wideness of twenty cubits

round about  
 the house on every side.  
 11. And the doors of the side  
 chambers were toward the place that  
 was left, one door toward the north,  
 and another door toward the south:  
 ■ and the breadth of  
 the place that was left was  
 ■ five cubits round about.  
 ■ 12. Now the building that was  
 before the separate place at the end  
 ■ toward the west was  
 ■ seventy cubits broad;  
 ■ and the wall of the building  
 ■ was five cubits  
 ■ thick round about,  
 ■ and the length thereof  
 ■ ninety cubits.  
 ■ 13. So he measured the  
 ■ house, an hundred cubits long;  
 ■ and the separate  
 ■ place, and the building, with  
 ■ the walls thereof, an  
 hundred cubits long;  
 14. Also the breadth of the face of the  
 house, and of the separate place  
 toward the east, an hundred cubits.  
 15. And he  
 ■ measured the length of  
 ■ the building over  
 ■ against the separate  
 ■ place which was behind it,  
 ■ and the galleries thereof on the  
 one side and on the other side, an  
 hundred cubits, with the inner temple,  
 ■ and the porches of the court;  
 16. The door  
 ■ posts, and the narrow  
 ■ windows, and the  
 ■ galleries round about on  
 ■ their three stories,  
 over against the door,  
 ■ cieled with wood  
 round about, and  
 ■ from the ground up  
 ■ to the windows, and the  
 ■ windows were covered;  
 17. To that above the door, even  
 unto the inner house, and without,  
 and by all the wall round about  
 within and without, by measure.  
 18. And it was made with  
 ■ cherubims and palm

- trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub;
- **and every cherub had two faces;**
- 19. So that
- **the face of a man** was toward the palm tree on the one side,
- **and** the face of
- **a young lion** toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was made through all the house round about.*
- 20. From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.
- 21. **The posts** of the temple
- **were squared,** *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*
- 22. **The altar of wood**
- **was three cubits high,**
- **and the length thereof**
- **two cubits;** and the corners thereof, and the length thereof,
- **and the walls thereof,**
- **were of wood:**
- **and he said** unto me,
- **This is the table** that is
- **before the LORD.**
- 23. And the temple
- **and the sanctuary**
- **had two doors.**
- 24. **And the doors had**
- **two leaves** *apiece,* two turning *leaves;* two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*
- 25. **And there were**
- made on them,
- **on the doors** of the temple,
- **cherubims and palm trees,** like as *were* made upon the walls;
- **and there were** thick
- **planks upon** the face of
- **the porch without.**
- 26. **And there were**
- **narrow windows and**
- **palm trees** on the one side and
- **on the other side,** on the
- **sides of the porch,** and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAPTER 42

- 1. **Then he brought me** forth
- **into the otter court,** the way toward the north: and he brought me
- **into the chamber** that was over
- **against the separate place,** and which was before the building toward the north.
- 2. **Before the length of an**
- **hundred cubits was the**
- **north door, and the**
- **breadth was fifty cubits.**
- 3. **Over against** the
- **twenty cubits which were for**
- **the inner court,**
- **and over against**
- **the pavement** which
- **was for**
- **the utter court, was**
- **gallery against gallery**
- **in three stories.**
- 4. And before the chambers
- *was* a walk to ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.
- 5. **Now the upper chambers**
- **were shorter: for the**
- **galleries were higher** than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.
- 6. For they *were* in three
- *stories,* but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts:
- **therefore the building**
- **was straitened more**
- **than the lowest and the middlemost**
- **from the ground.**
- 7. **And the wall** that was
- **without** over against the chambers, toward
- **the utter court** on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof
- **was fifty cubits.**
- 8. **For the length**
- **of the chambers**
- *that were* in the otter court
- **was fifty cubits: and, lo,**
- **before the temple were**
- **an hundred cubits.**
- 9. **And from**
- **under these chambers**
- **was the entry** on the east side, as one goeth into them

- from the offer court.
- 10. **The chambers were**
- **in the** thickness of the
- **wall of the court toward the**
- **east**, over against the separate
- place, and over against the building.
- 11. And the way before them was
- like the appearance of the
- chambers which *were* toward the
- north, as long as they, *and* as
- broad as they: and all their goings out
- *were* both according to their fashions,
- and according to their doors.
- 12. And according to the doors of
- the chambers that *were* toward the
- south was a door in the head of the
- way, *even* the way directly before
- the wall toward the east, as one
- entereth into them.
- 13. **Then said he unto**
- **me, The north** chambers
- **and the**
- **south chambers**, which
- **are** before the
- separate place, they *be*
- **holy chambers,**
- **where the priests**
- that approach unto the LORD
- **shall eat the most holy**
- **things:** there shall they lay the most
- holy things, and the meat offering,
- and the sin offering, and the trespass
- offering, for the place *is* holy.
- 14. **When the priests**
- **enter therein**, then shall they
- not go out of the holy *place* into
- the utter court, but there
- **they shall lay their**
- **garments wherein they**
- **minister; for they are**
- **holy; and shall put on**
- **other garments, and**
- **shall approach to**
- *those things which are* for
- **the people.**
- 15. Now when he had
- made an end of
- measuring the inner house,
- he brought me forth
- toward the gate whose
- prospect *is* toward the
- east, and measured
- it round about.

- 16. **He measured**
- **the east side** with
- the measuring reed,
- **five hundred reeds**, with
- the measuring reed round about.
- 17. He measured
- **the north side, five**
- **hundred reeds**, with the
- measuring reed round about.
- 18. He measured
- **the south side, five**
- **hundred reeds**, with
- the measuring reed.
- 19. He turned about to
- **the west side**, *and* measured
- **five hundred reeds** with
- the measuring reed.
- 20. **He measured** it by
- **the** four sides: it had a
- **wall** round about,
- **five hundred reeds** long,
- **and five hundred broad,**
- **to make a separation**
- **between the sanctuary**
- **and the profane place.**

## CHAPTER 43

- 1. **Afterward he brought**
- **me to the gate**, *even* the gate
- **that looketh toward**
- **the east:**
- 2. **And**, behold,
- **the glory of the**
- **God of Israel**
- **came from** the way of
- **the east:** and
- **his voice was like** a noise of
- **many waters: and the**
- **earth shined with his glory.**
- 3. **And it was** according
- to the appearance of
- **the vision** which I saw, *even*
- according to the vision that
- **I saw when I came to**
- **destroy the city:** and the
- visions *were* like the vision that I saw
- **by the river Chebar;**
- **and I fell upon my face.**
- 4. **And the glory of the LORD**
- **came into the house**
- by the way of the gate whose
- prospect *is* toward the east.
- 5. **So the spirit took**

■ me up, and brought me  
 ■ into the inner  
 ■ court; and, behold,  
 ■ the glory of the LORD  
 ■ filled the house.  
 ■ 6. And I heard him  
 ■ speaking unto  
 ■ me out of the house;  
 ■ and the man stood by me.  
 ■ 7. And he said  
 unto me, Son of man,  
 ■ the place of my throne, and  
 ■ the place of the soles of my feet,  
 ■ where I will dwell in the  
 ■ midst of the children of  
 ■ Israel for ever, and my  
 ■ holy name, shall the house of  
 ■ Israel no more defile, *neither*  
 they, nor their kings, by their  
 whoredom, nor by the carcases of  
 their kings in their high places.  
 8. In their setting of their  
 threshold by my thresholds,  
 and their post by my posts,  
 and the wall between me and  
 them, they have even defiled  
 my holy name by their abominations  
 that they have committed: wherefore I  
 have consumed them in mine anger.  
 ■ 9. Now let them put away  
 ■ their whoredom, and the  
 carcases of their kings, far from me,  
 ■ and I will dwell in the  
 ■ midst of them for ever.  
 10. Thou son of man,  
 ■ shew the house to the house of  
 ■ Israel, that they may be  
 ■ ashamed of their iniquities:  
 and let them measure the pattern.  
 ■ 11. And if they be ashamed  
 of all that they have done,  
 ■ shew them the form  
 ■ of the house, and the fashion  
 thereof, and the goings out thereof,  
 and the comings in thereof, and  
 all the forms thereof, and all  
 ■ the ordinances thereof, and all  
 the forms thereof, and  
 all the laws thereof: and  
 ■ write it in their sight,  
 ■ that they may keep the  
 whole form thereof, and all the  
 ordinances thereof, and do

■ them.  
 ■ 12. This is the  
 ■ law of the house; Upon  
 ■ the top of the mountain  
 the whole limit thereof  
 ■ round about *shall be*  
 ■ most holy. Behold, this is  
 the law of the house.  
 ■ 13. And these are the  
 ■ measures of the altar  
 after the cubits: The cubit is a  
 cubit and an hand breadth; even  
 ■ the bottom *shall be a cubit,*  
 ■ and the breadth a cubit,  
 ■ and the border thereof by  
 the edge thereof round about  
 ■ shall be a span: and  
 ■ this shall be the higher  
 ■ place of the altar.  
 ■ 14. And from the bottom *upon the*  
 ■ ground *even*  
 ■ to the lower settle shall be  
 ■ two cubits, and the  
 ■ breadth one cubit; and  
 ■ from the lesser settle *even*  
 ■ to the greater settle shall be  
 ■ four cubits, and the  
 ■ breadth one cubit.  
 15. So the altar shall be four cubits;  
 ■ and from the altar and  
 ■ upward shall be  
 ■ four horns.  
 ■ 16. And the altar shall be  
 twelve cubits long, twelve broad,  
 ■ square in the four squares thereof.  
 ■ 17. And the settle shall be  
 ■ fourteen cubits long  
 and fourteen broad in the  
 four squares thereof;  
 ■ and the border about it shall be  
 ■ half a cubit; and the  
 ■ bottom thereof shall be  
 ■ a cubit about;  
 ■ and his stairs shall  
 ■ look toward the east.  
 18. And he said unto me, Son  
 of man, thus saith the Lord GOD;  
 ■ These are the ordinances  
 ■ of the altar in the day when  
 they shall make it, to offer  
 burnt offerings thereon, and  
 to sprinkle blood thereon.  
 ■ 19. And thou shalt give to

■ **the priests** the Levites  
 that be of the seed of Zadok,  
 ■ **which** approach unto me, to  
 ■ **minister unto me**,  
 saith the Lord GOD.  
 ■ **a young bullock**  
 for a sin offering.  
 ■ 20. **And** thou shalt  
 ■ **take** of  
 ■ **the blood** thereof,  
 ■ **and put it on the** four  
 ■ **horns** of it,  
 ■ **and** on  
 ■ **the** four  
 ■ **corners of the**  
 ■ **settle**, and upon  
 ■ **the border** round about:  
 ■ **thus shalt thou cleanse**  
 ■ **and purge it**.  
 ■ 21. **Thou shalt**  
 ■ **take** the bullock also of  
 ■ **the sin offering**, and he shall  
 ■ **burn it in the appointed**  
 ■ **place** of the house,  
 ■ **without the sanctuary**.  
 ■ 22. **And on the**  
 ■ **second day** thou shalt  
 ■ **offer a kid** of the goats  
 ■ **without blemish for a**  
 ■ **sin offering**; and they shall  
 cleanse the altar, as they did  
 cleanse *it* with the bullock.  
 ■ 23. **When thou hast**  
 ■ **made an end of**  
 ■ **cleansing it**, thou shalt  
 ■ **offer a young**  
 ■ **bullock** without blemish,  
 ■ **and a ram** out of the flock  
 ■ **without blemish**.  
 24. **And** thou shalt offer  
 them before the LORD,  
 ■ **and the priests shall cast**  
 ■ **salt upon them**, and they shall  
 ■ **offer them up**  
 ■ **for a burnt**  
 ■ **offering** unto the LORD.  
 ■ 25. **Seven days** shalt thou  
 ■ **prepare** every day  
 ■ **a goat for a sin**  
 ■ **offering**; they shall  
 ■ **also prepare a**  
 ■ **young bullock**,  
 ■ **and a ram** out of the flock,

■ **without blemish**.  
 ■ 26. **Seven days shall**  
 ■ **they purge the altar**  
 ■ **and** purify it; and they shall  
 ■ **consecrate themselves**.  
 27. **And** when these days  
 are expired, it shall be, *that*  
 ■ **upon the eighth**  
 ■ **day**, and so forward,  
 ■ **the priests shall make** your  
 ■ **burnt offerings upon**  
 ■ **the altar**, and your  
 ■ **peace offerings**; and  
 ■ **I will accept you**,  
 ■ **saith the Lord GOD**.

## CHAPTER 44

■ 1. **Then he brought me**  
 ■ **back the way of the**  
 ■ **gate** of the outward sanctuary  
 ■ **which looketh toward the**  
 ■ **east**; and it was shut.  
 ■ 2. **Then said the**  
 ■ **LORD** unto me:  
 ■ **This gate shall be**  
 ■ **shut**, it shall not be opened,  
 ■ **and no man shall enter in**  
 ■ **by it**; because the  
 ■ **LORD**, the God of Israel,  
 ■ **hath entered in**  
 ■ **by it**, therefore it shall be shut.  
 3. *It is for the prince*:  
 ■ **the prince**, he  
 ■ **shall sit in it to eat bread**  
 ■ **before the LORD**; he shall  
 ■ **enter by the** way of the  
 ■ **porch** of *that* gate, and shall  
 go out by the way of the same.  
 ■ 4. **Then brought he me**  
 ■ **the way of the north**  
 ■ **gate** before the house:  
 ■ **and** I looked, and, behold,  
 ■ **the glory of the LORD filled**  
 ■ **the house** of the LORD:  
 ■ **and I fell upon my face**.  
 ■ 5. **And the LORD**  
 ■ **said** unto me, Son of man,  
 ■ **mark well**, and behold with thine  
 eyes, and hear with thine ears  
 ■ **all that I say** unto thee  
 ■ **concerning all**  
 ■ **the ordinances of the**  
 ■ **house of the LORD**, and all

the laws thereof; and mark well the

■ **entering in of the house,**

■ **with every going forth**

■ **of the sanctuary.**

■ 6. **And thou shalt**

■ **say to the rebellious,**  
*even to the house*

■ **of Israel,** Thus saith  
 the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel,

■ **let it suffice you of all**

■ **your abominations,**

7. In that

■ **ye have brought into my**

■ **sanctuary strangers,**  
*uncircumcised in heart, and*  
*uncircumcised in flesh, to*  
*be in my sanctuary,*

■ **to pollute it,** *even my*  
*house, when ye offer my bread,*  
*the fat and the blood,*

■ **and they have broken**

■ **my covenant** because  
 of all your abominations.

■ 8. **And ye have not**

■ **kept the charge of**

■ **mine holy things:** but ye have  
 set keepers of my charge in my  
 sanctuary for yourselves.

9. Thus saith the Lord GOD;

■ **No stranger,** *uncircumcised in*  
*heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh,*

■ **shall enter into**

■ **my sanctuary,** of any stranger  
 that is among the children of Israel.

■ 10. **And the Levites that**

■ **are gone away far**

■ **from me, when Israel went**

■ **astray,** which went astray away  
 from me after their idols; they

■ **shall even**

■ **bear their iniquity.**

■ 11. **Yet they shall be**

■ **ministers in my sanctuary,**  
*having charge at the gates of the*  
*house, and ministering to the house:*

■ **they shall slay the burnt**

■ **offering** and the sacrifice  
 for the people, and they shall  
 stand before them to  
 minister unto them.

■ 12. **Because they**

■ **ministered**

■ **unto them before their**

**idols, and**

■ **caused** the house of

■ **Israel to fall into**

■ **iniquity;** therefore have

■ **I lifted up mine hand** against  
 them, saith the Lord GOD,

■ **and they shall**

■ **bear their iniquity.**

■ 13. **And they shall**

■ **not come near** unto  
 me, to do the office

■ **of a priest** unto me, nor to come  
 near to any of my holy things, in the  
 most holy *place*: but they shall bear  
 their shame, and their abominations  
 which they have committed.

■ 14. **But I will make them**

■ **keepers** of the charge

■ **of the house, for all**

■ **the service thereof,** and  
 for all that shall be done therein.

■ 15. **But the priests** the Levites,  
 the sons of Zadok,  
 that kept the charge of

■ **my sanctuary**

■ **when the children of**

■ **Israel went astray** from me,  
 they shall come near to me

■ **to minister unto me, and they**

■ **shall** stand before me to

■ **offer** unto me

■ **the fat and the blood,**  
 saith the Lord GOD:

■ 16. **They shall enter** into

■ **my sanctuary,** and they  
 shall come near to my table,

■ **to minister unto me,**  
 and they shall keep my charge.

■ 17. **And it shall come to pass, that**

■ **when they enter in**  
 at the gates of

■ **the inner court, they shall**

■ **be clothed with linen**

■ **garments;** and no wool shall come  
 upon them, whiles they minister in the  
 gates of the inner court, and within.

■ 18. **They shall have linen**

■ **bonnets** upon their heads,

■ **and shall have linen**

■ **breeches** upon their loins;

■ **they shall not gird**

■ **themselves with any thing**  
 that causeth sweat.



- 19. **And when they go forth**  
 ■ **into the offer court,** *even*  
 ■ into the utter court to the people,  
 ■ **they shall put off their**  
 ■ **garments** wherein they ministered,  
 ■ **and lay them in the holy**  
 ■ **chambers, and they shall**  
 ■ **put on other garments;**  
 ■ and they shall not sanctify the  
 ■ people with their garments.  
 ■ 20. **Neither shall they shave**  
 ■ **their heads, nor suffer their**  
 ■ **locks to grow long;** they  
 ■ shall only poll their heads.  
 ■ 21. **Neither shall any**  
 ■ **priest drink wine,**  
 ■ **when they enter into**  
 ■ **the inner court.**  
 ■ 22. **Neither shall they take**  
 ■ **for their wives a widow,**  
 ■ **nor her that is put**  
 ■ **away:** but they shall take  
 ■ **maidens** of the seed of the house  
 ■ **of Israel, or a widow**  
 ■ **that had a priest before.**  
 ■ 23. **And they shall**  
 ■ **teach** my people  
 ■ **the difference between the**  
 ■ **holy and profane,** and  
 ■ cause them to discern between  
 ■ the unclean and the clean.  
 ■ 24. **And in controversy they**  
 ■ **shall stand in judgment;**  
 ■ and they shall judge it  
 ■ according to my judgments:  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **shall keep my laws and**  
 ■ my statutes in all mine  
 ■ assemblies; and they shall  
 ■ **hallow my sabbaths.**  
 ■ 25. **And they shall come**  
 ■ **at no dead person**  
 ■ to defile themselves:  
 ■ **but for father,** or for  
 ■ **mother,** or for  
 ■ **son,** or for  
 ■ **daughter,** for  
 ■ **brother,** or for **sister** that  
 ■ **hath had no husband, they**  
 ■ **may defile themselves.**  
 ■ 26. **And after he**  
 ■ **is cleansed,** they  
 ■ shall reckon unto him

- **seven days.**  
 ■ 27. **And** in the day that he  
 ■ **goeth into the sanctuary,**  
 ■ unto the inner court,  
 ■ **to minister** in the sanctuary,  
 ■ **he shall offer his sin**  
 ■ **offering,** saith the Lord GOD.  
 ■ 28. **And it shall be unto**  
 ■ **them for an inheritance:**  
 ■ I *am* their inheritance: and  
 ■ **ye shall give them no**  
 ■ **possession in Israel:**  
 ■ I *am* their possession.  
 ■ 29. **They shall eat the**  
 ■ **meat offering,** and the  
 ■ **sin offering, and the**  
 ■ **trespass offering; and**  
 ■ **every dedicated thing in**  
 ■ **Israel shall be theirs.**  
 ■ 30. **And the first of all**  
 ■ **the firstfruits** of all *things*,  
 ■ **and every**  
 ■ **oblation** of all, of  
 ■ every *sort* of your oblations,  
 ■ **shall be the priest's:**  
 ■ ye shall also give unto the  
 ■ priest the first of your dough,  
 ■ **that he may cause**  
 ■ **the blessing to rest**  
 ■ **in thine house.**  
 ■ 31. **The priests shall**  
 ■ **not eat of**  
 ■ **any thing** that is  
 ■ **dead of itself, or torn.**  
 ■ whether it be fowl or beast.

## CHAPTER 45

- 1. **Moreover, when ye shall**  
 ■ **divide** by lot  
 ■ **the land** for inheritance, ye shall  
 ■ **offer** an oblation unto  
 ■ **the LORD, an holy portion**  
 ■ of the land: the length *shall be*  
 ■ **the length of**  
 ■ **five and twenty thousand**  
 ■ **reeds, and the**  
 ■ **breadth** *shall be*  
 ■ **ten thousand.** This *shall be* holy  
 ■ in all the borders thereof round about.  
 ■ 2. **Of this there shall be for**  
 ■ **the sanctuary five hundred**  
 ■ *in length,* with five hundred *in breadth,*  
 ■ **square** round about;

- **and fifty cubits** round about
- **for the suburbs** thereof.
- 3. **And of this** measure shalt thou measure
- **the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand:** and in it
- **shall be the sanctuary** *and* the most holy **place.**
- 4. **The holy portion** of the land shall be for the **priests** the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place
- **for their houses,**
- **and** an holy place for
- **the sanctuary.**
- 5. **And** the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth
- **shall also the Levites,** the ministers of the house,
- **have for themselves,** for a possession for
- **twenty chambers.**
- 6. **And ye shall appoint** the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over
- **against the** oblation of the
- **holy portion: it shall be for** the whole house of Israel.
- 7. **And a portion shall be** for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation
- **of the holy portion,** and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion,* and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.
- 8. In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and
- **my princes shall no more oppress my people; and** the rest of the land shall
- **they give to** the house of
- **Israel according**
- **to their tribes.**
- 9. **Thus saith the Lord**

- GOD; Let it suffice you,
- **O princes of Israel:**
- **remove violence and**
- **spoil, and execute**
- **judgment and justice,** take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.
- 10. **Ye shall have just**
- **balances,** and
- **a just ephah,**
- **and a just bath.**
- 11. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.
- 12. And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.
- 13. **This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah** of an homer
- **of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah** of an homer of
- **barley:**
- 14. **Concerning the ordinance of oil,** the bath of oil,
- **ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor,** which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:
- 15. **And one lamb** out of the flock,
- **out of two hundred,** out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace
- **offerings,** to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.
- 16. **All the people** of the land shall give this oblation
- **for the prince in Israel.**
- 17. **And it shall be the prince's part to give** burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink
- **offerings, in the feasts, and in the**
- **new moons, and in the sabbaths,** in all solemnities of the house of Israel:

■ **he shall prepare the** sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

■ 18. **Thus saith the Lord GOD:** In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

■ 19. **And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four**

■ **corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.**

■ 20. **And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month**

■ **for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple:** so shall ye reconcile the house.

■ 21. **In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days;** unleavened bread shall be eaten.

■ 22. **And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.**

■ 23. **And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days:**

■ **and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.**

■ 24. **And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.**

■ 25. **In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days,**

according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

## CHAPTER 46

■ 1. **Thus saith the Lord GOD:**

■ **The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.**

■ 2. **And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall**

■ **stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt**

■ **offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.**

■ 3. **Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.**

■ 4. **And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.**

■ 5. **And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the**

■ **lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.**

■ 6. **And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.**

7. And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
8. **And when the prince shall enter**, he shall go in **by the way of the porch of that gate**, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
9. **But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD** in the solemn feasts, **he that entereth in by the way of the north gate** to worship **shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate**: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.
10. **And the prince** in the midst of them, when they go in, **shall go in**; and **when they go forth**, shall go forth.
11. And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
12. **Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering** or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, **one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering** and his peace offerings, **as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.**
13. Thou shalt daily

- prepare a burnt offering** unto the LORD **of a lamb of the first year without blemish**: thou shalt prepare it every morning.
14. **And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning**, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering **continually** by a perpetual ordinance **unto the LORD.**
15. Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.
16. Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
**If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'**; it shall be their possession by inheritance.
17. **But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty;** after it shall return to the prince: **but his inheritance shall be his sons'** for them.
18. **Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression**, to thrust them out of their possession; **but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession**: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.
19. **After he brought me through the entry**, which was at the side of the gate, **into the holy chambers** of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.
20. **Then said he unto me, This is the place**

■ where the priests shall  
 ■ boil the trespass  
 ■ offering and the  
 ■ sin offering, where they  
 ■ shall bake the meat  
 ■ offering; that they bear  
 them not out into the outer court,  
 to sanctify the people.  
 ■ 21. Then he brought me forth  
 ■ into the otter court,  
 and caused me to pass by  
 the four corners of the court;  
 ■ and, behold, in every  
 ■ corner of the court  
 ■ there was a court.  
 22. In the four corners of the court  
 there were courts joined of forty  
 cubits long and thirty broad: these  
 four corners were of one measure.  
 ■ 23. And there was  
 ■ a row of building  
 round about in them,  
 ■ round about them  
 four, and it was  
 ■ made with boiling places  
 under the rows round about.  
 ■ 24. Then said he unto me,  
 ■ These are the  
 ■ places of them that boil,  
 ■ where the  
 ■ ministers of the house  
 ■ shall boil the  
 ■ sacrifice of the people.

## CHAPTER 47

■ 1. Afterward he  
 ■ brought me again  
 ■ unto the door of the house;  
 ■ and, behold,  
 ■ waters issued out  
 ■ from under the threshold of  
 the house eastward: for the forefront  
 of the house stood toward the east,  
 ■ and the waters came down  
 ■ from under from  
 ■ the right side of the  
 ■ house, at the south  
 ■ side of the altar.  
 ■ 2. Then brought  
 ■ he me out of the way of  
 the gate northward, and  
 ■ led me about the way without  
 ■ unto the otter gate by the way

■ that looketh eastward;  
 ■ and, behold,  
 ■ there ran out  
 ■ waters on the right side.  
 3. And when the  
 ■ man that had the line in his hand  
 ■ went forth  
 ■ eastward, he measured  
 ■ a thousand cubits, and he  
 ■ brought me through the  
 ■ waters; the waters were  
 ■ to the ankles.  
 4. Again he measured a  
 ■ thousand, and brought  
 ■ me through the  
 ■ waters; the waters were  
 ■ to the knees. Again he  
 ■ measured a thousand,  
 ■ and brought me through;  
 ■ the waters were  
 ■ to the loins.  
 5. Afterward he  
 ■ measured a thousand; and  
 ■ it was a river that I could  
 ■ not pass over: for the waters  
 were risen, waters to swim in, a river  
 that could not be passed over.  
 6. And he said unto me, Son  
 of man, hast thou seen this?  
 ■ Then he brought me, and  
 ■ caused me to  
 ■ return to the brink of  
 ■ the river.  
 7. Now when I had returned, behold,  
 ■ at the bank of the river  
 ■ were very  
 ■ many trees on the one side and  
 on the other.  
 ■ 8. Then said he unto me,  
 ■ These waters issue out  
 ■ toward the east country,  
 ■ and go down  
 ■ into the desert, and go into  
 ■ the sea: which being  
 ■ brought forth  
 ■ into the sea, the waters  
 ■ shall be healed.  
 9. And it shall come to pass,  
 that every thing that liveth,  
 which moveth, whithersoever  
 the rivers shall come, shall live:  
 ■ and there shall be a very  
 ■ great multitude of fish,

because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed;

**and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.**

10. **And** it shall come to pass, *that* **the fishers shall stand upon it** from En-gedi even unto

Eneglain; they shall be a *place* to **spread forth nets; their fish shall be** according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, **exceeding many.**

11. **But the miry places and the marshes** thereof shall not be healed; they **shall be given to salt.**

12. **And by the river** upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, **shall grow all trees** for meat, **whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months,** because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: **and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.**

13. Thus saith the Lord GOD; **This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes** of Israel: Joseph *shall have two portions.*

14. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15. **And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea,** the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16. Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which *is* **between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath;** Hazar-hatticon,

which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17. And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18. **And the east side** ye shall measure **from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead,** and from the land of Israel **by Jordan,** from the border **unto the east sea.**

And *this is* the east side.

19. **And the south side** southward, **from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh,** the river **to the great sea.** And *this is* the south side southward.

20. **The west side also shall be the great sea** from the border, till a man come **over against Hamath.**

*This is* the west side.

21. **So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.**

22. **And** it shall come to pass, *that* **ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance** unto you, **and to the strangers** that sojourn

**among you, which shall beget children among you:** and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; **they shall have inheritance with you** among the tribes of Israel.

23. And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 48

1. **Now these are the names of the tribes.** From the north **end to the coast** of the way of

Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath. Hazar—enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west;

■ **a portion for Dan.**

■ 2. **And by the border**

■ **of Dan**, from the east side unto the west side,

■ **a portion for Asher.**

■ 3. **And by the border**

■ **of Asher**, from the east side even unto the west side,

■ **a portion for Naphtali.**

■ 4. **And by the border**

■ **of Naphtali**, from the east side unto the west side,

■ **a portion for Manasseh.**

■ 5. **And by the border of**

■ **Manasseh**, from the east side unto the west side.

■ **a portion for Ephraim.**

■ 6. **And by the border of**

■ **Ephraim**, from the east side even unto the west side,

■ **a portion for Reuben.**

■ 7. **And by the border**

■ **of Reuben**, from the east side unto the west side,

■ **a portion for Judah.**

■ 8. **And by the border of**

■ **Judah**, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which

■ **ye shall offer of**

■ **five and twenty thousand**

■ **reeds in breadth, and in**

■ **length** as one of the *other* parts,

from the east side unto the west side:

■ **and the sanctuary**

■ **shall be in the midst of it.**

9. The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

■ 10. **And for them, even**

■ **for the priests, shall be this**

■ **holy oblation;** toward the north

■ **five and twenty thousand**

■ **in length, and** toward the west

■ **ten thousand in breadth,**

and toward the east ten thousand in

breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length:

■ **and the sanctuary**

of the LORD shall be

■ **in the midst** thereof.

■ 11. ***It shall be* for the priests**

that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge.

■ **which went not astray**

when the children of

Israel went astray,

as the Levites went astray.

■ 12. **And this oblation**

■ **of the land** that is offered

■ **shall be unto them a**

■ **thing most holy** by the

border of the Levites.

■ 13. **And over against**

■ **the border** of the priests

■ **the Levites shall have five**

■ **and twenty thousand in**

■ **length, and ten thousand**

■ **in breadth:** all the length

*shall be* five and twenty thousand,

and the breadth ten thousand.

■ 14. **And they shall not sell of**

■ **it**, neither exchange, nor alienate

the firstfruits of the land:

■ **for it is holy** unto the LORD.

■ 15. **And the five**

■ **thousand**, that are

■ **left in the breadth** over

against the five and twenty thousand.

■ **shall be a profane place**

■ **for the city, for dwelling,**

■ **and for suburbs:**

and the city shall

be in the midst thereof.

16. And these *shall be* the

measures thereof; the north side

four thousand and five hundred,

and the south side four thousand

and five hundred, and on the east side

four thousand and five hundred,

and the west side four thousand

and five hundred.

17. And the suburbs of the city shall

be toward the north two hundred and

fifty, and toward the south two

hundred and fifty, and toward the

east two hundred and fifty, and toward

the west two hundred and fifty.

18. And the residue in length over

against the oblation of the holy *portion*

*shall be* ten thousand eastward, and

ten thousand westward: and it shall

be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19. **And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.**

20. All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21. And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation;

**and the sanctuary** of the house

**shall be in the midst** thereof.

22. **Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being**

**in the midst of that** which is **the prince's, between** the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, **shall be for the prince.**

23. **As for the rest of the tribes,** from the east

side unto the west side,

**Benjamin shall have a portion.**

24. **And by the border of Benjamin,** from the east side unto the west side,

**Simeon shall have a portion.**

25. **And by the border of Simeon,** from the east side unto the west side,

**Issachar a portion.**

26. **And by the border of Issachar,** from the east side unto the west side,

**Zebulun a portion.**

27. **And by the border of Zebulun,** from the east side unto the west side,

**Gad a portion.**

28. **And by the border of Gad,** at the south side

southward, the border shall be even **from Tamar unto** the waters of strife *in*

**Kadesh, and**

**to the river toward the great sea.**

29. This *is* the land which

**ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel**

for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30. And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31. **And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three**

**gates northward;** one gate

**of Reuben,** one gate of

**Judah,** one gate

**of Levi.**

32. **And at the east** side four thousand

and five hundred: and **three gates;** and one gate

**of Joseph,** one gate of

**Benjamin,** one gate of

**Dan.**

33. **And at the south** side four thousand

and five hundred measures: and **three gates;** one gate

**of Simeon,** one gate of

**Issachar,** one gate of

**Zebulun.**

34. **At the west** side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their **three gates;** one gate

**of Gad,** one gate of

**Asher,** one gate of

**Naphtali.**

35. *It was round* about eighteen thousand *measures:*

**and the name**

**of the city from that day**

**shall be, The LORD is there.**



# THE BOOK OF DANIEL

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Daniel**  
**Date Written – 597—573**  
**B.C.**

Number of:  
 Verses - 357  
 Chapters - 12  
 Total Words - 11,606  
 Scan Words - 5,204  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 44% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – The Exile of Daniel,**  
 His Faith in God,  
**and His Visions**  
**Concerning Future World**  
**Events.**

## OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. Daniel and  
**the Reign of King**  
**Nebuchadnezzar**  
 1:1 — 4:37
- II. Daniel and  
**the Reign of Belshazzar**  
 5:1 — 8:27
- III. Daniel and  
**The Reign of Cyrus**  
 9:1 — 12:13

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. In the third year of
- the reign of Jehoiakim
- king of Judah came
- Nebuchadnezzar king of
- Babylon unto Jerusalem,
- and besieged it.
- 2. And the Lord gave
- Jehoiakim king of
- Judah into his hand, with
- part of the vessels of the
- house of God: which he carried
- into the land of Shinar to the house of
- his god; and he brought the vessels
- into the treasure house of his god.
- 3. And the king spake unto
- Ashpenaz
- the master of his eunuchs,
- that he should bring
- certain of the children of
- Israel, and of the king's seed, and
- of the princes;
- 4. Children in whom was
- no blemish, but well
- favoured, and
- skilful in all wisdom, and
- cunning in knowledge,
- and understanding
- science, and such as *had*
- ability in them to stand in
- the king's palace, and
- whom they might teach
- the learning and the tongue
- of the Chaldeans.
- 5. And the king appointed
- them a daily provision of the king's
- meat, and of the wine
- which he drank:
- so nourishing them three
- years, that at the end thereof
- they might stand
- before the king.
- 6. Now among these were
- of the children of Judah,
- Daniel, Hananiah,
- Mishael, and Azariah:
- 7. Unto whom the prince of
- the eunuchs gave names:
- for he gave unto Daniel *the name*
- of Belteshazzar;
- and to Hananiah, of
- Shadrach; and to Mishael, of
- Meshach; and to Azariah, of

- Abed-nego.
- 8. But Daniel purposed in
- his heart that he
- would not defile himself
- with the portion of the
- king's meat, nor with the
- wine which he drank: therefore
- he requested of the prince
- of the eunuchs that he might
- not defile himself.
- 9. Now God had brought
- Daniel into favour
- and tender love
- with the prince
- of the eunuchs.
- 10. And the prince
- of the eunuchs
- said unto Daniel,
- I fear my lord
- the king, who hath
- appointed your meat
- and your drink:
- for why should he see your
- faces worse liking than the
- children which *are* of your sort?
- then shall ye make *me*
- endanger my head to the king.
- 11. Then said Daniel to Melzar,
- whom the prince of the eunuchs had
- set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,
- and Azariah,
- 12. Prove thy servants,
- I beseech thee,
- ten days; and let them give
- us pulse to eat,
- and water to drink.
- 13. Then let our countenances be
- looked upon before thee, and the
- countenance of the children that eat
- of the portion of the king's meat:
- and as thou seest, deal
- with thy servants.
- 14. So he consented
- to them in this matter,
- and proved them ten days.
- 15. And at the end of ten days
- their countenances
- appeared fairer
- and fatter in flesh
- than all the children
- which did eat the portion of the
- king's meat.
- 16. Thus Melzar took away the

portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and **gave them pulse.**

17. **As for these four children, God gave them knowledge** and skill in all learning and wisdom:

**and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.**

18. **Now** at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then **the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.**

19. **And** the king communed with them; and **among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:** therefore stood they before the king.

20. **And in all matters of wisdom and understanding,** that the king inquired of them, he **found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.**

21. And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

## CHAPTER 2

1. **And** in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, **Nebuchadnezzar dreamed** dreams,

**wherewith his spirit was troubled,** and his sleep brake from him.

2. **Then** the king commanded to call **the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans,** for to shew the king his dreams. So they **came** and stood **before the king.**

3. **And the king said** unto them, **I have dreamed** a dream,

**and my spirit was troubled** to know the dream.

4. **Then spake the Chaldeans** to the king in Syriac, O king, live for ever: **tell thy servants** the dream, **and we will shew the interpretation.**

5. **The king answered** and said to the Chaldeans, **The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream,** with the interpretation thereof, **ye shall be cut in pieces,** and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6. **But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof,**

**ye shall receive** of me **gifts and** rewards and great **honour:** therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7. **They** answered again and **said, Let the king tell** his servants **the dream, and we will shew the interpretation** of it.

8. **The king answered** and said,

**I know** of certainty that **ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.**

9. But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for

**ye have prepared lying and corrupt words** to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore **tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.**

10. **The Chaldeans answered** before the king, and said, **There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter:** therefore *there is no*

king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11. And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is

■ **none** other that

■ **can shew it** before the king,

■ **except the gods**, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12. For this cause

■ **the king was** angry and very

■ **furious, and commanded**

■ **to destroy all the wise men**

■ **of Babylon.**

13. And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain;

■ **and they sought Daniel**

■ **and his fellows to be slain.**

■ 14. **Then Daniel answered**

with counsel and wisdom to

■ **Arioch the captain of the**

■ **king's guard**, which was gone

forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15. He answered and said to Arioch

the king's captain,

■ **Why is the decree so hasty**

■ **from the king?** Then Arioch made

the thing known to Daniel.

■ 16. **Then Daniel went in, and**

■ **desired of the king that he**

■ **would give him time, and**

■ **that he would shew the king**

■ **the interpretation.**

■ 17. **Then Daniel**

went to his house, and

■ **made the thing known to**

Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

■ **his companions:**

■ 18. **That they would desire**

■ **mercies of the God of heaven**

■ **concerning this secret; that**

■ **Daniel and his fellows**

■ **should not perish** with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

■ 19. **Then was the secret**

■ **revealed unto Daniel in a**

■ **night vision.** Then Daniel blessed

the God of heaven.

■ 20. **Daniel answered and**

■ **said, Blessed be the**

■ **name of God** for ever and ever:

■ **for wisdom and**

■ **might are his:**

■ 21. **And** he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings:

■ **he giveth wisdom unto**

■ **the wise, and knowledge to**

■ **them that know**

■ **understanding:**

■ 22. **He revealeth the** deep and

■ **secret things:** he knoweth

what *is* in the darkness,

■ **and the light**

■ **delleth with him.**

■ 23. **I thank thee,**

and praise thee,

■ **O thou**

■ **God of my fathers,**

■ **who hast given**

■ **me wisdom** and might,

■ **and hast**

■ **made known unto me**

now what we desired of thee: for

thou hast *now* made known unto us

■ **the king's matter.**

■ 24. **Therefore Daniel went in**

■ **unto Arioch**, whom the king had

ordained to destroy the wise *men* of

Babylon: he went

■ **and said** thus unto him,

■ **Destroy not the wise men**

of Babylon: bring me in

before the king, and

■ **I will shew** unto the king

■ **the interpretation.**

■ 25. **Then Arioch brought in**

■ **Daniel before**

■ **the king** in haste,

■ **and said** thus unto him,

■ **I have found a man**

of the captives of Judah,

■ **that will make known**

unto the king

■ **the interpretation.**

■ 26. **The king answered and**

■ **said to Daniel,**

whose name was Belteshazzar,

■ **Art thou able to make**

■ **known** unto me

■ **the dream** which I have seen,

■ **and the interpretation**

thereof?

■ 27. **Daniel answered**

in the presence of the king, and said,

The secret which the king hath

demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28. But there is a

■ **God in heaven** that revealeth secrets, and

■ **maketh known**

to the king Nebuchadnezzar

■ **what shall be in the latter**

■ **days. Thy dream, and the**

■ **visions of thy head upon thy bed,**

■ **are these;**

29. As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

■ 31. **Thou, O king,**

■ **sawest, and behold**

■ **a great image.** This great image,

■ **whose brightness was**

■ **excellent, stood before thee;**

■ **and the form thereof was**

■ **terrible.**

■ 32. **This image's head**

■ **was of fine gold, his**

■ **breast and his**

■ **arms of silver, his**

■ **belly and his**

■ **thighs of brass,**

■ 33. **His legs of iron, his feet**

■ **part of**

■ **iron and part of**

■ **clay.**

34. Thou sawest till that

■ **a stone was cut out without**

■ **hands, which smote the**

■ **image upon his feet**

*that were of iron and clay,*

■ **and brake them to pieces.**

35. **Then was the iron, the**

■ **clay, the**

■ **brass, the**

■ **silver, and the**

■ **gold, broken** to pieces together,

■ **and became like the chaff**

of the summer threshingfloors; and

the wind carried them away,

that no place was found for them:

■ **and the stone**

that smote the image

■ **became a great mountain,**

■ **and filled the whole**

■ **earth.**

■ 36. **This is**

the dream; and we will tell

■ **the interpretation**

thereof before the king.

■ 37. **Thou, O king, art a**

■ **king of kings:** for the

■ **God of heaven**

■ **hath given thee** a kingdom.

■ **power, and**

■ **strength, and glory.**

■ 38. **And wheresoever the**

■ **children of men dwell,**

the beasts of the field and

the fowls of the heaven hath

■ **he given into thine hand, and**

■ **hath made thee**

■ **ruler over them all.**

■ **Thou art this head of gold.**

■ 39. **And after thee shall**

■ **arise another kingdom**

■ **inferior to thee, and**

■ **another third kingdom**

■ **of brass, which shall bear rule**

over all the earth.

■ 40. **And the fourth kingdom**

■ **shall be strong as iron:**

forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces

and subdueth all *things*:

■ **and as iron**

that breaketh all these,

■ **shall it break in**

■ **pieces and bruise.**

■ 41. **And whereas thou sawest**

■ **the feet and toes, part**

■ **of potters' clay, and part of**

■ **iron, the kingdom**

■ **shall be divided;** but there

shall be in it of the strength of the iron,

forasmuch as thou sawest the iron

mixed with miry clay.

■ 42. **And as the toes of the**

feet were part of iron, and part

of clay, so the kingdom

■ **shall be partly strong,**

- **and partly broken.**
- 43. **And** whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay,
- **they shall mingle** themselves
- **with the seed of men:**
- **but** they
- **shall not cleave**
- **one to another,**
- even as iron is not mixed with clay.
- 44. **And in the days of**
- **these kings shall** the
- **God** of heaven
- **set up a kingdom, which**
- **shall** never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and
- **consume all these**
- **kingdoms, and it shall**
- **stand for ever.**
- 45. **Forasmuch as**
- thou sawest that
- **the stone** was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it
- **brake in pieces the iron, the**
- **brass, the**
- **clay, the**
- **silver, and the gold;** the great
- **God hath made known**
- to the king
- **what shall come** to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.
- 46. **Then** the king
- **Nebuchadnezzar fell upon**
- **his face, and worshipped**
- **Daniel,** and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.
- 47. **The king answered** unto
- **Daniel,**
- and said, Of a truth *it is,* that
- **your God is** a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and
- **a revealer of secrets,** seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.
- 48. **Then the king made**
- **Daniel** a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him
- **ruler over** the whole province of
- **Babylon, and chief of the**
- **governors over all the wise**
- **men** of Babylon.
- 49. Then Daniel requested

- of the king,
- **and he set Shadrach,**
- **Meshach, and Abed-nego,**
- **over the affairs of**
- the province of
- **Babylon:** but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Nebuchadnezzar** the king
- **made an image of gold,**
- whose height was threescore cubits,
- **and** the breadth
- thereof six cubits: he
- **set it up in the plain of Dura,**
- in the province of Babylon.
- 2. **Then** Nebuchadnezzar
- **the king sent to gather**
- **together the princes, the**
- **governors, and the**
- **captains, the**
- **judges, the**
- **treasurers, the**
- **counsellors, the**
- **sheriffs, and all the rulers**
- of the provinces, to come
- **to the dedication of**
- **the image** which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
- 3. Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.
- 4. **Then an herald**
- **cried aloud,**
- To you it is commanded,
- **O people,**
- nations, and languages,
- 5. **That at what time ye hear**
- **the sound of** the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and
- **all kinds of music, ye fall**
- **down and worship the**
- **golden image** that
- Nebuchadnezzar
- the king hath set up:
- 6. **And whoso falleth not**
- **down and worshippeth**

- shall the same hour
- **be cast into** the midst of
- **a burning**
- **fiery furnace.**
- 7. Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
- 8. **Wherefore** at that time
- **certain Chaldeans**
- came near, and
- **accused the Jews.**
- 9. **They** spake and
- **said to the king**
- Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.
- 10. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:
- 11. And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
- 12. **There are certain Jews**
- **whom thou hast set over**
- **the affairs of the province**
- of Babylon,
- **Shadrach, Meshach, and**
- **Abed-nego; these men,** O king, have not regarded thee: they
- **serve not thy gods, nor**
- **worship the golden image**
- which thou hast set up.
- 13. **Then Nebuchadnezzar**
- **in his rage and fury**
- **commanded to bring**
- Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
- Then they brought
- **these men** before the king.
- 14. **Nebuchadnezzar**
- spake and
- **said** unto them, *Is it true,* O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?
- 15. **Now if ye** be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet,

- flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye
- **fall down and worship the**
- **image** which I have made;
- **well: but if ye worship not,**
- **ye shall be cast** the same hour
- **into the midst of a burning**
- **fiery furnace; and who is**
- **that God that shall deliver**
- **you** out of my hands?
- 16. **Shadrach, Meshach,**
- **and Abed-nego,**
- **answered** and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.
- 17. **If it be so, our God**
- whom we serve
- **is able to deliver us** from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.
- 18. **But if not, be it known**
- unto thee, O king,
- **that we will not serve thy**
- **gods, nor worship the**
- **golden image**
- which thou hast set up.
- 19. **Then** was
- **Nebuchadnezzar**
- **full of fury,** and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and
- **commanded that they**
- **should heat the furnace** one
- **seven times more**
- than it was wont to be heated.
- 20. **And he commanded**
- the most
- **mighty men** that were in his army
- **to bind Shadrach,**
- **Meshach, and Abed-nego,**
- **and to cast them into the**
- **burning fiery**
- **furnace.**
- 21. **Then these men** were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and
- **were cast into** the midst of
- **the burning fiery**
- **furnace.**
- 22. **Therefore because the**
- **king's commandment was**
- **urgent, and the furnace**

■ **exceeding hot, the flame**  
 of the fire  
 ■ **slew those men that took**  
 ■ **up Shadrach, Meshach,**  
 ■ **and Abed-nego.**  
 ■ 23. **And these three men,**  
 ■ **Shadrach, Meshach, and**  
 ■ **Abed-nego, fell down bound**  
 ■ **into the midst of the burning fiery**  
 ■ **furnace.**  
 ■ 24. **Then Nebuchadnezzar**  
 the king  
 ■ **was astounded, and rose up**  
 in haste, *and spake,*  
 ■ **and said** unto his counsellors,  
 ■ **Did not we cast**  
 ■ **three men bound**  
 ■ **into the midst of**  
 ■ **the fire?** They answered and said  
 unto the king, True, O king.  
 25. He answered and said,  
 ■ **Lo, I see four men loose,**  
 ■ **walking in the midst of the**  
 ■ **fire,** and they have no hurt;  
 ■ **and** the form of  
 ■ **the fourth is like the**  
 ■ **Son of God.**  
 ■ 26. **Then Nebuchadnezzar**  
 ■ **came near to**  
 ■ **the mouth of the burning fiery**  
 ■ **furnace, and spake, and**  
 ■ **said,** Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 Abed-nego,  
 ■ **ye servants of the most**  
 ■ **high God, come forth,**  
 and come *hither.*  
 ■ **Then Shadrach, Meshach,**  
 ■ **and Abed-nego, came**  
 ■ **forth** of the midst of the fire.  
 27. And the princes, governors,  
 and captains, and the king's  
 counsellors, being gathered together,  
 saw these men,  
 ■ **upon whose bodies the fire**  
 ■ **had no power, nor was an**  
 ■ **hair of their head singed,**  
 neither were their coats changed, nor  
 the smell of fire had passed on them.  
 ■ 28. **Then Nebuchadnezzar**  
 spake, and  
 ■ **said, Blessed be the God**  
 ■ **of Shadrach, Meshach,**  
 ■ **and Abed-nego, who**

■ hath sent his angel, and  
 ■ **delivered his servants**  
 ■ **that trusted in him,**  
 and have changed the king's word,  
 and yielded their bodies, that they  
 might not serve nor worship any god,  
 except their own God.  
 29. **Therefore I make a**  
 ■ **decree,** That every  
 ■ **people,** nation, and language,  
 ■ **which speak** any thing amiss  
 ■ **against the God of**  
 ■ **Shadrach, Meshach, and**  
 ■ **Abed-nego, shall be cut in**  
 ■ **pieces,** and their houses  
 shall be made a dunghill:  
 ■ **because** there is  
 ■ **no other**  
 ■ **God** that  
 ■ **can deliver after this sort.**  
 30. **Then the king promoted**  
 ■ **Shadrach, Meshach,**  
 ■ **and Abed-nego,**  
 in the province of Babylon.

## CHAPTER 4

■ 1. **Nebuchadnezzar** the king,  
 ■ **unto all people,** nations, and  
 languages, that dwell in all the earth;  
 ■ **Peace be multiplied**  
 ■ **unto you.**  
 ■ 2. **I thought it good to shew**  
 ■ **the signs and wonders that**  
 the high  
 ■ **God hath wrought**  
 ■ **toward me.**  
 ■ 3. **How great are his signs!**  
 and how mighty *are* his wonders!  
 his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom,  
 and his dominion *is* from generation  
 to generation.  
 ■ 4. **I Nebuchadnezzar**  
 ■ **was** at rest in mine house, and  
 ■ **flourishing in my palace:**  
 ■ 5. **I saw a dream which** made  
 me afraid, and the thoughts upon my  
 bed and the visions of my head  
 ■ **troubled me.**  
 ■ 6. **Therefore made I a**  
 ■ **decree to bring in all the**  
 ■ **wise men** of Babylon before me,  
 that they might make known unto me  
 the interpretation of the dream.



7. Then came in the magicians,  
the astrologers, the Chaldeans,  
and the soothsayers:

- **and** I told the dream before them; but
- **they did not**
- **make known** unto me
- **the interpretation** thereof.
- 8. **But at the last Daniel**
- **came** in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods:
- **and** before him
- **I told the dream, saying,**
- 9. **O Belteshazzar,** master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee,
- **tell me the visions of my dream** that I have seen,
- **and the interpretation** thereof.
- 10. **Thus were the visions of mine** head in my bed;
- **I saw,** and behold
- **a tree in the midst of the earth,**
- and the height thereof was great.
- 11. The tree grew, and was strong,
- **and the height** thereof
- **reached unto heaven,**
- and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:
- 12. **The leaves** thereof
- **were fair, and the fruit** thereof
- **much,** and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof,
- **and all flesh was fed of it.**
- 13. **I saw in the visions** of my head upon my bed,
- **and,** behold, a watcher and
- **an holy one came down from heaven;**
- 14. **He cried** aloud, and said thus,
- **Hew down the tree,** and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:
- 15. **Nevertheless leave the**

**stump** of his roots

- **in the earth,** even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:
- 16. Let his heart be changed from man's,
- **and let a beast's heart**
- **be given unto him; and**
- **let seven times pass**
- **over him.**
- 17. **This matter** *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones:
- **to the intent that the living**
- **may know that the most**
- **High ruleth in the kingdom**
- **of men, and giveth it to**
- **whomsoever he will,** and setteth up over it the basest of men.
- 18. **This dream** I king Nebuchadnezzar
- **have seen. Now** thou, O
- **Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation** thereof,
- forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able;
- **for the spirit of the holy gods** *is* in thee.
- 19. **Then Daniel,** whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, **My lord, the dream**
- **be to them that hate thee,** and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.
- 20. **The tree that thou**
- **sawest,** which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;
- 21. Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven

had their habitation:

22. **It is thou**, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23. And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let his portion be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24. **This is the interpretation**, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25. **That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts** of the field,

and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven,

**and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men,**

and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26. **And whereas they commanded to leave the stump** of the tree roots;

**thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee**, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27. **Wherefore**, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and **break off thy sins**

by righteousness, **and thine iniquities**

by shewing mercy to the poor; **if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.**

28. **All this came upon the king** Nebuchadnezzar.

29. **At the end of twelve months** he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30. **The king** spake, and **said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built**

for the house of the kingdom

by the might of

my power,

and for the honour of my majesty?

31. **While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying,**

O king Nebuchadnezzar,

to thee it is spoken;

**The kingdom is departed from thee.**

32. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33. **The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon**

**Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass**

as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till

**his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.**

34. **And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me,**

**and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him** that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35. And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing;

and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36. **At the same time my reason returned** unto me; and

for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me;

- **and I was established in my kingdom**, and excellent majesty was added unto me.
- 37. **Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven**, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment:
- **and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords**, and drank wine before the thousand.
- 2. **Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem**; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.
- 3. **Then they brought the golden vessels** that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, **drank in them.**
- 4. **They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver**, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
- 5. **In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote** over against the candlestick **upon the plaster of the wall** of the king's palace: **and the king saw the hand** that wrote.
- 6. **Then the king's countenance**

was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his

- **knees smote one against another.**
- 7. **The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers**, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers.
- **And the king spake, and said to the wise men** of Babylon,
- **Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation** thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and **shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.**
- 8. Then came in all the king's wise men: **but they could not read the writing**, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.
- 9. **Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled**, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.
- 10. **Now the queen** by reason of the words of the king and his lords, **came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said**, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:
- 11. **There is a man in thy kingdom**, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; **whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;**
- 12. **Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts,**

- **were found in** the same  
 ■ **Daniel**, whom the king  
 named Belteshazzar; now  
 ■ **let Daniel be called**, and he  
 will shew the interpretation.
- 13. **Then was Daniel**  
 ■ **brought** in before the king.  
 ■ **And the king** spake and  
 ■ **said unto Daniel**, *Art* thou that  
 Daniel, which *art* of the children of the  
 captivity of Judah, whom the king my  
 father brought out of Jewry?
- 14. **I have** even  
 ■ **heard of thee, that the**  
 ■ **spirit of**  
 the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and  
 ■ **understanding and** excellent  
 ■ **wisdom is found in thee.**
- 15. **And now the wise men**,  
 the astrologers,  
 ■ **have been brought**  
 in before me,  
 ■ **that they should read this**  
 ■ **writing, and make known**  
 unto me  
 ■ **the interpretation** thereof:  
 ■ **but they could not** shew the  
 interpretation of the thing:
16. And I have heard of thee, that  
 thou canst make interpretations, and  
 dissolve doubts:
- **now if thou canst read the**  
 ■ **writing, and make known**  
 to me  
 ■ **the interpretation** thereof,  
 ■ **thou shalt be clothed with**  
 ■ **scarlet, and** *have* a chain of gold  
 about thy neck, and shalt  
 ■ **be the third ruler**  
 ■ **in the kingdom.**
- 17. **Then Daniel** answered and  
 ■ **said** before the king,  
 ■ **Let thy gifts be to thyself**,  
 and give thy rewards to another;  
 ■ **yet I will read the writing**  
 unto the king,  
 ■ **and make known** to him  
 ■ **the interpretation.**
18. O thou king, the most high  
 ■ **God gave**  
 ■ **Nebuchadnezzar** thy father  
 ■ **a kingdom**,  
 and majesty, and glory, and honour:
- 19. **And** for the majesty that he  
 gave him, all  
 ■ **people**, nations, and languages,  
 ■ **trembled** and feared  
 ■ **before him**: whom he would he  
 slew; and whom he would he kept  
 alive; and whom he would he set up;  
 and whom he would he put down.
- 20. **But when his heart was**  
 ■ **lifted up**, and his mind hardened  
 ■ **in pride, he was deposed**  
 ■ **from his kingly throne**,  
 and they took his glory from him:
- 21. **And he was driven from**  
 the sons of  
 ■ **men; and** his heart was made like  
 the beasts, and his dwelling was with  
 the wild asses:  
 ■ **they fed him** with  
 ■ **grass like oxen**, and his body  
 was wet with the dew of heaven;
- **till he knew that** the most high  
 ■ **God ruled in the kingdom**  
 ■ **of men, and** *that* he appointeth over  
 it whomsoever he will.
- 22. **And thou**  
 his son, O Belshazzar,  
 ■ **hast not humbled**  
 ■ **thine heart, though**  
 ■ **thou knewest** all  
 ■ **this**;
- 23. **But hast lifted up thyself**  
 ■ **against the Lord** of heaven; and  
 they have brought the vessels of his  
 house before thee, and thou, and thy  
 lords, thy wives,  
 ■ **and** thy concubines,  
 ■ **have drunk wine** in them;  
 ■ **and** thou hast  
 ■ **praised the gods of silver,**  
 ■ **and gold**, of brass, iron,  
 wood, and stone, which see  
 not, nor hear, nor know:
- **and the God in whose**  
 ■ **hand thy breath is**, and whose  
*are* all thy ways,  
 ■ **hast thou not glorified**:
24. Then was the part of the hand  
 sent from him; and this writing was  
 written.
- 25. **And this is the writing**  
 that was written,  
 ■ **MENE, MENE,**

- **TEKEL, UPHARSIN.**
- 26. **This is the interpretation** of the thing
- **MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.**
- 27. **TEKEL; Thou art weighed** in the balances, and art found wanting.
- 28. **PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.**
- 29. **Then** commanded Belshazzar, and **they clothed Daniel with scarlet,** and put a chain of gold about his neck,
- **and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.**
- 30. **In that night was Belshazzar** the king of the Chaldeans **slain.**
- 31. **And Darius the Median took the kingdom,** being about threescore and two years old.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes,** which should be over the whole kingdom;
- 2. **And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first:** that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.
- 3. **Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.**
- 4. **Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he**

was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

- 5. **Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.**
- 6. **Then** these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him. King Darius, live for ever.
- 7. **All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.**
- 8. **Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed,** according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.
- 9. **Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.**
- 10. **Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.**
- 11. **Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.**
- 12. **Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a**

decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13. **Then** answered

**they** and

**said** before the king,

**That Daniel**, which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah,

**regardeth not** thee, O king, nor

**the decree** that thou hast signed,

**but maketh his petition**

**three times a day.**

14. **Then the king**,

when he heard *these* words,

**was** sore

**displeased with himself**,

**and set his heart on Daniel**

**to deliver him:**

and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15. **Then these men**

assembled unto the king, and

**said unto the king**,

Know, O king, that

**the law of the Medes and**

**Persians is**, That no decree

nor statute which the king

establisheth

**may be changed.**

16. **Then** the king commanded, and

**they brought Daniel**, and

**cast him into the den of**

**lions. Now the king** spake and

**said unto Daniel**, Thy God

whom thou servest continually, he

**will deliver thee.**

17. **And a stone was**

brought, and

**laid upon the mouth of the**

**den; and the king sealed it**

with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose

might not be changed concerning

Daniel.

18. **Then the king went to his**

**palace, and passed the**

**night fasting:**

neither were instruments of music

brought before him:

**and his sleep**

**went from him.**

19. **Then the king arose very**

**early** in the morning,

**and went** in haste

**unto the den of lions.**

20. **And** when he

came to the den, he

**cried** with a lamentable voice

**unto Daniel:** and the king spake

and said to Daniel,

**O Daniel**,

servant of the living God,

**is thy God**,

whom thou servest continually,

**able to deliver thee**

from the lions?

21. **Then said Daniel**

unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22. **My God**

hath sent his angel, and

**hath shut the**

**lions' mouths**,

that they have not hurt me: forasmuch

as before him innocency was found in

me; and also before thee, O king,

have I done no hurt.

23. **Then was the king**

**exceeding glad** for him,

**and commanded**

**that they should**

**take Daniel** up out of the den. So

Daniel was taken up

**out of the den, and no**

**manner of hurt was found**

**upon him, because he**

**believed in his God.**

24. **And the king**

**commanded**, and they brought

**those men**

**which had accused**

**Daniel**, and

**they cast them**

**into the den of lions**, them,

**their children, and their**

**wives; and the lions**

had the mastery of them, and

**brake all their bones**

in pieces or ever they came at the

bottom of the den.

25. **Then king Darius wrote**

**unto all people**, nations, and

languages, that dwell in all the earth;

- Peace be multiplied unto you.
- 26. **I make a decree, That** in every dominion of my kingdom
- **men** tremble and
- **fear** before
- **the God of Daniel: for he is**
- **the living God,** and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.
- 27. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.
- 28. **So** this
- **Daniel prospered in the**
- **reign of Darius, and** in the reign of
- **Cyrus the Persian.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **In the first year of**
- **Belshazzar** king of Babylon
- **Daniel had a dream** and visions of his head
- **upon his bed: then he**
- **wrote the dream,** and told the sum of the matters.
- 2. **Daniel** spake and
- **said, I saw** in my vision by night, and, behold,
- **the four winds of the**
- **heaven strove upon the**
- **great sea.**
- 3. **And four great beasts**
- **came up** from the sea, diverse one from another.
- 4. **The first was like a lion,**
- **and had eagle's wings:** I beheld till
- **the wings** thereof
- **were plucked,** and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man,
- **and a man's heart**
- **was given to it.**
- 5. **And** behold
- **another beast,** a second,
- **like to a bear,** and it raised up itself on one side, and *it*
- **had three ribs** in the mouth of it

- **between the teeth** of it:
- **and they said** thus unto it,
- **Arise, devour much flesh.**
- 6. **After this** I beheld, and lo
- **another, like a leopard,**
- **which had** upon the back of it
- **four wings** of a fowl; the beast had
- **also four heads; and**
- **dominion was given to it.**
- 7. **After this I saw** in the night visions, and behold
- **a fourth beast,** dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and
- **it had great iron teeth:** it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it;
- **and it had ten horns.**
- 8. I considered the horns,
- **and,** behold,
- **there came up among them**
- **another little horn, before**
- **whom there were three** of the first
- **horns plucked up** by the roots:
- **and,** behold,
- **in this horn were eyes** like the eyes of man,
- **and a mouth speaking**
- **great things.**
- 9. **I beheld till the thrones**
- **were cast down, and the**
- **Ancient of days did sit,** whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame,
- **and** his wheels *as* burning fire.
- 10. **A fiery stream** issued and
- **came forth from before**
- **him: thousand thousands**
- **ministered unto him, and**
- **ten thousand times ten**
- **thousand stood before**
- **him: the judgment was**
- **set, and the books**
- **were opened.**
- 11. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake:
- **I beheld even till the beast**
- **was slain, and his body**

- destroyed, and  
 ■ **given to the burning flame.**  
 12. As concerning  
 ■ **the rest of the beasts,** they  
 ■ **had their dominion**  
 ■ **taken away: yet their lives**  
 ■ **were prolonged for a**  
 ■ season and  
 ■ **time.**  
 13. I saw in the night visions,  
 ■ **and, behold, one like the**  
 ■ **Son of man came with**  
 ■ **the clouds of heaven,** and came  
 ■ **to the Ancient of days,** and  
 ■ they brought him near before him.  
 14. **And there was given him**  
 ■ dominion, and  
 ■ **glory, and a kingdom, that**  
 ■ **all people,**  
 ■ nations, and languages,  
 ■ **should serve him: his**  
 ■ **dominion is** an  
 ■ **everlasting** dominion, which shall  
 ■ not pass away, and his kingdom *that*  
 ■ which shall not be destroyed.  
 15. **I Daniel was grieved**  
 ■ in my spirit in the midst of *my* body,  
 ■ **and the visions** of my head  
 ■ **troubled me.**  
 16. I came near unto one of them that  
 ■ stood by, and  
 ■ **asked** him  
 ■ **the truth of all this.**  
 ■ **So he told me,** and made me  
 ■ know the interpretation of the things.  
 17. **These** great  
 ■ **beasts,** which are four,  
 ■ **are four kings,**  
 ■ **which shall arise**  
 ■ out of the earth.  
 18. **But the saints**  
 ■ of the most High  
 ■ **shall take the kingdom, and**  
 ■ **possess the kingdom for**  
 ■ **ever,** even for ever and ever.  
 19. **Then I would know**  
 ■ the truth  
 ■ **of the fourth beast,** which was  
 ■ diverse from all the others, exceeding  
 ■ dreadful,  
 ■ **whose teeth were of iron,**  
 ■ and his nails *of* brass; *which*  
 ■ devoured, brake in pieces, and
- stamped the residue with his feet;  
 20. **And of the ten horns**  
 ■ that *were* in his head,  
 ■ **and of**  
 ■ **the other which came up,**  
 ■ and before whom three fell; *even of*  
 ■ that horn that had eyes, and a mouth  
 ■ that spake very great things, whose  
 ■ look *was* more stout than his fellows.  
 21. **I beheld, and the same**  
 ■ **horn made war with the**  
 ■ **saints, and prevailed**  
 ■ against them;  
 22. **Until the Ancient of days**  
 ■ **came, and judgment was**  
 ■ **given to the saints**  
 ■ of the most High;  
 ■ **and the time came that**  
 ■ **the saints possessed**  
 ■ **the kingdom.**  
 23. **Thus he said, The fourth**  
 ■ **beast shall be the fourth**  
 ■ **kingdom upon earth,** which  
 ■ shall be diverse from all kingdoms,  
 ■ **and shall devour the whole**  
 ■ **earth,** and shall tread it down, and  
 ■ break it in pieces.  
 24. **And the ten horns**  
 ■ out of this kingdom  
 ■ **are ten kings** *that* shall arise:  
 ■ **and another shall rise**  
 ■ after them; and he shall be diverse  
 ■ from the first,  
 ■ **and he shall subdue**  
 ■ **three kings.**  
 25. **And he shall speak**  
 ■ *great words*  
 ■ **against the most High, and**  
 ■ shall wear out  
 ■ **the saints**  
 ■ of the most High, and think to change  
 ■ times and laws: and they  
 ■ **shall be given into his hand**  
 ■ **until** a time and times and  
 ■ **the dividing of time.**  
 26. **But the**  
 ■ **judgment** shall sit, and they  
 ■ **shall take away his**  
 ■ **dominion,** to consume  
 ■ **and to**  
 ■ **destroy it** unto the end.  
 27. **And the kingdom**  
 ■ and dominion, and the greatness of



- the kingdom under the whole heaven,
- **shall be given to the people of**
- **the saints of the most High,**
- **whose kingdom is** an
- **everlasting** kingdom,
- **and all** dominions
- **shall serve and obey him.**
- 28. **Hitherto**
- *is the end of the matter.*
- **As for me Daniel,**
- *my cogitations much troubled me, and*
- *my countenance changed in me: but*
- **I kept the matter**
- **in my heart.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **In the third year of the**
- **reign of king**
- **Belshazzar a vision**
- **appeared unto me,**
- *even unto me*
- **Daniel,** after that which
- *appeared unto me at the first.*
- 2. **And I saw in a vision;** and it came
- *to pass, when I saw, that I was at*
- *Shushan in the palace, which is in the*
- *province of Elam;*
- **and I saw in a vision, and**
- **I was by the river of Ulai.**
- 3. **Then I lifted up mine eyes,**
- *and saw,*
- **and, behold,**
- **there stood** before the river
- **a ram which had**
- **two horns:**
- *and the two horns were high; but*
- **one was higher than the**
- **other,** and the higher came up last.
- 4. **I saw the ram pushing**
- **westward, and**
- **northward, and**
- **southward; so that no**
- **beasts might stand**
- **before him,** neither *was there any*
- *that could deliver out of his hand; but*
- *he did according to his will, and*
- *became great.*
- 5. **And as I was considering,**
- **behold, an he goat came**
- **from the west**
- *on the face of the whole earth,*
- **and touched not the**
- **ground: and the goat**

- **had a notable**
- **horn between his eyes.**
- 6. **And he came to the ram**
- *that had two horns, which I had seen*
- *standing before the river,*
- *and ran unto him*
- **in the fury of his power.**
- 7. **And I saw him come close unto**
- *the ram, and he was moved with*
- *choler against him, and*
- **smote the ram, and brake**
- **his two horns:** and there was no
- *power in the ram to stand before him,*
- *but he cast him down to the ground,*
- *and stamped upon him:*
- **and there was none that**
- **could deliver the ram**
- *out of his hand.*
- 8. **Therefore the he goat**
- **waxed very**
- **great:** and when he was strong,
- **the great horn was broken;**
- **and for it came up four**
- **notable ones toward the**
- **four winds** of heaven.
- 9. **And out of one of them**
- **came forth**
- **a little horn,** which waxed
- *exceeding great, toward the south,*
- *and toward the east, and toward the*
- *pleasant land.*
- 10. **And it waxed great,**
- **even to the host of heaven;**
- *and it cast down some of the host and*
- *of the stars to the ground, and*
- *stamped upon them.*
- 11. **Yea, he magnified**
- **himself even to the prince**
- **of the host, and by him the**
- **daily sacrifice was taken**
- **away, and the place of his**
- **sanctuary was cast down.**
- 12. **And an host was given him**
- *against the daily sacrifice by reason*
- *of transgression, and it cast down the*
- *truth to the ground; and it practised,*
- *and prospered.*
- 13. **Then I heard one saint**
- **speaking,** and another saint said
- *unto that certain saint which spake,*
- **How long shall be the**
- **vision concerning the**
- **daily sacrifice, and the**

- transgression of
- **desolation**, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?
- 14. **And he said** unto me, Unto
- **two thousand and three**
- **hundred days; then shall**
- **the sanctuary be cleansed.**
- 15. **And it came to pass**, when I, *even*
- I Daniel, had seen the vision, and
- **sought for the meaning**,
- **then**, behold,
- **there stood before me** as the appearance of
- **a man.**
- 16. **And I heard a man's**
- **voice between the banks of Ulai**,
- **which** called, and
- **said, Gabriel, make**
- **this man to understand**
- **the vision.**
- 17. **So he came near** where I stood:
- **and** when he came,
- **I was afraid, and fell upon**
- **my face: but he said** unto me,
- **Understand**, O son of man:
- **for at the time of the end**
- **shall be the vision.**
- 18. **Now as he was**
- **speaking with me**,
- **I was in a deep sleep** on my face toward the ground:
- **but he** touched me, and
- **set me upright.**
- 19. **And he said**, Behold,
- **I will make thee know what**
- **shall be in the last end of**
- **the indignation:** for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.
- 20. **The ram** which thou sawest
- **having two horns are the**
- **kings of Media and Persia.**
- 21. **And the rough goat is the**
- **king of Grecia: and the**
- **great horn** that *is* between his eyes
- **is the first king.**
- 22. **Now that being broken**, whereas four stood up for it,
- **four kingdoms shall**
- **stand up** out of the nation,

- **but not in his power.**
- 23. **And in the latter time** of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full,
- **a king of fierce**
- **countenance**, and understanding dark sentences,
- **shall stand up.**
- 24. **And his power shall be**
- **mighty, but not by his own**
- **power: and he shall**
- **destroy** wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy
- **the mighty and the**
- **holy people.**
- 25. **And through his policy also**
- **he shall cause craft to**
- **prosper in his hand;** and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart,
- **and by peace shall**
- **destroy many: he shall**
- **also stand up against the**
- **Prince of princes; but he**
- **shall be broken** without hand.
- 26. **And the vision** of the evening and the morning which was told
- **is true: wherefore shut thou**
- **up the vision; for it shall be**
- **for many days.**
- 27. **And I Daniel fainted**,
- **and was sick** *certain days*; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **In the first year of Darius** the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed
- **of the Medes**, which was made
- **king over the** realm of the
- **Chaldeans;**
- 2. In the first year of his reign
- **I Daniel understood by**
- **books the number of the**
- **years**, whereof
- **the word of the LORD came**
- **to Jeremiah** the prophet,
- **that he would accomplish**
- **seventy years in the**
- **desolations of Jerusalem.**

3. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4. **And I prayed unto the LORD** my God,  
 and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5. **We have sinned**, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6. **Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets**, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7. **O LORD, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces**, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are near*, and *that are far off*, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them,  
 because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8. O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9. **To the Lord** our God **belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled** against him;

10. Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice;  
 therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses

the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12. **And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us**, and against our judges that judged us,  
 by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13. As *it is* written in the law of Moses, **all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD** our God,  
 that we might turn from our iniquities,  
 and understand thy truth.

14. Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth:  
 for we obeyed not his voice.

15. **And now**, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16. **O LORD**, according to all thy righteousness, **I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem**, thy holy mountain: **because for our sins**, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for **we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses**,

■ **but for thy great mercies.**

19. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20. And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

■ 21. **Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer,**

even the man

■ **Gabriel**, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly,

■ **touched me** about the time of the evening oblation.

■ 22. **And he** informed *me*, and **talked with me, and said,**  
O Daniel,

■ **I am** now

■ **come** forth

■ **to give thee skill and understanding.**

23. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*;

■ **for thou art greatly beloved:** therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

■ 24. **Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.**

■ 25. **Know therefore** and understand, **that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince**

■ **shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.**

■ 26. **And after**

threescore and two weeks

■ **shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince**

that shall come

■ **shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;**

and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

■ 27. **And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and**

in the midst of the week he

■ **shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he**

■ **shall make it desolate, even until the consummation,**

and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel,** whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

■ 2. **In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.**

■ 3. **I ate no pleasant bread,** neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

■ 4. **And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;**

5. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold  
 ■ a certain  
 ■ man clothed in linen,  
 ■ whose loins were girded  
 ■ with fine  
 ■ gold of Uphaz:  
 ■ 6. His body also  
 ■ was like the  
 ■ beryl, and his face as  
 the appearance of  
 ■ lightning, and  
 ■ his eyes as lamps of fire,  
 ■ and his arms and his  
 ■ feet like in colour to polished  
 ■ brass, and the voice  
 of his words  
 ■ like the voice  
 ■ of a multitude.  
 ■ 7. And I Daniel alone saw  
 ■ the vision: for the men  
 that were  
 ■ with me saw not the vision;  
 but a great quaking fell upon them, so  
 that they fled to hide themselves.  
 8. Therefore I was left alone, and saw  
 this great vision, and there remained  
 no strength in me: for my comeliness  
 was turned in me into corruption, and  
 ■ I retained no strength.  
 ■ 9. Yet heard I the voice of  
 ■ his words: and  
 when I heard the voice of his words,  
 ■ then was I in a deep sleep  
 on my face, and my face toward  
 the ground.  
 ■ 10. And, behold,  
 ■ an hand touched me, which  
 ■ set me upon my knees and  
 upon the palms of my  
 ■ hands.  
 ■ 11. And he said unto me, O  
 ■ Daniel, a man greatly beloved,  
 ■ understand the words that I  
 ■ speak unto thee,  
 ■ and stand upright:  
 for unto thee am I now sent.  
 ■ And when he had spoken this word  
 unto me,  
 ■ I stood trembling.  
 ■ 12. Then said he unto me,  
 ■ Fear not, Daniel: for from  
 the first day that thou didst

■ set thine heart to  
 ■ understand, and to chasten  
 thyself before thy God,  
 ■ thy words were heard,  
 and I am come for thy words.  
 ■ 13. But the prince of  
 the kingdom of  
 ■ Persia withstood me one  
 ■ and twenty days: but, lo,  
 ■ Michael, one of the chief  
 ■ princes, came to help me;  
 and I remained there with the  
 kings of Persia.  
 ■ 14. Now I am come to make  
 ■ thee understand what shall  
 ■ befall thy people in the  
 ■ latter days:  
 for yet the vision is for many days.  
 ■ 15. And when he had spoken such  
 words unto me,  
 ■ I set my face toward  
 ■ the ground, and I  
 ■ became dumb.  
 ■ 16. And, behold,  
 ■ one like the similitude of  
 ■ the sons of men touched  
 ■ my lips: then I opened my mouth,  
 and spake, and  
 ■ said unto him that stood before me,  
 ■ O my lord, by the vision my  
 ■ sorrows are turned upon  
 ■ me, and I have retained  
 ■ no strength.  
 17. For how can the servant of this  
 my lord talk with this my lord? for as  
 for me, straightway there remained no  
 strength in me, neither is there breath  
 left in me.  
 ■ 18. Then there came again  
 ■ and touched me one like  
 ■ the appearance of a man,  
 ■ and he strengthened me,  
 ■ 19. And said,  
 O man greatly beloved,  
 ■ fear not: peace be unto thee,  
 be strong, yea,  
 ■ be strong. And when he  
 ■ had spoken unto me,  
 ■ I was strengthened, and  
 ■ said, Let my lord speak; for  
 thou hast strengthened me.  
 ■ 20. Then said he, Knowest  
 thou wherefore I come

unto thee?

- **and now will I return to fight**
- **with the prince of Persia:**
- **and when I am gone** forth, lo,
- **the prince of Grecia**
- **shall come.**
- 21. **But I will shew thee that**
- **which is** noted
- **in the scripture** of truth: and
- **there is none** that holdeth
- **with me in these things, but**
- **Michael your prince.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Also I in the first year**
- **of Darius** the Mede, *even*
- **I, stood** to confirm and
- **to strengthen him.**
- 2. **And now will I shew thee**
- **the truth.** Behold,
- **there shall stand** up yet
- **three kings in Persia; and**
- **the fourth shall be far richer**
- **than they all:** and by his strength
- through his riches
- **he shall stir up all against**
- **the realm of Grecia.**
- 3. **And a mighty king shall**
- **stand** up, that shall rule with great
- dominion, and do according to his will.
- 4. **And** when he shall stand up,
- **his kingdom** shall be broken, and
- **shall be divided toward**
- **the four winds** of heaven;
- **and** not to his posterity,
- nor according to his dominion
- which he ruled: for
- **his kingdom shall**
- **be plucked up,**
- *even for others beside those.*
- 5. **And the king of the south**
- **shall be strong, and one of**
- **his princes;** and he
- **shall be strong above him,**
- **and have dominion;**
- *his dominion shall be a great dominion.*
- 6. **And** in the end of years
- **they shall join themselves**
- **together; for the king's**
- **daughter of the south shall**
- **come to the king of the**
- **north to make an**
- **agreement: but** she shall not

retain the power of the arm;

- **neither shall** he
- **stand,** nor his arm: but she shall be
- given up, and they that brought her,
- and he that begat her, and he that
- strengthened her in *these* times.
- 7. **But out of** a branch of
- **her roots shall one stand**
- up in his estate,
- **which shall come with an**
- **army, and shall enter** into
- **the fortress of the king of**
- **the north,**
- and shall deal against them,
- **and shall prevail:**
- 8. **And shall** also
- **carry** captives
- **into Egypt their gods,** with
- **their princes, and** with
- **their** precious
- **vessels** of silver and of gold; and
- he shall continue *more* years than the
- king of the north.
- 9. **So the king of the**
- **south shall**
- come into *his* kingdom, and shall
- **return into his own land.**
- 10. **But his sons shall**
- be stirred up, and shall
- **assemble** a multitude of
- **great forces:** and *one* shall
- certainly come, and overflow, and
- pass through: then shall he return,
- and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.
- 11. **And the king of the south**
- shall be moved with choler, and
- **shall come** forth
- **and fight** with him, *even* with
- **the king of the north:**
- and he shall set forth a great
- multitude; but the multitude shall be
- given into his hand.
- 12. *And* when he hath taken away the
- multitude, his heart shall be lifted up;
- and he shall cast down *many* ten
- thousands:
- **but he shall not be**
- **strengthened by it.**
- 13. **For the king of the north**
- **shall return,**
- and shall set forth a multitude greater
- than the former, and shall certainly
- come after certain years

■ **with a great army and with much riches.**

■ 14. **And** in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision: but they shall fall.

■ 15. **So the king of the north shall come**, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities:

■ **and the arms of the south shall not withstand**, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16. But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will,

■ **and none shall stand before him:** and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17. He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

■ 18. **After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach**

■ **to cease;** without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

■ 19. **Then he shall turn** his face toward the fort of

■ **his own land: but he shall stumble and**

■ **fall, and not be found.**

■ 20. **Then shall stand** up in his estate

■ **a raiser of taxes**

*in the glory of the kingdom:*

■ **but within few days he shall be destroyed,**

*neither in anger, nor in battle.*

■ 21. **And** in his estate shall stand up a vile person,

to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he

■ **shall come in peaceably,**

■ **and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.**

22. And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

■ 23. **And** after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up,

■ **and shall become strong with a small people.**

■ 24. **He shall enter peaceably** even upon the **the fattest places** of the province: and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers:

■ **he shall scatter among them the prey,**

and spoil, and riches: *yea,*

■ **and he shall forecast his devices against the strong** holds, even for a time.

■ 25. **And he shall stir up his power** and his courage

■ **against the king of the south** with a great army;

■ **and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle**

with a very great and mighty army;

■ **but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.**

26. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

■ 27. **And both these kings'** hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they

■ **shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not**

■ **prosper: for yet**

■ **the end shall be at the time appointed.**

■ 28. **Then shall he return into his land with great riches;**

■ **and his heart shall be against the holy covenant;**

and he shall do *exploits,*

and return to his own land.

- 29. **At the time appointed he shall return**, and come  
 ■ **toward the south**; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.  
 ■ 30. **For the ships of Chittim shall come against him**: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do;  
 ■ **he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.**  
 ■ 31. And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*,  
 ■ **and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.**  
 ■ 32. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries:  
 ■ **but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.**  
 ■ 33. **And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall**  
 ■ by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.  
 ■ 34. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.  
 ■ 35. And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.  
 ■ 36. **And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished:** for that that is

- determined shall be done.  
 37. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.  
 ■ 38. **But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver,** and with precious stones, and pleasant things.  
 39. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.  
 ■ 40. **And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him**  
 ■ like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships;  
 ■ **and he shall enter into the countries,** and shall overflow and pass over.  
 41. He shall enter also into the glorious land,  
 ■ **and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape**  
 ■ out of his hand,  
 ■ **even Edom, and Moab, and**  
 ■ **Ammon.**  
 42. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries:  
 ■ **and the land of Egypt shall not escape.**  
 43. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt:  
 ■ **and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.**  
 ■ 44. **But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy,**



and utterly to make away many.  
 45. And he shall plant the tabernacles  
 of his palace between the seas in the  
 glorious holy mountain;  
 ■ **yet he shall come to his**  
 ■ **end, and none**  
 ■ **shall help him.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And at that time shall**
- **Michael stand up**, the great  
 prince which standeth for the children  
 of thy people:
- **and there shall be a time of**  
 ■ **trouble, such as never was**  
 ■ **since there was a nation**  
*even to that same time:*
- **and at that time**
- **thy people shall be**  
 ■ **delivered, every one**  
 that shall be
- **found written in the book.**
- 2. **And many of**
- **them that sleep**  
 in the dust of the earth
- **shall awake, some to**  
 ■ **everlasting life, and some**  
 ■ **to shame** *and*
- **everlasting contempt.**
- 3. **And they that be wise**
- **shall shine as the**  
 ■ **brightness of the**  
 ■ **firmament; and they that**  
 ■ **turn many to righteousness**  
 ■ **as the stars for ever** *and ever.*
- 4. **But thou, O Daniel, shut up the**  
 words, *and*
- **seal the book, even to the**  
 ■ **time of the end:** many shall run  
 to and fro, and knowledge shall be  
 increased.
- 5. **Then I Daniel**
- **looked, and, behold,**
- **there stood other two,**  
 the one on this side of the  
 bank of the river, and the  
 other on that side of the  
 bank of the river.
- 6. **And one said** to the man

- clothed in linen, which was upon the  
 waters of the river.
- **How long shall it be to the**  
 ■ **end of these wonders?**
- 7. **And I heard the man**  
 clothed in linen, which was upon the  
 waters of the river, when he held up  
 his right hand and his left hand unto  
 heaven, and
- **sware by him that liveth for**  
 ■ **ever that it shall be for a**  
 ■ **time, times, and an half;**  
 ■ **and when he shall have**  
 ■ **accomplished to scatter**  
 ■ **the power of the holy**  
 ■ **people, all these things**  
 ■ **shall be finished.**
- 8. **And I heard, but**  
 ■ **I understood not:** then said I,  
 O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of  
 these *things?*
- 9. **And he said, Go thy way,**  
 ■ **Daniel: for the words are**  
 closed up and
- **sealed till the time**  
 ■ **of the end.**
- 10. Many shall be purified, and made  
 white, and tried; but the wicked shall  
 do wickedly: and
- **none of the wicked shall**  
 ■ **understand; but the wise**  
 ■ **shall understand.**
- 11. **And from the time**  
*that the daily sacrifice shall be taken*  
*away, and*
- **the abomination that**  
 ■ **maketh desolate set up,**  
 ■ **there shall be a thousand**  
 ■ **two hundred and**  
 ■ **ninety days.**
- 12. **Blessed is he**  
 ■ **that waiteth,** and cometh  
 to the thousand three hundred  
 and five and thirty days.
- 13. **But go**  
 thou thy way till the end *be:*
- **for thou shalt rest, and**  
 ■ **stand in thy lot**  
 ■ **at the end of the days.**

## **HOSEA:** *Prophet of Love*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>■ <i>The Book of</i><br/> <b>Hosea presents a</b><br/> <i>beautiful, moving, and</i><br/> <b>tender story which</b><br/> <b>illustrates God's</b><br/> <b>love for sinful man,</b> and the<br/> <i>eleventh chapter of the book is a peak</i><br/> <i>in Old Testament theology, showing</i><br/> <i>God's compassion for his people, and</i><br/> <i>His unwillingness to give them up.</i></p> <p>■ <b>The prophecy centers in</b><br/> <i>the circumstances of</i><br/> <b>Hosea's unfortunate</b><br/> <b>marriage to a prostitute</b><br/> <b>by the name of Gomer.</b></p> <p>■ <b>After Hosea had made</b><br/> <b>Gomer his wife</b> and given<br/> <i>to her his love, protection and care,</i><br/> <b>she left home, broke her</b><br/> <i>marriage vows, and</i><br/> <b>went back</b><br/> <b>into prostitution.</b></p> <p>■ <b>Hosea could not give</b><br/> <b>up Gomer forever,</b> even in<br/> <i>face of open adultery.</i></p> <p>■ <b>Just as Hosea loved</b><br/> <b>Gomer, and</b></p> | <p>■ <b>could not denounce</b><br/> <b>her forever, so God,</b><br/> <i>Hosea states,</i></p> <p>■ <b>could not completely</b><br/> <b>forsake his</b><br/> <b>unfaithful people.</b></p> <p>■ <b>God would chastise, but it</b><br/> <b>would be the chastisement</b><br/> <b>of a jealous lover.</b></p> <p>■ <b>God longed to bring</b><br/> <b>back His beloved</b> into the joy<br/> <i>of their first love. Israel's infidelity</i><br/> <i>was in the form of idolatry and</i><br/> <i>ignoring the needs of the poor.</i></p> <p>■ <b>Israel's sin was so</b><br/> <b>deeply ingrained</b> that<br/> <i>sacrifices on altars could not</i><br/> <i>atone for them.</i></p> <p>■ <b>God would have to</b><br/> <b>strip her</b> and brake<br/> <i>her and he would.</i></p> <p>■ <b>But God stood ready</b><br/> <b>to forgive her for</b><br/> <i>her transgressions</i><br/> <b>if only she would</b><br/> <i>forsake her evil and</i><br/> <b>return</b> unto him.</p> |
|---|--|

## THE BOOK OF HOSEA

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Hosea**  
**Date Written – 784 – 725**  
**B.C.**

Number of:  
 Verses - 197  
 Chapters - 14  
 Total Words - 5,175  
 Scan Words - 2,143  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 41% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – God's Love**  
**Revealed** Through the  
 Prophet's Love for an  
 Unfaithful Wife.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Hosea's Faithfulness and Marriage**  
1:1 — 3:5
- II. **Israel's Depravity and Apostasy**  
4:1 — 7:16
- III. **God's Judgement**  
8:1 — 10:15
- IV. **God's Love and Mercy**  
11:1 — 14:9

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The word of the LORD** that
- **came unto Hosea**, the son of Beerī, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
- 2. The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea,
- **Go, take** unto thee
- **a wife of whoredoms** and children of whoredoms:
- **for the land hath committed**
- **great whoredom,**
- **departing from the LORD.**
- 3. **So he** went and
- **took Gomer** the daughter of Diblaim;
- **which** conceived, and
- **bare him a son.**
- 4. **And the LORD said** unto him,
- **Call his name Jezreel;** for yet a little *while*, and
- **I will avenge the blood of**
- **Jezreel upon** the house of
- **Jehu**, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.
- 5. **And** it shall come to pass at that day, that
- **I will break the bow**
- **of Israel, in the valley**
- **of Jezreel.**
- 6. **And she conceived**
- **again, and bare**
- **a daughter.**
- **And God said** unto him,
- **Call her name**
- **Lo-ruhamah: for I will no**
- **more have mercy upon** the house of
- **Israel;** but I will utterly take them away.
- 7. **But I will have mercy**
- **upon** the house of
- **Judah,** and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.
- 8. **Now** when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah,
- **she conceived, and**
- **bare a son.**

- 9. **Then said God, Call his**
- **name Lo-ammi: for** ye *are* not my people, and
- **I will not be your God.**
- 10. **Yet** the number of
- **the children of Israel** shall be as the sand of the sea, which
- **cannot be** measured nor
- **numbered; and** it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there*
- **it shall be said** unto them,
- **Ye are the sons of the**
- **living God.**
- 11. **Then shall** the children of
- **Judah** and the children of
- **Israel** be gathered together, and
- **appoint** themselves
- **one head, and** they shall come up out of the
- **land: for great shall be the**
- **day of Jezreel.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Say ye unto your**
- **brethren, Ammi; and to**
- **your sisters, Ruhamah.**
- 2. **Plead with your mother,** plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband:
- **let her** therefore
- **put away** her whoredoms out of her sight, and
- **her adulteries** from between her breasts;
- 3. **Lest I strip her** naked, and set her as in the day that she was born,
- **and make her as a**
- **wilderness,** and set her like a dry land,
- **and slay her with thirst.**
- 4. **And I will not have mercy**
- **upon her children;** for they *be* the children of whoredoms.
- 5. **For** their mother hath played the harlot:
- **she** that conceived them
- **hath done shamefully: for**
- **she said, I will go after my**
- **lovers,** that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

■ 6. **Therefore**, behold.  
 ■ **I will hedge up thy way with**  
 ■ **thorns**, and make a wall, that  
 ■ **she shall not**  
 ■ **find her paths.**  
 ■ 7. **And she shall follow** after  
 ■ **her lovers**, but she  
 ■ **shall not overtake them;**  
 and she shall seek them,  
 but shall not find *them*:  
 ■ **then shall she say,**  
 ■ **I will go and**  
 ■ **return to my first husband;**  
 ■ **for then was it better**  
 with me than now.  
 ■ 8. **For** she did not know that  
 ■ **I gave her corn,**  
 ■ **and wine**, and oil,  
 ■ **and multiplied her silver** and  
 gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.  
 ■ 9. **Therefore will I return**, and  
 ■ **take away my corn**  
 in the time thereof.  
 ■ **and my**  
 ■ **wine** in the season thereof, and will  
 recover my wool and my flax *given* to  
 cover her nakedness.  
 ■ 10. **And now**  
 ■ **will I**  
 ■ **discover her lewdness**  
 in the sight of her lovers.  
 ■ **and none shall deliver her**  
 out of mine hand.  
 ■ 11. **I will also**  
 ■ **cause** all her mirth  
 ■ **to cease**, her feast days,  
 her new moons, and her sabbaths,  
 and all her solemn feasts.  
 ■ 12. **And I will destroy**  
 ■ **her vines and** her  
 ■ **fig trees**, whereof she hath said,  
 These are my rewards that my lovers  
 have given me: and I will make them a  
 forest, and  
 ■ **the beasts of the**  
 ■ **field shall eat them.**  
 ■ 13. **And I will visit upon her**  
 ■ **the days of Baalim,**  
 ■ **wherein she burned**  
 ■ **incense to them,**  
 and she decked herself with  
 her earrings and her jewels,  
 ■ **and she went after her**

■ **lovers, and forgot me,**  
 ■ **saith the LORD.**  
 ■ 14. **Therefore**, behold,  
 ■ **I will allure her**, and bring her  
 ■ **into the wilderness,**  
 and speak comfortably unto her.  
 ■ 15. **And I will give her** her  
 ■ **vineyards** from thence, and the  
 valley of Achor for a door of hope: and  
 ■ **she shall sing** there,  
 ■ **as in** the days of  
 ■ **her youth**, and as in the day  
 ■ **when she came up**  
 ■ **out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt.**  
 ■ 16. **And** it shall be at that day,  
 saith the LORD, *that*  
 ■ **thou shalt call me Ishi;**  
 and shalt call me no more Baali.  
 ■ 17. **For I will take away**  
 the names of  
 ■ **Baalim** out of her mouth,  
 ■ **and they shall no more be**  
 ■ **remembered** by their name.  
 ■ 18. **And in that day will I**  
 ■ **make a covenant for them**  
 ■ **with the beasts** of the field  
 ■ **and** with the  
 ■ **fowls** of heaven, and *with* the  
 creeping things of the ground:  
 ■ **and I will break**  
 ■ **the bow and the sword**  
 and the battle out of the earth,  
 ■ **and will**  
 ■ **make them to**  
 ■ **lie down safely.**  
 ■ 19. **And I will betroth thee**  
 ■ **unto me for ever;**  
 yea, I will betroth thee unto me  
 ■ **in righteousness**, and in  
 judgment, and in lovingkindness,  
 ■ **and in mercies.**  
 ■ 20. **I will even betroth thee**  
 ■ **unto me in faithfulness:**  
 and thou shalt know the LORD.  
 ■ 21. **And** it shall come to pass  
 ■ **in that day**, I will hear,  
 saith the LORD,  
 ■ **I will hear the heavens**, and  
 they shall hear the  
 ■ **earth;**  
 ■ 22. **And the earth shall**  
 ■ **hear the corn**, and the

- wine, and the oil;
- **and they shall**
- **hear Jezreel.**
- 23. And I will sow  
her unto me in the earth;
- **and I will have mercy** upon  
her that had not obtained mercy;
- **and I will say to them which**
- **were not my people, Thou**
- **art my people; and they**
- **shall say, Thou art my God.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Then said the LORD**  
unto me,
- **Go yet,**
- **love** a woman  
beloved of *her* friend, yet
- **an adulteress, according**
- **to the love of the LORD**
- **toward** the children of
- **Israel, who look to other**
- **gods, and love flagons of wine.**
- 2. So I bought her to me for fifteen  
*pieces* of silver, and for an homer of  
barley, and an half homer of barley:
- 3. **And I said unto her,** Thou  
shalt abide for me many days;
- **thou shalt not play the**
- **harlot,** and thou shalt not be for  
*another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.
- 4. **For** the children of
- **Israel shall abide** many days
- **without a king,**
- and without a prince,
- **and without a sacrifice,**
- **and without an image,**
- **and without an**
- **ephod, and without**
- **teraphim:**
- 5. **Afterward shall**  
the children of
- **Israel return, and**
- **seek** the LORD their  
God, and David their king;
- **and shall**
- **fear the LORD** and his  
goodness in the latter days.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Hear the word of the**
- **LORD,** ye children of Israel: for the  
LORD hath a controversy with the

- inhabitants of the land, because
- **there is no truth,** nor mercy,
- **nor knowledge of**
- **God in the land.**
- 2. By swearing, and lying,  
and killing, and stealing, and  
committing adultery, they break  
out, and blood toucheth blood.
- 3. **Therefore shall the land**
- **mourn, and every one**  
that dwelleth therein
- **shall languish,** with
- **the beasts** of the field,
- **and with**
- **the fowls** of heaven;
- **yea, the fishes** of the sea
- **also shall be taken away.**
- 4. **Yet let no man strive,**  
nor reprove another:
- **for thy people are as they**
- **that strive with the priest.**
- 5. Therefore shalt thou fall in  
the day, and the prophet also  
shall fall with thee in the night,  
and I will destroy thy mother.
- 6. **My people are**
- **destroyed for lack**
- **of knowledge:**
- **because thou hast**
- **rejected** knowledge,  
I will also reject thee, that  
thou shalt be no priest to me:  
seeing thou hast forgotten
- **the law of thy**
- **God,** I will also forget thy children.
- 7. As they were increased, so
- **they sinned** against me:
- **therefore will I change their**
- **glory into shame.**
- 8. They eat up the sin of  
my people, and they set  
their heart on their iniquity.
- 9. And there shall be,  
like people, like priest: and
- **I will punish them**
- **for their ways,**  
and reward them their doings.
- 10. **For they shall eat, and**
- **not have enough: they shall**
- **commit whoredom, and**
- **shall not increase:**
- **because they have**
- **left off to take heed to**

- **the LORD.**
- 11. Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.
- 12. **My people** ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to
- **err**, and they have gone a-whoring
- **from** under
- **their God.**
- 13. They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore
- **your daughters**
- **and your spouses**
- shall commit adultery.
- 14. I will not punish your daughters when they
- **commit whoredom**,
- nor your spouses when
- **they** commit adultery: for themselves
- **are separated** with whores,
- **and** they
- **sacrifice with harlots:** therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.
- 15. **Though** thou,
- **Israel, play the harlot, yet**
- **let not Judah offend;** and come not ye unto Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.
- 16. **For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer:** now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.
- 17. **Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.**
- 18. Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.
- 19. The wind hath bound her up in her wings,
- **and they shall be ashamed** because of their sacrifices.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Hear** ye
- **this, O priests; and** hearken,

- **ye house of Israel;** and give ye ear, O house of the king: for
- **judgment is toward you,**
- **because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and**
- **a net spread upon**
- **Tabor.**
- 2. And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.
- 3. **I know Ephraim, and**
- **Israel** is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou
- **committest whoredom,** and Israel is defiled.
- 4. **They will not**
- **frame** their doings to
- **turn unto their God:** for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.
- 5. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face:
- **therefore shall Israel and**
- **Ephraim fall in their**
- **iniquity: Judah also** shall fall
- **with them.**
- 6. **They shall** go with their flocks and with their herds to
- **seek the LORD; but**
- **they shall not find him;** he hath withdrawn himself from them.
- 7. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.
- 8. **Blow ye the cornet**
- **in Gibeah,**
- **and the trumpet** in Ramah:
- **cry aloud** at Beth-aven,
- **after thee, O Benjamin.**
- 9. **Ephraim shall be**
- **desolate in the day of**
- **rebuke:** among the tribes of Israel have
- **I made known that**
- **which shall surely**
- **be.**
- 10. **The princes of Judah**
- **were like them** that remove the bound:
- **therefore I will pour out my**

- **wrath upon them** like water.
- 11. Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.
- 12. Therefore *will I be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.
- 13. **When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.**
- 14. **For I will be** unto Ephraim **as a lion**, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* **I, will tear and go away;** I will take away, **and none shall rescue him.**
- 15. **I will go** *and* return to my place, **till they** acknowledge their offence, and **seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Come**, and let us **return unto the LORD:** for he hath torn, and **he will heal us;** he hath smitten, **and** he will **bind us** up.
- 2. After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, **and we shall live in his sight.**
- 3. **Then shall we know, if we** follow on to know **the LORD:** his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.
- 4. **O Ephraim,** what shall I do unto thee?  
■ **O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness** *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it **goeth away.**
- 5. **Therefore have I** hewed *them*

- by the prophets; I have **slain them by the words of my mouth:** and thy judgments *are* as the light *that* goeth forth.
- 6. **For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice;** and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.
- 7. **But they** like men have **transgressed the covenant:** there have **they dealt treacherously against me.**
- 8. Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood.
- 9. **And** as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* **the** company of **priests murder** in the way **by consent: for they commit lewdness.**
- 10. **I have seen an horrible thing in** the house of **Israel:** there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel *is* defiled.
- 11. **Also, O Judah, he hath set** an harvest for thee, when I **returned the captivity of my people.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **When I would have healed Israel,** then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for **they commit falsehood;** and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoileth without.
- 2. **And they consider not** in their hearts **that I remember all their wickedness:** now their own doings have beset them about; **they are before my face.**
- 3. They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.
- 4. **They are all adulterers,** as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.
- 5. In the day of our king the



princes have made *him* sick with bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

- 6. **For they have made ready their heart like an oven**, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night:
- **in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.**
- 7. They are all hot as an oven.
- **and have devoured their judges;** all their kings are fallen:
- ***there is none among them that calleth unto me.***
- 8. **Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people;** Ephraim is a cake not turned.
- 9. **Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not:** yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.
- 10. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face:
- **and they do not return to the LORD** their God,
- **nor seek him** for all this.
- 11. Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.
- 12. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them;
- **I will bring them down** as the fowls of the heaven;
- **I will chastise them**, as their congregation hath heard.
- 13. Woe unto them!
- **for they have fled from me:** destruction unto them! because
- **they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them**, yet they have spoken lies against me.
- 14. **And they have not cried unto me with their heart**, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and*
- **they rebel against me.**
- 15. **Though I have bound and**

**strengthened their arms,** yet do

- **they imagine mischief** against me.
- 16. **They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow:**
- **their princes shall fall by the sword** for the rage of their tongue:
- **this shall be their derision** in the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Set the trumpet to thy mouth.** *He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because*
- **they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.**
- 2. **Israel shall cry** unto me, **My God, we know thee.**
- 3. **Israel hath cast off the thing that is good:** the enemy shall pursue him.
- 4. **They have set up kings,** but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not:
- **of their silver and their gold have they made them idols**, that they may be cut off.
- 5. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off;
- **mine anger is kindled against them:** how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
- 6. **For from Israel was it also: the workman made it;** therefore it *is* not God: but
- **the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.**
- 7. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: it so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.
- 8. **Israel is swallowed up: now shall they**

- be among the Gentiles
- as a vessel wherein *is*
- no pleasure.
- 9. For they are gone up  
to Assyria, a wild ass
- alone by himself:  
Ephraim hath hired lovers.
- 10. Yea, though they have hired  
among the nations,
- now will I gather them, and  
they shall sorrow a little for the burden  
of the king of princes.
- 11. Because Ephraim hath  
made many altars to sin, altars  
shall be unto him to sin.
- 12. I have written to him  
the great things
- of my law, *but* they were counted  
as a strange thing.
- 13. They sacrifice flesh for  
the sacrifices of
- mine offerings, and eat *it*;
- *but* the LORD accepteth
- them not; now will he
- remember their iniquity, and visit
- their sins: they shall return
- to Egypt.
- 14. For Israel hath forgotten
- his Maker, and buildeth temples;
- and Judah hath multiplied
- fenced cities: but I will send
- a fire upon his cities,
- and it shall
- devour the palaces
- thereof.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. Rejoice not, O Israel,  
for joy, as *other* people:
- for thou hast gone a-  
whoring from thy God,
- thou hast loved a reward  
upon every cornfloor.
- 2. The floor and the  
winepress shall not feed
- them, and the new wine  
shall fail in her.
- 3. They shall not dwell in  
the LORD's land; but
- Ephraim shall return to
- Egypt, and they shall
- eat unclean *things* in  
Assyria.

- 4. They shall not
- offer wine *offerings*
- to the LORD, neither shall they
- be pleasing unto him: their
- sacrifices *shall be* unto them as  
the bread of mourners; all  
that eat thereof
- shall be polluted: for their  
bread for their soul shall  
not come into the house of the LORD.
- 5. What will ye do in the  
solemn day, and in the day of the  
feast of the LORD?
- 6. For, lo, they are gone  
because of destruction:
- Egypt shall gather them up,  
Memphis shall bury them: the  
pleasant *places* for their silver,
- nettles shall possess them:
- thorns *shall be* in their
- tabernacles.
- 7. The days of visitation
- are come, the days of  
recompence are come;
- Israel shall know *it*: the  
prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual  
man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine  
iniquity, and the great hatred.
- 8. The watchman of Ephraim
- was with my
- God: *but* the prophet *is* a
- snare of a fowler
- in all his ways,
- and hatred in the house of his God.
- 9. They have deeply
- corrupted *themselves*, as in  
the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will  
remember their iniquity,
- he will visit their sins.
- 10. I found Israel like
- grapes in the wilderness;  
I saw your fathers as the firstripe in  
the fig tree at her first time:
- *but* they went to Baal-peor, and
- separated themselves
- unto *that*
- shame; and *their*
- abominations
- were according as
- they loved.
- 11. As for Ephraim, their
- glory shall fly away like a  
bird, from the birth, and from the

womb, and from the conception.

- 12. **Though they bring up their children, yet**

will I bereave them, *that there*

- **shall** not be a man left: yea,

woe also to them when

- **I depart from them!**

- 13. **Ephraim,**

as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim

- **shall bring** forth

- **his children** to

- **the murderer.**

- 14. **Give them, O LORD:**

what will thou give? give them

- **a miscarrying womb**

and dry breasts.

15. All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal:

for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house.

- **I will love them no more:**

all their princes *are* revolvers.

- 16. **Ephraim is smitten,** their

root is dried up, they shall bear no

fruit: yea, though they bring forth,

yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

- 17. **My God will cast them**

- **away, because they did**

- **not hearken unto him: and**

- **they shall be wanderers**

- **among the nations.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Israel** *is* an empty vine, he

- **bringeth forth fruit unto**

- **himself:** according to the

multitude of his fruit

- **he hath increased** the altars:

according to the goodness of

- **his** land they have made goodly

- **images.**

- 2. **Their heart is divided;**

now shall they be found faulty:

- **he shall break down**

their altars, he shall spoil

- **their images.**

- 3. **For now**

- **they shall**

- **say, We have no king,**

- **because we feared**

- **not the LORD;**

what then should a king do to us?

- 4. **They have spoken**

words, swearing

- **falsely in making**

- **a covenant:** thus

- **judgment springeth up**

as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

- 5. **The inhabitants**

of Samaria shall

- **fear** because of

- **the calves of Beth-aven:** for

- **the people** thereof shall

- **mourn** over it, and the priests

thereof *that* rejoiced on it,

- **for the glory thereof,**

because it

- **is departed** from it.

- 6. **It shall be** also

- **carried unto Assyria for a**

- **present** to king Jareb:

- **Ephraim** shall receive shame,

- **and Israel shall be**

- **ashamed** of his own counsel.

7. *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off

as the foam upon the water.

- 8. **The high places** also

- **of Aven,** the sin of Israel,

- **shall be destroyed:**

the thorn and the thistle shall

come up on their altars;

- **and they shall say to the**

- **mountains,** Cover us;

- **and to the**

- **hills, Fall on us.**

- 9. **O Israel, thou hast**

- **sinned from the days of**

- **Gibeah:** there they stood:

- **the battle in Gibeah**

against the children of iniquity

- **did not**

- **overtake them.**

- 10. **It is in my desire that I**

should

- **chastise them;** and the people

shall be gathered against them,

- **when they shall**

- **bind themselves in**

- **their two furrows.**

11. And Ephraim *is* as an heifer *that is*

taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the*

corn; but I passed over upon her fair

neck: I will make Ephraim to ride;

Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall

- break his clods.
- 12. **Sow** to yourselves
  - **in righteousness, reap in**
  - **mercy**; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to
  - **seek the LORD, till he come**
  - **and rain righteousness**
  - **upon you.**
  - 13. **Ye have plowed**
  - **wickedness, ye have**
  - **reaped iniquity;**
  - ye have eaten the fruit of lies:
  - **because thou didst trust**
  - **in thy way,** in the multitude of thy mighty men.
  - 14. **Therefore** shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all
  - **thy fortresses shall be**
  - **spoiled,** as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.
  - 15. **So shall Beth-el do unto** you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall
  - **the king of Israel utterly**
  - **be cut off.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **When Israel**
- **was a child,** then
- **I loved him, and called**
- **my son out of Egypt.**
- 2. **As they called** them, so
- **they went from them:** they
- **sacrificed unto Baalim,**
- **and burned incense to**
- **graven images.**
- 3. I taught
- **Ephraim also** to go, taking them by their arms; but they
- **knew not that I**
- **healed them.**
- 4. I drew them with
- cords of a man, with bands of
- **love:** and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws,
- **and I laid meat unto them.**
- 5. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, and
- **the Assyrian shall**
- **be his king,** because they refused to return.

- 6. **And the sword shall** abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and
- **devour them,** because of their own counsels.
- 7. **And my people are** bent to
- **backsliding from me:** though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt *him*.
- 8. **How shall I give thee up,** Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim?
- **mine heart is turned within**
- **me,** my repentings are kindled together.
- 9. **I will not** execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to
- **destroy Ephraim:**
- **for I am God,** and not man;
- **the Holy One in the**
- **midst of thee:** and I will not enter into the city.
- 10. **They shall walk after the**
- **LORD:** he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.
- 11. **They shall tremble**
- as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria:
- **and I will place them**
- **in their houses,**
- **saith the LORD.**
- 12. **Ephraim compasseth**
- **me about**
- **with lies, and the house of**
- **Israel with deceit: but**
- **Judah yet ruleth with God, and**
- **is faithful with the saints.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Ephraim** feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he
- **daily increaseth lies and**
- **desolation;** and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.
- 2. **The LORD hath also**
- **a controversy with Judah,** and will punish
- **Jacob** according to his ways; according to his doings will he

recompense him.

3. He

- took his brother by the heel
- in the womb, and by his strength
- he had power with God:

4. Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he spake with us:

- 5. **Even the LORD**

God of hosts: the LORD

- *is his memorial.*

- 6. **Therefore turn thou**
- **to thy God: keep mercy**
- **and judgment and**
- **wait on thy**
- **God** continually.

7. *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

- 8. **And Ephraim said,** Yet
- **I am** become

- **rich,** I have found me out
- substance: *in* all my labours
- **they shall find none**
- **iniquity in me** that *were* sin.

- 9. **And I that am**

- **the LORD** thy God from
- the land of Egypt
- **will yet make thee to**
- **dwell in tabernacles,**
- as in the days of the solemn feast.

- 10. **I have** also
- **spoken by the prophets,**
- **and I have multiplied**
- **visions,** and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

- 11. **Is there iniquity in**
- **Gilead?** surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, **their altars are as**
- **heaps in** the furrows of
- **the fields.**

- 12. **And Jacob fled** into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife,
- **and for a wife he**
- **kept sheep.**

- 13. **And by a prophet**
- the LORD brought
- **Israel** out of Egypt,
- and by a prophet
- **was** he

preserved.

- 14. **Ephraim provoked him**
- **to anger** most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him,
- **and his reproach shall his**
- **LORD** return unto him.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **When Ephraim spake**
- **trembling, he exalted**
- **himself** in Israel;
- **but when he offended**
- **in Baal, he died.**

- 2. **And now they sin**
- more and more,
- **and have made** them molten
- images of their silver, *and*
- **idols** according to

- their own understanding, all of
- it the work of the craftsmen:
- **they say** of them,
- **Let the men that sacrifice**
- **kiss the calves.**

- 3. **Therefore they shall be**
- as the morning cloud and as the
- early dew that passeth away,
- as the chaff *that* is driven with the
- whirlwind out of the floor, and
- **as the smoke out**
- **of the chimney.**

- 4. **Yet I am** the LORD thy God
- from the land of Egypt,
- **and thou shalt know no**
- **god but me: for there is no**
- **saviour beside me.**

- 5. I did know thee in the wilderness,
- in the land of great drought.

- 6. According to their pasture,
- so were they filled:

- **they were filled, and their**
- **heart was exalted;**
- **therefore have they**
- **forgotten me.**

- 7. Therefore I will be unto
- them as a lion: as a leopard by the
- way will I observe *them*:

- 8. **I will** meet them as a bear *that is*
- bereaved of *her whelps*, and will rend
- the caul of their heart, and there will I
- **devour them like a lion:**

- the wild beast shall tear them.
- 9. **O Israel, thou hast**
- **destroyed thyself; but**

- in me *is* thine help.
- 10. I will be thy king:
- where *is any other* that may
- save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?
- 11. I gave thee a king in
- mine anger, and took him
- away in my wrath.
- 12. The iniquity of
- Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin is hid.
- 13. The sorrows
- of a travailing woman
- shall come upon him:
- he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place* of the breaking forth of children.
- 14. I will ransom
- them from the power
- of the grave;
- I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues;
- O grave, I will be
- thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
- 15. Though he be fruitful
- among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and
- his spring shall become
- dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
- 16. Samaria shall become
- desolate; for she hath
- rebelled against her
- God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. O Israel, return unto the
- LORD thy God; for thou

- hast fallen by thine iniquity.
- 2. Take with you words,
- and turn to the LORD:
- say unto him,
- Take away all iniquity, and
- receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.
- 3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods:
- for in thee the fatherless
- findeth mercy.
- 4. I will heal their
- backsliding, I will love
- them freely:
- for mine anger is turned
- away from him.
- 5. I will be as the dew unto
- Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
- 6. His branches shall
- spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree,
- and his smell as Lebanon.
- 7. They that dwell under his
- shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.
- 8. Ephraim *shall say*,
- What have I to do any more
- with idols?
- I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.
- 9. Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*?
- prudent, and he
- shall know them? for
- the ways of the LORD *are* right,
- and the just
- shall walk in them:
- but the transgressors
- shall fall therein.

## THE BOOK OF JOEL

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author - Joel**  
**Date Written - 835 - 796**  
**B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 73  
 Chapters - 3  
 Total Words - 2,034  
 Scan Words - 872  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 42% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme - God's Judgement**  
 Through a Plague of Locusts.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Plague** of Locusts  
1:1 — 12
- II. **Joel's Intercession**  
1:13 — 20
- III. **Joel's Warning**  
2:1 — 17
- IV. **God's Response**  
2:18 — 32
- V. **God's Judgement, His  
Restoration and The  
Promise Of The Spirit**  
3:1 — 21

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The word of** the LORD that  
 ■ **came to Joel** the son of Pethuel.
- 2. **Hear this,**  
 ■ ye old men, and give ear, all ye  
 ■ **inhabitants of the land.**  
 ■ **Hath this been**  
 ■ **in your days,**  
 ■ or even in the days of your fathers?
- 3. **Tell ye**  
 ■ **your children** of it, and *let* your  
 ■ children *tell* their children, and their  
 ■ children another generation.
- 4. That which the palmerworm hath  
 ■ left hath the locust eaten; and that  
 ■ which the locust hath left hath the  
 ■ cankerworm eaten; and that which the  
 ■ cankerworm hath left hath the  
 ■ caterpillar eaten.
- 5. **Awake,** ye drunkards,  
 ■ **and weep;** and howl, all ye  
 ■ drinkers of wine, because of the new  
 ■ wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.
- 6. **For a nation is come** up  
 ■ **upon my land, strong, and**  
 ■ **without number,** whose teeth  
 ■ are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the  
 ■ cheek teeth of a great lion.
- 7. **He hath laid my vine**  
 ■ **waste, and barked my**  
 ■ **fig tree:** he hath made it clean  
 ■ bare, and cast *it away;* the branches  
 ■ thereof are made white.
- 8. **Lament** like a virgin  
 ■ **girded with sackcloth**  
 ■ for the husband of her youth.
- 9. **The meat** offering  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **drink offering is cut off**  
 ■ from the house of the LORD;  
 ■ **the priests,** the LORD's ministers,  
 ■ **mourn.**
- 10. **The field is wasted,** the  
 ■ land mourneth; for the corn is wasted:  
 ■ **the new**  
 ■ **wine is**  
 ■ **dried up,** the oil languisheth.
- 11. **Be ye ashamed, O**  
 ■ **ye husbandmen;**  
 ■ howl, O ye vinedressers, for the  
 ■ wheat and for the barley;
- **because the harvest**  
 ■ of the field  
 ■ **is perished.**
- 12. The vine is dried up,  
 ■ and the fig tree languisheth;  
 ■ the pomegranate tree, the palm  
 ■ tree also, and the apple tree,  
 ■ **even** all  
 ■ **the trees** of the field,  
 ■ **are withered:** because joy is  
 ■ withered away from the sons of men.
- 13. Gird yourselves, and  
 ■ **lament,** ye priests: howl,  
 ■ **ye ministers**  
 ■ **of the altar:** come,  
 ■ **lie** all night  
 ■ **in sackcloth,** ye ministers of  
 ■ my God: for the meat offering and  
 ■ the drink offering is withholden  
 ■ from the house of your God.
- 14. **Sanctify ye**  
 ■ **a fast,** call a solemn assembly,  
 ■ **gather the elders** *and* all  
 ■ **the inhabitants** of the land  
 ■ **into the house of** the LORD your  
 ■ **God, and cry**  
 ■ **unto the LORD.**
- 15. Alas for the day!  
 ■ **for the day of the LORD**  
 ■ **is at hand, and as a**  
 ■ **destruction** from the Almighty  
 ■ **shall it**  
 ■ **come.**
- 16. **Is not the meat cut off**  
 ■ before our eyes, *yea,* joy and  
 ■ gladness from the house of our God?
- 17. **The seed is rotten**  
 ■ under their clods, the garners  
 ■ are laid desolate, the barns are  
 ■ broken down; for  
 ■ **the corn is withered.**
- 18. **How do**  
 ■ **the beasts groan!**  
 ■ the herds of cattle are perplexed,  
 ■ **because they have no**  
 ■ **pasture;** *yea,* the flocks of sheep  
 ■ are made desolate.
- 19. **O LORD, to thee will I**  
 ■ **cry:** for the fire hath devoured  
 ■ the pastures of the wilderness,  
 ■ and the flame hath burned all the  
 ■ trees of the field.
- 20. **The beasts** of the field



- cry also unto thee:
- for the rivers of waters
- are dried up, and the
- fire hath devoured
- the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. Blow ye the trumpet
- in Zion, and
- sound an alarm
- in my holy mountain:
- let all the inhabitants
- of the land
- tremble: for the day of
- the LORD cometh,
- for *it is nigh* at hand;
- 2. A day of darkness and of
- gloominess, a day of clouds and of
- thick darkness, as the morning
- spread upon the
- mountains: a great
- people and a strong;
- there hath not been ever the
- like, neither shall be
- any more after it, *even* to the
- years of many generations.
- 3. A fire devoureth before them;
- and behind them a flame burneth:
- the land *is* as the garden of Eden
- before them, and behind them a
- desolate wilderness; yea,
- and nothing shall
- escape them.
- 4. The appearance of
- them *is* as the appearance
- of horses; and as
- horsemen, so shall
- they run.
- 5. Like the noise of chariots
- on the tops of mountains shall they
- leap, like the noise of a flame of fire
- that devoureth the stubble,
- as a strong people
- set in battle array.
- 6. Before their face
- the people shall be
- much pained:
- all faces shall gather blackness.
- 7. They shall run like mighty
- men; they shall climb the wall
- like men of war; and they shall
- march every one on his ways, and
- they shall not break

- their ranks:
- 8. Neither shall one thrust another;
- they shall walk every one in his path:
- and when they fall upon
- the sword, they shall not
- be wounded.
- 9. They shall run to and fro
- in the city; they shall run upon the
- wall, they shall climb up upon the
- houses: they shall enter in at the
- windows like a thief.
- 10. The earth shall quake
- before them; the heavens shall
- tremble: the sun and the moon shall
- be dark, and the stars shall withdraw
- their shining:
- 11. And the LORD shall utter
- his voice before his army:
- for his camp *is* very great: for *he is*
- strong that executeth his word: for
- the day of the LORD *is* great
- and very terrible; and
- who can abide it?
- 12. Therefore also now,
- saith the LORD, turn ye *even*
- to me with all your heart, and
- with fasting, and with
- weeping, and with mourning:
- 13. And rend your heart, and not
- your garments, and turn unto the
- LORD your God:
- for he *is* gracious and
- merciful, slow to anger,
- and of great kindness,
- and repenteth him
- of the evil.
- 14. Who knoweth *if*
- he will return and repent,
- and leave a blessing behind
- him; *even* a meat offering and a drink
- offering unto the LORD your God?
- 15. Blow the trumpet
- in Zion, sanctify a fast,
- call a solemn assembly:
- 16. Gather the people,
- sanctify the congregation,
- assemble the elders, gather the
- children, and those that suck
- the breasts: let the bridegroom
- go forth of his chamber, and the
- bride out of her closet.
- 17. Let the priests,
- the ministers of the

■ **LORD, weep** between  
 the porch and the altar,  
 ■ **and** let them  
 ■ **say, Spare thy people,**  
 ■ **O LORD,** and give not thine  
 heritage to reproach,  
 ■ **that the heathen should** rule  
 over them: wherefore should they  
 ■ **say** among the people,  
 ■ **Where is their God?**  
 ■ 18. **Then will the LORD be**  
 ■ **jealous** for his land,  
 ■ **and pity his people.**  
 ■ 19. **Yea, the LORD**  
 ■ **will answer and**  
 say unto his people, Behold, I will  
 ■ **send** you  
 ■ **corn, and wine,** and oil,  
 ■ **and ye shall be satisfied**  
 therewith:  
 ■ **and I will no more make**  
 ■ **you a reproach among**  
 ■ **the heathen:**  
 ■ 20. **But I will remove**  
 far off from you  
 ■ **the northern army, and**  
 ■ **will drive him** into a land barren  
 and desolate, with his face  
 ■ **toward the east sea,**  
 and his hinder part toward the utmost  
 sea, and his stink shall come up, and  
 his ill savour shall come up,  
 ■ **because he hath**  
 ■ **done great things.**  
 ■ 21. **Fear not,**  
 O land; be glad and rejoice:  
 ■ **for the LORD will**  
 ■ **do great things.**  
 22. Be not afraid, ye  
 beasts of the field: for  
 ■ **the pastures** of the wilderness  
 ■ **do spring,** for  
 ■ **the tree beareth her fruit,**  
 the fig tree and the vine do  
 yield their strength.  
 ■ 23. **Be glad then,**  
 ye children of Zion,  
 ■ **and rejoice**  
 in the LORD your God:  
 ■ **for he hath given** you the former  
 rain moderately, and he will cause to  
 come down for you the rain,  
 ■ **the former rain, and the**

■ **latter rain in the first month.**  
 ■ 24. **And the floors shall be**  
 ■ **full of wheat, and the**  
 ■ **vats shall overflow**  
 ■ **with wine and oil.**  
 25. And I will restore to you the years  
 that the locust hath eaten, the  
 cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and  
 the palmerworm, my great army which  
 I sent among you.  
 ■ 26. **And ye shall**  
 eat in plenty, and  
 ■ **be satisfied, and praise**  
 the name of  
 ■ **the LORD** your God,  
 ■ **that hath dealt wondrously**  
 ■ **with you:** and my people shall  
 never be ashamed.  
 ■ 27. **And ye shall**  
 ■ **know** that  
 ■ **I am** in the midst of Israel,  
 ■ **and that I am** the LORD your God,  
 and none else: and  
 ■ **my people shall never**  
 ■ **be ashamed.**  
 ■ 28. **And** it shall come to pass  
 afterward, *that*  
 ■ **I will pour out my spirit**  
 ■ **upon all flesh; and your**  
 ■ **sons and your**  
 ■ **daughters shall prophesy,**  
 your old men shall dream dreams,  
 your young men shall see visions:  
 29. And also upon the servants and  
 upon the handmaids in those days  
 will I pour out my spirit.  
 ■ 30. **And I will shew wonders**  
 ■ **in the heavens and** in the  
 ■ **earth,** blood, and fire, and  
 pillars of smoke.  
 ■ 31. **The sun shall be**  
 ■ **turned into darkness,**  
 ■ **and the moon into**  
 ■ **blood, before the**  
 ■ **great and the**  
 ■ **terrible day of the**  
 ■ **LORD come.**  
 ■ 32. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*  
 ■ **whosoever shall**  
 ■ **call on** the name of the  
 ■ **LORD shall be delivered:**  
 for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem  
 shall be deliverance, as the LORD

hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **For**, behold,
- **in those days**,
- and in that time, when
- **I shall bring again the**
- **captivity of Judah**
- **and Jerusalem,**
- 2. **I will also**
- **gather all nations,**
- and will bring them down
- **into the valley of**
- **Jehoshaphat, and will**
- **plead** with them there
- **for my people**
- and *for* my heritage
- **Israel**, whom they have
- **scattered among the**
- **nations**, and parted my land.
- 3. **And they have cast lots**
- **for my people; and have**
- **given a boy for an harlot,**
- **and sold a girl for wine,**
- that they might drink.
- 4. **Yea, and** what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;
- 5. Because ye have
- **taken my silver and my**
- **gold**, and have carried
- **into your temples**
- my goodly pleasant things:
- 6. **The children also of**
- **Judah and the children of**
- **Jerusalem have ye sold**
- unto the Grecians, that
- ye might remove them
- **far from their border.**
- 7. **Behold, I will raise them**
- **out of the place** whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:
- 8. **And I will sell your**
- **sons and your**
- **daughters** into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans,

**to a people far off:**

for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

- 9. **Proclaim ye this among**
- **the Gentiles; Prepare war,**
- wake up the mighty men,
- **let all the men of war**
- draw near; let them
- **come up:**
- 10. **Beat your plowshares**
- **into swords and your**
- **pruninghooks into spears:**
- let the weak say, I *am* strong.
- 11. **Assemble yourselves,**
- **and come**, all ye heathen, and
- gather yourselves together round
- about: thither cause thy mighty ones
- to come down, O LORD.
- 12. **Let the heathen**
- be wakened, and
- **come up**
- **to the valley of**
- **Jehoshaphat: for**
- **there will I sit to**
- **judge all**
- **the heathen** round about.
- 13. **Put ye**
- **in the sickle, for the harvest**
- **is ripe:** come, get you down; for the
- press is lull, the fats overflow; for
- **their wickedness is great.**
- 14. **Multitudes, multitudes**
- **in the valley of decision:**
- **for the day of the LORD**
- **is near** in the valley of decision.
- 15. The sun and the moon shall be
- darkened, and the stars shall
- withdraw their shining.
- 16. **The LORD also**
- **shall roar out of Zion, and**
- **utter his voice** from Jerusalem;
- **and the heavens and the**
- **earth shall shake:**
- but the LORD *will be* the hope of
- his people, and the strength of
- the children of Israel.
- 17. **So shall ye know that**
- **I am the LORD** your God dwelling
- in Zion, my holy mountain:
- **then shall Jerusalem**
- **be holy**, and there shall no
- strangers pass through her any more.
- 18. **And** it shall come to pass
- **in that day, that**

- **the mountains**
- **shall drop** down
- **new wine, and the hills**
- **shall flow with milk, and** all
- **the rivers** of Judah shall flow
- **with waters, and a fountain**  
shall come forth
- **of the house**
- **of the LORD, and**
- **shall water the**
- **valley of Shittim.**
- 19. **Egypt** shall be a desolation,
- **and Edom shall be a**
- **desolate** wilderness, for the
- violence *against* the children of Judah,
- **because they** have
- **shed innocent blood**  
in their land.
- 20. **But Judah shall dwell**
- **for ever, and Jerusalem**  
from generation to generation.
- 21. **For I will cleanse**
- **their blood** that I have
- not cleansed:
- **for the LORD dwelleth**
- **in Zion.**

## THE BOOK OF AMOS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Amos**  
**Date Written – 808 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 146

Chapters - 9

Total Words - 4,217

Scan Words - 1,788

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 42% of Total  
Words.

**Theme –God's Judgement  
and Prophecies  
Concerning the Coming  
Messiah, and Jewish  
Restoration.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Nation Denounced**  
1:1 — 2:16
- II. **The Condemnation  
of Israel, and  
the Prophecies About  
a Future  
Restoration Through the  
Messiah**  
3:1 — 9:15

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The words of Amos**, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw
- **concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah**, and in the days of **Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel**, two years before the earthquake.
- 2. **And he said**, The LORD will roar from Zion, and **utter his voice** from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the **shepherds shall mourn**, and the top of Carmel shall wither.
- 3. **Thus saith the LORD**; For **three transgressions of Damascus**, and for four, **I will not turn away the punishment** thereof; **because they have threshed Gilead with instruments of iron**:
- 4. But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
- 5. I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.
- 6. **Thus saith the LORD**; **For three transgressions of Gaza**, and for four, **I will not turn away the punishment** thereof; **because they carried away captive the whole captivity**, to deliver them up **to Edom**:
- 7. But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:
- 8. And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines

- shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.
- 9. **Thus saith the LORD**; **For three transgressions of Tyrus**, and **for four**, I will not turn away **the punishment** thereof; **because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom**, and remembered **not the brotherly covenant**:
- 10. But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
- 11. **Thus saith the LORD**; **For three transgressions of Edom**, and for four, I will not **turn away the punishment** thereof; **because he did pursue his brother with the sword**, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:
- 12. But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
- 13. **Thus saith the LORD**; **For three transgressions of the children of Ammon**, and **for four**, I will not **turn away the punishment** thereof; **because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead**, that they might **enlarge their border**:
- 14. But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
- 15. And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Thus saith the LORD**; For **three transgressions of Moab**, and for four, **I will not turn away the punishment** thereof;

- **because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:**
- 2. But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:
- 3. And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
- 4. **Thus saith the LORD;**
- **For three transgressions of Judah,** and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
- **because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments,**
- and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:
- 5. But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
- 6. Thus saith the LORD:
- **For three transgressions of Israel,** and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
- **because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;**
- 7. That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father
- **will go in** unto the *same* maid,
- **to profane my holy name:**
- 8. **And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.**
- 9. **Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them,** whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
- 10. **Also I brought you up from the land of**

- **Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness,** to possess the land of the Amorite.
- 11. **And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites.** *Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.*
- 12. **But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.**
- 13. Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is full of sheaves.*
- 14. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:
- 15. Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself:* neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
- 16. And *he that is courageous* among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. Hear this word that **the LORD hath spoken against you,** O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
- 2. **You only have I known** of all the families of the earth;
- **therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.**
- 3. **Can two walk together, except they be agreed?**
- 4. **Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?**
- will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
- 5. **Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him?**
- shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
- 6. **Shall a trumpet**

- **be blown** in the city,
- **and the people not be**
- **afraid?** shall there be evil in a city,
- and the LORD hath not done *it*?
- **7. Surely the Lord**
- GOD will do nothing, but he
- **revealeth his secret**
- **unto his** servants the
- **prophets.**
- 8. The lion hath roared,
- who will not fear?
- **the Lord GOD hath spoken,**
- **who can but prophesy?**
- **9. Publish in the palaces**
- at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the
- land of Egypt,
- **and say, Assemble**
- **yourselfes** upon the mountains
- of Samaria,
- **and behold the great**
- **tumults** in the midst thereof,
- **and the oppressed**
- in the midst thereof.
- **10. For they know not to do**
- **right,** saith the LORD, who store up
- violence and robbery in their palaces.
- **11. Therefore**
- thus saith the Lord GOD;
- **An adversary** *there shall be*
- even round about the land; and he
- **shall bring down**
- **thy strength** from thee,
- **and thy palaces**
- **shall be spoiled.**
- 12. Thus saith the LORD;
- **As the shepherd taketh out**
- **of the mouth of the lion**
- two legs, or a piece of an ear;
- **so shall the children of**
- **Israel be taken out that**
- **dwell in Samaria**
- in the corner of a bed,
- **and in Damascus** *in a couch.*
- 13. Hear ye, and testify in the house
- of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the
- God of hosts,
- 14. That in the day that
- **I shall visit the**
- **transgressions of Israel**
- upon him I will also visit
- **the altars of Beth-el: and**
- **the horns of the altar shall**
- **be cut off,** and fall to the ground.

- **15. And I will smite** the winter
- house with the summer house; and
- the houses of ivory shall perish, and
- **the great houses**
- shall have an end,
- **saith the LORD.**

## CHAPTER 4

- **1. Hear** this word,
- **ye kine of Bashan,** that *are* in
- the mountain of Samaria,
- **which oppress the poor,**
- which crush the needy,
- **which say to their masters,**
- Bring, and
- **let us drink.**
- **2. The Lord GOD hath sworn**
- by his holiness, that, lo, the days
- shall come upon you,
- **that he will take you away**
- **with hooks,** and your
- posterity with fishhooks.
- **3. And ye shall go out at**
- **the breaches, every cow** *at*
- that which is* before her; and
- **ye shall cast** *them*
- **into the palace,**
- saith the LORD.
- **4. Come to Beth-el,**
- **and transgress;** at Gilgal
- multiply transgression;
- **and bring your sacrifices**
- every morning, *and* your tithes after
- three years:
- 5. And offer a sacrifice
- **of thanksgiving** with leaven,
- **and proclaim** *and* publish
- **the free offerings: for this**
- **liketh you,** O ye children of Israel,
- **saith the Lord GOD.**
- 6. And I also have given you
- cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
- and want of bread in all your places:
- **yet have ye not returned**
- **unto me,** saith the LORD.
- **7. And also I have**
- **withholden the rain**
- from you, when *there were* yet three
- months to the harvest: and
- **I caused it to rain upon one**
- **city, and caused it not to**
- **rain upon another city:** one
- piece was rained upon, and the piece



whereupon it rained not withered.

- 8. **So two or three**
- **cities wandered unto one**
- **city, to drink water; but they**
- **were not satisfied:**

yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

- 9. **I have smitten you with**
- **blasting and mildew:**

when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them*:

- **yet have ye not returned**
- **unto me,** saith the LORD.

- 10. **I have sent** among you
- **the pestilence** after the manner

of **Egypt**: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils:

- **yet have ye not returned**
- **unto me,** saith the LORD.

- 11. **I have overthrown some**
- **of you, as** God overthrew
- **Sodom and Gomorrah,**
- **and ye were as a firebrand**
- **plucked out of the burning:**
- **yet have ye not returned**
- **unto me,** saith the LORD.

- 12. **Therefore**
- thus will I do unto thee, O
- **Israel:** and because I
- will do this unto thee,
- **prepare to meet thy God,**
- O Israel.

13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Hear ye this word**
- which I take up against you,
- **even a lamentation,**
- O house of Israel.
- 2. **The virgin of Israel is**
- **fallen;** she shall no more rise:
- **she is forsaken** upon her land;

*there is none to raise her up.*

- 3. For thus saith the Lord GOD:
- **The city that went out by**
- **a thousand shall leave**
- **an hundred,** and that which went
- forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

- 4. **For thus saith the LORD**
- unto the house of Israel,
- **Seek ye me, and**
- **ye shall live:**

5. But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

- 6. **Seek the LORD,**
- and ye shall live;
- **lest he break out like fire**
- **in the house of Joseph,**
- **and devour it,** and *there be*
- none to quench it in Beth-el.

- 7. **Ye who turn judgment to**
- wormwood, and
- **leave off righteousness**
- in the earth,

- 8. **Seek him that** maketh the
- seven stars and O—rion, and
- **turneth the shadow of**
- **death into the morning,**
- and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth:

- **The LORD is his name:**
- 9. That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.
- 10. They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
- 11. Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat:

- **ye have built houses of**
- **hewn stone, but ye shall not**
- **dwell in them; ye have**
- **planted** pleasant
- **vineyards, but ye shall not**
- **drink wine of them.**
- 12. **For I know your manifold**
- **transgressions, and your mighty**
- **sins: they afflict the just,**
- they take a bribe, and they turn aside

the poor in the gate *from their right*.

- 13. **Therefore** the prudent shall
- **keep silence** in that time;
- **for it is an evil time.**
- 14. **Seek good, and not evil,**
- that ye may live:
- **and so the LORD,**
- the God of hosts,
- **shall be with you,**
- as ye have spoken.
- 15. **Hate** the
- **evil, and love** the
- **good,** and establish
- judgment in the gate:
- **it may be that the LORD**
- God of hosts
- **will be gracious**
- unto the remnant of Joseph.
- 16. **Therefore the LORD,**
- the God of hosts, the LORD,
- **saith** thus;
- **Wailing shall be in all**
- **streets;** and they shall say in all the
- highways, Alas! alas!
- **and** they shall
- **call the husbandman to**
- **mourning,** and such as are skilful
- of lamentation to wailing.
- 17. And in all vineyards
- *shall be wailing:*
- **for I will pass through thee,**
- saith the LORD.
- 18. **Woe unto you that**
- **desire the day of the LORD!**
- to what end *is*
- **it** for you? the day of the LORD
- **is darkness,** and not light.
- 19. **As if a man did flee**
- from a lion,
- **and a bear met him; or**
- went into the house, and leaned
- his hand on the wall, and
- **a serpent bit him.**
- 20. **Shall not the day**
- of the LORD
- **be darkness,** and not light? even
- very dark, and no brightness in it?
- 21. I hate,
- **I despise**
- your feast days, and I will not
- smell in your solemn assemblies.
- 22. Though ye offer me burnt
- offerings and

- **your** meat
- **offerings, I will not accept**
- **them:** neither will I regard the peace
- offerings of your fat beasts.
- 23. **Take** thou
- **away** from me
- **the noise of thy songs;** for I
- will not hear the melody of thy viols.
- 24. **But let judgment run**
- **down as waters, and**
- **righteousness as a mighty**
- **stream.**
- 25. Have
- **ye offered** unto me
- **sacrifices** and
- offerings in the wilderness
- **forty years,** O house of Israel?
- 26. **But ye have borne** the
- tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun
- **your images,**
- the star of your god,
- **which ye made**
- **to yourselves.**
- 27. **Therefore will I cause**
- **you to go into captivity**
- beyond Damascus,
- **saith the LORD,**
- whose name *is* The God of hosts.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Woe to them that are at**
- **ease in Zion,** and trust in the
- mountain of Samaria, *which are* named
- chief of the nations, to whom the
- house of Israel came!
- 2. Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and
- from thence go ye to Hamath the
- great: then go down to Gath of
- the Philistines: *be they* better than
- these kingdoms? or their border
- greater than your border?
- 3. Ye that put far away the evil
- day, and cause the seat of
- violence to come near;
- 4. **That lie upon beds of**
- **ivory, and stretch**
- **themselves upon** their
- **couches, and eat** the
- **lamb** out of the flock,
- **and** the
- **calves** out of the midst of the stall;
- 5. **That chant**
- to the sound of the viol,

- **and invent** to themselves
- **instruments of music,**
- **like David;**
- 6. **That drink wine** in bowls,
- **and anoint themselves with**
- the chief
- **ointments: but they**
- **are not grieved for the**
- **affliction of Joseph.**
- 7. **Therefore now shall**
- **they go captive**
- with the first that go captive.
- **and the banquet**
- of them that stretched themselves
- **shall be removed.**
- 8. **The Lord GOD**
- **hath sworn** by himself,
- saith the LORD the God of hosts,
- **I abhor the excellency of**
- **Jacob, and hate**
- **his palaces: therefore**
- **will I deliver up the city**
- with all that is therein.
- 9. **And it shall come to pass,**
- **if there remain ten men**
- **in one house, that they**
- **shall die.**
- 10. **And a man's uncle**
- **shall take him up,**
- and he that burneth him,
- **to bring out the bones**
- out of the house,
- **and shall say unto him** that *is*
- **by the sides of the**
- **house, *is there yet any with***
- **thee? and he shall say,**
- No. Then shall he say,
- **Hold thy tongue: for**
- **we may not make**
- **mention of the name of**
- **the LORD.**
- 11. **For, behold,**
- **the LORD commandeth, and he**
- **will smite the great house**
- with breaches,
- **and the**
- **little house** with clefts.
- 12. Shall horses run upon the rock?
- will *one* plow *there* with oxen?
- **for ye have turned**
- **judgment into gall, and**
- the fruit of
- **righteousness into**

- **hemlock:**
- 13. Ye which rejoice in a thing of
- nought, which say, Have we not taken
- to us horns by our own strength?
- 14. **But, behold,**
- **I will raise up against you a**
- **nation, O house of Israel, saith the**
- LORD the God of hosts;
- **and they shall afflict you**
- **from the entering in of**
- **Hemath unto the river of**
- **the wilderness.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **Thus hath**
- **the Lord GOD**
- **shewed** unto
- **me; and, behold, he formed**
- **grasshoppers** in the beginning
- of the shooting up of the latter growth;
- and, lo, *it was*
- **the latter growth after the**
- **king's mowings.**
- 2. **And it came to pass, that**
- **when they had**
- **made an end of eating the**
- **grass** of the land, then
- **I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I**
- beseech thee:
- **by whom shall Jacob**
- **arise? for he *is* small.**
- 3. **The LORD repented** for this:
- **It shall not be,** saith the LORD.
- 4. **Thus hath**
- **the Lord GOD**
- **shewed** unto
- **me: and, behold, the Lord GOD**
- **called to contend by**
- **fire, and it**
- **devoured the great deep,**
- **and did eat up a part.**
- 5. **Then said I, O Lord GOD,**
- cease, I beseech thee:
- **by whom shall Jacob**
- **arise? for he *is* small.**
- 6. **The LORD repented** for this:
- **This also shall not be,**
- saith the Lord GOD.
- 7. Thus he shewed me:
- **and, behold,**
- **the Lord stood upon a**
- **wall** *made* by a plumbline,
- **with a plumbline** in his hand.

- 8. **And** the LORD
- **said** unto me,
- **Amos, what seest thou?**
- **And I said, A plumbline.**
- Then said the LORD, Behold,
- **I will set a plumbline in the**
- **midst of my people**
- **Israel: I will not** again
- **pass by them any more:**
- 9. **And the high places of**
- Isaac shall be desolate,
- **and the sanctuaries of**
- **Israel shall be laid waste;**
- **and I will rise against**
- the house of
- **Jeroboam with the sword.**
- 10. **Then Amaziah**
- **the priest of Beth-el**
- **sent to Jeroboam**
- **king of Israel,**
- **saying, Amos hath**
- **conspired against thee**
- in the midst of the house of Israel:
- **the land is not able to**
- **bear all his words.**
- 11. **For thus**
- **Amos saith, Jeroboam**
- **shall die by the sword, and**
- **Israel shall surely**
- **be led away captive**
- out of their own land.
- 12. **Also Amaziah said**
- **unto Amos, O thou seer, go,**
- **flee thee away**
- **into the land of Judah, and**
- there eat bread, and
- **prophecy there:**
- 13. **But prophecy not**
- again any more
- **at Beth-el:** for it is the king's
- chapel, and it is the king's court.
- 14. **Then answered Amos,**
- and said to Amaziah,
- **I was no prophet,**
- **neither was I**
- **a prophet's son; but I was**
- **an herdman,**
- and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:
- 15. **And the LORD took me**
- as I followed the flock,
- **and the LORD**
- **said** unto me,
- **Go, prophecy unto my people**

- **Israel.**
- 16. **Now** therefore
- **hear** thou
- **the word of the LORD: Thou**
- **sayest, Prophecy not**
- **against Israel,** and drop not thy
- word against the house of Isaac.
- 17. **Therefore thus saith**
- **the LORD; Thy wife shall**
- **be an harlot in the city,**
- **and thy sons and thy**
- **daughters shall fall by the**
- **sword, and thy land shall**
- **be divided by line;**
- **and thou shalt die in a**
- **polluted land: and Israel**
- **shall surely**
- **go into captivity**
- forth of his land.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Thus** hath
- **the Lord GOD**
- **shewed** unto
- **me:** and behold
- **a basket of summer**
- **fruit.**
- 2. And he said, Amos, what seest
- thou? And I said, A basket of
- summer fruit.
- **Then said the LORD** unto me,
- **The end is come upon**
- my people of
- **Israel; I will not again pass**
- **by them** any more.
- 3. **And the songs of the**
- **temple shall be howlings**
- in that day, saith the Lord GOD:
- **there shall be many**
- **dead bodies** in
- **every place; they**
- **shall cast them forth**
- **with silence.**
- 4. **Hear this, O ye that**
- **swallow up the needy,** even
- to make the poor of the land to fail,
- 5. Saying, When will the new
- moon be gone, that we may
- sell corn? and the sabbath,
- that we may set forth wheat,
- making the ephah small, and
- the shekel great, and
- **falsifying the balances**

■ **by deceit?**

6. That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes: *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

■ 7. **The LORD hath sworn** by the excellency of Jacob. Surely  
 ■ **I will never forget** any of  
 ■ **their works.**

■ 8. **Shall not the land tremble** for this,

■ **and every one mourn** that dwelleth therein?

■ **and it shall rise** up wholly

■ **as a flood; and** it shall

■ **be cast out** and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

■ 9. **And it shall come to pass** in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that

■ **I will cause the sun to go**

■ **down at noon**, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

■ 10. **And I will turn your**

■ **feasts into mourning, and all**

■ **your songs into**

■ **lamentation;** and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head;

■ **and I will make it** as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as

■ **a bitter day.**

■ 11. **Behold**, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that

■ **I will send a famine** in the land,  
 ■ **not a famine of bread,**

■ nor a thirst for water,

■ **but of hearing the**

■ **words of the LORD:**

■ 12. **And they shall wander**

■ from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run

■ **to and fro to seek the**

■ **word of the LORD,**

■ **and shall not find it.**

13. In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

■ 14. **They** that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say,

■ Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and,

■ The manner of Beer-sheba

■ liveth; even they

■ **shall fall, and never**

■ **rise up again.**

CHAPTER 9

■ 1. **I saw the LORD standing**

■ **upon the altar: and he**

■ **said, Smite the lintel of the**

■ **door, that the posts may**

■ **shake:** and cut them in the head, all of them; and

■ **I will slay the last of them**

■ **with the sword:** he that fleeth

■ of them shall not flee away, and

■ he that escapeth of them shall not

■ be delivered.

■ 2. **Though they dig into hell,**

■ thence shall mine hand take them;

■ **though they climb**

■ **up to heaven,**

■ thence will I bring them down:

■ 3. **And though they hide**

■ **themselves** in the top of Carmel,

■ **I will search and take**

■ them out thence; and though they be

■ hid from my sight in the bottom of the

■ sea, thence will I

■ **command the serpent, and**

■ **he shall bite them:**

4. And though they go into captivity

■ before their enemies, thence will I

■ command the sword, and it shall slay

■ them: and

■ **I will set mine eyes upon**

■ **them for evil,** and not for good.

■ 5. **And the Lord GOD** of

■ hosts *is* he that

■ **toucheth the land, and it**

■ **shall melt,** and all that dwell

■ therein shall mourn:

■ **and it shall rise** up wholly

■ **like a flood; and** shall

■ **be drowned,** as *by* the flood of

■ Egypt.

6. *It is* he that buildeth his stories in

■ the heaven, and hath founded his

■ troop in the earth; he that calleth for

■ the waters of the sea, and poureth

■ them out upon the face of the earth:

■ The LORD *is* his name.

■ 7. **Are ye not as** children of

■ **the Ethiopians unto me, O**

■ **children of**

■ **Israel?** saith the LORD. Have not

■ **I brought** up

- **Israel out of** the land of  
 ■ **Egypt?** and the Philistines from  
 Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?
- **8. Behold, the eyes of the**  
 ■ **Lord** GOD  
 ■ **are upon the sinful**  
 ■ **kingdom, and I will destroy**  
 ■ **it from off the** face of the  
 ■ **earth; saving** that I will not  
 utterly destroy  
 ■ **the house of Jacob,**  
 saith the LORD.
- **9. For,** lo,  
 ■ **I will** command, and I will  
 ■ **sift the house of Israel**  
 ■ **among all nations, like as**  
 ■ **corn** is sifted  
 ■ **in a sieve,** yet shall not the least  
 grain fall upon the earth.
- **10. All the sinners** of my people  
 ■ **shall die** by the sword,  
 ■ **which say,** The  
 ■ **evil shall not overtake**  
 ■ **nor prevent us.**
- **11. In that day will I raise up**  
 ■ **the tabernacle of David**  
 that is fallen, and close up the  
 breaches thereof; and I will raise  
 up his ruins, and I will build it  
 ■ **as the days of old:**
- name, saith the LORD that doeth this.  
 12. That they may possess the  
 remnant of Edom, and of all the  
 heathen, which are called by my  
 name saith the LORD that doeth this.  
 13. Behold, the days come, saith the  
 Lord, that the plowman shall overtake  
 the reaper, and the treader of grapes  
 him that soweth seed; and the  
 mountains shall drop sweet wine,  
 and all the hills shall melt.
- **14. And I will bring again**  
 the captivity of  
 ■ **my people** of Israel,  
 ■ **and they shall build** the waste  
 ■ **cities, and inhabit them;** and  
 they shall plant vineyards,  
 ■ **and** drink the wine thereof; they  
 shall also  
 ■ **make gardens, and**  
 ■ **eat the fruit** of them.
15. And I will plant them  
 upon their land,  
 ■ **and they shall no**  
 ■ **more be pulled**  
 ■ **up out of their**  
 ■ **land which I have**  
 ■ **given them, saith**  
 ■ **the LORD**  
 thy God.

## THE BOOK OF OBADIAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Obadiah**  
**Date Written - 588 — 583**  
**B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 21

Chapters - 1

Total Words - 670

Scan Words - 255

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 38% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – The Edomites**  
**Denounced and the** Glorious  
**Deliverance of Zion,** God's  
 People.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Destruction of Edom**  
1:1 — 16
- II. **Restoration of Israel**  
1:17 — 21

## CHAPTER 1

## ■ 1. The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord GOD

■ **concerning Edom; We have**  
 ■ **heard** a rumour

■ **from the LORD**, and an  
 ambassador is sent among  
 the heathen, Arise ye, and let  
 us rise up against her in battle.

2. Behold,

■ **I have made thee small**  
 ■ **among the heathen:**

thou art greatly despised.

■ 3. The pride of thine heart  
 ■ **hath deceived thee,**

thou that dwellest in the clefts of the  
 rock, whose habitation *is* high; that  
 saith in his heart, Who shall bring me  
 down to the ground?

■ 4. Though thou exalt *thyself*  
 ■ **as the eagle**, and though

thou set thy nest among the stars,

■ **thence will I bring thee**

■ **down, saith the LORD.**

■ 5. If thieves came

to thee, if robbers by night,

(how art thou cut off!)

■ **would they not have stolen**  
 ■ **till they had enough?**

if the grapegatherers came to thee,  
 would they not leave *some* grapes?

■ 6. How are *the things of*

■ **Esau searched out!**

*how* are his hidden things sought up!

7. All the men of thy confederacy  
 have brought thee *even* to the border:

■ **the men that were at peace**  
 ■ **with thee have**

deceived thee, *and*

■ **prevailed against thee;**

*that they eat* thy bread have  
 laid a wound under thee: *there is*  
 none understanding in him.

■ 8. Shall I not in that

day, saith the LORD, even

■ **destroy the wise** *men* out

■ **of Edom, and**

■ **understanding out of**

■ **the mount of Esau?**

■ 9. And thy mighty *men*,

■ **O Teman, shall be**

dismayed, to the end that every one  
 of the mount of Esau may be

■ **cut off by slaughter.**

■ 10. For *thy* violence against  
 thy brother

■ **Jacob** shame shall cover thee, and  
 ■ **thou shalt be cut off** for ever.

■ 11. In the day that

thou stoodest on the other side, in

the day that the strangers carried

away captive his forces, and

■ **foreigners entered into his**  
 ■ **gates, and cast lots upon**

■ **Jerusalem, even thou wast**  
 ■ **as one of them.**

■ 12. But thou shouldest not

have looked on the day of thy brother

in the day that he became a stranger;

neither shouldest thou

■ **have rejoiced over**

the children of

■ **Judah** in the day of

■ **their destruction;** neither

shouldest thou have spoken

proudly in the day of distress.

■ 13. Thou shouldest not

■ **have entered into the gate**

■ **of my people** in the day of

■ **their calamity;** yea, thou

shouldest not have looked on their

affliction in the day of their calamity,

■ **nor** have

■ **laid hands on their**

■ **substance**

in the day of their calamity;

■ 14. Neither shouldest thou

■ **have** stood in the crossway, to

■ **cut off those of his that did**

■ **escape;** neither

shouldest thou have

■ **delivered up those of his**

■ **that did remain**

in the day of distress.

15. For the day of the LORD

*is* near upon all the heathen:

■ **as thou hast done, it shall**

■ **be done unto thee:** thy reward

shall return upon thine own head.

■ 16. For as ye have drunk

■ **upon my holy mountain, so**

■ **shall** all

■ **the heathen drink**

continually, yea, they shall drink,

and they shall swallow down,

■ **and they shall be as**



■ **though they had not been.**

■ 17. **But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and** there shall be

■ **holiness;** and the house of

■ **Jacob shall possess their possessions.**

■ 18. **And the house of Jacob** shall be a fire,

■ **and** the house of

■ **Joseph** a flame,

and the house of Esau

for stubble, and they

■ **shall** kindle in them, and

■ **devour** them; and there

shall not be *any* remaining of

■ **the house of Esau;**

for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19. And *they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines; and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.*

20. And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.*

21. And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau;

■ **and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.**

# JONAH:

## Missionary Evangelist

The story of Jonah is fascinating and if it were not for the serious import of its message. It could be called entertaining.

- **The story presents an important theological message: God is concerned for all people** and not just for the children of Israel.
- **Significantly, His concern existed in the Old Testament.**

A shallow reading of the Old Testament may give one the idea that God is not interested in any people other than Israel. Indeed,

- **the Jewish people had come to believe that the Lord was disinterested in people which were not Israelites.**
- **Jonah had such a view and when God called him to leave home and go to preach to the heathen people of Nineveh, he rebelled.**
- He boarded a ship to escape the command of God.
- **Jonah's experiences**

at sea, the storm and the big fish,

- **are well-known.**
- **In the belly of the fish, Jonah repents** of his rebellion and cried out for deliverance.
- **promising God that he would fulfill his call to be a missionary evangelist.** The fish vomits him up on shore.
- **Jonah reluctantly went to Nineveh** and held evangelistic services as he travelled through the city.
- **He pronounced God's message.** In forty days God would destroy the city.
- **The people believed.**
- **They placed sackcloth upon themselves and repented.** When the people repented,
- **God spared the city.**
- **Jonah, although delivering God message, was angered** at the outcome.
- **Jonah's attitude was typical of a narrow religiosity which fails to see God's love and concern for all people, regardless of race, creed, or color.**

## THE BOOK OF JONAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Jonah**  
**Date Written - 800 – 750**  
**B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 48

Chapters - 4

Total Words - 1,321

Scan Words - 606

Scan Words represent 45 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme –Jonah's Call, His  
Rebellion, His Repentance,  
and the Revival of Nineveh.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Jonah's Rebellion, and  
God's Judgement**  
upon Him  
1:1 — 2:10
- II. **Jonah's Successful  
Mission** to Nineveh  
3:1 — 4:11

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah**  
 the son of Amittai,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 2. **Arise, go to Nineveh,**  
 that great city,  
 ■ **and cry against it; for**  
 ■ **their wickedness**  
 is come up before me.  
 ■ 3. **But Jonah rose up to flee**  
 ■ **unto Tarshish** from the presence  
 of the LORD, and went down to Joppa;  
 ■ **and he found a ship going**  
 to Tarshish: so he paid the fare  
 thereof, and went down into it,  
 to go with them  
 ■ **unto Tarshish from the**  
 ■ **presence of the LORD.**  
 ■ 4. **But the LORD sent** out a great  
 wind into the sea, and there was  
 ■ **a mighty tempest**  
 ■ **in the sea,** so that the  
 ship was like to be broken.  
 ■ 5. **Then the mariners**  
 were afraid, and  
 ■ **cried every man**  
 ■ **unto his god, and cast**  
 ■ **forth the wares** that were  
 ■ **in the ship** into the sea,  
 ■ **to lighten it** of them.  
 ■ **But Jonah was**  
 gone down into the sides of the ship;  
 and he lay, and was  
 ■ **fast asleep.**  
 ■ 6. **So the shipmaster**  
 came to him, and  
 ■ **said unto him, What**  
 ■ **meanest thou,**  
 ■ **O sleeper?** arise,  
 ■ **call upon thy God,**  
 if so be that God will think upon us,  
 ■ **that we perish not.**  
 ■ 7. **And they said** every one  
 to his fellow, Come, and  
 ■ **let us cast lots, that we may**  
 ■ **know for whose cause this**  
 ■ **evil is upon us.**  
 So they cast lots,  
 ■ **and the lot fell upon Jonah.**  
 ■ 8. **Then said they** unto him,  
 ■ **Tell us,** we pray thee,  
 ■ **for whose cause this**

- **evil is upon us;** What is thine  
 occupation? and whence comest  
 thou? what is thy country? and of what  
 people art thou?  
 ■ 9. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **I am an Hebrew; and**  
 ■ **I fear the LORD,**  
 the God of heaven,  
 ■ **which hath made the sea**  
 and the dry land.  
 ■ 10. **Then were the men**  
 exceedingly  
 ■ **afraid,** and said unto him,  
 Why hast thou done this?  
 ■ **For the men knew that**  
 ■ **he fled from** the presence of  
 ■ **the LORD, because he** had  
 ■ **told them.**  
 11. Then said they unto him,  
 ■ **What shall we do** unto thee,  
 ■ **that the sea may be calm**  
 unto us? for the sea wrought,  
 and was tempestuous.  
 ■ 12. **And he said**  
 unto them, Take me up, and  
 ■ **cast me forth into the sea;**  
 so shall the sea be calm unto you: for  
 ■ **I know that for my**  
 ■ **sake this great**  
 ■ **tempest is upon you.**  
 ■ 13. **Nevertheless the men**  
 ■ **rowed hard to bring it**  
 ■ **to the land; but they**  
 ■ **could not:** for the sea wrought,  
 and was tempestuous against them.  
 ■ 14. **Wherefore they cried**  
 unto the LORD, and said,  
 ■ **We beseech thee, O LORD,**  
 we beseech thee,  
 ■ **let us not perish for this**  
 ■ **man's life,** and lay not upon us  
 innocent blood: for thou, O LORD,  
 hast done as it pleased thee.  
 ■ 15. **So they took up Jonah,**  
 ■ **and cast him forth**  
 ■ **into the sea: and the sea**  
 ■ **ceased from her raging.**  
 ■ 16. **Then the men feared the**  
 ■ **LORD** exceedingly,  
 ■ **and offered a sacrifice**  
 unto the LORD, and made vows.  
 ■ 17. **Now the LORD** had  
 ■ **prepared a great fish to**

- swallow up
- **Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God
- **out of the fish's belly,**
- 2. **And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction** unto the LORD. and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I,
- **and thou heardest my voice.**
- 3. **For thou hadst cast me into the deep,** in the midst of
- **the seas;** and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.
- 4. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
- 5. **The waters compassed me** about, *even* to the soul:
- **the depth closed me round about,** the weeds were wrapped about my head.
- 6. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever:
- **yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption,**
- O LORD my God.
- 7. **When my soul fainted** within me
- **I remembered the LORD:**
- **and my prayer came** in unto thee.
- **into thine holy temple.**
- 8. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.
- 9. But I will sacrifice unto thee
- **with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed.**
- Salvation *is* of the LORD.
- 10. **And** the LORD spake unto
- **the fish,** and it
- **vomited** out
- **Jonah upon** the
- **dry land.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And the word** of the LORD came unto Jonah the
- **second time,** saying,
- 2. **Arise, go unto Nineveh,** that great city,
- **and preach** unto it the preaching
- **that I bid thee.**
- 3. **So Jonah** arose, and
- **went** unto Nineveh,
- **according to the word of the LORD.** Now Nineveh
- **was an** exceeding great
- **city of three days' journey.**
- 4. **And Jonah began to enter into the city**
- a day's journey,
- **and he cried,** and said,
- **Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.**
- 5. **So the people** of Nineveh
- **believed God, and proclaimed a fast,** and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them
- even to the least of them.
- 6. For word came unto
- **the king** of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
- 7. And he caused *it* to be
- **proclaimed** and published through Nineveh
- **by** the
- **decree** of the king and his nobles,
- **saying, Let neither man nor beast,** herd nor flock,
- **taste any thing:** let them not
- **feed, nor drink water:**
- 8. **But** let man and beast
- **be covered with sackcloth, and cry** mightily
- **unto God:** yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.
- 9. Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
- 10. **And God saw their works,** that they turned from their evil way;
- **and God**

- repented of the evil, that
  - he had
  - said that
  - he would do unto them;
- and he did *it* not.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **But it displeased Jonah** exceedingly, and he was very angry.
- 2. **And he prayed** unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD,
- **was not this my saying**, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for
- **I knew that thou art a**
- **gracious God**, and merciful,
- **slow to anger**,
- and of great kindness,
- **and repentest** thee
- **of the evil**.
- 3. Therefore now, O LORD,
- **take**, I beseech thee,
- **my life** from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live.
- 4. **Then said the LORD**,
- **Doest thou well to**
- **be angry?**
- 5. **So Jonah went out of the**
- **city**, and sat on the east side of the city,
- **and there**
- **made** him
- **a booth**, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
- 6. **And the LORD** God
- **prepared a gourd**, and made *it*
- **to come up over Jonah**, that it might

- **be a shadow over his**
- **head**, to deliver him from his grief.
- **So Jonah was** exceeding
- **glad** of the gourd.
- 7. **But God prepared a**
- **worm** when the morning rose the next day,
- **and it smote the gourd**
- **that it withered**.
- 8. **And** it came to pass,
- **when the sun did arise**,
- that God prepared a vehement east wind;
- **and** the sun
- **beat upon the head of**
- **Jonah, that he fainted**, and
- **wished** in himself
- **to die**, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.
- 9. **And God said** to Jonah,
- Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.
- 10. Then said the LORD,
- **Thou hast had pity on the**
- **gourd**, for the
- **which thou hast not**
- **laboured**, neither madest it grow: which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
- 11. **And should not I spare**
- **Nineveh**, that great city,
- **wherein are** more than
- **sixscore thousand**
- **persons** that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

## THE BOOK OF MICAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Micah**  
**Date Written** – Contemporary  
 of Isaiah

Number of:

Verses - 105

Chapters - 7

Total Words - 3,153

Scan Words - 1,365

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 43% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme** –Reproach and  
**the Threat of Punishment,**  
**Ending on a Note of Hope**  
 and Promise.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Coming Judgement**  
1:1 — 3:12
- II. **The Glory of the  
Restored Zion**  
4:1 — 5:14
- III. **The Case Against  
Israel**  
6:1 — 7:20

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The word of the LORD** that  
 ■ **came to Micah**  
 the Morashite in the days of Jotham,  
 Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah,  
 which he saw  
 ■ **concerning Samaria and**  
 ■ **Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 2. **Hear**, all ye people; hearken,  
 ■ **O earth**, and all that therein is:  
 ■ **and let the Lord GOD**  
 ■ **be witness against you**,  
 the LORD from his holy temple.  
 ■ 3. **For**, behold,  
 ■ **the LORD cometh**  
 forth out of his place,  
 ■ **and will come down**, and  
 ■ **tread upon the high places**  
 of the earth.  
 ■ 4. **And the mountains shall**  
 ■ **be molten** under him,  
 ■ **and the valleys shall be**  
 ■ **cleft, as wax before the fire**,  
 and as the waters that are poured  
 down a steep place.  
 5. For the transgression of  
 Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins  
 of the house of Israel.  
 ■ **What is the transgression**  
 ■ **of Jacob? is it not**  
 ■ **Samaria? and what are the**  
 ■ **high places of Judah? are**  
 ■ **they not Jerusalem?**  
 ■ 6. **Therefore I will make**  
 ■ **Samaria as an heap** of the  
 field, and as plantings of a vineyard:  
 and I will pour down the stones thereof  
 into the valley, and I will discover the  
 foundations thereof.  
 ■ 7. **And all the graven**  
 ■ **images** thereof  
 ■ **shall be beaten to**  
 ■ **pieces, and all**  
 ■ **the hires** thereof shall be  
 ■ **burned** with the fire,  
 ■ **and all**  
 ■ **the idols** thereof  
 ■ **will I lay desolate: for**  
 ■ **she gathered it of the**  
 ■ **hire of an harlot**, and they shall  
 return to the hire of an harlot.  
 ■ 8. **Therefore I will wail and**  
 ■ **howl**, I will go stripped and naked: I

- will make a wailing like the dragons,  
 and mourning as the owls.  
 ■ 9. **For her wound is**  
 ■ **incurable**; for it is come unto  
 Judah; he is come unto the gate of my  
 people, *even* to Jerusalem.  
 ■ 10. **Declare ye it not**  
 ■ **at Gath, weep ye not**  
 ■ **at all: in the house of**  
 ■ **Aphrah roll thyself**  
 ■ **in the dust.**  
 ■ 11. **Pass ye away**, thou  
 inhabitant of  
 ■ **Saphir**, having thy shame naked:  
 the inhabitant of  
 ■ **Zaanan came not** forth in the  
 ■ **mourning of Beth-ezel**; he  
 shall receive of you his standing.  
 12. For the inhabitant of  
 ■ **Maroth waited** carefully  
 ■ **for good: but evil came** down  
 ■ **from the LORD** unto the gate of  
 ■ **Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 13. **O** thou inhabitant of  
 ■ **Lachish, bind the**  
 ■ **chariot to the swift beast**:  
 she *is* the beginning of the sin  
 to the daughter of Zion:  
 ■ **for the transgressions of**  
 ■ **Israel were found in thee.**  
 ■ 14. **Therefore** shalt thou  
 ■ **give presents to**  
 ■ **Moresbeth-gath**: the houses of  
 ■ **Achzib shall be a lie** to  
 the kings of  
 ■ **Israel.**  
 ■ 15. **Yet will I bring an**  
 ■ **heir** unto thee, O inhabitant of  
 ■ **Mareshah**: he shall come unto  
 Adullam the glory of Israel.  
 ■ 16. **Make** thee bald, and poll thee  
 for thy delicate children; enlarge  
 ■ **thy baldness as the eagle**;  
 ■ **for they are gone into**  
 ■ **captivity from thee.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Woe** to them that  
 devise iniquity, and  
 ■ **work evil upon their beds!**  
 when the morning is light,  
 ■ **they practise it, because**  
 ■ **it is in the power of**



- **their hand.**
- 2. And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so
- **they oppress a man and**
- **his house, even a man and**
- **his heritage.**
- 3. **Therefore thus saith**
- **the LORD; Behold,**
- against this family do
- **I devise an evil,**
- from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.
- 4. **In that day shall *one*** take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and*
- **say, We be utterly spoiled:** he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away
- **he hath divided our fields.**
- 5. **Therefore** thou shalt have
- **none** that
- **shall cast a cord by lot in**
- **the congregation** of the LORD.
- 6. **Prophesy** ye
- **not, say they to them that prophesy:** they shall not prophesy to them,
- **that they shall not**
- **take shame.**
- 7. **O thou that art** named the house of
- **Jacob, is the spirit**
- of the LORD
- **straitened? are** these his doings?
- **do not my words do good**
- to him that walketh uprightly?
- 8. **Even** of late
- **my people is** risen up
- **as an enemy:** ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.
- 9. **The women** of my people
- **have ye cast out from their**
- **pleasant houses; from**
- **their children have ye**
- **taken away**
- **my glory** for ever.
- 10. Arise ye, and depart; for
- **this is not your rest:** because
- **it is polluted,** it shall destroy *you,* even with a sore destruction.
- 11. **If a man** walking in the spirit

- and falsehood do
- **lie, saying, I will prophesy**
- unto thee of wine and
- **of strong drink; he shall**
- **even be the prophet of**
- **this people.**
- 12. **I will surely**
- **assemble,** O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather
- **the remnant of Israel;**
- I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of
- **the multitude of men.**
- 13. The breaker is come up before them:
- **they have** broken up, and have
- **passed through the gate,**
- and are gone out by it: and
- **their king** shall pass
- **before them, and the LORD**
- **on the head of them.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. And I said,
- **Hear,** I pray you,
- **O heads of Jacob, and ye**
- **princes** of the house of
- **Israel; Is it not for**
- **you to know judgment?**
- 2. **Who hate the good, and**
- **love the evil;** who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
- 3. **Who also eat the flesh of**
- **my people,** and flay their skin from off them;
- **and they**
- **break their bones,**
- and chop them in pieces,
- **as for the pot,**
- and as flesh within the caldron.
- 4. **Then shall they cry unto**
- **the LORD, but he will not**
- **hear** them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.
- 5. **Thus saith the LORD**
- **concerning the prophets**
- **that make my people err,**
- **that bite with their teeth,**

- **and cry, Peace; and**  
he that putteth not into their  
mouths, they even
- **prepare war against him.**
- **6. Therefore**  
night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall  
not have a vision; and
- **it shall be dark unto you,**
- **that ye shall not divine;**  
and the sun shall go down over the  
prophets, and the day shall be dark  
over them.
- 7. Then shall
- **the seers be ashamed, and**
- **the diviners confounded:**  
yea, they shall all cover their lips;
- **for there is no answer**  
of God.
- **8. But truly**  
I am full of power by  
■ **the spirit of the LORD,**  
■ **and of judgment, and of might, to**  
■ **declare unto**  
■ **Jacob his transgression,**  
■ **and to Israel his sin.**
- **9. Hear this, I pray you,**  
ye heads of the house of  
Jacob, and princes of the house of  
■ **Israel, that abhor judgment,**  
and pervert all equity.
- **10. They build up Zion with**  
■ **blood, and Jerusalem**  
■ **with iniquity.**
- **11. The heads thereof**  
■ **judge** for reward,  
■ **and the priests** thereof  
■ **teach** for hire,  
■ **and the prophets** thereof  
■ **divine for money: yet will**  
■ **they lean upon the LORD, and**  
■ **say, *Is not the LORD***  
■ **among us?**  
none evil can come upon us.
- **12. Therefore shall Zion**  
for your sake  
■ **be plowed as a field, and**  
■ **Jerusalem shall become**  
■ **heaps, and** the mountain of  
■ **the house as** the high places of  
■ **the forest.**

## CHAPTER 4

- | 1. But in the last days

- it shall come to pass,  
*that* the mountain of
- **the house of the LORD shall**  
■ **be established**  
in the top of the mountains,
- **and** it shall be
- **exalted** above the hills;
- **and people shall flow**  
■ **unto it.**
- **2. And many**  
■ **nations shall come,**  
and say, Come, and let us go up to the  
mountain of the LORD, and to the  
house of the God of Jacob;
- **and he will teach us of his**  
■ **ways, and we will walk in**  
■ **his paths:** for the law shall go forth  
of Zion, and the word of the LORD  
from Jerusalem.
- **3. And he shall judge**  
among many
- **people, and rebuke strong**  
■ **nations** afar off;
- **and they shall beat their**  
■ **swords into plowshares,**  
■ **and their spears into**  
■ **pruninghooks: nation shall**  
■ **not lift up a sword against**  
■ **nation, neither shall they**  
■ **learn war any more.**
- **4. But they**  
■ **shall sit every man**  
■ **under his vine and under his fig**  
■ **tree;** and none shall  
make *them* afraid:  
■ **for** the mouth of  
■ **the LORD** of hosts  
■ **hath spoken *it*.**
- 5. For all people will walk every one  
in the name of his god,  
■ **and we will walk**  
■ **in the name of the LORD**  
our God  
■ **for ever and ever.**
- **6. In that day, saith the LORD,**  
■ **will I assemble her that**  
■ **halteth, and I will gather her**  
■ **that is driven out, and**  
her that I have  
■ **afflicted;**
- **7. And I will make her**  
that halted  
■ **a remnant, and**

her that was cast far off  
 ■ **a strong nation: and the**  
 ■ **LORD shall reign over them**  
 in mount Zion from henceforth,  
 even for ever.

■ 8. **And** thou, O tower of the flock,  
 the strong hold of the daughter of  
 Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the  
 first dominion;  
 ■ **the kingdom shall come to**  
 ■ **the daughter of Jerusalem.**

9. Now why dost thou cry out aloud?  
*is there no king in thee? is thy*  
 counsellor perished? for pangs have  
 taken thee as a woman in travail.

■ 10. **Be in pain, and labour**  
 to bring forth, O daughter of Zion,  
 ■ **like a woman in travail: for**  
 ■ **now shalt thou** go forth out of  
 the city, and thou shalt  
 ■  **dwell in the field, and**  
 thou shalt go *even* to  
 ■ **Babylon;** there shalt thou  
 be delivered;  
 ■ **there the LORD shall**  
 ■ **redeem thee from** the hand of  
 ■ **thine enemies.**

11. Now also many  
 ■ **nations are gathered**  
 ■ **against thee,**  
 that say, Let her be defiled, and let  
 our eye look upon Zion.

■ 12. **But they know not**  
 the thoughts of  
 ■ **the LORD,** neither understand they  
 his counsel:  
 ■ **for he shall gather them**  
 as the sheaves into the floor.

■ 13. **Arise** and thresh, O  
 ■ **daughter of Zion: for**  
 I will make thine horn iron, and I will  
 make thy hoofs brass: and  
 ■ **thou shalt beat in pieces**  
 ■ **many people: and** I will  
 ■ **consecrate their gain**  
 unto the LORD,  
 ■ **and** their  
 ■ **substance unto the Lord**  
 of the whole earth.

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **Now gather thyself**  
 ■ **in troops,** O daughter of troops:

■ **he hath laid siege against**  
 ■ **us: they shall smite**  
 ■ **the judge**  
 of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

■ 2. **But** thou,  
 ■ **Beth-lehem Ephratah,** *though*  
 thou be little among the thousands of  
 Judah, *yet*  
 ■ **out of thee shall he come**  
 forth unto me  
 ■ **that is to be ruler in Israel;**  
 ■ **whose goings forth have**  
 ■ **been** from of old,  
 ■ **from everlasting.**

■ 3. **Therefore will he give**  
 ■ **them up, until the time**  
*that she which travaileth*  
 hath brought forth: then  
 ■ **the remnant** of his brethren  
 ■ **shall return unto** the children of  
 ■ **Israel.**

■ 4. **And he shall stand** and feed  
 ■ **in the strength of the LORD,**  
 in the majesty of the name of the  
 LORD his God;  
 ■ **and** they shall abide: for now  
 ■ **shall he**  
 ■ **be great unto the ends**  
 ■ **of the earth.**

■ 5. **And** this *man* shall be the peace,  
 ■ **when the Assyrian shall**  
 ■ **come** into our land:  
 ■ **and** when he shall  
 ■ **tread in our palaces, then**  
 ■ **shall we raise against him**  
 seven shepherds, and  
 eight principal men.

■ 6. **And** they shall  
 ■ **waste the land of Assyria**  
 with the sword,  
 ■ **and** the land of  
 ■ **Nimrod** in the  
 entrances thereof:  
 ■ **thus shall he deliver**  
 ■ **us from the Assyrian,**  
 when he cometh into our land, and  
 when he treadeth within our borders.

■ 7. **And the remnant of**  
 ■ **Jacob shall be in the midst**  
 ■ **of** many people as a dew from the  
 LORD, as the showers upon the  
 grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor  
 waiteth for the sons of men.

8. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among **the Gentiles** in the midst of many people
- **as a lion** among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion
- **among** the flocks of
- **sheep: who**, if he go through, both treadeth down, and
- **teareth in pieces,**
- **and none can deliver.**
9. Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries,
- **and all thine enemies**
- **shall be cut off.**
- 10. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and
- **I will destroy** thy chariots:
11. And I will cut off
- **the cities** of thy land,
- **and** throw down all
- **thy strong holds:**
- 12. **And I will cut off**
- **witchcrafts** out of thine hand;
- **and** thou shalt have no *more*
- **soothsayers:**
- 13. **Thy graven images** also
- **will I cut off**, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee;
- **and thou shalt no more**
- **worship the work of**
- **thine hands.**
14. And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.
- 15. **And I will execute**
- **vengeance** in anger and fury
- **upon the heathen, such as**
- **they have not heard.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Hear** ye now
- **what the LORD saith;** Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.
2. Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.
3. O my people,

- **what have I done**
- **unto thee?** and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.
- 4. **For I brought thee up out**
- **of** the land of
- **Egypt, and redeemed thee**
- **out of** the house of servants;
- **and I sent** before thee
- **Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.**
5. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.
- 6. **Wherewith shall I come**
- **before the LORD,** *and bow*
- **myself before the high God?**
- **shall I come before him**
- **with burnt offerings,**
- **with calves of a year old?**
- 7. **Will the LORD be pleased**
- **with thousands of rams, or with ten**
- **thousands of rivers of oil?**
- **shall I give my firstborn**
- **for my transgression, the**
- **fruit of my body**
- **for the sin of my soul?**
- 8. **He hath shewed thee,**
- **O man, what is good; and**
- **what doth the LORD**
- **require of thee, but to**
- **do justly, and to**
- **love mercy, and to**
- **walk humbly with thy God?**
- 9. **The LORD's voice crieth**
- **unto the city, and the man of wisdom**
- **shall see thy name: hear ye the rod,**
- **and who hath appointed it.**
- 10. **Are there yet the**
- **treasures of wickedness in**
- **the house of the wicked,**
- **and the scant measure that is**
- **abominable?**
11. Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
- 12. **For the rich men** thereof
- **are full of violence,** and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies,
- **and their tongue is deceitful**
- **in their mouth.**
- 13. **Therefore** also

- will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate
- because of thy sins.
- 14. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
- 15. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.
- 16. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing:
- therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.
- 2. The good man is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.
- 3. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.
- 4. The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

- 5. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
- 6. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law;
- a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
- 7. Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.
- 8. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.
- 9. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.
- 10. Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.
- 11. In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.
- 12. In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
- 13. Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.
- 14. Feed thy people

- with thy rod, the flock
- **of thine heritage**, which dwell  
solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of  
Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and  
Gilead, as in the days of old.
- 15. According to the days of thy  
coming out of the land of Egypt will I  
shew unto him marvellous *things*.
- 16. **The nations shall** see and
- **be confounded at** all
- **their might**: they shall lay  
*their* hand upon *their* mouth,  
their ears shall be deaf.
- 17. **They shall lick the dust**  
like a serpent,
- **they shall move**  
out of their holes
- **like worms** of the earth:
- **they shall be afraid of the**
- **LORD** our God, and shall fear  
because of thee.

- 18. **Who is a God like** unto
- **thee, that pardoneth**
- **iniquity**, and passeth by  
the transgression of the  
remnant of his heritage?
- **he retaineth not his anger**
- **for ever, because he**
- **delighteth in mercy.**
- 19. **He will** turn again, he will
- **have compassion upon**
- **us**; he will subdue our iniquities;
- **and** thou
- **wilt cast all their sins**
- **into the** depths of the
- **sea.**
- 20. **Thou wilt perform the**
- **truth** to Jacob, *and* the  
mercy to Abraham,
- **which thou hast sworn**  
unto our fathers
- **from the days of old.**

## THE BOOK OF NAHUM

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Nahum**  
**Date Written – Around 612  
 B.C.**

Number of:  
 Verses- 47  
 Chapters- 3  
 Total Words- 1,285  
 Scan Words - 552  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 42% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – Prophecies of  
 The Lord Coming in  
 Judgement, and the Fall of  
 Nineveh**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The Lord Coming In  
Judgement**  
1:1 — 2:3
- II. **The Fall of Nineveh**  
2:4 — 3:19

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The burden of Nineveh.**
- **The book of the**
- **vision of Nahum** the Elkoshite.
- 2. **God is jealous, and**
- the LORD revengeth; the LORD
- revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD
- **will take vengeance on**
- **his adversaries,** and he
- reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.
- 3. **The LORD is slow to**
- **anger,** and great in power,
- **and will not** at all
- **acquit the wicked:**
- the LORD hath his way in the
- whirlwind and in the storm, and the
- clouds *are* the dust of his feet.
- 4. **He rebuketh the sea,**
- **and maketh it dry,** and drieth
- up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth,
- and Carmel, and the flower of
- Lebanon languisheth.
- 5. **The mountains quake**
- at him, and
- **the hills melt, and the earth**
- **is burned at his presence,**
- yea, the world, and all
- that dwell therein.
- 6. **Who can stand before his**
- **indignation?** and who can abide
- in the fierceness of his anger? his fury
- is poured out like fire, and the rocks
- are thrown down by him.
- 7. **The LORD is good,** a strong
- hold in the day of trouble;
- **and he knoweth them**
- **that trust in him.**
- 8. **But** with an overrunning flood
- he will make an utter end of the
- place thereof, and
- **darkness shall pursue**
- **his enemies.**
- 9. **What do ye imagine**
- **against the LORD?**
- he will make an utter end: affliction
- shall not rise up the second time.
- 10. For while *they be* folden together
- as thorns, and
- **while they are drunken**
- as drunkards,
- **they shall be devoured**
- as stubble fully dry.
- 11. **There is one**

- come out of thee,
- **that imagineth evil against**
- **the LORD,** a wicked counsellor.
- 12. **Thus saith the LORD;**
- **Though they be quiet,**
- and likewise many,
- **yet thus shall**
- **they be cut down,**
- when he shall pass through.
- **Though I have afflicted**
- **thee, I will afflict thee**
- **no more.**
- 13. **For** now will
- I break his yoke from off thee, and
- **will burst thy bonds** in sunder.
- 14. And the LORD hath given a
- commandment concerning thee,
- *that* no more of thy name be sown: out
- of the house of thy gods will I cut off
- the graven image and the molten
- image: I will make thy grave; for
- thou art vile.
- 15. **Behold** upon the
- mountains the feet of
- **him that bringeth good**
- **tidings,** that publisheth peace! O
- **Judah,** keep thy solemn feasts,
- **perform thy vows: for the**
- **wicked shall no more pass**
- **through thee; he is** utterly
- **cut off.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **He that dasheth in pieces**
- **is come** up before thy face:
- **keep the munition, watch**
- **the way,** make *thy* loins strong,
- **fortify thy power** mightily.
- 2. **For the LORD hath turned**
- **away the excellency of**
- Jacob, as the excellency of
- **Israel:** for the emptiers have
- emptied them out, and marred their
- vine branches.
- 3. **The shield of his mighty**
- **men is made red,** the valiant
- men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall*
- *be* with flaming torches
- **in the day of his**
- **preparation,** and the fir
- **trees shall be** terribly
- **shaken.**
- 4. **The chariots shall rage in**



- **the streets**, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways:
- **they shall seem like**
- **torches**, they shall run like
- **the lightnings.**
- 5. **He shall recount his**
- **worthies: they shall**
- **stumble in their**  
walk; they shall make
- **haste to the wall** thereof,
- **and the defence shall**
- **be prepared.**
- 6. The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.
- 7. **And Huzzab shall be**
- **led away captive**, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, laboring upon their breasts.
- 8. **But Nineveh** *is* of old
- **like** a pool of
- **water:** yet they
- **shall flee away.**  
Stand, stand, *shall they cry;*  
but none shall look back.
- 9. **Take ye**
- **the spoil**  
of silver, take the spoil of gold:
- **for there is none end of**
- **the store** and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.
- 10. **She is empty**, and void,
- **and waste:** and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.
- 11. **Where is the dwelling of**
- **the lions**, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?
- 12. **The lion did tear**
- **in pieces** enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses,
- **and filled his holes**
- **with prey**, and his dens with ravin.
- 13. **Behold, I am against**
- **thee, saith the LORD**  
of hosts, and
- **I will burn her chariots**  
in the smoke,
- **and the sword shall**

- **devour thy young lions:** and I will cut off thy prey from the earth,
- **and** the voice of
- **thy messengers shall**
- **no more be heard.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Woe to the bloody city!**  
*it is all*
- **full of lies and robbery;**  
the prey departeth not;
- 2. **The noise of a whip, and**  
the noise of the
- **rattling** of the
- **wheels, and** of the
- **prancing horses, and**  
of the jumping
- **chariots.**
- 3. **The horseman lifteth**  
up both
- **the bright**
- **sword and** the glittering
- **spear: and there is a**
- **multitude of**
- **slain**, and a great number of carcasses; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:
- 4. **Because of** the multitude of the
- **whoredoms**  
of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms,
- **and** families through her
- **witchcrafts.**
- 5. **Behold, I am against**
- **thee**, saith the LORD of hosts;
- **and I**
- **will** discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will
- **show** the
- **nations thy nakedness,**
- **and** the kingdoms thy
- **shame.**
- 6. **And I**
- **will cast** abominable
- **filth upon thee,**  
and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.
- 7. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **all** they that look upon thee
- **shall flee from thee, and**
- **say, Nineveh is laid waste:**

who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

- 8. **Art thou better than populous No**, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, *and her wall was* from the sea?
- 9. **Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength**, and *it was* infinite;
- **Put and Lubim were thy helpers**.
- 10. **Yet was she carried away**, she went
- **into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces** at the top of all the streets:
- **and they cast lots for her honourable men**, and all her great men were bound in chains.
- 11. Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.
- 12. **All thy strong holds shall be like** fig trees with the
- **firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall** into the mouth of the eater.
- 13. **Behold, thy people are women: the gates** of thy land shall be set wide
- **open unto thine enemies:** the fire shall devour thy bars.
- 14. **Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify**

- **thy strong holds:** go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.
- 15. **There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off**, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.
- 16. **Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars** of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and flieth away.
- 17. Thy crowned *are* as the locusts,
- **and thy captains as the great grasshoppers**, which camp in the hedges in the cold day,
- **but** when the sun ariseth
- **they flee away**, and their place is not known where they *are*.
- 18. **Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria:** thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust*:
- **thy people is scattered** upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.
- 19. **There is no healing of thy** bruise; thy
- **wound** is grievous:
- **all that hear** the bruit of thee
- **shall clap** the hands over thee:
- **for upon whom hath not thy**
- **wickedness passed** continually?

## THE BOOK OF HABAKKUH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Habakkuh**  
**Date Written – 630 B.C.**  
 Number of:  
 Verses - 56  
 Chapters - 3  
 Total Words - 1,476  
 Scan Words - 655  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 44% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme – Habakkuh, the  
 Prophet of Faith.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Why God Permits Evil**  
1:1 — 4
- II. **The Chaldeans are  
Used of God**  
1:5 — 11
- III. **Why the Wicked are  
Used by God**  
1:12 — 2:1
- IV. **The Righteous Must Live  
by Faith**  
2:2 — 4
- V. **God's Judgement of the  
Wicked**  
2:5 — 20
- VI. **Habakkuh's Prayer**  
3:1— 19

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.**  
 ■ 2. **O LORD, how long shall I cry,** and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee **of violence, and thou wilt not save!**  
 ■ 3. **Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance?**  
 ■ *for spoiling and violence are*  
 ■ **before me:** and **there are** *that* raise up **strife and contention.**  
 ■ 4. **Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.**  
 ■ 5. **Behold**  
 ■ *ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for*  
 ■ **I will work a work in your days,** *which ye will not believe, though it be told you.*  
 ■ 6. **For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,** *that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land,*  
 ■ **to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.**  
 ■ 7. **They are terrible and dreadful:** their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.  
 ■ 8. **Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come** *from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.*  
 ■ 9. They shall come all **for violence:** their faces shall sup

- up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.  
 ■ 10. **And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes** shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride **every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.**  
 ■ 11. **Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over,** and offend, **imputing** this **his power unto his god.**  
 ■ 12. **Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die.** O LORD, **thou hast ordained them for judgment; and,** O mighty God, thou hast established them for **correction.**  
 ■ 13. **Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity:** wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, **and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous** than he?  
 ■ 14. **And makest men as the fishes** of the sea, as the creeping things, **that have no ruler over them?**  
 ■ 15. **They take up all of them with** the angle, they catch them in **their net, and** gather them in their drag: therefore they **rejoice** and are glad.  
 ■ 16. **Therefore they sacrifice unto their net,** and burn incense unto their drag; **because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.**  
 ■ 17. **Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?**

## CHAPTER 2

1. I will stand upon my watch,  
and set me upon

the tower, and will watch  
to see what he will say  
unto me.

and what I shall  
answer when I am  
reproved.

2. And the LORD  
answered me, and  
said, Write the vision,  
and make

it plain upon tables,  
that he may run that  
readeth it.

3. For the vision *is* yet  
for an appointed time, but at  
the end it shall speak, and not lie:  
though it tarry,

wait for it; because  
it will surely

come, it will not tarry.

4. Behold, his soul *which is*  
lifted up is not upright in him:  
but the just shall live by his  
faith.

5. Yea also, because he  
transgresseth by wine, *he is*  
a proud man, neither  
keepeth at home, who  
enlargeth his desire as hell,  
and *is* as death,

and cannot be satisfied,  
but gathereth unto him all  
nations, and heapeth unto him all  
people:

6. Shall not all  
these take up a parable  
against him, and a taunting  
proverb against him, and  
say, Woe to him that  
increaseth *that which*  
*is not his!* how long? and to him  
that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7. Shall they not rise up  
suddenly that shall bite thee,  
and awake that shall  
vex thee, and thou shalt be for  
booties unto them?

8. Because thou hast  
spoiled many  
nations, all

the remnant of the people  
shall spoil thee; because of  
men's blood, and for the violence of  
the land, of the city, and of all that  
dwell therein.

9. Woe to him  
that coveteth an  
evil covetousness to his house,  
that he may set his nest on high,  
that he may be delivered  
from the power of  
evil!

10. Thou hast consulted  
shame to thy house  
by cutting off many  
people, and hast sinned  
against thy soul.

11. For the stone shall cry out of the  
wall, and the beam out of the timber  
shall answer it.

12. Woe to him  
that buildeth a town  
with blood, and  
stablisheth a city by  
iniquity!

13. Behold, *is it not*  
of the LORD of hosts  
that the  
people shall  
labour in the very fire,  
and the people shall  
weary themselves for very  
vanity?

14. For the earth shall be  
filled with the knowledge of  
the glory of the LORD,  
as the waters cover the sea.

15. Woe unto him that giveth  
his neighbour drink, that  
puttest thy bottle  
to him, and makest him drunken also,  
that thou mayest

look on their nakedness!  
16. Thou art filled with  
shame for glory:  
drink thou also,

and let thy foreskin be uncovered:  
the cup of the LORD's  
right hand shall be  
turned unto thee,  
and shameful spewing  
shall be on thy glory.

17. For the violence of Lebanon shall

cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

- 18. **What profiteth** the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that
- **the maker of** his work trusteth therein, to make dumb
- **idols?**

19. Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and

- **there is no breath** at all
- **in the midst of**
- **it.**
- 20. **But the LORD is in his**
- **holy temple: let all**
- **the earth keep silence** before him.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **A prayer of Habakkuk** the prophet upon Shigionoth.
- 2. **O LORD, I have heard** thy speech,
- **and was afraid:** O LORD,
- **revive thy work** in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known;
- **in wrath remember mercy.**
- 3. **God came from Teman,**
- **and the Holy One from**
- **mount Paran.** Selah.
- **His glory covered the**
- **heavens,** and the earth was full of his praise.
- 4. **And his brightness was**
- **as the**
- **light;** he had horns
- **coming out of his hand:**
- **and there was** the hiding of
- **his power.**
- 5. **Before him went the**
- **pestilence,** and burning coals went forth at his feet.
- 6. **He stood, and**
- measured the earth: he
- **beheld, and** drove asunder
- **the nations;** and the everlasting

mountains were

- **scattered,**
- the perpetual hills did bow:
- **his ways are everlasting.**
- 7. **I saw** the tents of
- **Cushan in affliction:**
- **and** the curtains of the land of
- **Midian** did
- **tremble.**
- 8. Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
- **was thine anger against the**
- **rivers? was thy wrath**
- **against the sea,**
- **that thou didst ride** upon
- **thine horses** *and* thy
- **chariots of salvation?**
- 9. Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy word.* Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
- 10. **The mountains**
- saw thee, *and* they
- **trembled: the**
- **overflowing** of the
- **water passed by: the**
- **deep uttered his voice,**
- *and* lifted up his hands on high.
- 11. **The sun** *and* **moon**
- **stood still** in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.
- 12. **Thou didst**
- march through the land
- **in indignation,** thou didst
- **thresh the heathen** in anger.
- 13. **Thou wentest** forth
- **for the salvation of thy**
- **people,** *even* for salvation with
- **thine anointed; thou**
- **woundedst**
- the head out of the house of
- **the wicked,** by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.
- 14. **Thou didst strike** through with his staves the head of
- **his villages:** they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.
- 15. **Thou didst walk through**
- **the sea** with thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters.

- 16. **When I heard,**
- **my belly trembled;**
- **my lips quivered** at the voice:  
rotteness entered into
- **my bones,** and I
- **trembled** in myself, that I might  
rest in the day of trouble:
- **when he cometh**  
up unto the people,
- **he will invade them**
- **with his troops.**
- 17. **Although the fig tree**
- **shall not blossom,** neither  
*shall fruit be* in the vines; the

- labour of the olive shall fail,
- **and the fields shall**
- **yield no meat;** the flock  
shall be cut off from the fold, and  
*there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
- 18. **Yet I will rejoice in**
- **the LORD,** I will joy in the God
- **of my salvation.**
- 19. **The LORD God is my**
- **strength, and he will make**
- **my feet like hinds' feet,** and  
he will make me to walk upon mine  
high places. To the chief singer on  
my stringed instruments.

***THE LORD OF  
MIGHT AND JOY***

*The Lord Thy God  
in the Midst of Thee  
is Mighty; He Will  
Save, He Will Rejoice  
Over Thee With Joy;  
He Will Rest in His  
Love, He Will Joy  
Over thee with  
Singing.*

**Zephaniah 3:17**



## THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author -Zephaniah**

**Date Written -639 – 608**

**B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 53

Chapters - 3

Total Words - 1,617

Scan Words - 726

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 44% of Total

Words.

**Theme - A Prophecy**

Concerning

**God's Judgement of the**

**Nations, and the**

**Restoration of a Remnant.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

I. **God's Warning to**

**Judah**

1:1 — 18

II. **God's Judgement**

2:1 — 3:8

III. **A Remnant of Israel**

Shall be Restored

3:9 — 20

## CHAPTER 1

## ■ 1. The word of the LORD

which came

■ **unto Zephaniah** the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah,

■ **in the days of Josiah**

the son of Amon,

■ **king of Judah.**

■ 2. I will utterly

■ **consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.**

■ 3. I will consume

■ **man and beast; I will consume**

■ **the fowls of the heaven, and**

■ **the fishes of the sea,**

■ **and the stumblingblocks**

■ **with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.**

■ 4. I will also stretch out

■ **mine hand upon Judah,**

■ **and upon all the inhabitants of**

■ **Jerusalem; and**

■ **I will cut off the remnant**

■ **of Baal from this place,**

■ **and the name of the**

■ **Chemarims with**

■ **the priests;**

■ 5. **And them that worship**

■ **the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD,**

■ **and that swear**

■ **by Malcham;**

■ 6. **And them that are**

■ **turned back**

■ **from the LORD; and those**

■ **that have not sought**

the LORD,

■ **nor inquired for him.**

■ 7. **Hold thy peace at the**

presence of the Lord GOD:

■ **for the day of the LORD**

■ **is at hand: for**

■ **the LORD hath prepared**

■ **a sacrifice, he hath bid**

■ **his guests.**

■ 8. **And it shall come to pass in the**

day of the LORD's sacrifice, that

■ **I will punish the princes,**

■ **and the king's children,**

■ **and all**

■ **such as are**

■ **clothed with strange apparel.**

■ 9. **In the same day**

also will I punish all

■ **those that leap on the threshold,**

■ **which fill their masters'**

■ **houses with violence**

■ **and deceit.**

■ 10. **And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that**

■ **there shall be** the noise of

■ **a cry** from the fish gate, and an

howling from the second,

■ **and a great**

■ **crashing from the hills.**

11. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh,

■ **for all**

■ **the merchant people**

■ **are cut down;**

all they that bear silver are cut off.

■ 12. **And it shall come to**

pass at that time, *that*

■ **I will search Jerusalem**

with candles,

■ **and punish the men**

that are settled on their lees:

■ **that say** in their heart,

■ **The LORD will not do good,**

■ **neither will he do**

■ **evil.**

13. Therefore their goods shall

become a booty, and their houses a

desolation: they shall also build

houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they

shall plant vineyards, but not drink the

wine thereof.

■ 14. **The great**

■ **day of the LORD is near, it is**

near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the

voice of the day of the LORD: the

mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15. That day *is*

■ **a day of wrath, a day of**

■ **trouble and distress,**

a day of wasteness and desolation,

■ **a day of darkness**

■ **and gloominess, a day of**

clouds and thick darkness,

16. A day of the trumpet and alarm

against the fenced cities, and against

the high towers.

■ 17. **And I will bring distress upon**

■ **men, that they**

- shall walk like blind men,
- because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
- 18. **Neither** their
- **silver** nor their
- **gold** shall be able to
- **deliver them** in the day of the LORD's wrath;
- **but the** whole land shall be devoured by the
- **fire of his jealousy**: for he
- **shall make** even a
- **speedy riddance** of all
- **them that dwell in the land.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Gather yourselves**
- **together**, yea, gather together,
- **O nation not desired**;
- 2. Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you,
- **before the** day of the
- **LORD'S anger** come
- **upon you.**
- 3. **Seek** ye
- **the LORD**, all
- **ye meek** of the earth, which have wrought his judgment;
- **seek righteousness**,
- seek meekness:
- **it may be ye shall be**
- **hid in the day of the**
- **LORD'S anger.**
- 4. **For Gaza** shall be forsaken,
- **and Ashkelon**
- a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day,
- **and Ekron shall**
- **be rooted up.**
- 5. **Woe** unto the inhabitants of the sea coast,
- **the nation of the**
- **Cherethites!** the word of the
- **LORD is against you**;
- **O Canaan**, the land of the Philistines,
- **I will even destroy thee**, that there shall be no inhabitant.
- 6. And the sea coast shall be
- dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
- 7. **And the coast shall be**
- **for the remnant of** the house of
- **Judah**; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening:
- **for the LORD** their God
- **shall visit them, and turn**
- **away their captivity.**
- 8. **I have heard the**
- **reproach of Moab, and**
- the revilings of the children of
- **Ammon**, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.
- 9. **Therefore as I live, saith**
- **the LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely
- **Moab shall be as Sodom,**
- **and the children of**
- **Ammon as Gomorrah,** *even*
- the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them,
- **and the remnant of**
- **my people shall**
- **possess them.**
- 10. This shall they have for their pride,
- **because they have**
- **reproached and magnified**
- **themselves against the**
- **people of the LORD** of hosts.
- 11. **The LORD will be terrible**
- unto them: for he
- **will famish all the gods**
- **of the earth; and men**
- **shall worship him,**
- every one from his place,
- **even all the isles**
- **of the heathen.**
- 12. **Ye Ethiopians** also, ye
- **shall be slain** by my sword.
- 13. **And he will stretch out**
- **his hand against**
- the north, and destroy
- **Assyria; and will make**
- **Nineveh** a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.
- 14. **And flocks shall lie down**
- in the midst of her, all
- **the beasts** of the nations: both

- the cormorant and the bittern
- **shall lodge in the upper lintels** of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.
- 15. **This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said** in her heart, *I am*, and **there is none beside me: how is she** become a desolation, **a place for beasts** to lie down in!
- **every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Woe to her that is filthy** and polluted,
- **to the oppressing city!**
- 2. **She obeyed not** the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in **the LORD;** she drew not near to her God.
- 3. **Her princes** within her **are roaring lions; her judges** *are* evening **wolves;** they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.
- 4. **Her prophets** *are* light and **treacherous** persons: **her priests have polluted the sanctuary,** they have done violence to the law.
- 5. **The just LORD** *is* in the midst thereof; he **will** not do iniquity: every morning doth he **bring his judgment to light,** he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.
- 6. **I have cut off the nations:** their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: **their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.**
- 7. **I said, Surely thou wilt fear me,** thou wilt receive

- instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them:
- **but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.**
- 8. **Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD,** until the day that I rise up to the prey: **for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger:** for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
- 9. **For then will** I turn to the people a pure language, that **they** may all **call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.**
- 10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.
- 11. **In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me:** for then **I will take away** out of the midst of thee **them that rejoice** in thy pride, and thou shalt no more **be haughty because of my holy mountain.**
- 12. **I will also leave** in the midst of thee **an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.**
- 13. **The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity,** nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, **and none shall make them afraid.**
- 14. **Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel;**

be glad and rejoice with all the heart,  
O daughter of Jerusalem.

- 15. **The LORD hath taken**
- **away thy judgments,**
- he hath cast out thine enemy: the king  
of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the  
midst of thee:

- **thou shalt not see**
- **evil any more.**

- 16. **In that day**
- it shall be said to Jerusalem,
- **Fear** thou

- **not:** *and to* Zion, Let not  
thine hands be slack.

- 17. **The LORD**
- thy God in the midst of thee
- **is mighty; he will save, he**
- **will rejoice over thee**
- with joy; he will rest in his love,

- he will joy over thee

- **with singing.**

- 18. I will gather *them that*

*are sorrowful for the*  
**solemn assembly,**

*who are of thee,*

- **to whom the reproach**
- **of it was a burden.**

- 19. **Behold,** at that time
- **I will undo all that afflict**

- **thee:** and I will save her that halteth,
- **and** gather her that

- was driven out; and I
- **will get them praise**

- **and fame** in every land
- **where they have been**

- **put to shame.**

- 20. **At that time will I** bring you
- again,* even in the time that I

- **gather you: for I will make**

- **you a name** and a praise

- **among all** people of

- **the earth,** when I turn back your  
captivity before your eyes,

- **saieth the LORD.**

## **WILL A MAN ROB GOD?**

*Will a man rob God?  
Yet ye have robbed me.  
But ye say, wherein  
have we robbed thee?  
In tithes and offerings.*

*Ye are cursed  
with a curse: For ye have  
robbed me, even this  
whole nation.*

*Bring ye all the tithes  
into the storehouse...  
and prove me now  
herewith, saith the Lord  
of host, if I will not  
open the windows of  
heaven, and pour  
you out a blessing  
that there shall not  
be room enough to  
receive it.*

*And I will rebuke the  
devourer for you sakes...  
saith the Lord of host.*

## THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Haggai**  
**Date Written – 520 B.C.**

Number of:  
Verses - 38  
Chapters - 2  
Total Words - 1,131  
Scan Words - 511  
Scan Words Represent  
Approximately 45% of Total  
Words.

**Theme –The building of the  
Temple** under Zerubbabel.

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **The People Challenged**  
to Build the Temple  
1:1 — 15
- II. **The People Respond**  
2:1 — 9
- III. **The Lord's**  
**Encouragement**  
received  
2:10 — 19
- IV. **God's Promise to**  
**Zerubbabel**  
2:20 — 23

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **In the second year of Darius the king**, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month,
- **came the word of the LORD by Haggai** the prophet
- **unto Zerubbabel** the son of Shealtiel,
- **governor of Judah, and to Joshua** the son of Josedech,
- **the high priest**, saying,
- 2. **Thus speaketh the LORD** of hosts, saying, This people say,
- **The time is not come**, the time
- **that the LORD'S house should be built.**
- 3. Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,
- 4. *Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *is* waste?*
- 5. **Now therefore** thus saith the LORD of hosts;
- **Consider your ways.**
- 6. **Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat,**
- **but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled** with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm;
- **and he that earneth wages** earneth wages
- **to put it into a bag with holes.**
- 7. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.
- 8. **Go up to the mountain, and bring wood,**
- **and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.**
- 9. **Ye looked for much, and, lo it came to little;** and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts.
- **Because of mine house that is waste,** and ye run every man unto his own house.
- 10. **Therefore the heaven over you**
- **is stayed from dew, and**

- **the earth** is stayed
- **from her fruit.**
- 11. **And I called for a drought upon the land,** and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle,
- **and upon all the labour of the hands.**
- 12. **Then Zerubbabel** the son of Shealtiel,
- **and Joshua** the son of Josedech, the high priest,
- **with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD** their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him,
- **and the people did fear** before
- **the LORD.**
- 13. **Then spake Haggai** the LORD'S messenger in
- **the LORD'S message unto the people, saying,**
- **I am with you,** saith the LORD.
- 14. **And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel** the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of
- **Joshua** the son of Josedech, the high priest,
- **and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD** of hosts, their God.
- 15. In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **In the seventh month,** in the one and twentieth *day* of the month,
- **came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,**
- 2. **Speak now to Zerubbabel** the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah,



■ **and to Joshua** the son of  
 ■ Josedech, the high priest,  
 ■ **and** to the residue of  
 ■ **the people**, saying,  
 ■ 3. **Who is left** among you  
 ■ **that saw this house in her**  
 ■ **first glory? and how do ye**  
 ■ **see it now?** *is it not in your eyes*  
 ■ **in comparison** of it as nothing?  
 ■ 4. **Yet now**  
 ■ **be strong**, O Zerubbabel, saith the  
 LORD: and be strong, O Joshua, son  
 of Josedech, the high priest; and be  
 strong, all ye people of the land, saith  
 the LORD. and work:  
 ■ **for I am with you**,  
 saith the LORD of hosts:  
 ■ 5. **According to the word** that  
 ■ **I covenanted with you**  
 ■ **when ye came out of Egypt,**  
 ■ **so my spirit remaineth**  
 ■ **among you:** fear ye not.  
 ■ 6. **For thus saith the LORD**  
 of hosts: Yet once, it *is*  
 ■ **a little while, and I will**  
 ■ **shake the heavens, and the**  
 ■ **earth, and the sea,**  
 and the dry *land*;  
 ■ 7. And I will shake all nations,  
 ■ **and the desire** of all  
 ■ **nations shall come:** and I  
 ■ **will fill this house with**  
 ■ **glory**, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ 8. **The silver is mine, and**  
 ■ **the gold is mine, saith the**  
 ■ **LORD** of hosts.  
 ■ 9. **The glory of this latter**  
 ■ **house shall be greater**  
 than of the former, saith  
 the LORD of hosts:  
 ■ **and in this place will I give**  
 ■ **peace**, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ 10. **In the four**  
 and twentieth *day* of the  
 ■ **ninth month**,  
 in the second year of Darius,  
 ■ **came the word of the LORD**  
 by Haggai the prophet,  
 ■ **saying**,  
 ■ 11. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **Ask now**  
 ■ **the priests concerning**  
 ■ **the law**, saying,

■ 12. **If one bear**  
 ■ **holy flesh in the skirt of**  
 ■ **his garment, and with**  
 ■ **his skirt do**  
 ■ **touch bread**, or pottage, or  
 ■ **wine**, or  
 ■ **oil**, or any  
 ■ **meat, shall it be holy?**  
 ■ **And the priests answered**  
 and said,  
 ■ **No.**  
 ■ 13. **Then said Haggai,**  
 ■ **If one that is unclean**  
 by a dead body  
 ■ **touch any of these, shall it**  
 ■ **be unclean? And the**  
 ■ **priests answered** and said,  
 ■ **It shall be unclean.**  
 ■ 14. **Then answered**  
 ■ **Haggai, and**  
 ■ **said, So is this people,**  
 ■ **and so is**  
 ■ **this nation** before me,  
 saith the LORD; and so *is*  
 ■ **every work of their hands;**  
 and that which they offer there  
 ■ **is unclean.**  
 ■ 15. **And now, I pray you,**  
 ■ **consider** from this  
 day and upward, from  
 ■ **before a stone was laid**  
 ■ **upon a stone in**  
 ■ **the temple** of the LORD:  
 16. Since those *days* were,  
 ■ **when one came to an heap**  
 ■ **of twenty measures, there**  
 ■ **were but ten: when one**  
 ■ **came to the pressfat for**  
 to draw out  
 ■ **fifty vessels** out of the press,  
 ■ **there were but twenty.**  
 ■ 17. I smote you with  
 blasting and with mildew and  
 ■ **with hail in all**  
 ■ **the labours of your hands;**  
 ■ **yet ye turned not to me,**  
 saith the LORD.  
 ■ 18. **Consider now** from this day  
 and upward, from the four and  
 twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even*  
 ■ **from the day that the**  
 ■ **foundation of the LORD'S**  
 ■ **temple was laid, consider it.**

19. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth:

■ **from this day will I**

■ **bless you.**

20. And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21. Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

■ **22. And I will overthrow**

■ **the throne of**

■ **kingdoms, and I will**

■ **destroy the strength**

of the kingdoms

■ **of the heathen;** and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

■ **23. In that day,**

saith the LORD of hosts,

■ **will I take thee, O**

■ **Zerubbabel,** my servant,

the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD,

■ **and will make thee as a**

■ **signet: for I have chosen**

■ **thee,** saith the LORD of hosts.

## THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author -Zechariah**  
**Date Written- 520 B.C.**

Number of:

Verses - 211

Chapters - 14

Total Words - 6,444

Scan Words - 2,861

Scan Words Represent

Approximately 44% of Total  
Words.

**Theme - Eight Visions**  
to Zechariah  
**and The Coming**  
**Restoration of Jerusalem**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- i. **The Messianic and  
Millennial Visions**  
1:1 — 6:15
- ii. **Fasting** Discussed  
1:1 — 8:23
- iii. **The Prophecies of the  
Coming King**  
9:1 — 14:21

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **In the** eighth month, in the  
 ■ **second year of Darius,**  
 ■ **came the word of the**  
 ■ **LORD unto Zechariah,**  
 the son of Berechiah, the  
 son of Iddo the prophet,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 2. **The LORD hath been** sore  
 ■ **displeased with**  
 ■ **your fathers.**  
 ■ 3. **Therefore** say thou unto them,  
 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **Turn ye unto me, saith**  
 ■ **the LORD of hosts,**  
 ■ **and I will turn unto you,**  
 saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ 4. **Be ye not as your fathers,**  
 ■ **unto whom the** former  
 ■ **prophets have**  
 ■ **cried,** saying, Thus saith  
 the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **Turn** ye now  
 ■ **from your evil ways,**  
 and from your evil doings:  
 ■ **but they did not hear,** nor  
 hearken unto me, saith the LORD.  
 ■ 5. **Your fathers, where are**  
 ■ **they? and the prophets, do**  
 ■ **they live** for ever?  
 ■ 6. **But my words and my**  
 ■ **statutes,** which I commanded  
 my servants the prophets,  
 ■ **did they not take hold of**  
 ■ **your fathers? and they**  
 ■ **returned and said,** Like as the  
 LORD of hosts thought to do unto us,  
 ■ **according to our ways,** and  
 according to our doings, so hath  
 ■ **he dealt with us.**  
 7. Upon the four and twentieth day of  
 ■ **the eleventh month,** which is  
 the month Sebat, in  
 ■ **the second year of Darius,**  
 ■ **came the word of the LORD**  
 ■ **unto Zechariah,** the son  
 of Berechiah, the son of Iddo  
 the prophet, saying,  
 ■ 8. **I saw** by night, and behold  
 ■ **a man riding upon a red**  
 ■ **horse, and he stood**  
 ■ **among the myrtle trees** that  
 were in the bottom; and behind him  
 were there red horses,  
 speckled, and white.  
 ■ 9. **Then said I,** O my lord,  
 ■ **what are these?** And the angel  
 that talked with me said unto me, I will  
 shew thee what these be.  
 ■ 10. **And the man** that stood  
 ■ **among the myrtle trees**  
 ■ **answered** and said,  
 ■ **These are they** whom  
 the LORD hath sent to  
 ■ **walk to and fro through**  
 ■ **the earth.**  
 ■ 11. **And they answered**  
 ■ **the angel** of the LORD  
 ■ **that stood among the**  
 ■ **myrtle trees,** and said, We have  
 walked to and fro through the earth,  
 and, behold,  
 ■ **all the earth sitteth still, and**  
 ■ **is at rest.**  
 ■ 12. **Then the angel** of the LORD  
 answered and  
 ■ **said, O LORD** of hosts,  
 ■ **how long wilt thou not have**  
 ■ **mercy on Jerusalem** and on  
 the cities of Judah, against which  
 ■ **thou hast had**  
 ■ **indignation** these  
 ■ **threescore and ten years?**  
 ■ 13. **And the LORD answered**  
 the angel that talked with me *with good*  
 words *and comfortable words.*  
 14. So the angel that communed with  
 me said unto me, Cry thou, saying,  
 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **I am jealous for Jerusalem**  
 and for Zion with a great jealousy.  
 ■ 15. **And I**  
 ■ **am very** sore  
 ■ **displeased with the**  
 ■ **heathen that are at ease:** for  
 I was but a little displeased, and they  
 helped forward the affliction.  
 ■ 16. **Therefore** thus saith the  
 LORD;  
 ■ **I am returned to Jerusalem**  
 ■ **with mercies: my house**  
 ■ **shall be built in it,** saith the  
 LORD of hosts, and a line shall be  
 stretched forth upon  
 ■ **Jerusalem.**  
 17. Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the

LORD of hosts:

- **My cities** through prosperity
- **shall yet**
- **be spread abroad; and the**
- **LORD shall yet**
- **comfort Zion, and shall yet**
- **choose Jerusalem.**
- 18. **Then** lifted
- I up mine eyes, and
- **saw,** and behold
- **four horns.**
- 19. **And I said unto the**
- **angel** that talked with me,
- **What be these?** And he
- answered me.
- **These** are the horns which
- **have scattered Judah,**
- **Israel, and Jerusalem.**
- 20. **And the LORD shewed**
- **me four carpenters.**
- 21. **Then said I, What come**
- **these to do? And he spake,**
- saying. These are the horns which
- have scattered Judah, so that
- no man did lift up his head: but
- **these are come** to fray them,
- **to cast out the horns of the**
- **Gentiles, which lifted up**
- **their horn over** the land of
- **Judah to scatter it.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. I lifted up mine eyes again, and
- **looked, and behold**
- **a man with a measuring**
- **line in his hand.**
- 2. **Then said I, Whither goest**
- **thou? And he said unto me,**
- **To measure Jerusalem,**
- **to see what is**
- **the breadth** thereof,
- **and what is**
- **the length** thereof.
- 3. **And, behold,**
- **the angel** that talked with me
- **went forth, and another**
- **angel went out**
- **to meet him,**
- 4. **And said** unto him, Run, speak
- to this young man, saying,
- **Jerusalem shall be**
- **inhabited as towns without**
- **walls** for the multitude of men and

cattle therein:

- 5. **For** I, saith
- **the LORD, will be** unto
- **her** a
- **wall of fire** round about,
- **and will be**
- **the glory in the midst of her.**
- 6. Ho, ho, *come forth,* and
- **flee from the land of the**
- **north,** saith the LORD:
- **for I have spread you**
- **abroad** as the four winds
- of the heaven, saith the LORD.
- 7. **Deliver thyself, O Zion,**
- that dwellest *with* the
- daughter of Babylon.
- 8. **For** thus saith the LORD
- of hosts; After the glory hath
- **he sent me unto the nations**
- **which spoiled you: for he**
- **that toucheth you toucheth**
- **the apple of his eye.**
- 9. **For,** behold,
- **I will shake mine**
- **hand** upon them,
- **and they shall be a**
- **spoil to their servants:**
- and ye shall know that the
- LORD of hosts hath sent me.
- 10. **Sing and rejoice,**
- **O daughter of**
- **Zion: for, lo, I come, and**
- **I will dwell in the midst of**
- **thee, saith the LORD.**
- 11. **And many nations shall**
- **be joined to the LORD in**
- **that day,** and shall be my people:
- and I will dwell in the midst of thee,
- **and thou shalt**
- **know that the LORD** of hosts
- **hath sent me** unto thee.
- 12. **And** the LORD shall inherit
- Judah his portion in the holy land, and
- **shall choose Jerusalem**
- **again.**
- 13. **Be silent,** O all flesh, before
- **the LORD: for he**
- **is raised up**
- **out of his holy habitation.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And he shewed me**
- **Joshua** the high priest

■ standing before the angel  
 ■ of the LORD, and Satan  
 ■ standing at his right hand  
 ■ to resist at his right hand to  
 ■ resist him.  
 ■ 2. And the LORD said unto  
 ■ Satan, The LORD rebuke  
 ■ thee, O Satan; even the LORD that  
 ■ hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee:  
 ■ **is not this a brand plucked**  
 ■ **out of the fire?**  
 ■ 3. Now Joshua was clothed  
 ■ with filthy garments, and stood  
 ■ before the angel.  
 ■ 4. And he answered and  
 ■ spake unto those that stood  
 ■ before him, saying,  
 ■ **Take away the filthy**  
 ■ **garments** from him. And  
 ■ unto him he said, Behold,  
 ■ **I have caused thine iniquity**  
 ■ **to pass from thee**, and I will  
 ■ clothe thee with change of raiment.  
 ■ 5. And I said, Let them set a  
 ■ fair mitre upon his head.  
 ■ **So they set a fair mitre**  
 ■ **upon his head, and**  
 ■ **clothed him with garments.**  
 ■ And the angel of the LORD stood by.  
 ■ 6. And the angel of the LORD  
 ■ protested unto Joshua,  
 ■ saying,  
 ■ 7. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ If thou wilt walk in my ways, and  
 ■ **if thou wilt keep my charge,**  
 ■ **then thou shalt also**  
 ■ **judge my house, and**  
 ■ shalt also  
 ■ **keep my courts, and I will**  
 ■ **give thee places to walk**  
 ■ among these that stand by.  
 ■ 8. Hear now, O Joshua  
 ■ the high priest, thou, and thy  
 ■ fellows that sit before thee:  
 ■ for they *are* men wondered at:  
 ■ **for, behold, I will bring forth**  
 ■ **my servant the BRANCH.**  
 ■ 9. For behold  
 ■ the stone that I have laid  
 ■ before Joshua; upon one stone  
 ■ **shall be seven eyes:** behold,  
 ■ **I will engrave the graving**  
 ■ thereof, saith the LORD of hosts,

■ and I will  
 ■ remove the iniquity of that  
 ■ land in one day.  
 ■ 10. In that day, saith the  
 ■ LORD of hosts,  
 ■ **shall ye call every man his**  
 ■ **neighbour under the vine**  
 ■ **and** under the  
 ■ **fig tree.**

## CHAPTER 4

■ 1. And the angel that talked with  
 ■ me came again, and  
 ■ waked me, as a man  
 ■ that is wakened  
 ■ out of his  
 ■ sleep.  
 ■ 2. And said unto me,  
 ■ **What seest thou? And I**  
 ■ said, I have  
 ■ looked, and behold  
 ■ a candlestick all  
 ■ of gold, with a bowl upon  
 ■ the top of it,  
 ■ and his  
 ■ seven lamps thereon,  
 ■ and seven pipes to the  
 ■ seven lamps, which *are*  
 ■ upon the top thereof:  
 ■ 3. And two olive trees by it,  
 ■ one upon the right *side* of the  
 ■ bowl, and the other upon the  
 ■ left *side* thereof.  
 ■ 4. So I answered and spake to  
 ■ the angel that talked with me, saying,  
 ■ **What *are* these,** my lord?  
 ■ 5. Then the angel that talked  
 ■ with me answered and said  
 ■ unto me, Knowest thou not what  
 ■ these be? And I said, No, my lord.  
 ■ 6. Then he answered and spake unto  
 ■ me, saying,  
 ■ **This *is* the word of the LORD**  
 ■ **unto Zerubbabel, saying,**  
 ■ **Not by might, nor by power,**  
 ■ **but by my spirit, saith the**  
 ■ **LORD of hosts.**  
 ■ 7. Who *art* thou, O great mountain?  
 ■ before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become*  
 ■ a plain: and he shall bring forth the  
 ■ headstone *thereof* with shoutings,  
 ■ crying, Grace, grace unto it.  
 ■ 8. Moreover the word of the

■ **LORD** came unto me,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 9. **The hands of Zerubbabel**  
 ■ **have laid the foundation of**  
 ■ **this house;** his hands  
 shall also finish it;  
 ■ **and** thou shalt  
 ■ **know that the LORD** of hosts  
 ■ **hath sent me** unto you.  
 ■ 10. **For who** hath  
 ■ **despised the day of small**  
 ■ **things?** for they shall  
 ■ **rejoice, and** shall  
 ■ **see the plummet in the**  
 ■ **hand of Zerubbabel** *with*  
 ■ **those seven; they are the**  
 ■ **eyes of the LORD,** which run  
 to and fro  
 ■ **through the** whole  
 ■ **earth.**  
 11. Then answered I, and  
 said unto him,  
 ■ **What are these two olive**  
 ■ **trees upon the** right  
 ■ **side of the candlestick** and  
 upon the left *side* thereof?  
 ■ 12. **And** I answered again, and  
 said unto him, What *be*  
 ■ **these two olive branches**  
 ■ **which** through the two golden pipes  
 ■ **empty the golden oil**  
 out of themselves?  
 13. And he answered me and said,  
 Knowest thou not what these *be*? And  
 I said, No, my lord.  
 14. Then said he,  
 ■ **These are the** two  
 ■ **anointed ones, that stand**  
 ■ **by the LORD of the whole**  
 ■ **earth.**

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **Then** I turned, and lifted  
 up mine eyes, and  
 ■ **looked, and behold a**  
 ■ **flying roll.**  
 2. And he said unto me, What seest  
 thou? And I answered, I see a flying  
 roll;  
 ■ **the length thereof is twenty**  
 ■ **cubits, and the breadth**  
 thereof  
 ■ **ten cubits.**

3. Then said he unto me,  
 ■ **This is the curse** that goeth forth  
 ■ **over the** face of the  
 ■ **whole earth: for every one**  
 ■ **that stealeth** shall be cut off *as* on  
 this side according to it;  
 ■ **and** every one that  
 ■ **swareth shall be cut off** *as*  
 on that side according to it.  
 ■ 4. **I will bring** it forth, saith the  
 LORD of hosts, and it shall enter  
 ■ **into the house of the thief,**  
 ■ **and** into the house of  
 ■ **him that sweareth falsely**  
 ■ **by my name: and it shall**  
 ■ **remain** in the midst of  
 ■ **his house, and shall**  
 ■ **consume it** with the timber thereof  
 ■ **and the stones thereof.**  
 ■ 5. **Then the angel** that talked  
 with me went forth, and  
 ■ **said** unto me, Lift up now  
 thine eyes, and see  
 ■ **what is this that goeth forth.**  
 6. And I said, What *is* it? And he said,  
 ■ **This is an ephah** that goeth  
 forth. He said moreover, This *is* their  
 resemblance through all the earth.  
 7. **And,** behold,  
 ■ **there was lifted up a talent**  
 ■ **of lead: and this is**  
 ■ **a woman** that  
 ■ **sitteth in the midst of**  
 ■ **the ephah.**  
 8. And he said,  
 ■ **This is wickedness. And he**  
 ■ **cast it into** the midst of  
 ■ **the ephah; and** he cast the  
 weight of  
 ■ **lead upon the mouth**  
 ■ **thereof.**  
 ■ 9. **Then** lifted  
 I up mine eyes, and  
 ■ **looked, and,** behold,  
 ■ **there came out two women,**  
 ■ **and** the wind *was* in their wings; for  
 ■ **they had wings like**  
 the wings of  
 ■ **a stork: and they lifted up**  
 ■ **the ephah between the**  
 ■ **earth and the heaven.**  
 ■ 10. **Then said I to the angel**  
 that talked with me,

- **Whither do these**
- **bear the ephah?**
- 11. **And he said** unto me,
- **To build it an house in**  
the land of
- **Shinar: and it shall be**  
established, and set there
- **upon her own base.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And I** turned, and lifted up mine  
eyes, and
- **looked, and,** behold,
- **there came four chariots** out
- **from between two**  
mountains; and the  
mountains *were* mountains
- **of brass.**
- 2. **In the first chariot were**  
**red horses; and in the**  
**second** chariot
- **black horses;**
- 3. **And in the third** chariot
- **white horses; and in the**  
**fourth** chariot
- **grisled and bay horses.**
- 4. Then I answered and said  
unto the angel that talked with  
me, *What are these, my lord?*
- 5. And the angel answered  
and said unto me,
- **These are the four spirits**  
of the heavens, which go forth  
from standing
- **before the LORD** of all the earth.
- 6. **The black horses**  
which *are* therein
- **go forth into the north** country;
- **and the white** go forth
- **after them; and the grisled**  
go forth
- **toward the south** country.
- 7. **And the bay** went forth, and
- **sought to** go that they might
- **walk to and fro**  
**through the earth:** and he said,  
Get you hence, walk to and fro  
through the earth. So they walked  
to and fro through the earth.
- 8. **Then** cried
- **he** upon me, and
- **spake unto me,** saying, Behold,  
■ **these that go toward the**

- **north country have quieted**  
■ **my spirit in the north**  
■ **country.**

- 9. And the word of the LORD came  
unto me, saying,
- 10. **Take of them of the**  
**captivity,** *even of* Heldai, of  
Tobijah, and of Jedaiah,
- **which are**  
■ **come from Babylon, and**  
■ **come** thou the same day, and go  
■ **into the house of Josiah**  
the son of Zephaniah;
- 11. **Then** take silver and gold, and
- **make crowns, and set them**  
■ **upon the head of Joshua**  
the son of Josedech, the high priest;
- 12. And speak unto him, saying, Thus  
speaketh the LORD of hosts,  
■ **saying, Behold the man**  
■ **whose name is The**  
■ **BRANCH; and he** shall grow up  
out of his place, and he
- **shall build the temple of the**  
■ **LORD:**
- 13. Even he shall build the temple of  
the LORD;
- **and he**  
■ **shall bear the glory, and**  
■ **shall** sit and
- **rule** upon his throne;
- **and he shall**  
■ **be a priest** upon his throne: and  
the counsel of peace shall be between  
them both.
- 14. **And the crowns shall be**  
to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to  
Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of  
Zephaniah, for
- **a memorial in the temple of**  
■ **the LORD.**
- 15. **And they that are far off**  
■ **shall come and build in the**  
■ **temple** of the LORD, and ye shall  
know that the LORD of hosts hath  
sent me unto you.
- **And this shall come to**  
■ **pass, if ye will** diligently  
■ **obey the voice of the**  
■ **LORD** your God.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **And it came to pass**



- in the fourth year of king
- **Darius**, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;
- 2. **When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech**, and their men,
- **to pray** before the LORD,
- 3. **And to speak unto the priests** which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts,
- **and** to the
- **prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done** *these*
- **so many years?**
- 4. **Then came the word of the LORD** of hosts unto me, saying.
- 5. **Speak unto all the people** of the land,
- **and to the priests, saying,**
- **When ye fasted** and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, *even* **those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me,**
- *even to me?*
- 6. **And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink,** did not ye eat **for yourselves,** and drink *for yourselves?*
- 7. **Should ye not hear the words** which
- **the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was** inhabited and
- **in prosperity,** and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?
- 8. **And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah,**
- saying,
- 9. Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,
- **Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions** every man to his brother:

- 10. **And oppress not** the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor;
- **and let none of you imagine evil against his brother** in your heart.
- 11. **But they refused to hearken,** and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.
- 12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets:
- **therefore came a great wrath from the LORD** of hosts.
- 13. Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:
- 14. **But I scattered them** with a whirlwind
- **among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate** after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Again the word of the LORD** of hosts
- **came to me,**
- **saying,**
- 2. Thus saith the LORD of hosts:
- **I was jealous for Zion** with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her
- **with great fury.**
- 3. Thus saith the LORD;
- **I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in** the midst of
- **Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the** mountain of the LORD of hosts the
- **holy mountain.**
- 4. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
- **There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets**
- **of Jerusalem, and every man with his**

■ staff in his hand for very age.

■ 5. **And** the streets of the city shall be full of  
 ■ **boys and girls playing in the streets** thereof.

■ 6. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people** in these days,  
 ■ **should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD** of hosts.

■ 7. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold,  
 ■ **I will save my people from the east** country,  
 ■ **and** from the **west** country;

■ 8. **And** I will **bring them, and they shall dwell** in the midst of **Jerusalem: and** they shall **be my people**, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

■ 9. **Thus saith the LORD** of hosts; Let your hands **be strong**, ye that hear in these days  
 ■ **these words** by the mouth **of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD** of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

■ 10. **For before these days there was no hire** for man, nor any hire for beast;

■ **neither was there any peace** to him that went out or came in  
 ■ **because** of the affliction: for I **set** all men  
 ■ **every one against his neighbour.**

■ 11. **But now I will not be** unto the residue of  
 ■ **this people as in the former days**, saith the LORD of hosts.

■ 12. **For the seed shall be** prosperous; the vine shall **give her fruit, and the ground** shall give  
 ■ **her increase**, and the heavens

shall give their dew;

■ **and I will cause** the remnant of  
 ■ **this people to possess all these things.**

■ 13. And it shall come to pass, *that as*  
 ■ **ye were a curse among the heathen**, O house of Judah, and house of Israel;

■ **so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing:** fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

■ 14. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

■ 15. **So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem** and to the house of

■ **Judah:** fear ye not.

■ 16. **These are the things that ye shall do; Speak**

ye every man  
 ■ **the truth** to his neighbour;  
 ■ **execute the judgment of truth and peace** in your gates:

■ 17. **And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts** against his neighbour;  
 ■ **and love no false oath:** for all **these are things** that  
 ■ **I hate, saith the LORD.**

■ 18. And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

■ 19. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
 ■ **The fast of the fourth month**, and the fast of the  
 ■ **fifth**, and the fast of the  
 ■ **seventh, and** the fast of the  
 ■ **tenth, shall be** to the house  
 ■ **of Judah**

■ **joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts;** therefore love the truth and peace.

■ 20. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

■ 21. **And the inhabitants of one city shall go to**

- another, saying, **Let us go** speedily to
- **pray** before the LORD,
- **and** to
- **seek the LORD** of hosts: I will go also.
- 22. **Yea, many** people and strong nations
- **shall** come to
- **seek the LORD** of hosts
- **in Jerusalem**, and to pray before the LORD.
- 23. Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
- **In those days** *it shall come to pass*, that ten
- **men** shall take hold
- **out of all languages** of the nations, even
- **shall take hold** of the skirt of him that is
- **a Jew, saying, We will go with you:** for we have heard *that God is with you.*

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **The burden of the word** of the LORD in the land of
- **Hadrach, and Damascus** *shall be* the rest thereof:
- **when the eyes** of man, as
- **of all** the tribes of
- **Israel, shall be** toward the LORD.
- 2. **And Hamath also** shall border thereby;
- **Tyrus, and Zidon,**
- **though it be very**
- **wise.**
- 3. And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.
- 4. **Behold, the LORD will** cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea;
- **and she shall be**
- **devoured with fire.**
- 5. **Ashkelon** shall see *it*, and fear;
- **Gaza** also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful,
- **and Ekron;** for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon

- **shall not be inhabited.**
- 6. And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
- 7. And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth:
- **but he that remaineth,** even he,
- **shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor** in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.
- 8. **And I will encamp about** mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth:
- **and no oppressor shall pass through** them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.
- 9. **Rejoice** greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, **thy King cometh** unto thee:
- **he is just,** and
- **having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass,** and upon a colt
- **the foal of an ass.**
- 10. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off:
- **and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be** from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.
- 11. **As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent** forth
- **thy prisoners** out of the pit wherein is no water.
- 12. Turn you
- **to the strong hold,** ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that I will render double*
- **unto thee;**
- 13. **When I have bent Judah** for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up
- **thy sons,** O Zion,
- **against thy sons,** O Greece, and made thee

- as the sword of a **mighty man**.
- 14. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.
- 15. **The LORD** of hosts **shall defend them**; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.
- 16. **And** the LORD their God shall **save them** in that day as the flock of his people: for **they shall be as the stones of a crown**, lifted up as **an ensign upon his land**.
- 17. **For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty!** corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Ask ye of the LORD** rain in the time of the latter rain;
- **so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers** of rain, to every one grass in the field.
- 2. **For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners** have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they **comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock**, they were troubled, **because there was no shepherd**.
- 3. **Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds**, and I punished the goats: **for the LORD** of hosts hath **visited** his flock the house of **Judah, and** hath **made them as his goodly horse** in the battle.
- 4. Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the

- battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.
- 5. **And they shall be as mighty men**, which **tread down their enemies** in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, **because the LORD is with them**, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.
- 6. **And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph**, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off:
- **for I am the LORD** their God, **and will hear them**.
- 7. **And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man**,
- **and** their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart **shall rejoice in the LORD**.
- 8. **I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them**: and they shall increase as they have increased.
- 9. And I will sow them among the people: **and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again**.
- 10. **I will bring them** again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them **into the land of Gilead and Lebanon**; and *place* shall not be found for them.
- 11. **And he shall pass through** the sea with **affliction**, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: **and** the pride of **Assyria shall be brought down**, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

- 12. **And I will strengthen**
- **them in the LORD;** and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.**
- 2. **Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen;**
- **because the mighty are spoiled:** howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.
- 3. *There is* a voice of the howling of
- **the shepherds;** for their
- **glory is spoiled:** a voice of the roaring of young lions; for
- **the pride of Jordan is spoiled.**
- 4. Thus saith the LORD my God;
- **Feed the flock** of the slaughter;
- 5. **Whose possessors slay** them, and hold themselves not guilty;
- **and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD;**
- **for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.**
- 6. **For** I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo,
- **I will deliver the men** every one
- **into his neighbour's hand,** and into the hand of his king;
- **and they shall smite the land,** and out of their hand
- **I will not deliver them.**
- 7. And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock.
- **And I took** unto me
- **two staves;** the
- **one I called Beauty, and the other** I called
- **Bands;** and I fed the flock.
- 8. **Three shepherds** also
- **I cut off** in one month; and my soul loathed them,
- **and their soul also**
- **abhorred me.**
- 9. Then said I, I will not feed you: that

that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

- 10. **And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant** which I had made
- **with all the people.**
- 11. And it was broken in that day:
- **and so the poor of the flock** that waited upon me
- **knew that it was the word of the LORD.**
- 12. **And I said** unto them, If ye think good,
- **give me my price;** and if not, forbear.
- **So they weighed** for my price
- **thirty pieces of silver.**
- 13. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them.
- **And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.**
- 14. **Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.**
- 15. **And the LORD said** unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.
- 16. **For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd** in the land,
- **which shall not visit those that be cut off,** neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.
- 17. **Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock!** the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye:
- **his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **The burden of** the word of
- **the LORD for Israel**, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.
- 2. **Behold, I will make**
- **Jerusalem a cup of**
- **trembling** unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.
- 3. **And** in that day will I make Jerusalem
- **a burdensome stone for all**
- **people**: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,
- **though all the people of the**
- **earth be gathered together**
- **against it.**
- 4. In that day, saith the LORD,
- **I will smite every horse**
- with astonishment,
- **and his rider** with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.
- 5. **And** the governors of
- **Judah shall say** in their heart,
- **The inhabitants of**
- **Jerusalem shall be my**
- **strength in the LORD** of hosts their God.
- 6. **In that day** will I make the governors of
- **Judah** like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they
- **shall devour all the people**
- **round about**, on the right hand and on the left:
- **and Jerusalem shall**
- **be inhabited again in**
- **her own place,**
- even in Jerusalem.*
- 7. **The LORD also shall save** the tents of
- **Judah** first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
- 8. In that day shall the LORD defend

the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

- 9. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
- **I will** seek to
- **destroy all the nations that**
- **come against Jerusalem.**
- 10. **And I will pour upon the**
- **house of David, and**
- upon the inhabitants of
- **Jerusalem, the spirit of**
- **grace** and of supplications:
- **and they shall look upon**
- **me whom they have**
- **pierced, and they**
- **shall mourn** for him,
- **as** one mourneth
- **for his only son**, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.
- 11. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.
- 12. **And the land shall**
- **mourn, every family apart;** the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;
- 13. The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;
- 14. **All the families** that remain, every family apart,
- **and their wives apart.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **In that day there shall be**
- **a fountain opened** to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem
- **for sin and for**
- **uncleanness.**
- 2. **And** it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that*
- **I will cut off the names of**
- **the idols out of the land,** and they shall no more be remembered:

- **and also** I will cause
- **the prophets and the**
- **unclean spirit** to pass  
out of the land.
- 3. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **when any shall yet**
- **prophesy, then his father**
- **and his**
- **mother** that begat him
- **shall say** unto him,
- **Thou shalt not live;**
- **for thou speakest lies in the**
- **name of the LORD:**  
and his father
- **and** his mother that begat him
- **shall thrust him through** when  
he prophesieth.
- 4. **And** it shall come to pass in that  
day, *that* the
- **prophets shall be**
- **ashamed** every one
- **of his vision,** when he hath  
prophesied; neither shall they wear a  
rough garment to deceive:
- 5. **But he shall say, I am no**
- **prophet, I am** an husbandman; for  
man taught me to keep cattle from my  
youth.
- 6. **And one shall say** unto him,
- **What are these wounds in**
- **thine hands?** Then he shall  
answer, *Those* with which
- **I was wounded in the**
- **house of my friends.**
- 7. **Awake, O sword, against**
- **my shepherd,** and against the  
man *that is* my fellow,
- **saith the LORD** of hosts:
- **smite the shepherd, and**
- **the sheep shall be**
- **scattered:** and I will turn mine  
hand upon the little ones.
- 8. **And** it shall come to pass, *that*
- **in all the land,** saith the LORD,
- **two parts therein shall**  
be cut off *and*
- **die; but the third shall be**
- **left** therein.
- 9. **And I will bring the third**
- **part through the fire, and** will  
refine them as silver is refined, and  
will try them as gold is tried:  
■ **they shall call** on my name,

- **and I will hear** them: I will say, It  
*is* my people:
- **and they shall say, The**
- **LORD is my God.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Behold, the day of the**
- **LORD cometh,** and thy spoil shall  
be divided in the midst of thee.
- 2. **For I will gather all**
- **nations against Jerusalem**
- **to battle;** and the city shall be  
taken, and the houses rifled, and the  
women ravished; and half of the city  
shall go forth into captivity, and the  
residue of the people shall not be cut  
off from the city.
- 3. **Then shall the LORD**  
go forth, and
- **fight against those nations,**  
as when he fought in the day of battle.
- 4. **And his feet shall stand**  
in that day
- **upon the mount of Olives,**  
which *is*
- **before Jerusalem on the**
- **east, and the mount of Olives**
- **shall cleave in the midst**  
thereof toward the east and toward  
the west,
- **and there shall be a** very
- **great valley;** and half of the  
mountain shall remove toward the  
north, and half of it toward the south.
- 5. And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the  
mountains; for the valley of the  
mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea,  
ye shall flee, like as ye fled from  
before the earthquake in the days of  
Uzziah king of Judah:
- **and the LORD my God**
- **shall come, and all the**
- **saints with thee.**
- 6. And it shall come to pass in that  
day, *that* the light shall not be clear,  
*nor* dark:
- 7. But it shall be one day which shall  
be known to the LORD, not day, nor  
night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at  
evening time it shall be light.
- 8. **And** it shall be in that day, *that*
- **living waters shall go out**  
from Jerusalem; half of them

toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

■ 9. **And the LORD shall be king over all the earth:** in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

■ 10. **All the land shall be turned as a plain** from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem:

■ **and it shall be lifted up,** and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

■ 11. **And men shall dwell in it,** and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

■ 12. **And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh** shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and **their eyes** shall consume away in their holes,

■ **and their tongue shall consume away** in their mouth.

■ 13. **And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them;** and they shall lay hold **every one** on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of **his neighbour.**

■ 14. **And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen** round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, **in great abundance.**

■ 15. **And so shall be the plague** of the horse, of the mule, of

the camel, and of the ass, and **of all the beasts** that shall be in these tents, **as this plague.**

■ 16. **And it shall come to pass, that every one** that is **left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem** shall even go up from year to year to **worship the King, the LORD** of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

■ 17. **And it shall be, that whoso will not come up** of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even

■ **upon them shall be no rain.**

■ 18. **And if the family of Egypt go not up,** and come not, that *have no rain;*

■ **there shall be the plague,** wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

■ 19. **This shall be the punishment** of Egypt, and the punishment **of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.**

■ 20. **In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD;** and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

■ 21. **Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD** of hosts:

■ **and all they that sacrifice** shall come and take of them, and **see the** therein: and in that day **there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD** of hosts.



## THE BOOK OF MALACHI

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author -Malachi**  
**Date Written - 430 - 420**  
**B.C.**

Number of:  
 Verses- 55  
 Chapters- 4  
 Total Words- 1,782  
 Scan Words - 864  
 Scan Words Represent  
 Approximately 46% of Total  
 Words.

**Theme - Reproof of Evil**  
**Practices,**  
**and Prophecies**  
**Concerning John the**  
**Baptist and the Coming**  
**Messiah.**

### OUTLINE OF THE BOOK

- I. **Disrespect of God**  
and His Will  
1:1 - 14
- II. **The Priests and the**  
**People Rebuked**  
2:1 - 16
- III. **The Requirements**  
**of God**  
2:17 - 3:15
- IV. **The Destiny of the**  
**Righteous and the**  
**Wicked**  
3:16 - 4:6

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.**
- 2. **I have loved you,** saith the LORD.
- **Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us?** *Was not Esau Jacob's brother?* saith the LORD: yet
- **I loved Jacob,**
- 3. **And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste** for the dragons of the wilderness.
- 4. **Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down;** and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.
- 5. **And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.**
- 6. **A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name.** And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?
- 7. **Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar;** and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that
- **ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.**
- 8. **And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil?** offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

- 9. **And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us:** this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.
- 10. *Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do*
- **ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you,** saith the LORD of hosts,
- **neither will I accept an offering at your hand.**
- 11. **For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles;** and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 12. **But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.**
- 13. *Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts;
- **and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick;** thus ye brought an offering: **should I accept this of your hand?** saith the LORD.
- 14. **But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing:** for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.**
- 2. **If ye will not hear,**

■ **and** if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to  
 ■ **give glory unto my name**,  
 saith the LORD of hosts,  
 ■ **I will even**  
 ■ **send a curse upon you**,  
 and I will curse your blessings: yea,  
 I have cursed them already, because  
 ye do not lay *it* to heart.  
 ■ **3. Behold, I will corrupt**  
 ■ **your seed**, and spread dung  
 upon your faces, *even* the dung of  
 your solemn feasts; and *one* shall  
 take you away with it.  
 ■ **4. And ye shall know that**  
 ■ **I have sent this**  
 ■ **commandment** unto you,  
 ■ **that my covenant might be**  
 ■ **with Levi**, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ **5. My covenant was**  
 ■ **with him** of life and peace;  
 ■ **and I gave them**  
 ■ **to him** *for* the fear wherewith  
 ■ **he feared me**,  
 and was afraid before my name.  
 ■ **6. The law of**  
 ■ **truth was in his mouth**, and  
 iniquity was not found in his lips:  
 ■ **he walked with me in peace**  
 ■ **and equity**, and  
 ■ **did turn many away**  
 ■ **from iniquity**.  
 7. For the priest's lips should keep  
 knowledge, and they should seek the  
 law at his mouth: for  
 ■ **he is the messenger**  
 ■ **of the LORD** of hosts.  
 ■ **8. But ye** are departed  
 out of the way; ye  
 ■ **have caused many to**  
 ■ **stumble at the law**;  
 ye have corrupted the covenant of  
 Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.  
 ■ **9. Therefore have I also**  
 ■ **made you contemptible**  
 and base before all the people,  
 according as ye have not kept my  
 ways, but have been partial in the law.  
 10. Have we not all one father? hath  
 not one God created us?  
 ■ **why do we deal**  
 ■ **treacherously** every man  
 against his brother,  
 ■ **by profaning the covenant**

of our fathers?  
 11. **Judah** hath dealt  
 treacherously, and an abomination is  
 committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;  
 for Judah hath  
 ■ **profaned the holiness of**  
 ■ **the LORD which he loved**,  
 ■ **and hath**  
 ■ **married the daughter of a**  
 ■ **strange god**.  
 12. **The LORD will cut off the**  
 ■ **man that doeth this**,  
 the master and the scholar,  
 out of the tabernacles of Jacob,  
 and him that offereth an offering  
 unto the LORD of hosts.  
 13. **And this have ye done again**,  
 ■ **covering the altar of the LORD**  
 ■ **with tears**, with weeping, and with  
 crying out, insomuch that  
 ■ **he regardeth not**  
 ■ **the offering** any more, or  
 receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.  
 14. **Yet ye say**, Wherefore?  
 ■ **Because the LORD** hath been  
 ■ **witness between thee and**  
 ■ **the wife of thy youth**,  
 ■ **against whom thou hast**  
 ■ **dealt treacherously: yet**  
 ■ **is she thy companion**,  
 and the wife of thy covenant.  
 15. **And did not**  
 ■ **he make one?**  
 Yet had he the residue of the  
 spirit. And wherefore one?  
 ■ **That he might seek**  
 ■ **a godly seed**.  
 Therefore take heed to your spirit,  
 and let none deal treacherously  
 against the wife of his youth.  
 16. **For the LORD**,  
 the God of Israel,  
 ■ **saith that he hateth**  
 ■ **putting away: for one** covereth  
 violence with his garment, saith the  
 LORD of hosts:  
 ■ **therefore take heed**  
 to your spirit,  
 ■ **that ye deal not**  
 ■ **treacherously**.  
 17. **Ye have wearied the**  
 ■ **LORD** with your words. Yet ye say,  
 ■ **Wherein have we wearied him?**

- **When ye say, Every one**
- **that doeth evil *is* good in**
- **the sight of the LORD, and**
- **he delighteth in them;**  
or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Behold, I will send**
- **my messenger, and he**
- **shall prepare the way**
- **before me: and the LORD,**  
whom ye seek,
- **shall suddenly**
- **come to his temple,**  
even the messenger of the covenant,  
whom ye delight in: behold, he shall  
come, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 2. **But who may abide**  
the day of his coming?
- **and who shall stand when**
- **he appeareth?** for he *is* like a  
refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:
- 3. **And he shall sit as a**  
**refiner** and purifier of silver:
- **and** he shall
- **purify the sons of Levi,**  
and purge them as gold and silver,
- **that they may offer**  
unto the LORD
- **an offering in**
- **righteousness.**
- 4. **Then shall the offering of**
- **Judah and Jerusalem be**
- **pleasant unto the LORD,**  
as in the days of old,  
and as in former years.
- 5. **And I will come near**  
to you to judgment;
- **and** I will be a swift
- **witness against the**
- **sorcerers,** and against the
- **adulterers,** and against
- **false swearers, and** against
- **those that oppress** the hireling  
in *his* wages, the widow, and the  
fatherless, and that turn aside the  
stranger *from his right,*
- **and fear not me,**
- **saith the LORD** of hosts.
- 6. **For I *am* the LORD, I**
- **change not;** therefore ye sons of  
Jacob are not consumed.
- 7. Even from the days of your fathers

- ye are gone away from mine  
ordinances, and have not kept *them*.
- **Return unto me, and**
- **I will return** unto you, saith  
the LORD of hosts.
- **But ye said, Wherein**
- **shall we return?**
- 8. **Will a man rob God?** Yet
- **ye have robbed me.** But ye  
say, Wherein have we robbed thee?
- **In tithes and offerings.**
- 9. **Ye *are* cursed** with a curse:  
**for ye have robbed me,**  
*even* this whole nation.
- 10. **Bring ye all the tithes**
- **into the storehouse, that**
- **there may be meat in mine**
- **house, and prove me** now  
herewith, saith the LORD of hosts,
- **if I will not open** you
- **the windows of heaven,**
- **and pour you out a**
- **blessing, that *there shall***
- **not be room** enough
- **to receive it.**
- 11. **And I will rebuke**
- **the devourer**  
for your sakes,
- **and he shall not destroy**
- **the fruits of your ground;**
- **neither shall your vine cast**
- **her fruit before the time**  
in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 12. **And all nations shall**
- **call you blessed:**  
for ye shall be a delightful land,  
saith the LORD of hosts.
- 13. **Your words have been**
- **stout against me,** saith the  
LORD. Yet ye say, What have we  
spoken *so much* against thee?
- 14. **Ye have said, It *is* vain**
- **to serve God: and what**
- **profit *is* it** that we have kept his  
ordinance, and that we have walked  
mournfully before the LORD of hosts?
- 15. And now we call the  
proud happy; yea,
- **they that work wickedness**  
are set up;
- **yea, they that tempt**
- **God *are* even**
- **delivered.**

- 16. **Then they that feared**
- **the LORD spake**  
often one to another:
- **and the LORD hearkened,**  
and heard *it*,
- **and a book of**
- **remembrance was written**  
before him
- **for them** that feared the LORD,  
and that thought upon his name.
- 17. **And they shall be mine,**  
saith the LORD of hosts,
- **in that day when I make**
- **up my jewels; and I will**
- **spare them,** as a man spareth  
his own son that serveth him.
- 18. **Then shall ye return,** and
- **discern between the**
- **righteous and the wicked,**  
between him that serveth God and him  
that serveth him not.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **For,** behold,
- **the day cometh, that**  
shall burn as an oven; and  
all the proud, yea, and
- **all that do wickedly, shall**
- **be stubble: and**  
the day that cometh
- **shall burn**  
them up. saith

the LORD of hosts,  
that it shall leave them  
neither root nor branch.

- 2. **But unto you that fear my**
- **name shall the Sun of**
- **righteousness arise with**
- **healing in his wings;**  
and ye shall go forth, and grow  
up as calves of the stall.
- 3. **And ye shall tread**
- **down the wicked;**  
for they shall be ashes
- **under the soles of**
- **your feet** in the day that I shall do  
*this*, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 4. **Remember ye**
- **the law of Moses**  
my servant, which I commanded  
unto him in Horeb for all Israel,
- **with the statutes**
- **and judgments.**
- 5. **Behold, I will send you**
- **Elijah** the prophet
- **before the coming of the**
- **great and dreadful day**
- **of the LORD:**
- 6. **And he shall turn the**
- **heart of the fathers to the**
- **children, and the heart of the**
- **children to their fathers,**  
lest I come and smite the  
earth with a curse.

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

**THE  
NEW TESTAMENT**





# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Matthew**, a tax collector who became **one of The Twelve Disciples** of Jesus.

**Date Written** – probably **between 61 and 70 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,071

Chapters - 28

Total Words - 23,684

Scan Words - 11,770

Scan Words represent 49 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – showing that **Jesus Christ is the Fulfillment of The Old Testament**  
**prophecies** concerning the promised Messiah.

## OUTLINE OF THE GOSPEL

- I. **The Birth and Childhood**  
of Jesus Christ.  
Chapters 1:1—2:23
- II. **The Beginning of the Ministry** of Jesus Christ.  
Chapters 3:1—4:11
- III. **The public Ministry** of Jesus Christ in Fulfillment of Old Testament Prophecy.  
Chapters 4:12—25:46
- IV. **The Passion** of Jesus Christ in Fulfillment of Old Testament Prophecy.  
Chapters 26:1—27:66
- V. **The Resurrection** of Jesus Christ.  
Chapter 28:1—20

**CHAPTER 1**

■ 1. **The book** of the generation  
 ■ **of Jesus Christ,**  
 ■ **the son of David,**  
 ■ **the son of Abraham.**  
 2. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;  
 3. And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;  
 4. And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;  
 5. And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;  
 6. And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;  
 7. And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;  
 8. And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;  
 9. And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;  
 10. And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;  
 11. And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:  
 12. And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;  
 13. And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;  
 14. And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;  
 15. And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;  
 16. And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.  
 17. So all the generations  
 ■ **from Abraham to David**  
 ■ **are fourteen generations;**  
 ■ **and from David until the**

■ **carrying away into**  
 ■ **Babylon are fourteen**  
 ■ **generations; and from**  
 the carrying away into  
 ■ **Babylon unto Christ are**  
 ■ **fourteen generations.**  
 18. **Now** the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise:  
 ■ **When** as his mother  
 ■ **Mary was espoused to**  
 ■ **Joseph, before they came**  
 ■ **together, she was found**  
 ■ **with child of the**  
 ■ **Holy Ghost.**  
 19. **Then Joseph** her husband,  
 ■ **being a just man,** and not willing to make her a public example,  
 ■ **was minded to put her**  
 ■ **away privily.**  
 20. **But** while he thought on these things, behold,  
 ■ **the angel of the LORD**  
 ■ **appeared** unto him in a dream,  
 ■ **saying, Joseph,**  
 thou son of David,  
 ■ **fear not to take** unto thee  
 ■ **Mary** thy wife:  
 ■ **for that which is conceived**  
 ■ **in her is of the Holy Ghost.**  
 21. **And she shall bring forth**  
 ■ **a son, and** thou shalt  
 ■ **call his name JESUS: for he**  
 ■ **shall save his people**  
 from their sins.  
 22. **Now all this** was done, that it might be fulfilled which  
 ■ **was spoken** of the Lord  
 ■ **by the prophet, saying,**  
 23. **Behold, a virgin shall**  
 be with child, and shall  
 ■ **bring forth a son, and they**  
 ■ **shall call his name**  
 ■ **Emmanuel, which**  
 being interpreted  
 ■ **is, God with us.**  
 24. **Then Joseph** being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and  
 ■ **took unto him his wife:**  
 ■ **And knew her not till she**  
 ■ **had brought forth** her firstborn son: and he called his name  
 ■ **JESUS.**

## CHAPTER 2

1. **Now** when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea

**in the days of Herod**

the king, behold,

**there came wise men from the east** to Jerusalem,

**2. Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star**

in the east,

**and are come to worship him.**

**3. When Herod** the king had heard *these things*,

and all Jerusalem with him.

**4. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes**

of the people together,

**he demanded of them where Christ should be born.**

**5. And they said** unto him, **In Bethlehem** of Judaea: **for thus it is written by the prophet,**

6. And thou Bethlehem, *in the land of Juda*, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

**7. Then Herod**, when he had privily called the wise men, **inquired** of them diligently **what time the star appeared.**

**8. And he** sent them to Bethlehem, and **said, Go and search** diligently **for the young child;**

and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again,

**that I may come and worship him** also.

**9. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star**, which they saw in the east, **went before them**, till it came **and stood** over **where the young child was.**

**10. When they saw the star**, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

**11. And** when they were come into the house,

**they saw the young child** with Mary his mother, and fell down,

**and worshipped him: and** when they had opened their treasures, they

**presented** unto him

**gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh.**

**12. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to**

**Herod, they departed into their own country** another way.

**13. And** when they were departed, behold,

**the angel** of the Lord

**appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and**

**take the young child and his mother, and flee into**

**Egypt**, and be thou there until I bring thee word:

**for Herod will seek**

the young child

**to destroy him.**

**14. When he arose,**

**he took the young child and his mother by night,**

**and departed into Egypt:**

**15. And was there until the death of Herod:**

**that it might be fulfilled**

**which was spoken of**

the Lord by

**the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.**

**16. Then Herod**, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and

**slew all the children** that were in Bethlehem, and in all the

**coasts thereof,**

**from two years old**

**and under,**

according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

**17. Then was fulfilled that**

which was

- **spoken by Jeremy**  
the prophet, saying,
- **18. In Rama was** there a voice
- **heard,** lamentation, and weeping,  
and great
- **mourning, Rachel weeping**
- **for her children,** and would not  
be comforted, because they are not.
- **19. But when Herod was**
- **dead,** behold,
- **an angel** of the Lord
- **appeareth** in a dream
- **to Joseph** in Egypt,
- **20. Saying,** Arise, and
- **take the young child and**
- **his mother, and go into**  
the land of
- **Israel:** for they are dead which  
sought the young child's life.
- **21. And he arose,** and took the young  
child and his mother, and came into  
the land of Israel.
- **22. But when he heard that**
- **Archelaus did reign in**
- **Judaea** in the room of  
his father Herod,
- **he was afraid**  
to go thither: notwithstanding,
- **being warned of God**  
in a dream,
- **he turned aside into**  
the parts of
- **Galilee:**
- **23. And he came**
- **and dwelt** in a city called
- **Nazareth: that it might**
- **be fulfilled**  
which was spoken by the prophets,
- **He shall be called**
- **a Nazarene.**

## CHAPTER 3

- **1. In those days came John**
- **the Baptist, preaching**  
in the wilderness of Judaea,
- **2. And saying, Repent ye:**
- **for the kingdom of heaven**
- **is at hand.**
- **3. For this is he** that was
- **spoken of by** the prophet
- **Esaias, saying, The voice**
- **of one crying in the**
- **wilderness, Prepare ye the**

- **way of the Lord,**  
make his paths straight.
- **4. And the same John had his raiment**  
of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle  
about his loins; and his meat was  
locusts and wild honey.
- **5. Then went out to him**
- **Jerusalem,** and all
- **Judaea, and all**  
the region round about
- **Jordan,**
- **6. And were baptized**  
of him in Jordan,
- **confessing their sins.**
- **7. But when he saw** many of
- **the Pharisees and**
- **Sadducees** come to his baptism,
- **he said** unto them,
- **O generation of vipers,**
- **who hath warned you to**
- **flee from the wrath**
- **to come?**
- **8. Bring forth** therefore
- **fruits** meet
- **for repentance:**
- **9. And think not**  
to say within yourselves,
- **We have Abraham to our**
- **father:** for I say unto you, that
- **God is able** of these
- **stones to raise up children**
- **unto Abraham.**
- **10. And now also the axe is laid** unto  
the root of the trees: therefore every  
tree which bringeth not forth good fruit  
is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
- **11. I indeed baptize you**
- **with water** unto repentance.
- **but he that cometh after me**
- **is mightier than I, whose**
- **shoes I am not worthy to**
- **bear: he shall baptize you**
- **with the Holy Ghost, and with**
- **fire:**
- **12. Whose fan is** in his hand, and he  
will thoroughly purge his floor, and  
gather his wheat into the garner; but  
he will burn up the chaff with  
unquenchable fire.
- **13. Then cometh Jesus**  
from Galilee to Jordan
- **unto John, to be baptized**  
of him.

- 14. **But John forbad him,** saying. I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?
- 15. **And Jesus** answering **said** unto him,  
■ **Suffer it to be so** now: for thus it becometh us  
■ **to fulfil all righteousness.**  
Then he suffered him.
- 16. **And Jesus, when he was** **baptized, went** up straightway **out of the water: and, lo, the heavens** were  
■ **opened** unto him,  
■ **and he saw the Spirit of God** descending like a **dove, and lighting**  
■ **upon him:**
- 17. **And lo a voice from** **heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Then was Jesus** led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be **tempted of the devil.**
- 2. **And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was** afterward an  
■ **hungered.**
- 3. And when  
■ **the tempter** came to him, he  
■ **said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.**
- 4. **But he answered** and said,  
■ **It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word**  
that proceedeth out of the mouth  
■ **of God.**
- 5. **Then the devil** taketh him up into the holy city, and  
■ **setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,**
- 6. **And saith** unto him, If thou be the Son of God,  
■ **cast thyself down: for it is written,** He shall give his  
■ **angels** charge concerning thee:  
and in *their* hands they  
■ **shall bear thee up,** lest at any

time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

- 7. **Jesus said** unto him,  
■ **It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.**
- 8. **Again, the devil taketh him up into an** exceeding  
■ **high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world,**  
and the glory of them;
- 9. **And saith** unto him,  
■ **All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt**  
fall down and  
■ **worship me.**
- 10. **Then saith Jesus** unto him,  
■ **Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only** shalt thou serve.
- 11. **Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels** came and  
■ **ministered unto him.**
- 12. **Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;**
- 13. And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:
- 14. That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,
- 15. The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;*
- 16. The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.
- 17. **From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.**
- 18. **And Jesus,** walking by the sea of Galilee,  
■ **saw** two brethren, Simon called **Peter, and Andrew his**

■ **brother**, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

■ 19. **And he saith** unto them,

■ **Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.**

■ 20. **And they** straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

■ 21. **And** going on from thence, he saw other two brethren,

■ **James** *the son of Zebedee*, and **John his brother**, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets;

■ **and he called them.**

■ 22. **And they immediately** left the ship and their father, and followed him.

■ 23. **And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching** the gospel of the kingdom, and **healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease** among the people.

24. And his fame went throughout all Syria:

■ **and they brought** unto him **all sick people** that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were

■ **possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic,** and those that had the palsy;

■ **and he healed them.**

■ 25. **And there followed him great multitudes** of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judaea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

**CHAPTER 5**

■ 1. **And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain:** and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

■ 2. **And** he opened his mouth, and **taught them, saying,**

■ 3. **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom** of heaven.

■ 4. **Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.**

■ 5. **Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.**

■ 6. **Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.**

■ 7. **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.**

■ 8. **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.**

■ 9. **Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.**

■ 10. **Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom** of heaven.

■ 11. **Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say** all manner of **evil against you falsely, for my sake.**

■ 12. **Rejoice,** and be exceeding glad: **for great is your reward** in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

■ 13. **Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour,** wherewith shall it be salted? **it is** thenceforth **good for nothing,** but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

■ 14. **Ye are the light of the world.** A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

■ 15. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

■ 16. **Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father**

- which is in heaven.
- 17. **Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets:** I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.
  - 18. For verily I say unto you, **Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.**
  - 19. **Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.**
  - 20. For I say unto you, That **except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.**
  - 21. **Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill;** and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:
  - 22. **But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.**
  - 23. **Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee;**
  - 24. **Leave there thy gift before the altar,**

- **and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother,** and then come and offer thy gift.
- 25. **Agree with thine adversary quickly,** whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
- 26. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.
- 27. **Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:**
- 28. **But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.**
- 29. **And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.**
- 30. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- 31. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
- 32. **But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.**
- 33. **Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear**

■ **thyself, but shalt perform**  
 ■ **unto the Lord** thine oaths:  
 ■ 34. **But I say** unto you,  
 ■ **Swear not at all;** neither by  
 heaven; for it is God's throne:  
 35. Nor by the earth; for it is his  
 footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it  
 is the city of the great King.  
 36. Neither shalt thou swear by thy  
 head, because thou canst not make  
 one hair white or black.  
 ■ 37. **But let your communica-**  
 ■ **tion be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay:**  
 ■ **for whatsoever is more**  
 than these  
 ■ **cometh of evil.**  
 ■ 38. **Ye have heard**  
 that it hath been said,  
 ■ **An eye for an eye,**  
 and a tooth for a tooth:  
 ■ 39. **But I say** unto you, That ye  
 resist not evil: but  
 ■ **whosoever shall smite thee**  
 ■ **on thy right cheek, turn to**  
 ■ **him the other** also.  
 ■ 40. **And if any man will sue**  
 ■ **thee** at the law,  
 ■ **and take away thy coat, let**  
 ■ **him have *thy* cloak** also.  
 ■ 41. **And whosoever shall**  
 ■ **compel thee to go a mile,**  
 ■ **go with him twain.**  
 ■ 42. **Give to him that asketh**  
 ■ **thee, and from him that**  
 ■ **would borrow** of thee  
 ■ **turn not thou away.**  
 ■ 43. **Ye have heard**  
 that it hath been said,  
 ■ **Thou shalt love thy**  
 ■ **neighbour, and hate**  
 ■ **thine enemy.**  
 ■ 44. **But I say** unto you,  
 ■ **Love your enemies,**  
 bless them that curse you, do good to  
 them that hate you, and pray for them  
 which despitefully use you, and  
 persecute you;  
 ■ 45. **That ye may be the**  
 ■ **children of your Father**  
 which is in heaven:  
 ■ **for he maketh his sun to**  
 ■ **rise on the evil and on the**  
 ■ **good,** and sendeth rain on the just

and on the unjust.  
 ■ 46. **For if ye love them which**  
 ■ **love you,** what reward have ye?  
 ■ **do not even the publicans**  
 ■ **the same?**  
 ■ 47. **And if ye salute your**  
 ■ **brethren only, what do ye**  
 ■ **more *than others?***  
 do not even the publicans so?  
 ■ 48. **Be ye therefore perfect,**  
 ■ **even as your Father**  
 which is in heaven  
 ■ **is perfect.**

CHAPTER 6

1. Take heed that ye  
 ■ **do not your alms before**  
 ■ **men,** to be seen of them:  
 ■ **otherwise ye have no**  
 ■ **reward** of your Father which  
 is in heaven.  
 2. Therefore when thou doest *thine*  
 alms, do not sound a trumpet before  
 thee, as the hypocrites do in the  
 synagogues and in the streets, that  
 they may have glory of men. Verily I  
 say unto you, They have their reward.  
 ■ 3. **But when thou doest**  
 ■ **alms, let not thy left hand**  
 ■ **know what thy right**  
 ■ **hand doeth:**  
 4. That thine alms may be in secret:  
 ■ **and thy Father which seeth**  
 ■ **in secret** himself  
 ■ **shall reward thee openly.**  
 ■ 5. **And when thou prayest,**  
 ■ **thou shalt not be as the**  
 ■ **hypocrites *are:*** for they love to  
 pray standing in the synagogues and  
 in the corners of the streets, that they  
 may be seen of men. Verily I say unto  
 you, They have their reward.  
 6. But thou,  
 ■ **when thou prayest, enter**  
 ■ **into thy closet,**  
 and when thou hast shut thy door,  
 pray to thy Father which is  
 ■ **in secret; and thy Father**  
 which seeth in secret  
 ■ **shall reward thee openly.**  
 7. But when ye pray,  
 ■ **use not vain repetitions,**  
 as the heathen *do:* for they think that



they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8. Be not ye therefore like unto them: for

■ **your Father**

■ **knoweth what things**

■ **ye have**

■ **need of, before ye ask him.**

■ 9. **After this manner** therefore

■ **pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.**

■ 10. **Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.**

■ 11. **Give us this day our daily bread.**

■ 12. **And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.**

■ 13. **And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.**

■ 14. **For if ye forgive men their trespasses.**

■ **your heavenly Father will also forgive you:**

■ 15. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

■ 16. **Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance:** for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

■ 17. **But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;**

■ 18. **That thou appear not unto men to fast,** but unto thy Father which is in secret:

■ **and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.**

■ 19. **Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth,** where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20. **But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven,**

■ where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

■ 21. **For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.**

■ 22. The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

■ 23. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

■ 24. **No man can serve two masters:** for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other.

■ **Ye cannot serve God and mammon.**

■ 25. **Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall**

■ **eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall**

■ **put on.** Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

■ 26. **Behold the fowls of the air: for**

■ **they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns;**

■ **yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?**

■ 27. **Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?**

■ 28. **And why take ye thought for raiment?**

■ **Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow;**

■ **they toil not, neither do they spin:**

■ 29. **And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory**

■ **was not arrayed like one of these.**

■ 30. **Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast**

into the oven,

- **shall he not much more**
- **clothe you, O ye**
- **of little faith?**

- 31. **Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?**

32. (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for

- **your heavenly**
- **Father knoweth that**
- **ye have need** of all these things.

- 33. **But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added** unto you.

- 34. **Take therefore no thought for the morrow:** for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

**CHAPTER 7**

- 1. **Judge not, that ye be not judged.**

2. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

- 3. **And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?**

4. Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

- 5. **Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.**

6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

- 7. **Ask, and it shall be given you;**

- **seek, and ye shall find;**
- **knock, and it shall be opened** unto you:

8. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

- 9. **Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?**

10. Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

- 11. **If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts** unto your children,
- **how much more shall your Father** which is in heaven
- **give good things to them that ask** him?

- 12. **Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so**

**to them:** for this is the law and the prophets.

- 13. **Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction,** and many there be which go in thereat:

- 14. **Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.**

- 15. **Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but are ravening wolves.**

- 16. **Ye shall know them by their fruits.** Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17. Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

- 18. **A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.**

19. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21. **Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom**

of heaven;

**but he that doeth the will of my Father** which is in heaven.

22. **Many will say**

to me in that day,

**Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name?**

**and in thy name have**

**cast out devils?** and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23. **And then will I profess unto them, I never knew**

**you:** depart from me,

ye that work iniquity.

24. **Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings**

of mine,

**and doeth them, I will liken him**

**unto a wise man, which built his house upon**

**a rock:**

25. **And the rain** descended,

**and the**

**floods** came,

**and the**

**winds** blew, and

**beat upon that house;**

**and it fell not:**

for it was founded upon a rock.

26. **And every one that**

**heareth these sayings**

of mine,

**and doeth them not,**

**shall be likened unto a**

**foolish man, which built his**

**house upon the sand:**

27. **And the rain** descended,

**and the**

**floods** came,

**and the**

**winds** blew, and

**beat upon that house;**

**and it fell: and great was**

**the fall** of it.

28. **And** it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings,

**the people were**

**astonished at his doctrine:**

29. **For he taught them**

**as one having authority,**

and not as the scribes.

## CHAPTER 8

1. **When he was come down** from the mountain, great

**multitudes followed** him.

2. **And,** behold, there came

**a leper** and

**worshipped him, saying,**

Lord, if thou wilt,

**thou canst make me clean.**

3. **And Jesus**

put forth *his* hand, and

**touched him, saying,** I will;

**be thou clean.** And

immediately

**his leprosy was cleansed.**

4. **And Jesus saith** unto him,

**See thou tell no man; but go**

thy way,

**shew thyself to the priest,**

and offer the gift that Moses

commanded,

**for a testimony** unto them.

5. **And when Jesus was**

**entered** into

**Caper naum, there came**

unto him

**a centurion, beseeching him,**

6. And

**saying, Lord,**

**my servant lieth** at home

**sick of the**

**palsy,** grievously tormented.

7. **And Jesus saith** unto him,

**I will come and heal him.**

8. **The centurion** answered and

**said, Lord, I am not worthy**

**that thou shouldest come**

**under my roof: but speak**

**the word only, and my**

**servant shall be healed.**

9. For I am a man under authority,

having soldiers under me: and I say to

this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to

another, Come, and he cometh; and to

my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

- 10. **When Jesus heard it,**
- **he** marvelled, and
- **said** to them that followed,  
Verily I say unto you
- **I have not found so great**
- **faith, no, not in Israel.**
- 11. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.
- 12. But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
- 13. **And Jesus said unto the**
- **centurion,** Go thy way; and
- **as thou hast believed, so**
- **be it done** unto thee.
- **And his servant was**
- **healed** in the selfsame hour.
- 14. **And when Jesus was**
- **come into Peter's house, he**
- **saw his wife's mother**
- laid, and
- **sick of a fever.**
- 15. **And he touched her**
- **hand, and the fever left**
- her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.
- 16. When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils:
- **and he cast out the spirits**
- **with his word, and healed**
- **all** that were sick:
- 17. **That it might be fulfilled**
- which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,
- **Himself took our infirmities,**
- and bare *our* sicknesses.
- 18. Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.
- 19. **And a certain scribe**
- came, and
- **said** unto him, Master,
- **I will follow thee**
- whithersoever thou goest.
- 20. **And Jesus saith**
- unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but

- **the Son of man hath not**
- **where to lay his head.**
- 21. **And another** of his disciples
- **said** unto him,
- **Lord, suffer me first to go**
- **and bury my father.**
- 22. **But Jesus said**
- unto him, Follow me; and
- **let the dead bury**
- **their dead.**
- 23. **And when he was**
- **entered** into
- **a ship, his disciples**
- **followed** him.
- 24. **And, behold, there**
- **arose a great tempest**
- in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves:
- **but he was asleep.**
- 25. **And his disciples**
- came to *him*, and
- **awoke him, saying, Lord,**
- **save us:** we perish.
- 26. **And he saith**
- unto them, Why are ye fearful,
- **O ye of little faith? Then he**
- arose, and
- **rebuked the winds**
- and the sea;
- **and there was a**
- **great calm.**
- 27. **But the men marvelled,**
- **saying, What manner of**
- **man is this, that**
- **even the winds and the**
- **sea obey him!**
- 28. **And when he was come**
- to the other side
- **into the country of the**
- **Gergesenes, there met him**
- **two possessed with devils,**
- coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
- 29. **And, behold, they cried**
- **out, saying, What have we**
- **to do with thee, Jesus, thou**
- **Son of God? art thou come**
- hither
- **to torment us before**
- **the time?**
- 30. And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

- 31. So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, **suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.**
- 32. **And he said** unto them, **Go.** **And** when they were come out, **they went into the herd** of swine:
- **and,** behold,
- **the whole herd** of swine
- **ran violently** down a steep place
- **into the sea, and perished** in the waters.
- 33. **And they that kept them fled,**
- and went their ways into the city,
- **and told every thing,** and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.
- 34. **And, behold, the whole city came** out to meet Jesus:
- **and** when they saw him, they **besought him that he would depart** out of their coasts.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And he** entered into a ship, and passed over, and **came into his own city.**
- 2. **And,** behold,
- **they brought** to
- **him a man sick of the palsy,** lying on a bed:
- **and Jesus seeing their faith said** unto the sick of the palsy: **Son,** be of good cheer; **thy sins be forgiven** thee.
- 3. **And, behold,** certain of **the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.**
- 4. **And Jesus knowing their thoughts said,** Wherefore **think ye evil** in your hearts?
- 5. **For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee;**
- **or to say,**
- **Arise, and walk?**
- 6. **But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith**

- **he to the sick of the palsy,)**
- **Arise,** take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.
- 7. **And he arose,** and departed to his house.
- 8. But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.
- 9. **And as Jesus passed** forth from thence,
- **he saw** a man, named
- **Matthew,** sitting at the receipt of custom:
- **and he saith** unto him, **Follow me.** **And he arose, and followed him.**
- 10. **And** it came to pass, **as Jesus sat at meat in the house,** behold,
- **many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him** and his disciples.
- 11. **And when the Pharisees saw it, they said** unto his disciples,
- **Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?**
- 12. **But when Jesus heard that, he said** unto them,
- **They that be whole need not a physician,** but they that are sick.
- 13. But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for
- **I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**
- 14. **Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?**
- 15. **And Jesus said** unto them, **Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them?** but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16. No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17. Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

■ 18. **While he spake** these things unto them, behold,  
 ■ **there came a certain ruler,**  
 ■ **and worshipped him,**  
 ■ **saying, My daughter is** even now

■ **dead: but come** and lay thy hand upon her,  
 ■ **and she shall live.**

19. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

■ 20. **And, behold, a woman,** which was diseased  
 ■ **with an issue of blood** twelve years, came behind *him*, and  
 ■ **touched** the hem of  
 ■ **his garment:**

■ 21. **For she said** within herself,  
 ■ **If I may but touch his**  
 ■ **garment, I shall be whole.**

■ 22. **But Jesus turned** him about,  
 ■ **and** when he saw her, he  
 ■ **said, Daughter,**

■ be of good comfort;  
 ■ **thy faith hath made thee**  
 ■ **whole.** And the woman was made whole from that hour.

■ 23. **And when Jesus came**  
 ■ **into the ruler's house,** and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,  
 ■ 24. **He said**

■ unto them, Give place: for  
 ■ **the maid is not dead, but**  
 ■ **sleepeth. And they laughed**  
 ■ **him to scorn.**

■ 25. **But** when the people were put forth,

■ **he went in, and**  
 ■ **took her by the hand, and**  
 ■ **the maid arose.**

26. And the fame hereof went abroad

into all that land.

■ 27. **And when Jesus**  
 ■ **departed** thence,  
 ■ **two blind men followed**  
 ■ **him,** crying, and saying, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

■ 28. **And** when he was come  
 ■ **into the house,**

the blind men came to him:  
 ■ **and Jesus saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Believe ye that I am able to**  
 ■ **do this? They said** unto him,  
 ■ **Yea, Lord.**

■ 29. **Then touched he their**  
 ■ **eyes, saying, According to**  
 ■ **your faith be it unto you.**

■ 30. **And their eyes were**  
 ■ **opened;** and Jesus straitly charged them, saying,  
 See *that* no man know *it*.

31. But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

■ 32. **As they went out,** behold,  
 ■ **they brought** to him  
 ■ **a dumb man possessed**  
 ■ **with a devil.**

■ 33. **And when the devil was**  
 ■ **cast out, the dumb spake:** and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

■ 34. **But the Pharisees said,**  
 ■ **He casteth out devils**  
 ■ **through the prince of**  
 ■ **the devils.**

■ 35. **And Jesus went about** all the cities and villages,  
 ■ **teaching** in their synagogues,  
 ■ **and preaching**

the gospel of the kingdom,  
 ■ **and healing** every sickness and every disease among the people.

■ 36. **But when he saw the**  
 ■ **multitudes, he was moved**  
 ■ **with compassion** on them,  
 ■ **because they fainted, and**  
 ■ **were scattered abroad,**  
 ■ **as sheep having**  
 ■ **no shepherd.**

■ 37. **Then saith he** unto his disciples,  
 ■ **The harvest truly is**  
 ■ **plenteous, but the**

- labourers *are* few;
- 38. Pray ye therefore
- the Lord of the harvest,
- that he will send forth
- labourers into his harvest.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. And when he had called
- unto *him*
- his twelve disciples, he
- gave them
- power *against* unclean
- spirits, to cast them out,
- and to heal all manner of
- sickness and all
- manner of disease.
- 2. Now the names of the twelve
- apostles are these; The first, Simon,
- who is called Peter, and Andrew his
- brother; James *the son of* Zebedee,
- and John his brother;
- 3. Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas,
- and Matthew the publican; James *the*
- son of* Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus,
- whose surname was Thaddaeus;
- 4. Simon the Canaanite, and Judas
- Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
- 5. These twelve Jesus
- sent forth, and
- commanded them,
- saying, Go not into the way of
- the Gentiles, and into
- any city of
- the Samaritans enter ye not:
- 6. But go rather to the lost
- sheep of the house
- of Israel.
- 7. And as ye go,
- preach, saying, The
- kingdom of heaven
- is at hand.
- 8. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers,
- raise the dead, cast out
- devils: freely ye have
- received, freely give.
- 9. Provide neither gold,
- nor silver, nor brass in
- your purses,
- 10. Nor scrip for *your* journey,
- neither two coats, neither
- shoes, nor yet staves: for
- the workman is worthy of
- his meat.

- 11. And into whatsoever city
- or town
- ye shall enter,
- inquire who in it
- is worthy; and there abide
- till ye go thence.
- 12. And when ye come into an house,
- salute it.
- 13. And if the house be
- worthy, let your peace
- come upon it: but if it be not
- worthy, let your peace return to you.
- 14. And whosoever shall
- not receive you,
- nor hear your words,
- when ye depart
- out of that house or city,
- shake off the dust of
- your feet.
- 15. Verily I say unto you,
- it shall be more tolerable
- for the land of
- Sodom and Gomorrha in
- the day of judgment, than
- for that city.
- 16. Behold, I send you forth
- as sheep in the midst of
- wolves: be ye therefore
- wise as serpents, and
- harmless as doves.
- 17. But beware of men: for
- they will deliver you up to the
- councils, and they will
- scourge you
- in their synagogues;
- 18. And ye shall be brought
- before governors and
- kings for my sake,
- for a testimony
- against them and the Gentiles.
- 19. But when they deliver you up,
- take no thought how or
- what ye shall speak:
- for it shall be given you
- in that same hour what ye shall speak.
- 20. For it is not ye that speak, but
- the Spirit of your Father
- which speaketh in you.
- 21. And the brother shall
- deliver up the
- brother to death, and the
- father the child: and the
- children shall rise up against

- **their parents, and cause them to be put to death.**
- 22. **And ye shall be hated** of all men
- **for my name's sake: but he that endureth** to the end
- **shall be saved.**
- 23. But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.
- 24. The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.
- 25. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?
- 26. **Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered,**
- **that shall not be revealed;** and hid, that shall not be known.
- 27. **What I tell you in darkness,** that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear,
- **that preach ye upon the housetops.**
- 28. **And fear not them which kill the body,** but are not able to kill the soul:
- **but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.**
- 29. **Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall** on the ground
- **without your Father.**
- 30. **But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.**
- 31. **Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value** than many sparrows.
- 32. **Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father** which is in heaven.
- 33. **But whosoever shall deny me** before men,

- **him will I also deny before my Father** which is in heaven.
- 34. **Think not that I am come to send peace** on earth: I came not to send peace,
- **but a sword.**
- 35. **For I am come to set a man at variance**
- **against his father, and the daughter against her mother,** and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- 36. And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.
- 37. **He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.**
- 38. **And he that taketh not his cross,** and followeth after me,
- **is not worthy of me.**
- 39. He that findeth his life shall lose it: and
- **he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.**
- 40. **He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.**
- 41. He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
- 42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
- 2. **Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,**
- 3. **And said** unto him,



■ **Art thou he that should come,** or do we look for another?

■ **4. Jesus answered**

and said unto them,

■ **Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:**

5. The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

■ **6. And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.**

■ **7. And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see?**

A reed shaken with the wind?

8. But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9. But what went ye out for to see?

■ **A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.**

■ **10. For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.**

11. Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women

■ **there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven**

■ **is greater than he.**

12. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

■ **14. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.**

15. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

■ **16. But whereunto shall I liken this generation?**

It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17. And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

■ **18. For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.**

■ **19. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.** But wisdom is justified of her children.

20. Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

■ **21. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida!** for if the mighty

works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22. But I say unto you,

■ **it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of**

■ **judgment, than for you.**

■ **23. And thou, Capernaum,** which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for

■ **if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.**

■ **24. But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of**

■ **Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.**

■ **25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid**

- **these things**
- **from the wise**  
and prudent,
- **and** hast
- **revealed them unto babes.**  
26. Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.
- **All things are delivered**
- **unto me** of my Father:
- **and no man knoweth**  
the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man
- **the Father, save the Son,**
- **and he to whomsoever the**
- **Son will reveal him.**
- 28. **Come unto me,** all ye that labour and are heavy laden,
- **and I will give you rest.**
- 29. **Take my yoke** upon you,
- **and learn of me;**  
for I am meek and lowly in heart:
- **and ye shall find rest**  
unto your souls.
- 30. **For my yoke is easy,** and
- **my burden is light.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. At that time
- **Jesus went on the sabbath**
- **day through the corn; and**
- **his disciples**  
were an hungered, and
- **began to pluck the** ears of
- **corn and to eat.**
- 2. **But when the Pharisees**
- **saw it, they said**  
unto him, Behold,
- **thy disciples do that which**
- **is not lawful to do**
- **upon the sabbath day.**
- 3. **But he said**  
unto them, Have ye not read what
- **David** did, when he was an
- **hungered,** and they that
- **were with him;**
- 4. How he entered into the house of
- **God, and**
- **did eat the shewbread,**
- **which was not lawful for**
- **him to eat,**  
neither for them which were with him,  
but only for the priests?
- 5. Or have ye not read in the law, how

that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

- 6. **But** I say unto you, That
- **in this place is one greater**
- **than the temple.**  
7. But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.
- 8. **For the Son of man**
- **is Lord** even
- **of the sabbath** day.
- 9. And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:
- 10. **And, behold, there was**
- **a man which had his hand**
- **withered.** And they asked
- **him,** saying,
- **Is it lawful to heal on the**
- **sabbath days? that they**
- **might accuse him.**
- 11. **And he said** unto them,
- **What man**  
shall there be among you, that
- **shall have one sheep,**  
and if it
- **fall into a pit on the**
- **sabbath day,**
- **will he**
- **not lay hold on it, and**
- **lift it out?**
- 12. **How much then is a man**
- **better than a sheep?**  
Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
- 13. **Then saith he to the man,**
- **Stretch forth thine hand.** And he stretched *it* forth;
- **and it was restored**  
whole, like as the other.
- 14. **Then the Pharisees**  
went out, and
- **held a council** against him,
- **how they might**
- **destroy him.**
- 15. **But** when Jesus knew *it,*
- **he withdrew** himself from thence:
- **and great multitudes**
- **followed him,**
- **and he healed them all;**
- 16. **And charged them that**
- **they should not make him**

■ **known:**  
 ■ 17. **That it might be fulfilled**  
 ■ **which was spoken by**  
 ■ **Esaias** the prophet, saying,  
 ■ 18. **Behold my servant,**  
 ■ **whom I have chosen;**  
 ■ my beloved, in  
 ■ **whom** my  
 ■ soul is well pleased:  
 ■ **I will put my spirit upon**  
 ■ him, and he shall shew judgment to  
 ■ the Gentiles.  
 ■ 19. He shall not strive, nor cry;  
 ■ neither shall any man hear his voice in  
 ■ the streets.  
 ■ 20. A bruised reed shall he not break,  
 ■ and smoking flax shall he not  
 ■ quench, till he send forth judgment  
 ■ unto victory.  
 ■ 21. **And in his name shall the**  
 ■ **Gentiles trust.**  
 ■ 22. **Then was brought** unto him  
 ■ **one** possessed  
 ■ **with a devil, blind, and**  
 ■ **dumb: and he healed him,**  
 ■ insomuch that the blind and dumb  
 ■ both spake and saw.  
 ■ 23. And all the people were amazed,  
 ■ and said, Is not this the son of David?  
 ■ 24. **But when the Pharisees**  
 ■ **heard it,**  
 ■ **they said, This fellow doth**  
 ■ **not cast out devils,**  
 ■ **but by Beelzebub**  
 ■ the prince of the devils.  
 ■ 25. **And Jesus knew their**  
 ■ **thoughts, and said**  
 ■ unto them, Every kingdom divided  
 ■ against itself is brought to desolation;  
 ■ and every city or house divided  
 ■ against itself shall not stand:  
 ■ 26. **And if Satan cast out**  
 ■ **Satan, he is divided**  
 ■ against himself:  
 ■ **how shall then his**  
 ■ **kingdom stand?**  
 ■ 27. And if I by Beelzebub cast out  
 ■ devils, by whom do your children cast  
 ■ *them* out? therefore they shall be  
 ■ your judges.  
 ■ 28. **But if I cast out devils by**  
 ■ **the Spirit of God, then the**  
 ■ **kingdom of God is come**

unto you.

29. Or else how can one enter into a  
strong man's house, and spoil his  
goods, except he first bind the strong  
man? and then he will spoil his house.

■ 30. **He that is not with me is**  
 ■ **against me;**

and he that gathereth not with me  
scattereth abroad.

31. Wherefore I say unto you,

■ **All manner of sin and**  
 ■ **blasphemy shall be**

■ **forgiven** unto men:

■ **but the blasphemy against**  
 ■ **the Holy Ghost**

shall not be forgiven unto men.

■ 32. **And whosoever**

■ **speaketh** a word

■ **against the Son of man, it**

■ **shall be forgiven** him:

■ **but whosoever speaketh**

■ **against the Holy Ghost, it**

■ **shall not be forgiven**

him, neither

■ **in this world, neither in the**

■ **world to come.**

33. Either make the tree good, and his  
fruit good; or else make the tree  
corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the  
tree is known by *his* fruit.

■ 34. **O generation of vipers,**  
 ■ how

■ **can ye, being evil, speak**  
 ■ **good** things?

for out of the abundance of the heart  
the mouth speaketh.

35. A good man out of the good  
treasure of the heart bringeth forth  
good things: and an evil man out of  
the evil treasure bringeth  
forth evil things.

■ 36. **But I say** unto you,

■ **That every idle word**

■ **that men shall**

■ **speak, they shall give**

■ **account** thereof in the

day of judgment.

■ 37. **For by thy words thou**

■ **shalt be justified, and**

■ by thy words thou shalt be

■ **condemned.**

■ 38. **Then certain**

of the scribes and of the

■ **Pharisees answered**, saying,  
 ■ **Master, we would see a**  
 ■ **sign from thee.**

■ 39. **But he answered**  
 and said unto them,  
 ■ **An evil and adulterous**  
 ■ **generation seeketh after**  
 ■ **a sign; and there shall no**  
 ■ **sign be given to it,**  
 ■ **but the sign of the prophet**  
 ■ **Jonas:**

■ 40. **For as Jonas was three**  
 ■ **days and three nights in the**  
 ■ **whale's belly;**  
 ■ **so shall the Son of man be**  
 three days and three nights  
 ■ **in the heart of the earth.**

■ 41. **The men of Nineveh shall**  
 ■ **rise in judgment with this**  
 ■ **generation, and**  
 ■ **shall condemn it:**

because they repented at the  
 preaching of Jonas; and,

■ **behold, a greater than**  
 ■ **Jonas is here.**

42. The queen of the south shall rise  
 up in the judgment with this  
 generation, and shall condemn it: for  
 she came from the uttermost parts of  
 the earth to hear the wisdom of  
 Solomon; and, behold, a greater than  
 Solomon is here.

■ 43. **When the unclean spirit**  
 ■ **is gone out of a man,**  
 ■ **he walketh through dry places,**  
 ■ **seeking rest, and**  
 ■ **findeth none.**

■ 44. **Then he saith, I will return**  
 ■ **into my house**  
 from whence I came out;  
 ■ **and when he is come,**  
 ■ **he findeth it empty,**  
 swept, and garnished.

■ 45. **Then goeth he, and**  
 ■ **taketh with himself**  
 ■ **seven other spirits**  
 more wicked than himself,  
 ■ **and they enter in and dwell there:**  
 ■ **and the last state of that**  
 ■ **man is worse than the first.**  
 ■ **Even so shall it be also**  
 ■ **unto this wicked**  
 ■ **generation.**

46. While he yet talked to the people,  
 behold, his mother and his brethren  
 stood without, desiring to  
 speak with him.

■ 47. **Then one said** unto him,  
 ■ **Behold, thy mother and thy**  
 ■ **brethren stand without,**  
 ■ **desiring to speak**  
 ■ **with thee.**

48. But he answered and said unto  
 him that told him, Who is my mother?  
 and who are my brethren?

■ 49. **And he stretched forth**  
 ■ **his hand toward his**  
 ■ **disciples, and said,**  
 ■ **Behold my mother**  
 ■ **and my brethren!**

■ 50. **For whosoever shall do**  
 ■ **the will of my Father**  
 which is in heaven,  
 ■ **the same is my brother, and**  
 ■ **sister, and mother.**

## CHAPTER 13

■ 1. **The same day** went Jesus out  
 of the house, and sat by the sea side.  
 2. And great multitudes were gathered  
 together unto him, so that

■ **he went into a ship,** and sat;  
 ■ **and the whole multitude**  
 ■ **stood on the shore.**

■ 3. **And he spake**  
 many things unto them in  
 ■ **parables, saying,** Behold,  
 ■ **a sower went forth** to sow;  
 ■ 4. **And when he sowed,**  
 ■ **some seeds fell by the way**  
 ■ **side, and the**

■ **fowls came and**  
 ■ **devoured them up:**  
 ■ 5. **Some fell upon stony**  
 ■ **places,** where they had not much  
 earth: and forthwith they sprung up,  
 because they had no  
 deepness of earth:

■ 6. **And when the sun was up,**  
 they were scorched; and  
 ■ **because they had**  
 ■ **no root, they**  
 ■ **withered away.**

■ 7. **And some fell among**  
 ■ **thorns; and the thorns**  
 sprung up, and

■ **choked them:**

■ **8. But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit,** some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

■ **10. And the disciples**

came, and

■ **said** unto him,

■ **Why speakest thou unto them in parables?**

■ **11. He answered**

and said unto them,

■ **Because it is given** unto

■ **you to know the mysteries** of the kingdom of heaven,

■ **but to them it is not** given.

■ **12. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given,** and he shall have more abundantly:

■ **but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken**

away even that he hath.

■ **13. Therefore speak I** to them

■ **in parables: because they seeing see not; and**

■ **hearing they hear not,**

neither do they understand.

■ **14. And in them is fulfilled**

■ **the prophecy of Esaias,** which saith,

■ **By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:**

■ **15. For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull** of hearing,

■ **and their eyes they have closed;** lest at any time they should see with *their eyes*, and hear with *their ears*, and should understand with *their heart*, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

■ **16. But blessed are your eyes,** for they see:

■ **and your ears,** for they hear.

■ **17. For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men**

■ **have desired to see those things which ye see,**

and have not seen *them;*

■ **and to hear those things which ye hear**

and have not heard *them.*

18. Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19. **When any one heareth the word** of the kingdom,

■ **and understandeth it not,**

then cometh

■ **the wicked one,** and catcheth away that which

■ **was sown in his heart.**

■ **This is he** which received seed

■ **by the way side.**

20. **But he that received the seed into stony places,**

the same

■ **is he that heareth the word,**

■ **and anon with joy receiveth it;**

■ **Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while:**

■ **for when tribulation or persecution ariseth** because of the word,

by and by

■ **he is offended.**

22. **He also that received seed among the thorns**

is he that heareth the word;

■ **and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word,**

and he becometh unfruitful.

23. **But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth** the word,

■ **and understandeth it;** which also

■ **beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold,**

some sixty, some thirty.

24. Another parable put he forth unto them, saying,

■ **The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed**

in his field:

■ **25. But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares** among the wheat,

and went his way.

26. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27. **So the servants**

of the householder came and

**said** unto him,

**Sir, didst not thou sow**

**good seed** in thy field?

**from whence** then

**hath it tares?**

28. **He said** unto them,

**An enemy hath done this.**

The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29. But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30. **Let both grow together until the harvest: and in**

the time of

**harvest I will say**

to the reapers,

**Gather ye together**

**first the tares, and**

bind them in bundles to

**burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.**

31. **Another parable put he**

**forth** unto them,

**saying, The kingdom**

of heaven

**is like to**

**a grain of**

**mustard seed, which a**

**man** took, and

**sowed in his field:**

32. **Which indeed is** the

**least of all seeds: but when**

it is

**grown, it is** the

**greatest among herbs, and**

**becometh a tree,**

so that the birds of the air come and

lodge in the branches thereof.

33. Another parable

spake he unto them;

**The kingdom** of heaven

**is like** unto

**leaven, which a woman**

took, and

**hid in three measures of**

**meal, till the whole**

**was leavened.**

34. **All these things spake**

**Jesus** unto the multitude in

parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35. **That it might be fulfilled**

which was spoken by the

prophet, saying,

**I will** open my mouth

**in parables;** I will

**utter things which have**

**been kept secret from the**

**foundation of the world.**

36. Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and

**his disciples came** unto him,

**saying, Declare** unto us

**the parable of the tares**

of the field.

37. **He answered**

and said unto them,

**He that soweth** the good seed

**is the Son of man;**

38. **The field is the world; the**

**good seed are the children**

**of the kingdom; but the**

**tares are the children of the**

**wicked one;**

39. **The enemy** that sowed them

**is the devil; the harvest is**

**the end** of the world;

**and the reapers are**

**the angels.**

40. **As therefore the tares**

**are gathered and burned**

in the fire;

**so shall it be in the end**

of this world.

41. **The Son of man shall**

**send** forth

**his angels, and they shall**

**gather** out of his kingdom

**all things** that offend, and them

**which do iniquity;**

42. **And shall cast them into**

**a furnace of fire:** there shall be

wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43. **Then shall the righteous**

**shine forth** as the sun in the

kingdom of their Father. Who hath

ears to hear, let him hear.

44. **Again, the kingdom**

of heaven

■ is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.  
 ■ 45. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:  
 ■ 46. Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.  
 ■ 47. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:  
 ■ 48. Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.  
 ■ 49. So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,  
 ■ 50. And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.  
 ■ 51. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.  
 ■ 52. Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.  
 ■ 53. And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.  
 ■ 54. And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue,

■ insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?  
 ■ 55. Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?  
 ■ 56. And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?  
 ■ 57. And they were offended in him.  
 ■ But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.  
 ■ 58. And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

## CHAPTER 14

■ 1. At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,  
 ■ 2. And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.  
 ■ 3. For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.  
 ■ 4. For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.  
 ■ 5. And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.  
 ■ 6. But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.  
 ■ 7. Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.  
 ■ 8. And she, being before

- instructed of her mother,
- said, Give me here
- John Baptist's head
- in a charger.
- 9. And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.
- 10. And he sent, and
- beheaded John in the prison.
- 11. And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.
- 12. And his disciples came, and took up
- the body, and buried it, and went and
- told Jesus.
- 13. When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence
- by ship into a desert place apart: and when the
- people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot
- out of the cities.
- 14. And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he
- healed their sick.
- 15. And when it was evening,
- his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may
- go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
- 16. But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye
- them to eat.
- 17. And they say unto him, We have here
- but five loaves, and two fishes.
- 18. He said, Bring them hither to me.
- 19. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and
- took the five loaves, and
- the two fishes, and looking up to heaven,
- he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the
- disciples to the multitude.
- 20. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.
- 21. And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women
- and children.
- 22. And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples
- to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.
- 23. And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart
- to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there
- alone.
- 24. But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.
- 25. And in the fourth watch of the night
- Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.
- 26. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.
- 27. But straightway Jesus spake
- unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.
- 28. And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee
- on the water.
- 29. And he said, Come. And when
- Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
- 30. But when he saw the



- **wind** boisterous,
- **he was afraid; and**
- **beginning to sink, he cried,**  
saying.
- **Lord, save me.**
- 31. **And immediately Jesus**  
stretched forth *his* hand, and
- **caught him, and said**  
unto him,
- **O thou of little faith,**  
wherefore didst thou doubt?
- 32. And when they were come into the  
ship, the wind ceased.
- 33. **Then they**  
that were in the ship came and
- **worshipped him, saying,**  
Of a truth
- **thou art the Son of God.**
- 34. **And** when they were gone over,
- **they came into** the land of
- **Gennesaret.**
- 35. **And** when the men of that place  
had knowledge of him,
- **they** sent out into all that country  
round about. and
- **brought unto him all that**  
■ **were diseased;**
- 36. **And besought him that**  
■ **they might only touch**  
the hem of
- **his garment: and**  
as many as touched
- **were made** perfectly
- **whole.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **Then came** to Jesus
- **scribes and Pharisees,**  
which were of Jerusalem,
- **saying,**
- 2. **Why do thy disciples**  
■ **transgress the tradition** of  
the elders? for they wash not their  
hands when they eat bread.
- 3. **But he answered**  
and said unto them,
- **Why do ye also transgress**
- **the commandment of God**  
by your tradition?
- 4. For God commanded, saying,  
Honour thy father and mother: and, He  
that curseth father or mother, let him  
die the death.

- 5. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to  
*his* father or *his* mother, *It is a gift,* by  
whatsoever thou mightest be profited  
by me;
- 6. And honour not his father or his  
mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye  
made the commandment of God of  
none effect by your tradition.
- 7. **Ye hypocrites, well did**  
■ **Esaias prophesy** of you,  
■ **saying,**
- 8. **This people** draweth nigh unto  
me with their mouth, and
- **honoureth me with their**
- **lips; but their heart is far**
- **from me.**
- 9. But in vain they do worship me,  
teaching *for* doctrines the  
commandments of men.
- 10. **And he called the**
- **multitude, and said**  
unto them. Hear, and understand:
- 11. **Not that which goeth into**  
the mouth defileth a man;
- **but that which cometh out**
- **of the mouth, this**
- **defileth a man.**
- 12. **Then came his disciples,**  
■ **and said**  
unto him, Knowest thou that
- **the Pharisees**
- **were offended,**  
after they heard this saying?
- 13. **But he answered** and said,
- **Every plant, which my**  
heavenly
- **Father hath not planted,**
- **shall be rooted up.**
- 14. **Let them alone: they be**
- **blind** leaders of the blind.
- **And if the blind lead the**
- **blind, both shall fall**  
into the ditch.
- 15. Then answered Peter and said  
unto him, Declare unto us this  
parable.
- 16. **And Jesus said,** Are ye also  
yet without understanding?
- 17. Do not ye yet understand, that
- **whatsoever entereth** in at
- **the mouth** goeth into the belly, and
- **is cast out into**
- **the draught?**

- 18. **But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart;** and they defile the man.
- 19. **For out of the heart proceed evil** thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:
- 20. These are *the things which defile* a man:
- **but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not** a man.
- 21. **Then Jesus went** hence, and departed **into** the coasts of **Tyre and Sidon.**
- 22. **And, behold, a woman of Canaan** came out of the same coasts, and **cried** unto him, saying,
- **Have mercy** on me,
- **O Lord,** *thou* son of David;
- **my daughter is** grievously
- **vexed with a devil.**
- 23. **But he answered her not** a word.
- **And his disciples** came and **besought him, saying,**
- **Send her away;**
- for she crieth after us.
- 24. **But he answered** and said,
- **I am not sent but unto** the lost sheep of the house of **Israel.**
- 25. **Then came she and worshipped him, saying,**
- **Lord, help me.**
- 26. **But he answered** and said,
- **It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.**
- 27. **And she said,** Truth, Lord:
- **yet the dogs eat of the crumbs** which fall from their masters' table.
- 28. **Then Jesus** answered and **said** unto her, O woman,
- **great is thy faith: be it** unto thee even
- **as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole** from that very hour.
- 29. **And Jesus** departed from thence, and **came** nigh
- **unto** the sea of
- **Galilee; and went up**
- **into a mountain,**
- and sat down there.
- 30. **And great multitudes**
- **came** unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet;
- **and he healed them:**
- 31. Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see:
- **and they glorified the God of Israel.**
- 32. **Then Jesus** called his disciples *unto him,* and
- **said, I have compassion on the multitude,** because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat:
- **and I will not send them away fasting,**
- lest they faint in the way.
- 33. And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?
- 34. And Jesus saith unto them,
- **How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few** little
- **fishes.**
- 35. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.
- 36. **And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks,**
- and brake *them,*
- **and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.**
- 37. **And they did all eat,**
- and were filled:
- **and they** took up of the broken *meat* that was
- **left seven baskets** full.
- 38. **And they that did eat were four thousand men,**

- **beside women**
- **and children.**
- 39. **And he** sent away the multitude, and took ship, and
- **came into** the coasts of
- **Magdala.**

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **The Pharisees** also
- **with the Sadducees came,** and
- **tempting** desired
- **him that he** would
- **shew them a sign** from heaven.
- 2. **He answered** and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.*
- 3. And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowering.*
- **O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky;**
- **but** can ye
- **not discern**
- **the signs of the times?**
- 4. **A wicked** and adulterous
- **generation seeketh after a sign;** and there shall no
- **sign be given** unto it,
- **but the sign of the prophet**
- **Jonas.** And he left them, and departed.
- 5. **And when his disciples**
- **were come** to the other side,
- **they had forgotten** to take
- **bread.**
- 6. **Then Jesus said**
- unto them, Take heed and
- **beware of the leaven of the**
- **Pharisees and** of the
- **Sadducees.**
- 7. **And they reasoned**
- among themselves,
- **saying, It is because we**
- **have taken no bread.**
- 8. **Which** when Jesus
- **perceived, he said** unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?
- 9. Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye

took up?

10. Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11. How is it that ye

do not understand that

■ **I spake *if* not to you**

■ **concerning bread,** that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

■ 12. **Then understood they** how

■ **that he bade *them* not**

■ **beware** of the leaven of bread, but

■ **of the doctrine of the**

■ **Pharisees and** of the

■ **Sadducees.**

■ 13. **When Jesus came into**

the coasts of

■ **Caesarea Philippi, he**

■ **asked his disciples,** saying,

■ **Whom do men say that I**

the Son of man

■ **am?**

■ 14. **And they said, Some say**

*that thou art*

■ **John the Baptist: some,**

■ **Elias; and**

■ **others, Jeremias,**

or one of the prophets.

■ 15. **He saith** unto them,

■ **But whom say ye that I am?**

■ 16. **And Simon**

■ **Peter** answered and

■ **said, Thou art the Christ,**

■ **the Son of the living God.**

■ 17. **And Jesus answered**

and said unto him,

■ **Blessed art thou,**

Simon Barjona:

■ **for flesh** and blood

■ **hath not revealed *it* unto thee,**

■ **but my Father**

which is in heaven.

18. And I say also unto thee, That

■ **thou art Peter, and upon**

■ **this rock I will build my**

■ **church; and the gates**

■ **of hell shall not**

■ **prevail against it.**

■ 19. **And I will give unto thee**

■ **the keys of the kingdom**

of heaven:

■ **and whatsoever thou shalt**

- **bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**
- 20. Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
- 21. **From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised** again the third day.
- 22. **Then Peter** took him, and **began to rebuke him, saying,** Be it far from thee, **Lord: this shall not be** unto thee.
- 23. **But he** turned, and **said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan:** thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.
- 24. **Then said Jesus** unto his disciples, **If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.**
- 25. **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.**
- 26. **For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?** or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
- 27. **For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.**
- 28. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John** his brother, and bringeth them up **into an high mountain** apart,
- 2. **And was transfigured before them:** and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
- 3. **And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.**
- 4. **Then answered Peter,** and said unto Jesus, **Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.**
- 5. **While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.**
- 6. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
- 7. **And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.**
- 8. **And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.**
- 9. And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.
- 10. **And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?**

- 11. **And Jesus answered** and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.
- 12. But I say unto you, That **Elias is come already**, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.
- 13. **Then the disciples understood** that **he spake** unto them **of John the Baptist.**
- 14. **And** when they were come to the multitude, **there came** to him **a certain man, kneeling** down to him, **and saying,**
- 15. **Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic,** and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
- 16. **And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.**
- 17. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
- 18. **And Jesus rebuked the devil;** and he departed out of him: **and the child was cured** from that very hour.
- 19. **Then came the disciples** to Jesus apart, **and said, Why could not we cast him out?**
- 20. **And Jesus said** unto them, **Because of your unbelief:** for verily I say unto you, **If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain,** Remove hence to yonder place; **and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible** unto you.
- 21. **Howbeit this kind goeth** not out but **by prayer and fasting.**
- 22. **And while** they abode

- **in Galilee, Jesus said** unto them, **The Son of man shall be betrayed** into the hands of men:
- 23. **And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised** again. And they were exceeding sorry.
- 24. **And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money** came to Peter, and said, **Doth not your master pay tribute?**
- 25. **He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?**
- 26. **Peter saith** unto him, **Of strangers. Jesus saith** unto him, **Then are the children free.**
- 27. **Notwithstanding, lest we should offend** them, **go** thou **to the sea, and cast** an hook, **and take up** the fish that first cometh up; **and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find** a piece of **money:** that **take, and give** unto them for me and thee.

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **At the same time came the disciples** unto Jesus, **saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?**
- 2. **And Jesus called a little child** unto him, and set him in the midst of them,
- 3. **And said,** Verily I say unto you, **Except ye be converted, and become** as little

■ children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

■ 4. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

■ 5. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

■ 6. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned

in the depth of the sea.

■ 7. Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

■ 8. Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into

■ life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

■ 9. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

■ 10. Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

■ 11. For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

■ 12. How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray,

■ doth he not leave the ninety

■ and nine,

and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

■ 13. And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

■ 14. Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

■ 15. Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone:

■ if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

■ 16. But if he will not hear thee, then

■ take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

■ 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto

■ the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

■ 18. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever

■ ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

■ 19. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall

■ ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

■ 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

■ 21. Then came Peter to him,

- **and said, Lord,**
- **how oft shall my brother**
- **sin** against me,
- **and I forgive** him? till
- **seven times?**
- 22. **Jesus saith**
- unto him, I say not unto thee, Until
- seven times: but, Until
- **seventy times seven.**
- 23. **Therefore is the kingdom**
- of heaven
- **likened unto a certain**
- **king, which would**
- **take account of**
- **his servants.**
- 24. And when he had begun to reckon,
- **one** was brought unto him, which
- **owed him ten thousand**
- **talents.**
- 25. But forasmuch as he had not to
- pay,
- **his lord commanded**
- him to be sold, and his wife, and
- children, and all that he had, and
- **payment** to be made.
- 26. **The servant** therefore
- **fell down,** and worshipped him,
- **saying, Lord,**
- **have patience** with me,
- **and I will pay** thee all.
- 27. **Then the lord** of that servant
- **was moved with**
- **compassion,** and loosed him,
- **and forgave** him
- **the debt.**
- 28. **But the same servant**
- went out, and
- **found one of his fellow-**
- **servants, which owed him**
- an hundred pence:
- **and he laid hands on him, and**
- **took him by the throat,**
- **saying, Pay me** that thou owest.
- 29. **And his fellow-servant**
- **fell down**
- at his feet, and besought him,
- **saying, Have patience**
- with me,
- **and I will pay** thee all.
- 30. **And he would not: but**
- went and
- **cast him into prison,**
- till he should pay the debt.

- 31. **So when his fellow-**
- **servants saw** what was done,
- **they** were very sorry, and came and
- **told** unto
- **their lord** all that was done.
- 32. **Then his lord,**
- after that he had called him,
- **said** unto him, O
- **thou wicked servant, I**
- **forgave thee** all that debt,
- because thou desiredst me:
- 33. **Shouldest not thou also**
- **have had compassion on**
- **thy fellow-servant,**
- even as I had pity on thee?
- 34. **And his lord** was wroth, and
- **delivered him to the**
- **tormentors, till he should**
- **pay all** that was due unto him.
- 35. **So likewise shall my**
- heavenly
- **Father do** also unto you,
- **if ye** from your hearts
- **forgive not** every one his brother
- their trespasses.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. **And** it came to pass, *that* when
- **Jesus** had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and
- **came into** the coasts of
- **Judaea** beyond Jordan;
- 2. And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.
- 3. **The Pharisees also came**
- unto him, tempting him, and
- **saying** unto him,
- **Is it lawful for a man to put**
- **away his wife for**
- **every cause?**
- 4. **And he answered**
- and said unto them,
- **Have ye not read, that he**
- which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,
- 5. And
- **said,** For this cause shall a man
- leave father and mother, and shall
- cleave to his wife: and
- **they twain shall be**
- **one flesh?**
- 6. **Wherefore** they are no more
- twain, but one flesh.

- **What** therefore
- **God hath joined** together,
- **let not man put asunder.**
- 7. **They say** unto him,
- **Why did Moses**
- then command to
- **give** a writing of
- **divorcement,**
- and to put her away?
- 8. **He saith** unto them,
- **Moses because of the**
- **hardness of your hearts**
- **suffered you to put away**
- **your wives: but**
- from the beginning it was not so.
- 9. And I say unto you,
- **Whosoever shall put away**
- **his wife, except *it be***
- **for fornication, and shall**
- **marry another, committeth**
- **adultery:** and whoso marrieth her
- which is put away doth
- commit adultery.
- 10. **His disciples say**
- unto him, *If the case of the man be so*
- with *his wife,*
- **it is not good to marry.**
- 11. **But he said** unto them,
- **All men cannot receive this**
- **saying, save *they* to whom**
- **it is given.**
- 12. For there are some eunuchs,
- which were so born from *their* mother's
- womb: and there are some eunuchs,
- which were made eunuchs of men:
- and there be eunuchs, which have
- made themselves eunuchs for the
- kingdom of heaven's sake.
- **He that is able** to receive *it,*
- **let him receive *it.***
- 13. **Then were there brought**
- unto him
- **little children,** that he should put
- his* hands on them, and pray:
- **and the disciples**
- **rebuked them.**
- 14. **But Jesus said, Suffer**
- **little children,**
- and forbid them not,
- **to come unto me: for of**
- **such is the kingdom**
- of heaven.
- 15. And he laid *his* hands on them,
- and departed thence.
- 16. **And, behold, one** came and
- **said** unto him,
- **Good Master, what good**
- **thing shall I do, that I may**
- **have eternal life?**
- 17. **And he said** unto him,
- **Why callest thou**
- **me good? *there is none***
- **good but one, *that is,***
- **God: but if thou wilt enter**
- into
- **life, keep the**
- **commandments.**
- 18. **He saith** unto him,
- **Which? Jesus said, Thou**
- **shalt do no murder,**
- Thou shalt
- **not commit adultery,**
- Thou shalt
- **not steal, Thou shalt**
- **not bear false witness,**
- 19. **Honour thy father and *thy***
- **mother: and, Thou shalt**
- **love thy neighbour**
- **as thyself.**
- 20. **The young man saith**
- unto him,
- **All these things**
- **have I kept** from my youth up:
- **what lack I yet?**
- 21. **Jesus said**
- unto him, *If thou wilt be perfect,*
- **go *and* sell that thou hast,**
- **and give to the poor,** and thou
- shalt have treasure in heaven:
- **and come *and***
- **follow me.**
- 22. **But when the young man**
- **heard** that saying,
- **he went away sorrowful:**
- **for he had great**
- **possessions.**
- 23. **Then said Jesus** unto his
- disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a
- rich man shall hardly enter into the
- kingdom of heaven.
- 24. And again I say unto you,
- **It is easier for a camel to**
- **go through the eye of a**
- **needle, than for a rich man**
- **to enter into the kingdom**
- of God.



- 25. When his disciples
- heard *it*,
- they were exceedingly
- amazed, saying, Who then
- can be saved?
- 26. But Jesus beheld *them*, and
- said unto them, With men this is
- impossible; but
- with God all things
- are possible.
- 27. Then answered Peter and
- said unto him, Behold,
- we have forsaken all, and
- followed thee; what shall
- we have therefore?
- 28. And Jesus said unto them,
- Verily I say unto you, That ye which
- have followed me, in the regeneration
- when the Son of man shall sit in the
- throne of his glory,
- ye also
- shall sit upon twelve
- thrones, judging
- the twelve tribes of
- Israel.
- 29. And every one that hath
- forsaken houses, or
- brethren, or
- sisters, or
- father, or
- mother, or
- wife, or
- children, or lands, for my
- name's sake, shall receive
- an hundredfold, and shall
- inherit everlasting life.
- 30. But many *that are* first shall be
- last; and *the last shall be* first.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. For the kingdom of heaven
- is like unto a man
- *that is* an householder,
- which went out early
- in the morning
- to hire labourers
- into his vineyard.
- 2. And when he had
- agreed with the labourers
- for a penny a day,
- he sent them into his vineyard.
- 3. And he went out
- about the third hour, and

- saw others standing idle
- in the marketplace,
- 4. And said unto them;
- Go ye also
- into the vineyard, and
- whatsoever is right I will
- give you. And they went their way.
- 5. Again he went out about
- the sixth and ninth hour,
- and did likewise.
- 6. And about the eleventh
- hour he went out, and
- found others standing idle,
- and saith unto them,
- Why stand ye here all the day
- idle?
- 7. They say unto him, Because
- no man hath hired us. He
- saith unto them,
- Go ye also
- into the vineyard; and
- whatsoever is right, *that*
- shall ye receive.
- 8. So when even was come,
- the lord of the vineyard
- saith unto his steward,
- Call the labourers, and
- give them *their* hire,
- beginning from the last unto the first.
- 9. And when they came that
- were hired about the
- eleventh hour, they re-
- ceived every man a penny.
- 10. But when the first came,
- they supposed that they
- should have received
- more; and they likewise re-
- ceived every man a penny.
- 11. And when they had received *it*,
- they murmured against the
- goodman of the house,
- 12. Saying, These last have
- wrought *but* one hour, and
- thou hast made them equal
- unto us, which have borne the burden
- and heat of the day.
- 13. But he answered
- one of them, and said, Friend, I do
- thee no wrong:
- didst not thou agree with
- me for a penny?
- 14. Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way:
- I will give unto this last,

even as unto thee.

- 15. **Is it not lawful** for me
- **to do what I will with mine**
- **own?** Is thine eye evil,
- because I am good?
- 16. **So the last shall be first,**
- and the first last:
- **for many be called,**
- **but few chosen.**
- 17. **And Jesus**
- going up to Jerusalem
- **took the twelve disciples**
- **apart** in the way,
- **and said** unto them,
- 18. **Behold, we go up**
- **to Jerusalem; and the Son**
- of man
- **shall be betrayed** unto the
- chief priests and unto the scribes,
- **and they shall condemn**
- him to death,
- 19. **And shall deliver him**
- to the Gentiles to mock,
- and to scourge, and
- **to crucify him: and**
- the third day
- **he shall rise again.**
- 20. **Then came to him**
- **the mother of Zebedees**
- **children** with her sons,
- worshipping *him*, and desiring a
- certain thing of him.
- 21. **And** he said unto her,
- What wilt thou?
- **She saith** unto him,
- **Grant that** these
- **my two sons may sit, the**
- **one on thy right hand, and**
- **the other on the left,**
- **in thy kingdom.**
- 22. **But Jesus answered**
- and said, Ye know not what ye ask.
- **Are ye able to drink of the**
- **cup that I shall drink**
- of, and to be baptized with the
- baptism that I am baptized with?
- **They say** unto him,
- **We are able.**
- 23. **And he saith** unto them,
- **Ye shall drink indeed**
- of my cup, and be baptized with the
- baptism that I am baptized with:
- **but to sit on my right hand,**

- **and on my left, is not mine**
- **to give,** but *it shall be given to them*
- for whom it is prepared of my Father.
- 24. **And when the**
- **ten heard it,**
- **they were moved with**
- **indignation**
- against the two brethren.
- 25. **But Jesus**
- called them unto *him*, and
- **said,** Ye know that the princes of
- the Gentiles exercise dominion over
- them, and they that are great exercise
- authority upon them.
- 26. But it shall not be so
- among you: but
- **whosoever will be great**
- **among you, let him be**
- **your minister;**
- 27. And whosoever will be chief
- among you, let him be your servant:
- 28. **Even as the Son** of man
- **came not to be ministered**
- **unto, but to minister, and to**
- **give his life a ransom**
- **for many.**
- 29. And as they departed from
- Jericho, a great multitude
- followed him.
- 30. **And, behold, two blind**
- **men** sitting by the way side, when
- they heard that Jesus passed by,
- **cried** out, saying,
- **Have mercy on us,**
- O Lord, *thou* son of David.
- 31. **And the multitude**
- **rebuked them,** because they
- should hold their peace:
- **but they cried the more,**
- saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord,
- *thou* son of David.
- 32. **And Jesus**
- stood still, and called them, and
- **said, What will ye that I**
- **shall do** unto you?
- 33. **They say** unto him, Lord,
- **that our eyes may**
- **be opened.**
- 34. **So Jesus**
- had compassion *on them*, and
- **touched their eyes: and**
- immediately
- **their eyes received sight,**

and they followed him.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And when they** drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and
- **were come to Bethphage,** unto the mount of Olives,
- **then sent Jesus two disciples,**
- 2. **Saying** unto them,
- **Go** into the village over against you,
- **and** straightway
- **ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt**
- with her: loose *them*, and
- **bring *them* unto me.**
- 3. And if any *man* say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them: and straightway he will send them.
- 4. **All this** was done, that it might be fulfilled which
- **was spoken by the prophet, saying,**
- 5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold,
- **thy King cometh** unto thee, meek, and
- **sitting upon an ass,** and a colt the foal of an ass.
- 6. **And the disciples** went, and
- **did as Jesus commanded** them,
- 7. **And brought the ass,** and the colt, and put on them their clothes,
- **and they set *him* thereon.**
- 8. **And a very great** multitude spread their
- **garments** in the way;
- **others cut down** branches from the trees,
- **and strawed *them*** in the way.
- 9. **And** the multitudes that went before, and that followed,
- **cried,** saying,
- **Hosanna** to the son of David:
- **Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord;**
- Hosanna in the highest.
- 10. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved,

saying, Who is this?

- 11. And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.
- 12. **And Jesus went into the temple** of God,
- **and cast out all them that sold and bought** in the temple,
- **and overthrew the tables** of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
- 13. **And said** unto them,
- **It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.**
- 14. **And the blind and the lame came** to him in the temple; **and he healed them.**
- 15. **And when the chief priests and scribes saw** the wonderful
- **things that he did, and the children crying** in the temple, and saying, **Hosanna** to the son of David;
- **they were sore displeased,**
- 16. **And said** unto him, **Hearst thou what these say?** And **Jesus saith** unto them, **Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?**
- 17. **And he left** them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.
- 18. **Now in the morning** as he returned into the city, **he hungered.**
- 19. **And when he saw a fig tree** in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only,
- **and said** unto it, **Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever.**
- **And presently**

- **the fig tree withered** away.  
 ■ 20. **And when the disciples** saw it, they  
 ■  **marvelled**, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away !  
 ■ 21. **Jesus answered** and said unto them, Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **If ye have faith**, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if  
 ■ **ye shall say unto this mountain**, Be thou  
 ■ **removed, and** be thou cast into the sea;  
 ■ **it shall be done.**  
 ■ 22. And all things,  
 ■ **whatsoever ye shall ask** in prayer,  
 ■ **believing, ye shall receive.**  
 ■ 23. **And when he was come into the temple**, the chief  
 ■ **priests** and the elders of the people **came** unto him  
 ■ **as he was teaching, and said, By what authority**  
 ■ **doest thou these things?** and who gave thee this authority?  
 ■ 24. **And Jesus answered** and said unto them,  
 ■ **I also will ask you one thing**, which if ye tell me, I in like  
 ■ wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.  
 ■ 25. **The baptism of John, whence was it? from**  
 ■ **heaven, or of men? And they reasoned**  
 ■ with themselves, saying,  
 ■ **If we shall say, From heaven;**  
 ■ **he will say** unto us,  
 ■ **Why did ye not** then  
 ■ **believe** him?  
 ■ 26. **But if we shall say, Of men; we fear** the people;  
 ■ **for all hold John as a prophet.**  
 ■ 27. **And they answered** Jesus, and said,  
 ■ **We cannot tell.** And he said unto them,  
 ■ **Neither tell I you** by what authority I do these things.
- 28. **But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.**  
 ■ 29. **He answered** and said, **I will not: but afterward** he repented, and **went.**  
 ■ 30. **And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered** and said, **I go, sir: and went not.**  
 ■ 31. **Whether** of them twain **did the will of his father?**  
 ■ **They say** unto him,  
 ■ **The first. Jesus saith** unto them, Verily I say unto you, That  
 ■ **the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.**  
 ■ 32. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.  
 ■ 33. Hear another parable:  
 ■ **There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen,**  
 ■ and went into a far country:  
 ■ 34. **And when** the time of **the fruit drew near, he sent** his  
 ■ **servants to** the husbandmen, that they might **receive the fruits** of it.  
 ■ 35. **And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.**  
 ■ 36. **Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did** unto them **likewise.**

- 37. **But last** of all
- **he sent** unto them
- **his son**, saying. They will reverence my son.
- 38. **But when the husbandmen saw the son**,
- **they said** among themselves, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.
- 39. And they caught *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and **slew *him***.
- 40. **When the lord** therefore **of the vineyard cometh**,
- **what will he do** unto those husbandmen?
- 41. **They say** unto him,
- **He will miserably**
- **destroy those wicked men**
- **and will let out *his* vineyard**
- **unto other husbandmen**, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.
- 42. **Jesus saith** unto them,
- **Did ye never read** in the scriptures,
- **The stone which the builders rejected**, the same
- **is become the head of the corner**: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?
- 43. **Therefore say I unto you**,
- **The kingdom of God**
- **shall be taken from you**,
- **and given to a nation**
- **bringing forth the fruits** thereof.
- 44. **And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken**: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
- 45. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables,
- **they perceived that he spake of them**.
- 46. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

- 2. The kingdom of heaven is like unto
- **a certain**
- **king**, which
- **made a marriage**
- **for his son**,
- 3. **And sent** forth his
- **servants to call them** that were
- **bidden to the wedding: and they would not come**.
- 4. **Again, he sent forth other servants, saying**, Tell them which are bidden, Behold,
- **I have prepared my dinner**: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed,
- **and all things *are* ready**: come unto the marriage.
- 5. **But they made light of *it***,
- **and went their ways**, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:
- 6. **And the remnant took his servants**,
- and entreated *them* spitefully,
- **and slew *them***.
- 7. **But when the king heard thereof**, he was wroth: and
- **he sent forth**
- **his armies, and destroyed those murderers**,
- and burned up their city.
- 8. **Then saith he to his servants**, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.
- 9. **Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage**.
- 10. **So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found**,
- both bad and good:
- **and the wedding was furnished with guests**.
- 11. **And when the king came in to see the guests**,
- **he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment**:
- 12. **And he saith** unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **And Jesus** answered and
- **spake** unto them
- **again by parables**, and said,

- garment? And he
- was speechless.
- 13. Then said the king
- to the servants,
- Bind him hand and foot, and
- take him away,
- and cast him into outer
- darkness, there shall be weeping
- and gnashing of teeth.
- 14. For many are called, but
- few are
- chosen.
- 15. Then went the Pharisees,
- and took counsel how they
- might entangle him in his talk.
- 16. And they sent out unto him
- their disciples
- with the Herodians,
- saying, Master,
- we know that thou art true,
- and teachest the way of God in truth,
- neither carest thou for any man: for
- thou regardest not the person of men.
- 17. Tell us therefore,
- What thinkest thou?
- Is it lawful to give tribute
- unto Caesar, or not?
- 18. But Jesus perceived their
- wickedness, and
- said, Why tempt ye me,
- ye hypocrites?
- 19. Shew me the tribute
- money. And they brought
- unto him
- a penny.
- 20. And he saith unto them,
- Whose is this image
- and superscription?
- 21. They say unto him,
- Caesar's. Then saith he
- unto them,
- Render therefore
- unto Caesar the things
- which are Caesar's; and
- unto God the things
- that are God's.
- 22. When they had heard these words,
- they marvelled, and left him,
- and went their way.
- 23. The same day came to him
- the Sadducees, which say
- that
- there is no resurrection,

- and asked him,
- 24. Saying, Master,
- Moses said, If a man die,
- having no children, his
- brother shall marry his
- wife, and raise up seed
- unto his brother.
- 25. Now there were with us
- seven brethren; and
- the first, when he had married a
- wife, deceased, and,
- having no issue, left his
- wife unto his brother:
- 26. Likewise the second
- also, and the third,
- unto the seventh.
- 27. And last of all the
- woman died also.
- 28. Therefore in the
- resurrection whose wife
- shall she be of the seven?
- for they all had her.
- 29. Jesus answered
- and said unto them,
- Ye do err, not knowing the
- scriptures, nor the power
- of God.
- 30. For in the resurrection
- they neither marry,
- nor are given in marriage,
- but are as the angels of God
- in heaven.
- 31. But as touching the
- resurrection of the dead,
- have ye not read that which
- was spoken unto you by God, saying,
- 32. I am the God of
- Abraham, and the God of
- Isaac, and the God of
- Jacob? God is not
- the God of the dead, but
- of the living.
- 33. And when the multitude heard this,
- they were astonished at his doctrine.
- 34. But when the Pharisees
- had heard that he had put the
- Sadducees to silence, they were
- gathered together.
- 35. Then one of them, which was
- a lawyer, asked him a question,
- tempting him, and saying,
- 36. Master, which is the
- great commandment

in the law?

- 37. **Jesus said** unto him,
- **Thou shalt love the Lord thy**
- **God** with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
- 38. This is the first and great commandment.
- 39. **And the second is** like unto it.
- **Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**
- 40. **On these** two commandments
- **hang all the law and the prophets.**
- 41. While the Pharisees were gathered together,
- **Jesus asked** them,
- 42. **Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he?**
- **They say** unto him,
- **The son of David.**
- 43. **He saith** unto them,
- **How then doth David** in spirit
- **call him Lord,** saying,
- 44. The LORD said unto my Lord. Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?
- 45. **If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?**
- 46. **And no man was able to answer** him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

## CHAPTER 23

- 1. **Then spake Jesus** to the multitude, and to his disciples,
- 2. **Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:**
- 3. All therefore
- **whatsoever they bid you observe,** that observe and do;
- **but do not ye after their works:** for they say, and do not.
- 4. **For they bind heavy burdens** and grievous to be borne,
- **and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move** them with
- **one of their fingers.**
- 5. But all their works

**they do** for

- **to be seen** of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,
- 6. **And love** the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,
- 7. And greetings in the markets, and
- **to be called** of men,
- **Rabbi, Rabbi.**
- 8. **But be not ye called Rabbi:** for
- **one is your Master, even Christ;** and all ye are brethren.
- 9. **And call no man your father** upon the earth:
- **for one is your Father,** which is in heaven.
- 10. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.
- 11. **But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.**
- 12. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.
- 13. **But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!**
- **for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men:** for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.
- 14. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for
- **ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer;**
- **therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.**
- 15. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for
- **ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.**
- 16. **Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever**

■ shall swear by the temple,  
 ■ it is nothing; but whosoever  
 ■ shall swear by the gold  
 of the temple, he  
 ■ is a debtor!

17. *Ye fools and blind:*

■ for whether is greater, the  
 ■ gold, or the temple that  
 ■ sanctifieth the gold?

■ 18. And, Whosoever shall  
 ■ swear by the altar, it is  
 ■ nothing; but whosoever  
 ■ sweareth by the gift that is  
 ■ upon it, he  
 ■ is guilty.

■ 19. **Ye fools and blind:**

for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

■ 20. **Whoso therefore shall  
 ■ swear by the altar,  
 ■ sweareth by it, and by all  
 ■ things thereon.**

21. And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22. And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

■ 23. **Woe unto you,  
 ■ scribes and Pharisees,  
 ■ hypocrites! for ye pay tithe  
 of mint and anise and cummin,  
 ■ and have omitted  
 the weightier *matters* of the law,  
 ■ judgment, mercy, and faith:**  
 these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

■ 24. **Ye blind guides, which  
 ■ strain at a gnat, and  
 ■ swallow a camel.**

25. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for

■ ye make clean the outside  
 ■ of the cup and of the platter,  
 ■ but within they are full of  
 ■ extortion and excess.

26. *Thou blind Pharisee,*

■ cleanse first that *which is*  
 ■ within the cup and platter,  
 ■ that the outside of them  
 ■ may be clean also.

27. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for

■ ye are like unto  
 ■ whited sepulchres,  
 which indeed appear beautiful  
 outward, but are within

■ full of dead *men's* bones,  
 and of all uncleanness.

■ 28. Even so ye also outwardly appear  
 righteous unto men, but within

■ ye are full of hypocrisy  
 ■ and iniquity.

29. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because

■ ye build the tombs of the  
 ■ prophets, and garnish the  
 sepulchres of the righteous,

■ 30. **And say,** If we had been in the days of our fathers,

■ we would not have been  
 ■ partakers with them

■ in the blood of  
 ■ the prophets.

31. Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that

■ ye are the children of them  
 ■ which killed the prophets.

32. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

■ 33. **Ye serpents,  
 ye generation of vipers,  
 ■ how can ye escape  
 the damnation of  
 ■ hell?**

■ 34. **Wherefore, behold, I  
 ■ send unto you prophets,  
 and wise men, and scribes:**

■ and *some* of them ye shall  
 ■ kill and crucify;

and *some* of them shall ye  
 ■ scourge in your synagogues,  
 ■ and persecute  
 them from city to city:

■ 35. **That upon you may  
 ■ come all the righteous  
 ■ blood shed upon the earth,**  
 from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36. Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ All these things shall come  
 ■ upon this generation.

■ 37. **O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,  
 ■ thou that killest the**



- **prophets**, and stonest them which are sent unto thee.
- **how often would I have gathered thy children** together, even
- **as a hen gathereth her chickens** under *her* wings,
- **and ye would not!**
- 38. Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
- 39. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And Jesus** went out, and
- **departed** from the temple:
- **and his disciples came to** *him* for to
- **shew him the buildings of the temple.**
- 2. **And Jesus said** unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you,
- **There shall not be left here one stone upon another,** that shall not be thrown down.
- 3. **And as he sat** upon the mount of Olives,
- **the disciples came** unto him privately,
- **saying**, Tell us,
- **when shall these things be?**
- **and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end** of the world?
- 4. **And Jesus answered** and said unto them,
- **Take heed that no man deceive you.**
- 5. **For many shall come** in my name,
- **saying**, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.
- 6. **And ye shall hear of wars** and rumours of wars: see that ye
- **be not troubled:** for all *these things* must come to pass, but
- **the end is not yet.**
- 7. **For nation shall rise against nation**, and kingdom against kingdom:
- **and there shall be famines**, and
- **pestilences**, and
- **earthquakes**, in divers places.
- 8. **All these are the beginning of sorrows.**
- 9. **Then shall they** deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall
- **kill you: and ye shall be hated** of all nations
- **for my name's sake.**
- 10. **And then shall many** be offended, and shall
- **betray one another**, and shall hate one another.
- 11. **And many false prophets** shall rise, and
- **shall deceive** many.
- 12. **And** because iniquity shall abound
- **the love of many shall wax cold.**
- 13. **But he that shall endure** unto the end, the same
- **shall be saved.**
- 14. **And this gospel** of the kingdom
- **shall be preached in all the world** for a witness unto all nations:
- **and then shall the end come.**
- 15. **When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation**, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (*whoso readeth, let him understand:*)
- 16. **Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:**
- 17. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:
- 18. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.
- 19. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
- 20. But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:
- 21. **For then shall be great tribulation**, such as was
- **not since the beginning** of the world to this time, no,

nor ever shall be.

- 22. **And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved:**

but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

- 23. **Then if any man shall say** unto you,  
 ■ **Lo, here is Christ,** or there;  
 ■ **believe it not.**

- 24. **For there shall arise false Christs,**  
 and false prophets,  
 ■ **and shall shew great signs** and wonders;  
 ■ **insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.**

25. Behold, I have told you before.

- 26. **Wherefore if they shall say** unto you,  
 ■ **Behold, he is in the desert;**  
 go not forth: behold,  
*he is in the secret chambers;*  
 ■ **believe it not.**

- 27. **For as the lightning cometh** out of the east, and shineth even unto the west;  
 ■ **so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

28. For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

- 29. **Immediately after the tribulation** of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and

- **they shall see the Son of man coming**  
 in the clouds of heaven  
 ■ **with power and great glory.**

31. **And he shall send his**

**angels** with a great sound of a trumpet,

- **and they shall gather** together  
 ■ **his elect** from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

- 32. **Now learn** a parable  
 ■ **of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves,**

ye know that

- **summer is nigh:**
- 33. **So likewise** ye,  
 ■ **when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near,**  
*even at the doors.*

34. Verily I say unto you,

This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

- 35. **Heaven and earth shall pass** away,  
 ■ **but my words shall not pass** away.

- 36. **But of that day** and hour  
 ■ **knoweth no man,** no, not the angels of heaven,  
 ■ **but my Father only.**

- 37. **But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

38. For as in the days that were

- **before the flood they were eating** and drinking,  
 ■ **marrying** and giving in marriage,  
 ■ **until** the day that  
 ■ **Noe entered into the ark,**

- 39. **And** knew not until  
 ■ **the flood** came, and  
 ■ **took them** all away;  
 ■ **so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

- 40. **Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.**

41. Two *women shall be grinding* at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

- 42. **Watch** therefore: for  
 ■ **ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.**

43. But know this, that if the goodman

of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44. Therefore be ye also ready:

**for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.**

45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

**Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.**

47. Verily I say unto you, That **he shall make him ruler** over all his goods.

48. **But** and if **that evil servant shall say** in his heart,

**My lord delayeth his coming;**

49. And shall begin to smite *his* fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50. **The lord** of that servant **shall come** in a day

**when he looketh not for him,** and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51. **And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him** his portion with the hypocrites: **there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**

## CHAPTER 25

1. Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto

**ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.**

2. **And five** of them **were wise, and five were foolish.**

3. **They that were foolish took** their lamps, and took **no oil** with them:

4. **But the wise took oil** in their vessels with their lamps.

5. **While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.**

6. **And at midnight there was a cry made,**

**Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.**

7. **Then all those virgins** arose, and

**trimmed their lamps.**

8. **And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.**

9. **But the wise answered,** saying,

**Not so;** lest there be not enough for us and you:

**but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.**

10. **And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.**

11. **Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord,**

**open to us.**

12. **But he answered** and said, Verily I say unto you, **I know you not.**

13. **Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor**

**the hour wherein the Son of man**

**cometh.**

14. *For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who*

**called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.**

15. **And unto one he gave five talents, to another two,**

**and to another one;** to every man according to his several ability;

**and straightway took his journey.**

16. **Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other**

- **five talents.**  
 ■ 17. **And likewise he that had received two**, he also  
 ■ **gained** other  
 ■ **two.**  
 ■ 18. **But he that had received one** went and  
 ■ **digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.**  
 ■ 19. **After a long time the lord** of those servants  
 ■ **cometh, and reckoneth with them.**  
 ■ 20. **And so he that had received five talents**  
 ■ came and  
 ■ **brought other five talents, saying**, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold,  
 ■ **I have gained** beside them  
 ■ **five talents more.**  
 ■ 21. **His lord said** unto him,  
 ■ **Well done**,  
 ■ *thou good and faithful servant:*  
 ■ **thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things:**  
 ■ enter thou into the joy of thy lord.  
 ■ 22. **He also that had received two talents came and said**, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold,  
 ■ **I have gained two other talents** beside them.  
 ■ 23. **His lord said** unto him,  
 ■ **Well done**, good and  
 ■ **faithful servant;** thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.  
 ■ 24. **Then he which had received the one talent came and said**, Lord,  
 ■ **I knew** thee that  
 ■ **thou art an hard** man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:  
 ■ 25. **And I was afraid, and hid thy talent** in the earth: lo,  
 ■ *there* thou hast *that is* thine.  
 ■ 26. **His lord answered**
- and said unto him,  
 ■ **Thou wicked and slothful servant**, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:  
 ■ 27. **Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then**  
 ■ at my coming  
 ■ **I should have received mine own with usury.**  
 ■ 28. **Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.**  
 ■ 29. **For unto every one that hath shall be given,**  
 ■ and he shall have abundance:  
 ■ **but from him that hath not shall be taken away**  
 ■ even that which he hath.  
 ■ 30. **And cast ye the unprofitable servant into oufer darkness:** there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.  
 ■ 31. **When the Son of man shall come** in his glory,  
 ■ **and** all the holy angels with him, then shall he  
 ■ **sit upon the throne of his glory:**  
 ■ 32. **And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them**  
 ■ one from another,  
 ■ **as** a shepherd divideth *his*  
 ■ **sheep from the goats:**  
 ■ 33. **And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.**  
 ■ 34. **Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom**  
 ■ prepared for you from the foundation of the world:  
 ■ 35. **For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink:**  
 ■ I was a stranger, and ye took me in:  
 ■ 36. Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in

- prison, and ye came unto me.
- 37. **Then shall the righteous answer** him, saying, Lord,
  - **when saw we thee** an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?
  - 38. When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?
  - 39. Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
  - 40. **And the King shall answer** and say unto them, Verily I say unto you,
  - **inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.**
  - 41. **Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed,** into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:
  - 42. **For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:**
  - 43. I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
  - 44. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?
  - 45. Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.
  - 46. **And these shall go away into everlasting punishment:** but the righteous into life eternal.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. And it came to pass,
- **when Jesus had finished** all these sayings,
- **he said** unto his disciples,
- 2. Ye know that
- **after two days** is *the feast of the passover*, and

- **the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.**
- 3. **Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of** the high priest, who was called **Caiaphas,**
- 4. **And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.**
- 5. But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.
- 6. **Now when Jesus was in Bethany,** in the house of Simon the leper,
- 7. **There came** unto him **a woman having** an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on **his head,** as he sat *at meat.*
- 8. **But when his disciples saw it,**
- **they had indignation,** saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?
- 9. **For this ointment might have been sold** for much, and given to the poor.
- 10. **When Jesus understood it,**
- **he said** unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for
- **she hath wrought a good work** upon me.
- 11. For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.
- 12. **For** in that
- **she hath poured this ointment on my body,** she did *it*
- **for my burial.**
- 13. Verily I say unto you,
- **Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached** in the whole world,
- **there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.**
- 14. **Then** one of the twelve, called **Judas Iscariot,**
- **went unto the chief priests,**

- 15. **And said** *unto them,*  
 ■ **What will ye give me,**  
 ■ **and I will deliver him**  
 unto you?  
 ■ **And they covenanted**  
 with him for  
 ■ **thirty pieces of silver.**  
 16. And from that time he sought  
 opportunity to betray him.  
 17. Now the first *day* of the *feast* of  
 unleavened bread  
 ■ **the disciples came to**  
 ■ **Jesus, saying** *unto him,*  
 ■ **Where wilt thou that we**  
 ■ **prepare for thee to eat**  
 ■ **the passover?**  
 ■ 18. **And he said, Go into the**  
 ■ **city to** *such*  
 ■ **a man, and say** *unto him,*  
 ■ **The Master saith,**  
 My time is at hand;  
 ■ **I will keep the passover at**  
 ■ **thy house** with my disciples.  
 ■ 19. And the disciples did as Jesus  
 had appointed them; and they made  
 ready the passover.  
 ■ 20. **Now** when the even was come,  
 ■ **he sat down with**  
 ■ **the twelve.**  
 ■ 21. **And** as they did eat,  
 ■ **he said,** Verily I say unto you, that  
 ■ **one of you shall betray me.**  
 ■ 22. **And they were** exceeding  
 ■ **sorrowful, and began**  
 every one of them  
 ■ **to say** *unto him,*  
 ■ **Lord, is it I?**  
 ■ 23. **And he answered** and said,  
 ■ **He that dippeth** *his hand*  
 ■ **with me** in the dish,  
 ■ **the same shall betray me.**  
 24. The Son of man goeth as it is  
 written of him: but woe unto that man  
 by whom the Son of man is betrayed!  
 it had been good for that man if he had  
 not been born.  
 ■ 25. **Then Judas,** which betrayed  
 him, answered and  
 ■ **said, Master,**  
 ■ **is it I? He said** *unto him,*  
 ■ **Thou hast said.**  
 26. And as they were eating,  
 ■ **Jesus took bread, and**  
 ■ **blessed it,**  
 ■ **and brake it, and**  
 gave *it* to the disciples, and  
 ■ **said, Take, eat;**  
 ■ **this is my body.**  
 ■ 27. **And he took the cup, and**  
 ■ **gave thanks,** and gave *it* to them,  
 ■ **saying, Drink ye all of**  
 ■ **it;**  
 ■ 28. **For this is my blood**  
 of the new testament, which is  
 ■ **shed for many for**  
 ■ **the remission of sins.**  
 29. But I say unto you, I will not drink  
 henceforth of this fruit of the vine,  
 until that day when I drink it new with  
 you in my Father's kingdom.  
 ■ 30. **And when they had sung**  
 an hymn  
 ■ **they went out**  
 into the mount of Olives.  
 ■ 31. **Then saith Jesus** *unto them,*  
 ■ **All ye shall be offended**  
 ■ **because of me this night:**  
 for it is written, I will smite the  
 shepherd, and the sheep of the flock  
 shall be scattered abroad.  
 ■ 32. **But after I am risen**  
 ■ **again, I will go before you**  
 ■ **into Galilee.**  
 ■ 33. **Peter answered**  
 and said unto him,  
 ■ **Though all** *men* shall  
 ■ **be offended** because of thee,  
 ■ **yef will I never be offended.**  
 ■ 34. **Jesus said** *unto him,* Verily I  
 say unto thee, That this night,  
 ■ **before the cock crow, thou**  
 ■ **shalt deny me thrice.**  
 35. Peter said unto him, Though I  
 should die with thee, yet will I not deny  
 thee. Likewise also said  
 all the disciples.  
 ■ 36. **Then cometh Jesus with**  
 ■ **them unto** a place called  
 ■ **Gethsemane, and saith**  
 unto the disciples,  
 ■ **Sit ye here,**  
 ■ **while I go and pray** yonder.  
 ■ 37. **And he took** with him  
 ■ **Peter and the two sons of**  
 ■ **Zebedee,** and began to be  
 sorrowful and very heavy.

■ 38. **Then saith he** unto them,  
 ■ **My soul is** exceeding  
 ■ **sorrowful, even unto death:**  
 ■ **tarry** ye here,  
 ■ **and watch with me.**  
 ■ 39. **And he went** a little  
 ■ **farther,** and fell on his face,  
 ■ **and prayed,** saying, O my  
 ■ **Father, if it be possible, let**  
 ■ **this cup pass** from me:  
 ■ **nevertheless not as I will,**  
 ■ **but as thou wilt.**  
 ■ 40. **And he cometh**  
 ■ unto the disciples,  
 ■ **and findeth them asleep,**  
 ■ **and saith unto Peter,** What,  
 ■ **could ye not watch** with me  
 ■ **one hour?**  
 ■ 41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not  
 ■ into temptation:  
 ■ **the spirit** indeed  
 ■ **is willing, but the flesh**  
 ■ **is weak.**  
 ■ 42. **He went** away again  
 ■ **the second time, and**  
 ■ **prayed,** saying, O my Father,  
 ■ **if this cup may not pass**  
 ■ away from me,  
 ■ **except I drink** it,  
 ■ **thy will be done.**  
 ■ 43. **And he** came and  
 ■ **found them asleep again:**  
 ■ for their eyes were heavy.  
 ■ 44. **And he** left them, and went  
 ■ away again, and  
 ■ **prayed the third time,** saying  
 ■ **the same words.**  
 ■ 45. **Then cometh he to his**  
 ■ **disciples, and saith**  
 ■ unto them,  
 ■ **Sleep on now,** and take *your*  
 ■ rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and  
 ■ the Son of man is betrayed into the  
 ■ hands of sinners.  
 ■ 46. Rise, let us be going: behold, he is  
 ■ at hand that doth betray me.  
 ■ 47. **And while he**  
 ■ **yet spake,** lo,  
 ■ **Judas,** one of the twelve,  
 ■ **came,** and  
 ■ **with him a great multitude**  
 ■ with swords and staves,  
 ■ **from the chief priests**

■ and elders of the people.  
 ■ 48. **Now he** that betrayed him  
 ■ **gave them a sign, saying,**  
 ■ **Whomsoever I shall kiss,**  
 ■ that same  
 ■ **is he:** hold him fast.  
 ■ 49. **And forthwith he** came to  
 ■ Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and  
 ■ **kissed him.**  
 ■ 50. And Jesus said unto him, Friend,  
 ■ wherefore art thou come?  
 ■ **Then** came  
 ■ **they,** and  
 ■ **laid hands on Jesus and**  
 ■ **took him.**  
 ■ 51. **And, behold, one**  
 ■ of them which were  
 ■ **with Jesus**  
 ■ stretched out *his* hand, and  
 ■ **drew his sword, and struck**  
 ■ **a servant of the high**  
 ■ **priest's, and smote**  
 ■ **off his ear.**  
 ■ 52. **Then said Jesus** unto him,  
 ■ **Put up again thy sword**  
 ■ into his place:  
 ■ **for all**  
 ■ **they that take the sword**  
 ■ **shall perish with the sword.**  
 ■ 53. **Thinkest thou that I**  
 ■ **cannot now pray to my**  
 ■ **Father, and he shall** presently  
 ■ **give me** more than  
 ■ **twelve legions of angels?**  
 ■ 54. **But how then shall the**  
 ■ **scriptures be fulfilled, that**  
 ■ **thus it must be?**  
 ■ 55. In that same hour said Jesus to  
 ■ the multitudes, Are ye come out as  
 ■ against a thief with swords and staves  
 ■ for to take me? I sat daily with you  
 ■ teaching in the temple, and ye laid no  
 ■ hold on me.  
 ■ 56. But all this was done, that the  
 ■ scriptures of the prophets  
 ■ might be fulfilled.  
 ■ **Then all the disciples**  
 ■ forsook him, and  
 ■ **fled.**  
 ■ 57. **And they**  
 ■ that had laid hold on Jesus  
 ■ **led him** away  
 ■ **to Caiaphas the high**

- priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
- 58. **But Peter followed him afar off** unto the high priest's palace, and went in,
- **and sat with the servants**, to see the end.
- 59. **Now** the chief priests, and elders, and all
- **the council, sought false witness against Jesus**, to put him to death;
- 60. **But found none:** yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none.
- **At the last came two** false witnesses,
- 61. **And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God,**
- **and to build it in three days.**
- 62. **And the high priest** arose, and
- **said unto him, Answerest thou nothing?** *what is it which these witness against thee?*
- 63. **But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest** answered and
- **said** unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou
- **tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.**
- 64. **Jesus saith** unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you,
- **Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man**
- **sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**
- 65. **Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy;** what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
- 66. **What think ye? They** answered and
- **said, He is guilty of death.**
- 67. **Then** did
- **they spit in his face, and**

- buffeted him; and others
- **smote him** with the palms of their hands,
- 68. **Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?**
- 69. **Now Peter sat** without in the palace:
- **and a damsel came** unto him,
- **saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.**
- 70. **But he denied** before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
- 71. **And** when he was gone out into the porch,
- **another maid saw him, and said** unto them that were there,
- **This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.**
- 72. **And again he denied** with an oath, I do not know the man.
- 73. **And** after a while came unto *him*
- **they that stood by, and said** to Peter,
- **Surely thou also art one of them;** for thy speech bewrayeth thee.
- 74. **Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And** immediately
- **the cock crew.**
- 75. **And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said** unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
- **And he went out, and wept bitterly.**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. When the morning was come, all
- **the chief priests and elders** of the people
- **took counsel against Jesus** to put him to death:
- 2. **And** when they had bound him,
- **they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.**
- 3. **Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned,**
- **repented** himself,



■ **and brought** again  
 ■ **the** thirty pieces of  
 ■ **silver** to the chief priests  
 and elders.  
 ■ 4. **Saying, I have**  
 sinned in that I have  
 ■ **betrayed the innocent**  
 ■ **blood. And they said, What**  
 ■ **is that to us?** see thou *to that*.  
 ■ 5. **And he cast down the**  
 pieces of  
 ■ **silver** in the temple, and departed,  
 ■ **and** went and  
 ■ **hanged himself.**  
 ■ 6. **And the chief priests took**  
 ■ **the silver** pieces, and said. It is  
 not lawful for to put them into the  
 treasury, because it is the  
 price of blood.  
 7. And they took counsel,  
 ■ **and bought** with them  
 ■ **the** potter's  
 ■ **field**, to bury strangers in.  
 8. Wherefore that field was  
 ■ **called, The field of blood,**  
 unto this day.  
 ■ 9. **Then was fulfilled that**  
 ■ **which was spoken by**  
 ■ **Jeremy** the prophet, saying, And  
 they took the thirty pieces of silver,  
 the price of him that was valued,  
 whom they of the children of  
 Israel did value;  
 10. And gave them for the potter's  
 field, as the Lord appointed me.  
 ■ 11. **And Jesus stood before**  
 ■ **the governor: and the**  
 ■ **governor asked him,** saying,  
 ■ **Art thou the King of the**  
 ■ **Jews? And Jesus said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **Thou sayest.**  
 ■ 12. **And when he**  
 ■ **was accused**  
 of the chief priests and elders,  
 ■ **he answered nothing.**  
 13. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest  
 thou not how many things they  
 witness against thee?  
 ■ 14. **And** he answered him to never a  
 word; insomuch that  
 ■ **the governor marvelled**  
 greatly.

■ 15. **Now at that feast the**  
 ■ **governor was wont to**  
 ■ **release** unto the people  
 ■ **a prisoner,** whom they would.  
 16. And they had then a notable  
 prisoner, called Barabbas.  
 17. Therefore when they were  
 gathered together,  
 ■ **Pilate said** unto them,  
 ■ **Whom will** ye that  
 ■ **I release** unto you?  
 ■ **Barabbas, or Jesus**  
 which is called Christ?  
 18. For he knew that for envy they had  
 delivered him.  
 19. When he was set down on the  
 judgment seat,  
 ■ **his wife sent unto him,**  
 ■ **saying, Have thou**  
 ■ **nothing to do with that just**  
 ■ **man: for**  
 ■ **I have suffered**  
 many things this day  
 ■ **in a dream because of him.**  
 ■ 20. **But the chief priests**  
 and elders  
 ■ **persuaded the multitude**  
 ■ **that they should ask**  
 ■ **Barabbas, and**  
 ■ **destroy Jesus.**  
 21. The governor answered and said  
 unto them, Whether of the twain will ye  
 that I release unto you?  
 They said, Barabbas.  
 ■ 22. **Pilate saith** unto them,  
 ■ **What shall I do then with**  
 ■ **Jesus** which is called Christ?  
 ■ **They all say** unto him,  
 ■ **Let him be crucified.**  
 ■ 23. **And the governor said,**  
 ■ **Why, what evil hath he**  
 ■ **done? But they cried**  
 ■ **out the**  
 ■ **more, saying, Let him**  
 ■ **be crucified.**  
 ■ 24. **When Pilate saw that he**  
 ■ **could prevail nothing,** but  
 ■ *that* rather a tumult was made,  
 ■ **he** took water, and  
 ■ **washed his hands**  
 before the multitude,  
 ■ **saying, I am innocent of the**  
 ■ **blood of this just person:**

see *ye to it*.

- 25. Then answered all
- the people, and
- said, His blood *be* on us,
- and on
- our children.
- 26. Then released he
- Barabbas unto them:
- and when he had scourged
- Jesus, he delivered *him* to
- be crucified.
- 27. Then the soldiers
- of the governor
- took Jesus into the common hall,
- and gathered unto him the whole band
- of soldiers.
- 28. And they stripped him,
- and put on him a
- scarlet robe.
- 29. And when they had platted
- a crown of thorns, they put *it*
- upon his head,
- and a reed in his right hand:
- and they
- bowed the knee before him,
- and mocked him,
- saying, Hail, King
- of the Jews!
- 30. And they spit upon him,
- and took the reed,
- and smote him on the head.
- 31. And after that
- they had mocked him,
- they took the robe off from him, and
- put his own raiment on him,
- and led him away to
- crucify *him*.
- 32. And as they came out,
- they found
- a man of Cyrene,
- Simon by name: him
- they compelled to
- bear his cross.
- 33. And when they were
- come unto a place called
- Golgotha, that is to say, a place
- of a skull,
- 34. They gave him vinegar
- to drink mingled
- with gall: and
- when he had tasted *thereof*,
- he would not drink.
- 35. And they crucified him,

- and parted his garments,
- casting lots: that it might be
- fulfilled which was
- spoken by the prophet,
- They parted my garments among
- them, and upon my vesture did they
- cast lots.
- 36. And sitting down they
- watched him there;
- 37. And set up over his head
- his accusation written, THIS
- IS JESUS THE KING
- OF THE JEWS.
- 38. Then were there two
- thieves crucified with him,
- one on the right hand,
- and another on the left.
- 39. And they that passed by
- reviled him, wagging their heads,
- 40. And saying, Thou that
- destroyest the temple, and buildest *it*
- in three days, save thyself.
- If thou be the Son of God,
- come down from the cross.
- 41. Likewise also the chief
- priests mocking
- *him*, with the scribes and elders,
- said,
- 42. He saved others; himself he
- cannot save.
- If he be the King of Israel,
- let him now come down
- from the cross,
- and we will believe him.
- 43. He trusted in God; let him deliver
- him now, if he will have him: for he
- said, I am the Son of God.
- 44. The thieves also, which were
- crucified with him, cast the
- same in his teeth.
- 45. Now from the sixth hour there was
- darkness over all the land unto the
- ninth hour.
- 46. And about the ninth hour
- Jesus cried with a loud voice,
- saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?
- that is to say,
- My God, my God, why hast
- thou forsaken me?
- 47. Some of them that stood there,
- when they heard *that*, said, This *man*
- calleth for Elias.
- 48. And straightway one

of them ran, and  
 ■ **took a sponge**, and  
 ■ **filled it**  
 ■ **with vinegar**, and  
 put it on a reed, and  
 ■ **gave him to drink.**  
 ■ 49. **The rest said**, Let be,  
 ■ **let us see whether Elias will**  
 come to  
 ■ **save him.**  
 ■ 50. **Jesus, when he had**  
 ■ **cried** again  
 ■ **with a loud voice, yielded**  
 ■ **up the ghost.**  
 ■ 51. **And, behold, the veil of**  
 ■ **the temple was rent**  
 in twain from the top to the bottom;  
 ■ **and the earth did quake**,  
 and the rocks rent;  
 ■ 52. **And** the graves were  
 opened: and  
 ■ **many bodies of the saints**  
 which slept  
 ■ **arose**,  
 ■ 53. **And came out of the**  
 ■ **graves** after his resurrection, and  
 went into the holy city,  
 ■ **and appeared unto many.**  
 ■ 54. **Now when the centurion,**  
 ■ **and they** that were  
 ■ **with him**, watching Jesus,  
 ■ **saw** the earthquake, and  
 ■ **those things** that were done,  
 ■ **they feared** greatly,  
 ■ **saying, Truly this was the**  
 ■ **Son of God.**  
 ■ 55. **And many women were**  
 there beholding afar off, which  
 followed Jesus from Galilee,  
 ■ **ministering unto him:**  
 ■ 56. Among which was Mary  
 Magdalene, and Mary the mother of  
 James and Joses, and the mother of  
 Zebedees children.  
 ■ 57. When the even was come,  
 there came  
 ■ **a rich man** of Arimathaea,  
 ■ **named Joseph**, who also  
 himself was Jesus' disciple:  
 ■ 58. **He went to Pilate, and**  
 ■ **begged the body** of Jesus.  
 Then Pilate commanded the body to  
 be delivered.

■ 59. **And when Joseph had**  
 ■ **taken the body, he**  
 ■ **wrapped it in** a clean  
 ■ **linen** cloth,  
 ■ 60. **And laid it in his own** new  
 ■ **tomb**, which he had hewn  
 out in the rock:  
 ■ **and he rolled a great**  
 ■ **stone to the door** of the  
 sepulchre, and departed.  
 ■ 61. And there was Mary Magdalene,  
 and the other Mary, sitting over  
 against the sepulchre.  
 ■ 62. **Now the next day**, that  
 followed the day of the preparation,  
 ■ **the chief priests and**  
 ■ **Pharisees came** together  
 ■ **unto Pilate,**  
 ■ 63. **Saying, Sir, we remem-**  
 ■ **ber that that deceiver said**,  
 while he was yet alive,  
 ■ **After three days I will rise**  
 again.  
 ■ 64. **Command therefore that**  
 ■ **the sepulchre be made**  
 ■ **sure** until the third day,  
 ■ **lest his disciples**  
 come by night, and  
 ■ **steal him away**, and say unto  
 the people, He is risen from the dead:  
 so the last error shall be worse  
 than the first.  
 ■ 65. **Pilate said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye have a watch:** go your way,  
 ■ **make it as sure as ye can.**  
 ■ 66. **So they went**,  
 and made the sepulchre sure,  
 ■ **sealing the stone, and**  
 ■ **setting a watch.**

## CHAPTER 28

1. In the end of the sabbath, as it  
 began to dawn toward  
 ■ **the first day of the week**,  
 ■ **came Mary Magdalene**  
 ■ **and the other Mary to see**  
 ■ **the sepulchre.**  
 ■ 2. **And, behold, there was a**  
 ■ **great earthquake: for the**  
 ■ **angel of the Lord**  
 ■ **descended**  
 from heaven, and came  
 ■ **and rolled back the stone**

from the door, and sat upon it.

3. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4. **And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.**

5. **And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye:** for I know that **ye seek Jesus,** which was crucified.

6. **He is not here: for he is risen,** as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7. **And go quickly, and tell his disciples**

that he is risen from the dead; **and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee;**

there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8. **And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.**

9. **And as they went to tell his disciples, behold,**

**Jesus met them,** saying, All hail. **And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.**

10. Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11. **Now** when they were going, behold, **some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all**

**the things that were done.**

12. **And** when they were assembled with

**the elders,** and had taken **counsel,** they

**gave large money unto the soldiers,**

13. **Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.**

14. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15. **So they took the money, and did as they were taught:**

and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16. **Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee,** into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18. **And Jesus came and spake unto them,**

**saying, All power is given unto me** in heaven and in earth.

19. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them** in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20. **Teaching them to observe** all things

**whatsoever I have commanded you:**

**and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end**

of the world.

**Amen.**

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Mark**, a missionary  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 57 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 678

Chapters - 16

Total Words -15,171

Scan Words -7,290

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme – written to  
Christians to inform them  
of the ministry of Jesus on  
earth as the Son of God.**

## OUTLINE OF THE GOSPEL

- I. **Christ's Early Ministry**,  
Baptism and Temptation,  
Including Healings,  
Conflicts with Pharisees  
and Early Travels.  
Chapters 1—8
- II. **Christ's Predictions of  
his Death**, Doctrine of  
Discipleship  
**and Transfiguration**.  
Chapters 9—10
- III. **Christ's Entry into  
Jerusalem and  
Crucifixion**.  
Chapters 11—15
- IV. **Christ's Resurrection  
and Appearances to His  
Disciples**.  
Chapter 16

## CHAPTER 1

1. **The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ,** the Son of God;

2. **As it is written** in the prophets, Behold, I send **my messenger** before thy face, which **shall prepare thy way** before thee.

3. **The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord,** make his paths straight.

4. **John did baptize** in the wilderness, **and preach** the baptism of **repentance** for the remission **of sins.**

5. **And there went out** unto him **all** the land of **Judaea, and** they of **Jerusalem, and were all baptized** of him in the river of Jordan, **confessing their sins.**

6. **And John was clothed with camel's hair,** and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7. **And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.**

8. I indeed have baptized you with water: but **he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.**

9. **And it came to pass** in those days, that **Jesus** came from Nazareth of Galilee, and **was baptized of John** in Jordan.

10. **And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:**

11. **And there came a voice**

from heaven, **saying, Thou art my beloved Son,** in whom I am well pleased.

12. **And immediately the spirit driveth him into** the wilderness.

13. **And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan;** and was with the wild beasts; **and the angels ministered unto him.**

14. **Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel** of the kingdom of God,

15. **And saying,** The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: **repent ye, and believe the gospel.**

16. **Now** as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw **Simon and Andrew** his brother casting a net into the sea: for they **were fishers.**

17. **And Jesus said** unto them, **Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.**

18. **And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.**

19. **And** when he had gone a little farther thence, **he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John** his brother, who also were in the ship **mending their nets.**

20. **And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.**

21. **And** they went into Capernaum; and straightway **on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.**

22. **And they were astonished at his**

doctrine: for he taught them  
 ■ **as one that had authority,**  
 ■ **and not as the scribes.**  
 ■ 23. **And** there was in their  
 synagogue  
 ■ **a man with an unclean**  
 ■ **spirit;** and he  
 ■ **cried out,**  
 ■ 24. **Saying, Let us alone;** what  
 have we to do with thee,  
 ■ **thou Jesus of Nazareth?** art  
 thou come to destroy us? I know thee  
 who thou art, the Holy One of God.  
 ■ 25. **And Jesus rebuked him,**  
 ■ **saying,** Hold thy peace, and  
 ■ **come out of him.**  
 ■ 26. **And when the unclean**  
 ■ **spirit** had torn him, and  
 ■ **cried** with a loud voice,  
 ■ **he came out of him.**  
 ■ 27. **And they were all**  
 ■ **amazed,** insomuch that they  
 questioned among themselves,  
 ■ **saying, What** thing is this? what  
 ■ **new doctrine is this?** for with  
 authority commandeth he  
 ■ **even the unclean spirits,**  
 and they do  
 ■ **obey him.**  
 ■ 28. **And immediately his**  
 ■ **fame spread abroad**  
 throughout all the region  
 round about Galilee.  
 ■ 29. **And** forthwith, when they were  
 come out of the synagogue,  
 ■ **they entered into the house**  
 ■ **of Simon and Andrew,** with  
 James and John.  
 ■ 30. **But Simon's wife's**  
 ■ **mother lay sick** of a fever, and  
 anon they tell him of her.  
 ■ 31. **And he** came and took her by  
 the hand, and  
 ■ **lifted her up;** and immediately  
 ■ **the fever left her,** and she  
 ministered unto them.  
 ■ 32. **And** at even,  
 when the sun did set,  
 ■ **they brought** unto him  
 ■ **all that were diseased,** and  
 them that were  
 ■ **possessed with devils.**  
 33. And all the city was gathered

together at the door.  
 ■ 34. **And he healed many** that  
 were sick of divers diseases, and  
 cast out many devils; and suffered  
 not the devils to speak, because they  
 knew him.  
 ■ 35. **And in the morning,**  
 rising up a great while  
 ■ **before day, he went**  
 out, and departed  
 ■ **into a solitary place, and**  
 ■ **there prayed.**  
 ■ 36. **And Simon and they that**  
 ■ **were with him followed**  
 after him.  
 ■ 37. **And when they had**  
 ■ **found him, they said** unto him,  
 ■ **All men seek for thee.**  
 ■ 38. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Let us go** into the next towns,  
 ■ **that I may preach** there also:  
 for therefore came I forth.  
 ■ 39. **And he preached**  
 in their synagogues  
 ■ **throughout all Galilee,**  
 ■ **and cast out devils.**  
 ■ 40. **And there came a leper**  
 to him, beseeching him, and kneeling  
 down to him, and  
 ■ **saying** unto him, If thou wilt,  
 ■ **thou canst make me clean.**  
 ■ 41. **And Jesus,** moved with  
 compassion, put forth *his* hand, and  
 ■ **touched him, and saith**  
 unto him, I will;  
 ■ **be thou clean.**  
 ■ 42. **And** as soon as he had spoken,  
 ■ **immediately** the leprosy  
 departed from him, and  
 ■ **he was cleansed.**  
 ■ 43. **And he** straitly charged him,  
 and forthwith  
 ■ **sent him away;**  
 ■ 44. **And saith** unto him, See thou  
 ■ **say nothing to any man:**  
 ■ **but go** thy way, shew thyself  
 ■ **to the priest, and offer**  
 for thy cleansing  
 ■ **those things which Moses**  
 ■ **commanded, for a**  
 ■ **testimony** unto them.  
 ■ 45. **But he** went out, and  
 ■ **began** to publish *it* much, and

- **to blaze abroad the matter,**
- **insomuch that Jesus could**
- **no more openly enter into**
- **the city, but**  
was without in desert places: and
- **they came to him**  
from every quarter.

## CHAPTER 2

- **1. And again he entered into**
- **Capernaum** after *some* days;  
and it was noised that he  
was in the house.
- **2. And straightway many**
- **were gathered**  
together, insomuch that there was no  
room to receive *them*, no, not so much  
as about the door:
- **and he preached the**
- **word unto them.**
- **3. And they come unto him,**
- **bringing one sick of the**
- **palsy,** which was borne of four.
- **4. And when**
- **they could not come**
- **nigh unto him**  
for the press,
- **they uncovered the roof**  
where he was:
- **and** when they had  
broken *it* up, they
- **let down the bed** wherein the  
sick of the palsy lay.
- **5. When Jesus saw their**
- **faith, he said**  
unto the sick of the palsy,
- **Son, thy sins be**
- **forgiven thee.**
- **6. But** there was certain of
- **the scribes** sitting there, and
- **reasoning in their hearts,**
- **7. Why doth this man** thus speak  
blasphemies?
- **who can forgive sins but**
- **God only?**
- **8. And immediately**
- **when Jesus perceived**  
in his spirit
- **that they so reasoned**  
within themselves,
- **he said** unto them, Why reason ye  
these things in your hearts?
- **9. Whether is it easier to say**

- to the sick of the palsy,
- **Thy sins be forgiven thee;**
- **or to say,**
- **Arise,** and take up thy bed,
- **and walk?**
- **10. But that ye may know**
- **that the Son** of man
- **hath power** on earth
- **to forgive sins,** (he saith to the  
sick of the palsy,)
- **11. I say** unto thee,
- **Arise,** and take up thy bed, and go  
thy way into thine house.
- **12. And immediately he**
- **arose, took up the bed,**
- **and went forth** before them all;  
insomuch that
- **they were all amazed, and**
- **glorified God,** saying, We never  
saw it on this fashion.
- **13. And he went forth** again by the sea  
side; and all the multitude resorted  
unto him, and he taught them.
- **14. And** as he passed by,
- **he saw Levi** the *son* of Alphaeus
- **sitting at the receipt of**
- **custom, and said** unto him,
- **Follow me. And he** arose and
- **followed him.**
- **15. And it came to pass,** that,
- **as Jesus sat at meat**
- **in his house, many**
- **publicans and sinners sat**  
also together
- **with Jesus** and his disciples:  
for there were many, and they  
followed him.
- **16. And when the scribes**
- **and Pharisees saw him** eat  
with publicans and sinners,
- **they said** unto his disciples,  
How is it that
- **he eateth and drinketh with**
- **publicans and sinners?**
- **17. When Jesus heard it,**
- **he saith** unto them, They that are  
whole have no need of the physician,  
but they that are sick:
- **I came not to call the**
- **righteous, but sinners to**
- **repentance.**
- **18. And** the disciples of John and of  
the Pharisees used to fast: and



■ **they** come and  
 ■ **say unto him**, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but  
 ■ **thy disciples fast not?**  
 ■ 19. **And Jesus said** unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?  
 ■ **as long as they have the bridegroom** with them,  
 ■ **they cannot fast.**  
 ■ 20. **But** the days will come,  
 ■ **when the bridegroom shall be taken away** from them, and  
 ■ **then shall they fast** in those days.  
 ■ 21. **No man also seweth** a piece of  
 ■ **new cloth on an old garment**: else  
 ■ **the new** piece that filled it up  
 ■ **taketh away from the old**, and the rent is made worse.  
 ■ 22. **And no man putteth new wine into old bottles**: else  
 ■ **the new wine doth burst the bottles**, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred:  
 ■ **but new wine must be put into new bottles.**  
 ■ 23. **And** it came to pass, that  
 ■ **he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day**;  
 ■ **and his disciples began**, as they went,  
 ■ **to pluck the ears of corn.**  
 ■ 24. **And the Pharisees said** unto him, Behold,  
 ■ **why do they** on the sabbath day **that which is not lawful?**  
 ■ 25. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Have ye never read what David did**, when he  
 ■ **had need**, and was an  
 ■ **hungered**, he, and they that were with him?  
 ■ 26. **How he went into the house of God** in the days of Abiathar the high priest,  
 ■ **and did eat the shewbread**, which is not

■ **lawful** to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?  
 27. And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:  
 28. Therefore  
 ■ **the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.**

### CHAPTER 3

1. And he entered again into the synagogue; and  
 ■ **there was a man** there  
 ■ **which had a withered hand.**  
 2. **And they watched him**,  
 ■ **whether he would heal him on the sabbath day**;  
 ■ that they might accuse him.  
 3. **And he saith unto the man** which had the withered hand,  
 ■ **Stand forth.**  
 4. And he saith unto them,  
 ■ **Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days**, or to do  
 ■ **evil?** to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.  
 5. **And** when he had looked round about on them  
 ■ **with anger**, being grieved  
 ■ **for the hardness of their hearts**, he saith unto the man, **Stretch forth thine hand**. And he stretched *it* out:  
 ■ **and his hand was restored** whole as the other.  
 6. **And the Pharisees** went forth, and straightway  
 ■ **took counsel** with the Herodians against him,  
 ■ **how they might destroy him.**  
 7. **But Jesus withdrew himself** with his disciples to the sea:  
 ■ **and** a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea,  
 8. And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude,  
 ■ **when they had heard what**

- **great things he did, came unto him.**  
 ■ **9. And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him** because of the multitude,  
 ■ **lest they should throng him.**  
 ■ **10. For he had healed many;** insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.  
 ■ **11. And unclean spirits,** when they saw him,  
 ■ **fell down before him,** and cried,  
 ■ **saying, Thou art the Son of God.**  
 ■ **12. And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.**  
 ■ **13. And he goeth up into a mountain,** and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.  
 ■ **14. And he ordained twelve,** that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,  
 ■ **15. And to have power to heal** sicknesses,  
 ■ **and to cast out devils:**  
 ■ 16. And Simon he surnamed Peter;  
 ■ 17. And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:  
 ■ 18. And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite,  
 ■ 19. And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.  
 ■ **20. And the multitude cometh together again,** so that they could not so much as eat bread.  
 ■ **21. And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him:** for they said, He is beside himself.  
 ■ **22. And the scribes** which came down from Jerusalem  
 ■ **said,** He hath Beelzebub, and **by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.**  
 ■ **23. And he** called them *unto him,* and **said** unto them **in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?**  
 ■ 24. And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.  
 ■ 25. And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.  
 ■ **26. And if Satan** rise up against himself, and **be divided, he cannot stand,** but hath an end.  
 ■ **27. No man can enter into a strong man's house,** and spoil his goods,  
 ■ **except he will first bind the strong man;** and then he will spoil his house.  
 ■ 28. Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **All sins shall be forgiven** unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:  
 ■ **29. But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.**  
 ■ 30. Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.  
 ■ 31. There came **then his brethren and his mother,** and, standing without,  
 ■ **sent** unto him,  
 ■ **calling him.**  
 ■ **32. And the multitude** sat about him, and they **said** unto him, Behold,  
 ■ **thy mother and thy brethren** without  
 ■ **seek for thee.**  
 ■ 33. And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?  
 ■ **34. And he looked round about them which sat about him, and said, Behold my**

- **mother and my brethren!**
- **35. For whosoever shall do**
- **the will of God,** the same
- **is my brother, and my**
- **sister, and mother.**

#### CHAPTER 4

- **1. And he** began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he
- **entered into a ship,** and sat in the sea;
- **and the whole**
- **multitude was** by the sea
- **on the land.**
- **2. And he taught them** many things
- **by parables, and said** unto them in his doctrine,
- **3. Hearken; Behold,**
- **there went out a**
- **sower to sow:**
- **4. And** it came to pass, as he sowed,
- **some fell by the way side,** and the fowls of the air came and
- **devoured it** up.
- **5. And some fell on stony** ground, where it had not much earth;
- **and** immediately it sprang up,
- **because it had no depth** of earth:
- **6. But when**
- **the sun** was up, it was
- **scorched; and**
- **it withered away.**
- **7. And some fell among** thorns, and the thorns
- **grew up, and**
- **choked it,** and it yielded no fruit.
- **8. And other fell on good** ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
- **9. And he said** unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
- **10. And when** he was
- **alone, they** that were about him with the twelve
- **asked of him the parable.**
- **11. And he said** unto them,

- **Unto you it**
- **is given** to know
- **the mystery of the kingdom** of God: but unto them
- **that are without,** all *these*
- **things are done**
- **in parables:**
- **12. That seeing they may** see, and
- **not perceive; and hearing** they may hear, and
- **not understand; lest** at any time
- **they** should
- **be converted,** and *their* sins should be forgiven them.
- **13. And he said** unto them,
- **Know** ye not
- **this parable?** and how then will ye know all parables?
- **14. The sower soweth** the word.
- **15. And these** are they
- **by the way side,** where the word is sown; but
- **when they have**
- **heard, Satan cometh** immediately,
- **and taketh away the word** that was sown in their hearts.
- **16. And these** are they likewise which are
- **sown on stony ground;** who,
- **when they have heard** the word, immediately
- **receive it with gladness;**
- **17. And have no root** in themselves, and
- **so** endure but for a time: afterward,
- **when affliction or**
- **persecution ariseth** for the word's sake, immediately
- **they are offended.**
- **18. And these** are they which are
- **sown among thorns;** such as
- **hear the word,**
- **19. And the cares** of this world,
- **and the deceitfulness of**
- **riches,** and the lusts of other things entering in,
- **choke the word,** and it becometh unfruitful.
- **20. And these** are they which are

- sown on good ground;  
 such as hear the word, and  
 ■ receive it, and bring forth  
 ■ fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty,  
 and some an hundred.  
 ■ 21. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Is a candle brought to be  
 ■ put under a bushel, or  
 under a bed? and not to be  
 ■ set on a candlestick?  
 ■ 22. For there is nothing hid,  
 which shall not be manifested;  
 ■ neither was any thing  
 ■ kept secret, but that it  
 ■ should come abroad.  
 23. If any man have ears to hear,  
 let him hear.  
 24. And he said unto them, Take heed  
 what ye hear: with what measure ye  
 mete, it shall be measured to you: and  
 ■ unto you that hear shall  
 ■ more be given.  
 ■ 25. For he that hath, to him  
 ■ shall be given: and he that  
 ■ hath not, from him  
 ■ shall be taken  
 even that which he hath.  
 26. And he said,  
 ■ So is the kingdom of God,  
 as  
 ■ if a man should  
 ■ cast seed into the ground;  
 ■ 27. And should sleep,  
 and rise night and day,  
 ■ and the seed should  
 spring and  
 ■ grow up, he knoweth  
 ■ not how.  
 ■ 28. For the earth bringeth  
 forth fruit of herself; first the  
 blade, then the ear, after that the full  
 corn in the ear.  
 ■ 29. But when the fruit is  
 brought forth,  
 ■ immediately he putteth in  
 ■ the sickle, because the  
 ■ harvest is come.  
 30. And he said,  
 ■ Whereunto shall we liken  
 ■ the kingdom of God? or with what  
 comparison shall we compare it?  
 ■ 31. It is like a grain of  
 ■ mustard seed, which, when it
- is sown in the earth,  
 ■ is less than all the seeds  
 that be in the earth:  
 ■ 32. But when it is sown,  
 it groweth up, and  
 ■ becometh greater than all  
 ■ herbs, and shooteth out great  
 branches; so that the fowls of the air  
 may lodge under the shadow of it.  
 ■ 33. And with many such  
 ■ parables spake he the  
 word unto them, as they were able  
 to hear it.  
 34. But without a parable spake he not  
 unto them:  
 ■ and when they were alone,  
 ■ he expounded all things  
 ■ to his disciples.  
 ■ 35. And the same day, when the  
 even was come, he  
 ■ saith unto them,  
 ■ Let us pass over unto the  
 ■ other side.  
 ■ 36. And when they had sent away  
 the multitude, they took him even as  
 he was  
 ■ in the ship. And there were also  
 ■ with him  
 ■ other little ships.  
 37. And  
 ■ there arose a great storm  
 of wind, and the waves beat into the  
 ship, so that it was now full.  
 ■ 38. And he was in the hinder part  
 of the ship,  
 ■ asleep on a pillow:  
 ■ and they awake him, and  
 ■ say unto him, Master,  
 ■ carest thou not that  
 ■ we perish?  
 ■ 39. And he arose, and  
 ■ rebuked the wind, and said  
 unto the sea, Peace, be still.  
 And the wind ceased,  
 ■ and there was a  
 ■ great calm.  
 ■ 40. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Why are ye so fearful? how  
 ■ is it that ye have no faith?  
 ■ 41. And they feared  
 ■ exceedingly, and said  
 one to another,  
 ■ What manner of man is this,

- that even the wind and the
- sea obey him?

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **And they came** over unto the other side of the sea, **into the country of the Gadarenes.**
- 2. **And** when he was come out of the ship, immediately **there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,**
- 3. **Who** had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and **no man could bind** him, no, not with chains:
- 4. Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: **neither could any man tame him.**
- 5. **And always,** night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, **crying, and cutting himself with stones.**
- 6. **But when he saw Jesus** afar off, **he ran and worshipped him,**
- 7. And cried with a loud voice, **and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee** by God, that thou **torment me not.**
- 8. For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.
- 9. **And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered,** saying, My name *is* **Legion: for we are many.**
- 10. **And he besought him** much that he would **not send them away out of the country.**
- 11. **Now there was** there nigh unto the mountains **a great herd of swine feeding.**

- 12. **And all the devils besought him,** saying, **Send us into the swine,** that we may enter into them.
- 13. And forthwith **Jesus gave them leave.** And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: **and the herd ran violently** down a steep place **into the sea,** (they were about two thousand;) **and were choked** in the sea.
- 14. **And they** that fed the swine fled, and **told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see** what it was that was done.
- 15. And they come to **Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind:** and they were afraid.
- 16. And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.
- 17. **And they began** to pray him **to depart** out of their coasts.
- 18. **And** when he was come into the ship, **he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.**
- 19. Howbeit **Jesus** suffered him not, but **saith unto him, Go home** to thy friends, **and tell them how great things the Lord hath done** for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
- 20. **And he** departed, and **began to publish** in Decapolis **how great things Jesus had done** for him: **and all men did marvel.**
- 21. **And when Jesus was passed** over again

- **by ship unto the other side,**  
 many people gathered unto him: and  
 he was nigh unto the sea.
- 22. **And,** behold, there cometh  
 ■ **one of the rulers**  
 of the synagogue,  
 ■ **Jairus** by name; and when  
 he saw him, he  
 ■ **fell at his feet,**  
 23. And besought him greatly,  
 ■ **saying, My little daughter**  
 ■ **lieth at the point of death:**  
*I pray thee,*  
 ■ **come** and lay thy hands on her,  
 ■ **that she may be healed;**  
 and she shall live.
- 24. **And Jesus went with him;**  
 and much people followed him, and  
 thronged him.
- 25. **And a certain woman,**  
 ■ **which had an issue of**  
 ■ **blood twelve years,**  
 ■ 26. **And had suffered many**  
 ■ **things** of many physicians, and had  
 spent all that she had, and was no-  
 thing bettered, but rather grew worse,  
 ■ 27. **When she had heard of**  
 ■ **Jesus, came** in the press behind,  
 ■ **and touched his garment.**  
 28. For she said, If I may touch but his  
 clothes, I shall be whole.
- 29. **And straightway** the  
 fountain of her blood was dried up;  
 and she felt in *her* body that  
 ■ **she was healed** of that plague.
- 30. **And Jesus,** immediately  
 ■ **knowing** in himself  
 ■ **that virtue had gone**  
 ■ **out of him,**  
 turned him about in the press, and  
 ■ **said, Who touched**  
 ■ **my clothes?**
- 31. **And his disciples said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **Thou seest the multitude**  
 ■ **thronging thee,** and sayest thou,  
 Who touched me?
- 32. **And he looked round**  
 about  
 ■ **to see her** that had done this  
 thing.
- 33. **But the woman fearing**  
 and trembling, knowing what was done
- in her,  
 ■ **came** and fell down before him,  
 ■ **and told him all the truth.**
- 34. **And he said**  
 unto her, Daughter,  
 ■ **thy faith hath made thee**  
 ■ **whole; go in peace,** and be  
 whole of thy plague.
- 35. **While he yet spake, there**  
 ■ **came from the ruler of the**  
 ■ **synagogue's house certain**  
 ■ **which said, Thy daughter is**  
 ■ **dead:** why troublest thou the  
 Master any further?
- 36. **As soon as Jesus heard**  
 the word that was spoken,  
 ■ **he saith**  
 unto the ruler of the synagogue,  
 ■ **Be not afraid, only believe.**
37. And he suffered no man to follow  
 him, save Peter, and James, and  
 John the brother of James.
- 38. **And he cometh to the**  
 ■ **house** of the ruler of the  
 synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and  
 them that wept and wailed greatly.
- 39. **And** when he was come in, he  
 ■ **saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Why** make ye this ado, and  
 ■ **weep? the damsel is not**  
 ■ **dead, but sleepeth.**
- 40. **And they laughed**  
 him to scorn.
- **But when he had put them**  
 ■ **all out, he taketh the father**  
 ■ **and the mother** of the damsel,  
 and them that were with him,  
 ■ **and entereth in where the**  
 ■ **damsel was lying.**
- 41. **And he took the damsel**  
 ■ **by the hand, and said**  
 unto her, Talitha cumi; which is,  
 being interpreted,  
 ■ **Damsel, I say unto**  
 ■ **thee, arise.**
- 42. **And straightway the**  
 ■ **damsel arose,** and walked; for  
 she was *of the age* of twelve years.
- **And they were astonished**  
 with a great astonishment.
- 43. **And he** charged them straitly  
 that no man should know it; and  
 ■ **commanded that**

- something should be given
- her to eat.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And he** went out from thence, and
- **came into his own country;** and his disciples follow him.
- 2. **And** when the sabbath day was come,
- **he began to teach in the synagogue:** and many
- **hearing him were**
- **astonished, saying,** From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?
- 3. **Is not this the carpenter,**
- **the son of Mary,** the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?
- **And they were offended** at him.
- 4. **But Jesus, said** unto them,
- **A prophet is not without**
- **honour, but in his own**
- **country,** and among his own kin, and in his own house.
- 5. **And he could** there
- **do no mighty work, save**
- **upon a few sick folk,** and healed *them*.
- 6. **And he marvelled**
- **because of their unbelief.** And he went round about the villages, teaching.
- 7. **And he called** *unto him*
- **the twelve, and began to**
- **send them forth by two and**
- **two; and gave them power** over unclean spirits;
- 8. **And commanded them**
- **that they should take**
- **nothing for their journey,** save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:
- 9. But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.
- 10. **And he said** unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from

that place.

- 11. **And whosoever shall**
- **not receive you,** nor hear you, when ye depart thence,
- **shake off the dust under**
- **your feet for a testimony**
- **against them.** Verily I say unto you,
- **It shall be more tolerable**
- **for Sodom and Gomorrha**
- **in the day of judgment,**
- **than for that city.**
- 12. **And they** went out, and
- **preached that men**
- **should repent.**
- 13. **And they cast out many**
- **devils, and anointed with**
- **oil many that were**
- **sick, and healed them.**
- 14. **And king Herod** heard of *him*: (for his name was spread abroad:) and he
- **said, That John the Baptist**
- **was risen** from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.
- 15. **Others said, That it is**
- **Elias.** And others said, That it is a prophet,
- **or as**
- **one of the prophets.**
- 16. **But** when
- **Herod** heard *thereof*, he
- **said, It is John,**
- **whom I beheaded:** he is risen from the dead.
- 17. **For Herod himself** had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and
- **bound him in prison for**
- **Herodias' sake,** his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.
- 18. **For John had said** unto Herod,
- **It is not lawful** for thee
- **to have thy brother's wife.**
- 19. **Therefore Herodias** had a quarrel against him, and
- **would have killed him; but**
- **she could not:**
- 20. **For Herod feared John,** knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he

heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21. **And** when a convenient day was come, that

**Herod on his birthday made a supper**

to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22. **And when the daughter of** the said

**Herodias** came in, and **danced, and pleased**

**Herod** and them that sat with him, **the king said** unto the damsel,

**Ask** of me **whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.**

23. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24. **And she went** forth, and said **unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.**

25. **And she came** in straightway with haste unto the king, **and asked,** saying, I will that thou **give me by** and by in a charger **the head of John the Baptist.**

26. **And the king was** exceeding **sorry; yet for his oath's sake,** and for their sakes which sat with him, **he would not reject her.**

27. **And** immediately the king sent **an executioner,** and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and **beheaded him** in the prison,

28. **And brought his head** in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: **and the damsel gave it to her mother.**

29. And when his disciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30. **And the apostles gathered** themselves together **unto Jesus, and told him**

all things, both

**what they had done,** and what they had taught.

31. **And he said** unto them, **Come ye yourselves apart** into a desert place, **and rest a while:** for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32. **And they departed** into a desert place

**by ship privately.** 33. **And the people saw** **them** departing, and many knew him, **and ran** afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together **unto him.**

34. **And Jesus,** when he came out, saw much people, and **was moved with compassion** toward them, **because they were as sheep not having a shepherd:** and he began to teach them many things.

35. **And when the day was now far spent, his disciples** came unto him, and **said, This is a desert place,** and now the time *is* far passed:

36. **Send them away, that they may** go into the country round about, and into the villages, and **buy** themselves **bread:** for they have nothing to eat.

37. **He answered** and said unto them, **Give ye them to eat. And they say** unto him, **Shall we go and buy** two hundred pennyworth of **bread,** and give them to eat?

38. **He saith** unto them, **How many loaves have ye?** go and see.

And when they knew, **they say, Five, and two fishes.**

39. **And he commanded** **them to** make all **sit down** by companies upon the



green grass.

40. And they sat down

**in ranks,**

by hundreds, and by fifties.

41. **And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he**

looked up to heaven, and

**blessed,** and brake the loaves,

**and gave them**

**to his disciples to set before**

**them;** and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42. **And they did all eat, and**

**were filled.**

43. **And they took up twelve baskets full of the**

**fragments,** and of the fishes.

44. **And they that did eat of the loaves**

**were about five**

**thousand men.**

45. **And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to**

the other side before unto

**Bethsaida,** while he sent

away the people.

46. **And when he had**

sent them away,

**he departed into a**

**mountain to pray.**

47. And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48. **And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was**

**contrary** unto them:

**and** about the fourth

watch of the night

**he cometh** unto them,

**walking upon the sea, and**

**would have passed by**

them.

49. **But** when they saw him walking

upon the sea,

**they** supposed it had been

a spirit, and

**cried out:**

50. For they all saw him,

and were troubled.

**And immediately he**

talked with them, and

**saith** unto them,

**Be of good cheer: it is I;**

**be not afraid.**

51. **And he went** up unto them

**into the ship; and the wind**

**ceased: and they were**

**sore amazed** in themselves

beyond measure, and wondered.

52. For they considered not *the*

*miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53. **And when they had passed over,**

**they came into the land**

**of Gennesaret,**

and drew to the shore.

54. **And when they**

were come out of the ship,

straightway they knew him,

55. And ran through that whole region

round about, and

**began to carry about in**

**beds those that were sick,**

where they heard he was.

56. And whithersoever he entered,

into villages, or cities, or country,

**they laid the sick in the**

**streets,** and besought him

**that they might touch**

if it were but the border of

**his garment: and**

as many as touched him

**were made whole.**

## CHAPTER 7

1. **Then came** together unto him

**the Pharisees, and**

certain of the

**scribes,**

which came from Jerusalem.

2. **And** when they

**saw** some of

**his disciples eat bread**

with defiled, that is to say,

**with unwashen hands,**

they found fault.

3. **For the Pharisees,**

and all the Jews,

**except they wash**

*their hands oft,*

**eat not,**

holding the tradition of the elders.

4. **And when they come** from the

market, except they wash, they eat

- not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brassen vessels, and of tables.
5. Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, **Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?**
6. He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, **This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.**
7. **Howbeit in vain do they worship me,** teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
8. **For** laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.
9. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
10. **For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother;** and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:
11. **But ye say,** If a man shall say to his father or mother,
- If is** Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*
12. **And** ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;
13. **Making the word of God of none effect** through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.
14. **And when he had called all the people unto him,** he said unto them, **Hearken** unto me every one of you, and understand:
15. **There is nothing from without a man, that** entering into him
- can defile him: but the things which come out of him,** those are they that defile the man.
16. If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17. And when he was entered into the house from the people,
- his disciples asked him concerning the parable.**
18. **And he saith** unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it cannot defile him;*
19. **Because it entereth** not into his heart, but **into the belly, and goeth out into the draught,** purging all meats?
20. **And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.**
21. **For from within,** out of the heart of men,
- proceed evil** thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23. All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24. **And** from thence he arose, and **went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon,** and entered into an house,
- and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.**
25. **For a certain woman,** whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26. The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she **bought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.**
27. **But Jesus said** unto her, Let

the children first be filled: for

**it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.**

28. **And she answered** and said unto him. Yes, Lord:

**yet the dogs** under the table

**eat of the children's**

**crumbs.**

29. **And he said** unto her,

**For this saying** go thy way:

**the devil is gone out**

**of thy daughter.**

30. And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31. **And** again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon,

**he came unto** the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of

**Decapolis.**

32. **And they bring unto**

**him one that was deaf,**

**and had an impediment**

**in his speech;**

and they beseech him to

put his hand upon him.

33. **And he took him aside**

from the multitude,

**and put his fingers into his**

**ears, and he spit, and**

**touched his tongue;**

34. And looking up to heaven,

he sighed,

**and saith** unto him,

Ephphatha, that is,

**Be opened.**

35. **And straightway his**

**ears were opened,** and the

string of his tongue was loosed,

**and he spake plain.**

36. **And he charged them**

**that they should tell no**

**man: but** the more he charged

them, so much the more a great deal

**they published it;**

37. **And were** beyond measure

**astonished, saying,** He hath

done all things well:

**he maketh** both

**the deaf to hear,**

**and the dumb**

**to speak.**

## CHAPTER 8

1. In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, **Jesus called his disciples**

**unto him,**

**and saith** unto them,

2. I have compassion on

**the multitude,** because they have now been with me

three days, and

**have nothing to eat:**

3. **And if I send them away**

**fasting** to their own houses,

**they will faint** by the way: for

divers of them came from far.

4. **And his disciples**

**answered** him,

**From whence can a man**

**satisfy these men with**

**bread** here in the wilderness?

5. **And he asked** them,

**How many loaves have**

**ye? And they said, Seven.**

6. And he commanded the people to

sit down on the ground: and

**he took the seven loaves,**

**and gave thanks, and**

**brake,** and gave to his disciples to

set before *them*;

**and they did**

**set *them* before the people**

7. And they had a few small fishes:

and he blessed, and commanded to

set them also before *them*.

8. **So they** did eat, and

**were filled: and** they took up of

**the broken**

***meat* that was left**

**seven baskets.**

9. **And they** that had eaten

**were about four thousand:**

and he sent them away.

10. **And straightway**

**he entered** into

**a ship** with his disciples,

**and came into** the parts of

**Dalmanutha.**

11. **And the Pharisees came**

forth, and began

**to question** with

**him, seeking** of him

**a sign** from heaven,

**tempting him.**

- 12. **And he** sighed deeply in his spirit, and  
 ■ **saith**, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **There shall no sign be given** unto this generation.  
 ■ 13. **And he** left them, and entering into the ship again  
 ■ **departed** to the other side.  
 ■ 14. **Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread**, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.  
 ■ 15. **And he charged them**, saying, Take heed,  
 ■ **beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.**  
 ■ 16. **And they reasoned** among themselves, saying,  
 ■ **If is because we have no bread.**  
 ■ 17. And when  
 ■ **Jesus** knew *it*, he  
 ■ **saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Why reason ye**, because ye have no bread?  
 ■ **perceive ye not yet, neither understand?** have ye your heart yet hardened?  
 ■ 18. Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and  
 ■ **do ye not remember?**  
 ■ 19. **When I brake the five loaves among five thousand**, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.  
 ■ 20. **And when the seven among four thousand**, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.  
 ■ 21. **And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?**  
 ■ 22. **And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him**, and besought him to touch him.  
 ■ 23. **And he** took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town;
- and when he had  
 ■ **spit on his eyes, and** put his hands upon him, he  
 ■ **asked** him  
 ■ **if he saw aught.**  
 ■ 24. **And he** looked up, and  
 ■ **said, I see men as trees, walking.**  
 ■ 25. **After that he put his hands again upon his eyes**, and made him look up:  
 ■ **and he** was restored, and  
 ■ **saw every man clearly.**  
 ■ 26. And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.  
 ■ 27. **And Jesus** went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he  
 ■ **asked his disciples**, saying unto them,  
 ■ **Whom do men say that I am?**  
 ■ 28. And  
 ■ **they answered, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.**  
 ■ 29. **And he saith** unto them,  
 ■ **But whom say ye that I am?**  
 ■ **And Peter answereth** and saith unto him,  
 ■ **Thou art the Christ.**  
 ■ 30. And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.  
 ■ 31. **And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer** many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes,  
 ■ **and be killed, and after three days rise again.**  
 ■ 32. And he spake that saying openly.  
 ■ **And Peter** took him, and  
 ■ **began to rebuke him.**  
 ■ 33. **But** when he had turned about and looked on his disciples,  
 ■ **he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan:** for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.  
 ■ 34. **And when he had called**

- **the people** *unto him* with his disciples also,
- **he said** *unto them*,
- **Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.**

35. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

- 36. **For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?**
- 37. **Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?**
- 38. **Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation:**
- **of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed,** when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And he said** *unto them*, Verily I say *unto you*, That
- **there be some** of them that stand
- **here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come** with power.
- 2. And after six days
- **Jesus taketh** *with him*
- **Peter, and James, and John,** and leadeth them up
- **into an high mountain** *apart* by themselves:
- **and he was transfigured** before them.
- 3. **And his raiment became** shining, exceeding
- **white as snow;** so as no fuller on earth can white them.
- 4. **And there appeared** *unto them*
- **Elias with Moses:** and they were
- **talking with Jesus.**
- 5. **And Peter answered**

- and said to Jesus,
- **Master,** it is good for us to be here: and
- **let us make three tabernacles;** one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
- 6. For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.
- 7. **And** there was
- **a cloud** that
- **overshadowed them: and a voice came** out of the cloud,
- **saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.**
- 8. **And suddenly,** when they had looked round about,
- **they saw** no man any more, save
- **Jesus only** with themselves.
- 9. **And** as they came down from the mountain,
- **he charged them that they should tell no man** what things they had seen,
- **fill the Son of man were risen** from the dead.
- 10. **And they** kept that saying with themselves,
- **questioning one** with
- **another what the rising from the dead should mean.**
- 11. And they
- **asked** him, saying,
- **Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?**
- 12. **And he answered** and told them,
- **Elias verily cometh first,** and restoreth all things;
- **and** how it is written of
- **the Son of man,** that he
- **must suffer many things,** and be set at nought.
- 13. **But I say** *unto you*, That
- **Elias is indeed come, and they have done** *unto him*
- **whatsoever they listed,** as it is written of him.
- 14. **And when he came to his disciples, he saw** a great multitude about them, and
- **the scribes questioning with them.**

15. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.
16. **And he asked** the scribes, **What question ye** with them?
17. **And one** of the multitude **answered** and said, Master, **I have brought** unto thee **my son, which hath a dumb spirit;**
18. And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away:  
**and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.**
19. **He answereth** him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you?  
**bring him unto me.**
20. And they brought him unto him: **and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell** on the ground, **and wallowed foaming.**
21. **And he asked his father, How long** is it ago **since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.**
22. And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him:  
**but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.**
23. **Jesus said** unto him, If thou canst believe, **all things are possible to him that believeth.**
24. And straightway **the father** of the child **cried** out, and said with tears, **Lord, I believe;** help thou mine unbelief.
25. **When Jesus saw that the people** came running together, **he rebuked the foul spirit,**
- saying** unto him, **Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him,** and enter no more into him.
26. **And the spirit** cried, and rent him sore, and **came out of him: and he was as one dead;** insomuch that many said, He is dead.
27. **But Jesus** took him by the hand, and **lifted him up; and he arose.**
28. And when he was come into the house, **his disciples asked** him privately, **Why could not we cast him out?**
29. **And he said** unto them, **This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.**
30. And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee;  
**and he would not that any man should know it.**
31. **For he taught his disciples,** and said unto them, **The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.**
32. But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.
33. **And he** came to Capernaum: and being in the house he **asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves** by the way?
34. But they held their peace: for by the way **they had disputed** among themselves, **who should be the greatest.**
35. **And he** sat down, and called the twelve, and **saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.**

- 36. **And he took a child, and** set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he
- **said** unto them,
- 37. **Whosoever shall**
- **receive one** of such children
- **in my name, receiveth me:**
- **and** whosoever shall receive me,
- receiveth not me, but
- **him that sent me.**
- 38. **And John answered** him,
- saying, Master,
- **we saw one casting out**
- **devils in thy name,** and he followeth not us:
- **and we forbad him,**
- **because he followeth**
- **not us.**
- 39. **But Jesus said, Forbid**
- **him not:** for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.
- 40. For he that is not against us is on our part.
- 41. **For whosoever shall**
- **give** you a cup of
- **water** to drink
- **in my name,** because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he
- **shall not lose his reward.**
- 42. **And whosoever shall**
- **offend** one of
- **these little ones**
- that believe in me,
- **it is better** for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and
- **he were cast into the sea.**
- 43. **And if thy hand offend**
- **thee, cut it off: it is better**
- for thee
- **to enter into life maimed,**
- **than having two hands to**
- **go into hell,** into the fire that never shall be quenched:
- 44. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
- 45. **And if thy foot offend**
- **thee, cut it off: it is better**
- for thee to enter halt into life,
- **than having two feet to be**
- **cast into hell,** into the fire that never shall be quenched:
- 46. Where their worm dieth not, and

the fire is not quenched.

- 47. **And if thine eye offend**
- **thee, pluck it out: it is better**
- for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye,
- **than having two eyes to be**
- **cast into hell fire:**
- 48. **Where their worm dieth**
- **not, and the fire is**
- **not quenched.**
- 49. For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.
- 50. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And** he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea
- **by the** farther side of
- **Jordan:** and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont,
- **he taught** them again.
- 2. **And the Pharisees**
- came to him, and
- **asked him, Is it lawful for a**
- **man to put away his wife?**
- tempting him.
- 3. **And he answered**
- and said unto them,
- **What did Moses**
- **command you?**
- 4. **And they said,**
- Moses suffered
- **to write a bill**
- **of divorcement,**
- and to put *her* away.
- 5. **And Jesus answered**
- and said unto them,
- **For the hardness of your**
- **heart he wrote** you this precept.
- 6. **But from the beginning**
- of the creation
- **God made them male**
- **and female.**
- 7. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother,
- and cleave to his wife;
- 8. **And they twain shall be**
- **one flesh:** so then they are no
- more twain, but one flesh.

- 9. **What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.**  
 ■ 10. And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.  
 ■ 11. **And he saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery** against her.  
 ■ 12. **And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.**  
 ■ 13. **And they brought young children** to him, that he should touch them:  
 ■ **and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.**  
 ■ 14. **But** when **Jesus** saw *it*, he was much displeased, and **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Suffer the little children to come unto me,**  
 ■ **and forbid them not:**  
 ■ **for of such is the kingdom of God.**  
 ■ 15. Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter** therein.  
 ■ 16. **And he** took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and **blessed them.**  
 ■ 17. And when he was gone forth into the way,  
 ■ **there came one** running, and kneeled to him,  
 ■ **and asked him,** Good Master, **what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?**  
 ■ 18. **And Jesus said** unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none good but one, that is, God.*  
 ■ 19. Thou knowest the commandments,  
 ■ **Do not commit adultery,**  
 ■ Do not  
 ■ **kill,** Do not  
 ■ **steal,** Do not  
 ■ **bear false witness, Defraud**
- **not, Honour thy father and mother.**  
 ■ 20. **And he** answered and **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Master, all these have I observed** from my youth.  
 ■ 21. **Then Jesus** beholding him loved him, and **said** unto him,  
 ■ **One thing thou lackest:**  
 ■ go thy way,  
 ■ **sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor,**  
 ■ and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross,  
 ■ **and follow me.**  
 ■ 22. **And he was sad** at that saying, and went away grieved:  
 ■ **for he had great possessions.**  
 ■ 23. **And Jesus** looked round about, and **saith** unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!  
 ■ 24. And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children,  
 ■ **how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!**  
 ■ 25. It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.  
 ■ 26. **And they were astonished** out of measure,  
 ■ **saying** among themselves,  
 ■ **Who then can be saved?**  
 ■ 27. **And Jesus** looking upon them **saith,** With men *it is impossible,* but  
 ■ **not with God: for**  
 ■ **with God all things are possible.**  
 ■ 28. **Then Peter** began to **say** unto him, Lo,  
 ■ **we have left all, and have followed thee.**  
 ■ 29. **And Jesus answered** and said, Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **There is no man that hath left house, or brethren,**



or sisters, or father, or mother.  
 ■ **or wife**, or children,  
 ■ **or lands, for my sake,**  
 ■ **and the gospel's,**  
 ■ 30. **But he shall receive an**  
 ■ **hundredfold now in this**  
 ■ **time,** houses, and brethren, and  
 sisters, and mothers,  
 and children, and lands.  
 ■ **with persecutions; and in**  
 ■ **the world to come**  
 ■ **eternal life.**  
 31. But many *that are* first shall be  
 last: and the last first.  
 ■ 32. **And they were**  
 ■ **in the way** going up  
 ■ **to Jerusalem;** and Jesus went  
 before them: and they were amazed:  
 and as they followed, they were  
 afraid. And  
 ■ **he** took again the twelve, and  
 ■ **began to tell them what**  
 ■ **things should happen**  
 ■ **unto him,**  
 ■ 33. **Saying,** Behold, we go up to  
 Jerusalem; and  
 ■ **the Son of man shall be**  
 ■ **delivered unto the chief**  
 ■ **priests, and unto the**  
 ■ **scribes; and they shall**  
 ■ **condemn him to death,**  
 and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:  
 34. And they shall mock him, and shall  
 scourge him, and shall spit upon him,  
 and shall kill him;  
 ■ **and the third day he shall**  
 ■ **rise again.**  
 ■ 35. **And James and John,**  
 the sons of Zebedee,  
 ■ **come unto him,**  
 ■ **saying, Master,**  
 we would that thou shouldest  
 ■ **do for us whatsoever we**  
 ■ **shall desire.**  
 ■ 36. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **What would ye that I**  
 ■ **should do** for you?  
 ■ 37. **They said** unto him,  
 ■ **Grant** unto us  
 ■ **that we may sit,** one  
 ■ **on thy right** hand,  
 ■ **and** the other on thy  
 ■ **left hand, in thy glory.**

■ 38. **But Jesus said** unto them,  
 Ye know not what ye ask:  
 ■ **can ye drink of the cup that**  
 ■ **I drink of?** and be baptized with  
 the baptism that I am baptized with?  
 ■ 39. **And they said** unto him,  
 ■ **We can.**  
 ■ **And Jesus said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye shall indeed drink of the**  
 ■ **cup** that I drink of: and with the  
 baptism that I am baptized withal shall  
 ye be baptized:  
 ■ 40. **But to sit on my right**  
 ■ **and** on my  
 ■ **left hand is not mine to**  
 ■ **give; but** *it shall be given*  
 ■ **to them for whom**  
 ■ **it is prepared.**  
 41. And when  
 ■ **the ten** heard *it,* they  
 ■ **began to be much**  
 ■ **displeased with**  
 ■ **James and John.**  
 ■ 42. **But Jesus**  
 called them *to him,* and  
 ■ **saith** unto them, Ye know that they  
 which are accounted to rule over the  
 Gentiles exercise lordship over them;  
 and their great ones exercise  
 authority upon them.  
 43. But so shall it not be  
 among you: but  
 ■ **whosoever will be great**  
 ■ **among you, shall be**  
 ■ **your minister:**  
 ■ 44. **And** whosoever of you will be  
 ■ **the chiefest, shall be**  
 ■ **servant of all.**  
 ■ 45. **For even the Son of man**  
 ■ **came** not to be ministered unto, but  
 ■ **to minister, and to give his**  
 ■ **life a ransom for many.**  
 ■ 46. **And they came to**  
 ■ **Jericho: and** as he went out of  
 Jericho with his disciples and a great  
 number of people,  
 ■ **blind Bartimaeus,**  
 the son of Timaeus,  
 ■ **sat by the highway**  
 ■ **side begging.**  
 ■ 47. **And** when he heard that it was  
 Jesus of Nazareth,  
 ■ **he began to cry out,** and say,

- **Jesus, thou son of David,**
- **have mercy on me.**
- 48. And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou son of David, have mercy on me.*
- **49. And Jesus** stood still, and
- **commanded him to be**
- **called.** And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.
- 50. **And he,** casting away his garment, rose, and
- **came to Jesus.**
- 51. **And Jesus** answered and
- **said** unto him,
- **What wilt thou that I should**
- **do unto thee?**
- **The blind man said** unto him,
- **Lord, that I might receive**
- **my sight.**
- 52. **And Jesus said**
- unto him, Go thy way;
- **thy faith hath made**
- **thee whole.**
- **And immediately he**
- **received his sight,**
- and followed Jesus in the way.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And when they came nigh**
- **to Jerusalem,** unto Bethphage and Bethany, at
- **the mount of Olives, he**
- **sendeth forth**
- **two** of his
- **disciples,**
- 2. **And saith** unto them,
- **Go** your way
- **into the village** over against you:
- **and** as soon as ye be entered into it,
- **ye shall find a colt tied,**
- whereon never man sat;
- **loose him, and bring him.**
- 3. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.
- 4. **And they** went their way, and
- **found the colt** tied by the door without in a place
- where two ways met;
- **and they loose him.**

- 5. **And certain** of them
- **that stood there said**
- unto them,
- **What do ye,** loosing the colt?
- 6. **And they said** unto them
- **even as Jesus** had
- **commanded:** and they
- let them go.
- 7. **And they brought the colt**
- **to Jesus,** and cast their
- garments on him;
- **and he sat upon him.**
- 8. **And many spread their**
- **garments** in the way:
- **and** others cut down
- **branches off the trees,**
- and strawed *them*
- **in the way.**
- 9. **And they** that went before,
- and they that followed,
- **cried,** saying,
- **Hosanna; Blessed is he**
- **that cometh in the name**
- **of the Lord:**
- 10. Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.
- 11. **And Jesus entered** into
- Jerusalem, and
- **into the temple: and**
- when he had
- **looked round**
- about upon all things,
- **and** now the eventide was come, he
- **went out**
- **unto Bethany** with the twelve.
- 12. **And on the morrow,**
- when they were come from Bethany,
- **he was hungry:**
- 13. **And seeing a fig tree**
- afar off having leaves,
- **he came,** if haply he might find any thing thereon:
- **and** when he came to it, he
- **found nothing but leaves;**
- for the time of figs was not *yet.*
- 14. **And Jesus** answered and
- **said unto it, No man eat**
- **fruit of thee hereafter**
- for ever. And his disciples heard *it.*
- 15. **And they come to**
- **Jerusalem: and Jesus**
- went into the temple, and

- **began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple,** and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
- 16. And would not suffer that any man should carry *any vessel* through the temple.
- 17. **And he taught, saying** unto them, Is it not written,
- **My house shall be called** of all nations
- **the house of prayer? but ye**
- **have made it a den**
- **of thieves.**
- 18. **And the scribes and chief priests** heard *it*, and
- **sought how they might**
- **destroy him: for they**
- **feared him,** because all the people were astonished at his doctrine.
- 19. And when even was come, he went out of the city.
- 20. **And in the morning,** as they passed by,
- **they saw the fig tree dried**
- **up from the roots.**
- 21. **And Peter** calling to remembrance
- **saith** unto him,
- **Master,** behold,
- **the fig tree which thou**
- **cursedst is withered** away.
- 22. **And Jesus** answering
- **saith** unto them,
- **Have faith in God.**
- 23. **For** verily I say unto you, That
- **whosoever shall say unto**
- **this mountain,**
- **Be thou removed, and**
- **be thou cast into the sea;**
- **and shall not doubt** in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he
- **shall have whatsoever**
- **he saith.**
- 24. **Therefore I say** unto you,
- **What things soever ye**
- **desire, when ye pray,**
- **believe** that ye receive *them*,
- **and ye shall have *them*.**

- 25. **And when ye stand**
- **praying, forgive,** if ye have aught against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.
- 26. **But if ye do not forgive,**
- **neither will your Father** which is in heaven
- **forgive** your trespasses.
- 27. **And they come again to**
- **Jerusalem: and**
- **as he was walking in the temple,**
- **there come** to him
- **the chief priests, and the**
- **scribes, and the elders,**
- 28. **And say** unto him,
- **By what authority doest**
- **thou these things?** and who gave thee this authority to do these things?
- 29. **And Jesus answered** and said unto them,
- **I will also ask of you one**
- **question, and answer me, and I** will tell you by what authority I do these things.
- 30. **The baptism of John,**
- **was *it* from heaven, or of**
- **men?** answer me.
- 31. **And they reasoned** with themselves, saying,
- **If we shall say, From**
- **heaven; he will say, Why**
- **then did ye not**
- **believe him?**
- 32. **But if we shall say, Of**
- **men; they feared** the people:
- **for all *men* counted John,** that he was
- **a prophet** indeed.
- 33. **And they answered** and said unto Jesus,
- **We cannot tell. And Jesus**
- **answering** saith unto them,
- **Neither do I tell you by what**
- **authority I do these things.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And he began to speak** unto them
- **by parables. A *certain***
- **man planted a vineyard,**
- **and set an hedge about *it*,**

■ and **digged a place** for the  
 ■ **winevat** and built a tower,  
 ■ **and let it out**  
 ■ **to husbandmen**,  
 and went into a far country.  
 ■ 2. **And** at the season  
 ■ **he sent** to the husbandmen  
 ■ **a servant, that he might**  
 ■ **receive** from the husbandmen of  
 ■ **the fruit of the vineyard.**  
 ■ 3. **And they** caught *him*, and  
 ■ **beat him, and sent him**  
 ■ **away empty.**  
 ■ 4. **And again he sent** unto them  
 ■ **another servant; and** at him  
 ■ **they cast stones, and**  
 ■ **wounded him in the head,**  
 and sent *him* away  
 shamefully handled.  
 ■ 5. **And again he sent**  
 ■ **another; and him they**  
 ■ **killed, and many others;**  
 ■ **beating some, and**  
 ■ **killing some.**  
 ■ 6. **Having** yet therefore  
 ■ **one son**, his wellbeloved,  
 ■ **he sent him** also last unto them,  
 ■ **saying, They will**  
 ■ **reverence my son.**  
 ■ 7. **But those husbandmen**  
 ■ **said** among themselves,  
 This is the heir; come,  
 ■ **let us kill him, and the**  
 ■ **inheritance shall be our's.**  
 ■ 8. **And they** took him, and  
 ■ **killed him**, and cast *him*  
 out of the vineyard.  
 ■ 9. **What shall therefore the**  
 ■ **lord of the vineyard do? he**  
 ■ **will** come and  
 ■ **destroy the husbandmen,**  
 ■ **and will give the vineyard**  
 ■ **unto others.**  
 10. And have ye not read this  
 scripture; The stone which the  
 builders rejected is become the head  
 of the corner:  
 11. This was the Lord's doing, and it is  
 marvellous in our eyes?  
 ■ 12. **And they sought to lay**  
 ■ **hold on him,**  
 but feared the people:  
 ■ **for they knew that he had**

■ **spoken the parable**  
 ■ **against them:**  
 and they left him, and went their way.  
 ■ 13. **And they send**  
 unto him certain of the  
 ■ **Pharisees** and of the Herodians,  
 ■ **to catch him in his words.**  
 ■ 14. **And** when they were come,  
 ■ **they say** unto him,  
 ■ **Master, we know that thou**  
 ■ **art true**, and carest for no man: for  
 thou regardest not the person of men,  
 but teachest the way of God in truth:  
 ■ **Is it lawful to give tribute to**  
 ■ **Caesar**, or not?  
 15. Shall we give, or shall we not give?  
 ■ **But he, knowing their**  
 ■ **hypocrisy, said** unto them,  
 ■ **Why tempt ye me? bring me**  
 ■ **a penny**, that I may see *it*.  
 ■ 16. **And they brought it.** **And**  
 ■ **he saith** unto them,  
 ■ **whose is this image and**  
 ■ **superscription? And they**  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Caesar's.**  
 ■ 17. **And Jesus** answering  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Render to Caesar the**  
 ■ **things that are Caesar's,**  
 ■ **and to God the things that**  
 ■ **are God's.**  
 And they marvelled at him.  
 ■ 18. **Then come** unto him  
 ■ **the Sadducees**,  
 which say there is no resurrection;  
 ■ **and they asked him**, saying,  
 ■ 19. **Master, Moses wrote**  
 unto us,  
 ■ **If a man's brother die, and**  
 ■ **leave his**  
 ■ **wife** *behind him*,  
 ■ **and leave**  
 ■ **no children, that his**  
 ■ **brother should take his**  
 ■ **wife, and raise up seed**  
 unto his brother.  
 ■ 20. **Now there were seven**  
 ■ **brethren:** and the first took a wife,  
 and dying left no seed.  
 21. And the second took her, and  
 died, neither left he any seed: and the  
 third likewise.

- 22. **And the seven had her, and left no seed:** last of all the woman died also.
- 23. **In the resurrection** therefore, when they shall rise, **whose wife shall she be** of them? for the seven had her to wife.
- 24. **And Jesus answering** said unto them. Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?  
25. For
- **when they shall rise** from the dead,
- **they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels** which are in heaven.
- 26. **And as touching the dead,** that they rise:
- **have ye not read** in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
- 27. **He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living:**
- ye therefore do greatly err.
- 28. **And one of the scribes** came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, **asked him, Which is the first commandment** of all?
- 29. **And Jesus answered** him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel:
- **The Lord our God is one Lord:**
- 30. **And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart,** and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment.
- 31. **And the second is** like, *namely* this,
- **Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**
- There is none other commandment greater than these.

- 32. **And the scribe said** unto him, Well, Master,
- **thou hast said the truth: for there is one God;**
- and there is none other but he:
- 33. **And to love him** with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength,
- **and to love his neighbour** as himself,
- **is more than all whole burnt offerings** and sacrifices.
- 34. And when
- **Jesus** saw that he answered discreetly, he
- **said** unto him,
- **Thou art not far from the kingdom** of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.
- 35. **And Jesus** answered and **said**, while he taught in the temple,
- **How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?**
- 36. **For David** himself **said** by the Holy Ghost,
- **The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,** till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
- 37. **David** therefore himself **calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son?** And the common people heard him gladly.
- 38. **And he said** unto them in his doctrine,
- **Beware of the scribes,** which love to go in long
- **clothing, and love salutations** in the marketplaces,
- 39. **And the chief seats** in the synagogues,
- **and the uppermost rooms at feasts:**
- 40. **Which devour widows' houses, and** for a pretence **make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.**
- 41. **And Jesus sat** over against the treasury, **and beheld how the people cast money into the**

- **treasury:** and many that were rich cast in much.
- 42. And there came
- **a certain poor widow,** and she
- **threw in two mites,** which make a farthing.
- 43. **And he** called *unto him* his disciples, and
- **saith** unto them, Verily I say unto you, That
- **this poor widow hath cast**
- **more in, than all** they which have cast into the treasury:
- 44. **For all they did cast in of**
- **their abundance; but she** of her want did
- **cast in all that she had,** even all her living.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And** as he went out of the temple,
- **one of his disciples saith** unto him,
- **Master, see what manner**
- **of stones and what**
- **buildings are here!**
- 2. **And Jesus answering**
- **said** unto him,
- **Seest thou these great**
- **buildings? there shall not**
- **be left one stone upon**
- **another,** that shall not be thrown down.
- 3. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple,
- **Peter and James and John**
- **and Andrew asked him** privately,
- 4. **Tell us, when shall these**
- **things be?** and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?
- 5. **And Jesus** answering them
- **began to say, Take heed** lest any *man* deceive you:
- 6. **For many shall come in**
- **my name,** saying, I am *Christ*;
- **and shall deceive many.**
- 7. **And when ye shall hear of**
- **Wars** and rumours of wars,
- **be ye not troubled: for** *such things* must needs be; but

- **the end shall not be yet.**
- 8. **For nation shall rise**
- **against nation,** and kingdom against kingdom:
- **and there shall be**
- **earthquakes** in divers places,
- **and there shall be**
- **famines** and troubles:
- **these are the beginnings**
- **of sorrows.**
- 9. **But take heed** to yourselves:
- **for they shall deliver you**
- **up to councils;** and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings
- **for my sake,** for a testimony against them.
- 10. **And the gospel must first**
- **be published among**
- **all nations.**
- 11. **But** when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up,
- **take no thought** beforehand
- **what ye shall speak,** neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye:
- **for it is not ye that speak,**
- **but the Holy Ghost.**
- 12. **Now the brother shall**
- **betray the brother** to death, and the father the son;
- **and children** shall rise up against
- **their parents, and shall**
- **cause them to be**
- **put to death.**
- 13. **And ye shall be hated** of all *men*
- **for my name's sake: but he**
- **that shall endure** unto the end, the same
- **shall be saved.**
- 14. **But when ye shall see the**
- **abomination of**
- **desolation,** spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) **then** let them that be in Judaea
- **flee to the mountains:**
- 15. **And let him that is on the**
- **housetop not go down** into the house, neither enter *therein,* to

- take any thing out of his house:
- 16. **And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.**
- 17. **But woe to them that are with child,** and to them that give suck in those days!
- 18. **And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.**
- 19. **For in those days shall be affliction,** such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.
- 20. **And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved:** but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.
- 21. And then **if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:**
- 22 **For false Christs and false prophets shall rise,** and shall shew signs and wonders, **to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.**
- 23. But take ye heed: behold, **I have foretold you all things.**
- 24. **But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened,** and the moon shall not give her light,
- 25. **And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.**
- 26. **And then shall they see the Son of man coming** in the clouds with great power and glory.
- 27. **And then shall he send his angels,** and **shall gather together his elect** from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

- 28. **Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves,** ye know that **summer is near:**
- 29. **So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass,** **know that it is nigh,** even at the doors.
- 30. **Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.**
- 31. **Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**
- 32. **But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.**
- 33. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.
- 34. **For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.**
- 35. **Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh,** at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:
- 36. **Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.**
- 37. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **After two days was the feast of the passover,** and of unleavened bread: **and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.**
- 2. But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.
- 3. **And being in Bethany**

in the house of Simon the leper,  
as he sat at meat,

- **there came a woman**
- **having an** alabaster box of
- **ointment of spikenard** very
- precious; and she brake the box,
- **and poured it on his head.**
- 4. And there were
- **some that had indignation**
- within themselves, and
- **said, Why was this waste of**
- the ointment made?
- 5. **For it might have**
- **been sold**
- for more than three hundred pence,
- **and** have been
- **given to the poor.**
- And they murmured against her.
- 6. **And Jesus said,**
- Let her alone; why trouble ye her?
- **she hath wrought a good**
- **work on me.**
- 7. **For ye have the poor**
- with you
- **always,** and whensoever ye will ye
- may do them good:
- **but me ye have not always.**
- 8. She hath done what she could:
- **she is come** aforehand
- **to anoint my body**
- **to the burying.**
- 9. **Verily I say** unto you,
- **Whersoever this gospel**
- **shall be preached** throughout
- the whole world,
- **this** also that she hath done
- **shall be spoken of for a**
- **memorial of her.**
- 10. **And Judas Iscariot,**
- one of the twelve,
- **went unto the chief priests,**
- **to betray him** unto them.
- 11. **And** when they heard *it,*
- **they** were glad, and
- **promised** to give
- **him money.** And he sought how
- he might conveniently betray him.
- 12. **And the** first day of unleavened
- bread, when they killed
- the passover, his
- **disciples said** unto him,
- **Where wilt thou that we**
- go and

- **prepare** that thou mayest eat
- **the passover?**
- 13. **And he sendeth forth two**
- **of his disciples, and saith**
- unto them,
- **Go ye** into the city, and there shall
- **meet you**
- **a man bearing**
- **a pitcher of water:**
- **follow him.**
- 14. **And** whersoever he shall go in,
- **say ye** to the goodman of the house,
- The Master saith,
- **Where is the**
- **guestchamber, where I**
- **shall eat the passover with**
- **my disciples?**
- 15. **And he will shew you a**
- **large upper room**
- furnished *and* prepared:
- **there make ready** for us.
- 16. And his disciples went forth, and
- came into the city, and found as he
- had said unto them: and they made
- ready the passover.
- 17. **And in the evening**
- he cometh with the twelve.
- 18. And as
- **they sat and did eat, Jesus**
- **said,** Verily I say unto you,
- **One of you** which eateth with me
- **shall betray me.**
- 19. **And they began**
- to be sorrowful, and
- **to say**
- unto him one by one,
- **Is it I?** and another *said, Is it I?*
- 20. **And he answered**
- and said unto them,
- **It is one** of the twelve,
- **that dippeth with me**
- **in the dish.**
- 21. The Son of man indeed goeth,
- as it is written of him: but
- **woe to that man** by whom the
- Son of man is betrayed!
- **good were it** for that man
- **if he had never been born.**
- 22. **And** as they did eat,
- **Jesus took bread, and**
- **blessed,** and brake *it,*
- and gave to them,
- **and said, Take, eat:**



■ **this is my body.**  
 ■ 23. **And he took the cup, and**  
 ■ **when he had given thanks,**  
 he gave *it* to them: and  
 ■ **they all drank** of it.  
 ■ 24. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **This is my blood**  
 of the new testament,  
 ■ **which is shed for many.**  
 ■ 25. **Verily** I say unto you,  
 ■ **I will drink no more**  
 of the fruit of the vine,  
 ■ **until** that day that  
 ■ **I drink it new in the**  
 ■ **kingdom of God.**  
 ■ 26. **And when they had sung**  
 ■ **an hymn, they went out into**  
 ■ **the mount of Olives.**  
 ■ 27. **And Jesus saith** unto them,  
 ■ **All ye shall be offended**  
 ■ **because of me this night:** for  
 it is written, I will smite the shepherd,  
 and the sheep shall be scattered.  
 28. But after that I am risen, I will go  
 before you into Galilee.  
 ■ 29. **But Peter said** unto him,  
 ■ **Although all shall be**  
 ■ **offended, yet will not I.**  
 ■ 30. **And Jesus saith** unto him,  
 Verily I say unto thee, That this day,  
*even in*  
 ■ **this night, before the cock**  
 ■ **crow twice, thou shalt deny**  
 ■ **me thrice.**  
 31. But he spake the more  
 vehemently, If I should die with thee, I  
 will not deny thee in any wise.  
 Likewise also said they all.  
 ■ 32. **And they came to**  
 a place which was named  
 ■ **Gethsemane: and he saith**  
 to his disciples,  
 ■ **Sit ye here, while**  
 ■ **I shall pray.**  
 ■ 33. **And he taketh** with him  
 ■ **Peter and James and John,**  
 and began to be sore amazed, and to  
 be very heavy;  
 ■ 34. **And saith** unto them,  
 ■ **My soul is exceeding**  
 ■ **sorrowful unto death:**  
 ■ **tarry ye here, and watch.**  
 ■ 35. **And he went forward**

a little,  
 ■ **and fell on the ground, and**  
 ■ **prayed** that, if it were possible, the  
 hour might pass from him.  
 36. And he said, Abba,  
 ■ **Father,** all things  
*are possible* unto thee;  
 ■ **take away this cup from**  
 ■ **me: nevertheless not what I**  
 ■ **will, but what thou wilt.**  
 ■ 37. **And he cometh, and**  
 ■ **findeth them sleeping, and**  
 ■ **saith** unto Peter, Simon,  
*sleepest thou?*  
 ■ **couldest not thou watch**  
 ■ **one hour?**  
 ■ 38. **Watch ye and pray,** lest ye  
 enter into temptation. The spirit truly  
*is ready, but the flesh is weak.*  
 39. **And again he** went away, and  
 ■ **prayed,** and spake  
 ■ **the same words.**  
 ■ 40. **And when he returned,**  
 ■ **he found them asleep**  
 ■ **again,** (for their eyes were heavy.)  
 neither wist they what to answer him.  
 41. **And he cometh the third**  
 ■ **time, and saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Sleep on now, and take your**  
 rest: it is enough,  
 ■ **the hour is come;** behold, the  
 Son of man is betrayed into the hands  
 of sinners.  
 42. Rise up, let us go; lo,  
 ■ **he that betrayeth me**  
 ■ **is at hand.**  
 ■ 43. **And immediately,**  
 while he yet spake,  
 ■ **cometh Judas,**  
 one of the twelve,  
 ■ **and with him a great**  
 ■ **multitude** with swords and staves,  
 from the chief priests and the scribes  
 and the elders.  
 ■ 44. **And he that betrayed him**  
 ■ **had given them a token,**  
 ■ **saying, Whomsoever I**  
 ■ **shall kiss, that same is he;**  
 ■ **take him,**  
 and lead *him* away safely.  
 45. **And** as soon as he was come,  
 ■ **he goeth** straightway  
 ■ **to him, and**

- saith, Master, master; and  
 ■ **kissed him.**  
 ■ 46. **And they**  
 laid their hands on him, and  
 ■ **took him.**  
 ■ 47. **And one** of them that stood by  
 ■ **drew a sword, and smote a**  
 ■ **servant of the high priest,**  
 ■ **and cut off his ear.**  
 ■ 48. **And Jesus** answered and  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Are ye come out, as**  
 ■ **against a thief,**  
 with swords and *with* staves  
 ■ **to take me?**  
 ■ 49. **I was daily** with you  
 ■ **in the temple teaching,**  
 and ye took me not:  
 ■ **but the scriptures**  
 ■ **must be fulfilled.**  
 ■ 50. **And they all** forsook him, and  
 ■ **fled.**  
 51. And there followed him a certain  
 young man, having a linen cloth cast  
 about *his naked body*; and the young  
 men laid hold on him:  
 52. And he left the linen cloth, and fled  
 from them naked.  
 ■ 53. **And they led Jesus**  
 ■ **away to the high priest:** and  
 with him were assembled all the chief  
 priests and the elders  
 and the scribes.  
 ■ 54. **And Peter followed him**  
 ■ **afar off,** even into the palace of the  
 high priest:  
 ■ **and he sat with the**  
 ■ **servants, and warmed**  
 ■ **himself at the fire.**  
 ■ 55. **And the chief priests** and  
 all the council  
 ■ **sought for witness against**  
 ■ **Jesus** to put him to death;  
 ■ **and found none.**  
 ■ 56. **For many bare false**  
 ■ **witness** against him,  
 ■ **but their witness agreed**  
 ■ **not** together.  
 ■ 57. **And there arose certain,**  
 and bare false witness against him,  
 ■ **saying,**  
 ■ 58. **We heard him say, I will**  
 ■ **destroy this temple** that is
- made with hands,  
 ■ **and within three days I will**  
 ■ **build another made**  
 ■ **without hands.**  
 59. But neither so did their witness  
 agree together.  
 ■ 60. **And the high priest**  
 stood up in the midst, and  
 ■ **asked Jesus,** saying,  
 ■ **Answerest thou nothing?**  
 what *is it which* these  
 witness against thee?  
 ■ 61. **But he held his peace,**  
 and answered nothing.  
 ■ **Again the high priest asked**  
 ■ **him,** and said unto him,  
 ■ **Art thou the Christ,**  
 the Son of the Blessed?  
 ■ 62. **And Jesus said, I am:**  
 ■ **and ye shall see the Son of**  
 ■ **man sitting on the right**  
 ■ **hand of power, and**  
 ■ **coming in the clouds**  
 of heaven.  
 ■ 63. **Then the high priest rent**  
 ■ **his clothes, and saith,** What  
 need we any further witnesses?  
 ■ 64. **Ye have heard the**  
 ■ **blasphemy:** what think ye?  
 ■ **And they all condemned**  
 ■ **him** to be guilty of  
 ■ **death.**  
 ■ 65. **And some began** to spit on  
 him, and to cover his face, and  
 ■ **to buffet him,** and to say unto  
 him, Prophecy:  
 ■ **and the servants did**  
 ■ **strike him**  
 with the palms of their hands.  
 ■ 66. **And** as Peter was beneath in the  
 palace, there cometh  
 ■ **one of the maids of**  
 ■ **the high priest:**  
 67. And when she  
 ■ **saw Peter warming himself,**  
 she looked upon him,  
 ■ **and said,** And  
 ■ **thou also**  
 ■ **wast with Jesus** of Nazareth.  
 ■ 68. **But he denied,** saying, I know  
 not, neither understand I what thou  
 sayest. And he went out  
 into the porch;

- and the cock crew.
- 69. **And a maid saw him again**, and began to say to them that stood by.
- **This is one of them.**
- 70. **And he denied it again.**  
And a little after,
- **they that stood by said again** to Peter,
- **Surely thou art one of them:** for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.
- 71. **But he began to curse** and to swear,
- **saying, I know not this man** of whom ye speak.
- 72. **And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said** unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.
- **And** when he thought thereon,
- **he wept.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And** straightway in the morning
- **the chief priests** held a consultation with the elders and scribes
- **and the whole council, and bound Jesus,**
- **and carried him away,**
- **and delivered him to Pilate.**
- 2. **And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said** unto him,
- **Thou sayest it.**
- 3. **And the chief priests accused him of many things:** but he answered nothing.
- 4. **And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.**
- 5. **But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.**
- 6. **Now at that feast he released** unto them

- **one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.**
- 7. **And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder** in the insurrection.
- 8. **And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do** as he had ever done unto them.
- 9. **But Pilate answered** them, saying,
- **Will ye that I release** unto you **the King of the Jews?**
- 10. **For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.**
- 11. **But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas** unto them.
- 12. **And Pilate answered** and said again unto them,
- **What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?**
- 13. **And they cried out again, Crucify him.**
- 14. **Then Pilate said** unto them,
- **Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.**
- 15. **And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas** unto them,
- **and delivered Jesus,** when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.
- 16. **And the soldiers led him away**
- **into the hall, called Praetorium;** and they call together the whole band.
- 17. **And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,**
- 18. **And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!**
- 19. **And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.**

- 20. **And when they had mocked him, they** took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and
- **led him out to crucify him.**
- 21. **And they compel one**
- **Simon a Cyrenian, who passed** by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus,
- **to bear his cross.**
- 22. **And they bring him unto** the place
- **Golgotha, which is, being** interpreted, The place of a skull.
- 23. **And they gave him** to drink
- **wine mingled with myrrh:**
- **but he received *it* not.**
- 24. **And when they had**
- **crucified him, they parted**
- **his garments, casting lots** upon them, what every man should take.
- 25. **And it was the third hour, and**
- **they crucified him.**
- 26. **And the superscription** of his accusation
- **was written over,**
- **THE KING OF THE JEWS.**
- 27. **And with him they crucify**
- **two thieves; the one on his right** hand, and the other on his left.
- 28. **And the scripture was**
- **fulfilled, which saith, And**
- **he was numbered with**
- **the transgressors.**
- 29. **And they that passed by**
- **railed on him,**
- **wagging their heads, and**
- **saying, Ah, thou that destroyest** the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,
- 30. **Save thyself, and come**
- **down from the cross.**
- 31. **Likewise also the chief**
- **priests mocking said**
- **among themselves with the scribes,**
- **He saved others; himself**
- **he cannot save.**
- 32. Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.
- 33. And when

- **the sixth hour** was come,
- **there was darkness over**
- **the whole land until the**
- **ninth hour.**
- 34. **And at the ninth hour**
- **Jesus cried** with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted,
- **My God, my God, why hast**
- **thou forsaken me?**
- 35. And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
- 36. **And one ran and filled a**
- **sponge full of vinegar,**
- **and put *it* on a reed,**
- **and gave him to drink,**
- **saying, Let alone;**
- **let us see whether Elias will** come to
- **take him down.**
- 37. **And Jesus cried with a**
- **loud voice, and gave up**
- **the ghost.**
- 38. **And the veil of the temple**
- **was rent in twain** from the top to the bottom.
- 39. **And when the centurion,** which stood over against him,
- **saw that he so**
- **cried out, and gave up the ghost,**
- **he said, Truly this man was**
- **the Son of God.**
- 40. **There were also women**
- **looking on afar off:**
- **among whom was**
- **Mary Magdalene, and**
- **Mary the mother of James** the less and of
- **Joses, and Salome;**
- 41. **(Who also, when he was in** Galilee,
- **followed him, and**
- **ministered unto him;)**
- **and many other women which came up** with him unto Jerusalem.
- 42. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,
- 43. **Joseph of Arimathaea,**
- **an honourable counsellor,** which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and

■ **went** in boldly  
 ■ **unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.**

■ 44. **And Pilate** marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45. And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he

■ **gave the body to Joseph.**

■ 46. **And he bought fine linen,** and took him down,

■ **and wrapped him** in the linen,  
 ■ **and laid him in a sepulchre**

which was hewn out of a rock,

■ **and rolled a stone unto the door** of the sepulchre.

47. And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother of Josès* beheld where he was laid.

## CHAPTER 16

1. And when the sabbath was past,  
 ■ **Mary Magdalene, and**  
 ■ **Mary the mother of James,**  
 ■ **and Salome,** had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2. And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they  
 ■ **came unto the sepulchre** at the rising of the sun.

■ 3. **And they said** among themselves,

■ **Who shall roll us away the stone** from the door of the sepulchre?

■ 4. **And** when they looked,  
 ■ **they saw that the stone was rolled away:**

for it was very great.

■ 5. **And entering** into the sepulchre,

■ **they saw a young man** sitting on the right side,  
 ■ **clothed in a long white garment;** and they were affrighted.

■ 6. **And he saith** unto them, Be not affrighted:

■ **Ye seek Jesus** of Nazareth, which was crucified:  
 ■ **he is risen; he is not here:** behold the place where they laid him.

7. But go your way,  
 ■ **tell his disciples** and Peter  
 ■ **that he goeth** before you  
 ■ **into Galilee: there shall ye see him,** as he said unto you.

■ 8. **And they went out quickly,**

and fled from the sepulchre: for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*;  
 ■ **for they were afraid.**

9. Now when

■ **Jesus** was risen early the first *day* of the week, he

■ **appeared first to Mary Magdalene,** out of whom he had cast seven devils.

■ 10. **And she went and told them that had been with him,**

as they mourned and wept.

■ 11. **And they,** when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her,  
 ■ **believed not.**

■ 12. **After that he appeared in another form unto two of them,** as they walked, and went into the country.

■ 13. **And they went and told it** unto

■ **the residue: neither believed they** them.

■ 14. **Afterward he appeared unto the eleven**

as they sat at meat,

■ **and upbraided them** with their unbelief and hardness of heart,

■ **because they believed not them which had seen him** after he was risen.

■ 15. **And he said** unto them,

■ **Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.**

■ 16. **He that believeth**

and is baptized

■ **shall be saved;** but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17. And these

■ **signs shall follow them that believe;** in my name shall they

cast out devils; they shall speak with

new tongues;

18. They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

■ **19. So then after the Lord**

■ **had spoken** unto them,

■ **he was received up**

into heaven,

■ **and sat on the right hand of God.**

■ **20. And they**

■ **went forth,** and

■ **preached every where,**

■ **the Lord** working with *them*, and

■ **confirming the**

■ **word with signs** following.

■ **Amen.**

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Luke, physician and  
Gentile companion of Paul  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 80 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,151

Chapters - 24

Total Words - 25,944

Scan Words - 12,707

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to reveal  
that Jesus is  
**The Son of God** in a way that  
would appeal  
**to the Gentile world.**

## OUTLINE OF THE GOSPEL

- I. **Christ's Birth Narratives**  
and Early Years.  
Chapters 1—2
- II. **Christ's Preparation for  
his Ministry.**  
Chapters 3—4
- III. **Christ's Galilean  
Ministry** Including  
sermon at Nazareth.  
Chapters 5—9
- IV. **Christ's Journey to  
Jerusalem** Including  
Resurrection of Lazarus  
and Conversion of  
Zacchaeus.  
Chapters 10—19
- V. **Christ's Crucifixion,  
Resurrection, and  
Ascension.**  
Chapters 20—24

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Forasmuch as many**
- **have** taken in hand to
- **set forth** in order
- **a declaration of those**
- **things** which are most surely
- **believed among us,**
- 2. **Even** as they delivered
- **them** unto us,
- **which** from the beginning
- **were eyewitnesses, and**
- **ministers of the word;**
- 3. **It seemed good** to me also,
- having had perfect understanding of
- all things from the very first,
- **to write unto thee** in order,
- **most excellent Theophilus,**
- 4. **That thou mightest know**
- **the certainty of those**
- **things, wherein thou hast**
- **been instructed.**
- 5. **There was** in the days of Herod,
- the king of Judaea,
- **a certain priest named**
- **Zacharias,** of the course of Abia:
- **and his wife** was of the daughters
- of Aaron, and her name was
- **Elisabeth.**
- 6. **And they were both**
- **righteous** before God, walking in
- all the commandments and
- ordinances of the Lord blameless.
- 7. **And** they had no child,
- because that
- **Elisabeth was barren, and**
- they both were *now*
- **well stricken in years.**
- 8. **And** it came to pass, that
- **while he executed the**
- **priest's office** before God in the
- order of his course,
- 9. According to the custom of the
- priest's office,
- **his lot was to burn incense**
- **when he went into the**
- **temple** of the Lord.
- 10. **And the whole multitude**
- of the people
- **were praying without**
- at the time of incense.
- 11. **And there appeared**
- unto him
- **an angel** of the Lord standing on
- the right side of the altar of incense.
- 12. **And when Zacharias**
- **saw him,** he was troubled, and
- **fear fell upon him.**
- 13. **But the angel said** unto him,
- **Fear not,** Zacharias: for thy prayer
- is heard; and
- **thy wife Elisabeth shall**
- **bear thee a son, and thou**
- **shalt call his name John.**
- 14. **And** thou shalt have joy and
- gladness; and
- **many shall rejoice**
- **at his birth.**
- 15. **For he shall be great**
- in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink
- neither wine nor strong drink;
- **and he shall be**
- **filled with the Holy Ghost,**
- even from his mother's womb.
- 16. **And many**
- of the children of Israel
- **shall he turn to the Lord**
- their God.
- 17. **And he shall go before**
- **him in the spirit and power**
- **of Elias,** to turn the hearts of the
- fathers to the children, and the
- disobedient to the wisdom of the just;
- **to make ready a people**
- **prepared for the Lord.**
- 18. **And Zacharias said**
- unto the angel,
- **Whereby shall I know this?**
- for I am an old man, and my wife well
- stricken in years.
- 19. **And the angel** answering
- **said** unto him,
- **I am Gabriel,** that stand in the
- presence of God;
- **and am sent to speak**
- unto thee, and to shew thee
- **these glad tidings.**
- 20. **And, behold, thou shalt**
- **be dumb,** and not able to speak,
- until the day that these things
- shall be performed,
- **because thou believest not**
- **my words,** which shall be fulfilled
- in their season.
- 21. **And the people**
- waited for Zacharias, and
- **marvelled that he tarried**



■ **so long in the temple.**

■ 22. **And when he came out,** he could not speak unto them: and **they perceived that he had seen a vision** in the temple: **for he beckoned unto them,** and remained speechless.

■ 23. And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

■ 24. **And** after those days his wife **Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months,** saying,

■ 25. Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

■ 26. **And in the sixth month** the angel

■ **Gabriel was sent** from God **unto** a city of Galilee, named **Nazareth,**

■ 27. **To a virgin** espoused to a man **whose** name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's **name was Mary.**

■ 28. **And the angel** came in unto her, and **said, Hail,** *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: **blessed art thou**

■ **among women.**

■ 29. **And** when she saw *him*, **she was troubled at his** saying, and cast in her mind what manner of

■ **salutation** this should be.

■ 30. **And the angel said** unto her,

■ **Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.**

■ 31. **And,** behold, **thou shalt conceive** in thy womb,

■ **and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.**

■ 32. **He shall be** great, and shall be **called the Son of the Highest:** and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

■ 33. **And** he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and **of his kingdom there shall be no end.**

■ 34. **Then said Mary** unto the angel, **How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?**

■ 35. **And the angel answered** and said unto her,

■ **The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee,** and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: **therefore** also

■ **that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.**

■ 36. **And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived**

■ a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

■ 37. For with God nothing shall be impossible.

■ 38. **And Mary said,** Behold the handmaid of the Lord;

■ **be it unto me according to thy word.** And the angel departed from her.

■ 39. **And Mary arose** in those days,

■ **and went into** the hill country with haste, into a city of **Juda;**

■ 40. **And entered** into **the house of Zacharias,** and saluted Elisabeth.

■ 41. **And** it came to pass, that, **when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb;**

■ and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

■ 42. **And she spake** out with a loud voice, and said,

■ **Blessed art thou among women,**

■ and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

■ 43. **And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?**

44. For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45. And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

■ 46. **And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,**

■ 47. **And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.**

■ 48. For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, **from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.**

49. For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name.

■ 50. **And his mercy is on them that fear him**

from generation to generation.

51. He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

■ 52. **He hath** put down the mighty from *their* seats, and **exalted them of low degree.**

53. He hath filled the hungry with good things;

■ **and the rich he hath sent empty away.**

54. He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55. As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

■ 56. **And Mary abode with her about three months,** and returned to her own house.

■ 57. **Now Elisabeth's full time came** that she should be delivered; **and she brought forth a son.**

■ 58. **And her neighbours** and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they **rejoiced with her.**

■ 59. **And** it came to pass, that **on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they**

■ **called him Zacharias,** after the name of his father.

■ 60. **And his mother** answered and

■ **said, Not so; but he shall be called John.**

■ 61. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

■ 62. **And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.**

■ 63. **And he asked for a writing table, and wrote,** saying,

■ **His name is John.**

And they marvelled all.

■ 64. **And his mouth was opened** immediately, and his tongue *loosed,*

■ **and he spake, and praised God.**

■ 65. **And** fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all

■ **these sayings were noised abroad throughout** all the hill country of **Judaea.**

66. And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying,

■ **What manner of child shall this be!** And the hand of the Lord was with him.

■ 67. **And** his father

■ **Zacharias** was filled with the Holy Ghost, and **prophesied, saying,**

■ 68. **Blessed be the Lord** God of Israel;

■ **for he hath visited and redeemed his people,**

■ 69. **And hath raised up an horn of salvation** for us in the house of his servant David;

■ 70. **As he spake** by the mouth of **his holy prophets,** which have been since the world began:

■ 71. **That we should be saved** from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

■ 72. To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, **and to remember**

- **his holy covenant;**
- 73. The oath which he swore to our father Abraham,
- 74. That he would grant unto us,
- **that we** being delivered out of the hand of our enemies
- **might serve him**
- **without fear,**
- 75. **In holiness and righteousness** before him,
- **all the days of our life.**
- 76. **And thou, child,** shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou
- **shalt go before** the face of
- **the Lord to prepare**
- **his ways;**
- 77. **To give knowledge of salvation** unto his people
- **by the remission of**
- **their sins,**
- 78. Through the tender mercy of our God: whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,
- 79. **To give light to them** that sit
- **in darkness and**
- **to guide our feet**
- **in the shadow of death,**
- **into the way of peace.**
- 80. **And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And** it came to pass in those days. that
- **there went out a decree**
- **from Caesar Augustus that**
- **all the world should**
- **be taxed.**
- 2. (*And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.*)
- 3. **And all went to be taxed,** every one
- **into his own city.**
- 4. **And Joseph also went** up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea,
- **unto the city of**
- **David,** which is called

- **Bethlehem;** (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)
- 5. **To be taxed with Mary** his espoused wife,
- **being great with child.**
- 6. **And** so it was, that,
- **while** they were
- **there,** the days were accomplished that
- **she** should be delivered.
- 7. And she
- **brought forth her**
- **firstborn son,** and wrapped him in swaddling clothes,
- **and laid him in a manger;** because there was no room for them in the inn.
- 8. **And there were**
- **shepherds** abiding in the field,
- **keeping watch over their**
- **flock by night.**
- 9. **And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them,** and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.
- 10. **And** the angel
- **said** unto them,
- **Fear not: for, behold,**
- **I bring you good tidings**
- **of great joy,**
- **which shall be to all people.**
- 11. **For unto you is born** this day in the city of David
- **a Saviour,**
- **which is Christ the Lord.**
- 12. **And** this *shall be* a sign unto you:
- **Ye shall find the babe**
- **wrapped in swaddling clothes,**
- **lying in a manger.**
- 13. **And suddenly**
- **there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising**
- **God, and saying,**
- 14. **Glory to God in the**
- **highest, and on earth**
- **peace, good**
- **will toward men.**
- 15. **And** it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven,
- **the shepherds said**

one to another,

■ **Let us now go**

even unto Bethlehem,

■ **and see this thing**

which is come to pass,

■ **which the Lord hath made**

known unto us.

■ **16. And they came** with haste,

■ **and found** Mary, and Joseph, and

■ **the babe lying in a manger.**

■ **17. And** when they had seen *it*,

■ **they made known abroad**

■ **the saying** which was

■ **told them concerning**

■ **this child.**

■ **18. And all they that heard *it***

■ **wondered** at those things which

were told them by the shepherds.

■ **19. But Mary kept all these**

■ **things,** and pondered *them*

■ **in her heart.**

■ **20. And the shepherds**

■ **returned,** glorifying and

■ **praising God** for all the things

that they had heard and seen, as it

was told unto them.

■ **21. And when eight days**

■ **were accomplished for the**

■ **circumcising** of the child,

■ **his name was called**

■ **JESUS,** which was so named

of the angel before he was

conceived in the womb.

■ **22. And** when the days of her

purification according to the law of

Moses were accomplished,

■ **they brought him to**

■ **Jerusalem, to present *him***

■ **to the Lord;**

23. (As it is written in the law of the

LORD, Every male that openeth the

womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

■ **24. And to offer a sacrifice**

according to that which

is said in the law

■ **of the Lord,**

■ **A pair of turtledoves, or**

■ **two young pigeons.**

■ **25. And, behold, there was**

■ **a man in Jerusalem, whose**

■ **name was Simeon;** and the

same man was just and devout,

waiting for the consolation of Israel:

and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26. And it was revealed unto him by

the Holy Ghost, that he should not

see death, before he had seen the

Lord's Christ.

■ **27. And he came by the**

■ **Spirit into the temple: and**

■ **when the parents brought**

■ **in the child Jesus,** to do for him

after the custom of the law,

■ **28. Then took he him up in**

■ **his arms, and blessed**

■ **God, and said,**

■ **29. Lord, now letest thou thy**

■ **servant depart in peace,**

according to thy word:

■ **30. For mine eyes have seen**

■ **thy salvation,**

31. Which thou hast prepared before

the face of all people;

32. A light to lighten the Gentiles, and

the glory of thy people Israel.

■ **33. And Joseph and his**

■ **mother marvelled at those**

■ **things** which were spoken of him.

■ **34. And Simeon**

blessed them, and

■ **said unto Mary** his mother,

■ **Behold, this *child* is set for**

■ **the fall and rising again of**

■ **many** in Israel; and for a sign which

shall be spoken against;

35. (Yea, a sword shall pierce through

thy own soul also,)

■ **that the thoughts of many**

■ **hearts may be revealed.**

■ **36. And there was one Anna,**

■ **a prophetess,** the daughter of

Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was

of a great age, and had lived with

an husband seven years from

her virginity;

37. And she was a widow of about

fourscore and four years,

■ **which departed not from**

■ **the temple, but served God**

■ **with fastings and prayers**

■ **night and day.**

■ **38. And she** coming in that instant

■ **gave thanks**

likewise unto the Lord,

■ **and spake of him to all**

■ **them that looked for**

■ **redemption in Jerusalem.**

■ 39. **And** when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord,

■ **they returned** into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

■ 40. **And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.**

41. Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

■ 42. **And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem**

after the custom of the feast.

■ 43. **And** when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child **Jesus tarried behind** in Jerusalem;

■ **and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.**

■ 44. **But they,** supposing him to have been in the company, **went a day's journey; and they**

■ **sought him** among *their* kinstolk and acquaintance.

■ 45. **And** when they **found him not,** they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

■ 46. **And** it came to pass, that **after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.**

47. And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

■ 48. **And** when they saw him, **they were amazed: and his mother said** unto him,

■ **Son,** why hast thou thus dealt with us? **behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.**

■ 49. **And he said** unto them, **How is it that ye sought me?**

■ **wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?**

■ 50. **And they understood not** the saying which he spake unto them.

■ 51. **And he went down** with them, and came

■ **to Nazareth, and was subject unto them:**

but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

■ 52. **And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.**

### CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius**

■ **Caesar,** Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2. **Annas and Caiaphas** being the high priests,

■ **the word of God came unto John** the son of Zacharias **in the wilderness.**

■ 3. **And he came** into all the country

■ **about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance** for the remission of sins;

■ 4. **As it is written** in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying,

■ **The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord,** make his paths straight.

5. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be made smooth;*

■ 6. **And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.**

■ 7. **Then said he to the multitude that came forth** to be baptized of him,

■ **O generation of vipers,** who hath warned you to flee from the

wrath to come?

- 8. **Bring forth** therefore
- **fruits worthy of repentance**,
- and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father:
- for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
- 9. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees:
- **every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.**
- 10. **And the people asked him,** saying,
- **What shall we do then?**
- 11. **He answereth** and saith unto them,
- **He that hath two coats,** let him
- **impart to him that hath none;** and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
- 12. **Then came also publicans** to be baptized,
- **and said** unto him,
- **Master, what shall we do?**
- 13. **And he said** unto them,
- **Exact no more than that which is appointed you.**
- 14. **And the soldiers likewise demanded** of him, saying, And
- **what shall we do? And he said** unto them,
- **Do violence to no man,** neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages.
- 15. **And as the people were in expectation,** and all men mused in their hearts of John,
- **whether he were the Christ, or not;**
- 16. **John answered,** saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but
- **one mightier than I cometh,** the latchet of
- **whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy**

- **Ghost** and with fire:
- 17. Whose fan *is* in his hand,
- **and he will** throughly purge his floor, and will
- **gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn** with fire unquenchable.
- 18. And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.
- 19. **But Herod** the tetrarch,
- **being reproved by him for Herodias**
- **his brother Philip's wife,**
- **and for all the evils which Herod had done,**
- 20. Added yet this above all, that he
- **shut up John in prison.**
- 21. **Now** when all the people were baptized,
- **it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized,**
- **and praying, the heaven was opened,**
- 22. **And the Holy Ghost descended** in a bodily shape
- **like a dove upon him, and a voice** came from heaven, which
- **said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.**
- 23. And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
- 24. Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
- 25. Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
- 26. Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,
- 27. Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which

was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28. Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29. Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30. Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31. Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32. Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33. Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34. Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35. Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36. Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37. Which was *the son* of Matusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38. Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

## CHAPTER 4

1. **And Jesus** being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and **was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,**
2. **Being forty days tempted of the devil. And** in those days he **did eat nothing: and** when they were ended, **he** afterward **hungered.**
3. **And the devil said** unto him, **if thou be the Son of God, command this stone** that it **be made bread.**
4. **And Jesus answered** him, saying, It is written, **That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.**
5. **And the devil,** taking him up into an high mountain, **shewed** unto **him all the kingdoms of the world** in a moment of time.
6. **And the devil said** unto him, **All this power will I give thee,** and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.
7. **If thou therefore wilt worship me,** all shall be thine.
8. **And Jesus answered** and said unto him, **Get thee behind me, Satan:** for it is written, **Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,** and him **only** shalt thou serve.
9. **And he brought him to Jerusalem,** and set him **on a pinnacle of the temple,** and said unto him, **if thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down** from hence:
10. **For** it is written, **He shall give his angels charge over thee,** to keep thee:
11. **And in their hands they shall bear thee up,** lest at any time thou dash thy foot

against a stone.

- 12. **And Jesus** answering said unto him, It is
- **said, Thou shalt not tempt**
- **the Lord thy God.**
- 13. **And when the devil had**
- **ended all the temptation,**
- **he departed** from him for a season.
- 14. **And Jesus returned** in the power of the Spirit
- **into Galilee: and there went**
- **out a fame of him** through all the region round about.
- 15. And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.
- 16. **And he came to**
- **Nazareth,** where he had been brought up:
- **and,** as his custom was, he
- **went into the synagogue on**
- **the sabbath day,** and stood up for to read.
- 17. **And there was delivered** unto him
- **the book of the prophet**
- **Esaias.** And when he had opened the book, he found the place
- **where it was written,**
- 18. **The Spirit of the Lord** is upon me, because he
- **hath anointed me to**
- **preach the gospel** to the poor; he hath sent me
- **to heal the brokenhearted,** to
- **preach deliverance to the captives,**
- **and recovering of sight to**
- **the blind, to set at liberty**
- **them that are bruised,** 19. To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
- 20. **And he closed the book,** and he gave it again to the minister,
- **and sat down.** And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.
- 21. **And he began to say** unto them,
- **This day is this scripture**
- **fulfilled** in your ears.
- 22. **And all bare him**
- **witness, and wondered** at the gracious words which proceeded

out of his mouth. And they said, **Is not this Joseph's son?**

- 23. And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.
- 24. **And he said,** Verily I say unto you,
- **No prophet is accepted in**
- **his own country.**
- 25. **But** I tell you of a truth,
- **many widows were in**
- **Israel in the days of Elias,** when the heaven was shut up three years and six months,
- **when great famine was**
- **throughout all the land;**
- 26. **But unto none of them**
- **was Elias sent, save** unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto
- **a woman** that was a widow.
- 27. **And many lepers** were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet;
- **and none of them was**
- **cleansed, saving Naaman** the Syrian.
- 28. **And all they in**
- **the synagogue,** when they heard these things,
- **were filled with wrath,**
- 29. **And** rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and
- **led him unto the brow of the**
- **hill** whereon their city was built,
- **that they might cast him**
- **down** headlong.
- 30. **But he passing through**
- **the midst of them**
- **went his way,**
- 31. **And came** down
- **to** Capernaum, a city of
- **Galilee, and taught** them on the sabbath days.
- 32. **And they were**
- **astonished at his doctrine:** for his word was with power.
- 33. **And** in the synagogue there was
- **a man, which had** a spirit of
- **an unclean devil,** and
- **cried out** with a loud voice,
- 34. **Saying, Let us alone;**



■ what have we to do with thee.  
 ■ **thou** Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art: the  
 ■ **Holy One of God.**  
 ■ 35. **And Jesus rebuked him,** saying.  
 ■ **Hold thy peace, and come out of him.** And when the devil had thrown him in the midst,  
 ■ **he came out of him,** and hurt him not.  
 ■ 36. **And they were all amazed,** and spake among themselves,  
 ■ **saying, What a word is this!** for with authority and power  
 ■ **he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.**  
 37. And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.  
 ■ 38. **And he** arose out of the synagogue, and  
 ■ **entered into Simon's house.** And Simon's wife's  
 ■ **mother was taken with a great fever;**  
 and they besought him for her.  
 ■ 39. **And he** stood over her, and  
 ■ **rebuked the fever;** and it left her:  
 ■ **and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.**  
 ■ 40. **Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick** with divers diseases  
 ■ **brought them unto him; and he** laid his hands on every one of them, and  
 ■ **healed them.**  
 ■ 41. **And devils also came out of many, crying out,** and saying,  
 ■ **Thou art Christ** the Son of God.  
 ■ **And he** rebuking *them*  
 ■ **suffered them not to speak:** for they knew that he was Christ.  
 ■ 42. **And** when it was day,  
 ■ **he departed** and went  
 ■ **into a desert place: and the**

■ **people** sought him, and  
 ■ **came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart** from them.  
 ■ 43. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **I must preach** the kingdom of God  
 ■ **to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.**  
 ■ 44. And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

## CHAPTER 5

■ 1. **And** it came to pass, that,  
 ■ **as the people pressed upon him** to hear the word of God,  
 ■ **he stood by the lake** of Gennesaret,  
 ■ 2. **And saw two ships** standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.  
 ■ 3. **And he entered** into one of the ships, which was  
 ■ **Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out** a little from the land.  
 ■ **And he** sat down, and  
 ■ **taught the people out of the ship.**  
 ■ 4. **Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out** into the deep,  
 ■ **and let down your nets** for a draught.  
 ■ 5. **And Simon** answering said unto him,  
 ■ **Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.**  
 ■ 6. **And** when they had this done,  
 ■ **they enclosed a great multitude of fishes:** and their net brake.  
 ■ 7. **And they beckoned** unto  
 ■ **their partners,** which were  
 ■ **in the other ship,** that they should come and help them.  
 ■ **And they** came, and  
 ■ **filled both the ships,** so that they began to sink.

■ 8. **When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart**

from me; for

■ **I am a sinful man, O Lord.**

■ 9. **For he was astonished,** and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

■ 10. **And so** was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. **And Jesus said** unto Simon, **Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.**

■ 11. **And** when they had brought their ships to land, **they forsook all, and followed him.**

■ 12. **And** it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold **a man full of leprosy:** who **seeing Jesus** fell on *his* face, and **besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.**

■ 13. **And he** put forth *his* hand, and **touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And**

immediately

■ **the leprosy departed** from him.

■ 14. **And he charged him to tell no man: but go,** and shew thyself

■ **to the priest, and offer** for thy cleansing,

■ **according as Moses commanded, for a testimony** unto them.

15. But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him:

■ **and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him** of their infirmities.

16. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17. And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of

every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

■ 18. **And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought** *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

■ 19. And when they could not find **by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling** with *his* couch into the midst **before Jesus.**

■ 20. **And when he saw their faith, he said** unto him, **Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.**

■ 21. **And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason,** saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies?

■ **Who can forgive sins, but God** alone?

■ 22. **But when Jesus perceived** their thoughts, **he** answering

■ **said** unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

■ 23. **Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say,**

■ **Rise up and walk?**

■ 24. **But** that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth **to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,)**

I say unto thee,

■ **Arise,** and take up thy couch, **and go into thine house.**

■ 25. **And** immediately **he rose up** before them, and took up that whereon he lay,

■ **and departed** to his own house, glorifying God.

■ 26. **And they were all amazed,** and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

- 27. **And** after these things
- **he went forth, and saw**
- a publican, named
- **Levi, sitting at the receipt of**
- **custom: and he**
- **said** unto him,
- **Follow me.**
- 28. **And he left all,** rose up,
- **and followed him.**
- 29. **And Levi made him a**
- **great feast** in his own house:
- **and** there was a great company of
- **publicans** and of others that
- **sat down**
- **with them.**
- 30. **But their scribes and**
- **Pharisees murmured**
- against his disciples,
- **saying, Why do ye eat**
- and drink
- **with** publicans and
- **sinners?**
- 31. **And Jesus** answering
- **said** unto them, They that are whole
- need not a physician; but they that
- are sick.
- 32. **I came not to call the**
- **righteous, but sinners**
- **to repentance.**
- 33. **And they said** unto him,
- **Why do the disciples of**
- **John fast** often, and make
- prayers, and likewise *the disciples of*
- *the Pharisees;*
- **but thine eat and drink?**
- 34. **And he said** unto them,
- **Can** ye make
- **the children of the**
- **bridechamber fast, while**
- **the bridegroom is**
- **with them?**
- 35. **But** the days will come, when
- **the bridegroom shall be**
- **taken away** from them, and
- **then shall they fast**
- in those days.
- 36. **And he spake also a**
- **parable** unto them;
- **No man putteth a piece of a**
- **new garment upon an old;**
- if otherwise, then both the new
- maketh a rent, and the piece that
- was *taken* out of

- **the new agreeth not**
- **with the old.**
- 37. **And no man putteth new**
- **wine into old bottles;** else the
- new wine will burst the bottles, and be
- spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
- 38. But new wine must be put into new
- bottles; and both are preserved.
- 39. **No man also having**
- **drunk old wine** straightway
- **desireth new:**
- for he saith, The old is better.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And** it came to pass on the
- second sabbath after the first, that
- **he went through the corn**
- **fields; and his disciples**
- **plucked** the ears of
- **corn, and did eat,**
- rubbing *them* in *their* hands.
- 2. **And** certain of
- **the Pharisees said** unto them,
- **Why do ye that which is not**
- **lawful** to do
- **on the sabbath** days?
- 3. **And Jesus** answering
- them said,
- **Have ye not read**
- so much as this,
- **what David did,**
- when himself was an hungred, and
- they which were with him;
- 4. **How he went into the**
- **house of God, and did take**
- and eat
- **the shewbread,** and gave also
- to them that were with him;
- **which it is not lawful to eat**
- **but for the priests** alone?
- 5. And he said unto them, That
- **the Son of man is Lord also**
- **of the sabbath.**
- 6. **And** it came to pass also on
- another sabbath, that he entered into
- the synagogue and taught: and
- **there was a man whose**
- **right hand was withered.**
- 7. **And the scribes and**
- **Pharisees watched him,**
- **whether he would heal on**
- **the sabbath day;** that they
- might find an accusation against him.

■ 8. **But he** knew their thoughts, and  
 ■ **said to the man**

which had the withered hand,

■ **Rise up**, and stand forth in the  
 midst. And he arose and stood forth.

■ 9. **Then said Jesus unto**

■ **them**, I will ask you one thing;

■ **Is it lawful on the sabbath**

■ **days to do good**, or to do

■ **evil?** to save life, or to destroy it?

■ 10. **And** looking round about  
 upon them all,

■ **he said unto the man**,

■ **Stretch forth thy hand.**

And he did so:

■ **and his hand was restored**

whole as the other.

■ 11. **And they**

were filled with madness; and

■ **communed** one with another

■ **what they might do to**

■ **Jesus.**

■ 12. **And** it came to pass in those  
 days, that

■ **he went out into a mountain**

to pray,

■ **and continued all night in**

■ **prayer to God.**

■ 13. **And when it was day**, he

■ **called** *unto him*

■ **his disciples:** and of them he

■ **chose twelve**, whom also

■ **he named apostles;**

■ 14. **Simon**, (whom he also  
 named Peter,)

■ **and Andrew** his brother,

■ **James and John**, Philip

■ **and Bartholomew,**

■ 15. **Matthew and Thomas**,

■ **James** the *son of Alphaeus*,

■ **and Simon** called *Zelotes*,

■ 16. **And Judas** *the brother*

■ **of James**, and **Judas**

■ **Iscariot**, which also was  
 the traitor.

■ 17. **And** he came down

■ **with** them, and stood in the plain,

and the company of

■ **his disciples**, and

■ **a great multitude** of people out  
 of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from  
 the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon,  
 which

■ **came to hear him**, and to  
 ■ **be healed** of their diseases;

18. And they that were vexed with  
 unclean spirits: and they were healed.

■ 19. **And the** whole

■ **multitude sought to touch**

■ **him:** for there went virtue

■ **out of him**, and healed

■ **them all.**

■ 20. **And he** lifted up his eyes on his  
 disciples, and

■ **said**, **Blessed be ye poor:**

■ **for yours is the kingdom**

■ **of God.**

■ 21. **Blessed are ye that**

■ **hunger** now:

■ **for ye shall be filled.**

■ **Blessed are ye that weep**

now:

■ **for ye shall laugh.**

■ 22. **Blessed are ye**, when

■ **men** shall hate you, and when they

shall separate you

*from their company*, and

■ **shall reproach you**,

and cast out your name as evil,

■ **for the Son of man's sake.**

■ 23. **Rejoice** ye in that day, and leap

for joy: for, behold,

■ **your reward is great in**

■ **heaven:** for in the like manner did

their fathers unto the prophets.

■ 24. **But woe unto you that**

■ **are rich!** for

■ **ye have** received

■ **your consolation.**

■ 25. **Woe unto you that**

■ **are full!** for

■ **ye shall hunger.** Woe unto

■ **you that laugh now!** for

■ **ye shall mourn** and weep.

■ 26. **Woe unto you**, when all

■ **men** shall

■ **speak well of you!** for so

■ **did their fathers to the**

■ **false prophets.**

■ 27. **But I say** unto you which hear,

■ **Love your enemies**,

do good to them which hate you,

■ 28. **Bless** them that curse you,

■ **and pray for them** which

■ **despitefully use you.**

■ 29. **And unto him that**

■ **smiteth thee on the one**  
 ■ **cheek offer** also  
 ■ **the other; and him that**  
 ■ **taketh away**  
 ■ **thy cloak forbid not to take**  
 ■ **thy coat also.**  
 ■ 30. **Give to every man that**  
 ■ **asketh** of thee; and of him that  
 taketh away thy goods  
 ask *them* not again.  
 ■ 31. **And as ye would that**  
 ■ **men should**  
 ■ **do to you, do ye also to**  
 ■ **them** likewise.  
 ■ 32. **For if ye love them**  
 which love you, what thank have ye?  
 for sinners also love those  
 that love them.  
 ■ 33. **And if ye**  
 ■ **do good to them which do**  
 ■ **good to you, what**  
 ■ **thank have ye?**  
 for sinners also do even the same.  
 ■ 34. **And if ye lend to them of**  
 ■ **whom ye hope to receive,**  
 ■ **what thank have ye? for**  
 ■ **sinners also lend** to sinners,  
 ■ **to receive as much again.**  
 ■ 35. **But love ye your**  
 ■ **enemies,** and do good, and lend,  
 ■ **hoping for nothing again;**  
 ■ **and your reward shall be**  
 ■ **great,** and ye shall be the children  
 of the Highest: for he is kind unto the  
 unthankful and *to* the evil.  
 ■ 36. **Be ye therefore merciful,**  
 ■ **as your Father** also is merciful.  
 ■ 37. **Judge not, and**  
 ye shall not be judged;  
 ■ **condemn not,**  
 and ye shall not be condemned:  
 ■ **forgive, and ye shall**  
 ■ **be forgiven:**  
 ■ 38. **Give, and it shall be**  
 ■ **given unto you; good**  
 ■ **measure,** pressed down,  
 and shaken together,  
 ■ **and running over,**  
 shall men give into your bosom.  
 ■ **For with the same measure**  
 ■ **that ye mete** withal  
 ■ **it shall be measured to you**  
 again.

■ 39. **And he spake a parable**  
 unto them,  
 ■ **Can the blind lead the**  
 ■ **blind? shall they not both**  
 ■ **fall into the ditch?**  
 ■ 40. **The disciple is not**  
 ■ **above his master:**  
 but every one that is perfect shall be  
 as his master.  
 ■ 41. **And why beholdest thou**  
 ■ **the mote that is in thy**  
 ■ **brother's eye, but perceivest**  
 ■ **not the beam** that is  
 ■ **in thine own eye?**  
 42. Either how canst thou say to thy  
 brother, Brother, let me pull out the  
 mote that is in thine eye, when thou  
 thyself beholdest not the beam that is  
 in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite,  
 ■ **cast out** first  
 ■ **the beam** out  
 ■ **of thine own eye, and then**  
 ■ **shalt thou see clearly to**  
 ■ **pull out the mote**  
 that is  
 ■ **in thy brother's eye.**  
 ■ 43. **For a good tree** bringeth not  
 forth corrupt fruit; neither  
 ■ **doth** a corrupt tree  
 ■ **bring forth good fruit.**  
 ■ 44. **For every tree is known**  
 ■ **by his own fruit.** For of thorns  
 men do not gather figs, nor of a  
 bramble bush gather they grapes.  
 ■ 45. **A good man**  
 out of the good treasure of his heart  
 ■ **bringeth forth that which is**  
 ■ **good; and an evil man**  
 out of the evil treasure of his heart  
 bringeth forth  
 ■ **that which is evil: for of the**  
 ■ **abundance of the heart his**  
 ■ **mouth speaketh.**  
 46. And why call ye me, Lord, Lord,  
 and do not the things which I say?  
 ■ 47. **Whosoever**  
 cometh to me, and  
 ■ **heareth my sayings,**  
 ■ **and doeth them,**  
 I will shew you to whom he is like:  
 ■ 48. **He is like a man which**  
 ■ **built an house,** and digged  
 deep, and laid the foundation

- **on a rock: and** when
- **the flood arose**, the stream beat vehemently upon that house,
- **and could not shake it:** for it was founded upon a rock.
- **49. But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that** without a foundation
- **built an house upon the earth;** against which
- **the stream did beat**
- **vehemently, and** immediately
- **it fell; and the ruin** of that house
- **was great.**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **Now** when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people,
- **he entered** into
- **Capernaum.**
- 2. **And a certain centurion's servant,** who was dear unto him,
- **was sick, and ready to die.**
- 3. **And when he heard of Jesus, he sent** unto him the elders of the Jews,
- **beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.**
- 4. **And when they came to Jesus,** they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:
- 5. For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.
- 6. Then Jesus went with them. And when he
- **was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends** to him,
- **saying** unto him, Lord,
- **trouble not thyself:**
- **for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof:**
- 7. Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee:
- **but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.**
- 8. For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh;

- and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.
- 9. **When Jesus heard** these things,
- **he marvelled** at him, and turned him about,
- **and said** unto the people that followed him, I say unto you,
- **I have not found so great faith,** no, not
- **in Israel.**
- 10. **And they** that were sent,
- **returning to the house, found the servant whole** that had been sick.
- 11. **And** it came to pass
- **the day after,** that
- **he went into a city called Nain;** and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.
- 12. **Now when he came nigh to the gate** of the city, behold,
- **there was a dead man carried out, the only son of** his mother, and she was
- **a widow:** and much people of the city was with her.
- 13. **And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said** unto her,
- **Weep not.**
- 14. **And he** came and
- **touched the bier:** and they that bare *him* stood still.
- **And he said, Young man,** I say unto thee,
- **Arise.**
- 15. **And he** that was dead
- **sat up, and began to speak.** And he delivered him to his mother.
- 16. **And** there came a fear on all: and
- **they glorified God, saying,**
- **That a great prophet is risen up among us;** and, That God hath visited his people.
- 17. **And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region** round about.
- 18. **And the disciples of**

■ **John shewed him** of all  
 ■ **these things.**  
 ■ 19. **And John calling** *unto him*  
 ■ **two** of his  
 ■ **disciples sent them to**  
 ■ **Jesus,** saying, Art thou he that  
 ■ should come? or look we for another?  
 ■ 20. **When the men were**  
 ■ **come** unto him,  
 ■ **they said,** John Baptist hath sent  
 ■ us unto thee, saying,  
 ■ **Art thou he that should**  
 ■ **come? or look**  
 ■ **we for another?**  
 ■ 21. **And** in that same hour  
 ■ **he cured many of their**  
 ■ **infirmities and** plagues, and of  
 ■ **evil spirits; and unto many**  
 ■ **that were blind he**  
 ■ **gave sight.**  
 ■ 22. **Then Jesus** answering  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Go** your way, and  
 ■ **tell John** what things  
 ■ **ye have seen and heard;**  
 ■ how that the blind see, the lame walk,  
 ■ the lepers are cleansed, the deaf  
 ■ hear, the dead are raised, to the poor  
 ■ the gospel is preached.  
 ■ 23. And blessed is *he*, whosoever  
 ■ shall not be offended in me.  
 ■ 24. **And when the**  
 ■ **messengers of John** were  
 ■ **departed, he began to**  
 ■ **speak** unto the people  
 ■ **concerning John, What**  
 ■ **went ye out into the**  
 ■ **wilderness for to see?**  
 ■ A reed shaken with the wind?  
 ■ 25. But what went ye out for to see?  
 ■ **A man clothed in soft**  
 ■ **raiment? Behold, they**  
 ■ which are gorgeously apparelled,  
 ■ and live delicately,  
 ■ **are in kings' courts.**  
 ■ 26. But what went ye out for to see? A  
 ■ prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and  
 ■ much more than a prophet.  
 ■ 27. This is *he*, of whom it is written,  
 ■ **Behold, I send my**  
 ■ **messenger** before thy face,  
 ■ **which shall prepare thy**  
 ■ **way before thee.**

■ 28. **For** I say unto you,  
 ■ **Among those** that are  
 ■ **born of women there is not**  
 ■ **a greater prophet than**  
 ■ **John** the Baptist:  
 ■ **but he that is least in the**  
 ■ **kingdom of God is greater**  
 ■ **than he.**  
 ■ 29. **And all the people that**  
 ■ **heard him,** and the publicans,  
 ■ **justified God, being**  
 ■ **baptized** with the baptism  
 ■ **of John.**  
 ■ 30. **But the Pharisees**  
 ■ and lawyers  
 ■ **rejected the counsel**  
 ■ of God against themselves,  
 ■ **being not baptized of him.**  
 ■ 31. **And the Lord said,**  
 ■ Whereunto then shall I liken the men  
 ■ of this generation? and to what are  
 ■ they like?  
 ■ 32. **They are like** unto  
 ■ **children** sitting  
 ■ **in the marketplace,**  
 ■ and calling one to another, and  
 ■ **saying, We have piped**  
 ■ unto you,  
 ■ **and ye have not danced;**  
 ■ **we have**  
 ■ **mourned** to you,  
 ■ **and ye have not wept.**  
 ■ 33. **For John** the Baptist  
 ■ **came neither eating** bread  
 ■ **nor drinking wine; and ye**  
 ■ **say, He hath a devil.**  
 ■ 34. **The Son of man is come**  
 ■ **eating and drinking; and ye**  
 ■ **say, Behold a gluttonous**  
 ■ **man,** and  
 ■ **a winebibber, a friend of**  
 ■ publicans and  
 ■ **sinners!**  
 ■ 35. But wisdom is justified  
 ■ of all her children.  
 ■ 36. **And one of the Pharisees**  
 ■ **desired him that he would**  
 ■ **eat with him.** And he went into the  
 ■ Pharisee's house, and sat down to  
 ■ meat.  
 ■ 37. **And, behold, a woman**  
 ■ in the city,  
 ■ **which was a sinner,**

when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house,

- **brought** an alabaster box of
- **ointment,**
- 38. **And** stood at his feet behind *him*
- **weeping,** and
- **began to wash his feet with**
- **tears, and** did
- **wipe them with the hairs of**
- **her head, and kissed**
- his feet,
- **and anointed them**
- with the ointment.
- 39. **Now when the Pharisee**
- which had bidden him
- **saw it, he spake within**
- himself,
- **saying, This man, if he were**
- **a prophet, would have**
- **known** who and what manner of
- woman *this is* that toucheth him: for
- **she is a sinner.**
- 40. **And Jesus** answering
- **said** unto him,
- **Simon,** I have somewhat to say
- unto thee. And he saith,
- Master, say on.
- 41. **There was a certain**
- **creditor which had two**
- **debtors: the one owed five**
- **hundred pence, and the**
- **other fifty.**
- 42. **And** when they had
- nothing to pay,
- **he** frankly
- **forgave them both.**
- Tell me therefore,
- **which of them will**
- **love him most?**
- 43. **Simon** answered
- and said, I suppose that
- **he, to whom he forgave**
- **most. And he said** unto him,
- **Thou hast rightly judged.**
- 44. **And he**
- turned to the woman, and
- **said** unto **Simon, Seest**
- **thou this woman?**
- I entered into thine house,
- **thou gavest me no water**
- **for my feet: but she** hath
- **washed my feet with tears,**
- and wiped *them* with the

hairs of her head.

- 45. **Thou gavest me no kiss:**
- **but this woman**
- since the time I came in
- **hath not ceased to kiss**
- **my feet.**
- 46. My head with oil thou didst not
- anoint: but this woman hath anointed
- my feet with ointment.
- 47. **Wherefore** I say unto thee,
- **Her sins, which are many,**
- **are forgiven; for she loved**
- **much:** but to whom little is forgiven,
- the same* loveth little.
- 48. And he said unto her,
- Thy sins are forgiven.
- 49. **And they that sat at meat**
- with him
- **began to say** within themselves,
- **Who is this that forgiveth**
- **sins** also?
- 50. **And he said to the**
- **woman, Thy faith hath**
- **saved thee;** go in peace.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. And it came to pass afterward, that
- he went throughout every city and
- village, preaching and shewing the
- glad tidings of the kingdom of God:
- and the twelve *were* with him,
- 2. And certain women, which had been
- healed of evil spirits and infirmities,
- **Mary called Magdalene,**
- out of whom went seven devils,
- 3. And Joanna the wife of Chuza
- Herod's steward, and Susanna,
- **and** many
- **others,** which
- **ministered unto him of**
- **their substance.**
- 4. **And when much people**
- **were gathered** together, and
- were come to him out of every city,
- **he spake by a parable:**
- 5. **A sower went out to sow**
- his seed:
- **and** as he sowed,
- **some fell by the way side;**
- and it was trodden down,
- **and the fowls of the air**
- **devoured it.**
- 6. **And some fell upon a**



■ **rock; and**  
 as soon as it was sprung up.  
 ■ **it withered** away.  
 ■ **because it lacked**  
 ■ **moisture.**  
 ■ **7. And some fell among**  
 ■ **thorns; and the thorns**  
 sprang up with it, and  
 ■ **choked it.**  
 ■ **8. And other fell on good**  
 ■ **ground,** and sprang up.  
 ■ **and bare fruit an**  
 ■ **hundredfold.** And when he had  
 said these things, he cried, He that  
 hath ears to hear, let him hear.  
 ■ **9. And his disciples asked**  
 him, saying,  
 ■ **What might this parable**  
 ■ **be?**  
 ■ **10. And he said,** Unto you it is  
 given to know the mysteries of the  
 kingdom of God: but to others in  
 parables: that seeing they might not  
 see, and hearing they might not  
 understand.  
 ■ **11. Now the parable is this:**  
 ■ **The seed is the word** of God.  
 ■ **12. Those by the way side**  
 ■ **are they that hear; then**  
 cometh  
 ■ **the devil,** and  
 ■ **taketh away the word out**  
 ■ **of their hearts, lest they**  
 should  
 ■ **believe** and be saved.  
 ■ **13. They on the rock**  
 ■ **are they,** which, when they hear,  
 ■ **receive the word** with joy;  
 ■ **and these**  
 ■ **have no root,**  
 which for a while believe,  
 ■ **and in time of temptation**  
 ■ **fall away.**  
 ■ **14. And that which fell**  
 ■ **among thorns** are they, which,  
 when they have heard, go forth, and  
 ■ **are choked with cares and**  
 ■ **riches and pleasures of**  
 ■ **this life, and bring no fruit**  
 ■ **to perfection.**  
 ■ **15. But that on the good**  
 ■ **ground** are they, which in an  
 honest and good heart, having heard

the word, keep *it*, and  
 ■ **bring forth fruit**  
 ■ **with patience.**  
 ■ **16. No man, when he hath**  
 ■ **lighted a candle, covereth**  
 ■ **it** with a vessel,  
 or putteth *it* under a bed;  
 ■ **but setteth it on a**  
 ■ **candlestick, that they**  
 which enter in  
 ■ **may see the light.**  
 ■ **17. For nothing is** secret, that  
 shall not be made manifest; neither  
 ■ **any thing**  
 ■ **hid, that shall not be known**  
 and come abroad.  
 ■ **18. Take heed therefore how ye hear:**  
 ■ **for whosoever hath, to him**  
 ■ **shall be given; and**  
 ■ **whosoever hath not, from**  
 ■ **him shall be taken** even that  
 which he seemeth to have.  
 ■ **19. Then came** to him  
 ■ **his mother and his**  
 ■ **brethren,** and could not come at  
 him for the press.  
 ■ **20. And it was told him**  
 ■ **by certain** which said,  
 ■ **Thy mother and thy**  
 ■ **brethren stand** without,  
 ■ **desiring to see thee.**  
 ■ **21. And he answered**  
 and said unto them,  
 ■ **My mother and my brethren**  
 ■ **are these which hear the**  
 ■ **word of God,**  
 ■ **and do it.**  
 ■ **22. Now** it came to pass on a certain  
 day, that  
 ■ **he went into a ship**  
 with his disciples:  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Let us go** over  
 ■ **unto the other side**  
 of the lake. And they launched forth.  
 ■ **23. But as they sailed he fell**  
 ■ **asleep: and there came**  
 ■ **down**  
 ■ **a storm** of wind on the lake;  
 ■ **and they were filled with**  
 ■ **water,** and were in jeopardy.  
 ■ **24. And they came to him,**

- and awoke him,  
 ■ **saying, Master, master,**  
 ■ **we perish. Then he** arose, and  
 ■ **rebuked the wind** and the  
 raging of the water: and they ceased,  
 ■ **and there was a calm.**  
 ■ 25. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Where is your faith? And**  
 ■ **they** being afraid  
 ■ **wondered, saying**  
 one to another,  
 ■ **What manner of man is this!**  
 for he commandeth  
 ■ **even the winds and water,**  
 and they  
 ■ **obey him.**  
 ■ 26. **And they arrived**  
 ■ **at the country of**  
 ■ **the Gadarenes,**  
 which is over against Galilee.  
 27. And when he went forth to land,  
 ■ **there met him** out of the city  
 ■ **a certain**  
 ■ **man, which had devils**  
 long time,  
 ■ **and** ware no clothes, neither  
 ■ **abode in** any house, but in  
 ■ **the tombs.**  
 ■ 28. **When he saw Jesus, he**  
 cried out, and  
 ■ **fell down before him, and**  
 with a loud voice  
 ■ **said,** What have I to do with thee,  
 ■ **Jesus, thou Son of God**  
 most high? I beseech thee,  
 ■ **torment me not.**  
 29. (For he had commanded the  
 unclean spirit to come out of the man.)  
 ■ **For** oftentimes it had caught him: and  
 ■ **he was kept bound with**  
 ■ **chains** and in fetters;  
 ■ **and he brake the bands,**  
 ■ **and was driven of the devil**  
 ■ **into the wilderness.)**  
 ■ 30. **And Jesus asked**  
 him, saying,  
 ■ **What is thy name? And he**  
 ■ **said, Legion: because**  
 ■ **many devils were entered**  
 ■ **into him.**  
 31. And they besought him that he  
 would not command them to go out  
 into the deep.
- 32. **And there was**  
 there an herd of  
 ■ **many swine feeding**  
 on the mountain:  
 ■ **and they besought him**  
 that he would suffer them  
 ■ **to enter into them.**  
 And he suffered them.  
 ■ 33. **Then** went  
 ■ **the devils** out of the man, and  
 ■ **entered** into  
 ■ **the swine: and** the herd  
 ■ **ran violently** down a steep place  
 ■ **into the lake,** and were choked.  
 ■ 34. **When they that fed them**  
 ■ **saw** what was done,  
 ■ **they fled,** and went  
 ■ **and told it in the city**  
 and in the country.  
 ■ 35. **Then they went out to see**  
 what was done; and came to  
 ■ **Jesus, and** found  
 ■ **the man, out of whom the**  
 ■ **devils were departed,**  
 sitting at the feet of Jesus,  
 ■ **clothed, and in his right**  
 ■ **mind:** and they were afraid.  
 ■ 36. **They also** which saw *it*  
 ■ **told them by what means**  
 ■ **he** that was possessed of the devils  
 ■ **was healed.**  
 ■ 37. **Then the whole multitude**  
 of the country of the  
 Gadarenes round about  
 ■ **besought him to depart**  
 from them;  
 ■ **for they were taken with**  
 ■ **great fear:** and he went up into the  
 ship, and returned back again.  
 ■ 38. **Now the man** out of whom the  
 devils were departed  
 ■ **besought him that he might**  
 ■ **be with him: but Jesus sent**  
 ■ **him away, saying,**  
 ■ 39. **Return to thine own**  
 ■ **house,** and shew how great things  
 God hath done unto thee.  
 ■ **And he went** his way,  
 ■ **and published**  
 throughout the whole city  
 ■ **how great things Jesus**  
 ■ **had done** unto him.  
 ■ 40. **And** it came to pass, that,

■ when Jesus was returned,  
 ■ the people  
 ■ *gladly* received him: for they  
 ■ were all  
 ■ waiting for him.  
 ■ 41. And, behold,  
 ■ there came a man named  
 ■ Jairus, and he was  
 ■ a ruler of the synagogue:  
 ■ and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and  
 ■ besought him that he would  
 ■ come into his house:  
 ■ 42. For he had one only  
 ■ daughter,  
 ■ about twelve years of age,  
 ■ and she lay a-dying. But as  
 ■ he went the people thronged him.  
 ■ 43. And a woman having an  
 ■ issue of blood twelve  
 ■ years, which had spent all her living  
 ■ upon physicians, neither could be  
 ■ healed of any.  
 ■ 44. Came behind him, and  
 ■ touched the border of  
 ■ his garment: and  
 ■ immediately her issue of  
 ■ blood stanch'd.  
 ■ 45. And Jesus said, Who  
 ■ touched me? When all denied,  
 ■ Peter and they that were with him  
 ■ said, Master, the multitude  
 ■ throng thee and press thee,  
 ■ and sayest thou, Who  
 ■ touched me?  
 ■ 46. And Jesus said,  
 ■ Somebody hath touched me: for  
 ■ I perceive that virtue is  
 ■ gone out of me.  
 ■ 47. And when the woman  
 ■ saw that  
 ■ she was not hid, she came  
 ■ trembling,  
 ■ and falling down before him, she  
 ■ declared unto him  
 ■ before all the people  
 ■ for what cause she had  
 ■ touched him, and how she  
 ■ was healed immediately.  
 ■ 48. And he said unto her,  
 ■ Daughter, be of good comfort:  
 ■ thy faith hath made thee  
 ■ whole; go in peace.  
 ■ 49. While he yet spake, there

■ cometh one from the ruler  
 ■ of the synagogue's house,  
 ■ saying to him,  
 ■ Thy daughter is dead; trouble  
 ■ not the Master.  
 ■ 50. But when Jesus heard it,  
 ■ he answered him, saying,  
 ■ Fear not: believe only, and  
 ■ she shall be made whole.  
 ■ 51. And when he came into  
 ■ the house, he suffered no man to  
 ■ go in, save Peter, and James, and  
 ■ John, and the father and the mother of  
 ■ the maiden.  
 ■ 52. And all wept, and bewailed her: but  
 ■ he said, Weep not; she  
 ■ is not dead, but  
 ■ sleepeth.  
 ■ 53. And they laughed him to  
 ■ scorn, knowing that she was dead.  
 ■ 54. And he put them all out, and  
 ■ took her by the hand,  
 ■ and called,  
 ■ saying, Maid, arise.  
 ■ 55. And her spirit came again, and  
 ■ she arose straightway: and he  
 ■ commanded to give her meat.  
 ■ 56. And her parents were astonished:  
 ■ but he charged them that they should  
 ■ tell no man what was done.

## CHAPTER 9

■ 1. Then he called his twelve  
 ■ disciples together,  
 ■ and gave them power  
 ■ and authority over all devils,  
 ■ and to cure diseases.  
 ■ 2. And he sent them to  
 ■ preach the kingdom of God,  
 ■ and to heal the sick.  
 ■ 3. And he said unto them,  
 ■ Take nothing for your  
 ■ journey, neither staves, nor scrip,  
 ■ neither bread, neither money; neither  
 ■ have two coats apiece.  
 ■ 4. And whatsoever house  
 ■ ye enter into,  
 ■ there abide, and thence depart.  
 ■ 5. And whosoever will not  
 ■ receive you,  
 ■ when ye go out of that city,  
 ■ shake off the very  
 ■ dust from your feet for a

■ **testimony against them.**  
 ■ 6. **And they** departed, and  
 ■ **went** through the towns,  
 ■ **preaching the gospel, and**  
 ■ **healing every where.**  
 ■ 7. **Now Herod** the tetrarch heard  
 ■ of all that was done by him: and he  
 ■ **was perplexed,**  
 ■ **because** that  
 ■ **it was said** of some,  
 ■ **that John was risen**  
 ■ **from the dead;**  
 ■ 8. And of some, that Elias had  
 ■ appeared; and of others, that one of  
 ■ the old prophets was risen again.  
 ■ 9. **And Herod said, John**  
 ■ **have I beheaded: but who**  
 ■ **is this,** of whom I hear such things?  
 ■ **And he desired to see him.**  
 ■ 10. **And the apostles, when**  
 ■ **they were**  
 ■ **returned, told him**  
 ■ **all that**  
 ■ **they had done. And he took**  
 ■ **them,** and went aside  
 ■ **privately into a desert**  
 ■ **place** belonging to the  
 ■ city called Bethsaida.  
 ■ 11. **And the people,**  
 ■ when they knew *it,*  
 ■ **followed him: and he**  
 ■ received them, and  
 ■ **spake unto them of the**  
 ■ **kingdom of God, and**  
 ■ **healed them**  
 ■ that had need of healing.  
 ■ 12. **And** when the day  
 ■ began to wear away,  
 ■ **then came the twelve,**  
 ■ **and said** unto him,  
 ■ **Send the multitude away,**  
 ■ **that they may go** into the towns  
 ■ and country round about,  
 ■ **and lodge, and get**  
 ■ **victuals:** for we are here in a  
 ■ desert place.  
 ■ 13. **But he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Give ye them to eat. And**  
 ■ **they said, We have** no more  
 ■ **but five loaves and two**  
 ■ **fishes;** except we should go and  
 ■ buy meat for all this people.  
 ■ 14. **For they were about five**

■ **thousand men.** And he said  
 ■ to his disciples,  
 ■ **Make them sit down**  
 ■ by fifties in a company.  
 ■ 15. And they did so, and made them  
 ■ all sit down.  
 ■ 16. **Then he took the five**  
 ■ **loaves and the two fishes,**  
 ■ **and** looking up to heaven, he  
 ■ **blessed them,** and brake,  
 ■ **and** gave to the disciples to  
 ■ **set before the multitude.**  
 ■ 17. **And they did eat,**  
 ■ and were all filled:  
 ■ **and there**  
 ■ was taken up of fragments that  
 ■ **remained** to them  
 ■ **twelve baskets.**  
 ■ 18. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **as he was** alone  
 ■ **praying, his disciples were**  
 ■ **with him: and he asked**  
 ■ **them,** saying,  
 ■ **Whom say the people**  
 ■ **that I am?**  
 ■ 19. **They** answering  
 ■ **said, John the Baptist;** but  
 ■ **some say, Elias; and**  
 ■ **others say,** that  
 ■ **one of the old**  
 ■ **prophets** is risen again.  
 ■ 20. **He said** unto them,  
 ■ **But whom say ye that I am?**  
 ■ **Peter** answering said,  
 ■ **The Christ of God.**  
 ■ 21. **And he**  
 ■ straightly charged them, and  
 ■ **commanded them to tell no**  
 ■ **man** that thing;  
 ■ 22. **Saying, The Son of man**  
 ■ **must suffer** many things, and be  
 ■ rejected of the elders and chief  
 ■ priests and scribes,  
 ■ **and be slain, and be**  
 ■ **raised the third day.**  
 ■ 23. **And he said to them all,**  
 ■ **If any man will come after**  
 ■ **me, let him deny himself, and**  
 ■ **take up his cross** daily,  
 ■ **and follow me.**  
 ■ 24. For whosoever will save his life  
 ■ shall lose it: but whosoever will lose  
 ■ his life for my sake, the same

shall save it.

- 25. **For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?**
- 26. **For whosoever shall be ashamed of me** and of my words, of him
- **shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.**
- 27. But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.
- 28. **And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.**
- 29. **And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.**
- 30. **And, behold, there talked with him** two men, which were
- **Moses and Elias:**
- 31. **Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.**
- 32. **But Peter and they that were with him** were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they
- **saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.**
- 33. **And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said** unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and
- **let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for**
- **Moses, and one for Elias:** not knowing what he said.
- 34. **While he thus spake, there came**
- **a cloud, and overshadowed them:**

and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

- 35. **And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.**
- 36. And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone.
- **And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things** which they had seen.
- 37. **And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.**
- 38. **And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.**
- 39. **And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it feareth him** that he foameth again, and
- **bruising him** hardly departeth from him.
- 40. **And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.**
- 41. **And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.**
- 42. **And as he was yet a-coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him.**
- **And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child,** and delivered him again to his father.
- 43. **And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God.**
- But while they wondered every one at all things which
- **Jesus did, he said** unto his disciples,
- 44. Let these sayings sink

■ down into your ears: for  
 ■ **the Son of man shall be**  
 ■ **delivered into the hands**  
 ■ **of men.**  
 ■ 45. **But they understood not**  
 this saying, and it was hid from them,  
 that they perceived it not:  
 ■ **and they**  
 ■ **feared to ask him**  
 of that saying.  
 ■ 46. **Then there arose a**  
 ■ **reasoning among them,**  
 ■ **which of them**  
 ■ **should be greatest.**  
 ■ 47. **And Jesus,** perceiving the  
 thought of their heart,  
 ■ **took a child,** and set him by him,  
 ■ 48. **And said** unto them,  
 ■ **Whosoever shall receive**  
 ■ **this child in my name**  
 ■ **receiveth me:**  
 and whosoever shall receive me  
 receiveth him that sent me:  
 ■ **for he that is least**  
 ■ **among you** all, the same  
 ■ **shall be great.**  
 ■ 49. **And John** answered and  
 ■ **said,** Master,  
 ■ **we saw one casting out**  
 ■ **devils in thy name; and we**  
 ■ **forbad him,**  
 because he followeth not with us.  
 ■ 50. **And Jesus said** unto him,  
 ■ **Forbid him** not: for he that  
 ■ **is not against us is for us.**  
 ■ 51. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **when the time was come**  
 ■ **that he should be received**  
 ■ **up, he stedfastly**  
 ■ **set his face to**  
 ■ **go to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ 52. **And sent messengers**  
 before his face: and they went,  
 and entered  
 ■ **into a village of the**  
 ■ **Samaritans, to make**  
 ■ **ready for him.**  
 ■ 53. **And they did not receive**  
 ■ **him,** because his face was as  
 though he would go to Jerusalem.  
 ■ 54. **And when his disciples**  
 James and John  
 ■ **saw this, they said, Lord,**

■ **wilt thou that we command**  
 ■ **fire** to come down  
 ■ **from heaven, and consume**  
 ■ **them,** even as Elias did?  
 ■ 55. **But he** turned, and  
 ■ **rebuked them, and said,**  
 Ye know not what manner  
 of spirit ye are of.  
 ■ 56. **For the Son of man is not**  
 ■ **come to destroy men's**  
 ■ **lives, but to save them.**  
 And they went to another village.  
 ■ 57. **And it came to pass,**  
 that, as they went in the way,  
 ■ **a certain man said** unto him,  
 ■ **Lord, I will follow thee**  
 whithersoever thou goest.  
 ■ 58. **And Jesus said**  
 unto him, Foxes have holes, and  
 birds of the air *have* nests; but  
 ■ **the Son of man hath not**  
 ■ **where to lay his head.**  
 ■ 59. **And he said unto**  
 ■ **another, Follow me. But he**  
 ■ **said, Lord, suffer me first to**  
 go and  
 ■ **bury my father.**  
 ■ 60. **Jesus said** unto him,  
 ■ **Let the dead bury their**  
 ■ **dead: but go thou**  
 ■ **and preach** the kingdom of God.  
 ■ 61. **And another** also  
 ■ **said, Lord, I will follow thee;**  
 ■ **but let me first go**  
 ■ **bid them farewell, which**  
 ■ **are at home**  
 ■ **at my house.**  
 ■ 62. **And Jesus said** unto him,  
 ■ **No man, having put his**  
 ■ **hand to the plough, and**  
 ■ **looking back, is fit for the**  
 kingdom of God.

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **After these things the**  
 ■ **LORD appointed other**  
 ■ **seventy** also,  
 ■ **and sent them**  
 two and two before his face  
 into every city and place,  
 ■ **whither he himself**  
 ■ **would come.**  
 ■ 2. **Therefore said he** unto them,

■ **The harvest truly**  
 ■ **is great, but the labourers**  
 ■ **are few: pray** ye therefore  
 ■ **the Lord** of the harvest,  
 ■ **that he would**  
 ■ **send forth labourers**  
 into his harvest.  
 ■ 3. **Go** your ways: behold,  
 I send you forth  
 ■ **as lambs among wolves.**  
 ■ 4. **Carry neither purse, nor**  
 ■ **scrip,** nor shoes: and  
 salute no man by the way.  
 ■ 5. **And into whatsoever**  
 ■ **house ye enter, first say,**  
 ■ **Peace be to this house.**  
 6. And if the son of peace be there,  
 your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it  
 shall turn to you again.  
 ■ 7. **And** in the same house  
 ■ **remain, eating and**  
 ■ **drinking such things as**  
 ■ **they give: for the labourer**  
 ■ **is worthy of his hire.**  
 Go not from house to house.  
 ■ 8. **And into whatsoever city**  
 ■ **ye enter,** and they receive you,  
 ■ **eat** such  
 ■ **things** as are  
 ■ **set before you:**  
 ■ 9. **And heal the sick**  
 that are therein,  
 ■ **and say** unto them,  
 ■ **The kingdom of God is**  
 ■ **come nigh unto you.**  
 ■ 10. **But into whatsoever city**  
 ■ **ye enter, and they receive**  
 ■ **you not,** go your ways out into  
 the streets of the same, and  
 ■ **say,**  
 ■ 11. **Even the very dust of**  
 ■ **your city,** which cleaveth on us,  
 ■ **we do**  
 ■ **wipe off against you:**  
 notwithstanding be ye sure of  
 this, that the kingdom of God is  
 come nigh unto you.  
 12. But I say unto you, that it shall be  
 more tolerable in that day for Sodom,  
 than for that city.  
 13. Woe unto thee, Chorazin!  
 woe unto thee, Bethsaida!  
 ■ **for if the mighty works had**

■ **been done in Tyre and**  
 ■ **Sidon, which have been**  
 ■ **done in you, they had**  
 a great while ago  
 ■ **repented,**  
 sitting in sackcloth and ashes.  
 ■ 14. **But it shall be more**  
 ■ **tolerable for Tyre and**  
 ■ **Sidon at the judgment, than**  
 ■ **for you.**  
 15. And thou, Capernaum, which art  
 exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust  
 down to hell.  
 16. He that heareth you heareth me;  
 and he that despiseth you despiseth  
 me; and he that despiseth me  
 despiseth him that sent me.  
 ■ 17. **And the seventy returned**  
 again with joy,  
 ■ **saying, Lord, even the**  
 ■ **devils are subject unto us**  
 ■ **through thy name.**  
 ■ 18. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **I beheld Satan as lightning**  
 ■ **fall from heaven.**  
 ■ 19. **Behold, I give unto you**  
 ■ **power** to tread on serpents  
 and scorpions, and over all  
 the power of the enemy:  
 ■ **and nothing shall**  
 by any means  
 ■ **hurt you.**  
 20. Notwithstanding in this  
 ■ **rejoice not, that the spirits**  
 ■ **are subject unto you; but**  
 ■ **rather** rejoice,  
 ■ **because your names are**  
 ■ **written in heaven.**  
 ■ 21. **In that hour Jesus**  
 rejoiced in spirit, and  
 ■ **said, I thank thee, O Father,**  
 Lord of heaven and earth,  
 ■ **that thou hast hid these**  
 ■ **things from the wise and**  
 ■ **prudent, and hast revealed**  
 ■ **them unto babes:**  
 even so, Father; for so it  
 seemed good in thy sight.  
 ■ 22. **All things are delivered**  
 ■ **to me of my Father:**  
 and no man knoweth who the  
 Son is, but the Father; and  
 who the Father is, but the Son,

- **and he to whom the Son will reveal** *him*.  
 ■ 23. **And he turned him unto his disciples, and said** privately,  
 ■ **Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:**  
 ■ 24. **For** I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.  
 ■ 25. **And, behold, a certain lawyer** stood up, and **tempted him, saying,** Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?  
 ■ 26. **He said** unto him, **What is written** in the law? how readest thou?  
 ■ 27. **And he answering** said, **Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart,** and with all thy **soul,** and with all thy **strength, and** with all thy **mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.**  
 ■ 28. **And he said** unto him, **Thou hast answered right:** this do, and thou shalt live.  
 ■ 29. **But he, willing to justify himself, said** unto Jesus, **And who is my neighbour?**  
 ■ 30. **And Jesus answering** said,  
 ■ **A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him** of his raiment,  
 ■ **and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.**  
 ■ 31. And by chance there came down **a certain priest** that way: and **when he saw him, he passed by** on the other side.  
 ■ 32. **And likewise a Levite,** when he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* and **passed by** on the other side.
- 33. **But a certain Samaritan,** as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he **saw him,** he had compassion *on him,*  
 ■ 34. **And went to him, and bound up his wounds,** pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, **and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.**  
 ■ 35. **And on the morrow** when he departed, **he took out two pence, and gave them** to the host, **and said** unto him, **Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more,** when I come again, **I will repay thee.**  
 ■ 36. **Which** now of these three, thinkest thou, **was neighbour unto him** that fell among the thieves?  
 ■ 37. **And he said, He that shewed mercy on him.** **Then said Jesus** unto him, **Go, and do thou likewise.**  
 ■ 38. **Now** it came to pass, as they went, that **he entered into a certain village:** and a certain woman named **Martha received him into her house.**  
 ■ 39. **And** she had a sister called **Mary,** which **also** sat at Jesus' feet, and **heard his word.**  
 ■ 40. **But Martha was** cumbered about much **servicing,** and came to him, **and said, Lord, dost thou not care that** **my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her** therefore that she **help me.**  
 ■ 41. **And Jesus answered** and said unto her, **Martha, Martha, thou art** careful and



- troubled about
- many things:
- 42. **But** one thing is needful: and
- **Mary hath chosen that**
- **good part, which shall not**
- **be taken away** from her.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And** it came to pass, that,
- **as he was praying**
- in a certain place, when he ceased,
- **one of his disciples said**
- unto him,
- **Lord, teach us to pray,**
- as John also taught his disciples.
- 2. **And he said** unto them,
- **When ye pray, say, Our**
- **Father** which art in heaven,
- **Hallowed be thy name.**
- **Thy kingdom come. Thy**
- **will be done,** as
- **in heaven, so in earth.**
- 3. **Give us** day by day
- **our daily bread.**
- 4. **And forgive us our sins;**
- **for we also forgive**
- every one that is indebted to us.
- **And lead us not into**
- **temptation; but deliver**
- **us from evil.**
- 5. **And he said** unto them,
- **Which of you shall have a**
- **friend, and shall go unto**
- **him at midnight, and say**
- unto him, Friend,
- **lend me three loaves;**
- 6. For a friend of mine in his
- journey is come to me, and I have
- nothing to set before him?
- 7. **And he** from within
- **shall answer** and say,
- **Trouble me not:** the door
- is now shut, and my children are
- with me in bed;
- **I cannot rise and give thee.**
- 8. **I say** unto you,
- **Though he will not rise**
- and give him,
- **because he is his friend,**
- **yet because of his**
- **importunity he will** rise and
- **give him** as many as he needeth.
- 9. **And I say** unto you,

- **Ask, and it shall be given**
- you;
- **seek, and ye shall find;**
- **knock, and it shall be**
- **opened** unto you.
- 10. For every one that asketh
- receiveth; and he that seeketh
- findeth; and to him that knocketh it
- shall be opened.
- 11. **If a son** shall
- **ask bread of** any of you that is
- **a father, will he give** him
- **a stone?** or if *he ask*
- **a fish, will he** for a fish
- **give** him
- **a serpent?**
- 12. Or if he shall ask an egg, will he
- offer him a scorpion?
- 13. **If ye then, being evil,**
- know how to
- **give good gifts**
- unto your children:
- **how much** more
- **shall your heavenly Father**
- **give the Holy Spirit to them**
- **that ask** him?
- 14. **And he was casting out**
- **a devil, and it was dumb.**
- And it came to pass,
- **when the devil was gone**
- **out, the dumb spake;**
- and the people wondered.
- 15. **But some** of them
- **said, He casteth out devils**
- **through Beelzebub**
- the chief of the devils.
- 16. **And others,** tempting *him,*
- **sought** of him
- **a sign** from heaven.
- 17. **But he,** knowing their thoughts,
- **said** unto them,
- **Every kingdom divided**
- against itself is brought to desolation;
- and a house *divided* against a house
- **falleth.**
- 18. **If Satan also be divided**
- against himself,
- **how shall his kingdom**
- **stand?** because ye say that I cast
- out devils through Beelzebub.
- 19. And if I by Beelzebub cast out
- devils, by whom do your sons cast
- them* out? therefore shall they be your

judges.

- 20. **But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come** upon you.
- 21. **When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:**
- 22. **But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh** from him
- **all** his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth
- **his spoils.**
- 23. **He that is not with me is against me:** and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.
- 24. **When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man,** he walketh through dry places,
- **seeking rest;** and finding none,
- **he saith, I will return unto my house** whence I came out.
- 25. **And** when he cometh,
- **he findeth it swept and garnished.**
- 26. **Then goeth he, and taketh** *to him*
- **seven other spirits** more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there:
- **and the last state** of that man
- **is worse than the first.**
- 27. **And** it came to pass,
- **as he spake** these things,
- **a certain**
- **woman** of the company lifted up her voice, and
- **said** unto him,
- **Blessed is the womb that bare thee,** and the paps which thou hast sucked.
- 28. **But he said,** *Yea*
- **rather, blessed are they**
- **that hear the word of God,**
- **and keep it.**
- 29. **And** when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say,
- **This** is an
- **evil generation:** they
- **seek a sign;** and there shall

- **no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas** the prophet.
- 30. **For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be**
- to this generation.
- 31. **The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them:** for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.
- 32. **The men of Nineve** shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they
- **repented at the preaching of Jonas;** and, behold,
- **a greater than Jonas is here.**
- 33. **No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it**
- **in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they**
- which come in
- **may see the light.**
- 34. **The light of the body is the eye:** therefore
- **when thine eye is single, thy whole body** also is full of light;
- but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness.
- 35. **Take heed therefore that the light** which is in thee be not darkness.
- 36. **If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light,**
- as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.
- 37. **And** as he spake,
- **a certain**
- **Pharisee besought him to dine with him:** and he went in, and sat down to meat.
- 38. **And** when the Pharisee saw *it,*
- **he marvelled that he had not first**
- **washed before dinner.**
- 39. **And the Lord said** unto him,
- **Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside**

of the cup and the platter;  
 ■ **but your inward part is full**  
 ■ **of ravening and**  
 ■ **wickedness.**

■ 40. **Ye fools, did not he that**  
 ■ **made that which is without**  
 ■ **make that which is within**  
 ■ **also?**

41. But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

■ 42. **But woe unto you,**  
 ■ **Pharisees! for ye tithe**  
 ■ **mint and rue and all manner of herbs,**  
 ■ **and pass over judgment and**  
 ■ **the love of God:**

these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

■ 43. **Woe unto you, Pharisees! for**  
 ■ **ye love the uppermost**  
 ■ **seats in the synagogues,**  
 ■ **and greetings in**  
 ■ **the markets.**

■ 44. **Woe unto you,**  
 ■ **scribes and Pharisees,**  
 ■ **hypocrites!** for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware of *them*.

■ 45. **Then answered one of**  
 ■ **the lawyers,** and said unto him,  
 ■ **Master, thus saying thou**  
 ■ **reproachest us also.**

■ 46. **And he said, Woe unto**  
 ■ **you also, ye lawyers!**  
 ■ **for ye lade men with**  
 ■ **burdens** grievous to be borne,  
 ■ **and ye yourselves**  
 ■ **touch not the burdens with**  
 ■ **one of**  
 ■ **your fingers.**

■ 47. **Woe unto you! for**  
 ■ **ye build the sepulchres of**  
 ■ **the prophets, and your**  
 ■ **fathers killed them.**

48. Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

■ 49. Therefore also said the  
 ■ wisdom of God,  
 ■ **I will send them prophets**  
 ■ **and apostles, and some**  
 ■ **of them**

■ **they shall slay**  
 ■ **and persecute:**  
 ■ 50. **That the blood of all the**  
 ■ **prophets,** which was shed from the foundation of the world,  
 ■ **may be required of this**  
 ■ **generation;**

51. From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

■ 52. **Woe unto you, lawyers!**  
 ■ **for ye have taken away the**  
 ■ **key of knowledge:**

ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

■ 53. **And as he said these**  
 ■ **things** unto them,

■ **the scribes and the**  
 ■ **Pharisees began to urge**  
 ■ **him** vehemently, and to provoke him  
 ■ **to speak of many things:**

■ 54. **Laying wait for him, and**  
 ■ **seeking to catch something**  
 ■ **out of his mouth,**  
 ■ **that they might accuse him.**

## CHAPTER 12

1. In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another,

■ **he began to say unto his**  
 ■ **disciples** first of all,  
 ■ **Beware ye of the leaven of**  
 ■ **the Pharisees, which is**  
 ■ **hypocrisy.**

■ 2. **For there is nothing** covered,  
 ■ that shall not be revealed; neither hid,  
 ■ **that shall not be known.**

3. Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

■ 4. **And I say** unto you my friends,  
 ■ **Be not afraid of them that**  
 ■ **kill the body,** and after that have  
 ■ no more that they can do.

■ 5. **But** I will forewarn  
 ■ you whom ye shall fear:

- **Fear him, which**  
after he hath killed
- **hath power to cast into**
- **hell;** yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
- **6. Are not five sparrows**
- **sold** for two farthings,
- **and not one of them**
- **is forgotten before God?**
- **7. But even the very**
- **hairs of your head are all**
- **numbered.** Fear not therefore:
- **ye are of more value than**
- **many sparrows.**
- 8. Also I say unto you,
- **Whosoever shall confess**
- **me before men, him shall**
- **the Son of man also**
- **confess before the angels**  
of God:
- 9. But he that denieth me before  
men shall be denied before the  
angels of God.
- **10. And whosoever shall**
- **speak a word against the**
- **Son of man, it shall be**
- **forgiven him:**
- **but unto him that**
- **blasphemeth against**
- **the Holy Ghost it shall not**
- **be forgiven.**
- **11. And when they bring you**
- **unto the synagogues, and unto**
- **magistrates, and powers,**
- **take ye no thought how or**
- **what thing**
- **ye shall answer,**  
or what ye shall say:
- **12. For the Holy Ghost shall**
- **teach you** in the same hour
- **what ye ought**
- **to say.**
- **13. And one of the company**
- **said** unto him,
- **Master, speak to my**
- **brother, that he divide the**
- **inheritance with me.**
- **14. And he said** unto him, Man,
- **who made me a judge or a**
- **divider** over you?
- 15. And he said unto them,  
Take heed, and
- **beware of covetousness:**
- **for a man's life consisteth**

- **not in the abundance of**
- **the things which**
- **he possesseth.**
- **16. And he spake a parable**  
unto them, saying,
- **The ground of a certain**
- **rich man brought**
- **forth plentifully:**
- **17. And he thought** within  
himself, saying, What shall I do,  
because
- **I have no room where**
- **to bestow my fruits?**
- 18. And he said, This will I do:
- **I will pull down my barns,**
- **and build greater;**  
and there will I bestow all my  
fruits and my goods.
- **19. And I will say to my soul,**  
Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for  
many years;
- **take thine ease, eat, drink,**
- **and be merry.**
- **20. But God said** unto him,
- **Thou fool, this night thy soul**
- **shall be required of thee:**  
then whose shall those things be,  
which thou hast provided?
- **21. So is he that layeth up**
- **treasure** for himself,
- **and is not rich toward God.**
- 22. And he said unto his disciples,
- **Therefore** I say unto you,
- **Take no thought for your**
- **life, what ye shall eat;**
- **neither** for the body,
- **what ye shall put on.**
- **23. The life is more than**
- **meat,** and the body *is more than*
- **raiment.**
- **24. Consider the ravens:** for  
they neither sow nor reap;  
which neither have storehouse  
nor barn; and
- **God feedeth them:**  
how much more
- **are ye better than the**
- **fowls?**
- **25. And which of you**  
with taking thought
- **can add to his stature**
- **one cubit?**
- 26. If ye then be not able to do that

- thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?
27. **Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.**
28. **If then God so clothe the grass,** which is to day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; **how much more will he clothe you,** O ye of little faith?
29. **And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink,** neither be ye of doubtful mind.
30. For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and **your Father knoweth that ye have need** of these things.
31. **But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added** unto you.
32. **Fear not,** little flock; for **it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.**
33. **Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves** bags which wax not old, **a treasure in the heavens that faileth not,** where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34. **For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.**
35. Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;
36. And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.
37. **Blessed are those servants,**
- **whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching:** verily I say unto you, that he shall gird

- himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.
39. And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
40. **Be ye therefore ready also:**
- **for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.**
41. Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
42. And the Lord said,
- **Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household,** to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?
43. Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
44. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
45. **But and if that servant say** in his heart, **My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin** to beat the menservants and maidens, and **to eat and drink,** and to be drunken;
- **The lord** of that servant **will come** in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, **and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.**
47. **And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*,** neither did according to his will, **shall be beaten**

- **with many stripes.**
- 48. **But he that knew not, and did** commit
- **things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes.** For unto
- **whomsoever much is given,** of him
- **shall be much required:** and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.
- 49. I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?
- 50. But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!
- 51. **Suppose ye that I am come to give peace** on earth? I tell you,
- **Nay; but rather division:**
- 52. For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.
- 53. **The father shall be divided against the son,** and the son against the father;
- **the mother against the daughter,** and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- 54. **And he said** also to the people,
- **When ye see a cloud rise out of the west,** straightway
- **ye say, There cometh a shower;** and so it is.
- 55. And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.
- 56. Ye hypocrites,
- **ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth;** but how is it that
- **ye do not discern this time?**
- 57. Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?
- 58. **When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate,**

- *as thou art in the way,*
- **give diligence that thou mayest**
- **be delivered** from him;
- **lest he hale thee to the judge,** and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer
- **cast thee into prison.**
- 59. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence,
- **till thou hast paid the very last mite.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **There were** present at that season
- **some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood**
- **Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.**
- 2. **And Jesus answering** said unto them,
- **Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners** above all the Galilaeans,
- **because they suffered such things?**
- 3. I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.
- 4. **Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell,**
- **and slew them, think ye that they were sinners** above all men
- **that dwelt in Jerusalem?**
- 5. I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.
- 6. **He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree**
- **planted in his vineyard;**
- **and he came and sought fruit thereon,**
- **and found none.**
- 7. **Then said he unto the dresser** of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none:
- **cut it down;**
- **why cumbereth it the ground?**
- 8. **And he answering said**

unto him,  
 ■ **Lord, let it alone this year**  
 also,  
 ■ **till I shall dig about it, and**  
 ■ **dung it:**  
 ■ 9. **And if it bear fruit, well:** and  
 ■ **if not, then** after that thou shalt  
 ■ **cut it down.**  
 ■ 10. **And he was teaching**  
 ■ **in one of the synagogues**  
 on the sabbath.  
 ■ 11. And, behold, there was  
 ■ **a woman which had a**  
 ■ **spirit of infirmity**  
 eighteen years,  
 ■ **and was bowed together,**  
 and could in no wise lift up *herself*.  
 ■ 12. **And when Jesus saw**  
 ■ **her, he called her to him,** and  
 ■ **said** unto her,  
 ■ **Woman, thou art loosed**  
 ■ **from thine infirmity.**  
 ■ 13. **And he laid his hands**  
 on her: and immediately  
 ■ **she was made straight,**  
 ■ **and glorified God.**  
 ■ 14. **And the ruler**  
 of the synagogue  
 ■ **answered with indignation,**  
 ■ **because that**  
 ■ **Jesus had**  
 ■ **healed on the sabbath day,**  
 ■ **and said** unto the people,  
 ■ **There are six days in which**  
 ■ **men ought to work:** in them  
 therefore come and be healed, and  
 not on the sabbath day.  
 ■ 15. **The Lord then answered**  
 him, and said,  
 ■ **Thou hypocrite, doth not**  
 ■ **each one of you on the**  
 ■ **sabbath loose his ox or his**  
 ■ **ass** from the stall,  
 ■ **and lead him** away  
 ■ **to watering?**  
 ■ 16. **And ought not this**  
 ■ **woman, being a daughter of**  
 Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo,  
 these eighteen years,  
 ■ **be loosed from this bond**  
 on the sabbath day?  
 ■ 17. **And** when he  
 had said these things,

■ **all his adversaries were**  
 ■ **ashamed:** and all the people  
 rejoiced for all the glorious things  
 that were done by him.  
 ■ 18. **Then said he, Unto what**  
 ■ **is the kingdom of God like?**  
 and whereunto shall I resemble it?  
 ■ 19. **It is like a grain of**  
 ■ **mustard seed, which a man**  
 took, and  
 ■ **cast into his garden; and it**  
 ■ **grew, and waxed a great**  
 ■ **tree;** and the fowls of the air lodged  
 in the branches of it.  
 ■ 20. **And again** he said, Whereunto  
 shall I liken the kingdom of God?  
 ■ 21. **It is like leaven,**  
 ■ **which a woman took** and  
 ■ **hid in three measures of**  
 ■ **meal, till the whole**  
 ■ **was leavened.**  
 22. And he went through the cities  
 and villages, teaching,  
 and journeying toward Jerusalem.  
 ■ 23. **Then said one**  
 unto him, Lord,  
 ■ **are there few that be**  
 ■ **saved? And he said**  
 unto them,  
 ■ 24. **Strive to enter in at**  
 ■ **the strait gate: for many,**  
 I say unto you,  
 ■ **will seek to enter in,**  
 ■ **and shall not be able.**  
 ■ 25. **When once the master**  
 of the house is risen up, and  
 ■ **hath shut to**  
 ■ **the door, and ye**  
 ■ **begin to stand without, and to**  
 ■ **knock at the door, saying,**  
 Lord,  
 ■ **Lord, open unto us; and he**  
 ■ **shall answer** and say unto you,  
 ■ **I know you not** whence ye are:  
 ■ 26. **Then shall ye** begin to  
 ■ **say, We have eaten and**  
 ■ **drunk in thy presence,**  
 and thou hast taught in our streets.  
 ■ 27. **But he shall say, I tell you,**  
 I know you not whence ye are;  
 ■ **depart from me, all**  
 ■ **ye workers of iniquity.**  
 ■ 28. **There shall be weeping**

- **and gnashing of teeth,**  
when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.
- **29. And they shall come from the east,** and *from the west,* and from the **north,** and *from the south,* and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.
- **30.** And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.
- **31. The same day** there came certain of **the Pharisees, saying** unto him, Get thee out, and **depart** hence:  
■ **for Herod will kill thee.**
- **32. And he said** unto them, **Go** ye, and **tell that fox,** Behold, **I cast out devils, and I do cures** to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.
- **33. Nevertheless I must walk to-day, and to-morrow,** and the *day* following:  
■ **for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.**
- **34. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,** which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee;  
■ **how often would I have gathered thy children together,** as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings,  
■ **and ye would not!**
- **35. Behold, your house is left** unto you  
■ **desolate: and** verily I say unto you,  
■ **Ye shall not see me, until** *the time* come when  
■ **ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.**

## CHAPTER 14

- **1. And** it came to pass, as  
■ **he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees**  
■ **to eat** bread  
■ **on the sabbath**  
day, that they watched him.
- **2. And, behold, there was a** certain  
■ **man** before him  
■ **which had the dropsy.**
- **3. And Jesus** answering  
■ **spake** unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying,  
■ **Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?**
- **4. And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him,** and let him go;
- **5.** And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?
- **6.** And they could not answer him again to these things.
- **7. And he put forth a parable** to those which were bidden,  
■ **when he marked how they chose out**  
■ **the chief rooms;**  
saying unto them.
- **8. When thou art bidden** of any *man*  
■ **to a wedding, sit not down**  
■ **in the highest room; lest a more honourable man**  
than thou  
■ **be bidden** of him;
- **9. And he** that bade thee and him  
■ **come and say** to thee,  
■ **Give this man place; and thou** begin with shame to  
■ **take the lowest room.**
- **10. But** when thou art bidden,  
■ **go and sit** down  
■ **in the lowest room; that**  
when he that bade thee cometh,  
■ **he may say** unto thee,  
■ **Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship**  
in the presence



■ of them that sit at meat  
 ■ with thee.  
 11. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and  
 ■ he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.  
 ■ 12. Then said he also to him that bade him,  
 ■ When thou makest a dinner or a supper,  
 ■ call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen,  
 ■ nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and  
 ■ a recompence be made thee.  
 ■ 13. But when thou makest a feast,  
 ■ call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:  
 ■ 14. And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee:  
 ■ for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.  
 15. And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him. Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.  
 ■ 16. Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:  
 ■ 17. And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden,  
 ■ Come; for all things are now ready.  
 ■ 18. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.  
 19. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.  
 20. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.  
 ■ 21. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master

of the house  
 ■ being angry said to his servant,  
 ■ Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city,  
 ■ and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.  
 ■ 22. And the servant said, Lord,  
 ■ it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.  
 ■ 23. And the lord said unto the servant,  
 ■ Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.  
 ■ 24. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.  
 25. And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,  
 26. If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.  
 ■ 27. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.  
 ■ 28. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it.  
 ■ 29. Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,  
 ■ 30. Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.  
 ■ 31. Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down

- **first**, and
- **consuleth wether he be**
- **able** with ten thousand
- **to meet him that cometh**
- **against him**  
with twenty thousand?
- 32. **Or else**, while the other is yet a great way off,
- **he sendeth an ambassage,**
- **and desireth** conditions of
- **peace.**
- 33. **So likewise**, whosoever
- **he be** of you
- **that forsaketh not all**  
that he hath, he
- **cannot be my disciple.**
- 34. **Salt is good: but if the**
- **salt have lost his savour,**  
wherewith shall it be seasoned?
- 35. **It is** neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men
- **cast it**
- **out.** He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **Then drew near** unto him all
- **the publicans and sinners**  
for to hear him.
- 2. **And the Pharisees and**
- **scribes murmured, saying,**
- **This man receiveth sinners,**  
and eateth with them.
- 3. **And he spake this**
- **parable** unto them, saying,
- 4. **What man** of you,
- **having an hundred sheep,**
- **if he lose one** of them,
- **doth not** leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and
- **go after that which is lost,**  
until he find it?
- 5. **And** when he hath found *it*, he
- **layeth it on his shoulders,**
- **rejoicing.**
- 6. **And** when he cometh home, he
- **calleth together his** friends and
- **neighbours, saying** unto them,
- **Rejoice with me; for I have**
- **found my sheep**  
which was lost.
- 7. **I say** unto you, that likewise
- **joy shall be in heaven over**

- **one sinner that repenteth,**  
more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
- 8. **Either what woman**
- **having** ten pieces of
- **silver, if she lose one**
- **piece, doth not** light a candle,  
and sweep the house, and
- **seek diligently till**
- **she find it?**  
9. And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.
- 10. **Likewise**, I say unto you,
- **there is joy in the presence**
- **of** the angels of
- **God over one sinner**
- **that repenteth.**
- 11. **And he said, A certain**
- **man had two sons:**
- 12. **And the younger** of them
- **said to his father,**
- **Father, give me the portion**
- **of goods that falleth to me.**  
And he divided unto them *his* living.
- 13. **And** not many days after
- **the younger son**  
gathered all together, and
- **took his journey into a far**
- **country, and there wasted**
- **his substance with**
- **riotous living.**
- 14. **And** when he had spent all,
- **there arose a mighty**
- **famine** in that land;
- **and he began to**
- **be in want.**
- 15. **And he went**  
and joined himself
- **to a citizen of that country;**
- **and he sent him** into his fields
- **to feed swine.**
- 16. **And he** would fain have
- **filled his belly with the**
- **husks that the swine did**
- **eat: and no man**
- **gave unto him.**
- 17. **And when he came to**
- **himself, he said,** How many
- hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and

- **I perish with hunger!**
- 18. **I will arise and go to my father, and will say** unto him, Father,
- **I have sinned** against heaven, and before thee.
- 19. And am no more worthy to be called thy son:
- **make me as one of thy hired servants.**
- 20. **And he arose,** and came to his father.
- **But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him,** and
- **had compassion, and ran,** and fell on his neck,
- **and kissed him.**
- 21. **And the son said** unto him, Father,
- **I have sinned** against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.
- 22. **But the father said** to his servants,
- **Bring forth the best robe,** and put *it* on him;
- **and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:**
- 23. **And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*, and let us eat, and be merry:**
- 24. **For this my son** was dead, and is alive again; he **was lost, and is found.** And they began to be merry.
- 25. **Now his elder son** was in the field: and as he **came and** drew nigh to the house, he **heard music and dancing.**
- 26. **And he called** one of the servants, and **asked what these things meant.**
- 27. **And he said** unto him, **Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf,** because he hath received him safe and sound.
- 28. **And he was angry, and** would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

- 29. And he answering **said to his father,** Lo, these **many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I** at any time **thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid,** that I might make merry with my friends:
- 30. **But** as soon as **this thy son** was come, **which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.**
- 31. **And he said** unto him, **Son,** thou art ever with me, and **all that I have is thine.**
- 32. It was meet that **we should make merry,** and be glad:
- **for this thy brother was dead, and is alive** again; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **And he said also unto his disciples,** There was a certain **rich man, which had a steward;** and **the same was accused** unto him **that he had wasted his goods.**
- 2. **And he** called him, and **said** unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? **give an account of thy stewardship;** for thou mayest be no longer steward.
- 3. **Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do?** for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.
- 4. **I am resolved what to do,** that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
- 5. **So he called** every one of **his lord's debtors** unto him,

■ **and said** unto the first,  
 ■ **How much owest thou** unto  
 ■ **my lord?**  
 ■ 6. **And he said,** An hundred  
 ■ **measures of oil.** And he  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Take thy bill,**  
 and sit down quickly,  
 ■ **and write fifty.**  
 ■ 7. **Then said he to another,**  
 And  
 ■ **how much owest thou?**  
 And he said,  
 ■ **An hundred measures of**  
 ■ **wheat.** And he **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Take thy bill, and**  
 ■ **write fourscore.**  
 ■ 8. **And the lord commended**  
 ■ **the unjust steward,**  
 because he had done wisely:  
 ■ **for the children of this**  
 ■ **world are** in their generation  
 ■ **wiser than the children**  
 ■ **of light.**  
 ■ 9. **And I say** unto you,  
 ■ **Make** to yourselves  
 ■ **friends of the mammon of**  
 ■ **unrighteousness; that,**  
 ■ **when ye fail, they may**  
 ■ **receive you**  
 into everlasting habitations.  
 ■ 10. **He that is faithful in that**  
 ■ **which is least is** faithful  
 ■ **also in much:** and he that is  
 unjust in the least is unjust also in  
 much.  
 ■ 11. **If therefore ye have not**  
 ■ **been faithful**  
 in the unrighteous mammon,  
 ■ **who will commit to your**  
 ■ **trust the true riches?**  
 12. And if ye have not been faithful in  
 that which is another man's, who shall  
 give you that which is your own?  
 ■ 13. **No servant can serve**  
 ■ **two masters:** for either he will  
 hate the one, and love the other; or  
 else he will hold to the one, and  
 despise the other.  
 ■ **Ye cannot serve God**  
 ■ **and mammon.**  
 ■ 14. **And the Pharisees**  
 also, who were covetous,

■ **heard** all these things:  
 ■ **and** they  
 ■ **derided him.**  
 ■ 15. **And he said** unto them, Ye  
 are they which justify yourselves  
 before men; but  
 ■ **God knoweth your hearts:**  
 ■ **for that which is highly**  
 ■ **esteemed** among men  
 ■ **is abomination in the sight**  
 ■ **of God.**  
 ■ 16. **The law and the**  
 ■ **prophets were until John:**  
 ■ **since that time the kingdom**  
 ■ **of God is preached,**  
 and every man presseth into it.  
 ■ 17. **And it is easier for**  
 ■ **heaven and earth to pass,**  
 ■ **than one tittle of the**  
 ■ **law to fail.**  
 ■ 18. **Whosoever putteth**  
 ■ **away his wife, and**  
 ■ **marrieth another,**  
 committeth adultery:  
 ■ **and whosoever marieth**  
 ■ **her that is put away**  
 from *her* husband  
 ■ **committeth adultery.**  
 ■ 19. **There was a certain rich**  
 ■ **man,** which was clothed in purple  
 and fine linen, and fared sumptuously  
 every day:  
 ■ 20. **And** there was  
 ■ **a** certain  
 ■ **beggar named Lazarus,**  
 ■ **which was**  
 ■ **laid at his gate,** full of sores,  
 ■ 21. **And desiring to be fed**  
 ■ **with the crumbs** which fell  
 ■ **from the rich man's table:**  
 moreover the dogs came and licked  
 his sores.  
 ■ 22. **And** it came to pass, that  
 ■ **the beggar died, and was**  
 ■ **carried** by the angels  
 ■ **into Abraham's bosom: the**  
 ■ **rich man also died,**  
 and was buried;  
 ■ 23. **And in hell he lift**  
 ■ **up his eyes,** being  
 ■ **in torments, and seeth**  
 ■ **Abraham** afar off,  
 ■ **and Lazarus in his bosom.**

- 24. **And he cried** and said,
- **Father Abraham,**
- have mercy on me, and
- **send Lazarus, that**
- **he may dip** the tip of
- **his finger in water, and**
- **cool my tongue; for I am**
- **tormented in this flame.**
- 25. **But Abraham said,**
- Son, remember that
- **thou in thy lifetime**
- **receivedst thy good things,**
- **and likewise**
- **Lazarus evil things: but**
- **now he is comforted, and**
- **thou art tormented.**
- 26. **And beside** all this,
- **between us** and you
- **there is a great gulf fixed:**
- **so that** they which would pass
- from hence to
- **you cannot;** neither can they
- **pass to us.** that would come from
- thence.
- 27. **Then he said,** I pray thee
- therefore, father, that thou wouldest
- **send him to my**
- **father's house:**
- 28. **For I have five brethren;**
- that he may testify unto them,
- **lest they also come into**
- **this place** of torment.
- 29. **Abraham saith** unto him,
- **They have Moses and the**
- **prophets;** let them hear them.
- 30. **And he said,**
- Nay, father Abraham: but
- **if one went** unto them
- **from the dead, they**
- **will repent.**
- 31. **And he said** unto him,
- **If they hear not Moses and**
- **the prophets, neither will**
- **they be persuaded, though**
- **one rose from the dead.**

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. **Then said he unto the**
- **disciples,** It is impossible but that
- **offences will come: but**
- **woe unto him, through**
- **whom they come!**
- 2. **It were better** for him

- **that** a millstone were hanged
- about his neck, and
- **he cast into the sea, than**
- that he should
- **offend one of these**
- **little ones.**
- 3. Take heed to yourselves:
- **If thy brother trespass**
- against thee,
- **rebuke him; and if he**
- **repent, forgive him.**
- 4. **And if he trespass**
- against thee
- **seven times in a day, and**
- seven times in a day turn again to
- thee, saying, I
- **repent;** thou shalt
- **forgive him.**
- 5. **And the apostles said**
- unto the Lord,
- **Increase our faith.**
- 6. **And the Lord said, If ye**
- **had faith as a grain of**
- **mustard seed, ye might**
- **say unto this sycamore**
- **tree, Be** thou plucked
- up by the root, and be
- **thou planted in the sea;**
- **and it should obey you.**
- 7. But which of you, having a servant
- plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto
- him by and by, when he is come from
- the field, Go and sit down to meat?
- 8. And will not rather say unto him,
- Make ready wherewith I may sup, and
- gird thyself, and serve me, till I have
- eaten and drunken; and afterward
- thou shalt eat and drink?
- 9. Doth he thank that servant
- because he did the things that were
- commanded him? I trow not.
- 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have
- done all those things which are
- commanded you, say, We are
- unprofitable servants: we have done
- that which was our duty to do.
- 11. **And** it came to pass,
- **as he went to Jerusalem,**
- that he passed
- **through** the midst of
- **Samaria and Galilee.**
- 12. And as he entered into
- a certain village,

- **there met him ten** men that were  
 ■ **lepers**, which stood afar off:  
 ■ **13. And they**  
 lifted up *their* voices, and  
 ■ **said, Jesus, Master,**  
 ■ **have mercy on us.**  
 ■ **14. And** when he saw *them*,  
 ■ **he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Go shew yourselves unto**  
 ■ **the priests. And**  
 it came to pass, that,  
 ■ **as they went, they**  
 ■ **were cleansed.**  
 ■ **15. And one of them,**  
 when he saw that he was healed,  
 ■ **turned back, and**  
 with a loud voice  
 ■ **glorified God,**  
 ■ **16. And fell** down on *his* face  
 ■ **at his feet, giving him**  
 ■ **thanks:** and he was a Samaritan.  
 ■ **17. And Jesus** answering  
 ■ **said,** Were there not ten  
 cleansed? but  
 ■ **where are the nine?**  
 ■ **18. There are not** found that  
 ■ **returned** to give glory to God,  
 ■ **save this stranger.**  
 ■ **19. And he said** unto him,  
 ■ **Arise,** go thy way:  
 ■ **thy faith hath made**  
 ■ **thee whole.**  
 ■ **20. And when he was**  
 ■ **demanding of the**  
 ■ **Pharisees, when the**  
 ■ **kingdom of God**  
 ■ **should come, he answered**  
 them and said, The kingdom of God  
 cometh not with observation:  
 21. Neither shall they say, Lo here! or,  
 lo there! for, behold  
 ■ **the kingdom of**  
 ■ **God is within you.**  
 ■ **22. And he said unto the**  
 ■ **disciples, The days will**  
 ■ **come, when ye shall desire**  
 ■ **to see** one of the days of  
 ■ **the Son** of man,  
 ■ **and ye shall not** see *it*.  
 23. And they shall say to you, See  
 here; or, see there: go not after *them*,  
 nor follow *them*.  
 ■ **24. For as the lightning, that**
- lighteneth out of the one *part*  
 under heaven,  
 ■ **shineth** unto the other *part*  
 under heaven;  
 ■ **so shall** also  
 ■ **the Son of man be**  
 ■ **in his day.**  
 ■ **25. But first must he suffer**  
 many things,  
 ■ **and be rejected**  
 of this generation.  
 ■ **26. And as it was**  
 ■ **in the days of Noe, so shall**  
 ■ **it be** also  
 ■ **in the days of the Son** of man.  
 ■ **27. They did eat,** they  
 ■ **drank,** they  
 ■ **married wives,**  
 they were given in marriage,  
 ■ **until the day** that  
 ■ **Noe entered** into  
 ■ **the ark, and the flood**  
 came, and  
 ■ **destroyed them** all.  
 ■ **28. Likewise also as** it was in  
 the days of Lot; they did eat, they  
 drank, they bought, they sold, they  
 planted, they builded;  
 29. But the same day that  
 ■ **Lot went out of Sodom it**  
 ■ **rained fire** and brimstone  
 ■ **from heaven, and**  
 ■ **destroyed them** all.  
 ■ **30. Even thus shall it be**  
 in the day  
 ■ **when the Son** of man  
 ■ **is revealed.**  
 ■ **31. In that day, he which**  
 ■ **shall be upon**  
 ■ **the house top,**  
 and his stuff in the house,  
 ■ **let him not come down**  
 to take it away: and he that is in the  
 field, let him likewise not return back.  
 32. Remember Lot's wife.  
 33. Whosoever shall seek to save his  
 life shall lose it; and whosoever shall  
 lose his life shall preserve it.  
 ■ **34. I tell you,** in that night  
 ■ **there shall be two men**  
 in one bed; the  
 ■ **one shall be taken, and the**  
 ■ **other** shall be

left.

35. Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36. Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37. **And they** answered and

**said** unto him,

**Where, Lord? And he said** unto them.

**Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered** together.

## CHAPTER 18

1. **And he spake a parable** unto them to *this* end,

**that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;**

2. **Saying, There was** in a city **a judge, which feared not**

**God,** neither regarded man:

3. **And** there was

**a widow** in that city; and she

**came unto him, saying,**

**Avenge me of**

**mine adversary.**

4. **And he would not** for a while:

**but** afterward he

**said within himself,** Though I

fear not God, nor regard man;

5. Yet because this widow

*troubleth* me,

**I will avenge her, lest by her**

**continual coming she**

**wear me.**

6. **And the Lord said,**

Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7. **And shall not God**

**average his own elect,**

**which cry** day and night

**unto him,** though he bear

long with them?

8. I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9. **And he spake this**

**parable unto certain which**

**trusted in themselves**

that they were righteous,

**and despised others:**

10. **Two men went**

up into the temple

**to pray;** the one

**a Pharisee, and** the other

**a publican.**

11. **The Pharisee** stood and

**prayed** thus with himself,

**God, I thank thee, that I am**

**not as other men**

*are,* extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12. **I fast** twice in the week,

**I give tithes** of all that I possess.

13. **And the publican,**

standing afar off,

**would not lift up** so much as

**his eyes** unto heaven, but

smote upon his breast,

**saying, God be**

**merciful to me a sinner.**

14. I tell you,

**this man went** down

**to his house justified** *rather*

than the other: for every one that

exalteth himself shall be abased; and

**he that humbleth himself**

**shall be exalted.**

15. **And they brought**

unto him also

**infants, that he would touch**

**them: but** when

**his disciples** saw *it,* they

**rebuked them.**

16. **But Jesus**

called them *unto him,* and

**said, Suffer little children**

**to come unto me,**

and forbid them not:

**for of such is the kingdom**

of God.

17. Verily I say unto you,

**Whosoever shall not**

**receive the kingdom** of God

**as a little**

**child shall in no wise enter**

therein.

18. **And a certain ruler**

**asked** him, saying, Good Master,

**what shall I do to inherit**

**eternal life?**

19. **And Jesus said**

unto him, Why callest thou me good?

none *is* good, save one, *that is,* God.

20. Thou knowest the

- commandments,  
 ■ **Do not commit adultery,**  
 Do not  
 ■ **kill,** Do not  
 ■ **steal,** Do not  
 ■ **bear false witness, Honour**  
 ■ **thy father and thy mother.**  
 ■ 21. **And he said, All these**  
 ■ **have I kept** from my youth up.  
 ■ 22. **Now when Jesus heard**  
 these things,  
 ■ **he said** unto him,  
 Yet lackest thou one thing:  
 ■ **sell all that thou hast, and**  
 ■ **distribute unto the poor,**  
 ■ **and thou shalt have**  
 ■ **treasure in heaven: and**  
 ■ **come, follow me.**  
 ■ 23. **And** when he heard this,  
 ■ **he was** very  
 ■ **sorrowful: for he**  
 ■ **was very rich.**  
 ■ 24. **And when Jesus saw**  
 that he was very sorrowful,  
 ■ **he said, How hardly shall**  
 ■ **they that have riches enter**  
 ■ **into the kingdom of God!**  
 ■ 25. **For it is easier for a**  
 ■ **camel to go through a**  
 ■ **needle's eye,** than for a rich man  
 to enter into the kingdom of God.  
 ■ 26. **And they that heard it**  
 ■ **said, Who then can**  
 ■ **be saved?**  
 ■ 27. **And he said, The things**  
 which are  
 ■ **impossible with men are**  
 ■ **possible with God.**  
 ■ 28. **Then Peter said, Lo,**  
 ■ **we have left all, and**  
 ■ **followed thee.**  
 ■ 29. **And he said** unto them,  
 Verily I say unto you,  
 ■ **There is no man that hath**  
 ■ **left house, or parents, or**  
 ■ **brethren, or wife, or**  
 ■ **children, for the kingdom of**  
 ■ **God's sake,**  
 ■ 30. **Who shall not receive**  
 ■ **manifold more**  
 in this present time,  
 ■ **and** in the world to come  
 ■ **life everlasting.**
- 31. **Then he took** *unto him*  
 ■ **the twelve, and said**  
 unto them, Behold,  
 ■ **we go up to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **and all things** that are  
 ■ **written by the prophets**  
 concerning the Son of man  
 ■ **shall be accomplished.**  
 ■ 32. **For he shall be delivered**  
 ■ **unto the Gentiles,**  
 and shall be mocked, and spitefully  
 entreated, and spitted on:  
 ■ 33. **And they shall**  
 scourge *him,* and  
 ■ **put him to death: and the**  
 ■ **third day he shall rise** again.  
 34. And they understood none of  
 these things: and this saying was hid  
 from them, neither knew they the  
 things which were spoken.  
 ■ 35. **And** it came to pass, that  
 ■ **as he was come** nigh  
 ■ **unto Jericho, a certain**  
 ■ **blind man sat** by the way side  
 ■ **begging:**  
 36. And hearing the multitude pass  
 by, he asked what it meant.  
 37. And they told him, that Jesus of  
 Nazareth passeth by.  
 ■ 38. **And he cried, saying,**  
 ■ **Jesus, thou son of David,**  
 ■ **have mercy on me.**  
 ■ 39. **And they** which went before  
 ■ **rebuked him,** that he should  
 hold his peace: but he cried so much  
 the more, *Thou son of David,*  
 have mercy on me.  
 ■ 40. **And Jesus** stood, and  
 ■ **commanded him to be**  
 ■ **brought** unto him: and when he was  
 come near, he asked him,  
 ■ 41. **Saying, What wilt thou**  
 ■ **that I shall do** unto thee?  
 ■ **And he said, Lord, that I**  
 ■ **may receive my sight.**  
 ■ 42. **And Jesus said** unto him,  
 ■ **Receive thy sight: thy faith**  
 ■ **hath saved thee.**  
 ■ 43. **And immediately he**  
 ■ **received his sight,** and  
 followed him, glorifying God: and all  
 the people, when they *saw it,* gave  
 praise unto God.



## CHAPTER 19

1. And *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.
2. And, behold, *there was a man* named *Zacchaeus*, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.
3. And he sought to see *Jesus* who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4. And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.
5. And when *Jesus* came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, *Zacchaeus*, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house.
6. And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.
7. And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.
8. And *Zacchaeus* stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.
9. And *Jesus* said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forso much as he also is a son of Abraham.
10. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.
11. And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God

should immediately appear.

12. He said therefore, **A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.**
13. **And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.**
14. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.
15. And it came to pass, that **when he was returned**, having received the kingdom, then **he commanded these servants to be called** unto him, to whom he had given the money, **that he might know how much every man had gained** by trading.
16. Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.
17. And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, **have thou authority over ten cities.**
18. And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.
19. And he said likewise to him, **Be thou also over five cities.**
20. And another came, saying, Lord, behold, **here is thy pound**, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:
21. **For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man:** thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.
22. **And he saith** unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, **thou wicked servant.** Thou knewest that I was an austere man,

taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

- 23. **Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?**

24. And he said unto them that stood by,

- **Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.**

25. (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

- 26. **For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given;** and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

- 27. **But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.**

28. And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

- 29. **And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,**

- 30. **Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.**

- 31. **And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him?** thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32. And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34. And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

- 35. **And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.**

- 36. **And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.**

- 37. **And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples**

- **began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;**

38. Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

- 39. **And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude**

- **said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.**

- 40. **And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.**

- 41. **And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,**

- 42. **Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day,**

- **the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.**

- 43. **For the days shall come upon thee, that**

- **thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,**

- 44. **And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave**

- in thee  
 ■ **one stone upon another;**  
 ■ **because thou knewest not**  
 the time of  
 ■ **thy visitation.**  
 ■ 45. **And he went into the**  
 ■ **temple, and began to cast**  
 ■ **out them that sold** therein,  
 ■ **and** them that  
 ■ **bought;**  
 ■ 46. **Saying** unto them,  
 ■ **It is written, My house is the**  
 ■ **house of prayer: but ye**  
 ■ **have made it a den**  
 ■ **of thieves.**  
 ■ 47. **And** he taught daily  
 in the temple. But  
 ■ **the chief priests and the**  
 ■ **scribes** and the chief of the people  
 ■ **sought to destroy him,**  
 48. And could not find what they might  
 do: for all the people were very  
 attentive to hear him.

## CHAPTER 20

1. And it came to pass, *that* on one of  
 those days, as he taught the people in  
 the temple,  
 ■ **and** preached the gospel,  
 ■ **the chief priests and the**  
 ■ **scribes came**  
 upon *him* with the elders,  
 2. And spake unto him,  
 ■ **saying, Tell us, by what**  
 ■ **authority doest thou these**  
 ■ **things?** or who is he that gave thee  
 this authority?  
 ■ 3. **And he answered and**  
 ■ **said** unto them, I will also ask you  
 one thing; and answer me:  
 ■ 4. **The baptism of John, was**  
 ■ **it from heaven, or of men?**  
 ■ 5. **And they reasoned**  
 with themselves,  
 ■ **saying, If we shall say,**  
 ■ **From heaven; he will say,**  
 ■ **Why then believed ye**  
 ■ **him not?**  
 ■ 6. **But and if we say,**  
 ■ **Of men; all**  
 ■ **the people will stone us:**  
 for they be persuaded that  
 John was a prophet.

- 7. **And they answered, that**  
 ■ **they could not tell**  
 whence *it was*.  
 ■ 8. **And Jesus said** unto them,  
 ■ **Neither tell I you by what**  
 ■ **authority I do these things.**  
 ■ 9. **Then began he to speak**  
 to the people  
 ■ **this parable; A certain**  
 ■ **man planted a vineyard,**  
 ■ **and let it forth**  
 ■ **to husbandmen, and went**  
 ■ **into a far country**  
 for a long time.  
 ■ 10. **And** at the season  
 ■ **he sent a servant**  
 to the husbandmen,  
 ■ **that they should give him of**  
 ■ **the fruit** of the vineyard:  
 ■ **but the husbandmen beat**  
 ■ **him,** and sent *him* away empty.  
 ■ 11. **And again he sent**  
 ■ **another servant:**  
 ■ **and they beat him** also, and  
 entreated *him* shamefully, and sent  
*him* away empty.  
 ■ 12. **And again he sent a**  
 ■ **third: and they wounded**  
 ■ **him** also, and cast *him* out.  
 ■ 13. **Then said the lord**  
 of the vineyard. What shall I do?  
 ■ **I will send my beloved son:**  
 it may be they will reverence *him* when  
 they see him.  
 ■ 14. **But** when the husbandmen  
 saw him,  
 ■ **they reasoned**  
 among themselves, saying,  
 This is the heir: come,  
 ■ **let us kill him, that the**  
 ■ **inheritance may be ours.**  
 15. So they cast him out of the  
 vineyard, and killed *him*.  
 ■ **What therefore shall the**  
 ■ **lord of the vineyard**  
 ■ **do unto them?**  
 ■ 16. **He shall come and**  
 ■ **destroy these**  
 ■ **husbandmen, and shall**  
 ■ **give the vineyard to others.**  
 And when they heard *it*, they said,  
 God forbid.  
 ■ 17. **And he** beheld them, and

- **said**, What is this then that is written,  
 ■ **The stone which the**  
 ■ **builders rejected**, the same  
 ■ **is become the head of**  
 ■ **the corner?**  
 18. Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
- 19. **And the chief**  
 ■ **priests and the scribes**  
 the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they  
 ■ **perceived that he had**  
 ■ **spoken** this parable  
 ■ **against them.**
- 20. **And they watched**  
*him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men,  
 ■ **that they might take hold of**  
 ■ **his words**, that  
 ■ **so they might deliver him**  
 ■ **unto** the power and authority of  
 ■ **the governor.**
- 21. **And they asked him**,  
 saying,  
 ■ **Master, we know that thou**  
 sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but  
 ■ **teachest the way of**  
 ■ **God truly:**
- 22. **Is it lawful** for us  
 ■ **to give tribute unto Caesar**,  
 or no?
- 23. **But he** perceived their craftiness, and  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 ■ **Why tempt ye me?**
- 24. **Shew me a penny.**  
 ■ **Whose image** and superscription  
 ■ **hath it? They answered**  
 and said,  
 ■ **Caesar's.**
- 25. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Render** therefore  
 ■ **unto Caesar the things**  
 ■ **which be Caesar's, and**  
 ■ **unto God the things which**  
 ■ **be God's.**
- 26. **And they** could not take hold of his words before the people: and they  
 ■  **marvelled at his answer**,  
 and held their peace.
- 27. **Then came** to him certain of  
 ■ **the Sadducees, which deny**  
 that there is  
 ■ **any resurrection;**  
 and they asked him,  
 ■ 28. **Saying, Master, Moses**  
 ■ **wrote** unto us,  
 ■ **If any man's brother die,**  
 ■ **having a wife**, and he die  
 ■ **without children, that his**  
 ■ **brother should take his**  
 ■ **wife, and raise up seed**  
 unto his brother.
- 29. **There were** therefore  
 ■ **seven brethren: and the**  
 ■ **first took a wife, and died**  
 ■ **without children.**
30. And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.
- 31. **And** the third took her; and  
 ■ **in like manner the seven**  
 ■ **also: and they**  
 ■ **left no children**, and died.
- 32. **Last of all the woman**  
 ■ **died** also.
- 33. **Therefore in the**  
 ■ **resurrection whose wife**  
 of them  
 ■ **is she?** for seven had her to wife.
- 34. **And Jesus answering**  
 ■ **said** unto them,  
 The children of this world marry,  
 and are given in marriage:
- 35. **But they which shall**  
 be accounted worthy to  
 ■ **obtain** that world, and  
 ■ **the resurrection** from the dead,  
 ■ **neither marry, nor are**  
 ■ **given in marriage:**
- 36. **Neither can they die**  
 any more: for they are  
 equal unto the angels;  
 ■ **and are the children of**  
 ■ **God**, being the children of the resurrection.
37. Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
- 38. **For he is not a God of the**

- **dead, but of the living:**  
for all live unto him.
- 39. **Then** certain of
- **the scribes** answering
- **said, Master,**
- **thou hast well said.**
- 40. And after that they durst not ask  
him any *question at all.*
- 41. **And he said** unto them,
- **How say they that Christ is**
- **David's son?**
- 42. **And David** himself
- **saith** in the book of Psalms,
- **The Lord said unto**
- **my Lord, Sit thou**
- **on my right hand,**
- 43. Till I make thine enemies  
thy footstool.
- 44. **David therefore calleth**
- **him Lord, how is he**
- **then his son?**
- 45. **Then** in the audience  
of all the people
- **he said unto his disciples,**
- 46. **Beware of the scribes,**  
which desire to walk in long robes, and  
love greetings in the markets, and the  
highest seats in the synagogues, and  
the chief rooms at feasts;
- 47. **Which devour widows'**
- **houses, and for a shew**
- **make long prayers: the**
- **same shall receive**
- **greater damnation.**

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And he** looked up, and
- **saw the rich men casting**
- **their gifts into the treasury.**
- 2. **And** he saw also
- **a certain**
- **poor widow casting** in thither
- **two mites.**
- 3. **And he said,** Of a truth  
I say unto you, that
- **this poor widow hath cast**
- **in more than they all:**
- 4. **For all these have of their**
- **abundance cast in**  
unto the offerings of God:
- **but she** of her penury
- **hath cast in all the living**
- **that she had.**

- 5. **And as some spake of**
- **the temple,** how it was adorned  
with goodly stones and gifts,
- **he said,**
- 6. *As for* these things which ye  
behold, the days will come, in the  
which
- **there shall not be left one**
- **stone upon another,**  
that shall not be thrown down.
- 7. **And they asked** him,  
saying, Master, but when shall  
these things be? and
- **what sign will there be** when  
these things shall come to pass?
- 8. **And he said,** Take heed  
that ye be not deceived: for
- **many shall come in my**
- **name, saying, I am Christ;**  
and the time draweth near:
- **go ye**
- **not** therefore
- **after them.**
- 9. **But when ye shall hear of**
- **wars** and commotions,
- **be not terrified:** for these things  
must first come to pass;
- **but the end is not by** and by.
- 10. Then said he unto them,
- **Nation shall rise against**
- **nation,** and kingdom against  
kingdom:
- 11. **And great earthquakes**  
shall be in divers places,
- **and famines,**  
and pestilences; and fearful sights
- **and great signs shall there**
- **be from heaven.**
- 12. **But before all these, they**
- **shall** lay their hands on you, and
- **persecute you,** delivering *you* up  
to the synagogues, and into prisons,  
being brought before kings and rulers  
for **my name's sake.**
- 13. **And it shall turn to you**
- **for a testimony.**
- 14. **Settle it** therefore in your hearts,  
not to meditate before what
- **ye shall answer:**
- 15. **For I will give you**  
a mouth and
- **wisdom,** which all your  
adversaries shall not be able to

gainsay nor resist.

- 16. **And ye shall be betrayed** both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends;
- **and some** of you
- **shall** they cause to
- **be put to death.**
- 17. **And ye shall be hated** of all *men*
- **for my name's sake.**
- 18. **But there shall not an hair of your head perish.**
- 19. In your patience possess ye your souls.
- 20. **And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.**
- 21. **Then let them** which are in *Judaea* **flee** to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.
- 22. **For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.**
- 23. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for
- **there shall be great distress** in the land, and wrath upon this people.
- 24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations:
- **and Jerusalem shall be trodden down** of the Gentiles,
- **until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**
- 25. **And there shall be signs in the sun,** and in the
- **moon, and** in the
- **stars; and upon the earth distress of nations,** with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;
- 26. **Men's hearts failing them for fear,** and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

- 27. **And then shall they see the Son of man coming** in a cloud with power and great glory.
- 28. **And when these things begin to**
- **come to pass, then look up,** and lift up your heads;
- **for your redemption draweth nigh.**
- 29. **And he spake** to them
- **a parable; Behold the fig tree,** and all the trees;
- 30. **When they now shoot forth, ye see and know** of your own selves
- **that summer is now nigh** at hand.
- 31. **So likewise ye, when ye see these things** come to pass,
- **know ye**
- **that the kingdom of God is nigh**
- **at hand.**
- 32. Verily I say unto you,
- **This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**
- 33. **Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.**
- 34. **And take heed** to yourselves,
- **lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with**
- **surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.**
- 35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.
- 36. **Watch** ye therefore,
- **and pray** always,
- **that ye may be accounted worthy** to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and
- **to stand before the Son** of man.
- 37. And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. **Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh**, which is called the Passover.
- 2. **And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him;** for they feared the people.
- 3. **Then entered Satan into Judas** surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.
- 4. **And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.**
- 5. **And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.**
- 6. **And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him** unto them in the absence of the multitude.
- 7. **Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.**
- 8. **And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover,** that we may eat.
- 9. And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?
- 10. And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.
- 11. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
- 12. And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.
- 13. **And they went, and found** as he had said unto them: and they **made ready the passover.**
- 14. **And** when the hour was come,

- **he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.**
- 15. **And he said** unto them, With desire **I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:**
- 16. **For** I say unto you, **I will not any more eat** thereof,
- **until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.**
- 17. **And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this,** and divide *it* among yourselves:
- 18. **For** I say unto you, **I will not drink of the fruit** of the vine,
- **until the kingdom of God shall come.**
- 19. **And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it,** and gave unto them,
- **saying, This is my body** which is **given for you: this do in remembrance of me.**
- 20. **Likewise also the cup** after supper,
- **saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.**
- 21. **But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.**
- 22. **And truly the Son of man goeth,** as it was determined: **but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!**
- 23. **And they began to inquire** among themselves, **which of them** it was that **should do this thing.**
- 24. **And there was also a strife among them, which** of them **should be** accounted **the greatest.**
- 25. **And he said** unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are

called benefactors.

26. But ye *shall not be* so: but

■ **he that is greatest** among you,

■ **let him** be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth

■ **serve.**

27. For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but

■ **I am among you as he that serveth.**

■ 28. **Ye** are they which

■ **have continued with me** in my temptations.

■ 29. **And I appoint** unto

■ **you a kingdom**, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

■ 30. **That ye may eat** and drink

■ **at my table** in my kingdom,

■ **and sit** on thrones

■ **judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**

■ 31. **And the Lord said,**

■ **Simon, Simon, behold,**

■ **Satan hath desired to have**

■ **you**, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

■ 32. **But I have prayed** for thee,

■ **that thy faith fail not:**

and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

■ 33. **And he said** unto him,

■ **Lord, I am ready to go with**

■ **thee, both into prison, and**

■ **to death.**

■ 34. **And he said,** I tell thee,

■ **Peter, the cock shall not**

■ **crow** this day,

■ **before that thou shalt thrice**

■ **deny** that thou knowest

■ **me.**

35. And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36. Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37. For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things

concerning me have an end.

38. And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

■ 39. **And he came**

out, and went, as he was wont,

■ **to the mount of Olives; and**

■ **his disciples also followed** him.

40. And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

■ 41. **And he was withdrawn**

■ **from them** about a stone's cast,

■ **and kneeled down,**

■ **and prayed,**

■ 42. **Saying, Father,**

if thou be willing,

■ **remove this cup from me:**

■ **nevertheless not my will,**

■ **but thine, be done.**

■ 43. **And there appeared an**

■ **angel** unto him

■ **from heaven,**

■ **strengthening him.**

■ 44. **And being in an agony**

he prayed more earnestly: and

■ **his sweat was as it were**

■ **great drops of blood**

■ **falling down**

■ **to the ground.**

■ 45. **And when he**

rose up from prayer, and

■ **was come to his disciples,**

■ **he found them sleeping**

for sorrow,

■ 46. **And said** unto them,

Why sleep ye?

■ **rise and pray, lest ye enter**

■ **into temptation.**

■ 47. **And while he yet spake,**

■ **behold a multitude, and**

he that was called

■ **Judas, one of the twelve,**

■ **went before them, and**

■ **drew near** unto

■ **Jesus to kiss him.**

■ 48. **But Jesus said** unto him,

■ **Judas, betrayest thou the**

■ **Son of man**

■ **with a kiss?**

49. When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto



him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50. **And one** of them  
 ■ **smote the servant of the**  
 ■ **high priest, and cut off his**  
 ■ **right ear.**

51. **And Jesus** answered and said,  
 Suffer ye thus far. And he  
 ■ **touched his ear, and**  
 ■ **healed him.**

52. **Then Jesus said**  
 unto the chief priests, and captains of  
 the temple, and the elders,  
 which were come to him,  
 ■ **Be ye come out,**  
 ■ **as against a thief, with**  
 ■ **swords and staves?**

53. When I was daily with you in the  
 temple, ye stretched forth no hands  
 against me: but this is your hour, and  
 the power of darkness.

54. **Then took they him,**  
 and led *him*,

■ **and brought him into the**  
 ■ **high priest's house. And**  
 ■ **Peter followed** afar off.

55. **And when they had**  
 ■ **kindled a fire** in the midst of the  
 hall, and were set down together,  
 ■ **Peter sat** down  
 ■ **among them.**

56. **But a certain maid**  
 ■ **beheld him** as he sat by the fire,  
 and earnestly looked upon him,  
 ■ **and said, This man was**  
 ■ **also with him.**

57. **And he denied** him, saying,  
 Woman, I know him not.

58. **And** after a little while  
 ■ **another** saw him, and  
 ■ **said, Thou art also of them.**  
 ■ **And Peter said, Man,**  
 ■ **I am not.**

59. And about the space  
 of one hour after  
 ■ **another** confidently  
 ■ **affirmed,** saying, Of a truth  
 ■ **this fellow** also  
 ■ **was with him:**  
 for he is a Galilaeen.

60. **And Peter said, Man,**  
 ■ **I know not what thou**  
 ■ **sayest. And immediately,**

while he yet spake,  
 ■ **the cock crew.**

61. **And the Lord** turned, and  
 ■ **looked upon Peter.** And Peter  
 remembered the word of the Lord, how  
 he had said unto him, Before the cock  
 crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62. **And Peter went out, and**  
 ■ **wept bitterly.**

63. **And the men that held**  
 ■ **Jesus mocked him,**  
 and smote *him*.

64. **And when they had**  
 ■ **blindfolded him, they**  
 ■ **struck him**  
 on the face, and asked him,  
 ■ **saying, Prophecy, who**  
 is that  
 ■ **smote thee?**

65. **And** many other things  
 ■ **blasphemously spake** they  
 ■ **against him.**

66. **And** as soon as it was day,  
 ■ **the elders** of the people and the  
 chief priests and the scribes came  
 together, and  
 ■ **led him into their**  
 ■ **council, saying,**

67. **Art thou the Christ?** tell us.  
 ■ **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **If I tell you, ye will**  
 ■ **not believe:**

68. And if I also ask *you*, ye will not  
 answer me, nor let *me* go.

69. **Hereafter shall the Son**  
 ■ **of man sit on the right hand**  
 ■ **of the power of God.**

70. **Then said they all,**  
 ■ **Art thou then the Son of**  
 ■ **God? And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye say that I am.**

71. **And they said, What**  
 ■ **need we any further**  
 ■ **witness? for we** ourselves  
 ■ **have heard of his**  
 ■ **own mouth.**

## CHAPTER 23

■ 1. **And the whole multitude**  
 of them arose, and  
 ■ **led him unto Pilate.**

2. And they began to accuse him,  
 ■ **saying, We found this**

■ **fellow** perverting the nation, and  
 ■ **forbidding to give tribute to**  
 ■ **Caesar, saying** that  
 ■ **he himself**  
 ■ **is Christ a King.**  
 ■ 3. **And Pilate asked**  
 ■ him, saying,  
 ■ **Art thou the King of the**  
 ■ **Jews? And he** answered him and  
 ■ **said, Thou sayest it.**  
 ■ 4. **Then said Pilate** to the chief  
 ■ priests and *to the people,*  
 ■ **I find no fault in this man.**  
 ■ 5. **And they were the more**  
 ■ **fierce, saying, He stirreth**  
 ■ **up the people,** teaching  
 ■ throughout all Jewry, beginning  
 ■ **from Galilee to this place.**  
 ■ 6. **When Pilate heard**  
 ■ of Galilee, he asked whether  
 ■ the man were a Galilaean.  
 ■ 7. And as soon as he knew  
 ■ **that he belonged unto**  
 ■ **Herod's jurisdiction, he**  
 ■ **sent him to Herod,** who himself  
 ■ also was at Jerusalem at that time.  
 ■ 8. **And when Herod saw**  
 ■ **Jesus, he was exceeding**  
 ■ **glad:** for he was desirous to see him  
 ■ of a long *season,*  
 ■ **because he had heard**  
 ■ **many things of him;**  
 ■ **and he**  
 ■ **hoped to have seen some**  
 ■ **miracle done by him.**  
 ■ 9. **Then he questioned with**  
 ■ **him** in many words;  
 ■ **but he answered him**  
 ■ **nothing.**  
 ■ 10. **And the chief priests and**  
 ■ **scribes stood and**  
 ■ **vehemently accused him.**  
 ■ 11. **And Herod with his**  
 ■ men of war set him at nought,  
 ■ and mocked *him,* and arrayed  
 ■ him in a gorgeous robe, and  
 ■ **sent him again to Pilate.**  
 ■ 12. And the same day Pilate and  
 ■ Herod were made friends together: for  
 ■ before they were at enmity between  
 ■ themselves.  
 ■ 13. **And Pilate,** when he had  
 ■ **called** together

■ **the chief priests and**  
 ■ the rulers and the people,  
 ■ 14. **Said** unto them,  
 ■ **Ye have brought this man**  
 ■ unto me,  
 ■ **as one that perverteth the**  
 ■ **people: and, behold,**  
 ■ **I,** having examined *him* before you,  
 ■ **have found no fault in**  
 ■ this man touching those things  
 ■ whereof ye accuse  
 ■ **him:**  
 ■ 15. No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to  
 ■ him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death  
 ■ is done unto him.  
 ■ 16. **I will therefore chastise**  
 ■ **him, and release him.**  
 ■ 17. (*For of necessity*  
 ■ **he must release one**  
 ■ unto them  
 ■ **at the feast.**)  
 ■ 18. **And they cried** out all at  
 ■ once, saying, Away with this *man,* and  
 ■ **release** unto us  
 ■ **Barabbas:**  
 ■ 19. (*Who for a certain*  
 ■ **sedition** made in the city,  
 ■ **and for**  
 ■ **murder, was cast**  
 ■ **into prison.**)  
 ■ 20. **Pilate** therefore,  
 ■ **willing to release Jesus,**  
 ■ **spake again** to them.  
 ■ 21. **But they cried,**  
 ■ saying, Crucify *him,*  
 ■ **crucify him.**  
 ■ 22. **And he said** unto them  
 ■ **the third time, Why, what**  
 ■ **evil hath he done?** I have  
 ■ found no cause of death in him: I will  
 ■ therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.  
 ■ 23. **And they** were instant  
 ■ **with loud voices,** requiring that  
 ■ he might be crucified. And the voices  
 ■ of them and of the chief priests  
 ■ **prevailed.**  
 ■ 24. **And Pilate gave**  
 ■ **sentence** that it should be  
 ■ **as they required.**  
 ■ 25. **And** he released unto them  
 ■ him that for sedition and murder  
 ■ was cast into prison, whom they had  
 ■ desired; but he

■ **delivered Jesus to their will.**  
 ■ 26. **And** as they led him away, they laid hold  
 ■ upon one  
 ■ **Simon, a Cyrenian**, coming out of the country, and on him  
 ■ **they laid the cross**, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.  
 ■ 27. **And** there followed him  
 ■ **a great company** of people, and of women, which also bewailed and  
 ■ **lamented him.**  
 ■ 28. **But Jesus** turning unto them  
 ■ **said**, Daughters of Jerusalem,  
 ■ **weep not for me, but weep for yourselves,**  
 ■ and for your children.  
 ■ 29. **For, behold, the days are coming, in the**  
 ■ **which they shall say,**  
 ■ **Blessed are the barren,** and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.  
 ■ 30. **Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.**  
 ■ 31. For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?  
 ■ 32. **And there were also two other,**  
 ■ **malefactors**, led with him  
 ■ **to be put to death.**  
 ■ 33. **And when they were come to** the place, which is called  
 ■ **Calvary, there**  
 ■ **they crucified him, and the malefactors, one**  
 ■ **on the right hand,**  
 ■ **and the other on the left.**  
 ■ 34. **Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.**  
 ■ 35. **And the people** stood beholding. And the rulers also with them  
 ■ **derided him, saying, He**

■ **saved others; let him save himself,** if he be Christ, the chosen of God.  
 ■ 36. **And the soldiers also mocked him,** coming to him, and **offering him vinegar,**  
 ■ 37. **And saying,** If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.  
 ■ 38. **And a superscription also was written over him** in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,  
 ■ **THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**  
 ■ 39. **And one of the malefactors** which were hanged  
 ■ **railed on him,**  
 ■ **saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.**  
 ■ 40. **But the other** answering  
 ■ **rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God,** seeing thou art in the same condemnation?  
 ■ 41. **And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.**  
 ■ 42. **And he said** unto Jesus,  
 ■ **Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.**  
 ■ 43. **And Jesus said** unto him, Verily I say unto thee,  
 ■ **To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.**  
 ■ 44. **And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness**  
 ■ over all the earth  
 ■ **until the ninth hour.**  
 ■ 45. **And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent** in the midst.  
 ■ 46. **And when Jesus had cried** with a loud voice, he said,  
 ■ **Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit:**  
 ■ and having said thus,  
 ■ **he gave up the ghost.**  
 ■ 47. **Now when the centurion saw** what was done,  
 ■ **he glorified God, saying,** Certainly  
 ■ **this was a righteous man.**

48. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49. And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

■ 50. **And**, behold, *there was* a man named **Joseph**, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51. (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was*

■ **of Arimathaea**, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52. This *man* went unto Pilate, and **begged the body of Jesus**.

■ 53. **And he** took it down, and **wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre** that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54. And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

■ 55. **And the women** also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56. And they returned, and

■ **prepared spices and ointments**; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

■ 5. **And** as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they

■ **said** unto them,  
■ **Why seek ye the living among the dead?**

■ 6. **He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake** unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

■ 7. **Saying, The Son of man must be delivered** into the hands of sinful men, and be **crucified, and the third day rise again**.

■ 8. **And they remembered** his words,

■ 9. **And returned**

from the sepulchre,

■ **and told** all these things unto **the eleven**, and to all the rest.

10. It was Mary Magdalene and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

■ 11. **And their words seemed** to them

■ **as idle tales, and they believed them not**.

■ 12. **Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre**; and stooping down, he **beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves**,

and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

■ 13. **And, behold, two of them went** that same day

■ **to** a village called

■ **Emmaus**, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

■ 14. **And they talked** together **of all**

■ **these things which had happened**.

■ 15. **And** it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned,

■ **Jesus himself drew near**, and went with them.

■ 16. **But their eyes were holden** that they should not

## CHAPTER 24

■ 1. **Now upon the first day of the week**,

very early in the morning,

■ **they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the**

■ **spices** which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

■ 2. **And they found the stone rolled away** from the sepulchre.

■ 3. **And they** entered in, and **found not the body of the Lord Jesus**.

■ 4. **And** it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold,

■ **two men stood by them in shining garments**:

■ **know him.**  
 ■ 17. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **What manner of**  
 ■ **communications are these**  
 ■ **that ye have** one to another, as  
 ye walk, and are sad?  
 ■ 18. **And the one** of them,  
 ■ **whose name was Cleopas,**  
 answering  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Art thou only a stranger**  
 in Jerusalem,  
 ■ **and hast not known the**  
 ■ **things which are come to**  
 ■ **pass** there in these days?  
 ■ 19. **And he said** unto them,  
 ■ **What things? And they said**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **Concerning Jesus**  
 of Nazareth, which was  
 ■ **a prophet mighty in deed**  
 ■ **and word**  
 before God and all the people:  
 ■ 20. **And how the chief**  
 ■ **priests and our rulers**  
 ■ **delivered him to be**  
 condemned to death, and have  
 ■ **crucified** him.  
 ■ 21. **But we trusted**  
 that it had been  
 ■ **he** which  
 ■ **should have redeemed**  
 ■ **Israel:** and beside all this, to-day is  
 the third day since these  
 things were done.  
 ■ 22. **Yea, and certain women**  
 also of our company made us  
 astonished, which were  
 early at the sepulchre;  
 23. And when they  
 ■ **found not his body,**  
 they came,  
 ■ **saying, that they had** also  
 ■ **seen a vision of angels,**  
 ■ **which said that he**  
 ■ **was alive.**  
 24. And certain of them which were  
 with us went to the sepulchre, and  
 found *it* even so as the women had  
 said: but him they saw not.  
 ■ 25. **Then he said** unto them,  
 ■ **O fools, and slow** of heart  
 ■ **to believe** all that

■ **the prophets** have spoken:  
 ■ 26. **Ought not Christ to have**  
 ■ **suffered** these things,  
 ■ **and to**  
 ■ **enter into his glory?**  
 ■ 27. **And beginning at Moses**  
 and all the prophets,  
 ■ **he expounded** unto them in all  
 ■ **the scriptures** the things  
 ■ **concerning himself.**  
 28. And they drew nigh unto the  
 village, whither they went: and he  
 made as though he would have gone  
 further.  
 29. But they constrained him, saying,  
 Abide with us: for it is toward evening,  
 and the day is far spent. And he went  
 in to tarry with them.  
 ■ 30. **And it came to pass,**  
 ■ **as he sat at meat with them,**  
 ■ **he took bread, and**  
 ■ **blessed it,** and brake,  
 ■ **and gave to them.**  
 ■ 31. **And their eyes were**  
 ■ **opened, and they knew**  
 ■ **him; and he vanished**  
 out of their sight.  
 ■ 32. **And they said**  
 one to another,  
 ■ **Did not our heart burn**  
 ■ **within us,** while he talked  
 with us by the way, and  
 ■ **while he opened to**  
 ■ **us the scriptures?**  
 ■ 33. **And they**  
 rose up the same hour, and  
 ■ **returned to Jerusalem, and**  
 ■ **found the eleven**  
 gathered together, and them  
 that were with them,  
 34. Saying, The Lord is risen indeed,  
 and hath appeared to Simon.  
 ■ 35. **And they told** what things  
*were done* in the way, and  
 ■ **how he was known of them**  
 ■ **in breaking of bread.**  
 ■ 36. **And as they thus spake,**  
 ■ **Jesus** himself  
 ■ **stood in the midst of them,**  
 ■ **and saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Peace be unto you.**  
 ■ 37. **But they were terrified**  
 and affrighted,

- **and supposed that they had seen a spirit.**
- 38. **And he said** unto them,
- **Why are ye troubled?** and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
- 39. **Behold** my hands and my feet, that
- **it is I myself:**
- **handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones,** as ye see me have.
- 40. **And** when he had thus spoken,
- **he shewed** them *his hands and his feet.*
- 41. **And while they yet believed not for joy,** and wondered,
- **he said** unto them,
- **Have ye here any meat?**
- 42. **And they gave him** a piece of a broiled
- **fish, and of an**
- **honeycomb.**
- 43. And he took *it,* and did eat before them.
- 44. **And he said** unto them,
- **These are the words which I spake** unto you, while I was yet with you,
- **that all things must be fulfilled,** which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, **concerning me.**
- 45. **Then opened he their understanding,** that they might understand the scriptures,
- 46. **And said** unto them,
- **Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise** from the dead **the third day:**
- 47. **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name** among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
- 48. **And ye are witnesses** of these things.
- 49. **And, behold, I send the promise of my Father** upon you:
- **but tarry ye in** the city of **Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power** from on high.
- 50. **And he led them out** as far as
- **to Bethany, and** he lifted up his hands, and **blessed them.**
- 51. **And** it came to pass, while he blessed them, he **was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.**
- 52. **And they worshipped him,** and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
- 53. And were continually in the temple, **praising and blessing God.**
- **Amen.**

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – **John**, one of The Twelve Disciples of Jesus.

**Date written** – probably **between 70** and **85 A.D.**

Number of:

Versus - 879

Chapters - 21

Total Words - 19,099

Scan Words - 9,115

Scan Words represent 47 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – **The Eternal Word**

of God who

**became a human** being in  
order

**that we might have** the gift of  
**eternal life** through Him.

## OUTLINE OF THE GOSPEL

- I. **The Introduction.**  
Chapter 1
- II. **Christ's Glory and Power Revealed.**  
Chapters 2—6
- III. **Christ's Conflicts** as He taught and Continued to Perform Miracles.  
Chapter 7—12
- IV. **Christ's Special Revelations** to his Disciples.  
Chapters 13—17
- V. **Christ's Arrest, Trial, Crucifixion and Resurrection.**  
Chapters 18—20
- VI. **Christ's Appearance to His Disciples.**  
Chapter 21

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.**  
 2. The same was in the beginning with God.
- 3. **All things were made by him; and** without him was not any thing made that was made.
- 4. **In him was life; and** the life was **the light of men.**
- 5. **And the light shineth** in darkness; **and the darkness comprehended it not.**
6. There was a man sent from God, whose name was
- **John.**
7. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.
8. He was not that Light, but
- **was sent to bear witness of** that Light.
9. *That was*
- **the true Light,** which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
- 10. **He was in the world,** and the world was made by him, **and the world knew him not.**
11. He came unto his own, **and his own received him not.**
- 12. **But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:**
- 13. **Which were born, not of blood,** nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, **but of God.**
- 14. **And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us,** (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) **full of grace and truth.**
- 15. **John bare witness** of him, and cried,
- **saying, This was he** of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is
- **preferred before me:** for he was before me.
16. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17. For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
- 18. **No man hath seen God** at any time;
- **the only begotten Son,** which is in the bosom of the Father, he **hath declared him.**
- 19. **And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent** priests and Levites from Jerusalem to **ask him, Who art thou?**
- 20. **And he confessed,** and denied not; but confessed, **I am not the Christ.**
- 21. **And they asked** him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not.
- **Art thou that prophet?**
- **And he answered, No.**
- 22. **Then said they** unto him, **Who art thou?** that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
- 23. **He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord,** as said the prophet Esaias.
24. And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.
- 25. **And they asked him,** and said unto him, **Why baptizest thou then,** if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?
- 26. **John answered** them, saying,
- **I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you,** whom ye know not;
- 27. He it is, who coming after me is **preferred before me,** whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.
- 28. These things were done in



Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29. **The next day John seeth Jesus coming** unto him, and saith, **Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.**

30. **This is he** of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is **preferred before me:** for he was before me.

31. And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32. **And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending** from heaven **like a dove,** and it abode **upon him.**

33. And I knew him not: but **he that sent me** to baptize with water, the same **said** unto me, **Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining** on him **the same** is he which **baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.**

34. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35. **Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;**

36. **And looking upon Jesus** as he walked, **he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!**

37. **And the two disciples** heard him speak, and they **followed Jesus.**

38. **Then Jesus** turned, and saw them following, and **saith unto them, What seek ye? They said** unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) **where dwellest thou?**

39. **He saith** unto them, **Come and see. They came** and saw where he dwell, **and abode with him that**

**day:** for it was about the tenth hour.

40. **One of the two** which heard John *speak*, and followed him, **was Andrew,** Simon Peter's brother.

41. **He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith** unto him, **We have found the Messias,** which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42. **And he brought him to Jesus.** And when **Jesus** beheld him, he **said,** Thou art Simon the son of Jona: **thou shalt be called Cephas,** which is by interpretation, **A stone.**

43. **The day following Jesus** would go forth into Galilee, and **findeth Philip, and saith** unto him, **Follow me.**

44. Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45. **Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith** unto him, **We have found him, of whom Moses** in the law, **and the prophets, did write,** Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46. **And Nathanael said** unto him, **Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith** unto him, **Come and see.**

47. **Jesus saw Nathanael** coming to him, **and saith** of him, **Behold an Israelite** indeed, **in whom is no guile!**

48. **Nathanael saith** unto him, **Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered** and said unto him, **Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.**

49. **Nathanael answered** and saith unto him,

- **Rabbi, thou art the Son of God;** thou art the King of Israel.
  - **50. Jesus answered** and said unto him,
  - **Because** I said unto thee,
  - **I saw thee under the fig tree,**
  - **believest thou? thou shalt see greater things**
  - **than these.**
51. And he saith unto him, Verily verily, I say unto you,
- **Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. And the third day
  - **there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee;**
  - **and** the mother of Jesus was there:
  - 2. And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
  - 3. And when they wanted wine,
  - **the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.**
  - 4. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.
  - **5. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.**
  - 6. **And there were** set there
  - **six waterpots** of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
  - 7. **Jesus saith** unto them,
  - **Fill the waterpots with water.**
- And they filled them up to the brim.
- **8. And** he saith unto them,
  - **Draw out now, and bear unto the governor** of the feast. And they bare *it*.
  - **9. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine,** and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;)
  - **the governor** of the feast

- **called the bridegroom,**
- **10. And saith** unto him,
- **Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine;**
- and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse:
- **but thou hast kept the good wine until now.**
- **11. This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee,** and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
- 12. After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.
- 13. **And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.**
- 14. **And found in the temple those that sold** oxen and sheep and doves,
- **and the changers of money sitting:**
- 15. **And when he had made a scourge** of small cords,
- **he drove them all out** of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money,
- **and overthrew the tables;**
- 16. **And said** unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence;
- **make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.**
- 17. And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.
- 18. **Then answered the Jews** and said unto him,
- **What sign shewest thou unto us,**
- **seeing that thou doest these things?**
- 19. **Jesus answered** and said unto them,
- **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.**
- 20. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and

will thou rear it up in three days?

- 21. **But he spake of the temple of his body.**
- 22. **When therefore he was risen** from the dead,
- **his disciples remembered** that he had said this unto them;
- **and they believed** the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.
- 23. **Now** when he was in Jerusalem **at the passover,** in the feast day.
- **many believed** in his name,
- **when they saw the miracles which he did.**
- 24. **But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because** he knew all men,
- 25. And needed not that any should testify of man: for
- **he knew what was in man.**

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. There was a man of the Pharisees, named
- **Nicodemus, a ruler** of the Jews:
- 2. The same
- **came to Jesus by night, and said** unto him, Rabbi, we know that
- **thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles** that thou doest,
- **except God be with him.**
- 3. **Jesus** answered and
- **said unto him,** Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
- **Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.**
- 4. **Nicodemus saith** unto him,
- **How can a man be born** when he is old? can he enter
- **the second time** into his mother's womb, and be born?
- 5. **Jesus answered,** Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
- **Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the**

**kingdom** of God.

- 6. **That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that** which is
- **born of the Spirit is spirit.**
- 7. **Marvel not that** I said unto thee,
- **Ye must be born again.**
- 8. **The wind bloweth** where it listeth,
- **and thou** hearest the sound thereof, but
- **canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every**
- **one** that is
- **born of the Spirit.**
- 9. **Nicodemus answered** and said unto him,
- **How can these things be?**
- 10. **Jesus answered** and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?
- 11. Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
- **We speak that we do know,** and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.
- 12. If I have told you earthly things, **and ye believe not,** how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?
- 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.
- 14. **And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:**
- 15. **That whosoever believeth in him should not perish,** but have eternal life.
- 16. **For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**
- 17. **For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.**

18. He that believeth on him is not condemned:
- **but he that believeth not is condemned already,**
  - **because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.**
19. **And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world,**
- **and men loved darkness rather than light,**
  - **because their deeds were evil.**
20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.
- **21. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light,** that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.
- **22. After these things came Jesus** and his disciples into the land of **Judaea;** and there he tarried with them, and baptized.
- **23. And John also was baptizing in Aenon** near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.
24. For John was not yet cast into prison.
- **25. Then there arose a question** between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews **about purifying.**
- **26. And they came unto John, and said** unto him, Rabbi, **he that was with thee** beyond Jordan, **to whom thou barest witness, behold,** the same baptizeth, and **all men come to him.**
- **27. John answered** and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
28. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said,
- **I am not the Christ,** but that I am sent before him.

- **29. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom,** which standeth and heareth him, **rejoiceth greatly** because of the bridegroom's voice: **this my joy therefore is fulfilled.**
- **30. He must increase, but I must decrease.**
- **31. He that cometh from above is above all:** he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.
32. And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.
- **33. He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.**
34. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*.
- **35. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.**
- **36. He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.**

## CHAPTER 4

1. When therefore the LORD knew how the Pharisees had heard that
- **Jesus** made and baptized more disciples than John,
2. (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)
3. He left Judaea, and
- **departed again into Galilee.**
4. And he must needs go
- **through Samaria.**
5. **Then cometh he to a city** of Samaria, which is
- **called Sychar,** near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
- **6. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus** therefore, being

■ wearied with *his* journey,  
 ■ **sat thus on the well: and**  
 it was about the sixth hour.  
 ■ 7. **There cometh a woman**  
 of Samaria  
 ■ **to draw water: Jesus saith**  
 unto her,  
 ■ **Give me to drink.**  
 8. (For his disciples were gone away  
 unto the city to buy meat.)  
 ■ 9. **Then saith the woman**  
 of Samaria unto him,  
 ■ **How is it that thou, being**  
 ■ **a Jew, askest drink of**  
 me, which am  
 ■ **a woman of Samaria?** for the  
 Jews have no dealings  
 with the Samaritans.  
 ■ 10. **Jesus answered**  
 and said unto her,  
 ■ **If thou knewest**  
 the gift of God, and  
 ■ **who it is that saith** to thee,  
 ■ **Give me to drink; thou**  
 ■ **wouldest have asked of**  
 ■ **him, and he would have**  
 ■ **given thee living water.**  
 ■ 11. **The woman saith**  
 unto him, Sir,  
 ■ **thou hast nothing to draw**  
 ■ **with,** and the well is deep: from  
 whence then hast thou  
 that living water?  
 12. Art thou greater than our father  
 Jacob, which gave us the well, and  
 drank thereof himself, and his  
 children, and his cattle?  
 ■ 13. **Jesus answered**  
 and said unto her,  
 ■ **Whosoever drinketh of this**  
 ■ **water shall thirst again:**  
 ■ 14. **But whosoever drinketh**  
 ■ **of the water that I**  
 ■ **shall give him**  
 ■ **shall never thirst;**  
 but the water that  
 ■ **I shall give him** shall be in him  
 ■ **a well of water springing up**  
 ■ **into everlasting life.**  
 ■ 15. **The woman saith** unto him,  
 ■ **Sir, give me this water,** that I  
 thirst not, neither come hither to draw.  
 ■ 16. **Jesus saith** unto her, Go,

■ **call thy husband,**  
 and come hither.  
 ■ 17. **The woman** answered and  
 ■ **said, I have no husband.**  
 ■ **Jesus said** unto her,  
 ■ **Thou hast well said,**  
 I have no husband:  
 ■ 18. **For thou hast had five**  
 ■ **husbands;** and he whom thou now  
 hast is not thy husband: in that saidst  
 thou truly.  
 ■ 19. **The woman saith**  
 unto him, Sir, I perceive that  
 ■ **thou art a prophet.**  
 ■ 20. **Our fathers worshipped**  
 ■ **in this mountain; and ye**  
 ■ **say, that in Jerusalem is**  
 ■ **the place** where men ought  
 ■ **to worship.**  
 ■ 21. **Jesus saith** unto her, Woman,  
 believe me, the hour cometh, when ye  
 shall neither in this mountain, nor yet  
 at Jerusalem, worship the Father.  
 ■ 22. **Ye worship ye know not**  
 ■ **what:** we know what we worship: for  
 salvation is of the Jews.  
 ■ 23. **But the hour cometh, and**  
 ■ **now is, when the true**  
 ■ **worshippers shall worship**  
 ■ **the Father in spirit and in**  
 ■ **truth:** for the Father seeketh such to  
 worship him.  
 ■ 24. **God is a Spirit: and they**  
 ■ **that worship him must**  
 ■ **worship him in spirit**  
 ■ **and in truth.**  
 ■ 25. **The woman saith** unto him,  
 ■ **I know that Messias**  
 cometh, which is called Christ:  
 ■ **when he is come, he**  
 ■ **will tell us all things.**  
 ■ 26. **Jesus saith** unto her,  
 ■ **I that speak unto thee**  
 ■ **am he.**  
 27. An upon this came his disciples,  
 and marvelled that he talked with  
 the woman: yet no man said, What  
 seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou  
 with her?  
 ■ 28. **The woman**  
 then left her waterpot, and  
 ■ **went** her way  
 ■ **into the city, and saith**

- to the men,  
 ■ 29. **Come, see a man, which**  
 ■ **told me all** things that ever  
 ■ **I did: is not this the Christ?**  
 30. Then they went out of the city, and  
 came unto him.  
 ■ 31. **In the mean while his**  
 ■ **disciples prayed him,**  
 ■ **saying, Master, eat.**  
 ■ 32. **But he said** unto them,  
 ■ **I have meat to eat that ye**  
 ■ **know not of.**  
 ■ 33. **Therefore said the**  
 ■ **disciples** one to another,  
 ■ **Hath any man brought him**  
 ■ **ought to eat?**  
 ■ 34. **Jesus saith** unto them,  
 ■ **My meat is to do the will of**  
 ■ **him that sent me,**  
 and to finish his work.  
 ■ 35. **Say not ye, There are yet**  
 ■ **four months, and then**  
 ■ **cometh harvest?**  
 behold, I say unto you,  
 ■ **Lift up your eyes,** and look on  
 ■ **the fields;** for they  
 ■ **are white already**  
 ■ **to harvest.**  
 ■ 36. **And he that reapeth**  
 receiveth wages, and  
 ■ **gathereth fruit unto life**  
 ■ **eternal:** that both he that soweth  
 and he that reapeth  
 may rejoice together.  
 37. And herein is that saying true,  
 One soweth, and another reapeth.  
 38. I sent you to reap that whereon ye  
 bestowed no labour: other men  
 laboured, and ye are entered  
 into their labours.  
 ■ 39. **And many of the**  
 ■ **Samaritans** of that city  
 ■ **believed** on him  
 ■ **for the saying of the**  
 ■ **woman,** which testified,  
 He told me all that ever I did.  
 40. So when  
 ■ **the Samaritans**  
 were come unto him, they  
 ■ **besought him that he would**  
 ■ **tarry** with them;  
 ■ **and he abode**  
 ■ **there two days.**
- 41. **And many**  
 ■ **more believed**  
 because of his own word;  
 ■ 42. **And said unto the**  
 ■ **woman, Now we believe,**  
 not because of thy saying:  
 ■ **for we have heard him**  
 ■ **ourselves, and know that**  
 ■ **this is indeed the Christ,**  
 the Saviour of the world.  
 ■ 43. **Now** after two days  
 ■ **he departed thence, and**  
 ■ **went into Galilee.**  
 ■ 44. **For Jesus himself**  
 ■ **testified, that a prophet**  
 ■ **hath no honour in**  
 ■ **his own country.**  
 ■ 45. **Then** when he  
 was come into Galilee,  
 ■ **the Galilaeans received**  
 ■ **him, having seen all the**  
 ■ **things that he did at**  
 ■ **Jerusalem** at the feast: for they  
 also went unto the feast.  
 ■ 46. **So Jesus came again**  
 ■ **into Cana**  
 of Galilee, where he made  
 the water wine.  
 ■ **And** there was  
 ■ **a certain nobleman,** whose  
 son was sick at Capernaum.  
 47. When he heard that Jesus was  
 come out of Judaea into Galilee, he  
 went unto him, and  
 ■ **besought him that**  
 ■ **he would** come down, and  
 ■ **heal his son:** for he was  
 ■ **at the point of death.**  
 48. Then said Jesus unto him, Except  
 ye see signs and wonders,  
 ye will not believe.  
 ■ 49. **The nobleman saith**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **Sir, come down ere**  
 ■ **my child die.**  
 ■ 50. **Jesus saith**  
 unto him, Go thy way;  
 ■ **thy son liveth. And the man**  
 ■ **believed** the word that Jesus had  
 spoken unto him, and  
 he went his way.  
 ■ 51. **And** as he was now going down,  
 ■ **his servants met him,**

and told *him*,

**saying, Thy son liveth.**

52. Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53. So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

**54. This is again the second miracle that Jesus did,**

when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

## CHAPTER 5

1. **After this** there was a feast of the Jews; and

**Jesus went up**

**to Jerusalem.**

2. Now there is at Jerusalem

**by** the sheep *market*

**a pool,** which is

**called** in the Hebrew tongue

**Bethesda, having five**

**porches.**

3. **In these lay** a great multitude of

**impotent folk,**

of blind, halt, withered,

**waiting for the moving**

**of the water.**

4. **For an angel went down**

at a certain season

**into the pool, and troubled**

**the water: whosoever then**

**first after the troubling of**

**the water stepped in**

**was made whole**

of whatsoever disease he had.

5. **And a certain man**

was there, which

**had an infirmity thirty and**

**eight years.**

6. **When Jesus saw him**

lie, and knew that he had been now a

long time *in that case,*

**he saith** unto him,

**Wilt thou be made whole?**

7. **The impotent man**

**answered** him, Sir,

**I have no man,**

when the water is troubled,

**to put me into the pool:** but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8. **Jesus saith** unto him,

**Rise, take up thy bed,**

**and walk.**

9. **And immediately the man**

**was made whole,** and took up

his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10. **The Jews therefore said**

**unto him** that was cured,

**It is the sabbath day: it is**

**not lawful for thee to**

**carry thy bed.**

11. **He answered** them,

**He that made me whole,**

the same

**said** unto me,

**Take up thy bed,** and walk.

12. **Then asked they him,**

**What man** is that which said unto

thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13. **And he** that was healed

**wist not who it was:** for Jesus

had conveyed himself away, a

multitude being in *that place.*

14. **Afterward Jesus findeth**

**him** in the temple,

**and said** unto him, Behold,

**thou art made whole: sin**

**no more,**

lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15. **The man** departed, and

**told the Jews that it was**

**Jesus,** which had made him whole.

16. **And** therefore did

**the Jews** persecute Jesus, and

**sought to slay him,**

**because he had done**

**these things**

**on the sabbath day.**

17. **But Jesus answered** them,

**My Father worketh hitherto,**

**and I work.**

18. **Therefore the Jews**

**sought the more to kill him,**

**because he** not only had broken

the sabbath, but

**said** also that

**God was his Father,**

making himself equal with God.

19. **Then answered Jesus** and

said unto them, Verily, verily,  
I say unto you,

- **The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do:** for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
- **20. For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth:** and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
- **21. For as the Father raiseth up the dead,** and quickeneth *them*;  
■ **even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.**
- **22. For the Father** judgeth no man, but  
■ **hath committed all judgment unto the Son:**  
23. That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father.  
■ **He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father** which hath sent him.
- 24. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
■ **He that heareth my word, and believeth** on him that sent me,  
■ **hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.**
- 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
■ **The hour** is coming, and  
■ **now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God:**  
■ **and they that hear shall live.**  
26. For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;  
27. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.  
28. Marvel not at this: for  
■ **the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall**

- **hear his voice,**  
29. **And shall come forth;** they that have done good,  
■ **unto the resurrection of life;**  
■ **and** they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of  
■ **damnation.**
- **30. I can** of mine own self  
■ **do nothing: as I hear, I judge:** and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
- **31. If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.**
- **32. There is another that beareth witness of me;** and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.
- **33. Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness** unto the truth.  
34. But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.
- **35. He was** a burning and  
■ **a shining light:** and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.
- **36. But I have greater witness than that of John:** for the works which the Father hath given me to finish,  
■ **the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.**
- **37. And the Father himself, which hath sent me,**  
■ **hath borne witness of me.** Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.
- **38. And ye have not his word** abiding in you:  
■ **for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.**
- **39. Search the scriptures;**  
■ **for** in them ye think ye have eternal life: and  
■ **they** are they which  
■ **testify of me.**  
40. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.  
41. I receive not honour from men.



- 42. **But** I know you, that
- **ye have not the love of God** in you.
- 43. **I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not:** if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
- 44. How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?
- 45. **Do not think that I will accuse you** to the Father:
- **there is one that accuseth you, even Moses,** in whom ye trust.
- 46. For had ye believed
- **Moses,** ye would have believed me: for he
- **wrote of me.**
- 47. **But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. After these things
- **Jesus went over the sea of Galilee,** which is *the sea of Tiberias.*
- 2. **And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles** which he did on them that were diseased.
- 3. **And Jesus went up into a mountain,** and there he sat with his disciples.
- 4. And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
- 5. **When Jesus** then lifted up *his* eyes, and
- **saw a great company come** unto him,
- **he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread,** that these may eat?
- 6. **And this he said to prove him:** for he himself knew what he would do.
- 7. **Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient** for them, that every one of them

- may take a little.
- 8. One of his disciples,
- **Andrew,** Simon Peter's brother,
- **saith** unto him,
- 9. There is
- **a lad** here, which
- **hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes:** but what are they among so many?
- 10. **And Jesus said, Make the men sit down.** Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down.
- **in number about five thousand.**
- 11. **And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed** to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down;
- **and likewise of the fishes** as much as they would.
- 12. **When they were filled, he said** unto his disciples,
- **Gather up** the fragments that remain,
- **that nothing be lost.**
- 13. **Therefore they gathered them** together, and filled
- **twelve baskets with the fragments** of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
- 14. **Then those men, when they had seen the miracle** that Jesus did,
- **said, This is** of a truth **that prophet that should come** into the world.
- 15. **When Jesus** therefore **perceived that they would come** and take him by force, to **make him a king, he departed** again into a mountain himself alone.
- 16. **And** when even was *now* come,
- **his disciples went** down unto the sea,
- 17. **And entered into a ship, and went** over the sea **toward Capernaum.** And it

was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

- 18. **And the sea arose** by reason
- **of a great wind** that blew.
- 19. **So when they had rowed**
- **about five and twenty or**
- **thirty furlongs, they see**
- **Jesus walking on the sea,** and drawing nigh unto the ship:
- **and they were afraid.**
- 20. **But he saith** unto them,
- **It is I; be not afraid.**
- 21. **Then they willingly**
- **received him** into the ship:
- **and** immediately
- **the ship was at the land** whither they went.
- 22. The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;
- 23. (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)
- 24. **When the people** therefore
- **saw that Jesus was not**
- **there,** neither his disciples,
- **they** also took shipping, and
- **came to Capernaum,** seeking for Jesus.
- 25. **And when they**
- **had found him** on the other side of the sea,
- **they said** unto him, Rabbi,
- **when camest thou hither?**
- 26. **Jesus answered** them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- **Ye seek me,** not because ye saw the miracles, but
- **because ye did eat of the**
- **loaves,** and were filled.
- 27. **Labour** not for the meat which perisheth, but
- **for that meat which**
- **endureth unto everlasting**
- **life, which the Son** of man
- **shall give** unto you: for him hath

God the Father sealed.

- 28. **Then said they** unto him,
- **What shall we do,** that we might work the works of God?
- 29. **Jesus answered** and said unto them,
- **This is the work of God, that**
- **ye believe on him whom he**
- **hath sent.**
- 30. **They said** therefore unto him,
- **What sign shewest thou** then, that we may see, and believe thee?
- **what dost thou work?**
- 31. **Our fathers did eat**
- **manna** in the desert;
- **as it is written, He gave**
- **them bread from heaven** to eat.
- 32. **Then Jesus said** unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- **Moses gave you not that**
- **bread from heaven;** but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
- 33. **For the bread of God is**
- **he which cometh down** from heaven,
- **and giveth life** unto the world.
- 34. **Then said they** unto him, Lord, evermore
- **give us this bread.**
- 35. **And Jesus said** unto them,
- **I am the bread of life:** he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.
- 36. **But** I said unto you, That
- **ye** also have seen me, and
- **believe not.**
- 37. **All that the Father giveth** me shall
- **come to me;** and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.
- 38. **For I came** down from heaven,
- **not to do mine own will, but**
- **the will of him that sent me.**
- 39. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
- 40. **And** this is the will of him that sent me, that

■ every one which seeth the  
 ■ Son, and believeth on him,  
 ■ may have everlasting life:  
 ■ and I will raise him up  
 at the last day.

■ 41. The Jews then murmured  
 at him,

■ because he said, I am the  
 ■ bread which came down  
 ■ from heaven.

■ 42. And they said, Is not this  
 ■ Jesus, the son of Joseph,  
 whose father and mother we know?  
 ■ how is it then that

■ he saith, I came down  
 ■ from heaven?

■ 43. Jesus therefore  
 ■ answered and said unto them,  
 Murmur not among yourselves.

■ 44. No man can come to me,  
 ■ except the Father which  
 ■ hath sent me draw him: and I  
 will raise him up at the last day.

45. It is written in the prophets, And  
 they shall be all taught of God.

■ Every man therefore that  
 hath heard, and  
 ■ hath learned of the Father,  
 ■ cometh unto me.

46. Not that any man hath seen the  
 Father, save he which is of God, he  
 hath seen the Father.

47. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
 ■ He that believeth on me  
 ■ hath everlasting life.

■ 48. I am that bread of life.

■ 49. Your fathers did eat  
 ■ manna in the wilderness,  
 ■ and are dead.

50. This is the bread which cometh  
 down from heaven, that a man may  
 eat thereof, and not die.

■ 51. I am the living bread which  
 came down from heaven:

■ if any man eat of this bread,  
 ■ he shall live for ever: and  
 ■ the bread that I will give is  
 ■ my flesh, which I will give for the  
 life of the world.

■ 52. The Jews therefore  
 ■ strove among themselves,  
 ■ saying, How can this man  
 give us his flesh to eat?

■ 53. Then Jesus said unto them,  
 Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
 ■ Except ye eat the flesh of  
 ■ the Son of man, and drink  
 ■ his blood, ye have no life  
 in you.

■ 54. Whoso eateth my flesh,  
 ■ and drinketh my blood,  
 ■ hath eternal life; and

I will raise him up at the last day.

55. For my flesh is meat indeed, and  
 my blood is drink indeed.

56. He that eateth my flesh, and  
 drinketh my blood,

■ dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57. As the living Father  
 hath sent me, and

■ I live by the Father: so he  
 ■ that eateth me, even he  
 ■ shall live by me.

58. This is that bread which came  
 down from heaven: not as your  
 fathers did eat manna, and are dead:  
 ■ he that eateth of this bread  
 ■ shall live for ever.

59. These things said he in the  
 synagogue, as he taught  
 in Capernaum.

■ 60. Many therefore of  
 ■ his disciples,

when they had heard this,  
 ■ said, This is an hard  
 ■ saying; who can hear it?

■ 61. When Jesus knew  
 in himself that

■ his disciples murmured at it,  
 ■ he said unto them,

■ Doth this offend you?

62. What and if ye shall see the Son of  
 man ascend up where he was before?

■ 63. It is the spirit that  
 ■ quickeneth; the flesh

profiteth nothing:

■ the words that I speak  
 unto you, they

■ are spirit, and they are  
 ■ life.

■ 64. But there are

■ some of you that

■ believe not. For Jesus

■ knew from the beginning

■ who they were that

■ believed not, and who

- should betray him.
- 65. **And he said,** Therefore said I unto you, that
- **no man can come unto me,**
- **except it were given** unto him
- **of my Father.**
- 66. **From that time many of**
- **his disciples** went back, and
- **walked no more with him.**
- 67. **Then said Jesus unto the**
- **twelve, Will ye also**
- **go away?**
- 68. Then Simon
- **Peter answered him, Lord,**
- **to whom shall we go? thou**
- **hast the words**
- **of eternal life.**
- 69. **And we believe** and are sure
- **that thou art** that Christ,
- **the Son of the living God.**
- 70. **Jesus answered** them,
- Have not I chosen you twelve, and
- **one of you is a devil?**
- 71. **He spake of Judas**
- **Iscariot** *the son* of Simon: for he it
- was that should betray him, being one
- of the twelve.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. After these things
- **Jesus walked in Galilee:**
- for he would not walk in Jewry,
- **because the Jews sought**
- **to kill him.**
- 2. Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles
- was at hand.
- 3. **His brethren therefore**
- **said** unto him, Depart hence, and
- **go into Judaea,** that thy
- disciples also may see the works that
- thou doest.
- 4. **For there is no man that**
- **doeth any thing in secret,**
- and he himself seeketh to be known
- openly. If thou do these things,
- **shew thyself to the world.**
- 5. For neither did his brethren
- believe in him.
- 6. **Then Jesus said** unto them,
- **My time is not yet come:**
- but your time is always ready.
- 7. The world cannot hate you; but me
- it hateth, because I testify of it, that

- the works thereof are evil.
- 8. **Go ye up unto this feast:**
- **I go not up yet** unto this feast;
- for my time is not yet full come.
- 9. **When he had said these**
- **words** unto them,
- **he abode still in Galilee.**
- 10. **But** when his
- brethren were gone up,
- **then went he also up** unto the
- feast, not openly, but as it were
- **in secret.**
- 11. **Then the Jews**
- sought him at the feast, and
- **said, Where is he?**
- 12. **And there was much**
- **murmuring** among the people
- concerning him: for
- **some said, He is a good**
- **man: others said, Nay;**
- but he deceiveth the people.
- 13. **Howbeit no man spake**
- **openly** of him
- for fear of the Jews.
- 14. **Now** about the midst of the feast
- **Jesus went up into the**
- **temple, and taught.**
- 15. **And the Jews marvelled,**
- **saying, How knoweth this**
- **man letters, having**
- **never learned?**
- 16. **Jesus answered**
- them, and said,
- **My doctrine is** not mine, but
- **his that sent me.**
- 17. **If any man will do his**
- **will, he shall know**
- of the doctrine,
- **whether it be of God,**
- or *whether* I speak of myself.
- 18. He that speaketh of himself
- seeketh his own glory: but he that
- seeketh his glory that sent him, the
- same is true, and no unrighteousness
- is in him.
- 19. **Did not Moses give you**
- **the law, and yet none** of you
- **keepeth the law? Why go ye**
- **about to kill me?**
- 20. **The people answered**
- and said,
- **Thou hast a devil:**
- who goeth about to kill thee?

21. **Jesus answered** and said unto them,  
 22. **I have done one work,** and ye all marvel.  
 23. Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) **and ye on the sabbath day** circumcise a man.  
 24. **If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision,** that the law of Moses **should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?**  
 25. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.  
 26. **Then said some** of them of Jerusalem,  
 27. **Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?**  
 28. **But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?**  
 29. Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.  
 30. **Then cried Jesus in the temple** as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and **I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.**  
 31. **But I know him:** for I am from him, **and he hath sent me.**  
 32. **Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him,** because his hour was not yet come.  
 33. **And many** of the people **believed** on him,  
 34. **and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these** which this *man* hath done?  
 35. The Pharisees heard that the

- people murmured such things concerning him; and **the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.**  
 36. **Then said Jesus** unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.  
 37. **Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.**  
 38. **Then said the Jews** among themselves,  
 39. **Whither will he go,** that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?  
 40. What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?  
 41. **In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus** stood and **cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.**  
 42. **He that believeth on me,** as the scripture hath said,  
 43. **out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.**  
 44. **(But this spake he of the Spirit,** which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)  
 45. **Many of the people** therefore, when they heard this saying,  
 46. **said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.**  
 47. **Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?**  
 48. **Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?**  
 49. **So there was a division among the people**

because of him.

44. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

■ 45. **Then came the officers to the chief priests**

■ and Pharisees; and **they said** unto them, **Why have ye not brought him?**

■ 46. **The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.**

■ 47. **Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?**

48. Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49. But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

■ 50. **Nicodemus saith** unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

■ 51. **Doth our law judge any man,**

■ **before it hear him,** and know what he doeth?

■ 52. **They answered** and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee?

■ **Search,** and look: **for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.**

53. And every man went unto his own house.

## CHAPTER 8

1. Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.

■ 2. **And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came** unto him; **and he sat down, and taught them.**

■ 3. **And the scribes and Pharisees brought** unto him **a woman taken in adultery;** and when they had set her in the midst,

■ 4. **They say** unto him, **Master, this woman was taken in adultery,** in the very act.

5. Now Moses in

■ **the law commanded us,**  
 ■ **that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?**

6. This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But

■ **Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground,**

*as though he heard them not.*

■ 7. **So when they continued asking him, he**

lifted up himself, and

■ **said** unto them,

■ **He that is without sin among you,**

■ **let him first cast a stone at her.**

■ 8. **And again he**

stooped down, and

■ **wrote on the ground.**

■ 9. **And they which heard it,**

■ **being convicted**

by *their own* conscience,

■ **went out** one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last:

■ **and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.**

10. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman,

■ **he said unto her, Woman,** where are those thine accusers?

■ **hath no man**

■ **condemned thee?**

■ 11. **She said, No man, Lord.**

■ **And Jesus said** unto her, **Neither do I** condemn thee: **go, and sin no more.**

■ 12. **Then spake Jesus** again unto them,

■ **saying, I am the light of the world:** he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

■ 13. **The Pharisees therefore said** unto him,

■ **Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.**

■ 14. **Jesus answered** and said unto them,

- **Though I bear record** of myself,
- **yet my record is true:** for I know whence I came, and whither I go;
- **but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.**
- 15. **Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.**
- 16. **And yet if I judge, my judgment is true:** for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
- 17. **It is also written** in your law,
- **that the testimony of two men is true.**
- 18. I am one that
- **bear witness of myself, and the Father** that sent me beareth witness of me.
- 19. **Then said they** unto him,
- **Where is thy Father? Jesus answered,** Ye neither know me, nor my Father:
- **if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.**
- 20. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.
- 21. **Then said Jesus** again unto them, I go my way, and
- **ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.**
- 22. **Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself?** because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
- 23. **And he said** unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above:
- **ye are of this world; I am not of this world.**
- 24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for
- **if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.**
- 25. **Then said they** unto him,
- **Who art thou? And Jesus saith** unto them,
- **Even the same that I said** unto you

- **from the beginning.**
- 26. I have many things to say and to judge of you: but
- **he that sent me is true; and I speak** to the world
- **those things** which I have
- **heard of him.**
- 27. **They understood not** that he spake to them of the Father.
- 28. **Then said Jesus** unto them,
- **When ye have lifted up the Son of man,**
- **then shall ye know that I am he,** and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
- 29. **And** he that sent me is with me:
- **the Father hath not left me alone; for I**
- do always those things that
- **please him.**
- 30. **As he spake** these words,
- **many believed on him.**
- 31. **Then said Jesus** to those Jews which believed on him,
- **If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples** indeed;
- 32. **And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.**
- 33. **They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage** to any man:
- **how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?**
- 34. **Jesus answered** them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- **Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.**
- 35. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.
- 36. **If the Son** therefore shall
- **make you free, ye shall be free indeed.**
- 37. I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
- 38. **I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen**

- with your father.
- 39. **They answered** and said unto him,
- **Abraham is our father.**
- **Jesus saith** unto them,
- **If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.**
- 40. **But now ye seek to kill me,** a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: **this did not Abraham.**
- 41. Ye do the deeds of your father.
- **Then said they** to him, We be not born of fornication;
- **we have one Father, even God.**
- 42. **Jesus said** unto them,
- **If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God;** neither came I of myself, but he sent me.
- 43. Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.
- 44. **Ye are of your father the devil,** and the lusts of your father ye will do.
- **He was a murderer** from the beginning,
- **and abode not in the truth,** because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own:
- **for he is a liar, and the father of it.**
- 45. And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.
- 46. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
- 47. **He that is of God heareth God's words:** ye therefore hear *them* not, because
- **ye are not of God.**
- 48. **Then answered the Jews,** and said unto him, Say we not well that
- **thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?**
- 49. **Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my**

- **Father,** and ye do dishonour me.
- 50. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
- 51. Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- **If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.**
- 52. **Then said the Jews** unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil.
- **Abraham is dead,** and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.
- 53. **Art thou greater than our father**
- **Abraham,** which is dead? and the prophets are dead:
- **whom makest thou thyself?**
- 54. **Jesus answered,** If I honour myself, my honour is nothing:
- **it is my Father that honoureth me;** of whom ye say, that he is your God:
- 55. **Yet ye have not known him;** but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you:
- **but I know him, and keep his saying.**
- 56. **Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day:** and he saw *it*, and was glad.
- 57. **Then said the Jews** unto him,
- **Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?**
- 58. **Jesus said** unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- **Before Abraham was, I am.**
- 59. **Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. And as *Jesus* passed by,
- **he saw a man which was blind from his birth.**
- 2. **And his disciples asked him, saying, Master,**



■ **who did sin, this man, or his parents,**  
 that he was born blind?  
 ■ 3. **Jesus answered, Neither**  
 hath this man sinned, nor his parents:  
 ■ **but that the works of God**  
 ■ **should be made manifest**  
 in him.  
 ■ 4. **I must work** the works of him  
 that sent me, while it is day:  
 ■ **the night cometh, when no**  
 ■ **man can work.**  
 ■ 5. As long as I am in the world,  
 ■ **I am the light of the world.**  
 ■ 6. **When he had thus**  
 ■ **spoken, he spat on the**  
 ■ **ground, and made clay of**  
 ■ **the spittle, and he anointed**  
 ■ **the eyes of the blind man**  
 ■ **with the clay,**  
 ■ 7. **And said** unto him,  
 ■ **Go, wash in the**  
 ■ **pool of Siloam,**  
 (which is by interpretation, Sent.)  
 ■ **He went** his way therefore,  
 ■ **and washed,**  
 ■ **and came seeing.**  
 ■ 8. **The neighbours** therefore,  
 and they which before had seen him  
 that he was blind,  
 ■ **said, Is not this he that sat**  
 ■ **and begged?**  
 ■ 9. Some said, *This is he: others said,*  
 He is like him: *but*  
 ■ **he said, I am he.**  
 ■ 10. **Therefore said they**  
 unto him,  
 ■ **How were thine**  
 ■ **eyes opened?**  
 ■ 11. **He answered**  
 and said, A man that is called  
 ■ **Jesus made clay, and**  
 ■ **anointed mine eyes, and**  
 ■ **said** unto me,  
 ■ **Go to the pool of**  
 ■ **Siloam, and wash:**  
 and I went and washed,  
 ■ **and I received sight.**  
 12. Then said they unto him, Where is  
 he? He said, I know not.  
 13. They brought to the Pharisees him  
 that aforetime was blind.  
 ■ 14. **And it was the sabbath**

■ **day** when Jesus made the clay, and  
 opened his eyes.  
 15. Then again  
 ■ **the Pharisees also asked**  
 ■ **him how he had received**  
 ■ **his sight.** He said unto them, He  
 put clay upon mine eyes, and I  
 washed, and do see.  
 ■ 16. **Therefore said some of**  
 ■ **the Pharisees, This man**  
 is not of God, because he  
 ■ **keepeth not the sabbath**  
 ■ **day. Others said, How can**  
 a man that is  
 ■ **a sinner do such miracles?**  
 And there was a division among them.  
 17. They say unto the blind man  
 again, What sayest thou of him, that  
 he hath opened thine eyes? He said,  
 He is a prophet.  
 ■ 18. **But the Jews did not**  
 ■ **believe** concerning him, that he  
 had been blind,  
 ■ **and** received his sight, until they  
 ■ **called the parents of him**  
 ■ **that had received his sight.**  
 ■ 19. **And they asked**  
 them, saying,  
 ■ **Is this your son,**  
 who ye say was born blind?  
 ■ **how then doth he now see?**  
 ■ 20. **His parents answered**  
 them and said, We know that  
 ■ **this is our son,**  
 and that he was born blind:  
 ■ 21. **But by what means he**  
 ■ **now seeth, we know not;** or  
 who hath opened his eyes,  
 we know not:  
 ■ **he is of age; ask him:** he shall  
 speak for himself.  
 22. These *words* spake his parents,  
 because they feared the Jews: for the  
 Jews had agreed already, that if any  
 man did confess that he was Christ,  
 he should be put out  
 of the synagogue.  
 23. Therefore said his parents, He is  
 of age; ask him.  
 ■ 24. **Then again called they**  
 ■ **the man that was blind,**  
 ■ **and said**  
 unto him, Give God the praise:

■ **we know that this man is a sinner.**  
 ■ 25. **He answered** and said,  
 ■ **Whether he be a sinner** *or no*,  
 ■ **I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.**  
 ■ 26. **Then said they** to him again,  
 ■ **What did he to thee?**  
 ■ **how opened he thine eyes?**  
 ■ 27. **He answered them, I have told you already,**  
 ■ **and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again?**  
 ■ **will ye also be his disciples?**  
 ■ 28. **Then they reviled him, and said,**  
 ■ **Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.**  
 ■ 29. **We know that God spake unto Moses:**  
 ■ **as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.**  
 ■ 30. **The man answered** and said unto them, **Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.**  
 ■ 31. **Now we know that God heareth not sinners:** but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.  
 ■ 32. **Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.**  
 ■ 33. **If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.**  
 ■ 34. **They answered** and said unto him,  
 ■ **Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?**  
 ■ **And they cast him out.**  
 ■ 35. **Jesus heard** that they had cast him out;  
 ■ **and when he had found him,** he said unto him,  
 ■ **Dost thou believe on the Son of God?**  
 ■ 36. **He answered** and said,  
 ■ **Who is he, Lord,** that I might believe on him?

■ 37. **And Jesus said** unto him,  
 ■ **Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.**  
 ■ 38. **And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.**  
 ■ 39. **And Jesus said, For judgment I am come**  
 ■ **into this world,**  
 ■ **that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.**  
 ■ 40. **And some of the Pharisees** which were with him heard these words, and  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Are we blind also?**  
 ■ 41. **Jesus said** unto them,  
 ■ **If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.**

## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **Verily, verily, I say unto you,**  
 ■ **He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold,** but climbeth up some other way  
 ■ **the same is a thief**  
 ■ **and a robber.**  
 ■ 2. **But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd**  
 ■ **of the sheep.**  
 ■ 3. **To him the porter openeth;**  
 ■ **and the sheep hear his voice;** and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.  
 ■ 4. **And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him:** for they know his voice.  
 ■ 5. **And a stranger will they not follow,** but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.  
 ■ 6. **This parable spake Jesus unto them:** but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.  
 ■ 7. **Then said Jesus** unto them again, **Verily, verily, I say unto you,**

■ **I am the door of the sheep.**

8. All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9. I am the door:

■ **by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved,** and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

■ 10. **The thief cometh** not, but for  
 ■ **to steal, and to kill, and to**  
 ■ **destroy: I am come that**  
 ■ **they might have life,**  
 and that they might have *it*  
 ■ **more abundantly.**

■ 11. **I am the good shepherd:** the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

■ 12. **But he that is an hireling,** and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not,

■ **seeth the wolf coming, and**  
 ■ **leaveth** the sheep, and fleeth:  
 ■ **and the wolf catcheth them,**  
 ■ **and scattereth the sheep.**

13. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

■ 14. **I am the good shepherd,**  
 ■ **and know my *sheep*, and**  
 ■ **am known of mine.**

15. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father:

■ **and I lay down my life for**  
 ■ **the sheep.**

■ 16. **And other sheep I have,** which are

■ **not of this fold:** them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice;  
 ■ **and there shall be one fold,**  
 ■ **and one shepherd.**

17. Therefore doth my Father love me, because

■ **I lay down my life,** that I might take it again.

■ 18. **No man taketh it** from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and

■ **I have power to take it**  
 ■ **again.** This commandment have I received of my Father.

19. There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

■ 20. **And many of them**  
 ■ **said, He hath a devil,** and is mad; why hear ye him?

■ 21. **Others said,** These are not the words of him that hath a devil.  
 ■ **Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?**

22. And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

■ 23. **And Jesus walked** in the temple

■ **in Solomon's porch.**

■ 24. **Then came the Jews** round about him,

■ **and said** unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt?

■ **If thou be the Christ,**  
 ■ **tell us plainly.**

■ 25. **Jesus answered** them,  
 ■ **I told you, and ye believed**  
 ■ **not:** the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

■ 27. **My sheep hear my**  
 ■ **voice,** and I know them, and they follow me:

■ 28. **And I give unto them**  
 ■ **eternal life; and they shall**  
 ■ **never perish, neither shall**  
 ■ **any *man* pluck them out of**  
 ■ **my hand.**

29. My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all:

■ **and no *man* is able to**  
 ■ **pluck *them* out of my**  
 ■ **Father's hand.**

■ 30. I and *my* Father are one.

■ 31. **Then the Jews took up**  
 ■ **stones** again to stone him.

■ 32. **Jesus answered** them,  
 ■ **Many good works have I**  
 ■ **shewed** you from my Father;  
 ■ **for which** of those works  
 ■ **do ye stone me?**

■ 33. **The Jews answered** him, saying, For a good work

■ **we stone thee** not; but  
 ■ **for blasphemy; and**  
 ■ **because that thou,**  
 ■ being a man,

- **makest thyself God.**
- 34. **Jesus answered** them.
- **Is it not written** in your law, I said,
- **Ye are gods?**
- 35. If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;
- 36. **Say ye of him,** whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world.
- **Thou blasphemest;**
- **because I said, I am the Son of God?**
- 37. **If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.**
- 38. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.
- 39. **Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped** out of their hand,
- 40. And went away again **beyond Jordan** into the place **where John** at first **baptized;** and there he abode.
- 41. **And many** resorted unto him, and
- **said,** John did no miracle: but **all things that John spake of this man were true.**
- 42. **And many believed** on him there.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus,** of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.
- 2. (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)
- 3. **Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.**
- 4. When Jesus heard *that,*
- **he said, This sickness is not unto death,** but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
- 5. **Now Jesus loved Martha,**

- **and her sister, and Lazarus.**
- 6. **When he had heard** therefore that
- **he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place** where he was.
- 7. **Then** after that
- **saith he** to *his* disciples,
- **Let us go into Judaea** again.
- 8. **His disciples say** unto him, Master,
- **the Jews of late sought to stone thee;**
- and goest thou thither again?
- 9. Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.
- 10. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.
- 11. These things said he: and
- **after that he saith** unto them,
- **Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him** out of sleep.
- 12. **Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.**
- 13. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.
- 14. **Then said Jesus** unto them **plainly, Lazarus is dead.**
- 15. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.
- 16. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
- 17. **Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.**
- 18. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:
- 19. And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.
- 20. **Then Martha,** as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming,

■ **went and met him:** but Mary sat *still* in the house.  
 ■ 21. **Then said Martha** unto Jesus,  
 ■ **Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.**  
 ■ 22. **But** I know, that even now, **whatsoever thou wilt ask of God,**  
 ■ **God will give** *it* thee.  
 ■ 23. **Jesus saith** unto her, **Thy brother shall rise** again.  
 ■ 24. **Martha saith** unto him, **I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection** at the last day.  
 ■ 25. **Jesus said** unto her, **I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:**  
 ■ 26. **And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?**  
 ■ 27. **She saith** unto him, **Yea, Lord: I believe** that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.  
 ■ 28. And when she had so said, **she went her way, and called Mary** her sister secretly, **saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.**  
 ■ 29. As soon as she heard *that*, **she arose quickly, and came unto him.**  
 ■ 30. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.  
 ■ 31. **The Jews** then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, **when they saw Mary,** that she rose up hastily and went out, **followed her,** saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.  
 ■ 32. **Then when Mary** was come where Jesus was, and **saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying** unto him, **Lord, if thou hadst been**

■ **here, my brother had not died.**  
 ■ 33. **When Jesus therefore saw her weeping,** and the Jews also weeping which came with her, **he groaned** in the spirit, **and was troubled.**  
 ■ 34. **And said, Where have ye laid him? They said** unto him, Lord, **come and see.**  
 ■ 35. **Jesus wept.**  
 ■ 36. **Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!**  
 ■ 37. And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?  
 ■ 38. **Jesus therefore** again groaning in himself **cometh to the grave.** It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.  
 ■ 39. **Jesus said, Take ye away the stone.** Martha, the sister of him that was dead, **saith** unto him, **Lord, by this time he stinketh:** for he hath been *dead four days.*  
 ■ 40. **Jesus saith** unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, **if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?**  
 ■ 41. **Then they took away the stone** *from the place where the dead was laid.*  
 ■ **And Jesus** lifted up *his* eyes, and **said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.**  
 ■ 42. **And I knew that thou hearest me** always: **but because of the people** which stand by **I said it,** that they may believe that thou hast sent me.  
 ■ 43. **And** when he thus had spoken, **he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.**  
 ■ 44. **And he that was dead came forth, bound** hand and foot **with graveclothes:** and his

- face was bound about with a napkin.
- **Jesus saith** unto them,
  - **Loose him**, and let him go.
  - **45. Then many of the Jews** which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did,
  - **believed on him.**
  - **46. But some** of them
  - **went** their ways
  - **to the Pharisees, and told**
  - **them** what things Jesus had done.
  - **47. Then gathered** the chief priests and the Pharisees
  - **a council, and said, What**
  - **do we?** for this man doeth many miracles.
  - **48. If we let him thus alone,**
  - **all men will believe** on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
  - **49. And one of them, named**
  - **Caiaphas, being the high**
  - **priest** that same year,
  - **said** unto them,  
Ye know nothing at all,
  - **50. Nor consider that**
  - **it is expedient** for us,
  - **that one man should die for**
  - **the people**, and that the whole nation perish not.
  - **51. And this spake he not of**
  - **himself: but** being high priest that year,
  - **he prophesied that Jesus**
  - **should die for that nation;**
  - **52. And not for that nation only,**
  - **but that also he should**
  - **gather together in one the**
  - **children of God** that were scattered abroad.
  - **53. Then** from that day forth
  - **they took counsel** together for
  - **to put him to death.**
  - **54. Jesus** therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but
  - **went** thence unto a country near to the wilderness,
  - **into a city called Ephraim,** and there continued with his disciples.
  - **55. And the Jews' passover**
  - **was nigh** at hand:
  - **and many went**

- **out of the country up**
- **to Jerusalem** before the passover,
- **to purify themselves.**
- **56. Then sought they for Jesus,** and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
- **57. Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment,** that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

## CHAPTER 12

- **1. Then Jesus** six days before the passover
- **came to Bethany,** where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
- **2. There they made him a**
- **supper;** and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
- **3. Then took Mary** a pound of
- **ointment of spikenard,** very costly,
- **and anointed the feet of**
- **Jesus, and wiped his feet**
- **with her hair:** and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
- **4. Then saith** one of his disciples,
- **Judas Iscariot, Simon's son,**
- **which should betray him,**
- **5. Why was not this ointment**
- **sold** for three hundred pence,
- **and given to the poor?**
- **6. This he said,** not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.
- **7. Then said Jesus, Let her**
- **alone: against the day of**
- **my burying hath**
- **she kept this.**
- **8. For the poor**
- **always ye have** with you; but me ye have not always.
- **9. Much people** of the Jews therefore
- **knew that he was there:**
- **and they came not for**
- **Jesus' sake only, but that**

■ **they might see Lazarus** also, whom he had raised from the dead.  
 ■ 10. **But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;**  
 ■ 11. **Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.**  
 ■ 12. On the next day **much people** that were come to the feast,  
 ■ **when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ 13. **Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him,**  
 ■ **and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel** that cometh in the name of the Lord.  
 ■ 14. **And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,**  
 ■ 15. Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold,  
 ■ **thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.**  
 ■ 16. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.  
 ■ 17. **The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.**  
 ■ 18. **For this cause the people also met him,** for that they heard that he had done this miracle.  
 ■ 19. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.  
 ■ 20. **And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:**  
 ■ 21. **The same came therefore to Philip,** which was of Bethsaida of Galilee,

■ and desired him,  
 ■ **saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.**  
 ■ 22. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again  
 ■ **Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.**  
 ■ 23. **And Jesus answered them, saying,**  
 ■ **The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.**  
 ■ 24. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
 ■ **Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.**  
 ■ 25. **He that loveth his life shall lose it;** and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.  
 ■ 26. **If any man serve me, let him follow me;** and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me,  
 ■ him will *my* Father honour.  
 ■ 27. Now is my soul troubled; and  
 ■ **what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.**  
 ■ 28. **Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.**  
 ■ 29. **The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.**  
 ■ 30. **Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.**  
 ■ 31. **Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.**  
 ■ 32. **And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.**

33. This he said, signifying what death he should die.

- 34. **The people answered** him, We have heard out of the law that
- **Christ abideth for ever:**
- **and how sayest thou, The**
- **Son** of man
- **must be lifted up?**

who is this Son of man?

- 35. **Then Jesus said** unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you.
- **Walk while ye have the**
- **light,** lest darkness come upon you:
- **for he that walketh in**
- **darkness knoweth not**
- **whither he goeth.**

36. While ye have light,  
 ■ **believe in the light, that ye**  
 ■ **may be the children of light.**

These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

- 37. **But though he had done**
- **so many miracles** before them,
- **yet they believed not** on him:

- 38. **That** the saying of
- **Esaias** the prophet
- **might be fulfilled,**

which he spake,

- **Lord, who hath believed**
- **our report?** and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39. Therefore they could not believe, because that

- **Esaias said again,**
- 40. **He hath blinded their**
- **eyes,** and hardened their heart;
- **that they should not see**
- **with their eyes,**
- **nor understand** with *their* heart,
- **and be converted,**

and I should heal them.

41. These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

- 42. **Nevertheless among the**
- **chief rulers also many**
- **believed** on him;

- **but** because of the Pharisees they
- **did not confess him,** lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

- 43. **For they loved the**
- **praise of men**

more than the praise of God.

- 44. **Jesus cried** and said,
- **He that believeth on me,**
- **believeth** not on me, but
- **on him that sent me.**

45. And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

- 46. **I am** come a
- **light** into the world, that
- **whosoever believeth on**
- **me should not abide**
- **in darkness.**

47. And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for

- **I came not to judge the**
- **world, but to save**
- **the world.**

- 48. **He that rejecteth me,**
- and receiveth not my words,
- **hath one that judgeth him:**
- **the word**

that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

- 49. **For I have not spoken of**
- **myself; but the Father**

which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50. And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Now before the** feast of the
- **passover,** when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

- 2. **And supper being ended,**
- **the devil having now put**
- **into** the heart of
- **Judas** Iscariot, Simon's son,
- **to betray him;**

- 3. **Jesus** knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4. He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and



- took a towel, and girded himself.
- 5. After that he
- poureth water into a basin,
- and began to wash the
- disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.
- 6. Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and
- Peter saith unto him,
- Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
- 7. Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.
- 8. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet.
- Jesus answered him,
- If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
- 9. Simon Peter saith unto him,
- Lord, not my feet only, but also
- my hands and my head.
- 10. Jesus saith to him,
- He that is washed needeth not save to wash
- his feet, but is clean every whit:
- and ye are clean,
- but not all.
- 11. For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
- 12. So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again,
- he said unto them,
- Know ye what I have done to you?
- 13. Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.
- 14. If I then,
- your Lord and Master,
- have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
- 15. For I have given you an example, that
- ye should do as I have done to you.
- 16. Verily, verily, I say unto you,
- The servant is not greater

- than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
- 17. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
- 18. I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled,
- He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.
- 19. Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
- 20. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
- 21. When Jesus had thus said,
- he was troubled in spirit,
- and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that
- one of you shall betray me.
- 22. Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
- 23. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.
- 24. Simon Peter therefore
- beckoned to him,
- that he should
- ask who it should be of whom he spake.
- 25. He then lying on Jesus' breast
- saith unto him,
- Lord, who is it?
- 26. Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*.
- And when he had dipped the sop,
- he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son of Simon*.
- 27. And after the sop
- Satan entered into him.
- Then said Jesus unto him,
- That thou doest,
- do quickly.
- 28. Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.
- 29. For some of *them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give

something to the poor.

- 30. **He** then having received the sop  
■ **went immediately**  
out: and it was night.

- 31. Therefore, when he was gone out.  
■ **Jesus said, Now is the Son**  
■ **of man glorified, and God**  
■ **is glorified in him.**

32. If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

- 34. **A new commandment I**  
■ **give** unto you,  
■ **That ye love one another;** as  
I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

- 35. **By this shall all men**  
■ **know that ye are**  
■ **my disciples,**  
if ye have love one to another.

- 36. **Simon Peter said** unto him,  
■ **Lord, whither goest thou?**  
■ **Jesus answered**  
him, Whither I go,

- **thou canst not follow me**  
■ **now; but thou shalt follow**  
■ **me afterwards.**

- 37. **Peter said** unto him, Lord, why  
cannot I follow thee now?  
■ **I will lay down my life for**  
■ **thy sake.**

- 38. **Jesus answered** him, Wilt  
thou lay down thy life for my sake?  
Verily, verily, I say unto thee,  
■ **The cock shall not crow, till**  
■ **thou hast denied me thrice.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Let not your heart be**  
■ **troubled: ye believe in**  
■ **God, believe also in me.**
- 2. **In my Father's house are**  
■ **many mansions:** if *it were* not  
so, I would have told you.  
■ **I go to prepare a**  
■ **place for you.**
- 3. **And if I go**  
and prepare a place for you,  
■ **I will come again, and**

- **receive you** unto myself;  
■ **that where I am, there ye**  
■ **may be also.**

4. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

- 5. **Thomas saith** unto him, Lord,  
we know not whither thou goest; and  
■ **how can we know the way?**

- 6. **Jesus saith** unto him,  
■ **I am the way, the truth, and**  
■ **the life: no man cometh**  
■ **unto the Father, but by me.**

7. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

- 8. **Philip saith** unto him, Lord,  
■ **shew us the Father,**  
and it sufficeth us.

- 9. **Jesus saith** unto him, Have I  
been so long time with you, and yet  
hast thou not known me, Philip?  
■ **he that hath seen me hath**  
■ **seen the Father;** and how sayest  
thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

- 10. **Believest thou not that I**  
■ **am in the Father, and the**  
■ **Father in me?** the words that I  
speak unto you

- **I speak not of myself: but**  
■ **the Father** that dwelleth  
■ **in me, he**  
■ **doeth the works.**

11. Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

- 12. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
■ **He that believeth on me, the**  
■ **works that I do shall he do**  
■ **also; and greater works**  
■ **than these shall he do;**  
because I go unto my Father.

- 13. **And whatsoever ye shall**  
■ **ask in my name, that will I**  
■ **do,** that the Father may be glorified  
in the Son.

14. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

- 15. **If ye love me, keep my**  
■ **commandments.**

- 16. **And I will pray the**  
■ **Father, and he shall give**  
■ **you another Comforter, that**

- he may abide with you for ever;
- 17. **Even the Spirit of truth;** whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
- 18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
- 19. **Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more;**
- **but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.**
- 20. At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.
- 21. **He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.**
- 22. **Judas saith** unto him, **not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself** unto us, and not unto the world?
- 23. **Jesus answered** and said unto him,
- **If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.**
- 24. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
- 25. **These things have I spoken** unto you,
- **being yet present** with you.
- 26. **But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost,** whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
- 27. **Peace I leave** with you, my **peace I give** unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you.
- **Let not your heart be troubled, neither**

- **let it be afraid.**
- 28. Ye have heard how I said unto you,
- **I go away, and come again** unto you.
- **If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father:** for my Father is greater than I.
- 29. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
- 30. **Hereafter I will not talk much** with you:
- **for the prince of this world cometh,** and hath nothing in me.
- 31. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.**
- 2. **Every branch** in me **that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.**
- 3. **Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken** unto you.
- 4. Abide in me, and I in you. As **the branch cannot bear fruit** of itself,
- **except it abide in the vine;** no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
- 5. **I am the vine,** ye are the branches:
- **He that abideth in me,** and I in him, the same **bringeth forth much fruit:** for without me ye can do nothing.
- 6. **If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth** as a branch, **and is withered;** and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are **burned.**
- 7. **If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall**

- **ask what ye will, and it shall be done** unto you.
- 8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
- 9. **As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you:** continue ye in my love.
- 10. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.
- 11. **These things have I spoken** unto you,
- **that my joy might remain in you, and** *that* your joy **might be full.**
- 12. **This is my commandment, That ye love one another,** as I have loved you.
- 13. **Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.**
- 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
- 15. **Henceforth I call you not servants;** for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: **but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.**
- 16. Ye have not chosen me, but **I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and** *that* your fruit should remain: that
- **whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.**
- 17. These things I command you, that ye love one another.
- 18. **If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me** before *it hated* you.
- 19. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but **I have chosen you out of the world,** therefore the world

hateth you.

20. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord.

- **If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you;** if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.
- 21. **But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake,** because they know not him that sent me.
- 22. **If I had not come** and spoken unto them,
- **they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak** for their sin.
- 23. **He that hateth me hateth my Father also.**
- 24. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.
- 25. **But** *this cometh to pass,* **that the word might be fulfilled** that is written in their law, **They hated me without a cause.**
- 26. **But when the Comforter is come,** whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father,
- **he shall testify of me:**
- 27. **And ye also shall bear witness,** because ye have been with me from the beginning.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.
- 2. **They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.**
- 3. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.
- 4. **But these things have I told you, that when the**

■ **time shall come,**  
 ■ **ye may remember** that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.  
 5. But now I go my way to him that sent me: and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?  
 ■ 6. **But because I have said these things** unto you,  
 ■ **sorrow hath filled your heart.**  
 7. Nevertheless I tell you the truth;  
 ■ **It is expedient** for you  
 ■ **that I go away:**  
 ■ **for if I go not away,**  
 ■ **the Comforter will not come** unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.  
 ■ 8. **And** when he is come,  
 ■ **he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:**  
 9. Of sin, because they believe not on me;  
 10. Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;  
 11. Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.  
 ■ 12. **I have yet many things to say** unto you,  
 ■ **but ye cannot bear them now.**  
 13. Howbeit  
 ■ **when he,**  
 ■ **the Spirit of truth, is come,**  
 ■ **he will guide you into all truth:** for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak:  
 ■ **and he will shew you things to come.**  
 ■ 14. **He shall glorify me:** for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.  
 15. All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.  
 ■ 16. **A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go**

■ **to the Father.**  
 ■ 17. **Then said some of his disciples** among themselves,  
 ■ **What is this that he saith unto us,** A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?  
 18. They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while?  
 ■ **we cannot tell what he saith.**  
 ■ 19. **Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said**  
 unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?  
 20. Verily, verily,  
 ■ **I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament,** but the world shall rejoice:  
 and ye shall be sorrowful,  
 ■ **but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.**  
 ■ 21. **A woman** when she is  
 ■ **in travail hath sorrow,** because her hour is come:  
 ■ **but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish,** for joy that a man is born into the world.  
 ■ 22. **And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again,**  
 and your heart shall rejoice,  
 ■ **and your joy no man taketh from you.**  
 23. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
 ■ **Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.**  
 24. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name:  
 ■ **ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.**  
 25. These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you

plainly of the Father.

26. At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

- 27. **For the Father himself**
  - **loveth you, because ye**
  - **have loved me,**
- and have believed that I came out from God.

28. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again,

- **I leave the world, and go to**
- **the Father.**

- 29. **His disciples said**

unto him, Lo,

- **now speakest thou plainly,**
- and speakest no proverb.

30. Now are we sure that

- **thou knowest all things,**

and needest not that any man should ask thee:

- **by this we believe that thou**
- **camest forth from God.**

- 31. **Jesus answered**

them, Do ye now believe?

- 32. **Behold, the hour cometh,**

yea, is now come,

- **that ye shall be scattered,**

every man to his own,

- **and shall leave me alone:**

and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

- 33. **These things I have**

- **spoken** unto you,

- **that in me ye might have**

- **peace. In the world ye shall**

- **have tribulation: but be of**

- **good cheer; I have**

- **overcome the world.**

## CHAPTER 17

1. These words spake

- **Jesus,** and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and

- **said, Father, the hour is**

- **come; glorify thy Son,**

that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2. As thou hast given him

power over all flesh,

- **that he should give eternal**

- **life to as many as thou**

- **hast given him.**

- 3. **And this is life eternal,**

- **that they might know thee**
- the only true God,

- **and Jesus Christ,**

whom thou hast sent.

4. I have glorified thee on the earth:

- **I have finished the work**

- **which thou gavest me to do.**

- 5. **And now, O Father, glorify**

- **thou me with** thine own self with

- **the glory which I had with**

- **thee before the world was.**

6. I have manifested thy name unto

the men which thou gavest me out of

the world: thine they were, and thou

gavest them me; and they have kept

thy word.

7. Now they have known that all things

whatsoever thou hast given

me are of thee.

- 8. **For I have given unto them**

- **the words which thou**

- **gavest me;**

and they have received *them*, and

have known surely that I came out

from thee, and they have believed

that thou didst send me.

9. I pray for them:

- **I pray not for the world, but**

- **for them which thou hast**

- **given me; for they are thine.**

10. And all mine are thine, and thine

are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11. And now I am no more in the world,

but these are in the world,

and I come to thee.

- **Holy Father, keep through**

- **thine own name those**

- **whom thou hast given me,**

- **that they may be one,**

- **as we are.**

12. While I was with them in the world,

I kept them in thy name: those that

thou gavest me I have kept, and none

of them is lost, but the son of

perdition; that the scripture

might be fulfilled.

- 13. **And now come I to thee;**

and these things I speak in the world,

- **that they might have my joy**

- **fulfilled** in themselves.

14. I have given them thy word; and

the world hath hated them, because

they are not of the world, even as I am

not of the world.

- 15. **I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but**

that thou shouldst

- **keep them from the evil.**

16. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

- 17. **Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.**

18. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

- 20. **Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;**

- 21. **That they all may be one;**

as thou, Father, art in me,

- **and I in thee.**

- **that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.**

22. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

- 23. **I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one;**

and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

- 24. **Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.**

25. O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

- 26. **And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.**

## CHAPTER 18

1. When Jesus had spoken these words,

- **he went forth with his disciples** over the brook Cedron, **where was a garden,** into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2. And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.

- 3. **Judas then, having received a band of men**

and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees,

- **cometh thither** with lanterns and torches and weapons.

- 4. **Jesus** therefore, **knowing all things** that should come upon him, went forth, and **said unto them,**

- **Whom seek ye?**

- 5. **They answered** him,

- **Jesus of Nazareth.**

- **Jesus saith** unto them,

- **I am he.** And Judas

also, which betrayed him,

- **stood with them.**

- 6. **As soon then as he had**

- **said** unto them,

- **I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.**

- 7. **Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.**

- 8. **Jesus answered, I have**

- **told you that I am he: if**

- **therefore ye seek me, let**

- **these go their way:**

- 9. **That the saying might be**

- **fulfilled, which he spake,**

- **Of them**

which thou gavest me have

- **I lost none.**

- 10. **Then Simon Peter having a sword**

drew it, and

- **smote the high priest's**

- **servant, and cut off his**

- **right ear.**

The servant's name was Malchus.

- 11. **Then said Jesus** unto Peter,

- **Put up thy sword**

into the sheath:

- **the cup which my Father**
- **hath given me, shall I not**
- **drink it?**
- 12. **Then** the band and the captain and officers of
- **the Jews took Jesus,** and bound him,
- 13. **And led him away to**
- **Annas first; for he was**
- **father in law to Caiaphas,** which was the high priest that same year.
- 14. Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.
- 15. **And Simon Peter**
- **followed Jesus, and**
- **so *did* another disciple:** that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.
- 16. But Peter stood at the door without.
- **Then went out that other**
- **disciple,** which was known unto the high priest,
- **and spake unto her that**
- **kept the door, and brought**
- **in Peter.**
- 17. **Then saith the damsel** that kept the door unto Peter,
- **Art not thou also one of this**
- **man's disciples?**
- **He saith, I am not.**
- 18. **And the servants and**
- **officers** stood there, who had
- **made a fire** of coals; for it was cold:
- **and they**
- **warmed themselves: and**
- **Peter** stood with them, and
- **warmed himself.**
- 19. **The high priest then**
- **asked Jesus** of his disciples, and
- **of his doctrine.**
- 20. **Jesus answered** him,
- **I spake openly** to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort;

**and in secret have**  
**I said nothing.**

- 21. **Why askest thou me?**
- **ask them which heard me,**
- **what I have said** unto them: behold, they know what I said.
- 22. **And** when he had thus spoken,
- **one of the officers** which stood by
- **struck Jesus** with the palm of his hand,
- **saying, Answerest thou the**
- **high priest so?**
- 23. **Jesus answered** him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well,
- **why smitest thou me?**
- 24. **Now Annas had**
- **sent him** bound
- **unto Caiaphas the**
- **high priest.**
- 25. **And Simon Peter** stood and
- **warmed himself. They said** therefore unto him,
- **Art not thou also one of his**
- **disciples? He** denied *it*, and
- **said, I am not.**
- 26. **One of the servants of**
- **the high priest,** being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off,
- **saith, Did not I see thee in**
- **the garden** with him?
- 27. **Peter then denied again:**
- **and** immediately
- **the cock crew.**
- 28. **Then led they Jesus from**
- **Caiaphas unto the hall of**
- **judgment:** and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.
- 29. **Pilate then**
- **went out** unto them, and
- **said, What accusation**
- **bring ye against this man?**
- 30. **They answered**
- **and said** unto him,
- **If he were not a malefactor,**
- **we would not have**
- **delivered him** up unto thee.
- 31. **Then said Pilate**
- **unto them, Take ye him, and**



- judge him according to
- your law. The Jews therefore
- said unto him,
- It is not lawful for us to put
- any man to death:
- 32. That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.
- 33. Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and
- called Jesus, and said unto him,
- Art thou the King
- of the Jews?
- 34. Jesus answered him,
- Sayest thou this thing
- of thyself,
- or did others tell it thee of me?
- 35. Pilate answered, Am I a
- Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me:
- what hast thou done?
- 36. Jesus answered, My
- kingdom is not of this
- world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.
- 37. Pilate therefore said unto him,
- Art thou a king then? Jesus
- answered, Thou sayest
- that I am a king. To this end
- was I born, and for this cause
- came I into the world,
- that I should bear witness
- unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.
- 38. Pilate saith unto him,
- What is truth? And
- when he had said this,
- he went out again unto the
- Jews, and saith unto them,
- I find in him no fault *at all*.
- 39. But ye have a custom,
- that I should release unto you
- one at the passover: will ye
- therefore that I release
- unto you
- the King of the Jews?
- 40. Then cried they
- all again, saying,

- Not this man, but
- Barabbas. Now Barabbas was
- a robber.

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. Then Pilate
- therefore took Jesus, and
- scourged him.
- 2. And the soldiers platted
- a crown of thorns, and put
- it on his head, and they put
- on him a purple robe,
- 3. And said, Hail, King of the
- Jews! and they smote him
- with their hands.
- 4. Pilate therefore went forth
- again, and saith unto them,
- Behold, I bring him forth to you,
- that ye may know that
- I find no fault in him.
- 5. Then came Jesus forth,
- wearing the crown of thorns, and the
- purple robe.
- And Pilate saith unto them,
- Behold the man!
- 6. When the chief priests
- therefore
- and officers saw him, they
- cried out, saying,
- Crucify him, crucify him.
- Pilate saith unto them,
- Take ye him, and crucify
- him: for I find no fault in him.
- 7. The Jews answered
- him, We have a law, and by our law
- he ought to die, because he
- made himself the
- Son of God.
- 8. When Pilate therefore
- heard that saying, he was
- the more
- afraid;
- 9. And went again into the judgment
- hall, and
- saith unto Jesus, Whence
- art thou? But Jesus gave
- him no answer.
- 10. Then saith Pilate unto him,
- Speakest thou not
- unto me? knowest thou not that
- I have power to
- crucify thee,
- and have power to release thee?

■ 11. **Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power**

*at all* against me,

■ **except it were given thee from above:**

therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12. And from thenceforth

■ **Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried**

out, saying,

■ **If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend:**

whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.

■ 13. **When Pilate** therefore **heard** that saying,

■ **he brought Jesus forth,**

and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour:

and he saith unto the Jews,

■ **Behold your King!**

■ 15. **But they cried**

out, *Away with him,*

■ **away with *him*, crucify him.**

■ **Pilate saith** unto them,

**Shall I crucify your King?**

■ **The chief priests answered,**

■ **We have no king**

■ **but Caesar.**

■ 16. **Then delivered he him**

therefore unto them

■ **to be crucified. And they**

■ **took Jesus,** and led *him* away.

■ 17. **And he bearing his**

■ **cross went forth into**

■ **a place**

called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew

■ **Golgotha:**

■ 18. **Where they crucified**

■ **him, and two other**

■ **with him,** on either side one,

and Jesus in the midst.

■ 19. **And Pilate wrote a title,**

■ **and put *it* on the cross.**

And the writing was,

■ **JESUS OF NAZARETH THE**

■ **KING OF THE JEWS.**

20. This title then read many of the

Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

■ 21. **Then said the chief**

■ **priests** of the Jews to Pilate,

■ **Write not, The King of the**

■ **Jews; but that he said, I am**

■ **King of the Jews.**

■ 22. **Pilate answered, What I**

■ **have written I have written.**

■ 23. **Then the soldiers,**

when they had crucified Jesus,

■ **took his garments,** and made

four parts, to every soldier a part;

■ **and also *his* coat:**

now the coat was

■ **without seam,**

woven from the top throughout.

■ 24. **They said**

therefore among themselves,

■ **Let us not rend it, but cast**

■ **lots for it, whose it shall be:**

■ **that the scripture might be**

fulfilled, which saith,

■ **They parted my raiment**

among them,

■ **and for my vesture they did**

■ **cast lots.** These things therefore

the soldiers did.

■ 25. **Now there stood by the**

■ **cross of Jesus his mother,**

and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife*

of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

■ 26. **When Jesus therefore**

■ **saw his mother, and the**

■ **disciple** standing by,

■ **whom he loved, he saith**

unto his mother,

■ **Woman, behold thy son!**

■ 27. **Then saith he to the**

■ **disciple, Behold thy**

■ **mother!** And from that hour that

disciple took her unto his own *home*.

■ 28. **After this, Jesus**

knowing that all things were now

accomplished, that the scripture

might be fulfilled,

■ **saith, I thirst.**

29. Now there was set a

vessel full of vinegar:

■ **and they filled a sponge**

■ **with vinegar,**

- and put *it* upon hyssop,  
 and put *it* to his mouth.
30. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, **It is finished:** and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.
31. The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day.) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.
32. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.
33. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:
34. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.
35. And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.
36. For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, **A bone of him shall not be broken.**
37. And again another scripture saith, **They shall look on him whom they pierced.**
38. And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.
39. And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first

- came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.
40. Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.
41. Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.
42. There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAPTER 20

1. The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.
2. Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, **They have taken away the LORD** out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.
3. Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.
4. So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.
5. And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.
6. Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

■ **7. And the napkin, that was about his head,**  
 ■ not lying with the linen clothes,  
 ■ but wrapped together  
 ■ **in a place by itself.**  
 ■ 8. Then went in also that other  
 ■ disciple, which came first to the  
 ■ sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.  
 ■ 9. For as yet they knew not the  
 ■ scripture, that he must rise  
 ■ again from the dead.  
 ■ **10. Then the disciples went**  
 ■ **away again** unto their own home.  
 ■ **11. But Mary stood**  
 ■ without at the sepulchre weeping:  
 ■ **and as she wept, she**  
 ■ stooped down, *and*  
 ■ **looked into the sepulchre,**  
 ■ **12. And seeth two angels** in  
 ■ white sitting, the one at the head, and  
 ■ the other at the feet, where the body  
 ■ of Jesus had lain.  
 ■ **13. And they say**  
 ■ unto her, Woman,  
 ■ **why weepest thou? She**  
 ■ **saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Because they have taken**  
 ■ **away my LORD,** and I know not  
 ■ where they have laid him.  
 ■ **14. And when she had thus**  
 ■ **said, she turned** herself back,  
 ■ **and saw Jesus** standing,  
 ■ **and knew not that it was**  
 ■ **Jesus.**  
 ■ **15. Jesus saith** unto her, Woman,  
 ■ **why weepest thou?**  
 ■ whom seekest thou?  
 ■ **She, supposing him to be**  
 ■ **the gardener, saith** unto him,  
 ■ **Sir,** if thou have borne him hence,  
 ■ **tell me where thou**  
 ■ **hast laid him,**  
 ■ **and I will take him away.**  
 ■ **16. Jesus saith** unto her,  
 ■ **Mary. She turned** herself,  
 ■ **and saith** unto him,  
 ■ **Rabboni; which is to say,**  
 ■ **Master.**  
 ■ **17. Jesus saith** unto her,  
 ■ **Touch me not;** for I am not yet  
 ■ ascended to my Father:  
 ■ **but go to my brethren, and**  
 ■ **say** unto them,

■ **I ascend unto my Father,** and  
 ■ your Father; and *to* my God, and your  
 ■ God.  
 ■ **18. Mary Magdalene came and**  
 ■ **told the disciples that she**  
 ■ **had seen the LORD, and**  
 ■ **that he had spoken**  
 ■ these things  
 ■ **unto her.**  
 ■ **19. Then the same day**  
 ■ **at evening,**  
 ■ being the first *day* of the week,  
 ■ **when the doors were shut**  
 ■ **where the disciples were**  
 ■ assembled for fear of the Jews,  
 ■ **came Jesus**  
 ■ and stood in the midst,  
 ■ **and saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Peace be unto you.**  
 ■ **20. And** when he had so said,  
 ■ **he shewed unto them his**  
 ■ **hands and his side.** Then  
 ■ were the disciples glad, when they  
 ■ saw the LORD.  
 ■ **21. Then said Jesus** to them  
 ■ **again, Peace be unto you:**  
 ■ **as my Father hath sent me,**  
 ■ **even so send I you.**  
 ■ **22. And** when he had said this,  
 ■ **he breathed on them,**  
 ■ **and saith** unto them,  
 ■ **Receive ye the Holy Ghost:**  
 ■ **23. Whose soever sins ye**  
 ■ **remit,** they  
 ■ **are remitted** unto them;  
 ■ **and whose soever sins ye**  
 ■ **retain,** they  
 ■ **are retained.**  
 ■ **24. But Thomas,** one of the  
 ■ twelve, called Didymus,  
 ■ **was not with them**  
 ■ when Jesus came.  
 ■ **25. The other disciples**  
 ■ therefore  
 ■ **said unto him, We have**  
 ■ **seen the LORD. But he said**  
 ■ unto them,  
 ■ **Except I shall see in his**  
 ■ **hands the print of the nails,**  
 ■ **and put my finger into the**  
 ■ **print of the nails,**  
 ■ **and thrust my hand into his**  
 ■ **side, I will not believe.**

- 26. **And after eight days**
- **again** his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came
- **Jesus**, the doors being shut, and
- **stood in the midst**, and said, Peace *be* unto you.
- 27. **Then saith he to Thomas,**
- **Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands;** and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.
- 28. **And Thomas answered** and said unto him,
- **My LORD and my God.**
- 29. **Jesus saith** unto him, Thomas,
- **because thou hast seen me,**
- **thou hast**
- **believed: blessed are they**
- **that have not seen, and yet**
- **have believed.**
- 30. **And many other signs**
- **truly did Jesus** in the presence of his disciples,
- **which are not written**
- **in this book:**
- 31. **But these are written, that**
- **ye might believe that Jesus**
- **is the Christ**, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.
- 2. **There were together**
- **Simon Peter, and Thomas** called Didymus,
- **and Nathanael** of Cana in Galilee,
- **and the sons of Zebedee,**
- **and two other** of his
- **disciples.**
- 3. **Simon Peter saith** unto them,
- **I go a fishing. They say** unto him,
- **We also go** with thee.
- **They went forth,** and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they

- **caught nothing.**
- 4. **But when the**
- **morning was** now
- **come, Jesus stood on the**
- **shore:** but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.
- 5. **Then Jesus saith** unto them,
- **Children, have ye any**
- **meat? They answered** him,
- **No.**
- 6. **And he said** unto them,
- **Cast** the net
- **on the right side**
- of the ship, and ye shall find.
- **They cast** therefore,
- **and** now they
- **were not able to draw** it for
- **the multitude of fishes.**
- 7. **Therefore that disciple**
- **whom Jesus loved saith**
- unto Peter,
- **It is the Lord. Now when**
- Simon
- **Peter heard that** it was the Lord,
- **he girt** *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did
- **cast himself into the sea.**
- 8. **And the other disciples**
- **came** in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,)
- **dragging the net**
- **with fishes.**
- 9. As soon then as they
- were come to land,
- **they saw a fire** of coals there,
- **and fish laid thereon,**
- **and bread.**
- 10. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.
- 11. Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.
- 12. **Jesus saith** unto them,
- **Come and dine. And** none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.
- 13. **Jesus** then cometh, and
- **taketh bread, and giveth**
- **them, and fish** likewise.
- 14. This is now the third time that

Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

■ 15. **So when they had dined,**

■ **Jesus saith** to

■ **Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas,**

■ **lovest thou me more than**

■ **these? He saith** unto him,

■ **Yea, Lord;**

thou knowest that I love thee.

■ **He saith** unto him,

■ **Feed my lambs.**

■ 16. **He saith** unto him again

■ **the second time, Simon,**

*son of Jonas,*

■ **lovest thou me? He saith**

unto him,

■ **Yea, Lord;**

thou knowest that I love thee.

■ **He saith** unto him,

■ **Feed my sheep.**

■ 17. **He saith** unto him the

■ **third time, Simon, son of Jonas,**

■ **lovest thou me? Peter was**

■ **grieved** because he said unto him

the third time, Lovest thou me?

■ **And he said** unto him,

■ **Lord, thou knowest all things;**

■ **thou knowest that I love**

■ **thee. Jesus saith** unto him,

■ **Feed my sheep.**

18. Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

■ **When thou wast young,**

■ **thou girdest thyself, and**

■ **walkedst whither thou**

■ **wouldst: but when**

thou shalt be

■ **old, thou shalt stretch**

forth thy hands, and

■ **another shall gird thee,**

■ **and carry thee whither thou**

■ **wouldst not.**

■ 19. **This spake he, signifying**

■ **by what death he should**

■ **glorify God.** And when he had

spoken this, he saith unto him,

Follow me.

■ 20. **Then Peter, turning about,**

■ **seeth the disciple whom**

■ **Jesus loved** following; which also

leaned on his breast at supper, and

said, Lord, which is he

that betrayeth thee?

■ 21. **Peter seeing him**

■ **saith** to Jesus,

■ **Lord, and**

■ **what shall this man do?**

■ 22. **Jesus saith** unto him,

■ **If I will that he tarry till I**

■ **come, what is that to thee?**

■ **follow thou me.**

23. Then went this saying abroad

among the brethren, that that disciple

should not die: yet Jesus said not

unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will

that he tarry till I come,

what is that to thee?

24. This is the disciple which testified

of these things, and wrote these

things: and we know that his

testimony is true.

■ 25. **And there are also many**

■ **other things which Jesus**

■ **did, the which,**

■ **if they should be written**

■ **every one, I suppose that even**

■ **the world itself could not**

■ **contain the books that**

■ **should be written.**

■ **Amen.**

# THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Luke, physician and Gentile companion of Paul.  
**Date Written** – probably **between 60 and 64 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 1,007

Chapters - 28

Total Words - 24,250

Scan Words - 11,781

Scan Words represent 48 % of Total Words.

**Theme** – the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the early church as the gospel was spread in fulfillment of the Great Commission.

## OUTLINE OF THE ACTS

- I. **Christ's Commission, the Promise of the Holy Spirit, and His Ascension.**  
Chapter 1
- II. **Activities of Peter, John and the Church at Jerusalem**  
Chapter 2—5
- III. **Activities of "The Twelve" and of Stephen.**  
Chapters 6—8
- IV. **Activities of Philip, Paul, Peter and other Christians. in Taking the Gospel to the Gentiles.**  
Chapters 9—12
- V. **Activities of Paul, Barnabas and Silas until Paul's imprisonment in Rome.**  
Chapters 13—28

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The former treatise have I made,** O Theophilus,  
 ■ **of all** that  
 ■ **Jesus began** both  
 ■ **to do and teach,**  
 ■ 2. **Until** the day in which  
 ■ **he was taken up, after that**  
 ■ **he** through the Holy Ghost  
 ■ **had given commandments**  
 ■ **unto the apostles**  
 whom he had chosen:  
 ■ 3. **To whom also he shewed**  
 ■ **himself alive** after his passion  
 ■ **by many infallible proofs,**  
 being seen of them forty days, and  
 speaking of the things pertaining to  
 the kingdom of God:  
 ■ 4. **And, being** assembled together  
 ■ **with them, commanded**  
 them  
 ■ **that they should not depart**  
 ■ **from Jerusalem, but wait**  
 ■ **for the promise** of the Father,  
 which, *saith he,* ye have heard of me.  
 5. For John truly baptized with water;  
 but ye shall be baptized with  
 ■ **the Holy Ghost**  
 not many days hence.  
 ■ 6. **When they** therefore  
 ■ **were** come  
 ■ **together, they asked**  
 ■ **of him,** saying,  
 ■ **Lord, wilt thou at this**  
 ■ **time restore** again  
 ■ **the kingdom** to Israel?  
 ■ 7. **And he said** unto them  
 ■ **It is not for you to know**  
 ■ **the times** or the seasons,  
 ■ **which the Father hath put**  
 ■ **in his own power.**  
 ■ 8. **But ye shall receive**  
 ■ **power, after that the Holy**  
 ■ **Ghost is come** upon you:  
 ■ **and ye shall be witnesses**  
 ■ **unto me** both in Jerusalem, and in  
 all Judaea, and in Samaria, and  
 ■ **unto the uttermost part**  
 ■ **of the earth.**  
 ■ 9. **And** when he had  
 spoken these things,  
 ■ **while they beheld,**  
 he was taken up; and
- **a cloud received him**  
 ■ **out of their sight.**  
 ■ 10. **And while they looked**  
 stedfastly toward heaven as he went  
 up, behold,  
 ■ **two men stood** by them  
 ■ **in white apparel;**  
 ■ 11. **Which also said,**  
 Ye men of Galilee,  
 ■ **why stand ye gazing**  
 up  
 ■ **into heaven?**  
 ■ **this same Jesus,** which is taken  
 up from you into heaven,  
 ■ **shall so come** in like manner  
 ■ **as ye have seen him go**  
 into heaven.  
 ■ 12. **Then returned they unto**  
 ■ **Jerusalem** from the mount called  
 Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a  
 sabbath day's journey.  
 ■ 13. **And** when they were  
 come in, they  
 ■ **went up**  
 ■ **into an upper room,**  
 where abode both Peter, and James,  
 and John, and Andrew, Philip, and  
 Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew,  
 James *the son* of Alphaeus, and  
 Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother  
 of James.  
 ■ 14. **These all continued with**  
 ■ **one accord in prayer and**  
 ■ **supplication,** with the women,  
 and Mary the mother of Jesus, and  
 with his brethren.  
 ■ 15. **And** in those days  
 ■ **Peter stood**  
 up in the midst of the disciples,  
 ■ **and said,** (the number of names  
 together were about an  
 hundred and twenty.)  
 16. Men *and* brethren,  
 ■ **this scripture must** needs  
 ■ **have been fulfilled,**  
 which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of  
 David spake before  
 ■ **concerning Judas,** which was  
 guide to them that took Jesus.  
 17. For he was numbered with us, and  
 had obtained part of this ministry.  
 ■ 18. **Now this man**  
 ■ **purchased a field with the**



- **reward of iniquity; and**
- **falling headlong, he burst**  
asunder in the midst,
- **and all his bowels**
- **gushed out.**
- 19. **And it was known unto**
- **all the dwellers at**
- **Jerusalem; insomuch as**
- **that field is called**  
in their proper tongue, *Aceldama*,  
that is to say,
- **The field of blood.**
- 20. **For it is written**  
in the book of *Psalms*,
- **Let his habitation**
- **be desolate,**  
and let no man dwell therein:
- **and his bishopric let**
- **another take.**
- 21. **Wherefore of these men**
- **which have companied**
- **with us** all the time that the Lord  
Jesus went in and out among us,
- 22. Beginning from the baptism of  
John, unto that same day that he was  
taken up from us,
- **must one be ordained** to be a  
witness with us of his resurrection.
- 23. **And they appointed two,**
- **Joseph** called *Barsabas*, who was  
surnamed *Justus*,
- **and Matthias.**
- 24. **And they prayed,**  
and said, *Thou,*
- **Lord,** which knowest  
the hearts of all *men*,
- **shew whether of these two**
- **thou hast chosen,**
- 25. **That he may take part of**
- **this** ministry and
- **apostleship, from which**
- **Judas** by transgression
- **fell,** that he  
might go to his own place.
- 26. And they gave forth their lots;
- **and the lot fell upon**
- **Matthias;** and he was numbered  
with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And when** the day of
- **Pentecost** was fully
- **come, they were all with**

- **one accord in one place.**
- 2. **And suddenly there came**
- **a sound from heaven**  
as of a rushing mighty wind,
- **and it filled all the house**  
where they were sitting.
- 3. **And there appeared**  
unto them
- **cloven tongues like** as of
- **fire, and it sat upon** each of
- **them.**
- 4. **And they were all filled**
- **with the Holy Ghost, and**
- **began to speak with other**
- **tongues, as the Spirit gave**
- **them utterance.**
- 5. **And there were dwelling**  
at Jerusalem
- **Jews,** devout men,
- **out of every nation**  
under heaven.
- 6. Now when this was noised abroad,  
the multitude
- **came together,**  
and were confounded,
- **because that every man**
- **heard them speak in his**
- **own language.**
- 7. **And they were all amazed**  
and marvelled,
- **saying** one to another, *Behold,*
- **are not all these** which speak
- **Galilaeans?**
- 8. **And how hear we every**
- **man in our own tongue,**  
wherein we were born?
- 9. *Parthians, and Medes, and*  
*Elamites, and the dwellers in*  
*Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and*  
*Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,*
- 10. *Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt,*  
and in the parts of *Libya* about  
*Cyrene,* and strangers of *Rome,* *Jews*  
and *proselytes,*
- 11. *Cretes and Arabians,* we do hear  
them speak in our tongues the  
wonderful works of God.
- 12. **And they were**  
all amazed, and were
- **in doubt, saying** one to another,
- **What meaneth this?**
- 13. **Others mocking said,**  
■ **These men are full**

- of new wine.
- 14. **But Peter,**  
standing up with the eleven,
- **lifted up his voice, and**
- **said** unto them, Ye men of Judaea,  
and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be  
this known unto you, and
- **hearken to my words:**
- 15. **For these are not**
- **drunken,** as ye suppose, seeing it  
is *but* the third hour of the day.
- 16. **But this is that** which was
- **spoken by** the prophet
- **Joel;**  
17. And it shall come to pass
- **in the last days, saith God,**
- **I will pour out of my Spirit**
- **upon all flesh:** and your sons  
and your daughters shall prophesy,  
and your young men shall see visions,  
and your old men shall dream dreams:  
18. And on my servants and on my  
handmaidens I will pour out in those  
days of my Spirit; and they  
shall prophesy:
- 19. **And I will shew wonders**  
in heaven above,
- **and signs** in the earth beneath;  
blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:  
20. The sun shall be turned into  
darkness, and the moon into blood,  
before the great and notable day of  
the Lord come:
- 21. **And it shall come to pass, that**
- **whosoever shall call on**
- **the name of the Lord shall**
- **be saved.**  
22. Ye men of Israel,
- **hear these words; Jesus**  
of Nazareth,
- **a man approved of God**  
among you
- **by miracles**  
and wonders and signs,
- **which God did by him**  
in the midst of you,
- **as ye yourselves also**
- **know:**
- 23. **Him,** being delivered by the  
determinate counsel and fore-  
knowledge of God,
- **ye have taken, and**  
by wicked hands have

- **crucified** and slain:
- 24. **Whom God hath raised**
- **up,** having loosed the pains of death:  
because it was not possible that he  
should be holden of it.
- 25. **For David speaketh**
- **concerning him,** I foresaw the  
Lord always before my face, for he is  
on my right hand, that I should not  
be moved:  
26. Therefore did my heart rejoice,  
and my tongue was glad; moreover  
also my flesh shall rest in hope:
- 27. **Because thou wilt not**
- **leave my soul in hell,**
- **neither wilt thou suffer**
- **thine Holy One to**
- **see corruption.**  
28. Thou hast made known to me the  
ways of life; thou shalt make me full  
of joy with thy countenance.  
29. Men *and* brethren, let me freely  
speak unto you of the patriarch  
David, that he
- **is both dead and buried,**
- **and his sepulchre is with**
- **us** unto this day.
- 30. **Therefore being a**
- **prophet, and knowing**
- **that God had sworn**  
with an oath to him,
- **that of the fruit of his loins,**  
according to the flesh,
- **he would raise up Christ**  
to sit on his throne;
- 31. **He** seeing this before
- **spake of the resurrection**
- **of Christ,** that his soul was  
not left in hell, neither his flesh  
did see corruption.
- 32. **This Jesus hath God**
- **raised up,**  
whereof we all are witnesses.
- 33. **Therefore being**  
by the right hand of God
- **exalted,** and having received  
of the Father the promise of the  
Holy Ghost,
- **he hath shed forth this,**
- **which ye now see**
- **and hear.**
- 34. **For David is not**
- **ascended into the**

- **heavens:** but he saith himself,  
The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou  
on my right hand,
- 35. Until I make thy foes thy footstool.
- 36. **Therefore** let all the house of  
Israel know assuredly, that
- **God hath made the same**
- **Jesus, whom ye have**
- **crucified, both Lord**
- **and Christ.**
- 37. **Now when they heard**  
*this,*
- **they were pricked**  
in their heart,
- **and said** unto Peter and to the  
rest of the apostles,  
Men *and* brethren,
- **what shall we do?**
- 38. **Then Peter said** unto them,  
■ **Repent, and be baptized**  
every one of you
- **in the name of Jesus Christ**
- **for the remission of sins,**
- **and ye shall receive**  
the gift of
- **the Holy Ghost.**
- 39. **For the promise is unto**  
you, and to your children, and to all  
that are afar off, *even*
- **as many as the LORD** our God
- **shall call.**
- 40. And with many other words did he  
testify and exhort, saying, Save  
yourselves from this untoward  
generation.
- 41. **Then they that** gladly
- **received his word were**
- **baptized: and** the same day
- **there were added unto**
- **them about three**
- **thousand souls.**
- 42. **And they continued**  
stedfastly
- **in the apostles' doctrine** and
- **fellowship,** and in
- **breaking of**
- **bread, and in**
- **prayers.**
- 43. And fear came upon every soul:  
■ **and many wonders**  
and signs
- **were done by the apostles.**
- 44. **And all that believed**

- were together, and
- **had all things common;**
- 45. **And sold their**
- **possessions** and goods,
- **and parted them** to all *men,*
- **as every man had need.**
- 46. **And they, continuing**  
**daily with one accord**  
in the temple, and breaking bread  
from house to house, did eat their  
meat with gladness and singleness  
of heart,
- 47. Praising God, and having favour  
with all the people.
- **And the Lord added to**
- **the church daily**  
such as should be saved.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Now Peter and John went**  
up together
- **into the temple at the hour**  
**of prayer,** *being* the ninth *hour.*
- 2. **And a certain man lame**  
**from his mother's womb**  
**was** carried, whom they
- **laid daily at the gate**  
of the temple which is called  
**Beautiful, to ask alms**  
of them that entered into the temple;
- 3. **Who seeing Peter and**  
**John** about to go into the temple
- **asked an alms.**
- 4. **And Peter,** fastening his eyes  
upon him with John,
- **said, Look on us.**
- 5. And he gave heed unto them, ex-  
pecting to receive something of them.
- 6. Then Peter said,
- **Silver and gold have I**
- **none; but such as I have**
- **give I thee: In the name of**
- **Jesus Christ** of Nazareth
- **rise up**
- **and walk.**
- 7. **And he took him**  
by the right hand,
- **and lifted him up:**  
and immediately his feet and ankle  
bones received strength.
- 8. **And he leaping up**  
stood, and walked, and
- **entered** with them into

- **the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.**
- **9. And all the people** saw him walking and praising God:
- 10. And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they
- **were filled with wonder** and amazement
- **at that which had happened** unto him.
- 11. **And** as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all
- **the people ran together** unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.
- 12. **And when Peter saw it,**
- **he answered** unto the people, Ye men of Israel,
- **why marvel ye at this?** or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?
- 13. **The God of Abraham,** and of
- **Isaac, and of Jacob,** the God of our fathers,
- **hath glorified his Son Jesus;** whom ye delivered
- **up, and denied him** in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.
- 14. **But ye denied the Holy One** and the Just,
- **and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;**
- 15. **And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised** from the dead;
- **whereof we are witnesses.**
- 16. **And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong,** whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
- 17. **And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it,** as *did* also your rulers.
- 18. **But** those things, which
- **God before had shewed by**

- the mouth of all
- **his prophets, that Christ should suffer,** he hath so fulfilled.
- 19. **Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out,** when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.
- 20. **And he shall send Jesus Christ,** which before was preached unto you:
- 21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things,
- **which God hath spoken by the mouth of** all his holy
- **prophets since the world began.**
- 22. **For Moses truly said** unto the fathers,
- **A prophet shall the Lord your God**
- **raise up** unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.
- 23. **And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed** from among the people.
- 24. Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.
- 25. **Ye are the children** of the prophets, and
- **of the covenant which God made** with our fathers, saying
- **unto Abraham,** And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.
- 26. **Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you,** in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **And** as they spake unto the people,

■ **the priests,**  
 and the captain of the temple,  
 ■ **and the**  
 ■ **Sadducees, came**  
 ■ **upon them,**  
 ■ **2. Being grieved that they**  
 taught the people, and  
 ■ **preached through Jesus**  
 ■ **the resurrection** from the dead.  
 ■ **3. And they laid hands on**  
 ■ **them, and put *them* in hold**  
 unto the next day:  
 for it was now eventide.  
 ■ **4. Howbeit many** of them  
 ■ **which heard** the word  
 ■ **believed; and the number**  
 ■ **of the**  
 ■ **men was about**  
 ■ **five thousand.**  
 5. And it came to pass on the morrow,  
 that their rulers, and elders, and  
 scribes.  
 ■ **6. And Annas the high**  
 ■ **priest,** and  
 ■ **Caiaphas,** and  
 ■ **John, and Alexander,**  
 and as many as were of the kindred of  
 the high priest.  
 ■ **were gathered together**  
 at Jerusalem.  
 ■ **7. And when**  
 they had set them in the midst,  
 ■ **they ask By what power, or**  
 by what  
 ■ **name, have ye done this?**  
 ■ **8. Then Peter, filled with the**  
 ■ **Holy Ghost, said**  
 unto them, Ye rulers of the people,  
 and elders of Israel,  
 ■ **9. If we** this day  
 ■ **be examined of the good**  
 ■ **deed done to the**  
 ■ **impotent man,**  
 by what means he is made whole;  
 ■ **10. Be it known unto**  
 you all, and to all the people of  
 ■ **Israel, that by** the name of  
 ■ **Jesus Christ** of Nazareth,  
 ■ **whom ye crucified, whom**  
 ■ **God raised from the dead,**  
 ■ **even by him doth this man**  
 ■ **stand** here before you whole.  
 ■ **11. This is the stone** which was

set at nought of you builders,  
 ■ **which is become the head**  
 ■ **of the corner.**  
 ■ **12. Neither is there**  
 ■ **salvation in any other: for**  
 ■ **there is none other name**  
 under heaven given among men,  
 ■ **whereby we must**  
 ■ **be saved.**  
 ■ **13. Now when they saw the**  
 ■ **boldness of Peter and**  
 ■ **John,** and perceived that  
 they were unlearned and  
 ignorant men,  
 ■ **they marvelled; and they**  
 ■ **took knowledge** of them,  
 ■ **that they had been**  
 ■ **with Jesus.**  
 ■ **14. And beholding the man**  
 which was  
 ■ **healed** standing with them,  
 ■ **they could say nothing**  
 against it.  
 ■ **15. But** when they had commanded  
 them to go aside out of the council,  
 ■ **they conferred among**  
 ■ **themselves,**  
 ■ **16. Saying, What shall**  
 ■ **we do**  
 to these men? for that indeed  
 ■ **a** notable  
 ■ **miracle hath been done**  
 by them *is* manifest to all them that  
 dwell in Jerusalem;  
 ■ **and we cannot deny *it*.**  
 ■ **17. But that it spread no**  
 ■ **further** among the people,  
 ■ **let us** straitly  
 ■ **threaten them,** that they speak  
 henceforth to no man in this name.  
 ■ **18. And they** called them, and  
 ■ **commanded them not to**  
 ■ **speak** at all  
 ■ **nor teach in the**  
 ■ **name of Jesus.**  
 ■ **19. But Peter and John**  
 ■ **answered** and said unto them,  
 ■ **Whether it be right**  
 in the sight of God  
 ■ **to hearken unto you more**  
 ■ **than unto God, judge ye.**  
 ■ **20. For we cannot but speak**  
 the things which we have seen

and heard.

- 21. **So when they had**
- **further threatened them,**
- **they let them go, finding**
- **nothing how they might**
- **punish them, because of**
- **the people: for all *men***
- **glorified God**  
for that which was done.
- 22. For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.
- 23. **And being let go, they**
- **went** to their own company,
- **and reported all that the**
- **chief priests and elders**
- **had said** unto them.
- 24 **And** when they heard that,
- **they lifted up their voice to**
- **God** with one accord,
- **and said, Lord, thou *art***
- **God, which hast made**  
heaven, and earth, and the sea, and  
■ **all** that in them is:
- 25. Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?
- 26. The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.
- 27. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,
- 28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.
- 29. **And now, Lord, behold**
- **their threatenings: and**
- **grant** unto
- **thy servants, that with all**
- **boldness they may speak**
- **thy word,**  
30. By stretching forth thine hand to heal;
- **and that signs and**
- **wonders may be done by**
- **the name of thy holy child**
- **Jesus.**
- 31. **And when they had**

- **prayed, the place was**
- **shaken** where they were assembled together;
- **and they were all filled with**
- **the Holy Ghost,** and they spake the word of God with boldness.
- 32. **And the multitude** of them
- **that believed were of one**
- **heart and** of one soul: neither said any *of them* that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they
- **had all things common.**
- 33. **And with great power**
- **gave the apostles witness**
- **of the resurrection**  
of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.
- 34. **Neither was there any**  
among them
- **that lacked: for as many as**
- **were possessors of lands**
- **or houses sold them, and**
- **brought the prices**  
of the things that were sold,
- 35. **And laid *them* down at**
- **the apostles' feet: and**
- **distribution was made**
- **unto every man** according
- **as he had need.**  
36. And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,
- 37. Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **But** a certain man named
- **Ananias, with Sapphira his**
- **wife, sold a possession,**
- 2. **And kept back *part* of the**
- **price,** his wife also being privy *to it*,
- **and brought** a certain
- **part, and laid *it* at the**
- **apostles' feet.**
- 3. **But Peter said, Ananias,**
- **why hath Satan filled thine**
- **heart to lie to the Holy**
- **Ghost, and to keep back**
- ***part* of the price** of the land?

4. Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart?

**thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.**

5. **And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost:**

and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6. **And the young men** arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and **buried *him*.**

7. **And** it was about the space of **three hours after**, when **his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.**

8. **And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea,** for so much.

9. **Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord?**

behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10. **Then fell she down** straightway at his feet,

**and yielded up the ghost:** and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11. **And great fear came upon all the church,** and upon as many as heard these things.

12. **And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought**

among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 13. And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.)

14. **And believers were the more added to the Lord,** multitudes both of men and women.)

15. **Insomuch that they**

**brought forth the sick into the streets,** and laid *them* on beds and couches, **that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow** some of **them.**

16. **There came also a multitude out of the cities** round about unto Jerusalem, **bringing sick** folks,

**and them** which were vexed **with unclean spirits: and they were healed** every one.

17. **Then the high priest** rose up,

**and all they that were with him,** (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) **and were filled with indignation,**

18. **And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.**

19. **But the angel of the Lord** by night

**opened the prison doors,** and brought them forth,

**and said, Go, stand and speak in the temple** to the people all the words of this life.

21. **And** when they heard *that,* **they entered into the temple** early in the morning, **and taught. But the high priest came,**

and they that were with him, **and called the council together,** and all the senate of the children of Israel,

**and sent to the prison to have them brought.**

22. **But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned** and told,

23. **Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety,** and the keepers standing without before the doors:

**but** when we had opened,

- **we found no man within.**
- 24. Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.
- 25. **Then came one** and told them,
- **saying,** Behold,
- **the men** whom
- **ye put in prison are** standing in the temple, and
- **teaching the people.**
- 26. **Then went the captain** with the officers,
- **and brought them** without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.
- 27. **And** when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and
- **the high priest asked them,**
- 28. **Saying, Did not we** straitly
- **command you that ye**
- **should not teach in this**
- **name?** and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.
- 29 **Then Peter and the *other***
- **apostles answered** and said,
- **We ought to obey God**
- **rather than men.**
- 30. **The God of our fathers**
- **raised up Jesus,** whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.
- 31. **Him hath God exalted** with his right hand
- **to be a Prince and a**
- **Saviour,** for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.
- 32. **And we are his**
- **witnesses** of these things;
- **and so is also the Holy**
- **Ghost,** whom God hath given to them that obey him.
- 33. **When they heard *that,***
- **they were cut to the heart,** and
- **took counsel to slay them.**
- 34. **Then stood**
- there up one in the council,
- **a Pharisee, named**
- **Gamaliel, a doctor of the**

- **law,** had
- **in reputation among all the**
- **people,** and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;
- 35. **And said unto them,** Ye men of Israel,
- **take heed to yourselves**
- **what ye intend to do** as touching these men.
- 36. **For before these days**
- **rose up Theudas,** boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves:
- **who was slain; and all, as**
- **many as obeyed him, were**
- **scattered,** and brought to nought.
- 37. **After this man rose up**
- **Judas of Galilee** in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him:
- **he also perished;** and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
- 38. **And now I say** unto you,
- **Refrain from these men,** and let them alone:
- **for if** this counsel or
- **this work be of men, it will**
- **come to nought:**
- 39. **But if it be of God, ye**
- **cannot overthrow it; lest**
- **haply ye** be found even to
- **fight against God.**
- 40. **And to him they agreed:**
- **and when they had called**
- **the apostles, and beaten**
- **them, they commanded**
- **that they should not speak** in the name
- **of Jesus, and let them go.**
- 41. **And they departed** from the presence of the council,
- **rejoicing that they were**
- **counted worthy to suffer**
- **shame for his name.**
- 42. **And daily in the temple,**
- **and in every house, they**
- **ceased not to teach and**
- **preach Jesus Christ.**

## CHAPTER 6

- | 1. And in those days, when the



number of the disciples was multiplied,

■ **there arose a murmuring of the**

■ **Grecians against the**

■ **Hebrews, because their**

■ **widows were neglected in**

■ **the daily ministrations.**

■ **2. Then the twelve**

called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and

■ **said**, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

■ **3. Wherefore, brethren, look**

■ **ye out among you**

■ **seven men of honest**

■ **report, full of the Holy**

■ **Ghost and wisdom, whom**

■ **we may appoint over**

■ **this business.**

4. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5. And the saying pleased the whole multitude:

■ **and they chose Stephen**,

a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and

■ **Philip**, and

■ **Prochorus**, and

■ **Nicanor**, and

■ **Timon**, and

■ **Parnenas**, and **Nicolas**

a proselyte of Antioch:

■ **6. Whom they set before the**

■ **apostles: and when they**

had

■ **prayed, they laid**

■ **their hands on them.**

■ **7. And the word of God**

■ **increased; and the number**

■ **of the**

■ **disciples multiplied in**

■ **Jerusalem greatly; and a great**

company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

■ **8. And Stephen, full of faith**

■ **and power, did great**

■ **wonders and miracles among**

the people.

■ **9. Then there arose certain**

■ **of the synagogue, which is called**

■ **the synagogue of the**

■ **Liberines, and Cyrenians,**

■ **and Alexandrians,**

and of them of Cilicia and of Asia,

■ **disputing with Stephen.**

■ **10. And they were not able**

■ **to resist the wisdom and**

■ **the spirit by which**

■ **he spake.**

■ **11. Then they**

suborned men, which

■ **said, We have heard him**

■ **speak blasphemous**

■ **words against Moses,**

and *against* God.

■ **12. And they stirred up the**

■ **people**, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him,

■ **and brought him**

■ **to the council,**

■ **13. And set up false**

■ **witnesses, which said,**

This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

■ **14. For we have heard him**

■ **say, that this**

■ **Jesus of Nazareth**

■ **shall destroy this place,**

■ **and shall**

■ **change the customs** which

■ **Moses delivered us.**

■ **15. And all that sat in the council,**

looking stedfastly on him,

■ **saw his face as** it had been

■ **the face of an angel.**

## CHAPTER 7

■ **1. Then said the high priest,**

■ **Are these things so?**

■ **2. And he said, Men, brethren,**

and fathers, hearken:

■ **The God of glory appeared**

■ **unto our father**

■ **Abraham**, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charan,

■ **3. And said**

unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and

■ **come into the land which I**

■ **shall shew thee.**

- 4. **Then** came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead,  
 ■ **he removed him into this**  
 ■ **land, wherein**  
 ■ **ye now dwell.**  
 5. And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much* as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.
- 6. **And God spake** on this wise,  
 ■ **That his seed should**  
 ■ **sojourn in a strange land;**  
 ■ **and that they should bring**  
 ■ **them into bondage,** and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.  
 7. And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God:  
 ■ **and after that shall they**  
 ■ **come forth, and**  
 ■ **serve me in this place.**  
 ■ 8. **And he gave him the**  
 ■ **covenant of circumcision:**  
 ■ **and so Abraham begat**  
 ■ **Isaac,** and circumcised him the eighth day;  
 ■ **and Isaac begat**  
 ■ **Jacob; and Jacob begat**  
 ■ **the twelve patriarchs.**  
 ■ 9. **And the patriarchs,**  
 ■ **moved with envy,**  
 ■ **sold Joseph into Egypt: but**  
 ■ **God** was with him,  
 10. And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and  
 ■ **gave him favour and**  
 ■ **wisdom in the sight of**  
 ■ **Pharaoh** king of Egypt; and he  
 ■ **made him governor over**  
 ■ **Egypt** and all his house.
- 11. **Now there came a**  
 ■ **dearth** over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.  
 ■ 12. **But when Jacob heard**  
 ■ **that there was corn in**  
 ■ **Egypt, he sent out our**  
 ■ **fathers first.**  
 13. And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and
- Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
- 14. **Then sent Joseph, and**  
 ■ **called his father Jacob to**  
 ■ **him, and all his kindred,**  
 ■ **threescore and fifteen souls.**  
 ■ 15. **So Jacob**  
 ■ **went down into Egypt, and**  
 ■ **died, he,**  
 ■ **and our fathers,**  
 ■ 16. **And were**  
 ■ **carried over into Sychem, and**  
 ■ **laid in the sepulchre that**  
 ■ **Abraham bought**  
 ■ **for a sum of money of the sons of**  
 ■ **Emmor** *the father* of Sychem.
- 17. **But when the time of the**  
 ■ **promise drew nigh,**  
 ■ **which God had sworn to Abraham,**  
 ■ **the people grew and**  
 ■ **multiplied in Egypt,**  
 ■ 18. **Till another king arose,**  
 ■ **which knew not Joseph.**  
 ■ 19. **The same dealt subtilly**  
 ■ **with our kindred,** and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
- 20. **In which time Moses was**  
 ■ **born,** and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:
- 21. **And** when he was cast out,  
 ■ **Pharaoh's daughter**  
 ■ **took him up, and**  
 ■ **nourished him for**  
 ■ **her own son.**  
 ■ 22. **And Moses was learned**  
 ■ **in all the wisdom of the**  
 ■ **Egyptians,** and was mighty in words and in deeds.
- 23. **And when he was full**  
 ■ **forty years old,**  
 ■ **it came into his heart to**  
 ■ **visit his brethren**  
 ■ **the children of Israel.**  
 ■ 24. **And seeing one of them**  
 ■ **suffer wrong, he defended**  
 ■ **him,** and avenged him that was oppressed,  
 ■ **and smote the Egyptian:**  
 ■ 25. **For he supposed his**  
 ■ **brethren would have**

- **understood how that**
- **God by his hand would**
- **deliver them: but they**
- **understood not.**
- 26. And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
- 27. But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?
- 28. Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?
- 29 **Then fled Moses** at this saying,
- **and was a stranger in** the land of
- **Madian, where he**
- **begat two sons.**
- 30. **And when forty years were**
- **expired, there appeared to**
- **him in the wilderness of**
- **mount Sina an angel of the**
- **Lord in a flame of fire**
- **in a bush.**
- 31. **When Moses saw it,** he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it,
- **the voice of the LORD came** unto him,
- 32. **Saying, I am the God**
- **of thy fathers,** the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
- 33. **Then said the Lord** to him,
- **Put off thy shoes** from thy feet:
- **for the place** where thou standest
- **is holy ground.**
- 34. I have seen,
- **I have seen the affliction of**
- **my people** which is
- **in Egypt,** and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them.
- **And now come,**
- **I will send thee into Egypt.**
- 35. **This Moses** whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same

- **did God send** to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
- 36. **He brought them out,**
- **after that he had shewed**
- **wonders and signs** in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.
- 37. **This is that Moses, which**
- **said** unto the children of Israel,
- **A prophet shall the Lord**
- **your God raise up** unto you of your brethren,
- **like unto me; him**
- **shall ye hear.**
- 38. **This is he,** that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:
- 39. **To whom our fathers**
- **would not obey,** but thrust *him* from them,
- **and** in their hearts
- **turned back again** into Egypt,
- 40. **Saying unto Aaron,**
- **Make us gods to go before**
- **us:** for *as* for this Moses, which brought *us* out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
- 41. **And they made a calf** in those days,
- **and offered sacrifice unto**
- **the idol,** and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.
- 42. **Then God** turned, and
- **gave them up to**
- **worship the host of**
- **heaven;** as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space* of forty years in the wilderness?
- 43. Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.
- 44 **Our fathers had the**
- **tabernacle of witness in the**

■ wilderness, as he  
 ■ had appointed, speaking  
 ■ unto Moses, that he should  
 ■ make it according to the  
 ■ fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

■ David;  
 ■ 46 Who found favour before God, and  
 ■ desired to find a  
 ■ tabernacle for the God  
 ■ of Jacob.

■ 47 But Solomon built  
 ■ him an house.

■ 48 Howbeit the most High  
 ■ dwelleth not in temples  
 made with hands;

■ as saith the prophet,

■ 49 Heaven is my throne,  
 and earth is my footstool:

■ what house will ye build  
 ■ me? saith the Lord: or what is the  
 place of my rest?

■ 50 Hath not my hand made  
 ■ all these things?

■ 51 Ye stiffnecked and  
 ■ uncircumcised in heart  
 and ears,

■ ye do always  
 ■ resist the Holy Ghost: as  
 ■ your fathers did, so do ye.

■ 52 Which of the prophets  
 ■ have not your fathers  
 ■ persecuted? and they have  
 ■ slain them which shewed  
 before of

■ the coming of the Just One;  
 ■ of whom ye have been  
 ■ now the betrayers  
 ■ and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

■ 54 When they heard these  
 ■ things, they were cut to the  
 ■ heart, and they

gnashed on him with their teeth.

■ 55 But he,  
 being full of the Holy Ghost,  
 ■ looked up stedfastly into

heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

■ 56 And said, Behold, I see

■ the heavens opened, and the

■ Son of man

■ standing on the right hand  
 ■ of God.

■ 57 Then they cried out with  
 ■ a loud voice,

and stopped their ears,

■ and ran upon him

with one accord,

■ 58 And cast him out

of the city, and stoned him:

■ and the witnesses laid

■ down their clothes at a

■ young man's feet, whose  
 ■ name was Saul.

■ 59 And they stoned

■ Stephen, calling upon God, and

saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

■ 60 And he kneeled down, and

■ cried with a loud voice,

■ Lord, lay not this sin to their  
 ■ charge. And

when he had said this,

■ he fell asleep.

## CHAPTER 8

■ 1. And Saul was consenting  
 ■ unto his death. And at that  
 ■ time there was a great  
 ■ persecution against the

■ church which was at Jerusalem;  
 ■ and they were all scattered abroad  
 throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2. And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

■ 3. As for Saul, he made  
 ■ havock of the church,  
 ■ entering into every house,  
 ■ and haling men and  
 ■ women committed  
 ■ them to prison.

4. Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

■ 5. Then Philip went down to  
 the city of  
 ■ Samaria, and preached

- **Christ** unto them.
- 6. **And the people**  
with one accord
- **gave heed unto those**
- **things which Philip spake,**  
hearing and seeing the miracles which  
he did.
- 7. **For unclean spirits,**  
crying with loud voice,
- **came out of many**  
that were possessed *with them:*
- **and many** taken with palsies,  
and that were lame,
- **were healed.**
- 8. **And there was great**  
**joy in that city.**
- 9. **But** there was a certain  
man, called
- **Simon, which beforetime**  
in the same city used sorcery, and
- **bewitched the people of**  
**Samaria, giving out that**  
**himself was some**  
**great one:**
- 10. **To whom they all gave**  
**heed,** from the least to the greatest,  
■ **saying, This man is the**  
■ **great power of God.**
- 11. And to him they had regard,  
because that of long time he had  
bewitched them with sorceries.
- 12. **But when they believed**  
■ **Philip** preaching the things  
■ **concerning the**  
■ **kingdom of God, and**  
the name of
- **Jesus Christ, they were**  
■ **baptized,** both men and women.
- 13. **Then Simon himself**  
■ **believed also: and when**  
■ **he was baptized, he**  
■ **continued with Philip,**  
and wondered, beholding the miracles  
and signs which were done.
- 14. **Now when the apostles**  
which were at Jerusalem
- **heard** that Samaria had received  
the word of God,
- **they sent unto them Peter**  
■ **and John:**
- 15. **Who,** when they  
were come down
- **prayed** for them,

- **that they might receive**  
■ **the Holy Ghost:**
- 16. **(For as yet he was fallen**  
■ **upon none of them: only**  
■ **they were baptized**  
in the name of the Lord Jesus.)
- 17. **Then laid they their**  
■ **hands on them, and they**  
■ **received the Holy Ghost.**
- 18. **And when Simon saw**  
that through laying on of the apostles'  
hands the Holy Ghost was given,
- **he offered them money,**
- 19. **Saying, Give me also**  
■ **this power,**  
that on whomsoever I lay hands, he  
may receive the Holy Ghost.
- 20. **But Peter said** unto him,
- **Thy money perish with thee,**  
because thou hast thought that the  
gift of God may be purchased  
with money.
- 21. **Thou hast neither part**  
■ **nor lot in this matter: for thy**  
■ **heart is not right**  
in the sight of God.
- 22. **Repent therefore**  
of this thy wickedness,
- **and pray God, if perhaps**  
■ **the thought of thine heart**  
■ **may be forgiven thee.**
- 23. For I perceive that thou art in the  
gall of bitterness, and *in* the  
bond of iniquity.
- 24. **Then answered Simon,**  
and said,
- **Pray ye to the LORD** for me,  
■ **that none of these things**  
which ye have spoken
- **come upon me.**
- 25. **And they,**  
when they had testified and  
preached the word of the Lord,  
■ **returned** to Jerusalem,  
■ **and preached the gospel**  
■ **in many villages of**  
■ **the Samaritans.**
- 26. **And the angel of the Lord**  
■ **spake unto Philip, saying,**  
Arise, and
- **go** toward the south unto the way  
that goeth down from Jerusalem  
■ **unto Gaza,** which is desert.

- 27. **And he arose and went: and, behold,**
- **a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians,** who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,
- 28. **Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias** the prophet.
- 29 **Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near,** and join thyself to this chariot.
- 30. **And Philip** ran thither to *him*, and
- **heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?**
- 31. **And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me?** And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.
- 32. **The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;** and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:
- 33. In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.
- 34. **And the eunuch** answered Philip, and
- **said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this?** of himself, or of some other man?
- 35. **Then Philip** opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and
- **preached unto him Jesus.**
- 36. **And as they went on their way, they came unto** a certain
- **water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?**
- 37. **And Philip said, If thou believest** with all thine heart,
- **thou mayest and he answered** and said,

- **I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.**
- 38. And he commanded the chariot to stand still:
- **and they went** down both
- **into the water,** both Philip and the eunuch;
- **and he baptized him.**
- 39. **And** when they were come up out of the water,
- **the Spirit** of the Lord
- **caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more:** and he went on his way rejoicing.
- 40. **But Philip was found at Azotus: and** passing through
- **he preached** in all the cities,
- **till he came to Caesarea.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **And Saul,** yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord,
- **went unto the high priest,**
- 2. **And desired** of him
- **letters** to Damascus to the synagogues,
- **that if he found any of this way,** whether they were men or women,
- **he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.**
- 3. **And as** he journeyed,
- **he came near Damascus:** and
- **suddenly there shined** round about him
- **a light from heaven:**
- 4. **And he fell** to the earth,
- **and heard a voice saying** unto him,
- **Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?**
- 5. **And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest:** *it is hard* for thee to kick against the pricks.
- 6. **And he** trembling and astonished
- **said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said** unto him, Arise, and
- **go into the city,** and it shall be

told thee what thou must do.

7. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8. **And Saul arose**

from the earth;

**and when his eyes were**

**opened, he saw no man:**

**but they led him**

by the hand, and brought *him*

**into Damascus.**

9. **And he was three days**

**without sight, and neither**

**did eat nor drink.**

10. **And there was a certain**

**disciple at Damascus,**

**named Ananias; and to**

**him said the Lord in a**

**vision, Ananias.**

And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11. And the Lord *said* unto him,

**Arise, and go into the street**

which is called Straight,

**and inquire** in the house of Judas

**for one called Saul, of Tarsus:**

**for, behold,**

**he prayeth,**

12. **And hath seen in a**

**vision a man named**

**Ananias coming**

in, and putting *his* hand on him,

**that he might receive**

**his sight.**

13. **Then Ananias answered,**

**Lord, I have heard**

by many of this man,

**how much evil he hath**

**done** to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14. And here he hath authority from

the chief priests to bind all that

call on thy name.

15. **But the Lord said**

unto him, Go thy way: for

**he is a chosen vessel**

unto me,

**to bear my name before the**

**Gentiles, and kings, and**

the children of

**Israel:**

16. For I will shew him how great

things he must suffer for

my name's sake.

17. **And Ananias**

went his way, and

**entered** into

**the house; and**

putting his hands on him

**said, Brother Saul, the**

**Lord, even Jesus, that**

**appeared unto thee**

in the way as thou camest,

**hath sent me, that thou**

**mightest receive thy sight,**

**and be filled with the**

**Holy Ghost.**

18. **And immediately**

there fell from his eyes as it had

been scales: and

**he received sight**

forthwith, and arose,

**and was baptized.**

19. And when he had received meat,

he was strengthened.

**Then was Saul certain days**

**with the disciples**

which were at Damascus.

20. **And** straightway

**he preached Christ in the**

**synagogues,**

that he is the Son of God.

21. **But all** that heard *him*

**were amazed, and said; Is**

**not this he that destroyed**

**them which called on this**

**name** in Jerusalem, and came

hither for that intent, that he might

bring them bound unto the

chief priests?

22. **But Saul increased**

the more

**in strength, and**

**confounded the Jews**

which dwelt at Damascus,

**proving that this is**

**very Christ.**

23. **And** after that many

days were fulfilled,

**the Jews took counsel**

**to kill him:**

24. But their laying await was known

of Saul. And they watched the gates

day and night to kill him.

25. **Then the disciples took**

**him by night, and let *him***

**down by**

**the wall in a basket.**

- 26. **And when Saul was come to Jerusalem,** he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.
- 27. **But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord** in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.
- 28. And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.
- 29. **And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.**
- 30. **Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.**
- 31. **Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.**
- 32. **And** it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.
- 33. **And there he found** a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.
- 34. **And Peter said** unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed.
- **And he arose** immediately.
- 35. **And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.**
- 36. **Now there was at Joppa** a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.
- 37. **And** it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.
- 38. **And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him** two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.
- 39. **Then Peter arose and went with them.** When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.
- 40. **But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes:** and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
- 41. **And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up,** and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.
- 42. And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.
- 43. **And** it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.



## CHAPTER 10

■ 1. **There was** a certain man  
 ■ **in Caesarea** called  
 ■ **Cornelius, a centurion**  
 of the band called the Italian *band*,  
 ■ 2. **A devout man, and one**  
 ■ **that feared God** with all his  
 house, which gave much alms to the  
 people, and prayed to God alway.  
 ■ 3. **He saw in a vision** evidently  
 about the ninth hour of the day  
 ■ **an angel**  
 of God coming in to him, and  
 ■ **saying** unto him,  
 ■ **Cornelius.**  
 4. And when he looked on him, he was  
 afraid, and said, What is it, Lord?  
 And he said unto him,  
 ■ **Thy prayers** and thine alms  
 ■ **are come up for a**  
 ■ **memorial before God.**  
 ■ 5. **And now**  
 send men to Joppa, and  
 ■ **call for one Simon, whose**  
 ■ **surname is Peter:**  
 6. He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner,  
 whose house is by the sea side:  
 ■ **he shall tell thee what thou**  
 ■ **oughtest to do.**  
 ■ 7. **And** when the angel which spake  
 unto Cornelius was departed,  
 ■ **he called two** of his household  
 ■ **servants, and a devout**  
 ■ **soldier** of them that waited on  
 him continually;  
 ■ 8. **And** when he had declared all  
*these* things unto them,  
 ■ **he sent them to Joppa.**  
 9. On the morrow,  
 ■ **as they** went on their journey, and  
 ■ **drew** nigh  
 ■ **unto the city, Peter went up**  
 ■ **upon the housetop to pray**  
 about the sixth hour:  
 ■ 10. **And** he became very hungry, and  
 would have eaten: but while they  
 made ready,  
 ■ **he fell into a trance,**  
 ■ 11. **And saw heaven**  
 ■ **opened, and a certain**  
 ■ **vessel descending** unto him,  
 ■ **as** it had been  
 ■ **a great sheet knit at the four**

■ **corners,** and let down to the earth:  
 ■ 12. **Wherein were all**  
 ■ **manner of fourfooted**  
 ■ **beasts** of the earth,  
 and wild beasts,  
 ■ **and creeping things, and**  
 ■ **fowls** of the air.  
 ■ 13. **And there came a voice**  
 ■ **to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and**  
 ■ **eat.**  
 ■ 14. **But Peter said, Not so,**  
 ■ **Lord; for I have never eaten**  
 ■ **any thing that is**  
 ■ **common or unclean.**  
 ■ 15. **And the voice spake**  
 unto him again the second time,  
 ■ **What God hath cleansed,**  
 ■ **that call not thou**  
 ■ **common.**  
 16. This was done thrice: and the  
 vessel was received up  
 again into heaven.  
 ■ 17. **Now while Peter doubted**  
 in himself  
 ■ **what this vision**  
 which he had seen  
 ■ **should mean,** behold,  
 ■ **the men** which were  
 ■ **sent from Cornelius**  
 had made inquiry for Simon's house,  
 and stood before the gate,  
 18. And called, and  
 ■ **asked whether**  
 Simon, which was surnamed  
 ■ **Peter, were lodged there.**  
 ■ 19. **While Peter thought on**  
 ■ **the vision, the Spirit said**  
 unto him, Behold,  
 ■ **three men seek thee.**  
 ■ 20. **Arise** therefore,  
 and get thee down,  
 ■ **and go with them,**  
 doubting nothing:  
 ■ **for I have sent them.**  
 ■ 21. **Then Peter** went down to the  
 men which were sent unto him from  
 Cornelius; and  
 ■ **said, Behold, I am he whom**  
 ■ **ye seek:** what *is* the cause  
 wherefore ye are come?  
 ■ 22. **And they said, Cornelius**  
 ■ **the centurion,** a just man, and  
 one that feareth God, and of good

report among all the nation of the Jews,

■ **was warned from God**

by an holy angel

■ **to send for thee** into his house,

■ **and to hear** words of

■ **thee.**

23. Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24. **And the morrow after**

■ **they entered** into

■ **Caesarea.** And Cornelius waited

for them, and he had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25. **And as Peter was**

■ **coming in,**

■ **Cornelius met him,**

and fell down at his feet,

■ **and worshipped him.**

26. **But Peter took him up,**

■ **saying, Stand up; I myself**

■ **also am a man.**

27. **And as he talked** with him,

■ **he went in, and**

■ **found many that were**

■ **come together.**

28. **And he said** unto them,

■ **Ye know how that it is** an

■ **unlawful thing**

■ **for a man that is**

■ **a Jew to keep company, or**

■ **come unto one of another**

■ **nation; but God hath**

■ **shewed me that I should**

■ **not call any man common**

■ **or unclean.**

29 **Therefore came I unto**

■ **you** without gainsaying, as soon as I

was sent for: I ask therefore for what

intent ye have sent for me?

30. **And Cornelius said,**

■ **Four days ago I was**

■ **fasting** until this hour; and at the

ninth hour I prayed in my house,

■ **and, behold, a man stood**

■ **before me** in bright clothing,

■ **And said, Cornelius, thy**

■ **prayer is heard,** and thine alms

are had in remembrance in the

sight of God.

32. **Send therefore to**

■ **Joppa, and call** hither Simon, whose surname is

■ **Peter;** he is lodged in the house of

■ *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side:

■ **who,** when he cometh,

■ **shall speak unto thee.**

33. Immediately therefore I sent to

thee; and thou hast well done that

thou art come.

■ **Now therefore are we all**

■ **here** present before God,

■ **to hear all things that are**

■ **commanded thee of God.**

34. **Then Peter**

opened *his* mouth, and

■ **said, Of a truth I perceive**

■ **that God is no respecter**

■ **of persons:**

■ **35. But in every nation he**

■ **that feareth him, and**

■ **worketh righteousness,**

■ **is accepted** with him.

■ **36. The word which God**

■ **sent unto the children of**

■ **Israel,** preaching peace by Jesus

Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37. That word, *I say,* ye know, which

was published throughout all

Judaea, and began from Galilee, after

the baptism which John preached;

■ **38. How God anointed**

■ **Jesus** of Nazareth with the Holy

Ghost and with power: who went about

doing good, and healing all that were

oppressed of the devil; for

God was with him.

■ **39. And we are witnesses of**

■ **all things which he did** both in

the land of the Jews, and in

Jerusalem; whom they slew and

hanged on a tree:

■ **40. Him God raised up the**

■ **third day,** and shewed him openly;

41. Not to all the people, but unto

witnesses chosen before God, *even* to

us, who did eat and drink with him

after he rose from the dead.

■ **42. And he commanded us**

■ **to preach unto the people,**

■ **and to testify that it is he**

■ **which was ordained of**

■ **God to be the Judge of**

■ **quick and dead.**

43. To him give all the prophets witness,  
 ■ **that through his name**  
 ■ **whosoever believeth** in him  
 ■ **shall receive remission**  
 ■ **of sins.**  
 ■ 44. **While Peter yet spake**  
 these words,  
 ■ **the Holy Ghost fell on all**  
 them which heard the word.  
 ■ 45. **And they of the**  
 ■ **circumcision** which believed  
 ■ **were astonished,** as many  
 as came with Peter,  
 ■ **because that on the**  
 ■ **Gentiles also was poured**  
 ■ **out the gift of the**  
 ■ **Holy Ghost.**  
 ■ 46. **For they heard them**  
 ■ **speak with tongues,**  
 and magnify God.  
 ■ **Then answered Peter,**  
 ■ 47. **Can any man forbid**  
 ■ **water, that these should**  
 ■ **not be baptized, which**  
 ■ **have received the**  
 ■ **Holy Ghost** as well as we?  
 ■ 48. **And he commanded**  
 ■ **them to be baptized**  
 in the name of the Lord. Then prayed  
 they him to tarry certain days

## CHAPTER 11

1. And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.  
 ■ 2. **And when Peter was**  
 ■ **come up to Jerusalem,**  
 ■ **they that were of the**  
 ■ **circumcision contended**  
 ■ **with him,**  
 ■ 3. **Saying, Thou wentest in to**  
 ■ **men uncircumcised, and**  
 ■ **didst eat with them.**  
 ■ 4. **But Peter rehearsed the**  
 ■ **matter from the beginning,**  
 ■ **and expounded it by order**  
 ■ **unto them, saying,**  
 5. I was in the city of Joppa praying:  
 and in a trance I saw a vision, A  
 certain vessel descend, as it had  
 been a great sheet, let down from

heaven by four corners; and it came  
 even to me:

6. Upon the which when I had  
 fastened mine eyes, I considered,  
 and saw fourfooted beasts of the  
 earth, and wild beasts, and creeping  
 things, and fowls of the air.  
 7. And I heard a voice saying unto me,  
 Arise, Peter; slay and eat.  
 8. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing  
 common or unclean hath at any  
 time entered into my mouth.  
 9. But the voice answered me again  
 from heaven, What God hath  
 cleansed, *that* call not thou common.  
 10. And this was done three times:  
 and all were drawn up again  
 into heaven.  
 11. And, behold, immediately there  
 were three men already come unto the  
 house where I was, sent from  
 Caesarea unto me.  
 12. And the Spirit bade me go with  
 them, nothing doubting. Moreover  
 these six brethren accompanied me,  
 and we entered into the man's house:  
 13. And he shewed us how he had  
 seen an angel in his house, which  
 stood and said unto him, Send men to  
 Joppa, and call for Simon, whose  
 surname is Peter;  
 14. Who shall tell thee words, whereby  
 thou and all thy house shall be saved.  
 15. And as I began to speak, the Holy  
 Ghost fell on them, as on us at  
 the beginning.  
 16. Then remembered I the word of the  
 Lord, how that he said, John indeed  
 baptized with water; but ye shall be  
 baptized with the Holy Ghost.  
 ■ 17. **Forasmuch then as God**  
 ■ **gave them the like gift as he**  
 ■ **did unto us, who believed**  
 ■ **on the Lord Jesus Christ;**  
 ■ **what was I, that I could**  
 ■ **withstand God?**  
 ■ 18. **When they heard these**  
 ■ **things, they held their**  
 ■ **peace,** and glorified God,  
 ■ **saying, Then hath God also**  
 ■ **to the Gentiles granted**  
 ■ **repentance unto life.**  
 ■ 19. **Now they which were**

- scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch,
- preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
- 20. And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch,
- spake unto the Grecians,
- preaching the LORD Jesus.
- 21. And the hand of the Lord was with them:
- and a great number
- believed, and turned unto the Lord.
- 22. Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of
- the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth
- Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.
- 23. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.
- 24. For he was a good man,
- and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.
- 25. Then departed
- Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:
- 26. And when he had found him,
- he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that
- a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called
- Christians first in Antioch.
- 27. And in these days came prophets from
- Jerusalem unto Antioch.
- 28. And there stood up one of them
- named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit

- that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar.
- 29. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:
- 30. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders
- by the hands of
- Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. Now about that time
- Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands
- to vex certain of the church.
- 2. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.
- 3. And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further
- to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)
- 4. And when he had apprehended him,
- he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.
- 5. Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.
- 6. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.
- 7. And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison:
- and he smote Peter on the side,
- and raised him up, saying,
- Arise up quickly.
- And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

■ 8. **And the angel** said unto him,  
 Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.  
 And so he did. And he  
 ■ **saith unto him,**  
 Cast thy garment about thee, and  
 ■ **follow me.**  
 ■ 9. **And he went out,** and followed  
 him; and wist not that it was true  
 which was done by the angel;  
 ■ **but thought he**  
 ■ **saw a vision.**  
 10. When they were past the first and  
 the second ward, they came unto  
 the iron gate that leadeth unto the  
 city; which opened to them of his  
 own accord:  
 ■ **and they went out, and**  
 ■ **passed on through one**  
 ■ **street; and forthwith**  
 ■ **the angel departed** from him.  
 ■ 11. **And when Peter was**  
 ■ **come to himself, he said,**  
 ■ **Now I know** of a surety,  
 ■ **that the LORD hath**  
 sent his angel, and hath  
 ■ **delivered me out of the**  
 ■ **hand of Herod,**  
 and *from* all the expectation of the  
 people of the Jews.  
 ■ 12. **And** when he had  
 considered *the thing,*  
 ■ **he came to the house of**  
 ■ **Mary the mother of**  
 John, whose surname was  
 ■ **Mark;** where many were gathered  
 together praying.  
 ■ 13. **And as Peter knocked**  
 at the door of the gate,  
 ■ **a damsel came** to hearken,  
 ■ **named Rhoda.**  
 ■ 14. **And when she knew**  
 ■ **Peter's voice, she** opened not  
 the gate for gladness, but ran in, and  
 ■ **told how Peter stood**  
 ■ **before the gate.**  
 ■ 15. **And they said unto her,**  
 ■ **Thou art mad.** But she  
 constantly affirmed that it was even  
 so. Then said they, It is his angel.  
 ■ 16. **But Peter continued**  
 ■ **knocking: and when they**  
 had  
 ■ **opened the door,**

and saw him,  
 ■ **they were astonished.**  
 ■ 17. **But he,** beckoning unto them  
 with the hand to hold their peace,  
 ■ **declared** unto them  
 ■ **how the Lord had brought**  
 ■ **him out of the prison. And**  
 ■ **he said, Go shew these**  
 ■ **things unto James,**  
 and to the brethren.  
 ■ **And he departed,**  
 and went into another place.  
 18. Now as soon as it was day, there  
 was no small stir among the soldiers,  
 what was become of Peter.  
 ■ 19. **And when Herod had**  
 ■ **sought for him, and found**  
 ■ **him not, he examined**  
 ■ **the keepers, and**  
 ■ **commanded that they** should  
 ■ **be put to death. And he**  
 ■ **went down from Judaea to**  
 ■ **Caesarea, and there** abode.  
 20. And Herod was highly displeased  
 with them of Tyre and Sidon: but  
 they came with one accord to him,  
 and, having made Blastus the king's  
 chamberlain their friend, desired  
 peace; because their country was  
 nourished by the king's *country.*  
 ■ 21. **And** upon a set day  
 ■ **Herod, arrayed in**  
 ■ **royal apparel,**  
 sat upon his throne, and  
 ■ **made an oration**  
 ■ **unto them.**  
 ■ 22. **And the people gave a**  
 ■ **shout, saying, It is the**  
 ■ **voice of a god,**  
 and not of a man.  
 ■ 23. **And immediately the**  
 ■ **angel of the Lord smote**  
 ■ **him, because he gave not**  
 ■ **God the glory: and he was**  
 ■ **eaten of worms, and gave**  
 ■ **up the ghost.**  
 24. But the word of God  
 grew and multiplied.  
 ■ 25. **And Barnabas and Saul**  
 ■ **returned from Jerusalem,**  
 when they had fulfilled *their* ministry,  
 ■ **and took with them**  
 John, whose surname was

■ | Mark.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Now there were in the church** that was **at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon** that was called Niger, **and Lucius** of Cyrene, **and Manaen**, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, **and Saul.**
- 2. **As they ministered** to the Lord, and fasted, **the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work** whereunto **I have called them.**
- 3. **And when they had fasted and prayed,** and laid *their* hands on them, **they sent them away.**
- 4. **So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost,** departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they **sailed to Cyprus.**
- 5. **And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word** of God **in the synagogues of the Jews:** and they had also John to *their* minister.
- 6. **And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos,** **they found a** certain **sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:**
- 7. **Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus,** a prudent man; **who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word** of God.
- 8. **But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.**
- 9. **Then Saul,** (who also *is called Paul*,) filled with the Holy Ghost, **set his eyes on him.**
- 10. **And said,** O full of all subtilty and all mischief, **thou child of the devil,** *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?
- 11. And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and **thou shalt be blind,** not seeing the sun **for a season. And immediately there fell on him** a mist and a **darkness;** and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.
- 12. **Then the deputy,** when he saw what was done, **believed,** being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.
- 13. **Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos,** they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and **John** departing from them **returned to Jerusalem.**
- 14. **But when they departed from Perga,** **they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue** on the sabbath day, and sat down.
- 15. And after the reading of the law **and the prophets** **the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying,** *Ye men and brethren,* **if ye have any word** of exhortation **for the people, say on.**
- 16. **Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand** **said,** Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.
- 17. **The God** of this people **of Israel chose our fathers,** and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18. **And about** the time of  
 40 years suffered he their  
 manners in the wilderness.

19. **And** when he had destroyed  
 seven nations in the land of Chanaan,  
 he divided their land to  
 them by lot.

20. **And after that he gave**  
 unto  
 them judges about the space of  
 four hundred and fifty years.

21. **And afterward they**

**desired a king: and God**  
**gave unto them Saul**

the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of  
 Benjamin, by the space  
 of forty years.

22. **And when he had**  
**removed him, he raised up**  
 unto them

**David to be their king;**

to whom also he gave their testimony,  
 and said. I have found David the son  
 of Jesse, a man after mine own heart,  
 which shall fulfil all my will.

23. **Of this man's seed hath**

**God** according to his promise

**raised unto Israel a**

**Saviour, Jesus:**

24. When John had first preached  
 before his coming the baptism of  
 repentance to all the people of Israel.

25. **And as John fulfilled his**

**course, he said, Whom**

**think ye that I am? I am not**

**he. But, behold,**

**there cometh one after me,**

whose shoes of his feet I am not  
 worthy to loose.

26. **Men and brethren,** children

of the stock of Abraham, and  
 whosoever among you feareth God,

**to you is the word of this**

**salvation sent.**

27. **For they that dwell at**

**Jerusalem,** and their rulers,

**because they knew him**

**not, nor yet the voices of**

**the prophets** which are read

every sabbath day,

**they have fulfilled them in**

**condemning him.**

28. **And though they found**  
**no cause of death in him,**  
**yet desired they Pilate that**  
**he should be slain.**

29. **And when they had**  
**fulfilled all that was written**  
**of him, they**

took him down from the tree, and

**laid him in a sepulchre.**

30. **But God raised him from**  
**the dead:**

31. And he was seen many days of  
 them which came up with him from  
 Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his  
 witnesses unto the people.

32. **And we declare**

unto you glad tidings, how

**that the promise** which was

**made unto the fathers,**

33. **God hath fulfilled**

the same unto us their children,

**in** that he hath raised up

**Jesus** again; as it is also written in

the second psalm, Thou art my Son,

this day have I begotten thee.

34. **And as concerning that**

**he raised him up** from the dead,

**now no more to return**

**to corruption,**

he said on this wise, I will give you the  
 sure mercies of David.

35. **Wherefore he saith** also

**in another psalm, Thou**

**shalt not suffer thine Holy**

**One to see corruption.**

36. **For David,** after he had served

his own generation by the will of

God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto

his fathers, and

**saw corruption:**

37. **But he, whom God**

**raised again, saw no**

**corruption.**

38. **Be it known** unto you

therefore, men and brethren,

**that through this man is**

**preached unto you the**

**forgiveness of sins:**

39. And by him all that believe are  
 justified from all things, from which ye  
 could not be justified by the  
 law of Moses.

40. **Beware** therefore,

- lest that come upon you,
- which is spoken of
- in the prophets;
- 41. Behold, ye despisers,
- and wonder, and perish:
- for I work a work in your
- days, a work
- which ye shall in no wise
- believe, though a man declare it
- unto you.
- 42. And when the Jews were gone
- out of the synagogue,
- the Gentiles besought that
- these words might be
- preached to them
- the next sabbath.
- 43. Now when the congregation was
- broken up,
- many of the Jews
- and religious proselytes
- followed Paul and
- Barnabas: who, speaking to
- them, persuaded them to continue in
- the grace of God.
- 44. And the next sabbath
- day came almost the
- whole city together to hear
- the word of God.
- 45. But when the Jews saw
- the multitudes,
- they were filled with envy,
- and spake against those
- things which were spoken by
- Paul, contradicting
- and blaspheming.
- 46. Then Paul and
- Barnabas waxed bold,
- and said, It was necessary
- that the word of God
- should first have been
- spoken to you: but seeing
- ye put it from you, and judge
- yourselves unworthy
- of everlasting life, lo,
- we turn to the Gentiles.
- 47. For so hath the Lord
- commanded us, saying, I
- have set thee to be a light
- of the Gentiles,
- that thou shouldst be for salvation
- unto the ends of the earth.
- 48. And when the Gentiles
- heard this,

- they were glad,
- and glorified the word of the Lord:
- and as many as were
- ordained to eternal
- life believed.
- 49. And the word of the Lord was
- published throughout all the region.
- 50. But the Jews stirred up
- the devout and honourable women,
- and the chief men of the
- city, and raised
- persecution against Paul
- and Barnabas, and
- expelled them out of
- their coasts.
- 51. But they shook off the dust of
- their feet against them, and came
- unto Iconium.
- 52. And the disciples were filled with
- joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. And it came to pass
- in Iconium, that
- they went both together
- into the synagogue
- of the Jews,
- and so spake, that a great
- multitude both of the
- Jews and also of the
- Greeks believed.
- 2. But the unbelieving Jews
- stirred up the Gentiles,
- and made their minds evil affected
- against the brethren.
- 3. Long time therefore
- abode they speaking
- boldly in the Lord,
- which gave testimony unto the word of
- his grace, and granted signs and
- wonders to be done by their hands.
- 4. But the multitude of the
- city was divided:
- and part held with the Jews, and part
- with the apostles.
- 5. And when there was an
- assault made both of the
- Gentiles, and also of the
- Jews with their rulers,
- to use *them* despitefully, and
- to stone them,
- 6. They were ware of it, and
- fled unto Lystra and Derbe,



cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7. And there they preached the gospel.

■ 8. **And there sat a certain man at Lystra,**

impotent in his feet,

■ **being a cripple from his mother's womb,**

who never had walked:

■ 9. **The same heard Paul speak: who**

stedfastly beholding him, and

■ **perceiving that he had faith to be healed,**

■ 10. **Said with a loud voice,**

**Stand upright on thy feet.**

■ **And he leaped**

■ **and walked.**

■ 11. **And when the people**

■ **saw what Paul had done,**

■ **they lifted up their**

■ **voices, saying**

in the speech of Lycaonia,

■ **The gods are come down**

■ **to us in the likeness of men.**

■ 12. **And they called**

■ **Barnabas, Jupiter; and**

■ **Paul, Mercurius,**

because he was the chief speaker.

13. Then the priest of Jupiter, which

was before their city, brought oxen

and garlands unto the gates, and

would have done sacrifice

with the people.

■ 14. **Which when the**

■ **apostles, Barnabas and**

■ **Paul, heard of, they rent**

■ **their clothes, and ran in**

■ **among the people,**

■ **crying out,**

15. And saying,

■ **Sirs, why do ye these things?**

■ **We also are men**

of like passions with you,

■ **and preach unto you**

■ **that ye should turn**

from these vanities

■ **unto the living God,** which

made heaven, and earth, and the sea,

and all things that are therein:

■ 16. **Who in times past**

■ **suffered all nations to walk**

■ **in their own ways.**

■ 17. **Nevertheless he left not himself without witness,**

in that he did good,

■ **and gave us rain from heaven,**

■ **and fruitful seasons,** filling our

hearts with food and gladness.

18. And with these sayings scarce

restrained they the people, that they

had not done sacrifice unto them.

■ 19. **And there came thither**

■ **certain Jews from Antioch**

■ **and Iconium,**

who persuaded the people,

■ **and having stoned Paul,**

■ **drew him out of the city,**

■ **supposing he had**

■ **been dead.**

■ 20. **Howbeit,** as the disciples

stood round about him,

■ **he rose up, and came into**

■ **the city: and the next day**

■ **he departed with Barnabas**

■ **to Derbe.**

■ 21. **And when they had**

■ **preached the gospel**

to that city,

■ **and had taught many,**

■ **they returned again to**

■ **Lystra, and to Iconium,**

■ **and Antioch,**

■ 22. **Confirming**

the souls of the disciples,

■ **and exhorting them to**

■ **continue in the faith, and**

■ **that we must through much**

■ **tribulation enter into**

■ **the kingdom of God.**

■ 23. **And when they had**

■ **ordained them elders**

in every church, and had prayed

with fasting,

■ **they commended them to**

■ **the Lord,** on whom they believed.

24. And after they had passed

throughout Pisidia, they came

to Pamphylia.

25. And when they had preached the

word in Perga, they went

down into Attalia:

26. And thence sailed to Antioch, from

whence they had been recommended

to the grace of God for the work which

they fulfilled.

27. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And certain men** which came down
- **from Judaea taught the**
- **brethren, and said, Except**
- **ye be circumcised** after the manner of Moses,
- **ye cannot be saved.**
- 2. **When therefore Paul and**
- **Barnabas had** no small dissension and
- **disputation with them, they**
- **determined that Paul and**
- **Barnabas, and certain** other of them,
- **should go up to Jerusalem**
- **unto the apostles and elders**
- **about this question.**
- 3. And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.
- 4. **And when they were come**
- **to Jerusalem, they were**
- **received of the church,** and of the apostles and elders,
- **and they declared all**
- **things that God had done** with them.
- 5. **But there rose up** certain of the sect of the
- **Pharisees which believed,**
- **saying, That it was needful**
- **to circumcise them,** and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.
- 6. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.
- 7. **And when there had** been much disputing,
- **Peter rose up, and said** unto them, *Men and brethren,*
- **ye know how**

- that a good while ago
- **God made choice** among us,
- **that the Gentiles by my**
- **mouth should hear the**
- **word of the gospel,**
- **and believe.**
- 8. **And God,** which knoweth the hearts,
- **bare them witness, giving**
- **them the Holy Ghost,** even as *he did* unto us;
- 9. **And put no difference**
- **between us and them,** purifying their hearts by faith.
- 10. **Now therefore why tempt**
- **ye God, to put a yoke upon**
- **the neck of the disciples,** which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
- 11. But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.
- 12. **Then all the multitude** kept silence, and
- **gave audience to**
- **Barnabas and Paul,** declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.
- 13. **And after** they had held their peace,
- **James answered,** saying, *Men and brethren,* hearken unto me:
- 14. **Simeon hath declared**
- **how God at the first**
- **did visit the Gentiles, to**
- **take out of them a people**
- **for his name.**
- 15. **And to this agree the**
- **words of the prophets;** as it is written,
- 16. **After this I will return, and**
- **will build again the**
- **tabernacle of David,** which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:
- 17. **That the residue of men**
- **might seek after the Lord,**
- **and all the Gentiles, upon**
- **whom my name is called,** saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.
- 18. Known unto God are all his works

from the beginning of the world.

- 19. **Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:**
- 20. **But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.**

21. For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

- 22. **Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas;**

*namely,* Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

- 23. **And they wrote letters by them after this manner;** The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia.
- 24. **Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:**

- 25. **It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,**

26. Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- 27. **We have sent therefore Judas and Silas,** who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

- 28. **For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these**

- **necessary things;**

- 29. **That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from**

- **fornication:** from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

- 30. **So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch:** and when they had gathered the multitude together, they **delivered the epistle:**

- 31. **Which when they had read, they rejoiced** for the consolation.

- 32. And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

- 33. **And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go** in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

- 34. **Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.**

- 35. **Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch,** teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

- 36. **And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word** of the LORD,

- **and see how they do.**

- 37. **And Barnabas determined to take with them John,** whose surname was **Mark.**

- 38. **But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia,**

and went not with them to the work.

- 39. **And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so**

- Barnabas took Mark,  
and sailed
- **unto Cyprus;**
- 40. **And Paul chose Silas,  
and departed,**  
being recommended by the  
brethren unto the grace of God.
- 41. **And he went through  
Syria and Cilicia,** confirming  
the churches.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Then came he to Derbe  
and Lystra:**
- **and, behold,**
- **a certain disciple was  
there, named Timotheus,**  
the son of a certain woman, which was  
a Jewess, and believed; but his father  
was a Greek:
- 2. **Which was well reported  
of by the brethren**  
that were at Lystra and Iconium.
- 3. **Him would Paul have to  
go forth with him; and took  
and circumcised him  
because of the Jews**  
which were
- **in those quarters:** for they  
knew all that his father was a Greek.
- 4. **And as they went  
through the cities,  
they delivered** them  
■ **the decrees** for to keep,  
■ **that were ordained of the  
apostles** and elders which  
were at Jerusalem.
- 5. **And so were the churches  
established in the faith,**  
and increased in number daily.
- 6. Now when they had gone  
throughout Phrygia and the region of  
Galatia, and were forbidden of the  
Holy Ghost to preach the  
word in Asia,
- 7. After they were come to Mysia,  
they assayed to go into Bithynia: but  
the Spirit suffered them not.
- 8. **And they passing by Mysia  
came down to Troas.**
- 9. **And a vision appeared to  
Paul** in the night;
- **There stood a man of**

- **Macedonia,** and prayed him,  
■ **saying, Come over into  
Macedonia, and help us.**
- 10. **And after he had seen the vision,  
immediately we  
endeavoured to go**  
into Macedonia, assuredly gathering  
that the Lord had called us  
for to preach  
the gospel unto them.
- 11. **Therefore loosing from  
Troas, we came**  
with a straight course to Samothracia,  
and the next day to Neapolis;
- 12. **And from thence  
to Philippi, which is**  
the chief city of that
- **part of Macedonia,**  
and a colony: and we were in that city  
abiding certain days.
- 13. **And on the sabbath we  
went out of the city**  
by a river side, where prayer was wont  
to be made; and we sat down, and  
spake unto the women which  
resorted *thither*.
- 14. **And a certain woman  
named Lydia, a seller of purple,**  
of the city of Thyatira,  
■ **which worshipped God,  
heard us:** whose heart the Lord  
opened, that she attended unto the  
things which were spoken of Paul.
- 15. **And when she was  
baptized,** and her household,  
■ **she besought us, saying,**  
If ye have judged me to be  
faithful to the Lord,  
■ **come into my house, and  
abide there.** And she  
constrained us.
- 16. **And it came to pass,  
as we went to prayer,  
a certain damsel  
possessed with a spirit of  
divination met us, which  
brought her masters much  
gain by soothsaying:**
- 17. **The same followed Paul  
and us,  
and cried, saying,  
These men are the servants  
of the most high**

■ **God**, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

■ 18. **And this did she many days. But Paul**, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ

■ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

■ 19. **And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas**, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers.

■ 20. **And brought them to the magistrates**, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

■ 21. And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

■ 22. **And the multitude rose up together**

■ **against them: and the magistrates** rent off their clothes, and

■ **commanded to beat *them***.

■ 23. **And** when they had laid many stripes upon them,

■ **they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:**

■ 24. Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

■ 25. **And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God:** and the prisoners heard them.

■ 26. **And suddenly there was a great earthquake**, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken:

■ **and immediately all the doors were opened**, and every one's bands were loosed.

■ 27. **And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open**, he

■ **drew out**

■ **his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that**

■ **the prisoners had been fled.**

■ 28. **But Paul cried**

■ with a loud voice, saying,

■ **Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.**

■ 29. **Then he** called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before

■ **Paul and Silas,**

■ 30. **And** brought them out, and said, **Sirs, what must I do to be saved?**

■ 31. **And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.**

■ 32. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

■ 33. **And he took them**

■ the same hour of the night,

■ **and washed *their* stripes;**

■ **and was baptized,**

■ he and all his, straightway.

■ 34. **And when he had brought them into his house, he** set meat

■ before them, and

■ **rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.**

■ 35. **And** when it was day,

■ **the magistrates sent the**

■ **sergeants, saying, Let**

■ **those men go.**

■ 36. **And the keeper of the prison told this saying to**

■ **Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore**

■ **depart, and go**

■ **in peace.**

■ 37. **But Paul said** unto them,

■ **They have beaten us**

■ **openly uncondemned,**

■ **being Romans, and have**

■ **cast us into prison; and**

■ **now do**

■ **they thrust us out privily?**

■ **nay verily;**

- but let them come
- themselves and fetch us out.
- 38. And the sergeants told these words unto
- the magistrates: and they
- feared, when they heard that they were Romans.
- 39. And they came and besought them,
- and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.
- 40. And they went out of the prison, and
- entered into the house of Lydia: and
- when they had seen the brethren,
- they comforted them, and departed.

## CHAPTER 17

- 1. Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia,
- they came to
- Thessalonica, where was a
- synagogue of the Jews:
- 2. And Paul, as his manner was,
- went in unto them,
- and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,
- 3. Opening and
- alleging, that Christ must needs
- have suffered, and risen again from the dead;
- and that this
- Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.
- 4. And some of them
- believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas;
- and of the devout Greeks a
- great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.
- 5. But the Jews which
- believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and
- set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to

- bring them out to the people.
- 6. And when they found them not,
- they drew Jason and certain brethren
- unto the rulers of the city,
- crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;
- 7. Whom Jason hath received: and these all
- do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.
- 8. And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.
- 9. And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.
- 10. And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas
- by night unto Berea:
- who coming thither
- went into the synagogue of the Jews.
- 11. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
- 12. Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.
- 13. But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea,
- they came thither also, and stirred up the people.
- 14. And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.
- 15. And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and
- receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus

- **for to come to him**  
with all speed, they departed.
- **16. Now while Paul waited**  
for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when
- **he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.**
- **17. Therefore disputed he**  
in the synagogue
- **with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market** daily with them that met with him.
- **18. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him.**
- **And some said, What will this babbler say?** other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
- **19. And they took him,** and brought him
- **unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?**
- 20. For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.
- **21. (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else,**
- **but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)**
- **22. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.**
- **23. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.** Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship,
- **him declare I unto you.**
- **24. God that made the world and all things therein,**  
seeing that

- **he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;**
- **25. Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life,** and breath, and all things;
- **26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men** for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;
- **27. That they should seek the Lord,** if haply they might feel after him, and find him,
- **though he be not far from every one of us:**
- **28. For in him we live, and move, and have our being;** as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.
- 29. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God,
- **we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone,** graven by art and man's device.
- **30. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men everywhere to repent:**
- **31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained;** whereof he hath given assurance unto all men,
- **in that he hath raised him from the dead.**
- **32. And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.**
- **33. So Paul departed from among them.**
- 34. Howbeit certain men clave unto

him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them

## CHAPTER 18

- 1. **After these things Paul** departed from Athens, and
- **came to Corinth;**
- 2. **And found a certain**
- **Jew named Aquila,** born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, **with his wife Priscilla;** (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.
- 3. **And** because he was of the same craft,
- **he abode with them,** and wrought:
- **for by their occupation they were tentmakers.**
- 4. **And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath,** and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.
- 5. **And when Silas and Timotheus were come** from Macedonia,
- **Paul** was pressed in the spirit, and **testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.**
- 6. **And when they opposed themselves,** and blasphemed, he **shook his raiment, and said** unto them, **Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean; from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.**
- 7. **And he departed** thence, and **entered into a certain man's house, named Justus,** one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
- 8. **And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord** with all his house;
- **and many of the Corinthians** hearing

- **believed, and were baptized.**
- 9. **Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night** **by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak,** and hold not thy peace:
- 10. **For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee:** for I have much people in this city.
- 11. **And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.**
- 12. **And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,**
- 13. **Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.**
- 14. **And when Paul was now about to open his mouth,** **Gallio said** unto the Jews, **If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:**
- 15. **But if it be** a question of words and names, and **of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge** of such matters.
- 16. **And he drave them from the judgment seat.**
- 17. **Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him** before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.
- 18. **And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow**
- 19. **And he came to**



- **Ephesus, and** left them there: but he himself
- **entered into the**
- **synagogue,** and reasoned with the Jews.
- 20. **When they desired him to tarry** longer time with them, **he consented not;**
- 21. But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will.
- **And he sailed from**
- **Ephesus.**
- 22. **And** when he had
- **landed at Caesarea,** and gone up.
- **and** saluted the church, he
- **went** down
- **to Antioch.**
- 23. **And after** he had spent some
- **time there, he departed,**
- **and went over all the**
- **country of Galatia and**
- **Phrygia** in order,
- **strengthening** all
- **the disciples.**
- 24. **And a certain**
- **Jew named Apollos,** born at Alexandria,
- **an eloquent man, and**
- **mighty in the**
- **scriptures, came**
- **to Ephesus.**
- 25. **This man** was instructed in the way of the Lord: and
- **being fervent in the spirit,** he spake and
- **taught diligently the things**
- **of the Lord, knowing only**
- **the baptism of John.**
- 26. And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom
- **when Aquila and Priscilla** had
- **heard, they**
- took him unto *them*, and
- **expounded unto him the**
- **way of God more perfectly.**
- 27. **And** when he was disposed to pass into Achaia,
- **the brethren wrote,** exhorting
- **the disciples to receive**

- **him: who, when he was**
- **come, helped them** much
- **which had believed**
- **through grace:**
- 28. **For he mightily**
- **convinced the Jews,**
- *and that publicly,*
- **shewing by the scriptures**
- **that Jesus was Christ.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth,
- **Paul** having passed through the upper coasts
- **came to Ephesus: and**
- **finding** certain
- **disciples,**
- 2. **He said** unto them,
- **Have ye received the Holy**
- **Ghost since ye believed?**
- **And they said** unto him,
- **We have not** so much as
- **heard whether there be**
- **any Holy Ghost.**
- 3. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.
- 4. **Then said Paul, John** verily
- **baptized** with the baptism
- **of repentance, saying**
- unto the people,
- **that they should believe**
- on him which should come after him, that is,
- **on Christ Jesus.**
- 5. **When they heard this,**
- **they were baptized in the**
- **name of the Lord Jesus.**
- 6. **And when Paul had**
- **laid his hands upon them,**
- **the Holy Ghost came** on them;
- **and they spake with**
- **tongues, and prophesied.**
- 7. And all the men were about twelve.
- 8. **And he went** into the
- synagogue, and
- **spake boldly for** the space of
- **three months, disputing**
- **and persuading** the things
- **concerning the kingdom**
- of God.
- 9. **But when divers were**

■ **hardened**, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude,  
 ■ **he departed** from them, and separated the disciples,  
 ■ **disputing daily** in the school of one Tyrannus.  
 ■ **10. And this continued** by the space of  
 ■ **two years; so that all** they which dwelt  
 ■ **in Asia heard the word** of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.  
 ■ **11. And God wrought special miracles by** the hands of  
 ■ **Paul:**  
 ■ **12. So that from his body** were brought unto the sick  
 ■ **handkerchiefs** or aprons,  
 ■ **and the diseases departed** from them,  
 ■ **and the evil spirits went out** of them.  
 ■ **13. Then certain of the vagabond Jews,** exorcists,  
 ■ **took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the LORD Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.**  
 ■ **14.** And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.  
 ■ **15. And the evil spirit answered** and said,  
 ■ **Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?**  
 ■ **16. And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them,** and overcame them,  
 ■ **and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.**  
 ■ **17. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks** also dwelling at Ephesus;  
 ■ **and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.**  
 ■ **18. And many that believed**

■ **came, and confessed,** and shewed their deeds.  
 ■ **19. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them** before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.  
 ■ **20. So mightily grew the word** of God and prevailed.  
 ■ **21. After these things were ended, Paul** purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.  
 ■ **22.** So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself  
 ■ **stayed in Asia for a season.**  
 ■ **23.** And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.  
 ■ **24.** For a certain *man* named Demetrius,  
 ■ **a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;**  
 ■ **25. Whom he called together** with the workmen of like occupation,  
 ■ **and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.**  
 ■ **26. Moreover ye see and hear,** that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this  
 ■ **Paul hath persuaded** and turned away  
 ■ **much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:**  
 ■ **27. So that not only this our craft is in danger** to be set at nought;  
 ■ **but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed,** whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

- 28. **And** when they heard *these sayings*,
- **they were full of wrath, and**
- **cried out**, saying,
- **Great is Diana** of the Ephesians.
- 29. And the whole city was filled with confusion:
- **and having caught Gaius**
- **and Aristarchus**,
- men of Macedonia,
- **Paul's companions** in travel,
- **they rushed** with one accord
- **into the theatre**.
- 30. **And when Paul would**
- **have entered** in unto the people,
- **the disciples suffered**
- **him not**.
- 31. **And certain of the chief**
- **of Asia**, which were his friends,
- **sent unto him, desiring him**
- **that he would not**
- **adventure** himself
- **into the theatre**.
- 32. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused: and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.
- 33. **And they drew**
- **Alexander out of the**
- **multitude**, the Jews putting him forward.
- **And Alexander**
- beckoned with the hand, and
- **would have made his**
- **defence** unto the people.
- 34. **But when they knew** that
- **he was a Jew, all with one**
- **voice about** the space of
- **two hours cried out, Great**
- **is Diana** of the Ephesians.
- 35. **And when**
- **the townclerk**
- had appeased the people, he
- **said**, Ye men of Ephesus,
- **what man** is there that
- **knoweth not** how
- **that the city** of the Ephesians
- **is a worshipper of**
- the great goddess
- **Diana**, and of the *image* which
- fell down from Jupiter?
- 36. **Seeing** then

- **that these things**
- **cannot be spoken against,**
- **ye ought to be quiet,**
- and to do nothing rashly.
- 37. **For** ye have brought hither
- **these men**, which
- **are neither robbers of**
- **churches, nor yet**
- **blasphemers** of your goddess.
- 38. **Wherefore if** Demetrius, and
- **the craftsmen** which are with him,
- **have a matter against any**
- man,
- **the law is open**,
- and there are deputies:
- **let them implead**
- **one another**.
- 39. But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.
- 40. **For we are in danger to**
- **be called in question for**
- **this day's uproar**, there being
- no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.
- 41. **And** when he had
- thus spoken,
- **he dismissed**
- **the assembly**.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And after the uproar**
- was ceased,
- **Paul called** unto *him*
- **the disciples, and**
- **embraced them,**
- **and departed**
- for to go into Macedonia.
- 2. **And** when he had gone over
- those parts, and had given them
- much exhortation,
- **he came into Greece,**
- 3. **And there abode three**
- **months. And when the Jews**
- **laid wait for him,**
- as he was about to sail into Syria,
- **he purposed to return**
- **through Macedonia**.
- 4. And there accompanied
- him into Asia Sopater of
- Berea; and of the
- Thessalonians, Aristarchus and
- Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and

Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5. These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6. **And we sailed away from**

**Philippi** after the days of unleavened bread,

**and came** unto them

**to Troas** in five days;

**where we abode**

**seven days.**

7. **And upon the first day of**

**the week**, when the disciples came together to break bread,

**Paul preached unto them**,

ready to depart on the morrow;

**and continued his speech**

**until midnight.**

8. And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9. **And there sat in a window**

**a certain**

**young man named**

**Eutychus, being fallen into**

**a deep sleep:** and

**as Paul was long**

**preaching, he sunk down**

with sleep,

**and fell down**

**from the third loft, and was**

**taken up dead.**

10. **And Paul**

went down, and fell on him, and

**embracing him said,**

**Trouble not yourselves; for**

**his life is in him.**

11. When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12. **And they brought the**

**young man alive,**

and were not a little comforted.

13. **And we went**

before to ship, and sailed

**unto Assos, there intending**

**to take in**

**Paul: for so had**

**he appointed,**

minding himself to go afoot.

14. **And when he met with**

us at Assos,

**we took him in, and came to Mitylene.**

15. **And we sailed** thence,

and came the next *day* over against

Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at

Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and

the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16. **For Paul had determined**

to sail by Ephesus, because he would

not spend the time in Asia: for he

hasted, if it were possible for him,

**to be at Jerusalem the day**

**of Pentecost.**

17. **And from Miletus he sent**

**to Ephesus, and called the**

**elders** of the church.

18. **And when they were**

**come** to him,

**he said** unto them,

**Ye know**, from the first day that I

came into Asia, after what manner

**I have been with you at**

**all seasons,**

19. **Serving the LORD** with all

humility of mind, and

**with many tears, and**

**temptations**, which befell me

**by** the lying in wait of

**the Jews:**

20. **And how** I kept back nothing

that was profitable *unto you*, but have

shewed you, and

**have taught** you publicly, and

from house to house,

21. **Testifying both to the**

**Jews, and also to the**

**Greeks, repentance**

toward God,

**and faith toward our Lord**

**Jesus Christ.**

22. **And now, behold, I go**

**bound in the spirit unto**

**Jerusalem, not knowing the**

**things that shall befall me**

there:

23. Save that the Holy Ghost

witnesseth in every city, saying that

bonds and afflictions abide me.

24. **But none of these things**

**move me, neither count I**

**my life dear** unto myself,

**so that I might finish my**

**course with joy,**

and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

- 25. **And now**, behold,
- **I know that ye**
- all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God,
- **shall see my face no more.**
- 26. **Wherefore I take you to record** this day,
- **that I am pure from the blood of all men.**
- 27. **For I have not shunned to declare** unto you
- **all the counsel of God.**
- 28. **Take heed therefore** unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers,
- **to feed the church of God**, which he hath
- **purchased with his own blood.**
- 29. **For I know** this, that
- **after my departing shall** grievous
- **wolves enter in among you**, not sparing the flock.
- 30. **Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things**, to draw away disciples after them.
- 31. **Therefore watch, and remember, that** by the space of three years
- **I ceased not to warn every one** night and day
- **with tears.**
- 32. **And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word** of his grace,
- **which is able to build you up**, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
- 33. **I have coveted no man's silver**, or
- **gold**, or apparel.
- 34. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.
- 35. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring

- **ye ought to support the weak, and to remember** the words of the Lord
- **Jesus, how he said**,
- **It is more blessed to give** than to receive.
- 36. **And** when he had thus spoken,
- **he kneeled** down,
- **and prayed with them** all.
- 37. **And they all wept** sore,
- **and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him**,
- 38. **Sorrowing most of all for the words** which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And** it came to pass, that
- **after we were gotten from them**, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:
- 2. And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia,
- **we went aboard**, and set forth.
- 3. Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand,
- **and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre**: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.
- 4. **And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days**:
- **who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.**
- 5. And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.
- 6. And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.
- 7. **And** when we had finished *our* course from Tyre,
- **we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren**, and abode with them one day.
- 8. **And the next day we** that were of Paul's company

- departed, and came  
 ■ unto Caesarea: and we  
 ■ entered into the house of  
 ■ Philip the evangelist, which  
 was *one* of the seven; and  
 abode with him.  
 9. And the same man had four  
 daughters, virgins, which  
 did prophesy.  
 ■ 10. **And** as we tarried  
*there* many days,  
 ■ **there came** down from Judaea  
 ■ **a certain prophet,**  
 ■ **named Agabus.**  
 ■ 11. **And** when he was come unto us,  
 ■ **he took Paul's girdle, and**  
 ■ **bound his own hands and**  
 ■ **feet, and said, Thus saith**  
 ■ **the Holy Ghost, So shall the**  
 ■ **Jews at Jerusalem bind the**  
 ■ **man that owneth this girdle,**  
 ■ **and shall deliver *him* into**  
 the hands of  
 ■ **the Gentiles.**  
 ■ 12. **And when we heard**  
 these things, both  
 ■ **we,** and they of that place,  
 ■ **besought him not to go**  
 up to Jerusalem.  
 ■ 13. **Then Paul answered,**  
 ■ **What mean ye to weep**  
 and to break mine heart?  
 ■ **for I am ready not to be**  
 ■ **bound only, but also to die**  
 at Jerusalem  
 ■ **for the name of**  
 ■ **the Lord Jesus.**  
 14. And when he would not be  
 persuaded, we ceased, saying, The  
 will of the Lord be done.  
 ■ 15. **And** after those days  
 ■ **we** took up our carriages, and  
 ■ **went up to Jerusalem.**  
 16. There went with us also *certain* of  
 the disciples of Caesarea, and  
 brought with them one Mnason of  
 Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we  
 should lodge.  
 ■ 17. **And** when we were  
 come to Jerusalem,  
 ■ **the brethren received**  
 ■ **us gladly.**  
 ■ 18. **And** the *day* following
- **Paul went** in with us  
 ■ **unto James;** and all the  
 elders were present.  
 ■ 19. **And** when he had saluted them,  
 ■ **he declared** particularly  
 ■ **what things God had**  
 ■ **wrought among the**  
 ■ **Gentiles** by his ministry.  
 ■ 20. **And when they heard *it,***  
 ■ **they glorified the Lord, and**  
 ■ **said** unto him,  
 ■ **Thou seest, brother,**  
 ■ **how many thousands of**  
 ■ **Jews there are which**  
 ■ **believe;** and  
 they are all zealous of the law:  
 ■ 21. **And they are informed of**  
 ■ **thee, that thou teachest all**  
 ■ **the Jews** which are among  
 the Gentiles  
 ■ **to forsake Moses, saying**  
 that  
 ■ **they ought not to**  
 ■ **circumcise *their* children,** neither  
 to walk after the customs.  
 22. What is it therefore?  
 ■ **the multitude must** needs  
 ■ **come together: for they will**  
 ■ **hear that thou art come.**  
 ■ 23. **Do therefore this**  
 that we say to thee:  
 ■ **We have four men which**  
 ■ **have a vow** on them;  
 24. Them take, and  
 ■ **purify thyself with them,**  
 ■ **and be at charges with**  
 ■ **them,** that they may  
 shave *their* heads:  
 ■ **and all may know** that those  
 things, whereof they were informed  
 concerning thee, are nothing; but  
 ■ **that thou thyself**  
 also walkest orderly, and  
 ■ **keepest the law**  
 25. As touching the Gentiles which  
 believe, we have written *and*  
 concluded that they observe no such  
 thing, save only that they keep  
 themselves from *things* offered to  
 idols, and from blood, and from  
 strangled, and from fornication.  
 ■ 26. **Then Paul**  
 took the men, and the next day

- **purifying himself with them**
- **entered into the temple, to**
- **signify the accomplish-**
- **ment** of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.
- 27. **And** when the seven days were almost ended,
- **the Jews** which were
- **of Asia, when they saw him** in the temple,
- **stirred up all the people,**
- **and laid hands on him,**
- 28. **Crying out,** Men of Israel,
- **help: This is the man, that**
- **teacheth** all *men* every where
- **against** the people, and
- **the law,** and this place:
- **and further brought Greeks** also
- **into the temple, and hath**
- **polluted this holy place.**
- 29. (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)
- 30. **And all the city**
- **was moved,**
- and the people ran together:
- **and they took Paul, and**
- **drew him out of the temple:** and forthwith the doors were shut.
- 31. **And as they went** about
- **to kill him, tidings came**
- **unto the chief captain** of the band,
- **that all Jerusalem was in**
- **an uproar.**
- 32. **Who immediately took**
- **soldiers** and centurions,
- **and ran down**
- **unto them: and when they**
- **saw** the chief captain and
- **the soldiers, they left**
- **beating of Paul.**
- 33. **Then the chief captain** came near, and took him, and
- **commanded him to be**
- **bound** with two chains;
- **and demanded who he**
- **was, and what he**
- **had done.**

34. And some cried one thing, some

- another, among the multitude:
- **and when he could not**
- **know the certainty for the**
- **tumult, he commanded him**
- **to be carried into**
- **the castle.**
- 35. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.
- 36. **For the multitude** of the people
- **followed after, crying,**
- **Away with him.**
- 37. **And as Paul was to be**
- **led** into the castle,
- **he said unto the chief** captain,
- **May I speak unto thee? Who said,** Canst thou speak Greek?
- 38. Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?
- 39. But Paul said,
- **I am** a man *which am*
- **a Jew of Tarsus,** a *city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and,
- **I beseech thee, suffer me to**
- **speak unto the people.**
- 40. **And** when he had given him licence,
- **Paul stood on the stairs,** and beckoned with the hand unto the people.
- **And when there was** made a great
- **silence, he spake** unto *them*
- **in the Hebrew tongue,**
- **saying,**

## CHAPTER 22

- 1. Men, brethren, and fathers,
- **hear ye my defence** *which I make now unto you.*
- 2. (And when they heard that he spake in
- **the Hebrew tongue** to them,
- **they kept the more silence:** and he saith,)
- 3. **I am** verily a man *which am*
- **a Jew, born in Tarsus,** a *city* in Cilicia,

- yet brought up in this city at  
 ■ the feet of Gamaliel, and  
 ■ taught according to  
 ■ the perfect manner of the  
 ■ law of the fathers, and was  
 ■ zealous toward God,  
 ■ as ye all are this day.  
 ■ 4. And I persecuted this way  
 ■ unto the death,  
 binding and delivering into prisons  
 both men and women.  
 ■ 5. As also the high priest  
 ■ doth bear me witness,  
 and all the estate of the elders:  
 ■ from whom also  
 ■ I received letters  
 unto the brethren,  
 ■ and went to Damascus, to  
 ■ bring them which were there  
 bound unto Jerusalem, for  
 ■ to be punished.  
 ■ 6. And it came to pass, that,  
 ■ as I made my journey,  
 and was come nigh unto  
 Damascus about noon,  
 ■ suddenly there shone  
 from heaven  
 ■ a great light round about me.  
 ■ 7. And I fell unto the ground,  
 ■ and heard a voice saying  
 unto me,  
 ■ Saul, Saul, why persecutest  
 ■ thou me?  
 ■ 8. And I answered, Who art  
 ■ thou, Lord? And he said  
 unto me,  
 ■ I am Jesus of Nazareth,  
 ■ whom thou persecutest.  
 9. And they that were with me saw  
 indeed the light, and were afraid; but  
 they heard not the voice of him that  
 spake to me.  
 ■ 10. And I said, What shall I  
 ■ do, LORD? And the Lord  
 ■ said unto me, Arise, and  
 ■ go into Damascus; and there it  
 shall be told thee of all things  
 which are appointed for thee to do.  
 ■ 11. And when I could not see for the  
 glory of that light,  
 ■ being led by the hand  
 of them that were with me,  
 ■ I came into Damascus.
- 12. And one Ananias,  
 a devout man according to the law,  
 having a good report of all the Jews  
 which dwelt there,  
 ■ 13. Came unto me, and stood,  
 ■ and said unto me,  
 ■ Brother Saul, receive thy  
 ■ sight. And the same hour I looked  
 up upon him.  
 ■ 14. And he said, The God of  
 ■ our fathers hath chosen  
 ■ thee, that thou shouldst  
 ■ know his will, and see that  
 ■ Just One, and shouldst  
 ■ hear the voice of  
 ■ his mouth.  
 ■ 15. For thou shalt be his  
 ■ witness unto all men of what thou  
 hast seen and heard.  
 ■ 16. And now  
 why tarriest thou? arise, and  
 ■ be baptized,  
 and wash away thy sins,  
 ■ calling on the name  
 ■ of the Lord.  
 ■ 17. And it came to pass, that, when I  
 was come again to Jerusalem, even  
 while I prayed in the temple,  
 ■ I was in a trance;  
 ■ 18. And saw him saying  
 unto me, Make haste, and  
 ■ get thee quickly  
 ■ out of Jerusalem:  
 for they will not receive thy  
 testimony concerning me.  
 ■ 19. And I said, Lord, they  
 ■ know that I imprisoned  
 ■ and beat in every synagogue  
 ■ them that believed on thee:  
 ■ 20. And when the blood of  
 ■ thy martyr Stephen was  
 ■ shed, I also  
 ■ was standing by, and  
 ■ consenting unto his death,  
 and kept the raiment of them that  
 slew him.  
 ■ 21. And he said unto me,  
 ■ Depart: for I will send thee  
 far hence  
 ■ unto the Gentiles.  
 ■ 22. And they gave him  
 ■ audience unto this word,  
 and then



■ lifted up their voices, and  
 ■ **said, Away with such a**  
 ■ **fellow** from the earth: for  
 ■ **it is not fit that he**  
 ■ **should live.**

23. And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

■ 24. **The chief captain**  
 ■ **commanded** him to be brought  
 ■ into the castle, and bade that  
 ■ **he** should  
 ■ **be examined by scourging;**  
 ■ that he might know wherefore  
 ■ they cried so against him.

■ 25. **And as they bound him**  
 ■ with thongs,

■ **Paul said** unto the centurion  
 ■ that stood by,  
 ■ **Is it lawful for you to**  
 ■ **scourge** a man that is  
 ■ **a Roman**, and uncondemned?

■ 26. **When the centurion**  
 ■ **heard that,**  
 ■ **he went and told the chief**  
 ■ **captain,**

■ **saying, Take heed**  
 ■ what thou doest:  
 ■ **for this man is a Roman.**

■ 27. **Then the chief captain**  
 ■ came, and  
 ■ **said unto him,** Tell me,  
 ■ **art thou a Roman?**  
 ■ **He said, Yea.**  
 ■ 28. **And the chief captain**  
 ■ **answered, With a great**  
 ■ **sum obtained I this**  
 ■ **freedom. And Paul said, But**  
 ■ **I was free born.**

■ 29. **Then** straightway they departed  
 ■ from him which should have examined  
 ■ him: and

■ **the chief captain also was**  
 ■ **afraid,** after he knew that he was a  
 ■ Roman, and  
 ■ **because he had**  
 ■ **bound him.**

■ 30. **On the morrow,**  
 ■ because he would have known the  
 ■ certainty wherefore he was accused  
 ■ of the Jews,  
 ■ **he loosed him** from *his* bands,  
 ■ **and commanded the** chief

■ **priests and all their council**  
 ■ **to appear, and brought**  
 ■ **Paul** down, and set him  
 ■ **before them.**

## CHAPTER 23

■ 1. **And Paul,**  
 ■ earnestly beholding the council,  
 ■ **said, Men and brethren,**  
 ■ **I have lived in all good**  
 ■ **conscience before God**  
 ■ until this day.

■ 2. **And the high priest**  
 ■ **Ananias commanded them**  
 ■ that stood by him  
 ■ **to smite him on the mouth.**  
 ■ 3. **Then said Paul unto him,**  
 ■ **God shall smite thee,**

■ *thou* whited wall:  
 ■ **for sittest thou** to judge me  
 ■ **after the law, and**  
 ■ **commandest me to be**  
 ■ **smitten contrary to**  
 ■ **the law?**

■ 4. **And they** that stood by  
 ■ **said, Revilest thou God's**  
 ■ **high priest?**  
 ■ 5. **Then said Paul, I wist not,**  
 ■ **brethren, that he was**  
 ■ **the high priest:**

■ for it is written, Thou shalt not speak  
 ■ evil of the ruler of thy people.

■ 6. **But when Paul perceived**  
 ■ **that the one part were**  
 ■ **Sadducees, and the**  
 ■ **other Pharisees, he cried**  
 ■ **out in the council, Men and brethren,**  
 ■ **I am a Pharisee,**

■ the son of a Pharisee:  
 ■ **of the hope and**  
 ■ **resurrection of the dead**  
 ■ **am called in question.**

■ 7. **And** when he had so said,  
 ■ **there arose a dissension**  
 ■ **between the Pharisees and**  
 ■ the  
 ■ **Sadducees:** and the multitude  
 ■ was divided.

■ 8. **For the Sadducees say**  
 ■ that  
 ■ **there is no resurrection,**  
 ■ neither angel, nor spirit:  
 ■ **but the Pharisees**

- **confess both.**  
 ■ 9. **And** there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of  
 ■ **the Pharisees' part** arose, and strove,  
 ■ **saying, We find no evil in this man:** but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.  
 ■ 10. **And** when there arose a great dissension,  
 ■ **the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces** of them,  
 ■ **commanded the soldiers** to go down, and to  
 ■ **take him by force** from among them,  
 ■ **and to bring him into the castle.**  
 ■ 11. **And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.**  
 ■ 12. **And** when it was day, **certain** of the  
 ■ **Jews banded together,** and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.  
 13. And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.  
 ■ 14. **And they came to the chief priests** and elders,  
 ■ **and said, We have bound ourselves** under a great curse,  
 ■ **that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.**  
 ■ 15. **Now therefore** ye with the council  
 ■ **signify to the chief captain that he bring him down** unto you to-morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him:  
 ■ **and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.**  
 ■ 16. **And when Paul's sister's son** heard of their lying in wait,
- **he went** and entered into the castle,  
 ■ **and told Paul.**  
 ■ 17. **Then Paul called one of the centurions** unto *him*,  
 ■ **and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain:** for he hath a certain thing to tell him.  
 18. So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.  
 ■ 19. **Then the chief captain took him** by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately,  
 ■ **and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?**  
 ■ 20. **And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul** to-morrow  
 ■ **into the council,** as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.  
 21. **But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait** for him of them more than  
 ■ **forty men,** which have bound themselves  
 ■ **with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him:**  
 and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.  
 ■ 22. **So the chief captain then let the young man depart,** and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.  
 ■ 23. **And he called** unto *him* two centurions, saying,  
 ■ **Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea,** and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;  
 ■ 24. And provide *them* beasts,

- that they may set Paul on,
- and bring *him* safe unto
- **Felix the governor.**
- 25. **And he wrote a letter**
- after this manner:
- 26. Claudius Lysias
- unto the most excellent governor
- **Felix** *sendeth* greeting.
- 27. This man was taken of the Jews,
- and should have been killed of them:
- then came I with an army, and
- rescued him, having understood that
- he was a Roman.
- 28. And when I would have known the
- cause wherefore they accused him, I
- brought him forth into their council:
- 29. Whom I perceived to be accused
- of questions of their law, but to
- have nothing laid to his charge worthy
- of death or of bonds.
- 30. And when it was told me how that
- the Jews laid wait for the man, I
- sent straightway to thee, and gave
- commandment to his accusers also to
- say before thee what *they had* against
- him. Farewell.
- 31. **Then the soldiers,**
- as it was commanded them,
- **took Paul,** and brought *him* by
- night to Antipatris.
- 32. On the morrow they left the
- horsemen to go with him, and returned
- to the castle:
- 33. Who, when they came
- **to Caesarea** and
- delivered the epistle
- **to the governor,**
- presented Paul also before him.
- 34. **And when the governor**
- **had read the letter, he**
- **asked of what province**
- **he was.** And when he understood
- that *he was* of Cilicia;
- 35. **I will hear thee, said he,**
- **when thine accusers** are also
- **come.** And he commanded him to
- be kept in Herod's
- judgment hall.

## CHAPTER 24

- 1. **And after five days**
- **Ananias** the high priest
- **descended** with the elders, and

- **with a** certain
- **orator named Tertullus,** who
- informed the governor against Paul.
- 2. **And** when he was called forth,
- **Tertullus began to accuse**
- **him, saying,** Seeing that by thee
- we enjoy great quietness, and that
- **very worthy deeds are**
- **done unto this nation by**
- **thy providence,**
- 3. **We accept it always,**
- and in all places.
- **most noble Felix, with**
- **all thankfulness.**
- 4. Notwithstanding, that I be not
- further tedious unto thee,
- **I pray thee**
- **that thou wouldest hear us**
- of thy clemency a few words.
- 5. **For we have found this**
- **man** a pestilent *fellow,* and
- **a mover of sedition among**
- all the
- **Jews throughout the world,**
- **and a ringleader** of the sect
- **of the Nazarenes:**
- 6. Who also hath gone about to
- profane the temple:
- **whom we** took, and
- **would have judged**
- according to our law.
- 7. **But the chief captain**
- **Lysias came upon us,** and with
- great violence
- **took him away**
- out of our hands,
- 8. **Commanding his**
- **accusers to come unto**
- **thee:** by examining of whom
- thyself mayest take knowledge of all
- these things, whereof we accuse him.
- 9. And the Jews also assented,
- saying that these things were so.
- 10. **Then Paul,** after that the
- governor had beckoned
- unto him to speak,
- **answered, Forasmuch as I**
- **know that thou hast been of**
- **many years a judge unto**
- **this nation, I do**
- the more cheerfully
- **answer for myself:**
- 11. **Because that thou**

■ **mayest understand, that**  
 ■ **there are** yet  
 ■ **but twelve days**  
 ■ **since I went up**  
 ■ **to Jerusalem** for to worship.  
 ■ 12. **And they neither found**  
 ■ **me** in the temple  
 ■ **disputing** with any man,  
 ■ neither raising up the people, neither  
 ■ **in the synagogues,**  
 ■ **nor in the city:**  
 ■ 13. Neither can they prove the things  
 ■ whereof they now accuse me.  
 ■ 14. **But this I confess** unto thee,  
 ■ **that after the way which**  
 ■ **they call heresy, so**  
 ■ **worship I the God of my**  
 ■ **fathers, believing**  
 ■ all things which are written  
 ■ **in the law and in**  
 ■ **the prophets:**  
 ■ 15. **And have hope** toward God,  
 ■ which they themselves also allow,  
 ■ **that there shall be a**  
 ■ **resurrection** of the dead,  
 ■ **both of the just and unjust.**  
 ■ 16. And herein do I exercise myself,  
 ■ to have always a conscience void to  
 ■ offence toward God, and *toward* men.  
 ■ 17. **Now** after many years  
 ■ **I came to bring aims to my**  
 ■ **nation,** and offerings.  
 ■ 18. **Whereupon certain Jews**  
 ■ **from Asia found me**  
 ■ **purified in the temple,**  
 ■ neither with multitude, nor with tumult.  
 ■ 19. **Who ought to have been**  
 ■ **here** before thee, and object,  
 ■ **if they had aught**  
 ■ **against me.**  
 ■ 20. Or else  
 ■ **let these** *same here*  
 ■ **say, if they have found any**  
 ■ **evil doing in me,**  
 ■ while I stood before the council,  
 ■ 21. **Except it be** for this one voice,  
 ■ **that I cried** standing among them,  
 ■ **Touching the resurrection**  
 ■ **of the dead** I am called in  
 ■ question by you this day.  
 ■ 22. **And when Felix heard**  
 ■ these things, having more perfect  
 ■ knowledge of *that way,*

■ he deferred them, and  
 ■ **said, When Lysias**  
 ■ the chief captain  
 ■ **shall come** down,  
 ■ **I will know the uttermost**  
 ■ **of your matter.**  
 ■ 23. **And he commanded a**  
 ■ **centurion to keep Paul,**  
 ■ **and to**  
 ■ **let him have liberty,** and  
 ■ **that he should forbid none**  
 ■ of his acquaintance  
 ■ to minister or  
 ■ **come unto him.**  
 ■ 24. **And after certain days,**  
 ■ **when Felix came with his**  
 ■ **wife Drusilla,**  
 ■ which was a Jewess,  
 ■ **he sent for Paul, and heard**  
 ■ **him concerning** the faith in  
 ■ **Christ.**  
 ■ 25. **And as he reasoned of**  
 ■ **righteousness,**  
 ■ **temperance, and judgment**  
 ■ to come,  
 ■ **Felix trembled, and**  
 ■ **answered, Go thy way**  
 ■ for this time;  
 ■ **when I have a**  
 ■ **convenient season, I will**  
 ■ **call for thee.**  
 ■ 26. He hoped also that money should  
 ■ have been given him of Paul, that he  
 ■ might loose him: wherefore he sent for  
 ■ him the oftener, and  
 ■ communed with him.  
 ■ 27. **But after two years** Porcius  
 ■ **Festus came into Felix'**  
 ■ **room: and Felix, willing to**  
 ■ **shew the Jews a pleasure,**  
 ■ **left Paul bound.**

## CHAPTER 25

■ 1. **Now when Festus was**  
 ■ **come** into the province, after three  
 ■ days he ascended from Caesarea  
 ■ **to Jerusalem.**  
 ■ 2. Then the high priest and the chief of  
 ■ **the Jews informed him**  
 ■ **against Paul,** and besought him,  
 ■ 3. **And desired**  
 ■ favour against him,  
 ■ **that he would send for him**

■ to Jerusalem, laying wait  
 in the way  
 ■ to kill him.  
 ■ 4. But Festus answered, that  
 ■ Paul should be kept at  
 ■ Caesarea, and that he himself  
 would depart shortly *thither*.  
 ■ 5. Let them therefore, said he,  
 which among you are able,  
 ■ go down with *me*,  
 ■ and accuse this man, if there  
 be any wickedness in him.  
 6. And when he had tarried among  
 them more than ten days,  
 he went down unto Caesarea;  
 ■ and the next day sitting on  
 ■ the judgment seat  
 ■ commanded Paul  
 ■ to be brought.  
 ■ 7. And when he was come,  
 ■ the Jews which came down from  
 Jerusalem stood round about, and  
 ■ laid many and grievous  
 ■ complaints against Paul,  
 ■ which they  
 ■ could not prove.  
 ■ 8. While he answered  
 for himself,  
 ■ Neither against the law  
 of the Jews, neither against  
 ■ the temple, nor yet against  
 ■ Caesar, have I offended  
 ■ any thing at all.  
 ■ 9. But Festus, willing to do  
 ■ the Jews a  
 ■ pleasure, answered Paul, and  
 ■ said, Wilt thou go up  
 ■ to Jerusalem, and there be  
 ■ judged of these things  
 ■ before me?  
 ■ 10. Then said Paul, I stand  
 ■ at Caesar's judgment seat,  
 ■ where I ought to be judged:  
 to the Jews have I done no wrong,  
 ■ as thou very well  
 ■ knowest.  
 ■ 11. For if I be an offender,  
 or have committed any thing  
 worthy of death,  
 ■ I refuse not to die: but if  
 ■ there be none of these  
 ■ things whereof these  
 ■ accuse me, no man may

■ deliver me unto them.  
 ■ I appeal unto Caesar.  
 ■ 12. Then Festus, when he had  
 conferred with the council,  
 ■ answered, Hast thou appealed  
 unto Caesar?  
 ■ unto Caesar shalt thou go.  
 ■ 13. And after certain days  
 ■ king Agrippa and Bernice  
 ■ came unto Caesarea  
 to salute Festus.  
 ■ 14. And when they had been there  
 many days,  
 ■ Festus declared Paul's  
 ■ cause unto the king,  
 ■ saying, There is a certain man left  
 in bonds by Felix:  
 15. About whom,  
 ■ when I was at Jerusalem,  
 the chief priests  
 and the elders of  
 ■ the Jews informed *me*,  
 ■ desiring to have judgment  
 ■ against him.  
 16. To whom I answered, It is not the  
 manner of the Romans to deliver  
 any man to die, before that he which is  
 accused have the accusers face to  
 face, and have licence to answer for  
 himself concerning the crime  
 laid against him.  
 17. Therefore,  
 ■ when they were come  
 ■ hither, without any  
 delay on the morrow  
 ■ I sat on the judgment seat, and  
 ■ commanded the man to be  
 ■ brought forth.  
 18. Against whom  
 ■ when the accusers stood  
 ■ up, they brought none  
 ■ accusation of such things  
 ■ as I supposed:  
 ■ 19. But had certain  
 ■ questions against him  
 ■ of their own superstition,  
 ■ and of one Jesus, which  
 ■ was dead, whom Paul  
 ■ affirmed to be alive.  
 ■ 20. And because I doubted of such  
 manner of questions,  
 ■ I asked *him* whether he  
 would go to Jerusalem,

- **and** there
- **be judged** of these matters.
- 21. **But when Paul** had
- **appealed to be reserved**
- **unto** the hearing of
- **Augustus, I commanded**
- **him to be kept till I might**
- **send him to Caesar.**
- 22. **Then Agrippa said**
- unto Festus,
- **I would also hear the man**
- **myself.** To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.
- 23. **And on the morrow,**
- **when Agrippa was come,**
- **and Bernice,** with great pomp,
- and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city,
- at Festus' commandment
- **Paul was brought forth.**
- 24. **And Festus said, King**
- **Agrippa,** and all men which are here present with us,
- **ye see this man, about**
- **whom all the multitude**
- **of the Jews**
- **have dealt with me,**
- both at Jerusalem, and *also* here,
- **crying that he ought not to**
- **live** any longer.
- 25. But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.
- 26. Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord.
- **Wherefore I have brought**
- **him forth before you,**
- and specially before thee,
- **O king Agrippa,**
- that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.
- 27. For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

- stretched forth the hand, and
- **answered** for himself:
- 2. **I think myself happy, king**
- **Agrippa, because I shall**
- **answer** for myself
- this day before thee
- touching all the things
- **whereof I am accused**
- **of the Jews:**
- 3. **Especially because I**
- **know thee to be expert in**
- **all customs**
- and questions which are
- **among the Jews:** wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.
- 4. **My manner of life from my**
- **youth,** which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem,
- **know all the Jews;**
- 5. Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect
- of our religion
- **I lived a Pharisee.**
- 6. **And now I stand and**
- **am judged for the hope of**
- **the promise made of God, unto**
- **our fathers:**
- 7. Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.
- 8. **Why should it be thought**
- a thing
- **incredible** with you,
- **that God should raise**
- **the dead?**
- 9. I verily thought with myself,
- **that I ought to do** many things
- **contrary to the name of**
- **Jesus** of Nazareth.
- 10. **Which thing I also**
- **did** in Jerusalem:
- **and many of the**
- **saints did I shut up in**
- **prison,** having received authority from the chief priests;
- **and when they were put to**
- **death, I gave my voice**
- **against them.**
- 11. And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to

## CHAPTER 26

- 1. **Then Agrippa said unto**
- **Paul, Thou art permitted to**
- **speak** for thyself.
- **Then Paul**

blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them,  
 ■ **I persecuted them even**  
 ■ **unto strange cities.**  
 ■ 12. **Whereupon as I went to**  
 ■ **Damascus** with authority and commission from the chief priests,  
 13. At midday, O king,  
 ■ **I saw** in the way  
 ■ **a light from heaven**, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.  
 ■ 14. **And when we were all**  
 ■ **fallen** to the earth,  
 ■ **I heard a voice** speaking unto me, and  
 ■ **saying** in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.*  
 ■ 15. **And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest**  
 16. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for  
 ■ **I have appeared unto thee** for this purpose,  
 ■ **to make thee a minister** and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;  
 17. Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,  
 18. To open their eyes, and  
 ■ **to turn them** from darkness to light, and  
 ■ **from the power of Satan** unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.  
 ■ 19. **Whereupon**, O king Agrippa,  
 ■ **I was not disobedient unto the** heavenly  
 ■ **vision:**  
 ■ 20. **But shewed first** unto  
 ■ **them of Damascus**, and at  
 ■ **Jerusalem**, and  
 ■ **throughout all the coasts of**  
 ■ **Judaea**, and **then to the**

■ **Gentiles**, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.  
 ■ 21. **For these causes the**  
 ■ **Jews** caught me in the temple, and  
 ■ **went about to kill me.**  
 ■ 22. **Having therefore**  
 ■ **obtained help of God, I**  
 ■ **continue** unto this day,  
 ■ **witnessing** both to small and great,  
 ■ **saying none other things**  
 ■ **than those which the**  
 ■ **prophets and Moses did**  
 ■ **say** should come  
 ■ 23. **That Christ should suffer,** and that he should be the first that  
 ■ **should rise from the dead,**  
 ■ **and should shew light unto**  
 ■ **the people, and to**  
 ■ **the Gentiles.**  
 ■ 24. **And as he** thus spake for himself,  
 ■ **Festus said** with a loud voice,  
 ■ **Paul**, thou art beside thyself;  
 ■ **much learning doth**  
 ■ **make thee mad.**  
 ■ 25. **But he said, I am not**  
 ■ **mad**, most noble  
 ■ **Festus; but speak** forth the  
 ■ **words of truth** and soberness.  
 ■ 26. **For the king knoweth** of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for  
 ■ **this thing was not done**  
 ■ **in a corner.**  
 ■ 27. **King Agrippa, believest** thou  
 ■ **the prophets? I know** that  
 ■ **thou believest.**  
 ■ 28. **Then Agrippa said** unto Paul,  
 ■ **Almost thou persuadest**  
 ■ **me to be a Christian**  
 ■ 29. **And Paul said, I would** to God,  
 ■ **that not only thou, but** also  
 ■ **all** that hear me this day,  
 ■ **were** both almost, and altogether such  
 ■ **as I am**, except these bonds.

30. And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31. And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

- 32. **Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.**

## CHAPTER 27

- 1. **And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul**

and certain other prisoners  
unto *one* named

- **Julius, a centurion**

of Augustus' band.

2. And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3. And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

- 5. **And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia**

and Pamphylia,

- **we came to Myra,**

a city of Lycia.

- 6. **And there the centurion found a ship** of Alexandria
- **sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.**

7. And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over again Salmone;

8. And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9. Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now

- **already past, Paul admonished them,**
- 10. **And said** unto them, Sirs,
- **I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and**
- **ship, but also of our lives.**

- 11. **Nevertheless the centurion believed the master** and the owner
- **of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.**

- 12. **And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart** thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and *there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

- 13. **And when the south wind blew softly,**

supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*,

- **they sailed close by Crete.**

- 14. **But** not long after

- **there arose** against it
- **a tempestuous wind,**

called Euroclydon.

- 15. **And when the ship was caught,** and could not bear

up into the wind,

- **we let her drive.**

- 16. **And running under a certain**

- **island** which is

- **called Clauda, we had**

- **much work** to come by the boat:

17. Which when they had taken up,

they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall

into the quicksands, strake

sail, and so were driven.

- 18. **And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the**



■ **next day they**  
 ■ **lightened the ship;**  
 ■ 19. **And the third day we**  
 ■ **cast out** with our own hands  
 ■ **the tackling of the ship.**  
 ■ 20. **And when neither sun**  
 ■ **nor stars** in many days  
 ■ **appeared,** and no small  
 ■ tempest lay on us.  
 ■ **all hope** that we should be saved  
 ■ **was then taken away.**  
 ■ 21. **But** after long abstinence  
 ■ **Paul stood** forth in  
 ■ the midst of them,  
 ■ **and said,** Sirs, ye should have  
 ■ hearkened unto me, and not have  
 ■ loosed from Crete, and to have gained  
 ■ this harm and loss.  
 ■ 22. And now I exhort you to  
 ■ **be of good cheer: for there**  
 ■ **shall be no loss of** *any man's*  
 ■ **life among you, but**  
 ■ **of the ship.**  
 ■ 23. **For there stood** by me  
 ■ **this night the angel of God,**  
 ■ whose I am, and whom I serve,  
 ■ 24. **Saying,** Fear not,  
 ■ **Paul; thou must be brought**  
 ■ **before Caesar: and, lo,**  
 ■ **God hath given thee all**  
 ■ **them that sail with thee.**  
 ■ 25. **Wherefore,** sirs,  
 ■ be of good cheer: for  
 ■ **I believe God,** that it shall  
 ■ be even as it was told me  
 ■ 26. **Howbeit we must be cast**  
 ■ **upon a certain island.**  
 ■ 27. **But when the fourteenth**  
 ■ **night was come, as we**  
 ■ **were driven** up and down in Adria,  
 ■ about midnight  
 ■ **the shipmen deemed that**  
 ■ **they drew near to**  
 ■ **some country;**  
 ■ 28. **And** sounded, and  
 ■ **found it twenty fathoms:**  
 ■ **and** when they had gone  
 ■ **a little further, they**  
 ■ **sounded again, and found**  
 ■ **it fifteen** fathoms.  
 ■ 29. **Then fearing lest we**  
 ■ **should have fallen upon**  
 ■ **rocks, they cast four**

■ **anchors out** of the stern,  
 ■ **and wished for the day.**  
 ■ 30. **And as the shipmen**  
 ■ **were about to flee** out of the  
 ■ ship, when they had let down the boat  
 ■ into the sea, under colour as though  
 ■ they would have cast anchors  
 ■ out of the foreship,  
 ■ 31. **Paul said to**  
 ■ the centurion and to  
 ■ **the soldiers, Except these**  
 ■ **abide in the ship, ye**  
 ■ **cannot be saved.**  
 ■ 32. **Then the soldiers cut off**  
 ■ **the ropes of the**  
 ■ **boat,** and let her fall off.  
 ■ 33. **And** while the  
 ■ day was coming on,  
 ■ **Paul besought them**  
 ■ all to take meat,  
 ■ **saying, This day**  
 ■ **is the fourteenth day that ye**  
 ■ **have tarried and**  
 ■ **continued fasting,**  
 ■ having taken nothing.  
 ■ 34. **Wherefore** I pray you to  
 ■ **take some meat: for this is**  
 ■ **for your health: for there**  
 ■ **shall not an hair fall from**  
 ■ the head of  
 ■ **any of you.**  
 ■ 35. **And** when he had thus spoken,  
 ■ **he took bread, and gave**  
 ■ **thanks to God**  
 ■ in presence of them all:  
 ■ **and** when he had broken *it,* he  
 ■ **began to eat.**  
 ■ 36. **Then were they all of**  
 ■ **good cheer, and they also**  
 ■ **took some meat.**  
 ■ 37. And we were in all in the ship two  
 ■ hundred threescore and  
 ■ sixteen souls.  
 ■ 38. **And when they had**  
 ■ **eaten enough,**  
 ■ **they lightened the ship,** and  
 ■ cast out the wheat into the sea.  
 ■ 39. **And** when it was day,  
 ■ they knew not the land: but  
 ■ **they discovered** a certain  
 ■ **creek** with a shore,  
 ■ **into the**  
 ■ **which they were minded,**

■ if it were possible,  
 ■ **to thrust** in  
 ■ **the ship.**  
 ■ 40. **And** when they had  
 taken up the anchors,  
 ■ **they committed themselves**  
 ■ **unto the sea,** and loosed the  
 rudder bands, and hoised up the  
 mainsail to the wind, and made  
 toward shore.  
 ■ 41. **And** falling into a place where  
 two seas met,  
 ■ **they ran** the ship  
 ■ **aground; and the forepart**  
 ■ **stuck fast,**  
 and remained unmoveable,  
 ■ **but the hinder**  
 ■ **part was broken**  
 with the violence of the waves.  
 ■ 42. **And the soldiers'**  
 ■ **counsel was to kill the**  
 ■ **prisoners,** lest any of them  
 should swim out, and escape.  
 ■ 43. **But the centurion,**  
 willing to save Paul,  
 ■ **kept them from their**  
 ■ **purpose; and commanded**  
 ■ **that they which could swim**  
 ■ **should cast themselves first into**  
 the sea, and  
 ■ **get to land:**  
 ■ 44. **And the rest,** some  
 ■ **on boards, and some on**  
 ■ **broken pieces of the ship.**  
 And so it came to pass, that they  
 ■ **escaped** all safe  
 ■ **to land.**

## CHAPTER 28

■ 1. **And** when they were escaped,  
 then they knew that  
 ■ **the island was**  
 ■ **called Melita.**  
 ■ 2. **And the barbarous**  
 ■ **people shewed us** no little  
 ■ **kindness: for they**  
 ■ **kindled a fire, and**  
 ■ **received us** every one,  
 ■ **because of the** present  
 ■ **rain, and** because of the  
 ■ **cold.**  
 ■ 3. **And when Paul** had  
 ■ **gathered** a bundle of

■ **sticks, and laid them on the**  
 ■ **fire, there came a viper**  
 out of the heat,  
 ■ **and fastened on his hand.**  
 ■ 4. **And when the barbarians**  
 ■ **saw the venomous beast**  
 ■ **hang on his hand, they**  
 ■ **said** among themselves, No doubt  
 ■ **this man is a murderer,**  
 ■ **whom,** though he hath  
 escaped the sea, yet  
 ■ **vengeance suffereth**  
 ■ **not to live.**  
 ■ 5. **And he shook off the**  
 ■ **beast** into the fire,  
 ■ **and felt no harm.**  
 ■ 6. **Howbeit they looked** when  
 he should have swollen, or fallen down  
 dead suddenly: but after they had  
 looked a great while,  
 ■ **and saw no harm come to**  
 ■ **him,** they changed their minds,  
 ■ **and said that he was**  
 ■ **a god.**  
 7. In the same quarters were  
 possessions of  
 ■ **the chief man of the island,**  
 ■ **whose name was Publius;**  
 who received us, and  
 ■ **lodged us three days**  
 ■ **courteously.**  
 ■ 8. **And** it came to pass,  
 ■ **that the father of Publius**  
 ■ **lay sick of a fever and of a**  
 ■ **bloody flux: to whom Paul**  
 ■ **entered in, and prayed,**  
 ■ **and laid** his  
 ■ **hands on him,**  
 ■ **and healed him.**  
 ■ 9. **So** when this was done,  
 ■ **others** also,  
 ■ **which had diseases**  
 in the island,  
 ■ **came, and were healed:**  
 10. Who also honoured us with many  
 honours; and when we departed, they  
 laded us with such things as  
 were necessary.  
 ■ 11. **And after three months**  
 ■ **we departed** in a ship of  
 Alexandria, which had wintered in the  
 isle, whose sign was  
 Castor and Pollux.

■ 12. **And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there** three days.

■ 13. **And from thence** we fetched a compass, and **came to Rhegium:** and after one day the south wind blew, and **we came the next day to Puteoli:**

■ 14. **Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.**

■ 15. **And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum,** and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

■ 16. **And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners** to the captain of the guard: but **Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier** that kept him.

■ 17. **And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and** when they were come together, he **said unto them,**

Men *and* brethren, **though I have committed nothing against the people,** or customs of our fathers, **yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.**

■ 18. **Who,** when they had examined me, **would have let me go,** because there was no cause of death in me.

■ 19. **But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar;** not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

■ 20. **For this cause** therefore have

■ **I called for you,** to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: **because that for the hope of Israel I am bound** with this chain.

■ 21. **And they said** unto him, **We neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.**

■ 22. **But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest:** for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

■ 23. **And** when they had appointed him a day, **there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets,** from morning till evening.

■ 24. **And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.**

■ 25. **And** when they agreed not among themselves, **they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet** unto our fathers,

■ 26. **Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;** and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

■ 27. **For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing,** and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart,

■ and should be converted,  
■ and I should heal them.

■ 28. **Be it known therefore**

unto you,

■ **that the salvation of God is**  
■ **sent unto the Gentiles,**

and *that* they will hear it.

■ 29. **And when he had said**

■ **these words, the Jews**

■ **departed,** and had great

reasoning among themselves.

■ 30. **And Paul dwelt two** whole

■ **years in his own hired**

■ **house, and received**

■ **all that came** in unto him,

■ 31. **Preaching the kingdom**

of God,

■ **and teaching**

those things which concern

■ **the Lord Jesus Christ, with**

■ **all confidence,**

no man forbidding him.

# THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 58** and **60 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 433

Chapters - 16

Total Words - 9,447

Scan Words - 4,700

Scan Words represent 49 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – the **righteousness of God** revealed and accomplished in **Jesus Christ** and how believers should live in light of God's righteousness.

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

### Prologue

Chapter 1—1:15

- I. The Righteousness of God Revealed in the **judgment of Sin.**  
Chapters 1—2
- II. The Righteousness of God Revealed in **Justification by Faith.**  
Chapters 3—4
- III. The Righteousness of God Revealed in **Salvation.**  
Chapters 5—8
- IV. The Righteousness of God Revealed in **History.**  
Chapters 9—12
- V. The Righteousness of God Revealed in **Christian Living.**  
Chapters 13—16.

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, a servant of Jesus Christ,
- **called to be an apostle**, separated unto the gospel of God,
- 2. (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)
- 3. **Concerning** his Son Jesus
- **Christ** our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;
- 4. And declared *to be*
- **the Son of God with power**, according to the spirit of holiness,
- **by the resurrection** from the dead:
- 5. By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:
- 6. Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:
- 7. **To all that be in Rome**, beloved of God,
- **called to be saints: Grace** to you and peace
- **from God** our Father,
- **and the Lord Jesus** Christ.
- 8. **First, I thank my God** through Jesus Christ for you all,
- **that your faith is spoken**
- **of throughout the**
- **whole world.**
- 9. **For God is my witness**, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that
- **without ceasing I make**
- **mention of you** always
- **in my prayers;**
- 10. Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.
- 11. **For I long to see you, that**
- **I may impart unto you**
- **some spiritual gift**, to the end ye may be established;
- 12. That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.
- 13. Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among

other Gentiles.

- 14. **I am debtor both to the**
- **Greeks, and to the**
- **Barbarians;** both to the wise, and to the unwise.
- 15. **So**, as much as in me is,
- **I am ready to preach the**
- **gospel to you** that are at Rome also.
- 16. **For I am not ashamed of**
- **the gospel of Christ:**
- **for it is the power of**
- **God unto salvation to**
- **every one that believeth;** to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
- 17. **For therein is the**
- **righteousness of God**
- **revealed** from faith to faith:
- **as it is written, The just**
- **shall live by faith.**
- 18. **For the wrath of God is** revealed from heaven
- **against all** ungodliness and unrighteousness of men,
- **who hold the truth in**
- **unrighteousness;**
- 19. Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.
- 20. **For the invisible things**
- **of him from the creation**
- **of the world**
- **are clearly seen,** being understood
- **by the things** that are
- **made, even his eternal**
- **power and Godhead; so**
- **that they are**
- **without excuse:**
- 21. **Because that, when they**
- **knew God, they glorified**
- **him not** as God, neither were thankful;
- **but became vain** in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
- 22. **Professing themselves**
- **to be wise, they**
- **became fools,**
- 23. **And changed the glory**
- **of the uncorruptible God**
- **into an image** made like to corruptible man, and to birds,

and fourfooted beasts,  
and creeping things.

■ 24. **Wherefore God also  
gave them up to**

uncleanness through the

■ **lusts** of their own hearts,

■ **to dishonour their own**

■ **bodies between**

■ **themselves:**

■ 25. **Who changed the truth of**

■ **God into a lie, and**

■ **worshipped** and served

■ **the creature more than the**

■ **Creator, who is blessed**

for ever. Amen.

26. For this cause God gave them up

unto vile affections:

■ **for even their women did**

■ **change the natural use into**

■ **that which is**

■ **against nature:**

■ 27. **And likewise also the**

■ **men, leaving the**

natural use of the woman,

■ **burned in their**

■ **lust one toward another;**

men with men working that which is  
unseemly, and

■ **receiving in themselves**

■ **that recompence of their**

■ **error** which was meet.

■ 28. **And** even as they did not like to

retain God in *their* knowledge,

■ **God gave them over to a**

■ **reprobate mind, to do those**

things which are not convenient;

■ 29. **Being filled with all**

■ **unrighteousness, fornication,**

wickedness, covetousness,

maliciousness; full of envy, murder,

debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30. Backbiters, haters of God,

despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors

of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31. Without understanding, covenant

breakers, without natural affection,

implacable, unmerciful:

■ 32. **Who knowing the**

■ **judgment of God, that they**

■ **which commit such things**

■ **are worthy of death, not**

■ **only do the same, but have**

■ **pleasure in them**

■ **that do them.**

## CHAPTER 2

■ 1. **Therefore thou art  
inexcusable, O man,**

■ **whosoever thou art that judgest:**

■ **for wherein thou judgest**

■ **another, thou condemnest**

■ **thyself; for thou that judgest doest**

the same things.

■ 2. **But** we are sure that

■ **the judgment of God is**

■ **according to truth** against

them which commit such things.

■ 3. **And thinkest thou**

this, O man,

■ **that judgest them which do**

■ **such things, and doest the**

■ **same, that thou shalt**

■ **escape the judgment** of God?

■ 4. **Or despisest thou**

the riches of

■ **his goodness**

and forbearance and longsuffering;

■ **not knowing that the**

■ **goodness of**

■ **God leadeth thee**

■ **to repentance?**

■ 5. **But after thy hardness and**

■ **impenitent heart treasurest**

■ **up** unto thyself

■ **wrath against the day of**

wrath and

■ **revelation of the righteous**

■ **judgment of God;**

■ 6. **Who will render to every**

■ **man according to**

■ **his deeds:**

■ 7. **To them who** by patient

continuance in well-doing

■ **seek for glory** and honour

■ **and immortality,**

■ **eternal life:**

■ 8. **But unto them that** are

contentious, and

■ **do not obey the truth,**

but obey unrighteousness,

indignation and wrath,

■ 9. **Tribulation and anguish,**

upon every soul of man that doeth

evil, of the Jew first,

and also of the Gentile;

10. But glory, honour, and peace, to

every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

■ 11. **For there is no respect of persons with God.**

■ 12. **For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;**

■ 13. **(For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.**

■ 14. **For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law,**

■ **are a law unto themselves:**

■ 15. **Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts,** their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

■ 16. **In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus** Christ according to my gospel.

■ 17. **Behold, thou art called a Jew, and** retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18. And knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19. And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

■ 20. **An instructor** of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth **in the law.**

■ 21. **Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself?**

thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

■ 22. **Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit**

■ **adultery?** thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23. Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24. For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

■ 25. **For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.**

■ 26. **Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?**

■ 27. **And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it**

■ **fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?**

■ 28. **For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly;** neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

■ 29. **But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart,**

■ **in the spirit, and not in the letter;** whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

## CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **What advantage then hath the Jew?** or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

■ 2. **Much** every way: chiefly, because that **unto them were committed the oracles of God.**

■ 3. **For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?**

■ 4. **God forbid:** yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That



thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5. **But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God**, what shall we say? **Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance?**

(I speak as a man)

6. **God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?**

7. **For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet**

**am I also judged as a sinner?**

8. And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say.) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9. **What then? are we better than they? No**, in no wise: for **we have before**

**proved both Jews and Gentiles**, that they

**are all under sin;**

10. **As it is written, There is none righteous**, no, not one:

11. **There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.**

12. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable;

**there is none that doeth good**, no, not one.

13. Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14. Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15. Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16. Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17. And the way of peace have they not known:

18. There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19. **Now we know that** what things soever

**the law saith**, it saith

**to them** who are

**under the law: that every mouth may**

**be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.**

20. **Therefore by the deeds of the**

**law there**

**shall no flesh be justified** in his sight:

**for by the law is the knowledge of sin.**

21. **But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested**, being witnessed

by the law and the prophets;

22. Even the righteousness of God **which is by faith of Jesus**

**Christ unto all** and upon all them **that believe: for there is no difference:**

23. **For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;**

24. **Being justified freely by his grace through the**

**redemption that is in Christ Jesus:**

25. **Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation**

**through faith in his blood, to declare his**

righteousness for

**the remission of sins** that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26. To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27. **Where is boasting then? It is excluded.** By what law? of

works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28. **Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.**

29. *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30. **Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the**

- **circumcision by faith,**
- **and uncircumcision**
- **through faith.**
- 31. **Do we then make void**
- **the law through faith? God**
- **forbid: yea,**
- **we establish the law.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **What shall we say then**
- **that Abraham our father, as**
- **pertaining to the flesh,**
- **hath found?**
- 2. **For if Abraham were**
- **justified by works, he hath**
- **whereof to glory; but**
- **not before God.**
- 3. **For what saith the scripture?**
- **Abraham believed God,**
- **and it was counted**
- **unto him for**
- **righteousness.**
- 4. **Now to him that worketh**
- **is the reward not reckoned**
- **of grace, but of debt.**
- 5. **But to him that worketh**
- **not, but believeth on him**
- **that justifieth the ungodly,**
- **his faith is counted for**
- **righteousness.**
- 6. **Even as**
- **David also**
- **describeth** the blessedness of
- the man, unto whom God imputeth
- righteousness without works,
- 7. **Saying, Blessed are they**
- **whose iniquities are**
- **forgiven, and whose sins**
- **are covered.**
- 8. *Blessed is the man to whom the*
- *Lord will not impute sin.*
- 9. **Cometh this blessedness**
- **then upon the circumcision**
- **only, or upon the**
- **uncircumcision also? for**
- **we say that**
- **faith was reckoned to**
- **Abraham for**
- **righteousness.**
- 10. **How was it then**
- **reckoned?** when he was in
- *circumcision, or in uncircumcision?*
- **Not in circumcision, but in**

- **uncircumcision.**
- 11. **And he received the sign of**
- **circumcision, a seal of the**
- **righteousness of the faith which he**
- **had yet being uncircumcised:**
- **that he might be the**
- **father of all them**
- **that believe, though they be**
- **not circumcised;**
- *that righteousness might be imputed*
- *unto them also:*
- 12. **And the father of**
- **circumcision to**
- **them who are not of the**
- **circumcision only, but who also**
- **walk in the steps of that**
- **faith of our father**
- **Abraham, which he had**
- **being yet uncircumcised.**
- 13. **For the promise, that he**
- **should be the heir of the world,**
- **was not to Abraham,**
- *or to his seed,*
- **through the law, but**
- **through the righteousness**
- **of faith.**
- 14. **For if they which are**
- **of the law be heirs,**
- **faith is made**
- **void, and the promise**
- **made of none effect:**
- 15. *Because the law worketh wrath:*
- *for where no law is, there is no*
- *transgression.*
- 16. **Therefore it is of faith,**
- **that it might be by grace;** to
- *the end the promise might be sure to*
- *all the seed; not to that only which is*
- *of the law, but to that also which is of*
- *the faith of*
- **Abraham; who is the father**
- **of us all,**
- 17. *(As it is written, I have made thee*
- *a father of many nations.)*
- **before him whom he believed, even**
- **God, who quickeneth the**
- **dead, and calleth those**
- **things which be not as**
- **though they were.**
- 18. **Who against hope**
- **believed in hope,**
- **that he might become the**
- **father of many nations,**

according to that which was spoken,  
So shall thy seed be.

- 19. **And being not weak in faith,** he
- **considered not his own body** now dead, when he was about an hundred years old,
- **neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:**
- 20. **He staggered not at the promise of God** through unbelief;
- **but was strong in faith,** giving glory to God;
- 21. And being fully **persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able** also
- **to perform.**
- 22. **And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.**
- 23. **Now it was not written for his sake alone,** that it was imputed to him;
- 24. **But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus** our Lord from the dead;
- 25. Who was delivered for our offences. and was raised again
- **for our justification.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through** our Lord Jesus
- **Christ:**
- 2. **By whom also we have access by faith** into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.
- 3. And not only so,
- **but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;**
- 4. **And patience, experience; and experience, hope:**
- 5. **And hope maketh not**

**ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost** which is given unto us.

- 6. **For when we were yet without strength,** in due time **Christ died for the ungodly.**
- 7. **For scarcely for a righteous man will one die:** yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.
- 8. **But God commendeth his love** toward us,
- **in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.**
- 9. Much more then,
- **being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved** from wrath through him.
- 10. **For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God** by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.
- 11. And not only so, but
- **we also joy in God through** our Lord Jesus
- **Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.**
- 12. **Wherefore, as by one man sin entered** into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all
- men, for that all have sinned:
- 13. **(For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.)**
- 14. **Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses,** even over them that had not sinned
- **after the similitude of Adam's transgression,** who is the figure of him that was to come.
- 15. But not as the offence, so also is the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.*

16. And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

■ 18. **Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came** upon all men to condemnation;  
 ■ **even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came** upon all men unto justification of life.

■ 19. **For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.**

■ 20. **Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:**

21. That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER 6

1. What shall we say then?

■ **Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?**

■ 2. **God forbid.**

How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

■ 3. **Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?**

■ 4. **Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised**

up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even

■ **so we also should walk in newness of life.**

5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness of his* resurrection:

6. Knowing this, that  
 ■ **our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.**

7. For he that is dead is freed from sin.

■ 8. **Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:**  
 ■ 9. **Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more;** death hath no more dominion over him.

■ 10. **For** in that he died, **he died unto sin once: but** in that he liveth, **he liveth unto God.**

■ 11. **Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead**

■ **unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

■ 12. **Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.**

13. Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin:

■ **but yield yourselves unto God,** as those that are

■ **alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness** unto God.

■ 14. **For sin shall not have dominion over you:** for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

■ 15. **What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.**

■ 16. **Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey;** whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17. But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

■ 18. **Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.**

19. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for

■ **as ye have yielded**

your members servants

■ **to uncleanness**

and to iniquity unto iniquity:

■ **even so now yield**

your members servants

■ **to righteousness**

■ **unto holiness.**

20. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

■ 22. **But now** being made

■ **free from sin, and** become

■ **servants to God, ye have**

■ **your fruit unto holiness,**

■ **and** the end

■ **everlasting life.**

■ 23. **For the wages of sin *is***

■ **death; but the gift of God *is***

■ **eternal life through**

■ **Jesus Christ our Lord.**

another man.

4. Wherefore, my brethren,

■ **ye also are become dead**

■ **to the law** by the body of

■ **Christ; that ye should be**

■ **married** to another, *even*

■ **to him who is raised**

from the dead,

■ **that we should bring forth**

■ **fruit** unto God.

5. For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

■ 6. **But now we are delivered**

■ **from the law,** that being dead

■ **wherein we were held;**

■ **that we should serve in**

■ **newness of spirit,**

and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7. What shall we say then?

■ **Is the law sin?** God forbid.

■ **Nay, I had not known sin,**

■ **but by the law:** for I had not

known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

■ 8. **But sin,** taking occasion

■ **by the commandment,**

■ **wrought** in me all manner of

■ **concupiscence.**

For without the law sin was dead.

■ 9. **For I was alive without the**

■ **law once: but when the**

■ **commandment came, sin**

■ **revived, and I died.**

■ 10. **And the commandment,**

■ **which was *ordained* to life,**

■ **I found *to be* unto death.**

■ 11. **For sin,** taking occasion

■ **by the commandment,**

deceived me, and by it

■ **slew me.**

■ 12. **Wherefore the law *is***

■ **holy,** and the commandment

holy, and just,

■ **and good.**

13. Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

■ 14. **For** we know that

## CHAPTER 7

■ 1. **Know ye not,** brethren, (for I

speak to them that know the law,) how

■ **that the law hath dominion**

■ **over a man as long**

■ **as he liveth?**

■ 2. **For the woman**

which hath an husband

■ **is bound by the law to her**

■ **husband so long as he**

■ **liveth; but if the husband be**

■ **dead, she is loosed** from the

law of *her* husband.

3. So then if, while *her* husband liveth,

she be married to another man, she

shall be called an adulteress: but if

her husband be dead, she is free

from that law; so that she is no

adulteress, though she be married to

- the law is spiritual: but I am
- carnal, sold under sin.
- 15. For that which I do I
- allow not: for what I would,
- that do I not; but what I
- hate, that do I.
- 16. If then I do that which I would not,
- I consent unto the law that *it is* good.
- 17. Now then it is no more I that do it,
- but sin that dwelleth in me.
- 18. For I know that in me (that is,
- in my flesh,) dwelleth no
- good thing:
- for to will is present with me; but
- how to perform that which
- is good I find not.
- 19. For the good that I would
- I do not: but the evil
- which I would not, that
- I do.
- 20. Now if I do that I would
- not, it is no more I that do it,
- but sin that dwelleth in me.
- 21. I find then a law, that, when I
- would do good, evil is present
- with me.
- 22. For I delight in the law of
- God after the inward man:
- 23. But I see another law
- in my members,
- warring against the law of
- my mind, and bringing me into
- captivity to the law of sin which is in
- my members.
- 24. O wretched man that I
- am! who shall deliver me
- from the body of
- this death?
- 25. I thank God through
- Jesus Christ our Lord. So then
- with the mind I myself serve the law of
- God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. *There is* therefore now no
- condemnation to them
- which are
- in Christ Jesus,
- who walk not after the
- flesh, but after the Spirit.
- 2. For the law of the Spirit
- of life in Christ Jesus
- hath made me free
- from the law of sin and
- death.
- 3. For what the law could
- not do, in that it was weak through
- the flesh,
- God sending his own Son
- in the likeness of sinful
- flesh, and for sin,
- condemned sin in the flesh:
- 4. That the righteousness of
- the law might be fulfilled in
- us, who walk not after the flesh, but
- after the Spirit.
- 5. For they that are after the flesh do
- mind the things of the flesh; but
- they that are after the Spirit the things
- of the Spirit.
- 6. For to be carnally minded
- is death; but to be spiritu-
- ally minded is life and peace.
- 7. Because the carnal mind
- is enmity against God:
- for it is not subject to the law of God,
- neither indeed can be.
- 8. So then they that are in the
- flesh cannot please God.
- 9. But ye are not in the flesh, but
- in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit
- of God dwell in you. Now if any man
- have not the Spirit of Christ, he
- is none of his.
- 10. And if Christ be in you,
- the body is dead because
- of sin; but the Spirit is life
- because of righteousness.
- 11. But if the Spirit of him
- that raised up Jesus
- from the dead
- dwell in you, he that raised
- up Christ from the dead
- shall also quicken your
- mortal bodies by his Spirit
- that dwelleth in you.
- 12. Therefore, brethren, we are
- debtors, not to the flesh,
- to live after the flesh.
- 13. For if ye live after the flesh, ye
- shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do
- mortify the deeds of the body,
- ye shall live.
- 14. For as many as are led
- by the Spirit of God, they
- are the sons of God.

15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope.

21. Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23. And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves

groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

24. For we are saved by hope:

but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25. But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with

patience wait for it.

26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called:

and whom he called, them he also justified:

and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31. What shall we then say to these things?

If God be for us, who can be against us?

32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how

shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

34. Who is he that condemneth?

If is Christ that died, yea rather,

that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh

- **intercession for us**
- 35. **Who shall separate us from the love of Christ?**
- **shall tribulation,**  
or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril,
- **or sword?**
- 36. **As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long;** we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.
- 37. **Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.**
- 38. **For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels,** nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
- 39. **Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature,**
- **shall be able to separate us from the love of God,** which is
- **in Christ Jesus our Lord.**

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **I say the truth in Christ,**  
I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,
- 2. **That I have**  
great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.
- 3. **For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren,**  
my kinsmen according to the flesh:
- 4. **Who are Israelites;**  
to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of *God*, and the promises;
- 5. **Whose are the fathers,**  
and of whom as concerning the flesh *Christ came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.
- 6. **Not as though the word of God hath taken**  
**none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of**

- **Israel:**
- 7. **Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children:** but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called.
- 8. **That is, They**  
which are the children of the flesh, these **are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted** for the seed.
- 9. **For this is the word of promise,**  
At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.
- 10. **And not only this;** but when Rebecca also had **conceived by**  
one, *even* by our father Isaac;
- 11. **(For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)**
- 12. **It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.**
- 13. **As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.**
- 14. **What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God?** God forbid.
- 15. **For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.**
- 16. **So then it is not of him that willeth,**  
nor of him that runneth, **but of God** that sheweth mercy.
- 17. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all



the earth.

18. **Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will** *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19. **Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?**

20. Nay but, O man, **who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?**

21. **Hath not the potter power over the clay**, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22. *What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:*

23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

24. Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25. **As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people;** and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26. And it shall come to pass, *that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.*

27. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28. For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29. And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30. **What shall we say then?**

**That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.**

31. **But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.**

32. **Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law.**

For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33. As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

## CHAPTER 10

1. **Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.**

2. **For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.**

3. **For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves**

**unto the righteousness of God.**

4. **For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.**

5. **For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law,** That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6. **But the righteousness which is**

**of faith speaketh on this wise,** Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*.)

7. Or, Who shall descend into the

deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8. But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9. **That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.**

10. **For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.**

11. **For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.**

12. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13. **For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.**

14. **How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?**

15. **And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!**

16. But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17. **So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.**

18. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19. **But I say, Did not Israel**

**know? First Moses saith,**

I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and*

**by a foolish nation I will anger you.**

20. **But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not;**

I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21. **But to Israel he saith, All day long**

**I have stretched forth**

**my hands unto a**

**disobedient and gainsaying people.**

## CHAPTER 11

1. **I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am**

**an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.**

2. **God hath not cast away his people** which he foreknew.

Wot ye not what

**the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh**

**intercession to God**

**against Israel saying,**

3. **Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone,**

**and they seek my life.**

4. **But what saith the answer of God unto him?**

**I have reserved to myself seven thousand men,**

who have not bowed the knee to *the image* of Baal.

5. **Even so then at this**

**present time also there is a remnant according**

**to the election of grace.**

6. **And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise**

grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then it is no more grace:

otherwise work is no more work.

7. **What then? Israel hath**

**not obtained that which he seeketh for;**

**but the election hath**

■ obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

8. (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9. And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10. Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

■ 11. **I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles,** for to provoke them to jealousy.

12. Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

■ 13. **For** I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch

■ **as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:**

■ **14. If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.**

15. For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

■ 16. **For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.**

■ 17. **And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;**

■ 18. **Boast not against the branches.** But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root,

but the root thee.

■ 19. **Thou wilt say then,**

■ **The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.**

■ 20. **Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded,** but fear:

■ 21. **For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.**

■ 22. **Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness,** if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

■ 23. **And they also, if they abide not still**

■ **in unbelief, shall be grafted in:** for God is able to graft them in again.

24. For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

■ 25. **For** I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that

■ **blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.**

■ 26. **And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written,** There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

■ 27. **For this is my covenant** unto them, when

■ **I shall take away their sins.**

■ 28. **As concerning the gospel, they are enemies**

- **for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes.**

29. For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

- 30. **For as ye** in times past have not believed God, yet have now **obtained mercy through their unbelief:**

- 31. **Even so** have these also now not believed, that **through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.**

32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

- 33. **O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments,** and his ways past finding out!

- 34. **For who hath known the mind of the Lord?** or who hath been his counsellor?

35. Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

- 36. **For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things:** to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **I beseech you** therefore, brethren, **by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God,** *which is your reasonable service.*

- 2. **And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind,** that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

- 3. **For I say,** through the grace given unto me, **to every man** that is among you,

- **not to think of himself more highly than he ought** to think; **but to think soberly,** according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

- 4. **For as we have many members in one body,** and all members have not the same office:

- 5. **So we, being many, are one body in Christ,** and every one members one of another.

- 6. **Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us,** whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7. Or ministry, *let us wait on our ministering:* or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8. Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

- 9. **Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.**

- 10. **Be kindly affectioned one to another**

with brotherly love; in honour

- **preferring one another;**

- 11. **Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit;**

serving the Lord;

- 12. **Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;**

- 13. **Distributing to the necessity of saints;** given to hospitality.

- 14. **Bless them which persecute you:** bless, and curse not.

- 15. **Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.**

16. *Be of the same mind one toward another.*

- **Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your**

- own conceits.
- 17. **Recompense to no man evil for evil.** Provide things honest in the sight of all men.
- 18. **If it be possible,** as much as lieth in you,
- **live peaceably with all men.**
- 19. **Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves,** but *rather* give place unto wrath:
- **for it is written, Vengeance is mine;** I will repay,
- **saith the Lord.**
- 20. **Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him;** if he thirst, give him drink: for
- **in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.**
- 21. **Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but** of God: the powers
- **that be are ordained of God.**
- 2. **Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.**
- 3. **For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil.** Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:
- 4. **For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid;** for he beareth not the sword in vain:
- **for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.**
- 5. **Wherefore ye must needs be subject,** not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

- 6. For for this cause **pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers,** attending continually upon this very thing.
- 7. **Render therefore to all their dues:** tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.
- 8. **Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.**
- 9. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and
- **if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**
- 10. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.
- 11. And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.
- 12. The night is far spent, the day is at hand:
- **let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.**
- 13. **Let us walk honestly,** as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.
- 14. **But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. **Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.**
- 2. **For one believeth that he**

- **may eat all things: another,**  
 ■ **who is weak, eateth herbs.**  
 ■ **3. Let not him that eateth**  
 ■ **despise him that eateth**  
 ■ **not; and let not him**  
 ■ **which eateth not judge him**  
 ■ **that eateth:** for God hath  
 received him.  
 ■ **4. Who art thou that judgest**  
 ■ **another man's servant?**  
 to his own master he standeth or  
 falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for  
 God is able to make him stand.  
 ■ **5. One man esteemeth one**  
 ■ **day above another:**  
 ■ **another esteemeth every**  
 ■ **day alike.** Let every  
 ■ **man be fully**  
 ■ **persuaded in his**  
 ■ **own mind.**  
 6. He that regardeth the day,  
 regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that  
 regardeth not the day, to the Lord he  
 doth not regard *it*.  
 ■ **He that eateth, eateth to the**  
 ■ **Lord,** for he giveth God thanks;  
 ■ **and he that eateth not, to**  
 ■ **the Lord he eateth not,**  
 and giveth God thanks.  
 ■ **7. For none of us liveth**  
 to himself,  
 ■ **and no man dieth**  
 ■ **to himself.**  
 8. For whether we live, we live unto the  
 Lord; and whether we die, we die unto  
 the Lord:  
 ■ **whether we live therefore,**  
 ■ **or die, we are the Lord's.**  
 ■ **9. For to this end Christ both**  
 ■ **died, and rose,** and revived,  
 ■ **that he might be Lord both**  
 ■ **of the dead and living.**  
 ■ **10. But why dost thou judge**  
 ■ **thy brother?** or why dost thou set  
 at nought thy brother?  
 ■ **for we shall all stand**  
 ■ **before the judgment**  
 ■ **seat of Christ.**  
 11. For it is written,  
 ■ **As I live, saith the Lord,**  
 ■ **every knee shall bow** to me,  
 ■ **and every tongue shall**  
 ■ **confess to God.**
- **12. So then every one** of us  
 ■ **shall give account**  
 of himself to God.  
 ■ **13. Let us not therefore**  
 ■ **judge one another**  
 any more: but judge this rather,  
 ■ **that no man put**  
 ■ **a stumblingblock**  
 or an occasion to fall  
 ■ **in his brother's way.**  
 ■ **14. I know,** and am persuaded  
 ■ **by the Lord Jesus, that**  
 ■ **there is nothing unclean of**  
 ■ **itself: but to him that**  
 ■ **esteemeth any thing to be**  
 ■ **unclean, to him**  
 ■ **it is unclean.**  
 ■ **15. But if thy brother be**  
 ■ **grieved with thy meat,**  
 now walkest thou not charitably.  
 ■ **Destroy not him with thy**  
 ■ **meat,** for whom Christ died.  
 ■ **16. Let not then your good**  
 ■ **be evil spoken of:**  
 ■ **17. For the kingdom** of God  
 ■ **is not meat and drink; but**  
 ■ **righteousness,** and peace, and  
 joy in the Holy Ghost.  
 18. For he that in these things serveth  
 Christ *is* acceptable to God, and  
 approved of men.  
 ■ **19. Let us therefore follow**  
 ■ **after the**  
 ■ **things which make for**  
 ■ **peace,** and things  
 ■ **wherewith one may**  
 ■ **edify another.**  
 20. For meat destroy not  
 the work of God.  
 ■ **All things indeed are pure;**  
 ■ **but it is evil for that man**  
 ■ **who eateth with offence.**  
 ■ **21. It is good neither to eat**  
 ■ **flesh, nor to drink wine, nor**  
 ■ **any thing whereby thy**  
 ■ **brother stumbleth,**  
 or is offended, or is made weak.  
 22. Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself  
 before God.  
 ■ **Happy is he that condem-**  
 ■ **neth not himself in that thing**  
 ■ **which he alloweth.**  
 ■ **23. And he that doubteth is**

- **damned if he eat,**  
because *he eateth* not of faith:
- **for whatsoever is not of**
- **faith is sin.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **We then that are strong**
- **ought to bear** the infirmities of
- **the weak, and not to**
- **please ourselves.**
- 2. Let every one of us please *his*
- neighbour for *his* good to edification.
- 3. **For even Christ pleased**
- **not himself;** but, as it is written,  
The reproaches of them that  
reproached thee fell on me.
- 4. **For whatsoever things**
- **were written aforetime were**
- **written for our learning, that**
- **we through**
- **patience and comfort of**
- **the scriptures might**
- **have hope.**
- 5. Now the God of patience and  
consolation grant you to be  
likeminded one toward another  
according to Christ Jesus:
- 6. **That ye may with one**
- **mind and one mouth glorify**
- **God,** even the Father of our Lord  
Jesus Christ.
- 7. Wherefore receive ye one another,  
as Christ also received us to the  
glory of God.
- 8. **Now I say that Jesus**
- **Christ was a minister** of the  
circumcision for the truth of God,
- **to confirm the promises**
- **made unto the fathers:**
- 9. **And that the Gentiles**
- **might glorify God for his**
- **mercy; as it is written,**  
For this cause
- **I will confess to thee**
- **among the Gentiles,**  
and sing unto thy name.
- 10. And again he saith, Rejoice, ye  
Gentiles, with his people.
- 11. **And again, Praise the**
- **Lord, all ye Gentiles;**  
and laud him, all ye people.
- 12. **And again, Esaias saith,**  
**There shall be a root of**

- **Jesse, and** he that  
shall rise to reign over the Gentiles;
- **in him shall the**
- **Gentiles trust.**
- 13. **Now the God of hope fill**
- **you with all joy** and peace  
**in believing,**  
that ye may abound in hope,
- **through** the power of
- **the Holy Ghost.**
- 14. **And I myself** also
- **am persuaded**  
of you, my brethren,
- **that ye also are**
- **full of goodness,**  
filled with all knowledge,
- **able also to admonish**
- **one another.**
- 15. **Nevertheless, brethren, I**
- **have written the more**
- **boldly** unto you in some sort, as  
putting you in mind,
- **because of the grace that**
- **is given to me** of God,
- 16. **That I should be the**
- **minister of Jesus Christ to**
- **the Gentiles,**  
ministering the gospel of God,
- **that** the offering up of the Gentiles  
might be acceptable, being sanctified  
by the Holy Ghost.
- 17. **I have therefore whereof**
- **I may glory through Jesus**  
Christ in those things which pertain  
to God.
- 18. **For I will not dare to**
- **speak of** any of those
- **things which Christ hath not**
- **wrought by me, to make the**
- **Gentiles obedient,**  
by word and deed,
- 19. **Through mighty signs**
- **and wonders, by the power**
- **of the Spirit of God; so**  
that from Jerusalem, and round about  
unto Illyricum,
- **I have fully preached**
- **the gospel** of Christ.
- 20. Yea, so have I strived to preach  
the gospel,  
■ **not where Christ was**
- **named,** lest I should build upon  
another man's foundation:

- **21. But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see:** and they that have not heard shall understand.
- **22. For which cause** also  
 ■ **I have been much hindered from coming to you.**
- **23. But** now having no more place in these parts, and  
 ■ **having a great desire** these many years  
 ■ **to come unto you;**
- **24. Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you:** for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.
- **25. But now I go unto Jerusalem** to minister unto the saints.
- **26. For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints** which are  
 ■ **at Jerusalem.**
27. It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.
28. When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
29. And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.
- **30. Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake,** and for the love of the Spirit,  
 ■ **that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;**
- **31. That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service** which I have  
 ■ **for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;**
32. That I may come unto you with joy

by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33. Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

## CHAPTER 16

1. I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:
2. That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.
3. Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:
4. Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
5. Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.
6. Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.
7. Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.
8. Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.
9. Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.
10. Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *household*.
11. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.
12. Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.
13. Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.
14. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.
15. Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.



- 16. **Salute one another with an holy kiss.** The churches of Christ salute you.
- 17. **Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.**
- 18. **For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.**
- 19. For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet **I would have you wise unto that which is good,** and simple concerning evil.
- 20. **And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.**  
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.
- 21. Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

- 22. I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.
- 23. Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.
- 24. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.
- 25. **Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,**
- 26. **But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:**
- 27. **To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever.**
- **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS

*The bridge between the Gospels, the Acts, and the rest of the New Testament*

- *Paul's Epistle to the*
- **Romans is** recognized as
- **one of the great**
- **masterpieces of literature,**
- *both sacred*
- **and secular.** Addressed to
- *Christians living in Rome – the city*
- *which was the center of the ancient*
- *world – Romans*
- **is the only book in the New**
- **Testament,** with the possible
- *exception of Hebrews,*
- **which was written as a**
- **Theological Treatise**
- *rather than an encouraging or*
- *correcting letter.*
- **In Romans, Paul** forcefully
- **presents the entire scope**
- **of Christian doctrine and**
- *provides an authoritative theology as*
- *well as expresses the universality of*
- *the Gospel. Romans*
- **gives a comprehensive**
- **interpretation of the**
- **Incarnation and the**
- **ministry of Christ, showing**
- *with convincing logic and supported*
- *by Old Testament scriptures,*
- **that God has made a**
- **radical breakthrough**

- *into human history*
- **in the life, death, and**
- **resurrection of His Son.**
- **The** dilemma of the
- **human condition,**
- **sinfulness, is met with**
- *a profound solution –*
- **the righteousness of God**
- **made real** for the individual
- **by faith.** Many of the great revivals
- *began with a study of Romans.*
- **Augustine, Luther and**
- **Wesley, credit Romans as**
- **the source from which they**
- **gained an understanding**
- **of the Gospel.**
- **Christian theology has**
- **never had a higher**
- **expression** than presented by
- *Paul in Romans under the inspiration*
- *of the Holy Spirit.*
- **The Epistle has another**
- **significance** for the student of
- *the Bible.*
- **It interprets the**
- **life of Jesus as seen in the**
- **Gospels, and** finally, it
- **forms a bridge between**
- **the Acts and the rest of the**
- **New Testament.**

# THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 55 and 60 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 437

Chapters - 16

Total Words - 9,489

Scan Words - 4,543

Scan Words represent 47 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to reveal the  
new life believers have in  
Christ, and  
**how believers should  
conduct themselves  
individually and as  
members of the Church.**

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. Paul Denounces Factions  
and Stresses  
**the Need for Church  
Discipline.**  
Chapters 1—6
- II. Paul Answers Questions  
**Concerning Marriage  
and the Christian's  
Influence Upon Others.**  
Chapters 7—10
- III. Paul Contrasts  
**Disorderly Worship with  
the Way of Love and  
Explains  
the Meaning of the  
Resurrection.**  
Chapter 11—16

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. Paul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God,
- and Sosthenes *our* brother,
- 2. **Unto the church of God** which is
- at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:
- 3. **Grace be unto you**, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 4. **I thank** my
- God always on your behalf,
- for the grace of God which is
- given you by Jesus Christ;
- 5. **That in every thing ye are enriched by him**, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;
- 6. Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:
- 7. **So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:**
- 8. **Who shall also confirm you** unto the end,
- **that ye may be blameless** in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- 9. God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.
- 10. **Now I beseech you**, brethren,
- by the name of
- our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and
- **that there be no divisions among you**; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.
- 11. **For it hath been declared** unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house of Chloe*,
- **that there are contentions among you.**
- 12. Now this I say, that
- **every one of you saith, I am of Paul**; and

- I of Apollos; and
- I of Cephas; and I of Christ.
- 13. **Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?**
- 14. **I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;**
- 15. **Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.**
- 16. And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.
- 17. **For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach** the gospel:
- **not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.**
- 18. **For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.**
- 19. **For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise**, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.
- 20. Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world?
- **hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?**
- 21. **For** after that in the wisdom of God
- **the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.**
- 22. **For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:**
- 23. **But we preach Christ crucified**, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;
- 24. But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ

- the power of God, and the wisdom of God.
- 25. **Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men;** and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
- 26. For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*
- 27. **But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise;** and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;
- 28. **And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:**
- 29. **That no flesh should glory in his presence.**
- 30. **But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:**
- 31. That, according as it is written, **He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.**
- 2. **For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.**
- 3. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.
- 4. **And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:**

- 5. **That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.**
- 6. Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:
- 7. **But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:**
- 8. Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
- 9. **But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.**
- 10. **But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.**
- 11. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.
- 12. **Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.**
- 13. **Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.**
- 14. **But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are**

- **spiritually discerned.**
- 15. **But he that is spiritual judgeth all things,**
- **yet he himself is judged of no man.**
- 16. **For who hath known the mind of the Lord,**
- *that he may instruct him?*
- **But we have the mind of Christ.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **And I, brethren, could not speak unto you** as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even as unto babes in Christ.*
- 2. **I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it,** neither yet now are ye able.
- 3. **For ye are yet carnal: for** whereas **there is** among you **envying, and strife, and divisions,** are ye not carnal, and walk as men?
- 4. **For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?**
- 5. **Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers** by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?
- 6. **I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.**
- 7. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.
- 8. **Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one:** and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.
- 9. **For we are labourers together with God:** ye are God's husbandry,
- **ye are God's building.**
- 10. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder,
- **I have laid the foundation,**

- and another buildeth thereon.
- **But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.**
- 11. **For other foundation can no man lay than** that is laid, which is **Jesus Christ.**
- 12. **Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;**
- 13. **Every man's work shall be made manifest:** for the day shall declare it, **because** it shall be revealed by fire; and **the fire shall try every man's work** of what sort it is.
- 14. **If any man's work abide** which he hath built thereupon, **he shall receive a reward.**
- 15. **If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved;** yet so as by fire.
- 16. **Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?**
- 17. **If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy:** for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.
- 18. **Let no man deceive himself.** If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise
- 19. **For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.** For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.
- 20. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.
- 21. **Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours;**
- 22. Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come;

all are yours;

- 23. **And ye are Christ's; and**
- **Christ is God's.**

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Let a man so account of**
- **us, as of the**
- **ministers of Christ,**
- **and stewards of the mysteries**
- **of God.**
- 2. **Moreover it is required in**
- **stewards, that a**
- **man be found**
- **faithful.**
- 3. But with me
- **it is a very small thing**
- **that I should**
- **be judged of you, or**
- **of man's judgment:**
- yea, I judge not mine own self.
- 4. **For I know nothing by myself; yet**
- **am I not hereby justified: but**
- **he that judgeth me**
- **is the Lord.**
- 5. **Therefore judge nothing**
- **before the time,**
- **until the Lord come,** who both
- will bring to light the hidden things of
- darkness, and will make manifest the
- counsels of the hearts: and then shall
- every man have praise of God.
- 6. **And these things,**
- **brethren, I have in a figure**
- **transferred to myself and to**
- **Apollos for your sakes;**
- **that ye might learn in us**
- **not to think of men**
- above that which is written, that no
- one of you be puffed up for one
- against another.
- 7. For who maketh thee to differ *from*
- *another?* and
- what hast thou that thou didst not
- receive? now if thou didst receive *it,*
- why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst
- not received *it?*
- 8. Now ye are full, now ye are rich,
- **ye have reigned as kings**
- **without us: and I would to**
- **God ye did reign,**
- that we also might reign with you.
- 9. **For I think that God hath**
- **set forth us**

**the apostles last,**

as it were appointed to death: for we

are made a spectacle unto the world,

and to angels, and to men.

- 10. **We are fools for Christ's**
- **sake,** but ye *are* wise in Christ; we
- *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are*
- honourable, but we *are* despised.
- 11. **Even unto this present**
- **hour we both**
- **hunger, and**
- **thirst, and are naked,**
- and are buffeted,
- **and have no certain**
- **dwellingplace;**
- 12. **And labour, working**
- **with our own hands:**
- being reviled, we bless; being
- persecuted, we suffer it:
- 13. Being defamed, we entreat:
- **we are made as the filth of**
- **the world, and are the offscouring**
- of all things unto this day.
- 14. **I write not these things to**
- **shame you, but as my**
- **beloved sons**
- **I warn you.**
- 15. **For though ye have ten**
- **thousand instructors in**
- **Christ, yet have ye not**
- **many fathers:**
- for in Christ Jesus I have begotten
- you through the gospel.
- 16. **Wherefore I beseech you,**
- **be ye**
- **followers of me.**
- 17. **For this cause have I**
- **sent** unto you
- **Timotheus,** who is my beloved
- son, and faithful in the Lord,
- **who shall bring you into**
- **remembrance of my ways**
- which be
- **in Christ,** as I teach every where in
- every church.
- 18. **Now some are puffed**
- **up, as though I would not**
- **come to you.**
- 19. **But I will come** to you shortly,
- **if the Lord will,** and will know, not
- the speech of them which are puffed
- up, but the power.
- 20. For the kingdom of God *is* not in

word, but in power.

- 21. **What will ye? shall I**
- **come** unto you
- **with a rod, or in love,**
- and *in the spirit of meekness?*

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **It is reported** commonly
- **that there is fornication**
- **among you, and**
- such fornication as is not so much as
- named among the Gentiles,
- **that one should have his**
- **father's wife.**
- 2. **And ye** are puffed up, and
- **have not** rather
- **mourned, that he that hath**
- **done this deed might be**
- **taken away** from among you.
- 3. **For I** verily, as absent in body,
- but present in spirit,
- **have judged already,**
- as though I were present, *concerning*
- **him that hath so**
- **done this deed,**
- 4. In the name of our Lord Jesus
- Christ, when ye are gathered
- together, and my spirit, with the power
- of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- 5. **To deliver such an one**
- **unto Satan for the**
- **destruction of the flesh,**
- **that the spirit may be**
- **saved** in the day of the
- Lord Jesus.
- 6. Your glorying *is* not good.
- **Know ye not that a little**
- **leaven leaveneth**
- **the whole lump?**
- 7. **Purge out therefore the**
- **old leaven,** that ye may be a new
- lump, as ye are unleavened. For even
- Christ our passover is
- sacrificed for us:
- 8. **Therefore let us keep the**
- **feast, not with old leaven,**
- neither with the leaven of
- malice and wickedness;
- **but with** the unleavened *bread* of
- **sincerity and truth.**
- 9. **I wrote unto you** in an epistle
- **not to company**
- **with fornicators:**

- 10. **Yet not altogether with**
- **the fornicators of this**
- **world,** or with the covetous,
- or extortioners, or with idolaters;
- **for then must ye needs go**
- **out of the world.**

- 11. **But now I have written**
- unto you
- **not to keep company, if**
- **any man that is called a**
- **brother be a fornicator,**
- or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer,
- or a drunkard, or an extortioner;
- **with such an one**
- **no not to eat.**
- 12. For what have I to do to judge
- them also that are without? do not ye
- judge them that are within?
- 13. But them that are
- without God judgeth.
- **Therefore put away from**
- **among yourselves that**
- **wicked person.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Dare any** of you, having a
- matter against another,
- **go to law before the unjust,**
- **and not before the saints?**
- 2. **Do ye not know that the**
- **saints shall judge the**
- **world? and**
- if the world shall be judged by you,
- **are ye unworthy to judge**
- **the smallest matters?**
- 3. **Know ye not that we shall**
- **judge angels?** how much more
- things that pertain to this life?
- 4. **If then ye have judgments**
- of things pertaining to this life,
- **set them to judge who are**
- **least esteemed**
- **in the church.**
- 5. I speak to your shame.
- Is it so, that there
- **is not a wise man among**
- **you?** no, not one that shall be
- **able to judge between his**
- **brethren?**
- 6. **But brother goeth to law**
- **with brother, and that**
- **before the unbelievers.**
- 7. Now therefore there is utterly a fault



among you, because ye go to law one with another.

- **Why** do ye
- **not rather take wrong? why** do ye
- **not rather** *suffer yourselves to be defrauded?*
- 8. Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.
- 9. **Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God?**
- **Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,**
- 10. **Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God**
- 11. **And such were some of you:** but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified,
- **but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.**
- 12. **All things are lawful unto me,**
- **but all things are not expedient:** all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.
- 13. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now
- **the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord;** and the Lord for the body.
- 14. **And God** hath both **raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us** by his own power.
- 15. **Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then** take the members of Christ, and **make them the members of**

**an harlot?** God forbid.

16. What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.  
17. But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

- 18. **Flee fornication.** Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.
- 19. **What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost** *which is in you, which ye have of God,*
- **and ye are not your own?**
- 20. **For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body,** and in your spirit, which are God's.

## CHAPTER 7

1. Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me:

- **It is good for a man not to touch a woman.**
- 2. **Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.**
- 3. **Let the husband render unto the wife** **due benevolence: and likewise also the wife** unto the husband.
- 4. **The wife hath not power of her own body,** but the husband: and **likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body,** but the wife.
- 5. **Defraud ye not one the other, except** *it be with consent for a time,* **that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer;** and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
- 6. **But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.**
- 7. **For I would that all men**

■ **were** even  
 ■ **as I myself. But every man**  
 ■ **hath his proper gift of God,**  
 one after this manner,  
 and another after that.

■ 8. **I say therefore to the**  
 ■ **unmarried and widows, It**  
 ■ **is good** for them  
 ■ **if they abide** even  
 ■ **as I.**

■ 9. **But if they cannot contain,**  
 ■ **let them marry:**

for it is better to marry than to burn.

■ 10. **And unto the married I**  
 ■ **command, yet not I, but the**  
 ■ **Lord, Let not the wife depart**  
 ■ **from her husband:**

■ 11. **But and if she depart, let**  
 ■ **her remain unmarried or be**  
 ■ **reconciled** to her husband: and  
 ■ **let not the husband put**  
 ■ **away his wife.**

12. But to the rest speak I,  
 not the Lord:

■ **If any brother hath a wife**  
 ■ **that believeth not, and she**  
 ■ **be pleased to dwell with**  
 ■ **him, let him not put**  
 ■ **her away.**

13. And the woman which hath an  
 husband that believeth not, and if he  
 be pleased to dwell with her, let her  
 not leave him.

■ 14. **For the unbelieving**  
 ■ **husband is sanctified by**  
 ■ **the wife, and the**  
 ■ **unbelieving wife** is sanctified  
 ■ **by the husband:**

else were your children unclean;  
 but now are they holy.

■ 15. **But if the unbelieving**  
 ■ **depart, let him depart. A**  
 ■ **brother or a sister is not**  
 ■ **under bondage in such**  
 ■ **cases:** but God hath

called us to peace.

■ 16. **For what**  
 ■ **knowest thou, O wife,**  
 ■ **whether thou shalt save thy**  
 ■ **husband? or** how knowest thou,  
 ■ **O man, whether thou shalt save**  
 ■ **thy wife?**

■ 17. **But** as God hath distributed to

every man,

■ **as the Lord hath called**  
 ■ **every one, so let him walk.**  
 And so ordain I in all churches.

■ 18. **Is any man called being**  
 ■ **circumcised? let him not**  
 ■ **become uncircumcised.** Is  
 ■ **any** called in  
 ■ **uncircumcision? let him not**  
 ■ **be circumcised.**

■ 19. **Circumcision** is nothing,  
 ■ **and uncircumcision is**  
 ■ **nothing, but the keeping of**  
 ■ **the commandments**  
 ■ **of God.**

20. Let every man abide in the same  
 calling wherein he was called.

21. Art thou called *being* a servant?  
 care not for it: but if thou mayest be  
 made free, use *it* rather.

■ 22. **For he that is called**  
 in the Lord,  
 ■ **being a servant, is the**  
 ■ **Lord's freeman: likewise**  
 also

■ **he that is called, being**  
 ■ **free, is Christ's servant.**

■ 23. **Ye are bought with a**  
 ■ **price; be not ye the**  
 ■ **servants of men.**

24. Brethren, let every man, wherein  
 he is called, therein abide with God.

■ 25. **Now concerning virgins I**  
 ■ **have no commandment of**  
 ■ **the Lord: yet I give my**  
 ■ **judgment,** as one that hath  
 obtained mercy of the Lord  
 to be faithful.

■ 26. **I suppose** therefore that this  
 is good for the present distress,  
*I say,*

■ **that it is good for a man so**  
 ■ **to be.**

27. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek  
 not to be loosed. Art thou loosed  
 from a wife? seek not a wife.

■ 28. **But and if thou marry,**  
 ■ **thou hast not sinned;** and if a  
 virgin marry, she hath not sinned.  
 Nevertheless such shall have trouble  
 in the flesh: but I spare you.

■ 29. **But** this I say,  
 ■ **brethren, the time is short: it**

■ **remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;**

30. And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31. And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32. But I would have you without carefulness.

■ **He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord,**

how he may please the Lord:

■ **33. But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world,**

how he may please *his* wife.

■ **34. There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried**

■ **woman careth for the things of the Lord,** that she may be holy both in body and in spirit:

■ **but she that is married careth for the things of the world,**

how she may please *her* husband.

35. And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

■ **36. But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age,**

and need so require,

■ **let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.**

37. Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

■ **38. So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not**

in marriage

■ **doeth better.**

■ 39. **The wife** is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but

■ **if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married**

■ **to whom she will; only**

■ **in the Lord.**

■ 40. **But she is happier if she so abide,**

after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

## CHAPTER 8

1. Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3. But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

■ 4. **As concerning** therefore the eating of those things that are

■ **offered in sacrifice**

■ **unto idols, we know that**

■ **an idol is nothing** in the world, and that

■ **there is none other God but one.**

5. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6. But to us *there is but one* God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him;

■ **and one Lord Jesus Christ,** by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

■ 7. **Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge:**

■ **for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour**

■ **eat *it* as a thing offered**

■ **unto an idol; and their**

■ **conscience being weak is defiled.**

8. But meat commendeth us not to God:

■ **for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat**

- **not, are we the worse.**
- **9. But take heed lest**  
by any means
- **this liberty** of yours
- **become a stumblingblock**
- **to them that are weak.**
- 10. For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;
- 11. And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?
- 12. But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.
- **13. Wherefore, if meat make**
- **my brother to offend, I will**
- **eat no flesh**  
while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

## CHAPTER 9

- **1. Am I not an apostle? am I**
- **not free? have I not seen**
- **Jesus Christ** our Lord?  
are not ye my work in the Lord?
- 2. If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.
- **3. Mine answer to them that**
- **do examine me is this,**
- **4. Have we not power to eat**
- **and to drink?**
- **5. Have we not power to**
- **lead** about a sister,
- **a wife, as well as other**
- **apostles,** and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?
- 6. Or I only and Barnabas,
- **have not we power to**
- **forbear working?**
- 7. Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or
- **who feedeth a flock, and**
- **eateth not of the milk**
- **of the flock?**
- 8. Say I these things as a man? or

- saith not the law the same also?
- 9. For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?
- 10. Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes?
- **For our sakes, no doubt,**
- **this is written: that he that**
- **ploweth should plow in**
- **hope; and**  
that he that thresheth in hope
- **should be partaker**
- **of his hope.**
- **11. If we have sown** unto you
- **spiritual things, is it a great**
- **thing if we shall reap your**
- **carnal things?**
- 12. If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are not we* rather?
- **Nevertheless we have not**
- **used this power; but suffer**
- **all things, lest we should**
- **hinder the gospel of Christ.**
- **13. Do ye not know that they**
- **which minister** about holy things
- **live of the things of the**
- **temple?** and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?
- **14. Even so hath the Lord**
- **ordained that they which**
- **preach** the gospel
- **should live of the gospel.**
- **15. But I have used none of**
- **these things:**  
neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me:
- **for if were better for me to**
- **die, than that any man should**
- **make my glorying void.**
- **16. For though I preach**
- **the gospel,**
- **I have nothing to glory of:**  
for necessity is laid upon me; yea,
- **woe is unto me, if I preach**
- **not the gospel!**
- 17. For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of *the gospel* is committed unto me.
- **18. What is my reward then?**
- **Verily that, when I preach**
- the gospel, I may make the gospel of

- Christ without charge,  
 ■ **that I abuse not my power**  
 ■ **in the gospel.**  
 ■ 19. **For though I be free**  
 from all *men*,  
 ■ **yet have I made myself**  
 ■ **servant unto all,**  
 that I might gain the more.  
 ■ 20. **And unto the Jews I**  
 ■ **became as a Jew, that I**  
 ■ **might gain the Jews;**  
 to them that are under the law, as  
 under the law, that I might gain them  
 that are under the law;  
 ■ 21. **To them that are without**  
 ■ **law, as without law,**  
 (being not without law to God, but  
 under the law to Christ.)  
 ■ **that I might gain them**  
 that are without law.  
 22. To the weak became I as weak,  
 that I might gain the weak:  
 ■ **I am made all things to all**  
 ■ **men, that I might by all**  
 ■ **means save some.**  
 23. And this I do for the gospel's  
 sake, that I might be partaker thereof  
 with *you*.  
 ■ 24. **Know ye not that they**  
 ■ **which run in a race run all,**  
 ■ **but one receiveth the prize?**  
 ■ **So run, that ye may obtain.**  
 25. And every man that striveth for  
 the mastery is temperate in all  
 things. Now they *do it* to obtain a  
 corruptible crown;  
 but we an incorruptible.  
 ■ 26. **I therefore so**  
 ■ **run, not as uncertainly;** so  
 fight I, not as one that beateth the air:  
 ■ 27. **But I keep under my**  
 ■ **body, and bring it into**  
 ■ **subjection: lest**  
 that by any means,  
 ■ **when I have preached**  
 to others,  
 ■ **I myself should be a**  
 ■ **castaway.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **Moreover, brethren, I**  
 ■ **would not that ye should**  
 ■ **be ignorant,** how that all our

- fathers were under the cloud, and all  
 passed through the sea;  
 2. And were all baptized unto Moses in  
 the cloud and in the sea;  
 3. And did all eat the  
 same spiritual meat;  
 4. And did all drink the same spiritual  
 drink: for they drank of that  
 spiritual Rock that followed them: and  
 that Rock was Christ.  
 5. But with many of them God was not  
 well pleased: for they were  
 overthrown in the wilderness.  
 6. Now these things were our  
 examples, to the intent  
 ■ **we should not lust after evil**  
 ■ **things,** as they also lusted.  
 ■ 7. **Neither be ye idolaters,** as  
 were some of them; as it is written,  
 The people sat down to eat and drink,  
 and rose up to play.  
 ■ 8. **Neither let us commit**  
 ■ **fornication,** as some of them  
 committed, and fell in one day three  
 and twenty thousand.  
 ■ 9. **Neither let us tempt**  
 ■ **Christ,** as some of them also  
 tempted, and were  
 destroyed of serpents.  
 ■ 10. **Neither murmur ye,** as  
 some of them also murmured, and  
 were destroyed of the destroyer.  
 11. Now all these things happened  
 unto them for ensamples: and they  
 are written for our admonition, upon  
 whom the ends of the world are come.  
 ■ 12. **Wherefore let him that**  
 ■ **thinketh he standeth take**  
 ■ **heed** lest he fall.  
 ■ 13. **There hath no temptation**  
 ■ **taken you but such as is**  
 ■ **common to man: but**  
 ■ **God is faithful, who will not**  
 ■ **suffer you to be tempted**  
 ■ **above that ye are able;**  
 ■ **but will** with the temptation also  
 ■ **make a way to escape,**  
 that ye may be able to bear *it*.  
 ■ 14. **Wherefore,**  
 my dearly beloved,  
 ■ **flee from idolatry.**  
 15. I speak as to wise men;  
 judge ye what I say.

■ 16. **The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread**

which we break,

■ **is it not the communion of the body of Christ?**

■ 17. **For we *being* many are one bread, and**

■ **one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.**

18. Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19. What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

■ 20. **But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils,**

and not to God:

■ **and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.**

■ 21. **Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils:** ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

■ 23. **All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient:** all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

■ 24. **Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.**

■ 25. **Whatsoever is sold in the shambles,**

■ **that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:**

■ 26. **For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.**

■ 27. **If any of them that believe not bid you to a *feast*,**

and ye be disposed to go;

■ **whatsoever is set before**

■ **you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.**

■ 28. **But if any man say unto you,**

■ **This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake** that shewed it,

■ **and for conscience sake:** for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29. Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30. For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

■ 31. **Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.**

■ 32. **Give none offence,** neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

■ 33. **Even as I please all men in all things,**

■ **not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.**

## CHAPTER 11

1. Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

■ 3. **But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.**

■ 4. **Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.**

■ 5. **But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head:** for that is even all one

as if she were shaven.

6. **For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn:** but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7. **For a man indeed ought not to cover his head,** forasmuch

**as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.**

8. **For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.**

9. Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10. For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the angels.

11. Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12. **For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.**

13. Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14. **Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame** unto him?

15. **But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her:** for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16. But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17. **Now in this** that I declare *unto you*

**I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.**

18. For first of all, **when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among**

**you;** and I partly believe it.

19. **For there must be also heresies among you,** that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20. **When ye come together** therefore into one place, **this is not to eat the Lord's supper.**

21. **For in eating every one taketh** before *other* his own supper: **and one is hungry, and another is drunken.**

22. **What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God,** and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23. **For** I have received of the Lord that which also **I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus** the *same* night in which he was betrayed **took bread:**

24. **And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body,** which is **broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.**

25. After the same manner **also he took the cup,** when he had supped, **saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye,** as oft as ye drink *it,* **in remembrance of me.**

26. **For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.**

27. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28. **But let a man examine himself,** and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29. **For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth**

■ **and drinketh damnation to himself**, not discerning the Lord's body.

■ 30. **For this cause many are weak and**

■ **sickly among you,**

■ **and many sleep.**

31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

■ 33. **Wherefore**, my brethren,

■ **when ye come together to**

■ **eat, tarry one for another.**

■ 34. **And if any man hunger,**

■ **let him eat at home; that ye**

■ **come not together**

■ **unto condemnation.** And the rest will I set in order when I come.

## CHAPTER 12

■ 1. **Now concerning spiritual gifts**, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3. Wherefore I give you to understand, that

■ **no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that**

■ **no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.**

■ 4. **Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.**

5. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

■ 8. **For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge** by the same Spirit;

■ 9. **To another faith**

by the same Spirit;

■ **to another the gifts of healing** by the same Spirit;

■ 10. **To another** the working of miracles; **to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another**

■ **another divers** kinds of

■ **tongues; to another the**

■ **interpretation of tongues:**

■ 11. **But all these worketh**

that one and

■ **the selfsame Spirit**, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

■ 13. **For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body,**

whether we be Jews or Gentiles,

whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

■ 14. **For the body is not one member, but many.**

■ 15. **If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand,**

■ **I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?**

16. And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the

body; is it therefore not of the body?

■ 17. **If the whole body were an eye, where were the**

■ **hearing?** If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18. But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19. And if they were all one member, where were the body?

■ 20. **But now are they many members, yet**

■ **but one body.**

21. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22. Nay, much more

■ **those members** of the body, ■ **which seem** to be

■ **more feeble,**

■ **are necessary:**

■ 23. **And those members** of the body,

■ **which we think** to be



- **less honourable,**
- **upon these** we
- **bestow more** abundant
- **honour;** and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
- 24. For our comely *parts* have no need:
- **but God hath tempered the body together, having**
- **given** more
- **abundant honour to that part which lacked.**
- 25. **That there should be no schism** in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.
- 26. **And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer** with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
- 27. **Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.**
- 28. **And God hath set some in the church, first**
- **apostles, secondarily**
- **prophets, thirdly teachers,** after that miracles, then
- **gifts of healings,**
- **helps, governments,**
- **diversities of tongues.**
- 29. **Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?**
- 30. Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?
- 31. **But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I** unto you **a more excellent way.**

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as** sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
- 2. **And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and**

- though I **have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.**
- 3. **And though I** bestow all my goods to **feed the poor, and** though I **give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.**
- 4. **Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,**
- 5. **Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;** Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
- 7. **Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.**
- 8. **Charity never faileth: but** whether there be **prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.**
- 9. **For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.**
- 10. **But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.**
- 11. **When I was a child, I spake** as a child, **I understood** as a child, **I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things.**
- 12. **For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.**
- 13. **And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three;**

- but the greatest of
- these *is* charity.

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. Follow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy.
- 2. For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.
- 3. But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
- 4. He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.
- 5. I would that ye all spake with tongues but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.
- 6. Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
- 7. And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?
- 8. For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?
- 9. So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
- 10. There are, it may be, so many

kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11. Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12. Even so ye,

- forasmuch as ye are
- zealous of spiritual *gifts*,
- seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

- 13. Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

- 14. For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15. What is it then?

- I will pray with the spirit,
- and I will pray

- with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16. Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17. For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

- 18. I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

- 19. Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that

*by my voice*

- I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

- 20. Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children,

- but in understanding be men.

21. In the law it is written, With *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet

for all that will they not hear me, saith the LORD.

- 22. **Wherefore tongues are for a sign,** not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

- 23. **If therefore the whole church be come together** into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

- 24. **But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not,** or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

- 25. **And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest;** and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

- 26. **How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation.**

Let all things be done unto edifying.

- 27. **If any man speak in an unknown tongue,** let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.
- 28. **But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence** in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.
- 29. **Let the prophets speak** two or three, and let the other judge.
- 30. **If any thing be revealed to another** that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31. For ye may all prophesy one by

one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

- 33. **For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace,** as in all churches of the saints.

- 34. **Let your women keep silence in the churches:** for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience as also saith the law.

- 35. **And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home:**

for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36. What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

- 37. **If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.**

38. But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

- 39. Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

- 40. **Let all things be done decently and in order.**

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
- 2. **By which also ye are saved,** if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
- 3. **For I delivered** unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

■ 4. And that he was buried, and  
 ■ **that he rose again the third**  
 ■ **day** according to the scriptures:  
 ■ 5. **And that he was seen of**  
 ■ **Cephas, then of the twelve:**  
 ■ 6. **After that, he was seen of**  
 ■ **above five hundred**  
 brethren at once; of whom the greater  
 part remain unto this present, but  
 some are fallen asleep.  
 ■ 7. **After that, he was seen**  
 ■ **of James; then of all**  
 ■ **the apostles.**  
 ■ 8. **And last of all**  
 ■ **he was seen of me** also, as of  
 one born out of due time.  
 ■ 9. **For I am the least of the**  
 ■ **apostles**, that am not meet to be  
 called an apostle,  
 ■ **because I persecuted the**  
 ■ **church of God.**  
 ■ 10. **But by the grace of God I**  
 ■ **am what I am: and his**  
 ■ **grace** which *was bestowed* upon me  
 ■ **was not in vain; but I**  
 ■ **laboured more abundantly**  
 ■ **than they all: yet not I, but**  
 ■ **the grace of God** which was  
 ■ **with me.**  
 11. Therefore whether *it were* I or they,  
 so we preach, and so ye believed.  
 ■ 12. **Now if Christ**  
 be preached that he  
 ■ **rose from the dead, how**  
 ■ **say some** among you that  
 ■ **there is no resurrection**  
 of the dead?  
 13. But if there be no resurrection of  
 the dead, then is Christ not risen:  
 ■ 14. **And if Christ be not**  
 ■ **risen, then is our preaching**  
 ■ **vain**, and your faith *is* also vain.  
 ■ 15. **Yea, and we are** found  
 ■ **false witnesses of God;**  
 ■ **because we** have  
 ■ **testified of God that he**  
 ■ **raised up**  
 ■ **Christ:** whom he raised not up, if so  
 be that the dead rise not.  
 16. For if the dead rise not, then is not  
 Christ raised  
 ■ 17. **And if Christ be not**  
 ■ **raised, your faith is vain;**

■ **ye are yet in your sins.**  
 18. Then they also which are fallen  
 asleep in Christ are perished.  
 ■ 19. **If in this life only we have**  
 ■ **hope in Christ, we are of all**  
 ■ **men most miserable.**  
 ■ 20. **But now is Christ risen**  
 from the dead, *and* become the  
 firstfruits of them that slept.  
 ■ 21. **For since by man came**  
 ■ **death, by man came also**  
 ■ **the resurrection** of the dead.  
 ■ 22. **For as in Adam all die,**  
 ■ **even so in Christ shall all**  
 ■ **be made alive.**  
 23. But every man in his own order:  
 Christ the firstfruits; afterward they  
 that are Christ's at his coming.  
 ■ 24. **Then cometh the end,**  
 when he shall have delivered up the  
 kingdom to God, even the Father;  
 ■ **when he shall have put**  
 ■ **down all rule and all**  
 ■ **authority and power.**  
 ■ 25. **For he must reign,**  
 ■ **till he hath put all enemies**  
 ■ **under his feet.**  
 ■ 26. **The last enemy that shall**  
 ■ **be destroyed is death.**  
 27. For he hath put all things under his  
 feet. But when he saith all things are  
 put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is  
 excepted, which did put all things  
 under him.  
 ■ 28. **And when all things shall**  
 ■ **be subdued unto him, then**  
 ■ **shall the Son also** himself  
 ■ **be subject unto him**  
 that put all things under him,  
 ■ **that God may be all in all.**  
 ■ 29. **Else what shall they do**  
 ■ **which are baptized for the**  
 ■ **dead, if the dead rise not**  
 at all? why are they then baptized for  
 the dead?  
 ■ 30. **And why stand we**  
 ■ **in jeopardy every hour?**  
 ■ 31. I protest by your rejoicing which I  
 have in Christ Jesus our LORD,  
 I die daily.  
 ■ 32. **If after the manner of**  
 ■ **men I have fought with**  
 ■ **beasts** at Ephesus,

■ **what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.**

■ 33. **Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.**

■ 34. **Awake to righteousness, and sin not;** for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

■ 35. **But some man will say, How are the dead raised up?** and with what body do they come?

■ 36. **Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:**

37. And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38. But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39. All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.*

40. *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the glory of the terrestrial *is* another.

41. *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

■ 42. **So also is the resurrection** of the dead.

■ **It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:**

43. It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

■ 44. **It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body.**

There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

■ 45. And so it is written,  
■ **The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a**

**quickening spirit.**

46. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

■ 47. **The first man is of the earth,** earthy;

■ **the second man is the Lord from heaven.**

48. As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

■ 50. **Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.**

■ 51. **Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,**

■ 52. **In a moment,** in the twinkling of an eye,  
■ **at the last trump:**

for the trumpet shall sound, and

■ **the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.**

■ 53. **For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.**

■ 54. **So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying** that is written,

■ **Death is swallowed up in victory.**

■ 55. **O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?**

■ 56. **The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.**

■ 57. **But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through** our Lord Jesus

- **Christ.**
- 58. **Therefore,**  
my beloved brethren,
- **be ye steadfast,** unmoveable,  
always abounding in the work of  
the Lord,
- **forasmuch as ye know** that
- **your labour is not in vain in**
- **the Lord.**

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **Now concerning the**  
**collection for the saints,**  
as I have given order to the churches  
of Galatia, even so do ye.
- 2. **Upon the first day of the**  
**week let every one** of you
- **lay by him in store, as God**
- **hath prospered him,** that  
there be no gatherings when I come.
- 3. And when I come,
- **whomsoever ye** shall
- **approve** by *your* letters,
- **them will I send to bring**
- **your liberality**
- **unto Jerusalem.**
- 4. And if it be meet that I go also, they  
shall go with me.
- 5. **Now I will come unto you,**  
when I shall pass through Macedonia:  
for I do pass through Macedonia.
- 6. **And it may be that I will**  
■ **abide,** yea,
- **and winter with you,**  
that ye may bring me on my journey  
whithersoever I go.
- 7. For I will not see you now  
by the way; but
- **I trust to tarry a while with**
- **you,** if the Lord permit.
- 8. **But I will tarry at Ephesus**  
■ **until Pentecost.**
- 9. **For a great door**  
and effectual
- **is opened unto me,**  
■ **and there are**  
■ **many adversaries.**
- 10. **Now if Timotheus come,**  
■ **see that he may be with you**  
■ **without fear:** for he worketh the  
work of the Lord, as I also do.

- 11. Let no man therefore despise him:  
but conduct him forth in peace, that  
he may come unto me: for I look for  
him with the brethren.
- 12. **As touching** *our* brother
- **Apollos,** I greatly
- **desired him to come unto**
- **you** with the brethren:
- **but his will was not** at all
- **to come at this time;**  
but he will come when he shall have  
convenient time.
- 13. **Watch ye, stand fast**  
■ **in the faith,**  
quit you like men,  
be strong.
- 14. **Let all your things be**  
■ **done with charity.**
- 15. I beseech you, brethren, (ye know  
the house of Stephanas, that it is  
the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they  
have addicted themselves to the  
ministry of the saints.)
- 16. That ye submit yourselves unto  
such, and to every one that helpeth  
with *us*, and laboureth.
- 17. I am glad of the coming of  
Stephanas and Fortunatus and  
Achaicus: for that which was lacking  
on your part they have supplied.
- 18. For they have refreshed my spirit  
and yours: therefore acknowledge  
ye them that are such.
- 19. The churches of Asia salute you.  
Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in  
the Lord, with the church that is in  
their house.
- 20. **All the brethren greet**  
■ **you.** Greet ye one another with an  
holy kiss.
- 21. The salutation of *me* Paul with  
mine own hand.
- 22. **If any man love not the**  
■ **Lord Jesus** Christ,
- **let him be Anathema**
- **Maranatha.**
- 23. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
*be* with you.
- 24. My love *be* with you all in Christ  
Jesus.
- **Amen.**

## THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Paul**, an Apostle of Jesus Christ.

**Date Written** – probably between 55 and 60 A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 257

Chapters - 13

Total Words - 6,092

Scan Words - 2,646

Scan Words represent 47 % of Total Words.

**Theme – written by Paul to recount his perils** in the service of Christ **and to lay claim on the Corinthians as his children in Christ.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul's Personal Testimony.**  
Chapters 1:1—2:13
- II. **Paul's Account of his Ministry.**  
Chapters 2:14—6:10
- III. **Paul's Plea** for Reconciliation.  
Chapters 6:11—7:16
- IV. **Paul's Appeal** for an Offering for **the Poor.**  
Chapters 8—9
- V. **Paul's Defense** of his **Apostleship.**  
Chapters 10:1—13:10
- VI. **Paul's Closing Words** to the Corinthian Church.  
Chapters 13:11—14

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
- **and Timothy** *our* brother,
- **unto the church** of God which is
- **at Corinth**, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:
- 2. **Grace be to you and peace from God** *our* Father,
- **and from the Lord Jesus Christ.**
- 3. **Blessed be** God, even
- **the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ**, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;
- 4. **Who comforteth us** in all our tribulation,
- **that we may** be able to
- **comfort them** which are
- **in any**
- **trouble**, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.
- 5. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.
- 6. **And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation**, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.
- 7. And our hope of you *is* stedfast,
- **knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.**
- 8. **For** we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that
- **we were pressed out of measure**, above strength,
- **insomuch that we despaired** even of life:
- 9. **But we had the sentence of death** in ourselves,
- **that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:**
- 10. **Who delivered us** from so great a death,
- **and doth deliver:**

- **in whom we trust** that he will yet deliver *us*;
- 11. Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.
- 12. **For our rejoicing is this**, the testimony of our conscience, *that*
- **in** simplicity and
- **godly sincerity**, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.
- 13. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;
- 14. **As** also
- **ye have acknowledged us** in part,
- **that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.**
- 15. And in this confidence
- **I was minded to come unto you** before, that ye might have a second benefit;
- 16. **And to pass by you into Macedonia**, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.
- 17. When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?
- 18. But as God *is* true,
- **our word toward you was not yea and nay.**
- 19. **For the Son of God, Jesus Christ,**
- **who was preached among you** by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus,
- **was not yea and nay, but in him was**
- **yea.**
- 20. **For all the promises**



of God

- in him **are yea**, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

- 21. **Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ**, and hath anointed us, **is God**;

22. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

- 24. **Not for that we have dominion over your faith**, but are helpers of your joy: **for by faith ye stand.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **But** I determined this with myself, that **I would not come again to you in heaviness.**

2. For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3. And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4. For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

- 5. **But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me**, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

- 6. **Sufficient to such a man is this punishment**, which was *inflicted* of many.

7. So that contrariwise

- **ye ought** rather **to forgive him**, and comfort *him*,
- **lest** perhaps
- **such a one** should
- **be swallowed** up
- **with** overmuch
- **sorrow.**

8. Wherefore I beseech

- you that ye would **confirm your love toward him.**

9. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

- 10. **To whom ye forgive** any thing,

- **I forgive** also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person of Christ;

- 11. **Lest Satan should get an advantage** of us: **for we are not ignorant of his devices.**

- 12. **Furthermore, when I came to Troas**

to *preach* Christ's gospel, and

- **a door was opened** unto me **of the Lord,**

- 13. **I had no rest** in my spirit, **because I found not Titus** my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

- 14. **Now thanks be unto God, which always**

- **causeth us to triumph in Christ**, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

- 15. **For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ**, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

- 16. **To the one we are the savour of death** unto death; **and to the other the savour of life** unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

- 17. **For we are not as many, which corrupt the word** of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation

from you?

- 2. **Ye are our epistle** written in our hearts,
- **known and read of all** men:
- 3. *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us,
- **written not with ink, but with the Spirit** of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.
- 4. **And such trust have we through Christ** to God-ward:
- 5. **Not that we are sufficient** of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves;
- **but our sufficiency is of God;**
- 6. **Who also hath made us able ministers** of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.
- 7. **But if the ministration** of death,
- **written and engraven in stones, was glorious,** so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:
- 8. **How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?**
- 9. For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.
- 10. For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.
- 11. **For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.**
- 12. **Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:**
- 13. **And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face,** that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of

that which is abolished:

- 14. But their minds were blinded:
- **for until this day remaineth the same veil** untaken away in the reading of the old testament;
- **which veil is done away in Christ.**
- 15. **But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart.**
- 16. Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.
- 17. **Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord**
- **is, there is liberty.**
- 18. **But we all, with open face beholding** as in a glass **the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image** from glory to glory, *even as* by the Spirit of the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Therefore** seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy,
- **we faint not;**
- 2. **But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God**
- **deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth** commending ourselves to every man's conscience
- **in the sight of God.**
- 3. **But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:**
- 4. **In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which**
- **believe not,** lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.
- 5. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.
- 6. **For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts,**
- **to give the light**

- of the knowledge  
 of the glory of God in the  
 face of Jesus Christ.  
 7. But we have this treasure  
 in earthen vessels, that  
 the excellency of  
 the power may  
 be of God, and not of us.  
 8. We are troubled  
 on every side,  
 yet not distressed; we are  
 perplexed, but not in despair;  
 9. Persecuted, but not forsaken;  
 cast down,  
 but not destroyed;  
 10. Always bearing about in  
 the body the dying of the Lord  
 Jesus, that the life also  
 of Jesus might be made  
 manifest in our body.  
 11. For we which live are always  
 delivered unto death for Jesus' sake,  
 that the life also of Jesus might be  
 made manifest in our mortal flesh.  
 12. So then death worketh in us,  
 but life in you.  
 13. We having the same  
 spirit of faith, according as  
 it is written, I believed, and  
 therefore have I spoken;  
 we also  
 believe, and  
 therefore speak;  
 14. Knowing that he which  
 raised up the Lord  
 Jesus shall raise up  
 us also  
 by Jesus,  
 and shall present us with you.  
 15. For all things are for your sakes,  
 that the abundant grace might  
 through the thanksgiving of many  
 redound to the glory of God.  
 16. For which cause  
 we faint not; but though our  
 outward man perish, yet  
 the inward man  
 is renewed day by day.  
 17. For our light affliction, which is but  
 for a moment, worketh for us a  
 far more exceeding and eternal  
 weight of glory;  
 18. While we look not at the

- things which are  
 seen, but at the  
 things which are  
 not seen: for the  
 things which are  
 seen are temporal; but the  
 things which are  
 not seen are eternal.

## CHAPTER 5

1. For we know that if our  
 earthly house of this  
 tabernacle were  
 dissolved, we have a  
 building of God, an house not  
 made with hands, eternal  
 in the heavens.  
 2. For in this  
 we groan, earnestly  
 desiring to be clothed upon with  
 our house which is  
 from heaven:  
 3. If so be that being clothed we shall  
 not be found naked.  
 4. For we that are in this tabernacle do  
 groan, being burdened: not for that we  
 would be unclothed, but clothed upon,  
 that mortality might be  
 swallowed up of life.  
 5. Now he that hath wrought  
 us for the selfsame thing  
 is God, who also  
 hath given unto us  
 the earnest of  
 the Spirit.  
 6. Therefore  
 we are always confident,  
 knowing that, whilst we are  
 at home in the body, we are  
 absent from the Lord:  
 7. (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)  
 8. We are confident, I say, and  
 willing rather to be absent  
 from the body, and to be  
 present with the Lord.  
 9. Wherefore we labour,  
 that, whether present or absent,  
 we may be accepted of him.  
 10. For we must all appear  
 before the judgment seat of  
 Christ; that every one may receive  
 the things done in his body, according  
 to that he hath done, whether it be

good or bad.

- 11. **Knowing therefore the**
- **terror of the Lord, we**
- **persuade men;** but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.
- 12. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.
- 13. For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.
- 14. **For the love of Christ** constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:
- 15. And *that* he died for all, that **they which live should not** henceforth
- **live unto themselves, but**
- **unto him which died** for them,
- **and rose** again.
- 16. Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.
- 17. **Therefore if any man be**
- **in Christ, he is a new**
- **creature: old things are**
- **passed away; behold, all**
- **things are become new.**
- 18. And all things *are* of
- **God, who**
- **hath reconciled us** to himself
- **by Jesus Christ,**
- **and** hath
- **given to**
- **us the ministry of**
- **reconciliation;**
- 19. **To wit, that God was in**
- **Christ, reconciling the**
- **world** unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them;
- **and hath committed unto**
- **us the word of**
- **reconciliation.**
- 20. **Now then we are**
- **ambassadors** for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us:

we pray *you*

- **in Christ's stead,**
- be ye reconciled to God.
- 21. **For he hath made him**
- *to be*
- **sin** for us,
- **who knew no sin; that we**
- **might be made the**
- **righteousness of**
- **God in him.**

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **We** then, as workers together *with him,*
- **beseech you** also
- **that ye receive not the**
- **grace of God in vain.**
- 2. **(For he saith,** I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee:
- **behold, now is the**
- **accepted time;** behold,
- **now is the day**
- **of salvation.)**
- 3. **Giving no offence** in any thing,
- **that the ministry be**
- **not blamed:**
- 4. **But** in all *things*
- **approving ourselves as** the
- **ministers** of God,
- **in much patience,** in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,
- 5. **In stripes, in**
- **imprisonments,** in tumults, in labours, in watchings,
- **in fastings;**
- 6. **By pureness, by**
- **knowledge,** by longsuffering, by kindness,
- **by the Holy Ghost,**
- by love unfeigned,
- 7. **By the word** of truth,
- **by the power of God,**
- by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,
- 8. By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;
- 9. As unknown, and *yet* well known;
- **as dying, and, behold, we**
- **live;** as chastened, and not killed;
- 10. **As sorrowful, yet** **always**

- rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as
- **having nothing, and yet possessing all** things.
- 11. **O ye Corinthians**, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.
- 12. Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.
- 13. Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.
- 14. **Be ye not unequally yoked** together
- **with unbelievers:** for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and
- **what communion hath light with darkness?**
- 15. And what concord hath Christ with Belial?
- **or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?**
- 16. **And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living**
- **God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them,**
- and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
- 17. **Wherefore come out** from among them,
- **and be ye separate**, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*;
- **and I will receive you.**
- 18. **And will be a Father unto you**, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. **Having therefore these promises**, dearly beloved,
- **let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness** of the flesh and spirit,
- **perfecting holiness in the fear of God.**
- 2. **Receive us; we have wronged no man**,
- we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

- 3. **I speak not *this* to condemn you:** for I have said before, that
- **ye are in our hearts** to die and live with *you*.
- 4. **Great is my boldness of speech toward you**,
- **great is my glorying of you:** I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.
- 5. **For**, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but
- **we were troubled on every side;** without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.
- 6. **Nevertheless God**, that comforteth those that are cast down,
- **comforted us by the coming of Titus;**
- 7. **And** not by his coming only, but
- **by the consolation** wherewith he was comforted in you,
- **when he told us** your earnest desire, your mourning,
- **your fervent mind toward me;** so that I rejoiced the more.
- 8. **For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent**, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.
- 9. **Now I rejoice**,
- not that ye were made sorry, but
- **that ye sorrowed to repentance:** for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.
- 10. **For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation** not to be repented of:
- **but the sorrow of the world worketh death.**
- 11. **For** behold this self same thing, that
- **ye sorrowed after a godly sort**, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge!
- **In all things ye have**

- **approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.**
- 12. **Wherefore**, though
- **I wrote** unto you,  
*I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but
- **that our care for you** in the sight of God
- **might appear unto you.**
- 13. **Therefore we were comforted in your comfort:** yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.
- 14. **For** if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as
- **we spake all things to you in truth, even so**
- **our boasting**, which *I made before Titus*, is found a truth.
- 15. **And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.**
- 16. I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER 8

- 1. **Moreover**, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on
- **the churches of Macedonia;**
- 2. How that
- **in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.**
- 3. **For** to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power
- **they were willing of themselves;**
- 4. **Praying** us with much entreaty
- **that we would receive the gift**, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.
- 5. And *this they did*, not as we hoped,

- **but first gave their own selves to the Lord**, and unto us by the will of God.
- 6. **Insomuch that we desired Titus, that** as he had begun, so
- **he would also finish in you the same grace also.**
- 7. **Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.**
- 8. I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.
- 9. **For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.**
- 10. And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.
- 11. **Now therefore perform the doing of it;** that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.
- 12. For if there be first a willing mind,
- **it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.**
- 13. **For I mean** not that other men be eased,
- **and ye burdened:**
- 14. **But by an equality, that** now at this time
- **your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want:** that there may be equality:
- 15. **As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.**

- 16. **But thanks be to God,**
- **which put the same earnest**
- **care into the heart of Titus**
- **for you.**

17. For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

- 18. **And we have sent with**
- **him the brother, whose**
- **praise is in the gospel**
- throughout all the churches;
- 19. **And not that only, but**
- **who was also**
- **chosen of the churches to**
- **travel with us** with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of your ready mind*:
- 20. Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:
- 21. Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.
- 22. **And we have sent**
- with them
- **our brother, whom we have**
- **offentimes proved diligent**
- in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.
- 23. **Whether any do inquire**
- **of Titus, he is my partner**
- **and fellow-helper**
- **concerning you: or our**
- **brethren** *be inquired of,*
- **they are the messengers**
- **of the churches,**
- and the glory of Christ.*
- 24. **Wherefore shew ye to**
- **them** and before the churches,
- **the proof of your love,**
- and of our boasting on your behalf.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **For as touching the**
- **ministering to the saints, it**
- **is superfluous** *for me*
- **to write to you:**
- 2. **For I know the**
- **forwardness of your mind,**
- **for which I boast** of you to them
- of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready

a year ago;

- **and your zeal hath**
- **provoked** *very*
- **many.**
- 3. **Yet have I sent the**
- **brethren, lest our boasting**
- of you should
- **be in vain** in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:
- 4. Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.
- 5. **Therefore I thought it**
- **necessary to exhort the**
- **brethren, that they would**
- **go** before unto you,
- **and make up** beforehand
- **your bounty,** whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a *matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.
- 6. **But this I say, He which**
- **soweth sparingly shall**
- **reap** also
- **sparingly; and he which**
- **soweth bountifully shall**
- **reap** also
- **bountifully.**
- 7. **Every man according as**
- **he purposeth in his heart,**
- **so let him give; not**
- **grudgingly,** or of necessity:
- **for God loveth a**
- **cheerful giver.**
- 8. **And God is able to make**
- **all grace abound toward**
- **you;** that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things,* may abound to every good work:
- 9. **(As it is written,**
- He hath dispersed abroad;
- **he hath given to the poor:**
- **his righteousness**
- **remaineth** *for ever.*
- 10. **Now he that ministereth**
- **seed to the sower both**
- **minister bread for your**
- **food, and multiply your**
- **seed sown,** and increase the fruits of your righteousness;)
- 11. Being enriched in every thing to all

bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

- 12. **For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;**
- 13. **Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;**
- 14. **And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.**
- 15. **Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.**

## CHAPTER 10

1. Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you:

- 2. **But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.**
- 3. **For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:**
- 4. **(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)**
- 5.  **Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;**
- 6. **And having in a**

- **readiness to revenge all disobedience,**

when your obedience is fulfilled.

7. Do ye look on things after the outward appearance?

- **If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's,** let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's,
- **even so are we Christ's.**
- 8. **For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction,** I should not be ashamed:
- 9. **That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.**
- 10. **For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.**
- 11. Let such an one think this, that, such
- **as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.**
- 12. **For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.**
- 13. **But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.**

14. For we stretch not ourselves



beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

- 15. **Not boasting of things** without *our measure*, *that is*, of
- **other men's labours; but**
- **having hope**,
- when your faith is increased,
- **that we shall be enlarged**
- **by you**
- according to our rule abundantly,
- 16. To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you,
- **and not to boast in**
- **another man's line of things**
- made ready to our hand.
- 17. But he that glorieth,
- let him glory in the Lord.
- 18. **For not he that**
- **commendeth himself is**
- **approved, but whom the**
- **Lord commendeth.**

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. Would to God ye could bear with me a little in *my folly*: and indeed bear with me.
- 2. **For I am jealous over you**
- **with godly jealousy: for I**
- **have espoused you** to one husband, that I may present *you*
- **as a chaste**
- **virgin to Christ.**
- 3. **But I fear**, lest by any means,
- **as the serpent beguiled Eve**
- through his subtilty,
- **so your minds should be**
- **corrupted from the**
- **simplicity** that is
- **in Christ.**
- 4. For if he that cometh
- **preacheth another Jesus**,
- whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received,
- **or another gospel**,
- which ye have not accepted,
- **ye might well**
- **bear with him.**
- 5. For I suppose
- **I was not a whit**
- **behind the very**

**chiefest apostles.**

- 6. **But though I be rude in**
- **speech**, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.
- 7. Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because
- **I have preached** to you
- **the gospel** of God
- **freely?**
- 8. **I robbed other churches**,
- taking wages *of them*,
- **to do you service.**
- 9. **And when I was present**
- **with you**, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things*
- I have
- **kept myself from being**
- **burdensome** unto you, and so will I keep *myself*.
- 10. **As the truth of Christ is in**
- **me**, no man shall stop me of
- **this boasting**
- in the regions of Achaia.
- 11. Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.
- 12. But what I do, that I will do,
- **that I may cut off occasion**
- **from them which desire**
- **occasion**; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.
- 13. **For such are false**
- **apostles**, deceitful workers,
- **transforming themselves**
- **into the apostles of Christ.**
- 14. **And no marvel; for Satan**
- himself
- **is transformed into an**
- **angel of light.**
- 15. **Therefore it is no great**
- **thing if his ministers also**
- **be transformed** as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.
- 16. **I say again, Let no man**
- **think me a fool**; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.
- 17. That which I speak, I speak *it* not

after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19. For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20. For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21. I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak.

■ **Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.**

■ 22. **Are they Hebrews? so am I.** Are they Israelites? so am I.

■ **Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.**

■ 23. **Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool)**

■ **I am more;** in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

■ 24. **Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.**

■ 25. **Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck,**

■ a night and a day **I have been in the deep;**

■ 26. *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters,

■ **in perils of robbers,** *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

■ 27. **In weariness and painfulness,** in watchings often,

■ **in hunger** and thirst,

■ **in fastings** often,

■ **in cold and nakedness.**

28. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

■ 30. **If I must needs glory, I will glory** of the things which concern

mine infirmities.

■ 31. **The God and Father of our Lord** Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore,

■ **knoweth that I lie not.**

■ 32. **In Damascus the**

■ **governor** under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison,

■ **desirous to apprehend me:**

■ 33. **And through a window** in a basket was

■ I let down by the wall, and

■ **escaped his hands.**

## CHAPTER 12

1. It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory.

■ **I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.**

■ 2. **I knew a man in Christ** above fourteen years ago,

■ **(whether in the body, I cannot tell;** or whether out of the body, I cannot tell:

■ **God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.**

3. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

■ 4. **How that he was caught up into paradise, and**

■ **heard unspeakable words,** which it is

■ **not lawful** for a man to utter.

■ 5. **Of such an one will I glory:** yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6. For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

■ 7. **And lest I should be exalted** above measure

■ **through** the abundance of

■ **the revelations, there was given to me a thorn**

■ in the flesh,

■ **the messenger of Satan to**

■ **buffet me**, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8. For this thing

■ **I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart** from me.

■ 9. **And he said** unto me,

■ **My grace is sufficient** for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.

■ **Most gladly therefore will I rather**

■ **glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.**

■ 10. **Therefore I take pleasure in** infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in

■ **distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.**

■ 11. I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for

■ **in nothing am I behind the very**

■ **chiefest apostles,** though I be nothing.

■ 12. **Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you**

in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13. For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

■ 14. **Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you;**

■ **and I will not be burdensome** to you: for I seek not your's

■ but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

■ 15. **And I will very gladly spend and be spent for**

■ **you;** though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16. But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17. Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18. I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked* we not in the same steps?

19. Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but

■ **we do all things,** dearly beloved,

■ **for your edifying.**

■ 20. **For I fear, lest, when I**

■ **come,** I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest

■ **there be debates,** envyings, wraths, strifes,

■ **backbitings, whisperings** swellings, tumults:

■ 21. **And lest, when I come**

■ **again,** my God will humble me among you, and *that*

■ **I shall bewail many which**

■ **have sinned** already,

■ **and have not repented of the uncleanness** and fornication and lasciviousness

■ **which they have committed.**

## CHAPTER 13

1. This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2. I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now

■ **I write to them which heretofore**

■ **have sinned,** and to all other, **that, if I come again,**

■ **I will not spare:**

■ 3. **Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me,**

■ **which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.**

■ 4. **For though he was**

■ **crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also**

■ **are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the**

■ **power of God** toward you.

- 5. **Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith;**
- prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?
- 6. But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.
- 7. **Now I pray to God that ye do no evil;** not that we should appear approved,
- **but that ye should do that which is honest,**
- though we be as reprobates.
- 8. For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
- 9. For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.
- 10. **Therefore I write**

- these things
- **being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification,** and not to destruction.
- 11. **Finally,** brethren, farewell.
- **Be perfect,**
- be of good comfort, be of one mind,
- **live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.**
- 12. Greet one another with an holy kiss.
- 13. All the saints salute you.
- 14. **The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 45 and 56 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 149

Chapters - 6

Total Words - 3,098

Scan Words - 1,496

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show that  
we are  
**justified** by God  
**through faith** and not  
through keeping laws.

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul's Vindication of his Apostleship**  
and of our Redemption  
through Christ.  
Chapter 1
- II. Paul's Rebuke of Peter,  
and  
**a Defense of  
Justification by Faith.**  
Chapters 2:1—3:9
- III. Paul's Explanation of  
**the Curse of the Law,**  
and Christ's power  
to Redeem.  
Chapters 3:9—3:29
- IV. Paul's Exposition of Our  
**Freedom and Benefits  
as Sons of God.**  
Chapters 4:1—5:14
- V. Paul's teaching on  
**Subjecting the Flesh  
to the Holy Spirit.**  
Chapters 5:15—6:18

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead:)
- 2. And all the brethren which are with me,
- **unto the churches**
- **of Galatia:**
- 3. **Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,**
- 4. **Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:**
- 5. To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 6. I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ **unto another gospel:**
- 7. **Which is not another; but there be some that** trouble you, and would **pervvert the gospel of Christ.**
- 8. **But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.**
- 9. As we said before, **so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.**
- 10. For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.
- 11. But I certify you, brethren, that **the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.**
- 12. For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, **but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.**

- 13. **For ye have heard** of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion,
- **how that beyond measure**
- **I persecuted the church** of God,
- **and wasted it:**
- 14. **And profited in the Jews' religion** above many my equals in mine own nation,
- **being more** exceedingly
- **zealous of the traditions** of my fathers.
- 15. **But when it pleased God,** who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,
- 16. **To reveal his Son in me,** that I might preach him among the heathen;
- **immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:**
- 17. Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; **but I went into Arabia, and returned again**
- **unto Damascus.**
- 18. **Then after three years I went** up to Jerusalem
- **to see Peter,** and abode with him fifteen days.
- 19. **But other of the apostles saw I none, save James** the Lord's brother.
- 20. Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.
- 21. **Afterwards I came into** the regions of
- **Syria and Cilicia;**
- 22. **And was unknown by face** unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ:
- 23. **But they had heard only, That he which persecuted**
- **us** in times past
- **now preacheth the faith** which once he destroyed.
- 24. And they glorified God in me.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem** with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2. And I went up

- **by revelation, and**
- **communicated** unto them
- **that gospel which I preach**
- **among the Gentiles,**

but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

- 3. **But neither Titus,**
- who was with me,
- **being a Greek, was com-**
- **pelled to be circumcised:**

- 4. **And** that because of
- **false brethren**
- unawares brought in, who
- **came in privily to spy out**
- **our liberty** which we have
- **in Christ Jesus, that they**
- **might bring us**
- **into bondage:**

- 5. **To whom we gave place**
- by subjection, no,
- **not for an hour; that the**
- **truth** of the gospel
- **might continue** with you.

6. But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me:

- 7. **But** contrariwise, when
- **they saw that the gospel of**
- **the uncircumcision was**
- **committed unto me, as**
- *the gospel of*
- **the circumcision was**
- **unto Peter;**

8. (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

- 9. **And when James,**
- **Cephas, and John,**
- who seemed to be pillars,
- **perceived**
- **the grace** that was
- **given** unto
- **me, they gave to me and**
- **Barnabas the right**
- **hands of fellowship; that**
- **we should go unto the**
- **heathen,** and they unto the

circumcision.

10. Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

- 11. **But when Peter was**
- **come to Antioch, I**
- **withstood him to the face,**
- **because he was to be**
- **blamed.**
- 12. **For before**

that certain came from James,

- **he did eat with the Gentiles:**
- **but** when they were come,
- **he withdrew and**
- **separated himself, fearing**
- **them** which were
- **of the circumcision.**

- 13. **And the other Jews**
- **dissembled likewise**
- with him; insomuch that
- **Barnabas also was**
- **carried away**

with their dissimulation.

- 14. **But when I saw that they**
- **walked not** uprightly
- **according to**
- the truth of
- **the gospel, I said unto Peter**
- before *them* all,
- **If thou, being a Jew,**
- **livest after the manner of**
- **Gentiles, and not as** do the
- **Jews, why compellest**
- thou the
- **Gentiles to live as** do the
- **Jews?**

15. We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16. Knowing that a

- **man is not justified by the**
- **works of the law, but by**
- **the faith of Jesus Christ,**
- even we have believed in Jesus
- Christ, that we might be justified by
- the faith of Christ, and not by the
- works of the law:
- **for by the works of the law**
- **shall no flesh be justified.**

17. But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is therefore* Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18. For if I build again the things which

I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

■ 19. **For I through the law am dead** to the law,  
 ■ **that I might live unto God.**

■ 20. **I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live;**  
 ■ **yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now**  
 ■ **live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who**  
 ■ **loved me, and gave himself for me.**

■ 21. **I do not frustrate the grace of God: for**  
 ■ **if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead**  
 ■ **in vain.**

### CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you,**

that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2. This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

■ 3. **Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?**

4. Have ye suffered so many things in vain? *if it be* yet in vain.

■ 5. **He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?**

■ 6. **Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.**

■ 7. Know ye therefore that they which are

■ **of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.**

■ 8. **And the scripture, foreseeing that God would**

■ **justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.**

9. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

■ 10. **For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse:**

for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

■ 11. **But that no man is justified by the law**

in the sight of God, *it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.*

12. And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

■ 13. **Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us:**

for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

■ 14. **That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ;** that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15. Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

■ 16. **Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many;**

■ **but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.**

17. And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18. For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but

■ **God gave it to Abraham by promise.**

■ 19. **Wherefore then serveth**



■ **the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made;** and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.  
 20. Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one.  
 ■ 21. **Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law** given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.  
 ■ 22. **But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given** to them that believe.  
 23. But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.  
 ■ 24. **Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ,** that we might be justified by faith.  
 ■ 25. **But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.**  
 ■ 26. **For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.**  
 ■ 27. **For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.**  
 ■ 28. **There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.**  
 29. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed,  
 ■ **and heirs according to the promise.**

■ **the heir, as long as he is a child,** differeth nothing from a servant,  
 ■ **though he be lord of all;**  
 ■ 2. **But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.**  
 ■ 3. **Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements** of the world:  
 ■ 4. **But** when the fulness of the time was come,  
 ■ **God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,**  
 ■ 5. **To redeem them that were under the law,** that we might receive the adoption of sons.  
 ■ 6. **And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.**  
 ■ 7. **Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.**  
 8. Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.  
 ■ 9. **But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?**  
 10. Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.  
 ■ 11. **I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.**  
 12. Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.  
 13. Ye know how  
 ■ **through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel** unto you at the first.

## CHAPTER 4

1. Now I say, *That*

- 14. **And my temptation which was in my flesh**
- **ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me** as an angel of God, *even*
- **as Christ Jesus.**
- 15. Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, *if it had been possible,*
- **ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.**
- 16. **Am I therefore** become
- **your enemy, because I tell you the truth?**
- 17. They zealously affect you, *but not well;* yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.
- 18. But *it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing,* and not only when I am present with you.
- 19. **My little children, of whom I travail in birth** again
- **until Christ be formed in you,**
- 20. I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.
- 21. Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law,
- **do ye not hear the law**
- 22. For it is written, that
- **Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.**
- 23. **But he** who was
- **of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.**
- 24. **Which things are an allegory:** for these are the
- **two covenants;** the
- **one** from the mount Sinai, which
- **gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.**
- 25. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
- 26. **But Jerusalem** which is above
- **is free, which is the mother**

- **of us all.**
- 27. For it is written, Rejoice, *thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.*
- 28. **Now we, brethren, as Isaac was,**
- **are the children of promise.**
- 29. **But** as then
- **he that was born after the flesh persecuted him** that was born after the Spirit,
- even so *it is now.*
- 30. **Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir** with the son of the freewoman.
- 31. So then, brethren,
- **we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Stand fast** therefore in the liberty wherewith
- **Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.**
- 2. Behold, I Paul say unto you, that
- **if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.**
- 3. For I testify again to
- **every man that is circumcised,** that he
- **is a debtor to do the whole law.**
- 4. Christ is become of no effect unto you,
- **whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.**
- 5. For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.
- 6. **For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.**

7. Ye did run well;  
 ■ **who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?**  
 ■ 8. **This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.**  
 9. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.  
 ■ 10. **I have confidence** in you through the Lord,  
 ■ **that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment,** whosoever he be.  
 11. And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.  
 12. I would they were even cut off which trouble you.  
 13. For, brethren,  
 ■ **ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty** for an occasion  
 ■ **to the flesh,** but by love serve one another.  
 ■ 14. **For all the law is fulfilled in one word,** *even* in this;  
 ■ **Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**  
 15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.  
 16. *This* I say then,  
 ■ **Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.**  
 ■ 17. **For the flesh** lusteth against the Spirit,  
 ■ **and the Spirit** against the flesh: and these  
 ■ **are contrary the one to the other:** so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.  
 18. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.  
 ■ 19. **Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,**  
 ■ 20. **Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance,**

- **emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,**  
 ■ 21. **Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings,** and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that  
 ■ **they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.**  
 ■ 22. **But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,**  
 ■ 23. **Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.**  
 24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.  
 ■ 25. **If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.**  
 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault,** ye which are spiritual,  
 ■ **restore such an one in the spirit of meekness;** considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.  
 ■ 2. **Bear one another's burdens,** and so fulfil the law of Christ.  
 ■ 3. **For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.**  
 4. But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.  
 5. For every man shall bear his own burden.  
 6. Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.  
 ■ 7. **Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.**

- 8. For he that soweth to his
- **flesh shall** of the flesh
- **reap corruption;**
- **but he that soweth to the**
- **Spirit shall** of the Spirit
- **reap life everlasting.**

9. And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

- 10. **As we have** therefore
- **opportunity, let us do good**
- **unto all men,**

especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11. Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12. As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

- 13. **For neither they**
- **themselves who are**

- **circumcised keep the law;**
- **but desire to have you**
- **circumcised, that they may**
- **glory in your flesh.**

- 14. **But God forbid that I**
- **should glory, save in the**
- **cross of our Lord**
- **Jesus Christ,**

by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

- 15. **For in Christ Jesus**
- **neither circumcision**
- **availeth** any thing,
- **nor uncircumcision, but a**
- **new creature.**

16. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17. From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.

- **Amen.**

# THE EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 155

Chapters - 6

Total Words - 3,039

Scan Words - 1,486

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show that  
**the Church is the Body of  
Christ, and** the quality of  
**Christian conduct** which  
should follow.

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **The Supremacy  
of Christ,**  
God's Gift of Salvation to  
Both Jew and Gentile and  
Paul's Mission to  
the Gentiles.  
Chapters 1—3
- II. **The Ministry of  
the Church** in God's Plan  
of Reconciliation Through  
Christ, the Unity of the  
Church Despite its  
Variety of Gifts and His  
Instructions to the Family.  
Chapters 4—5
- III. A Discourse to  
Christians on  
**the Full Armor of Christ**  
and the Responsibility of  
the Believer to the  
Church.  
Chapter 6

## CHAPTER 1

■ 1. **Paul**, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,

■ **to the saints**

which are

■ **at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:**

2. Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

■ 3. **Blessed be the God** and Father

■ **of our Lord**

■ **Jesus Christ,**

■ **who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:**

■ 4. **According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world,**

that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

■ 5. **Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ**

to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

■ 7. **In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to**

the riches of **his grace;**

■ 8. **Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;**

■ 9. **Having made known unto us the mystery of his will,** according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

■ 10. **That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both** which are

■ **in heaven, and** which are on **earth; even** in him:

■ 11. **In whom also**

■ **we have obtained an inheritance, being**

■ **predestinated**

■ **according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:**

■ 12. **That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.**

■ 13. **In whom ye also trusted,** after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed,

■ **ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,**

■ 14. **Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession,**

unto the praise of his glory.

■ 15. **Wherefore I** also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

■ 16. **Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;**

■ 17. **That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory,**

■ **may give unto**

■ **you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:**

18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened;

■ **that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of**

■ **the glory of his inheritance in the saints,**

■ 19. **And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe,**

■ **according to the working of his mighty**

■ **power,**

20. Which he wrought

■ **in Christ, when he raised him from the dead,**

■ **and set him at his own**

■ **right hand in the heavenly places,**

■ 21. **Far above all**

■ **principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world,**

but also in that which is to come:

- 22. **And hath put all things**
- **under his feet, and gave**
- **him to be the head over all**
- **things to the church,**
- 23. **Which is his body,** the
- fulness of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **And you hath he**
- **quickened, who were dead**
- **in trespasses and**
- **sins;**
- 2. **Wherein in time past ye**
- **walked according to**
- the course of
- **this world, according to the**
- **prince of the power of**
- **the air,** the spirit that now worketh
- in the children of disobedience:
- 3. **Among whom also we all**
- **had our conversation**
- in times past
- **in the lusts of our flesh,**
- fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of
- the mind; and were by nature the
- children of wrath, even as others.
- 4. **But God, who is rich in**
- **mercy,** for his great love
- wherewith he loved us,
- 5. **Even when we were dead**
- **in sins, hath quickened us**
- **together with Christ,**
- (by grace ye are saved:)
- 6. **And hath raised us up**
- **together,** and made us sit together
- in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:
- 7. **That in the ages to come**
- **he might shew the**
- **exceeding riches of his**
- **grace** in his kindness
- toward us through Christ Jesus.
- 8. **For by grace are ye**
- **saved through faith; and**
- that
- **not of yourselves:**
- **it is the gift of God:**
- 9. **Not of works, lest any**
- **man should boast.**
- 10. **For we are his**
- **workmanship, created in**
- **Christ Jesus unto good**
- **works,** which God hath before

ordained that we should walk in them.

- 11. **Wherefore remember,**
- **that ye being** in time past
- **Gentiles in the flesh,**
- who are called Uncircumcision by that
- which is called the Circumcision in the
- flesh made by hands;
- 12. **That at that time ye were**
- **without Christ, being** aliens
- from the commonwealth of Israel, and
- **strangers from the**
- **covenants of promise,**
- having no hope,
- **and without God** in the world:
- 13. **But now in Christ Jesus**
- **ye** who sometimes were far off
- **are made nigh by the**
- **blood** of Christ.
- 14. **For he is our peace,** who
- hath made both one,
- **and hath broken down the**
- **middle wall of partition**
- between us;*
- 15. Having abolished in his flesh the
- enmity, *even* the law of
- commandments *contained* in
- ordinances; for to make in himself of
- twain one new man, *so* making peace;
- 16. **And that he might**
- **reconcile both unto God in**
- **one body by the cross,**
- having slain the enmity thereby:
- 17. And came and preached peace to
- you which were afar off, and to them
- that were nigh.
- 18. **For through him we both**
- **have access by one Spirit**
- **unto the Father.**
- 19. **Now therefore ye are** no
- more strangers and foreigners, but
- **fellow-citizens with the**
- **saints,** and of the household
- of God;
- 20. **And are built upon the**
- **foundation of the apostles**
- **and prophets, Jesus**
- **Christ himself being the**
- **chief corner stone;**
- 21. In whom all the building fitly
- framed together groweth unto an holy
- temple in the Lord:
- 22. **In whom ye also are**
- **buildd** together

- for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,
- 2. **If ye have heard of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:**
- 3. **How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery;**  
(as I wrote afore in few words,
- 4. Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)
- 5. Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
- 6. **That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:**
- 7. **Whereof I was made a minister,** according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.
- 8. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given,
- **that I should preach among the Gentiles** the unsearchable riches of Christ;
- 9. **And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which** from the beginning of the world **hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:**
- 10. To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,
- 11. According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
- 12. **In whom we have boldness and access** with confidence

- **by the faith of him.**
- 13. **Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you,** which is your glory
- 14. **For this cause I bow my knees** unto the Father of **our Lord Jesus Christ,**
- 15. Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
- 16. **That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit** in the inner man;
- 17. **That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith;** that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
- 18. May be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
- 19. **And to know the love of Christ,** which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
- 20. **Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think,** according to the power that worketh in us,
- 21. **Unto him be glory** in the church by Christ Jesus **throughout all ages,** world without end. Amen.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **I therefore,** the prisoner of the Lord,
- **beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,**
- 2. **With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;**
- 3. **Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit** in the bond of peace.
- 4. **There is one body,** and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
- 5. **One Lord, one faith,**



- **one baptism,**
- 6. **One God and Father of**
- **all,** who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.
- 7. **But unto every one of us is**
- **given grace** according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
- 8. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
- 9. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
- 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)
- 11. **And he gave some,**
- **apostles;** and
- **some, prophets;** and
- **some, evangelists;**
- **and some, pastors**
- **and teachers;**
- 12. **For the perfecting of the**
- **saints,** for the work of the ministry,
- **for the edifying of the body**
- **of Christ:**
- 13. **Till we all come** in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man.
- **unto the measure of the**
- **stature of the**
- **fulness of Christ:**
- 14. **That we henceforth be**
- **no more children,**
- tossed to and fro, and
- **carried about with every**
- **wind of doctrine,** by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
- 15. **But speaking the truth in**
- **love,** may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:
- 16. From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
- 17. **This I say therefore,**
- and testify in the Lord,
- that ye henceforth
- **walk not as other Gentiles**

- **walk,**
- **in the vanity of their mind,**
- 18. **Having the**
- **understanding darkened,**
- being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them,
- **because of the**
- **blindness of**
- **their heart:**
- 19. **Who being past feeling**
- **have given themselves**
- **over unto lasciviousness,**
- to work all uncleanness
- with greediness.
- 20. **But ye have not so**
- **learned Christ;**
- 21. If so be that
- **ye**
- have heard him, and
- **have been taught** by him, as
- **the truth is in Jesus:**
- 22. **That ye put off**
- **concerning the former**
- **conversation the old man,**
- which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;
- 23. **And be renewed in the**
- **spirit of your mind;**
- 24. **And that ye put on**
- **the new man,**
- which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.
- 25. **Wherefore putting away**
- **lying, speak** every man
- **truth** with his neighbour:
- for we are members one of another.
- 26. Be ye angry, and sin not:
- **let not the sun go down**
- **upon your wrath:**
- 27. **Neither give place to**
- **the devil.**
- 28. **Let him that stole steal**
- **no more: but rather let him**
- **labour,** working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.
- 29. **Let no corrupt**
- **communication proceed**
- **out of your mouth,**
- but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.
- 30. **And grieve not the holy**

- **Spirit** of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
- 31. **Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:**
- 32. **And be ye kind** one to another,
- **tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;**
- 2. **And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God** for a sweet smelling savour.
- 3. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;
- 4. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
- 5. **For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.**
- 6. **Let no man deceive you with vain words:** for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.
- 7. **Be not ye therefore partakers with them.**
- 8. **For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord:**
- **walk as children of light:**
- 9. (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)
- 10. Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.
- 11. **And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of**

- **darkness, but rather reprove them.**
- 12. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.
- 13. **But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light:**
- for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
- 14. **Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.**
- 15. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,
- 16. Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
- 17. **Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.**
- 18. **And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;**
- 19. **Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;**
- 20. **Giving thanks always for all things unto God** and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;
- 21. **Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.**
- 22. **Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.**
- 23. **For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church:** and he is the saviour of the body.
- 24. **Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.**
- 25. **Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;**
- 26. That he might sanctify and

cleanse it with the washing of water by the word.

27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

■ 28. **So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies.** He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

■ 29. **For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it,**

even as the Lord the church:

30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

■ 31. **For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.**

■ 32. **This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.**

33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself: and the wife see that she reverence *her* husband.

## CHAPTER 6

■ 1. **Children, obey your parents** in the Lord: for this is right.

■ 2. **Honour thy father and mother;** which is the first commandment with promise;

■ 3. **That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long** on the earth.

■ 4. **And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.**

■ 5. **Servants, be obedient to them that are**

■ **your masters** according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6. Not with eye service, as men pleasers; but as the servants of

Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

■ 7. **With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:**

■ 8. **Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.**

■ 9. **And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.**

■ 10. **Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord,**

and in the power of his might.

■ 11. **Put on the whole armour of God,** that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

■ 12. **For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against**

■ **the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.**

13. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

■ 14. **Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;**

■ 15. **And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;**

■ 16. **Above all, taking the shield of faith,**

wherewith ye shall be able

■ **to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.**

■ 17. **And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:**

■ 18. **Praying always with all prayer and supplication in**

■ **the Spirit**, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

■ 19. **And for me**, that utterance may be given unto me,

■ **that I may open my mouth**

■ **boldly, to make known**

the mystery of

■ **the gospel,**

■ 20. **For which I am an**

■ **ambassador in bonds:**

that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21. But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a

beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22. Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

■ 23. **Peace** *be* to the brethren,

■ **and love with faith, from**

■ **God** the Father

■ **and the Lord Jesus** Christ.

■ 24. **Grace** *be* with all them

■ **that love our Lord** Jesus Christ

■ **in sincerity.**

■ **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 104

Chapters - 4

Total Words - 2,002

Scan Words - 1,055

Scan Words represent 52 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show the  
**radiant joy** which the  
believer possesses even  
**in the stresses and  
storms of life.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul's Call to Live Worthy of the Gospel**  
and to Follow Christ's  
Example of Humility.  
Chapters 1—3:2
- II. **Paul's Warning Against the Judaizers** and His  
Appeal for Harmony and  
Joy.  
Chapter 3:3—3:17
- III. **Paul's Caution About Worldliness** and His  
Appeal for  
Steadfastness.  
Chapters 3:18—4

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul and Timotheus,**  
 the servants of Jesus Christ,  
 ■ **to all the saints**  
 in Christ Jesus which are  
 ■ **at Philippi,**  
 with the bishops and deacons:  
 2. Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from  
 God our Father, and *from* the Lord  
 Jesus Christ.  
 ■ 3. **I thank my**  
 ■ **God upon every**  
 ■ **remembrance of you,**  
 ■ 4. **Always in every**  
 ■ **prayer** of mine for you all  
 ■ **making request** with joy,  
 ■ 5. **For your fellowship in the**  
 ■ **gospel** from the first day until now;  
 ■ 6. **Being confident**  
 of this very thing,  
 ■ **that he which hath begun a**  
 ■ **good work in you will**  
 ■ **perform it**  
 until the day of Jesus Christ:  
 7. Even as it is meet for me to think  
 this of you all, because  
 ■ **I have you in my heart;**  
 inasmuch as both  
 ■ **in my bonds, and in the**  
 ■ **defence** and confirmation  
 ■ **of the gospel, ye all are**  
 ■ **partakers of my grace.**  
 8. For God is my record, how greatly  
 ■ **I long** after you all in the bowels  
 of Jesus Christ.  
 9. And this I pray,  
 ■ **that your love may abound**  
 yet more and more  
 ■ **in knowledge and** *in* all  
 ■ **judgment;**  
 ■ 10. **That ye may**  
 ■ **approve things** that are  
 ■ **excellent; that ye may**  
 ■ **be sincere and without**  
 ■ **offence** till the day of Christ;  
 ■ 11. **Being filled with** the fruits of  
 ■ **righteousness,** which are  
 ■ **by Jesus Christ,**  
 unto the glory and praise of God.  
 ■ 12. **But** I would ye should  
 ■ **understand,** brethren,  
 ■ **that the things which**  
 ■ **happened unto me have**
- **fallen** out rather  
 ■ **unto the furtherance of**  
 ■ **the gospel;**  
 ■ 13. **So that my bonds in**  
 ■ **Christ are manifest** in all the  
 palace, and in all other *places*;  
 ■ 14. **And many of**  
 ■ **the brethren** in the Lord,  
 ■ **waxing confident by my**  
 ■ **bonds, are** much more  
 ■ **bold to speak the word**  
 without fear.  
 ■ 15. **Some** indeed  
 ■ **preach Christ** even  
 ■ **of envy and**  
 ■ **strife; and some** also  
 ■ **of good will:**  
 ■ 16. **The one preach Christ**  
 of contention,  
 ■ **not sincerely,** supposing to add  
 affliction to my bonds:  
 ■ 17. **But the other of love,**  
 knowing that I am set for the defence  
 of the gospel.  
 ■ 18. **What then?** notwithstanding,  
 every way, whether  
 ■ **in pretence, or in truth,**  
 ■ **Christ is preached; and I**  
 therein do rejoice, yea, and will  
 ■ **rejoice.**  
 19. For I know that  
 ■ **this shall turn to my**  
 ■ **salvation through your**  
 ■ **prayer, and the supply of**  
 ■ **the Spirit** of Jesus Christ,  
 20. According to my earnest  
 expectation and  
 ■ **my hope, that in nothing I**  
 ■ **shall be ashamed, but** *that*  
 ■ **with all**  
 ■ **boldness,** as always, so now also  
 ■ **Christ shall be magnified**  
 in my body, whether *it be*  
 ■ **by life, or by death.**  
 ■ 21. **For to me to live is Christ,**  
 ■ **and to die is gain.**  
 22. But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the  
 fruit of my labour: yet what I shall  
 choose I wot not.  
 ■ 23. **For I am** in a strait  
 ■ **betwixt two, having a**  
 ■ **desire to depart, and to be**  
 ■ **with Christ;** which is far better:

- 24. **Nevertheless to abide** in the flesh
- **is** more
- **needful for you.**
- 25. And having this confidence,
- **I know that**
- **I shall abide** and continue
- **with you** all
- **for your furtherance** and joy
- **of faith;**
- 26. That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.
- 27. **Only let your**
- **conversation be**
- as it becometh the gospel
- **of Christ: that** whether I come and see you, or else be absent,
- **I may hear** of your affairs,
- **that ye stand** fast
- **in one spirit, with one mind** striving together
- **for the** faith of the
- **gospel;**
- 28. **And in nothing terrified**
- **by your adversaries:**
- which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.
- 29. For unto you
- **it is given in the behalf of**
- **Christ, not only to believe**
- **on him, but also to suffer**
- **for his sake;**
- 30. Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **If there be** therefore
- **any consolation in Christ,** if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,
- 2. **Fulfil ye my joy,** that ye be like-minded,
- **having the same love,**
- **being** of one accord,
- **of one mind.**
- 3. **Let nothing be done**
- **through strife or vainglory;** but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.
- 4. **Look not every man on**
- **his own things, but** every man also
- **on the things of others.**
- 5. **Let this mind be in you,**
- **which was also**
- **in Christ Jesus:**
- 6. **Who, being in the form of**
- **God, thought it not robbery**
- **to be equal with God:**
- 7. **But** made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and
- **was made in the likeness**
- **of men:**
- 8. **And** being found in fashion
- **as a man, he humbled**
- **himself, and became**
- **obedient unto death,** even the death of the cross.
- 9. **Wherefore God** also
- **hath** highly
- **exalted him, and given him**
- **a name** which is
- **above every name:**
- 10. **That at the name of**
- **Jesus every knee should**
- **bow,** of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;
- 11. **And that**
- **every tongue** should
- **confess that Jesus Christ**
- **is Lord,** to the glory of God the Father.
- 12. **Wherefore,** my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence,
- **work out your own**
- **salvation with fear**
- **and trembling.**
- 13. **For it is God which**
- **worketh in you both to will**
- **and to do of**
- **his good pleasure.**
- 14. **Do all things without** murmurings and
- **disputings:**
- 15. **That ye may be**
- **blameless** and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke,
- **in** the midst of
- **a** crooked and
- **perverse nation, among**

- whom ye shine as lights in the world;
- 16. **Holding forth the word of life;**
- **that I may rejoice in the day of Christ,** that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.
- 17. Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.
- 18. For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.
- 19. **But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus** shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
- 20. For I have no man like minded, who will naturally care for your state.
- 21. **For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.**
- 22. **But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son** with the father,
- **he hath served with me** in the gospel.
- 23. Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
- 24. But I trust in the Lord that
- **I also myself shall come** shortly.
- 25. **Yet I** supposed it necessary to **send** to you
- **Epaphroditus, my brother,** and companion in labour,
- **and fellow-soldier, but your messenger,** and he that ministered to my wants.
- 26. **For he longed after you** all, and was full of heaviness,
- **because** that
- **ye had heard** that
- **he had been sick.**
- 27. **For indeed he was sick** nigh
- **unto death: but God had**
- **mercy on him; and** not on him only, but
- **on me also, lest I should**
- **have sorrow** upon sorrow.
- 28. I sent him therefore

- the more carefully,
- **that,** when ye see him again,
- **ye may rejoice, and** that
- I may
- **be** the
- **less sorrowful.**
- 29. **Receive him** therefore in the Lord
- **with all**
- **gladness;** and hold such in reputation:
- 30. **Because** for the work of
- **Christ he was nigh**
- **unto death, not regarding**
- **his life,** to supply your lack of service toward me.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Finally,** my brethren, rejoice in the Lord.
- **To write the same things** to you, to me indeed
- **is not grievous,** but for you
- **it is safe.**
- 2. Beware of dogs,
- **beware of evil workers,** beware of the concision.
- 3. **For we are the**
- **circumcision, which**
- **worship God in the spirit,**
- **and rejoice in Christ Jesus,**
- **and have no confidence in the flesh.**
- 4. Though I might also have confidence in the flesh.
- **If any other**
- **man thinketh** that
- **he hath whereof he might**
- **trust in the flesh, I more:**
- 5. Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin,
- **an Hebrew of the Hebrews;** as touching the law,
- **a Pharisee;**
- 6. **Concerning** zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in
- **the law, blameless.**
- 7. **But what things were gain**
- **to me, those I counted loss**
- **for Christ**
- 8. Yea doubtless, and



- **I count all things *but* loss**
- for the excellency of
- **the knowledge of Christ**
- **Jesus** my Lord:
- for whom I have
- **suffered the loss of all**
- **things, and do**
- **count them *but* dung, that I**
- **may win Christ,**
- 9. And be found in him,
- **not having mine own**
- **righteousness,** which is
- **of the law, but** that which is
- through the faith of Christ,
- **the righteousness** which is
- **of God by faith:**
- 10. **That I may know him,**
- **and the power of his**
- **resurrection, and**
- the fellowship of
- **his sufferings, being made**
- **conformable unto**
- **his death;**
- 11. If by any means I might attain unto
- the resurrection of the dead.
- 12. **Not as though I**
- had already attained, either
- **were** already
- **perfect: but** I follow after, if
- **that I may apprehend that**
- **for which** also
- **I am apprehended of**
- **Christ Jesus.**
- 13. **Brethren,** I count not myself to
- have apprehended: but
- **this one thing I do,**
- **forgetting those things**
- which are
- **behind, and reaching forth**
- unto those things which are before,
- 14. **I press toward**
- the mark for the prize of
- **the high calling of God in**
- **Christ Jesus.**
- 15. **Let us therefore,**
- as many as be perfect,
- **be thus minded: and if**
- in any thing
- **ye be otherwise** minded,
- **God shall reveal** even
- **this unto you.**
- 16. **Nevertheless, whereto**
- **we have** already

- **attained,** let us walk by the
- same rule,
- **let us mind the same thing.**
- 17. Brethren, be followers together of
- me, and mark them which walk so as
- ye have us for an ensample.
- 18. **(For many walk,**
- of whom I have told you often, and
- now tell you even weeping,
- **that** they
- **are** the
- **enemies of the cross**
- of Christ:
- 19. **Whose end**
- **is destruction,**
- whose God *is* their belly, and whose
- glory *is* in their shame,
- **who mind earthly things.)**
- 20. **For our conversation is**
- **in heaven; from whence**
- **also we look for the**
- **Saviour,** the Lord Jesus Christ:
- 21. **Who shall change our**
- **vile body, that it may be**
- fashioned
- **like** unto
- **his glorious body,**
- according to the working whereby he
- is able even to subdue all things
- unto himself.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Therefore,** my brethren dearly
- beloved and longed for, my joy and
- crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my*
- dearly beloved.
- 2. I beseech Euodias, and beseech
- Syntyche, that they be of the same
- mind in the Lord.
- 3. And I entreat thee also, true yoke-
- fellow, help those women which
- laboured with me in the gospel, with
- Clement also, and *with* other my
- fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in
- the book of life.
- 4. **Rejoice in the Lord** *always:*
- *and* again I say, Rejoice.
- 5. **Let your moderation be**
- **known** unto all men.
- **The Lord is at hand.**
- 6. **Be careful for nothing; but**
- **in every thing by prayer**
- **and supplication with**

- **thanksgiving let your**
- **requests be made known**
- **unto God.**
- **7. And the peace of God,**  
which passeth all understanding,
- **shall keep your hearts and**
- **minds through**
- **Christ Jesus.**
- **8. Finally, brethren,**
- **whatsoever things are true,**  
whatsoever things *are*
- **honest,** whatsoever things *are*
- **just,** whatsoever things *are*
- **pure,** whatsoever things *are*
- **lovely,** whatsoever things *are*
- **of good report; if *there be***
- **any virtue, and if *there be* any**
- **praise, think on**
- **these things.**
- **9. Those things, which, ye**
- **have both learned,**  
and received, and heard, and
- **seen in me, do: and the**
- **God of peace shall be**
- **with you.**
- 10. But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly,  
that now at the last your care of me  
hath flourished again; wherein ye were  
also careful, but ye  
lacked opportunity.
- 11. Not that I speak in respect of  
want: for
- **I have learned, in**
- **whatsoever state I am,**
- ***therewith* to be content.**
- 12. I know both how to be abased,  
and I know how to abound:
- **every where and in all**
- **things I am instructed**
- **both to be full and**
- **to be hungry,**

- both to abound and to suffer need.
- **13. I can do all things**
- **through Christ which**
- **strengtheneth me.**
- **14. Notwithstanding ye have**
- **well done, that ye did**
- **communicate with**
- **my affliction.**
- 15. Now ye Philippians know also, that  
in the beginning of the gospel, when I  
departed from Macedonia, no church  
communicated with me as concerning  
giving and receiving, but ye only.
- 16. For even in Thessalonica ye sent  
once and again unto my necessity.
- **17. Not because I desire a**
- **gift: but I desire fruit**
- **that may abound to**
- **your account.**
- **18. But I have all, and abound:**
- **I am full, having received**  
of Epaphroditus
- **the things *which were***
- **sent from you,**  
an odour of a sweet smell,
- **a sacrifice acceptable,**
- **well-pleasing to God.**
- **19. But my God shall supply**
- **all your need according to**
- **his riches in glory by**
- **Christ Jesus.**
- 20. Now unto God and our Father *be*  
glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 21. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus.  
The brethren which are with me  
greet you.
- 22. All the saints salute you, chiefly  
they that are of Caesar's household.
- 23. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
*be* with you all.
- **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 95

Chapters - 4

Total Words - 1,998

Scan Words - 844

Scan words represent 42 %  
of total words.

**Theme** – written to show  
**the pre-eminence of Christ**  
over all competing systems,  
and how believers should  
conduct their lives.

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. Paul Describes  
**the Pre-eminence of  
Christ**, our Reconciliation  
in Christ and His Own  
Service for Christ.  
Chapters 1—2:3
- II. Paul Warns Against False  
Teaching, Explains  
**the New Life in Christ**,  
Christian Virtues and  
Gives Advice for  
Domestic Life.  
Chapters 2:4—4

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,  
 ■ **and Timotheus** *our* brother,  
 ■ 2. **To the saints** and faithful brethren in Christ which are  
 ■ **at Colosse**: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
 ■ 3. **We give thanks to God** and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,  
 ■ 4. **Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints**,  
 ■ 5. For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;  
 ■ 6. Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:  
 ■ 7. As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;  
 ■ 8. Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.  
 ■ 9. **For this cause we** also, since the day we heard *it*,  
 ■ **do not cease to pray for you**, and to desire  
 ■ **that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will** in all wisdom  
 ■ **and spiritual understanding**;  
 ■ 10. **That ye might walk worthy of the Lord**  
 ■ unto all pleasing,  
 ■ **being fruitful** in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;  
 ■ 11. **Strengthened** with all might, according to his glorious  
 ■ **power, unto all patience** and longsuffering  
 ■ **with joyfulness**;  
 ■ 12. **Giving thanks unto the Father**, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:  
 ■ 13. **Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son**:  
 ■ 14. **In whom we have redemption through his blood**,  
 ■ *even the forgiveness of sins*:  
 ■ 15. **Who is the image of the invisible God**,  
 ■ the firstborn of every creature:  
 ■ 16. **For by him were all things created**, that are in heaven, and that are in earth,  
 ■ **visible and invisible**, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:  
 ■ 17. **And he is before all things, and by him all things consist**.  
 ■ 18. **And he is the head of the body, the church**:  
 ■ who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead;  
 ■ **that in all things he might have the preeminence**.  
 ■ 19. **For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell**;  
 ■ 20. **And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself**; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.  
 ■ 21. **And you**, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now  
 ■ **hath he reconciled**  
 ■ 22. **In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight**:  
 ■ 23. **If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel**, which ye have heard, *and which was preached to every*

creature which is  
under heaven; whereof

- **I Paul** am made a minister;
- 24. **Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you**, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:
- 25. **Whereof I am made a minister**, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you.
- **to fulfil the word of God;**
- 26. **Even the mystery which hath been hid** from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest
- **to his saints:**
- 27. To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is
- **Christ** in you, the hope of glory:
- 28. **Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man** in all wisdom;
- **that we may present every man perfect in Christ** Jesus:
- 29. Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
- 2. That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;
- 3. In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
- 4. **And this I say, lest any man should beguile you** with enticing words.
- 5. **For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit**, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.
- 6. **As ye have** therefore **received Christ** Jesus the Lord, **so walk ye in him:**
- 7. **Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith**, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.
- 8. **Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy** and vain deceit, **after the tradition of men**, after the rudiments of the world, **and not after Christ.**
- 9. **For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.**
- 10. **And ye are complete in him**, which is the head of all principality and power:
- 11. **In whom also ye are circumcised** with the circumcision made without hands, **in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:**
- 12. **Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith** of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.
- 13. **And you, being dead in your sins** and the uncircumcision of your flesh, **hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;**
- 14. **Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances** that was **against us**, which was contrary to us, **and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;**
- 15. **And having spoiled principalities and powers**, he made a shew of them openly, **triumphing over them** in it.
- 16. **Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an**

- **holyday, or of the new**
- **moon, or of the**
- **sabbath days:**
- 17. Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.
- 18. **Let no man beguile you** of your reward
- **in a voluntary humility and**
- **worshipping of angels,** intruding into those things which he hath not seen,
- **vainly puffed up by his**
- **fleshy mind,**
- 19. **And not holding the**
- **Head, from which all the**
- **body by joints** and bands
- **having nourishment** ministered,
- **and knit together,**
- **increaseth** with the increase of God.
- 20. **Wherefore if ye be**
- **dead with Christ** from the rudiments of the world,
- **why, as though living in the**
- **world, are ye subject**
- **to ordinances,**
- 21. (Touch not; taste not; handle not;
- 22. Which all are to perish with the using;) after
- **the commandments and**
- **doctrines of men?**
- 23. **Which things have**
- **indeed a shew of wisdom**
- **in will-worship, and humility, and**
- **neglecting of**
- **the body; not in any**
- **honour to the satisfying**
- **of the flesh.**

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. **If ye then be risen with**
- **Christ, seek** those
- **things** which are
- **above,** where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.
- 2. Set your affection on things above,
- **not on**
- **things on the earth.**
- 3. For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.
- 4. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with

- him in glory.
- 5. **Mortify therefore your**
- **members** which are
- **upon the earth;** fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:
- 6. For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:
- 7. In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.
- 8. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.
- 9. **Lie not one to another,**
- **seeing that ye have put off**
- **the old man with his deeds;**
- 10. **And have put on the new**
- **man,** which is renewed in knowledge
- **after the image of him that**
- **created him:**
- 11. **Where there is neither**
- **Greek nor Jew,**
- **circumcision nor**
- **uncircumcision, Barbarian,**
- **Scythian,**
- **bond nor free: but Christ is**
- **all, and in all.**
- 12. **Put on therefore, as the**
- **elect of God,** holy and beloved, bowels of mercies,
- **kindness, humbleness of**
- **mind, meekness,**
- **longsuffering;**
- 13. **Forbearing** one another,
- **and forgiving one another,** if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
- 14. **And above all** these things
- **put on charity, which is the**
- **bond of perfectness.**
- 15. **And let the peace of God**
- **rule in your hearts,** to the which also ye are called in one body;
- **and be ye thankful.**
- 16. **Let the word of Christ**
- **dwell in you** richly in all wisdom;
- **teaching and admonishing**
- **one another in psalms** and

- **hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.**
- 17. **And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus,** giving thanks to God and the Father by him.
- 18. **Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands,** as it is fit in the Lord.
- 19. **Husbands, love your wives,** and be not bitter against them.
- 20. **Children, obey your parents** in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.
- 21. **Fathers, provoke not your children to anger,** lest they be discouraged.
- 22. **Servants, obey** in all things **your masters** according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
- 23. **And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord,** and not unto men;
- 24. Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
- 25. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Masters, give** unto **your servants that which is just** and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
- 2. **Continue in prayer, and watch** in the same **with thanksgiving;**
- 3. **Withal praying also for us, that God would open** unto us **a door** of utterance, **to speak** the mystery **of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:**
- 4. That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

- 5. **Walk in wisdom toward them that are without,** redeeming the time.
- 6. **Let your speech be always with grace,** seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.
- 7. **All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you,** *who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:*
- 8. Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;
- 9. **With Onesimus,** a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.
- 10. **Aristarchus** my fellow prisoner **saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas,** (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)
- 11. **And Jesus,** which is called **Justus,** who are of the circumcision.
- **These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom** of God, which have been a comfort unto me.
- 12. **Epaphras,** who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, **saluteth you, always labouring** fervently **for you in prayers,** that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.
- 13. For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.
- 14. **Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.**
- 15. Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.
- 16. **And when this epistle is read** among you, **cause that it be read also**

- **in the church** of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.  
17. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.
- **18. The salutation by the hand of me Paul.**
- **Remember my bonds.**  
Grace *be* with you.
- **Amen.**



## THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 50** and **52 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 89

Chapters - 5

Total Words - 1,857

Scan Words - 878

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to instruct  
the church in practical  
Christian living, and  
**how Christians should  
respond to the Second  
Coming.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul** Gives Thanks for the  
Thessalonian's Spiritual  
Progress and  
**Defends His Message.**  
Chapters 1—2
- II. Paul Sends Timothy to  
the Thessalonians and  
**Paul's Prayer** for Them.  
Chapter 3
- III. Paul Outlines Christian  
Doctrine Concerning  
Morality,  
**the Second Coming  
and Church Life.**  
Chapters 4—5

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul, and**
- **Silvanus, and Timotheus,**
- **unto the church of the**
- **Thessalonians** *which is* in God  
the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus  
Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace,  
from God our Father, and the Lord  
Jesus Christ.
- 2. **We give thanks** to God always
- **for you** all, making mention of you
- **in our prayers;**
- 3. **Remembering** without ceasing
- **your work of**
- **faith,** and labour of
- **love, and patience** of hope
- **in our Lord** Jesus Christ, in the  
sight of God and our Father;
- 4. **Knowing,** brethren beloved,
- **your election** of God.
- 5. **For our gospel came**
- **not** unto you
- **in word only, but** also
- **in power,** and
- **in the Holy Ghost,**
- **and in** much
- **assurance;** as ye know what  
manner of men we were among  
you for your sake.
- 6. **And ye became**
- **followers of us, and of**
- **the Lord, having**
- **received the word in** much
- **affliction, with joy of**
- **the Holy Ghost:**
- 7. **So that ye were**
- **ensamples** to all that believe in  
Macedonia and Achaia.
- 8. **For from you sounded out**
- **the word** of the Lord
- **not only in Macedonia**
- **and Achaia, but also in**
- **every place your faith**  
to God-ward
- **is spread** abroad: so that we need  
not to speak any thing.
- 9. **For they themselves shew**  
of us what manner of entering in we  
had unto you, and
- **how ye turned** to God
- **from idols to serve the**  
living and
- **true God;**

- 10. **And to wait for his Son**  
from heaven,
- **whom he raised** from the dead,
- **even Jesus, which**
- **delivered us from the wrath**
- **to come.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. For yourselves, brethren, know our  
entrance in unto you, that it was  
not in vain:
- 2. **But even after that we had**
- **suffered** before, and were  
shamefully entreated, as ye know,
- **at Philippi, we were bold**  
in our God
- **to speak** unto you
- **the gospel** of God  
with much contention.
- 3. For our exhortation *was* not of  
deceit, nor of uncleanness,  
nor in guile:
- 4. **But as we were**  
allowed of God to be
- **put in trust with the gospel,**  
even so
- **we speak; not as pleasing**
- **men, but God,**  
which trieth our hearts.
- 5. **For neither** at any time
- **used we flattering words,**  
as ye know, nor a cloak of  
covetousness; God *is* witness:
- 6. **Nor** of men
- **sought we glory,** neither of you,  
nor *yet* of others, when we might have  
been burdensome, as the  
apostles of Christ.
- 7. **But we were gentle**
- **among you,** even as a nurse  
cherisheth her children:
- 8. So being affectionately  
desirous of you,
- **we were willing to have**
- **imparted** unto you,
- **not the gospel** of God
- **only, but also our own**
- **souls,** because ye were  
dear unto us.
- 9. **For ye remember,**
- **brethren, our labour and**
- **travail:** for labouring night  
and day,

- **because we would not be chargeable unto** any of
- **you, we preached** unto you
- **the gospel** of God.
- 10. **Ye are witnesses, and God also, how**
- **holy and justly and unblameably we behaved** ourselves
- **among you** that believe:
- 11. **As ye know how we exhorted and comforted** and charged every one of
- **you, as a father doth** his children,
- 12. **That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called** you unto his kingdom and glory
- 13. **For this cause also thank we God** without ceasing,
- **because, when ye received the word** of God which ye heard of us,
- **ye received it not as the word of men, but** as it is
- **in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh** also in you that believe.
- 14. **For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches** of God which
- **in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered** like things
- **of your own countrymen, even as they have** of the Jews:
- 15. **Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us;** and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:
- 16. **Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles** that they might be saved, to fill up their sins away: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
- 17. **But we, brethren, being taken from you** for a short time
- **in presence, not in heart, endeavoured**
- **the more abundantly to see your face** with great desire.
- 18. **Wherefore we would**

- **have come** unto you, even I Paul, once and again;
- **but Satan hindered us.**
- 19. For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
- 20. For ye are our glory and joy.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. Wherefore when we could no longer forbear,
- **we thought it good to be left at Athens** alone;
- 2. **And sent Timotheus,** our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ,
- **to establish you,** and to comfort you
- **concerning your faith:**
- 3. **That no man should be moved by these afflictions:** for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.
- 4. For verily, when we were with you,
- **we told you before that we should suffer tribulation;** even as it came to pass, and ye know.
- 5. **For this cause, when I could no longer forbear,**
- **I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.**
- 6. **But now when Timotheus** came from you unto us, and
- **brought us good tidings** of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:
- 7. **Therefore, brethren, we were comforted** over you in all our affliction and distress
- **by your faith:**
- 8. For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.
- 9. For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith
- **we joy for your sakes** before our God;

- 10. **Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face**, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
- 11. **Now God himself** and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, **direct our way unto you.**
- 12. **And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love** one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:
- 13. **To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable** in holiness before God, even our Father,
- **at the coming of** our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Furthermore then we beseech you**, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, **that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God**, so ye would abound **more** and more.
- 2. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.
- 3. **For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:**
- 4. **That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;**
- 5. Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:
- 6. **That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter:** because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
- 7. **For God hath not called us unto uncleanness**, but unto holiness.
- 8. **He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God**, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit

- 9. **But as touching brotherly love** ye need not that I write unto you: for
- **ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.**
- 10. **And indeed ye do** it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia:
- **but we beseech you**, brethren, **that ye increase more** and more;
- 11. **And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands**, as we commanded you;
- 12. **That ye may walk honestly** toward them that are without,
- **and that ye may have lack of nothing.**
- 13. **But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not**, even as others which have no hope.
- 14. **For** if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so
- **them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.**
- 15. **For** this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that
- **we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them** which are
- **asleep.**
- 16. **For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:**
- 17. **Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together**
- **with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord** in the air:
- **and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**
- 18. **Wherefore comfort one**

■ | another with these words.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **But of the times** and the seasons, brethren,
- **ye have no need that I write** unto you.
- 2. **For yourselves know perfectly that**
- **the day of the Lord so**
- **cometh as a thief**
- **in the night.**
- 3. **For when they shall say,**
- **Peace and safety; then**
- **sudden destruction**
- **cometh** upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.
- 4. **But ye, brethren, are not in**
- **darkness, that that day**
- **should overtake you** as a thief.
- 5. **Ye are all the children of**
- **light,** and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.
- 6. **Therefore** let us not sleep, as *do* others; but
- **let us watch and be sober.**
- 7. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.
- 8. But let us, who are of the day, be sober.
- **putting on the breastplate**
- **of faith and love;**
- **and for an helmet,**
- **the hope**
- **of salvation.**
- 9. **For God hath not**
- **appointed us to wrath, but**
- **to obtain salvation by**
- **our Lord Jesus**
- **Christ,**
- 10. **Who died for us, that,**
- **whether we wake or sleep,**
- **we should live** together
- **with him.**
- 11. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.
- 12. And we beseech you,

- brethren, to know
- **them which labour among**
- **you, and are over you in**
- **the Lord,** and admonish you;
- 13. And to
- **esteem them** very highly
- **in love**
- for their work's sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.
- 14. Now we exhort you, brethren,
- **warn them that are unruly,**
- comfort the feebleminded,
- **support the weak, be**
- **patient** toward all *men*.
- 15. **Seeing that none render**
- **evil for evil** unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.
- 16. Rejoice evermore.
- 17. **Pray without ceasing.**
- 18. **In every thing give**
- **thanks: for this is the will of**
- **God** in Christ Jesus concerning you.
- 19. **Quench not the Spirit.**
- 20. **Despise not**
- **prophecies.**
- 21. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
- 22. **Abstain from all**
- **appearance of evil.**
- 23. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly;
- **and I pray God your**
- **whole spirit** and
- **soul and body be**
- **preserved blameless unto**
- **the coming of our Lord**
- Jesus Christ.
- 24. Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.
- 25. Brethren, pray for us.
- 26. Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
- 27. I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
- 28. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
- **Amen.**

# THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 50 and 52 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 47

Chapters - 3

Total Words - 1,042

Scan Words - 487

Scan Words represent 46 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to instruct  
Christians in  
**practical conduct, and the**  
continued  
**need for industry in light of**  
**the Second Coming.**

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. Paul Offers  
**Encouragement  
in Persecution and  
Instruction** Concerning  
the Day of the Lord.  
Chapters 1—2.
- II. Paul Gives Confession of  
Confidence and  
**Commandments to  
Work.**  
Chapter 3

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians** in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
- 2. Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 3. **We** are bound to **thank God** always for you, brethren, as it is meet,
- **because that your faith groweth** exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
- 4. **So that we ourselves glory in you** in the churches of God **for your patience** and faith **in all your persecutions** and tribulations that ye endure:
- 5. **Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom** of God, for which ye also suffer:
- 6. **Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;**
- 7. And to you who are troubled rest with us, **when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,**
- 8. **In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel** of our Lord Jesus Christ:
- 9. **Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction** from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;
- 10. **When he shall come to be glorified in his saints,** and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony

- among you was believed) in that day.
- 11. **Wherefore also we pray** always for you, **that our God would count you worthy of this calling,** and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:
- 12. **That** the name of our Lord **Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him,** according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Now we beseech you,** brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,
- 2. **That ye be not soon shaken in mind,** or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
- 3. **Let no man deceive you** by any means: **for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed,** the son of perdition;
- 4. **Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God,** or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, **shewing himself that he is God.**
- 5. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?
- 6. And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.
- 7. **For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.**
- 8. **And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the**

■ brightness of  
 ■ **his coming:**  
 ■ 9. **Even him, whose coming**  
 ■ **is** after the working  
 ■ **of Satan with all power and**  
 ■ **signs and lying wonders,**  
 ■ 10. **And with all**  
 ■ **deceivableness**  
 ■ of unrighteousness  
 ■ **in them that perish;**  
 ■ **because they received not**  
 ■ the love of  
 ■ **the truth,** that they might be saved.  
 ■ 11. **And for this cause God**  
 ■ **shall send them strong**  
 ■ **delusion, that they**  
 ■ **should believe a lie:**  
 ■ 12. **That they** all might  
 ■ **be damned who believed**  
 ■ **not the truth,** but had pleasure  
 ■ in unrighteousness.  
 ■ 13. **But** we are bound to give thanks  
 ■ always to God for you, brethren  
 ■ beloved of the Lord, because  
 ■ **God hath** from the beginning  
 ■ **chosen you to salvation**  
 ■ **through sanctification of**  
 ■ **the Spirit** and belief of the truth:  
 ■ 14. Whereunto he called you by our  
 ■ gospel, to the obtaining of the glory  
 ■ of our Lord Jesus Christ.  
 ■ 15. **Therefore, brethren,**  
 ■ **stand fast,** and hold the traditions  
 ■ which ye have been taught, whether  
 ■ by word, or our epistle.  
 ■ 16. **Now our Lord** Jesus Christ  
 ■ himself, and God, even our Father,  
 ■ which hath loved us, and hath given  
 ■ us everlasting consolation and good  
 ■ hope through grace,  
 ■ 17. **Comfort your hearts,**  
 ■ **and stablish you in every**  
 ■ **good word and work.**

CHAPTER 3

■ 1. **Finally, brethren, pray for**  
 ■ **us, that the word** of the Lord  
 ■ **may have free course,** and  
 ■ be glorified, even as *it is* with you:  
 ■ 2. **And that we may be**  
 ■ **delivered from**  
 ■ **unreasonable** and wicked  
 ■ **men:** for all *men* have not faith.

■ 3. **But the Lord is faithful,**  
 ■ **who shall** stablish you, and  
 ■ **keep you from evil.**  
 ■ 4. **And we have confidence**  
 ■ **in the Lord** touching you, that ye  
 ■ both do and will do the things which we  
 ■ command you.  
 ■ 5. **And the Lord direct your**  
 ■ **hearts into the love of God,**  
 ■ **and into the patient waiting**  
 ■ **for Christ.**  
 ■ 6. Now we command you, brethren,  
 ■ in the name of our Lord  
 ■ Jesus Christ, that ye  
 ■ **withdraw yourselves from**  
 ■ **every brother that walketh**  
 ■ **disorderly,** and not after the  
 ■ tradition which he received of us.  
 ■ 7. **For yourselves know how**  
 ■ **ye ought to follow us:** for  
 ■ we behaved not ourselves disorderly  
 ■ among you;  
 ■ 8. **Neither did we eat any**  
 ■ **man's bread for nought;**  
 ■ **but wrought with labour**  
 ■ and travail night and day,  
 ■ **that we might not be**  
 ■ **chargeable to any of you:**  
 ■ 9. Not because we have  
 ■ not power, but  
 ■ **to make ourselves an**  
 ■ **ensample** unto you to follow us.  
 ■ 10. **For** even when  
 ■ we were with you, this  
 ■ **we commanded you, that if**  
 ■ **any would not work,**  
 ■ **neither should he eat.**  
 ■ 11. **For we hear that** there are  
 ■ **some** which  
 ■ **walk among you**  
 ■ **disorderly, working not at**  
 ■ **all,** but are busybodies.  
 ■ 12. Now them that are such we  
 ■ command and exhort by our Lord  
 ■ Jesus Christ, that with quietness they  
 ■ work, and eat their own bread.  
 ■ 13. **But ye, brethren, be not**  
 ■ **wearry in well-doing.**  
 ■ 14. **And if any man**  
 ■ **obey not our word**  
 ■ by this epistle, note that man, and  
 ■ **have no company with him,**  
 ■ **that he may be ashamed.**



- 15. Yet count *him* not as an
  - enemy, but admonish *him*
  - as a brother.
16. Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.
17. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.
18. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all.
- Amen.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Paul**, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 113

Chapters - 6

Total Words - 2,269

Scan Words - 1,059

Scan Words represent 46 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme – written to  
encourage a young  
minister, and instruct him**  
in the proper conduct of  
his ministry.

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul Greets Timothy and Warns About False Teachers.**  
Chapter 1:1—1:11
- II. **Paul Declares the Apostolic Commission.**  
Chapter 1:12—20
- III. **Paul Outlines Rules for Public Worship and Qualifications for Church Leaders.**  
Chapters 2—3
- IV. **Paul Gives Timothy Personal Advice.**  
Chapters 4—6.

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is our hope;*
- 2. **Unto Timothy**, *my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.*
- 3. **As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus**, when I went into Macedonia,
- **that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,**
- 4. **Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies**, which minister questions,
- **rather than godly edifying** which is in faith: *so do.*
- 5. **Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of faith unfeigned:**
- 6. **From which some have turned aside** unto vain jangling;
- 7. **Desiring to be teachers of the law;** understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
- 8. But we know that
- **the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;**
- 9. **Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless** and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
- 10. For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;
- 11. According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

- 12. **And I thank Christ** Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me,
- **for that he counted me faithful,**
- **putting me into the ministry;**
- 13. **Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious:**
- **but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.**
- 14. And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- 15. **This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners;**
- **of whom I am chief.**
- 16. Howbeit for this cause
- **I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus**
- **Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should** hereafter
- **believe** on him to life everlasting.
- 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God,
- **be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.**
- 18. **This charge I commit unto thee**, son Timothy,
- **according to the prophecies** which went before
- **on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;**
- 19. **Holding faith, and a good conscience;** which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:
- 20. Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **I exhort therefore, that, first of all,**
- **supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;**

- 2. **For kings, and for all** that are
- **in authority; that we may**
- **lead a** quiet and
- **peaceable life** in all godliness and honesty.
- 3. **For this is good** and acceptable
- **in the sight of God**
- **our Saviour;**
- 4. **Who will have all men to**
- **be saved,** and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
- 5. **For there is one God, and**
- **one mediator between God**
- **and men, the man**
- **Christ Jesus;**
- 6. **Who gave himself a**
- **ransom for all,** to be testified in due time.
- 7. **Whereunto I am** ordained a preacher, and
- **an apostle,** (I speak the truth in Christ, *and lie not;*)
- **a teacher of the Gentiles** in faith and verity.
- 8. **I will therefore that men**
- **pray** every where,
- **lifting up holy hands,** without wrath and doubting.
- 9. **In like manner also, that**
- **women adorn themselves**
- **in modest apparel, with** shamefacedness and
- **sobriety; not with** broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or
- **costly array;**
- 10. **But** (which becometh women professing godliness)
- **with good works.**
- 11. **Let the woman learn in**
- **silence** with all subjection.
- 12. **But I suffer not a woman** to teach, nor
- **to usurp authority over the**
- **man,** but to be in silence.
- 13. **For Adam was first**
- **formed,** then Eve.
- 14. **And Adam was not**
- **deceived, but the woman** being deceived was in the transgression.
- 15. Notwithstanding she shall be

saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. This *is* a true saying,
- **If a man desire the office of**
- **a bishop, he desireth a**
- **good work.**
- 2. **A bishop then must be**
- **blameless,** the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
- 3. Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
- 4. One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
- 5. (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
- 6. Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
- 7. **Moreover he must have a**
- **good report of them which**
- **are without;** lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.
- 8. **Likewise must the**
- **deacons be grave, not**
- **double-tongued,** not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;
- 9. Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
- 10. **And let these also first**
- **be proved;** then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.
- 11. **Even so must their wives**
- **be grave, not slanderers,** sober, faithful in all things.
- 12. **Let the deacons be the**
- **husbands of one wife,** ruling their children and their own houses well.
- 13. **For they that have used**
- **the office of a deacon well**
- **purchase** to themselves
- **a good degree,** and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14. These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

- 15. **But if I tarry** long, that
- **thou mayest know how**
- **thou oughtest to behave**
- **thyself**
- **in the house of God,**
- which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.
- 16. And without controversy
- **great is the mystery of**
- **godliness: God was**
- **manifest in the flesh,**
- **justified in the Spirit, seen**
- **of angels, preached unto**
- **the Gentiles, believed on in**
- **the world, received up**
- **into glory.**

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Now the Spirit speaketh**
- **expressly,**
- **that in the latter times some**
- **shall depart** from the faith,
- **giving heed to seducing**
- **spirits,** and doctrines of devils;
- 2. **Speaking lies in**
- **hypocrisy;** having their
- conscience seared with a hot iron;
- 3. **Forbidding to marry, and**
- **commanding to abstain**
- **from meats, which God**
- **hath created to be**
- **received with thanksgiving**
- of them which believe and know the truth.
- 4. **For every creature of God**
- **is good, and nothing to be**
- **refused,** if it be received
- with thanksgiving;
- 5. **For it is sanctified by the**
- **word of God and prayer.**
- 6. **If thou put the brethren in**
- **remembrance of these**
- **things, thou shalt be a**
- **good minister**
- of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
- 7. **But refuse** profane and
- **old wives' fables, and**
- **exercise thyself rather**
- **unto godliness.**

8. **For bodily exercise**

■ **profiteth little: but**

■ **godliness is profitable**

■ **unto all things, having**

■ **promise of the life that now**

■ **is, and of that which is**

■ **to come.**

9. This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance.

10. For therefore

- **we both**
- **labour and suffer** reproach,
- **because we trust** in the living
- **God, who is the Saviour** of all
- men, specially of those that believe.
- 11. **These things command**
- **and teach.**

- 12. **Let no man despise thy**
- **youth; but be thou an**
- **example** of the believers, in word,
- in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

- 13. **Till I come, give**
- **attendance to reading, to**
- **exhortation, to doctrine.**

- 14. **Neglect not the gift**
- that is in thee, which was
- **given thee by prophecy,**
- **with the laying on of the**
- **hands** of the presbytery.
- 15. **Meditate upon these**
- **things; give thyself wholly**
- **to them;** that thy profiting may
- appear to all.

- 16. **Take heed unto thyself,**
- **and unto**
- **the doctrine;** continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

#### CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Rebuke not an elder,** but
- **entreat** *him* as a father; and
- **the younger men**
- **as brethren;**
- 2. **The elder women as**
- **mothers; the younger as**
- **sisters,** with all purity.
- 3. **Honour widows**
- that are widows indeed.
- 4. **But if any widow have**
- **children or nephews,**
- **let them learn**

- first to shew piety at home, and
- **to requite their parents:**
- for that is good and acceptable before God.
- 5. **Now she that is a widow**
- indeed,
- **and desolate, trusteth in**
- **God, and continueth in**
- **supplications and prayers**
- night and day.
- 6. **But she that liveth in**
- **pleasure is dead**
- while she liveth.
- 7. And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
- 8. **But if any provide not for**
- **his own,** and specially for those of his own house,
- **he hath denied the faith, and**
- **is worse than an infidel.**
- 9. **Let not a widow be taken**
- **into the number under**
- **threescore** years old, having been the wife of one man,
- 10. Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
- 11. **But the younger widows**
- **refuse: for** when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ,
- **they will marry;**
- 12. Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
- 13. **And withal they learn to**
- **be idle,** wandering about from house to house;
- **and** not only idle, but
- **tattlers also and**
- **busybodies,** speaking things which they ought not.
- 14. **I will therefore that the**
- **younger women marry,**
- bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.
- 15. For some are already turned aside after Satan.
- 16. **If any man**
- or woman that believeth
- **have widows, let them**

- **relieve them, and let not the**
- **church be charged;** that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.
- 17. **Let the elders that rule**
- **well be counted worthy of**
- **double honour,** especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
- 18. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.
- 19. **Against an elder receive**
- **not an accusation,**
- **but before two or**
- **three witnesses.**
- 20. **Them that sin rebuke**
- **before all,**
- that others also may fear.
- 21. **I charge thee** before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels,
- **that thou observe these**
- **things without preferring**
- **one before another,**
- doing nothing by partiality.
- 22. **Lay hands suddenly on**
- **no man,** neither be partaker of other men's sins:
- **keep thyself pure.**
- 23. **Drink no longer water,**
- **but** use a little
- **wine for thy stomach's**
- **sake** and thine often infirmities.
- 24. **Some men's sins are**
- **open** beforehand, going
- **before to judgment; and**
- **some** *men* they
- **follow** after.
- 25. **Likewise also the good**
- **works** of *some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **Let** as many
- **servants** as are under the yoke
- **count their own masters**
- **worthy of all honour,**
- that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.
- 2. **And** they that have believing masters,
- **let them not despise them,**

because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

- **3. If any man teach**
- **otherwise**, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
- **4. He is proud, knowing nothing**, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
- **5. Perverse disputings** of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness:
- **from such withdraw** thyself.
- **6. But godliness with contentment is great gain.**
- **7. For we brought nothing into *this* world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.**
- **8. And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.**
- **9. But they that will be rich fall into temptation** and a snare,
- **and into many foolish and hurtful lusts**, which drown men in destruction and perdition.
- **10. For the love of money is the root of all evil:** which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
- **11. But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness**, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
- **12. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life**, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession

before many witnesses.

- **13. I give thee charge** in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;
- **14. That thou keep *this* commandment** without spot, unrebukable,
- **until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:**
- **15. Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate**, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
- **16. Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto;**
- **whom no man hath seen, nor can see:** to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.
- **17. Charge them that are rich** in this world,
- **that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God**, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;
- **18. That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute,** willing to communicate;
- **19. Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation** against the time to come,
- **that they may lay hold on eternal life.**
- **20. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:**
- **21. Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee.**
- **Amen.**

## THE SECOND EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.

**Date Written** – probably  
**between 64 and 65 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 83

Chapters - 4

Total Words - 1,703

Scan Words - 782

Scan Words represent 45 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to challenge  
a young minister to  
**hold fast to the truths of  
the Gospel.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul Gives Thanks** for  
Timothy, Exhorts Him to  
Endurance, and Offers  
Advice on Personal  
Conduct and  
Relationships.  
Chapters 1—2
- II. **Paul Speaks of the  
Coming Apostasy**  
and the Reliability of the  
Scriptures.  
Chapter 3
- III. **Paul Charges Timothy  
to Preach**  
and Paul Presents  
his Own Last Testament.  
Chapter 4



## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus.
- 2. **To Timothy**, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
- 3. I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;
- 4. Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;
- 5. When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.
- 6. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou
- **stir up the gift of God**, which is
- **in thee by the putting on of my hands.**
- 7. **For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.**
- 8. **Be not** thou therefore
- **ashamed** of the testimony
- **of our Lord, nor of me** his prisoner:
- **but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;**
- 9. **Who hath saved us, and called us** with an holy calling,
- **not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace**, which was
- **given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,**
- 10. **But is now made manifest by** the appearing of our Saviour Jesus
- **Christ, who** hath
- **abolished death, and** hath

**brought life** and immortality to light through the gospel:

- 11. Whereunto
- **I am appointed a preacher**, and an
- **apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.**
- 12. **For the which cause I also suffer** these things:
- **nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.**
- 13. **Hold fast the form of sound words**, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
- 14. **That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost** which dwelleth in us.
- 15. **This thou knowest**, that
- **all they which are in Asia be turned away from me**; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
- 16. **The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me**, and was not ashamed of my chain:
- 17. But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.
- 18. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Thou therefore**, my son,
- **be strong in the grace** that is in Christ Jesus.
- 2. **And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men**, who shall be able to teach others also.
- 3. Thou therefore

- endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
- 4. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.
- 5. And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
- 6. The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
- 7. Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.
- 8. Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:
- 9. Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evildoer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.
- 10. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
- 11. *It is a faithful saying:*
- For if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:
- 12. If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:
- 13. If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.
- 14. Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.
- 15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed,
- rightly dividing the word of truth.
- 16. But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

- 17. And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;
- 18. Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
- 19. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.
- 20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
- 21. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.
- 22. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
- 23. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.
- 24. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,
- 25. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;
- 26. And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAPTER 3

- | 1. This know also, that in the

- last days perilous times shall come.
- 2. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
- 3. Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,
- 4. Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;
- 5. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.
- 6. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
- 7. Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
- 8. Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.
- 9. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.
- 10. But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
- 11. Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.
- 12. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.
- 13. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse,

- deceiving, and being deceived.
- 14. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;
- 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- 16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
- 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1. I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;
- 2. Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- 3. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;
- 4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.
- 5. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.
- 6. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.
- 7. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:
- 8. Henceforth there is laid

- **up for me a crown of righteousness, which the**
- **Lord, the righteous judge,**
- **shall give me at that day:**
- **and not to me only, but**
- **unto all them also**
- **that love his appearing.**
- 9. Do thy diligence to
- **come shortly unto me:**
- 10. **For Demas hath**
- **forsaken me,** having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.
- 11. **Only Luke is with me.**
- **Take Mark, and bring him**
- **with thee:** for he is profitable to me for the ministry.
- 12. And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
- 13. The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.
- 14. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:
- 15. Of whom be thou ware also; for he

- hath greatly withstood our words.
- 16. **At my first answer no man stood with me,** but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.
- 17. **Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me,**
- and strengthened me;
- **that by me** the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all
- **the Gentiles might hear:**
- and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.
- 18. **And the Lord shall**
- **deliver me from every evil**
- **work,** and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 19. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.
- 20. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.
- 21. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
- 22. The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you.
- **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO TITUS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.

**Date Written** – probably  
between 62 and 65 A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 46

Chapters - 3

Total Words - 921

Scan Words - 466

Scan Words represent 50 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written  
to instruct a young  
minister in the proper  
conduct and role of  
believers in the Church.

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. Paul Presents  
**the Qualifications of  
Elders and Bishops**  
and Warns Against  
False Teachers.  
Chapter 1
- II. Paul Describes  
**Domestic Regulations**  
and the Christian Life.  
Chapter 2
- III. Paul Tells Timothy the  
Bases of  
**Christian Ethics and**  
Advises Him on How to  
**Discipline** Factious Men.  
Chapter 3

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul**, a servant of God, and
- **an apostle** of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;
- 2. **In hope of eternal life, which God**, that cannot lie,
- **promised before the world began;**
- 3. But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;
- 4. **To Titus, mine own son after the common faith:** Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
- 5. **For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders** in every city, as I had appointed thee:
- 6. If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.
- 7. **For a bishop must be blameless,** as the steward of God;
- **not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine,** no striker, not given to filthy lucre;
- 8. **But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;**
- 9. **Holding fast the faithful word** as he hath been taught, **that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.**
- 10. **For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers,** specially they of the circumcision:
- 11. **Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses,** teaching things which they ought not, for filthy

- lucre's sake
- 12. **One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.**
- 13. **This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;**
- 14. **Not giving heed to Jewish fables,** and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.
- 15. **Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure;** but even their mind and conscience is defiled.
- 16. **They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him,** being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:**
- 2. **That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.**
- 3. **The aged women likewise,** that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
- 4. **That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,**
- 5. **To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands,** that the word of God be not blasphemed.
- 6. **Young men likewise** exhort to be **sober minded.**
- 7. **In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine**

- **shewing uncorruptness,**
- **gravity, sincerity,**
- **8. Sound speech, that**
- **cannot be condemned;**  
that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
- **9. Exhort servants to be**
- **obedient** unto their own masters, *and to please them well in all things;* not answering again;
- **10. Not purloining, but**
- **shewing all good**
- **fidelity;** that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.
- **11. For the grace of God that**
- **bringeth salvation hath**
- **appeared to all men,**
- **12. Teaching us that,**
- **denying ungodliness**
- **and worldly**
- **lusts, we should live**
- **soberly, righteously,**
- **and godly, in this present**
- **world;**
- **13. Looking for**
- *that blessed hope, and*
- **the glorious appearing of**
- *the great God and*
- **our Saviour** Jesus Christ;
- **14. Who gave himself for us,**
- **that he might redeem us**
- **from all iniquity, and purify**
- *unto himself*
- **a peculiar people, zealous**
- **of good works.**
- **15. These things speak,**
- *and exhort, and rebuke*
- **with all authority. Let no**
- **man despise thee.**

### CHAPTER 3

- **1. Put them in mind to be**
- **subject to principalities**
- **and powers,**
- **to obey magistrates,**  
to be ready to every good work,
- **2. To speak evil of no man,**  
to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.
- **3. For we ourselves also**
- **were sometimes foolish,**

- *disobedient, deceived,*
- **serving divers lusts**
- *and pleasures, living in malice*
- *and envy, hateful,*
- **and hating one another.**
- **4. But after that**
- **the kindness and**
- **love of God our Saviour**
- *toward man*
- **appeared,**
- **5. Not by works of**
- **righteousness which we**
- **have done, but according**
- **to his mercy he saved us,**
- **by the washing of regen-**
- **eration, and renewing of**
- **the Holy Ghost;**
- *6. Which he shed on us abundantly*  
through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
- **7. That being justified by his**
- **grace, we should be made**
- **heirs** according to the hope
- **of eternal life.**
- **8. This is a faithful saying,**  
*and these things I will that thou*  
affirm constantly,
- **that they which have**
- **believed in God might be**
- **careful to maintain good**
- **works.** These things are good and  
profitable unto men.
- **9. But avoid foolish**
- **questions, and**
- **genealogies, and**
- **contentions, and strivings**
- **about the law;** for they are  
unprofitable and vain.
- **10. A man that is an heretic**
- **after the first and second**
- **admonition reject;**
- *11. Knowing that he that is such is*  
subverted, and sinneth, being  
condemned of himself.
- *12. When I shall send Artemas unto*  
thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come  
unto me to Nicopolis: for I have  
determined there to winter.
- *13. Bring Zenas the lawyer and*  
Apollon on their journey diligently, that  
nothing be wanting unto them.
- *14. And let ours also learn to maintain*  
good works for necessary uses,  
that they be not unfruitful.

- 15. **All that are with me**
- **salute thee.** Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all.
- **Amen.**



## THE EPISTLE TO PHILEMON

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Paul, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
 between **60** and **65** A.D.

Number of:  
 Verses - 25  
 Chapters - 1  
 Total Words - 445  
 Scan Words - 214  
 Scan Words represent 48 %  
 of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show that  
**relationships**  
 between people  
**take on a new dimension**  
**when** they become  
**Christians.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Paul's Greeting**  
to Philemon.  
Verses 1—3
- II. **Paul's Offer of  
Thanksgiving.**  
Verses 4—7
- III. **Paul's Appeal for  
Onesimus, a Slave.**  
Verses 8—21
- IV. **Paul's Conclusion.**  
Verses 22—25

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ**, and Timothy *our* brother, **unto Philemon** our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,
- 2. And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:
- 3. Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 4. **I thank my God**, making mention of thee always in my prayers,
- 5. **Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;**
- 6. That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.
- 7. **For we have great joy** and consolation in thy love, **because** the bowels of **the saints are refreshed by thee**, brother.
- 8. **Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ** to enjoin thee that which is convenient,
- 9. **Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee**, being such an one as **Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.**
- 10. **I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:**
- 11. **Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:**
- 12. **Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him**, that is, mine own bowels:
- 13. **Whom I would have**

- retained **with me**, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:
- 14. **But without thy mind would I do nothing;** that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.
- 15. **For perhaps he** therefore **departed** for a season, **that thou shouldst receive him for ever;**
- 16. **Not now as a servant, but** above a servant, **a brother beloved**, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
- 17. **If thou count me** therefore **a partner, receive him as myself.**
- 18. **If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee** aught, **put that on mine account;**
- 19. **I Paul have written it** with mine own hand, **I will repay it:** albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.
- 20. **Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord:** refresh my bowels in the Lord.
- 21. **Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote** unto thee, **knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.**
- 22. But withal **prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.**
- 23. There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;
- 24. Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.
- 25. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.
- **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – Unknown**  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 65 and 85 A.D.**

Number of:

Versus - 303

Chapters - 13

Total Words - 6,913

Scan Words - 3,493

Scan Words represent 50 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme – written to  
encourage believers,**  
especially Jewish believers, to  
endure persecution and  
remain faithful to the Lord,  
**showing the superiority of  
Jesus Christ.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Christ as Superior to Angels.**  
Chapters 1—2
- II. **Christ as Superior to Moses and Joshua.**  
Chapters 3—4
- III. **Christ's Superiority as the High Priest.**  
Chapters 5—10:18
- IV. **Christ and the Superiority of the New Covenant**  
Chapters 10:19—13

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **God**, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
- 2. **Hath in these last days spoken** unto us
- **by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;**
- 3. **Who being** the brightness of *his* glory, and the express
- **image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had** by himself
- **purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty** on high;
- 4. **Being made** so much
- **better than the angels, as**
- **he hath** by inheritance
- **obtained a more excellent name** than they.
- 5. **For unto which of the angels said he** at any time,
- **Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee?**  
And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
- 6. **And again**, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world,
- **he saith**, And
- **let all the angels** of God
- **worship him.**
- 7. **And of the angels he saith**, **Who maketh his angels spirits**,
- and his ministers a flame of fire.
- 8. **But unto the Son he saith**,
- **Thy throne, O God, is for ever**  
and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
- 9. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- 10. **And, Thou**,  
Lord, in the beginning

- **hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens**
- **are** the works
- **of thine hands:**

- 11. **They shall perish;**  
but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
- 12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed:
- **but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.**
- 13. **But to which of the angels said he** at any time,
- **Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?**  
14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Therefore** we ought to
- **give** the more
- **earnest heed to the things** which we have
- **heard, lest** at any time
- **we should let them slip.**
- 2. **For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression** and disobedience
- **received a just recompence** of reward;
- 3. **How shall we escape, if we neglect** so great
- **salvation;** which at the first began to be
- **spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;**
- 4. **God also bearing them witness**, both
- **with signs** and
- **wonders**, and with divers
- **miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost**,  
according to his own will?
- 5. For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.
- 6. **But one** in a certain place
- **testified, saying,**  
■ **What is man,**

- that thou art mindful
- of him?
- or the son of man,
- that thou visitest him?
- 7. Thou madest him a little
- lower than the angels; thou
- crownedst him with glory and honour,
- and didst
- set him over the works
- of thy hands:
- 8. Thou hast put all things
- in subjection
- under his feet.
- For in that he put all
- in subjection under him, he left
- nothing *that* is not put under him.
- But now
- we see not yet all things
- put under him.
- 9. But we see Jesus, who
- was made a little lower
- than the
- angels for the suffering
- of death,
- crowned with glory and honour;
- that he by the
- grace of God
- should taste death for
- every man.
- 10. For it became him,
- for whom *are* all things, and by whom
- are* all things, in bringing many sons
- unto glory,
- to make the captain of their
- salvation perfect
- through sufferings.
- 11. For both he
- that sanctifieth
- and they who are
- sanctified *are* all of
- one: for which cause
- he is not ashamed to
- call them brethren,
- 12. Saying, I will declare thy
- name unto my brethren,
- in the midst of the church will
- I sing praise unto thee.
- 13. And again, I will put my trust in
- him. And again, Behold I and the
- children which God hath given me.
- 14. Forasmuch then as the
- children are partakers of
- flesh and blood, he also

- himself likewise
- took part of the same;
- that through death he might
- destroy him that had
- the power of death, that is,
- the devil;
- 15. And deliver them who
- through fear of death
- were all their lifetime
- subject to bondage.
- 16. For verily he took not on *him*
- the nature* of angels; but he took on
- him* the seed of Abraham.
- 17. Wherefore in all things
- it behoved him to be made
- like unto *his* brethren, that
- he might be a
- merciful and faithful
- high priest
- in things *pertaining* to God,
- to make reconciliation for
- the sins of the people.
- 18. For in that he himself
- hath suffered being tempted, he is
- able to succour them that
- are tempted.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. Wherefore, holy brethren,
- partakers of the heavenly calling,
- consider the Apostle and High
- Priest of our profession,
- Christ Jesus;
- 2. Who was faithful to him that
- appointed him, as also
- Moses *was faithful* in all his house.
- 3. For this *man* was counted
- worthy of more glory than
- Moses, inasmuch as
- he who hath builded the
- house hath more honour
- than the house.
- 4. For every house is builded
- by some *man*; but
- he that built all things
- is God.
- 5. And Moses verily
- was faithful in all his house,
- as a servant,
- for a testimony of those things which
- were to be spoken after;
- 6. But Christ as a son
- over his own house;

- whose house are we, if we
- hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm
- unto the end.
- 7. Wherefore (as the Holy
- Ghost saith, To-day if ye
- will hear his voice,
- 8. Harden not your hearts,
- as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
- 9. When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.
- 10. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.
- 11. So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)
- 12. Take heed, brethren,
- lest there be
- in any of you an evil heart of
- unbelief, in departing
- from the living God.
- 13. But exhort one another
- daily, while it is called To-day;
- lest any of you
- be hardened through the
- deceitfulness of sin.
- 14. For we are made
- partakers of Christ, if we
- hold the beginning of
- our confidence
- steadfast unto the end;
- 15. While it is said,
- To-day if ye will
- hear his voice, harden not
- your hearts,
- as in the provocation.
- 16. For some, when they had
- heard, did provoke:
- howbeit not all that
- came out of Egypt by Moses.
- 17. But with whom was he grieved
- forty years? *was it not*
- with them that had sinned,
- whose carcasses fell
- in the wilderness?
- 18. And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?
- 19. So we see that
- they could not enter in

- because of unbelief.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. Let us therefore fear, lest,
- a promise being left *us* of
- entering into his rest, any
- of you should seem to
- come short of it.
- 2. For unto us was the gospel
- preached, as well as unto them: but
- the word preached
- did not profit them, not
- being mixed with faith
- in them that heard it.
- 3. For we which have
- believed do enter into rest,
- as he said, As I have sworn in my
- wrath, if they shall enter into my rest:
- although the works were
- finished from the
- foundation of the world.
- 4. For he spake in a certain place of
- the seventh *day* on this wise, And
- God did rest the seventh
- day from all his works.
- 5. And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.
- 6. Seeing therefore it remaineth
- that some
- must enter therein, and they
- to whom it was first
- preached entered not in
- because of unbelief:
- 7. Again, he limiteth a certain day,
- saying in David, To-day, after
- so long a time; as it is said,
- To-day if ye will hear
- his voice, harden
- not your hearts.
- 8. For if Jesus had given
- them rest, then would he
- not afterward have spoken
- of another day.
- 9. There remaineth therefore
- a rest to the people of God.
- 10. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.
- 11. Let us labour therefore
- to enter into that rest,
- lest any man fall after the same
- example of unbelief.
- 12. For the word of God is

- quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
- 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
- 14. Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.
- 15. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.
- 16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:
- 2. Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.
- 3. And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

- 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
- 5. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.
- 6. As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
- 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;
- 8. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;
- 9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;
- 10. Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.
- 11. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
- 12. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.
- 13. For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.
- 14. But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who

by reason of use have their senses exercised to  
 ■ **discern both good**  
 ■ **and evil.**

**CHAPTER 6**

■ 1. **Therefore** leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ,  
 ■ **let us go on unto**  
 ■ **perfection; not laying**  
 ■ **again the foundation of**  
 ■ **repentance** from dead works,  
 ■ **and of faith** toward God,  
 ■ 2. **Of** the doctrine of  
 ■ **baptisms, and of laying on**  
 ■ **of hands, and of**  
 ■ **resurrection** of the dead,  
 ■ **and of** eternal  
 ■ **judgment**  
 ■ 3. And this will we do, if God permit.  
 ■ 4. **For it is impossible for**  
 ■ **those who were once**  
 ■ **enlightened, and have**  
 ■ **tasted of the heavenly gift,**  
 ■ **and were made partakers**  
 ■ **of the Holy Ghost,**  
 ■ 5. **And have tasted the**  
 ■ **good word** of God,  
 ■ **and the powers** of the world  
 ■ **to come,**  
 ■ 6. **If they shall fall away, to**  
 ■ **renew them** again  
 ■ **unto repentance; seeing**  
 ■ **they crucify** to themselves  
 ■ **the Son of God afresh,**  
 and put *him* to an open shame.  
 ■ 7. For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:  
 ■ 8. But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.  
 ■ 9. **But, beloved, we are**  
 ■ **persuaded better things**  
 ■ **of you,**  
 and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.  
 ■ 10. **For God is not**  
 ■ **unrighteous to forget**  
 ■ **your work and**  
 ■ **labour of love, which ye**

■ **have shewed** toward his name,  
 ■ **in that ye have ministered**  
 ■ **to the saints,** and do minister.  
 ■ 11. **And** we desire that  
 every one of you do  
 ■ **shew the same diligence**  
 to the full assurance of hope  
 ■ **unto the end:**  
 12. That ye  
 ■ **be not slothful, but**  
 followers of them who  
 ■ **through faith and patience**  
 ■ **inherit the promises.**  
 ■ 13. **For when God made**  
 ■ **promise to Abraham,**  
 because he could  
 swear by no greater,  
 ■ **he sware by himself,**  
 ■ 14. **Saying,** Surely blessing  
 ■ **I will bless thee,**  
 and multiplying I will multiply thee.  
 ■ 15. **And so, after he had**  
 ■ **patiently endured,**  
 ■ **he obtained** the promise.  
 16. For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.  
 ■ 17. **Wherein God,**  
 willing more abundantly  
 ■ **to shew** unto the heirs of promise  
 ■ **the immutability of his**  
 ■ **counsel, confirmed it**  
 ■ **by an oath:**  
 18. That by two immutable things,  
 ■ **in which it was impossible**  
 ■ **for God to lie,** we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:  
 ■ 19. **Which hope we have**  
 ■ **as an anchor** of the soul,  
 both sure and stedfast, and  
 ■ **which entereth into** that within  
 ■ **the veil;**  
 ■ 20. **Whither the forerunner is**  
 for us entered, *even*  
 ■ **Jesus, made an high**  
 ■ **priest for ever after the**  
 ■ **order of Melchisedec.**

**CHAPTER 7**

■ 1. **For this Melchisedec,**  
 king of Salem, priest of the



■ most high God, who  
 ■ **met Abraham** returning  
 from the slaughter of the kings,  
 ■ **and blessed him;**  
 ■ **2. To whom also Abraham**  
 ■ **gave a tenth part of all; first**  
 ■ **being by interpretation**  
 ■ **King of righteousness,**  
 and after that also King of Salem,  
 which is, King of peace;  
 ■ **3. Without father,**  
 without mother, without descent,  
 ■ **having neither beginning**  
 of days,  
 ■ **nor end of life; but made**  
 ■ **like unto the Son of God;**  
 ■ **abideth a**  
 ■ **priest continually.**  
 ■ **4. Now consider how great**  
 ■ **this man was, unto whom**  
 even the patriarch  
 ■ **Abraham gave the tenth**  
 of the spoils.  
 5. And verily they that are of  
 ■ **the sons of Levi,** who receive  
 the office of the priesthood,  
 ■ **have a commandment to**  
 ■ **take tithes** of the people  
 according to the law, that is,  
 ■ **of their brethren,** though they  
 come out of the loins of Abraham:  
 ■ **6. But he whose descent is**  
 ■ **not counted from them**  
 ■ **received tithes of**  
 ■ **Abraham,** and blessed  
 him that had the promises.  
 ■ **7. And** without all contradiction  
 ■ **the less is blessed**  
 ■ **of the better.**  
 8. And here men that die receive  
 tithes; but there he *receiveth them,* of  
 whom it is witnessed that he liveth.  
 9. And as I may so say,  
 ■ **Levi also, who receiveth**  
 ■ **tithes, payed tithes**  
 ■ **in Abraham.**  
 10. For he was yet in the loins of his  
 father, when Melchisedec met him.  
 ■ **11. If therefore**  
 ■ **perfection were by the**  
 ■ **Levitical priesthood,** (for  
 under it the people received the law,)  
 ■ **what** further

■ **need was there that**  
 ■ **another priest should rise**  
 ■ **after the order of**  
 ■ **Melchisedec,** and not be called  
 after the order of Aaron?  
 12. For the priesthood being changed,  
 there is made of necessity a change  
 also of the law.  
 ■ **13. For he of whom these**  
 ■ **things are spoken**  
 ■ **pertaineth to another tribe,**  
 of which no man gave  
 attendance at the altar.  
 ■ **14. For** *it is* evident that  
 ■ **our Lord sprang out of**  
 ■ **Juda; of which tribe**  
 ■ **Moses spake nothing**  
 ■ **concerning priesthood.**  
 ■ **15. And** it is yet  
 far more evident: for that  
 ■ **after the similitude of**  
 ■ **Melchisedec** there  
 ■ **ariseth another priest,**  
 ■ **16. Who is made, not**  
 after the law  
 ■ **of a carnal commandment,**  
 ■ **but after the power of an**  
 ■ **endless life.**  
 ■ **17. For he testifieth, Thou art**  
 ■ **a priest for ever after the**  
 ■ **order of Melchisedec.**  
 18. For there is verily a disannulling of  
 the commandment going before  
 for the weakness and  
 unprofitableness thereof.  
 ■ **19. For the law made**  
 ■ **nothing perfect, but**  
 the bringing in of  
 ■ **a better hope** *did;* by the  
 ■ **which we draw nigh**  
 ■ **unto God.**  
 ■ **20. And** inasmuch as  
 ■ **not without an oath**  
 ■ **he was made priest:**  
 21. (For those priests were made  
 without an oath; but this with an oath  
 by him that said unto him,  
 ■ **The Lord swear**  
 and will not repent,  
 ■ **Thou art a priest for**  
 ■ **ever after the order**  
 ■ **of Melchisedec:)**  
 22. By so much was

■ **Jesus made a surety of a better testament.**

23. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24. But this *man*,

■ **because he** continueth ever,  
 ■ **hath an unchangeable priesthood.**

■ **25. Wherefore he is able also to save them**

to the uttermost

■ **that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession** for them.

■ **26. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled,**

■ **separate from sinners, and made**

■ **higher than the heavens;**

■ **27. Who needeth not daily,**

as those high priests,

■ **to offer up sacrifice,** first

■ **for his own sins, and then for**

■ **the people's: for this he did**

■ **once, when he offered**

■ **up himself.**

28. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

## CHAPTER 8

■ **1. Now** of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum:

■ **We have** such

■ **an high priest,** who is

■ **set on the right hand of the**

■ **throne of the Majesty**

in the heavens;

■ **2. A minister of**

the sanctuary, and of

■ **the true tabernacle,** which

■ **the Lord pitched,**

■ **and not man.**

3. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

■ **4. For if he were on earth, he**

■ **should not be a priest, seeing that there are**

■ **priests** that offer gifts

■ **according to the law:**

■ **5. Who serve unto the**

■ **example** and shadow

■ **of heavenly things, as**

■ **Moses was admonished of**

■ **God** when he was

about to make the tabernacle:

■ **for, See, saith he,** *that* thou

■ **make all things**

■ **according to the pattern**

■ **shewed to thee**

■ **in the mount.**

■ **6. But now hath he obtained**

■ **a more excellent ministry,**

by how much

■ **also he is the mediator of a**

■ **better covenant,** which was

established upon better promises.

■ **7. For if that first covenant**

■ **had been faultless, then**

■ **should no place have been**

■ **sought for the second.**

■ **8. For finding fault with them,**

■ **he saith,** Behold,

■ **the days** come, saith the Lord,

■ **when I will make a new**

■ **covenant with** the house of

■ **Israel** and with the house of

■ **Judah:**

9. Not according to the covenant that

I made with their fathers in the day

when I took them by the hand to lead

them out of the land of Egypt;

because they continued not in my

covenant, and I regarded them not,

saith the Lord.

■ **10. For this is the covenant**

■ **that I will make**

with the house of Israel after those

days, saith the Lord;

■ **I will put my laws into their**

■ **mind, and write them in**

■ **their hearts: and I will be to**

■ **them a God, and they shall**

■ **be to me a people:**

11. And they shall not teach every

man his neighbour, and every man his

brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all

shall know me, from the

least to the greatest.

- 12. **For I will be merciful** to their unrighteousness,
- **and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.**
- 13. In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1. **Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances** of divine service,
- **and a worldly sanctuary.**
- 2. **For there was a tabernacle made;** the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread;
- **which is called the sanctuary.**
- 3. **And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;**
- 4. **Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;**
- 5. **And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat;** of which we cannot now speak particularly.
- 6. **Now** when these things were thus ordained,
- **the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.**
- 7. **But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:**

- 8. **The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:**
- 9. Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;
- 10. *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on *them* until the time of reformation.
- 11. **But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands,** that is to say, not of this building;
- 12. **Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.**
- 13. **For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:**
- 14. **How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?**
- 15. **And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.**
- 16. **For where a testament is,**

- **there must** also of necessity
- **be the death of the testator.**
- 17. **For a testament is of**
- **force after men are dead:**  
otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.
- 18. **Whereupon neither the**
- **first testament was**
- **dedicated without blood.**
- 19. **For when Moses had**
- **spoken** every precept to all the people according to the law,
- **he took the blood of calves**
- **and of goats,** with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,
- 20. **Saying, This is the blood**
- **of the testament which God**
- **hath enjoined** unto you.
- 21. **Moreover he sprinkled**
- with blood
- **both the tabernacle, and**
- **all the vessels**
- **of the ministry.**
- 22. **And almost**
- **all things are by the law**
- **purged with blood;**  
and without shedding of blood is no remission.
- 23. *It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.*
- 24. **For Christ** is not
- **entered into** the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in
- **the presence of God for us:**
- 25. **Nor** yet that he should offer himself often,
- **as the high priest entereth**
- **into the holy place every**
- **year with blood of others;**
- 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world:
- **but** now
- **once** in the end of the world hath
- **he appeared to put away**
- **sin by the sacrifice**

- **of himself.**
- 27. **And as it is appointed**
- **unto men once to die, but**
- **after this the judgment:**
- 28. **So Christ was once**
- **offered to bear the sins of**
- **many; and unto them**
- **that look for him shall he**
- **appear the second time**
- **without sin unto salvation.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **For the law** having a shadow of good things to come, *and not* the very image of the things,
- **can never with** those
- **sacrifices** which they
- **offered year by year**  
continually
- **make the comers**
- **thereunto perfect.**
- 2. **For then would they not**
- **have ceased** to be offered?  
because that
- **the worshippers once**
- **purged should have had**
- **no more conscience**
- **of sins.**
- 3. **But in those sacrifices**
- **there is a remembrance**  
*again made*
- **of sins every year.**
- 4. **For it is not possible that**
- **the blood of bulls and of**
- **goats should take**
- **away sins.**
- 5. **Wherefore when he**
- **cometh** into the world,
- **he saith, Sacrifice and**
- **offering thou wouldest not,**
- **but a body hast thou**
- **prepared me:**  
6. In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.
- 7. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.
- 8. Above when he said, *Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein;* which are offered by the law;
- 9. **Then said he, Lo, I come**

■ **to do thy will, O God.**

He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

■ 10. **By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.**

11. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

■ 12. **But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;**

13. From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

■ 14. **For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.**

■ 15. **Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us:**

■ for after that he had said before,

■ 16. **This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord,**

■ **I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;**

■ 17. **And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.**

■ 18. **Now where remission of these**

■ **is, there is no more offering for sin.**

■ 19. **Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,**

■ 20. **By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say,**

■ **his flesh;**  
 ■ 21. **And having an high priest over the house of God;**

■ 22. **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled**

from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

■ 23. **Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering;**

(for he is faithful that promised;)

■ 24. **And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:**

■ 25. **Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is;**

but exhorting *one another*. and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

■ 26. **For if we sin wilfully after that**

■ **we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,**

■ 27. **But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery**

■ **indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.**

■ 28. **He that despised Moses' law died without mercy**

■ **under two or three witnesses:**

■ 29. **Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye,**

■ **shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden**

■ **under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the**

■ **blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified,**

■ **an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?**

■ 30. **For we know him that hath said, Vengeance**

*belongeth unto me,*

■ **I will recompense,** saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

■ 31. **It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.**

32. But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were

illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33. Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

■ **35. Cast not away therefore your confidence,** which hath great recompence of reward.

■ **36. For ye have need** of patience, that,

■ **after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.**

37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

■ **38. Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure** in him.

■ **39. But we are not of them** who draw back unto perdition; **but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.**

## CHAPTER 11

■ **1. Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.**

2. For by it the elders obtained a good report.

■ **3. Through faith** we understand that **the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.**

■ **4. By faith Abel offered** unto God **a more excellent sacrifice** than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

■ **5. By faith Enoch was translated** that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him:

■ **for before his translation** he had this testimony, that **he pleased God.**

■ **6. But without faith it is impossible to please him:** for he that cometh to **God** must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

■ **7. By faith Noah,** being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, **prepared an ark to the saving of his house;** by the which he condemned the world, **and became heir of the righteousness** which is **by faith.**

■ **8. By faith Abraham,** when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he **went out, not knowing whither he went.**

■ **9. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise,** as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles

■ **with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him** of the same promise:

■ **10. For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.**

■ **11. Through faith also Sara** herself **received strength to conceive** seed, and was delivered of a child **when she was past age,** because she judged him faithful who had promised.

■ **12. Therefore sprang** there even **of one,** and him **as good as dead, so many as the stars** of the sky in multitude,

- and as
- **the sand** which is
- **by the sea** shore innumerable.
- 13. **These all died in faith,**
- **not having received the**
- **promises, but having seen**
- **them afar off,** and were
- persuaded of *them*,
- and embraced *them*,
- **and confessed that they**
- **were strangers**
- and pilgrims on the earth.
- 14. **For** they that say such things
- declare plainly that
- **they seek a country.**
- 15. And truly, if they had been mindful
- of that *country* from whence they
- came out, they might have had
- opportunity to have returned.
- 16. But now they desire
- a better *country*,
- **that is,** an
- **heavenly: wherefore God**
- **is not ashamed to be**
- called
- **their God: for he hath**
- **prepared for them a city.**
- 17. **By faith Abraham,**
- when he was tried,
- **offered up Isaac;** and he that
- had received the promises offered up
- his only begotten *son*,
- 18. **Of whom it was said,**
- **That in Isaac shall thy**
- **seed be called:**
- 19. **Accounting that God**
- **was able to raise him**
- up, even
- **from the dead;** from whence
- also he received him in a figure.
- 20. **By faith Isaac blessed**
- **Jacob** and Esau
- concerning things to come.
- 21. **By faith Jacob,**
- when he was a-dying,
- **blessed both**
- **the sons of Joseph;**
- and worshipped, *leaning* upon
- the top of his staff.
- 22. **By faith Joseph,**
- when he died,
- **made mention of**
- the departing of the children of

- **Israel;** and gave commandment
- concerning his bones.
- 23. **By faith Moses,**
- when he was born,
- **was hid three months of his**
- **parents,** because they saw *he* was
- a proper child; and they were not
- afraid of the king's commandment.
- 24. **By faith Moses,**
- when he was come to years,
- **refused to be called the**
- **son of Pharaoh's daughter;**
- 25. **Choosing rather to**
- **suffer affliction with the**
- **people of God, than to**
- **enjoy the pleasures of sin**
- for a season;
- 26. **Esteeming the reproach**
- **of Christ greater riches**
- **than the treasures in Egypt:**
- for he had respect unto the
- recompence of the reward.
- 27. **By faith he forsook**
- **Egypt,** not fearing the wrath of the
- king: for he endured, as
- **seeing him who**
- **is invisible.**
- 28. **Through faith he kept the**
- **passover,** and the sprinkling of
- blood, lest he that destroyed the
- firstborn should touch them.
- 29. **By faith they passed**
- **through the Red sea** as by dry
- *land;* which the Egyptians assaying to
- do were drowned.
- 30. **By faith the walls of**
- **Jericho fell down,** after they were
- compassed about seven days.
- 31. **By faith the harlot**
- **Rahab perished not**
- with them that believed not, when she
- had received the spies with peace.
- 32. **And what shall I more**
- **say?** for the
- **time would fail me to tell of**
- **Gedeon,** and of
- **Barak,** and of
- **Samson,** and of
- **Jephthae;** of
- **David** also, and
- **Samuel,** and of
- **the prophets:**
- 33. **Who through faith**

- subdued kingdoms,
- wrought righteousness,
- obtained promises,
- stopped the mouths
- of lions.
- 34. **Quenched** the violence of
- **fire, escaped the edge of the**
- **sword,** out of weakness were made
- strong, waxed valiant in fight,
- **turned to flight** the
- **armies** of the aliens.
- 35. **Women received their**
- **dead raised** to life again:
- **and others were tortured,**
- not accepting deliverance;
- **that they might obtain a**
- **better resurrection:**
- 36. **And others had**
- **trial of cruel**
- **mockings and scourgings,**
- yea, moreover of bonds
- **and imprisonment:**
- 37. They were stoned,
- **they were sawn asunder,**
- were tempted, were
- **slain** with the sword: they wandered
- about in sheepskins and
- goatskins; being
- **destitute, afflicted,**
- **tormented;**
- 38. **(Of whom the world was**
- **not worthy:)** they wandered in
- deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens
- and caves of the earth.
- 39. **And these all, having**
- **obtained a good report**
- **through faith, received not**
- **the promise:**
- 40. **God having provided**
- **some better thing for us,**
- **that they without us should**
- **not be made perfect.**

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **Wherefore seeing we also**
- **are compassed about with**
- **so great a cloud of**
- **witnesses, let us lay aside**
- **every weight, and the**
- **sin** which doth so easily beset *us*,
- **and** let us
- **run** with patience
- **the race** that is set

- **before us,**
- 2. **Looking unto Jesus the**
- **author and finisher of our**
- **faith;** who for the joy
- that was set before him
- **endured the cross,**
- despising the shame,
- **and is set down at the right**
- **hand of the throne of**
- **God.**
- 3. **For consider him that**
- **endured** such contradiction of
- sinners against himself,
- **lest ye be wearied and**
- **faint** in your minds.
- 4. **Ye have not yet resisted**
- **unto blood,** striving against sin.
- 5. **And ye have forgotten**
- **the exhortation** which speaketh
- unto you as unto children,
- **My son, despise not thou**
- **the chastening of the Lord,**
- nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:
- 6. **For whom the Lord loveth**
- **he chasteneth,** and scourgeth
- every son whom he receiveth.
- 7. **If ye endure chastening,**
- **God dealeth with you as**
- **with sons;** for what son is he
- whom the father chasteneth not?
- 8. **But if ye be without**
- **chastisement,**
- whereof all are partakers,
- **then are ye bastards,**
- and not sons.
- 9. **Furthermore we have had**
- **fathers** of our flesh
- **which corrected us,**
- and we gave *them* reverence:
- **shall we not much rather be**
- **in subjection unto the**
- **Father of spirits, and live?**
- 10. **For they verily** for a few days
- **chastened us** after their own
- **pleasure;** but *he* for *our* profit,
- **that we might be partakers**
- **of his holiness.**
- 11. Now no chastening
- for the present seemeth to be joyous,
- but grievous: nevertheless afterward
- it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of
- righteousness unto them which are
- exercised thereby.



- 12. **Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down,** and the feeble knees;
- 13. And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.
- 14. **Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:**
- 15. **Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God;** lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;
- 16. **Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.**
- 17. **For ye know how that afterward,** when he would have inherited the blessing, **he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance,** though he sought it carefully with tears.
- 18. **For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched,** and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,
- 19. And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
- 20. **(For they could not endure that which was commanded,** And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:
- 21. **And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)**
- 22. **But ye are come unto mount Zion,** and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

- 23. **To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all,**
- **and to the spirits of just men made perfect.**
- 24. **And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling,**
- **that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.**
- 25. **See that ye refuse not him that speaketh.**
- **For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:**
- 26. Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.
- 27. And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.
- 28. **Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace,** whereby we may **serve God** acceptably **with** reverence and godly **fear:**
- 29. **For our God is a consuming fire.**

### CHAPTER 13

- 1. Let brotherly love continue.
- 2. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.
- 3. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer

- adversity,  
 ■ **as being yourselves**  
 also in the body.
- 4. **Marriage is honourable**  
 in all,  
 ■ **and the bed undefiled:**  
 ■ **but whoremongers and**  
 ■ **adulterers God will judge.**
5. *Let your conversation*  
*be without covetousness;*  
 ■ **and be content with such**  
 ■ **things as ye have:**  
 ■ **for he hath**  
 ■ **said, I will never** leave thee, nor  
 ■ **forsake thee.**
- 6. **So that we may boldly**  
 ■ **say, The Lord is my helper,**  
 and I will not fear what  
 man shall do unto me.
- 7. **Remember them which**  
 ■ **have the rule over you,** who  
 have spoken unto you the word of  
 God: whose faith follow, considering  
 the end of *their* conversation.
- 8. **Jesus Christ the same**  
 ■ **yesterday, and**  
 ■ **to-day, and for ever.**
- 9. **Be not carried about with**  
 divers and  
 ■ **strange doctrines. For it is a**  
 ■ **good thing that the heart be**  
 ■ **established with grace; not**  
 ■ **with meats, which have not**  
 ■ **profited** them that have been  
 occupied therein.
10. We have an altar,  
 whereof they have no right to eat  
 which serve the tabernacle.
- 11. **For the bodies of**  
 ■ **those beasts, whose**  
 ■ **blood is brought**  
 into the sanctuary  
 ■ **by the high priest**  
 ■ **for sin, are burned**  
 ■ **without the camp.**
- 12. **Wherefore Jesus also,**  
 that he might sanctify the  
 people with his own blood,  
 ■ **suffered without the gate.**
- 13. **Let us go** forth therefore  
 ■ **unto him without the camp,**
- **bearing his reproach.**
- 14. **For here have we no**  
 ■ **continuing city, but we seek**  
 ■ **one to come.**
- 15. **By him**  
 therefore let us  
 ■ **offer the sacrifice of praise**  
 ■ **to God continually,**  
 that is, the fruit of *our* lips  
 giving thanks to his name.
16. But to do good and to  
 communicate forget not:
- **for with such sacrifices**  
 ■ **God is well pleased.**
17. Obey them that have the rule over  
 you, and submit yourselves: for they  
 watch for your souls, as they that  
 must give account, that they may do  
 it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is*  
 unprofitable for you.
- 18. **Pray for us:** for we trust we  
 have a good conscience, in all things  
 willing to live honestly.
19. But I beseech *you* the rather to do  
 this, that I may be restored  
 to you the sooner.
- 20. **Now the God of peace,**  
 ■ **that brought** again  
 ■ **from the dead our Lord**  
 ■ **Jesus, that great shepherd**  
 of the sheep,  
 ■ **through the blood of the**  
 ■ **everlasting covenant,**
- 21. **Make you perfect**  
 in every good work to do his will,  
 ■ **working in you that which is**  
 ■ **well-pleasing** in his sight,  
 ■ **through Jesus** Christ; to whom  
*be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22. And I beseech you, brethren,  
 suffer the word of exhortation:  
 for I have written a letter  
 unto you in few words.
23. Know ye that *our* brother Timothy  
 is set at liberty; with whom, if he come  
 shortly, I will see you.
24. Salute all them that have the rule  
 over you, and all the saints.  
 They of Italy salute you.
25. Grace *be* with you all.
- **Amen.**

## THE EPISTLE OF JAMES

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – James, a pastor in Jerusalem.

**Date Written** – probably between 45 and 60 A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 108

Chapters - 5

Total Words - 2,309

Scan Words - 1,129

Scan Words represent 48 % of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to instruct believers of the necessity of **demonstrating faith through** the conduct of their lives, through practical **Christian living**.

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. James Instructs **Believers on Facing Trials, Hearing and Doing the Word, Impartiality and Faith That Works.** Chapters 1—2
- II. James Warns of **the Dangers of the Tongue, True and False Wisdom, Worldliness and Pride, Inconsideration and Unchristian Conduct.** Chapters 3—4
- III. James Exhorts the Believer to Have **Patience in Affliction and to Save an Erring Brother.** Chapter 5

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **James**, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,  
 ■ **to the twelve tribes** which are  
 ■ **scattered abroad**, greeting.
- 2. **My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;**
- 3. **Knowing this,**  
 ■ **that the trying of your faith worketh patience.**
- 4. **But let patience**  
 ■ have *her* perfect  
 ■ **work, that ye may be**  
 ■ **perfect** and entire,  
 ■ wanting nothing.
- 5. **If any of you lack wisdom,** let him  
 ■ **ask of God**, that giveth to all *men*  
 ■ liberally, and upbraideth not;  
 ■ **and it shall be given** him.
- 6. **But let him ask in faith,**  
 ■ nothing wavering.  
 ■ **For he that wavereth**  
 ■ is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
7. For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.
8. A double-minded man  
 ■ **is unstable in all his ways.**
- 9. **Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:**
- 10. **But the rich,** in that he  
 ■ **is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.**
11. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.
- 12. **Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life,** which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.
- 13. **Let no man say I am tempted of God:** for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither
- tempteth he any man:
- 14. **But every man is tempted,** when he is drawn away  
 ■ **of his own lust, and** enticed.
15. Then when  
 ■ **lust** hath conceived, it  
 ■ **bringeth forth sin: and sin,**  
 ■ when it is finished,  
 ■ **bringeth forth death.**
16. Do not err, my beloved brethren.
- 17. **Every good gift and every perfect gift is**  
 ■ from above, and cometh down  
 ■ **from the Father of lights,**  
 ■ **with whom is no**  
 ■ **variableness, neither**  
 ■ **shadow of turning.**
- 18. **Of his own will begat he us** with the word of truth,  
 ■ **that we should be a kind of firstfruits** of his creatures.
- 19. **Wherefore,** my beloved brethren, let every man  
 ■ **be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:**
- 20. **For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.**
21. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and  
 ■ **receive** with meekness  
 ■ **the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.**
- 22. **But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only,** deceiving your own selves.
- 23. **For** if any be  
 ■ **a hearer of the word,**  
 ■ and not a doer, he  
 ■ **is like** unto  
 ■ **a man beholding his natural face in a glass:**
- 24. For he beholdeth himself,  
 ■ **and goeth his way,**  
 ■ **and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.**
- 25. **But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work,** this man

- shall be blessed in his deed.
- 26. If any man among you
- seem to be religious, and
- bridleth not his tongue,
- but deceiveth his own heart,
- this man's religion is vain.
- 27. Pure religion and undefiled
- before God and the Father
- is this, To visit the
- fatherless and widows
- in their affliction,
- and to keep himself
- unspotted from the world.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. My brethren, have not the
- faith of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- the Lord of glory,
- with respect of persons.
- 2. For if there come
- unto your assembly
- a man with a gold ring,
- in goodly apparel,
- and there come in
- also a poor man
- in vile raiment;
- 3. And ye have respect to
- him that weareth the gay
- clothing, and say unto him, Sit
- thou here in a good place; and say to
- the poor. Stand thou there, or sit here
- under my footstool:
- 4. Are ye not then partial
- in yourselves, and are become
- judges of evil thoughts?
- 5. Hearken, my beloved brethren,
- Hath not God chosen the
- poor of this world
- rich in faith, and heirs of the
- kingdom which he hath promised
- to them that love him?
- 6. But ye have despised the
- poor. Do not rich men
- oppress you, and draw you
- before the judgment seats?
- 7. Do not they
- blaspheme that worthy
- name by the which ye are called?
- 8. If ye fulfil the royal law according to
- the scripture,
- Thou shalt love thy
- neighbour as thyself,
- ye do well:

- 9. But if ye have respect to
- persons, ye commit sin,
- and are convinced of the law
- as transgressors.
- 10. For whosoever shall
- keep the whole law, and
- yet offend in one point, he
- is guilty of all.
- 11. For he that said, Do not commit
- adultery, said also, Do not kill.
- Now if thou commit no
- adultery, yet if thou
- kill, thou art become
- a transgressor of the law.
- 12. So speak ye, and so do,
- as they that shall be judged
- by the law of liberty.
- 13. For he shall have judgment without
- mercy, that hath shewed no mercy;
- and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.
- 14. What doth it profit,
- my brethren,
- though a man say he hath
- faith, and have
- not works? can faith
- save him?
- 15. If a brother or sister be
- naked, and destitute of
- daily food,
- 16. And one of
- you say unto them,
- Depart in peace,
- be ye warmed and filled;
- notwithstanding ye give
- them not those things which
- are needful to the body;
- what doth it profit?
- 17. Even so faith, if it hath
- not works, is dead,
- being alone.
- 18. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast
- faith, and I have works:
- shew me thy faith without
- thy works, and I will shew
- thee my faith by my works.
- 19. Thou believest that there
- is one God; thou doest well:
- the devils also believe,
- and tremble.
- 20. But wilt thou know, O vain man,
- that faith without works is dead?
- 21. Was not Abraham
- our father

- **justified by works,**
- **when he had**
- **offered Isaac**  
his son upon the altar?
- 22. **Seest thou how** faith wrought
- **with his works,**  
and by works
- **was faith made perfect?**  
23. And the scripture was fulfilled  
which saith,
- **Abraham believed God,**  
and it was imputed unto him
- **for righteousness: and he**
- **was called the Friend**
- **of God.**  
24. Ye see then how that
- **by works a man is justified,**
- **and not by faith only.**  
25. Likewise also was not Rahab the  
harlot justified by works, when she  
had received the messengers, and  
had sent *them* out another way?
- 26. **For as the body without**
- **the spirit is dead, so faith**
- **without works is dead** also.

CHAPTER 3

- 1. **My brethren, be not many**
- **masters,** knowing that we shall  
receive the greater condemnation.
- 2. For in many things we offend all.
- **If any man offend not in**
- **word, the same is**  
a perfect man, *and*
- **able also to bridle the**
- **whole body.**
- 3. **Behold, we put bits in the**
- **horses' mouths,**  
that they may obey us;
- **and we turn about their**
- **whole body.**
- 4. **Behold also the ships,**  
which though *they be* so great, and *are*  
driven of fierce winds, yet
- **are** they
- **turned about with a very**
- **small helm,** whithersoever the  
governor listeth.
- 5. **Even so the tongue is a**
- **little member, and** boasteth  
great things. Behold, how great a  
matter a little fire kindleth!
- 6. And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of

- iniquity: so is the tongue among  
our members, that
- **it defileth the whole body,**  
and setteth on fire the course  
of nature;
- **and it is set on fire of hell.**
- 7. **For every kind of beasts,**  
and of birds, and of serpents, and of  
things in the sea, is tamed, and
- **hath been tamed**
- **of mankind:**
- 8. **But the tongue can no**
- **man tame;** *it is* an unruly evil, full  
of deadly poison.
- 9. **Therewith bless we God,**  
even the Father;
- **and** therewith
- **curse** we
- **men,** which are made after the  
similitude of God.
- 10. **Out of the same mouth**
- **proceedeth blessing and**
- **cursing.** My brethren, these things  
ought not so to be.
- 11. **Doth a fountain send**
- **forth** at the same place sweet *water*  
and bitter?
- 12. Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear  
olive berries? either a vine, figs?  
so *can* no fountain
- **both** yield
- **salt water and fresh.**
- 13. **Who is a wise man**  
and endued with knowledge
- **among you? let him shew**
- **out of a good conversation**
- **his works**  
with meekness of wisdom.
- 14. **But if ye have bitter**
- **envying and strife in your**
- **hearts,** glory not, and lie not  
against the truth.
- 15. This wisdom descendeth not from  
above, but *is* earthly,  
sensual, devilish.
- 16. For where envying and strife *is,*  
**there is confusion and**
- **every evil work.**
- 17. **But the wisdom** that *is*
- **from above is first pure,**  
then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to  
be entreated,
- **full of mercy** and good fruits,

- without partiality, an  
without
- **hypocrisy.**
- 18. And the fruit of righteousness is  
sown in peace of them that  
make peace.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **From whence come wars**
- **and fightings** among you?
- **come they not hence,**
- **even of your lusts**  
that war in your members?
- 2. **Ye lust,** and have not: ye kill,  
and desire to have,
- **and cannot obtain:**  
ye fight and war,
- **yet ye have not, because**
- **ye ask not.**
- 3. **Ye ask,** and receive not,  
because ye ask
- **amiss, that ye may**
- **consume *it* upon**
- **your lusts.**
- 4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses,
- **know ye not that the**
- **friendship** of the world is enmity  
with God? whosoever therefore will  
be a friend
- **of the world is the enemy**
- **of God.**
- 5. Do ye think that
- **the scripture saith** in vain,
- **The spirit that dwelleth in us**
- **lusteth to envy?**
- 6. **But he giveth more grace.**  
Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the  
proud, but giveth grace
- **unto the humble.**
- 7. **Submit yourselves**
- **therefore to God. Resist the**
- **devil, and he will flee**  
from you.
- 8. **Draw nigh to God, and he**
- **will draw nigh to you.** Cleanse  
*your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify  
*your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.
- 9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep:  
let your laughter be turned to  
mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.
- 10. **Humble yourselves**  
in the sight of the Lord,
- **and he shall lift you up.**

- 11. Speak not evil one of  
another brethren.
- **He that speaketh evil of *his***
- **brother, and judgeth**  
his brother,
- **speaketh evil of the law,**  
and judgeth the law: but if thou judge  
the law, thou art not a doer of the law,  
but a judge.
- 12. **There is one lawgiver,**  
who is able to save and to destroy:  
■ **who art thou that judgest**  
another?
- 13. Go to now,
- **ye that say, To-day or to-**
- **morrow we will** go into such a  
city, and continue there a year, and  
■ **buy and sell, and get gain:**
- 14. **Whereas ye know not**
- **what *shall be* on the**
- **morrow. For what is**
- **your life?** It
- **is even a vapour, that**
- **appeareth** for a little time,  
■ **and then vanisheth away.**
- 15. **For that ye *ought* to say,**
- **if the Lord will, we shall**  
live, and
- **do this, or that.**
- 16. But now ye rejoice in your  
boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.
- 17. **Therefore to him that**
- **knoweth to do good, and**
- **doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. Go to now,
- **ye rich men,**  
weep and howl for your  
miseries that shall come upon *you*.
- 2. **Your riches are**
- **corrupted,** and your garments  
are moth-eaten.
- 3. Your gold and silver is cankered;  
■ **and the rust of them shall**
- **be a witness against you,**  
and shall eat your flesh as it were fire.
- **Ye have heaped treasure**
- **together for the last days.**
- 4. Behold, the hire of the labourers  
who have reaped down your fields,  
which is of you kept back by fraud,  
crieth: and the cries of them which

have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

■ **5. Ye have lived in pleasure** on the earth,

■ **and been wanton;**

ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

■ **6. Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist** you.

■ **7. Be patient** therefore, brethren, **unto the coming of**

■ **the Lord.** Behold,

■ **the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth,** and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for

■ **the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.**

■ **9. Grudge not one against another,** brethren, lest ye be

condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

■ **10. Take,** my brethren, **the prophets,** who have spoken

in the name of the Lord, **for an example of suffering affliction,** and of patience.

■ **11. Behold, we count them happy which endure.** Ye have

heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

■ **12. But above all things,** my brethren,

■ **swear not,** neither by heaven, neither by the earth,

neither by any other oath:

■ **but let your yea be yea;**

■ **and your nay, nay;**

lest ye fall into condemnation.

13. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry?

let him sing psalms.

■ **14. Is any sick** among you?

■ **let him call for**

■ **the elders** of the church; and let them

■ **pray** over him,

■ **anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:**

■ **15. And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the**

■ **Lord shall raise him up;** and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

■ **16. Confess your faults**

one to another,

■ **and pray one for another,** that ye may be healed.

■ **The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man**

■ **availeth much.**

■ **17. Elias** was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he

■ **prayed earnestly**

that it might not rain;

■ **and it rained not** on the earth

■ **by the space of three years**

■ **and six months.**

■ **18. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain,**

and the earth brought forth her fruit.

■ **19. Brethren, if any** of you do

■ **err** from the truth,

■ **and one convert him;**

■ **20. Let him know, that he**

■ **which converteth the sinner**

from the error of his way,

■ **shall save a soul from**

■ **death,** and shall hide

a multitude of sins.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Peter, an Apostle.  
**Date Written** – probably  
**between 60 and 70 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 105

Chapters - 5

Total Words - 2,482

Scan Words - 1,201

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show  
believers that  
**in spite of persecution,**  
**there is living hope and**  
**ultimate triumph in Jesus**  
**Christ.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Peter Explains** that  
**Salvation** is Wrought by  
the Father, the Son and  
the Holy Spirit  
**and he**  
**Gives a Call for**  
**Christian Dedication.**  
Chapters 1—2:10
- II. **Peter Outlines** the  
Nature of  
**Christian Social**  
**Relationships,**  
Sufferings, Rewards,  
**and explains the**  
**Ministry** of the Elders  
and the Flock.  
Chapters 2:11—5

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Peter**, an apostle of Jesus Christ,
- **to the strangers scattered**
- **throughout Pontus,**
- **Galatia, Cappadocia,**
- **Asia, and Bithynia,**
- 2. **Elect** according to the foreknowledge of God the Father,
- **through sanctification of**
- **the Spirit**, unto obedience
- **and sprinkling of**
- **the blood of Jesus Christ:**  
Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.
- 3. **Blessed be the God** and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- **which according to his**
- **abundant mercy hath**
- **begotten us**  
again unto a lively hope
- **by the resurrection of**
- **Jesus Christ** from the dead,
- 4. **To an inheritance** incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away,
- **reserved in heaven**
- **for you,**
- 5. **Who are kept by the**
- **power of God through faith**
- **unto salvation** ready to be revealed in the last time.
- 6. Wherein ye greatly rejoice,
- **though now for a season,** if need be,
- **ye are in heaviness**
- **through manifold**
- **temptations:**
- 7. **That the trial of your faith,**
- **being much more precious**
- **than of**
- **gold** that perisheth, though it be tried with fire,
- **might be found unto praise** and honour and glory
- **at the appearing of**
- **Jesus Christ:**
- 8. **Whom having not seen,**
- **ye love;** in whom,
- **though now**
- **ye see him not, yet**
- **believing, ye rejoice with**
- **joy unspeakable**
- **and full of glory:**

- 9. **Receiving the end of your**
- **faith, even the salvation of**
- **your souls.**
- 10. **Of which** salvation
- **the prophets** have
- **inquired** and searched diligently, who prophesied
- **of the grace that should**
- **come unto you:**
- 11. **Searching what,** or what manner of time
- **the Spirit** of Christ which was in them did signify, when it
- **testified beforehand the**
- **sufferings of Christ,** and the glory that should follow.
- 12. **Unto whom it was**
- **revealed,** that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you
- **by them that have**
- **preached the gospel** unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.
- 13. **Wherefore** gird up the loins of your mind,
- **be sober, and hope** to the end
- **for the grace** that is
- **to be brought unto you at**
- **the revelation of**
- **Jesus Christ;**
- 14. **As obedient children,** not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:
- 15. But as he which hath called you is holy, so
- **be ye holy in all manner**
- **of conversation;**
- 16. **Because it is written, Be**
- **ye holy; for I am holy.**
- 17. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning
- *here* in fear:
- 18. **Forasmuch as ye know**
- **that ye were not redeemed**
- **with corruptible things,** as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition

from your fathers;

- 19. **But with the precious blood of Christ**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:
  - 20. **Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world**, but was manifest in these last times for you,
  - 21. **Who** by him do believe in **God, that raised him up from the dead**, and gave him glory;
  - **that your faith** and hope **might be in God.**
  - 22. **Seeing ye have purified your souls** in obeying the truth **through the Spirit** unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye*
  - **love one another** with a pure heart **ferverently:**
  - 23. **Being born again**, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, **by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.**
  - 24. **For all flesh is as grass**, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass **withereth, and** the flower thereof **falleth away:**
  - 25. **But the word of the Lord endureth for ever.**
- And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Wherefore** laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, all evil speakings,
- 2. **As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:**
- 3. If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.
- 4. To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,
- 5. **Ye also**, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy

priesthood, to

- **offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.**
- 6. **Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture**, Behold,  
■ **I lay in Sion a chief corner stone**, elect, precious:  
■ **and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.**
- 7. Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious:  
■ **but** unto them which be disobedient,  
■ **the stone which the builders disallowed**, the same  
■ **is made the head of the corner**,
- 8. **And a stone of stumbling**, and a rock of offence, *even*  
■ **to them which stumble at the word**, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.
- 9. **But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people;** that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath  
■ **called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:**
- 10. Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.
- 11. **Dearly beloved**, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims,  
■ **abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;**
- 12. **Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that**, whereas they speak against you as evildoers,  
■ **they may by your good works**, which they shall behold,  
■ **glorify God in the day of visitation.**
- 13. **Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king**, as supreme;

- 14. Or unto governors,
- as unto
- them that are
- sent by him for the
- punishment of evildoers,
- and for the praise of them that do well.
- 15. For so is the will of God,
- that with well-doing
- ye may put to silence
- the ignorance of
- foolish men:
- 16. As free, and not using *your* liberty
- for a cloak of maliciousness, but
- as the servants of God.
- 17. Honour all men.
- Love the brotherhood. Fear God.
- Honour the king.
- 18. Servants, be subject to
- your masters
- with all fear; not only to the good and
- gentle, but also to the froward.
- 19. For this is thankworthy, if
- a man for conscience
- toward God endure grief,
- suffering wrongfully.
- 20. For what glory is it, if, when ye be
- buffeted for your faults, ye shall take
- it patiently? but if, when ye do well,
- and suffer for it, ye take it patiently,
- this is acceptable with God.
- 21. For even hereunto were ye
- called: because
- Christ also suffered for
- us, leaving us an example,
- that ye should follow his steps:
- 22. Who did no sin, neither was
- guile found in his mouth:
- 23. Who, when he was reviled, reviled
- not again; when he suffered, he
- threatened not;
- but committed himself to
- him that judgeth
- righteously:
- 24. Who his own self
- bare our sins in his own
- body on the tree, that we,
- being dead to sins,
- should live unto
- righteousness: by whose
- stripes ye were healed.
- 25. For ye were as sheep
- going astray; but are now
- returned unto the

- Shepherd and Bishop of
- your souls.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1. Likewise, ye wives, be in
- subjection to your own
- husbands; that,
- if any obey not the word,
- they also may without the word
- be won by
- the conversation of the wives;
- 2. While they behold
- your chaste conversation
- coupled with fear.
- 3. Whose adorning let it not
- be that
- outward *adorning* of plaiting the
- hair, and of wearing of gold, or of
- putting on of apparel;
- 4. But let it be the hidden
- man of the heart, in that which
- is not corruptible, *even the ornament*
- of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in
- the sight of God of great price.
- 5. For after this manner in
- the old time the holy
- women also, who trusted
- in God,
- adorned themselves,
- being in subjection unto
- their own husbands:
- 6. Even as Sara obeyed
- Abraham, calling him lord:
- whose daughters ye are, as long as
- ye do well, and are not afraid with
- any amazement.
- 7. Likewise, ye husbands,
- dwell with *them* according to
- knowledge, giving
- honour unto
- the wife, as unto
- the weaker vessel, and as
- being heirs together of the
- grace of life; that your
- prayers be not hindered.
- 8. Finally, be ye all of one mind,
- having compassion one of
- another, love as brethren, be
- pitiful, be courteous:
- 9. Not rendering evil for evil, or railing
- for railing: but contrariwise blessing;
- knowing that ye are
- thereunto called,

- that ye should inherit a blessing.
10. **For he that will love life,** and see good days,
- **let him refrain** his tongue
- **from evil,** and his lips that they speak no guile:
11. Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.
12. **For the eyes of the Lord** **are over the righteous,** and **his ears are open unto their prayers:** but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.
13. **And who is he that will harm you,** if ye be followers of that which is good?
14. **But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake,** **happy are ye:** and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;
15. **But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you** with meekness and fear:
16. Having a good conscience; **that,** whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers,
- **they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.**
17. **For it is better,** if the will of God be so,
- **that ye suffer for well-doing,** than for evil-doing.
18. **For Christ also hath once suffered for sins,** the just for the unjust,
- **that he might bring us to God, being put to death** in the flesh,
- **but quickened by the Spirit:**
19. By which also
- **he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;**
20. **Which sometime were disobedient,** when once the longsuffering of
- **God waited in the days of Noah,** while the ark was a-preparing, wherein

- few, that is,
- **eight souls were saved by water.**
21. The like figure whereunto *even*
- **baptism doth also now save us** (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,)
- **by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:**
22. **Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.**

## CHAPTER 4

1. **Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us** in the flesh,
- **arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;**
2. **That he** no longer
- **should live the rest of his time** in the flesh to the lusts of men, but
- **to the will of God.**
3. **For the time past** of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when
- **we walked in lasciviousness,** lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings,
- **and abominable idolatries:**
4. **Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess** of riot, speaking evil of *you*:
5. Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
6. **For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead,**
- **that they might** be judged according to men in the flesh, but
- **live according to God in the spirit.**

- **7. But the end of all things is at hand:**
- be ye therefore sober, and
- **watch unto prayer.**
- **8. And above all things have fervent charity**
- among yourselves:
- **for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.**
- 9. Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
- **10. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister** the same one to another, as good stewards of **the manifold grace of God.**
- 11. If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth:
- **that God in all things may be glorified** through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- **12. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you,** as though some strange thing happened unto you:
- **13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings;** that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
- **14. If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and**
- **of God resteth upon you:** on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
- **15. But let none of you suffer as**
- a murderer, or as a thief, or as **an evildoer,** or as a busybody in other men's matters.
- **16. Yet if any man suffer as a Christian,**
- let him not be ashamed; but **let him glorify God** on this behalf.
- **17. For the time is come that**
- **judgment must begin at the**

- **house of God:**
- **and if it first begin** at us,
- **what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel** of God?
- 18. And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?
- **19. Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit**
- the keeping of **their souls to him** in well-doing, **as unto a faithful Creator.**

## CHAPTER 5

- **1. The elders** which are among you
- **I exhort,** who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:
- **2. Feed the flock of God** which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof,*
- **not by constraint, but willingly;** not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
- 3. Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but
- **being ensamples to the flock.**
- **4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory** that fadeth not away.
- **5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves**
- **unto the elder.**
- Yea, all of *you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility:
- **for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.**
- **6. Humble yourselves therefore** under the mighty hand of God,
- **that he may exalt you** in due time:
- **7. Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.**
- **8. Be sober, be vigilant;**
- **because your adversary**

- **the devil**, as a roaring lion,
- **walketh about, seeking**
- **whom he may devour:**

9. Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

- 10. **But the God of all grace**, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while,
- **make you perfect**, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

- 11. **To him be glory** and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 12. By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.
- 13. The *church that is at Babylon*, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son.
- 14. Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus.
- **Amen.**

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – Peter, an Apostle.

**Date Written** – unknown.

Number of:

Verses - 61

Chapters - 3

Total Words - 1,559

Scan Words - 758

Scan Words represent 48 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to urge  
**believers to defeat false  
teachings** by practicing  
Christian virtues,  
**and to  
prepare for the coming of  
the Lord.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Peter's Salutation,**  
Advice for Growing in  
Grace, and Being  
Grounded in the  
Truth.  
Chapter 1
- II. **Peter's Warning** About  
False Teachers.  
Chapter 2
- III. **Peter's Admonition** as to  
How Believers Must Live  
**in Hope of the Second  
Coming** of Christ.  
Chapter 3



## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Simon Peter**, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
- **to them that have obtained** like precious
- **faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:**
- 2. **Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God,** and of Jesus our Lord,
- 3. **According as his divine power hath given unto us** all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the
- **knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:**
- 4. Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises:
- **that** by these
- **ye might be partakers of the divine nature,** having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
- 5. **And** beside this, giving all diligence,
- **add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;**
- 6. **And** to knowledge
- **temperance; and to temperance**
- **patience; and to patience godliness;**
- 7. **And** to godliness
- **brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness**
- **charity.**
- 8. **For if these things be in you,** and abound, they make *you that*
- **ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.**
- 9. **But he that lacketh these things** is blind, and cannot see afar off, and
- **hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.**
- 10. **Wherefore**

- the rather, brethren,
- **give diligence to make your calling and election sure:** for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:
- 11. For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
- 12. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.
- 13. **Yea, I think it meet,** as long as I am in this tabernacle,
- **to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;**
- 14. **Knowing** that shortly
- **I must put off *this* my tabernacle,** even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.
- 15. Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.
- 16. **For we have not followed** cunningly devised
- **fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.**
- 17. **For he received** from God the Father
- **honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him** from the excellent glory,
- **This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.**
- 18. **And this voice** which came from heaven
- **we heard,** when we were with him in the holy mount.
- 19. **We have also a more sure word of prophecy;** whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:
- 20. **Knowing** this first,
- **that no prophecy**

- of the scripture
- **is of any**
- **private interpretation.**
- 21. **For the prophecy came**
- **not** in old time
- **by the will of man: but holy**
- **men of God spake as they**
- **were moved by the**
- **Holy Ghost.**

CHAPTER 2

- 1. **But there were false**
- **prophets** also among the people,
- **even as there shall be false**
- **teachers** among you,
- **who** privily shall
- **bring in damnable**
- **heresies, even denying the**
- **Lord** that bought them,
- **and bring upon themselves**
- **swift destruction.**
- 2. **And many shall follow**
- **their pernicious ways;**
- by reason of whom the way of truth
- shall be evil spoken of.
- 3. **And through**
- **covetousness shall they**
- with feigned words
- **make merchandise of you:**
- **whose judgment**
- now of a long time
- **lingereth not,** and their
- damnation slumbereth not.
- 4. **For if God spared not the**
- **angels that sinned, but**
- **cast them down to hell,**
- and delivered *them* into chains
- of darkness, to be reserved
- unto judgment;
- 5. **And spared not the old**
- **world, but saved Noah**
- the eighth *person*, a preacher
- of righteousness,
- **bringing in the flood upon**
- **the world of the**
- **ungodly;**
- 6. **And turning the cities of**
- **Sodom and Gomorrha into**
- **ashes** condemned
- *them* with an overthrow,
- **making them an ensample**
- unto those that after
- should live ungodly;

- 7. **And delivered just Lot,**
- vexed with the filthy conversation
- of the wicked:
- 8. (For that righteous man dwelling
- among them, in seeing and hearing,
- vexed *his* righteous soul from day to
- day with *their* unlawful deeds;)
- 9. **The Lord knoweth how to**
- **deliver the godly out of**
- **temptations, and to**
- **reserve the unjust unto the**
- **day of judgment to**
- **be punished:**
- 10. **But chiefly them that**
- **walk** after the flesh
- **in the lust of**
- **uncleanness, and despise**
- **government.** Presumptuous *are*
- *they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to
- speak evil of dignities.
- 11. **Whereas angels,**
- which are greater in power and might,
- **bring not railing**
- **accusation against them**
- **before the Lord.**
- 12. **But these,**
- as natural brute beasts, made to be
- taken and destroyed,
- **speak evil of the things that**
- **they understand not;** and shall
- utterly perish in their own corruption;
- 13. And shall receive the reward of
- unrighteousness,
- as they that count it pleasure to riot in
- the day time. Spots *they are* and
- blemishes, sporting themselves with
- their own deceivings while
- they feast with you;
- 14. **Having eyes full of**
- **adultery,** and that cannot cease
- from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an
- heart they have exercised with
- covetous practices; cursed children:
- 15. **Which have forsaken the**
- **right way, and are gone**
- astray, following
- **the way of Balaam**
- *the son of Bosor,*
- **who loved** the wages of
- **unrighteousness;**
- 16. **But was rebuked**
- for his iniquity:
- **the dumb ass speaking**

- with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.
- 17. **These are wells without water**, clouds that are carried with a tempest;
- **to whom** the mist of
- **darkness is reserved for ever.**
- 18. For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.
- 19. **While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption:** for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.
- 20. **For if after they have escaped** the pollutions of **the world through the knowledge of** the Lord and Saviour Jesus **Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse** with them **than the beginning.**
- 21. **For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment** delivered unto them.
- 22. **But it is happened** unto them **according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit** again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **This second epistle,** beloved,
- **I now write** unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:
- 2. **That ye may be mindful of**

- **the words** which were
- **spoken** before
- **by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles** of the Lord and Saviour:
- 3. **Knowing** this first,
- **that there shall come** in the last days
- **scoffers**, walking after their own lusts,
- 4. **And saying, Where is the promise of his coming?** for since the fathers fell asleep,
- **all things continue as they were from the beginning** of the creation.
- 5. **For** this they willingly are ignorant of, that
- **by the word of God the heavens were of old,** and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:
- 6. **Whereby the world** that then was,
- **being overflowed with water, perished:**
- 7. **But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are** kept in store,
- **reserved unto fire against the day of judgment** and perdition of ungodly men.
- 8. **But,** beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
- 9. **The Lord** is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but
- **is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish,** but that all should come to repentance.
- 10. **But** the day of **the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt** with fervent heat,
- **the earth also and the**

■ **works** that are  
 ■ **therein shall be burned up.**  
 ■ 11. **Seeing** then *that* all  
 ■ **these things** shall be dissolved,  
 ■ **what manner of persons**  
 ■ **ought ye to be in all**  
 holy conversation and  
 ■ **godliness,**  
 ■ 12. **Looking for** and hasting unto  
 ■ **the coming of the day of**  
 ■ **God, wherein** the heavens being  
 on fire shall be dissolved, and  
 ■ **the elements shall melt**  
 ■ **with fervent heat?**  
 ■ 13. **Nevertheless we,**  
 according to his promise,  
 ■ **look for new heavens and**  
 ■ **a new earth, wherein**  
 ■ **dwelleth righteousness.**  
 ■ 14. **Wherefore,** beloved, seeing  
 that ye look for such things,  
 ■ **be diligent that ye may be**  
 ■ **found** of him in peace,  
 ■ **without spot,**  
 ■ **and blameless.**  
 ■ 15. **And account that the**

■ **longsuffering of our Lord is**  
 ■ **salvation; even**  
 as our beloved brother  
 ■ **Paul** also according to the  
 wisdom given unto him  
 ■ **hath written** unto you;  
 16. As also in all *his* epistles,  
 speaking in them of these things; in  
 which are some  
 ■ **things hard to be**  
 ■ **understood,** which they that are  
 unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they*  
*do* also the other scriptures, unto their  
 own destruction.  
 ■ 17. **Ye therefore,** beloved,  
 seeing ye know *these things* before,  
 ■ **beware lest ye also,**  
 being led away with the  
 error of the wicked,  
 ■ **fall from your**  
 ■ **own stedfastness.**  
 ■ 18. **But grow in grace, and in**  
 ■ **the knowledge of our Lord**  
 and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be*  
 glory both now and for ever.  
 ■ **Amen.**

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF JOHN

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – John, one of the twelve disciples.

**Date Written** – probably between 90 and 96 A.D.

Number of:

Verses- 105

Chapters- 5

Total Words- 2,523

Scan Words- 1,234

Scan Words represent 48 % of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show that through personal experience with

**Jesus Christ, The Word, one has passed from death to life.**

## OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **John's Testimony Concerning Christ**, His Tests of Fellowship With God and His Declaration of the Importance of Love. Chapters 1— 2:17
- II. **John's Warning Concerning Antichrists** and His Explanation of Righteousness and God's Children. Chapter 2:18— 3
- III. **John's Teaching Concerning the Trying of Spirits**, the Nature of God and the Victory of Faith. Chapters 4—5

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen** with our eyes, which we have looked upon,
- **and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;**
- 2. **(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness,**
- **and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)**
- 3. **That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you,**
- **that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.**
- 4. **And these things write we unto you,**
- **that your joy may be full.**
- 5. **This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you,**
- **that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.**
- 6. **If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:**
- 7. **But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another,**
- **and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son**
- **cleanseth us from all sin.**
- 8. **If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.**
- 9. **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just**
- **to forgive us our sins,**
- **and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.**
- 10. **If we say that we have not sinned,**
- **we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **My little children,**
- **these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And**
- **if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father,**
- **Jesus Christ the righteous:**
- 2. **And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also**
- **for the sins of the whole world.**
- 3. **And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.**
- 4. **He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.**
- 5. **But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God**
- **perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.**
- 6. **He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so**
- **to walk, even as he walked.**
- 7. **Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.**
- 8. **Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you:**
- **because the darkness is past, and**
- **the true light now shineth.**
- 9. **He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness**
- **even until now.**
- 10. **He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.**
- 11. **But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.**
- 12. **I write unto you, little**

- **children, because your sins are forgiven**
- you for his name's sake.
- 13. I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.
- 14. **I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because** ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and
- **ye have overcome the wicked one.**
- 15. **Love not** the world, neither
- **the things *that are* in the world.** If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
- 16. **For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust**
- **of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father,** but is of the world.
- 17. **And the world passeth away,** and the lust thereof:
- **but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.**
- 18. **Little children,** it is the last time: and as
- **ye have heard that antichrist shall come,** even now are there many antichrists;
- **whereby we know that it is the last time.**
- 19. **They went out from us,** but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,*
- **that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.**
- 20. **But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and** ye know all things.
- 21. I have not written unto you because ye
- **know** not the truth, but

- because ye know it, and that no lie is of **the truth.**
- 22. Who is a liar but
- **he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is**
- **antichrist,** that denieth the Father and the Son.
- 23. **Whosoever denieth the Son,** the same
- **hath not the Father:**
- *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*
- 24. **Let that** therefore abide in you, **which ye have heard** from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall
- **remain in you,** ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.
- 25. **And** this is the promise that
- **he hath promised us, even eternal life.**
- 26. These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.
- 27. **But the anointing which ye have received** of him
- **abideth** in you,
- **and** ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing
- **teacheth you of all things, and is truth,** and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.
- 28. **And now,** little children,
- **abide in him; that,** when he shall appear,
- **we may** have confidence, and
- **not be ashamed** before him
- **at his coming.**
- 29. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that
- **every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.**

### CHAPTER 3

- 1. **Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God:** therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.
- 2. Beloved, now are we the sons

of God,  
 ■ **and** it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but  
 ■ **we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him;** for we shall see him as he is.  
 ■ **3. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself,** even as he is pure.  
 4. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.  
 ■ **5. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins;** and in him is no sin.  
 ■ **6. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not:** whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.  
 7. Little children, let no man deceive you:  
 ■ **he that doeth righteousness is righteous,** even as he is righteous.  
 ■ **8. He that committeth sin is of the devil;** for the devil sinneth from the beginning.  
 ■ **For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.**  
 ■ **9. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him:** and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.  
 ■ **10. In this the children of God are manifest,** and the children of the devil: **whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither** he that loveth not **his brother.**  
 ■ **11. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.**  
 ■ **12. Not as Cain, who** was of that wicked one, and

■ **slew his brother.** And wherefore slew he him?  
 ■ **Because his own works were evil,** and his brother's righteous.  
 13. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.  
 ■ **14. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren.** He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.  
 ■ **15. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer:** and ye know that **no murderer hath eternal life** abiding in him.  
 ■ **16. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.**  
 ■ **17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?**  
 ■ **18. My little children, let us not love in word,** neither in tongue;  
 ■ **but in deed and in truth.**  
 19. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.  
 20. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.  
 ■ **21. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.**  
 ■ **22. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that**  
 ■ **are pleasing in his sight.**  
 ■ **23. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another,** as he



gave us commandment.  
24. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him.

- **And hereby we know that**
- **he abideth in us, by the**
- **Spirit** which he hath given us.

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits** whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.
- 2. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: **Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:**
- 3. **And every spirit that confesseth not** that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this
- **is that spirit of antichrist**, whereof ye have heard that it should come;
- **and even now already is it in the world.**
- 4. **Ye** are of God, little children, and **have overcome** them: **because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.**
- 5. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.
- 6. **We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us;** he that is not of God heareth not us.
- **Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and** the spirit of **error.**
- 7. **Beloved**, let us love one another: for
- **love is of God;** and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
- 8. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.
- 9. **In this was manifested the love of God toward us,** because that
- **God sent his only begotten Son into the world,**

that we might live through him.

10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son

- **to be the propitiation for our sins.**

11. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12. No man hath seen God at any time.

- **If we love one another, God dwelleth in us,**

and his love is perfected in us.

13. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

- 14. **And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.**

- 15. **Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God,**
- **God dwelleth in him,**

and he in God.

- 16. **And** we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and

- **he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.**

- 17. **Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment:** because as he is, so are we in this world.

- 18. **There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear:** because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

- 19. **We love him, because he first loved us.**

- 20. **If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar:** for he that

- **loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?**

21. And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God:** and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.
- 2. **By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.**
3. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments:
- **and his commandments are not grievous.**
- 4. **For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world:** and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.
5. Who is he that overcometh the world, but
- **he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?**
- 6. **This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ;** not by water only, but by water and blood.
- **And it is the Spirit that beareth witness,** because the Spirit is truth.
- 7. **For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost:** and these three are one.
- 8. **And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood:** and these three agree in one.
- 9. **If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater:** for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.
10. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.
- 11. **And this is the record,**
- **that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.**
- 12. **He that hath the Son hath life;** and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.
- 13. **These things have I written** unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God;
- **that ye may know that ye have eternal life,** and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.
- 14. **And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:**
- 15. **And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.**
- 16. **If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life** for them that sin not unto death.
- **There is a sin unto death:** I do not say that he shall pray for it.
- 17. **All unrighteousness is sin:** and there is a sin not unto death.
18. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
- 19. **And we know** that we are of God, and
- **the whole world lieth in wickedness.**
- 20. **And we know that the Son of God is come,** and hath given us an understanding,
- **that we may know him** that is true,
- **and we are in him** that is true, **even in his Son Jesus Christ.** This is the true God, and eternal life.
- 21. **Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.**

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – John, one of the twelve disciples.

**Date Written** – probably between 90 and 99 A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 13

Chapters - 1

Total Words - 303

Scan Words - 151

Scan Words represent 49 % of Total Words

**Theme** – written to show the importance of Christian truth and the necessity to practice Christian love.

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **John's Greeting.**  
Verses 1—3
- II. **John's Teachings on Love.**  
Verses 4—6
- III. **John's Warning Concerning Deceivers.**  
Verses 7—11
- IV. **John's Final Greeting.**  
Verses 12, 13

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The elder unto the elect lady and her children,** whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
- 2. For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.
- 3. **Grace** be with you,
- **mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ,** the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
- 4. **I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth,** as we have received a commandment from the Father.
- 5. **And now I beseech thee, lady,** not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, **that we love one another.**
- 6. **And this is love, that we walk after his commandments.** This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
- 7. **For many deceivers** are entered into the world, who
- **confess not that Jesus**

- **Christ is come in the flesh.**
- **This is** a deceiver and an
- **antichrist.**
- 8. **Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.**
- 9. **Whosoever** transgresseth, and
- **abideth not in** the doctrine of
- **Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.**
- 10. **If** there come
- **any** unto you, and
- **bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:**
- 11. **For he that biddeth him** God speed
- **is partaker of his evil deeds.**
- 12. Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but
- **I trust to come unto you,** and speak face to face,
- **that our joy may be full.**
- 13. The children of thy elect sister greet thee.
- **Amen.**

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – John, one of the twelve disciples.

**Date Written** – probably between 90 and 99 A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 14

Chapters - 1

Total Words - 299

Scan Words - 154

Scan Words represent 51 % of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to show that **error must be challenged to maintain Christian purity and fellowship.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **John Offers Greeting,**  
Tells Believers to Serve Others, and Rebukes Diotrephes.  
Verses 1—10
- II. **John Implores Believers to Have a Good Testimony.**  
Verses 11—14

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The elder unto**  
the well-beloved
- **Gaius**, whom I love in the truth.
- 2. **Beloved, I wish**  
above all things
- **that thou** mayest
- **prosper and be in**
- **health**, even
- **as thy soul prospereth.**
- 3. **For I rejoiced** greatly, when the  
brethren came and testified
- **of the truth that is in thee**,  
even as thou walkest in the truth.
- 4. **I have no greater joy than**  
**to hear that my children**
- **walk in truth.**
- 5. **Beloved, thou doest**  
**faithfully** whatsoever thou doest
- **to the brethren, and to**
- **strangers;**
- 6. **Which have borne**  
**witness of thy charity**  
before the church: whom if thou bring  
forward on their journey after a godly  
sort, thou shalt do well:
- 7. Because that for his name's sake  
they went forth, taking nothing  
of the Gentiles.
- 8. **We therefore ought to**  
**receive such, that we might**
- **be fellow-helpers**
- **to the truth.**
- 9. **I wrote unto the church:**
- **but Diotrephes, who loveth**  
to have the
- **preeminence** among them,
- **receiveth us not.**
- 10. Wherefore, if I come,
- **I will remember his deeds**  
which he doeth, prating against us  
with malicious words: and not  
content therewith,
- **neither doth he** himself
- **receive the brethren**,  
and forbiddeth them that would,
- **and casteth them out of**
- **the church.**
- 11. **Beloved, follow not**  
that which is
- **evil**, but that which is good.
- **He that doeth good is of**
- **God: but he that doeth evil**
- **hath not seen God.**
- 12. **Demetrius hath good**  
**report of all men**,  
and of the truth itself: yea, and we  
*also* bear record; and ye know that our  
record is true.
- 13. **I had many things to**  
**write**, but I will not with ink  
and pen write unto thee:
- 14. **But I trust I shall shortly**  
**see thee**,  
and we shall speak face to face.
- **Peace be to thee.**  
*Our friends salute thee.*
- **Greet the friends by name.**

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author** – **Jude**, probably the brother of James.

**Date Written** – probably **between 70 and 100 A.D.**

Number of:

Verses - 25

Chapters - 1

Total Words - 613

Scan Words - 288

Scan Words represent 46 %  
of Total Words.

**Theme** – **written to warn**

Christians

**against false** teachers and  
their  
**doctrines.**

### OUTLINE OF THE EPISTLE

- I. **Jude Offers** a Salutation  
and a  
**Warning Against False  
Teachers.**  
Verses 1—15
- II. **Jude Presents  
Exhortations** to  
Christians and a  
Benediction.  
Verses 16—25

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **Jude**, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James,
- **to them that are sanctified**
- **by God** the Father,
- **and preserved in Jesus Christ**, and called:
- 2. Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.
- 3. **Beloved**, when
- I gave all diligence to
- **write unto you**
- **of the common salvation**,
- it was needful for me to write unto you,
- **and exhort you that ye**
- **should earnestly**
- **contend for the faith**
- which was
- **once delivered**
- unto the saints.
- 4. **For there are** certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation,
- **ungodly men, turning the**
- **grace of our God into**
- **lasciviousness, and**
- **denying** the only Lord God, and
- **our Lord Jesus Christ.**
- 5. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though
- **ye once knew** this,
- **how that the Lord**, having
- **saved the people out**
- of the land
- **of Egypt, afterward**
- **destroyed them that**
- **believed not.**
- 6. **And the angels which**
- **kept not their first estate**,
- but left their own habitation,
- **he hath reserved in** everlasting
- **chains** under darkness
- **unto the judgment**
- of the great day.
- 7. **Even as Sodom and**
- **Gomorra**, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh,
- **are set forth for an**
- **example, suffering the**
- **vengeance of eternal fire.**
- 8. Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers

- defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.
- 9. **Yet Michael**
- the archangel, when
- **contending with the devil**
- he disputed
- **about the body of Moses,**
- **durst not bring against him**
- **a railing accusation,**
- **but said, The Lord**
- **rebuke thee.**
- 10. **But these speak evil of**
- **those things which they**
- **know not:** but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.
- 11. **Woe unto them! for they**
- **have gone in the way of**
- **Cain**, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.
- 12. **These are spots in your**
- **feasts of charity,**
- when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear:
- **clouds** *they are*
- **without water,**
- carried about of winds;
- **trees** whose fruit withereth,
- **without fruit, twice dead,**
- **plucked up by the roots;**
- 13. **Raging waves** of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars,
- **to whom is reserved**
- the blackness of
- **darkness for ever.**
- 14. **And Enoch**
- also, the seventh from Adam,
- **prophesied** of these, saying,
- **Behold, the Lord cometh**
- **with** ten thousands of
- **his saints,**
- 15. **To execute judgment**
- **upon all**, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which
- **ungodly sinners**
- have spoken against him.
- 16. **These are**



- murmurers, complainers,
- **walking after their own lusts;** and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.
- 17. **But, beloved, remember** ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;
- 18. **How that** they told you **there should be mockers in the last time,** who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
- 19. **These be they** who separate themselves, sensual,
- **having not the Spirit.**
- 20. **But ye,** beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith,
- **praying in the Holy Ghost,**
- 21. **Keep yourselves in the**
- **love of God, looking for** the mercy of our Lord Jesus
- **Christ unto eternal life.**
- 22. **And of some**
- **have compassion,** making a difference:
- 23. **And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire;** hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
- 24. **Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless** before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,
- 25. **To** the only wise
- **God our Saviour, be glory and majesty,** dominion and power,
- **both now and ever. Amen.**

# THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST TO JOHN

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

**Author – John**, one of the twelve Apostles.

**Date Written** – probably between **90** and **99** A.D.

Number of:

Verses - 404

Chapters - 22

Total Words - 12,000

Scan Words - 5,973

Scan Words represent 49 % of Total Words.

**Theme** – written to reveal that in spite of adverse world events, **Jesus Christ will triumph over all the enemies of God.**

## OUTLINE OF THE REVELATION

- I. The Revelation of the Son of Man, **the Letters to the Seven Churches** and the Open Door in Heaven. Chapters 1—5
- II. The Revelation of the **Seven Seals, the Seven Trumpets and the War in Heaven.** Chapters 6—14
- III. The Revelation of **the Seven Vials and the Fall of Babylon.** Chapters 15—19
- IV. The revelation of **the Millennium and the Holy City.** Chapters 20—22

# THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST TO JOHN

## *The Conclusion Of History*

- *The first book of the Bible,*
- **Genesis, is a revelation of the beginnings of history,** both the beginning of the created order, and human beings. The final book of the Bible.
- **Revelation, is a revelation of the conclusion of history** – the end of time, the created order as we know it today, and of man in his fallen state.
- **Revelation, in essence, shows what will occur when God in Christ concludes human history and ushers in a New Order.** For centuries now, Bible scholars have studied the Book of Revelation. There has been a wide variety of interpretations.
- **Some Bible students give a literal interpretation to the Revelation.**
- **At the other extreme, there are scholars who attempt to show that the Revelation is totally symbolic.** There is, of course, a great deal of symbolism in the book, but for the Bible student who is committed to the Scripture as the authoritative, written word of God, the symbolism points to a deeper reality.
- **That reality, regardless of one's interpretations of specific verses or chapters in the Revelation,**
- **is that God in Christ will ultimately triumph over all the enemies of the truth** – sin, satan, political systems, and all that stands in opposition to the purposes and will of God. Evil will be defeated, the saints of God will be sustained, persecution and tribulation shall end, and a new creation, a new heaven and a new earth – without sorrows, tears, suffering, heartache, and death – shall be established by a direct act of God.
- **The Eden which was lost by the first Adam, shall be restored** by the second Adam, Jesus Christ.
- **What seems plain in the Revelation is that man, through his own ingenuity or effort, cannot solve his problems,** he cannot save himself individually, socially, or politically.
- **But God in sheer grace, shall finish all that was accomplished in the death and resurrection of His Son, and in that new beginning, He, the Alpha and Omega, shall be All in All.**

## CHAPTER 1

- 1. **The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave**
- unto him,
- **to shew** unto his servants
- **things which must shortly**
- **come to pass; and he**
- **sent** and signified
- **it** by his angel
- **unto** his servant
- **John:**
- 2. Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.
- 3. **Blessed is he that**
- **readeth, and they that hear**
- the words of
- **this prophecy, and keep**
- those
- **things** which are
- **written therein:**
- for the time *is* at hand.
- 4. **John to the seven**
- **churches** which are
- **in Asia: Grace be unto you,**
- and peace,
- **from him** which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;
- 5. And from Jesus
- **Christ, who is the** faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the
- **prince** of the kings of the earth.
- Unto him
- **that loved us, and washed**
- **us from our sins in his**
- **own blood**
- 6. **And hath made us kings**
- **and priests** unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 7. **Behold, he cometh**
- with clouds;
- **and every eye shall see**
- **him,** and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.
- 8. **I am Alpha and Omega,**
- **the beginning and the**
- **ending, saith the Lord,**
- which is, and which was, and which is

- to come, the Almighty.
- 9. **I John,** who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ,
- **was in the isle** that is
- **called Patmos,** for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.
- 10. **I was in the Spirit on the**
- **Lord's day, and heard**
- behind me
- **a great voice,** as of a trumpet,
- 11. **Saying,** I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and,
- **What thou seest, write**
- in a book,
- **and send it unto the seven**
- **churches** which are
- **in Asia;** unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
- 12. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me.
- **And** being turned,
- **I saw seven golden**
- **candlesticks;**
- 13. **And in the midst**
- of the seven candlesticks
- **one like unto the**
- **Son of man,**
- clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
- 14. His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;
- 15. And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.
- 16. **And he had in his right**
- **hand seven stars:** and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.
- 17. **And when I saw him, I fell**
- **at his feet as dead. And he**
- **laid his right hand upon**
- **me, saying** unto me,
- **Fear not;** I am the first and the last:

- 18. **I am he that liveth, and was dead;** and, behold,
- **I am alive for evermore,** Amen;
- **and have the keys of hell** and of death.
- 19. **Write the things** which thou hast seen, and the things
- **which are, and** the things which
- **shall be** hereafter;
- 20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks.
- **The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks** which thou sawest
- **are the seven churches.**

## CHAPTER 2

- 1. **Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write;** These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;
- 2. **I know thy works,** and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not
- **bear them which are evil: and** thou
- **hast tried them which say they are apostles, and** are not, and hast
- **found them liars:**
- 3. **And** hast borne, and hast patience, and
- **for my name's sake** hast laboured, and
- **hast not fainted.**
- 4. **Nevertheless** I have *somewhat* against thee, because
- **thou hast left thy first love.**
- 5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and
- **repent,** and do the first works;
- **or else I will come** unto thee quickly,
- **and will**
- **remove thy candlestick** out of his place, except thou repent.
- 6. **But this thou hast,** that
- **thou hatest the deeds**

- **of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.**
- 7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what
- **the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life,** which is in the midst of the paradise of God.
- 8. **And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write;** These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;
- 9. **I know thy works, and tribulation,** and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know*
- **the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews,** and are not,
- **but are** the synagogue
- **of Satan.**
- 10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold,
- **the devil shall cast some of you into prison,** that ye may be tried;
- **and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be** thou faithful unto death,
- **and I will give thee a crown of life.**
- 11. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;
- **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.**
- 12. **And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write;** These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;
- 13. I know thy works, and where
- **thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith,** even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
- 14. **But I have a few things against thee,** because thou hast there

■ **them that hold the doctrine of Balaam**, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel,

■ **to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.**

15. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

■ **16. Repent; or else I will come** unto thee quickly, and will

■ **fight** against them with the sword of my mouth.

17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;

■ **To him that overcometh will I give** to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him

■ **a white stone, and in the stone a new name written**, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

■ **18. And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write;**

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

■ **19. I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith,**

and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

■ **20. Notwithstanding I have a few**

■ **things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel**, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and

■ **to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.**

21. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication;

■ **and she repented not.**

■ **22. Behold, I will cast her** into a bed,

■ **and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent** of their deeds.

■ **23. And I will kill her children** with death; and all the churches shall know that

■ **I am he which searcheth the reins and**

■ **hearts: and I will give** unto every one of you according to your works.

■ **24. But** unto you I say, and

■ **unto** the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not

known the depths of Satan, as they speak;

■ **I will put upon you none other burden.**

25. But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

■ **26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him**

■ **will I give power over the nations:**

■ **27. And he shall rule** them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

■ **28. And I will give him the morning star.**

29. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAPTER 3

■ **1. And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write;** These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that

■ **thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.**

2. Be watchful, and

■ **strengthen the things**

■ **which remain, that are**

■ **ready to die: for I have not**

■ **found thy works perfect**

■ **before God.**

3. Remember therefore how thou hast

■ received and heard, and hold fast,  
 ■ **and repent.** If therefore  
 ■ **thou shalt not watch, I will**  
 ■ **come** on thee  
 ■ **as a thief, and thou shalt**  
 ■ **not know what hour**  
 I will come upon thee.  
 ■ 4. **Thou hast a few**  
 names even in Sardis  
 ■ **which have not defiled their**  
 ■ **garments; and they shall**  
 ■ **walk** with me  
 ■ **in white: for they**  
 ■ **are worthy.**  
 ■ 5. **He that overcometh,**  
 the same shall be clothed in white  
 raiment; and  
 ■ **I will not blot out his name**  
 ■ **out of the book of life, but I**  
 ■ **will confess his name**  
 ■ **before my Father,**  
 and before his angels.  
 6. He that hath an ear,  
 let him hear what the Spirit  
 saith unto the churches.  
 ■ 7. **And to the angel of the**  
 ■ **church in Philadelphia**  
 ■ **write;** These things saith he that is  
 holy, he that is true, he that hath the  
 key of David, he that openeth, and no  
 man shutteth; and shutteth, and no  
 man openeth;  
 8. I know thy works: behold,  
 ■ **I have set before thee an**  
 ■ **open door,**  
 and no man can shut it:  
 ■ **for thou hast a little**  
 ■ **strength,** and hast kept my word,  
 ■ **and hast not denied**  
 ■ **my name.**  
 9. Behold, I will make  
 ■ **them of the synagogue of**  
 ■ **Satan, which say they are**  
 ■ **Jews, and are not,**  
 but do lie; behold,  
 ■ **I will make them**  
 ■ **to come and**  
 ■ **worship before thy feet,**  
 and to know that I have loved thee.  
 ■ 10. **Because thou hast kept**  
 ■ **the word** of my patience,  
 ■ **I also will keep thee from**  
 ■ **the hour of temptation,**

■ **which shall come**  
 upon all the world, to try them  
 that dwell upon the earth.  
 11. Behold, I come quickly:  
 ■ **hold** that  
 ■ **fast** which thou hast,  
 ■ **that no man take thy crown.**  
 ■ 12. **Him that overcometh**  
 ■ **will I** make a pillar in the temple of  
 my God, and he shall go no more out:  
 and I will  
 ■ **write upon him** the name of my  
 God, and the name of the city of my  
 God, *which is new Jerusalem,* which  
 cometh down out of heaven from my  
 God: and *I will write upon him*  
 ■ **my new name.**  
 13. He that hath an ear,  
 let him hear what the Spirit  
 saith unto the churches.  
 ■ 14. **And unto the angel of the**  
 ■ **church of the Laodiceans**  
 ■ **write;** These things saith the Amen,  
 the faithful and true witness, the  
 beginning of the creation of God;  
 15. I know thy works, that  
 ■ **thou art neither cold nor**  
 ■ **hot:** I would thou wert cold or hot.  
 ■ 16. **So then because thou**  
 ■ **art lukewarm,**  
 and neither cold nor hot,  
 ■ **I will spue thee out**  
 ■ **of my mouth.**  
 ■ 17. **Because thou sayest, I**  
 ■ **am rich,** and increased with goods,  
 and have need of nothing;  
 ■ **and knowest not that thou**  
 ■ **art wretched, and miserable, and**  
 ■ **poor, and**  
 ■ **blind, and naked:**  
 ■ 18. **I counsel thee to buy of**  
 ■ **me gold tried in the fire, that**  
 ■ **thou mayest be rich; and**  
 ■ **white raiment, that thou**  
 ■ **mayest be clothed,**  
 and *that* the shame of thy nakedness  
 do not appear;  
 ■ **and anoint thine eyes with**  
 ■ **eye-salve, that thou**  
 ■ **mayest see.**  
 ■ 19. **As many as I love, I**  
 ■ **rebuke** and chasten: be zealous  
 ■ **therefore, and**

- **repent.**
- 20. **Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.**
- 21. **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**
- 22. **He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**

## CHAPTER 4

- 1. **After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.**
- 2. **And immediately I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.**
- 3. **And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.**
- 4. **And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.**
- 5. **And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.**
- 6. **And before the throne there was a**

- sea of glass like unto crystal: **and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.**
- 7. **And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.**
- 8. **And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.**
- 9. **And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,**
- 10. **The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,**
- 11. **Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.**

## CHAPTER 5

- 1. **And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.**
- 2. **And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?**
- 3. **And no man in heaven,**



- **nor in earth,**  
neither under the earth.
- **was able to open the book,**  
neither to look thereon.
- 4. **And I wept much,** because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.
- 5. **And one of the elders**  
■ **saith** unto me,  
■ **Weep not: behold, the Lion**  
■ **of the tribe of Juda,**  
the Root of David,  
■ **hath prevailed to**  
■ **open the book,**  
and to loose the seven seals thereof.
- 6. **And I beheld, and, lo,**  
■ **in the midst** of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders,  
■ **stood a Lamb as it had**  
■ **been slain,** having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.
- 7. **And he came and took**  
■ **the book** out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.
- 8. **And** when he had taken the book,  
■ **the four beasts and four**  
■ **and twenty elders fell down**  
■ **before the Lamb,** having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.
- 9. **And they sung a new**  
■ **song, saying, Thou art**  
■ **worthy to take the book,**  
and to open the seals thereof:  
■ **for thou wast slain, and**  
■ **hast redeemed us** to God  
■ **by thy blood**  
out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
- 10. **And hast made us unto**  
■ **our God kings and priests:**  
■ **and we shall reign**  
■ **on the earth.**
- 11. And I beheld,  
■ **and I heard the**  
■ **voice of many**  
■ **angels** round about the throne and the

- **beasts and the**  
■ **elders:** and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
- 12. **Saying with a loud**  
■ **voice, Worthy is the Lamb**  
■ **that was slain to receive**  
■ **power, and**  
■ **riches, and**  
■ **wisdom, and**  
■ **strength, and**  
■ **honour, and**  
■ **glory, and blessing.**
- 13. **And every creature**  
which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I  
■ **saying, Blessing,**  
and honour, and  
■ **glory, and power, be** unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and  
■ **unto the Lamb** for ever and ever.
- 14. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1. **And I saw when**  
■ **the Lamb opened one of**  
■ **the seals, and I heard,**  
as it were the noise of thunder,  
■ **one of the four**  
■ **beasts saying,**  
■ **Come and see.**
- 2. **And I saw, and behold**  
■ **a white horse: and he that**  
■ **sat on him** had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he  
■ **went forth conquering,**  
and to conquer.
- 3. **And when he had opened**  
■ **the second seal, I heard the**  
second beast say, Come and see.
- 4. **And there went out**  
■ **another horse that was**  
■ **red: and power was given**  
■ **to him** that sat thereon  
■ **to take peace from the**  
■ **earth, and that they should**  
■ **kill one another:** and there was given unto him a great sword.

- 5. **And when he had opened the third seal**, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And
- **I beheld**, and lo
- **a black horse; and he that sat on him had**
- a pair of
- **balances** in his hand.
- 6. **And I heard a voice**
- in the midst of the four beasts
- **say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and** see thou
- **hurt not the oil and the wine.**
- 7. **And when he had opened the fourth seal**,
- I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.
- 8. And I looked, and
- **behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell**
- followed with him.
- **And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword,**
- and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
- 9. **And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw**
- under the altar
- **the souls of them that were slain for the word of God,**
- and for the testimony which they held:
- 10. **And they cried**
- with a loud voice, saying,
- **How long, O Lord,**
- holy and true,
- **dost thou not judge and avenge our blood**
- on them that dwell on the earth?
- 11. **And white robes were given unto every one of them; and**
- it was said unto them, that
- **they should rest**
- yet for a little season,
- **until their fellow-servants**
- also and their brethren, that
- **should be killed as they were**, should be fulfilled.

- 12. And I beheld
- **when he had opened the sixth seal**,
- and, lo,
- **there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black**
- as sackcloth of hair,
- **and the moon became as blood;**
- 13. **And the stars of heaven fell** unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.
- 14. **And the heaven departed** as a scroll when it is rolled together;
- **and every mountain and island were moved**
- out of their places.
- 15. **And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;**
- 16. **And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us** from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:
- 17. **For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?**

## CHAPTER 7

- 1. And after these things
- **I saw four angels** standing on the four corners of the earth,
- **holding the four winds** of the earth,
- **that the wind should not blow on the earth,**
- nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
- 2. **And I saw another angel ascending** from the east,
- **having the seal of the living God: and he cried**

- with a loud voice
- **to the four angels,**
- to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea.
- 3. **Saying, Hurt not the earth,**
- neither the sea, nor the trees,
- **till we have sealed the**
- **servants of our God in**
- **their foreheads.**
- 4. And I heard the number of them
- which were sealed:
- **and there were sealed an**
- **hundred and forty and four**
- **thousand of all**
- **the tribes of the children of**
- **Israel.**
- 5. Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed
- twelve thousand. Of the tribe of
- Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed
- twelve thousand.
- 6. Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed
- twelve thousand. Of the tribe of
- Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve
- thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses
- *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- 7. Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed
- twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi
- *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the
- tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve
- thousand.
- 8. Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed
- twelve thousand. Of the tribe of
- Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed
- twelve thousand.
- 9. **After this** I beheld, and, lo,
- **a great multitude,** which no man
- could number, of all nations, and
- kindreds, and people, and tongues,
- **stood before the throne,**
- **and before the Lamb,**
- **clothed with white robes,**
- and palms in their hands;
- 10. **And cried**
- with a loud voice, saying,
- **Salvation to our God**
- which sitteth upon the throne,
- **and**
- **unto**
- **the Lamb.**
- 11. **And all the angels** stood
- round about the throne, and *about* the
- elder and the four beasts, and fell

- before the throne on their faces, and
- **worshipped God,**
- 12. **Saying, Amen: Blessing,**
- and
- **glory, and**
- **wisdom, and**
- **thanksgiving, and**
- **honour, and**
- **power, and might, be**
- **unto our God for ever**
- and ever. Amen.
- 13. **And one of the elders**
- **answered,** saying unto me,
- **What are these** which are
- **arrayed in white robes?**
- and whence came they?
- 14. **And I said** unto him,
- **Sir, thou knowest.**
- **And he said** to me,
- **These** are they which
- **came out of great**
- **tribulation, and have**
- **washed their robes,**
- and made them white
- **in the blood of the Lamb.**
- 15. **Therefore are they**
- **before the throne of**
- **God,** and serve him day
- and night in his temple:
- **and he** that sitteth on the throne
- **shall dwell among them.**
- 16. They shall hunger no more, neither
- thirst any more; neither shall the sun
- light on them, nor any heat.
- 17. **For the Lamb** which is in the
- midst of the throne
- **shall feed them, and** shall
- **lead them unto living**
- **fountains of waters:**
- **and God shall wipe away**
- **all tears from their eyes.**

## CHAPTER 8

- 1. **And when he had opened**
- **the seventh seal, there was**
- **silence** in heaven about the space
- of half an hour.
- 2. And I saw
- **the seven angels**
- which stood before God; and to them
- **were given seven trumpets.**
- 3. **And another angel**
- came and stood at the altar,

- **having a golden censer;**
- **and** there was
- **given** unto him
- **much incense, that he**
- **should offer it with the**
- **prayers of all saints**  
upon the golden altar which was before the throne.
- **4. And the smoke of the**
- **incense, which came** with the prayers of the saints,
- **ascended up before God** out of the angel's hand.
- **5. And the angel took the**
- **censer, and**
- **filled it**
- **with fire of the altar, and**
- **cast it into the earth:** and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.
- **6. And the seven angels**
- **which had the seven**
- **trumpets prepared** themselves
- **to sound.**
- **7. The first angel sounded,**
- **and there followed hail**
- **and fire mingled**
- **with blood, and they were cast**
- **upon the earth: and the**
- **third part of trees** was burnt up,
- **and** all green
- **grass was burnt** up.
- **8. And the second angel**
- **sounded, and as it were a great** mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea:
- **and the third part of the sea**
- **became blood;**
- **9. And the third part of the**
- **creatures which were**
- **in the sea, and had life,**
- **died; and the third part of**
- **the ships were destroyed.**
- **10. And the third angel**
- **sounded, and there fell**
- **a great star** from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it
- **fell upon the third part of**
- **the rivers, and** upon the
- **fountains of waters;**
- **11. And the name of**

- **the star is called**
- **Wormwood:** and the third part of the waters became wormwood;
- **and many men died of the**
- **waters, because they were**
- **made bitter.**
- **12. And the fourth angel**
- **sounded, and the third part**
- **of the sun was smitten, and** the third part of
- **the moon, and** the third part of
- **the stars;** so as the third part of them was darkened,
- **and the day shone not for a**
- **third part of it, and the**
- **night likewise.**
- **13. And I beheld, and**
- **heard an angel flying**
- **through the midst of**
- **heaven, saying**  
with a loud voice, Woe, woe,
- **woe, to the inhabitants of the**
- **earth by reason of the**
- **other voices** of the trumpet of the three angels, which are
- **yet to sound!**

## CHAPTER 9

- **1. And the fifth angel**
- **sounded, and I saw a star**
- **fall from heaven**
- **unto the**
- **earth: and to him was given**
- **the key of the**
- **bottomless pit.**
- **2. And he opened the**
- **bottomless**
- **pit;** and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.
- **3. And there came out**
- **of the smoke**
- **locusts** upon the earth:
- **and unto them was given**
- **power, as the scorpions**
- **of the earth**
- **have power.**
- **4. And it was commanded**
- **them**
- **that they should**
- **not hurt the grass**

of the earth, neither any green thing,  
 ■ **neither any tree; but only**  
 those

■ **men which have not the**  
 ■ **seal of God in**  
 ■ **their foreheads.**

■ 5. **And** to them it was given that  
 ■ **they should not kill** them,

■ **but** that

■ **they should be tormented**

■ **five months:** and their torment  
 was as the torment of a scorpion,  
 when he striketh a man.

■ 6. **And** in those days shall

■ **men** seek death,

and shall not find it; and

■ **shall desire to die, and**

■ **death shall flee from them.**

■ 7. **And the shapes of the**

■ **locusts were like** unto

■ **horses prepared unto**

■ **battle; and** on their heads *were* as

it *were* crowns like gold, and

■ **their faces** *were*

■ **as** the faces of

■ **men.**

■ 8. **And they had hair as**

the hair of

■ **women, and their teeth** *were*

■ **as** *the teeth* of

■ **lions.**

■ 9. **And they had**

breastplates, as it *were*

■ **breastplates of iron; and**

■ **the sound of their wings** *was*

■ **as** the sound of

■ **chariots** of many horses

running to battle.

■ 10. **And they had tails like**

unto

■ **scorpions, and** there *were*

■ **stings** in their tails:

■ **and** their

■ **power** *was*

■ **to hurt men five months.**

■ 11. **And they had a king**

over them,

■ **which is the angel of the**

bottomless

■ **pit, whose name** in the

■ **Hebrew** tongue

■ **is** Abaddon, but in the

■ **Greek** tongue hath *his* name

**Apollyon.**

12. One woe is past; *and*, behold,  
 there come two woes more hereafter.

■ 13. **And the sixth angel**

■ **sounded, and I heard a**

■ **voice** from the four horns of the

golden altar which is before God,

■ 14. **Saying to the sixth angel**

which had the trumpet,

■ **Loose the four angels**

which are

■ **bound in the** great

■ **river Euphrates.**

■ 15. **And the four angels were**

■ **loosed,** which were prepared for an

hour, and a day, and a month, and a

year, for

■ **to slay the third part**

■ **of men.**

16. And the number of

■ **the army of the**

■ **horsemen were two**

■ **hundred thousand**

■ **thousand:**

and I heard the number of them.

■ 17. **And thus I saw the**

■ **horses in the vision, and**

■ **them that sat on them,**

having breastplates of fire, and of

jacinth, and brimstone:

■ **and the heads of the**

■ **horses** *were*

■ **as the heads of lions; and**

■ **out of their mouths**

■ **issued fire** and smoke

■ **and brimstone.**

■ 18. **By these three was the**

■ **third part of men killed,**

by the fire, and by the smoke, and by

the brimstone, which issued out of

their mouths.

■ 19. **For their power is in their**

■ **mouth, and** in their

■ **tails:** for their tails *were* like unto

serpents, and had heads, and with

them they do hurt.

■ 20. **And the rest of the men**

■ **which were not killed**

by these plagues

■ **yet repented not**

of the works of their hands,

■ **that they should not**

■ **worship devils, and idols**

of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

- 21. **Neither repented they of their murders,** nor of their
- **sorceries,** nor of their
- **fornication,** nor of their
- **thefts.**

## CHAPTER 10

- 1. **And I saw another mighty angel come** down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:
- 2. **And he had** in his hand
- **a little book open:** and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left foot on the earth,
- 3. And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth:
- **and when he had**
- **cried, seven thunders**
- **uttered their voices.**
- 4. **And** when the seven thunders had uttered their voices,
- **I was about to write:** and I
- **heard a voice** from heaven
- **saying** unto me,
- **Seal up those things**
- which the seven thunders
- **uttered, and write** them
- **not.**
- 5. **And the angel which I saw** stand upon the sea and upon the earth
- **lifted up his hand** to heaven,
- 6. **And swore by him that liveth for ever** and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein,
- **that there should be time no longer:**
- 7. **But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel,** when he shall begin to sound,
- **the mystery of God should be finished,** as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.
- 8. **And the voice which I**

- **heard** from heaven spake unto me again, and
- **said,** *Go and*
- **take the little book** which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
- 9. **And I went unto the angel,**
- **and said** unto him,
- **Give me the little book.**
- **And he said** unto me,
- **Take it, and eat it** up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
- 10. **And I** took the little book out of the angel's hand, and
- **ate it** up;
- **and it was in my mouth**
- **sweet as honey:** and as soon as I had eaten it,
- **my belly was bitter.**
- 11. **And he said** unto me,
- **Thou must prophesy** again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## CHAPTER 11

- 1. **And there was given me** a reed like unto
- **a rod:** and the angel stood,
- **saying, Rise, and measure**
- **the temple** of God,
- **and the altar, and them that**
- **worship** therein.
- 2. **But the court** which is without the temple leave out, and
- **measure it not; for it is**
- **given unto the Gentiles:** and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.
- 3. **And I will give power unto**
- **my two witnesses, and they**
- **shall prophesy a thousand**
- **two hundred** *and*
- **threescore days,**
- clothed in sackcloth.
- 4. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.
- 5. **And if any man will hurt**
- **them,** fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them,

■ **he must** in this manner  
 ■ **be killed.**  
 ■ **6. These have power to shut**  
 ■ **heaven, that if rain not**  
 in the days of their prophecy:  
 ■ **and have power**  
 ■ **over waters to turn them to**  
 ■ **blood, and to smite the**  
 ■ **earth with all**  
 ■ **plagues, as often as**  
 ■ **they will.**  
 ■ **7. And when they shall**  
 ■ **have finished their**  
 ■ **testimony, the beast**  
 that ascendeth  
 ■ **out of the bottomless**  
 ■ **pit shall make war against**  
 ■ **them, and shall overcome them,**  
 ■ **and kill them.**  
 ■ **8. And their dead bodies**  
 ■ **shall lie** in the street of  
 ■ **the great city,** which spiritually is  
 called Sodom and Egypt,  
 ■ **where also our Lord**  
 ■ **was crucified.**  
 ■ **9. And they of the people** and  
 kindreds and tongues and nations  
 ■ **shall see their dead**  
 ■ **bodies three days and an**  
 ■ **half, and shall not suffer**  
 ■ **their dead**  
 ■ **bodies to be put in graves.**  
 ■ **10. And they** that dwell  
 ■ **upon the earth shall rejoice**  
 over them, and make merry, and shall  
 send gifts one to another;  
 ■ **because these two**  
 ■ **prophets tormented them**  
 that dwelt on the earth.  
 ■ **11. And after three days and**  
 ■ **an half the Spirit of life from God**  
 ■ **entered into**  
 ■ **them, and they stood**  
 upon their feet;  
 ■ **and great fear fell**  
 upon them which saw them.  
 ■ **12. And they heard a great**  
 ■ **voice from heaven saying**  
 unto them,  
 ■ **Come up** hither.  
 ■ **And they ascended up**  
 ■ **to heaven** in a cloud; and their  
 enemies beheld them.

■ **13. And the same hour was**  
 ■ **there a great earthquake,**  
 and the tenth part of the city fell,  
 ■ **and in the earthquake were**  
 ■ **slain of men**  
 ■ **seven thousand: and**  
 ■ **the remnant were**  
 ■ **affrighted, and gave glory**  
 ■ **to the**  
 ■ **God of heaven.**  
 ■ 14. The second woe is past;  
 ■ **and, behold, the third woe**  
 ■ **cometh quickly.**  
 ■ **15. And the seventh angel**  
 ■ **sounded; and there were**  
 great  
 ■ **voices in heaven,**  
 ■ **saying, The kingdoms of**  
 ■ **this world are become *the***  
 ■ **kingdoms of our Lord, and**  
 ■ **of his Christ; and he shall reign**  
 for ever and ever.  
 ■ **16. And the four and twenty**  
 ■ **elders,** which sat before God on  
 their seats, fell upon their faces, and  
 ■ **worshipped God,**  
 ■ **17. Saying, We give thee**  
 ■ **thanks, O LORD God Almighty,**  
 ■ **which art, and**  
 ■ **wast, and art to come;**  
 ■ **because thou hast taken**  
 to thee thy  
 ■ **great power, and**  
 ■ **hast reigned.**  
 ■ 18. And the nations were angry, and  
 thy wrath is come, and  
 ■ **the time of the dead, that**  
 ■ **they should be judged, and**  
 ■ **that thou shouldest give**  
 ■ **reward unto thy servants the**  
 ■ **prophets, and to the saints, and**  
 ■ **them that fear thy name,**  
 small and great;  
 ■ **and shouldest destroy**  
 ■ **them which destroy**  
 ■ **the earth.**  
 ■ **19. And the temple of God**  
 ■ **was opened in heaven,**  
 ■ **and there was**  
 seen in his temple  
 ■ **the ark of his testament;**  
 and there were lightnings, and voices,  
 and thunderings, and an earthquake,

and great hail.

## CHAPTER 12

- 1. **And there appeared** a great wonder
- **in heaven; a woman** clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:
- 2. **And she being with child** cried, travailing in birth, and pained **to be delivered.**
- 3. **And there appeared** another wonder in heaven; and behold **a great**
- **red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.
- 4. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth:
- **and the dragon stood**
- **before the woman** which was ready to be delivered, for
- **to devour her child as**
- **soon as it was born.**
- 5. **And she brought forth a**
- **man child, who was to rule**
- **all nations** with a rod of iron:
- **and her child was caught**
- **up unto God**, and *to his throne.*
- 6. **And the woman fled into** the wilderness, where she hath
- **a place prepared of God**, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.
- 7. **And there was war in**
- **heaven: Michael and his**
- **angels fought against the**
- **dragon; and the dragon** fought and his angels,
- 8. And
- **prevailed not;** neither was their place found any more in heaven.
- 9. **And the great dragon** was cast out, that old serpent,
- **called** the Devil, and
- **Satan, which deceiveth the**
- **whole world:** he
- **was cast out** into the earth,
- **and his angels were cast**

- **out with him.**
- 10. **And I heard a loud voice**
- **saying** in heaven,
- **Now is come salvation,** and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ:
- **for the accuser of our**
- **brethren is cast down,** which accused them before our God day and night.
- 11. **And they overcame him**
- **by the blood of the Lamb,**
- **and by the word of**
- **their testimony;** and they loved not their lives unto the death.
- 12. Therefore rejoice, *ye heavens,* and *ye that dwell in them.*
- **Woe to the inhabitants of the**
- **earth and of the**
- **sea! for the devil is come**
- **down** unto you,
- **having great wrath,**
- **because** he knoweth that
- **he hath but a short time.**
- 13. **And when the dragon** saw that he
- **was cast unto the**
- **earth, he persecuted the**
- **woman** which brought forth the *man child.*
- 14. **And to the woman were**
- **given two wings** of a great eagle,
- **that she might fly** into the wilderness,
- **into her place,** where she is nourished
- **for a time,** and times, and half a time,
- **from the face of**
- **the serpent.**
- 15. **And the serpent cast** out of his mouth
- **water as a flood** after the woman,
- **that he might cause her to**
- **be carried away** of the flood.
- 16. **And the earth** helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and
- **swallowed up the flood** which the dragon cast out of his mouth.



- 17. **And the dragon** was wroth with the woman, and
- **went to make war with** the remnant of
- **her seed, which keep the commandments** of God,
- **and have the testimony of Jesus** Christ.

## CHAPTER 13

- 1. **And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns,** and upon his horns ten crowns,
- **and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.**
- 2. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.
- 3. **And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.**
- 4. **And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast?** who is able to make war with him?
- 5. **And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.**
- 6. **And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.**
- 7. **And it was given unto**

- **him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.**
- 8. **And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**
- 9. If any man have an ear, let him hear.
- 10. He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.
- 11. **And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.**
- 12. **And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.**
- 13. **And he doeth great wonders,** so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,
- 14. **And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles** which he had power to do in the sight of the beast;
- **saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.**
- 15. **And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast,** that the image of the beast should both speak,

- **and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.**
- 16. **And he causeth all,** both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,
- **to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:**
- 17. **And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.**
- 18. **Here is wisdom.** Let him that hath understanding
- **count the number of the beast: for it is** the number of a man; and his number *is*
- **Six hundred threescore and six.**

## CHAPTER 14

- 1. And I looked, and, lo,
- **a Lamb stood on** the mount
- **Sion, and**
- **with him**
- **an hundred forty and**
- **four thousand, having his**
- **Father's name written in**
- **their foreheads.**
- 2. **And I heard a voice from**
- **heaven, as the voice of many**
- **waters, and as the voice of a**
- **great thunder:**
- **and I heard the voice of**
- **harpers harping**
- **with their harps:**
- 3. **And they sung** as it were
- **a new song** before the throne,
- **and before the four beasts,**
- **and the elders:**
- **and no man could learn**
- **that song but the hundred**
- **and**
- **forty and**
- **four thousand, which were**
- **redeemed** from the earth.
- 4. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins.
- **These** are they which

- **follow the Lamb** whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men,
- **being the firstfruits unto**
- **God** and to the Lamb.
- 5. And in their mouth was found no guile:
- **for they are without fault**
- **before the throne of God.**
- 6. **And I saw another angel**
- **fly** in the midst of heaven,
- **having the** everlasting
- **gospel to preach unto**
- **them that dwell on the earth, and to**
- **every nation, and**
- **kindred, and**
- **tongue, and people,**
- 7. **Saying** with a loud voice,
- **Fear God,** and give glory to him;
- **for the hour of**
- **his judgment is come: and**
- **worship him** that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- 8. **And** there followed
- **another angel, saying,**
- **Babylon is fallen,**
- **is fallen, that great city,**
- **because she made all**
- **nations drink of**
- **the wine of the wrath of**
- **her fornication.**
- 9. **And the third angel**
- **followed** them,
- **saying** with a loud voice,
- **If any man worship the**
- **beast** and his image,
- **and receive his mark**
- **in his forehead, or in his hand,**
- 10. **The same shall drink of**
- **the wine of the wrath of**
- **God,** which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation;
- **and he shall be tormented**
- **with fire** and brimstone
- **in the presence of** the holy
- **angels, and in the presence of**
- **the Lamb:**
- 11. **And the smoke of their**
- **torment ascendeth up for**
- **ever** and ever:
- **and they have no rest**
- **day nor night,**

- **who worship the beast and** his image, and whosoever
- **receiveth the mark** of his name.
- 12. Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
- 13. **And I heard a voice** from heaven
- **saying** unto me,
- **Write, Blessed are the dead**
- **which die in the Lord** from henceforth:
- **Yea, saith the Spirit,** that
- **they may rest** from their labours;
- **and their works** do
- **follow** them.
- 14. **And I looked, and**
- **behold a white cloud, and**
- **upon the cloud one sat like** unto
- **the Son of man, having** on his head
- **a golden crown, and** in his hand
- **a sharp sickle.**
- 15. **And another angel came** out of the temple,
- **crying** with a loud voice
- **to him** that sat on the cloud,
- **Thrust in**
- **thy sickle, and reap:** for the time is come for thee to reap;
- **for the harvest** of the earth
- **is ripe.**
- 16. **And he** that sat on the cloud
- **thrust in**
- **his sickle** on the earth;
- **and** the earth was
- **reaped.**
- 17. **And another angel came** out of the temple
- which is in heaven, he also
- **having a sharp**
- **sickle.**
- 18. **And another angel** came out from the altar,
- **which had power over fire;** and
- **cried** with a loud cry
- **to him** that had the sharp sickle, saying,

- **Thrust in thy sharp**
- **sickle, and gather the**
- **clusters of the vine** of the earth;
- **for her grapes are** fully
- **ripe.**
- 19. **And the angel** thrust in his sickle into the earth, and
- **gathered the vine** of the earth,
- **and cast it into the** great
- **winepress of the wrath** of God.
- 20. And the winepress was trodden without the city,
- **and blood came out of the**
- **winepress,** even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAPTER 15

- 1. **And I saw** another sign in heaven, great and marvellous,
- **seven angels having the**
- **seven last plagues;** for in them is filled up the wrath of God.
- 2. **And I saw as it were a sea**
- **of glass mingled**
- **with fire; and them that had**
- **gotten the victory over the**
- **beast,** and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name,
- **stand on the sea** of glass, having the harps of God.
- 3. **And they sing the song of**
- **Moses** the servant of God,
- **and the song of the Lamb,**
- **saying, Great and marvellous**
- **are thy works, Lord** God Almighty;
- **just and true are thy ways,**
- **thou King of saints.**
- 4. **Who shall not fear**
- thee, O Lord,
- **and glorify thy name? for**
- **thou only art holy: for all**
- **nations shall** come and
- **worship** before
- **thee;** for thy judgments are made manifest.
- 5. And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven

was opened:

- 6. **And the seven angels came out of the temple,** having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.
- 7. **And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God,** who liveth for ever and ever.
- 8. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

## CHAPTER 16

- 1. **And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels,** Go your ways, and **pour out the vials of the wrath of God** upon the earth.
- 2. **And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.**
- 3. **And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.**
- 4. **And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.**
- 5. **And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.**
- 6. **For they have shed the**

- **blood of saints and prophets,** and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.
- 7. **And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.**
- 8. **And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.**
- 9. **And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God,** which hath power over these plagues: **and they repented not** to give him glory.
- 10. **And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,**
- 11. **And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.**
- 12. **And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.**
- 13. **And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.**
- 14. **For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world,**

■ **to gather them to the battle** of that great day of God Almighty.  
 15. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

■ 16. **And he gathered them together**

■ **into** a place called in the Hebrew tongue

■ **Armageddon.**

■ 17. **And the seventh angel poured out**

■ **his vial into the air; and there came a great voice**

■ **out of the temple of heaven,**

■ **from the throne, saying, It is done.**

18. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mightily an earthquake, *and* so great.

■ 19. **And the great city was**

■ **divided** into three parts,

■ **and the cities of the nations**

■ **fell: and great Babylon**

■ **came in remembrance**

■ **before God, to give unto**

■ **her the cup of the wine of the**

■ **fierceness of his wrath.**

■ 20. **And every island fled away,**

■ **and the**

■ **mountains were not found.**

■ 21. **And there fell**

upon men a great

■ **hail** out of heaven, *every stone*

about the weight of a talent:

■ **and men blasphemed God**

■ **because** of the plague of

■ **the hail; for the plague thereof**

■ **was exceeding great.**

## CHAPTER 17

1. And there came

■ **one of the seven**

■ **angels** which had the seven

vials, and

■ **talked with me, saying**

unto me,

■ **Come** hither;

■ **I will shew** unto the

■ **judgment of the great**

■ **whore** that sitteth

upon many waters:

■ 2. **With whom the**

■ **kings** of the earth

■ **have committed**

■ **fornication, and the**

■ **inhabitants of the earth**

■ **have been made drunk**

■ **with** the wine of

■ **her fornication.**

■ 3. **So he carried me away**

■ **in the spirit** into the wilderness:

■ **and I saw a woman sit**

■ **upon a scarlet** coloured

■ **beast, full of names of**

■ **blasphemy, having seven**

■ **heads and ten horns.**

4. And the woman was arrayed in

purple and scarlet colour, and decked

with gold and precious stones and

pearls, having a golden cup in her

hand full of abominations and

filthiness of her fornication

■ 5. **And upon her forehead**

■ **was** a name

■ **written, MYSTERY, BABYLON**

■ **THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF**

■ **HARLOTS AND**

■ **ABOMINATIONS OF**

■ **THE EARTH.**

■ 6. **And I saw the woman**

■ **drunken with the blood of**

■ **the saints, and** with the blood of

■ **the martyrs of Jesus:**

and when I saw her, I wondered with

great admiration.

■ 7. **And the angel said** unto me,

Wherefore didst thou marvel?

■ **I will tell thee the mystery of**

■ **the woman, and of the**

■ **beast** that carrieth her, which hath

the seven heads and ten horns.

■ 8. **The beast** that thou sawest

■ **was,** and is

■ **not; and shall ascend out**

■ **of the bottomless pit, and**

■ **go into perdition:** and they that

dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose

names were not written in the book of

life from the foundation of the world,

when they behold the beast that was,

and is not, and yet is.

9. And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom.

■ **The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.**

■ 10. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

■ 11. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

■ 12. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

■ 13. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

■ 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

■ 15. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

■ 16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

■ 17. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

■ 18. And the woman

which thou sawest

■ **is that great city, which reigneth** over the kings of the earth.

## CHAPTER 18

■ 1. And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

■ 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.**

■ 3. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

■ 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people,** that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

■ 5. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

■ 6. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

■ 7. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

■ 8. Therefore shall her

■ **plagues come in one day**, death, and mourning, and famine;  
 ■ **and she shall be utterly**  
 ■ **burned with fire: for** strong is  
 ■ **the Lord** God who  
 ■ **judgeth her.**

■ 9. **And the kings** of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her,  
 ■ **shall** bewail her, and  
 ■ **lament for her**, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,  
 10. Standing afar off for the fear of her torment,

■ **saying, Alas**, alas that great city **Babylon**, that mighty city! for  
 ■ **in one hour is thy**  
 ■ **judgment come.**

■ 11. **And the merchants** of the earth  
 ■ **shall weep** and mourn  
 ■ **over her; for no man buyeth**  
 ■ **their merchandise**  
 ■ **any more:**

12. The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyne wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13. And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

■ 14. **And the fruits that thy**  
 ■ **soul lusted after are**  
 ■ **departed** from thee,  
 ■ **and all things**

which were dainty and  
 ■ **goodly are departed**  
 from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

■ 15. **The merchants** of these things, which were  
 ■ **made rich by her, shall**  
 ■ **stand afar off for the fear of**  
 ■ **her torment**, weeping and wailing,

■ 16. **And saying, Alas, alas**  
 ■ **that great city**, that was clothed

in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

■ 17. **For in one hour so great**  
 ■ **riches is come to nought.**

■ **And every shipmaster, and**  
 ■ **all the company in**  
 ■ **ships, and sailors,**  
 ■ **and as many as trade by sea,**  
 ■ **stood afar off,**

18. And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

■ 19. **And they**  
 ■ **cast dust on their heads, and**  
 ■ **cried**, weeping and wailing,  
 ■ **saying, Alas, alas**  
 ■ **that great city, wherein**  
 ■ **were made rich all that had**  
 ■ **ships** in the sea by reason of her costliness!

■ **for in one hour is she**  
 ■ **made desolate.**

■ 20. **Rejoice** over her,  
 ■ *thou* heaven, and

■ **ye holy apostles and**  
 ■ **prophets; for God hath**  
 ■ **avenged you** on her.

■ 21. **And a mighty angel took**  
 ■ **up a stone** like a great millstone,  
 ■ **and cast it into the sea,**  
 ■ **saying, Thus**

■ **with violence shall that**  
 ■ **great city** Babylon  
 ■ **be thrown down, and** shall be  
 ■ **found no more** at all.

22. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

■ 24. **And in her was found the**  
 ■ **blood of prophets**, and of

- **saints, and of**
- **all that were**
- **slain upon the earth.**

## CHAPTER 19

- 1. And after these things
- **I heard a great voice of**
- **much people in heaven,**
- **saying, Alleluia;**
- **Salvation, and**
- **glory, and**
- **honour, and power, unto**
- **the Lord our God:**
- 2. For true and righteous
- **are his judgments: for he**
- **hath judged the great**
- **whore, which did corrupt**
- **the earth with her fornication, and**
- hath avenged the blood of his
- servants at her hand.
- 3. And again they said, Alleluia. And
- her smoke rose up for ever and ever.
- 4. **And the four and twenty**
- **elders and the four beasts**
- fell down and
- **worshipped God**
- that sat on the throne,
- **saying, Amen; Alleluia.**
- 5. **And a voice came out of**
- **the throne, saying, Praise**
- **our God, all ye his**
- **servants, and ye that fear him,**
- both small and great.
- 6. **And I heard as it were the**
- voice of a great multitude, and as the
- **voice of many waters, and**
- as the voice of mighty
- **thunderings, saying,**
- Alleluia: for
- **the Lord God**
- **omnipotent reigneth.**
- 7. **Let us be glad and**
- **rejoice, and give honour to**
- **him: for the marriage of the**
- **Lamb is come, and his wife**
- **hath made herself ready.**
- 8. **And to her was granted**
- that she should be arrayed in
- **fine linen, clean and white:**
- **for the fine linen is the**
- **righteousness of saints.**
- 9. **And he saith unto me,**
- **Write, Blessed are they**

- which are
- **called unto the marriage**
- **supper of the Lamb.**
- And he saith unto me, These are the
- true sayings of God.
- 10. **And I fell at his feet**
- **to worship him. And he**
- **said unto me,**
- **See thou do it not: I am thy**
- **fellow-servant,**
- and of thy brethren that have the
- testimony of Jesus:
- **worship God: for the**
- **testimony of Jesus is the**
- **spirit of prophecy.**
- 11. **And I saw heaven**
- **opened, and behold a**
- **white horse; and he that sat**
- **upon him was called**
- **Faithful and True, and in**
- **righteousness he doth**
- **judge and make war.**
- 12. His eyes *were* as a flame of fire,
- and on his head *were* many crowns;
- and he had a name written, that no
- man knew, but he himself.
- 13. **And he was clothed with**
- **a vesture dipped in blood:**
- **and his name is called The**
- **Word of God.**
- 14. **And the armies *which were***
- **in heaven followed him**
- upon white horses,
- **clothed in fine linen,**
- white and clean.
- 15. **And out of his mouth**
- **goeth a sharp sword, that**
- **with it he should smite the**
- **nations: and he shall rule**
- them
- **with a rod of iron:**
- and he treadeth the winepress of
- the fierceness and wrath of
- Almighty God.
- 16. **And he hath**
- on *his* vesture and
- **on his thigh a name written,**
- **KING OF KINGS, AND**
- **LORD OF LORDS.**
- 17. **And I saw an angel**
- standing in the sun;
- **and he cried**
- with a loud voice, saying



- **to all the fowls**  
that fly in the midst of heaven,
- **Come** and gather  
yourselves together
- **unto the supper of the  
great God;**
- 18. That ye may
- **eat the flesh of kings,**  
and the flesh of
- **captains,** and the flesh of
- **mighty men,** and the flesh of
- **horses,** and of them  
that sit on them,
- **and the flesh of all men,**  
*both free and bond,*
- **both small and great.**
- 19. **And I saw the beast,** and
- **the kings** of the earth,
- **and their armies, gathered**  
together
- **to make war against him**  
that sat
- **on the horse, and against**  
**his army.**
- 20. **And the beast was**  
**taken, and** with him
- **the false prophet**  
that wrought miracles before him,  
with which he deceived them that  
had received the mark of the beast,
- **and** them that worshipped his  
image. These
- **both were cast alive into a**  
**lake of fire**  
burning with brimstone.
- 21. **And the remnant were**  
**slain with the sword of him**  
that sat
- **upon the horse,** which *sword*  
proceeded out of his mouth:
- **and all the fowls were filled**  
**with their flesh.**

## CHAPTER 20

- 1. **And I saw an angel**  
come down from heaven,
- **having the key of the**  
**bottomless pit and a** great
- **chain** in his hand.
- 2. **And he laid hold on**  
the dragon, that old serpent, which is  
the Devil, and
- **Satan, and bound him a**

- **thousand years,**
- 3. **And cast him into the**  
**bottomless pit,** and shut him up,  
and set a seal upon him,
- **that he should deceive the**  
**nations no more, till the**  
**thousand years should be**  
**fulfilled: and after that he**  
**must be loosed a**  
**little season.**
- 4. And I saw thrones, and they sat  
upon them, and judgment was given  
unto them:
- **and I saw** the souls of
- **them that were beheaded**  
**for the witness of**
- **Jesus, and for**
- **the word of God,** and which had  
not worshipped the beast, neither his  
image, neither had received *his* mark  
upon their foreheads,  
or in their hands;
- **and they lived**  
**and reigned with Christ a**  
**thousand years.**
- 5. **But the rest** of the dead  
**lived not** again
- **until the thousand years**  
**were finished. This is the**  
**first resurrection.**
- 6. **Blessed** and holy  
**is he that hath part in the**  
**first resurrection: on such**  
**the second death hath no**  
**power, but they shall be**  
**priests of God** and of Christ,  
**and shall reign with him a**  
**thousand years.**
- 7. **And when the thousand**  
**years are expired, Satan**  
**shall be loosed**  
out of his prison,
- 8. **And shall go out to**  
**deceive the nations**  
which are in the four quarters of the  
earth, Gog, and Magog,
- **to gather them** together  
**to battle:** the number of whom *is* as  
the sand of the sea.
- 9. **And they** went up on the breadth  
of the earth, and
- **compassed the camp**  
**of the saints**

about, and  
the beloved city:

- **and fire**
- **came down**
- **from God**
- out of heaven,
- **and devoured**
- **them.**
- 10. **And the devil**
- that deceived them
- **was cast into the lake**
- **of fire** and brimstone,
- **where the beast and the**
- **false prophet are, and**
- **shall be tormented**
- day and night
- **for ever** and ever.
- 11. **And I saw a great white**
- **throne, and him that sat**
- **on it,** from whose face the earth and  
the heaven fled away; and there was  
found no place for them.
- 12. **And I saw the dead,**
- small and great,
- **stand before God; and the**
- **books were opened: and**
- **another book was opened,**
- **which is *the book of life:***
- **and the dead were judged**
- **out of those things** which were
- **written in the books,**
- **according to their works.**
- 13. **And the sea gave up the**
- **dead** which were in it;
- **and death and hell**
- **delivered up the dead**
- which were in them:
- **and they were judged**
- every man
- **according to their works.**
- 14. **And death and hell were**
- **cast into the lake of fire.**
- **This is the second death.**
- 15. **And whosoever was**
- **not found written in the**
- **book of life was cast**
- **into the lake of fire.**

## CHAPTER 21

- 1. **And I saw a new heaven**
- **and a new earth:**
- for the first heaven and the first earth  
were passed away; and there was

no more sea.

- 2. **And I John saw the holy**
- **city, new Jerusalem,**
- **coming down**
- **from God** out of heaven,
- **prepared as a bride** adorned
- **for her husband.**
- 3. **And I heard a great voice**
- out of heaven
- **saying,** Behold,
- **the tabernacle of God is**
- **with men,** and he will dwell with  
them, and they shall be his people,
- **and God himself shall be**
- **with them, and be**
- **their God.**
- 4. **And God shall wipe away**
- **all tears** from their eyes;
- **and there shall be no more**
- **death,** neither sorrow, nor crying,
- **neither** shall there be any more
- **pain:** for the former things are  
passed away.
- 5. **And he that sat upon the**
- **throne said,** Behold,
- **I make all things new.**
- And he said unto me,
- **Write: for these words are**
- **true** and faithful.
- 6. And he said unto me,
- **It is done. I am Alpha and**
- **Omega,** the beginning and the end.
- **I will give unto him** that is
- **athirst** of the fountain of
- **the water of life freely.**
- 7. **He that overcometh shall**
- **inherit all things;** and I will be his  
God, and he shall be my son.
- 8. **But the fearful,** and
- **unbelieving,** and the abominable,  
and murderers, and whoremongers,  
and sorcerers, and idolaters,  
and all liars,
- **shall have their part in the**
- **lake which burneth with fire**
- and brimstone:
- **which is the second death.**
- 9. **And there came** unto me
- **one of the seven angels**
- which had the seven vials full of the  
seven last plagues, and  
talked with me,
- **saying, Come hither,**

- I will shew thee the bride,  
 ■ the Lamb's wife.  
 ■ 10. And he  
 carried me away in the spirit to a  
 great and high mountain, and  
 ■ shewed me that great city,  
 ■ the holy Jerusalem,  
 ■ descending out of heaven  
 ■ from God,  
 ■ 11. Having the glory of God:  
 ■ and her light was like unto a  
 stone most precious,  
 ■ even like a jasper stone,  
 ■ clear as crystal;  
 ■ 12. And had a wall  
 great and high,  
 ■ and had  
 ■ twelve gates, and at the  
 ■ gates twelve angels, and  
 ■ names written thereon,  
 ■ which are the names of the  
 ■ twelve tribes of the children  
 ■ of Israel:  
 13. On the east three gates; on the  
 north three gates; on the south three  
 gates; and on the west three gates.  
 ■ 14. And the wall of the city  
 ■ had twelve foundations,  
 ■ and in them the names of  
 ■ the twelve apostles  
 of the Lamb.  
 15. And he that talked with me had a  
 golden reed to measure the city,  
 and the gates thereof,  
 and the wall thereof.  
 ■ 16. And the city lieth  
 ■ foursquare, and the length is  
 as large as the breadth: and he  
 ■ measured the city with the reed,  
 ■ twelve thousand furlongs.  
 ■ The length and the  
 ■ breadth and the  
 ■ height of it  
 ■ are equal.  
 ■ 17. And he measured the  
 ■ wall thereof,  
 ■ an hundred and  
 ■ forty and  
 ■ four cubits,  
 according to the measure of a man,  
 that is, of the angel.  
 ■ 18. And the building of  
 ■ the wall of it

- was of  
 ■ jasper: and the city was  
 ■ pure gold, like unto clear  
 ■ glass.  
 ■ 19. And the foundations  
 of the wall of the city  
 ■ were garnished with all manner  
 ■ of precious stones.  
 The first foundation was jasper; the  
 second, sapphire; the third, a  
 chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;  
 20. The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth,  
 sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the  
 eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the  
 tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh,  
 a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.  
 21. And the twelve gates  
 ■ were twelve pearls: every  
 several gate was of one pearl:  
 ■ and the street of the city was  
 ■ pure gold,  
 as it were transparent glass.  
 ■ 22. And I saw no temple  
 therein:  
 ■ for the Lord God Almighty  
 ■ and the Lamb are the  
 ■ temple of it.  
 ■ 23. And the city had no need  
 ■ of the sun, neither of  
 ■ the moon, to shine in it:  
 ■ for the glory of God  
 did lighten it,  
 ■ and the Lamb is the  
 ■ light thereof.  
 24. And the nations of them which are  
 saved shall walk in the light of it: and  
 the kings of the earth do bring their  
 glory and honour into it.  
 ■ 25. And the gates of it  
 ■ shall not be shut at all by day:  
 ■ for there shall be  
 ■ no night there.  
 26. And they shall bring the glory and  
 honour of the nations into it.  
 ■ 27. And there shall in no  
 ■ wise enter into  
 ■ it any thing  
 ■ that defileth, neither whatsoever  
 worketh abomination, or maketh a lie:  
 ■ but they which are  
 ■ written in  
 ■ the Lamb's  
 ■ book of life.

## CHAPTER 22

1. And he shewed me  
 ■ **a pure river of water of life,**  
 clear as crystal,  
 ■ **proceeding out of the**  
 ■ **throne of God and of**  
 ■ **the Lamb.**
2. In the midst of the street of it,  
 ■ **and on either side of the**  
 ■ **river, *was there***  
 ■ **the tree of life,** which bare twelve  
*manner of fruits, and yielded*  
 her fruit every month:  
 ■ **and the leaves of the tree**  
 ■ **were for the healing of**  
 ■ **the nations.**
3. **And there shall be no**  
 ■ **more curse:** but the throne of  
 God and of the Lamb shall be in it;  
 ■ **and his servants shall**  
 ■ **serve him:**
4. **And they shall see his**  
 ■ **face; and his name *shall be***  
 ■ **in their foreheads.**
5. **And there shall be no**  
 ■ **night there;** and they need no  
 candle, neither light of the sun;  
 ■ **for the Lord God**  
 ■ **giveth them**  
 ■ **light: and they shall reign**  
 ■ **for ever** and ever.
6. **And he said** unto me,  
 ■ **These sayings *are* faithful and**  
 ■ **true:** and the Lord God of the holy  
 prophets sent his angel to shew unto  
 his servants the things which must  
 shortly be done.
7. **Behold, I come quickly:**  
 ■ **blessed *is* he that keepeth**  
 the sayings of  
 ■ **the prophecy of this book.**
8. **And I John** saw these things,  
 and heard *them.* And when I had heard  
 and seen, I  
 ■ **fell down to worship**  
 before the feet of  
 ■ **the angel**  
 which shewed me these things.
9. **Then saith he** unto me,  
 ■ **See *thou do it not:*** for I am thy  
 fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the  
 prophets, and of them which keep the  
 sayings of this book:

- **worship God.**
10. **And he saith** unto me,  
 ■ **Seal not** the sayings of  
 ■ **the prophecy** of this book:  
 ■ **for the time is at hand.**
11. **He that is unjust, let him**  
 ■ **be unjust still:** and he which is  
 filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that  
 is righteous, let him be righteous still:  
 ■ **and he that is holy, let him**  
 ■ **be holy still.**
12. **And, behold, I come**  
 ■ **quickly; and my reward *is***  
 ■ **with me,** to give every man  
 according as his work shall be.
13. **I am Alpha and Omega,**  
 the beginning and the end, the first  
 and the last.
14. **Blessed *are* they that do**  
 ■ **his commandments, that**  
 ■ **they** may have right to the tree of  
 life, and  
 ■ **may enter** in through the gates  
 ■ **into the city.**
15. For without *are* dogs, and  
 sorcerers, and whoremongers, and  
 murderers, and idolaters, and  
 whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
16. **I Jesus have sent mine**  
 ■ **angel to testify** unto you these  
 things in the churches.  
 ■ **I am the root** and the offspring  
 ■ **of David, *and* the bright**  
 ■ **and morning star.**
17. **And the Spirit and the**  
 ■ **bride say, Come.** And let him  
 that heareth say, Come. And let him  
 that is athirst come.  
 ■ **And whosoever will, let him**  
 ■ **take the water of life freely.**
18. **For I testify** unto every man  
 ■ **that heareth** the words of the  
 prophecy of this book,  
 ■ **If any man shall add unto**  
 ■ **these things, God shall**  
 ■ **add unto him the plagues**  
 that are written  
 ■ **in this book:**
19. **And if any man shall**  
 ■ **take away from**  
 the words of the book of  
 ■ **this prophecy, God shall**  
 ■ **take away his part out of**

- **the book of life, and out**
- **of the holy city,** and *from* the things which are written in this book.
- 20. **He** which testifieth these things
- **saith, Surely I come**
- **quickly. Amen.**
- **Even so, come, Lord Jesus.**
- 21. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all.
- **Amen.**

## *Statistical Information*

STATISTICS FOR:  
*The Old Testament*

Verses:	23,137
Chapters:	929
Books:	39
Total Words:	610,362
Scan Words:	260,139

STATISTICS FOR:  
*The New Testament*

Verses:	7,957
Chapters:	260
Books:	27
Total Words:	180,551
Scan Words:	87,700

STATISTICS FOR:  
*The Complete Bible*

Verses:	31,094
Chapters:	1,189
Books:	66
Total Words:	790,913
Scan Words:	347,839

AVERAGE **SCAN** FOR THE OLD TESTAMENT: 43%

AVERAGE **SCAN** FOR THE NEW TESTAMENT: 46%

AVERAGE **SCAN** FOR THE HOLY BIBLE: 44.5%

# SUGGESTED PLANS FOR BIBLE READING AND STUDY

*Thy Word have I hid in mine heart that I  
might not sin against Thee.*

Psalm 119:11

*Thy Word is a lamp unto my feet and a light  
unto my pathway.*

Psalm 119:105

## Introduction

The time requirements to read scriptural passages printed in KWIKSCAN™ are based on definitive research studies. These studies show that average slow readers can read 250 words per minute (more skilled readers may read much faster). However, the time requirements of the PLANS presented here, are based on a reading level of 250 words per minute.

Furthermore, the time requirements relate to reading the SCAN (words printed in larger, bold-faced type). The publisher encourages readers to study every word of the complete text as time permits. "All scripture is given by inspiration of God..." (II Timothy 3:16) and "all scripture" is profitable for Christian growth. On the other hand, KWIKSCAN™ is a marvelous breakthrough for rapid review and learning enhancement, as proved by research studies.

Why should Bibles be printed any other way? Through KWIKSCAN™, the reader has every word of a traditional text plus enormous benefits for rapid review, greater understanding and retention.

## PLAN A

### READING THE NEW TESTAMENT IN ONE MONTH OR TWELVE TIMES IN ONE YEAR

(Reading Time — 8 - 12 Minutes Each Day)

#### Reading Schedule

Day	Check	Day	Check	Day	Check
1. Matt. 1:1 - 9:27	√	11. 19:44 - John 1:31	√	21. 5:3 - 15:9	√
2. 9:28 - 16:4	—	12. 1:32 - 7:36	—	22. 15:10 - II Cor. 12:4	—
3. 16:5 - 23:4	—	13. 7:37 - 13:33	—	23. 12:5 - Eph. 5:19	—
4. 23:5 - 28:20	—	14. 13:34 - 21:17	—	24. 5:20 - I Thes. 4:16	—
5. Mark 1:1 - 7:31	—	15. 21:18 - Acts 7:57	—	25. 4:17 - Titus 2:13	—
6. 7:32 - 13:31	—	16. 7:58 - 14:13	—	26. 2:14 - Heb. 11:8	—
7. 13:32 - Luke 3:15	—	17. 14:14 - 21:14	—	27. 11:9 - I Pt. 3:22	—
8. 3:16 - 8:39	—	18. 21:15 - 28:17	—	28. 4:1 - Jude 1:25	—
9. 8:40 - 13:11	—	19. 28:18 - Rom. 9:19	—	29. Rev. 1:1 - 12:17	—
10. 13:12 - 19:43	—	20. 9:20 - I Cor. 5:2	—	30. 13:1 - 22:21	—

**Simplified Reading Schedule** — *Just read 13 pages of the New Testament text each day for 30 days.*

(b)

# PLAN B

## READING THE COMPLETE BIBLE IN ONE YEAR

(Reading Time — 5 Minutes Each Day)

### Reading Schedule

Day	Check	Day	Check	Day	Check
	√		√		√
1. Gen. 1:1 - 3:19	—	45. 26:21 - Num. 1:28	—	89. 13:1 - 15:6	—
2. 3:20 - 5:32	—	46. 1:29 - 4:7	—	90. 15:7 - 17:27	—
3. 6:1 - 7:24	—	47. 4:8 - 6:13	—	91. 17:28 - 19:17	—
4. 8:1 - 12:6	—	48. 6:14 - 9:13	—	92. 19:18 - 21:15	—
5. 12:7 - 16:8	—	49. 9:14 - 11:31	—	93. 22:1 - 24:10	—
6. 16:9 - 19:15	—	50. 11:32 - 14:45	—	94. 24:11 - 26:14	—
7. 19:16 - 21:34	—	51. 15:1 - 16:50	—	95. 26:15 - 30:7	—
8. 22:1 - 24:48	—	52. 17:1 - 19:17	—	96. 30:8 - II Sam. 2:12	—
9. 24:49 - 27:10	—	53. 19:18 - 22:11	—	97. 2:13 - 14:12	—
10. 27:11 - 29:6	—	54. 22:12 - 24:13	—	98. 5:11 - 9:6	—
11. 29:7 - 31:27	—	55. 24:14 - 28:10	—	99. 9:7 - 12:12	—
12. 31:28 - 34:6	—	56. 28:11 - 31:21	—	100. 12:13 - 14:12	—
13. 34:7 - 37:31	—	57. 31:22 - 34:7	—	101. 14:13 - 16:14	—
14. 37:32 - 40:11	—	58. 34:8 - Deut. 1:27	—	102. 16:15 - 18:33	—
15. 40:12 - 42:24	—	59. 1:28 - 4:5	—	103. 19:1 - 20:26	—
16. 42:25 - 45:15	—	60. 4:6 - 6:9	—	104. 21:1 - 24:11	—
17. 45:16 - 49:12	—	61. 6:10 - 10:8	—	105. 24:12 - I Kgs. 1:53	—
18. 49:13 - Ex. 2:25	—	62. 10:9 - 14:7	—	106. 2:1 - 3:24	—
19. 3:1 - 5:12	—	63. 14:8 - 18:5	—	107. 3:25 - 6:38	—
20. 5:13 - 8:18	—	64. 18:6 - 21:13	—	108. 7:1 - 8:63	—
21. 8:19 - 10:16	—	65. 21:14 - 23:25	—	109. 8:64 - 11:14	—
22. 10:17 - 12:38	—	66. 24:1 - 27:26	—	110. 11:15 - 13:4	—
23. 12:39 - 14:31	—	67. 28:1 - 29:21	—	111. 13:5 - 15:7	—
24. 15:1 - 17:5	—	68. 29:22 - 32:43	—	112. 15:8 - 17:20	—
25. 17:6 - 20:12	—	69. 32:44 - Josh. 3:5	—	113. 17:21 - 19:6	—
26. 20:13 - 22:19	—	70. 3:6 - 6:18	—	114. 19:7 - 20:35	—
27. 22:20 - 25:19	—	71. 6:19 - 9:4	—	115. 20:36 - 22:26	—
28. 25:20 - 27:15	—	72. 9:5 - 11:11	—	116. 22:27 - II Kgs. 2:7	—
29. 27:16 - 29:16	—	73. 11:12 - 18:4	—	117. 2:18 - 4:30	—
30. 29:17 - 30:38	—	74. 18:5 - 22:31	—	118. 4:31 - 6:12	—
31. 31:1 - 33:10	—	75. 22:32 - Jud. 1:11	—	119. 6:13 - 8:13	—
32. 33:11 - 35:24	—	76. 1:12 - 3:24	—	120. 8:14 - 10:11	—
33. 35:25 - 39:43	—	77. 3:25 - 6:16	—	121. 10:12 - 13:5	—
34. 40:1 - Lev. 2:16	—	78. 6:17 - 8:17	—	122. 13:6 - 15:25	—
35. 3:1 - 5:19	—	79. 8:18 - 10:13	—	123. 15:26 - 18:4	—
36. 6:1 - 8:8	—	80. 10:14 - 13:8	—	124. 18:5 - 19:34	—
37. 8:9 - 10:15	—	81. 13:9 - 15:20	—	125. 19:35 - 22:20	—
38. 10:16 - 13:22	—	82. 16:1 - 20:10	—	126. 23:1 - 25:4	—
39. 13:23 - 14:21	—	83. 20:11 - Ruth 1:13	—	127. 25:5 - I Chr. 6:47	—
40. 14:22 - 16:16	—	84. 1:14 - 4:22	—	128. 6:48 - 11:8	—
41. 16:17 - 19:26	—	85. I Sam. 1:1 - 3:8	—	129. 11:9 - 14:17	—
42. 19:27 - 22:26	—	86. 3:9 - 7:4	—	130. 15:1 - 18:7	—
43. 22:27 - 24:23	—	87. 7:5 - 10:8	—	131. 18:8 - 21:30	—
44. 25:1 - 26:20	—	88. 10:9 - 12:25	—	132. 22:1 - 28:8	—



Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
133. 28:9 - II Chr. 3:3	___	184. 130:1 - 139:8	___	235. 51:56 - Lam. 1:15	___
134. 3:4 - 6:36	___	185. 139:9 - 145:21	___	236. 1:16 - 3:66	___
135. 6:37 - 9:29	___	186. 146:1 - Pro. 2:11	___	237. 4:1 - Ez. 3:7	___
136. 9:30 - 14:3	___	187. 2:12 - 6:29	___	238. 3:8 - 6:4	___
137. 14:4 - 18:12	___	188. 6:30 - 10:27	___	239. 6:5 - 9:11	___
138. 18:13 - 20:30	___	189. 10:28 - 13:6	___	240. 10:1 - 12:20	___
139. 20:31 - 24:4	___	190. 13:7 - 15:12	___	241. 12:21 - 16:8	___
140. 24:5 - 26:6	___	191. 15:13 - 17:5	___	242. 16:9 - 17:18	___
141. 26:7 - 29:16	___	192. 17:6 - 19:14	___	243. 17:19 - 20:27	___
142. 29:17 - 32:4	___	193. 19:15 - 21:16	___	244. 20:28 - 22:19	___
143. 32:5 - 34:11	___	194. 21:17 - 23:27	___	245. 22:20 - 24:9	___
144. 34:12 - 36:23	___	195. 23:28 - 25:28	___	246. 24:10 - 27:18	___
145. Ezra 1:1 - 5:2	___	196. 26:1 - 28:9	___	247. 27:19 - 30:6	___
146. 5:3 - 8:2	___	197. 28:10 - 30:17	___	248. 30:7 - 33:6	___
147. 8:3 - 10:44	___	198. 30:18 - Ecc. 2:17	___	249. 33:7 - 35:6	___
148. Neh. 1:1 - 4:12	___	199. 2:18 - 7:3	___	250. 35:7 - 37:22	___
149. 4:13 - 7:50	___	200. 7:4 - 11:6	___	251. 37:23 - 40:9	___
150. 7:51 - 9:35	___	201. 11:7 - Song 5:7	___	252. 40:10 - 42:12	___
151. 9:36 - 13:14	___	202. 5:8 - Isa. 2:9	___	253. 42:13 - 44:18	___
152. 13:15 - Est. 3:8	___	203. 2:10 - 5:30	___	254. 44:19 - 46:16	___
153. 3:9 - 7:2	___	204. 6:1 - 9:17	___	255. 46:17 - 48:35	___
154. 7:3 - 10:3	___	205. 9:18 - 14:6	___	256. Dan. 1:1 - 2:49	___
155. Job 1:1 - 5:19	___	206. 14:7 - 19:20	___	257. 3:1 - 5:6	___
156. 5:20 - 10:8	___	207. 19:20 - 25:9	___	258. 5:7 - 7:10	___
157. 10:9 - 15:12	___	208. 25:10 - 30:4	___	259. 7:11 - 9:24	___
158. 15:13 - 20:21	___	209. 30:5 - 34:11	___	260. 9:25 - 11:37	___
159. 20:22 - 24:22	___	210. 34:12 - 38:5	___	261. 11:38 - Hos. 4:5	___
160. 24:23 - 31:27	___	211. 38:6 - 42:3	___	262. 4:6 - 10:11	___
161. 31:28 - 34:26	___	212. 42:4 - 45:18	___	263. 10:12 - Joel 2:18	___
162. 34:27 - 39:10	___	213. 45:19 - 49:17	___	264. 2:19 - Amos 3:15	___
163. 39:11 - Ps. 2:10	___	214. 49:18 - 53:3	___	265. 4:1 - 8:6	___
164. 2:11 - 10:11	___	215. 53:4 - 57:14	___	266. 8:7 - Jon. 2:10	___
165. 10:12 - 18:36	___	216. 57:15 - 60:22	___	267. 3:1 - Micah 4:10	___
166. 18:37 - 24:10	___	217. 61:1 - 65:20	___	268. 4:11 - Nahum 2:13	___
167. 25:1 - 31:8	___	218. 65:21 - Jer. 2:37	___	269. 3:1 - Zeph. 1:8	___
168. 31:9 - 37:23	___	219. 3:1 - 5:26	___	270. 1:9 - Hag. 2:13	___
169. 37:24 - 44:4	___	220. 5:27 - 8:22	___	271. 2:14 - Zech. 5:8	___
170. 44:5 - 50:23	___	221. 9:1 - 12:5	___	272. 5:9 - 10:4	___
171. 51:1 - 59:10	___	222. 12:6 - 16:4	___	273. 10:5 - 14:21	___
172. 59:11 - 67:7	___	223. 16:5 - 19:10	___	274. Mal. 1:1 - 4:6	___
173. 68:1 - 72:16	___	224. 19:11 - 23:8	___	275. Matt. 1:1 - 5:2	___
174. 72:17 - 78:28	___	225. 28:9 - 26:10	___	276. 5:3 - 6:34	___
175. 78:29 - 84:9	___	226. 26:11 - 29:10	___	277. 7:1 - 9:21	___
176. 84:10 - 89:52	___	227. 29:11 - 31:24	___	278. 9:22 - 12:1	___
177. 90:1 - 97:7	___	228. 31:25 - 33:18	___	279. 12:2 - 13:32	___
178. 97:8 - 104:23	___	229. 33:19 - 36:18	___	280. 13:33 - 15:31	___
179. 104:24 - 107:21	___	230. 36:19 - 39:3	___	281. 15:32 - 18:13	___
180. 107:22 - 114:8	___	231. 39:4 - 42:11	___	282. 18:14 - 20:23	___
181. 115:1 - 119:49	___	232. 42:12 - 46:12	___	283. 20:24 - 22:23	___
182. 119:50 - 119:151	___	233. 46:13 - 49:25	___	284. 22:24 - 24:39	___
183. 119:152 - 129:8	___	234. 49:26 - 51:55	___	285. 24:40 - 26:36	___

(d)

Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
286. 26:37 - 27:51	___	313. 10:3 - 12:11	___	340. 3:17 - 8:18	___
287. 27:52 - Mk. 2:15	___	314. 12:12 - 14:21	___	341. 8:19 - 12:18	___
288. 2:16 - 5:2	___	315. 14:22 - 17:22	___	342. 12:19 - Gal. 3:24	___
289. 5:3 - 6:48	___	316. 17:23 - 19:31	___	343. 3:25 - Eph. 1:23	___
290. 6:49 - 9:9	___	317. 19:32 - Acts 1:8	___	344. 2:1 - 6:4	___
291. 9:10 - 10:43	___	318. 1:9 - 3:26	___	345. 6:5 - Phil. 3:14	___
292. 10:44 - 12:39	___	319. 4:1 - 5:41	___	346. 3:15 - Col. 3:25	___
293. 12:40 - 14:42	___	320. 5:42 - 8:29	___	347. 4:1 - I Thes. 2:28	___
294. 14:43 - 16:20	___	321. 8:30 - 10:27	___	348. II Thes. 1:1 -	___
295. Lk. 1:1 - 2:26	___	322. 10:28 - 13:7	___	ITimothy. 4:2	___
296. 2:27 - 4:34	___	323. 13:8 - 15:9	___	349. 4:3 - II Tm. 2:19	___
297. 4:35 - 6:25	___	324. 15:10 - 17:13	___	350. 2:20 - Phlm. 1:25	___
298. 6:26 - 7:50	___	325. 17:14 - 19:25	___	351. Heb. 1:1 - 5:14	___
299. 8:1 - 9:18	___	326. 19:26 - 21:27	___	352. 6:1 - 9:20	___
300. 9:19 - 10:31	___	327. 21:28 - 23:32	___	353. 9:21 - 12:5	___
301. 10:32 - 12:14	___	328. 23:33 - 26:22	___	354. 12:6 - James 2:17	___
302. 12:15 - 14:3	___	329. 26:23 - 28:31	___	355. 2:18 - I Pet. 1:25	___
303. 14:4 - 16:16	___	330. Rom. 1:1 - 4:5	___	356. 2:1 - 5:14	___
304. 16:17 - 18:31	___	331. 4:6 - 7:25	___	357. II Pet. 1:1 - 5:14	___
305. 18:32 - 20:31	___	332. 8:1 - 11:10	___	358. I Jn. 1:6 - 5:13	___
306. 20:32 - 22:46	___	333. 11:11 - 13:14	___	359. 5:14 - Rev. 2:2	___
307. 22:47 - 24:19	___	334. 14:1 - I Cor. 1:18	___	360. 2:3 - 5:8	___
308. 24:20 - Jn. 2:15	___	335. 1:19 - 6:3	___	361. 5:9 - 9:15	___
309. 2:16 - 4:49	___	336. 6:4 - 9:15	___	362. 9:16 - 13:10	___
310. 4:50 - 6:42	___	337. 9:16 - 12:23	___	363. 13:11 - 17:4	___
311. 6:43 - 8:15	___	338. 12:24 - 15:24	___	364. 17:5 - 20:3	___
312. 8:16 - 10:2	___	339. 15:25 - II Cor. 3:16	___	365. 20:4 - 22:21	___

**Simplified Reading Schedule** — *Just read 4 1/2 pages of the Bible text each day for 365 days.*

## PLAN C

**READING THE NEW TESTAMENT IN ONE MONTH (OR TWELVE TIMES IN ONE YEAR) AND THE OLD TESTAMENT ONCE DURING THE YEAR.**

New Testament Daily Reading Schedule

(The Same as Plan A)

Old Testament

(Reading Time — 3 Minutes Each Day)

### Reading Schedule

Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
1. Gen. 1:1 - 3:5	___	7. 18:10 - 19:32	___	13. 29:9 - 30:43	___
2. 3:6 - 4:26	___	8. 19:33 - 21:34	___	14. 31:1 - 32:21	___
3. 5:1 - 8:22	___	9. 22:1 - 24:14	___	15. 32:22 - 34:31	___
4. 9:1 - 12:5	___	10. 24:15 - 25:34	___	16. 35:1 - 37:34	___
5. 12:6 - 15:7	___	11. 26:1 - 27:29	___	17. 37:35 - 40:12	___
6. 15:8 - 18:9	___	12. 27:30 - 29:8	___	18. 40:13 - 41:37	___

(e)

Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
19. 41:38 - 43:25	___	70. 21:9 - 22:34	___	121. 17:18 - 18:16	___
20. 43:26 - 45:28	___	71. 22:35 - 25:3	___	122. 18:17 - 20:10	___
21. 46:1 - 48:22	___	72. 25:4 - 27:23	___	123. 20:11 - 21:15	___
22. 49:1 - 50:26	___	73. 28:1 - 31:7	___	124. 22:1 - 23:23	___
23. Ex. 1:1 - 3:9	___	74. 31:8 - 32:7	___	125. 23:24 - 25:25	___
24. 3:10 - 5:3	___	75. 32:8 - 35:5	___	126. 25:26 - 27:7	___
25. 5:4 - 7:17	___	76. 35:6 - Deut. 1:21	___	127. 27:6 - 30:7	___
26. 7:18 - 9:9	___	77. 1:22 - 3:7	___	128. 30:8 - II Sam. 1:18	___
27. 9:10 - 11:7	___	78. 3:8 - 4:32	___	129. 1:19 - 3:24	___
28. 11:8 - 12:42	___	79. 4:33 - 6:25	___	130. 3:25 - 6:7	___
29. 12:43 - 14:20	___	80. 7:1 - 9:29	___	131. 6:8 - 9:6	___
30. 14:21 - 16:11	___	81. 10:1 - 12:17	___	132. 9:7 - 11:27	___
31. 16:12 - 18:15	___	82. 12:18 - 15:9	___	133. 12:1 - 13:17	___
32. 18:16 - 20:20	___	83. 15:10 - 18:14	___	134. 13:18 - 14:33	___
33. 20:21 - 22:8	___	84. 18:15 - 21:3	___	135. 15:1 - 16:19	___
34. 22:9 - 24:3	___	85. 21:4 - 22:30	___	136. 16:20 - 18:22	___
35. 23:4 - 26:5	___	86. 23:1 - 25:5	___	137. 18:23 - 19:40	___
36. 26:6 - 27:20	___	87. 25:6 - 28:17	___	138. 19:41 - 22:4	___
37. 27:21 - 29:3	___	88. 28:18 - 29:17	___	139. 22:5 - 24:15	___
38. 29:4 - 30:4	___	89. 29:18 - 31:30	___	140. 24:16 - I Kgs. 1:47	___
39. 30:5 - 32:4	___	90. 32:1 - 33:22	___	141. 1:48 - 2:46	___
40. 32:5 - 33:14	___	91. 33:23 - Josh. 2:24	___	142. 3:1 - 4:34	___
41. 33:15 - 35:2	___	92. 3:1 - 6:4	___	143. 5:1 - 7:39	___
42. 35:3 - 38:22	___	93. 6:5 - 7:26	___	144. 7:40 - 8:50	___
43. 38:23 - 40:22	___	94. 8:1 - 9:27	___	145. 8:51 - 10:10	___
44. 40:23 - Lev. 2:14	___	95. 10:1 - 11:18	___	146. 10:11 - 11:35	___
45. 2:15 - 5:3	___	96. 11:19 - 17:13	___	147. 11:36 - 13:9	___
46. 5:4 - 6:30	___	97. 17:14 - 22:8	___	148. 13:10 - 14:23	___
47. 7:1 - 8:18	___	98. 22:9 - 23:14	___	149. 14:24 - 16:23	___
48. 8:19 - 10:9	___	99. 23:15 - Jud. 1:13	___	150. 16:24 - 18:16	___
49. 10:10 - 12:8	___	100. 1:14 - 3:7	___	151. 18:17 - 19:10	___
50. 13:1 - 13:46	___	101. 3:8 - 5:8	___	152. 19:11 - 20:28	___
51. 13:47 - 14:31	___	102. 5:9 - 6:34	___	153. 20:29 - 21:29	___
52. 14:32 - 16:12	___	103. 6:35 - 8:24	___	154. 22:1 - 22:53	___
53. 16:13 - 18:30	___	104. 8:25 - 9:48	___	155. II Kgs. 1:1 - 2:25	___
54. 19:1 - 20:20	___	105. 9:49 - 11:30	___	156. 3:1 - 4:22	___
55. 20:21 - 23:6	___	106. 11:31 - 13:25	___	157. 4:23 - 5:17	___
56. 23:7 - 24:13	___	107. 14:1 - 15:20	___	158. 5:18 - 6:33	___
57. 24:14 - 25:44	___	108. 16:1 - 17:5	___	159. 7:1 - 8:24	___
58. 25:45 - 27:4	___	109. 17:6 - 19:10	___	160. 8:25 - 10:5	___
59. 27:5 - Num. 1:50	___	110. 19:11 - 20:27	___	161. 10:6 - 11:18	___
60. 1:51 - 3:48	___	111. 20:28 - Ruth 1:12	___	162. 11:19 - 14:7	___
61. 3:49 - 5:18	___	112. 1:13 - 3:18	___	163. 14:8 - 15:34	___
62. 5:19 - 7:59	___	113. 4:1 - I Sam. 2:11	___	164. 15:35 - 17:28	___
63. 7:60 - 9:23	___	114. 2:12 - 4:5	___	165. 17:29 - 19:6	___
64. 10:1 - 11:22	___	115. 4:6 - 7:3	___	167. 19:7 - 20:21	___
65. 11:23 - 14:10	___	116. 7:4 - 10:2	___	168. 23:8 - 24:20	___
66. 14:11 - 15:41	___	117. 10:3 - 11:15	___	169. 25:1 - I Chr. 4:43	___
67. 16:1 - 17:11	___	118. 12:1 - 14:11	___	170. 5:1 - 8:40	___
68. 17:12 - 19:12	___	119. 14:12 - 15:18	___	171. 9:1 - 11:47	___
69. 19:13 - 21:8	___	120. 15:19 - 17:17	___	172. 12:1 - 14:17	___

Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
173. 15:1 - 17:8	___	224. 31:13 - 35:23	___	275. 17:4 - 21:10	___
174. 17:9 - 20:8	___	225. 35:24 - 39:13	___	276. 21:11 - 25:12	___
175. 21:1 - 23:4	___	226. 40:1 - 44:26	___	277. 26:1 - 29:9	___
176. 23:5 - 28:11	___	227. 45:1 - 50:13	___	278. 29:10 - 32:7	___
177. 28:12 - II Chr. 2:5	___	228. 50:14 - 56:6	___	279. 32:8 - 36:7	___
178. 2:6 - 5:14	___	229. 56:7 - 62:12	___	280. 36:8 - 38:9	___
179. 6:1 - 7:13	___	230. 63:1 - 68:17	___	281. 38:10 - 41:15	___
180. 7:14 - 9:31	___	231. 68:18 - 71:24	___	282. 41:16 - 43:28	___
181. 10:1 - 13:6	___	232. 72:1 - 76:12	___	283. 44:1 - 47:3	___
182. 13:7 - 16:8	___	233. 77:1 - 79:7	___	284. 47:4 - 49:19	___
183. 16:9 - 18:18	___	234. 79:8 - 85:8	___	285. 49:20 - 52:6	___
184. 18:19 - 20:22	___	235. 85:9 - 89:37	___	286. 52:7 - 55:5	___
185. 20:23 - 22:5	___	236. 89:38 - 94:12	___	287. 55:6 - 58:10	___
186. 22:6 - 24:14	___	237. 94:13 - 102:14	___	288. 58:11 - 61:2	___
187. 24:15 - 25:28	___	238. 102:15 - 105:6	___	289. 61:3 - 65:6	___
188. 26:1 - 28:20	___	239. 105:7 - 107:6	___	290. 65:7 - Jer. 1:13	___
189. 28:21 - 30:9	___	240. 107: - 110:7	___	291. 1:14 - 3:25	___
190. 30:10 - 32:15	___	241. 111:1 - 118:9	___	292. 4:1 - 6:6	___
191. 32:16 - 34:8	___	242. 118:10 - 119:70	___	293. 6:7 - 8:10	___
192. 34:9 - 35:27	___	243. 119:71 - 119:143	___	294. 8:11 - 10:25	___
193. 36:1 - Ezra 2:62	___	244. 119:144 - 125:5	___	295. 11:1 - 13:20	___
194. 2:63 - 5:7	___	245. 126:1 - 134:13	___	296. 13:21 - 16:11	___
195. 5:8 - 7:19	___	246. 134:14 - 140:6	___	297. 16:12 - 18:23	___
196. 7:20 - 9:7	___	247. 140:7 - 145:17	___	298. 19:1 - 22:5	___
197. 9:8 - Neh. 2:5	___	248. 145:18 - 150:6	___	299. 22:6 - 24:2	___
198. 2:6 - 4:13	___	249. Prov. 1:1 - 4:9	___	300. 24:3 - 26:17	___
199. 4:14 - 6:19	___	250. 4:10 - 7:12	___	301. 26:18 - 28:17	___
200. 7:1 - 8:18	___	251. 7:13 - 10:22	___	302. 29:1 - 30:19	___
201. 9:1 - 10:36	___	252. 10:23 - 12:12	___	303. 30:20 - 32:11	___
202. 10:37 - 13:12	___	253. 12:13 - 14:10	___	304. 32:12 - 34:2	___
203. 13:13 - Est. 2:13	___	254. 14:11 - 15:23	___	305. 34:3 - 36:6	___
204. 2:14 - 5:2	___	255. 15:24 - 17:3	___	306. 36:7 - 38:6	___
205. 5:3 - 8:4	___	256. 17:4 - 18:21	___	307. 38:7 - 40:5	___
206. 8:5 - 10:3	___	257. 18:22 - 20:14	___	308. 40:6 - 42:17	___
207. Job 1:1 - 4:13	___	258. 20:15 - 21:31	___	309. 42:18 - 45:3	___
208. 4:14 - 7:21	___	259. 22:1 - 23:24	___	310. 45:4 - 48:32	___
209. 8:1 - 11:16	___	260. 23:25 - 25:11	___	311. 48:33 - 50:13	___
210. 11:17 - 15:14	___	261. 25:12 - 27:11	___	312. 50:14 - 51:46	___
211. 15:15 - 19:21	___	262. 27:12 - 29:3	___	313. 51:47 - 52:34	___
212. 19:22 - 22:18	___	263. 29:4 - 30:26	___	314. Lam. 1:1 - 2:18	___
213. 22:19 - 27:8	___	264. 30:26 - Ecc. 2:12	___	315. 2:19 - 4:17	___
214. 27:9 - 30:31	___	265. 2:13 - 5:7	___	316. 4:18 - Eze. 2:7	___
215. 31:1 - 33:33	___	266. 5:8 - 8:17	___	317. 2:8 - 5:3	___
216. 34:1 - 37:18	___	267. 9:1 - 12:14	___	318. 5:4 7:27	___
217. 37:14 - 40:24	___	268. Songs 1:1 - 5:7	___	319. 8:1 - 10:13	___
218. 41:1 - Psalm 3:8	___	269. 5:8 - Isa. 1:15	___	320. 10:14 - 12:18	___
219. 4:1 - 9:20	___	270. 1:16 - 4:4	___	321. 12:19 - 14:21	___
220. 10:1 - 17:7	___	271. 4:5 - 6:13	___	322. 14:22 - 16:46	___
221. 17:8 - 20:9	___	272. 7:1 - 9:15	___	323. 16:47 - 18:20	___
222. 21:1 - 25:14	___	273. 9:16 - 13:5	___	324. 18:21 - 20:30	___
223. 25:15 - 31:12	___	274. 13:6 - 17:3	___	325. 20:31 - 22:10	___

Day	Check √	Day	Check √	Day	Check √
326. 22:11 - 23:36	___	340. 48:13 - Dan. 2:15	___	354. 9:1 - Jonah 1:15	___
327. 23:37 - 25:9	___	341. 2:16 - 3:20	___	355. 1:16 - Micah 2:13	___
328. 25:10 - 27:29	___	342. 3:21 - 5:5	___	356. 3:1 - 6:16	___
329. 27:30 - 29:21	___	343. 5:6 - 6:23	___	357. 7:1 - Nahum 3:19	___
330. 30:1 - 32:20	___	344. 6:24 - 8:12	___	358. Hub. 1:1 - 3:19	___
331. 32:21 - 33:33	___	345. 8:13 - 10:8	___	359. Zeph. 1:1 - 3:20	___
332. 34:1 - 36:12	___	346. 10:9 - 11:29	___	360. Hg. 1:1 - Zec. 1:12	___
333. 36:13 - 37:24	___	347. 11:30 - Hos. 2:11	___	361. 1:13 - 5:6	___
334. 37:25 - 39:29	___	348. 2:12 - 7:6	___	362. 5:7 - 9:6	___
335. 40:1 - 41:4	___	349. 7:7 - 12:9	___	363. 9:7 - 13:3	___
336. 41:5 - 43:12	___	350. 12:10 - Joel 2:8	___	364. 13:4 - Mal. 2:7	___
337. 43:13 - 44:25	___	351. 2:19 - Amos 1:12	___	365. 2:8 - 4:6	___
338. 44:26 - 46:11	___	352. 1:13 - 5:18	___	CONGRATULATIONS!	___
339. 46:12 - 48 12	___	353. 5:19 - 8:14	___	God Bless You!	___

**Simplified Reading Schedule** — Just read 3 1/2 pages of the Old Testament text each day for 365 days.

## ALTERNATE PLANS

### TWELVE HOURS ALONE WITH THE LORD AND HIS WORD.

Many Christians have received unusual spiritual growth and knowledge by setting aside twelve hours to be alone with the Lord to fast, pray, and feed on His word. One may read the Complete New Testament in KWIKSCAN™ in six hours, leaving six additional hours for prayer.

### FORTY-EIGHT HOURS ALONE WITH THE LORD AND HIS WORD.

The Complete Bible in KWIKSCAN™ can be read in 31 hours. One may set aside a 48 hour period, using 31 hours to read the complete Bible, and having 17 additional hours for prayer and rest.